



DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

COMPUTATIONAL GEOMETRY INTRODUCTION

PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 8.10.2018

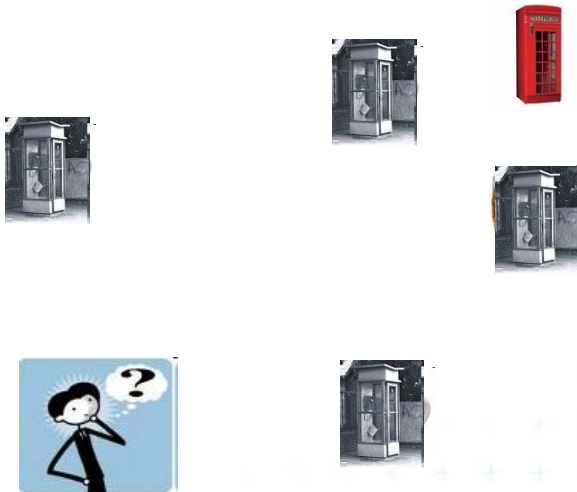
Computational Geometry

1. What is Computational Geometry (CG)?
2. Why to study CG and how?
3. Typical application domains
4. Typical tasks
5. Complexity of algorithms
6. Programming techniques (paradigms) of CG
7. Robustness Issues
8. CGAL – CG algorithm library intro
9. References and resources
10. Course summary



1. What is Computational Geometry?

- CG Solves geometric problems that require clever geometric algorithms
- Ex 1: Where is the nearest phone, metro, pub,...?



[Berg]

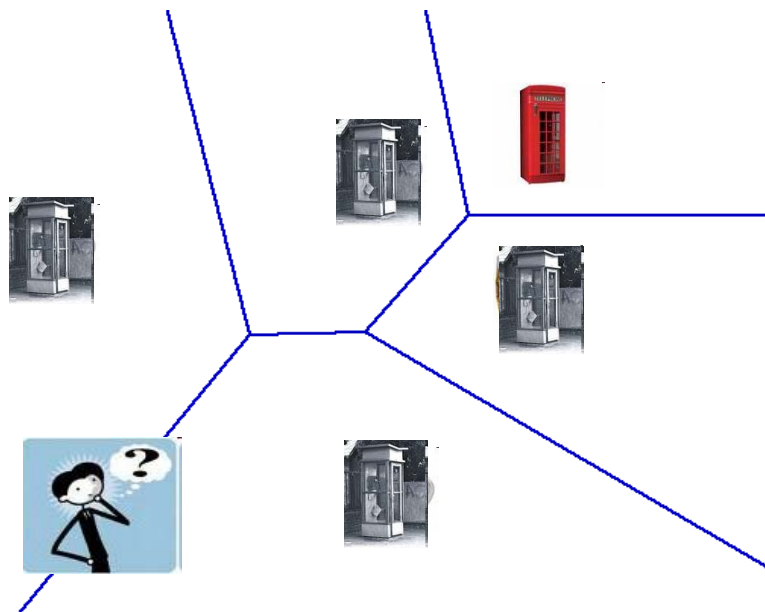
Felkel: Computational geometry

(3)



1. What is Computational Geometry?

- CG Solves geometric problems that require clever geometric algorithms
- Ex 1: Where is the nearest phone, metro, pub,...?

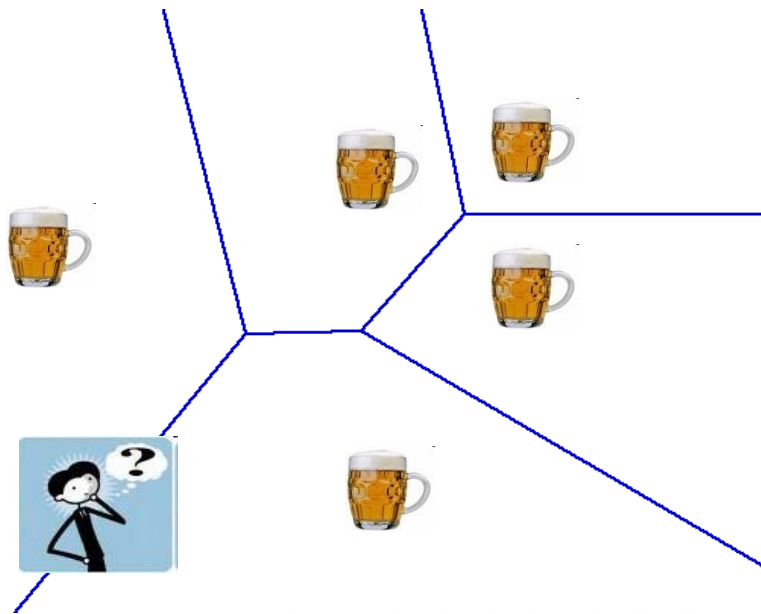


[Berg]



1. What is Computational Geometry?

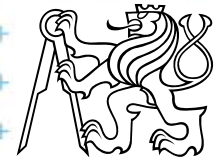
- CG Solves geometric problems that require clever geometric algorithms
- Ex 1: Where is the nearest phone, metro, pub,...?



[Berg]

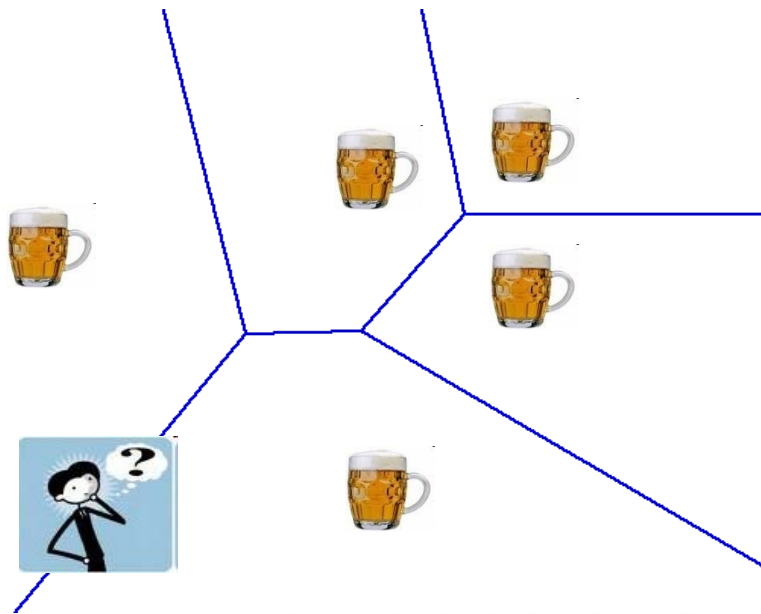
Felkel: Computational geometry

(3)

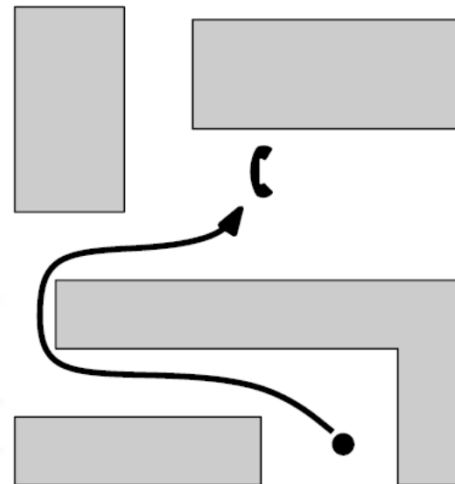


1. What is Computational Geometry?

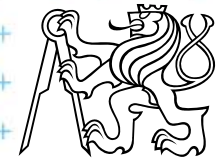
- CG Solves geometric problems that require clever geometric algorithms
- Ex 1: Where is the nearest phone, metro, pub,...?



Ex 2: How to get there?

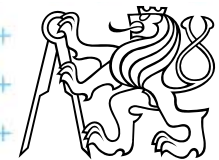
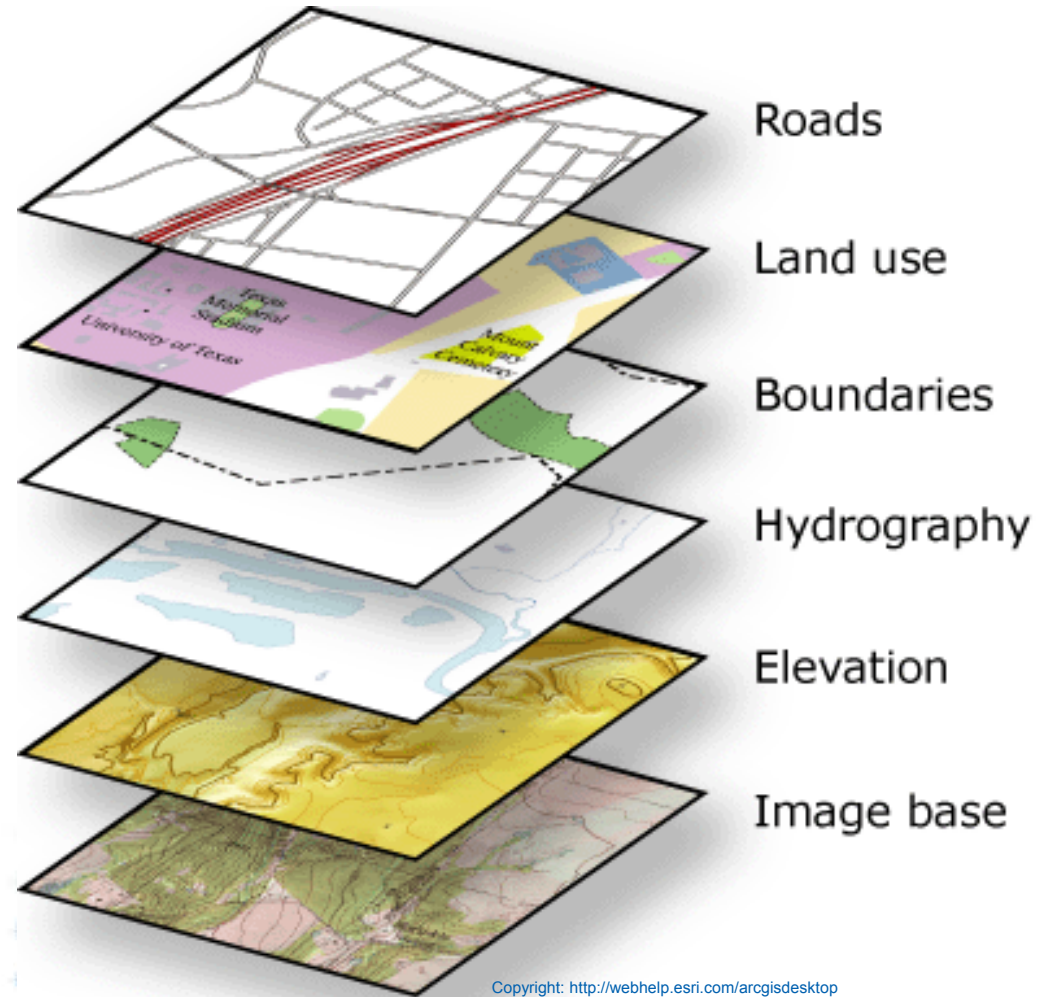


[Berg]



1.1 What is Computational Geometry? (...)

■ Ex 3: Map overlay



1.2 What is Computational Geometry? (...)

- Good solutions need both:
 - Understanding of the geometric properties of the problem
 - Proper applications of algorithmic techniques (paradigms) and data structures



1.3 What is Computational Geometry? (...)

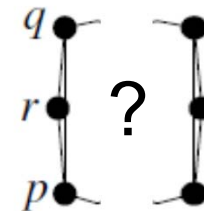
- Computational geometry
 - = systematic study of algorithms and data structures for geometric objects (points, lines, line segments, n-gons,...) with focus on exact algorithms that are asymptotically fast
 - “Born” in 1975 (Shamos), boom of papers in 90s (first papers sooner: 1850 Dirichlet, 1908 Voronoi,...)
 - Many problems can be formulated geometrically (e.g., range queries in databases)



1.4 What is Computational Geometry? (...)

■ Problems:

- Degenerate cases (points on line, with same x, \dots)
 - Ignore them first, include later
- Robustness - correct algorithm but not robust
 - Limited numerical precision of real arithmetic
 - Inconsistent ϵ tests ($a=b$, $b=c$, but $a \neq c$)



■ Nowadays:

- focus on **practical implementations**, not just on asymptotically fastest algorithms
- **nearly correct result** is better than nonsense or crash



2. Why to study computational geometry?

- Graphics- and Vision- Engineer should know it („Data structures and algorithms in n^{th} -Dimension“)
 - DSA, PRP
- Set of ready to use tools
- You will know new approaches to choose from



2.1 How to teach computational geometry?

- Typical “mathematician” method:
 - definition-theorem-proof
- Our “practical” approach:
 - practical algorithms and their complexity
 - practical programming using a geometric library
- Is it OK for you?



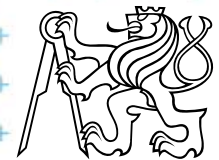
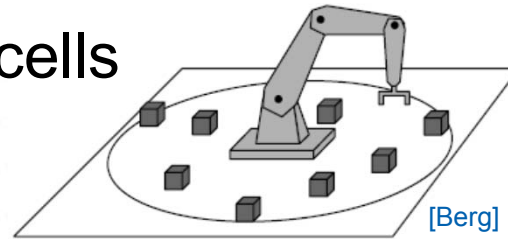
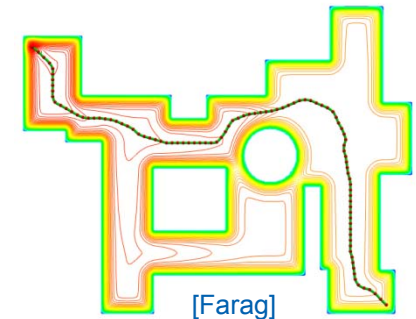
3. Typical application domains

- Computer graphics

- Collisions of objects
- Mouse localization
- Selection of objects in region
- Visibility in 3D (hidden surface removal)
- Computation of shadows

- Robotics

- Motion planning (find path - environment with obstacles)
- Task planning (motion + planning order of subtasks)
- Design of robots and working cells

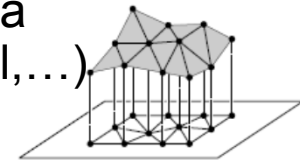
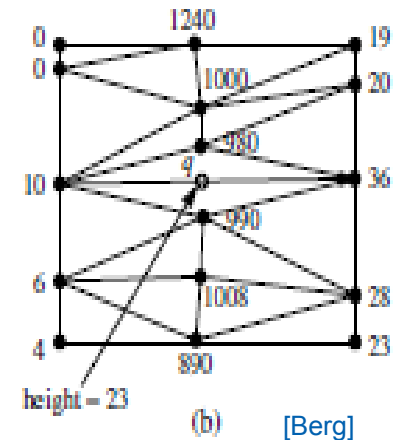
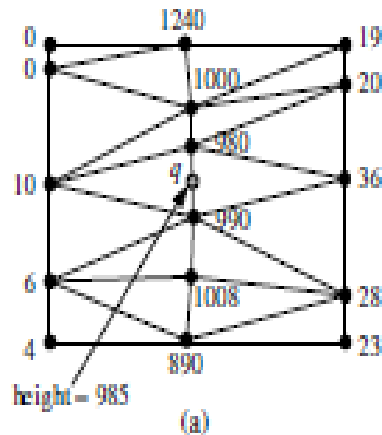


3.1 Typical application domains (...)

■ GIS

- How to store huge data and search them quickly
- Interpolation of heights
- Overlap of different data

- Extract information about regions or relations between data (pipes under the construction site, plants x average rainfall,...)
- Detect bridges on crossings of roads and rivers...



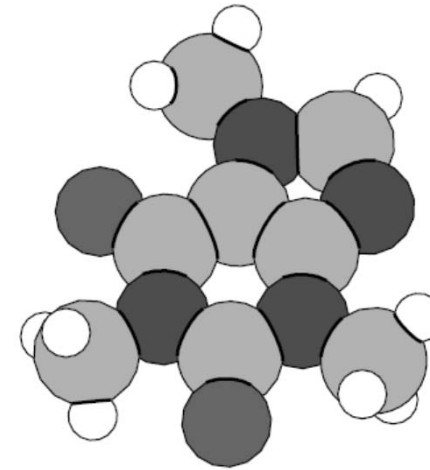
■ CAD/CAM

- Intersections and unions of objects
- Visualization and tests without need to build a prototype
- Manufacturability

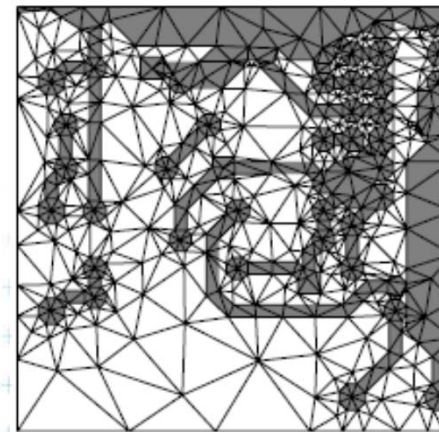
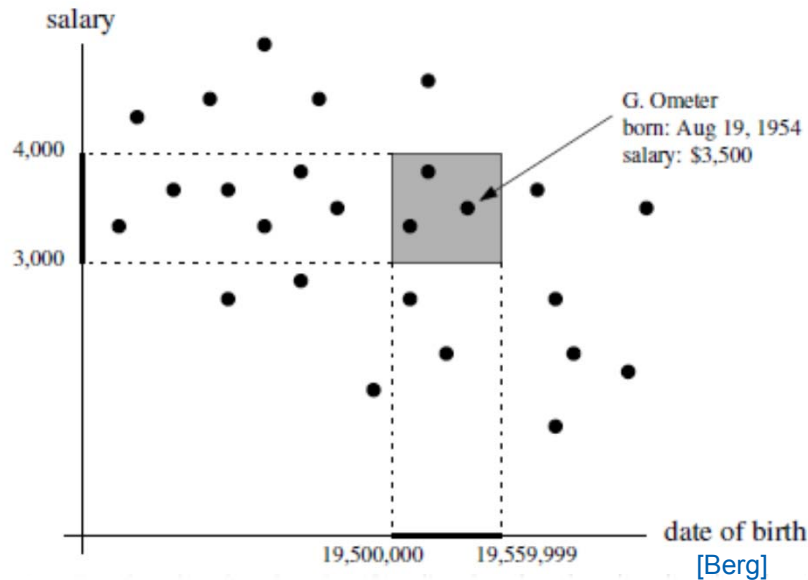


3.2 Typical application domains (...)

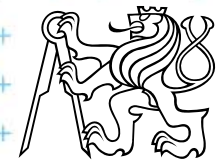
- Other domains
 - Molecular modeling
 - DB search
 - IC design



caffeine [Berg]



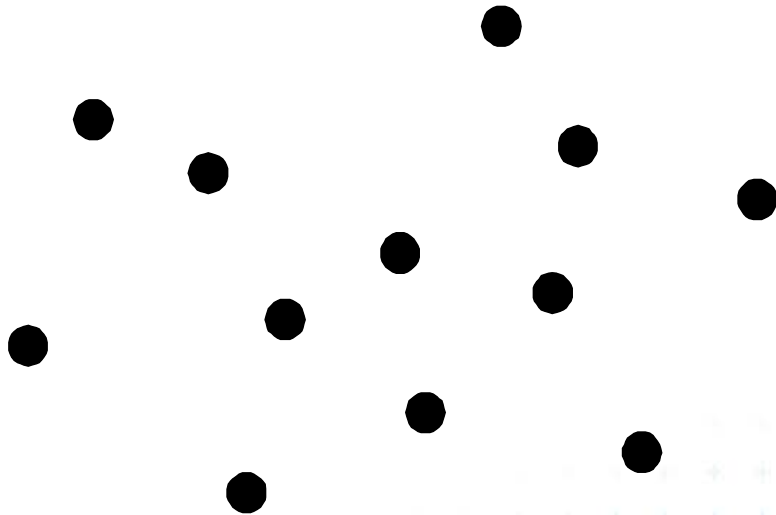
[Berg]



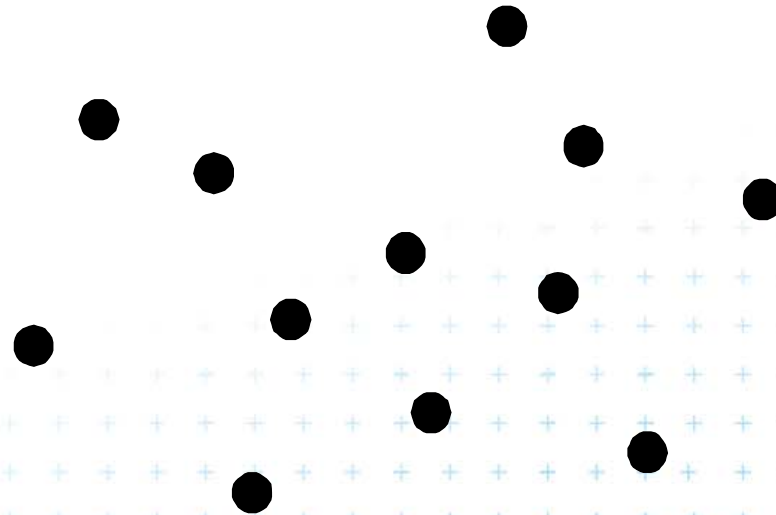
4. Typical tasks in CG

- Geometric searching - fast location of :

The nearest neighbor



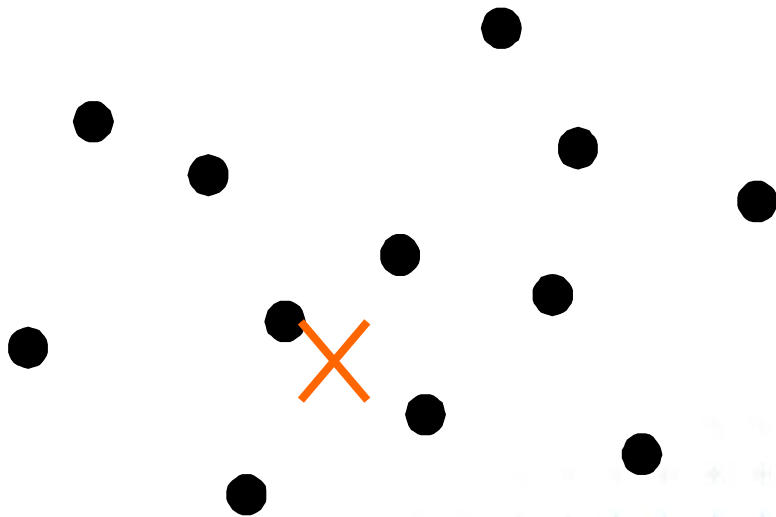
Points in given range (range query)



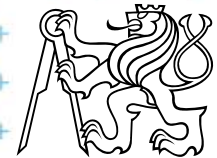
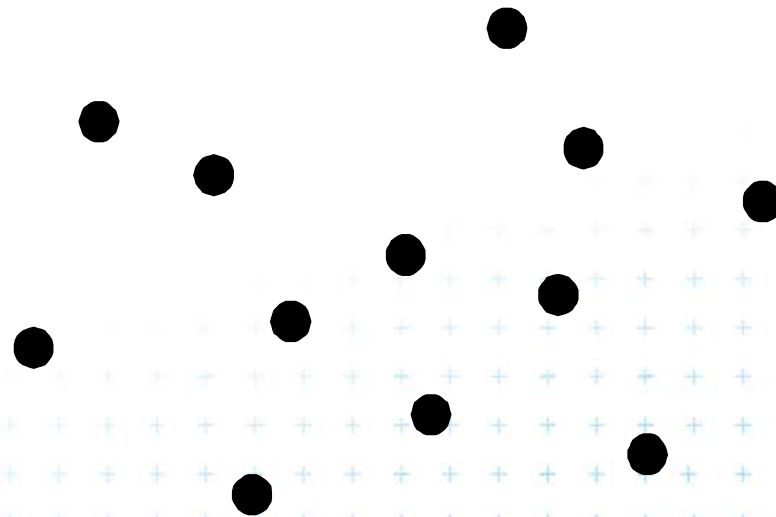
4. Typical tasks in CG

- Geometric searching - fast location of :

The nearest neighbor



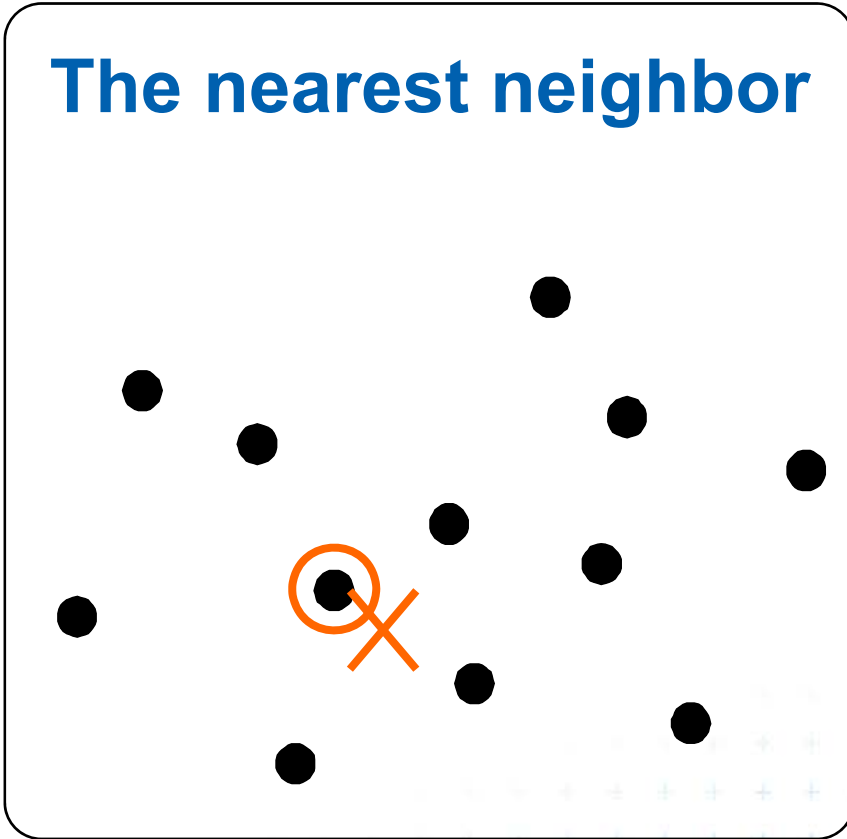
Points in given range (range query)



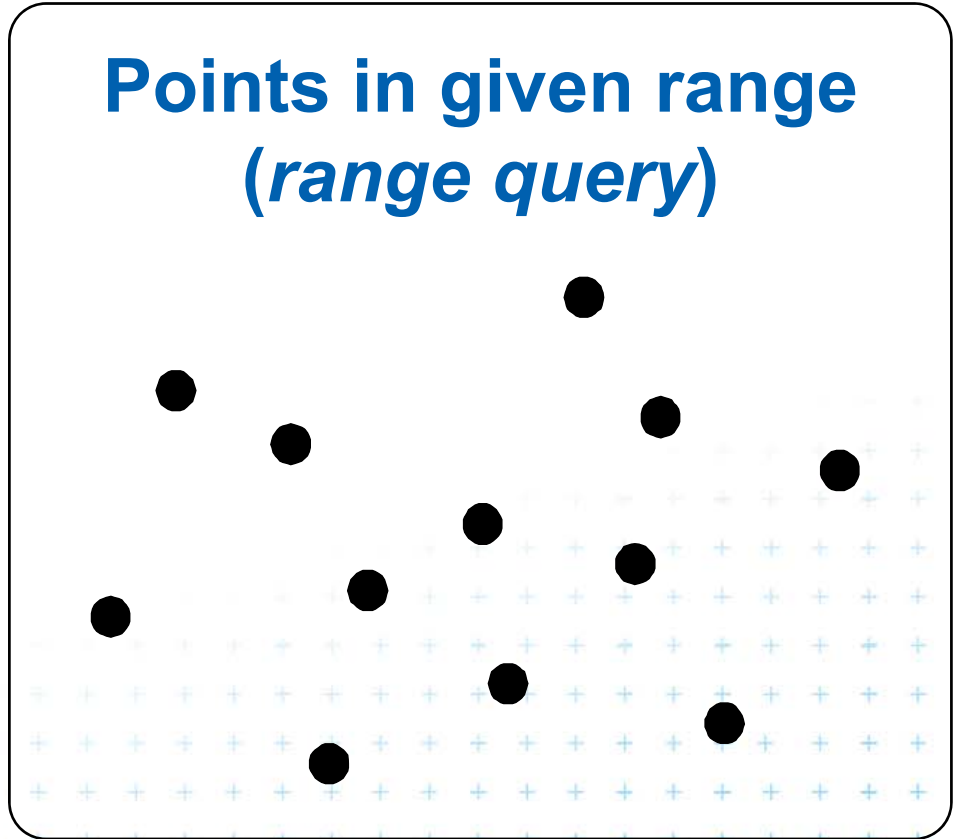
4. Typical tasks in CG

- Geometric searching - fast location of :

The nearest neighbor



Points in given range (range query)



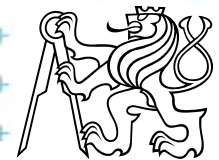
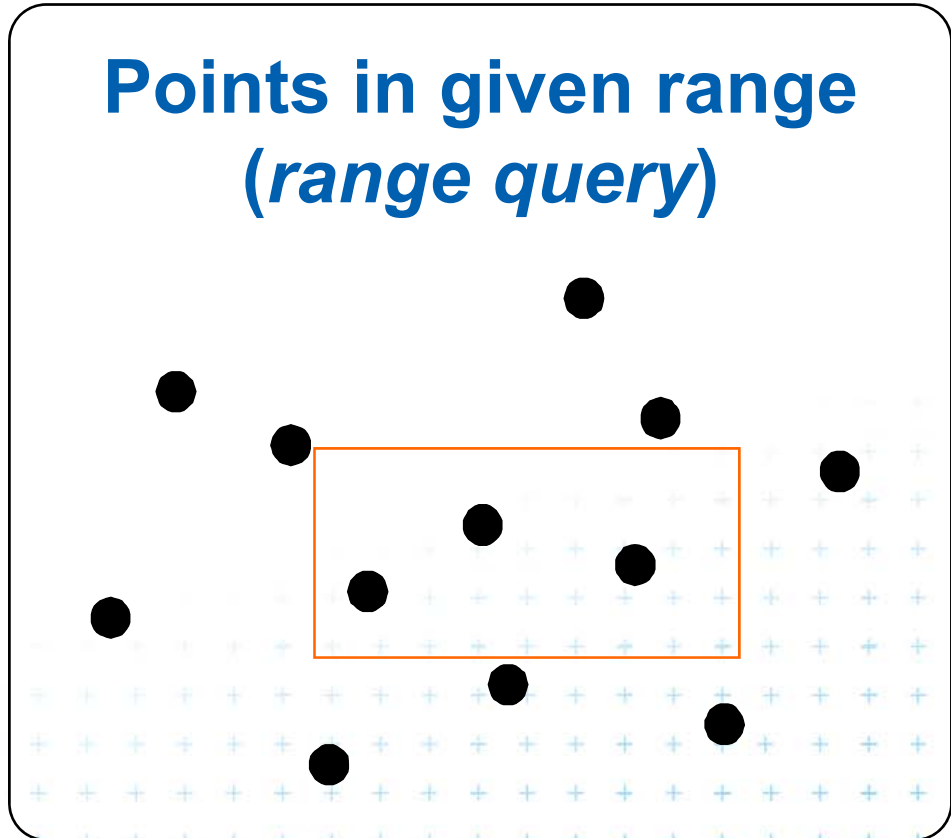
4. Typical tasks in CG

- Geometric searching - fast location of :

The nearest neighbor



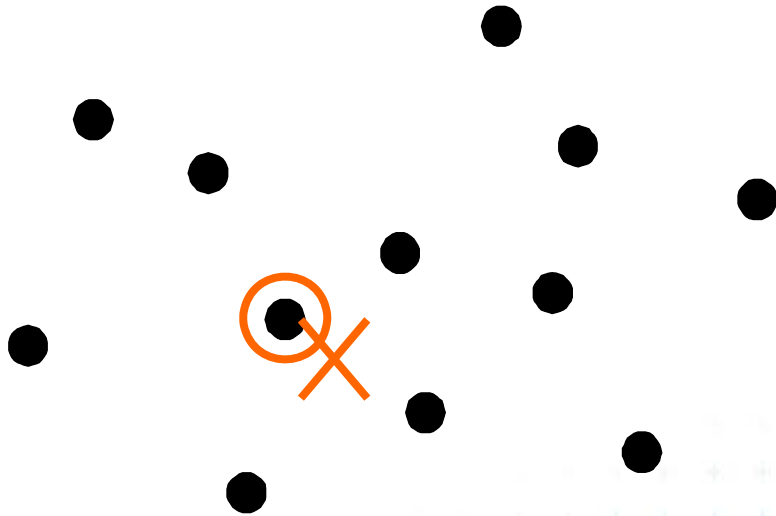
Points in given range (range query)



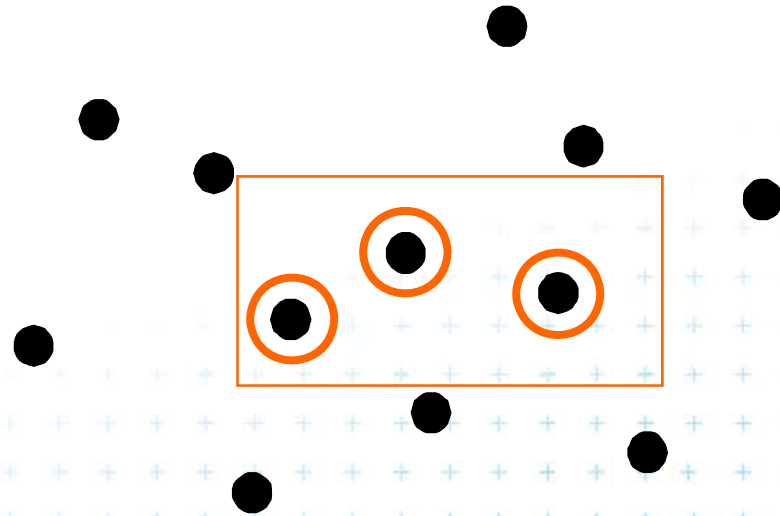
4. Typical tasks in CG

- Geometric searching - fast location of :

The nearest neighbor

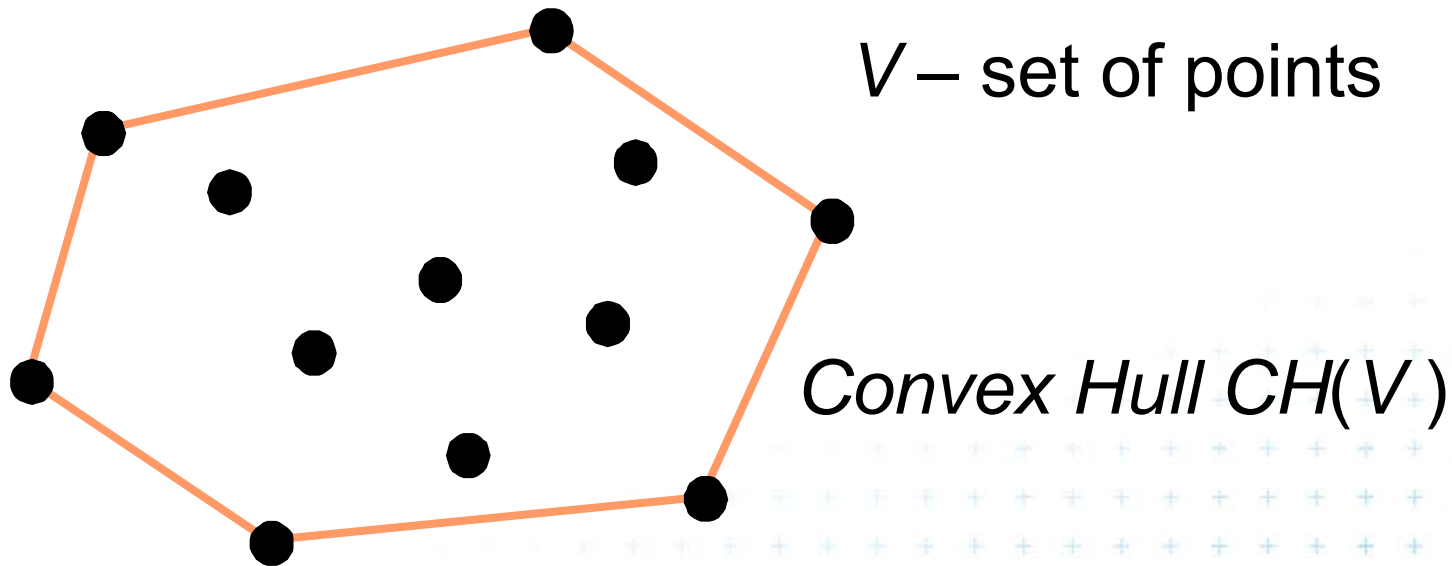


Points in given range (range query)



4.1 Typical tasks in CG

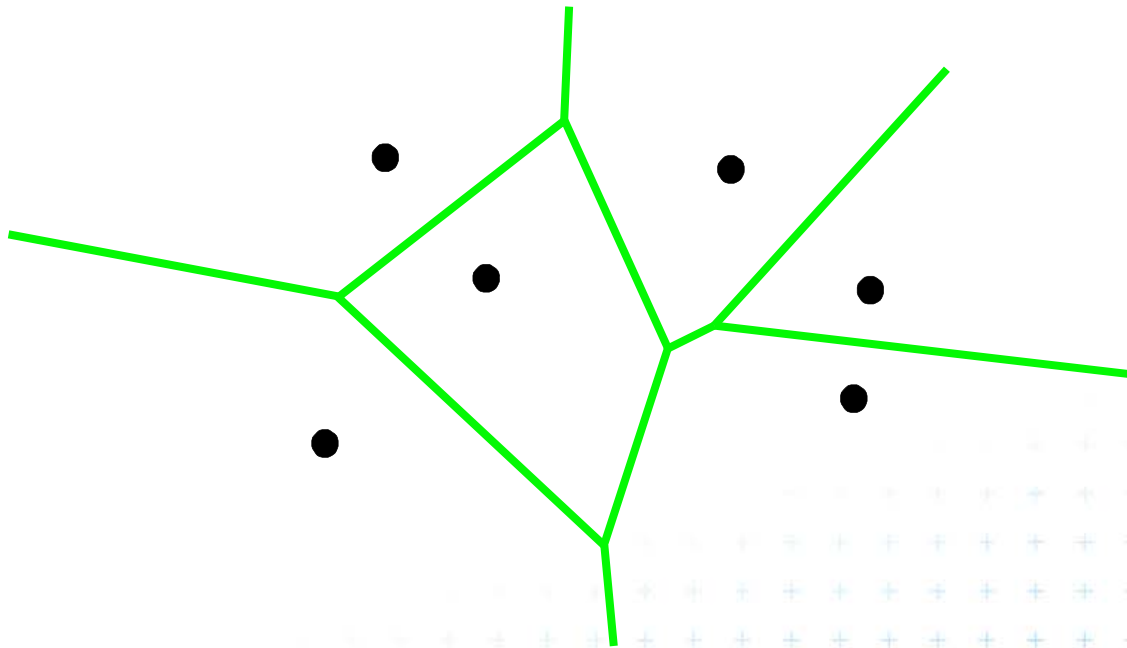
- Convex hull
= smallest enclosing convex polygon in E^2 or
n-gon in E^3 containing all the points



4.2 Typical tasks in CG

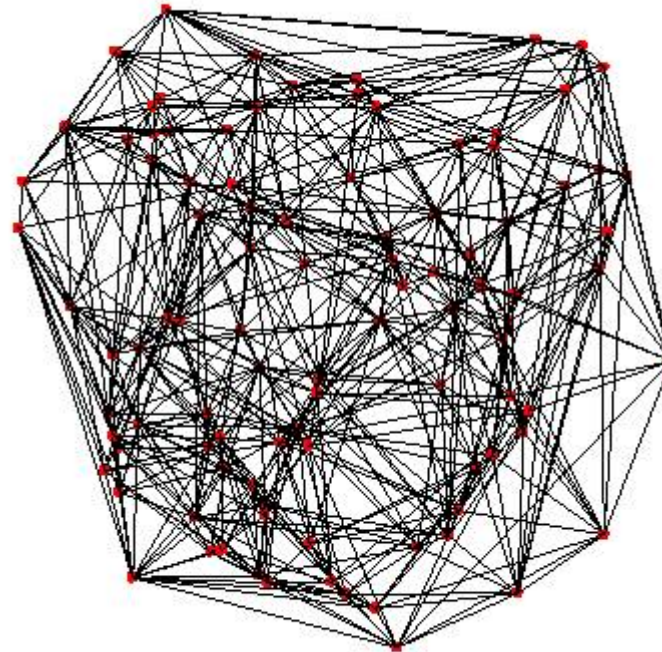
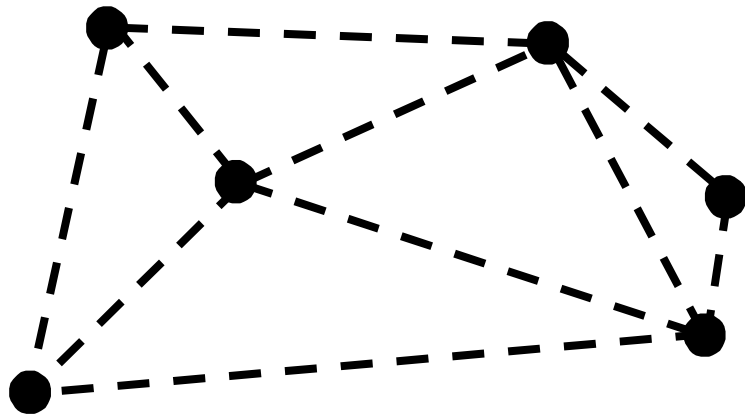
- Voronoi diagrams

- Space (plane) partitioning into regions whose points are nearest to the given primitive (most usually a point)

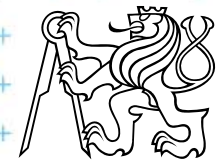


4.3 Typical tasks in CG

- Planar triangulations and space tetrahedronization of given point set

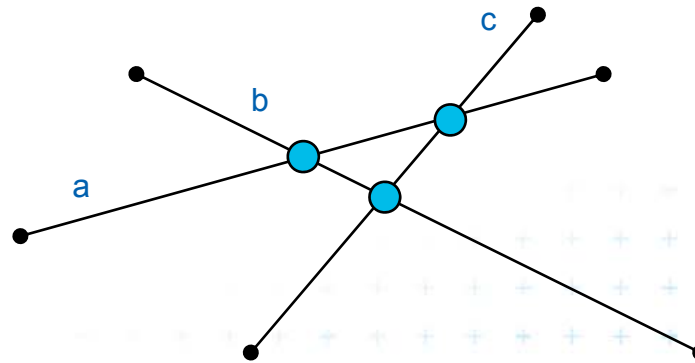
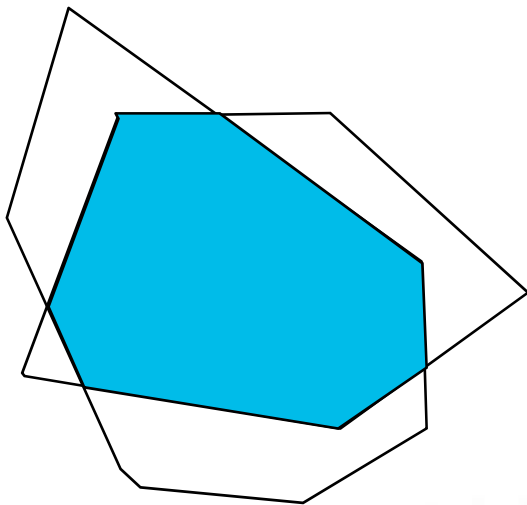


[Maur]



4.4 Typical tasks in CG

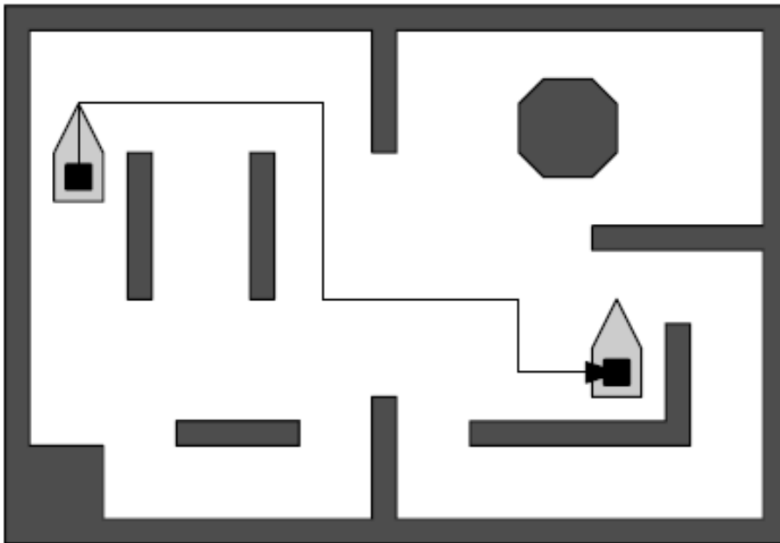
- Intersection of objects
 - Detection of common parts of objects
 - Usually linear (line segments, polygons, n-gons,...)



4.5 Typical tasks in CG

- Motion planning

- Search for the shortest path between two points in the environment with obstacles



[Berg]



5. Complexity of algorithms and data struc.

- We need a measure for comparison of algorithms
 - Independent on computer HW and prog. language
 - Dependent on the problem size n
 - Describing the behavior of the algorithm for different data
- Running time, preprocessing time, memory size
 - Asymptotical analysis – $\mathbf{O(g(n))}$, $\Omega(g(n))$, $\Theta(g(n))$
 - Measurement on real data
- Differentiate:
 - complexity of the algorithm (particular sort) and
 - complexity of the problem (sorting)
 - given by number of edges, vertices, faces, ... = problem size
 - equal to the complexity of the best algorithm



5.1 Complexity of algorithms

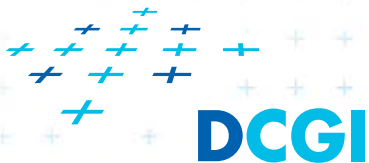
- Worst case behavior
 - Running time for the “worst” data
- Expected behavior (average)
 - expectation of the running time for problems of particular **size** and **probability distribution** of input data
 - Valid only if the probability distribution is the same as expected during the analysis
 - Typically much smaller than the worst case behavior
 - Ex.: Quick sort $O(n^2)$ worst and $O(n \log n)$ expected



6. Programming techniques (paradigms) of CG

3 phases of a geometric algorithm development

1. Ignore all degeneracies and design an algorithm
2. Adjust the algorithm to be correct for degenerate cases
 - Degenerate input exists
 - Integrate special cases in general case
 - It is better than lot of case-switches (typical for beginners)
 - e.g.:
 - lexicographic order for points on vertical lines
 - or Symbolic perturbation schemes
3. Implement alg. 2 (use sw library)



6.1 Sorting

- A preprocessing step
- Simplifies the following processing steps
- Sort according to:
 - coordinates x, y, \dots , or lexicographically to $[y,x]$,
 - angles around point
- $O(n \log n)$ time and $O(n)$ space



6.2 Divide and Conquer (divide et impera)

- Split the problem until it is solvable, merge results

DivideAndConquer(S)

1. **If** known solution **then** return it
2. **else**
3. Split input S to k distinct subsets S_i
4. Foreach i call DivideAndConquer(S_i)
5. Merge the results and return the solution

- Prerequisite

- The input data set must be separable
- Solutions of subsets are independent
- The result can be obtained by merging of sub-results

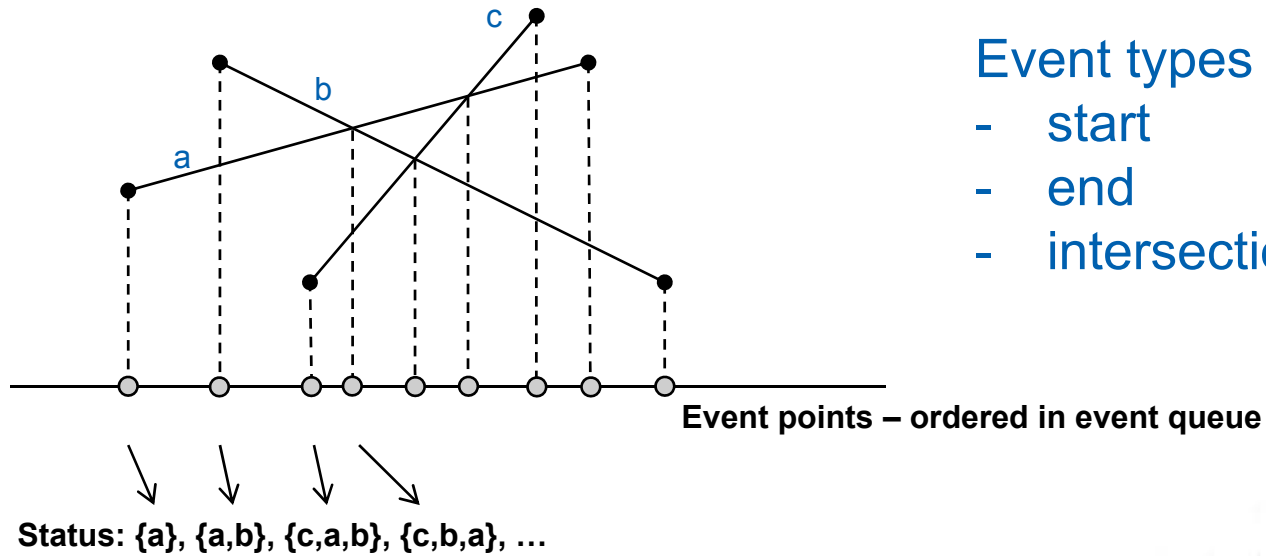


6.3 Sweep algorithm

- Split the space by a hyperplane (2D: sweep line)
 - “Left” subspace – solution known
 - “Right” subspace – solution unknown
- Stop in event points and update the status
- Data structures:
 - **Event points** – points, where to stop the sweep line and update the status, sorted
 - **Status** – state of the algorithm in the current position of the sweep line
- Prerequisite:
 - Left subspace does not influence the right subspace



6.3b Sweep-line algorithm



Event types for segments:

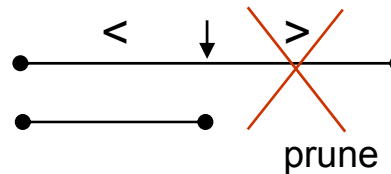
- start
- end
- intersection



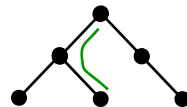
6.4 Prune and search

- Eliminate parts of the state space, where the solution clearly does not exist

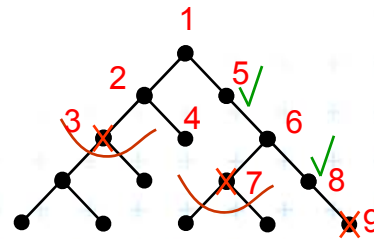
- Binary search



- Search trees

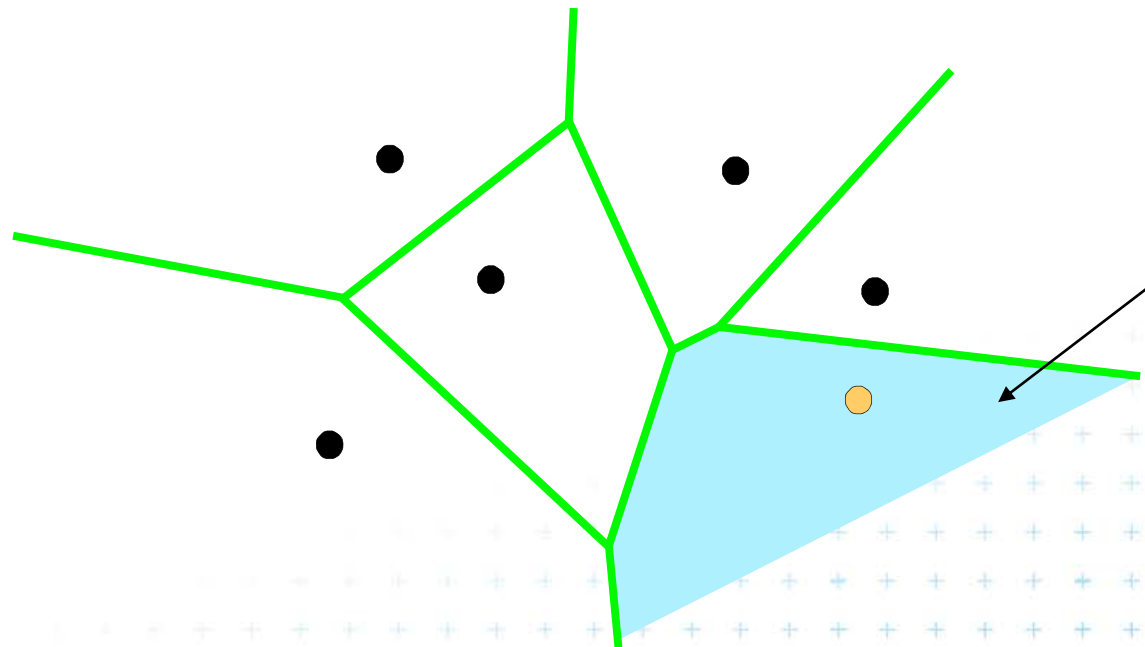


- Back-tracking (stop if solution worse than current optimum)



6.5 Locus approach

- Subdivide the search space into regions of constant answer
- Use point location to determine the region
 - Nearest neighbor search example

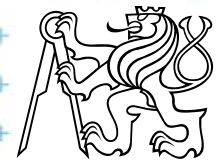
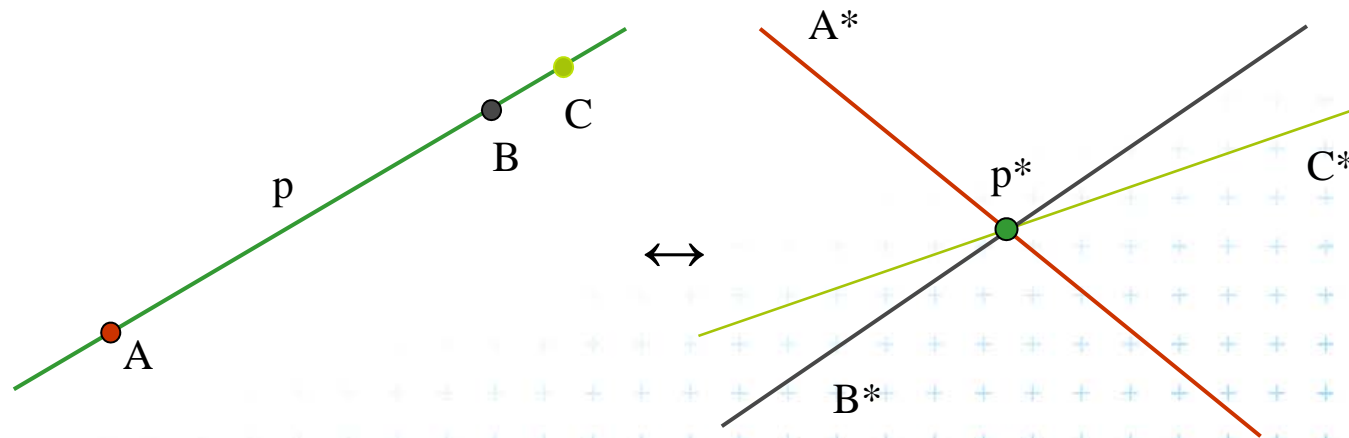


Region of the constant answer:
All points in this region are nearest to the yellow point



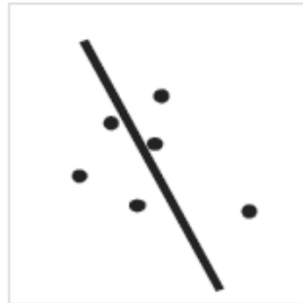
6.6 Dualisation

- Use geometry transform to change the problem into another that can be solved more easily
- Points \leftrightarrow hyper planes
 - Preservation of incidence ($A \in p \Rightarrow p^* \in A^*$)
- Ex. 2D: determine if 3 points lie on a common line



6.7 Combinatorial analysis

- = The branch of mathematics which studies the number of different ways of arranging things
- Ex. How many subdivisions of a point set can be done by one line?



6.8 New trends in Computational geometry

- From 2D to 3D and more from mid 80s, from linear to curved objects
- Focus on line segments, triangles in E^3 and hyper planes in E^d
- Strong influence of combinatorial geometry
- Randomized algorithms
- Space effective algorithms (in place, in situ, data stream algs.)
- Robust algorithms and handling of singularities
- Practical implementation in libraries (CGAL, ...)

■ Approximate algorithms



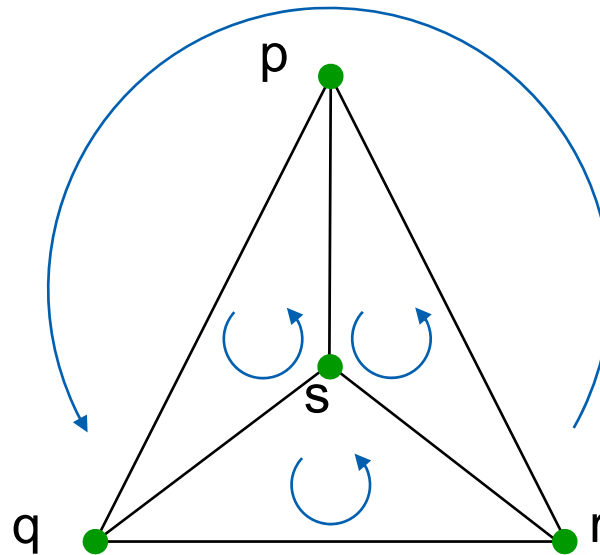
7. Robustness issues

- Geometry in theory is exact
- Geometry with floating-point arithmetic is not exact
 - Limited numerical precision of real arithmetic
 - Numbers are rounded to nearest possible representation
 - Inconsistent *epsilon* tests ($a=b$, $b=c$, but $a\neq c$)
- Naïve use of floating point arithmetic causes geometric algorithm to
 - Produce slightly or completely wrong output
 - Crash after invariant violation
 - Infinite loop



Geometry in theory is exact

- $ccw(s,q,r) \ \& \ ccw(p,s,r) \ \& \ ccw(p,q,s) \Rightarrow ccw(p,q,r)$

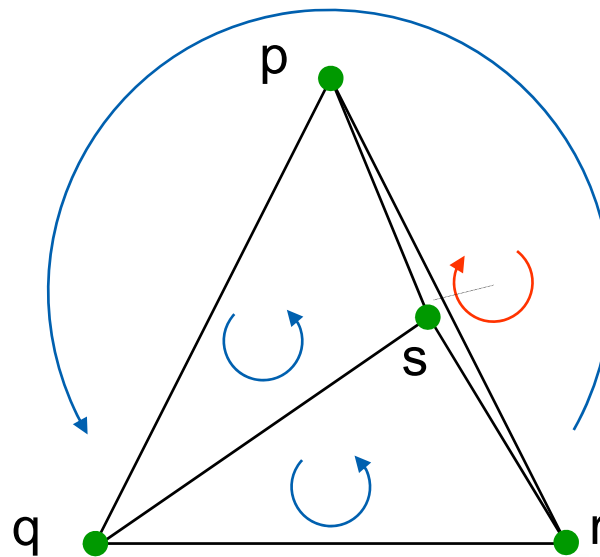


- Correctness proofs of algorithms rely on such theorems



Geometry with float. arithmetic is not exact

- $ccw(s,q,r) \ \& \ !ccw(p,s,r) \ \& \ ccw(p,q,s) \not\Rightarrow ccw(p,q,r)$



wrong result of the orientation predicate

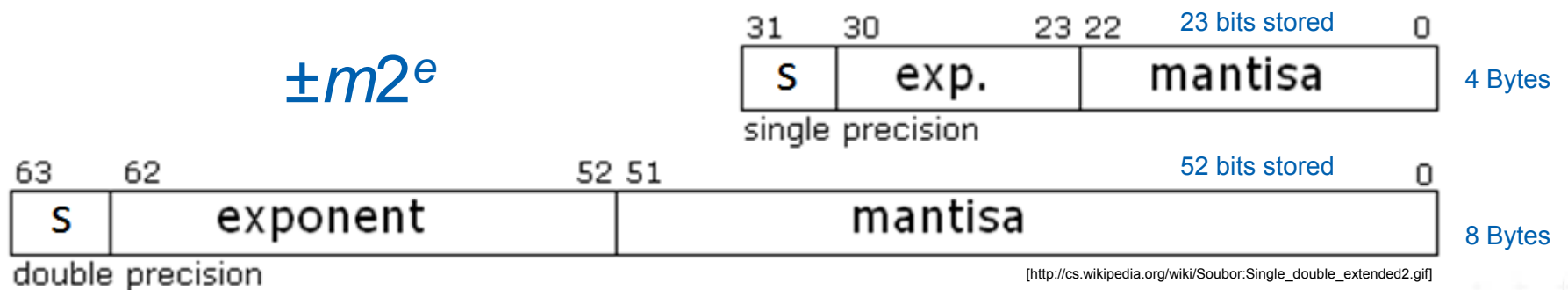
- Correctness proofs of algorithms rely on such theorems \Rightarrow such algorithms fail



Floating-point arithmetic is not exact

a) Limited numerical precision of real numbers

- Numbers represented as normalized



- The mantissa m is a 24-bit (53-bit) value whose most significant bit (MSB) is always 1 and is, therefore, not stored.
- Stored numbers are rounded to 24/53 bits mantissa – lower bits are lost



Floating-point special values

+0



- 0



+Infinity



-Infinity



NaN



Floating-point arithmetic is not exact

b) Smaller numbers are shifted right during additions and subtractions to align the digits of the same order

Example for float:

- $12 - p$ for $p \sim 0.5$
 - $12_{10} = 1100_2 = 0 \overset{2^3}{\boxed{1000010}} \overset{\text{Invisible leading bit - not stored}}{\boxed{1}} \overset{\text{Normalized mantisa 23 bit}}{\boxed{10000000000000000000000000000000}}_2$
 - $p = 0.5_{10} = 0 \overset{2^{-1}}{\boxed{01111110}} \overset{\boxed{1}}{\boxed{00000000000000000000000000000000}}_2$
 - $p = 0.5000008_{10} = 0 \overset{\boxed{1}}{\boxed{01111110}} \overset{\boxed{00000000000000000000000000000000}}{\boxed{1101}}_2$
 - Mantissa of p is shifted 4 bits right to align with 12
(to have the same exponent 2^3)
 - $p = 0.5000008_{10} = 0 \overset{\boxed{1000010}}{\boxed{1000010}} \overset{\boxed{0001}}{\boxed{00010000000000000000000000000000}}_2 \overset{\boxed{1101}}{\boxed{1101}}$
 - four least significant bits (LSB) are lost

The result is 11.5 instead of 11.4999992



Floating-point arithmetic is not exact

b) Smaller numbers are **shifted right during additions and subtractions** to align the digits of the same order

Example for float:

- $12 - p$ for $p \sim 0.5$ (such as $0.5 + 2^{-23}$)
 - Mantissa of p is shifted **4 bits** right to align with 12
→ four least significant bits (LSB) are lost
- $24 - p$ for $p \sim 0.5$
 - Mantissa of p is shifted **5 bits** right to align with 24 → 5 LSB are lost

Try it on [<http://www.h-schmidt.net/FloatConverter/IEEE754.html>] or
<http://babbage.cs.qc.cuny.edu/IEEE-754/index.xhtml>]



Orientation predicate - definition

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$
$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - p_x)(r_y - p_y) - (q_y - p_y)(r_x - p_x) \right),$$

where point $p = (p_x, p_y), \dots$
= third coordinate of $= (\vec{u} \times \vec{v})$,

Three points

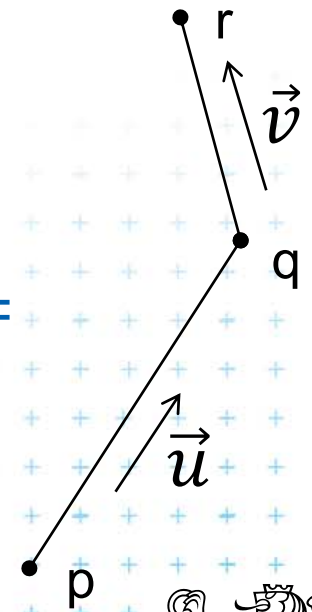
- lie on common line
- form a left turn
- form a right turn

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) =$$

= 0

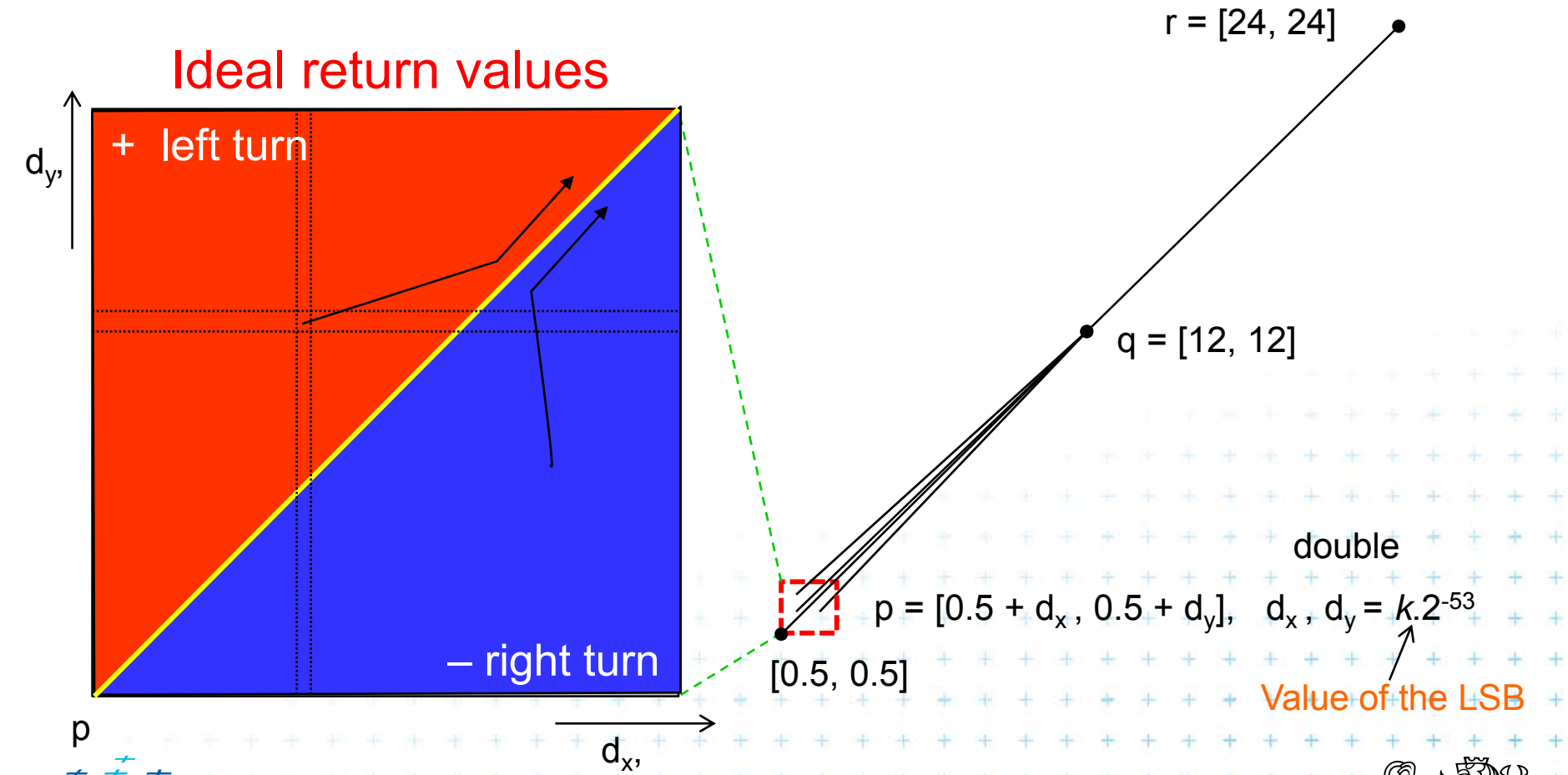
= +1 (positive)

= -1 (negative)



Experiment with orientation predicate

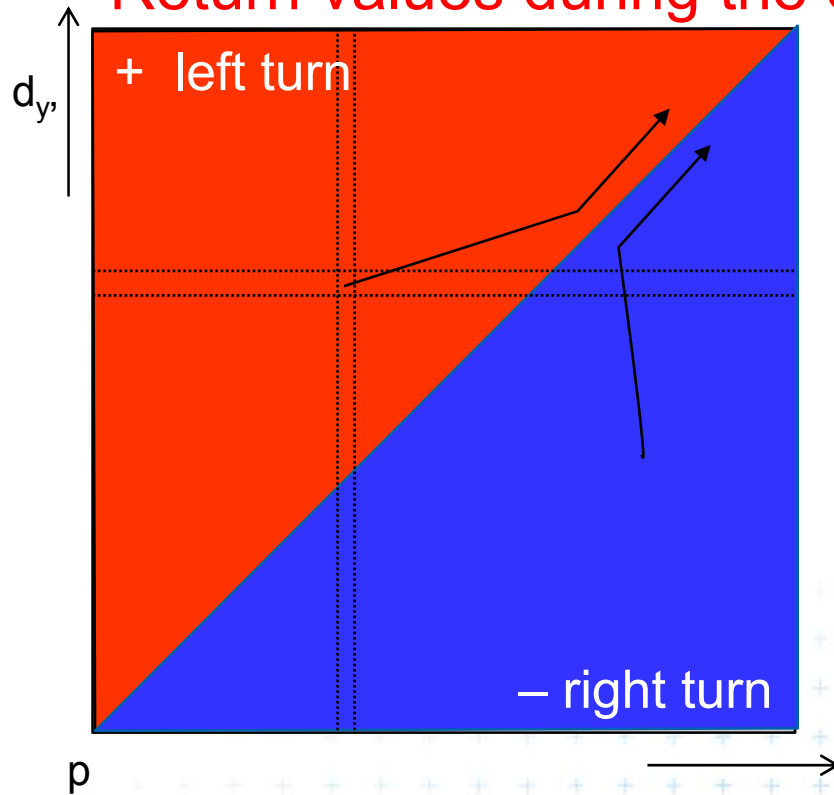
- orientation(p,q,r) = sign((p_x-r_x)(q_y-r_y)-(p_y-r_y)(q_x-r_x))



Real results of orientation predicate

- $\text{orientation}(p,q,r) = \text{sign}((p_x-r_x)(q_y-r_y)-(p_y-r_y)(q_x-r_x))$

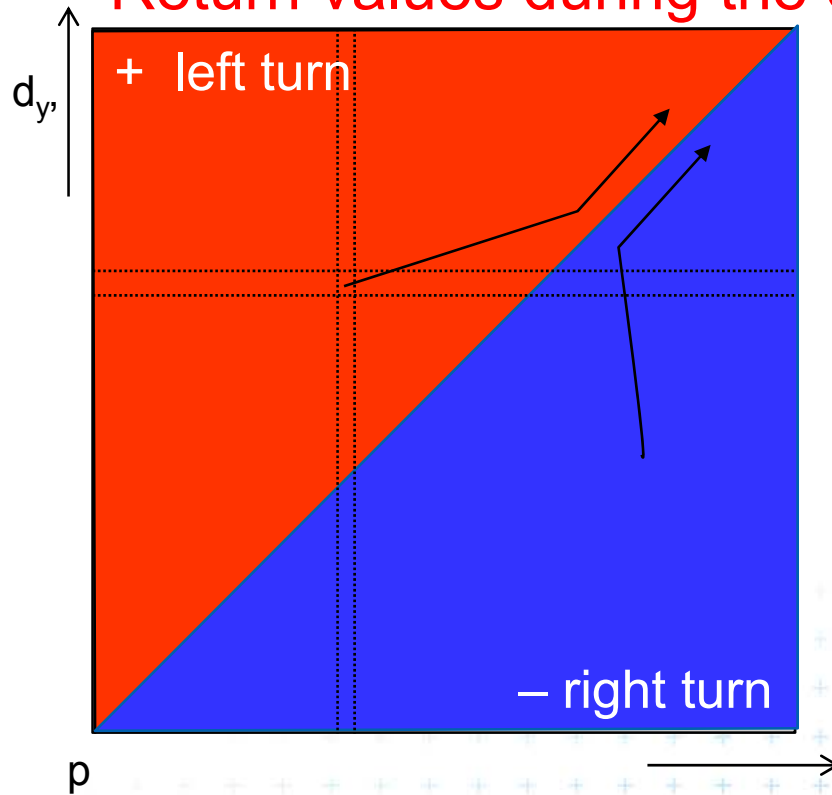
Return values during the experiment for exponent > -52



Real results of orientation predicate

- orientation(p,q,r) = $\text{sign}((p_x - r_x)(q_y - r_y) - (p_y - r_y)(q_x - r_x))$

Return values during the experiment for exponent > -52



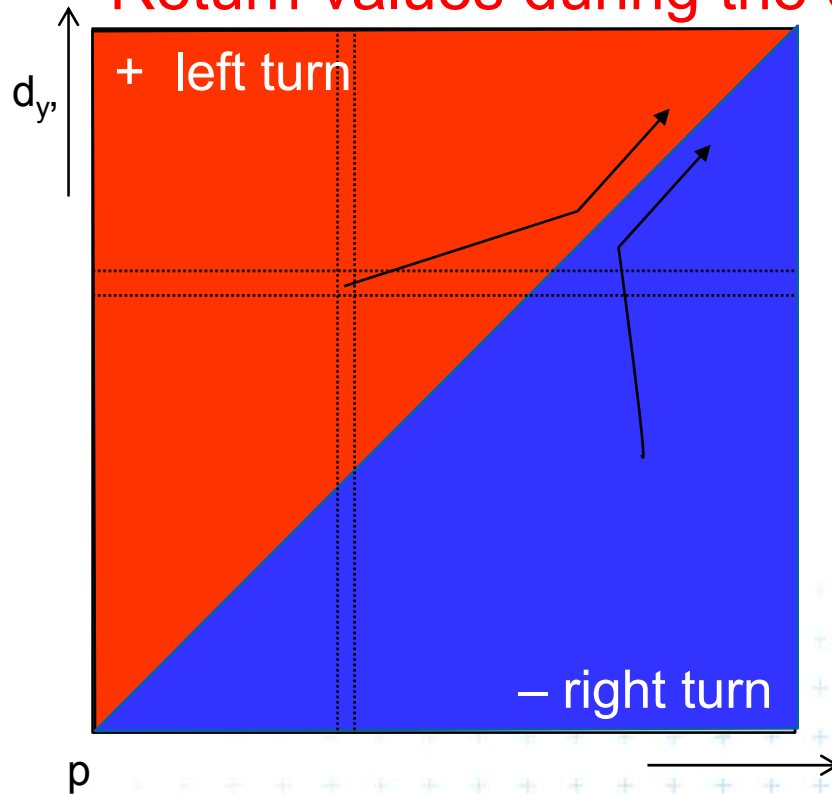
Where is the yellow line?



Real results of orientation predicate

- orientation(p,q,r) = sign((p_x-r_x)(q_y-r_y)-(p_y-r_y)(q_x-r_x))

Return values during the experiment for exponent > -52

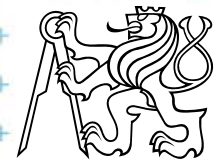


Where is the yellow line?

Robust predicate returns
slightly non-zero values

orientation(p, q, r) ≠ 0

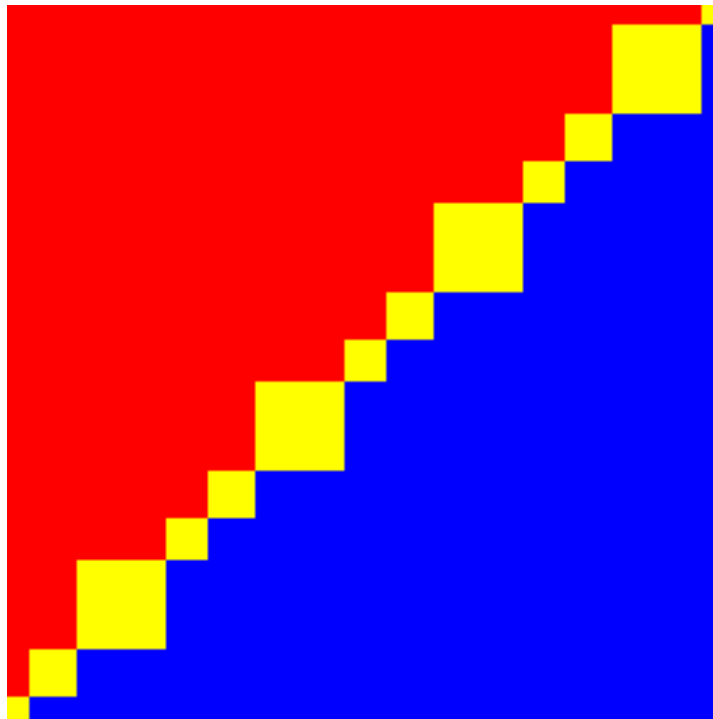
Never lie on common line



Real results of orientation predicate

- $\text{orientation}(p,q,r) = \text{sign}((p_x-r_x)(q_y-r_y)-(p_y-r_y)(q_x-r_x))$

Return values during the experiment for exponent -52



Pivot r₂₄

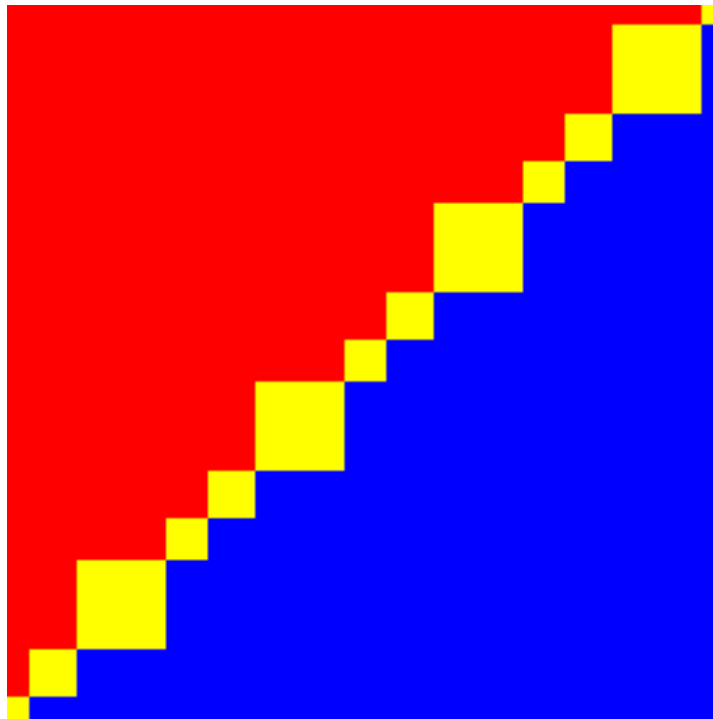
Pivot p_{0.5}



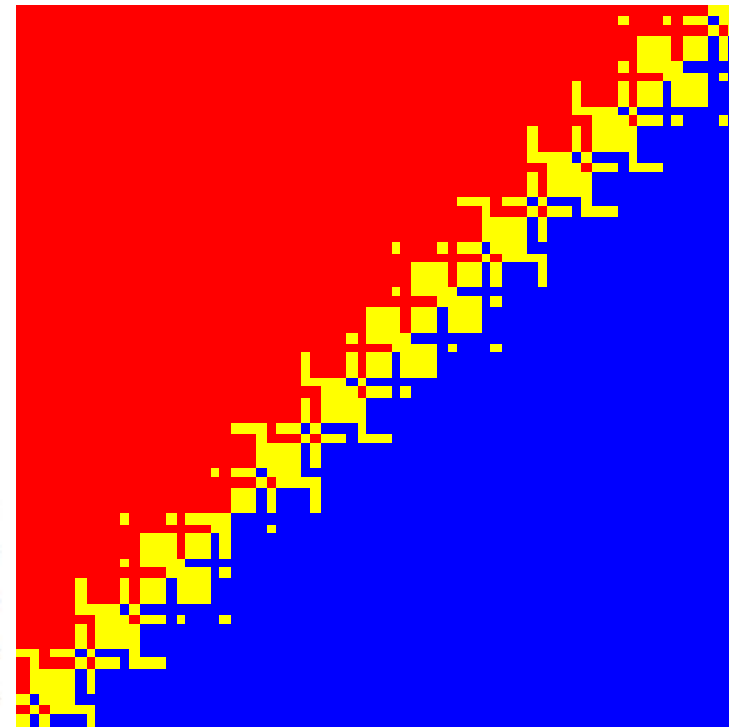
Real results of orientation predicate

- $\text{orientation}(p,q,r) = \text{sign}((p_x-r_x)(q_y-r_y)-(p_y-r_y)(q_x-r_x))$

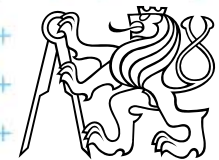
Return values during the experiment for exponent -52



Pivot r₂₄



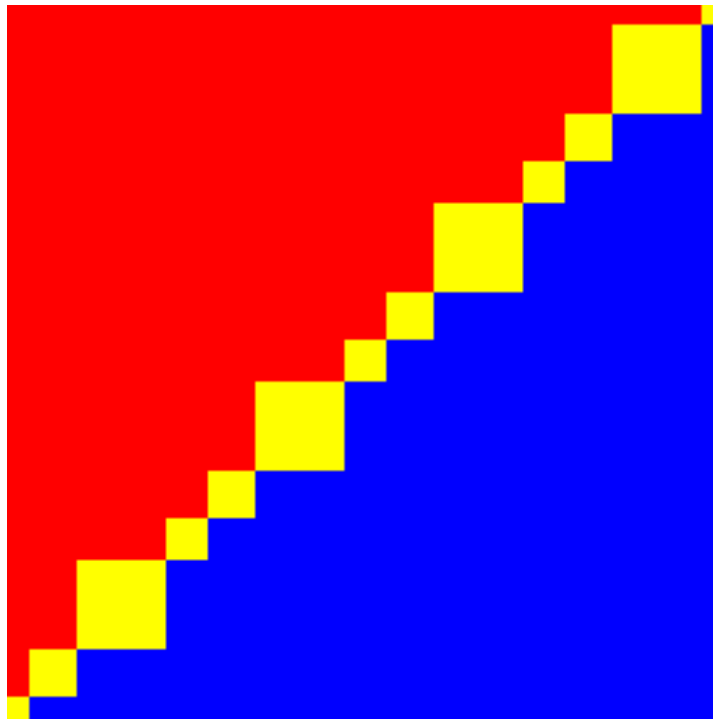
Pivot p_{0.5}



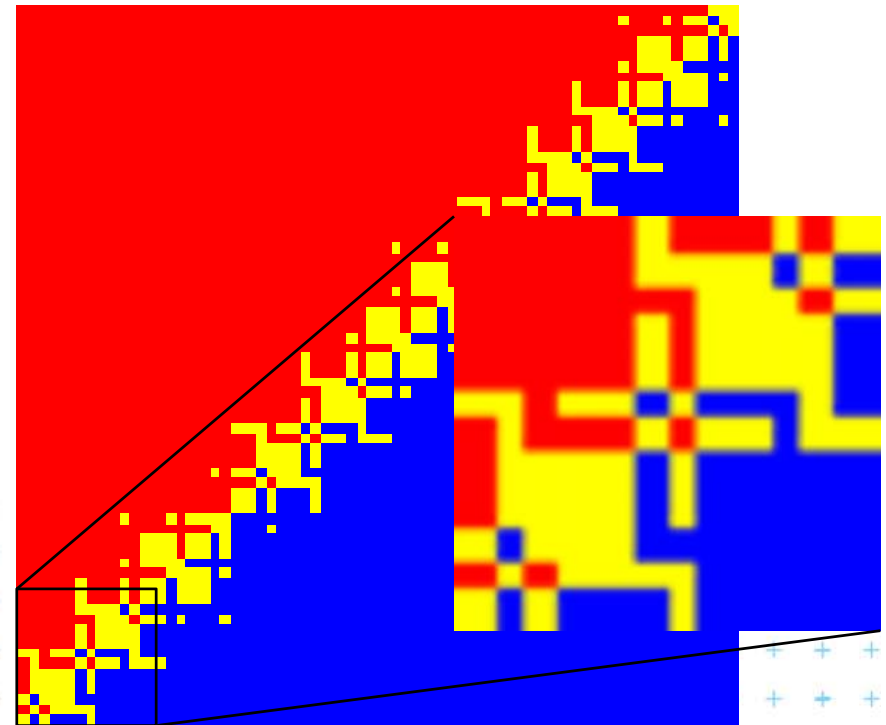
Real results of orientation predicate

- $\text{orientation}(p,q,r) = \text{sign}((p_x-r_x)(q_y-r_y)-(p_y-r_y)(q_x-r_x))$

Return values during the experiment for exponent -52



Pivot r₂₄

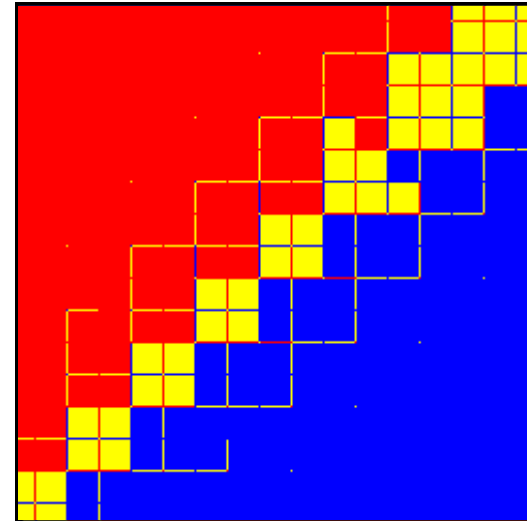
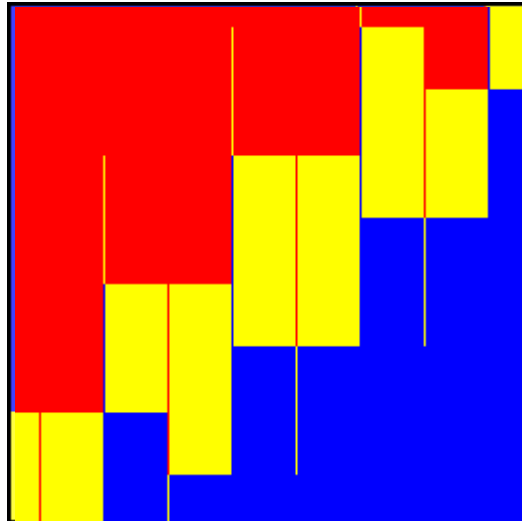
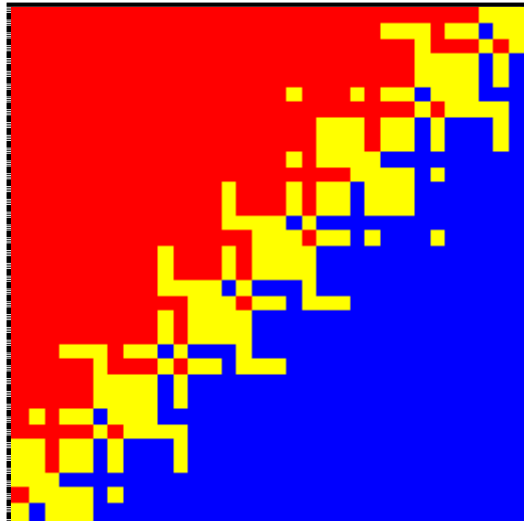


Pivot p_{0.5}



Floating point orientation predicate double exp=-53

Pivot p



$$p: \begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 0.5 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$q: \begin{pmatrix} 12 \\ 12 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$r: \begin{pmatrix} 24 \\ 24 \end{pmatrix}$$

(a)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.50000000000002531 \\ 0.5000000000000171 \\ 17.300000000000001 \\ 17.300000000000001 \\ 24.000000000000005 \\ 24.00000000000000517765 \end{pmatrix}$$

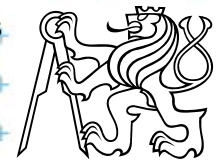
(b)

$$\begin{pmatrix} 0.5 \\ 0.5 \\ 8.8000000000000007 \\ 8.8000000000000007 \\ 12.1 \\ 12.1 \end{pmatrix}$$

(c)

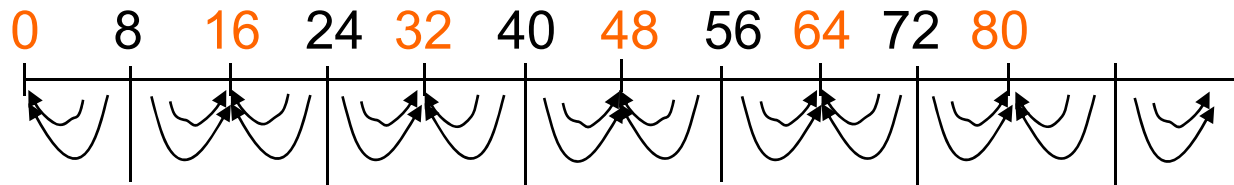


[Kettner] with correct colors

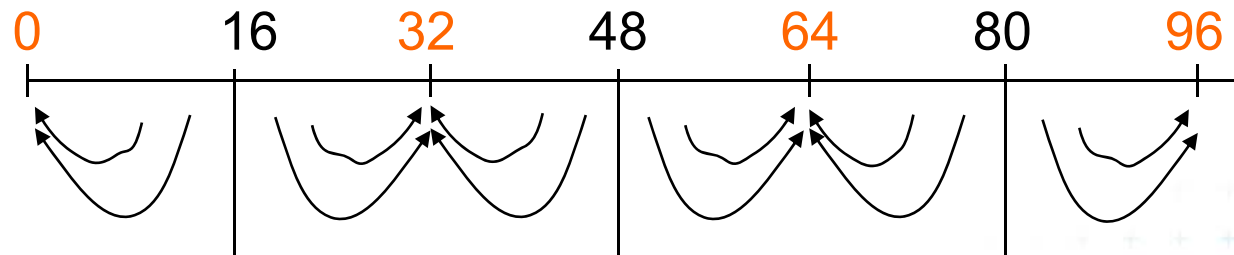


Errors from shift ~ 0.5 right in subtraction

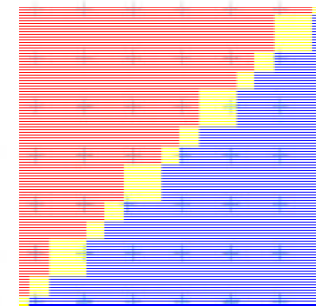
- 4 bits shift $\Rightarrow 2^4$ values rounded to the same value



- 5 bits shift $\Rightarrow 2^5$ values rounded to the same value



- Combined intervals of size 8, 16, 24, ...



These intervals match the size of rectangular areas of the same value



Orientation predicate – **pivot** selection

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$

The formula depends on choose of the **pivot** = row to be subtracted from other rows

$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - p_x)(r_y - p_y) - (q_y - p_y)(r_x - p_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((r_x - q_x)(p_y - q_y) - (r_y - q_y)(p_x - q_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((p_x - r_x)(q_y - r_y) - (p_y - r_y)(q_x - r_x) \right)$$



Orientation predicate – **pivot** selection

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$

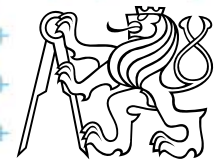
The formula depends on choose of the **pivot** = row to be subtracted from other rows

$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - p_x)(r_y - p_y) - (q_y - p_y)(r_x - p_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((r_x - q_x)(p_y - q_y) - (r_y - q_y)(p_x - q_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((p_x - r_x)(q_y - r_y) - (p_y - r_y)(q_x - r_x) \right)$$

Which order is the worst?



Orientation predicate – **pivot** selection

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$

The formula depends on choose of the **pivot** = row to be subtracted from other rows

$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - p_x)(r_y - p_y) - (q_y - p_y)(r_x - p_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((r_x - q_x)(p_y - q_y) - (r_y - q_y)(p_x - q_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((p_x - r_x)(q_y - r_y) - (p_y - r_y)(q_x - r_x) \right)$$

$$p_x = 0.5, \quad q_x = 12, \quad r_x = 24$$



Orientation predicate – **pivot** selection

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$

The formula depends on choose of the **pivot** = row to be subtracted from other rows

$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x})(r_y - p_y) - (q_y - \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y})(r_x - p_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((r_x - q_x)(\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y} - q_y) - (r_y - q_y)(\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x} - q_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x} - r_x)(q_y - r_y) - (\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y} - r_y)(q_x - r_x) \right)$$

$$p_x = 0.5, \quad q_x = 12, \quad r_x = 24$$



Orientation predicate – **pivot** selection

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$

The formula depends on choose of the **pivot** = row to be subtracted from other rows

$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x})(r_y - \overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y}) - (q_y - \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y})(r_x - \overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x}) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((r_x - q_x)(\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y} - q_y) - (r_y - q_y)(\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x} - q_x) \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((\overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{p_x} - r_x)(q_y - r_y) - (\overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{p_y} - r_y)(q_x - r_x) \right)$$

$$p_x = 0.5, \quad q_x = 12, \quad r_x = 24$$



Orientation predicate – **pivot** selection

$$\text{orientation}(p, q, r) = \text{sign} \left(\det \begin{bmatrix} 1 & p_x & p_y \\ 1 & q_x & q_y \\ 1 & r_x & r_y \end{bmatrix} \right) =$$

The formula depends on choose of the **pivot** = row to be subtracted from other rows

$$= \text{sign} \left(\overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{(q_x - p_x)} \overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{(r_y - p_y)} - \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{(q_y - p_y)} \overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{(r_x - p_x)} \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left((r_x - q_x) \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{(p_y - q_y)} - (r_y - q_y) \overset{4 \text{ bits lost}}{(p_x - q_x)} \right)$$

$$= \text{sign} \left(\overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{(p_x - r_x)} (q_y - r_y) - \overset{5 \text{ bits lost}}{(p_y - r_y)} (q_x - r_x) \right)$$

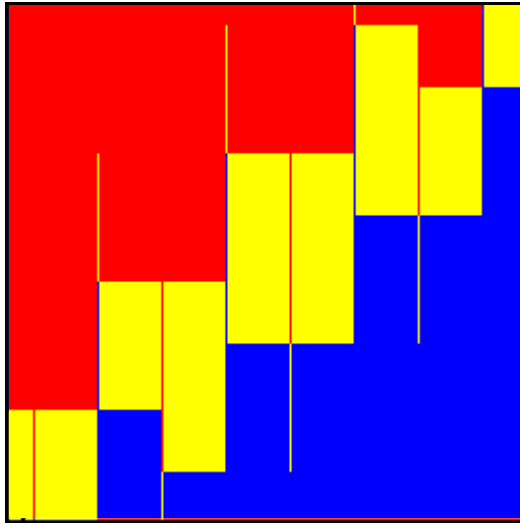
$$p_x = 0.5, \quad q_x = 12, \quad r_x = 24$$



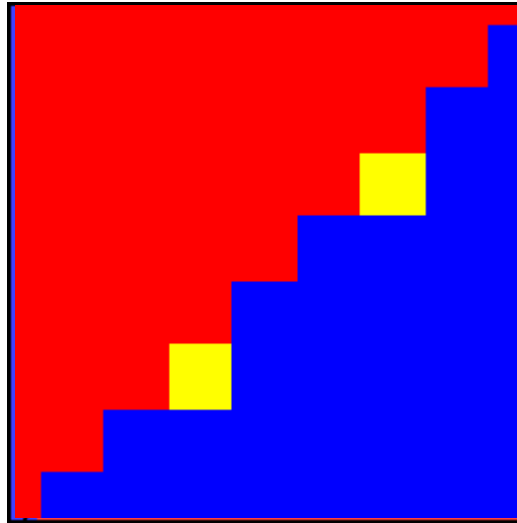
Little improvement - selection of the pivot

(b) double exp=-53

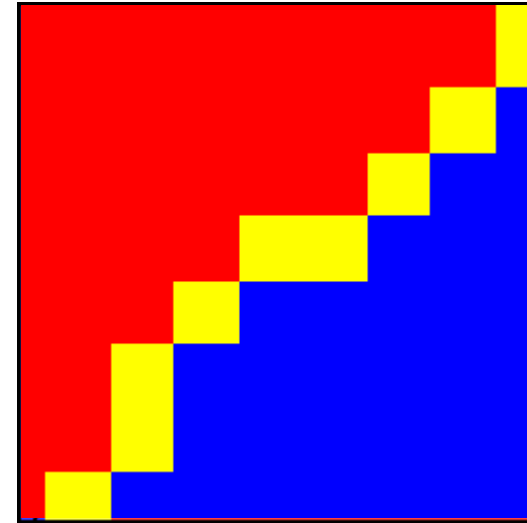
- Pivot – subtracted from the rows in the matrix



Pivot $p_{0.5}$



Pivot q_{12}



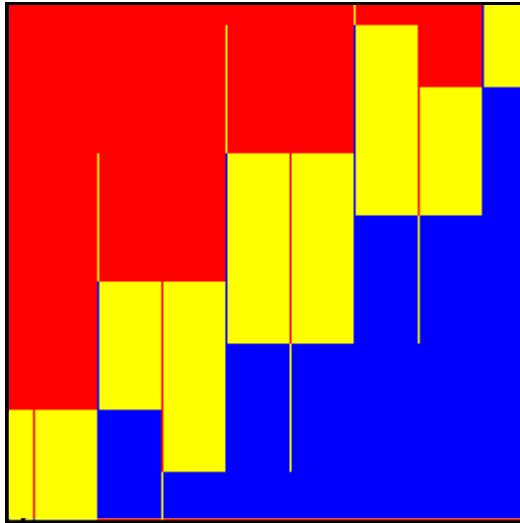
Pivot r_{24}



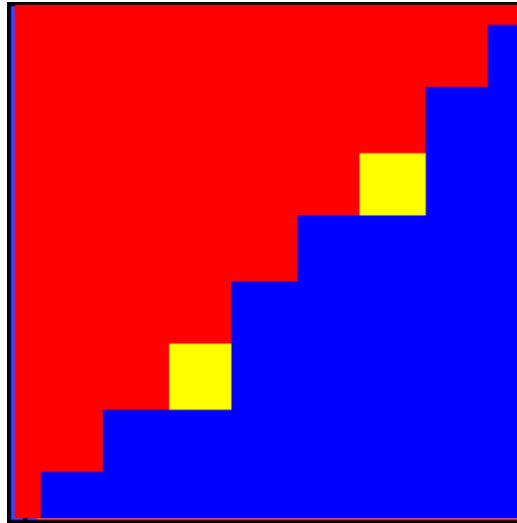
Little improvement - selection of the pivot

(b) double exp=-53

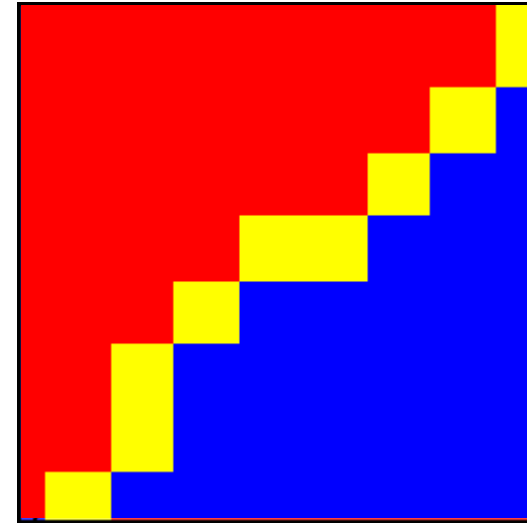
- Pivot – subtracted from the rows in the matrix



Pivot $p_{0.5}$



Pivot q_{12}



Pivot r_{24}

=> Pivot q (point with **middle** x or y coord.) is the best
But it is typically not used – pivot search is too complicated in comparison to the predicate itself

[Kettner]



Epsilon tweaking



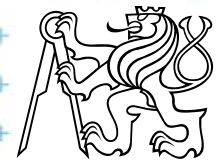
Epsilon tweaking

- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float



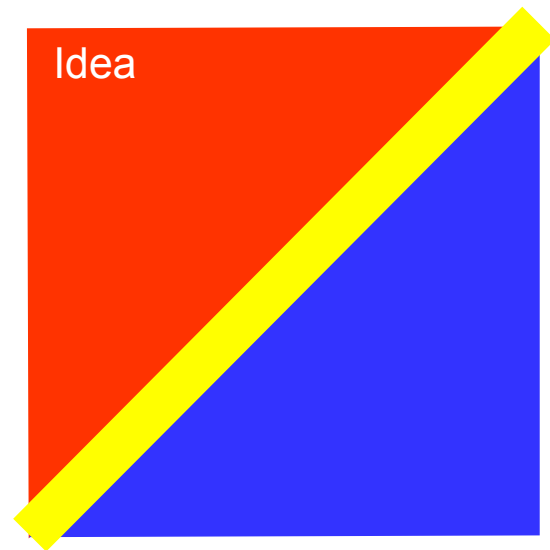
Epsilon tweaking

- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float
- Points are declared collinear if `float_orient` returns a value $\leq \varepsilon$ $0.5 + 2^{-23}$, the smallest repr. value $0.500\ 000\ 06$



Epsilon tweaking

- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float
- Points are declared collinear if `float_orient` returns a value $\leq \varepsilon$ $0.5+2^{(-23)}$, the smallest repr. value $0.500\ 000\ 06$

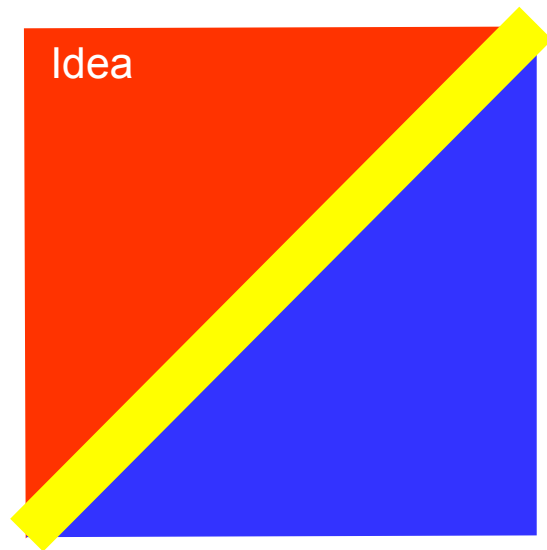


Idea: boundary for ε

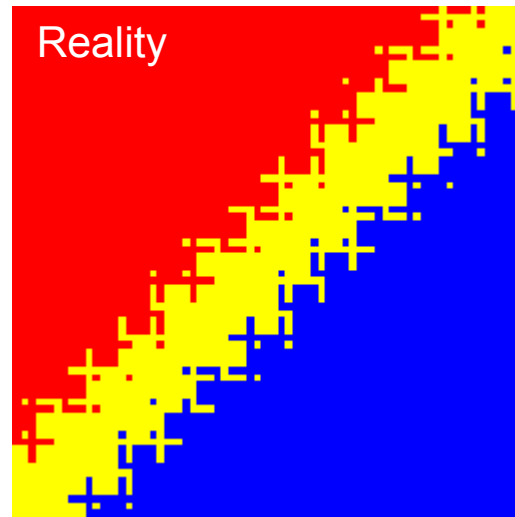


Epsilon tweaking

- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float
- Points are declared collinear if `float_orient` returns a value $\leq \varepsilon$ $0.5+2^{(-23)}$, the smallest repr. value $0.500\ 000\ 06$



Idea: boundary for ε

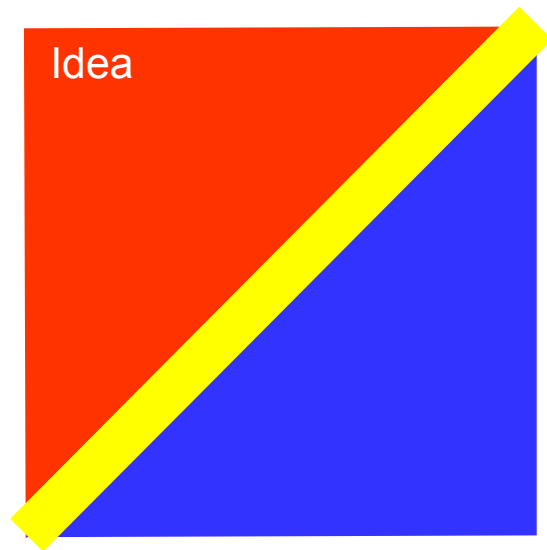


Boundary for $\varepsilon = 0.00005$

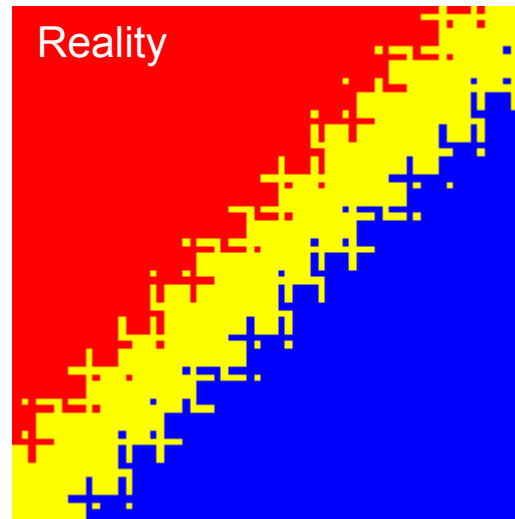


Epsilon tweaking

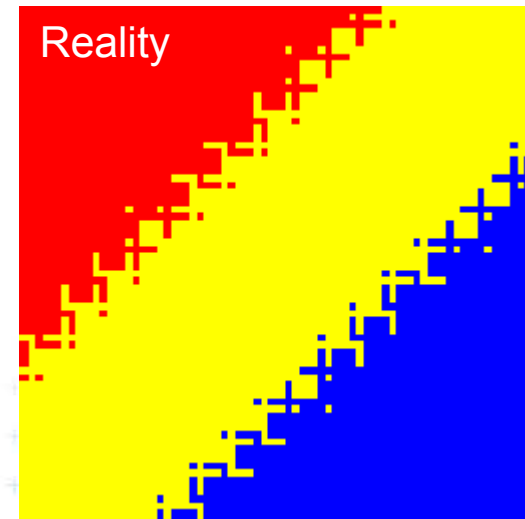
- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float
- Points are declared collinear if `float_orient` returns a value $\leq \varepsilon$ $0.5+2^{(-23)}$, the smallest repr. value $0.500\ 000\ 06$



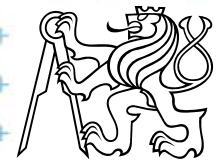
Idea: boundary for ε



Boundary for $\varepsilon = 0.00005$

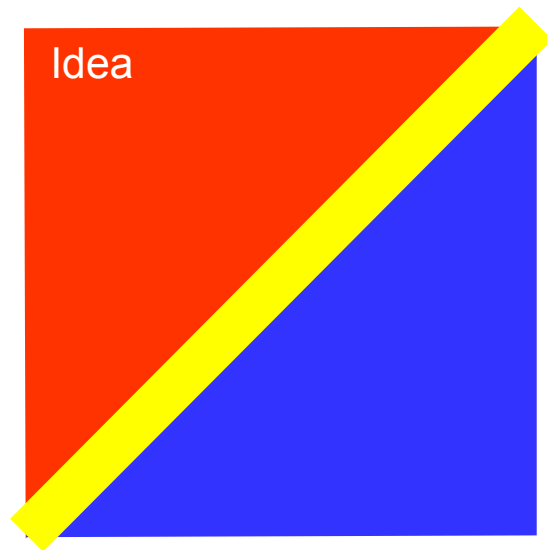


Boundary for $\varepsilon = 0.0001$

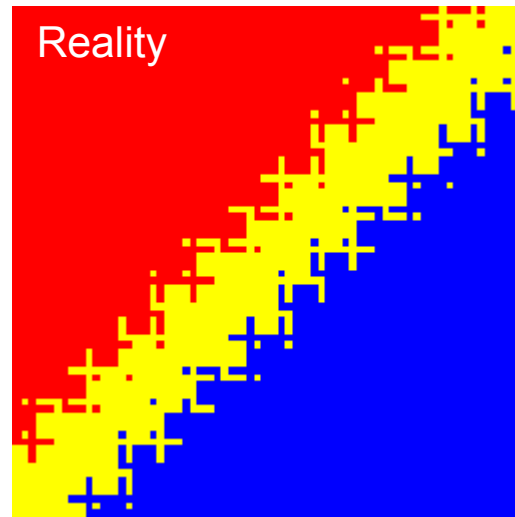


Epsilon tweaking

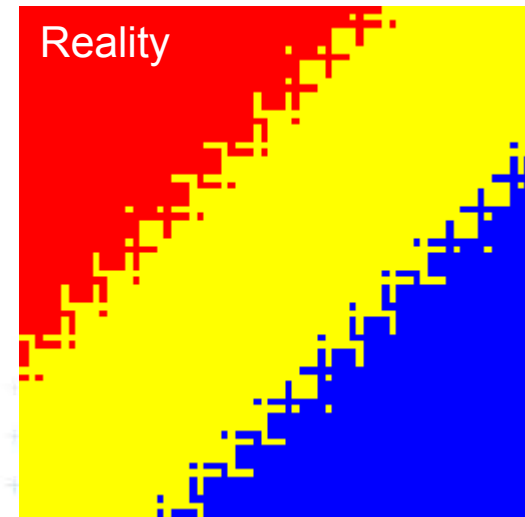
- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float
- Points are declared collinear if `float_orient` returns a value $\leq \varepsilon$ $0.5+2^{(-23)}$, the smallest repr. value $0.500\ 000\ 06$



Idea: boundary for ε



Boundary for $\varepsilon = 0.00005$



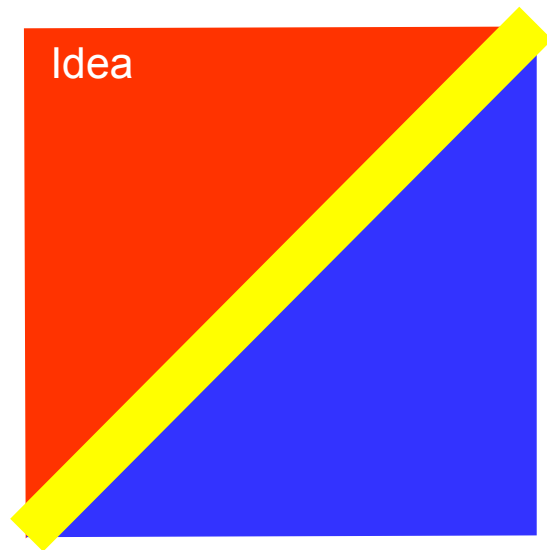
Boundary for $\varepsilon = 0.0001$

- Boundary is fractured as before, but brighter

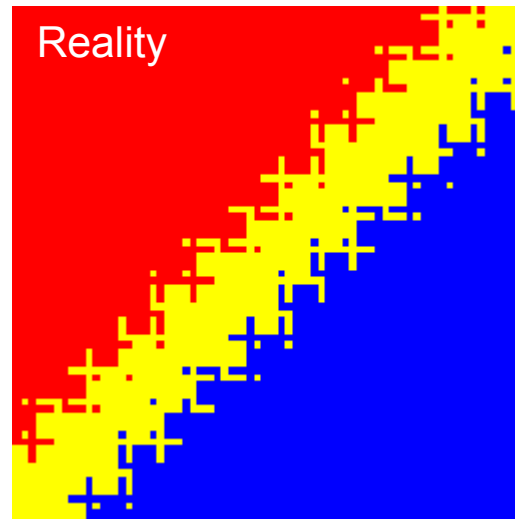


Epsilon tweaking – is the wrong approach

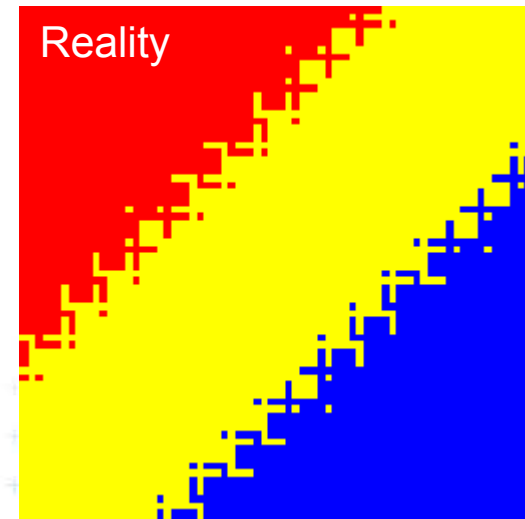
- Use tolerance $\varepsilon = 0.00005$ to 0.0001 for float
- Points are declared collinear if `float_orient` returns a value $\leq \varepsilon$ $0.5+2^{(-23)}$, the smallest repr. value $0.500\ 000\ 06$



Idea: boundary for ε

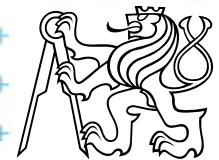


Boundary for $\varepsilon= 0.00005$

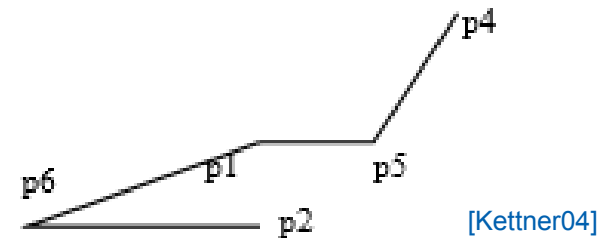
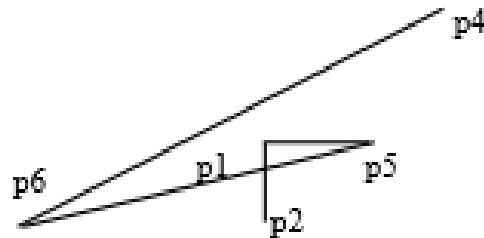
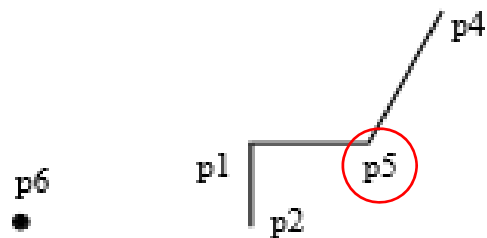
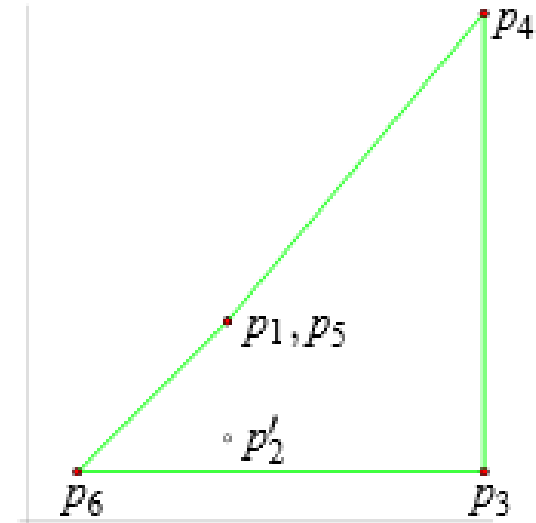
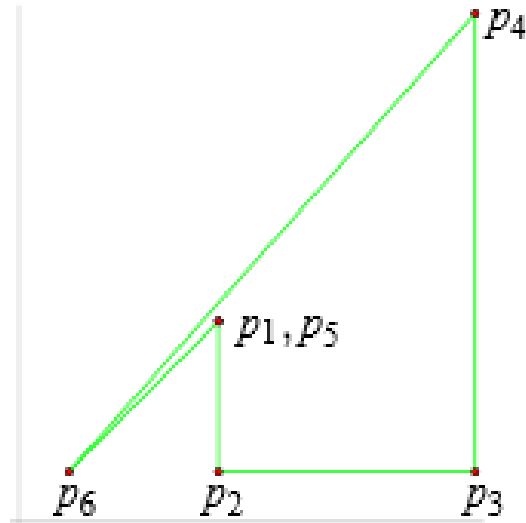
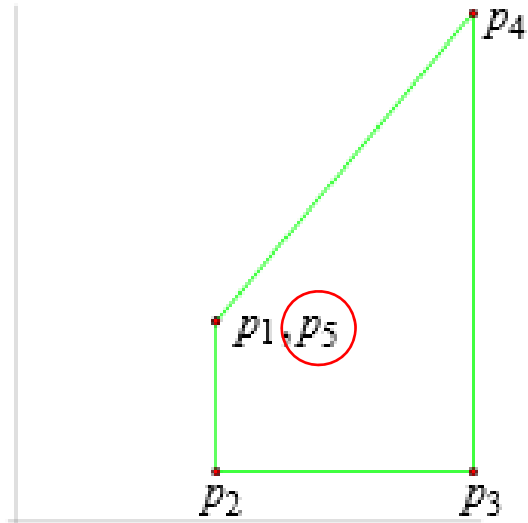


Boundary for $\varepsilon= 0.0001$

- Boundary is fractured as before, but brighter



Consequences in convex hull algorithm



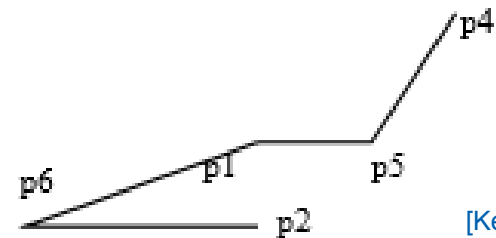
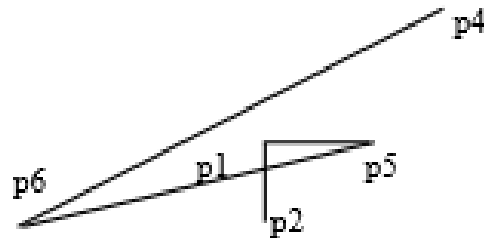
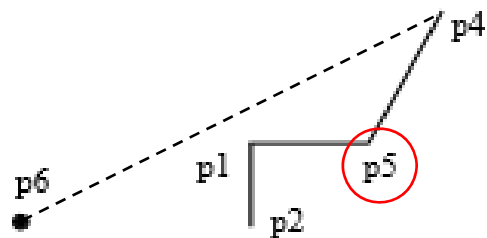
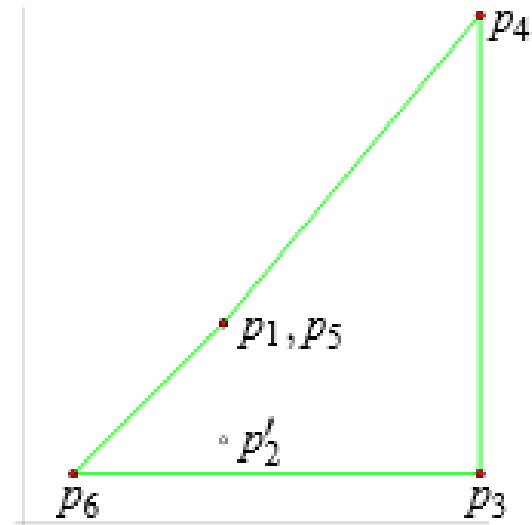
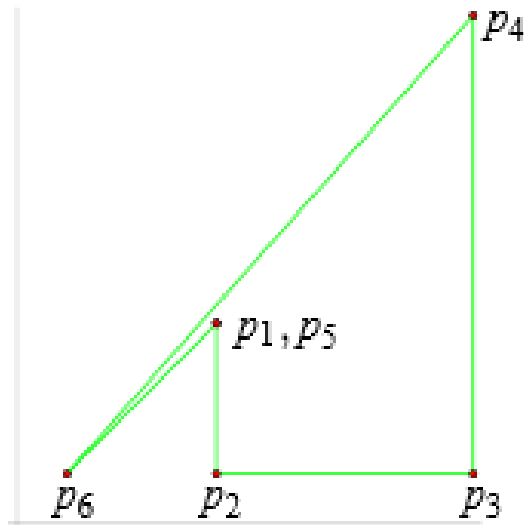
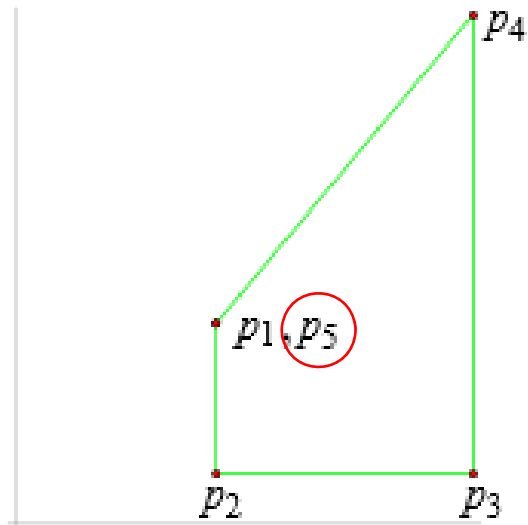
p_5 erroneously inserted
Inserting $p_6 \Rightarrow$

a) p_6 sees $p_4 p_5$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_4 p_6 p_5$

b) p_6 sees $p_1 p_2$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_1 p_6 p_2$



Consequences in convex hull algorithm



[Kettner04]

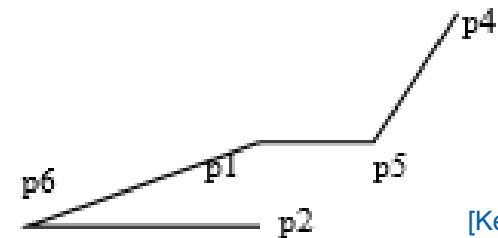
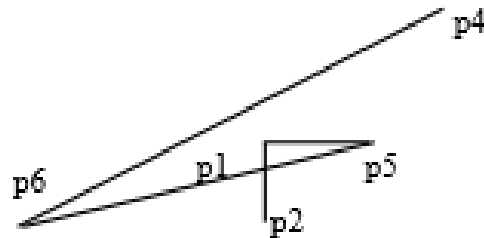
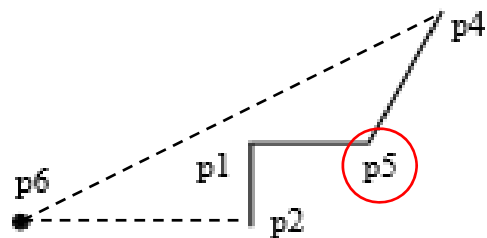
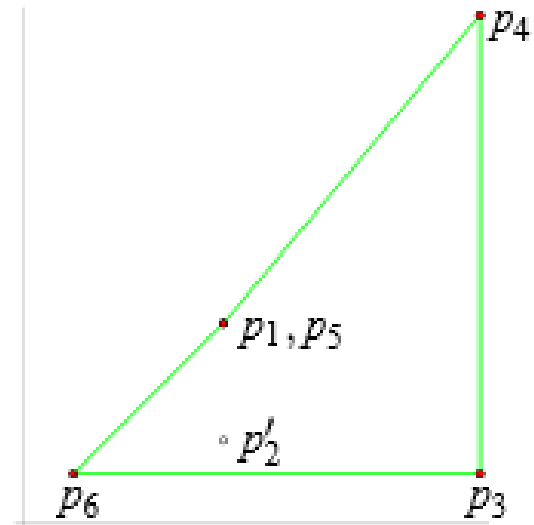
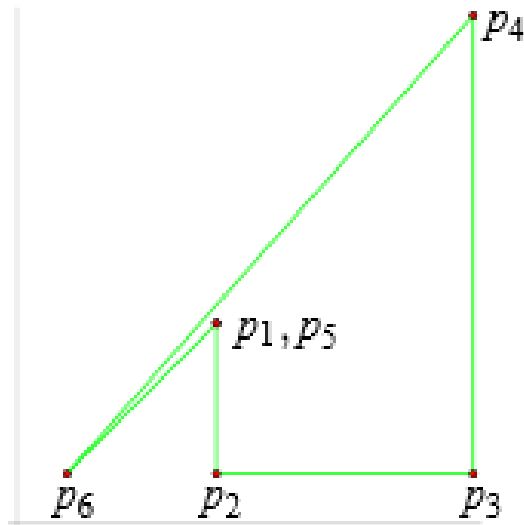
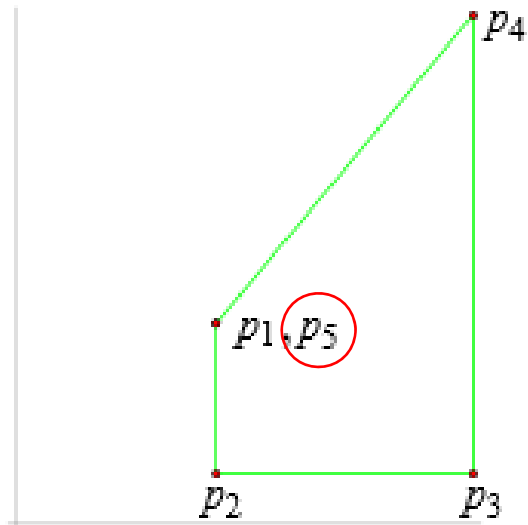
p_5 erroneously inserted
Inserting $p_6 \Rightarrow$

a) p_6 sees $p_4 p_5$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_4 p_6 p_5$

b) p_6 sees $p_1 p_2$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_1 p_6 p_2$



Consequences in convex hull algorithm



[Kettner04]

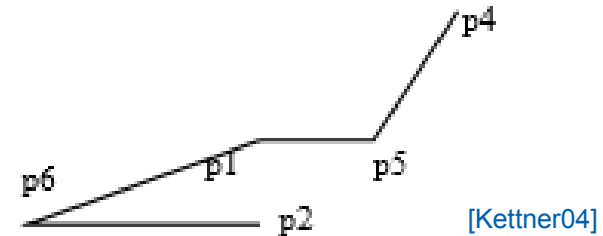
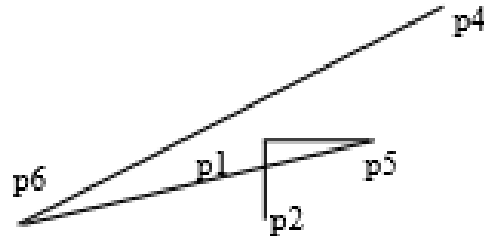
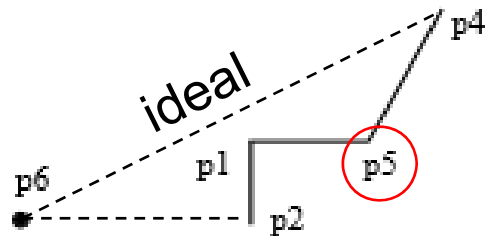
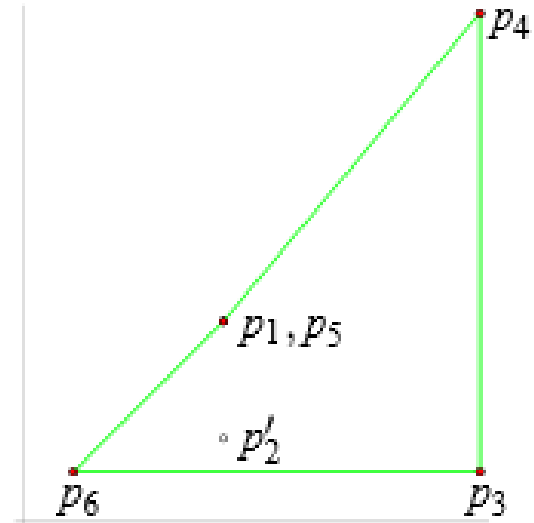
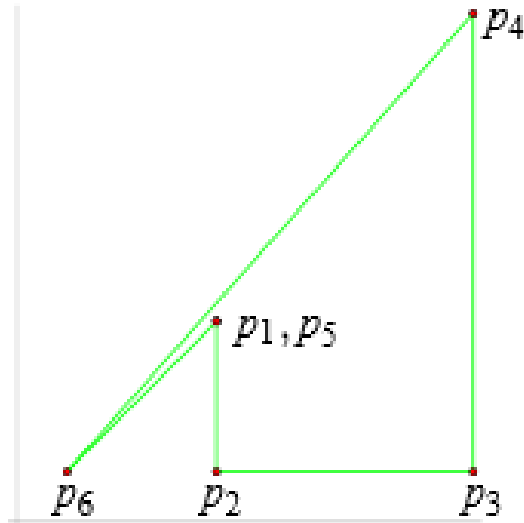
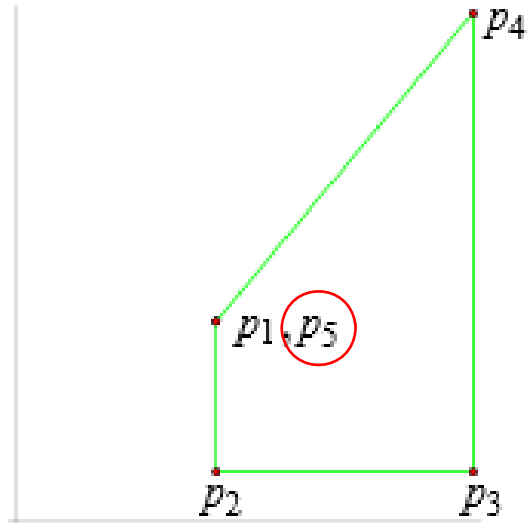
p_5 erroneously inserted
Inserting $p_6 \Rightarrow$

a) p_6 sees $p_4 p_5$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_4 p_6 p_5$

b) p_6 sees $p_1 p_2$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_1 p_6 p_2$



Consequences in convex hull algorithm



p_5 erroneously inserted
Inserting $p_6 \Rightarrow$

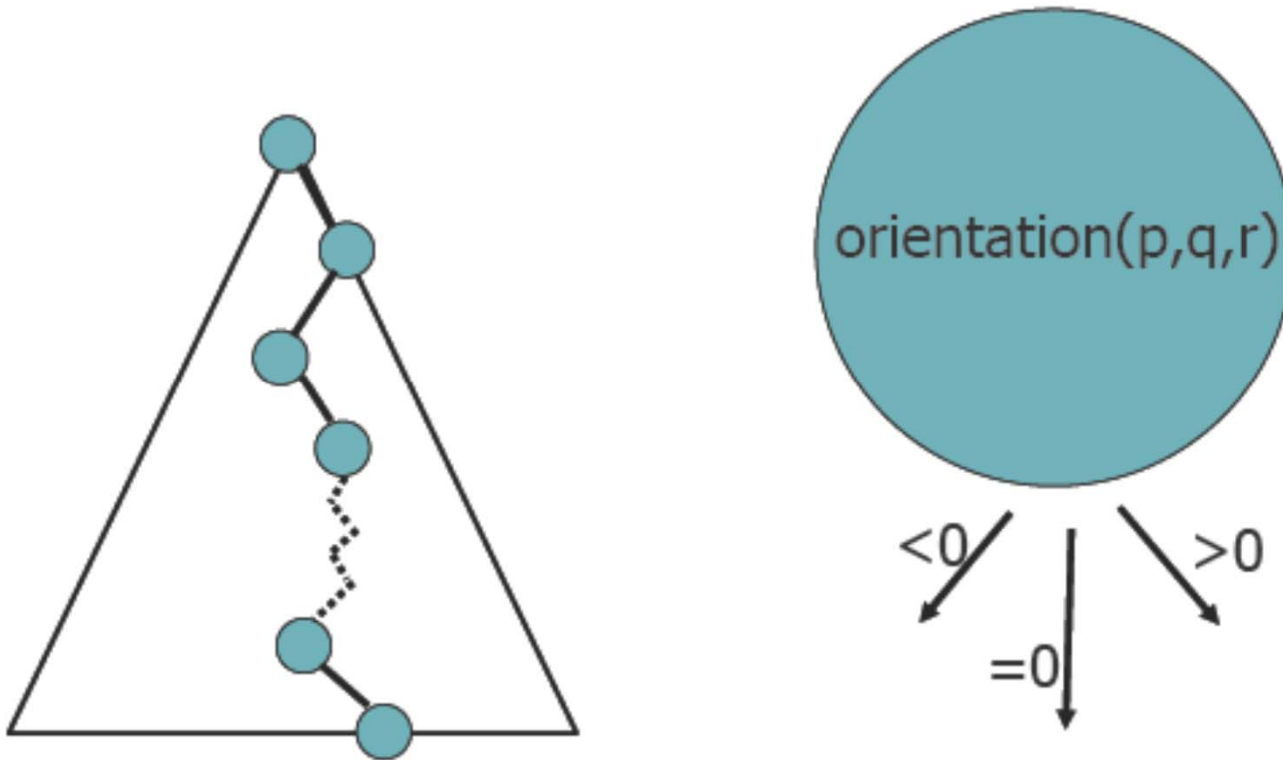
a) p_6 sees $p_4 p_5$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_4 p_6 p_5$

b) p_6 sees $p_1 p_2$ first
 \Rightarrow forms $p_1 p_6 p_2$



Exact Geometric Computing [Yap]

Make sure that the control flow in the implementation corresponds to the control flow with exact real arithmetic

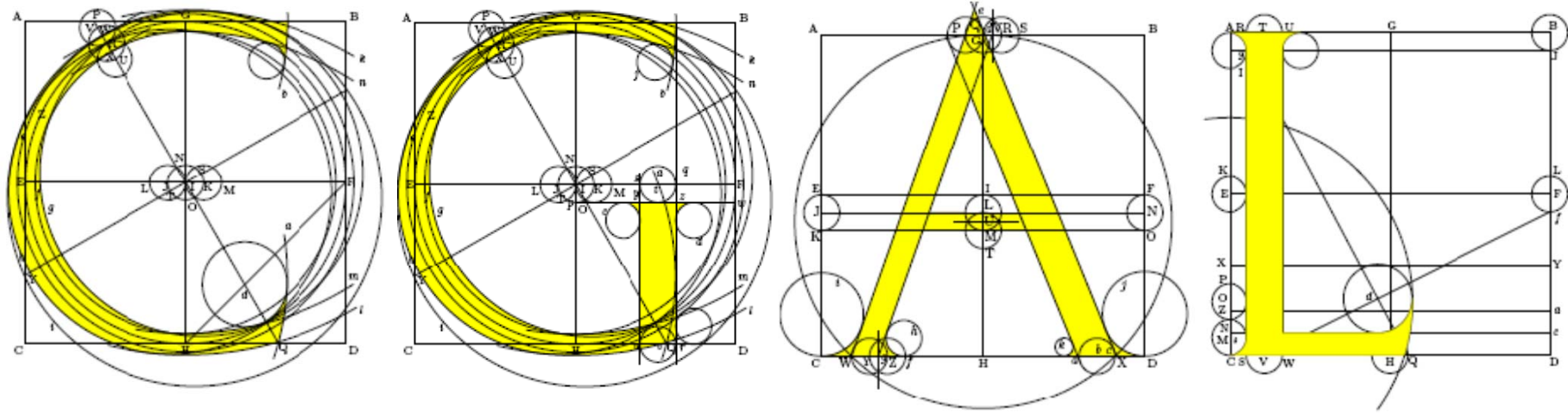


Solution

1. Use predicates, that always return the correct result -> Schewchuck, YAP, LEDA or CGAL
2. Change the algorithm to cope with floating point predicates but still return something *meaningful* (hard to define)
3. Perturb the input so that the floating point implementation gives the correct result on it

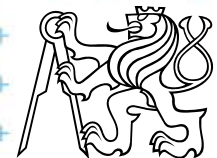


8. CGAL



Computational Geometry Algorithms Library

Slides from [siggraph2008-CGAL-course]

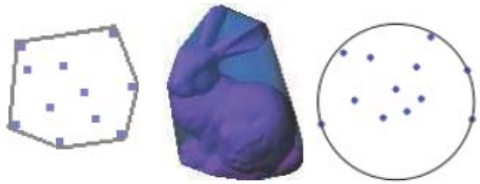


CGAL

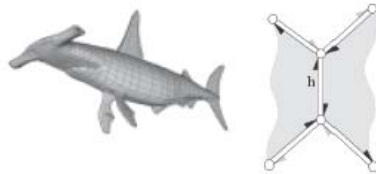
- Large library of geometric algorithms
 - Robust code, huge amount of algorithms
 - Users can concentrate on their own domain
- Open source project
 - Institutional members
(Inria, MPI, Tel-Aviv U, Utrecht U, Groningen U, ETHZ, Geometry Factory, FU Berlin, Forth, U Athens)
 - 500,000 lines of C++ code
 - 10,000 downloads/year (+ Linux distributions)
 - 20 active developers
 - 12 months release cycle



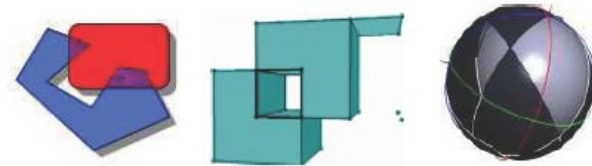
CGAL algorithms and data structures



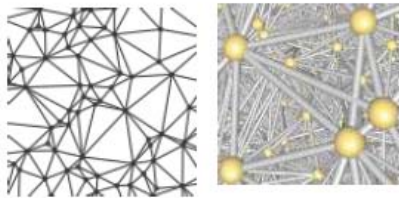
Bounding Volumes



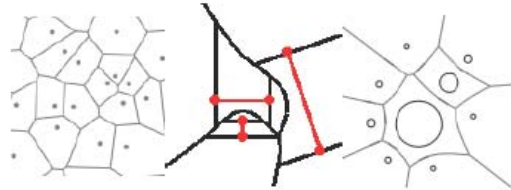
Polyhedral Surface



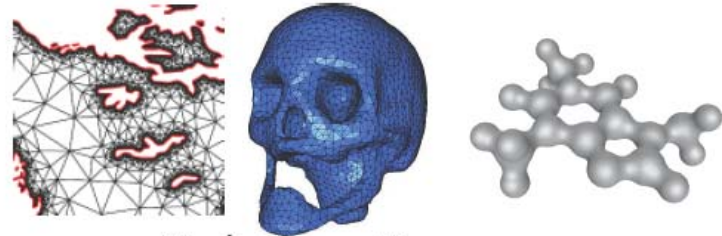
BooleanOperations



Triangulations



Voronoi Diagrams



Mesh Generation



Subdivision



Simplification



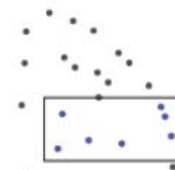
Parametrisation



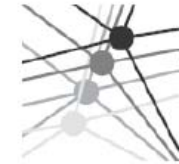
Streamlines



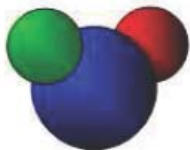
Ridge Detection



Neighbor Search



Kinetic Datastructures



Lower Envelope



Arrangement



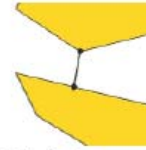
Intersection Detection



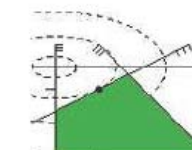
Minkowski Sum



PCA



Polytope distance

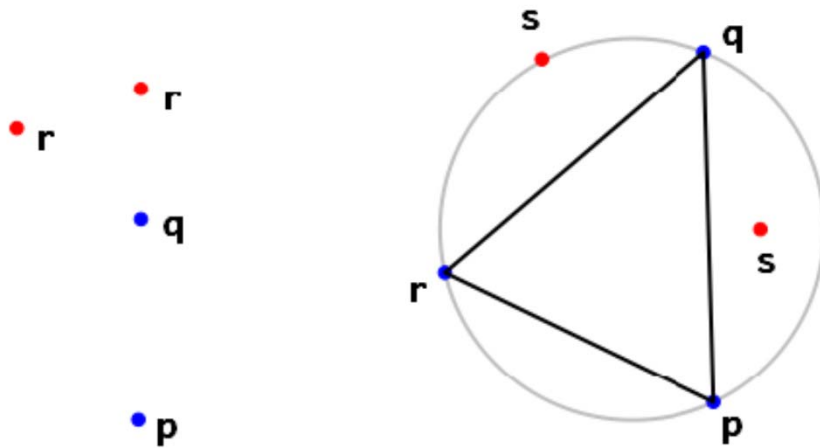


QP Solver



Exact geometric computing

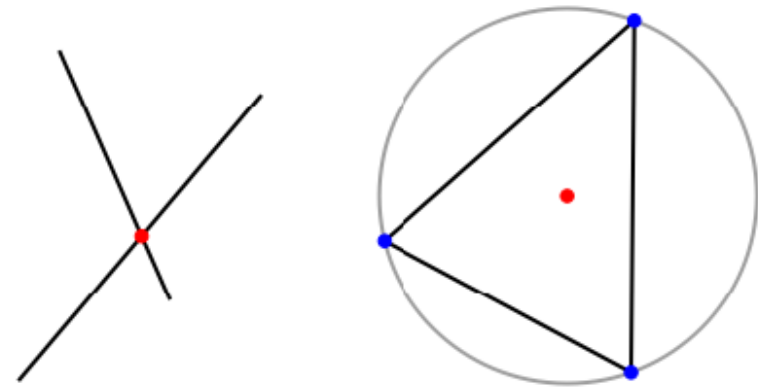
Predicates



orientation

in_circle

Constructions



intersection

circumcenter



CGAL Geometric Kernel (see [Hert] for details)

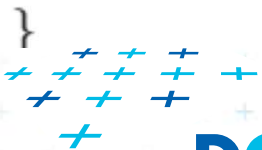
- Encapsulates
 - the representation of geometric objects
 - and the geometric operations and predicates on these objects
- CGAL provides kernels for
 - Points, Predicates, and Exactness
 - Number Types
 - Cartesian Representation
 - Homogeneous Representation



Points, predicates, and Exactness

```
#include "tutorial.h"
#include <CGAL/Point_2.h>
#include <CGAL/predicates_on_points_2.h>
#include <iostream>

int main() {
    Point p( 1.0, 0.0);
    Point q( 1.3, 1.7);
    Point r( 2.2, 6.8);
    switch ( CGAL::orientation( p, q, r)) {
        case CGAL::LEFTTURN:    std::cout << "Left turn.\n"; break;
        case CGAL::RIGHTTURN:   std::cout << "Right turn.\n"; break;
        case CGAL::COLLINEAR:   std::cout << "Collinear.\n"; break;
    }
    return 0;
}
```



Number Types

Precision
x
slow-down

- Builtin: `double`, `float`, `int`, `long`, ...
- CGAL: `Filtered_exact`, `Interval_nt`, ...
- LEDA: `leda_integer`, `leda_rational`, `leda_real`, ...
- Gmpz: `CGAL::Gmpz`
- others are easy to integrate

Coordinate Representations

- Cartesian $p = (x, y) : \text{CGAL::Cartesian}<\text{Field_type}>$
- Homogeneous $p = (\frac{x}{w}, \frac{y}{w}) : \text{CGAL::Homogeneous}<\text{Ring_type}>$



Cartesian with double

```
#include <CGAL/Cartesian.h>
#include <CGAL/Point_2.h>
```

```
int main() {
    CGAL::Point_2< CGAL::Cartesian<double> > p( 0.1, 0.2);
    ...
}
```



Cartesian with double

```
#include <CGAL/Cartesian.h>
```

```
#include <CGAL/Point_2.h>
```

```
typedef CGAL::Cartesian<double>      Rep;  
typedef CGAL::Point_2<Rep>          Point;
```

```
int main() {  
    Point p( 0.1, 0.2);  
    ...  
}
```



Cartesian with **Filtered_exact** and **leda_real**

```
#include <CGAL/Cartesian.h>
#include <CGAL/Arithmetic_filter.h>
#include <CGAL/leda_real.h>
#include <CGAL/Point_2.h>

typedef CGAL::Filtered_exact<double, leda_real> NT;
typedef CGAL::Cartesian<NT> Rep;
typedef CGAL::Point_2<Rep> Point;

int main() {
    Point p( 0.1, 0.2);
    ...
}
```

Number type

A single-line declaration changes the precision of all computations



Exact orientation test – homogeneous rep.

```
#include <CGAL/Homogeneous.h>
#include <CGAL/Point_2.h>
#include <CGAL/predicates_on_points_2.h>
#include <iostream>

typedef CGAL::Homogeneous<long>      Rep;
typedef CGAL::Point_2<Rep>          Point;

int main() {
    Point p( 10,  0, 10);
    Point q( 13, 17, 10);
    Point r( 22, 68, 10);
    switch ( CGAL::orientation( p, q, r)) {
        case CGAL::LEFTTURN:    std::cout << "Left turn.\n"; break;
        case CGAL::RIGHTTURN:   std::cout << "Right turn.\n"; break;
        case CGAL::COLLINEAR:   std::cout << "Collinear.\n"; break;
    }
}
```



9 References – for the lectures

- Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5**
<http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] Mount, D.: **Computational Geometry Lecture Notes for Spring 2007**
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/Lects/comp-geom-lects.pdf>
- Franko P. Preperata, Michael Ian Shamos: **Computational Geometry. An Introduction. Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1985**
- Joseph O'Rourke: **Computational Geometry in C, Cambridge University Press, 1993, ISBN 0-521- 44592-2**
<http://maven.smith.edu/~orourke/books/compgeom.html>
- Ivana Kolingerová: **Aplikovaná výpočetní geometrie, Přednášky, MFF UK 2008**
- Kettner et al. **Classroom Examples of Robustness Problems in Geometric Computations, CGTA 2006,**
http://www.mpi-inf.mpg.de/~kettner/pub/nonrobust_cgta_06.pdf



9.1 References – CGAL

CGAL

- www.cgal.org
- Kettner, L.: Tutorial I: Programming with CGAL
- Alliez, Fabri, Fogel: Computational Geometry Algorithms Library, SIGGRAPH 2008
- Susan Hert, Michael Hoffmann, Lutz Kettner, Sylvain Pion, and Michael Seel. **An adaptable and extensible geometry kernel.** *Computational Geometry: Theory and Applications*, 38:16-36, 2007.
[doi:[10.1016/j.comgeo.2006.11.004](https://doi.org/10.1016/j.comgeo.2006.11.004)]



9.2 Useful geometric tools

- **OpenSCAD** - *The Programmers Solid 3D CAD Modeler*,
<http://www.openscad.org/>
- **J.R. Shewchuk** - *Adaptive Precision Floating-Point Arithmetic and Fast Robust Predicates*, Effective implementation of Orientation and InCircle predicates <http://www.cs.cmu.edu/~quake/robust.html>
- **OpenMESH** - A generic and efficient polygon mesh data structure,
<https://www.openmesh.org/>
- **VCG Library** - The Visualization and Computer Graphics Library,
<http://vcg.isti.cnr.it/vcglib/>
- **MeshLab** - A processing system for 3D triangular meshes -
<https://sourceforge.net/projects/meshlab/?source=navbar>



9.3 Collections of geometry resources

- N. Amenta, *Directory of Computational Geometry Software*,
<http://www.geom.umn.edu/software/cglist/>.
- D. Eppstein, *Geometry in Action*,
<http://www.ics.uci.edu/~eppstein/geom.html>.
- Jeff Erickson, *Computational Geometry Pages*,
<http://compgeom.cs.uiuc.edu/~jeffe/compgeom/>



10. Computational geom. course summary

- Gives an overview of geometric algorithms
- Explains their complexity and limitations
- Different algorithms for different data
- We focus on
 - discrete algorithms and precise numbers and predicates
 - principles more than on precise mathematical proofs
 - practical experiences with geometric sw





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

GEOMETRIC SEARCHING PART 1: POINT LOCATION

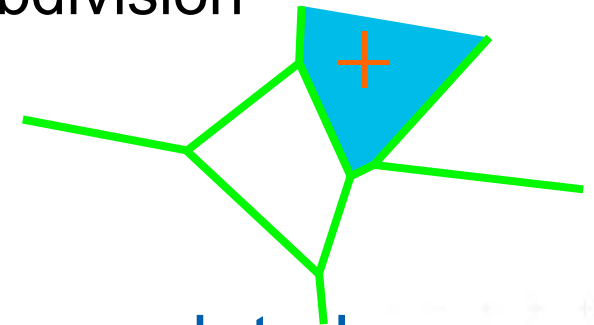
PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

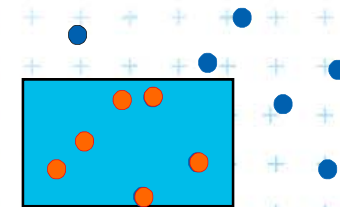
Version from 25.1.2019

Geometric searching problems

- Point location (static) – Where am I?
 - (Find the name of the state, pointed by mouse cursor)
 - Search space S : a planar (spatial) subdivision
 - Query: **point** Q
 - Answer: **region** containing Q



- Orthogonal range searching – Query a data base (Find points, located in d -dimensional axis-parallel box)
 - Search space S : a set of points
 - Query: set of orthogonal **intervals** q
 - Answer: subset of **points** in the box
 - (Was studied in DPG)



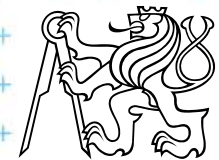
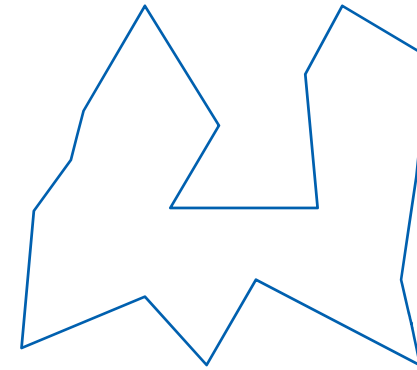
Point location

- Point location in polygon
- Planar subdivision
- DCEL data structure
- Point location in planar subdivision
 - slabs
 - monotone sequence
 - trapezoidal map



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

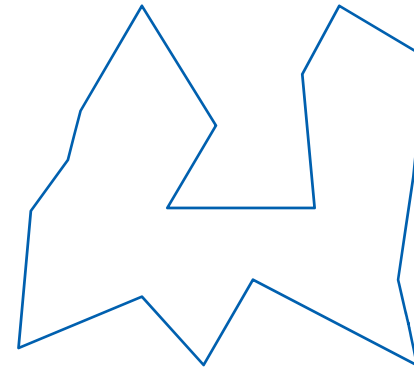
1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

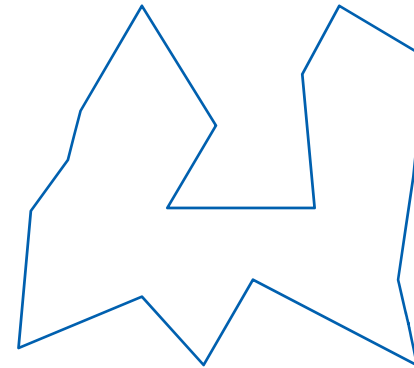
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

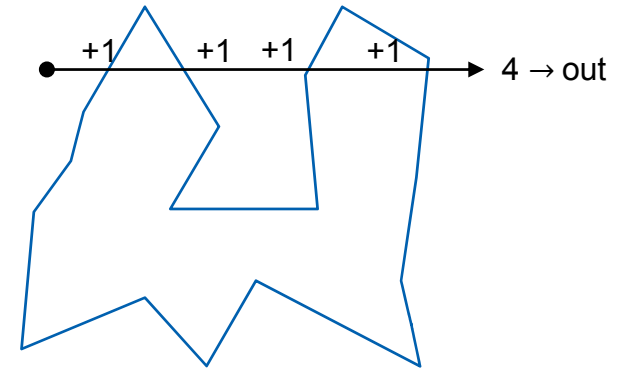
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

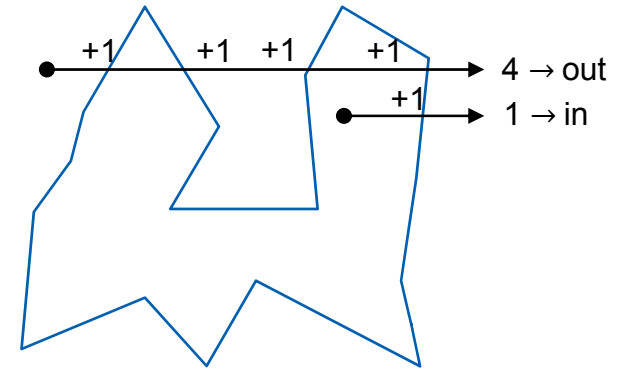
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

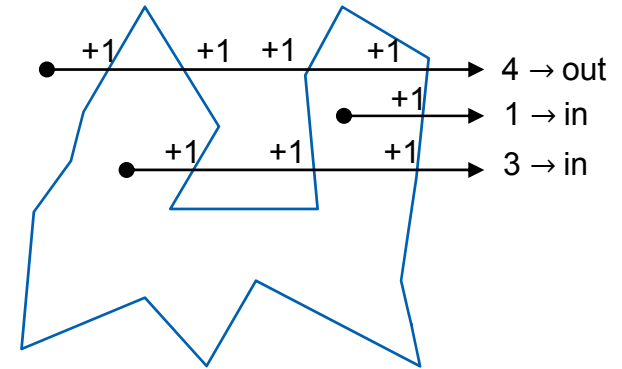
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

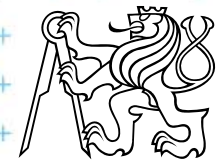
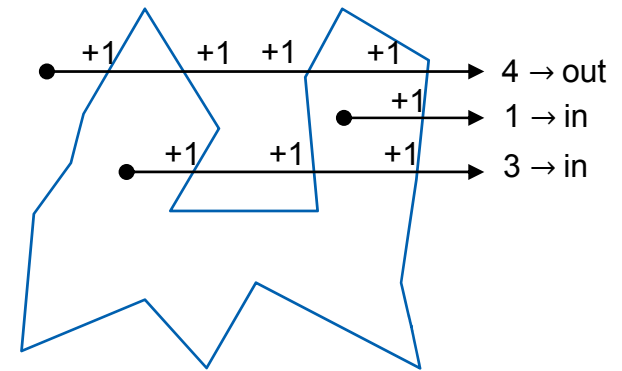
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

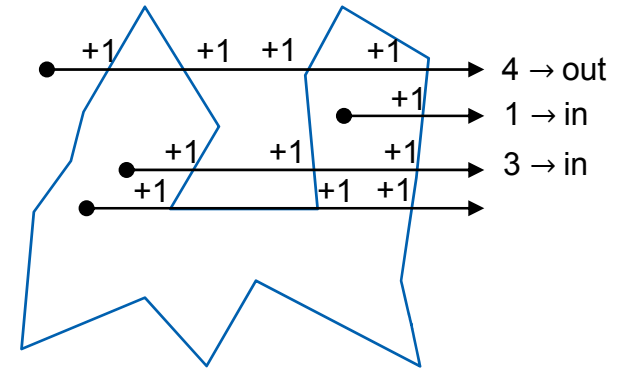
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out
- Singular cases must be handled!



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

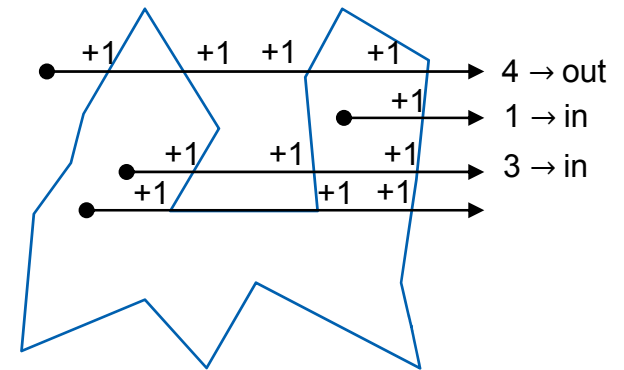
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out
- Singular cases must be handled!



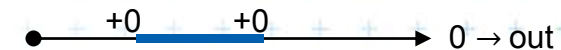
Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



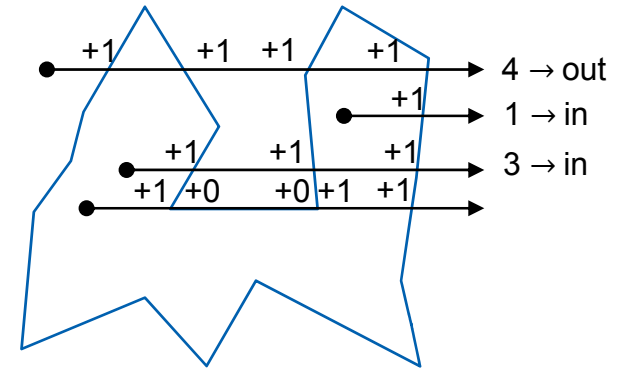
- Singular cases must be handled!
 - Do not count horizontal line segments



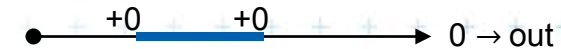
Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



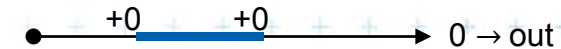
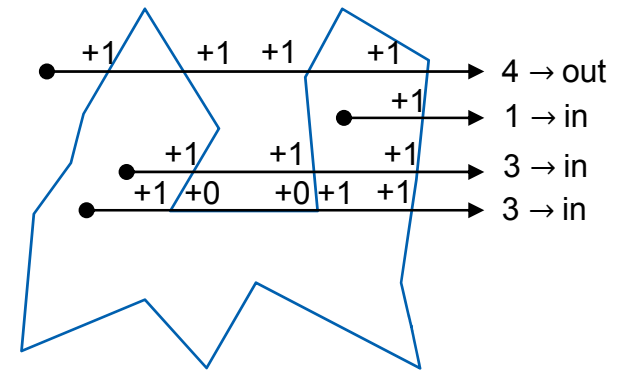
- Singular cases must be handled!
 - Do not count horizontal line segments



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

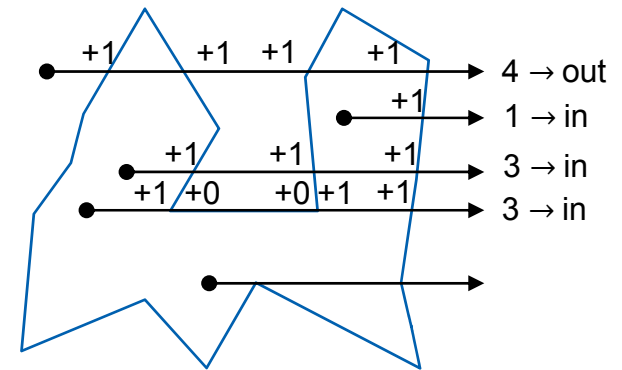
- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out
- Singular cases must be handled
 - Do not count horizontal line segments



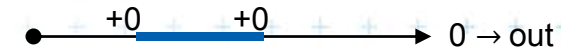
Point location in polygon by ray crossing

1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



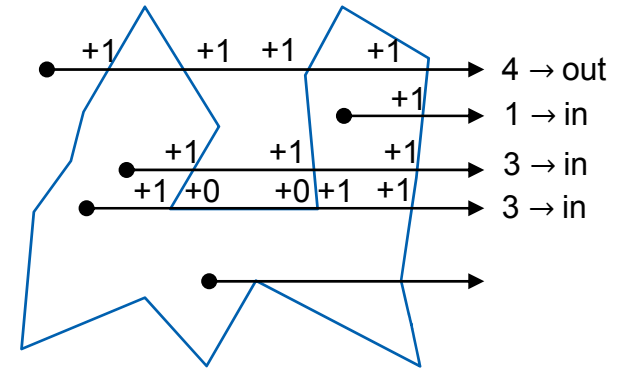
- Singular cases must be handled!
 - Do not count horizontal line segments



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

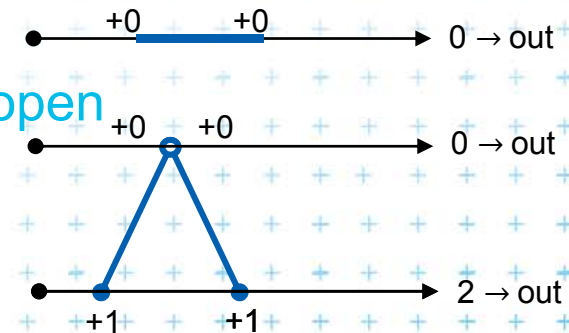
1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



- Singular cases must be handled!

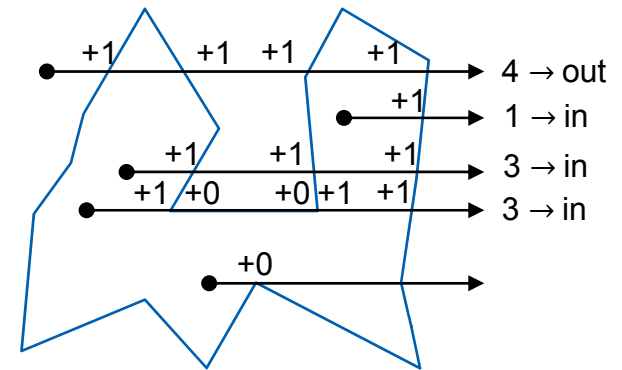
- Do not count horizontal line segments
- Take non-horizontal segments as **half-open** (upper point not part of the segment)



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

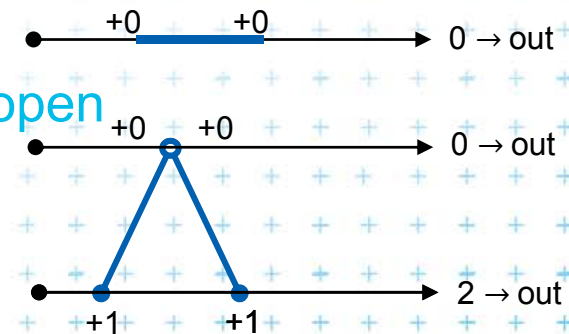
1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



- Singular cases must be handled!

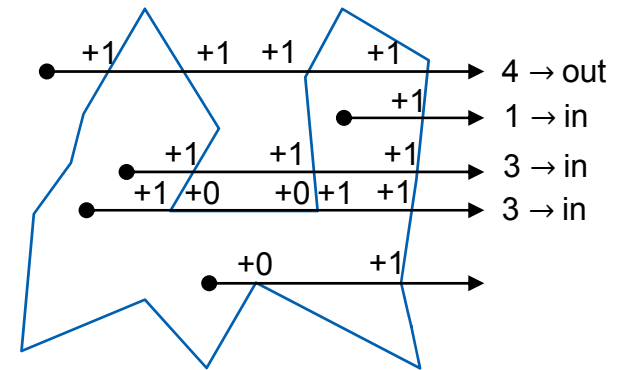
- Do not count horizontal line segments
- Take non-horizontal segments as **half-open** (upper point not part of the segment)



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

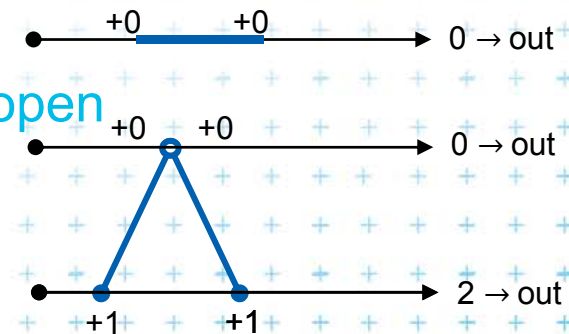
1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



- Singular cases must be handled!

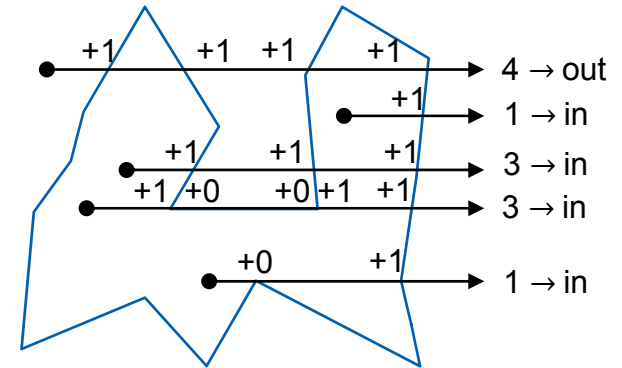
- Do not count horizontal line segments
- Take non-horizontal segments as **half-open** (upper point not part of the segment)



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

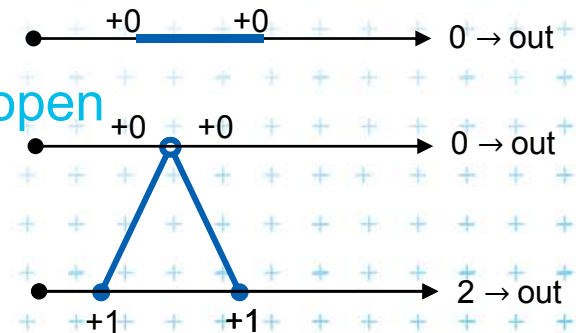
1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



- Singular cases must be handled!

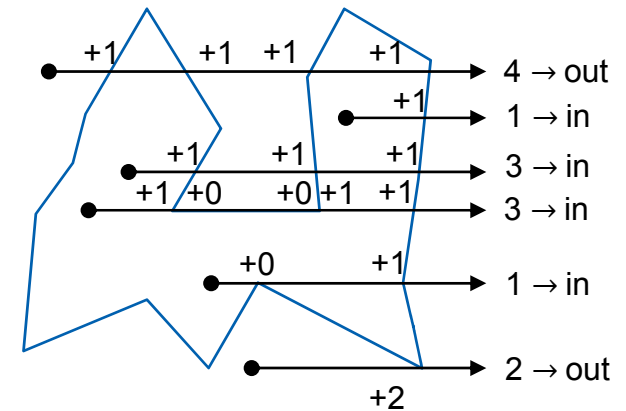
- Do not count horizontal line segments
- Take non-horizontal segments as **half-open** (upper point not part of the segment)



Point location in polygon by ray crossing

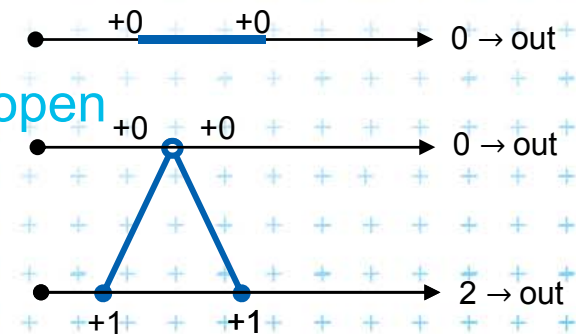
1. Ray crossing - $O(n)$

- Compute number t of ray intersections with polygon edges (e.g., ray $X+$ after point moved to origin)
- If $\text{odd}(t)$ then inside else out



- Singular cases must be handled!

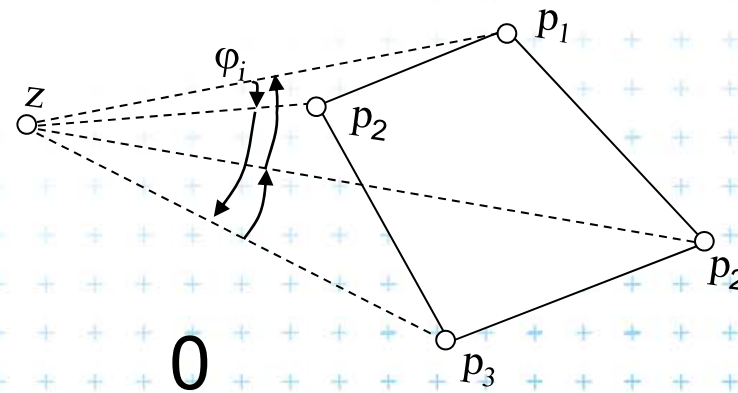
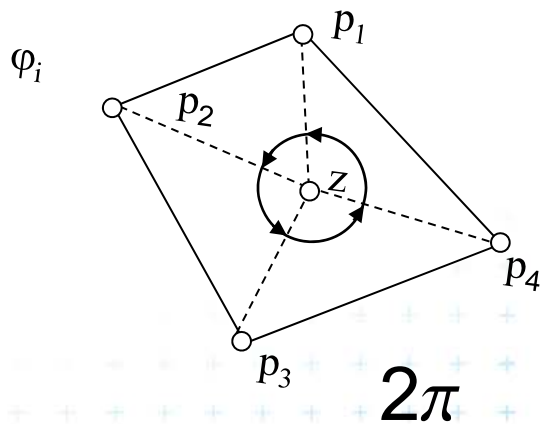
- Do not count horizontal line segments
- Take non-horizontal segments as **half-open** (upper point not part of the segment)



Point location in polygon

2. Winding number - $O(n)$ (number of turns around the point)

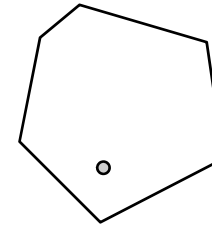
- Sum oriented angles $\varphi_i = \angle(p_i, z, p_{i+1})$
- If (sum $\varphi_i = 2\pi$) then inside (1 turn)
- If (sum $\varphi_i = 0$) then outside (no turn)
- About 20-times slower than ray crossing



Point location in polygon

3. Position relative to all edges

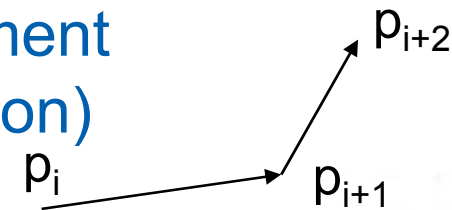
- For **convex** polygons
- If (left from all edges) then inside



■ Position of point in relation to the line segment (Determination of convex polygon orientation)

Convex polygon, non-collinear points

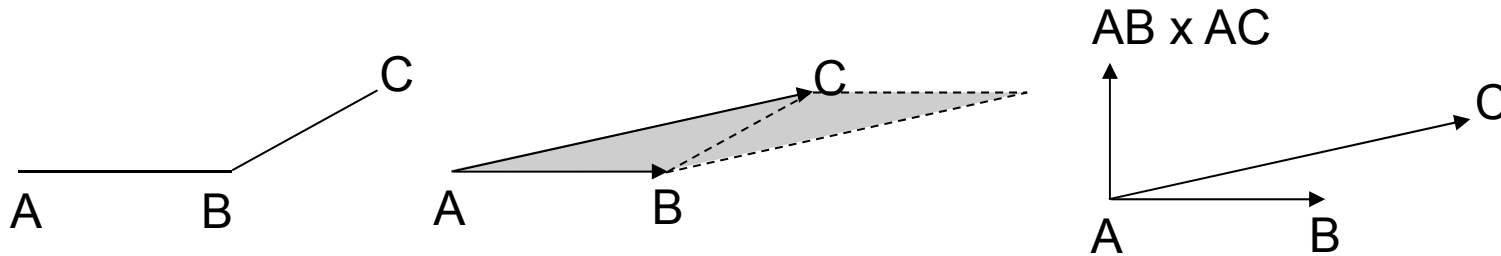
$$p_i = [x_i, y_i, 1], \quad p_{i+1} = [x_{i+1}, y_{i+1}, 1], \quad p_{i+2} = [x_{i+2}, y_{i+2}, 1]$$



$$\begin{vmatrix} x_i & y_i & 1 \\ x_{i+1} & y_{i+1} & 1 \\ x_{i+2} & y_{i+2} & 1 \end{vmatrix} > 0 \Rightarrow \text{point left from edge (CCW polygon)} \\ < 0 \Rightarrow \text{point right from edge (CW polygon)}$$



Area of Triangle



Vector product of vectors $AB \times AC$

- = Vector perpendicular to both vectors AB and AC
- For vectors in plane is perpendicular to the plane (normal)
- In 2D (plane xy) – only z -coordinate is non-zero
- $|AB \times AC|$ = z -coordinate of the normal vector
= area of parallelogram
= $2 \times$ area T of triangle ABC

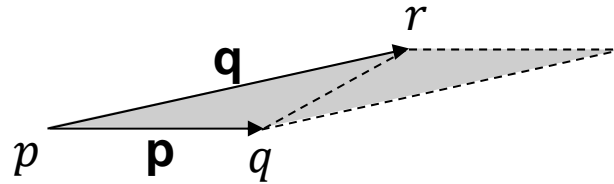


Area of Triangle

$$T = \frac{1}{2} |\mathbf{p} \times \mathbf{q}|$$

$$\mathbf{p} = q - p$$

$$\mathbf{q} = r - p$$



$$2T = \mathbf{p}_x \mathbf{q}_y - \mathbf{p}_y \mathbf{q}_x$$

using vector product $\mathbf{p} \times \mathbf{q}$

$$2T = \begin{vmatrix} p_x & p_y & 1 \\ q_x & q_y & 1 \\ r_x & r_y & 1 \end{vmatrix}$$

using coordinates of points

Orientation is computed as $\text{sign}(2T) =$

$$= \text{sign}(p_x q_y + q_x r_y + r_x p_y - p_x r_y - q_x p_y - r_x q_y)$$

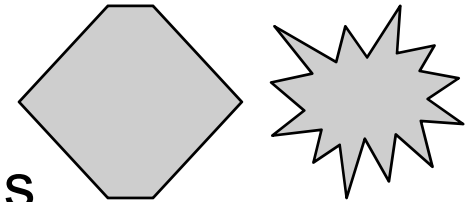
$$= \text{sign} \left((q_x - p_x)(r_y - p_y) - (q_y - p_y)(r_x - p_x) \right) \text{ pivot } p$$



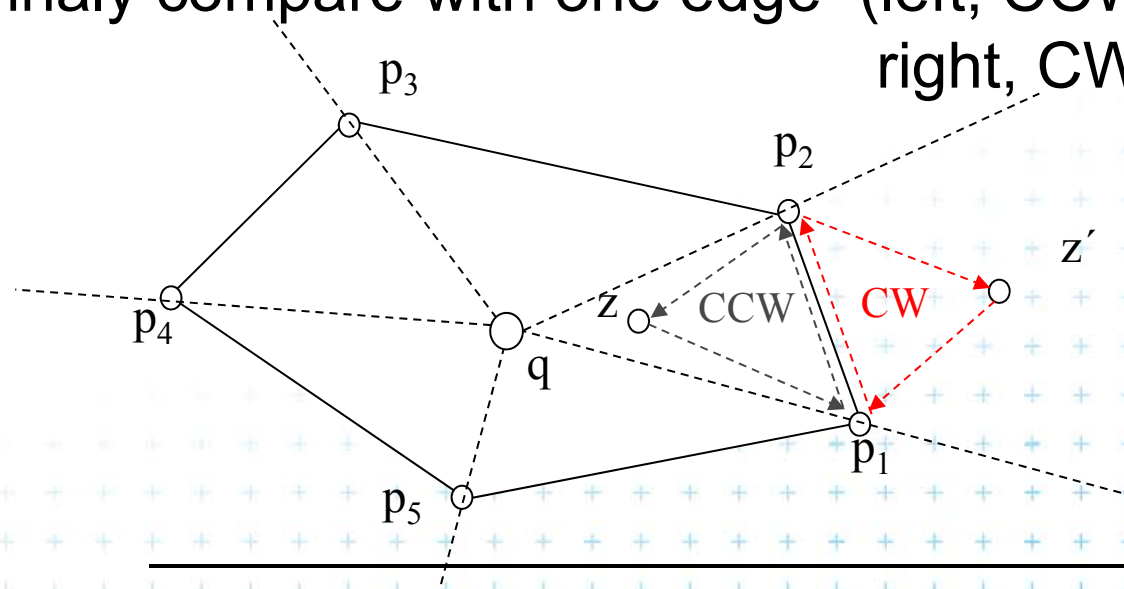
Point location in polygon

4. Binary search in angles

Works for convex and star-shaped polygons



1. Choose any point q inside / in the polygon core
2. q forms wedges with polygon edges
3. Binary search of **wedge** výseč based on angle
4. Finally compare with one edge (left, CCW \Rightarrow in, right, CW \Rightarrow out)

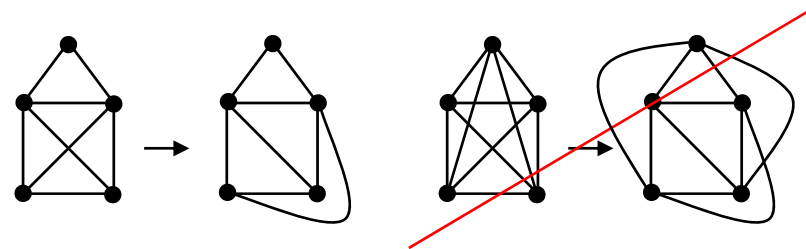


Planar graph

Planar graph

U =set of nodes, H =set of arcs

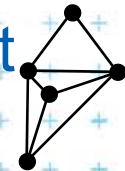
= Graph $G = (U, H)$ is planar, if it can be embedded into plane without crossings



Planar embedding of planar graph $G = (U, H)$

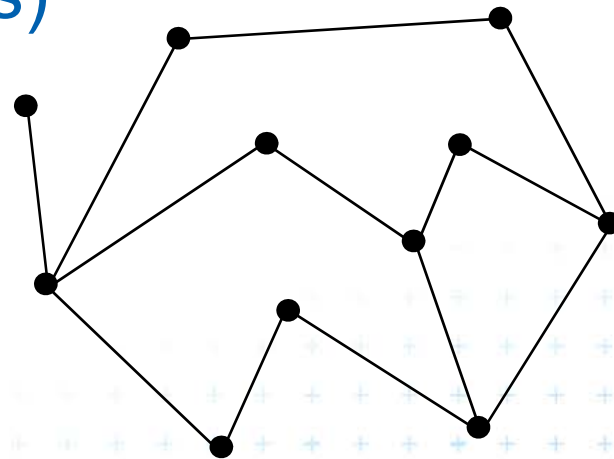
= mapping of each *node* in U to *vertex* in the plane and each *arc* in H into *simple curve (edge)* between the two images of extreme nodes of the arc, so that **no two images of arc intersect** except at their endpoints

Every planar graph can be embedded in such a way that arcs map to straight line segments [Fáry 1948]

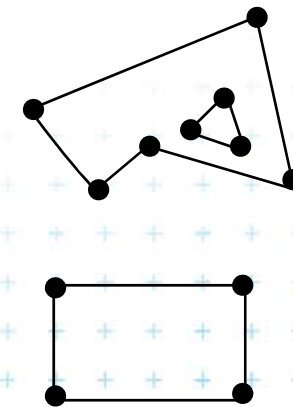


Planar subdivision

- = Partition of the plane determined by straight line planar embedding of a planar graph.
Also called PSLG – Planar Straight Line Graph
- (embedding of a planar graph in the plane such that its arcs are mapped into straight line segments)



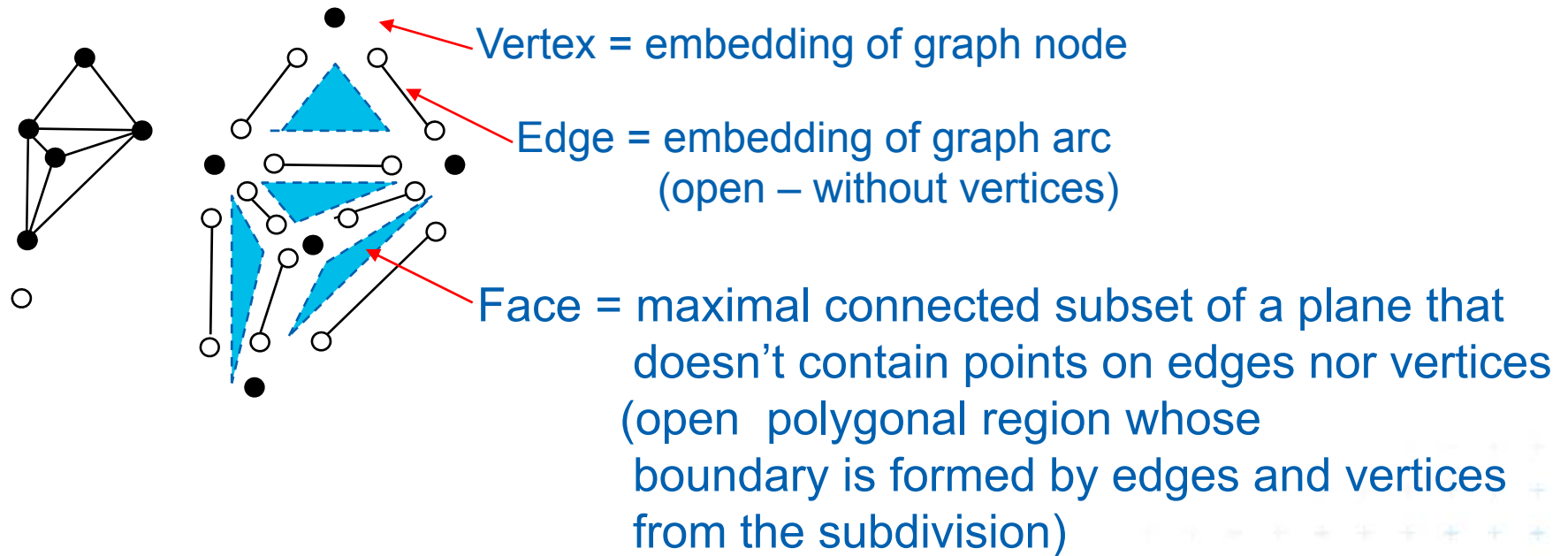
connected



disconnected



Planar subdivision



Complexity (size) of a subdivision = sum of number of vertices +
+ number of edges +
+ number of faces it consists of

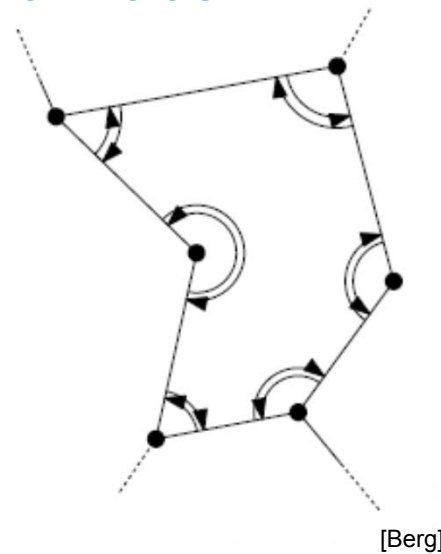
Euler's formula: $|V| - |E| + |F| \geq 2$



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List

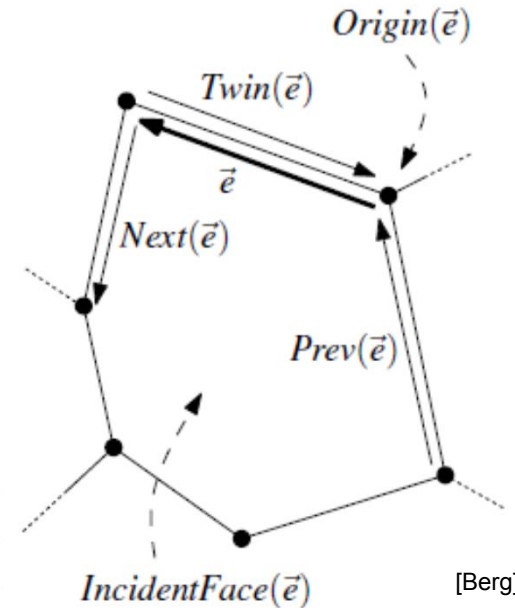
- A structure for storage of planar subdivision
- Operations like:

Walk around boundary of a given face



Pointers to next and prev edge

Get incident face

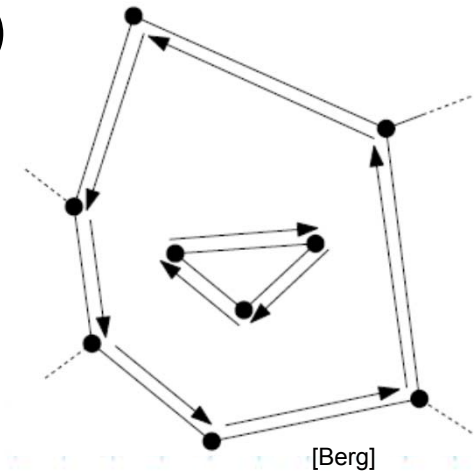


Half-edge, op. $Twin(e)$, unique $Next(e)$, $Prev(e)$

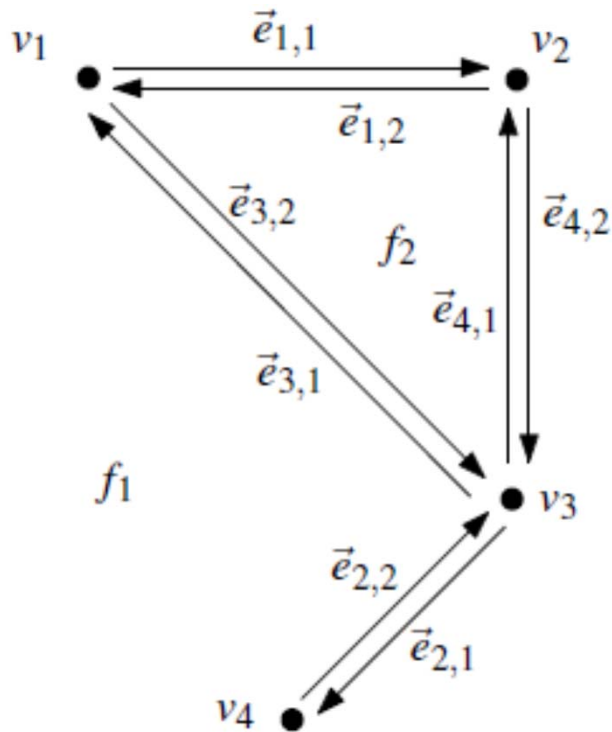


DCEL = Double Connected Edge List

- Vertex record v
 - $\text{Coordinates}(v)$ and pointer to one $\text{IncidentEdge}(v)$
- Face record f
 - $\text{OuterComponent}(f)$ pointer (boundary)
 - List of holes – $\text{InnerComponent}(f)$
- Half-edge record e
 - $\text{Origin}(e)$, $\text{Twin}(e)$, $\text{IncidentFace}(e)$
 - $\text{Next}(e)$, $\text{Prev}(e)$
 - [$\text{Dest}(e) = \text{Origin}(\text{Twin}(e))$]
- Possible attribute data for each



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

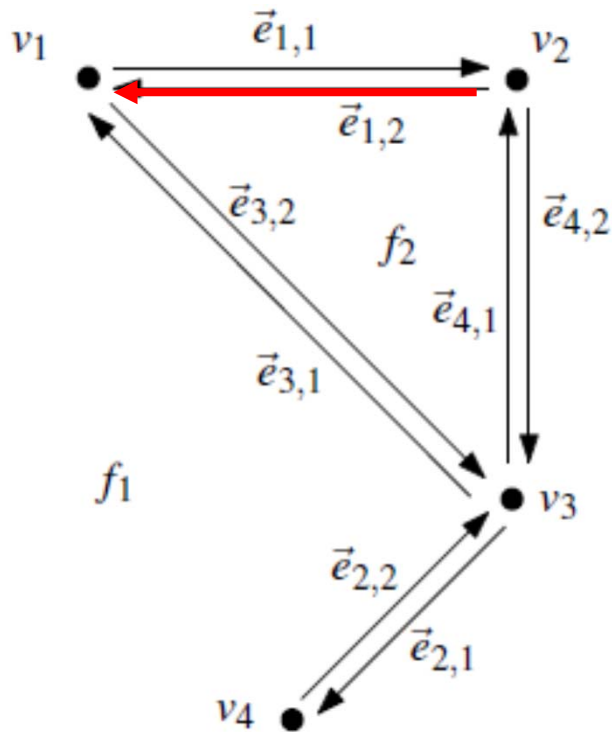
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

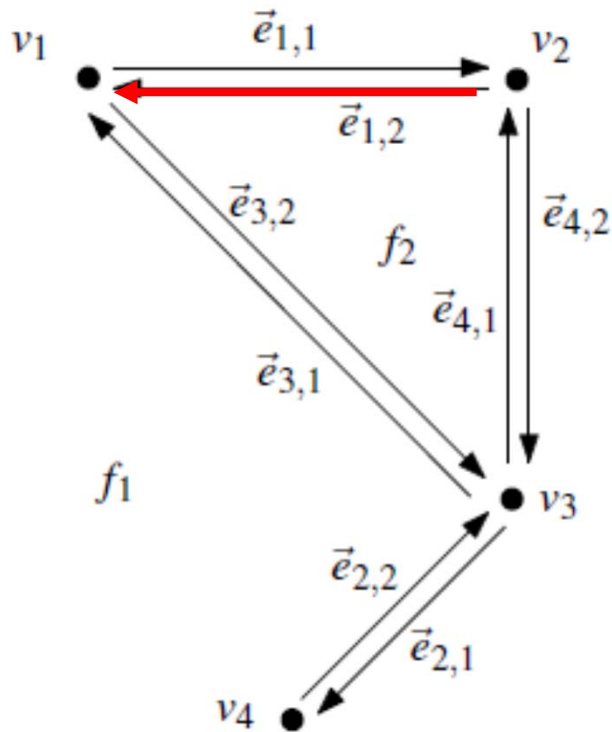
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

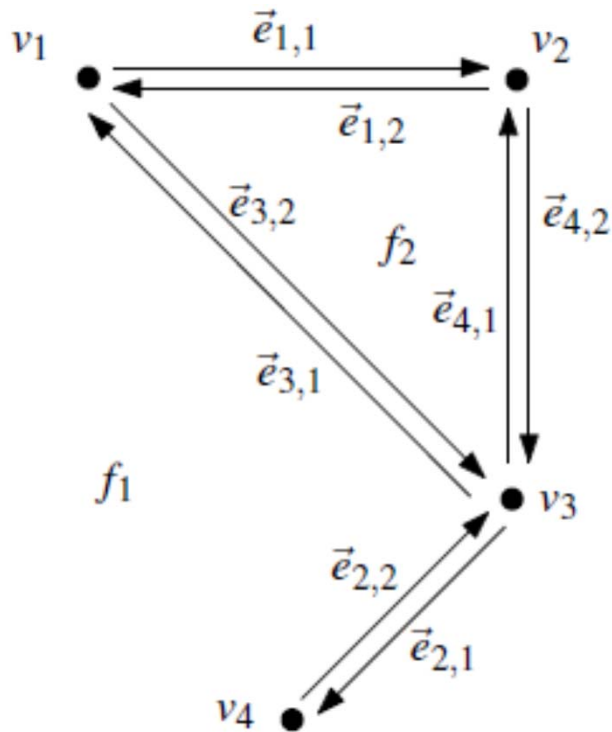
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

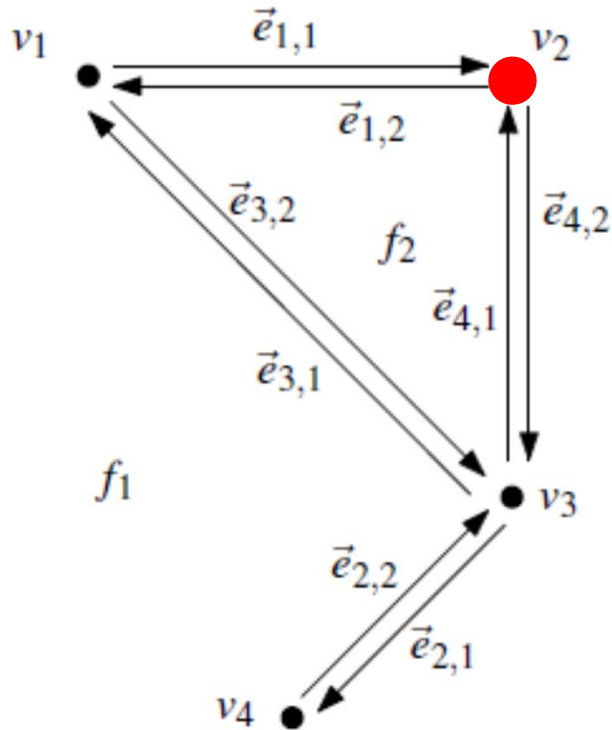
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

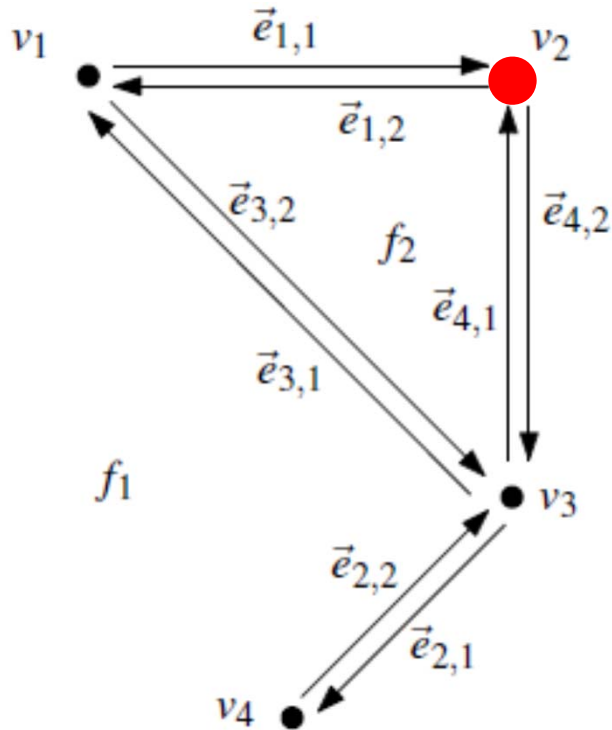
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

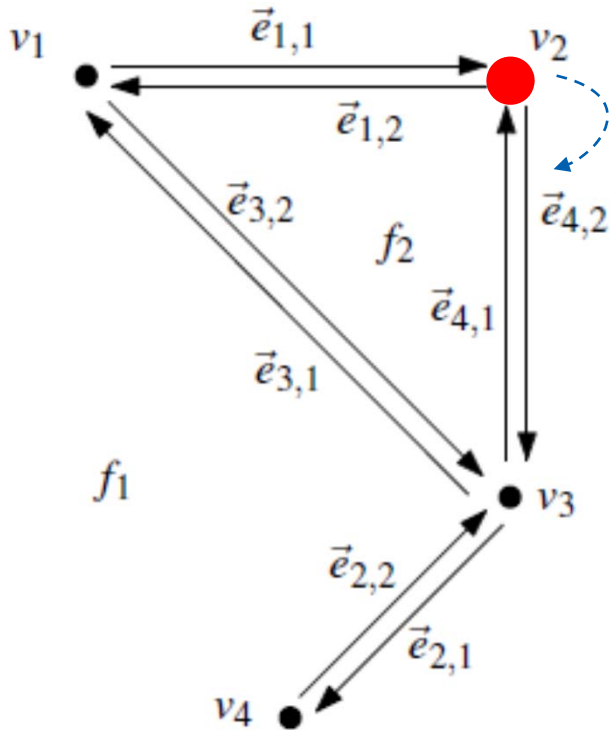
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

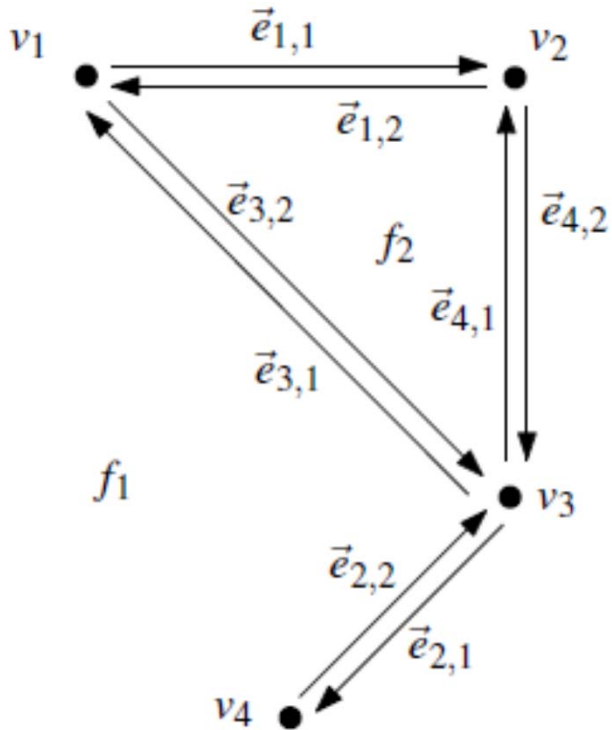
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

← One of edges

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

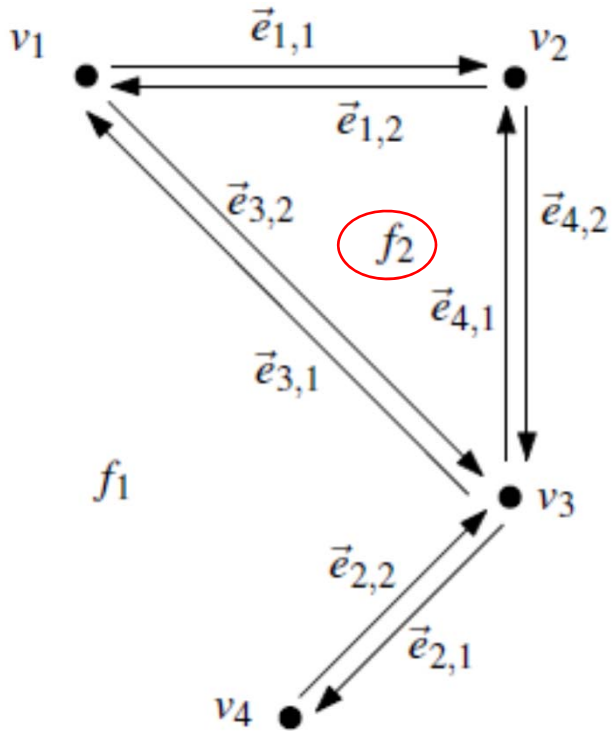
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

← One of edges

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

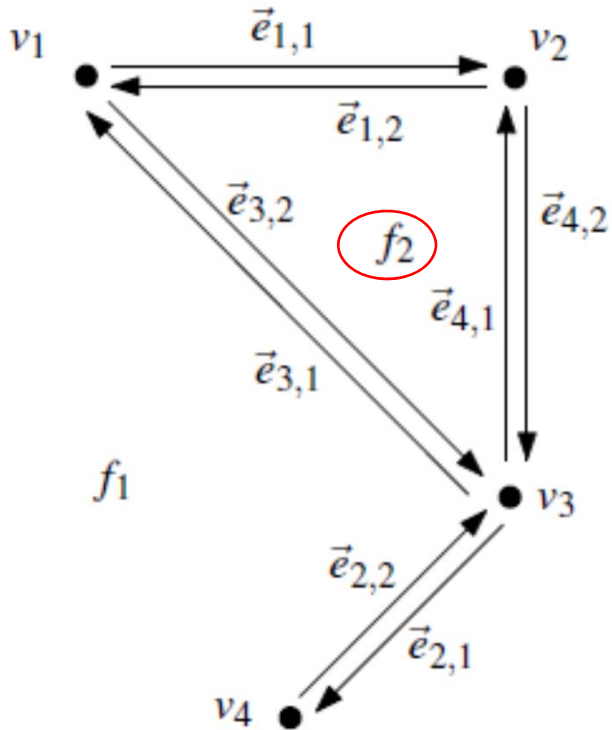
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

← One of edges

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

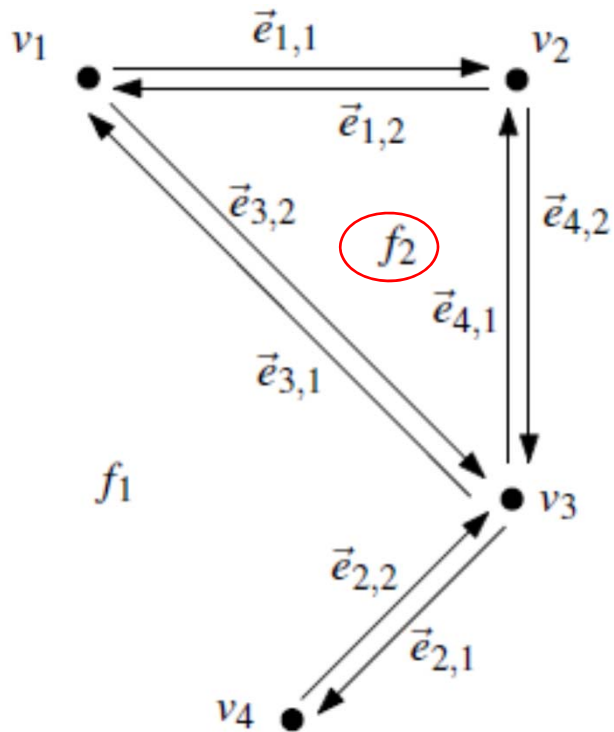
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

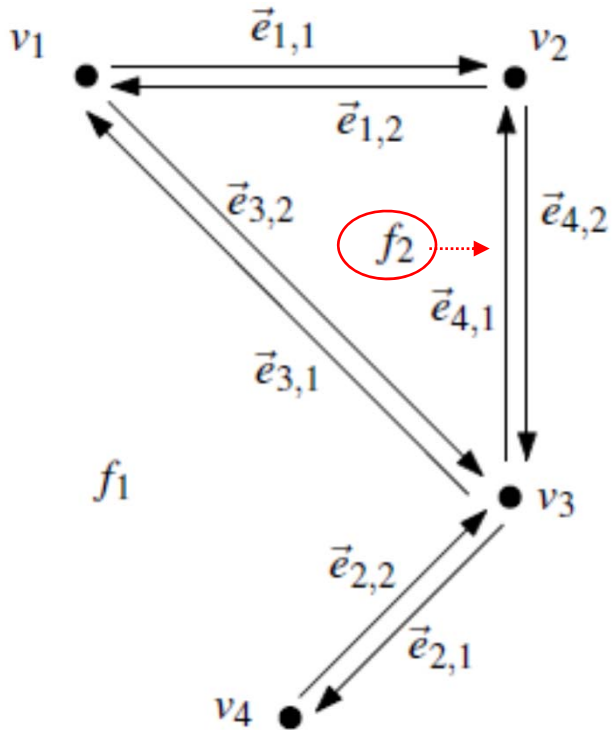
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

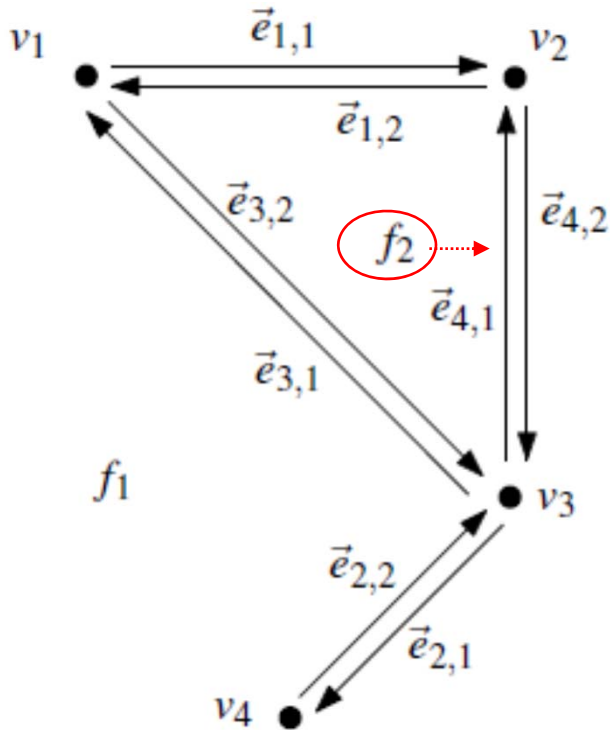
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0,4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2,4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2,2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1,1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

List of holes

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

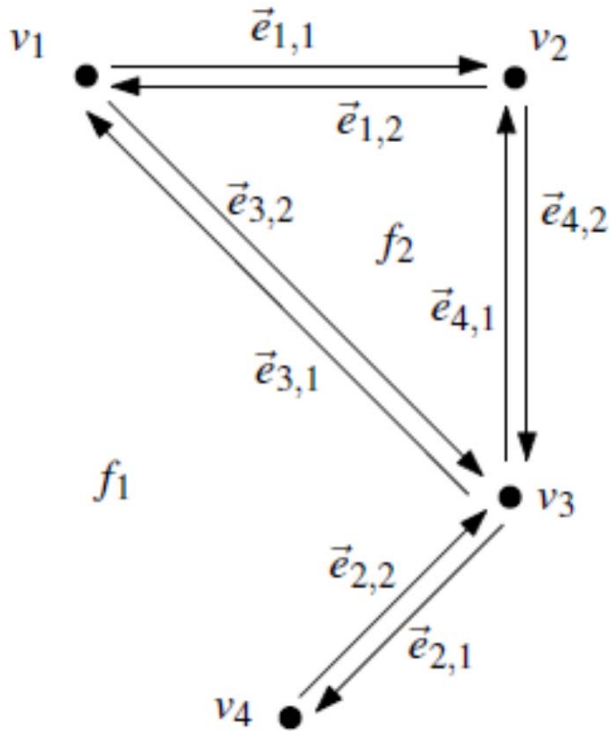
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

List of holes

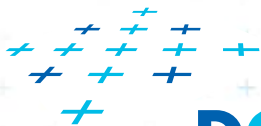
T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

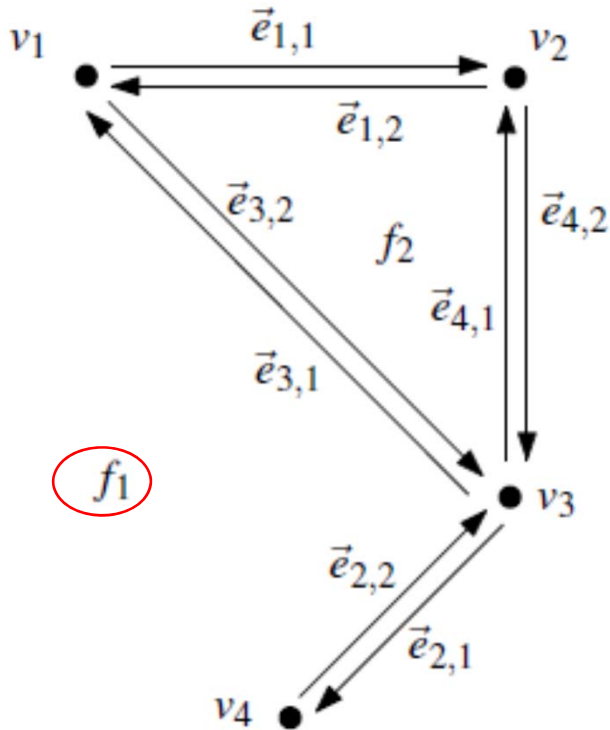
[Berg]



DCGI



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

List of holes

T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

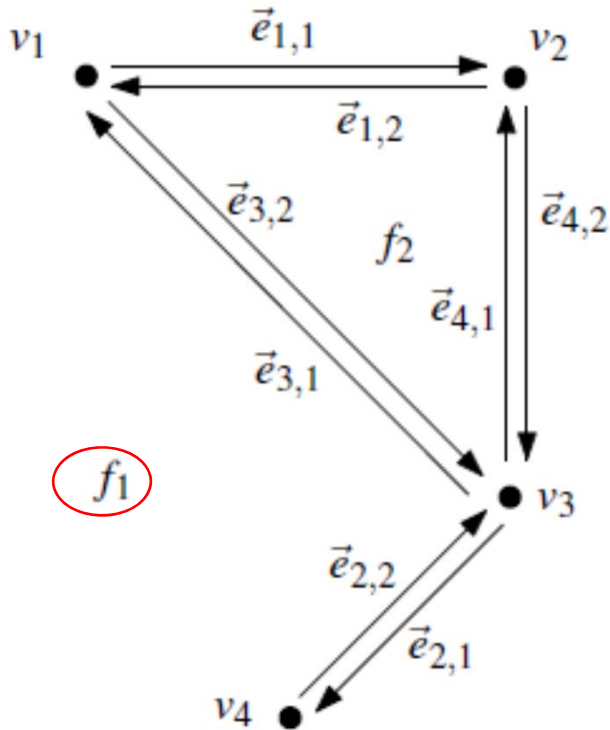
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0,4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2,4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2,2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1,1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

List of holes

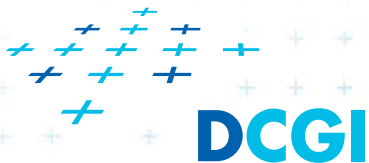
T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

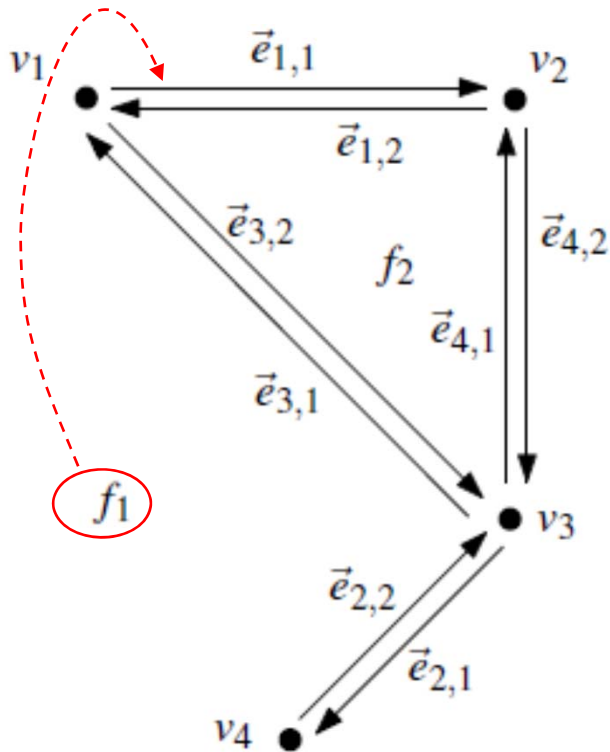
T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0,4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2,4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2,2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1,1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

List of holes

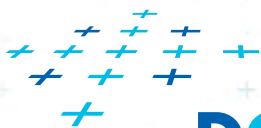
T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

T

Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

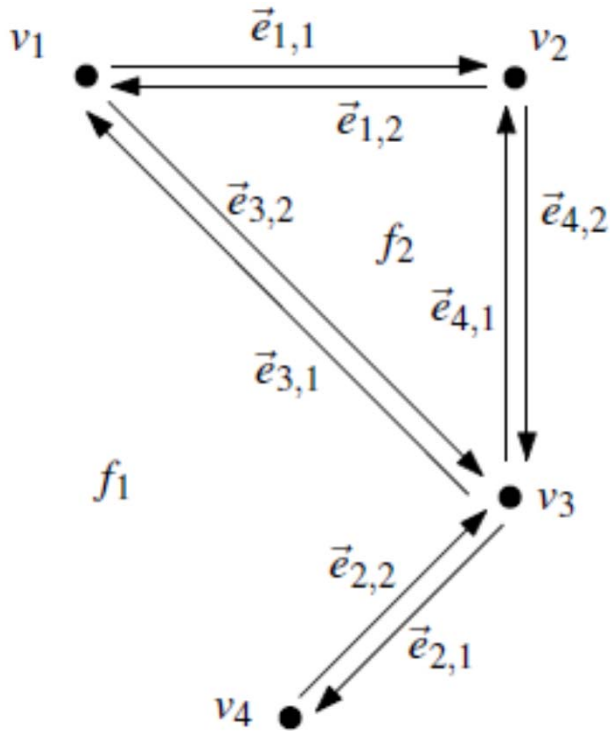
[Berg]



DCGI



DCEL = Double Connected Edge List



G

Vertex	Coordinates	IncidentEdge
v_1	(0, 4)	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
v_2	(2, 4)	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
v_3	(2, 2)	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
v_4	(1, 1)	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$

One of edges

List of holes

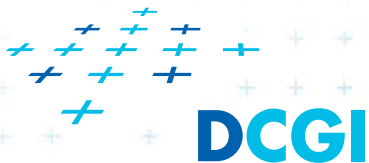
T

Face	OuterComponent	InnerComponents
f_1	nil	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$
f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	nil

T

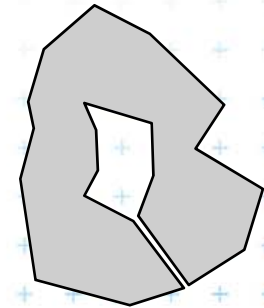
Half-edge	Origin	Twin	IncidentFace	Next	Prev
$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$
$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$
$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$
$\vec{e}_{2,2}$	v_4	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$
$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$	$\vec{e}_{2,2}$
$\vec{e}_{3,2}$	v_1	$\vec{e}_{3,1}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	v_3	$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	f_2	$\vec{e}_{1,2}$	$\vec{e}_{3,2}$
$\vec{e}_{4,2}$	v_2	$\vec{e}_{4,1}$	f_1	$\vec{e}_{2,1}$	$\vec{e}_{1,1}$

[Berg]



DCEL simplifications

- If no operations with vertices and no attributes
 - No vertex table (no separate vertex records)
 - Store vertex coords in half-edge origin (in the half-edge table)
- If no need for faces (e.g. river network)
 - No face record and no IncidentFace() field (in the half-edge table)
- If only connected subdivision allowed
 - Join holes with rest by dummy edges
 - Visit all half-edges by simple graph traversal
 - No InnerComponent() list for faces



Point location in planar subdivision

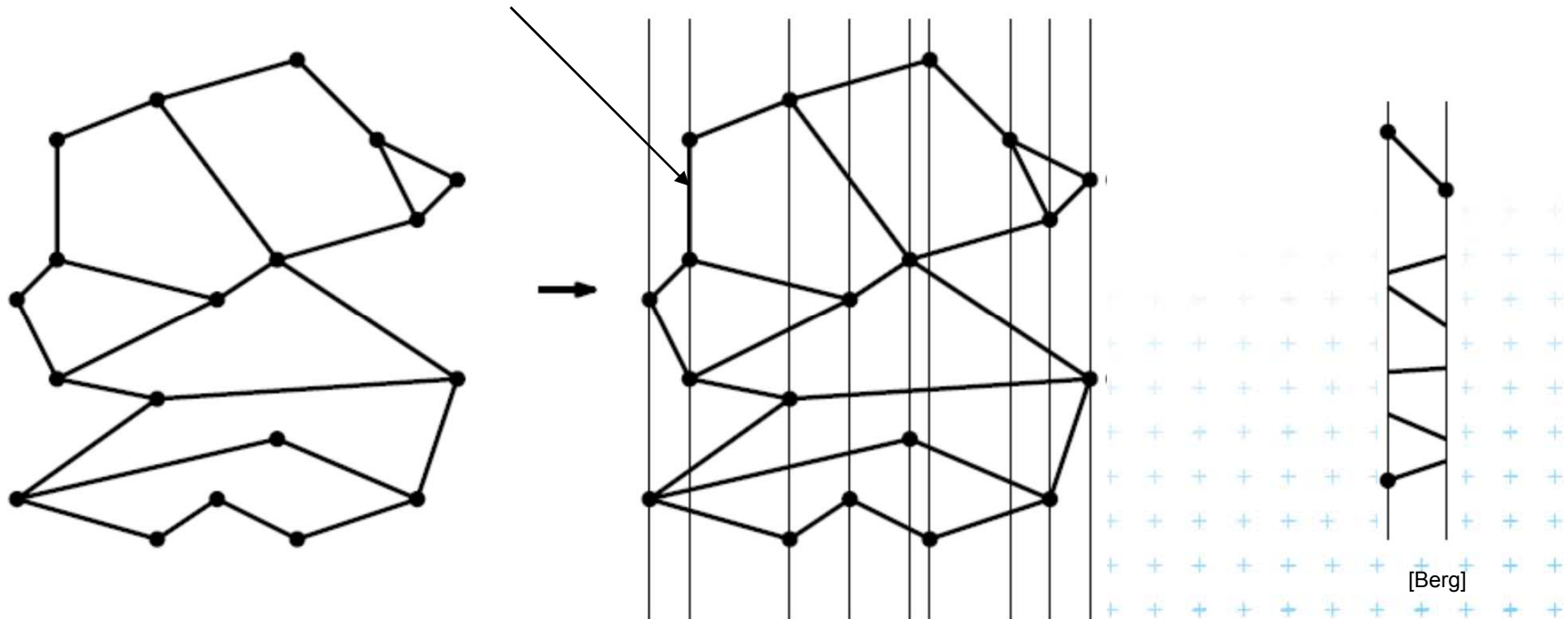
- Using special search structures
an optimal algorithm can be made with
 - $O(n)$ preprocessing,
 - $O(n)$ memory and
 - $O(\log n)$ query time.
- Simpler methods
 1. Slabs $O(\log n)$ query, $O(n^2)$ memory
 2. monotone chain tree $O(\log^2 n)$ query, $O(n^2)$ memory
 3. trapezoidal map $O(\log n)$ query expected time
 $O(n)$ expected memory



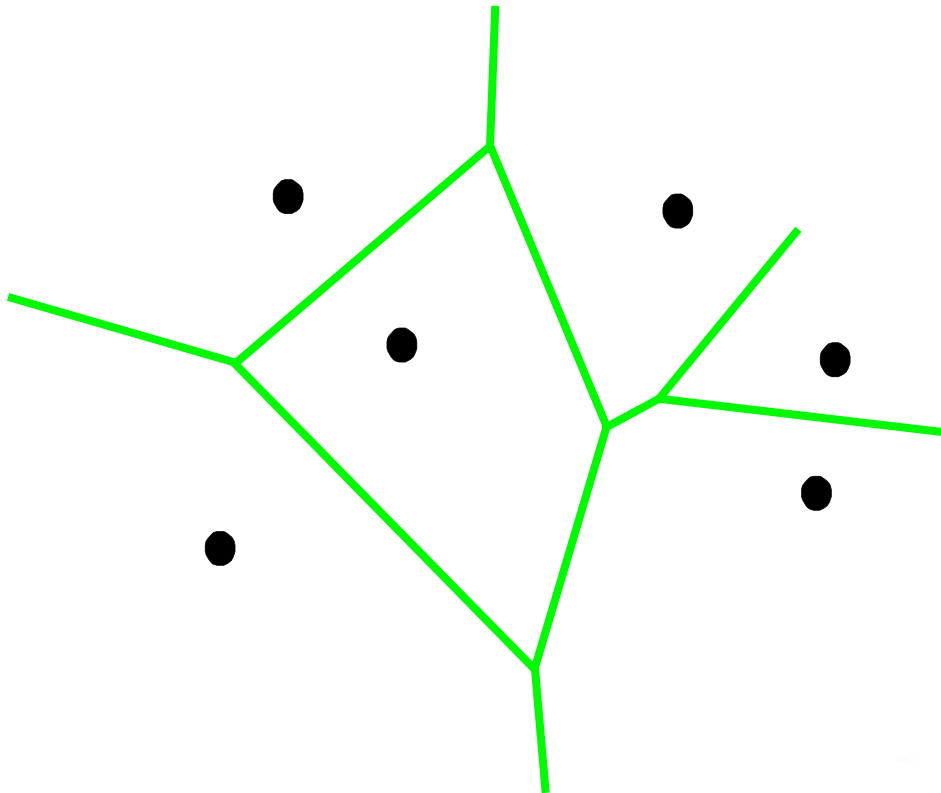
1. Vertical (horizontal) slabs

[Dobkin and Lipton, 1976]

- Draw vertical or horizontal lines through vertices
- It partitions the plane into vertical slabs
 - Avoid points with same x coordinate (to be solved later)



Horizontal slabs example



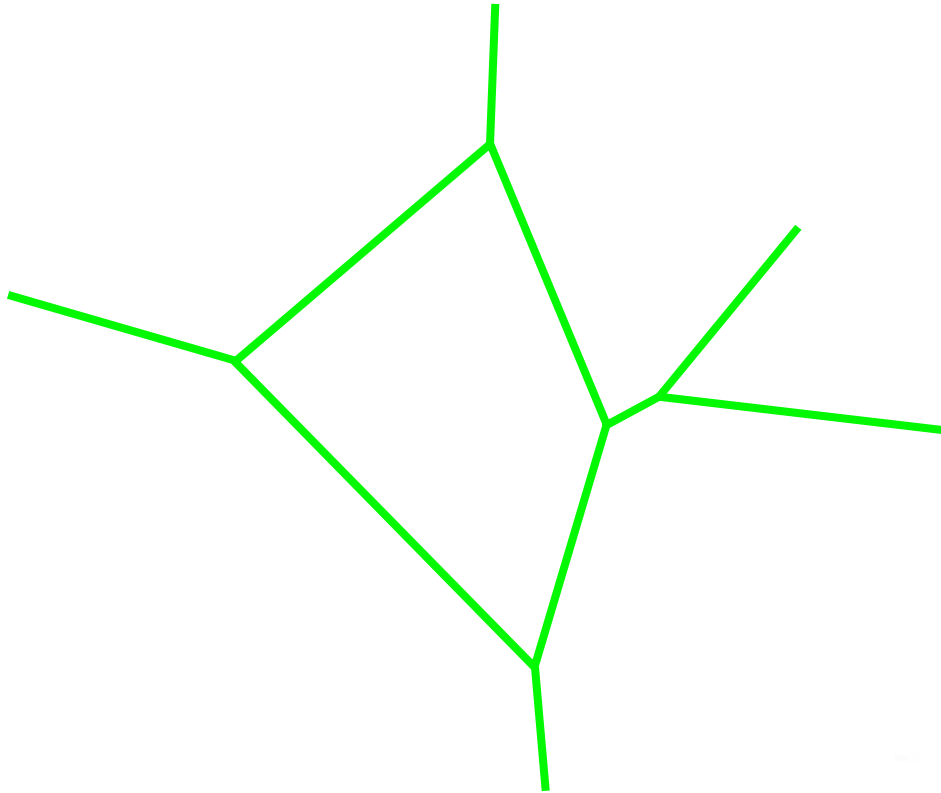
1. Find slab
in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

2. Find slab part in T_x for x



Horizontal slabs example



1. Find slab
in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

2. Find slab part in T_x for x



Horizontal slabs example



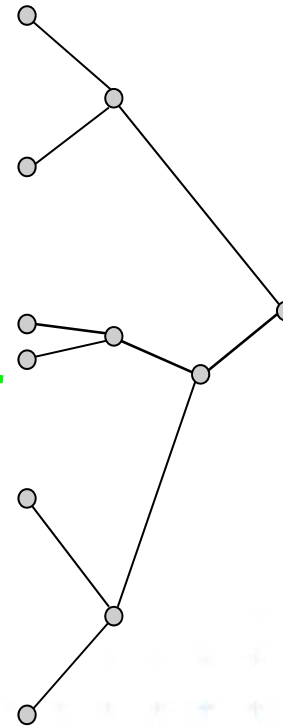
1. Find slab
in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

2. Find slab part in T_x for x



Horizontal slabs example



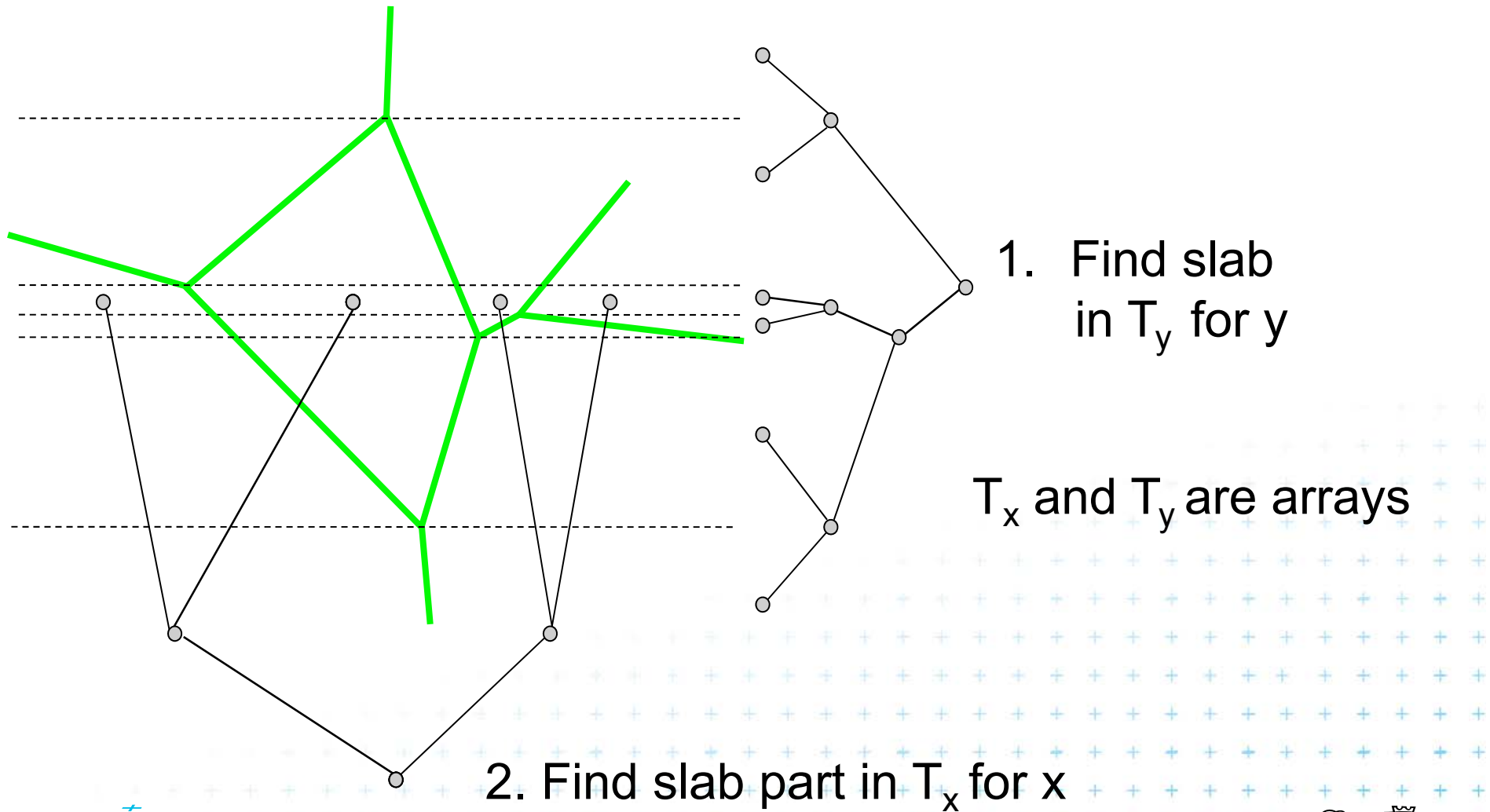
1. Find slab in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

2. Find slab part in T_x for x



Horizontal slabs example

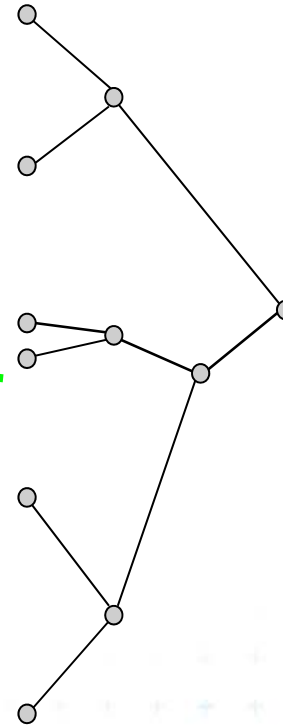
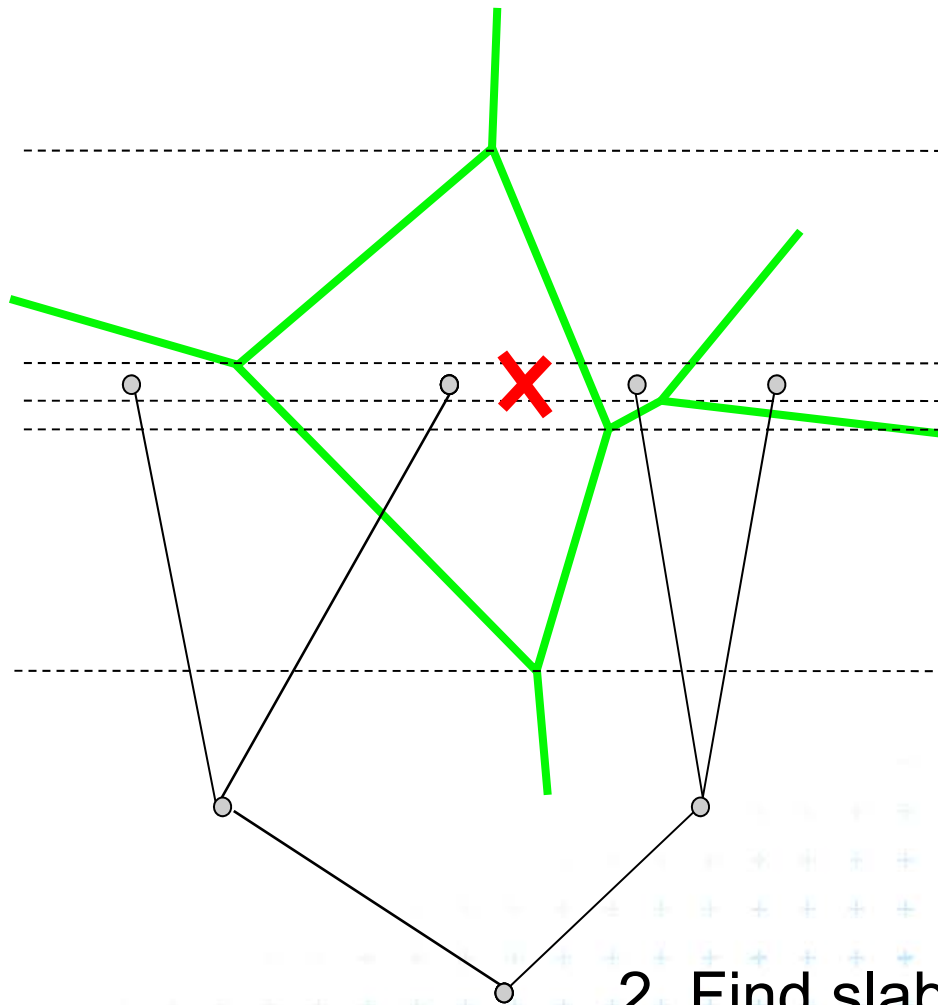


1. Find slab
in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays



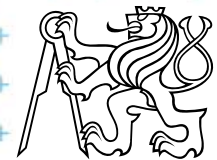
Horizontal slabs example



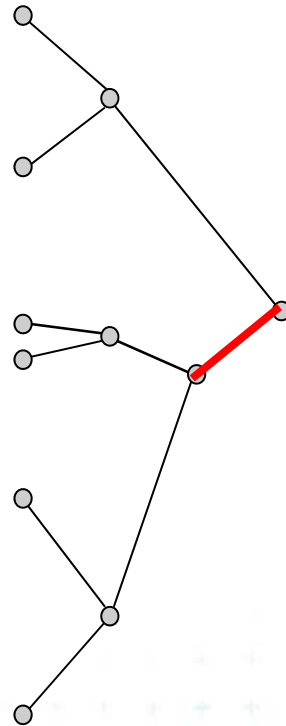
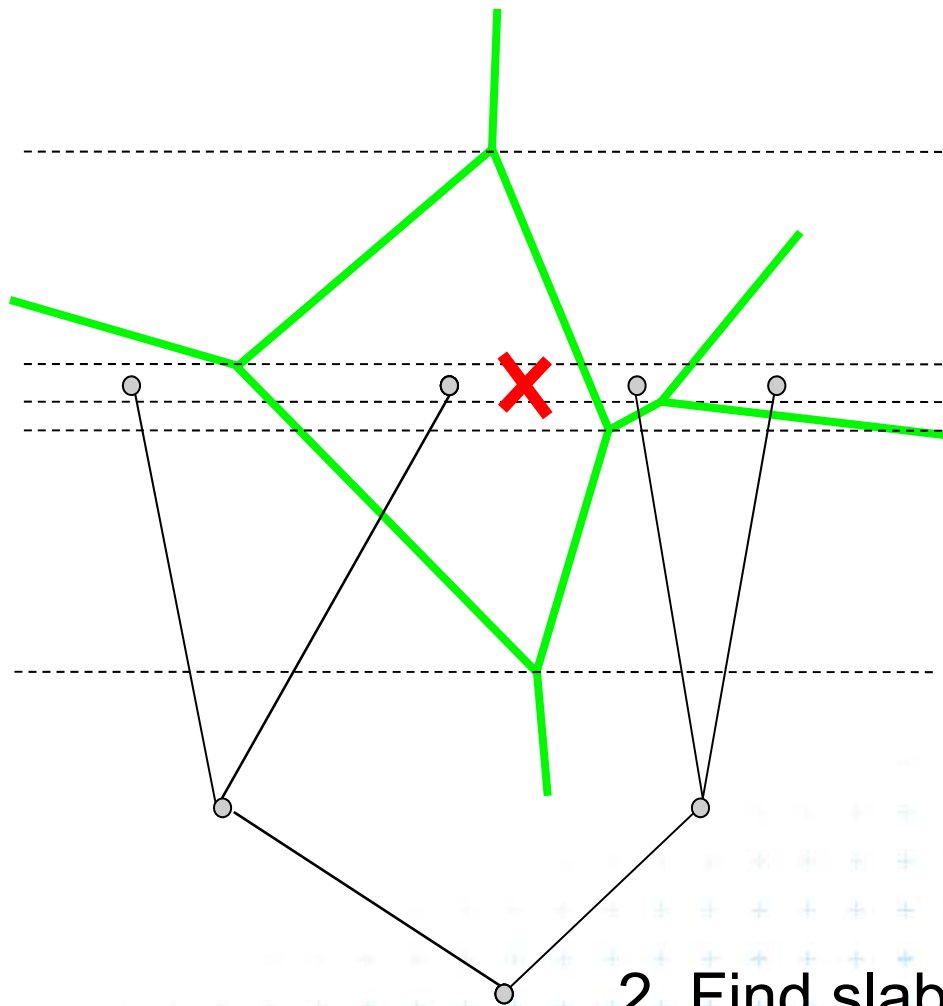
1. Find slab in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

2. Find slab part in T_x for x



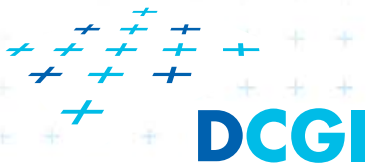
Horizontal slabs example



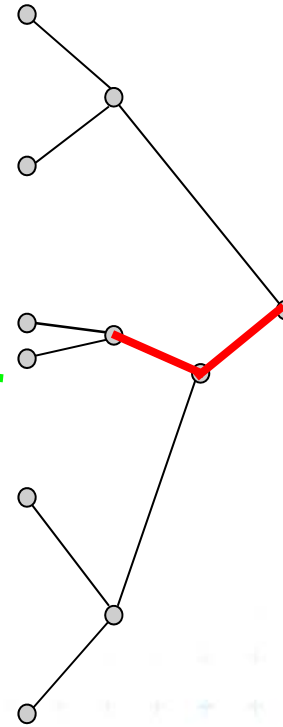
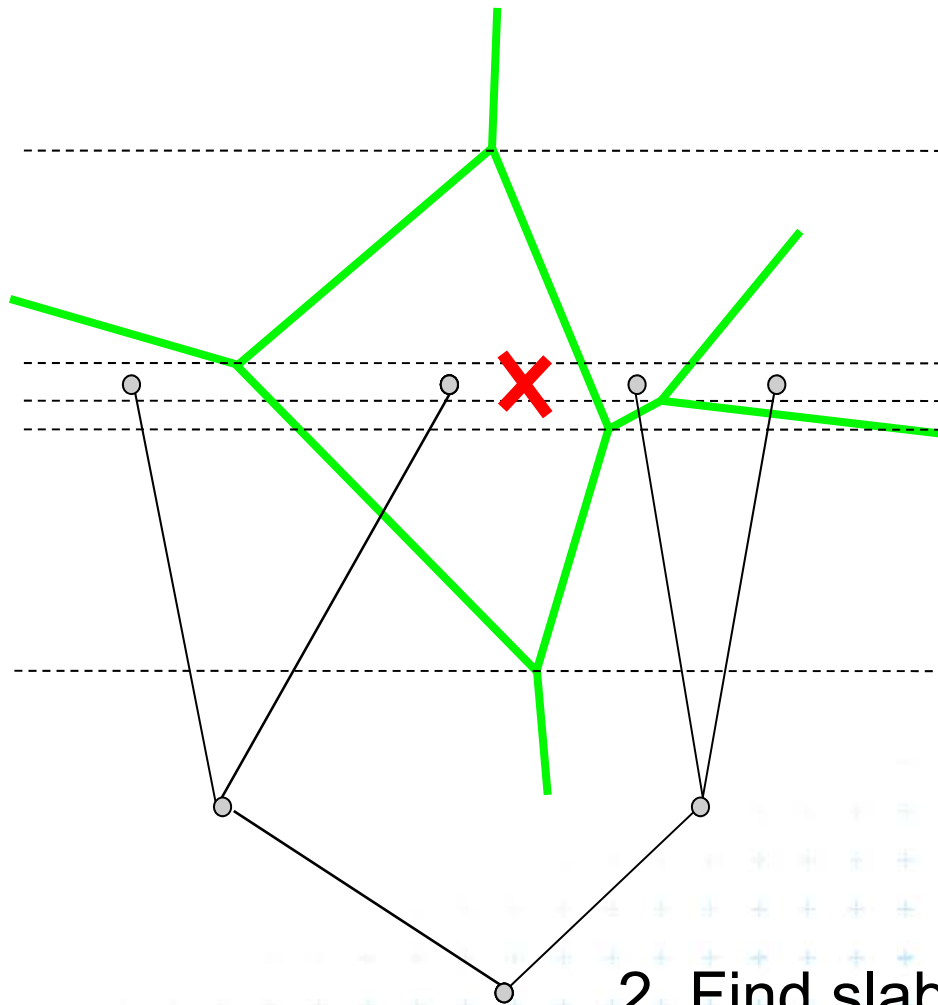
1. Find slab in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

2. Find slab part in T_x for x



Horizontal slabs example



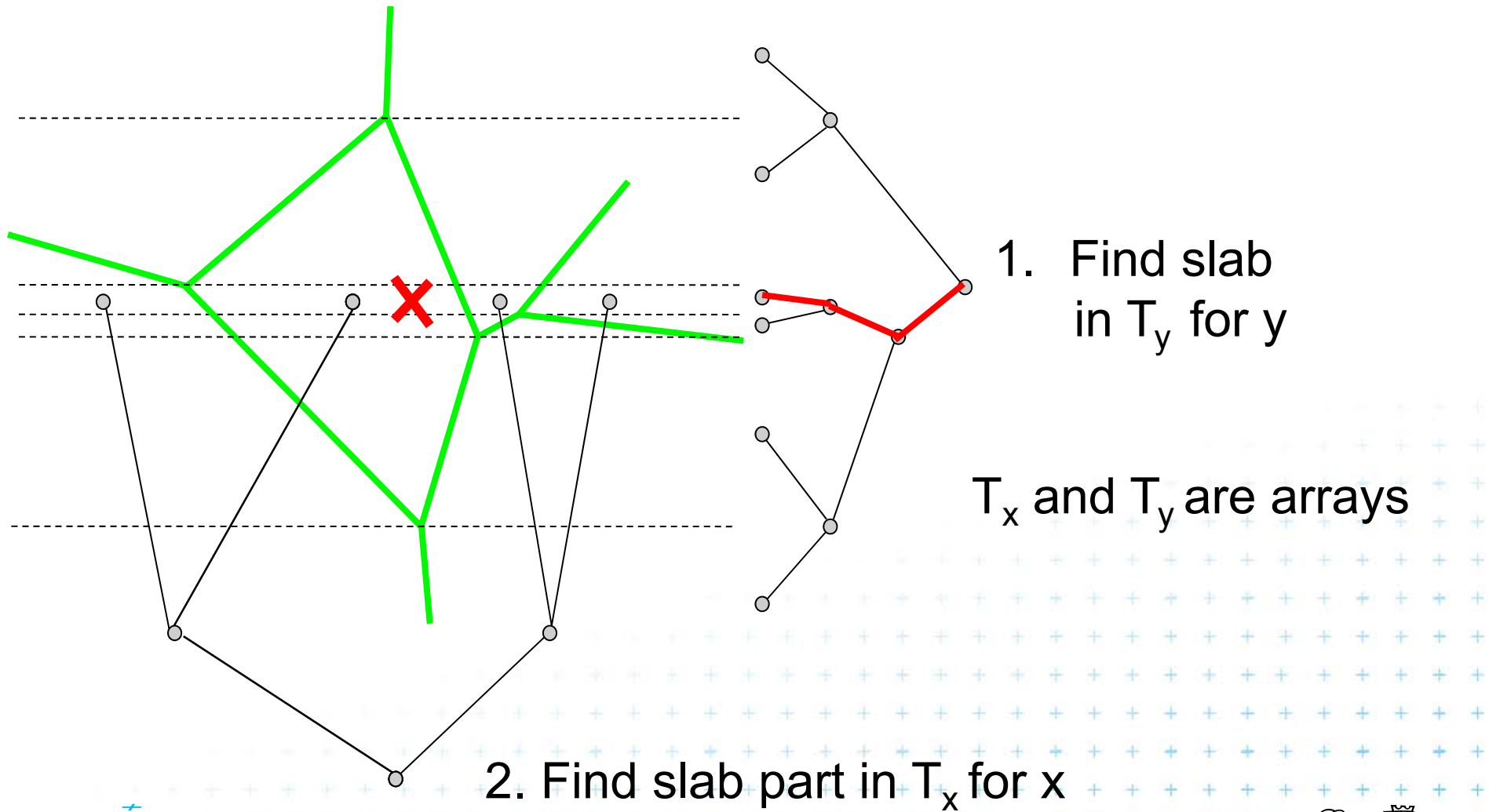
1. Find slab
in T_y for y

T_x and T_y are arrays

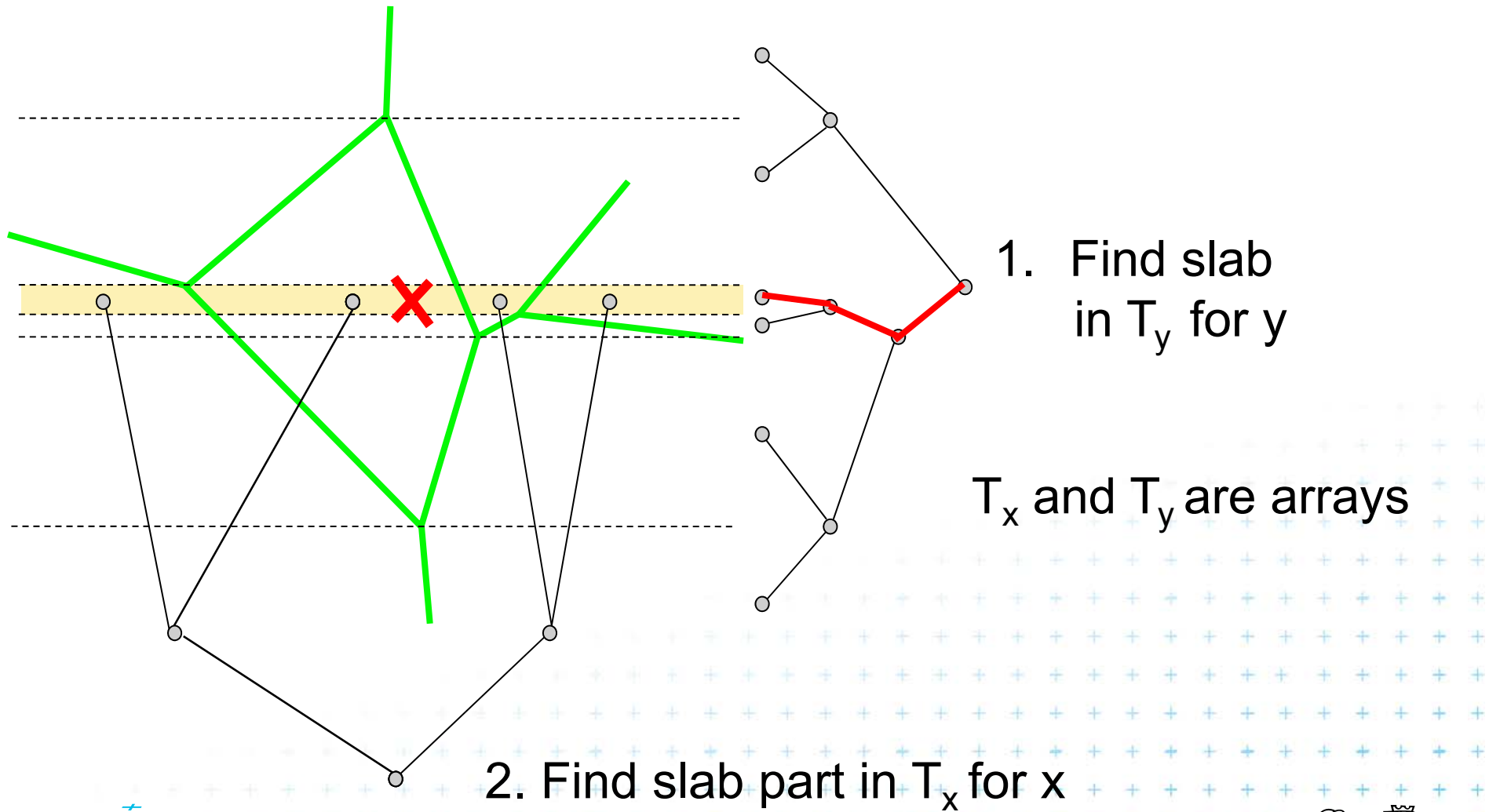
2. Find slab part in T_x for x



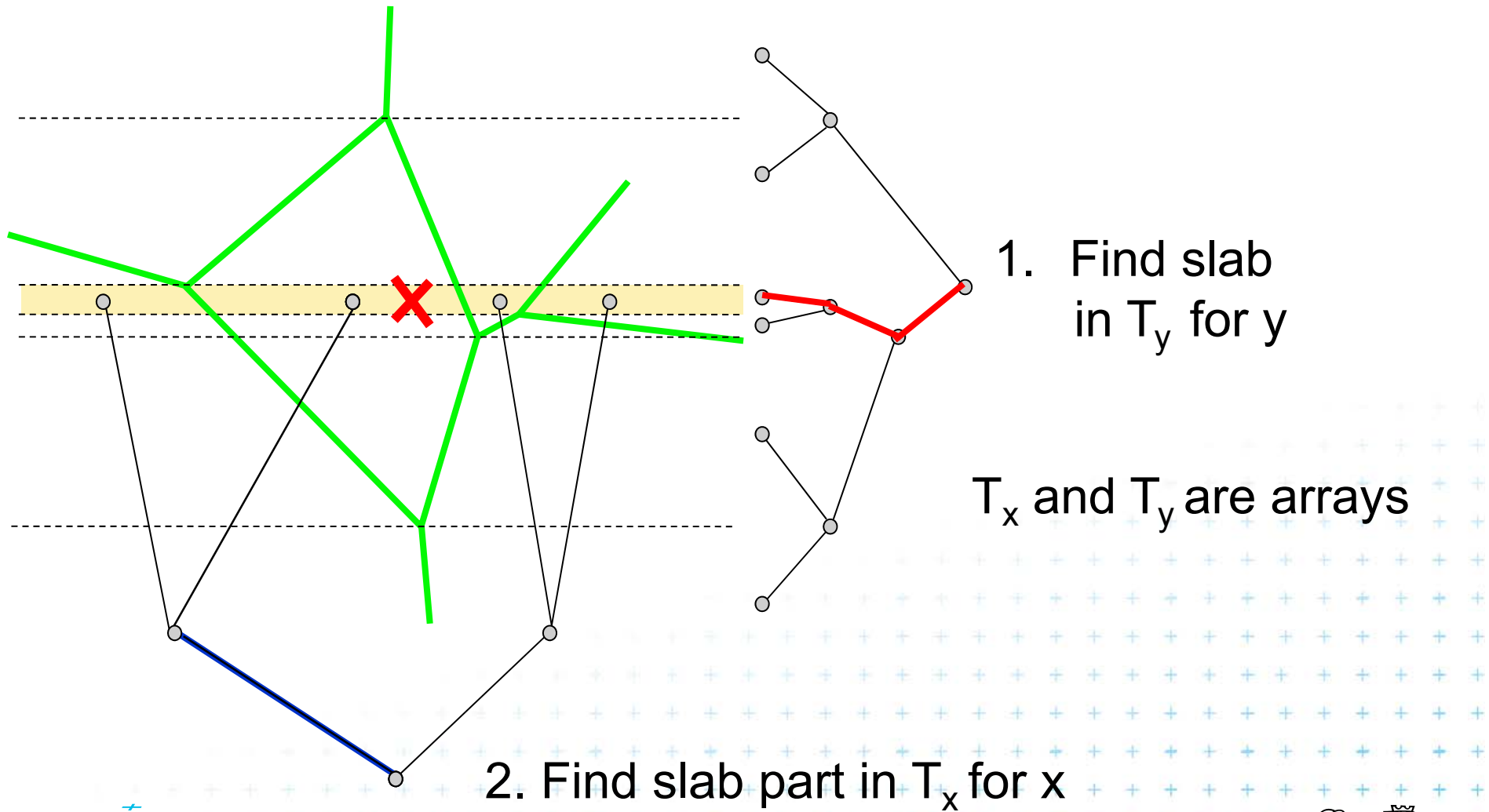
Horizontal slabs example



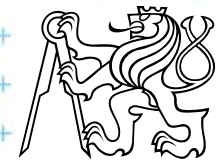
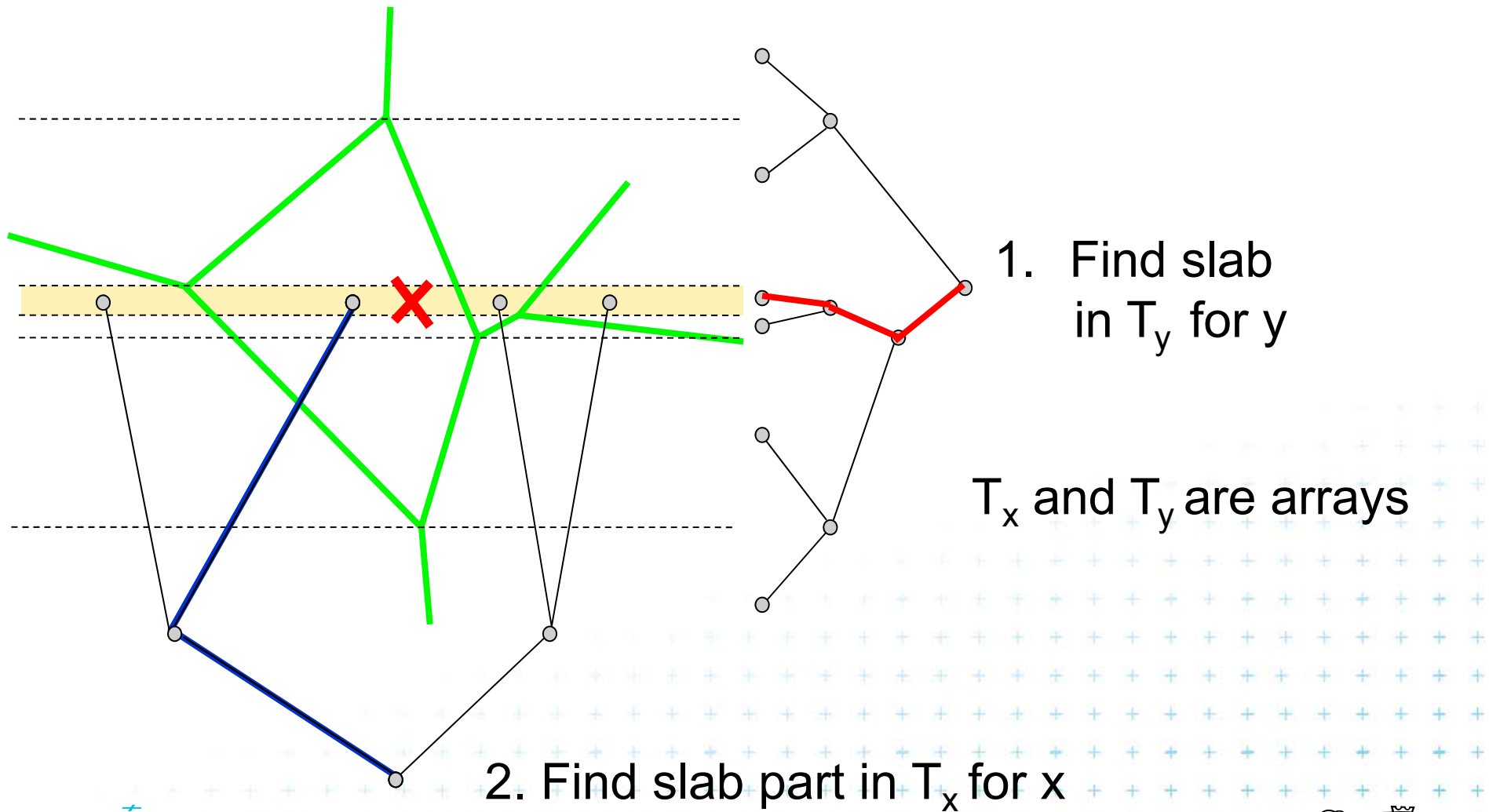
Horizontal slabs example



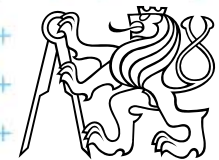
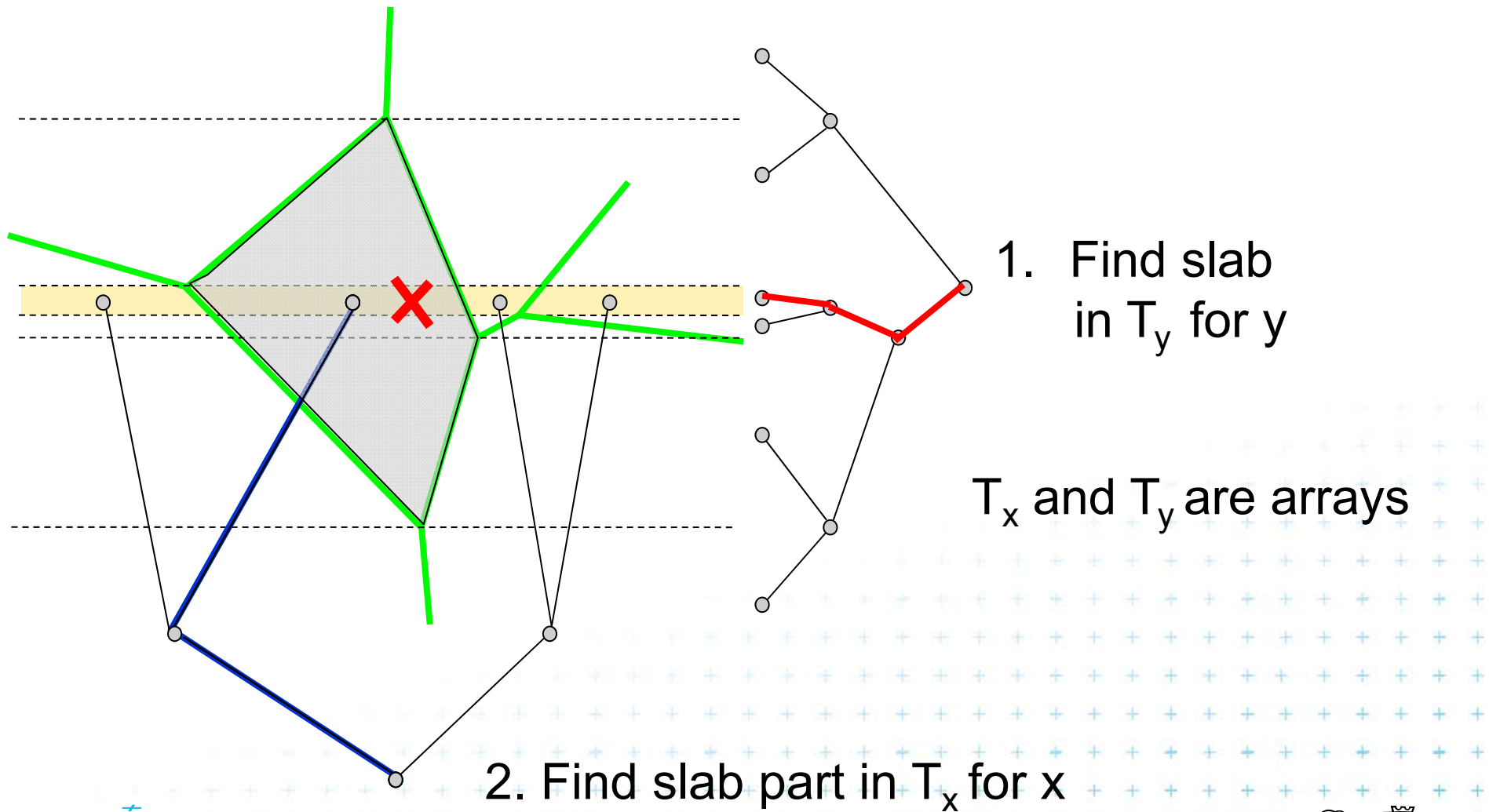
Horizontal slabs example



Horizontal slabs example



Horizontal slabs example



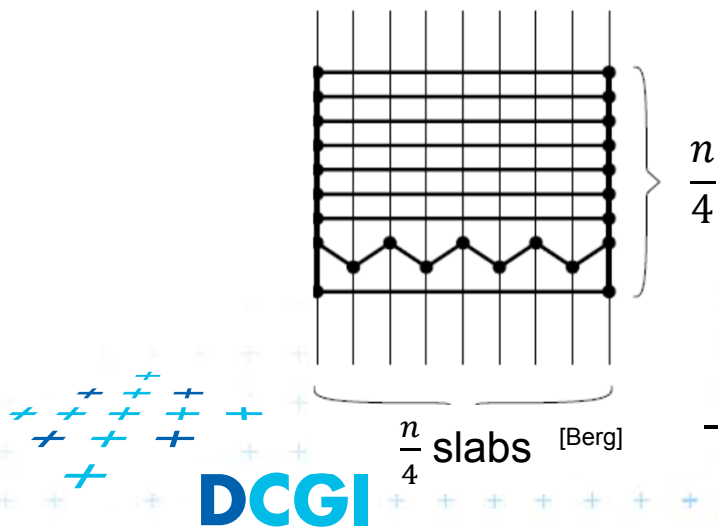
Horizontal slabs complexity

- Query time $O(\log n)$

 - $O(\log n)$ time in slab array T_y (size max $2n$ endpoints)
 - + $O(\log n)$ time in slab array T_x (slab crossed max by n edges)

- Memory $O(n^2)$

 - Slabs: Array with y-coordinates of vertices ... $O(n)$
 - For each slab $O(n)$ edges intersecting the slab



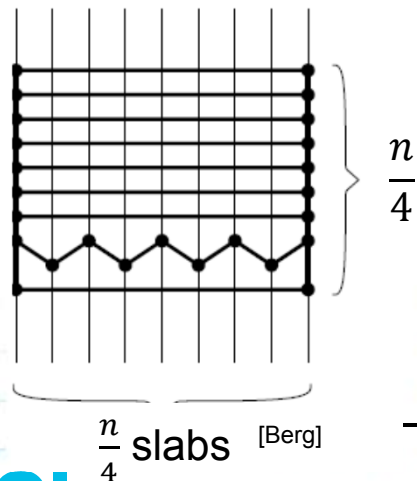
Horizontal slabs complexity

- Query time $O(\log n)$

 - $O(\log n)$ time in slab array T_y (size max $2n$ endpoints)
 - + $O(\log n)$ time in slab array T_x (slab crossed max by n edges)

- Memory $O(n^2)$

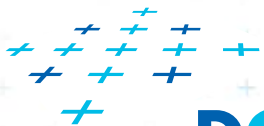
 - Slabs: Array with y-coordinates of vertices ... $O(n)$
 - For each slab $O(n)$ edges intersecting the slab



$O(n^2)$ construction

$O(\log n)$ query

$O(n^2)$ memory



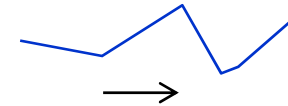
DCGI



2. Monotone chain tree

[Lee and Preparata, 1977]

- Construct monotone planar subdivision
 - The edges are all monotone in the same direction
- Each separator chain
 - is monotone (can be projected to line and searched)
 - splits the plane into two parts – allows binary search

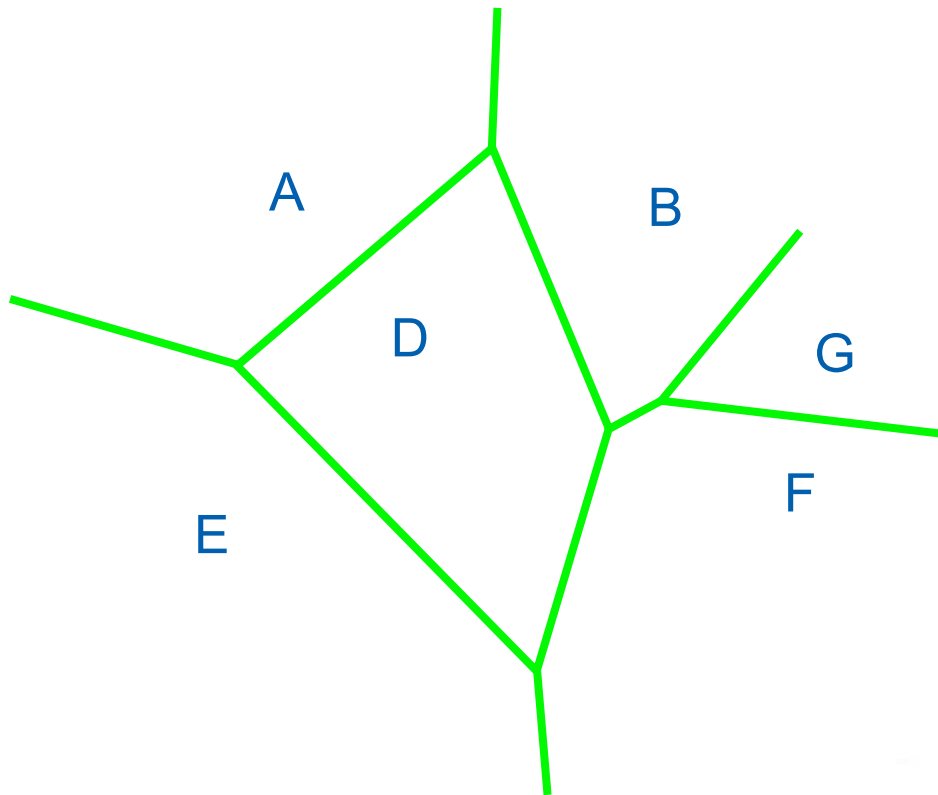


■ Algorithm

- Preprocess: Find the separators (e.g., horizontal)
- Search:
 - Binary search among separators (Y) ... $O(\log n)$ times
 - Binary search along the separator (X) ... $O(\log n)$
- Not optimal, but simple $O(\log^2 n)$ query
- Can be made optimal, but the algorithm and data structures are complicated $O(n^2)$ memory



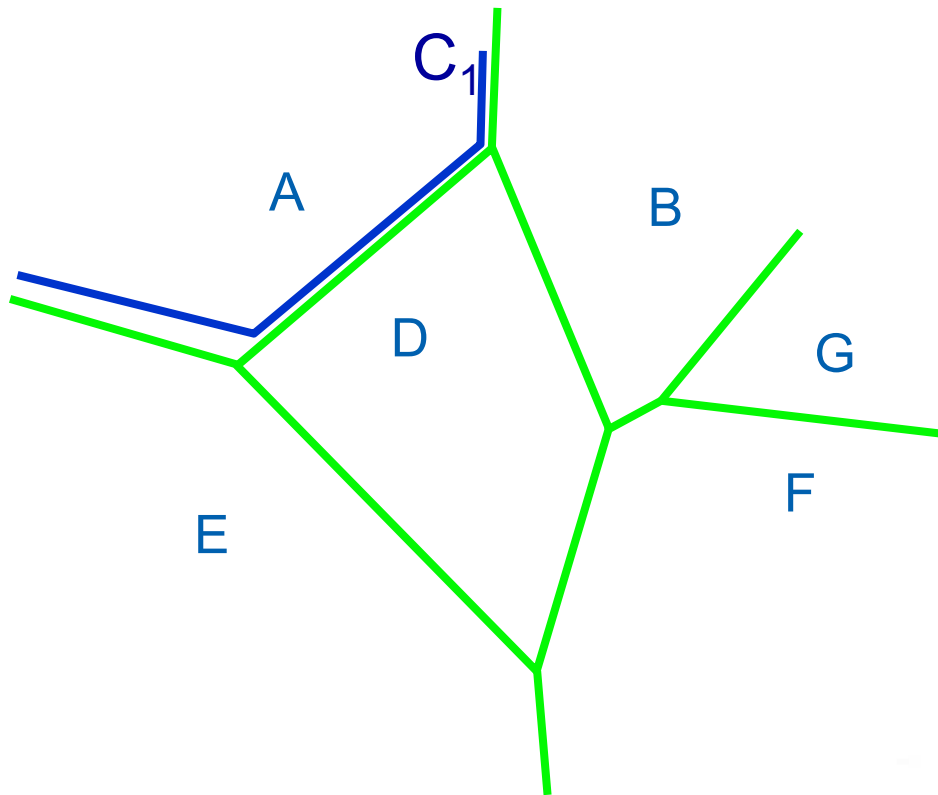
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



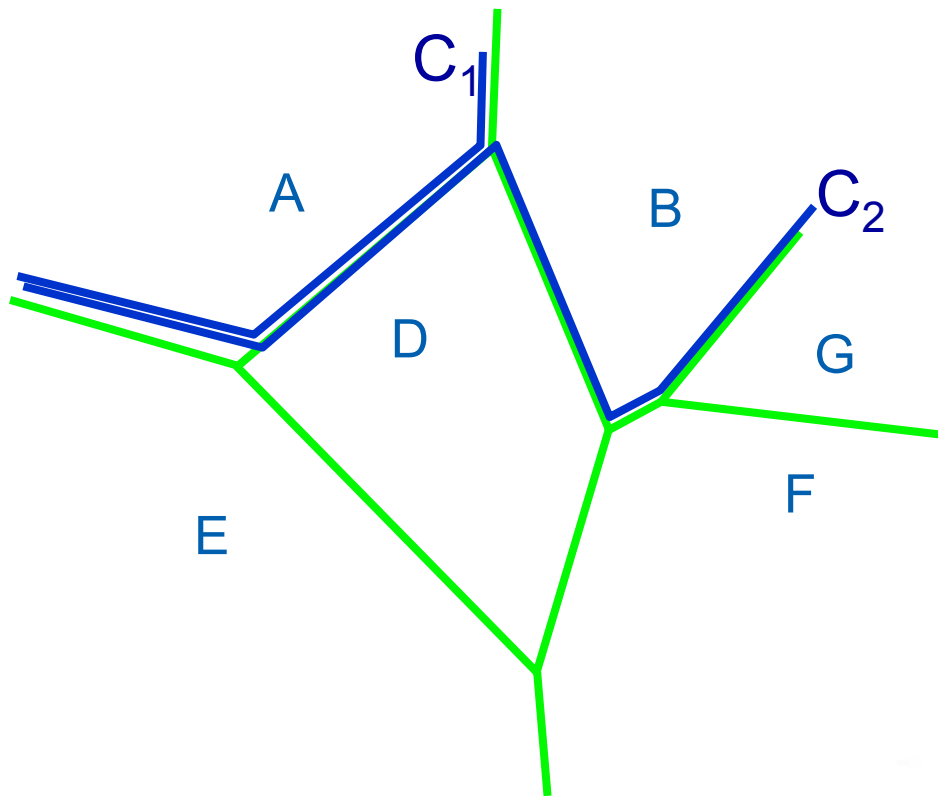
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



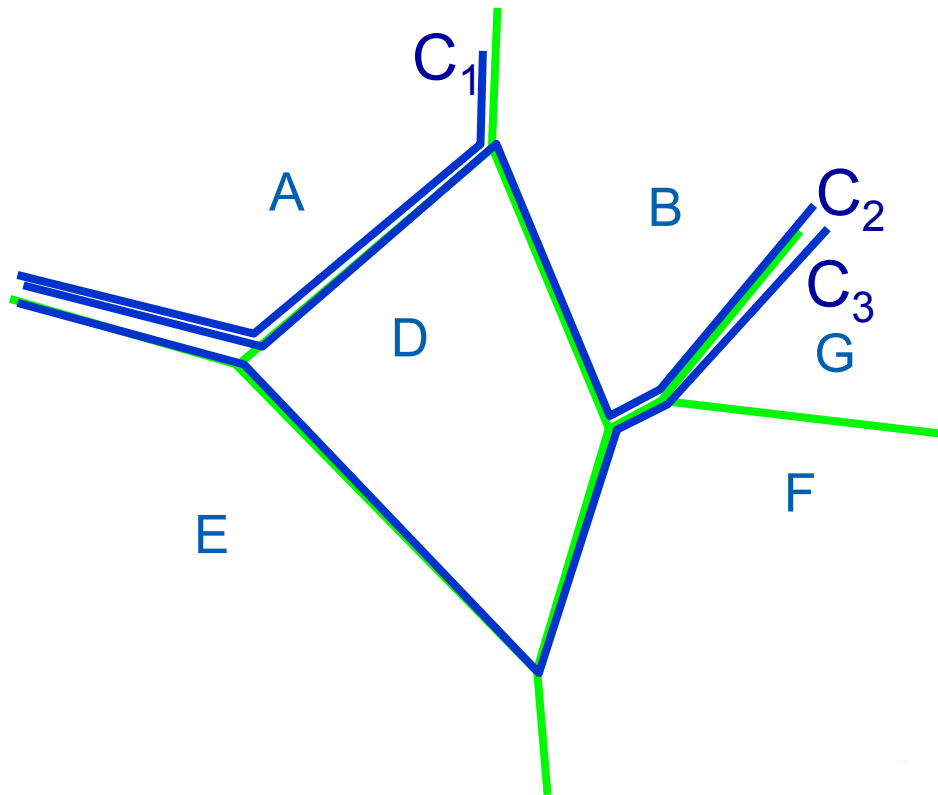
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



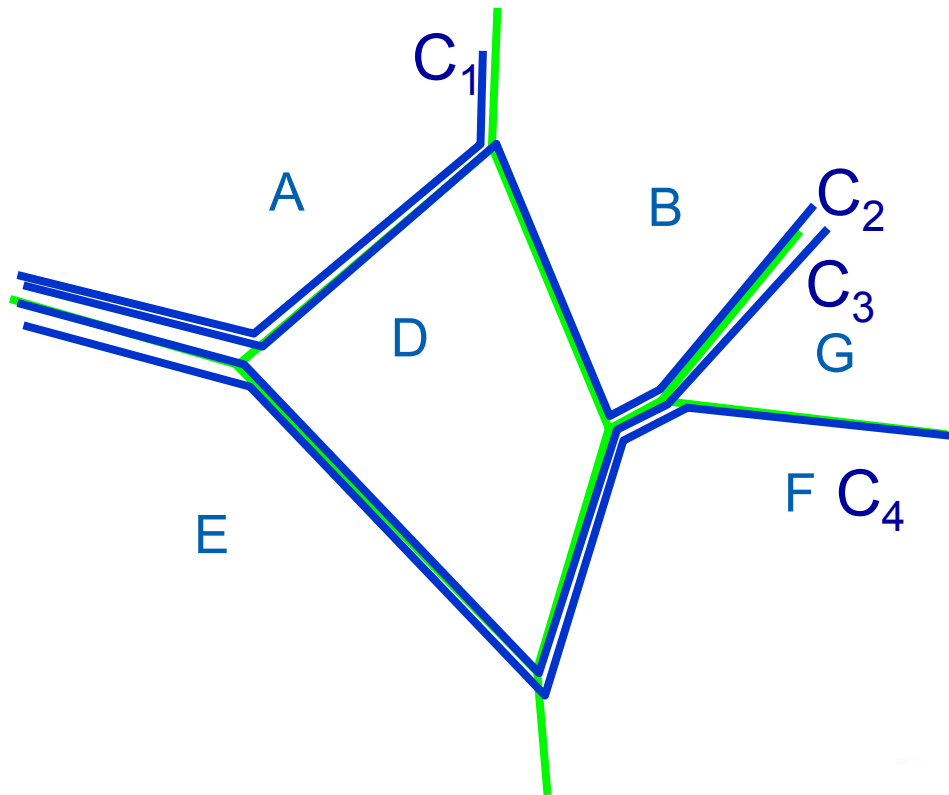
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



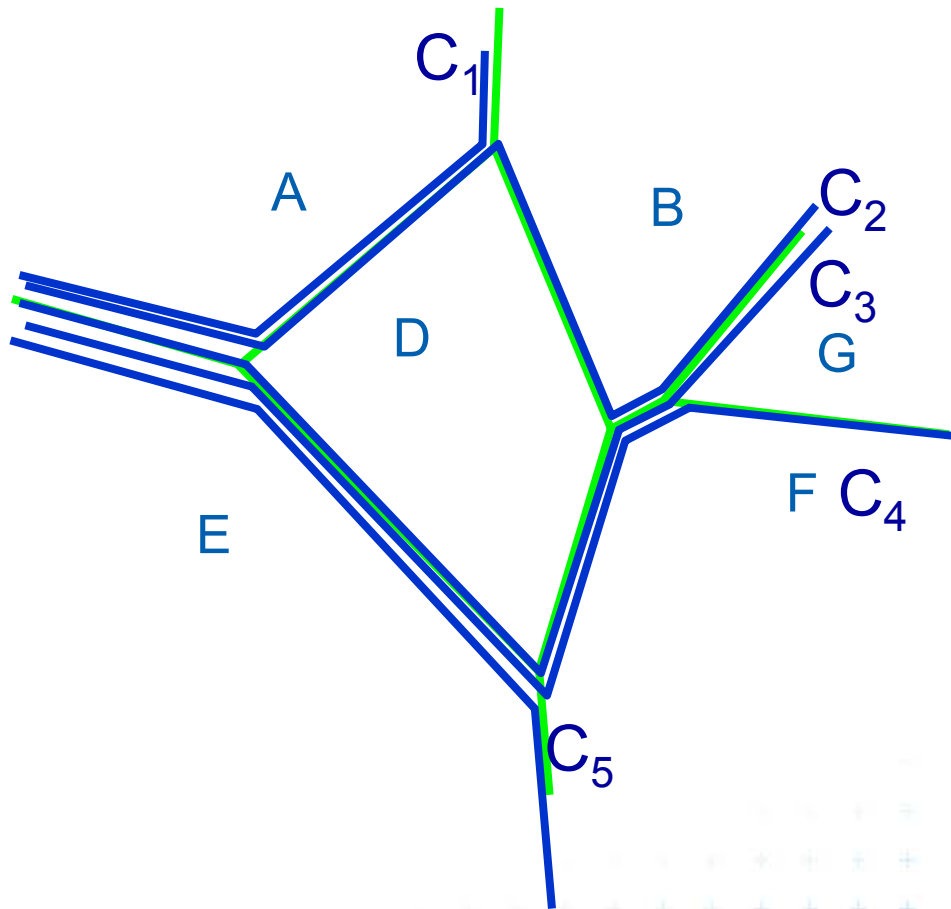
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



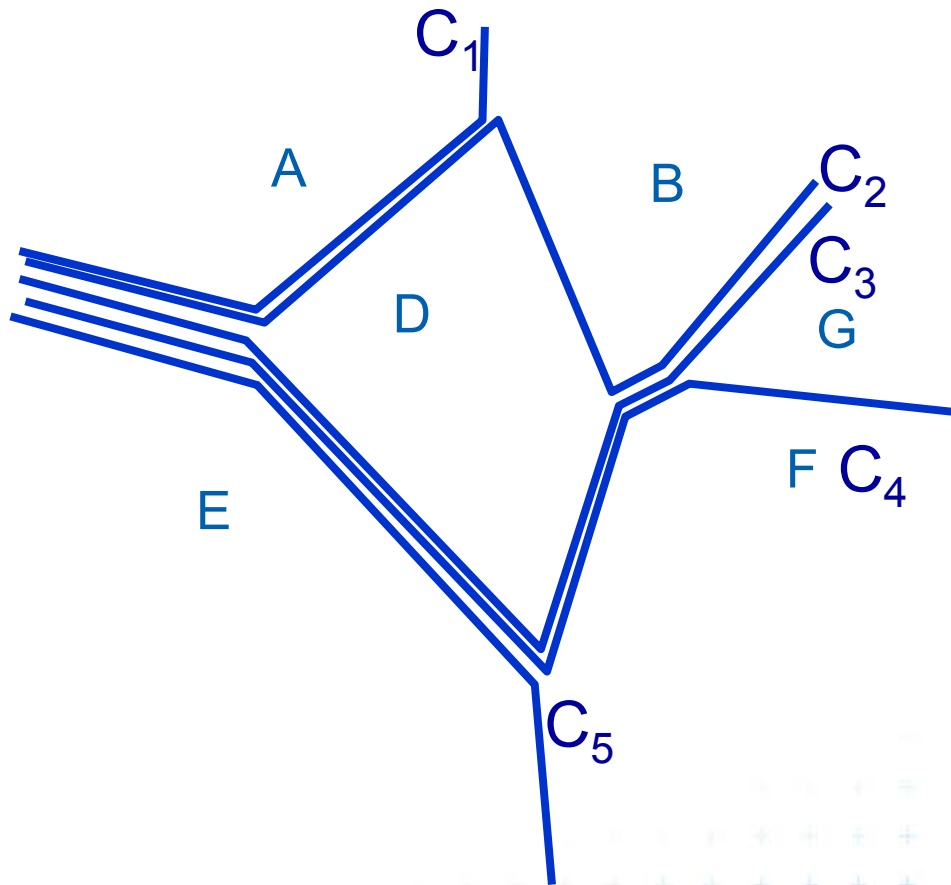
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



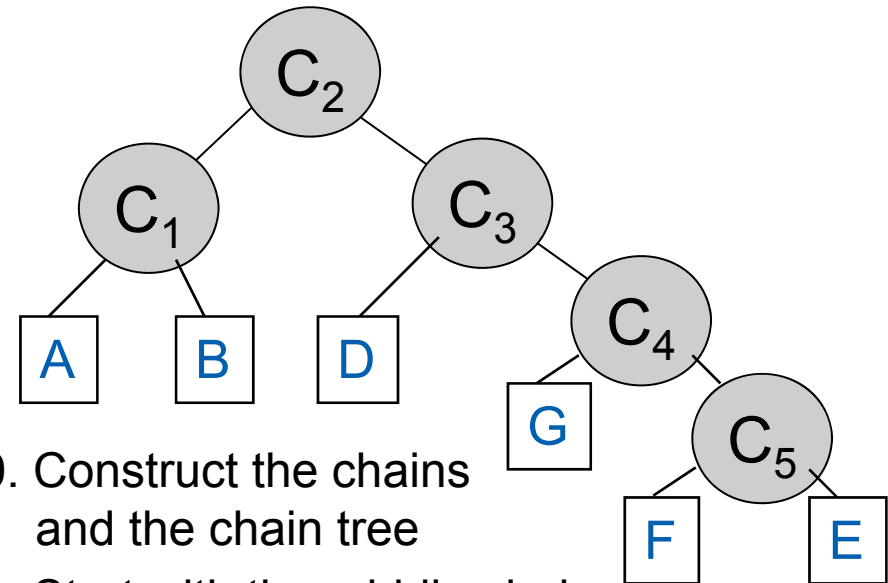
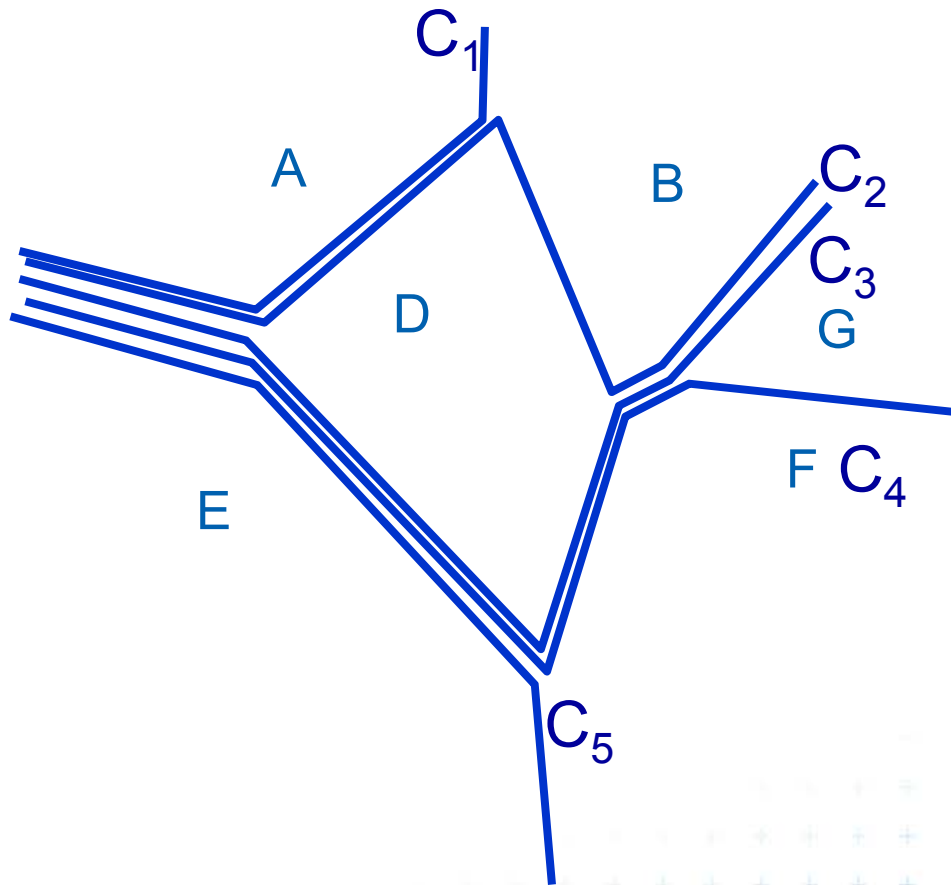
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



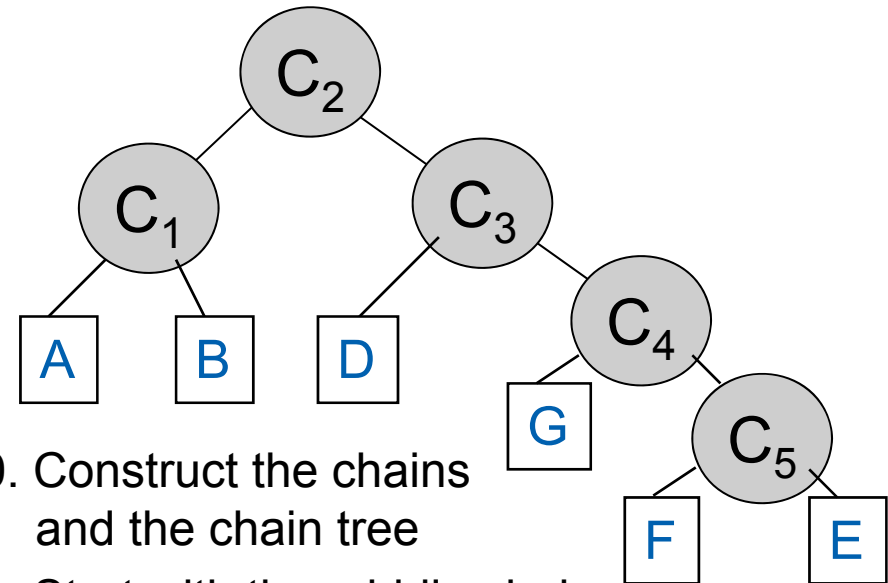
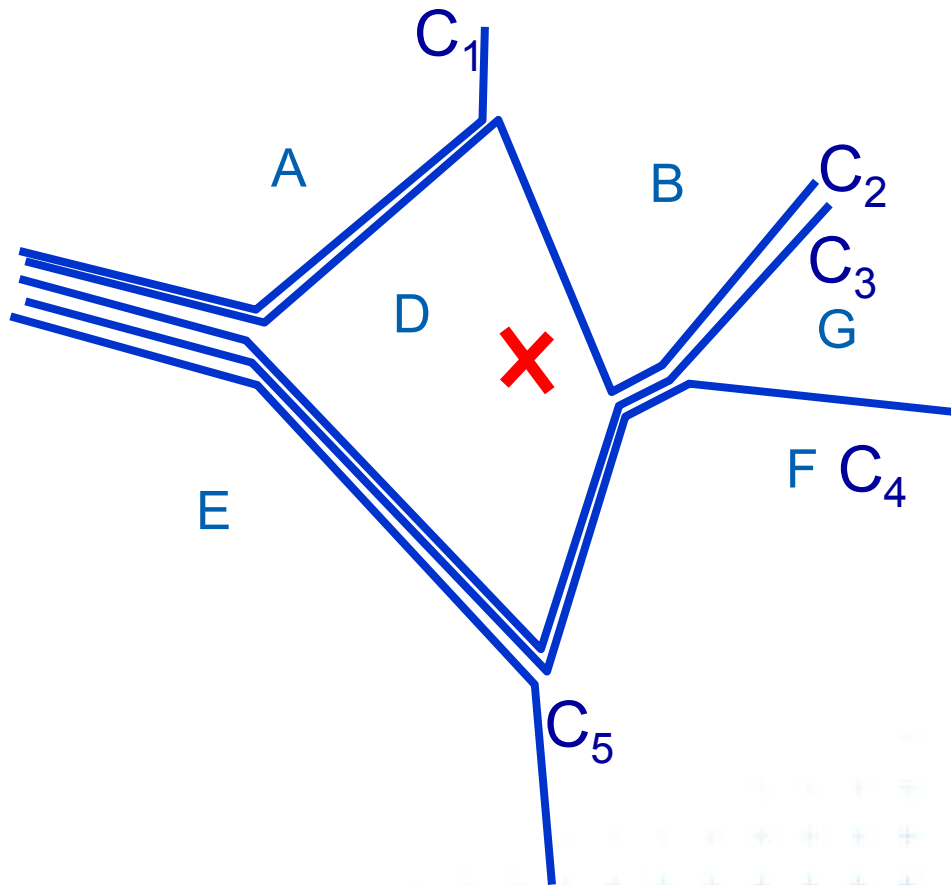
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



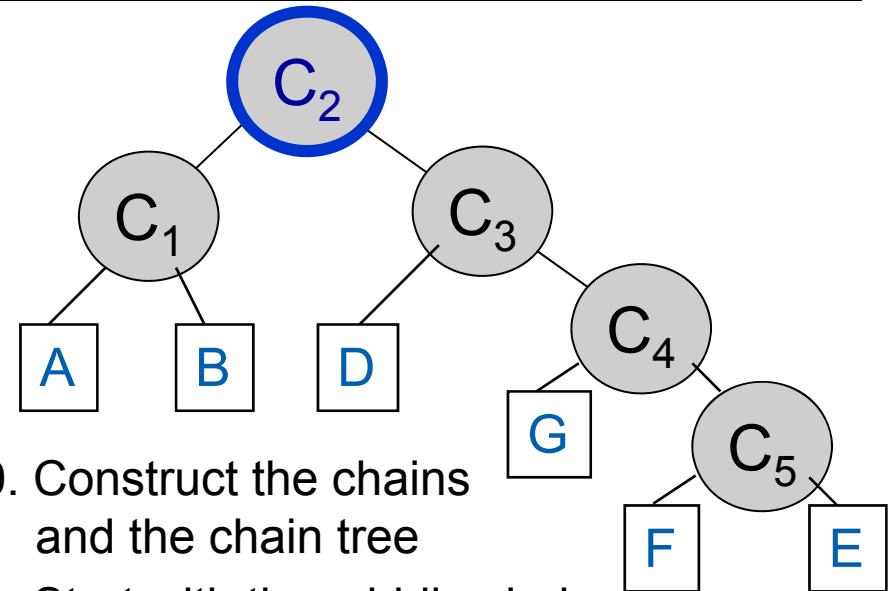
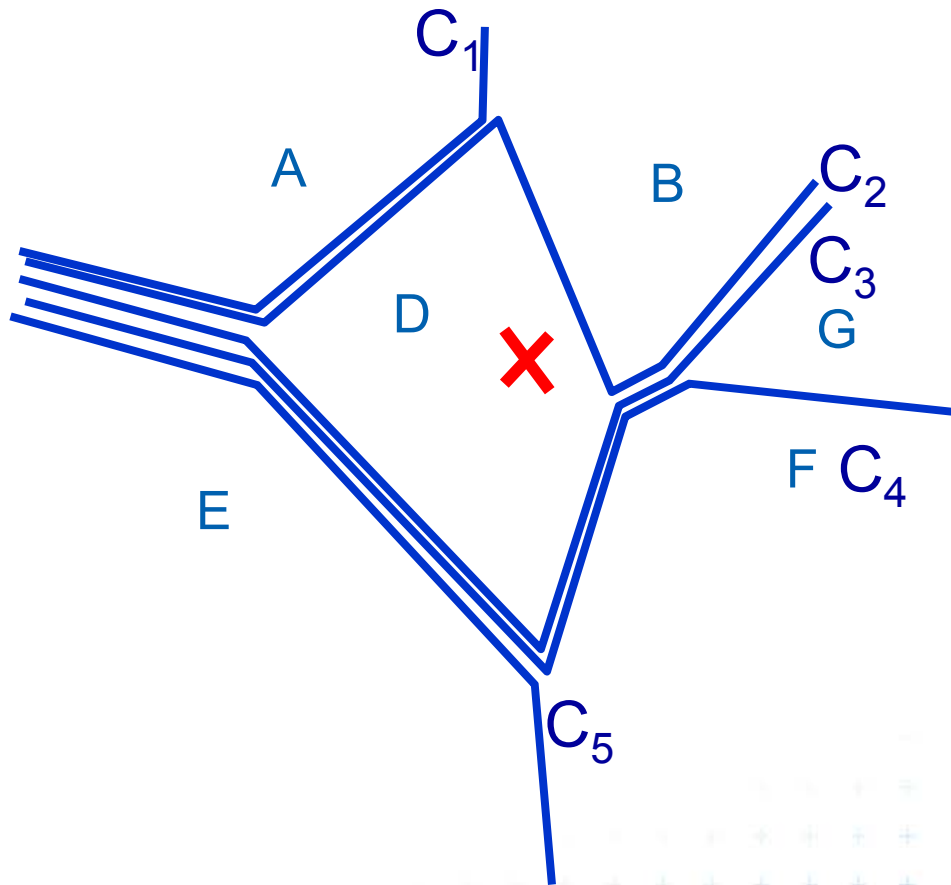
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



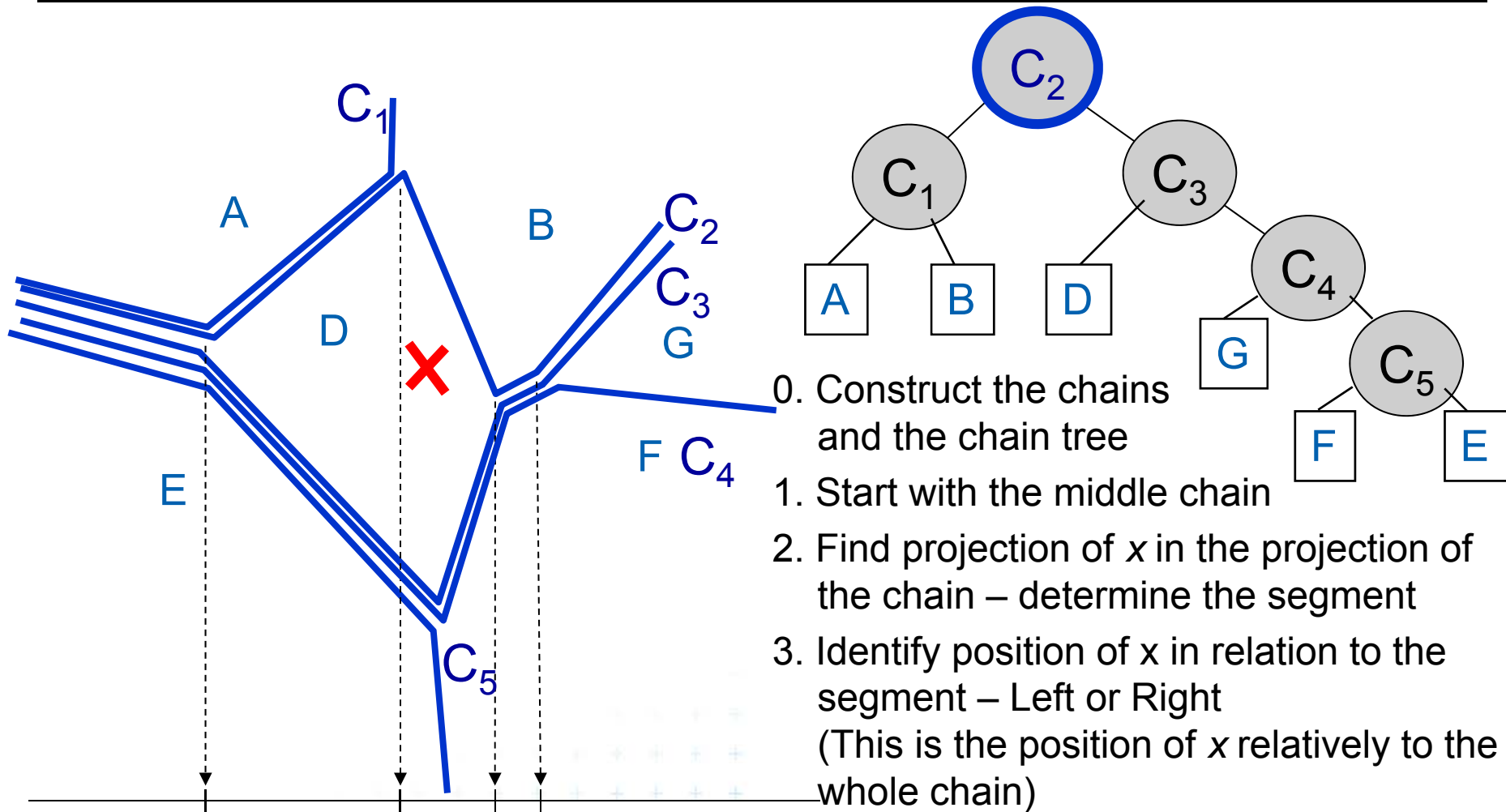
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



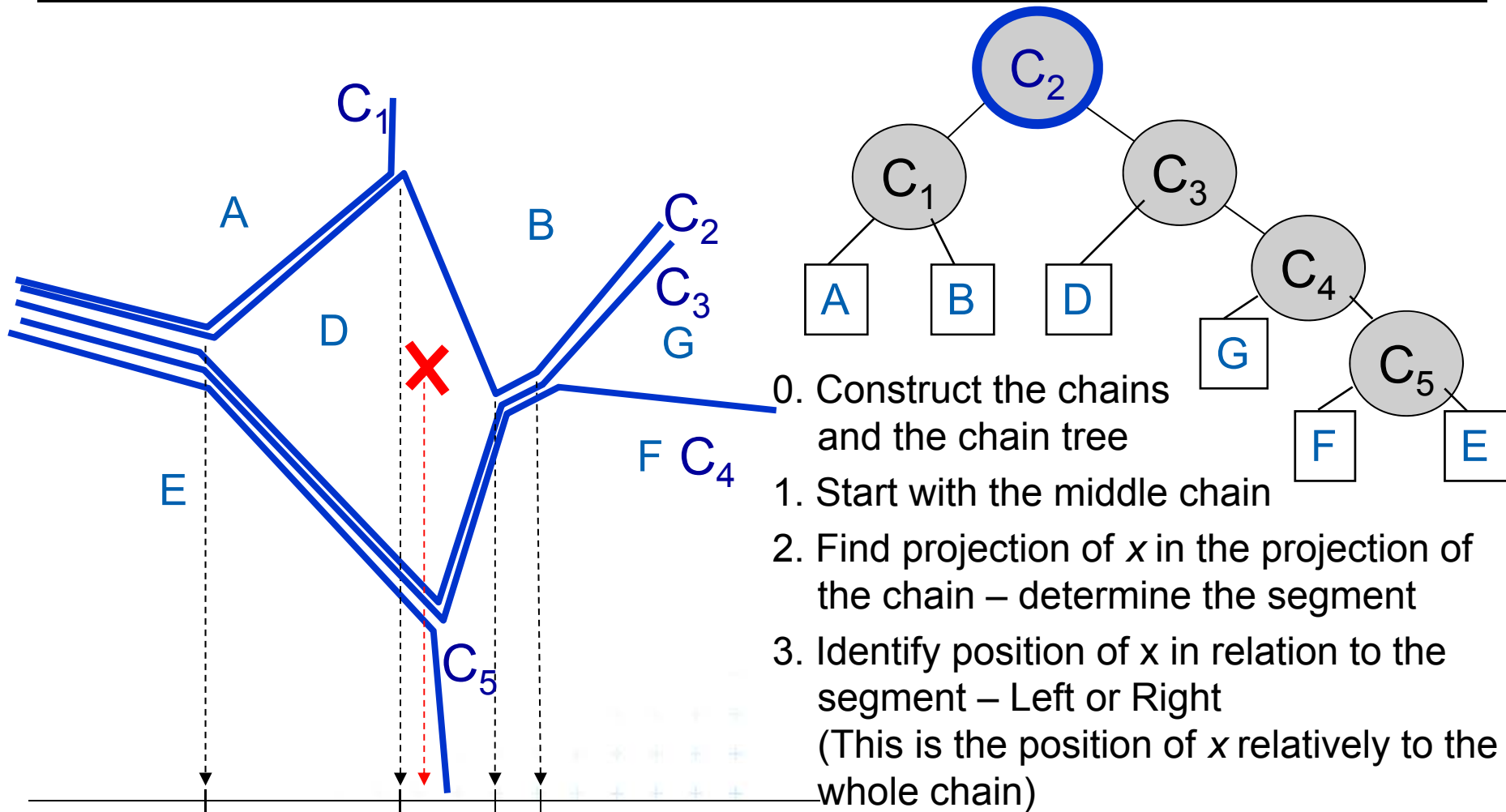
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



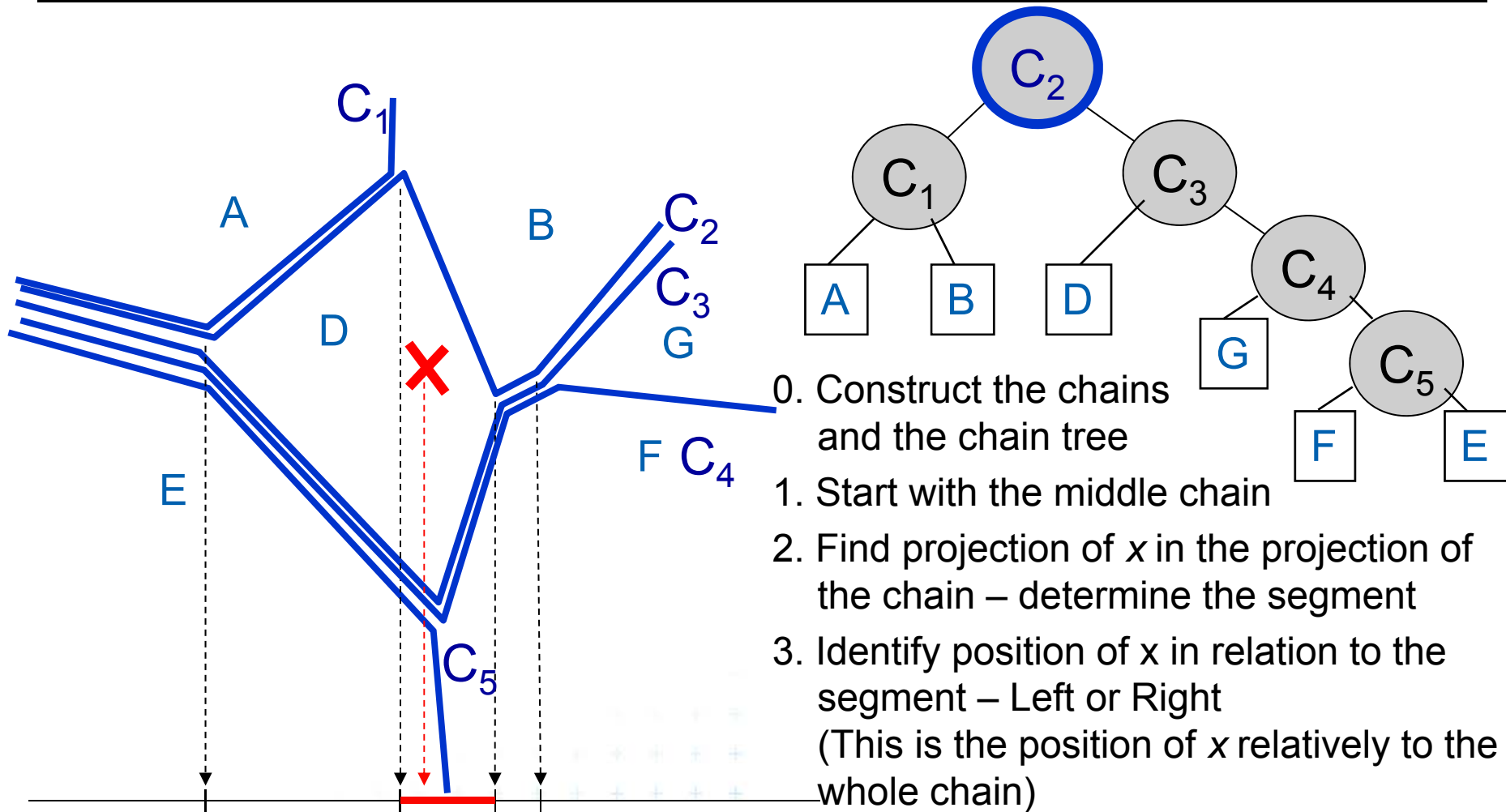
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



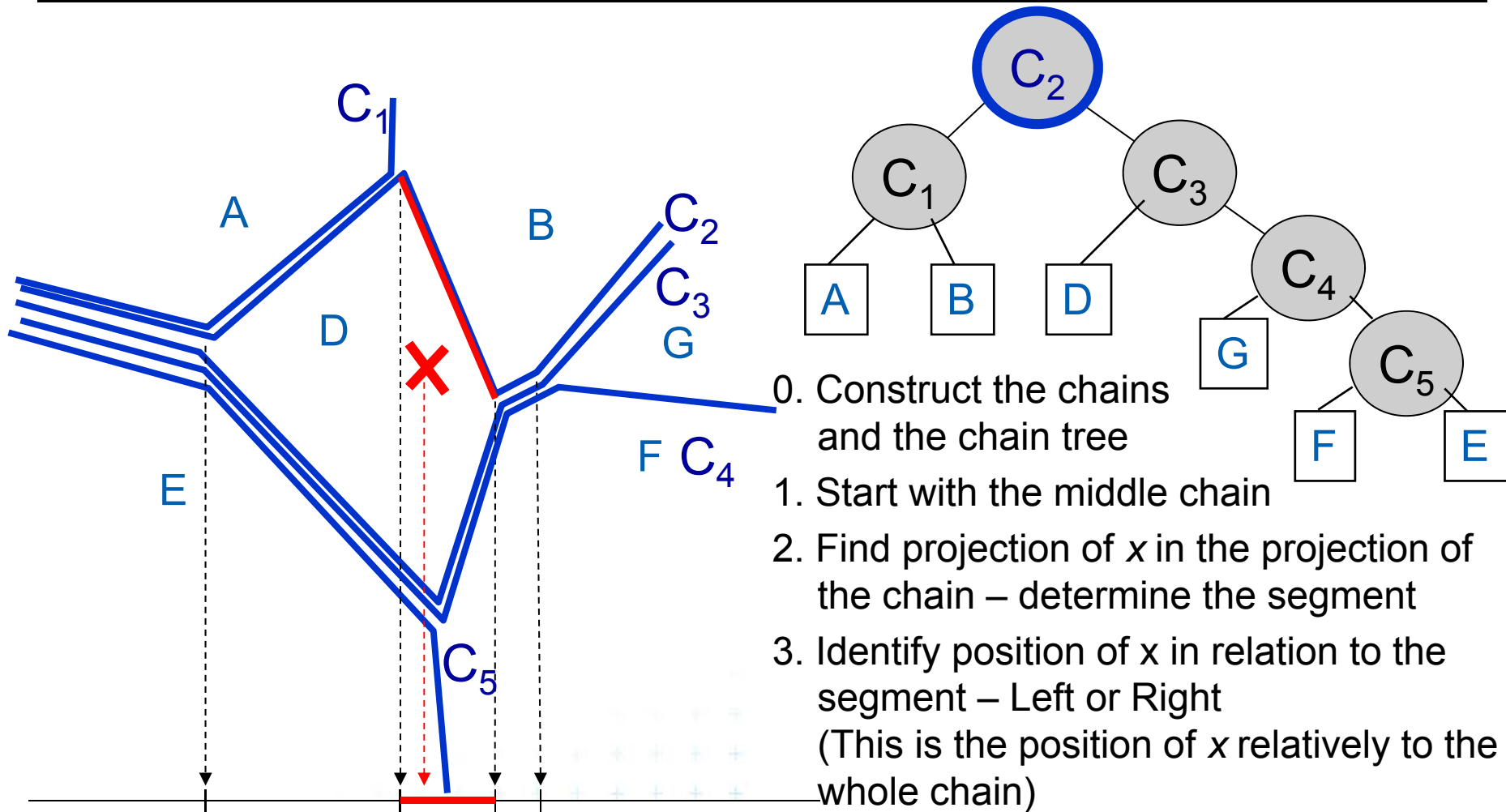
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



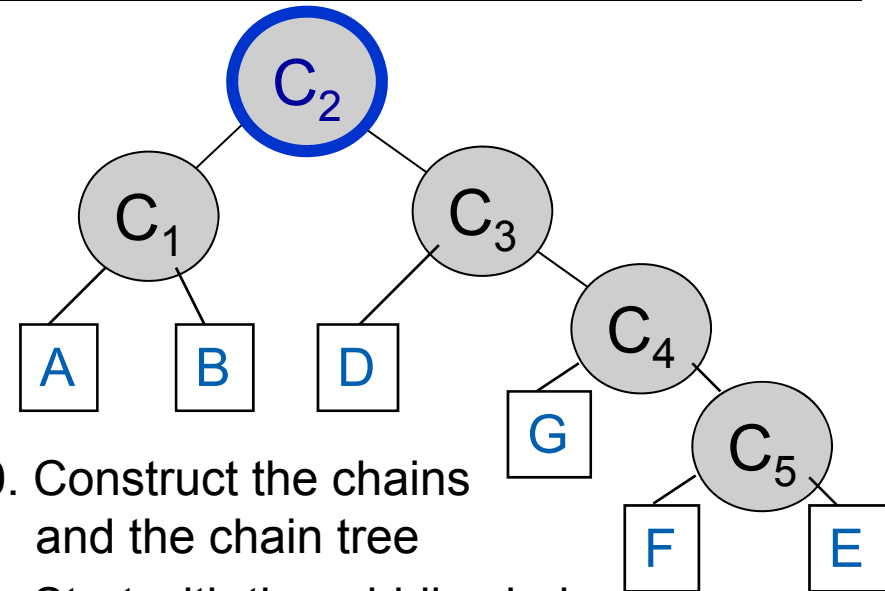
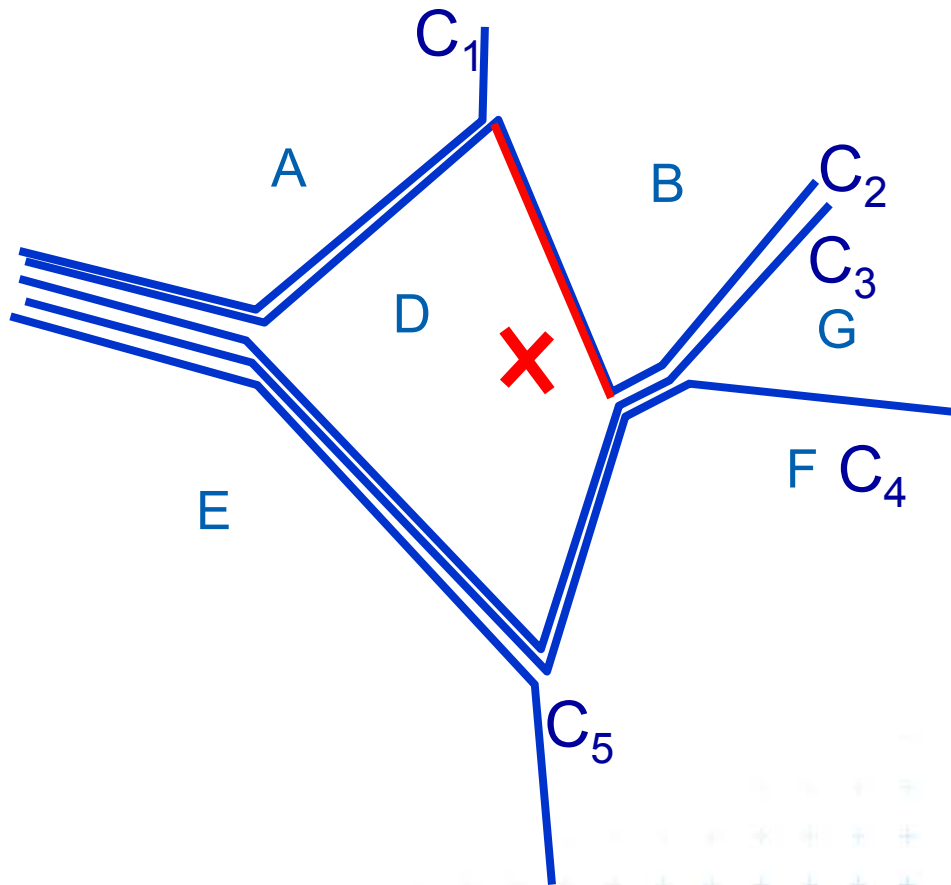
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



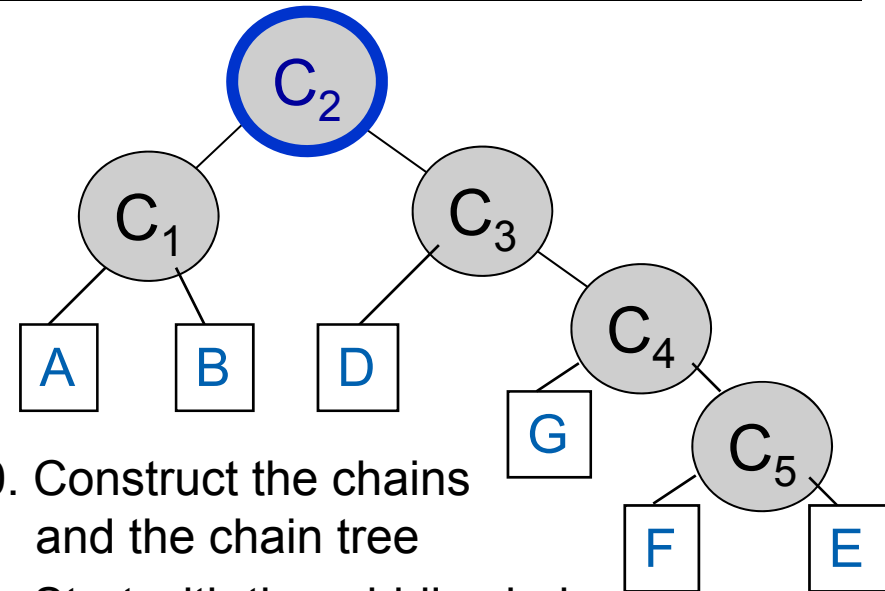
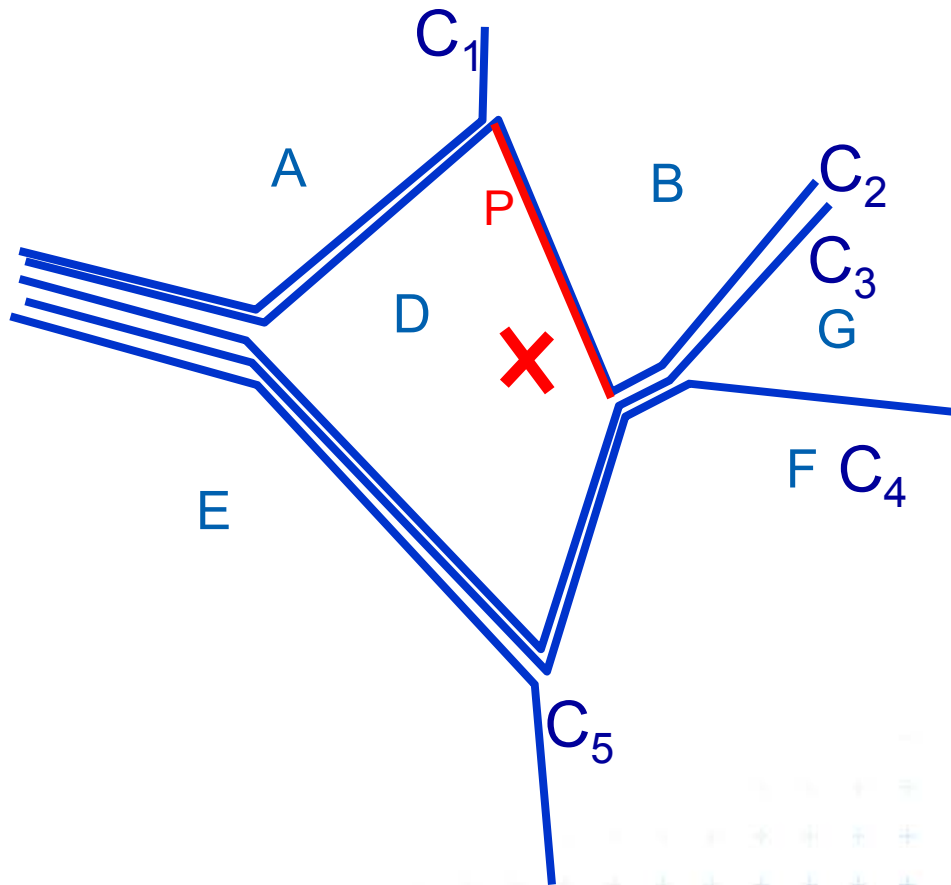
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



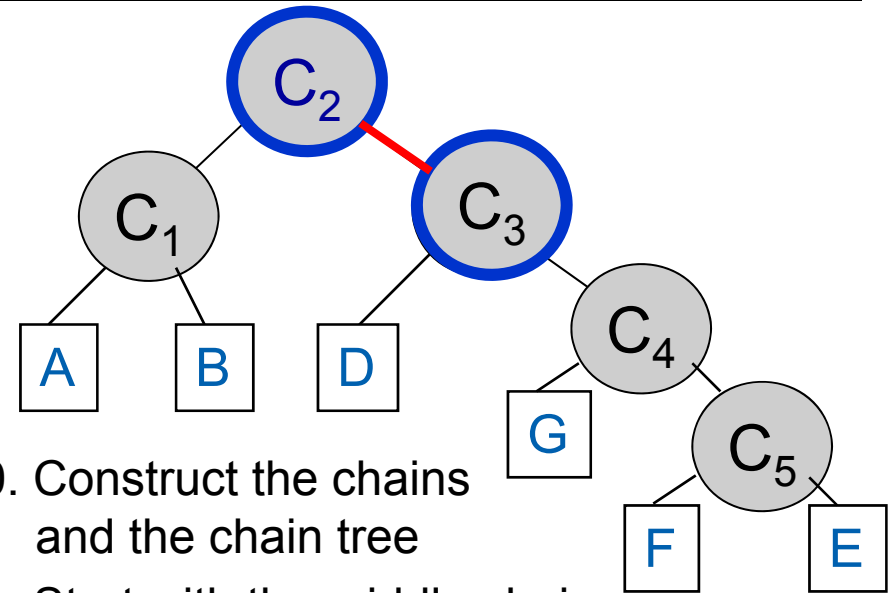
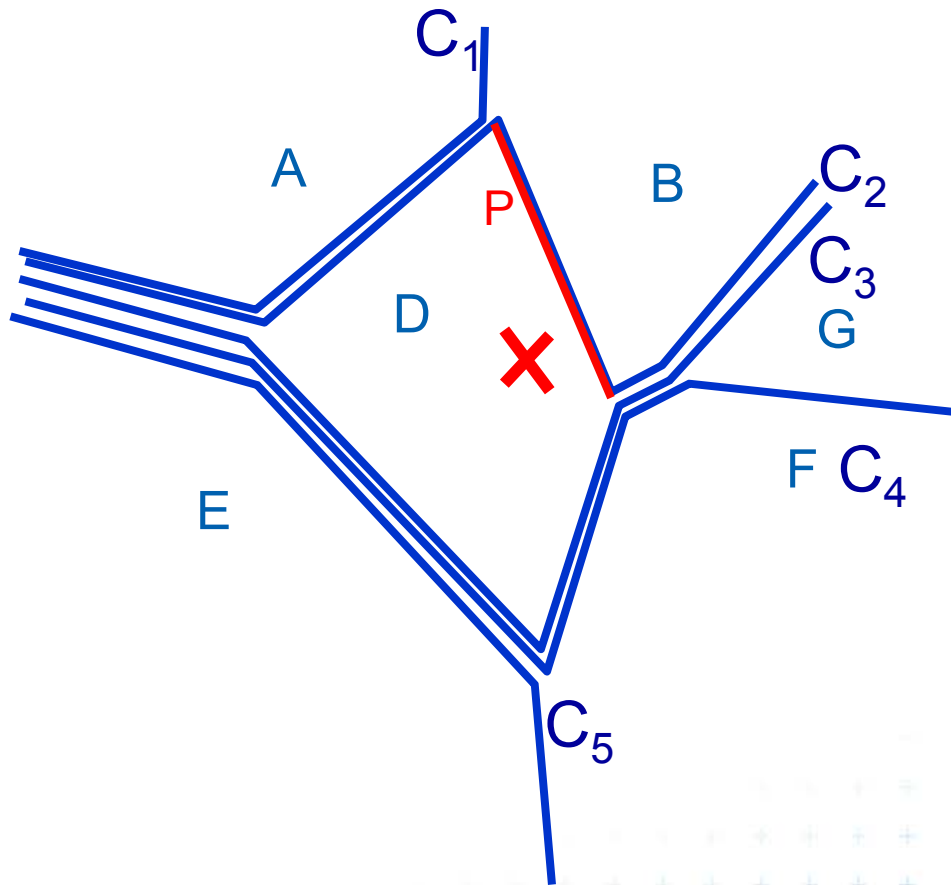
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



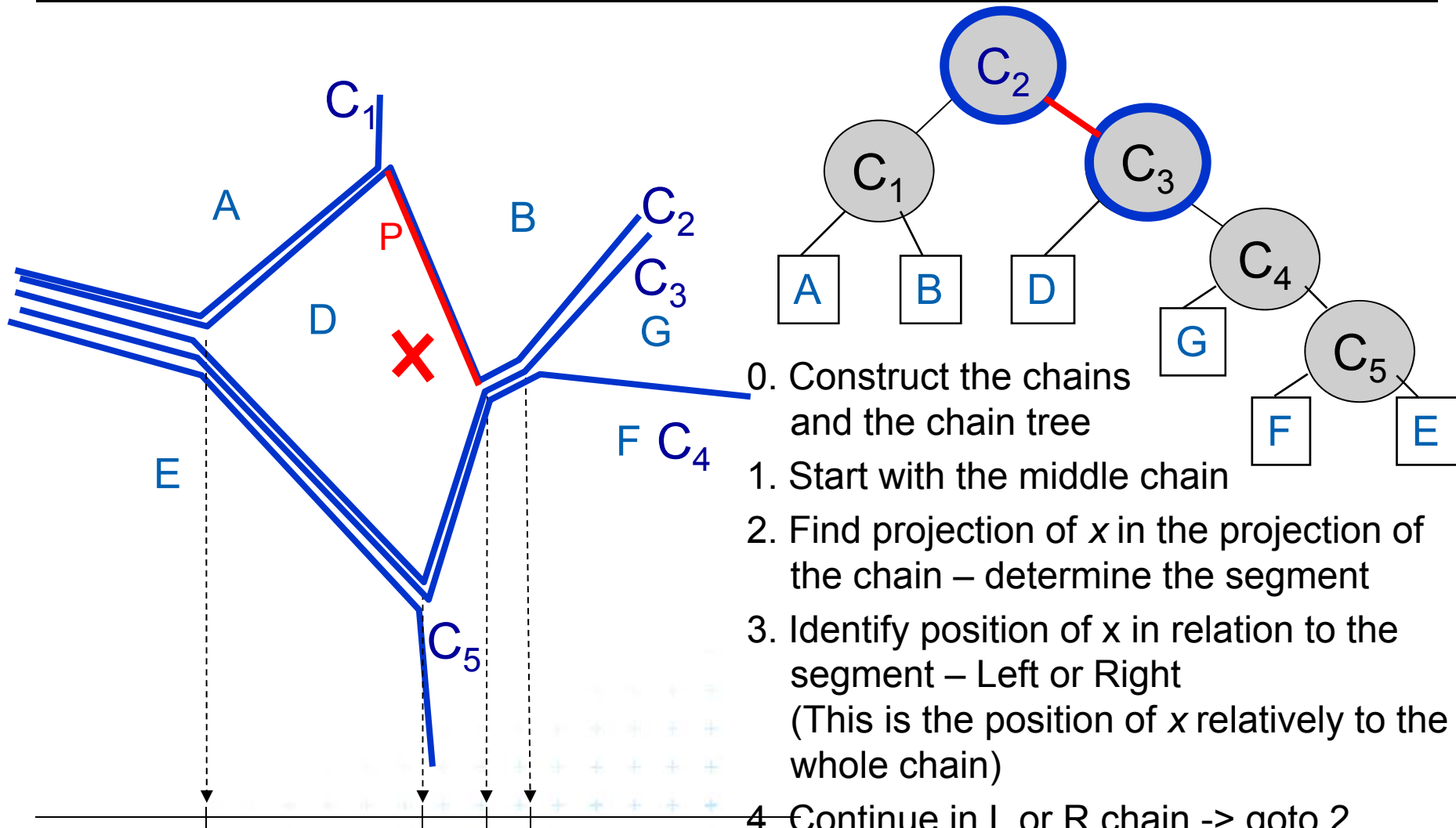
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



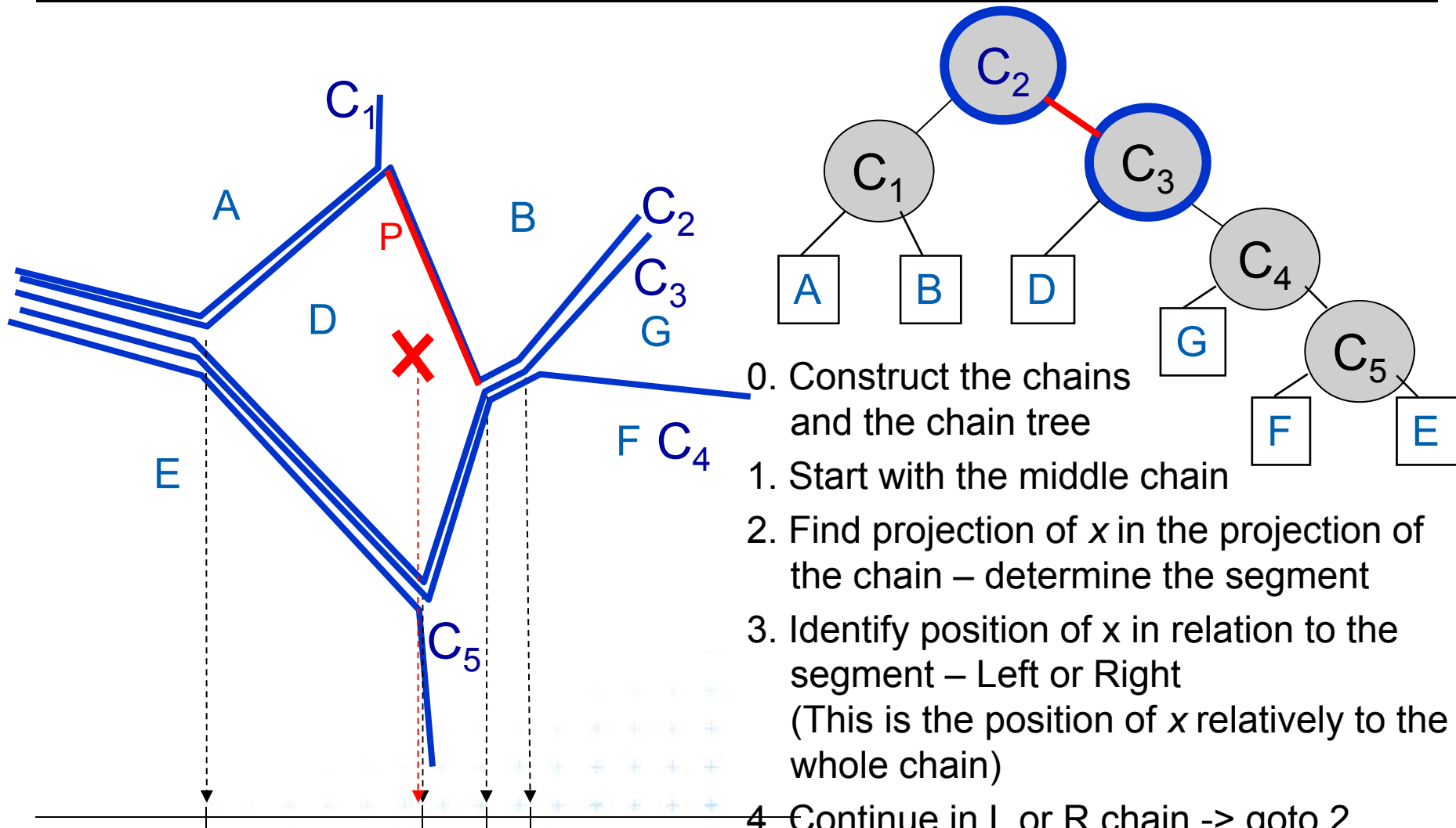
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



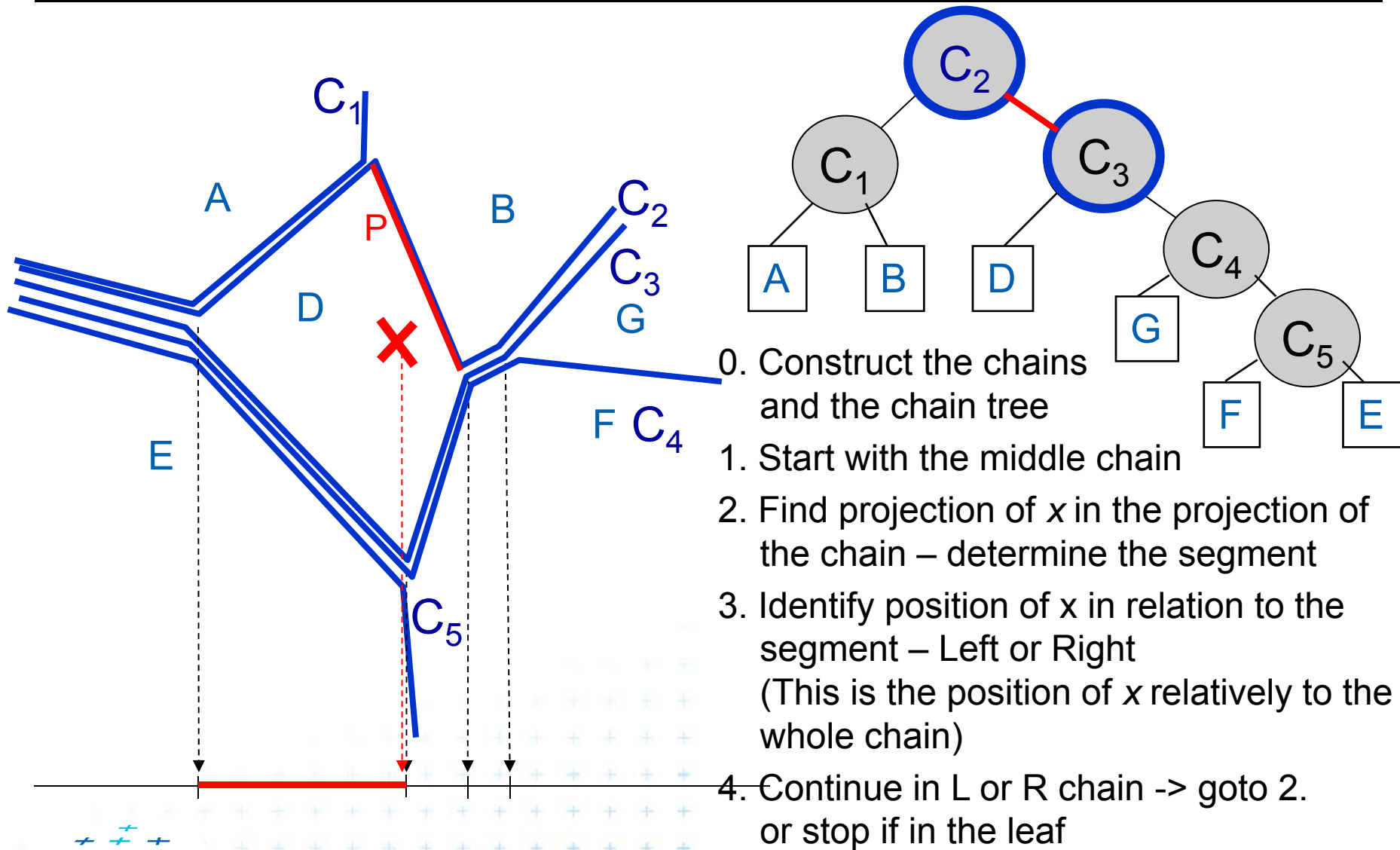
Monotone chain tree example



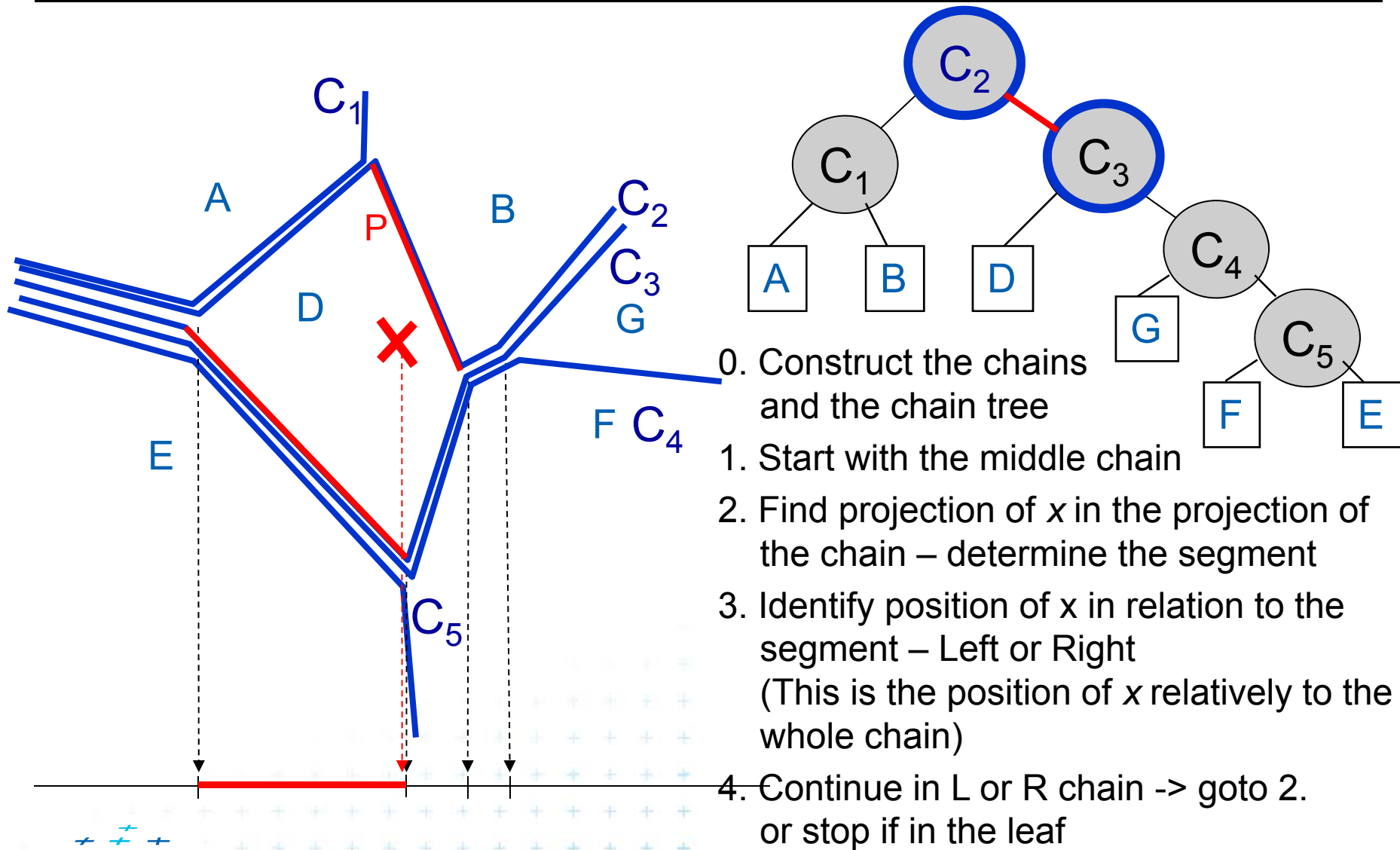
0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2. or stop if in the leaf



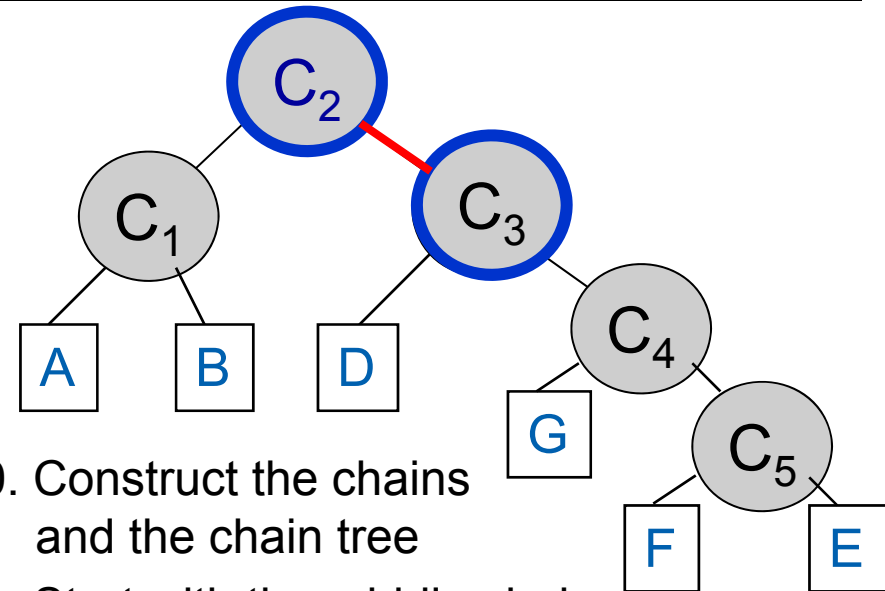
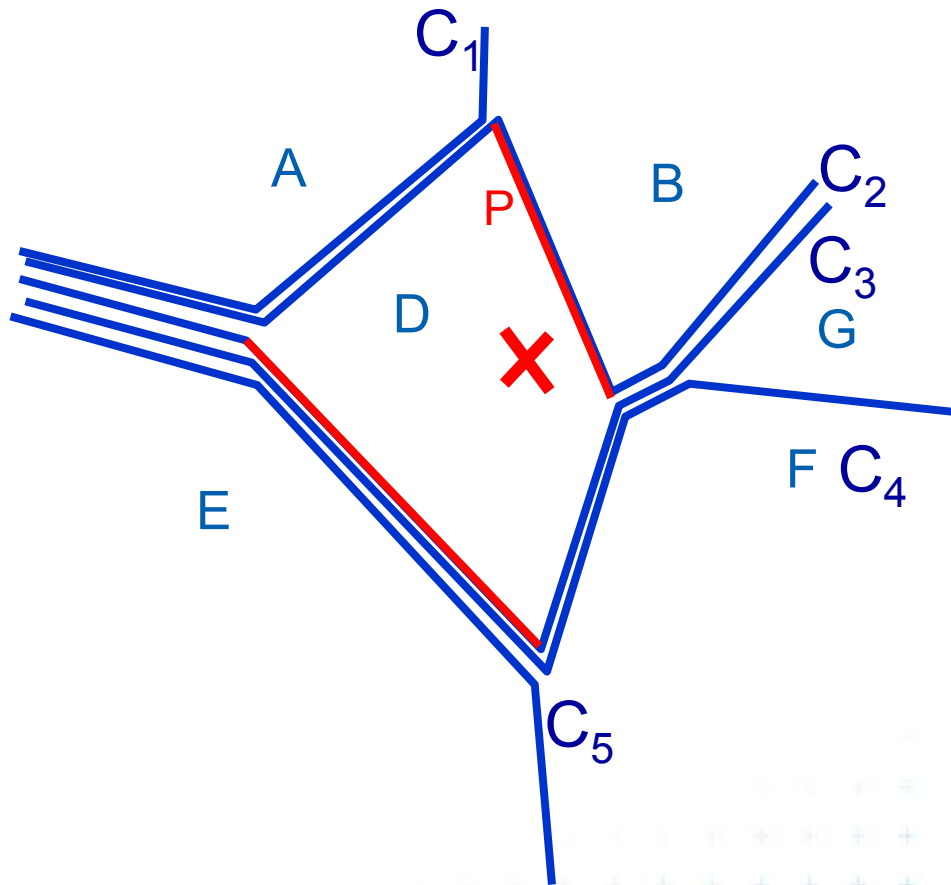
Monotone chain tree example



Monotone chain tree example



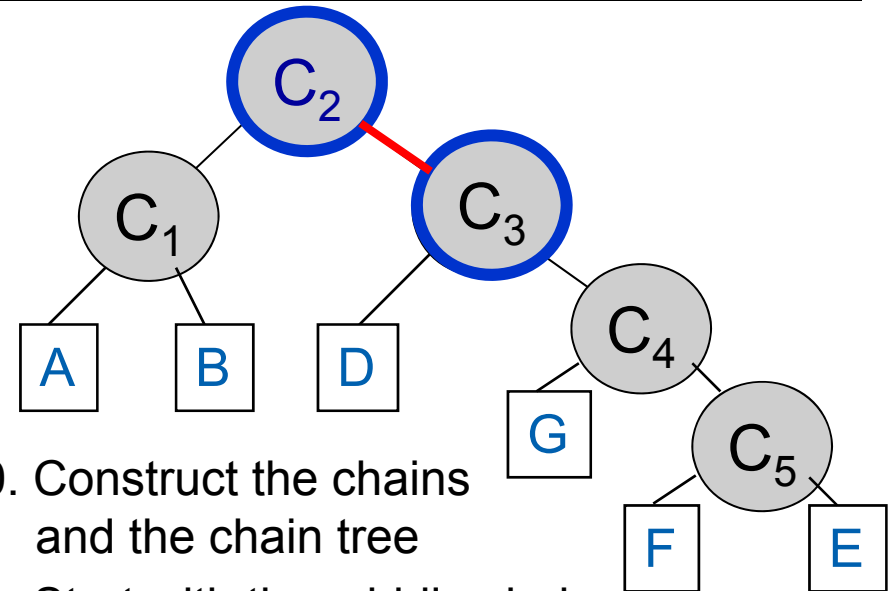
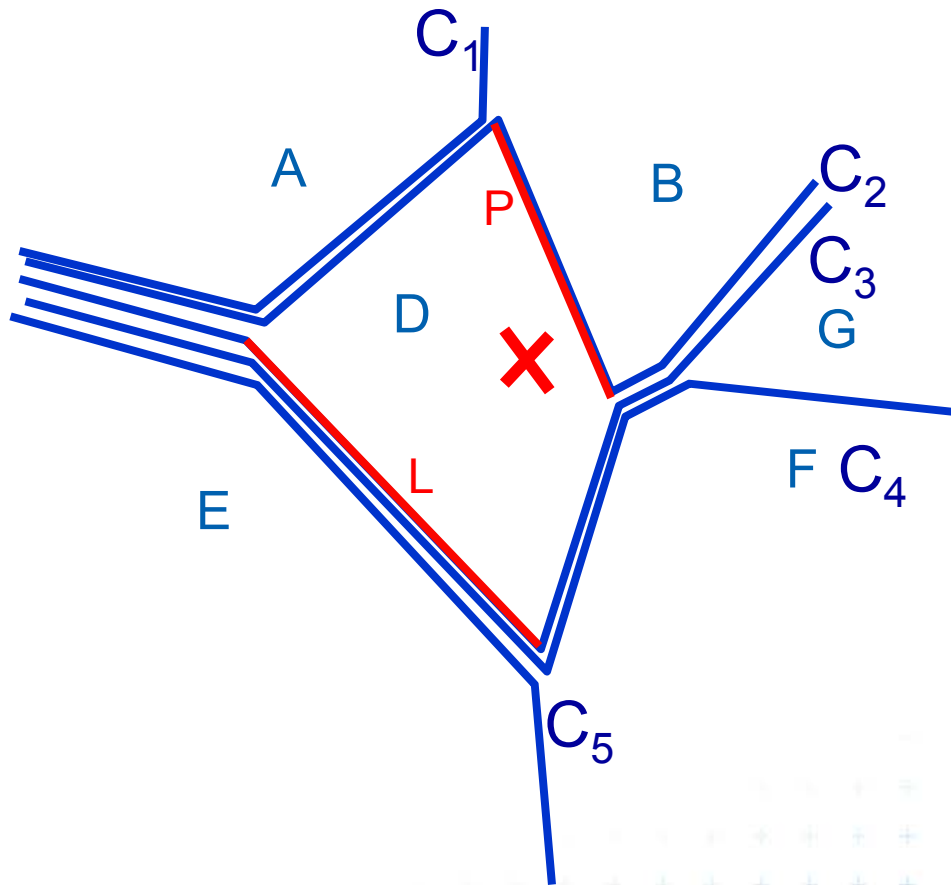
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



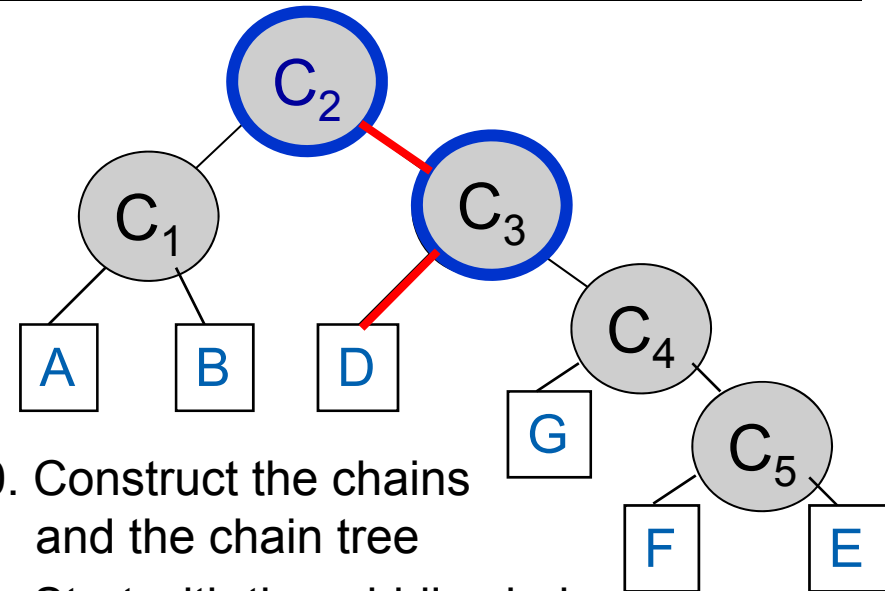
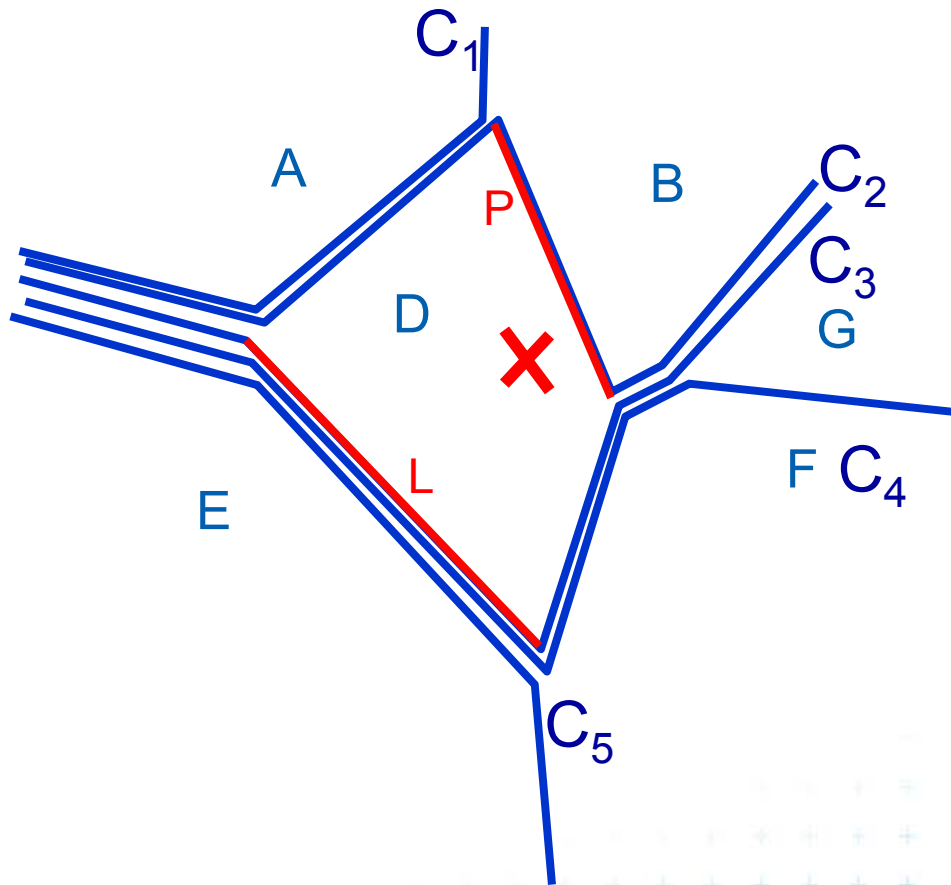
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



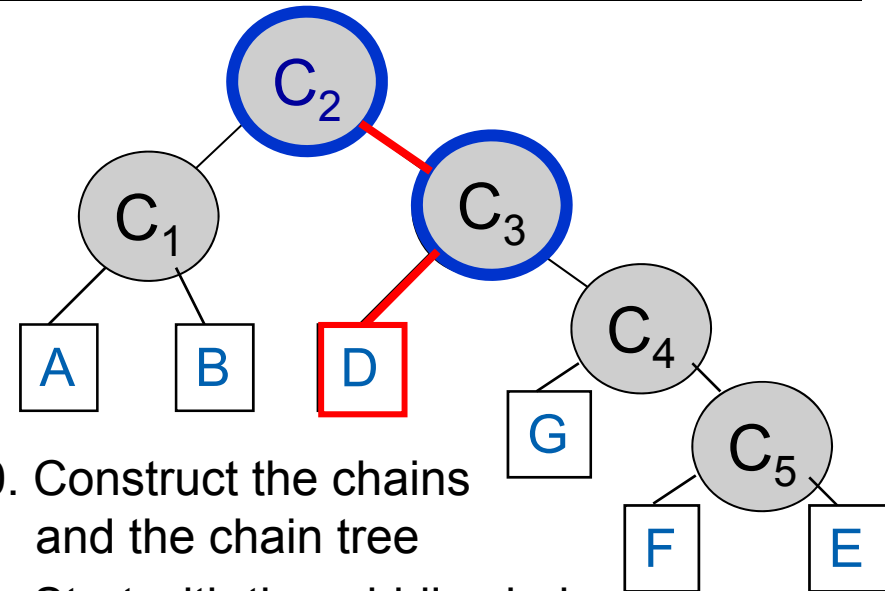
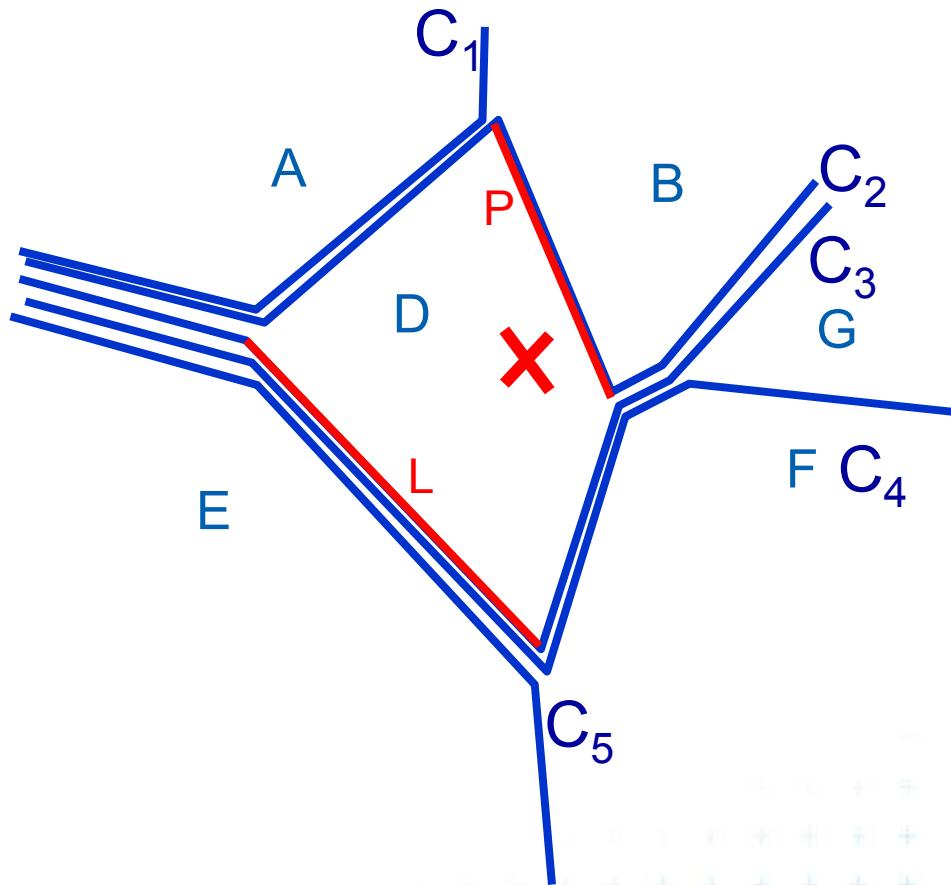
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



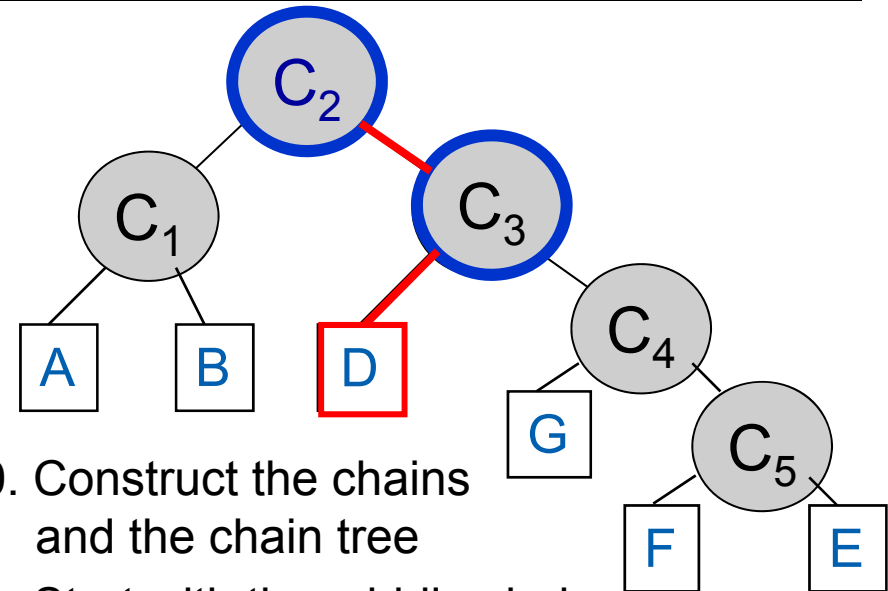
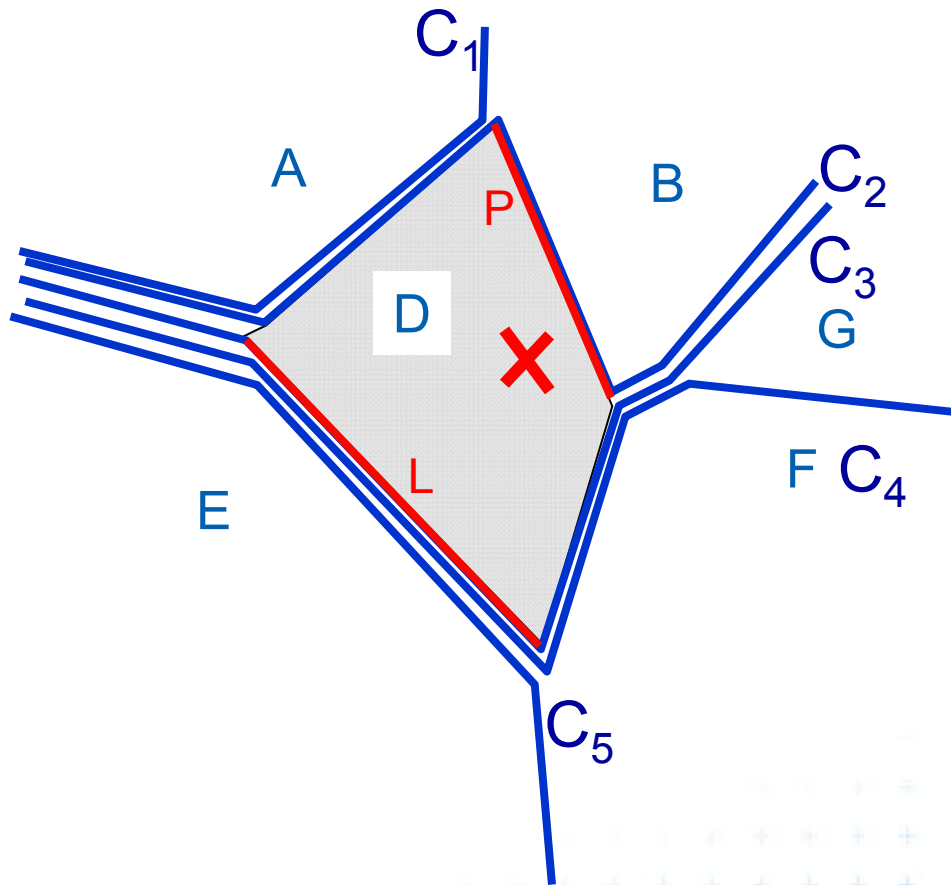
Monotone chain tree example



0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



Monotone chain tree example

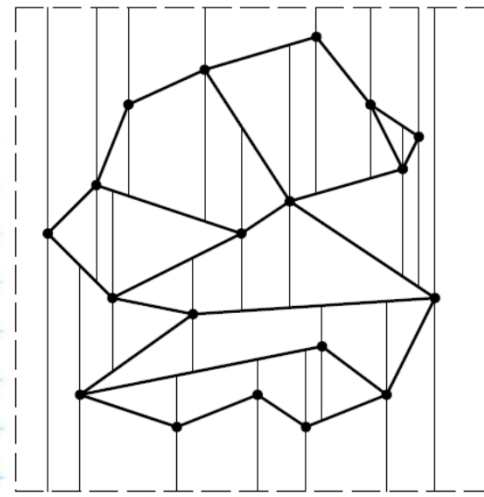


0. Construct the chains and the chain tree
1. Start with the middle chain
2. Find projection of x in the projection of the chain – determine the segment
3. Identify position of x in relation to the segment – Left or Right
(This is the position of x relatively to the whole chain)
4. Continue in L or R chain -> goto 2.
or stop if in the leaf



3. Trapezoidal map (TM) search

- The simplest and most practical known optimal algorithm
- Randomized algorithm with $O(n)$ expected storage and $O(\log n)$ expected query time
- Expectation depends on the random order of segments during construction, not on the position of the segments
- TM is refinement of original subdivision
- Converts complex shapes into simple ones
- Weaker assumption on input:
 - Input individual segments, not polygons
 - $S = \{s_1, s_2, \dots, s_n\}$
 - S_i subset of first i segments
 - Answer: segment below the pointed trapezoid (Δ)

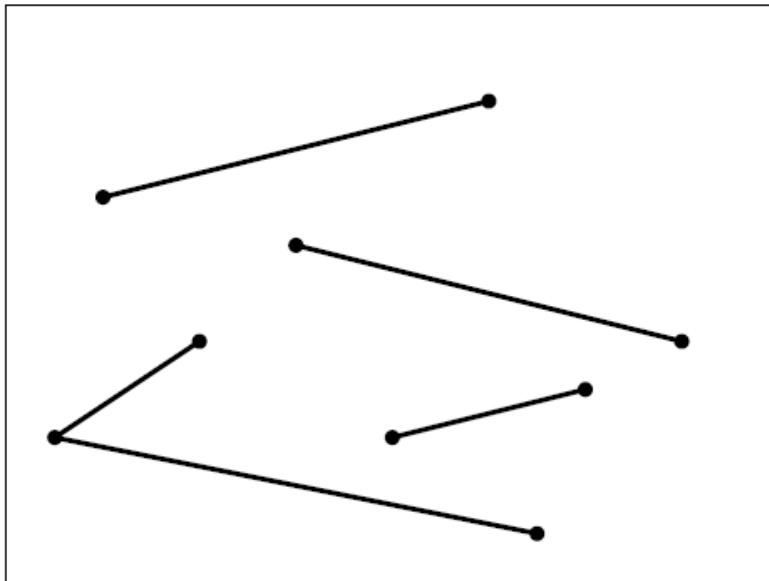


R
[Berg]



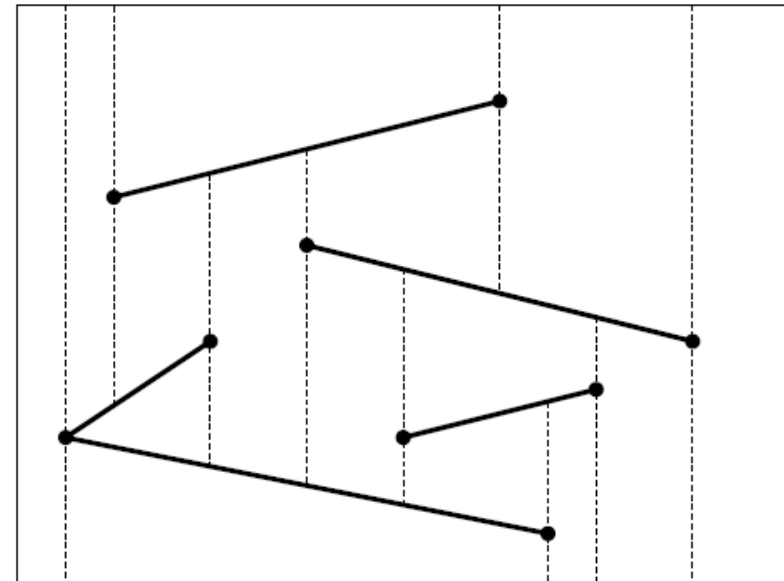
Trapezoidal map of line segments in **general position**

Input: individual segments S



Constru-
ction →

Trapezoidal map T



[Mount]

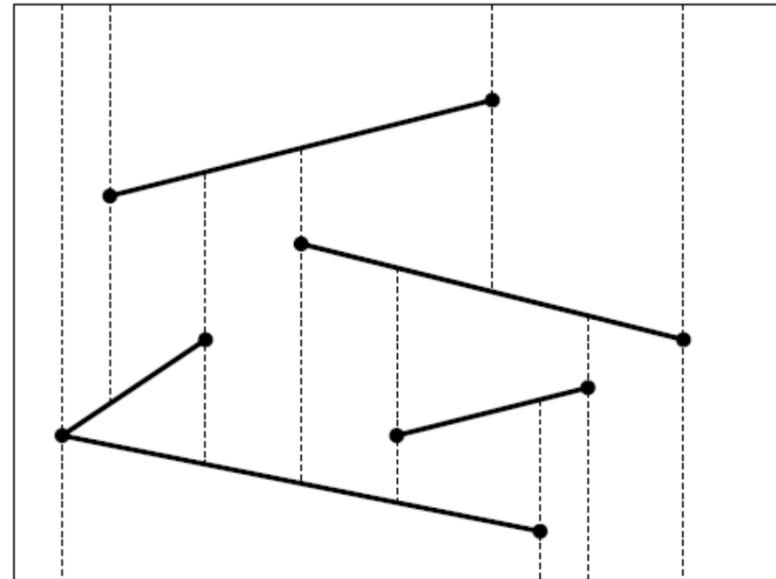
- They do not intersect, except in endpoints
- No vertical segments
- No 2 distinct endpoints with the same x-coordinate

- Bounding rectangle
- 4 Bullets up and down
- Stop on input segment or on bounding rectangle



Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

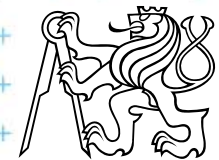
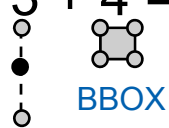
- Faces are trapezoids Δ with vertical sides
- Given n segments, TM has
 - at most $6n+4$ vertices
 - at most $3n+1$ trapezoids



[Mount]

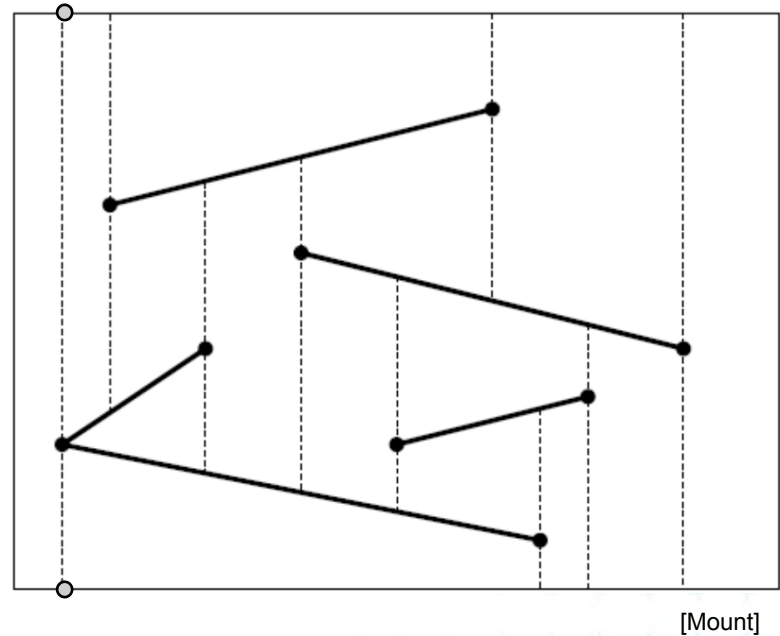
■ Proof:

- each point 2 bullets $\rightarrow 1+2$ points
- $2n$ endpoints $\cdot 3 + 4 = 6n+4$ vertices
- start point \rightarrow max 2 trapezoids
- end point $\rightarrow 1$ trapezoid
- $3 \cdot (n \text{ segments}) + 1 \text{ left } \Delta \Rightarrow \text{max } 3n+1 \Delta$



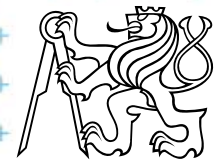
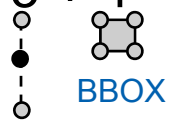
Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

- Faces are trapezoids Δ with vertical sides
- Given n segments, TM has
 - at most $6n+4$ vertices
 - at most $3n+1$ trapezoids



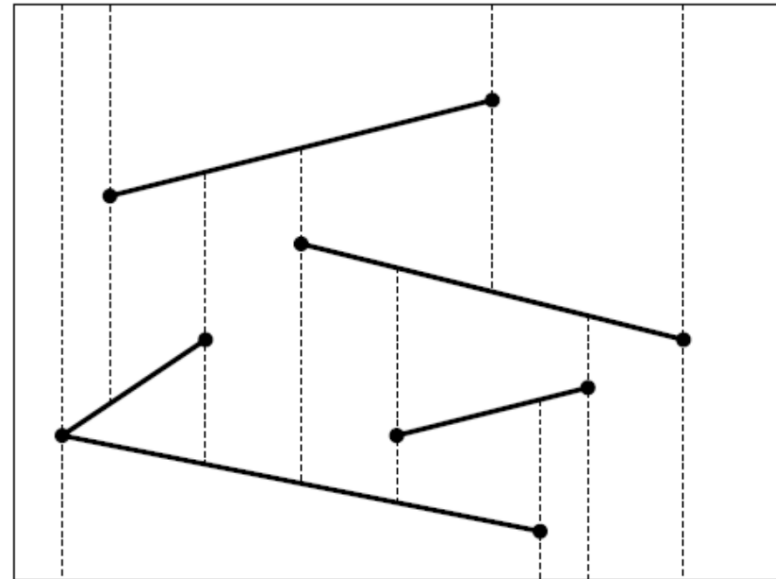
■ Proof:

- each point 2 bullets \rightarrow 1+2 points
- $2n$ endpoints $\cdot 3 + 4 = 6n+4$ vertices
- start point \rightarrow max 2 trapezoids
- end point \rightarrow 1 trapezoid
- $3 \cdot (n \text{ segments}) + 1 \text{ left } \Delta \Rightarrow \text{max } 3n+1 \Delta$



Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

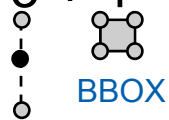
- Faces are trapezoids Δ with vertical sides
- Given n segments, TM has
 - at most $6n+4$ vertices
 - at most $3n+1$ trapezoids



[Mount]

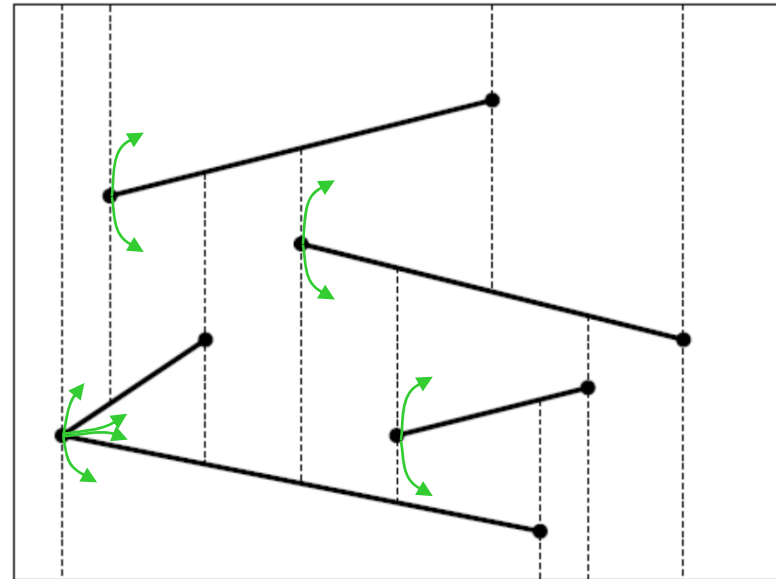
■ Proof:

- each point 2 bullets $\rightarrow 1+2$ points
- $2n$ endpoints $\cdot 3 + 4 = 6n+4$ vertices
- start point \rightarrow max 2 trapezoids
- end point \rightarrow 1 trapezoid
- $3 \cdot (n \text{ segments}) + 1 \text{ left } \Delta \Rightarrow \text{max } 3n+1 \Delta$



Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

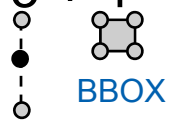
- Faces are trapezoids Δ with vertical sides
- Given n segments, TM has
 - at most $6n+4$ vertices
 - at most $3n+1$ trapezoids



[Mount]

■ Proof:

- each point 2 bullets $\rightarrow 1+2$ points
- $2n$ endpoints $\cdot 3 + 4 = 6n+4$ vertices

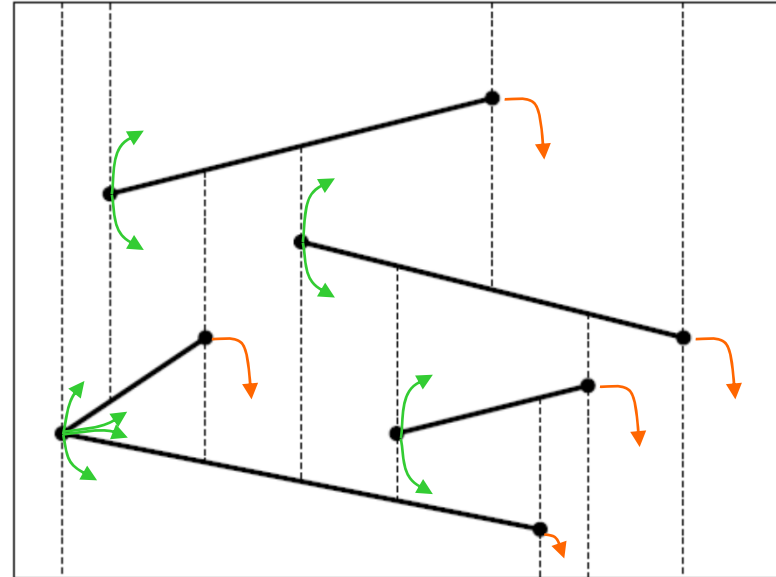


- start point \rightarrow max 2 trapezoids
- end point \rightarrow 1 trapezoid
- $3 \cdot (n \text{ segments}) + 1 \text{ left } \Delta \Rightarrow \text{max } 3n+1 \Delta$



Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

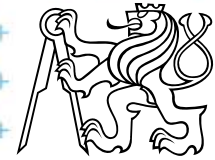
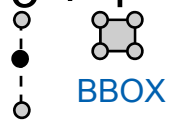
- Faces are trapezoids Δ with vertical sides
- Given n segments, TM has
 - at most $6n+4$ vertices
 - at most $3n+1$ trapezoids



[Mount]

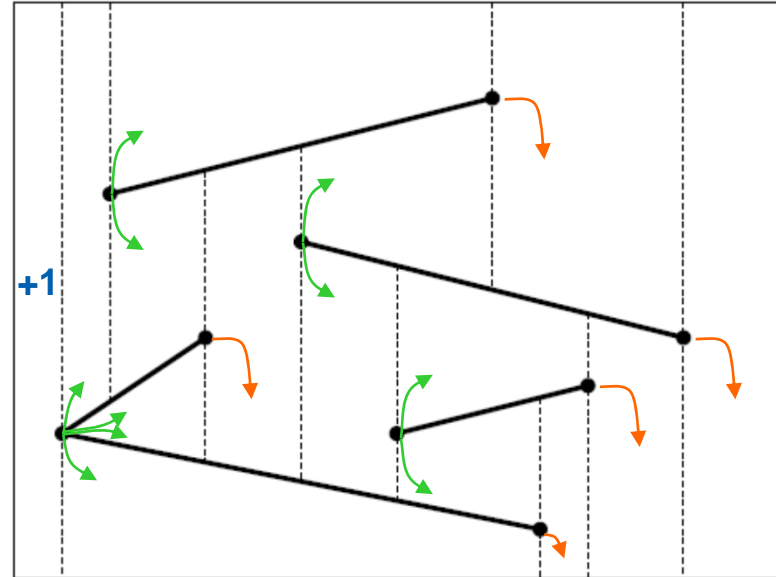
■ Proof:

- each point 2 bullets \rightarrow 1+2 points
- $2n$ endpoints $\cdot 3 + 4 = 6n+4$ vertices
- start point \rightarrow max 2 trapezoids
- end point \rightarrow 1 trapezoid
- $3 \cdot (n \text{ segments}) + 1 \text{ left } \Delta \Rightarrow \text{max } 3n+1 \Delta$



Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

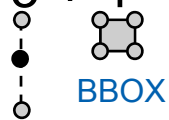
- Faces are trapezoids Δ with vertical sides
- Given n segments, TM has
 - at most $6n+4$ vertices
 - at most $3n+1$ trapezoids



[Mount]

■ Proof:

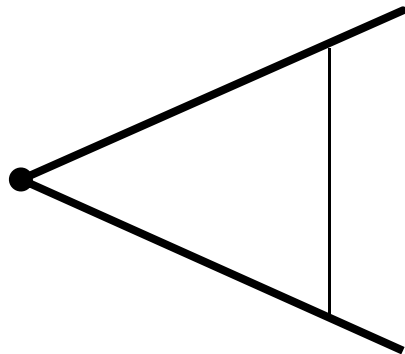
- each point 2 bullets $\rightarrow 1+2$ points
- $2n$ endpoints $\cdot 3 + 4 = 6n+4$ vertices
- start point \rightarrow max 2 trapezoids
- end point \rightarrow 1 trapezoid
- $3 \cdot (n \text{ segments}) + 1 \text{ left } \Delta \Rightarrow \text{max } 3n+1 \Delta$



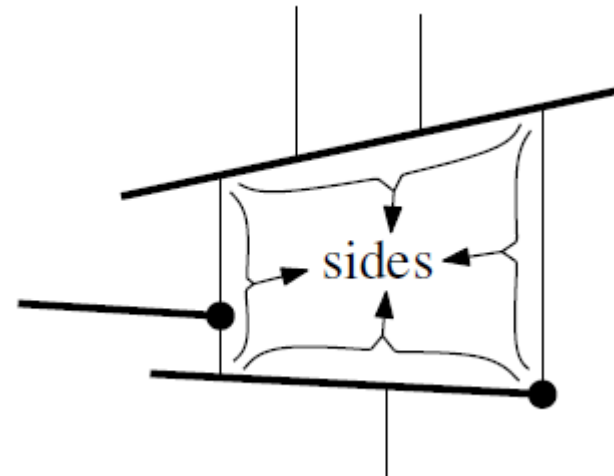
Trapezoidal map of line segments in general position

Each face has

- one or two **vertical sides** (trapezoid or triangle) and
- exactly two **non-vertical sides**



One vertical side



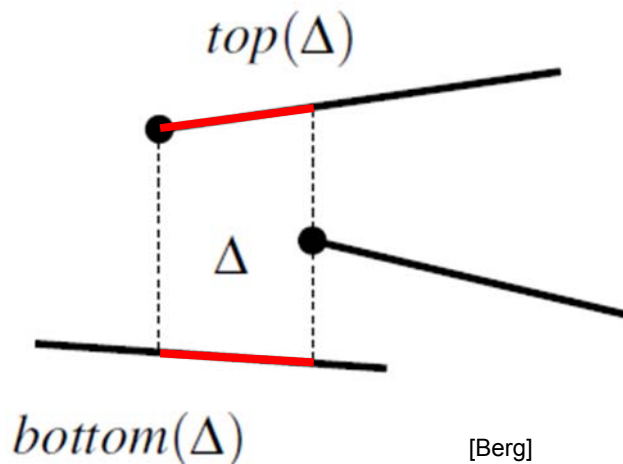
Two vertical sides



Two non-vertical sides

Non-vertical side 

- is contained in one of the segments of set S
- or in the horizontal edge of bounding rectangle R



[Berg]

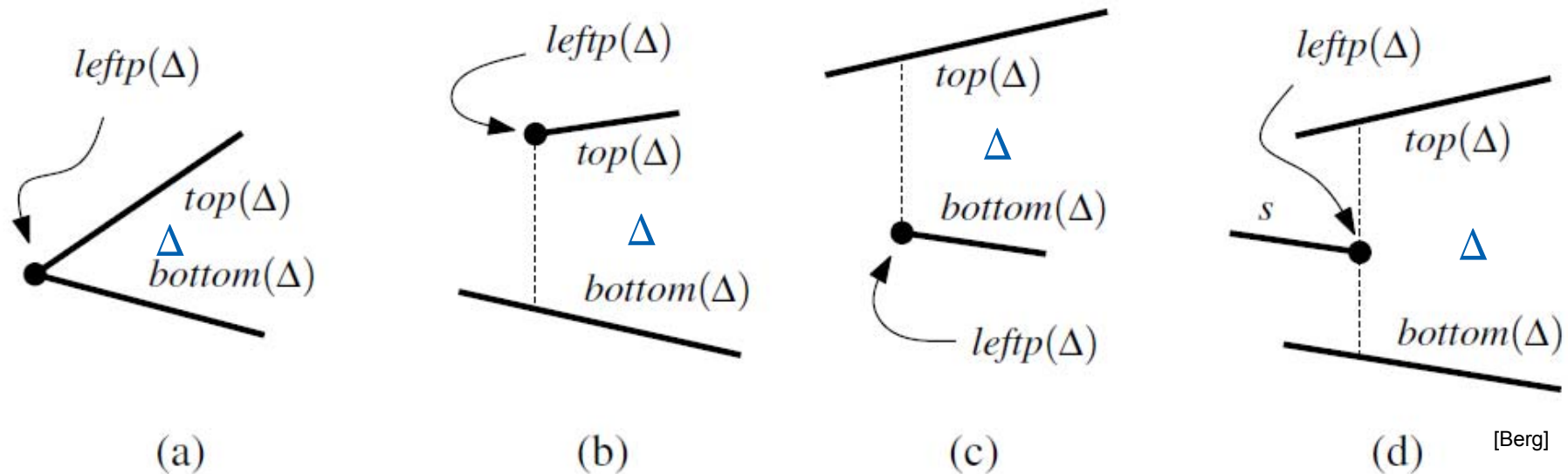
segments:

$top(\Delta)$ - bounds from above

$bottom(\Delta)$ - bounds from below



Vertical sides – left vertical side of Δ



Left vertical side is defined by the segment end-point $p = \text{leftp}(\Delta)$

(a) common left point p itself

(b) by the lower vert. extension of left point p ending at $\text{bottom}(\Delta)$

(c) by the upper vert. extension of left point p ending at $\text{top}(\Delta)$

(d) by both vert. extensions of the right point p

(e) the left edge of the bounding rectangle R (leftmost Δ only)



Vertical sides - summary

Vertical edges are defined by segment endpoints

- $leftp(\Delta)$ = the end point defining the left edge of Δ
- $rightp(\Delta)$ = the end point defining the right edge of Δ

$leftp(\Delta)$ is

- the **left endpoint** of $top()$ or $bottom()$ or both (c, b, a)
- the **right point** of a third segment (d)
- the **lower left corner of** the bounding rectangle **R** (e)



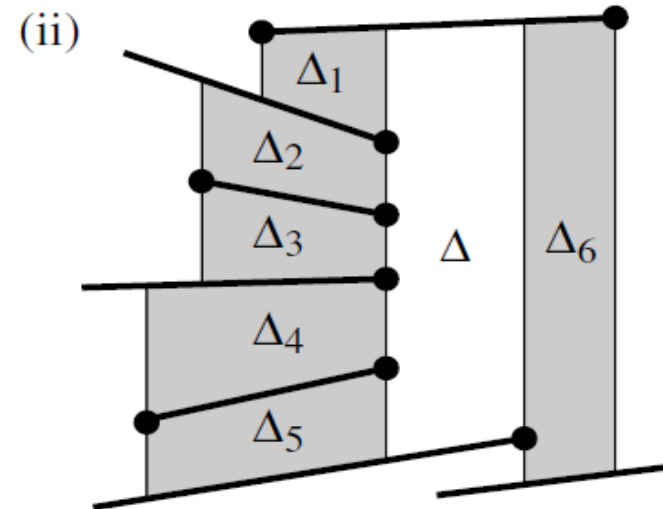
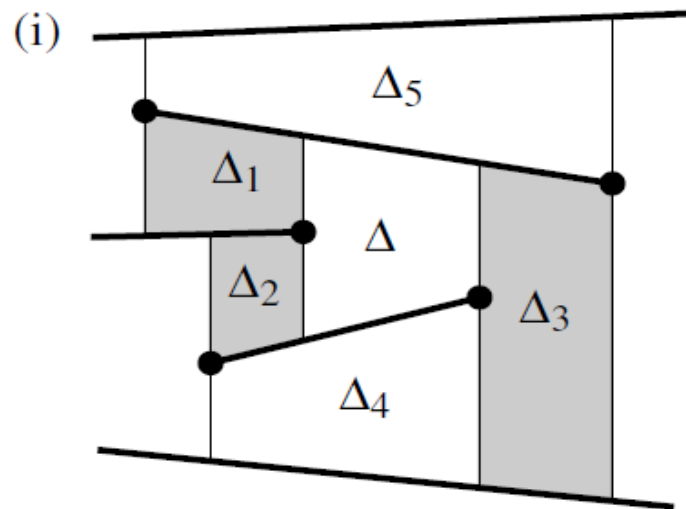
Trapezoid Δ

- Trapezoid Δ is uniquely defined by
 - the segments $top(\Delta)$, $bottom(\Delta)$
 - And by the endpoints $leftp(\Delta)$, $rightp(\Delta)$



Adjacency of trapezoids segments in general position

- Trapezoids Δ and Δ' are **adjacent**, if they meet along a vertical edge



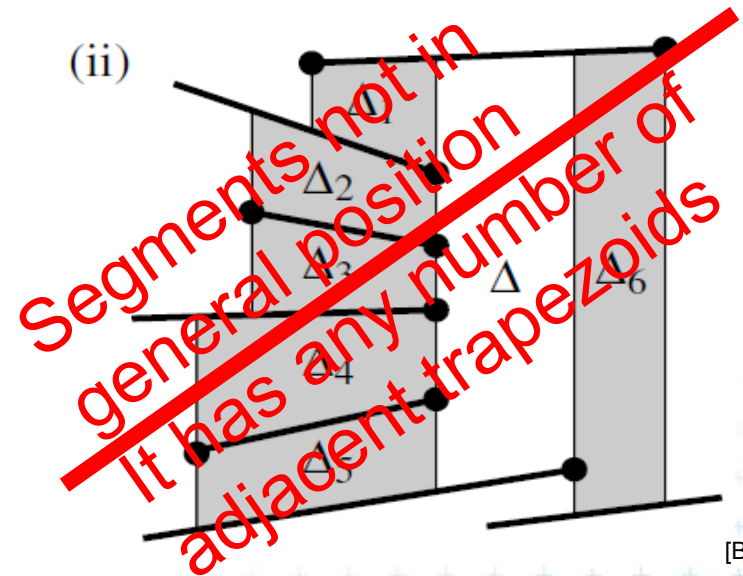
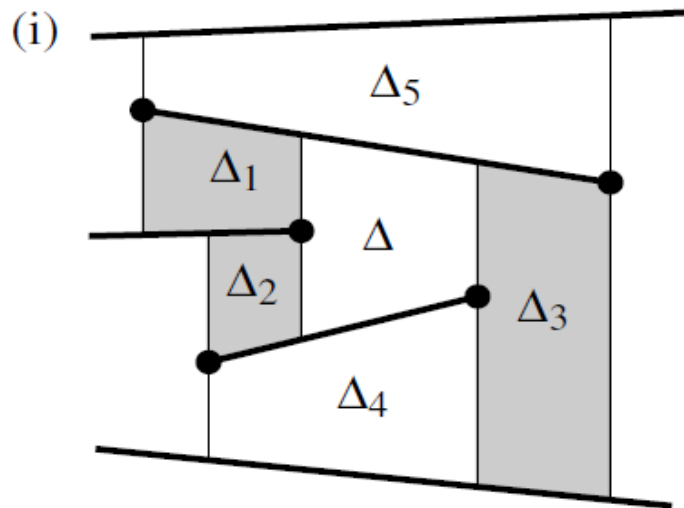
[Berg]

- Δ_1 = upper left neighbor of Δ (common $top(\Delta)$ edge)
- Δ_2 = lower left neighbor of Δ (common $bottom(\Delta)$)
- Δ_3 is a right neighbor of Δ (common $top(\Delta)$ & $bottom(\Delta)$)



Adjacency of trapezoids segments in general position

- Trapezoids Δ and Δ' are **adjacent**, if they meet along a vertical edge



[Berg]

- Δ_1 = upper left neighbor of Δ (common $top(\Delta)$ edge)
- Δ_2 = lower left neighbor of Δ (common $bottom(\Delta)$)
- Δ_3 is a right neighbor of Δ (common $top(\Delta)$ & $bottom(\Delta)$)



Representation of the trapezoidal map T

Special trapezoidal map structure $T(S)$ stores:

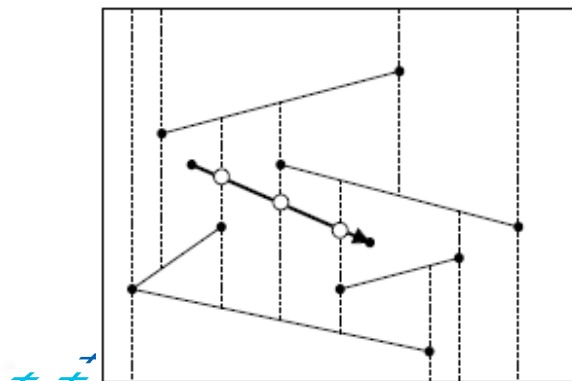
- Records for all **line segments** and **end points**
- Records for each **trapezoid** $\Delta \in T(S)$
 - Definition of Δ - pointers to segments $top(\Delta)$, $bottom(\Delta)$,
- pointers to points $leftp(\Delta)$, $rightp(\Delta)$
 - Pointers to its max **four neighboring trapezoids**
 - Pointer to the **leaf x** in the **search structure D** (see below)
- Does not store the geometry explicitly!
- Geometry of trapezoids is computed in $O(1)$



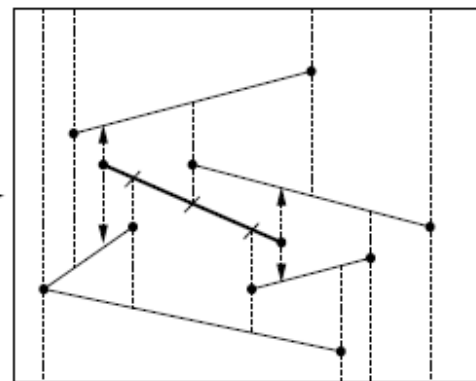
Construction of trapezoidal map

■ Randomized incremental algorithm

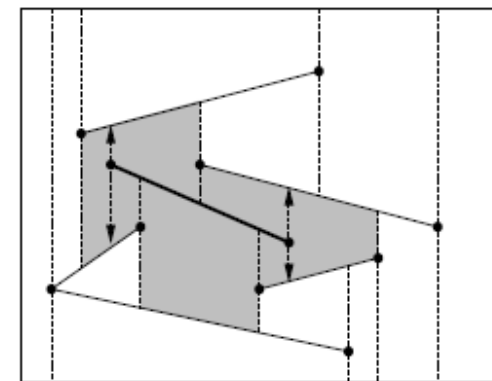
1. Create the initial bounding rectangle ($T_0 = 1\Delta$) ... $O(n)$
2. Randomize the order of segments in S
3. for $i = 1$ to n do
4. Add segment S_i to trapezoidal map T_i
5. locate left endpoint of S_i in T_{i-1}
6. find intersected trapezoids
7. shoot 4 bullets from endpoints of S_i
8. trim intersected vertical bullet paths



Locate left endpoint and determine intersections



Shoot new bullet paths and trim intersecting rays



Newly created trapezoids

[Mount]

Trapezoidal map point location

- While creating the trapezoidal map T construct the *Point location data structure* D
- Query this data structure



Point location data structure D

- Rooted directed **acyclic graph** (not a tree!!)

- Leaves \square – trapezoids, each appears exactly once

- Internal nodes – 2 outgoing edges, guide the search

$\circ p_1$ x-node – x-coord x_0 of segment start- or end-point

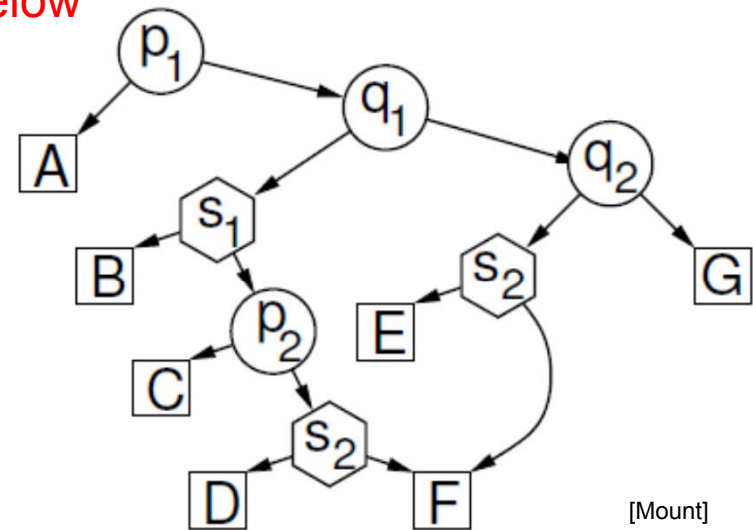
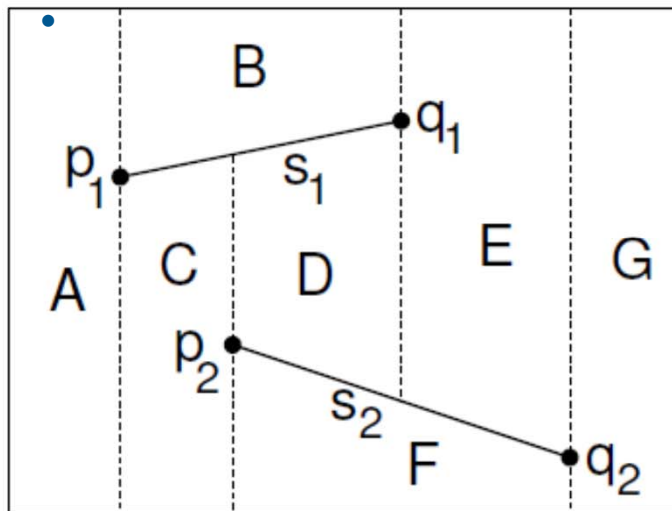
left child lies left of vertical line $x=x_0$

right child lies right of vertical line $x=x_0$

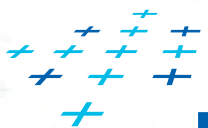
- used first to detect the vertical slab

$\hexagon s_1$ y-node – pointer to the line segment of the subdivision (not only its y!!!)

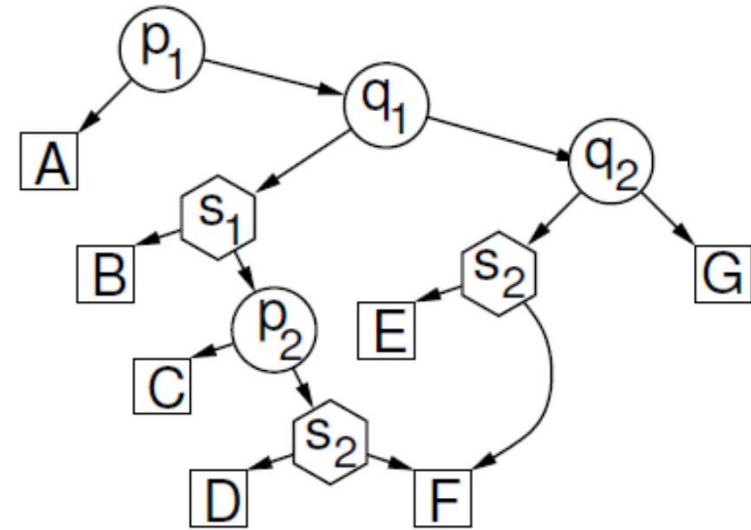
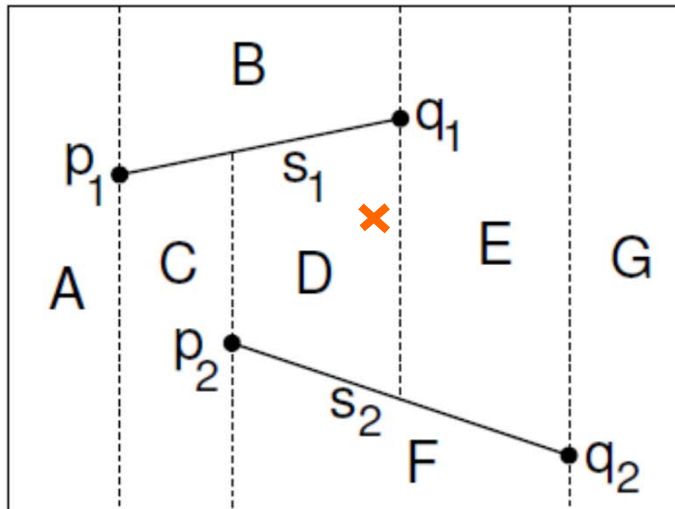
- left – **above**, right – **below**



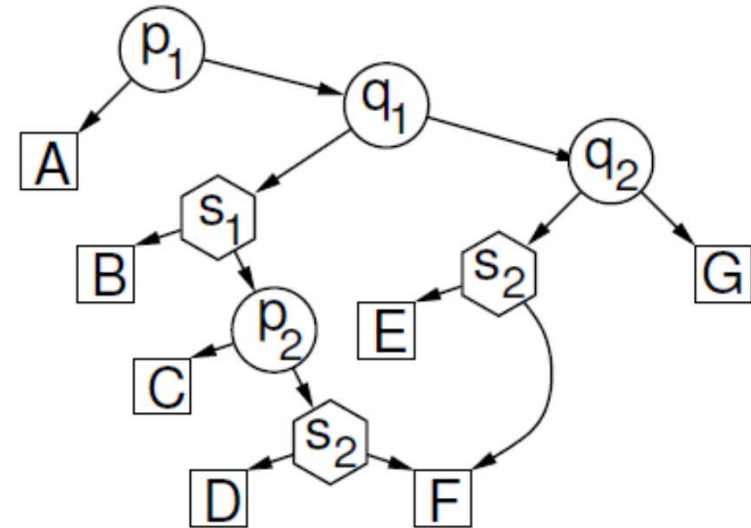
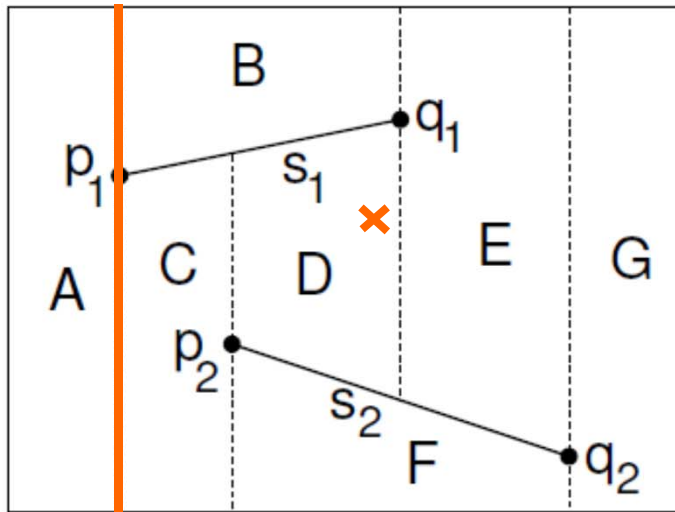
[Mount]



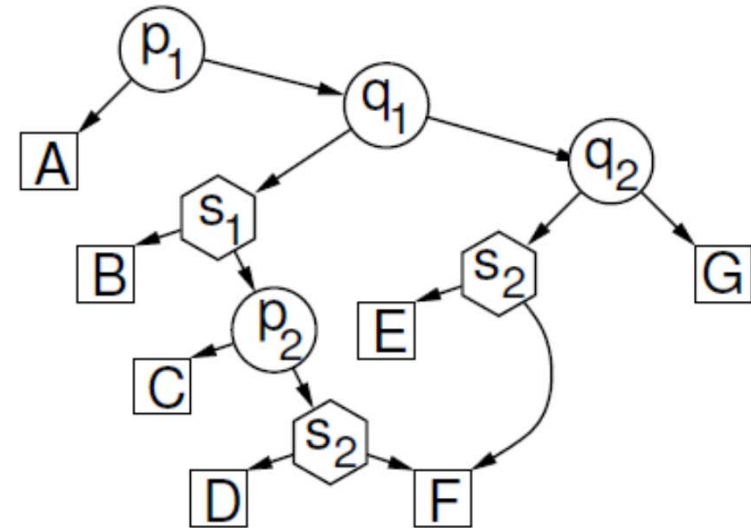
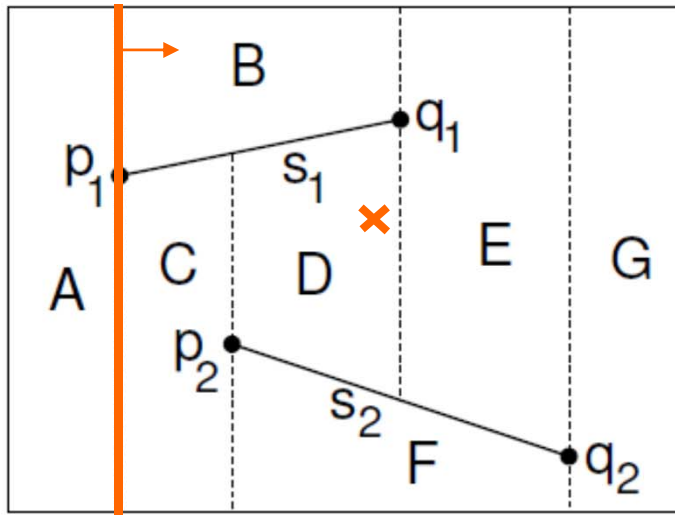
TM search example



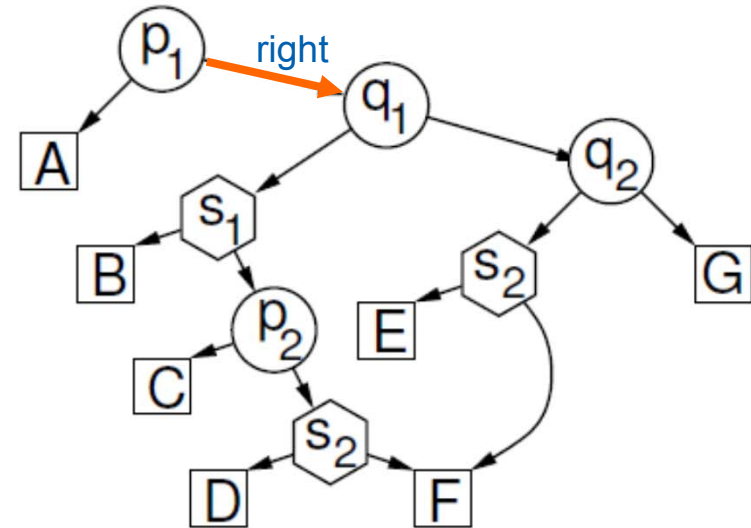
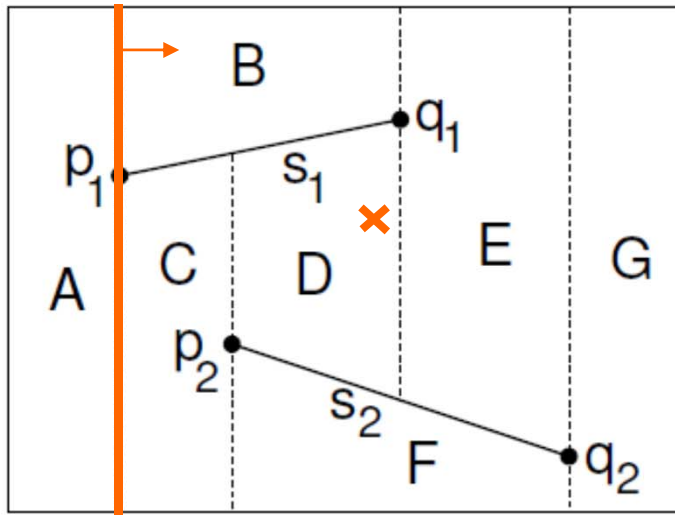
TM search example



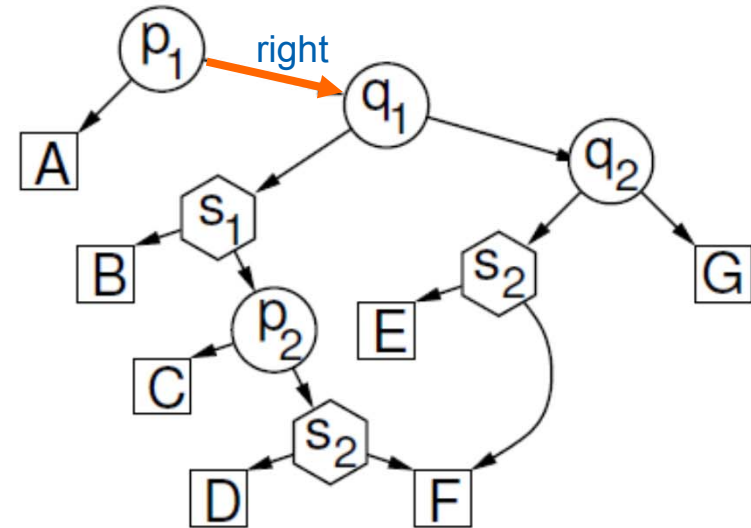
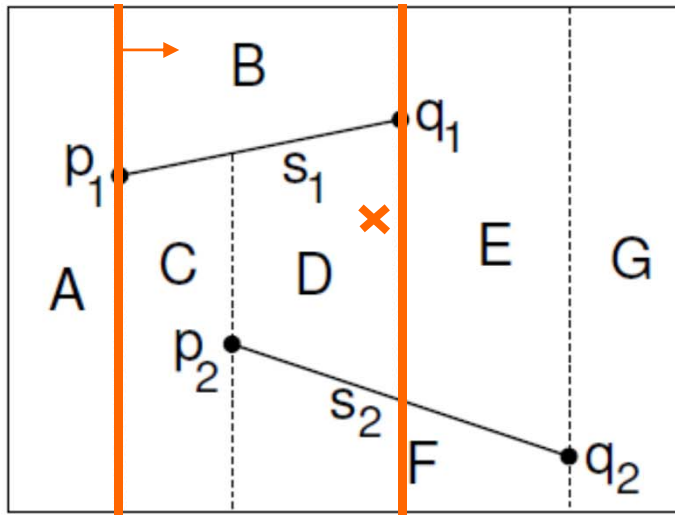
TM search example



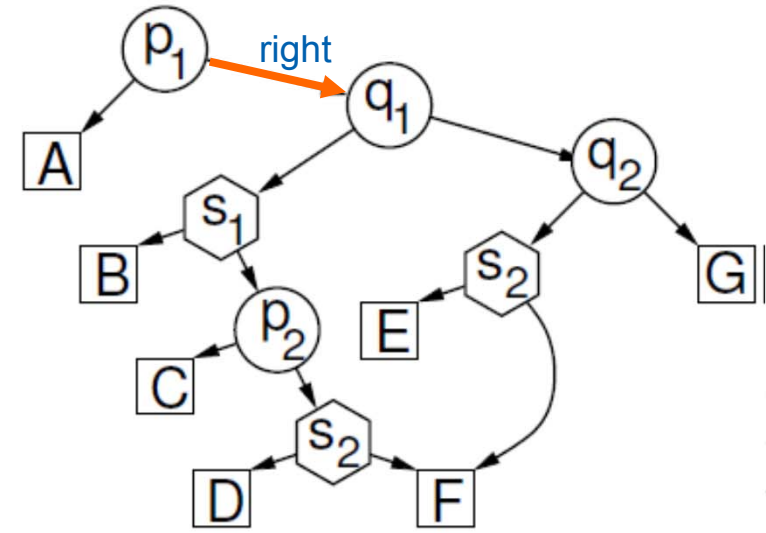
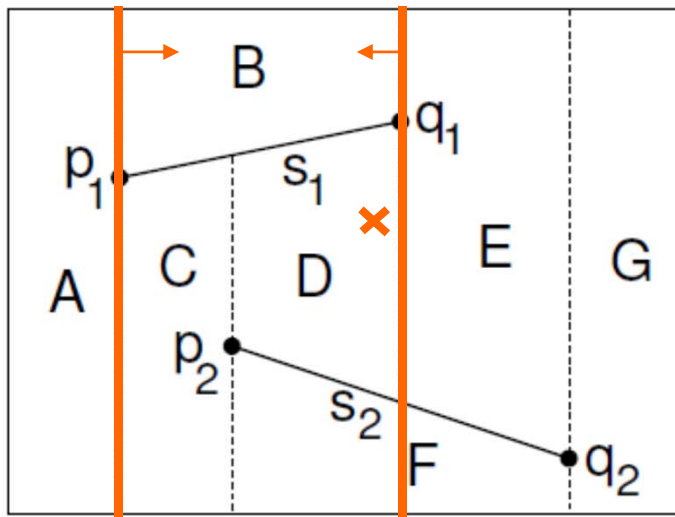
TM search example



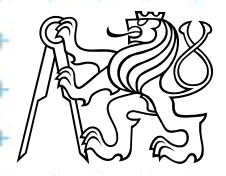
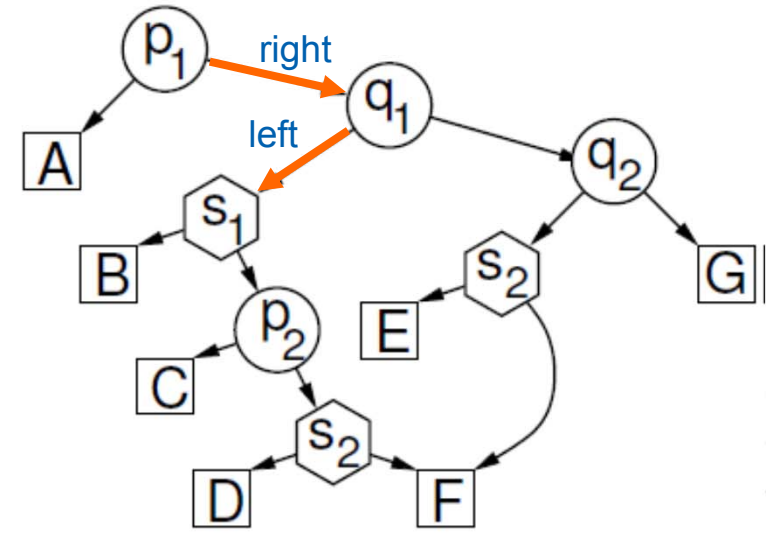
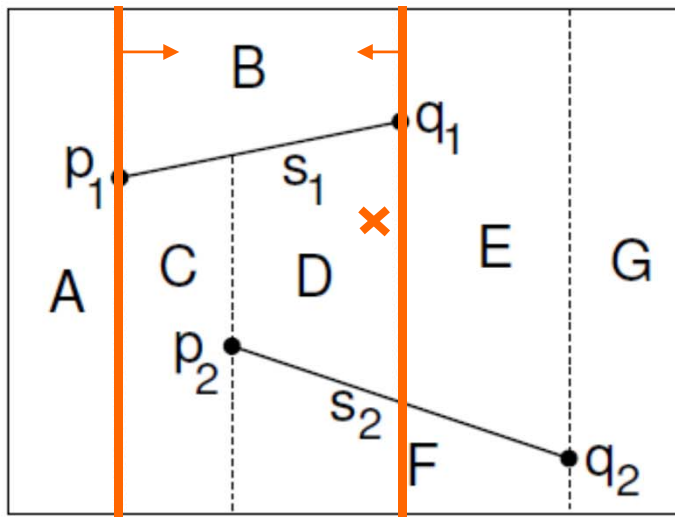
TM search example



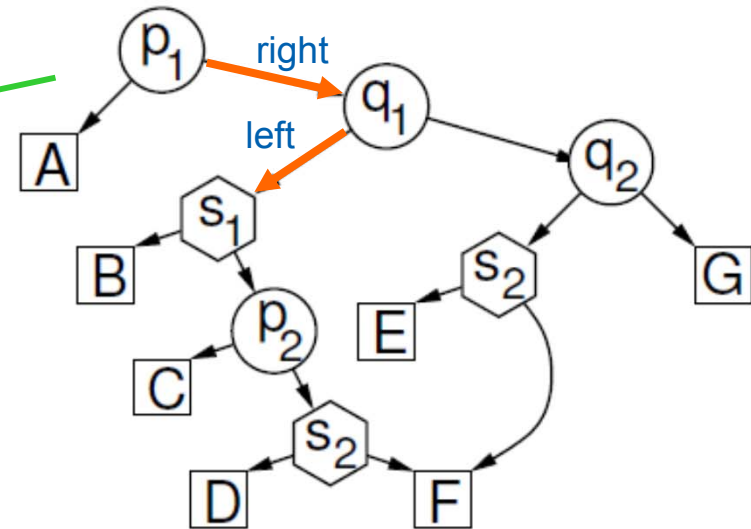
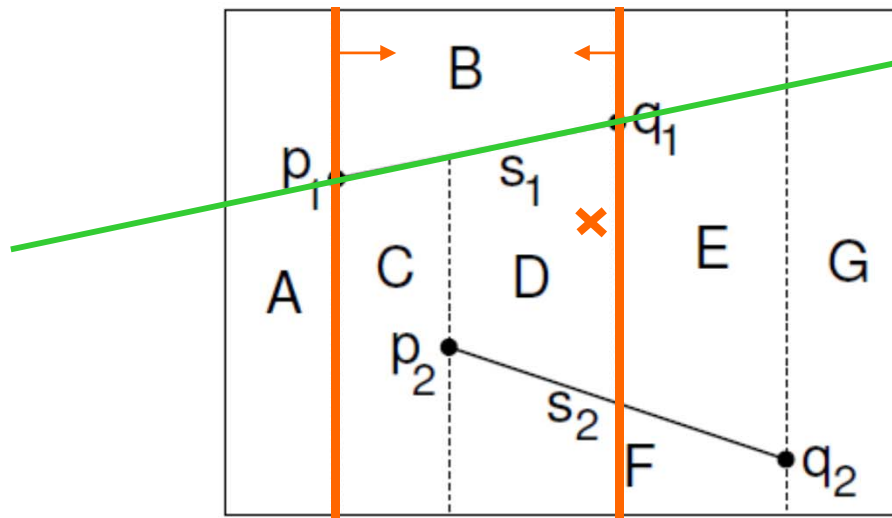
TM search example



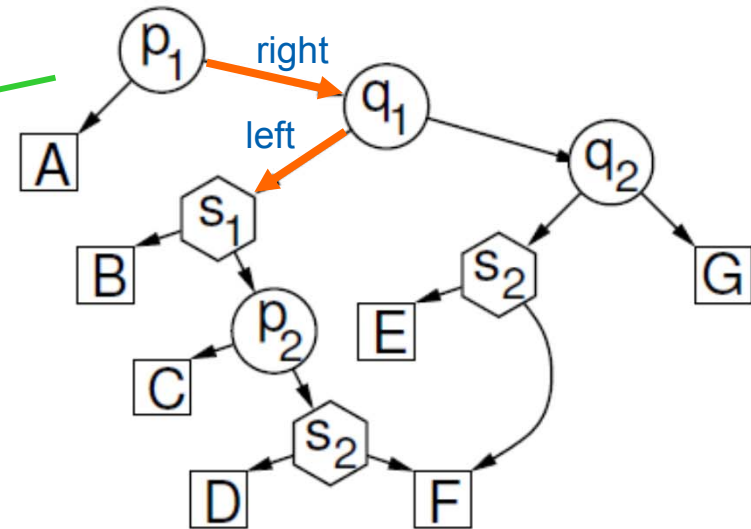
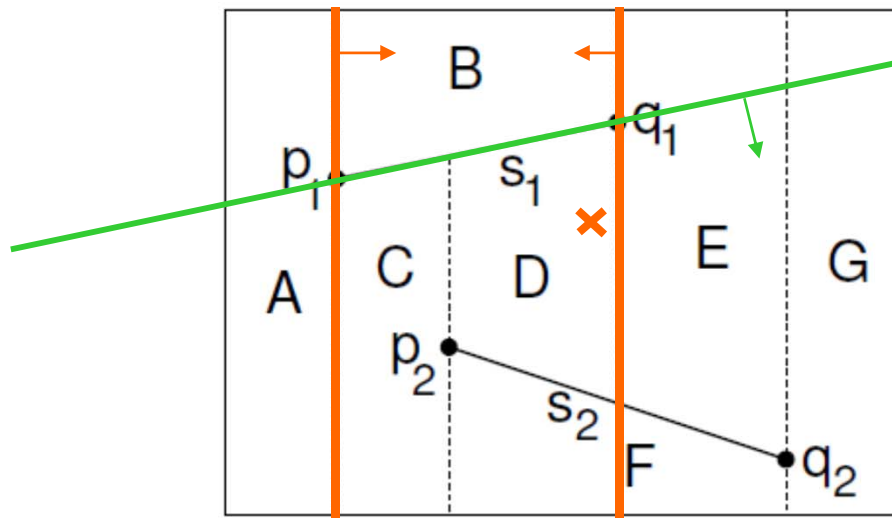
TM search example



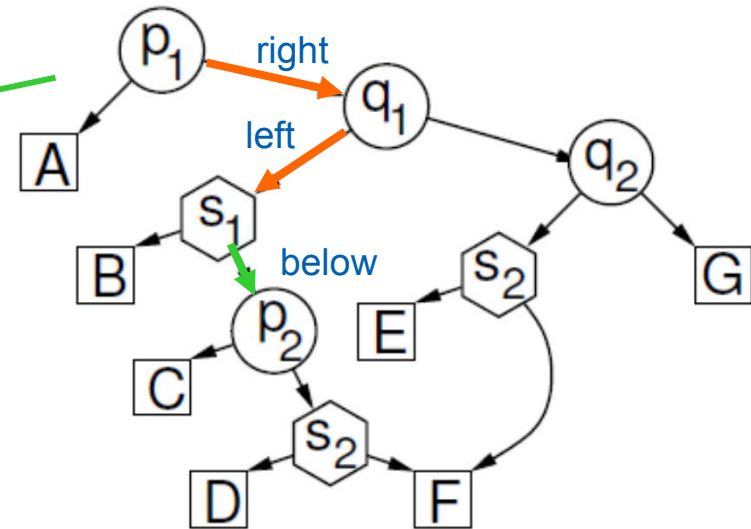
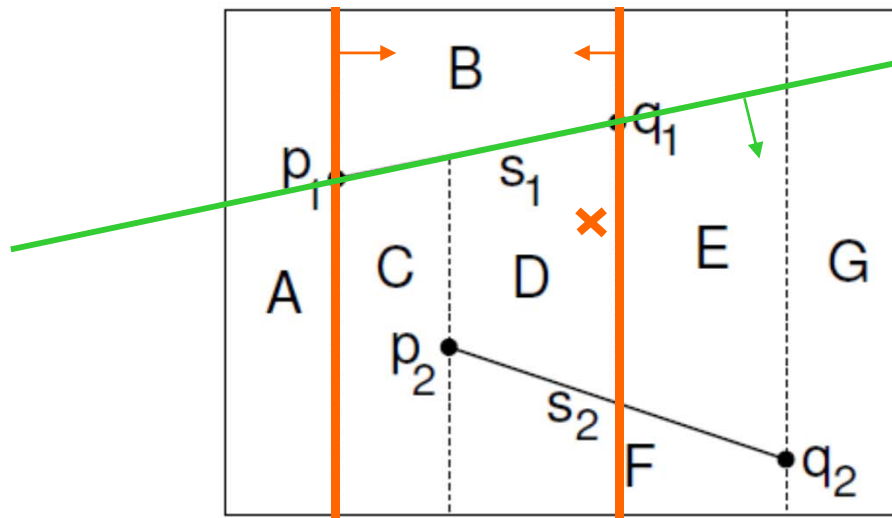
TM search example



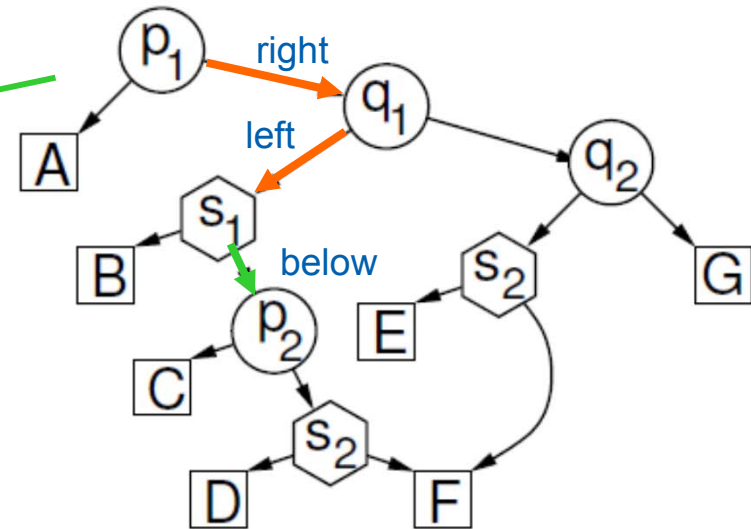
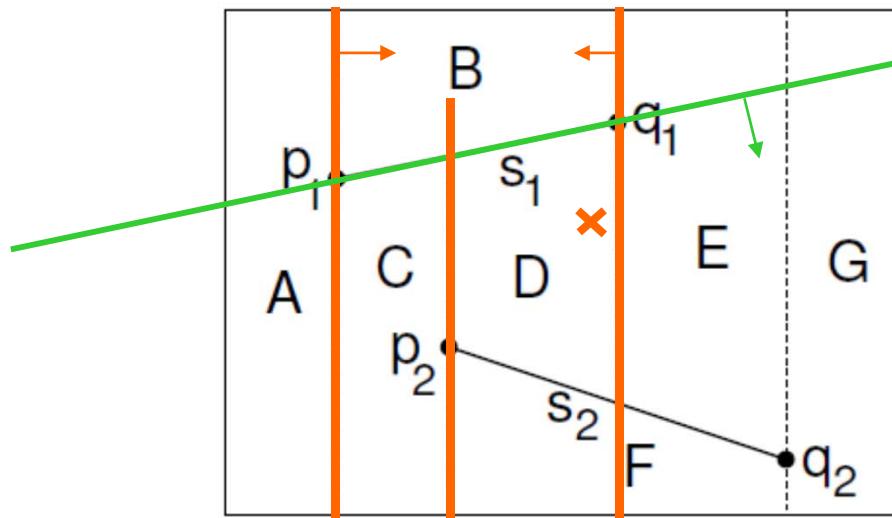
TM search example



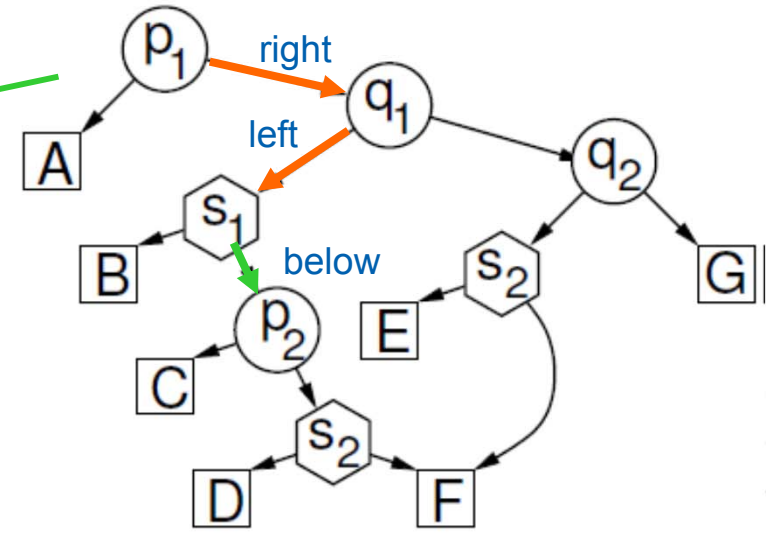
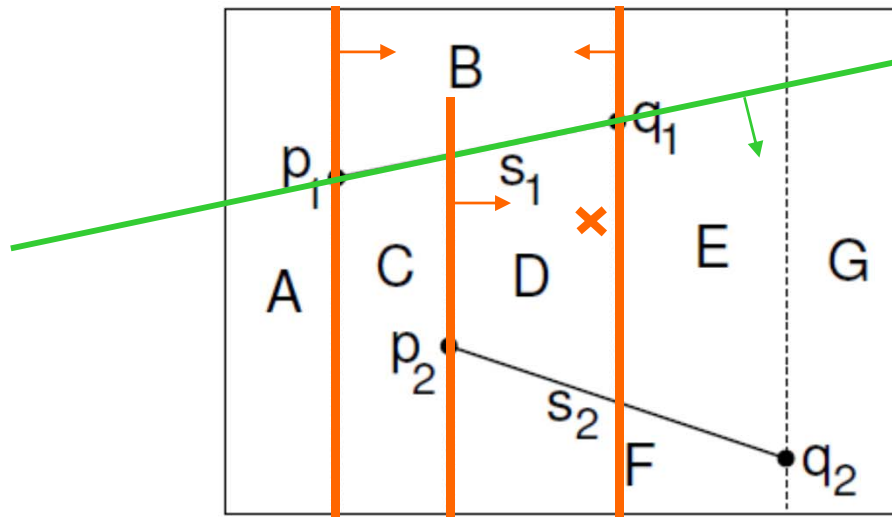
TM search example



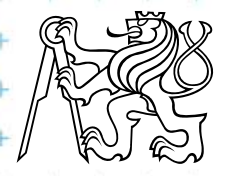
TM search example



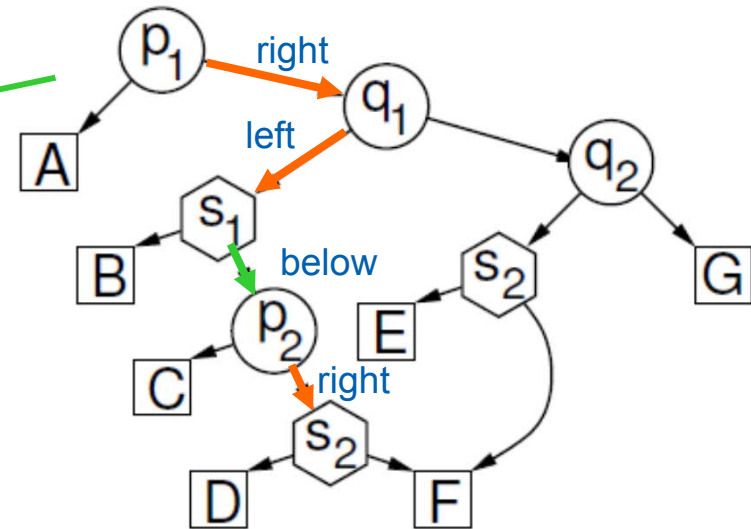
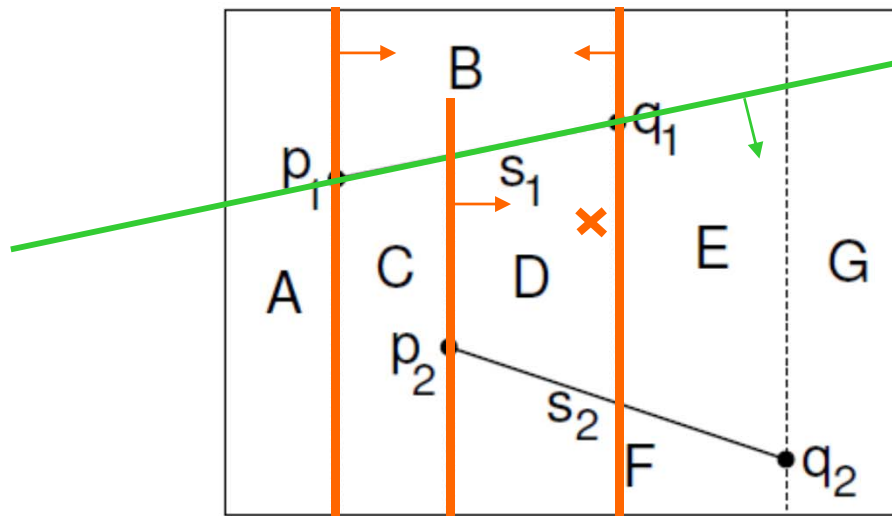
TM search example



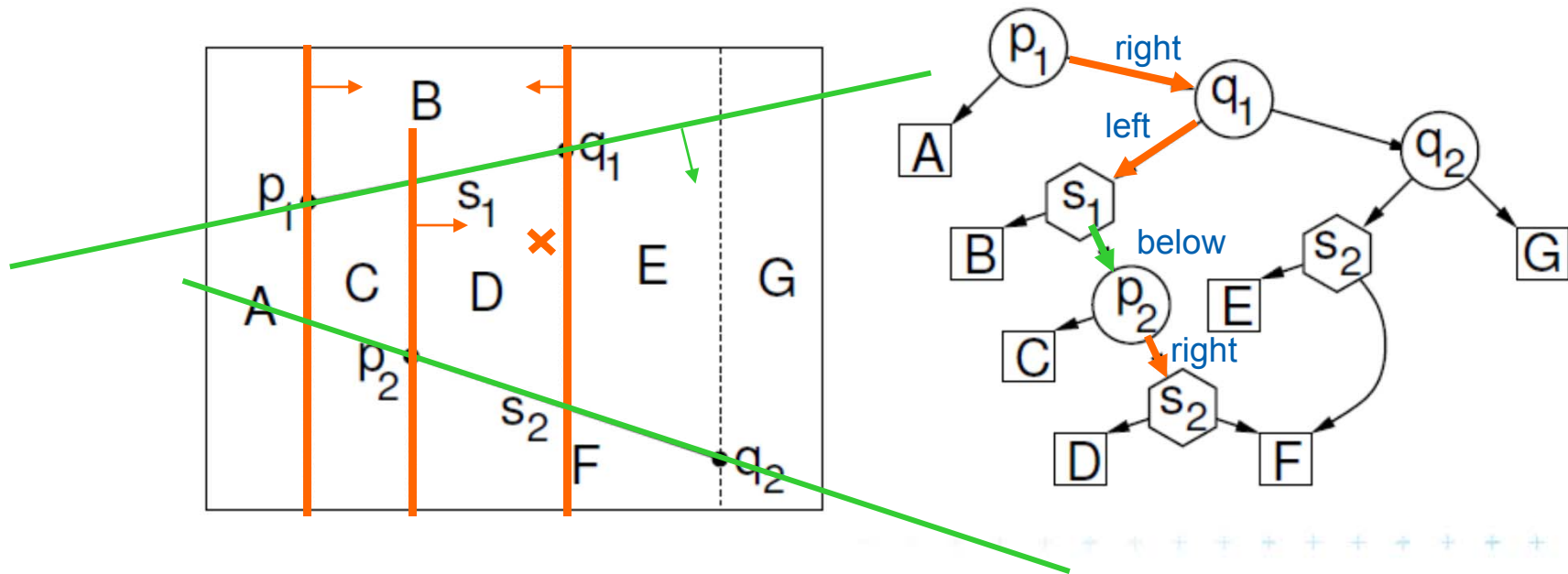
[Mount]



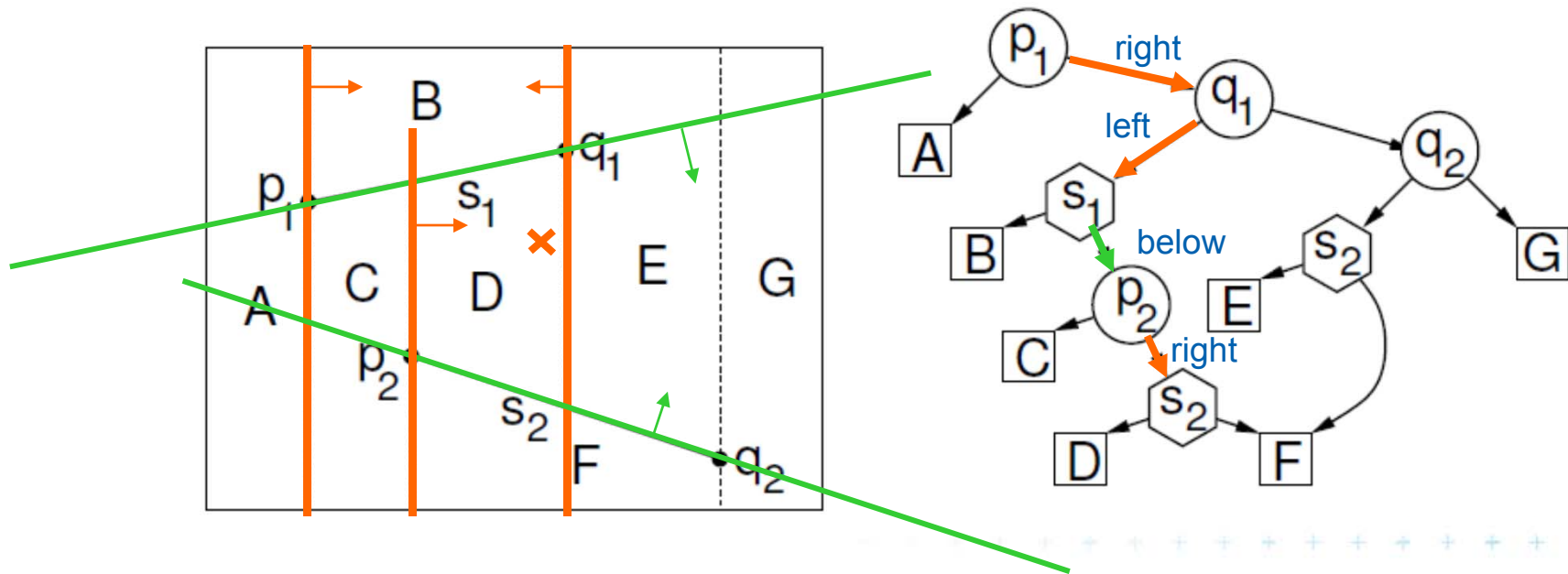
TM search example



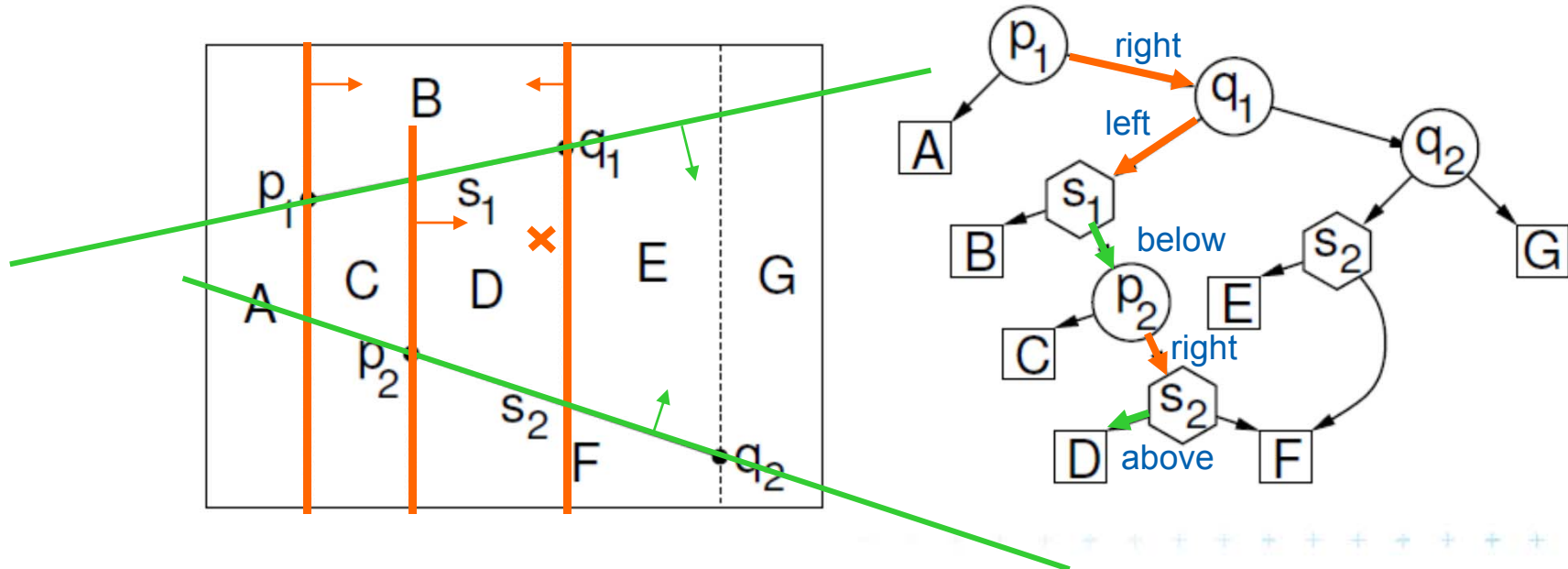
TM search example



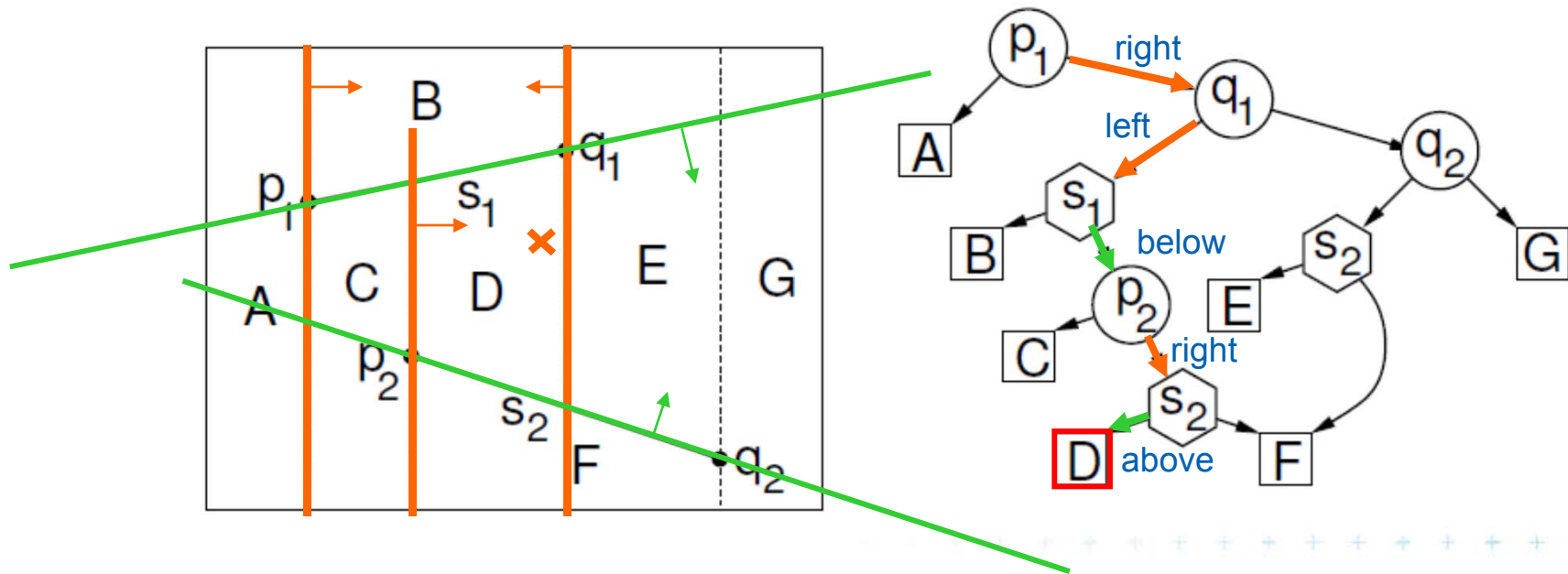
TM search example



TM search example

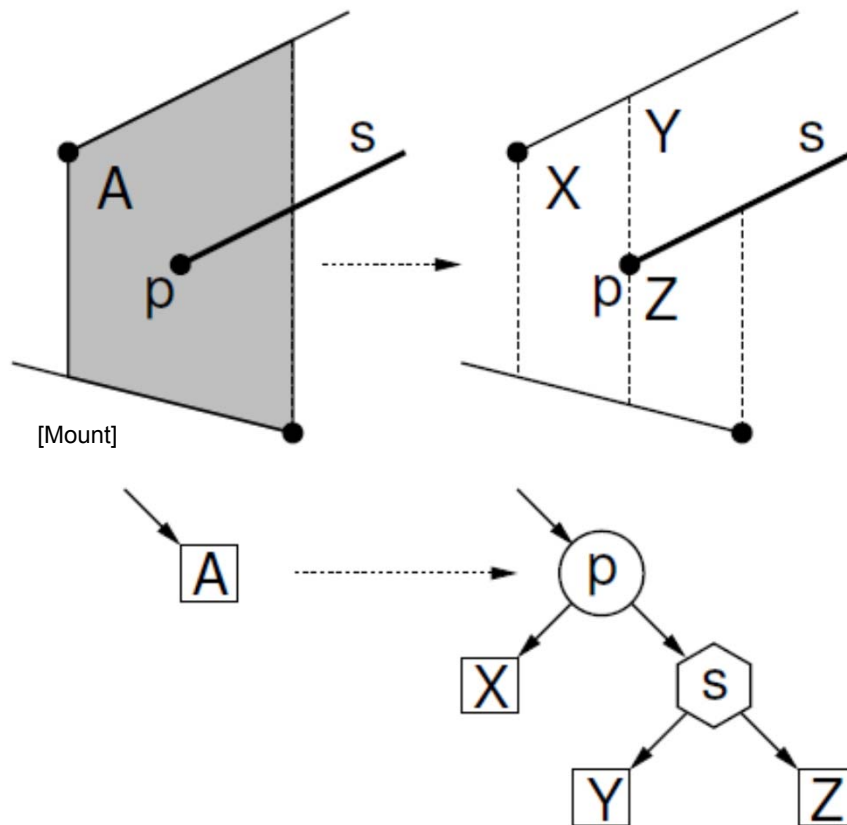


TM search example



Construction – addition of a segment

a) Single (left or right) endpoint - 3 new trapezoids



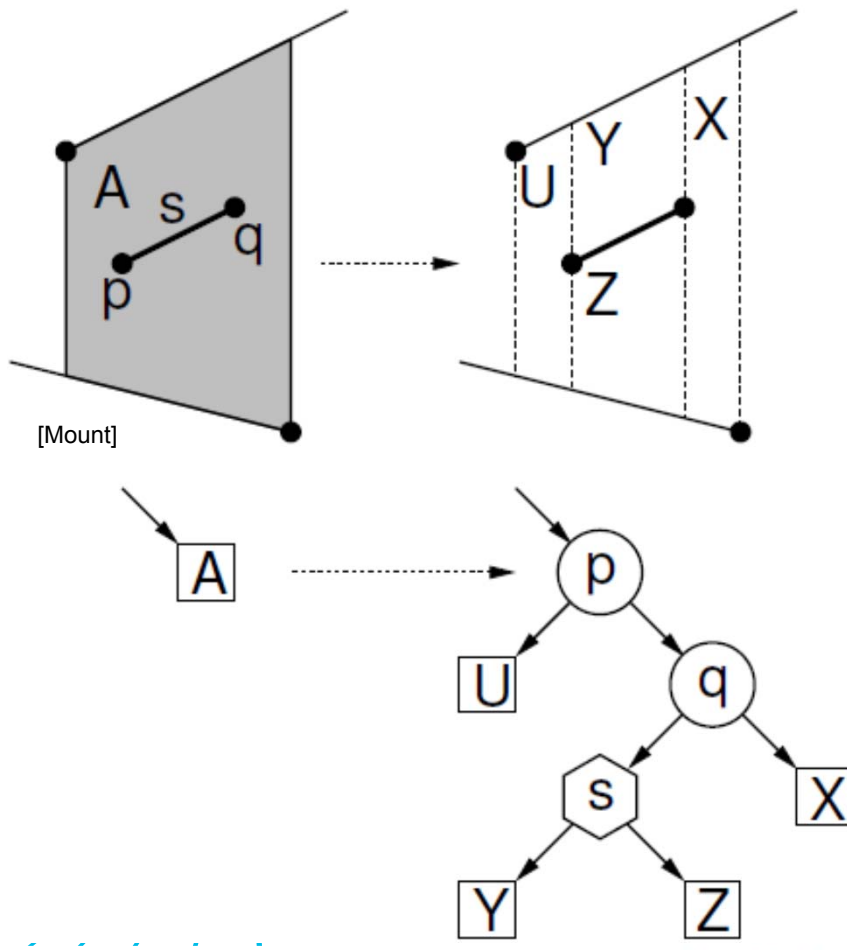
Trapezoid A replaced by

- * x-node for point p
- add left leaf for $X \Delta$
- add right subtree
- * y-node for segment s
- add left leaf for $Y \Delta$ above
- add right leaf $Z \Delta$ below



Construction – addition of a segment

b) Two segment endpoints – 4 new trapezoids



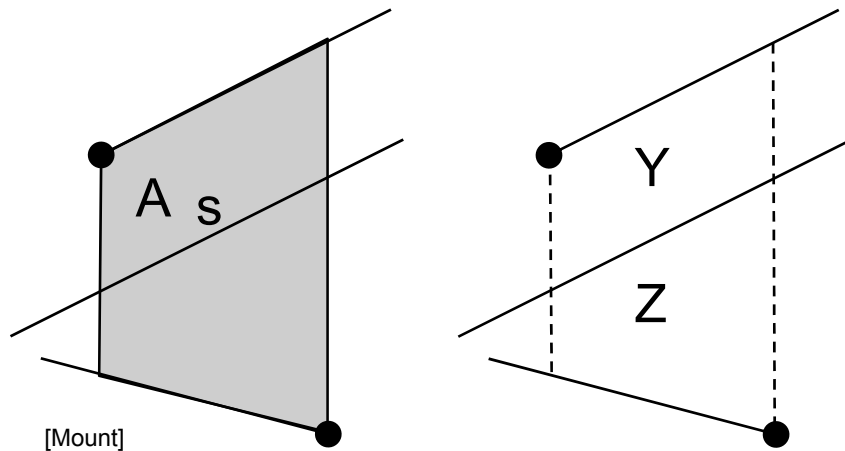
Trapezoid A replaced by

- * x-node for point p
- * x-node for point q
- * y-node for segment s
- add leaves for U, X, Y, Z



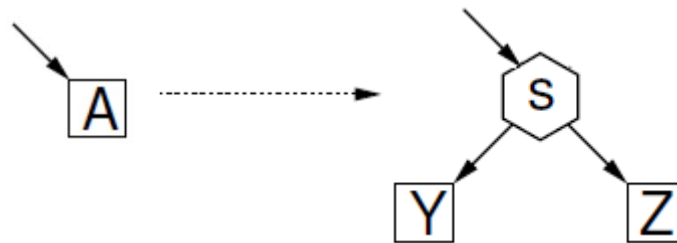
Construction – addition of a segment

c) No segment endpoint – create 2 trapezoids

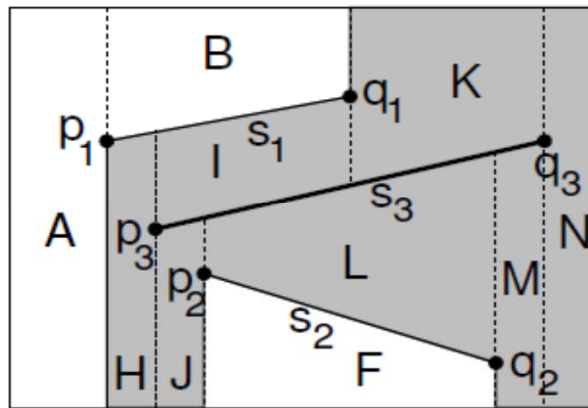
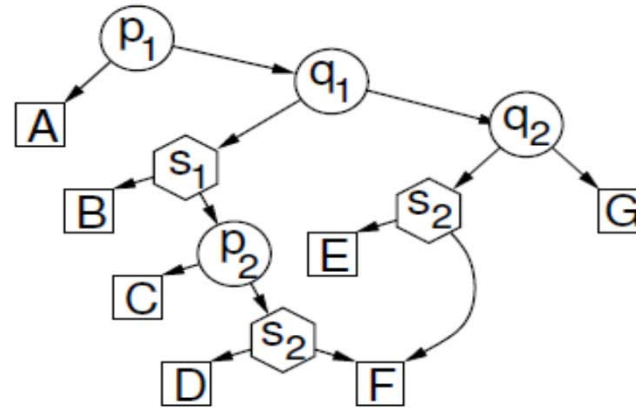
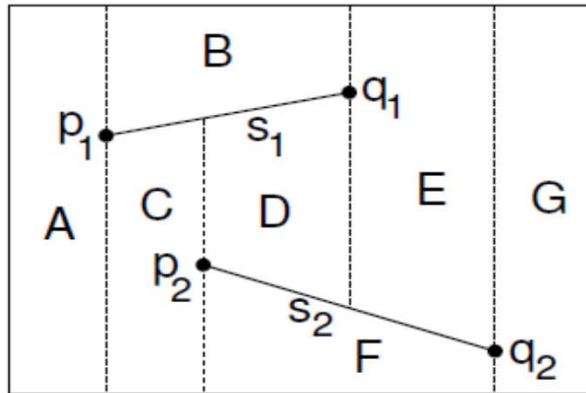


Trapezoid A replaced by

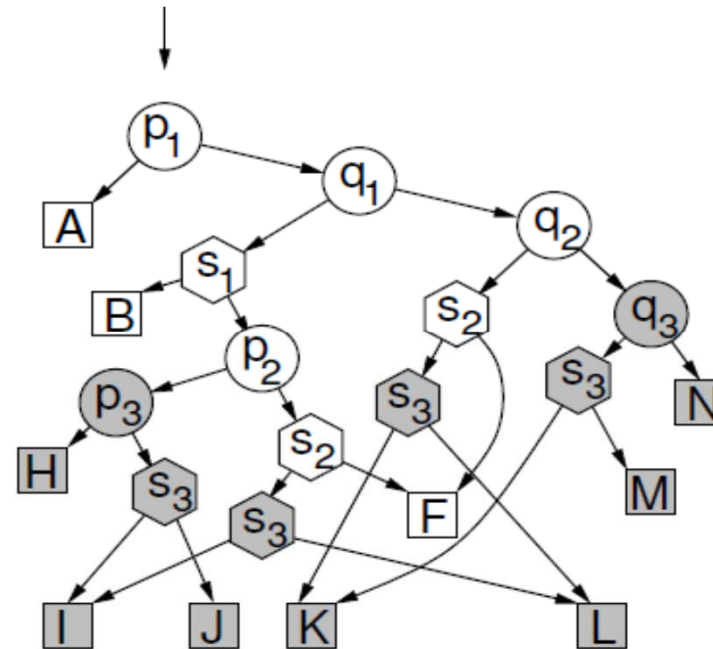
- * y-node for segment s
- add leaves for Y, Z



Segment insertion example



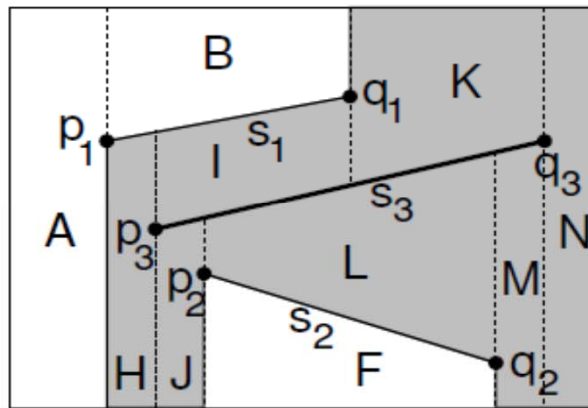
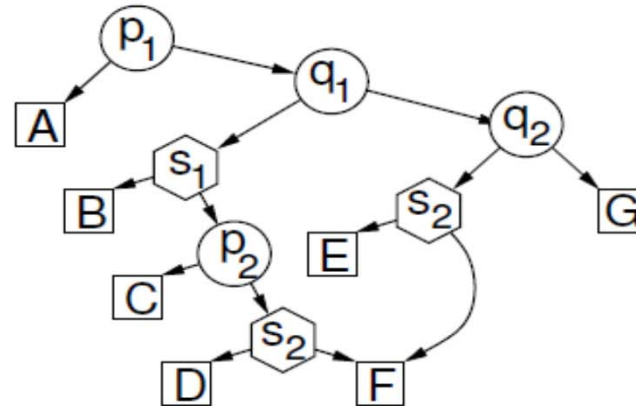
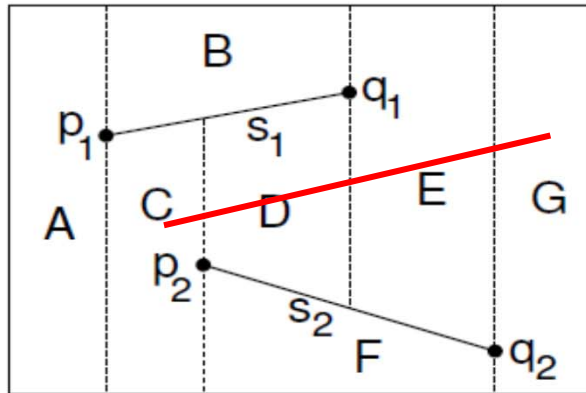
[Mount]



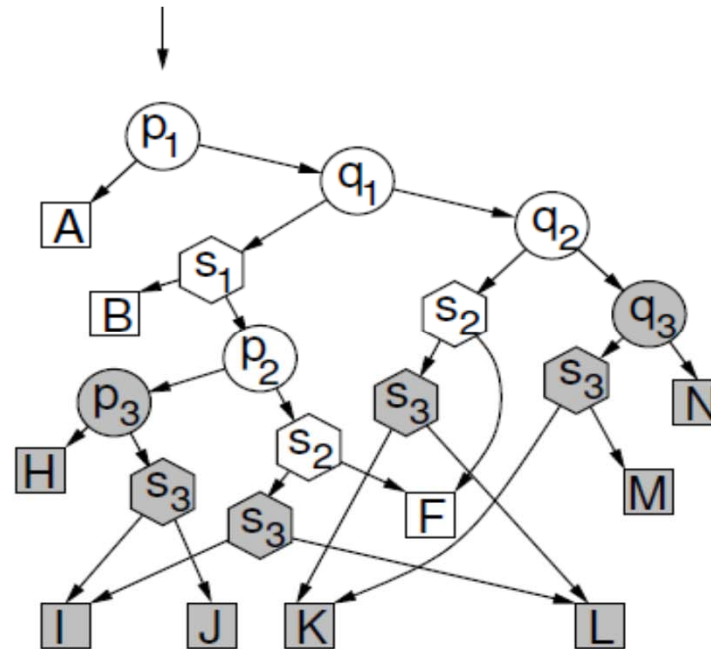
DCGI



Segment insertion example



[Mount]



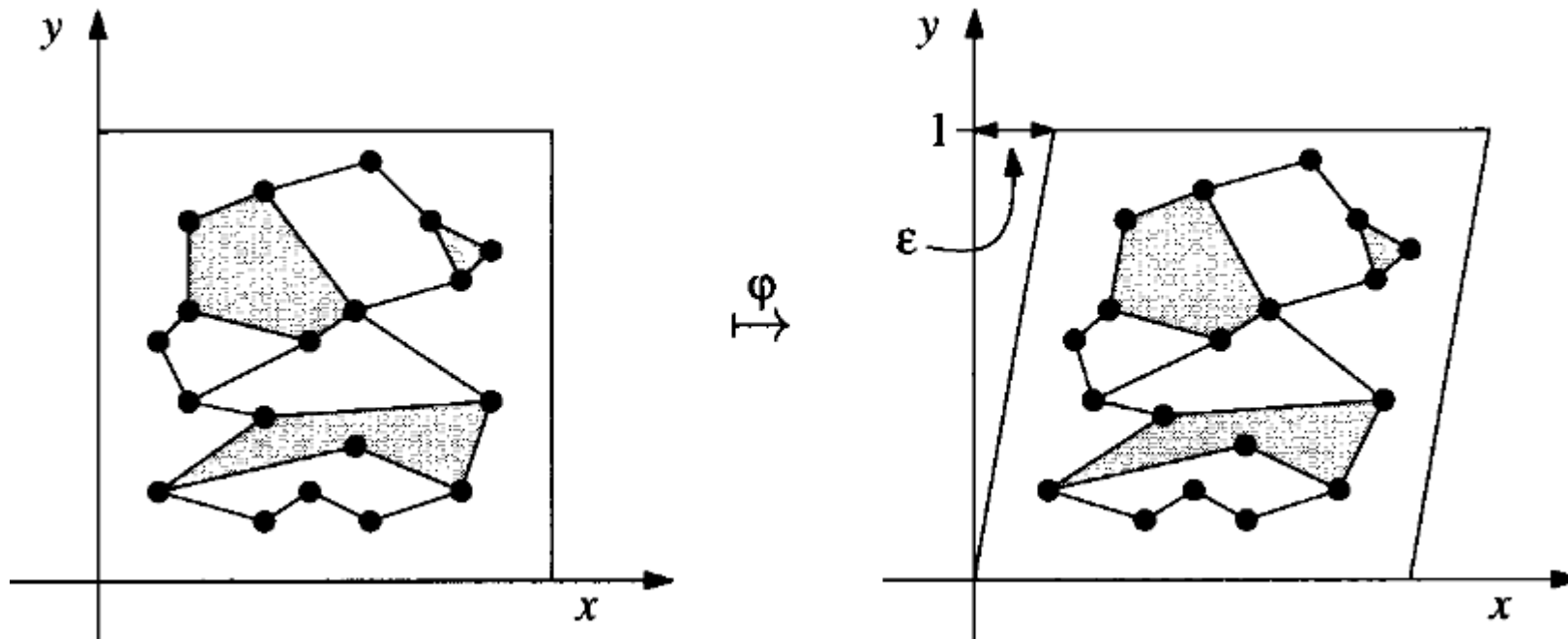
Analysis and proofs

- This holds:
 - Number of newly created Δ for inserted segment:
 $k_i = K+4 \Rightarrow O(k_i) = O(1)$ for K trimmed bullet paths
 - Search point $O(\log n)$ in average
 \Rightarrow Expected construction $O(n(1 + \log n)) = O(n \log n)$
- For detailed analysis and proofs see
 - [Berg] or [Mount]

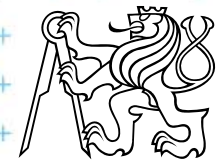


Handling of degenerate cases - principle

- No distinct endpoints lie on common vertical line
 - Rotate or shear the coordinates $x' = x + \epsilon y$, $y' = y$



[Berg]



Handling of degenerate cases - realization

■ Trick

- store original (x, y) , not the sheared x', y'
 - we need to perform just 2 operations:
1. For two points p, q determine if transformed point q is to the left, to the right or on vertical line through point p
 - If $x_p = x_q$ then compare y_p and y_q (on only for $y_p = y_q$)
 - => use the original coords (x, y) and **lexicographic order**
 2. For segment given by two points decide if 3rd point q lies above, below, or on the segment $p_1 p_2$
 - Mapping preserves this relation
 - => use the original coords (x, y)



Point location summary

- **Slab method** [Dobkin and Lipton, 1976]
 - $O(n^2)$ memory $O(\log n)$ time
- **Monotone chain tree in planar subdivision** [Lee and Preparata, 77]
 - $O(n^2)$ memory $O(\log^2 n)$ time
- **Layered directed acyclic graph (Layered DAG) in planar subdivision** [Chazelle, Guibas, 1986] [Edelsbrunner, Guibas, and Stolfi, 1986]
 - $O(n)$ memory $O(\log n)$ time => optimal algorithm of planar subdivision search (optimal but complex alg. => see elsewhere)
- **Trapeziodal map**
 - $O(n)$ expected memory $O(\log n)$ expected time
 - $O(n \log n)$ expected preprocessing (simple alg.)



References

- **[Berg]** Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: *Algorithms and Applications***, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5
<http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- **[Mount]** Mount, D.: ***Computational Geometry Lecture Notes for Fall 2016***, University of Maryland, Lectures 9, 10
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/fall2016/cmsc754/Lects/cmsc754-fall16-lects.pdf>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

GEOMETRIC SEARCHING PART 2: RANGE SEARCH

PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 19.10.2017

Range search

- Orthogonal range searching
- Canonical subsets
- 1D range tree
- 2D-nD Range tree
 - With fractional cascading (Layered tree)
- Kd-tree



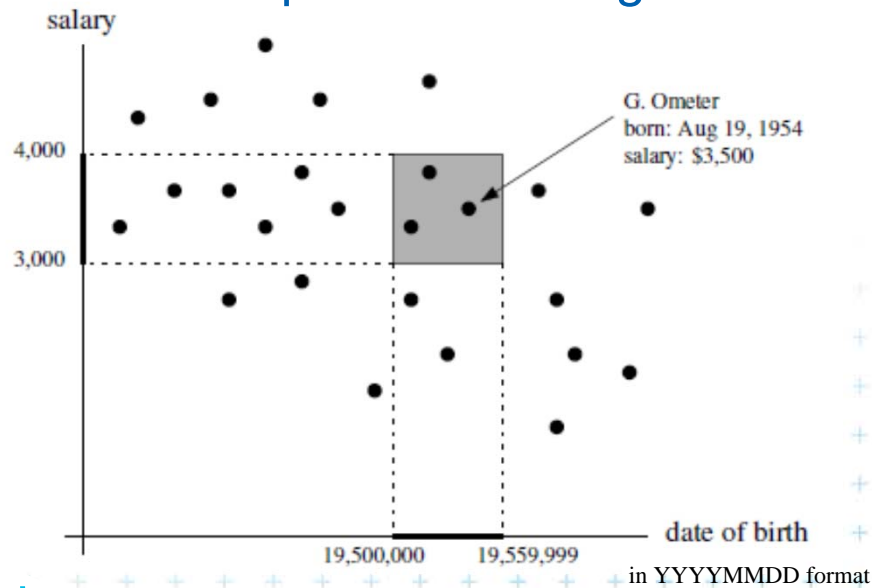
Orthogonal range searching

– Given a set of points P , find the points in the region Q

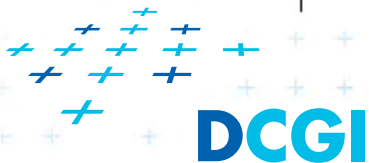
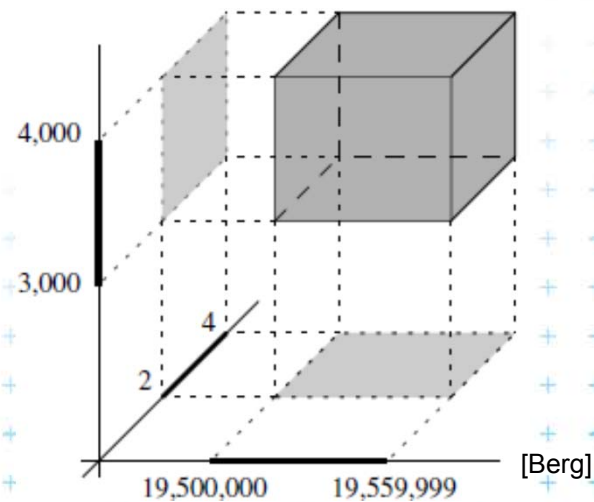
– Example: Databases (records->points)

- Find the people with given range of salary, date of birth, kids, ...

2D: axis parallel rectangle



3D: axis parallel box



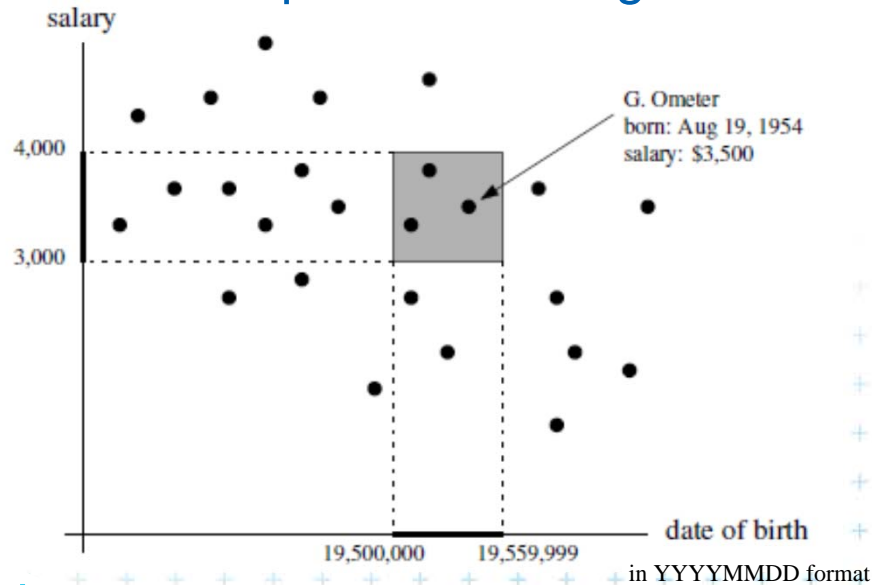
Orthogonal range searching

- Given a set of points P , find the points in the region Q
 - Search space: a set of **points P (somehow represented)**

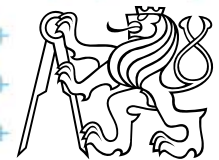
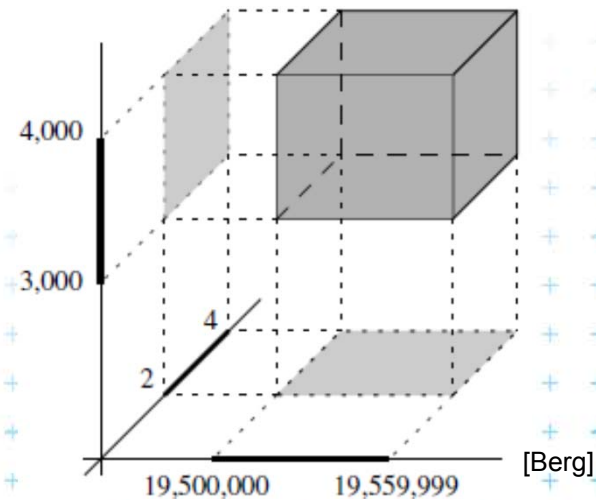
- Example: Databases (records->points)

- Find the people with given range of salary, date of birth, kids, ...

2D: axis parallel rectangle



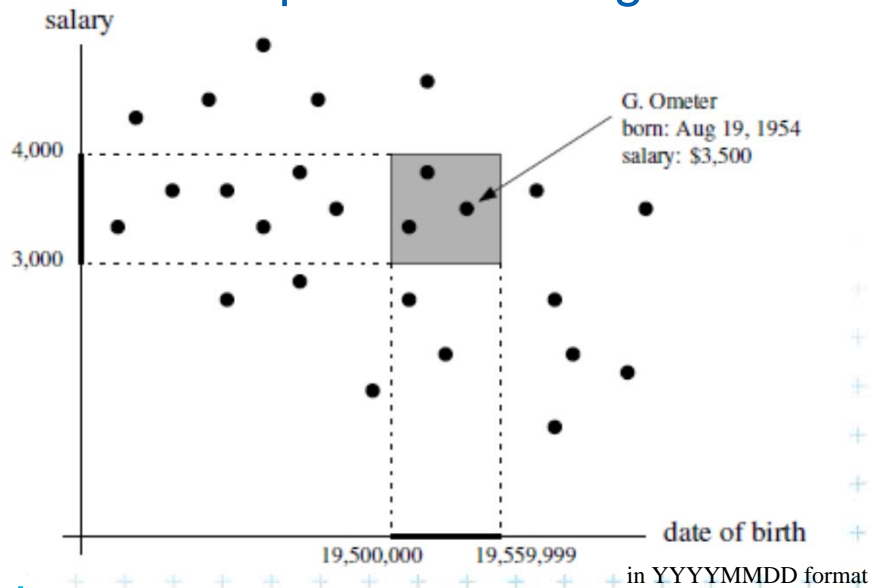
3D: axis parallel box



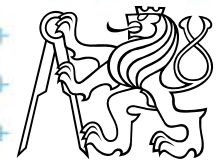
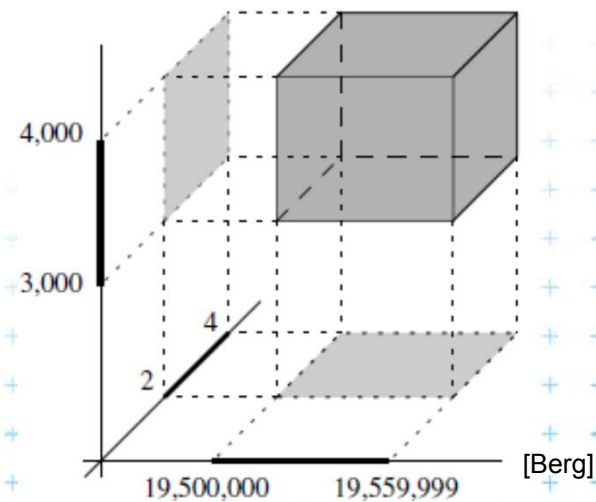
Orthogonal range searching

- Given a set of points P , find the points in the region Q
 - Search space: a set of **points P (somehow represented)**
 - Query: **intervals Q (axis parallel rectangle)**
- Example: Databases (records->points)
 - Find the people with given range of salary, date of birth, kids, ...

2D: axis parallel rectangle



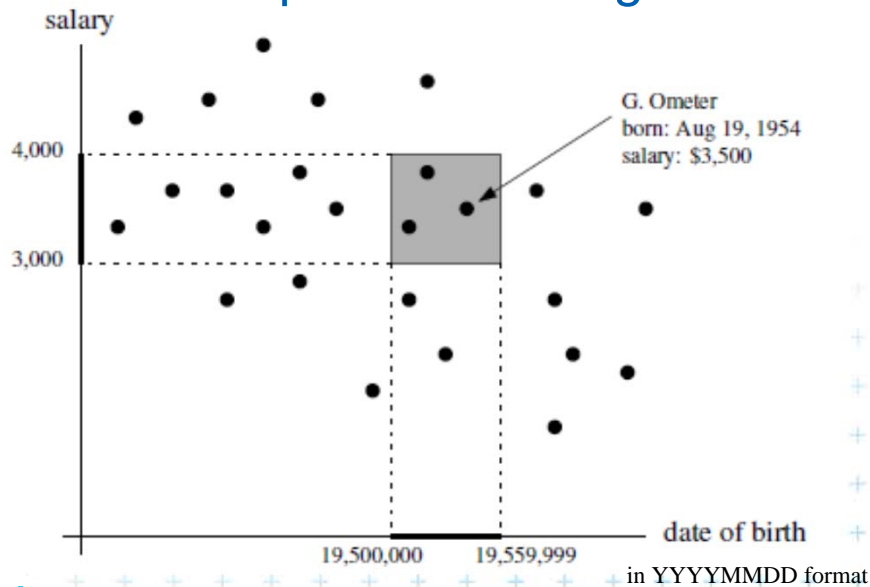
3D: axis parallel box



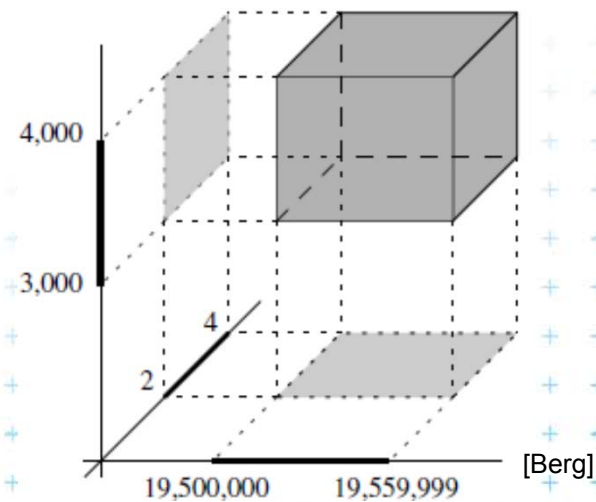
Orthogonal range searching

- Given a set of points P , find the points in the region Q
 - Search space: a set of **points P (somehow represented)**
 - Query: **intervals Q (axis parallel rectangle)**
 - Answer: **points** contained in Q
- Example: Databases (records->points)
 - Find the people with given range of salary, date of birth, kids, ...

2D: axis parallel rectangle



3D: axis parallel box



Orthogonal range searching

- Query region = axis parallel rectangle
 - nDimensional search can be decomposed into set of 1D searches (separable)



Other range searching variants

- Search space S : set of
 - line segments,
 - rectangles, ...
- Query region Q : any other searching region
 - disc,
 - polygon,
 - halfspace, ...
- Answer: subset of S laying in Q
- We concentrate on points in orthogonal ranges



How to represent the search space?

Basic idea:

- Not all possible combination can be in the output (not the whole power set)
- => Represent only the “selectable” things (a well selected subset → one of the canonical subsets)



How to represent the search space?

Basic idea:

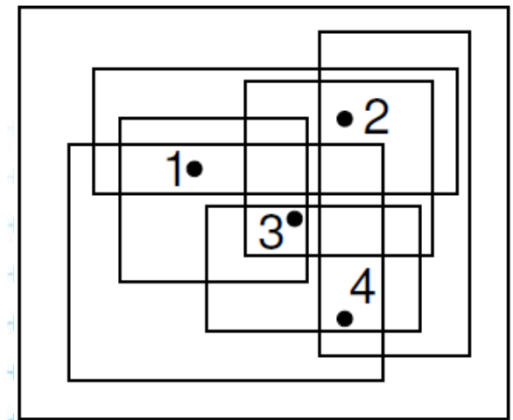
- Not all possible combination can be in the output (not the whole power set)
- => Represent only the “selectable” things (a well selected subset → one of the canonical subsets)

Example?



Subsets selectable by given range class

- The number of subsets that can be selected by simple ranges Q is limited
- It is usually much smaller than the power set of P
 - **Power set of P** where $P = \{1,2,3,4\}$ (potenční množina) is $\{\{\}, \{1\}, \{2\}, \{3\}, \{4\}, \{1,2\}, \{1,3\}, \{1,4\}, \{2,3\}, \dots, \{2,3,4\}, \{1,2,3,4\}\} \dots O(2^n)$
i.e. set of all possible subsets
 - Simple rectangular queries are limited
 - Defined by max 4 points along 4 sides $\Rightarrow O(n^4)$ of $O(2^n)$ power set
 - Moreover – not all sets can be formed by \square query Q
e.g. sets $\{1,4\}$ and $\{1,2,4\}$ cannot be formed



[Mount]



Canonical subsets S_i

Search space $S = (P, Q)$ represented as a collection of canonical subsets $\{S_1, S_2, \dots, S_k\}$, each $S_i \subseteq S$,

- S_i may overlap each other (elements can be multiple times there)
- Any set can be represented as **disjoint union** disjunktní sjednocení of canonical subsets S_i each element knows from which subset it came
- Elements of disjoint union are ordered pairs (x, i) (every element x with index i of the subset S_i)

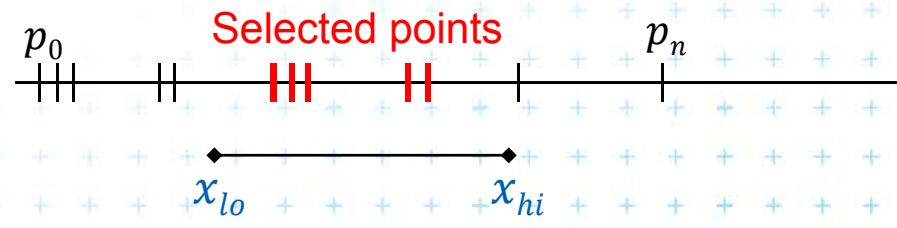
S_i may be selected in many ways

- from n singletons $\{p_i\} \dots O(n)$
- to power set of $P \dots O(2^n)$
- Good DS balances between total number of canonical subsets and number of CS needed to answer the query



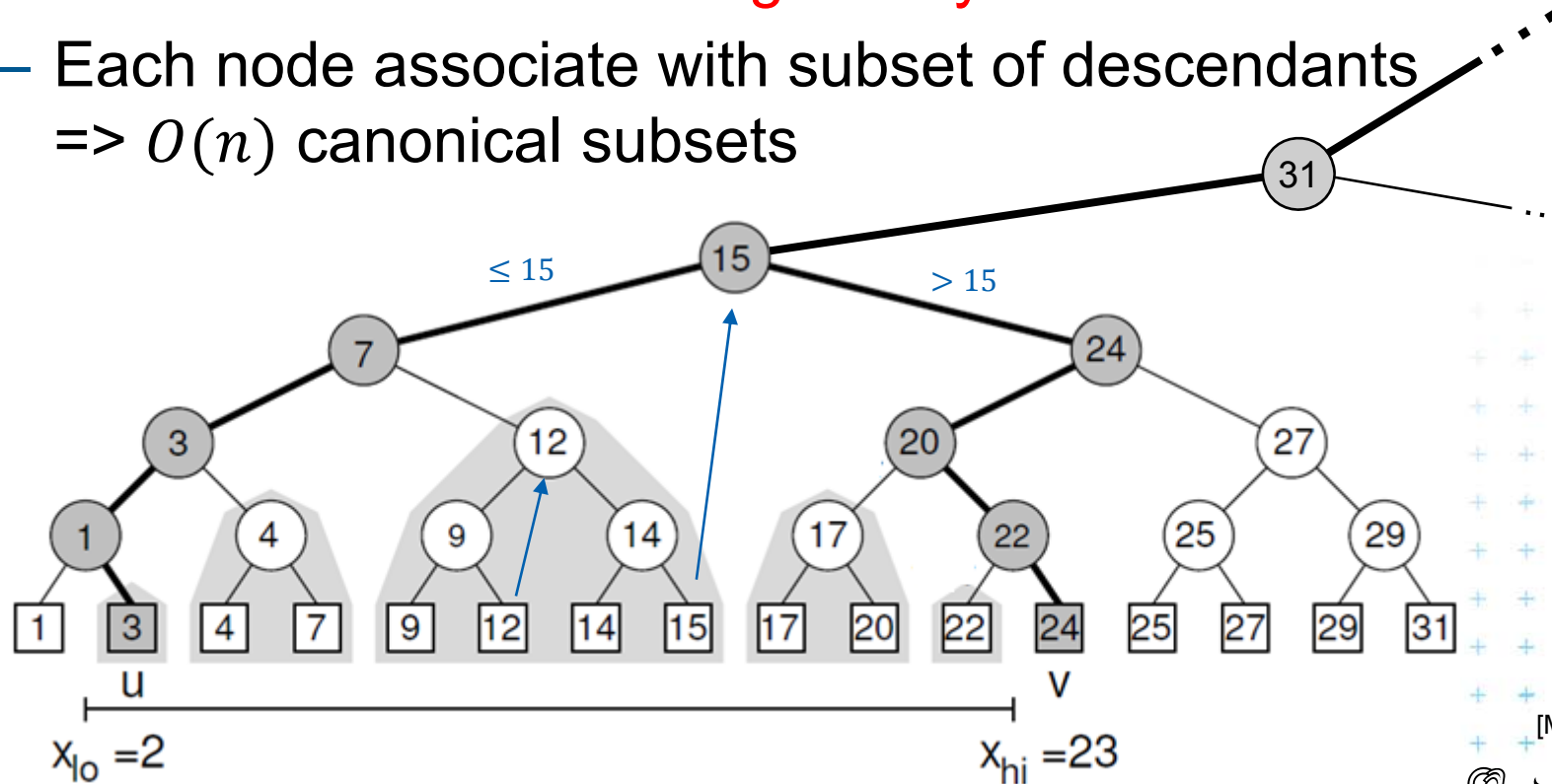
1D range queries (interval queries)

- Query: Search the interval $[x_{lo}, x_{hi}]$
- Search space: Points $P = \{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n\}$ on the line
 - a) Binary search in an **array**
 - Simple, but
 - not generalize to any higher dimensions
 - b) Balanced **binary search tree**
 - 1D range tree
 - maintains canonical subsets
 - generalize to higher dimensions



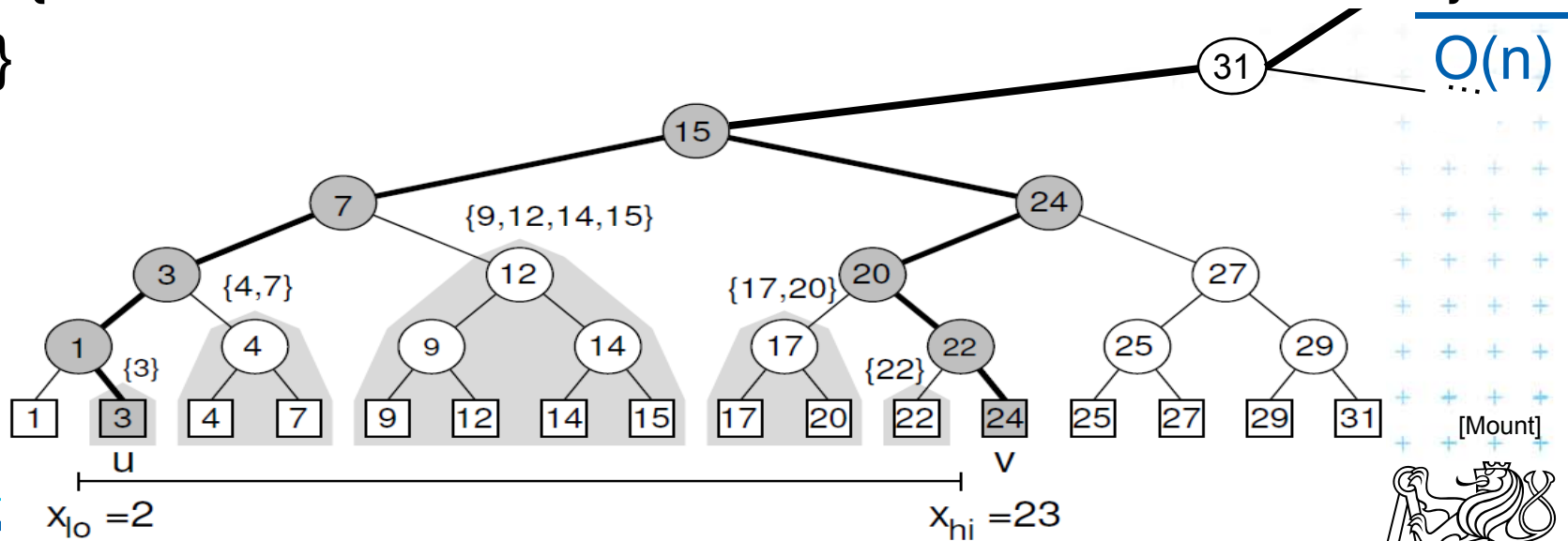
1D range tree definition

- Balanced binary search tree (with repeated keys)
 - leaves – sorted points
 - inner node label – **the largest key in its left child**
 - Each node associate with subset of descendants
=> $O(n)$ canonical subsets



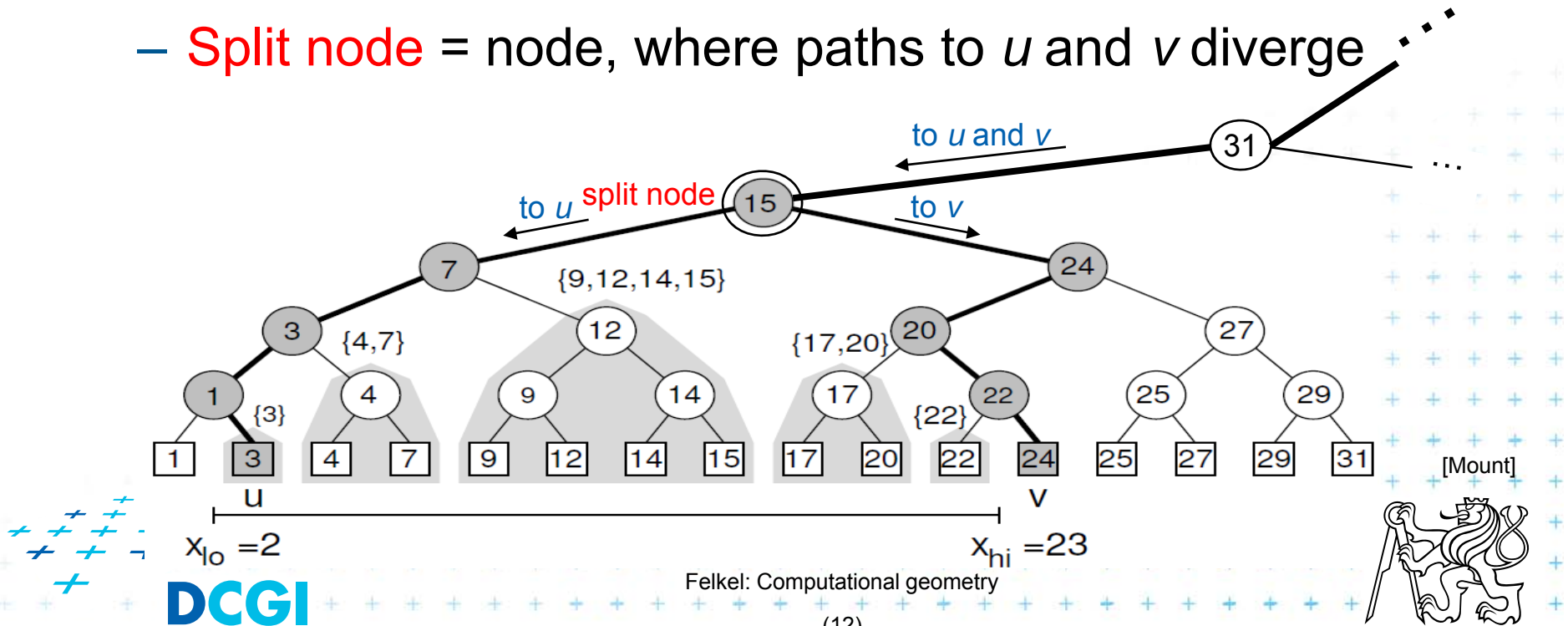
Canonical subsets and $\langle 2,23 \rangle$ search

- Canonical subsets for this subtree are #
 - $\{ \{1\}, \{3\}, \dots, \{31\},$ 16
 - $\{1, 3\}, \{4, 7\}, \dots, \{29, 31\}$ 8
 - $\{1, 3, 4, 7\}, \{9, 12, 14, 15\}, \dots, \{25, 27, 29, 31\}$ 4
 - $\{1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 12, 14, 15\}, \{17, 20, 22, 24, 25, 27, 29, 31\}$ 2
 - $\{1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 12, 14, 15, 17, 20, 22, 24, 25, 27, 29, 31\}$ 1



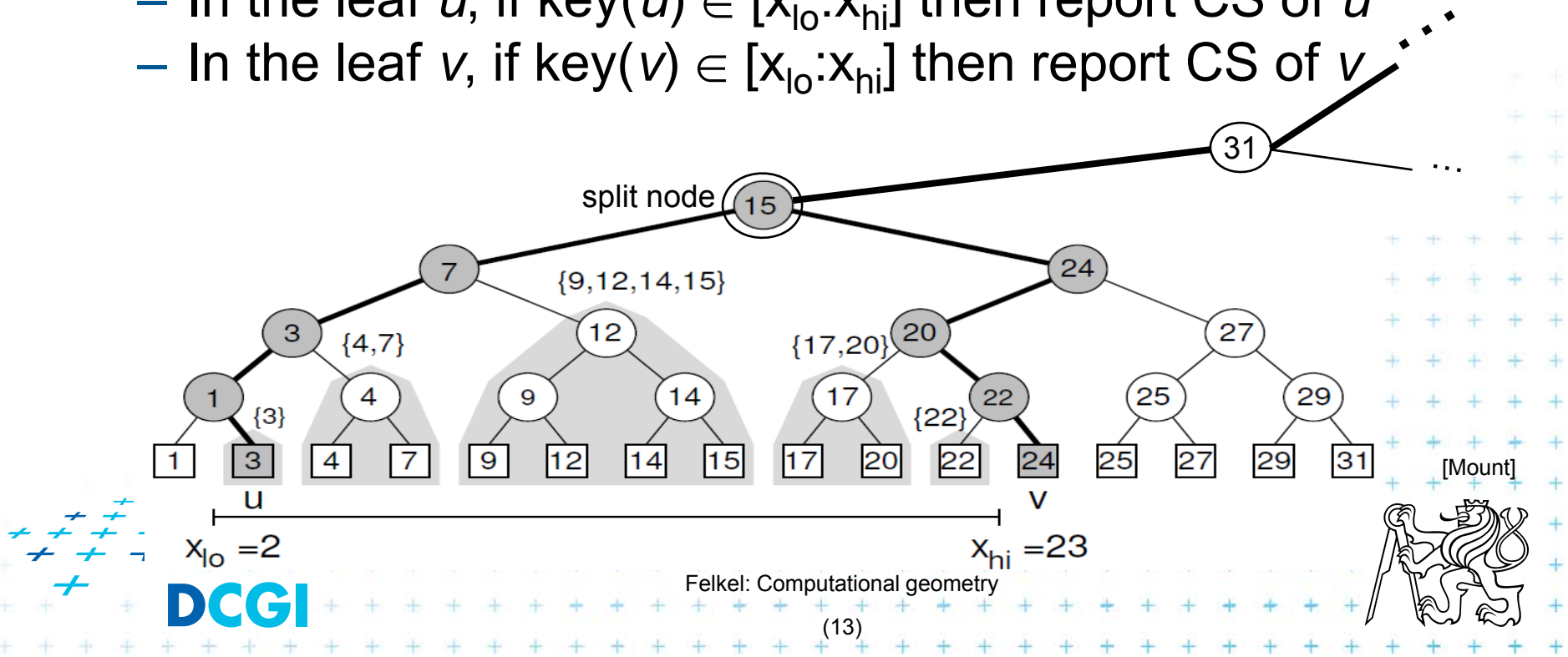
1D range tree search interval $\langle 2, 23 \rangle$

- Canonical subsets for any range found in $O(\log n)$
 - Search x_{lo} : Find leftmost leaf u with $\text{key}(u) \geq x_{lo}$ $2 \rightarrow$ 3
 - Search x_{hi} : Find leftmost leaf v with $\text{key}(v) \geq x_{hi}$ $23 \rightarrow$ 24
 - Points between u and v lie within the range \Rightarrow report canon. subsets of maximal subtrees between u and v
 - **Split node** = node, where paths to u and v diverge



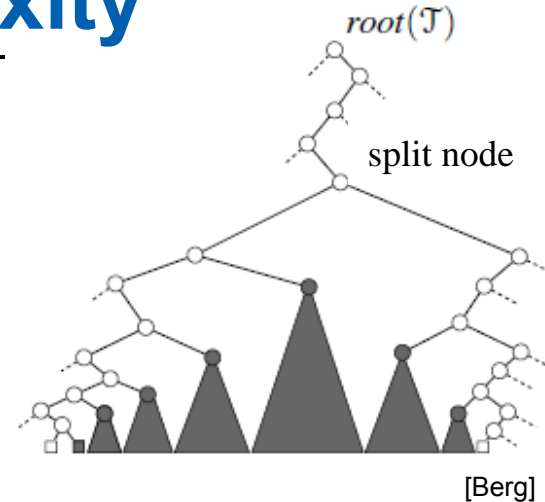
1D range tree search

- Reporting the subtrees (below the split node)
 - On the path to u whenever the *path goes left*, report the canonical subset (CS) associated to right child
 - On the path to v whenever the *path goes right*, report the canonical subset associated to left child
 - In the leaf u , if $\text{key}(u) \in [x_{lo}:x_{hi}]$ then report CS of u
 - In the leaf v , if $\text{key}(v) \in [x_{lo}:x_{hi}]$ then report CS of v



1D range tree search complexity

- Path lengths $O(\log n)$
=> $O(\log n)$ canonical subsets (subtrees)
- Range counting queries
 - Return just the **number of points in given range**
 - Sum the total numbers of leaves stored in maximum subtree roots ... $O(\log n)$ time
- Range reporting queries
 - Return **all k points in given range**
 - Traverse the canonical subtrees ... $O(\log n + k)$ time
- $O(n)$ storage, $O(n \log n)$ preprocessing (sort P)



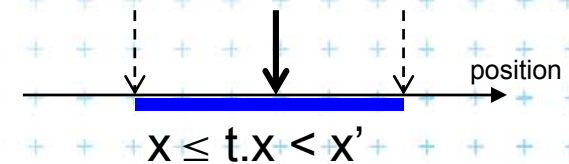
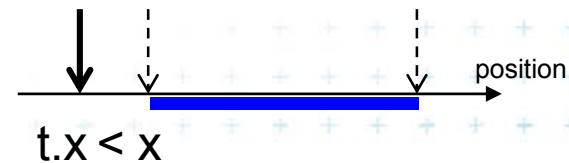
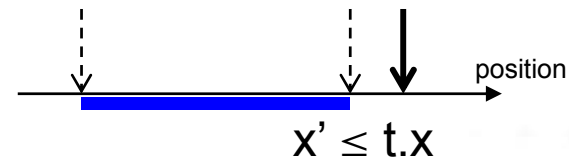
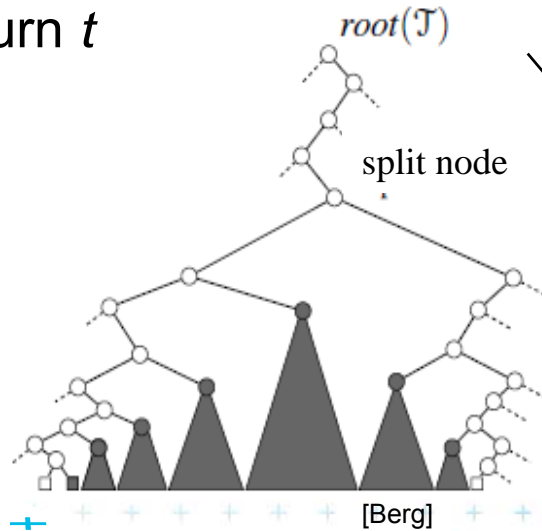
Find split node

FindSplitNode($T, [x:x']$)

Input: Tree T and Query range $[x:x']$, $x \leq x'$

Output: The node, where the paths to x and x' split or the leaf, where both paths end

1. $t = \text{root}(T)$
2. while(t is not a leaf **and** ($x' \leq t.x$ **or** $t.x < x$)) // t out of the range $[x:x']$
3. if($x' \leq t.x$) $t = t.\text{left}$
4. else $t = t.\text{right}$
5. return t



STOP



1D range search

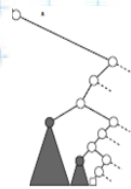
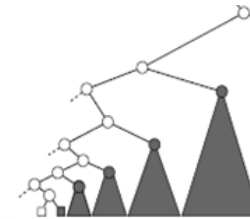
(2D on slide 30)

1dRangeQuery(t , $[x:x']$)

Input: 1d range tree t and Query range $[x:x']$

Output: All points in t lying in the range

1. $t_{\text{split}} = \text{FindSplitNode}(t, x, x')$ // find interval point $t \in [x:x']$
2. if(t_{split} is leaf) // e.g. Searching [16:17] or [16:16.5] both stops in the leaf 17 in the previous example
3. check if the point in t_{split} must be reported // $t_x \in [x:x']$
4. else // follow the path to x , reporting points in subtrees right of the path
5. $t = t_{\text{split}}.\text{left}$
6. while(t is not a leaf)
7. if($x \leq t.x$)
8. **ReportSubtree($t.\text{right}$)** // any kind of tree traversal
9. $t = t.\text{left}$
10. else $t = t.\text{right}$
11. check if the point in leaf t must be reported
12. // Symmetrically follow the path to x' reporting points left of the path



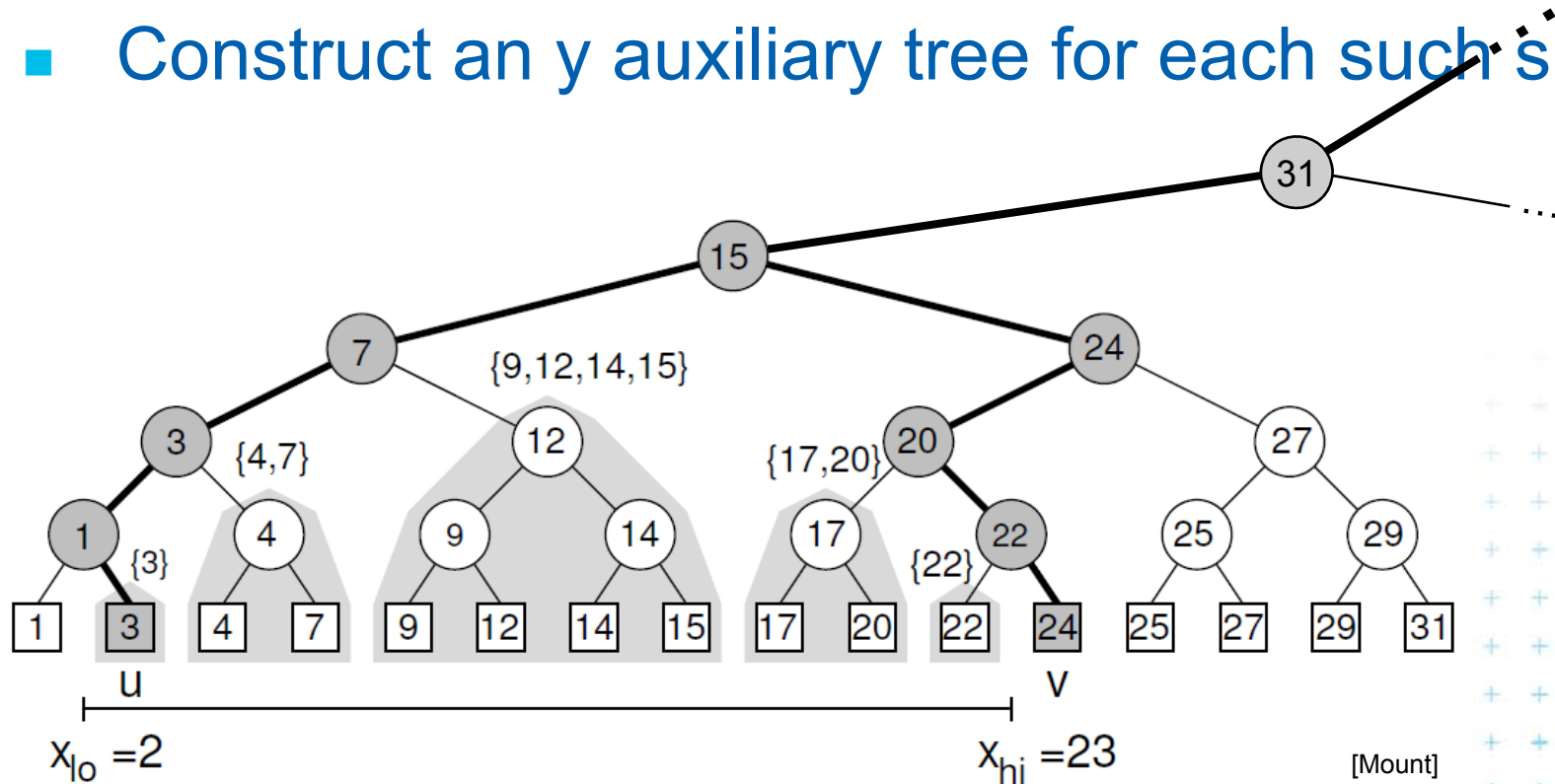
Multidimensional range searching

- Equal principle – find the largest subtrees contained within the range
- Separate one n -dimensional search into n 1-dimensional searches
- Different tree organization
 - Orthogonal (Multilevel) range search tree
e.g. nd range tree
 - Kd tree

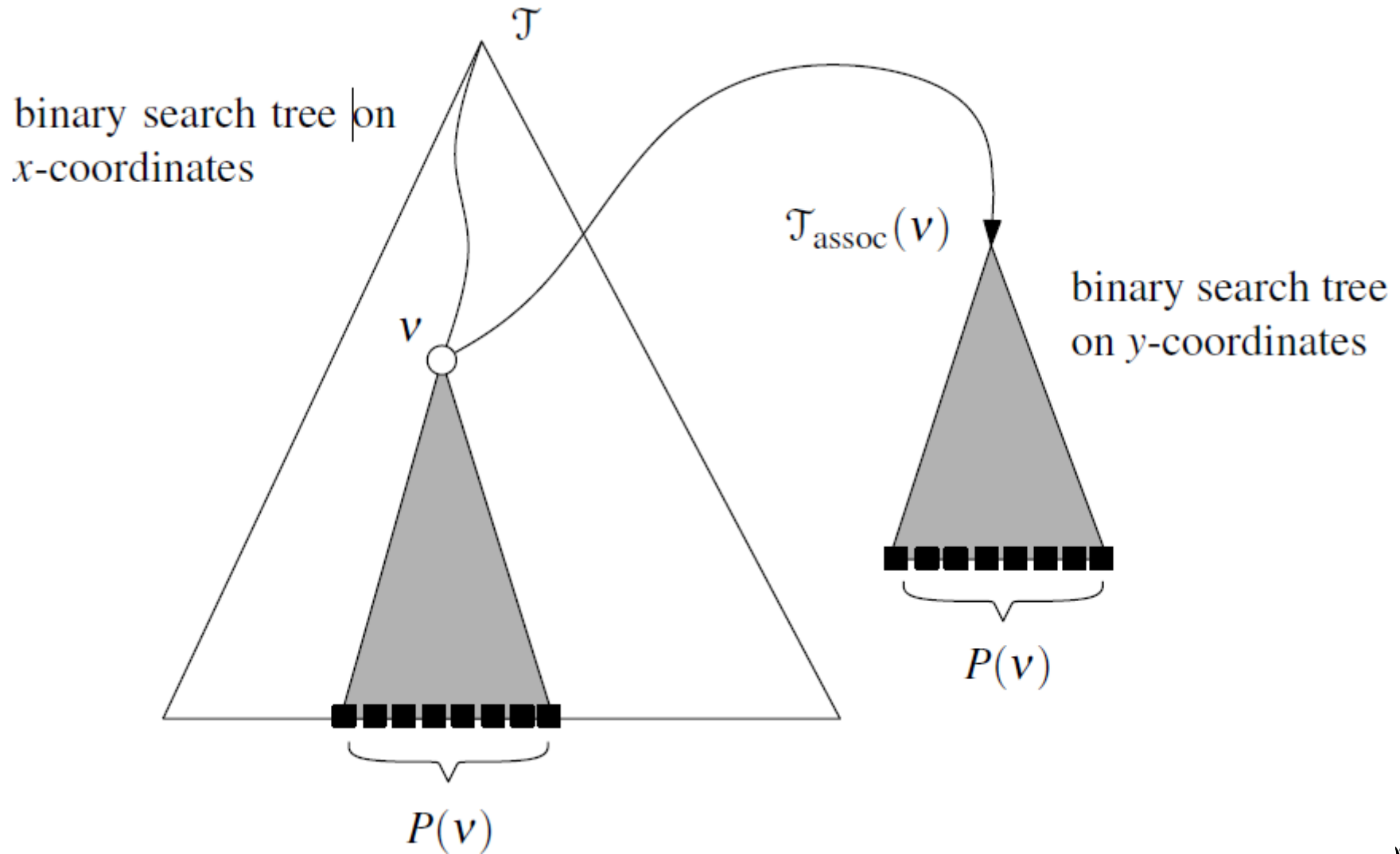


From 1D to 2D range tree

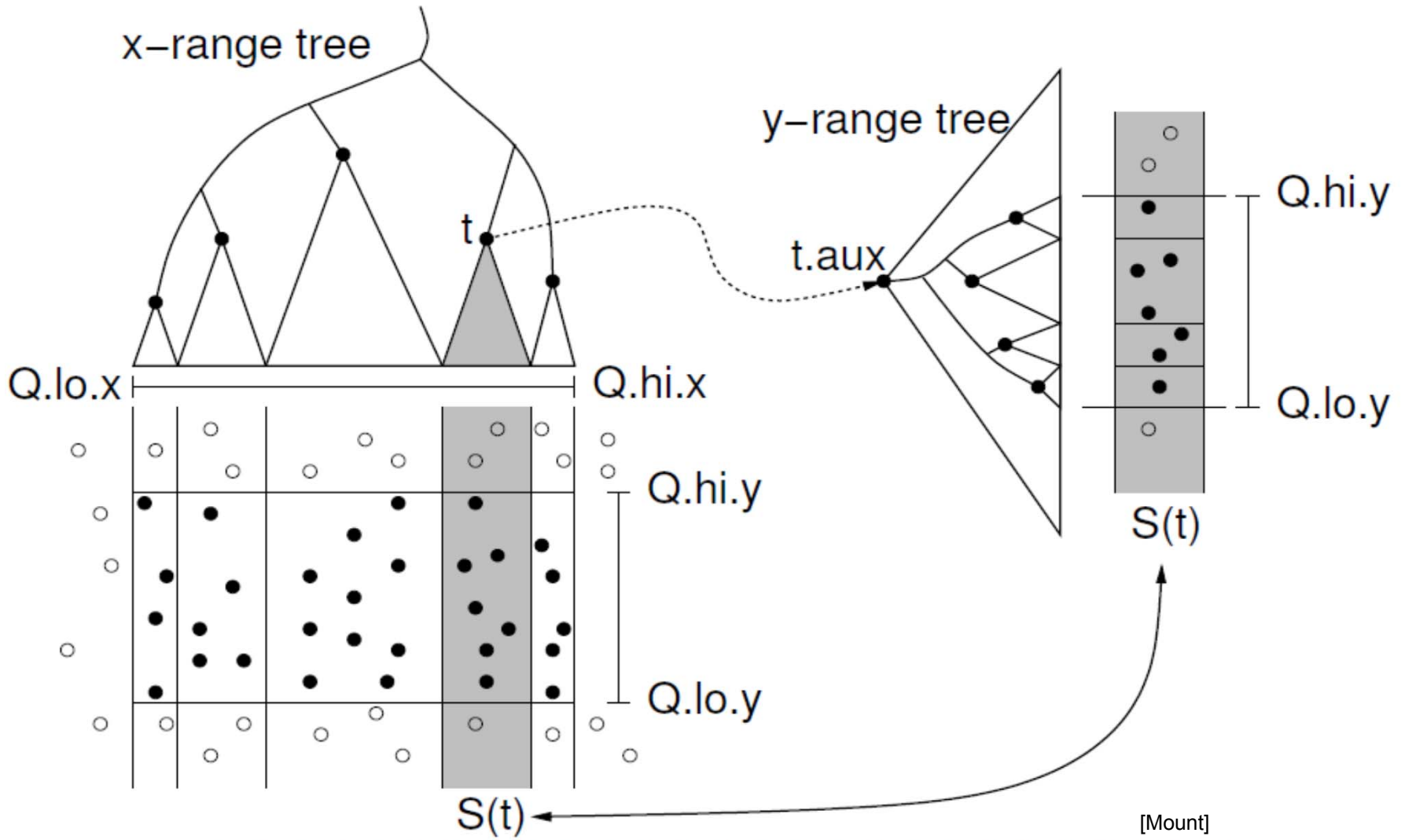
- Search points from $[Q.x_{lo}, Q.x_{hi}] [Q.y_{lo}, Q.y_{hi}]$
- 1d range tree: $\log n$ canonical subsets based on x
- Construct an y auxiliary tree for each such subset



y-auxiliary tree for each canonical subset



2D range tree



2D range search

2dRangeQuery(t , $[x:x'] \times [y:y']$)

Input: 2d range tree t and Query range

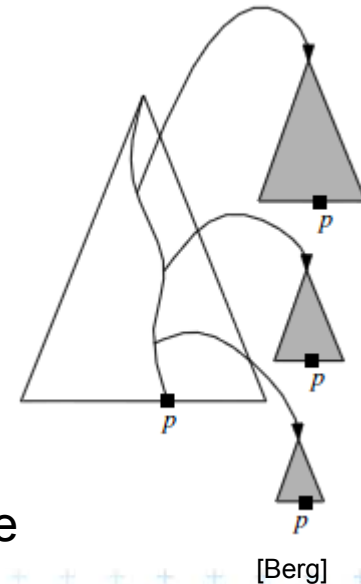
Output: All points in t laying in the range

1. $t_{\text{split}} = \text{FindSplitNode}(t, x, x')$
2. if(t_{split} is leaf)
3. check if the point in t_{split} must be reported ... $t.x \in [x:x']$, $t.y \in [y:y']$
4. else // follow the path to x , calling 1dRangeQuery on y
5. $t = t_{\text{split}}.left$ // path to the left
6. while(t is not a leaf)
7. if($x \leq t.x$)
8. 1dRangeQuery($t_{\text{assoc}}(t.right), [y:y']$) // check associated subtree
9. $t = t.left$
10. else $t = t.right$
11. check if the point in leaf t must be reported ... $t.x \leq x'$, $t.y \in [y:y']$
12. Similarly for the path to x' ... // path to the right



2D range tree

- Search $O(\log^2 n + k) \dots \log n$ in x , $\log n$ in y
- Space $O(n \log n)$
 - $O(n)$ the tree for x -coords
 - $O(n \log n)$ trees for y -coords
 - Point p is stored in all canonical subsets along the path from root to leaf with p ,
 - once for x -tree level (only in one x -range)
 - each canonical subsets is stored in one auxiliary tree
 - $\log n$ levels of x -tree $\Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ space for y -trees

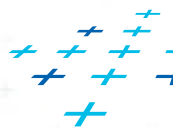
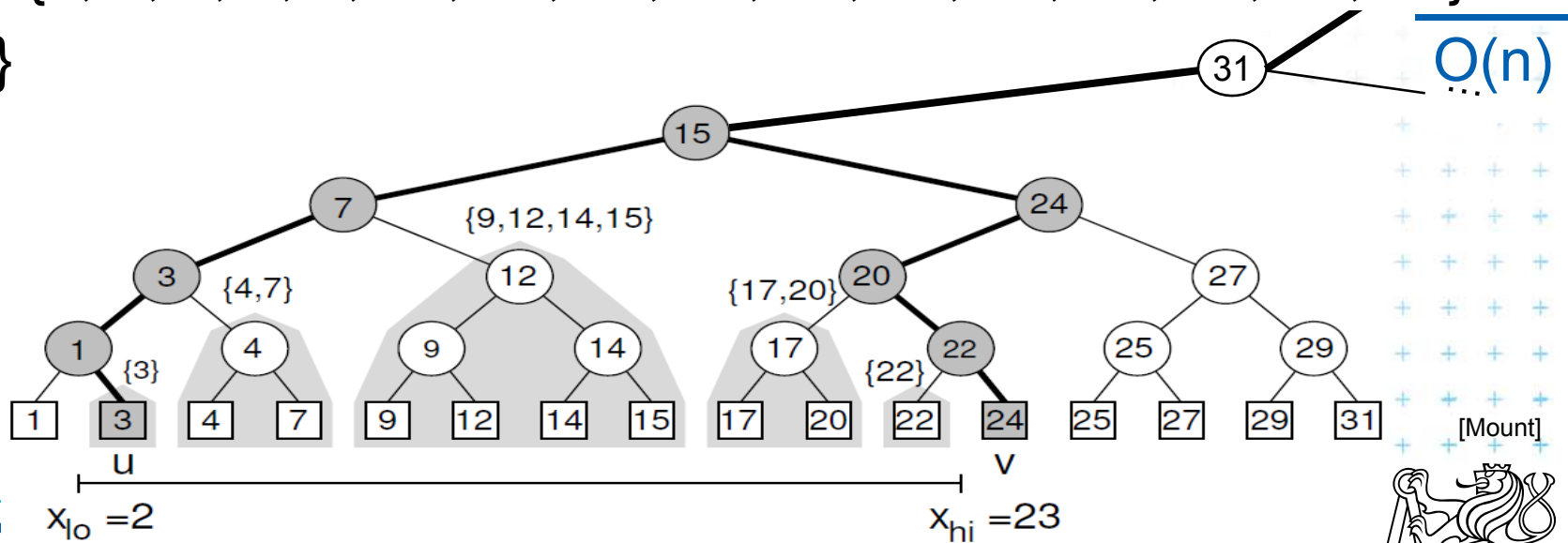


- Construction - $O(n \log n)$
 - Sort points (by x and by y). Bottom up construction

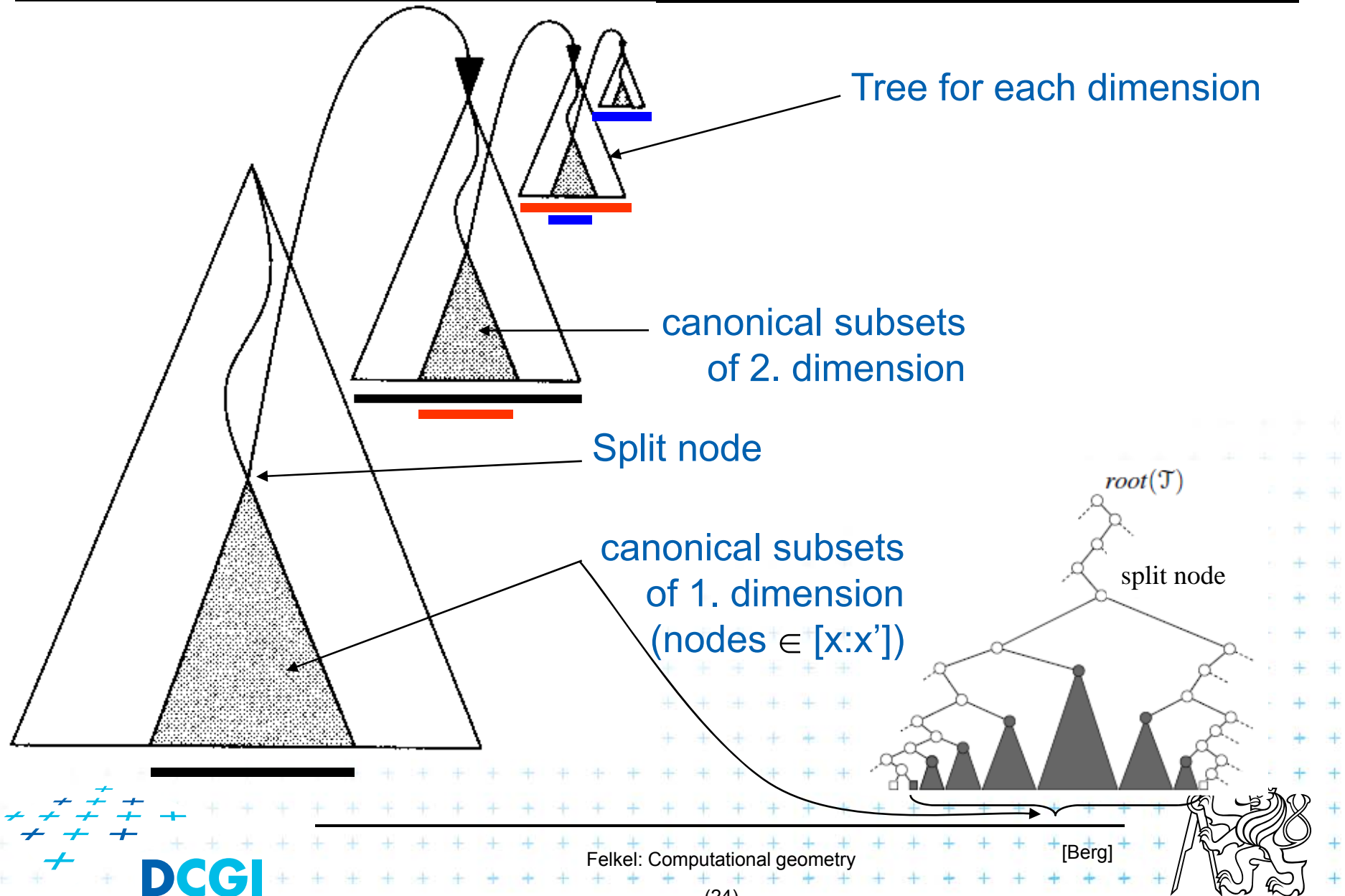


Canonical subsets

- Canonical subsets for this subtree are #
- $\{ \{1\}, \{3\}, \dots, \{31\},$ 16
- $\{1, 3\}, \{4, 7\}, \dots, \{29, 31\}$ 8
- $\{1, 3, 4, 7\}, \{9, 12, 14, 15\}, \dots, \{25, 27, 29, 31\}$ 4
- $\{1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 12, 14, 15\}, \{17, 20, 22, 24, 25, 27, 29, 31\}$ 2
- $\{1, 3, 4, 7, 9, 12, 14, 15, 17, 20, 22, 24, 25, 27, 29, 31\}$ 1
- $\}$



nD range tree (multilevel search tree)



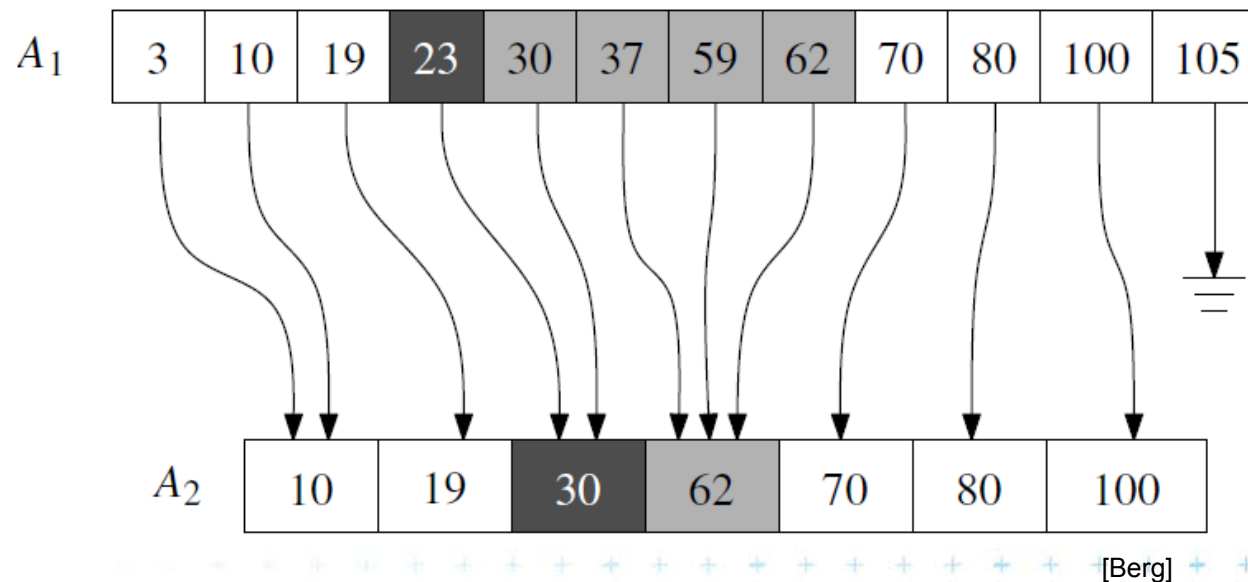
Fractional cascading - principle

- Two sets S_1, S_2 stored in sorted arrays A_1, A_2
- Report objects in both arrays whose keys in $[y:y']$
- Naïve approach – search twice independently
 - $O(\log n_1 + k_1)$ – search in A_1 + report k_1 elements
 - $O(\log n_2 + k_2)$ – search in A_2 + report k_2 elements
- Fractional cascading – adds pointers from A_1 to A_2
 - $O(\log n_1 + k_1)$ – search in A_1 + report k_1 elements
 - $O(1 + k_2)$ – jump to A_2 + report k_2 elements
 - Saves the $O(\log n_2)$ – search



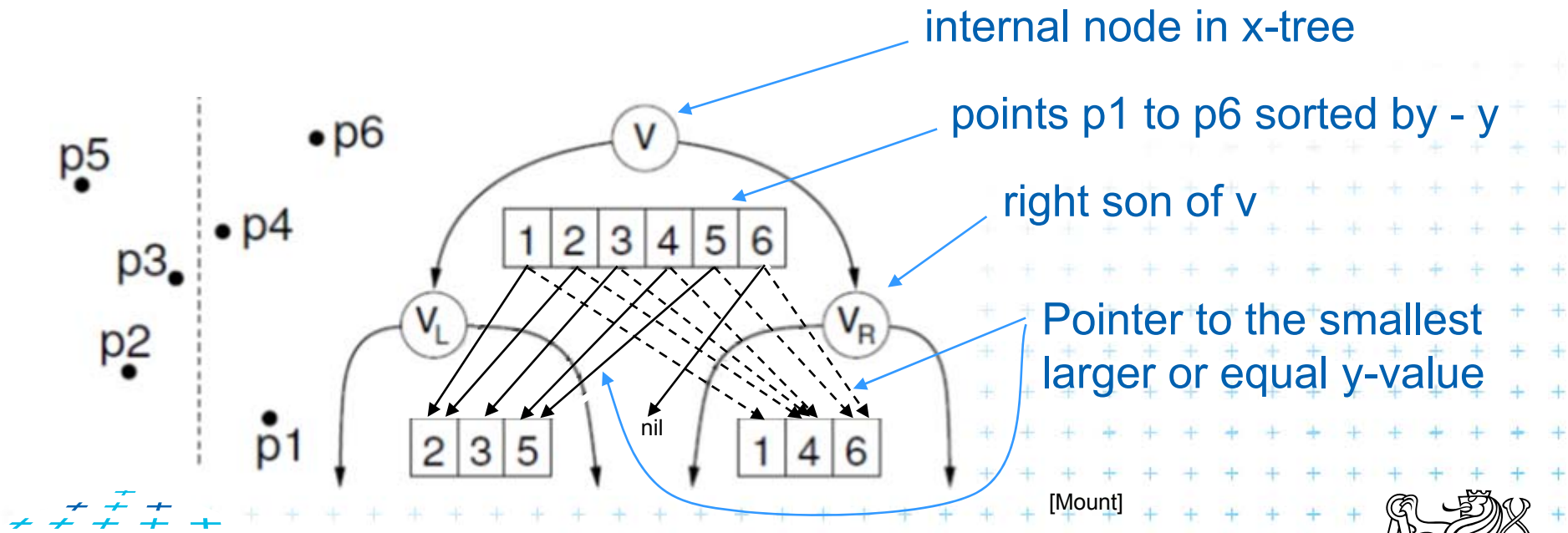
Fractional cascading – principle for arrays

- Add pointers from A_1 to A_2
 - From element in A_1 with a key y_i point to the element in A_2 with the smallest key *larger or equal* to y_i
- Example query with the range [20 : 65]



Fractional cascading in the 2D range tree

- How to save one $\log n$ during last dim. search?
 - Store canonical subsets in arrays sorted by y
 - Pointers to subsets for both child nodes v_L and v_R
 - $O(1)$ search in lower levels \Rightarrow in two dimensional search $O(\log^2 n)$ time $\rightarrow O(\log n)$



Orthogonal range tree - summary

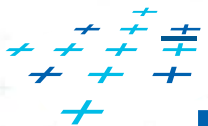
■ Orthogonal range queries in plane

- Counting queries $O(\log^2 n)$ time,
or with fractional cascading $O(\log n)$ time
- Reporting queries plus $O(k)$ time, for k reported points
- Space $O(n \log n)$
- Construction $O(n \log n)$

■ Orthogonal range queries in d -dimensions, $d \geq 2$

- Counting queries $O(\log^d n)$ time,
or with fractional cascading $O(\log^{d-1} n)$ time
- Reporting queries plus $O(k)$ time, for k reported points
- Space $O(n \log^{d-1} n)$

Construction $O(n \log^{d-1} n)$ time



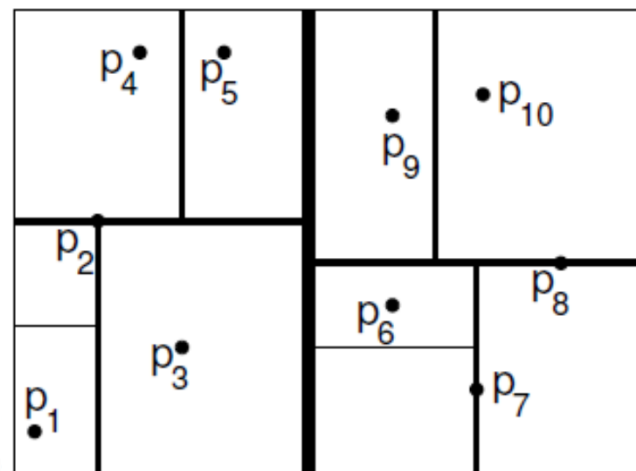
Kd-tree

- Easy to implement
- Good for different searching problems (counting queries, nearest neighbor,...)
- Designed by Jon Bentley as k-dimensional tree (2-dimensional kd-tree was a 2-d tree, ...)
- Not the asymptotically best for orthogonal range search (=> range tree is better)
- Types of queries
 - Reporting – points in range
 - Counting – number of points in range

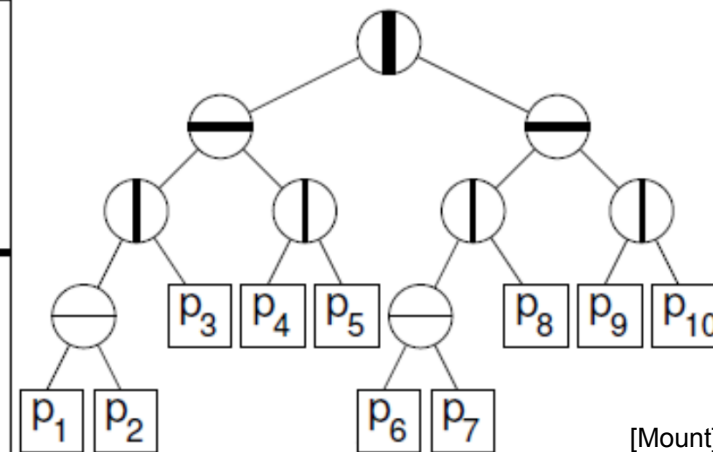


Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



Subdivision



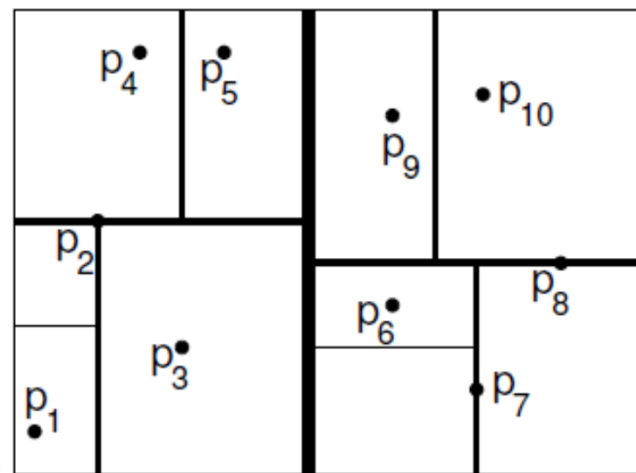
Tree structure

[Mount]

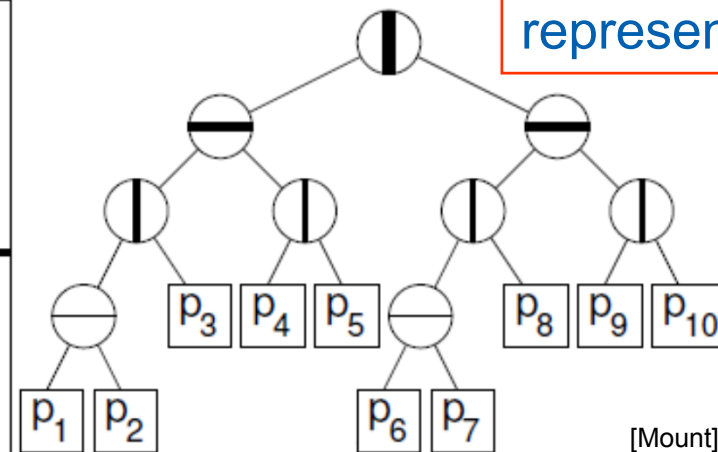


Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



Subdivision



Tree structure

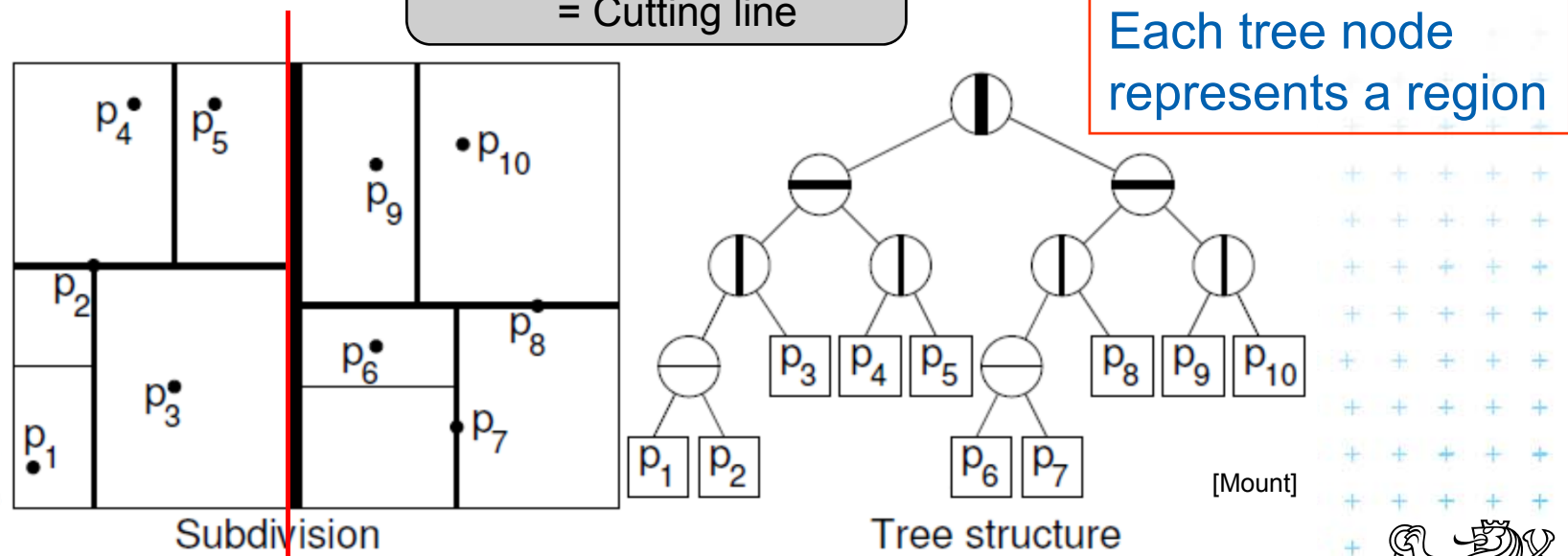
Each tree node represents a region

[Mount]



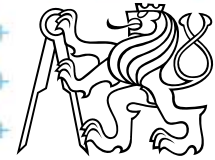
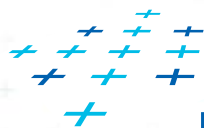
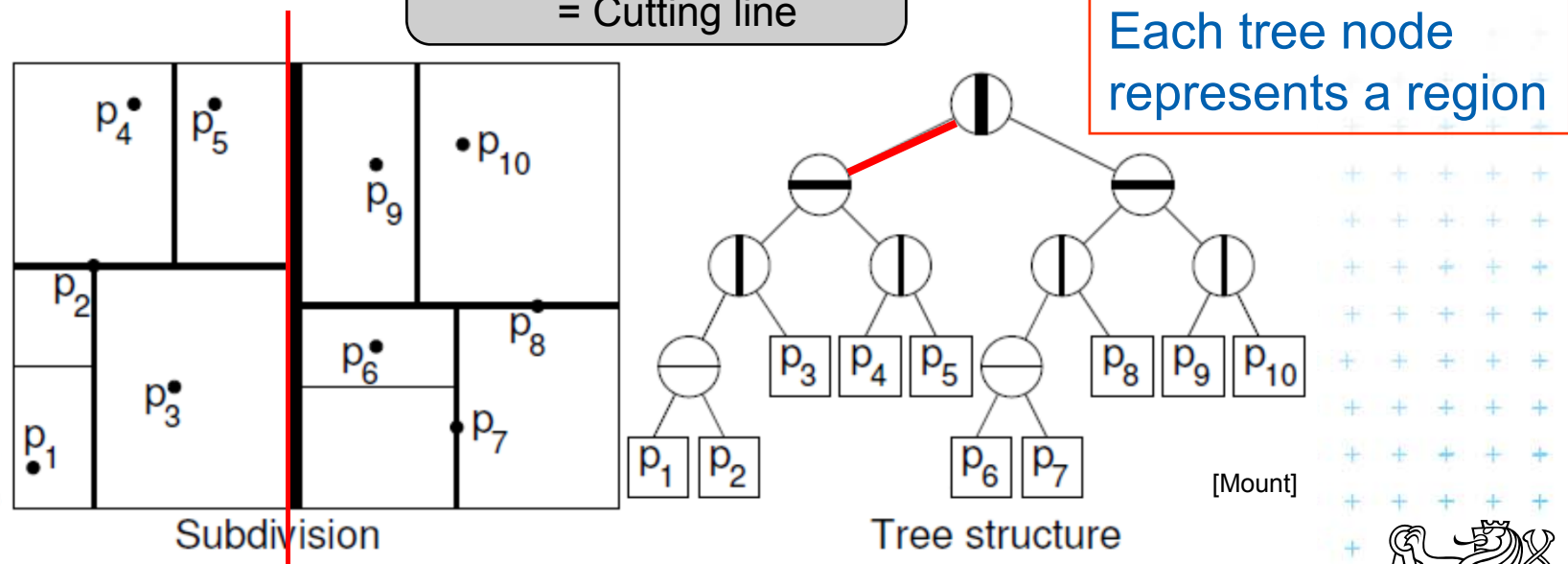
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



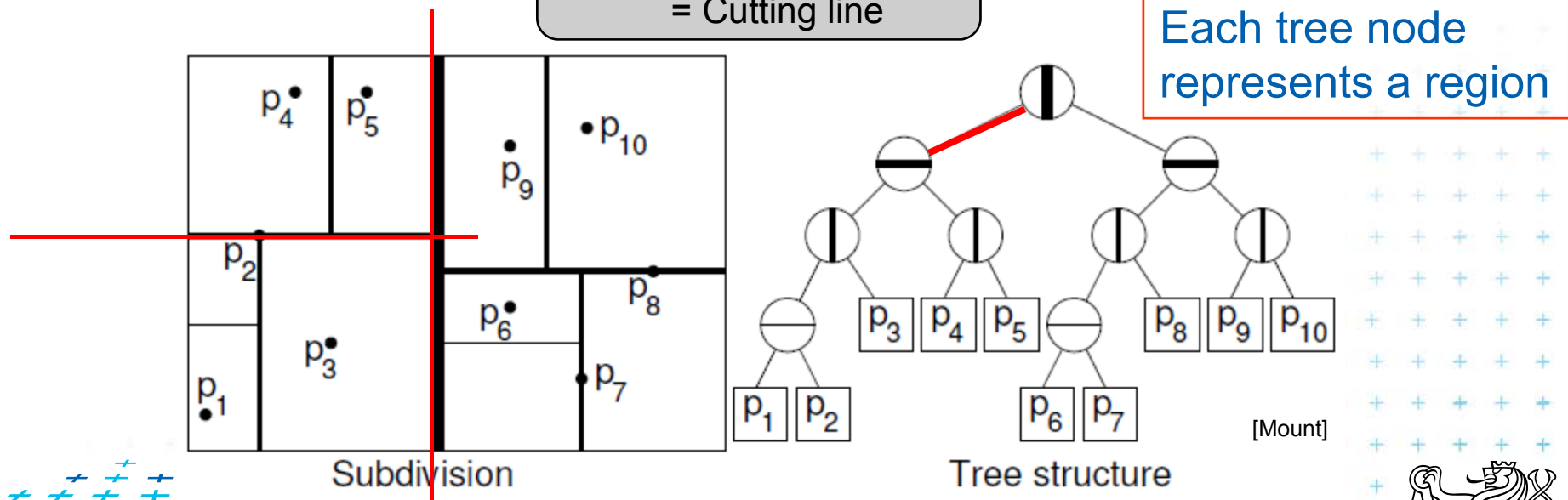
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



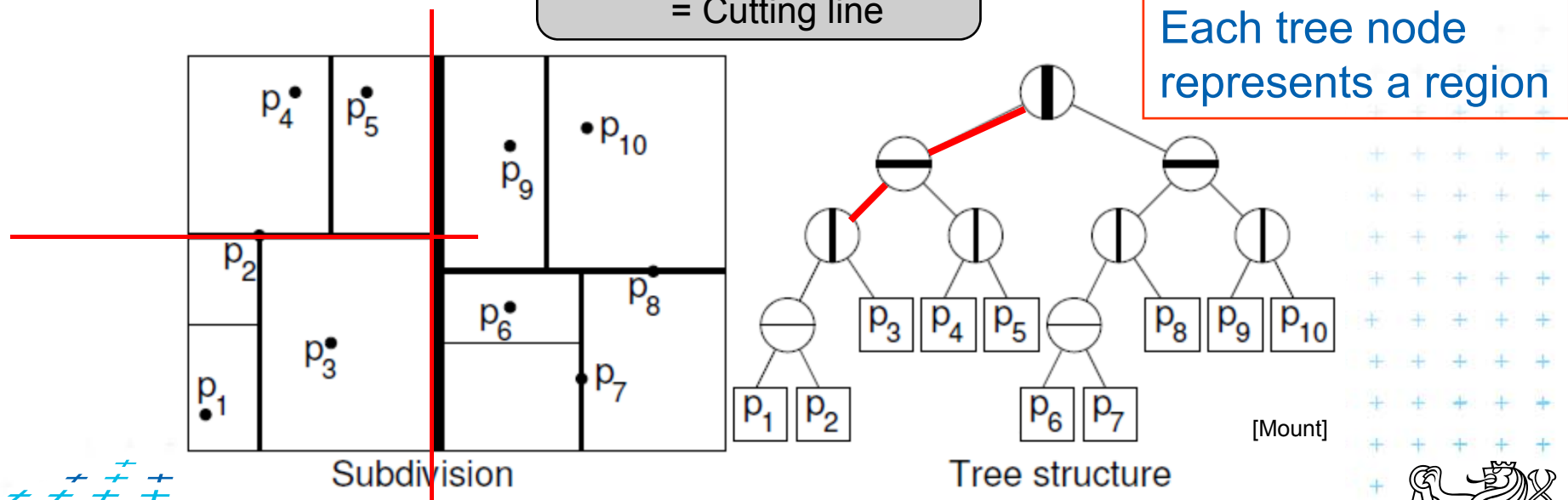
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



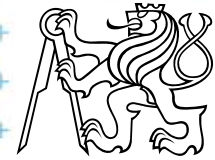
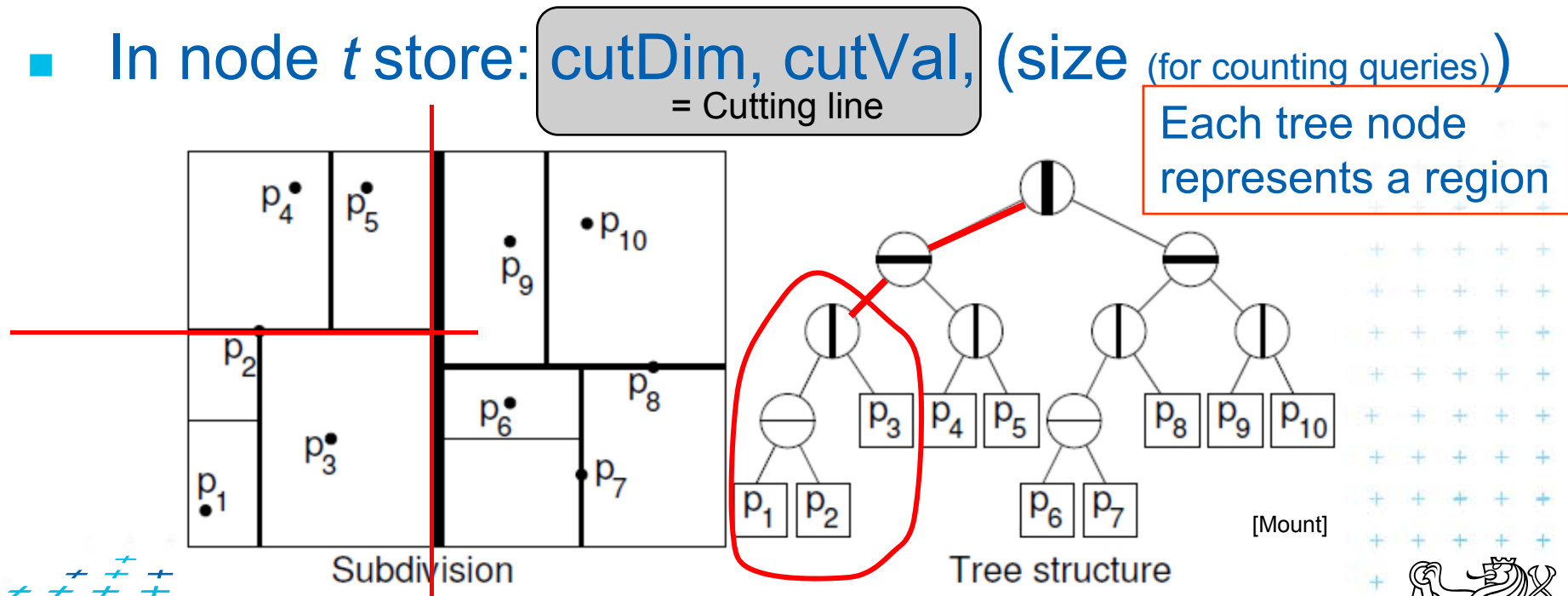
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



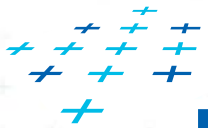
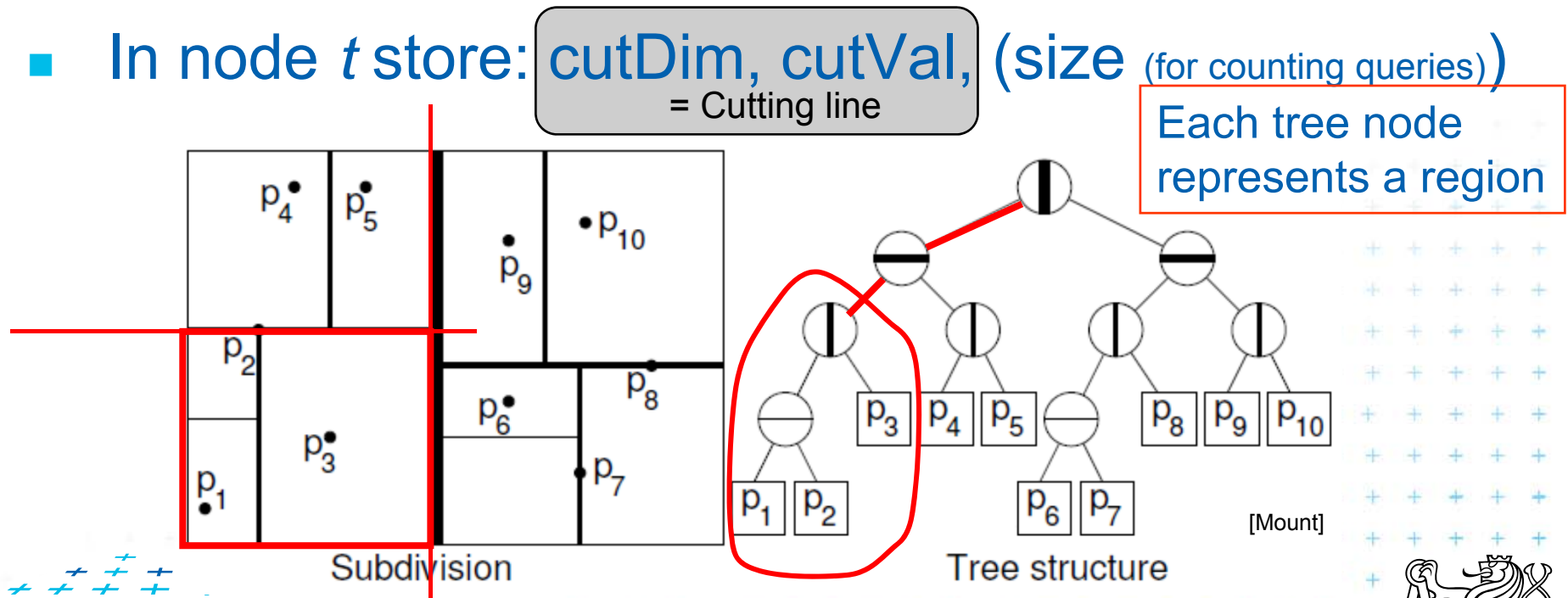
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



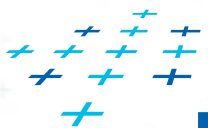
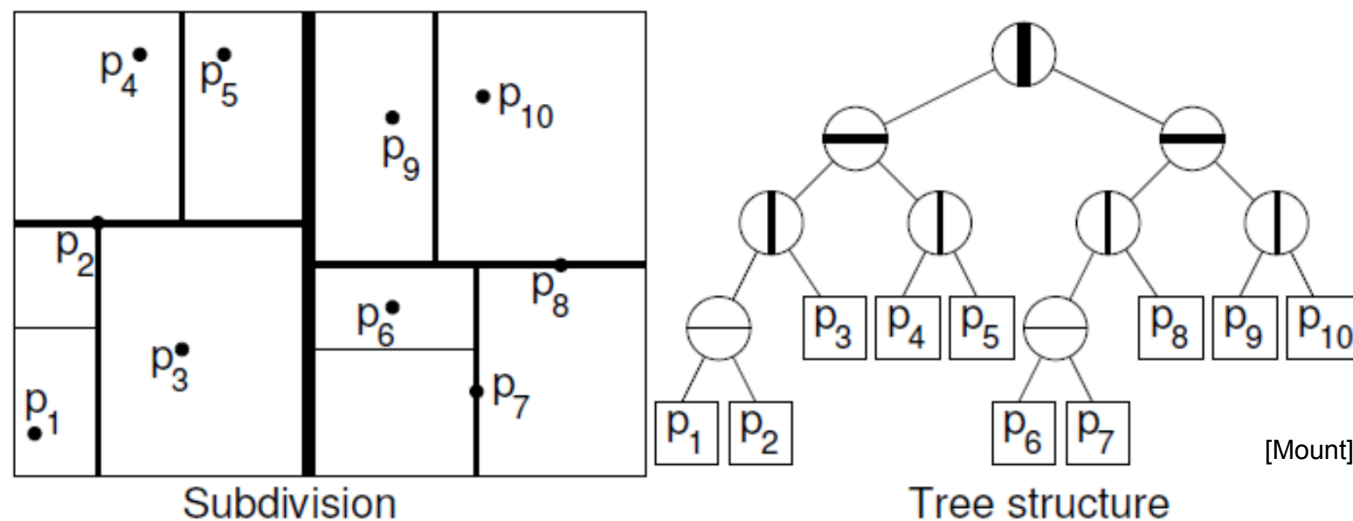
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim**, **cutVal**, (**size** (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



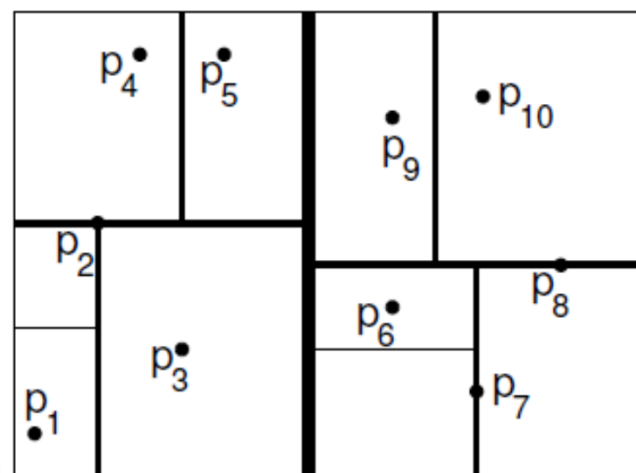
Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line

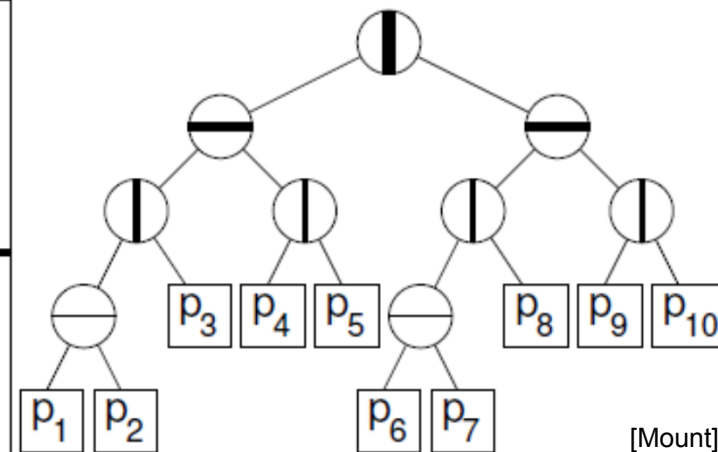


Kd-tree principle

- Subdivide space according to different dimension (x -coord, then y -coord, ...)
- This subdivides space into **rectangular cells**
=> hierarchical decomposition of space
- In node t store: **cutDim, cutVal**, (size (for counting queries))
= Cutting line



Subdivision



Tree structure

[Mount]



DCGI

Where is a mistake in the figure?



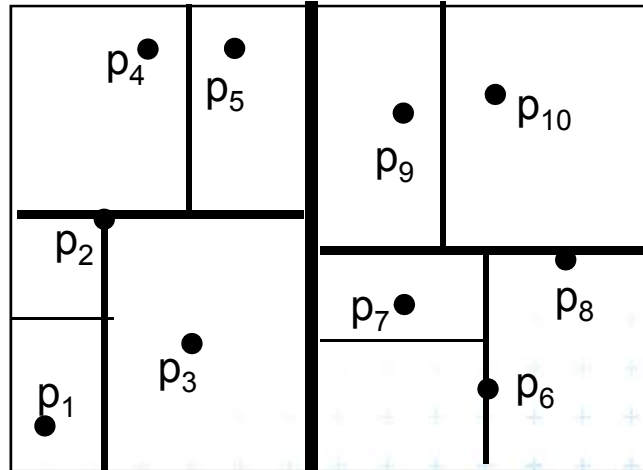
Kd-tree principle

- Which dimension to cut? (cutDim)
 - Cycle through dimensions (round robin)
 - Save storage – cutDim is implicit \sim depth in the tree
 - May produce elongated cells (if uneven data distribution)
 - Greatest spread (the largest difference of coordinates)
 - Adaptive
 - Called “Optimal kd-tree”
- Where to cut? (cutVal)
 - Median, or midpoint between upper and lower median
-> $O(n)$
 - Presort coords of points in each dimension (x, y, \dots) for $O(1)$ median – resp. $O(d)$ for all d dimensions

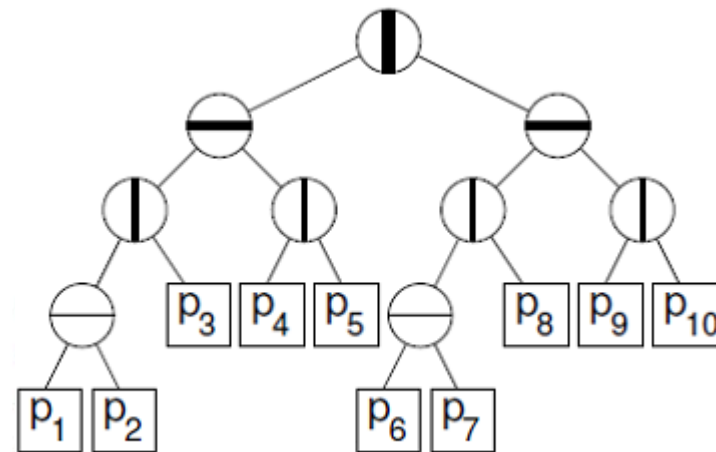


Kd-tree principle

- What about points on the cell boundary?
 - Boundary belongs to the left child
 - Left: $p_{\text{cutDim}} \leq \text{cutVal}$
 - Right: $p_{\text{cutDim}} > \text{cutVal}$



Subdivision



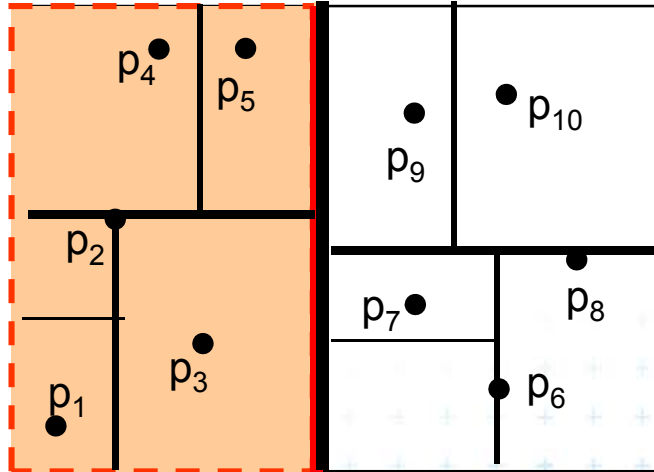
Tree structure

[Mount]

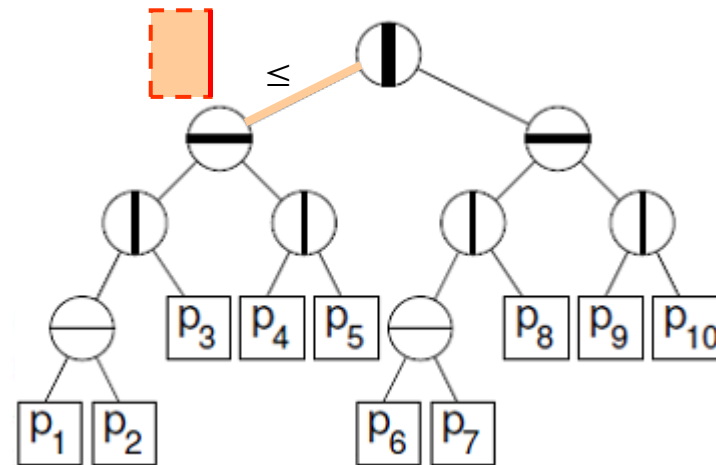


Kd-tree principle

- What about points on the cell boundary?
 - Boundary belongs to the left child
 - Left: $p_{\text{cutDim}} \leq \text{cutVal}$
 - Right: $p_{\text{cutDim}} > \text{cutVal}$

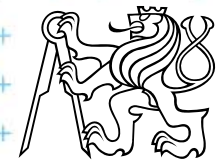


Subdivision



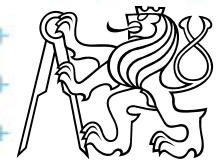
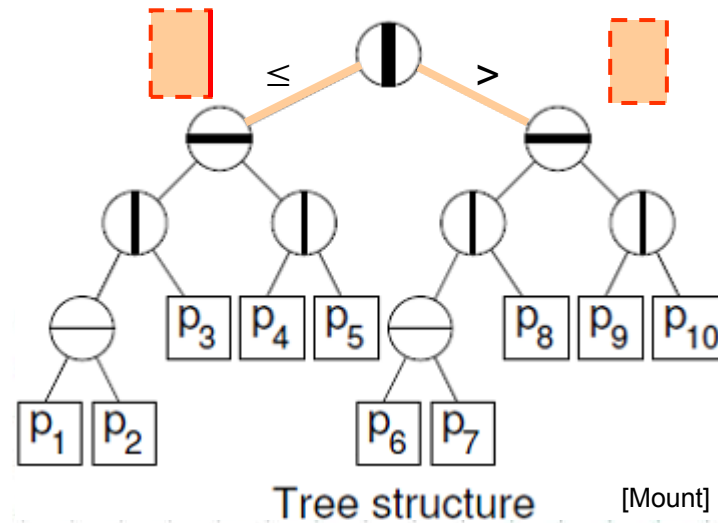
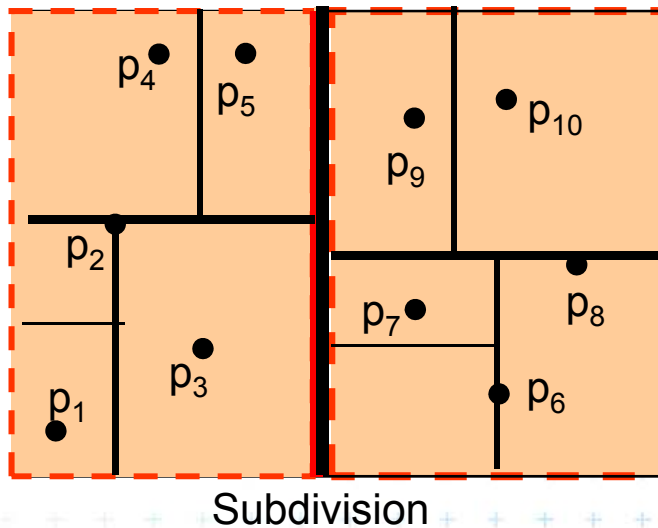
Tree structure

[Mount]



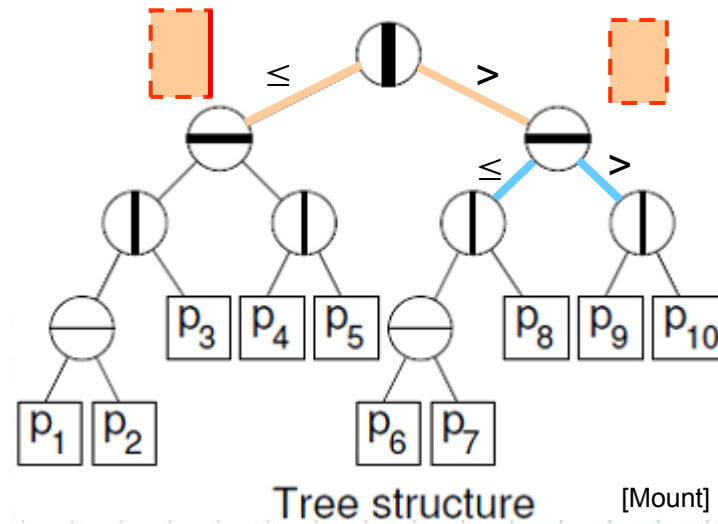
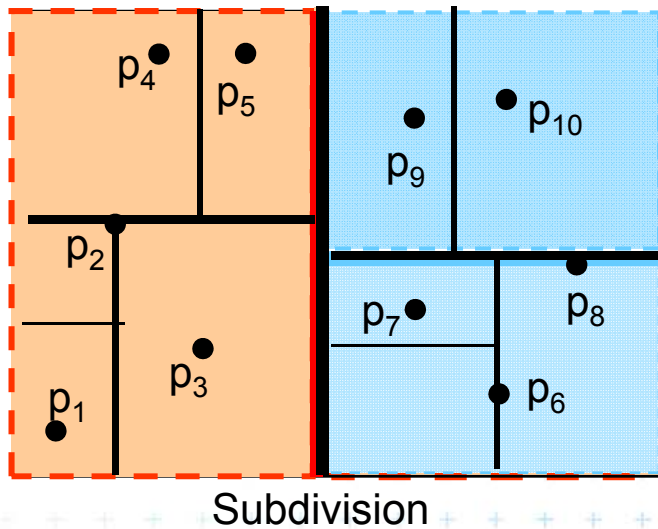
Kd-tree principle

- What about points on the cell boundary?
 - Boundary belongs to the left child
 - Left: $p_{\text{cutDim}} \leq \text{cutVal}$
 - Right: $p_{\text{cutDim}} > \text{cutVal}$



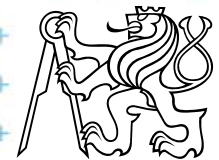
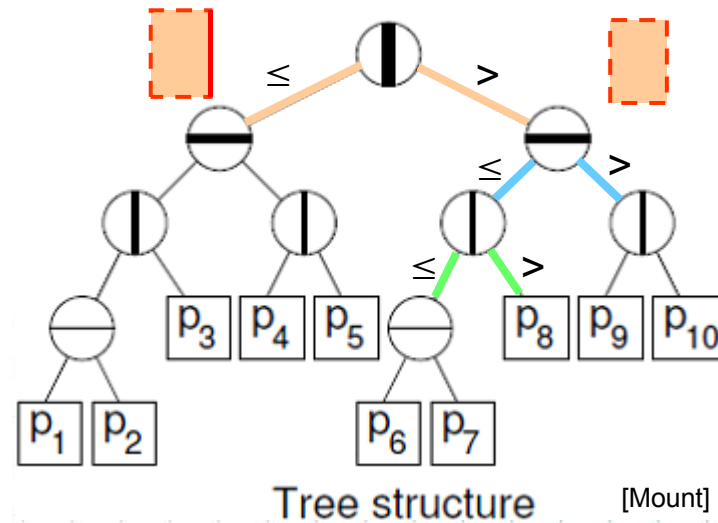
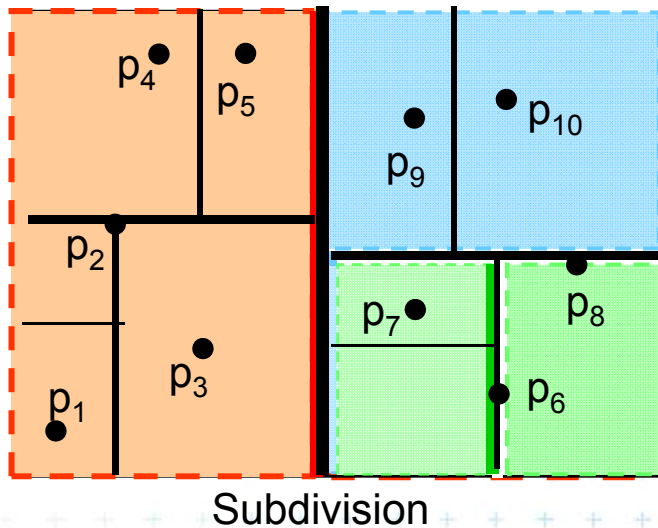
Kd-tree principle

- What about points on the cell boundary?
 - Boundary belongs to the left child
 - Left: $p_{\text{cutDim}} \leq \text{cutVal}$
 - Right: $p_{\text{cutDim}} > \text{cutVal}$



Kd-tree principle

- What about points on the cell boundary?
 - Boundary belongs to the left child
 - Left: $p_{\text{cutDim}} \leq \text{cutVal}$
 - Right: $p_{\text{cutDim}} > \text{cutVal}$



Kd-tree construction in 2-dimensions

BuildKdTree(P , $depth$)

Input: A set of points P and current $depth$.

Output: The root of a kD tree storing P .

1. **If** (P contains only one point) [or small set of (10 to 20) points]
2. **then return** a leaf storing this point
3. **else if** ($depth$ is even)
4. **then** split P with a vertical line l through median x into two subsets P_1 and P_2 (left and right from median)
5. **else** split P with a horiz. line l through median y into two subsets P_1 and P_2 (below and above the median)
6. $t_{left} = \text{BuildKdTree}(P_1, depth+1)$
7. $t_{right} = \text{BuildKdTree}(P_2, depth+1)$
8. create node t storing l , t_{left} and t_{right} children // $l = \text{cutDim}, \text{cutVal}$
9. **return** t

If median found in $O(1)$ and array split in $O(n)$
 $T(n) = 2 T(n/2) + n \Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ construction



Kd-tree construction in 2-dimensions

BuildKdTree(P , $depth$)

Input: A set of points P and current $depth$.

Output: The root of a kD tree storing P .

1. **If** (P contains only one point) [or small set of (10 to 20) points]
2. **then return** a leaf storing this point
3. **else if** ($depth$ is even) Split according to ($depth \% max_dim$) dimension
4. **then** split P with a vertical line l through median x into two subsets P_1 and P_2 (left and right from median)
5. **else** split P with a horiz. line l through median y into two subsets P_1 and P_2 (below and above the median)
6. $t_{left} = \text{BuildKdTree}(P_1, depth+1)$
7. $t_{right} = \text{BuildKdTree}(P_2, depth+1)$
8. create node t storing l , t_{left} and t_{right} children // $l = \text{cutDim}, \text{cutVal}$
9. **return** t

If median found in $O(1)$ and array split in $O(n)$
 $T(n) = 2 T(n/2) + n \Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ construction

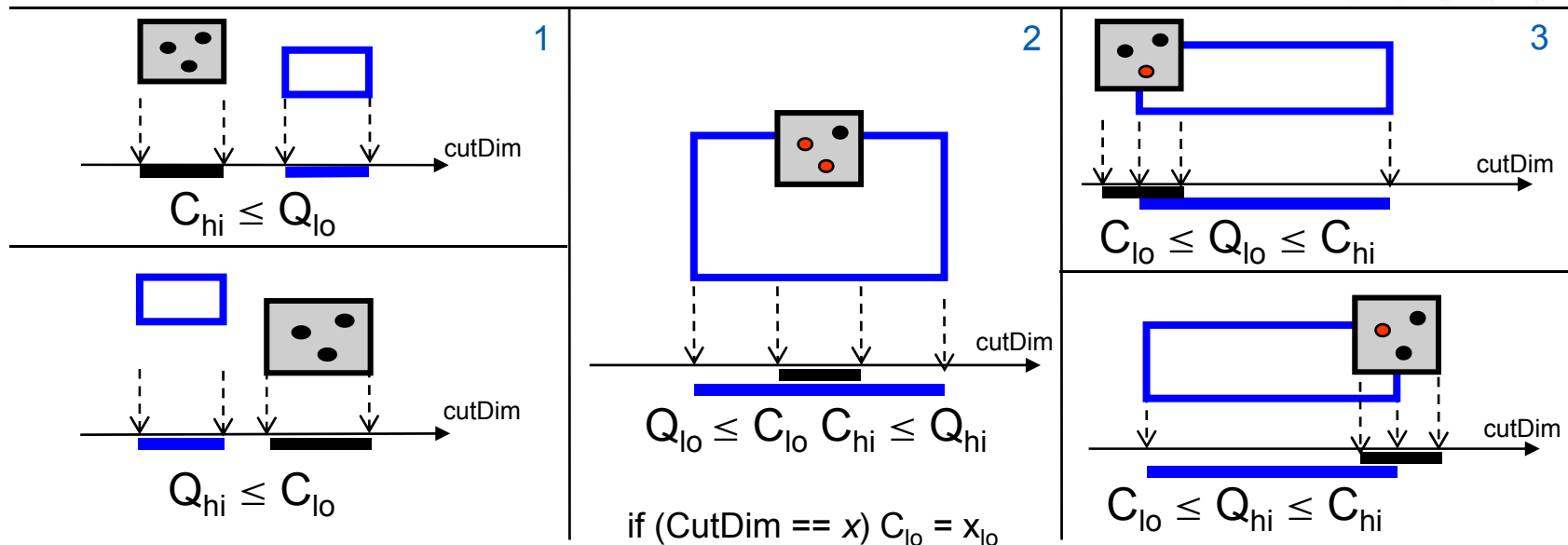


Kd-tree test variants

Test interval-interval

a) Compare rectang. array Q with rectangular cells C

- Rectangle $C:[x_{lo}, x_{hi}, y_{lo}, y_{hi}]$ – computed on the fly
- Test of kD node cell C against query Q (in one cutDim)
 1. if cell is disjoint with Q ... $C \cap Q = \emptyset$... stop
 2. If cell C completely inside Q ... $C \subseteq Q$... stop and report cell points
 3. else cell C overlaps Q ... recurse on both children
- Recursion stops on the largest subtree (in/out)






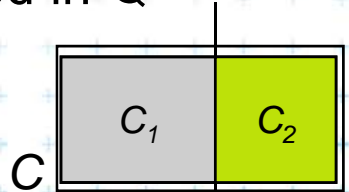


Kd-tree rangeCount (with rectangular cells)

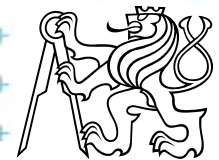
int rangeCount(t , Q , C)

Input: The root t of kd tree, query range Q and t 's cell C .

Output: Number of points at leaves below t that lie in the range.

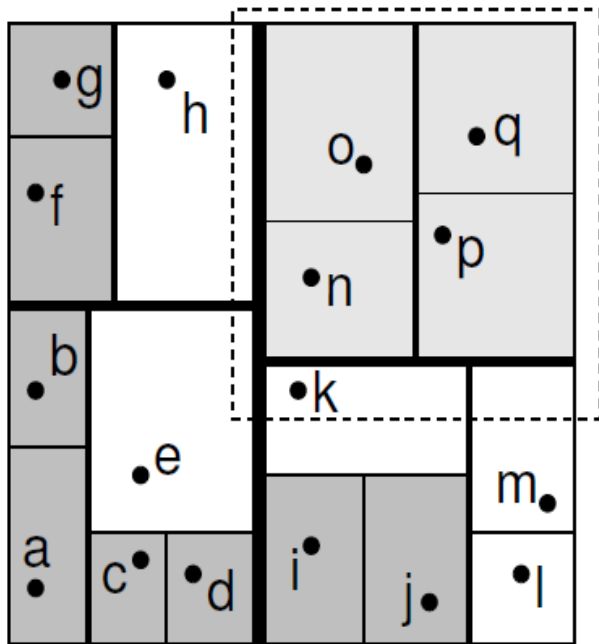
1. if (t is a leaf)
2. if ($t.point$ lies in Q) return 1  // or loop this test for all points in leaf
3. else return 0  // visited, not counted
4. else // (t is not a leaf)
5. if ($C \cap Q = \emptyset$) return 0  ... disjoint
6. else if ($C \subseteq Q$) return $t.size$  ... C is fully contained in Q
7. else 
8. split C along t 's cutting value and dimension, creating two rectangles C_1 and C_2 . 
9. return rangeCount($t.left$, Q , C_1) + rangeCount($t.right$, Q , C_2)

// (pictograms refer to the next slide)

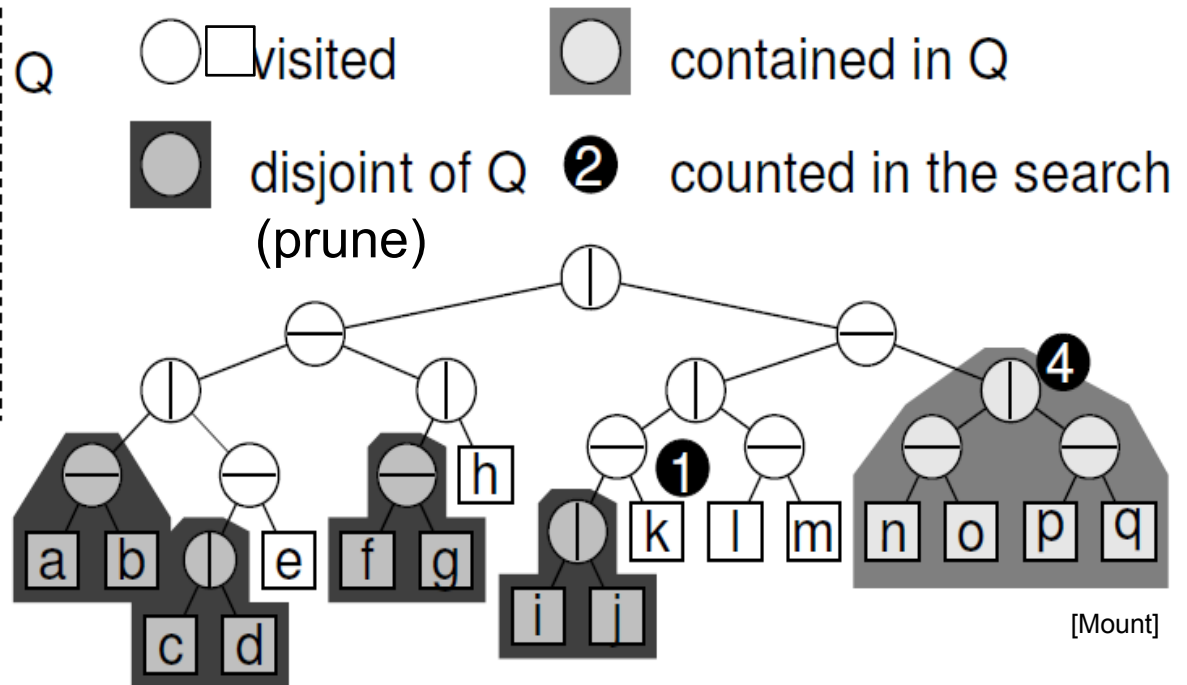


Kd-tree rangeCount example

Tree node (rectangular region)



kd-tree subdivision



Nodes visited in range search

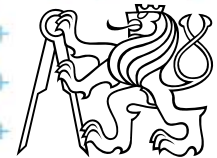
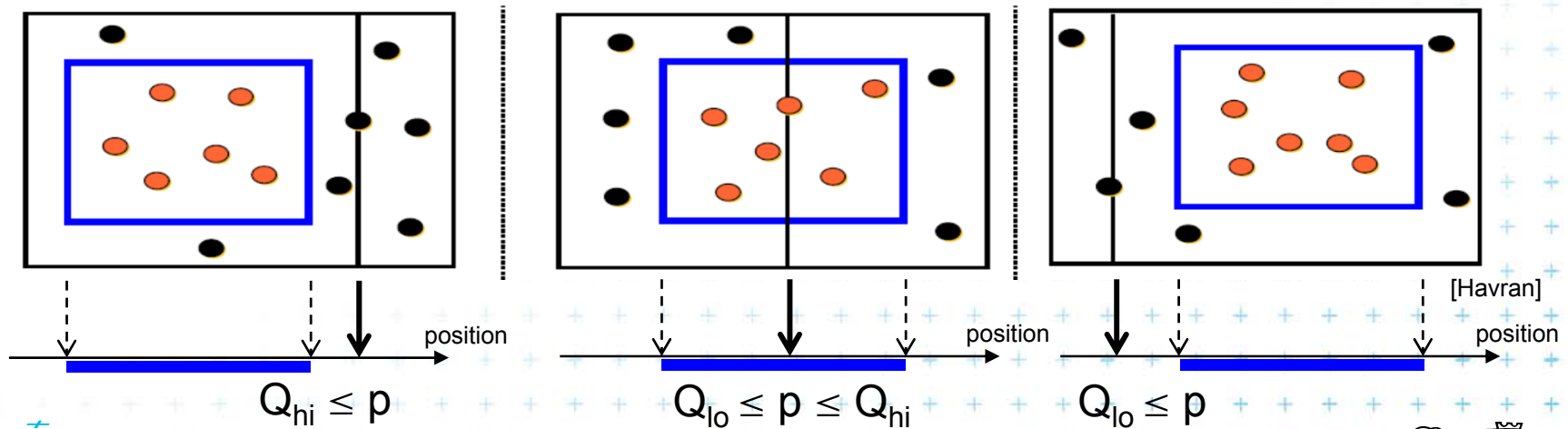


Kd-tree test variants

Test point-interval

b) Compare Q with cutting lines

- Line = Splitting value p in one of the dimensions
- Test of single position given by dimension against Q
 1. Line p is right from Q ... recurse on **left** child only (prune right child)
 2. Line p intersects Q ... recurse on **both** children
 3. Line p is left from Q ... recurse on **right** child only (prune left ch.)
- Recursion stops in leaves - traverses the whole tree



Kd-tree rangeSearch (with cutting lines)

int rangeSearch(t , Q)

Input: The root t of (a subtree of a) kD tree and query range Q .

Output: Points at leaves below t that lie in the range.

1. **if** (t is a leaf)
2. **if** ($t.point$ lies in Q) report $t.point$ // or loop test for all points in leaf
3. **else return**
4. **else** (t is not a leaf)
5. **if** ($Q_{hi} \leq t.cutVal$) rangeSearch($t.left$, Q) // go left only
6. **if** ($Q_{lo} > t.cutVal$) rangeSearch($t.right$, Q) // go right only
7. **else**
8. rangeSearch($t.left$, Q) // go to both
9. rangeSearch($t.right$, Q)



Kd-tree - summary

- Orthogonal range queries in the plane
(in **balanced** 2d-tree)
 - Counting queries $O(\sqrt{n})$ time
 - Reporting queries $O(\sqrt{n} + k)$ time,
where $k = \text{No. of reported points}$
 - Space $O(n)$
 - Preprocessing: Construction $O(n \log n)$ time
(Proof: if presorted points to arrays in dimensions. Median in $O(1)$
and split in $O(n)$ per level, $\log n$ levels of the tree)
- For $d \geq 2$:
 - Construction $O(d n \log n)$, space $O(dn)$, Search $O(d n^{(1-1/d)} + k)$



Proof sqrt(n)

Každé sudé patro se testuje osa x.

- V patře 0 je jeden uzel a jde se do obou synů (v patře 1 se jde taky do obou)
- v patře 2 jsou 4 uzly, z nich jsou ale 2 buď úplně mimo, nebo úplně in => stábn jen 2
- v 4. patře stábn 4 z 8, ...
- v i-tém patře stábn 2^i uzlů

Výška stromu je $\log n$

Proto tedy sčítám sudé členy z $0.. \log n$ z 2^i . Je to exponenciála, proto dominuje poslední člen

$$2^{(\log n / 2)} = 2^{\log(\sqrt{n})} = \sqrt{n}$$



Orthogonal range tree (RT)

- DS highly tuned for orthogonal range queries
- Query times in plane

2d tree	versus	2d range tree
$O(\sqrt{n} + k)$ time of Kd	>	$O(\log n)$ time query
$O(n)$ space of Kd	<	$O(n \log n)$ space

n = number of points

k = number of reported points



References

- **[Berg]** Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: *Algorithms and Applications***, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapter 5, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- **[Mount]** David Mount, - **CMSC 754: Computational Geometry, Lecture Notes for Spring 2007, University of Maryland , Lectures 17 and 18.** <http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- **[Havran]** Vlastimil Havran, **Materiály k předmětu Datové struktury pro počítačovou grafiku, přednáška č. 6, Proximity search and its Applications 1, CTU FEL, 2007**





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

CONVEX HULLS

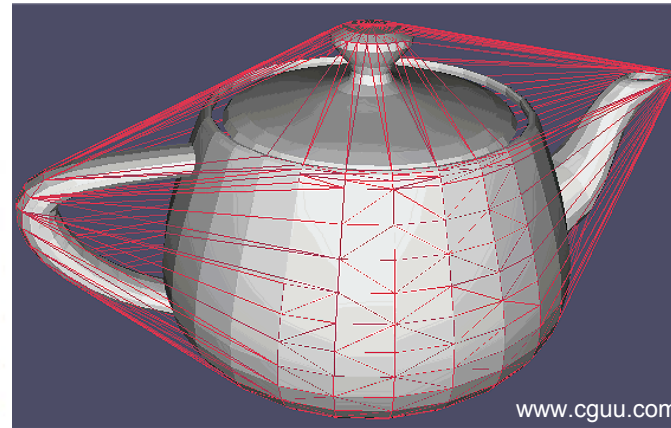
PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

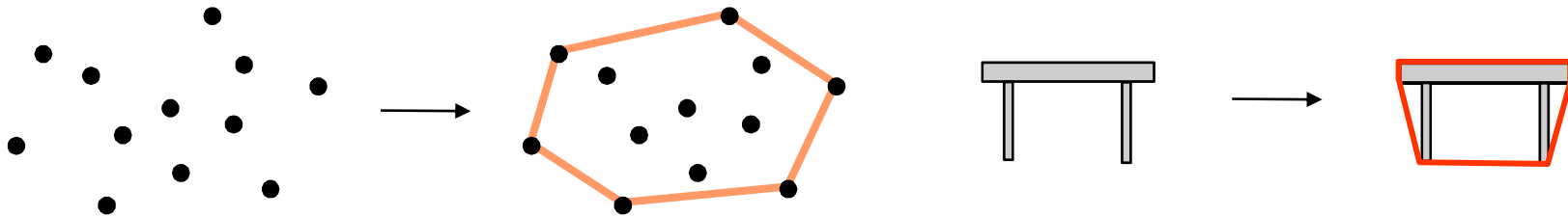
Version from 16.11.2017

Talk overview

- Motivation and Definitions
- Graham's scan – incremental algorithm
- Divide & Conquer
- Quick hull
- Jarvis's March – selection by gift wrapping
- Chan's algorithm – optimal algorithm

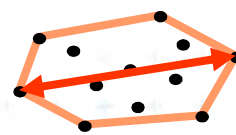


Convex hull (CH) – why to deal with it?

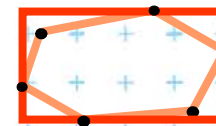
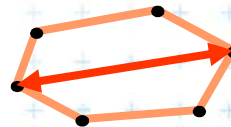


- *Shape approximation* of a point set or complex shapes (other common approximations include: minimal area enclosing rectangle, circle, and ellipse,...) – e.g., for collision detection
- *Initial stage* of many algorithms to filter out irrelevant points, e.g.:

– diameter of a point set



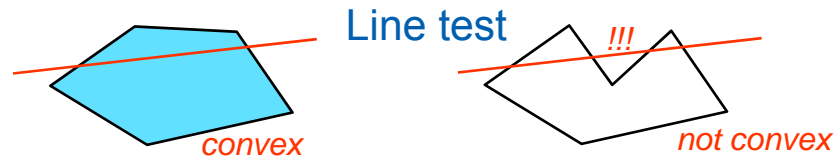
– minimum enclosing convex shapes (such as rectangle, circle, and ellipse) depend only on points on CH



Convexity

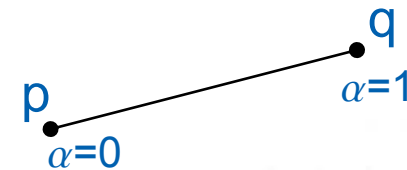
- A set S is *convex*

- if for any points $p, q \in S$ the line segment $\overline{pq} \subseteq S$, or
- if any convex combination of p and q is in S



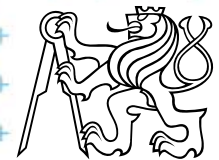
- *Convex combination* of points p, q is any point that can be expressed as

$(1 - \alpha) p + \alpha q$, where $0 \leq \alpha \leq 1$



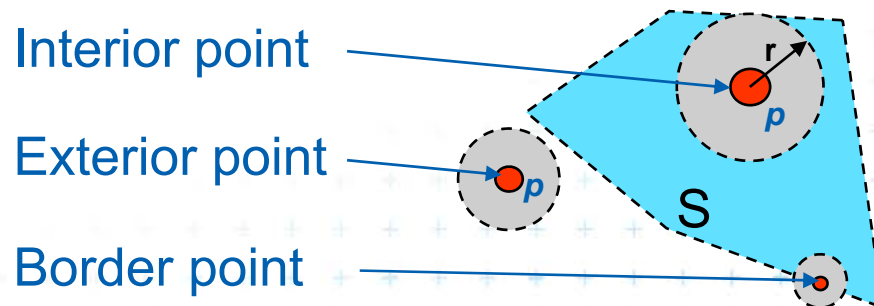
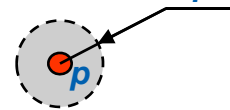
- *Convex hull* $CH(S)$ of set S – is (similar definitions)

- the smallest set that contains S (*convex*)
- or: intersection of all convex sets that contain S
- Or in 2D for points: the smallest convex polygon containing all given points




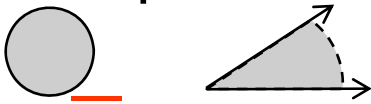
Definitions from topology in metric spaces

- **Metric space** – each two of points have defined a **distance** r
- **r -neighborhood** of a point p and radius $r > 0$
= set of points whose **distance** to p is strictly less than r
(open ball of diameter r centered about p)
- Given set S , point p is
 - **Interior point** of S – if $\exists r, r > 0$, (r -neighborhood about p) $\subset S$
 - **Exterior point** – if it lies in interior of the complement of S
 - **Border point** – is neither interior neither exterior



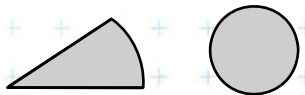


Definitions from topology in metric spaces

Are border points $p \in S$?

- Set S is **Open** (otevřená) 
 - $\forall p \in S \exists (r\text{-neighborhood about } p \text{ of radius } r) \subseteq S$
 - it contains only interior points, none of its border points
- **Closed** (uzavřená) 
 - If it is equal to its **closure** \overline{S} (uzávěr = smallest closed set containing S in topol. space)
 - $\forall (r\text{-neighborhood about } p \text{ of radius } r) \cap S \neq \emptyset$

Goes to infinity?

- **Clopen** (otevřená i uzavřená) – Ex. Empty set \emptyset , finite set of disjoint components
 - if it is both **closed** and **open**
- **Bounded** (ohraničená) 
 - if it can be enclosed in a ball of finite radius
- **Unbounded** 
 - Goes to infinity
- **Compact** (kompaktní) 
 - if it is both closed and bounded

space $Q =$ rational numbers

($S =$ all positive rational numbers whose square is bigger than 2) $S = (\sqrt{2}, \infty)$ in Q , $\sqrt{2} \notin Q$, $S = \overline{S}$



Clopen (otevřená i uzavřená)

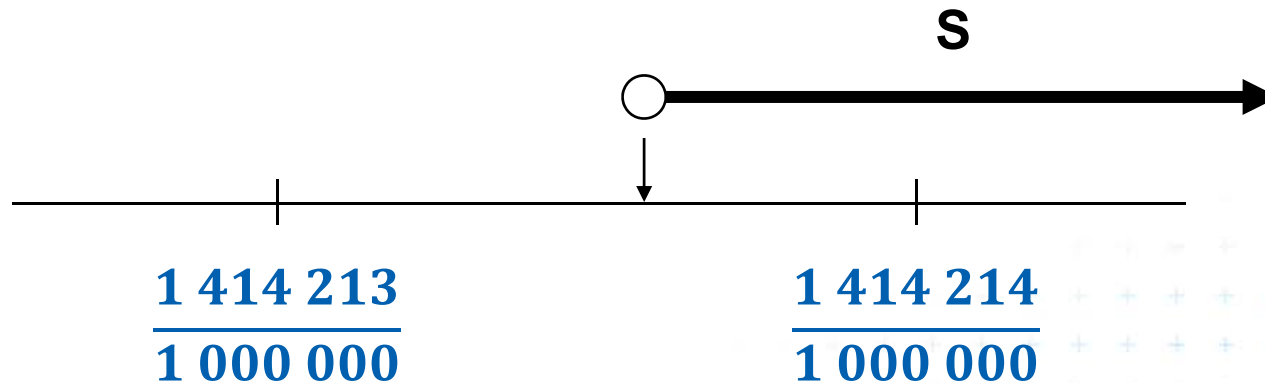
– Ex. Empty set \emptyset , finite set of disjoint components

if it is both **closed** and **open**

space $Q =$ rational numbers

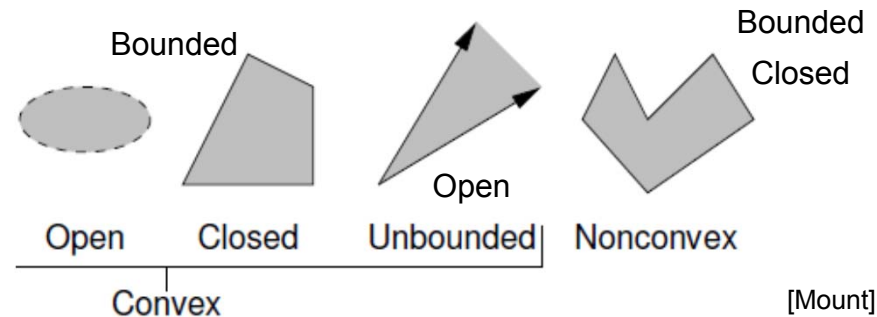
($S =$ all positive rational numbers whose square is bigger than 2) $S = (\sqrt{2}, \infty)$ in Q , $\sqrt{2} \notin Q$, $S = S$

$$\sqrt{2} = 1.414213562$$



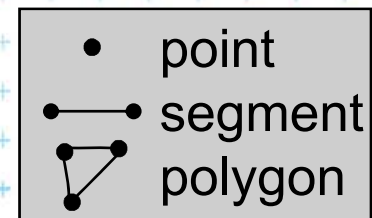
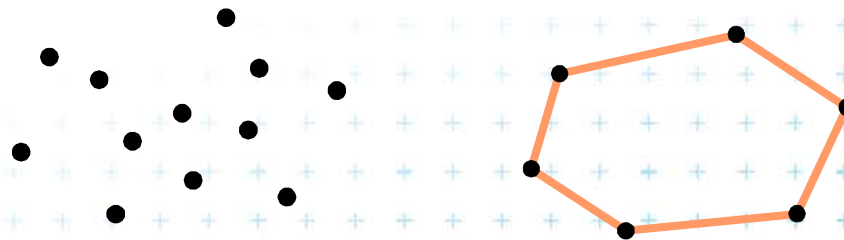
Definitions from topology in metric spaces

- *Convex set S may be bounded or unbounded*



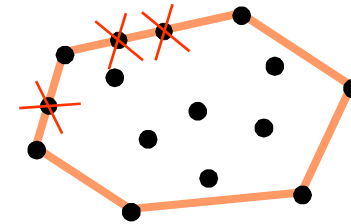
- *Convex hull $CH(S)$ of a finite set S of points in the plane*

= Bounded, closed, (= compact) convex polygon



Convex hull representation

- CCW enumeration of vertices
- Contains only the extreme points (“endpoints” of collinear points)



- Simplification for the whole semester:
Assume the input points are in **general position**,
 - no two points have the same x -coordinates and
 - no three points are collinear

-> We avoid problem with non-extreme points on x
(solution may be simple – e.g. lexicographic ordering)



Online x offline algorithms

- **Incremental algorithm**
 - Proceeds one element at a time (step-by-step)
- **Online algorithm** (must be incremental)
 - is started on a partial (or empty) input and
 - continues its processing as additional input data becomes available (comes online, thus the name).
 - Ex.: insertion sort
- **Offline algorithm** (may be incremental)
 - requires the entire input data from the beginning
 - than it can start
 - Ex.: selection sort (any algorithm using sort)



Graham's scan

- Incremental $O(n \log n)$ algorithm
- Objects (points) are added one at a time
- Order of insertion is important

1. Random insertion

→ we need to test: *is-point-inside-the-hull*(p) 

2. Ordered insertion

Find the point p with the smallest y coordinate first

a) Sort points p_i according to *increasing angles* around the point p (angle of pp_i and x axis)

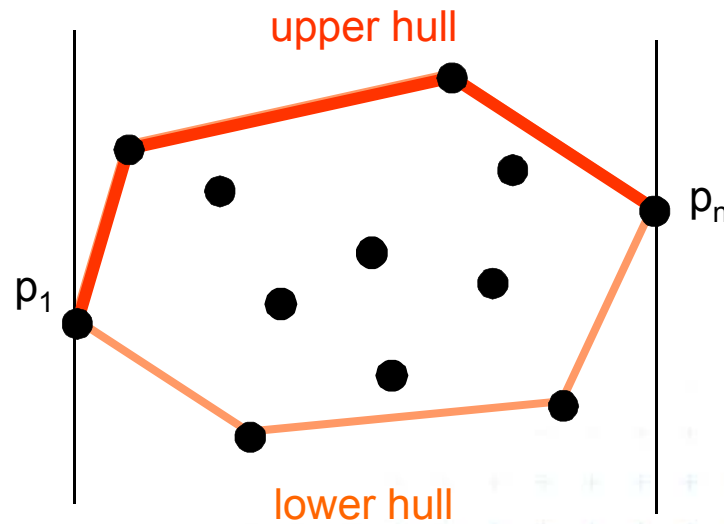
b) Andrew's modification: sort points p_i according to x and add them left to right (construct upper & lower hull)

Sorting x -coordinates is simpler to implement than sorting of angles



Graham's scan – b) modification by Andrew

- $O(n \log n)$ for unsorted points, $O(n)$ for sorted pts.
- Upper hull, then lower hull. Merge.
- Minimum and maximum on x belong to CH



Graham's scan – incremental algorithm

GrahamsScan(points p)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

1. sort points according to increasing x-coord $\rightarrow \{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n\}$

2. push(p_1 , H), push(p_2 , H)

3. for $i = 3$ to n do

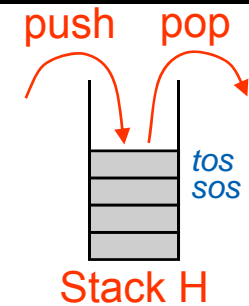
4. while(size(H) ≥ 2 and orient(sos , tos , p_i) ≥ 0) // skip left turns

5. pop H // (back-tracking)

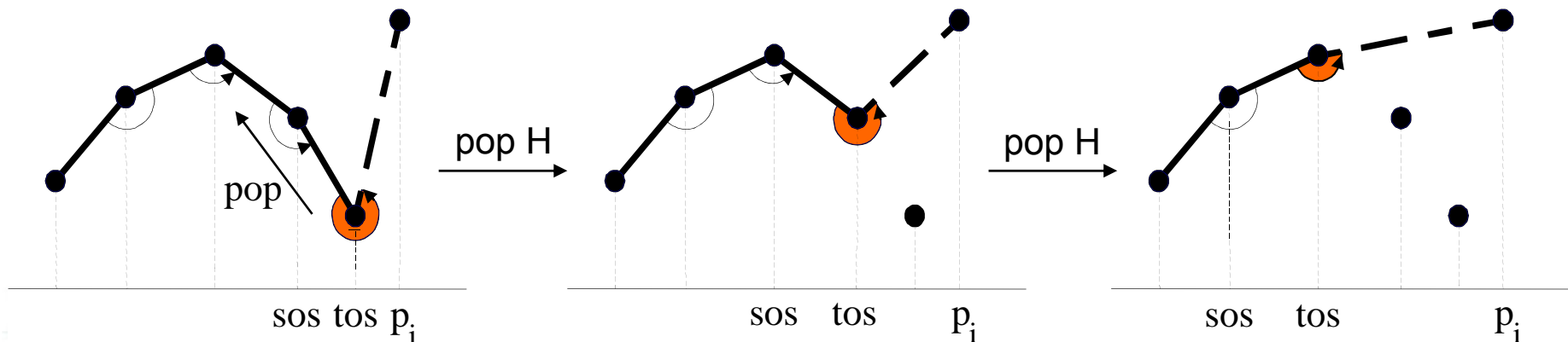
6. push(p_i , H) // store right turn

7. store H to the output (in reverse order) // upper hull

8. Symmetrically the lower hull



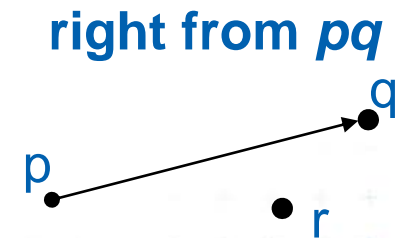
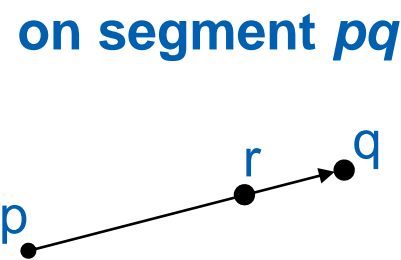
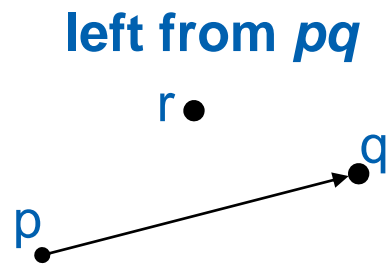
upper hull



Position of point in relation to segment

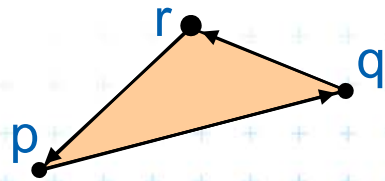
$\text{orient}(p, q, r) \begin{cases} > 0 & r \text{ is left from } pq, \text{ CCW orient} \\ = 0 & \text{if } (p, q, r) \text{ are collinear} \\ < 0 & r \text{ is right from } pq, \text{ CW orient} \end{cases}$

Point r is:



Convex polygon with edges pq and qr or

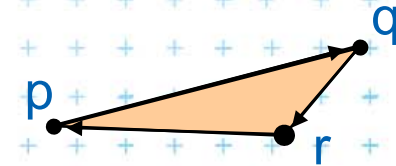
Triangle pqr : is CCW oriented



degenerated to line



is CW oriented

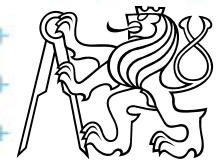
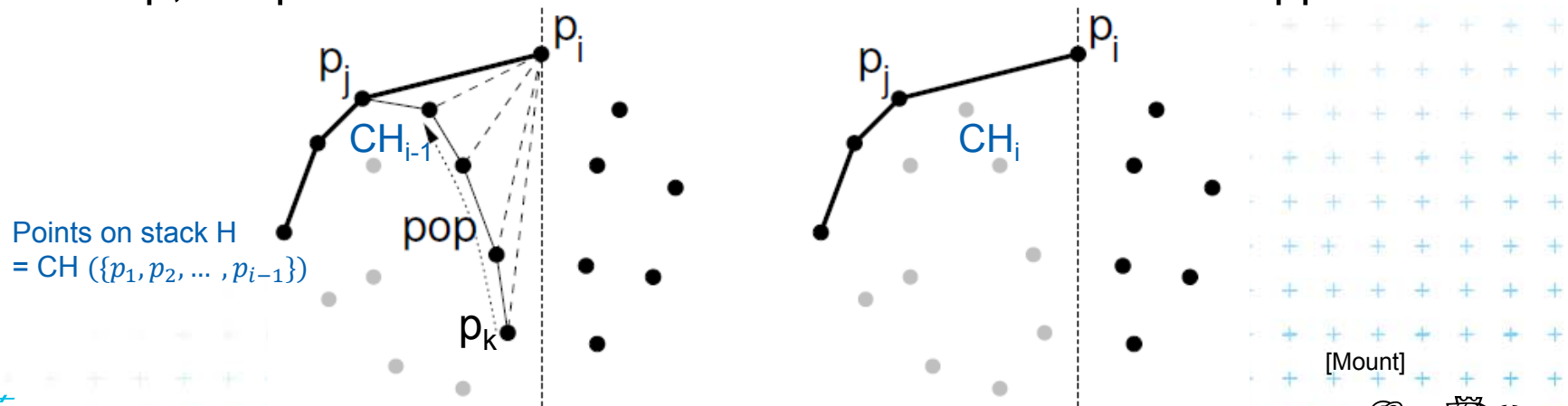


Is Graham's scan correct?

Stack H at any stage contains upper hull of the points

$\{p_1, \dots, p_j, p_i\}$, processed so far

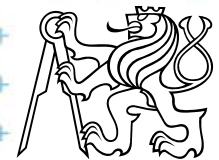
- For induction basis $H = \{p_1, p_2\}$... true
- p_i = last added point to CH, p_j = its predecessor on CH
- Each point p_k that lies between p_j and p_i lies below $p_j p_i$ and should not be part of UH after addition of $p_i \Rightarrow$ is removed before push p_i .
[orient(p_j, p_k, p_i) > 0, p_k is right from $p_j p_i \Rightarrow p_k$ is removed from UH]
- Stop, if 2 points in the stack or after construction of the upper hull



Complexity of Graham's scan

- Sorting according x – $O(n \log n)$
- Each point pushed once – $O(n)$
- Some ($d_i \leq n$) points deleted while processing p_i
– $O(n)$
- The same for lower hull – $O(n)$

- Total $O(n \log n)$ for unsorted points
 $O(n)$ for sorted points



Divide & Conquer

- $\Theta(n \log(n))$ algorithm
- Extension of mergesort
- Principle
 - Sort points according to x -coordinate,
 - recursively partition the points and solve CH.



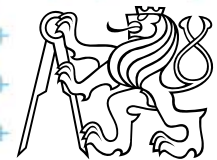
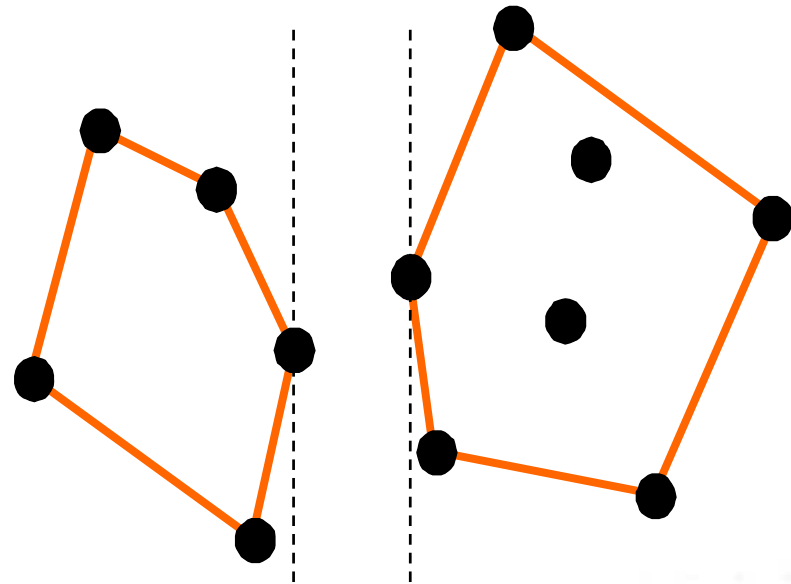
Convex hull by D&C

ConvexHullD&C(points P)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

1. Sort points P according to x
2. return hull(P)
3. **hull(points P)**
4. if $|P| \leq 3$ then
5. compute CH by brute force,
6. return
7. Partition P into two sets L and R (with lower & higher coords x)
8. Recursively compute $H_L = \text{hull}(L)$, $H_R = \text{hull}(R)$
9. $H = \text{Merge hulls}(H_L, H_R)$ by computing
10. Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R) // find nearest points, H_L CCW, H_R CW
11. Lower_tangent(H_L, H_R) // (H_L CW, H_R CCW)
12. discard points between these two tangents
13. return H



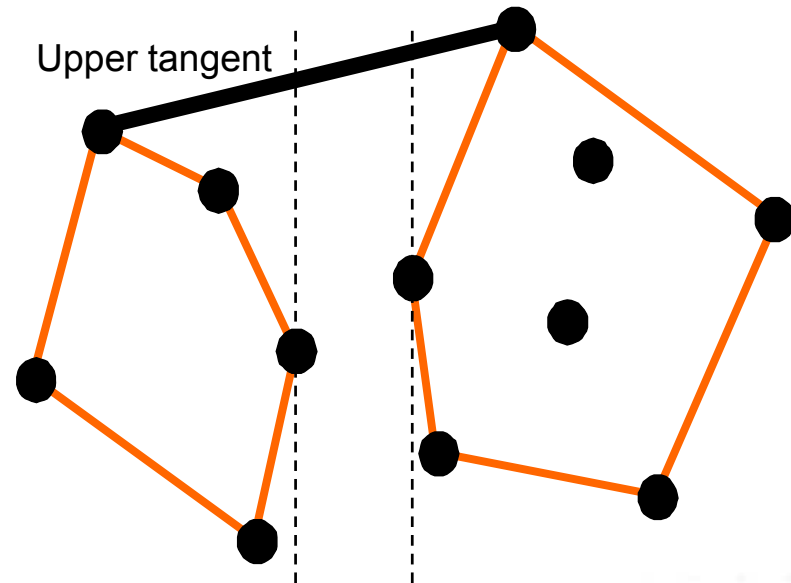
Convex hull by D&C

ConvexHullD&C(points P)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

1. Sort points P according to x
2. return hull(P)
3. **hull(points P)**
4. if $|P| \leq 3$ then
5. compute CH by brute force,
6. return
7. Partition P into two sets L and R (with lower & higher coords x)
8. Recursively compute $H_L = \text{hull}(L)$, $H_R = \text{hull}(R)$
9. H = Merge hulls(H_L , H_R) by computing
10. Upper_tangent(H_L , H_R) // find nearest points, H_L CCW, H_R CW
11. Lower_tangent(H_L , H_R) // (H_L CW, H_R CCW)
12. discard points between these two tangents
13. return H



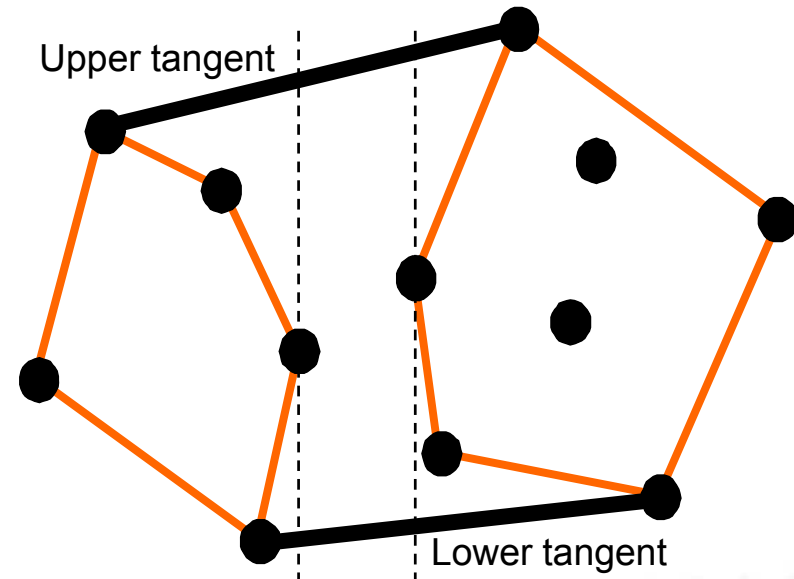
Convex hull by D&C

ConvexHullD&C(points P)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

1. Sort points P according to x
2. return hull(P)
3. **hull(points P)**
4. if $|P| \leq 3$ then
5. compute CH by brute force,
6. return
7. Partition P into two sets L and R (with lower & higher coords x)
8. Recursively compute $H_L = \text{hull}(L)$, $H_R = \text{hull}(R)$
9. $H = \text{Merge hulls}(H_L, H_R)$ by computing
10. Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R) // find nearest points, H_L CCW, H_R CW
11. Lower_tangent(H_L, H_R) // (H_L CW, H_R CCW)
12. discard points between these two tangents
13. return H



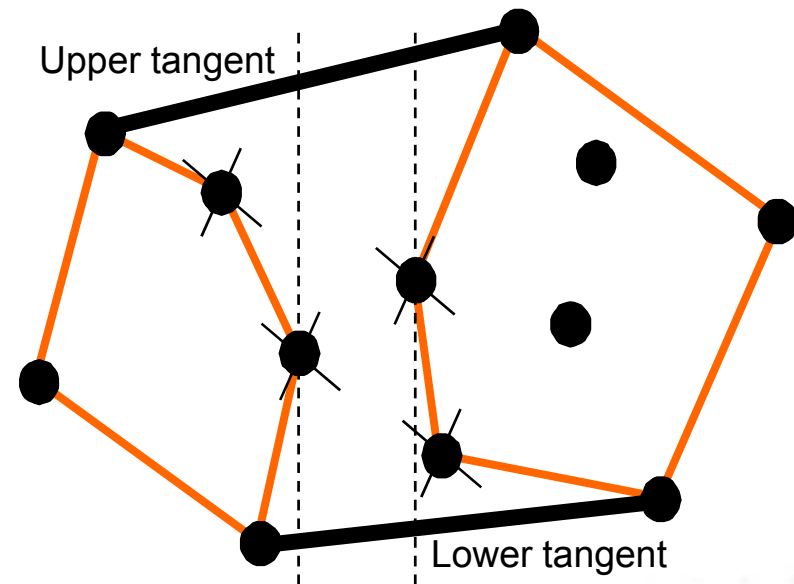
Convex hull by D&C

ConvexHullD&C(points P)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

1. Sort points P according to x
2. return hull(P)
3. **hull(points P)**
4. if $|P| \leq 3$ then
5. compute CH by brute force,
6. return
7. Partition P into two sets L and R (with lower & higher coords x)
8. Recursively compute $H_L = \text{hull}(L)$, $H_R = \text{hull}(R)$
9. $H = \text{Merge hulls}(H_L, H_R)$ by computing
10. Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R) // find nearest points, H_L CCW, H_R CW
11. Lower_tangent(H_L, H_R) // (H_L CW, H_R CCW)
12. discard points between these two tangents
13. return H



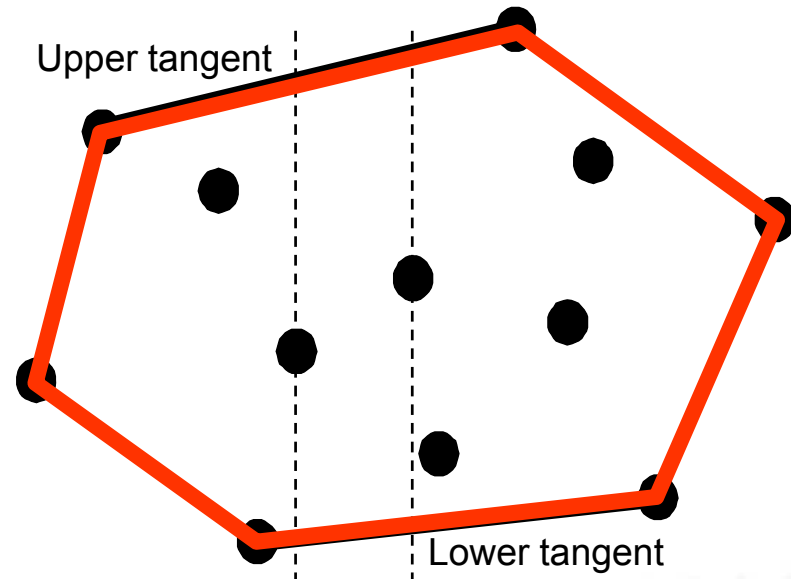
Convex hull by D&C

ConvexHullD&C(points P)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

1. Sort points P according to x
2. return hull(P)
3. **hull(points P)**
4. if $|P| \leq 3$ then
5. compute CH by brute force,
6. return
7. Partition P into two sets L and R (with lower & higher coords x)
8. Recursively compute $H_L = \text{hull}(L)$, $H_R = \text{hull}(R)$
9. $H = \text{Merge hulls}(H_L, H_R)$ by computing
10. Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R) // find nearest points, H_L CCW, H_R CW
11. Lower_tangent(H_L, H_R) // (H_L CW, H_R CCW)
12. discard points between these two tangents
13. return H



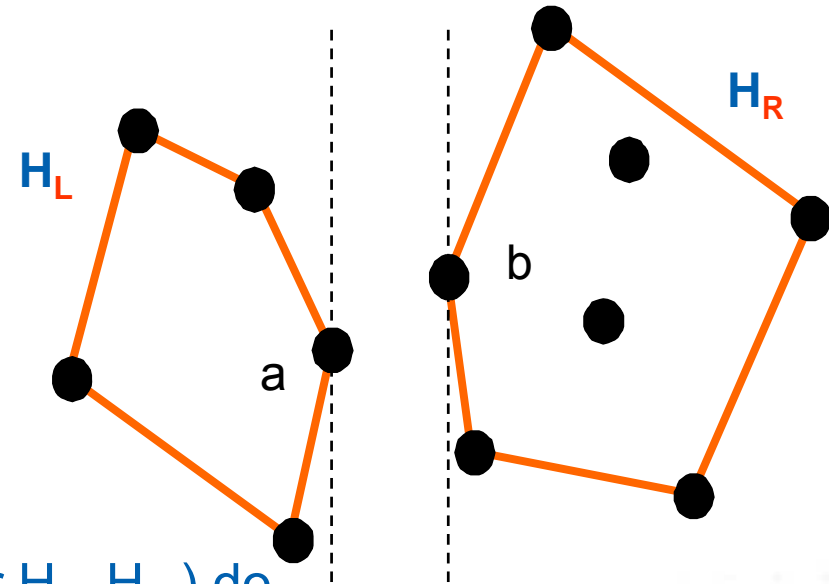
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.succ$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.pred$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.succ) \geq 0$
 which means $a.succ$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



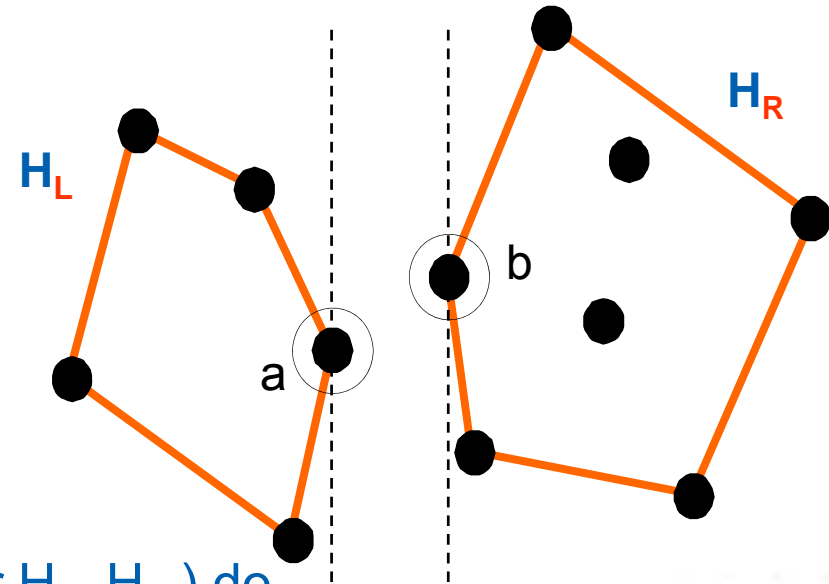
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.\text{succ}$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.\text{pred}$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.\text{succ}) \geq 0$
 which means $a.\text{succ}$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



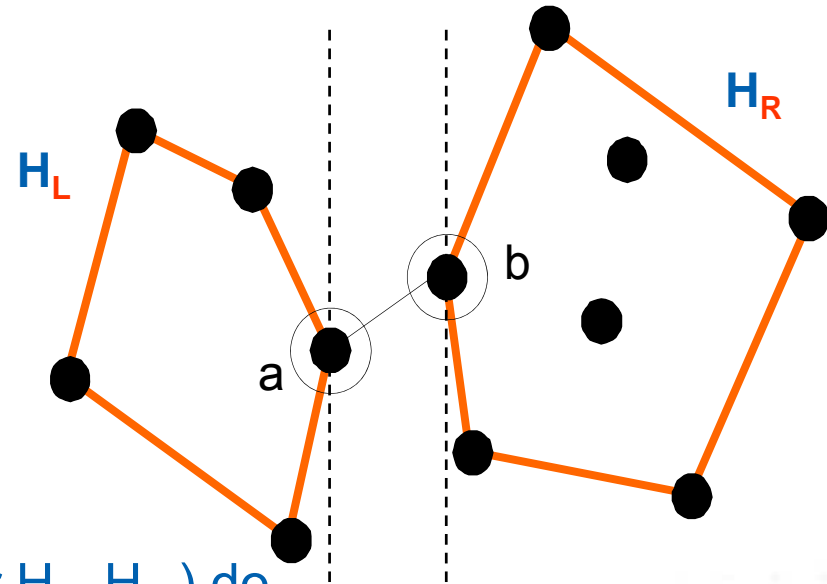
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.succ$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.pred$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.succ) \geq 0$
 which means $a.succ$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



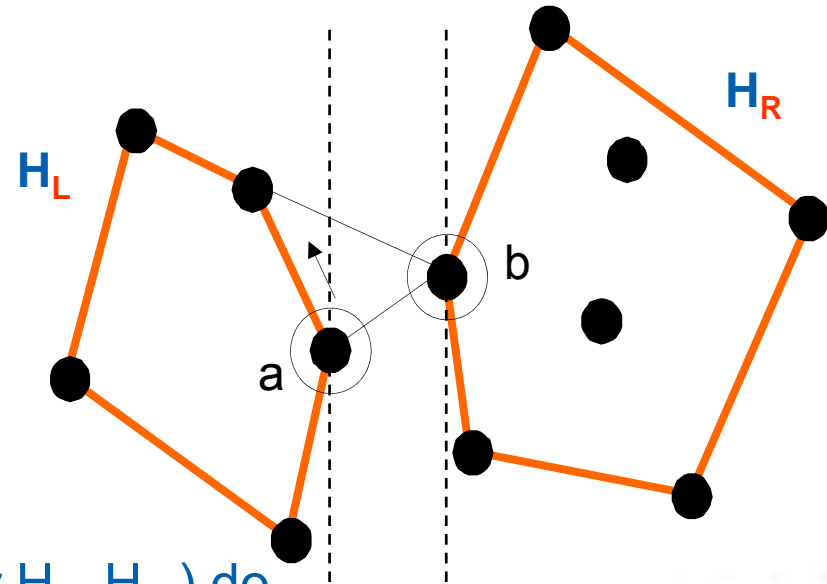
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.succ$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.pred$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.succ) \geq 0$
 which means $a.succ$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



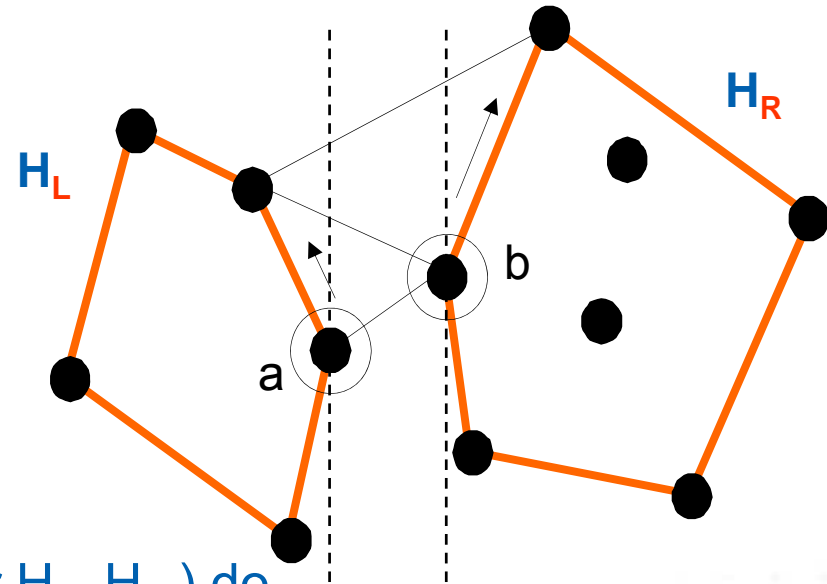
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

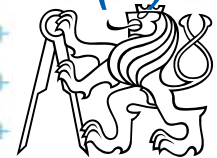
Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.succ$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.pred$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.succ) \geq 0$
 which means $a.succ$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



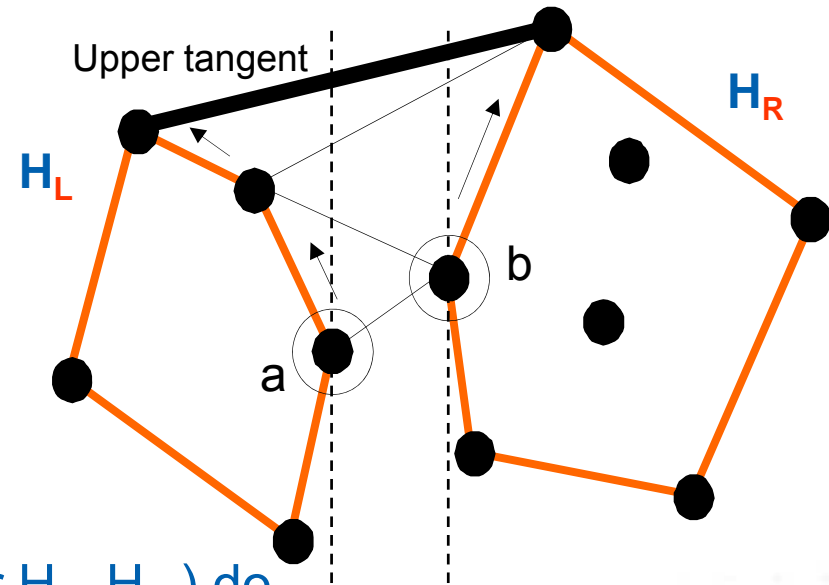
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.\text{succ}$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.\text{pred}$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.\text{succ}) \geq 0$
 which means $a.\text{succ}$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



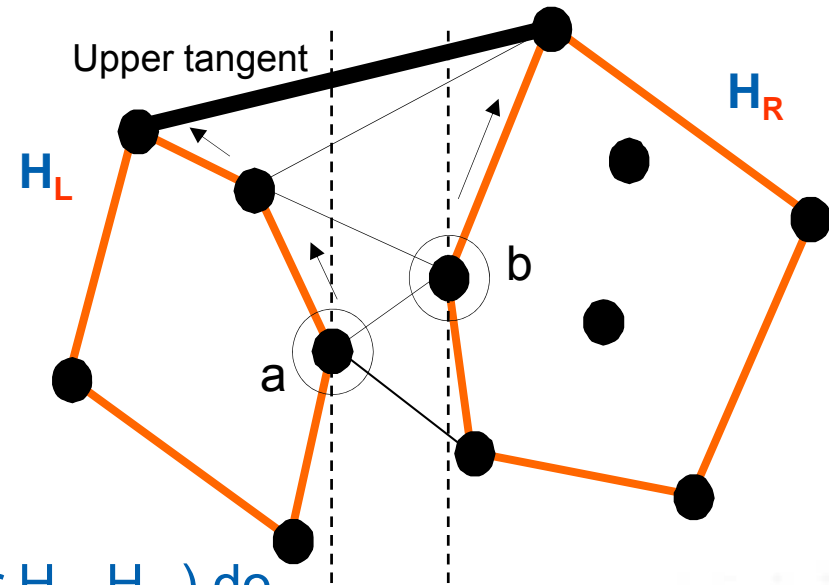
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

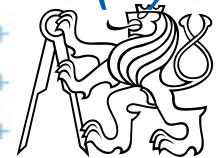
Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.succ$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.pred$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.succ) \geq 0$
 which means $a.succ$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



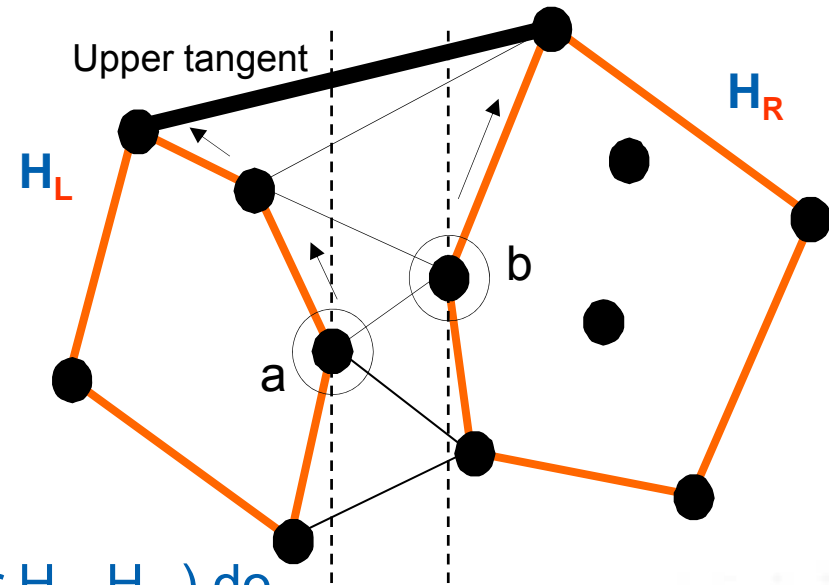
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.succ$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.pred$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.succ) \geq 0$
 which means $a.succ$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



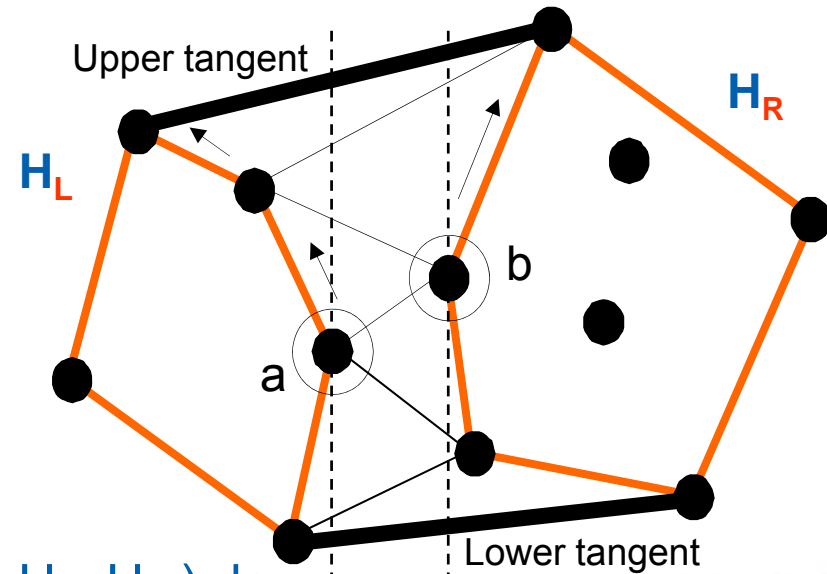
Search for upper tangent (lower is symmetrical)

Upper_tangent(H_L, H_R)

Input: two non-overlapping CH's

Output: upper tangent ab

1. $a = \text{rightmost } H_L$
2. $b = \text{leftmost } H_R$
3. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L, H_R) do
4. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $a = a.\text{succ}$ // move CCW
5. while(ab is not the upper tangent for H_R) $b = b.\text{pred}$ // move CW
6. Return ab



Where: (ab is not the upper tangent for H_L) $\Rightarrow \text{orient}(a, b, a.\text{succ}) \geq 0$
 which means $a.\text{succ}$ is **left from line ab**

$$m = |H_L| + |H_R| \leq |L| + |R| \Rightarrow \text{Upper Tangent: } O(m) = O(n)$$



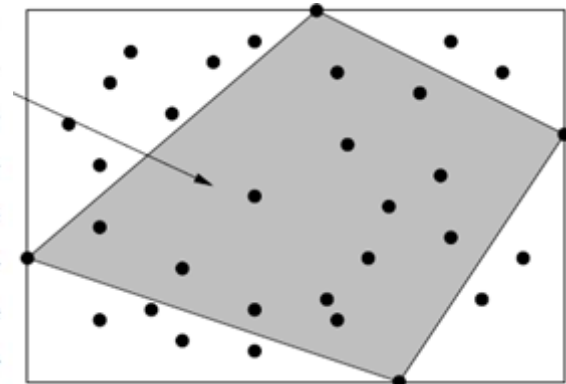
Convex hull by D&C complexity

- Initial sort $O(n \log(n))$
 - Function hull()
 - Upper and lower tangent $O(n)$
 - Merge hulls $O(1)$
 - Discard points between tangents $O(n)$
- $\left. \begin{array}{l} O(n) \\ O(1) \\ O(n) \end{array} \right\} O(n)$
- Overall complexity
 - Recursion
$$T(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & \dots \text{ if } n \leq 3 \\ 2T(n/2) + O(n) & \dots \text{ otherwise} \end{cases}$$
 - Overall complexity of CH by D&C: $\Rightarrow O(n \log(n))$



Quick hull

- A variant of Quick Sort
- $O(n \log n)$ expected time, max $O(n^2)$
- Principle
 - in praxis, most of the points lie in the interior of CH
 - E.g., for uniformly distributed points in unit square, we expect only $O(\log n)$ points on CH
- Find extreme points (parts of CH) quadrilateral, discard inner points
 - Add 4 edges to temp hull T
 - Process points outside 4 edges

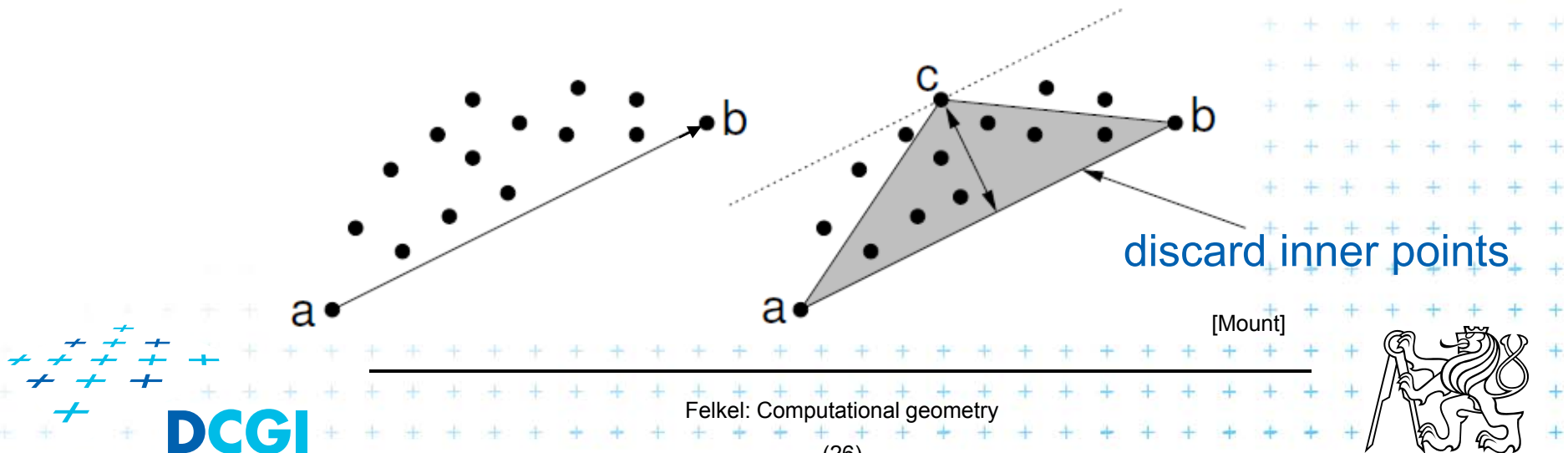


[Mount]

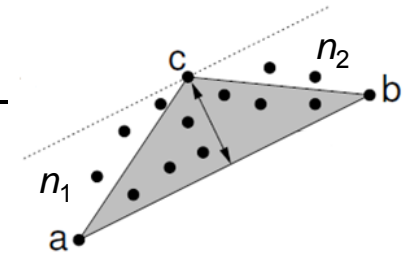


Process each of four groups of points outside

- For points outside ab (left from ab for clockwise CH)
 - Find point c on the hull – max. perpend. distance to ab
 - Discard points inside triangle abc (right from the edges)
 - Split points into two subsets
 - outside ac (left from ac) and outside cb (left from cb)
 - Process points outside ac and cb recursively
 - Replace edge ab in T by edges ac and cb



Quick hull complexity

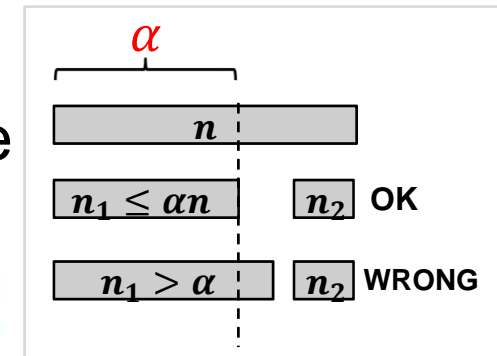


- n points remain outside the hull
- $T(n)$ = running time for such n points outside
 - $O(n)$ - selection of splitting point c
 - $O(n)$ - point classification to inside & (n_1+n_2) outside

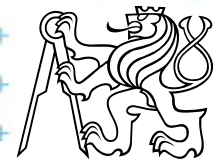
– $n_1+n_2 \leq n$

– The running time is given by recurrence

$$T(n) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{if } n = 1 \\ T(n_1) + T(n_2) & \text{where } n_1+n_2 \leq n \end{cases}$$



- If **evenly distributed** that $\max(n_1, n_2) \leq \alpha n, 0 < \alpha < 1$ then solves as QuickSort to $O(cn \log n)$ where $c=f(\alpha)$ **else $O(n^2)$** for unbalanced splits



Jarvis's March – selection by gift wrapping

- Variant of $O(n^2)$ selection sort
- Output sensitive algorithm
- $O(nh)$... $h = \text{number of points on convex hull}$

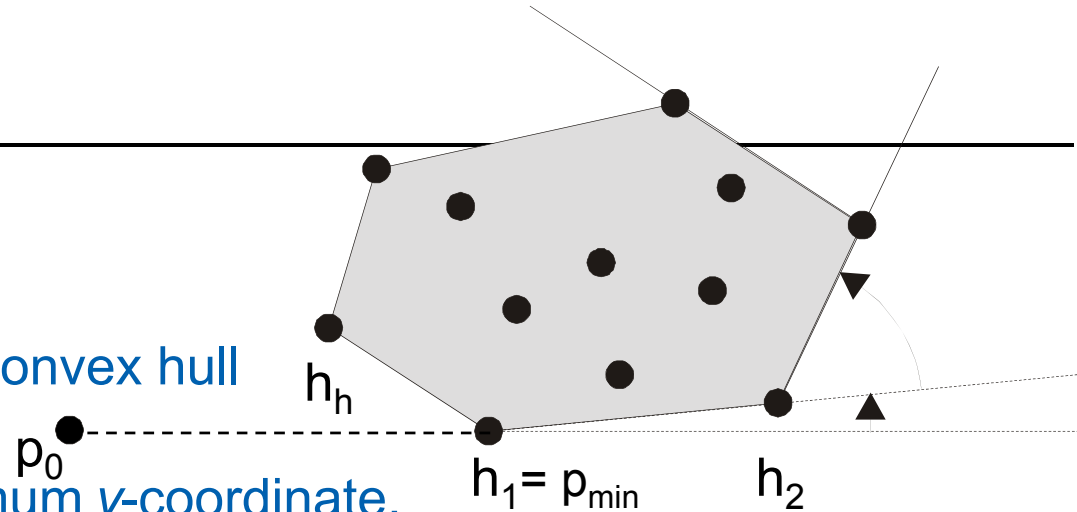


Jarvis's March

JarvisCH(points P)

Input: points p

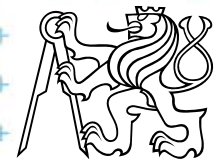
Output: CCW points on the convex hull



1. Take point p_{min} with minimum y -coordinate,
// p_{min} will be the first point in the hull – append it to the hull as h_1
2. Take a horizontal line, i.e., create temporary point $p_0 = (-\infty, h_1.y)$
3. $j = 1$
4. repeat
5. | Rotate the line around h_j until it bounces to the nearest point $q = p_q$
| // compute the smallest angle by the “smallest orient(h_{j-1}, h_j, q)”
6. | $j++$
| append the bounced nearest point q to the hull as next h_j
7. until ($q \neq p_{min}$)

Complexity: $O(n) + O(n) * h \Rightarrow O(h*n)$

good for low number of points on convex hull

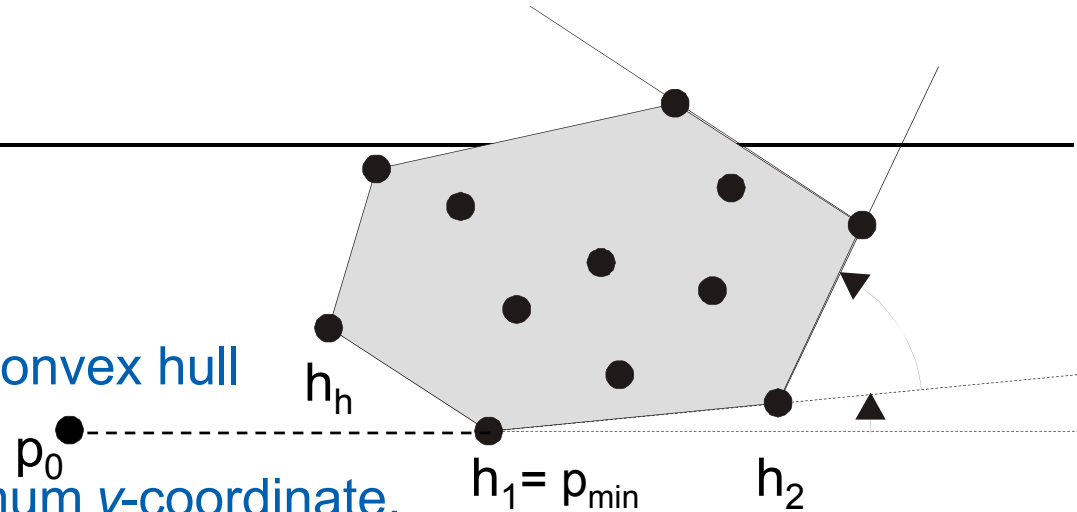


Jarvis's March

JarvisCH(points P)

Input: points p

Output: CCW points on the convex hull

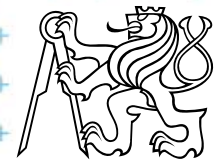


1. Take point p_{min} with minimum y -coordinate,
// p_{min} will be the first point in the hull – append it to the hull as h_1
2. Take a horizontal line, i.e., create temporary point $p_0 = (-\infty, h_1.y)$
3. $j = 1$
4. repeat
5. | Rotate the line around h_j until it bounces to the nearest point $q = p_q$
| // compute the smallest angle by the “smallest orient(h_{j-1}, h_j, q)”
6. | $j++$
| append the bounced nearest point q to the hull as next h_j
7. until ($q \neq p_{min}$)

Output sensitive algorithm

Complexity: $O(n) + O(n) * h \Rightarrow O(h * n)$

good for low number of points on convex hull



Output sensitive algorithm

- Worst case complexity analysis analyzes the worst case data
 - Presumes, that **all (const fraction of) points lie on** the CH
 - The points are ordered along CH
 - => We need sorting => $\Omega(n \log n)$ of CH algorithm
- Such assumption is rare
 - usually only **much less of points are on CH**
- Output sensitive algorithms
 - Depend on: input size n and the size of the output h
 - Are more efficient for small output sizes
 - Reasonable time for CH is **$O(n \log h)$** , $h = \text{Number of points on the CH}$



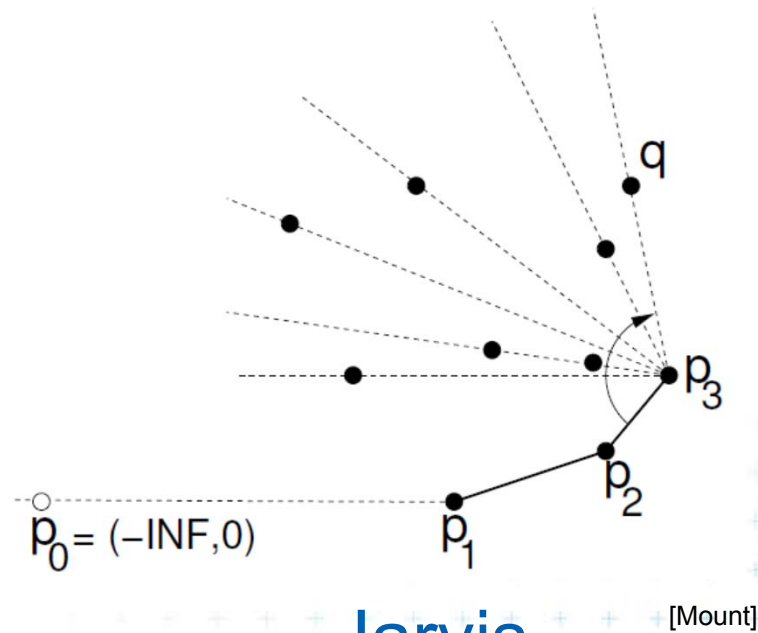
Chan's algorithm

- Cleverly combines Graham's scan and Jarvis's march algorithms
- Goal is $O(n \log h)$ running time
 - We cannot afford sorting of all points - $\Omega(n \log n)$
 - => Idea: work on parts, limit the part sizes to polynomial h^c
the complexity does not change => $\log h^c = \log h$
 - h is unknown – we get the estimation later
 - Use estimation m , better not too high => $h \leq m \leq h^2$
- 1. Partition points P into r -groups of size m , $r = n/m$
 - Each group take $O(m \log m)$ time - sort + Graham
 - r -groups take $O(r m \log m) = O(n \log m)$ - Jarvis



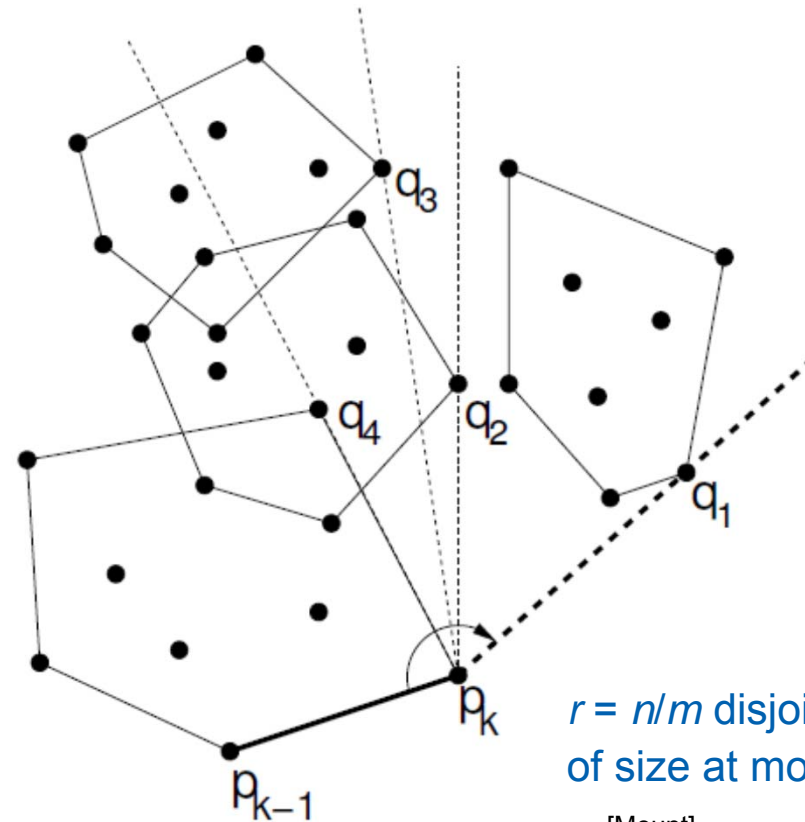
Merging of m parts in Chan's algorithm

- 2. Merge r -group CHs as “fat points”
 - Tangents to convex m -gon can be found in $O(\log m)$ by binary search



Jarvis

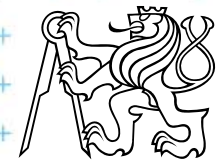
[Mount]



Chan

[Mount]

$r = n/m$ disjoint subsets
of size at most m



Chan's algorithm complexity

- h points on the final convex hull

- ⇒ at most h steps in the Jarvis march algorithm
 - each step computes r -tangents, $O(\log m)$ each
 - merging together $O(hr \log m)$

r -groups of size m , $r = n/m$

- Complete algorithm $O(n \log h)$

- Graham's scan on partitions $O(r \cdot m \log m) = O(n \log m)$
- Jarvis Merging: $O(hr \log m) = O(h n/m \log m), \dots 4a)$
 $h \leq m \leq h^2$ $= O(n \log m)$
- Altogether $O(n \log m)$
- How to guess m ? *Wait!*

1) use m as an estimation of h 2) if it fails, increase m

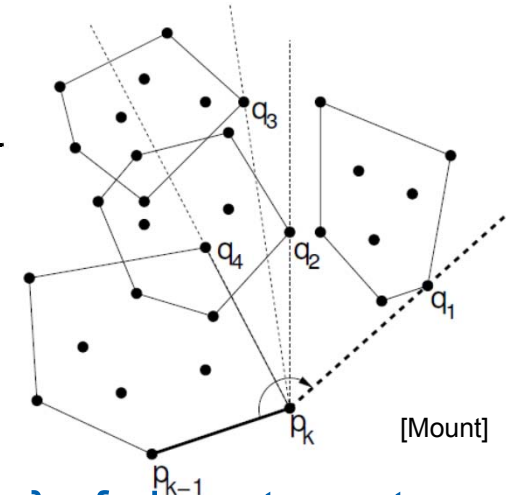


Chan's algorithm for known m

PartialHull(P, m)

Input: points P

Output: group of size m

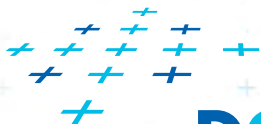


1. Partition P into $r = \lceil n/m \rceil$ disjoint subsets $\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_r\}$ of size at most m
2. for $i=1$ to r do
 - a) Convex hull by GrahamsScan(P_i), store vertices in ordered array
3. let p_1 = the bottom most point of P and $p_0 = (-\infty, p_1.y)$
4. for $k = 1$ to m do // compute merged hull points
 - a) for $i = 1$ to r do // angle to all r subsets => points q_i

Compute the point $q_i \in P$ that maximizes the angle $\angle p_{k-1}, p_k, q_i$
 - b) let p_{k+1} be the point $q \in \{q_1, q_2, \dots, q_r\}$ that maximizes $\angle p_{k-1}, p_k, q$
(p_{k+1} is the new point in CH)
 - c) if $p_{k+1} = p_1$ then return $\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_k\}$
5. return "Fail, m was too small"

$O(\log m)$

Jarvis



DCGI



Chan's algorithm – estimation of m

ChansHull

Input: points P

Output: convex hull $p_1 \dots p_k$

1. for $t = 1, 2, \dots, \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$ do {
 - a) let $m = \min(2^{2^t}, n)$
 - b) $L = \text{PartialHull}(P, m)$
 - c) if $L \neq \text{"Fail, } m \text{ was too small"}$ then return L}

Sequence of choices of m are $\{ 4, 16, 256, \dots, 2^{2^t}, \dots, n \}$... squares

Example: for $h = 23$ points on convex hull of $n = 57$ points, the algorithm will try this sequence of choices of m $\{ 4, 16, 57 \}$

1. 4 and 16 will fail
2. 256 will be replaced by $n=57$



Complexity of Chan's Convex Hull?

- The worst case: Compute all iterations
- t^{th} iteration takes $O(n \log 2^{2^t}) = O(n 2^t)$
- Algorithm stops when $2^{2^t} \geq h \Rightarrow t = \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$
- All $t = \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$ iterations take:

Using the fact that $\sum_{i=0}^k 2^i = 2^{k+1} - 1$

$$\sum_{t=1}^{\lg \lg h} n 2^t = n \sum_{t=1}^{\lg \lg h} 2^t \leq n 2^{1+\lg \lg h} = 2n \lg h = O(n \log h)$$

2x more work in the worst case



Complexity of Chan's Convex Hull?

- The worst case: Compute all iterations
- t^{th} iteration takes $O(n \log 2^{2^t}) = O(n 2^t)$
- Algorithm stops when $2^{2^t} \geq h \Rightarrow t = \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$
- All $t = \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$ iterations take:

Using the fact that $\sum_{i=0}^k 2^i = 2^{k+1} - 1$

$$\sum_{t=1}^{\lg \lg h} n 2^t = n \sum_{t=1}^{\lg \lg h} 2^t \leq n 2^{1+\lg \lg h} = 2n \lg h = O(n \log h)$$

one iteration

2x more work in the worst case



Complexity of Chan's Convex Hull?

- The worst case: Compute all iterations
- t^{th} iteration takes $O(n \log 2^{2^t}) = O(n 2^t)$
- Algorithm stops when $2^{2^t} \geq h \Rightarrow t = \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$
- All $t = \lceil \lg \lg h \rceil$ iterations take:

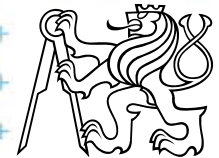
Using the fact that $\sum_{i=0}^k 2^i = 2^{k+1} - 1$

$$\sum_{t=1}^{\lceil \lg \lg h \rceil} n 2^t = n \sum_{t=1}^{\lceil \lg \lg h \rceil} 2^t \leq n 2^{1+\lceil \lg \lg h \rceil} = 2n \lg h = O(n \log h)$$

one iteration

t iterations

2x more work in the worst case



Conclusion in 2D

- Graham's scan: $O(n \log n)$, $O(n)$ for sorted pts
- Divide & Conquer: $O(n \log n)$
- Quick hull: $O(n \log n)$, max $O(n^2) \sim$ distrib.
- Jarvis's march: $O(hn)$, max $O(n^2) \sim$ pts on CH
- Chan's alg.: $O(n \log h) \sim$ pts on CH

asymptotically optimal

but

constants are too high to be useful



References

- **[Berg]** Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: *Algorithms and Applications***, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapter 5, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- **[Mount]** David Mount, - **CMSC 754: Computational Geometry, Lecture Notes for Spring 2007, University of Maryland, Lectures 3 and 4.**
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- **[Chan]** Timothy M. Chan. **Optimal output-sensitive convex hull algorithms in two and three dimensions.**, *Discrete and Computational Geometry*, 16, 1996, 361-368.
<http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.44.389>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

CONVEX HULL IN 3 DIMENSIONS

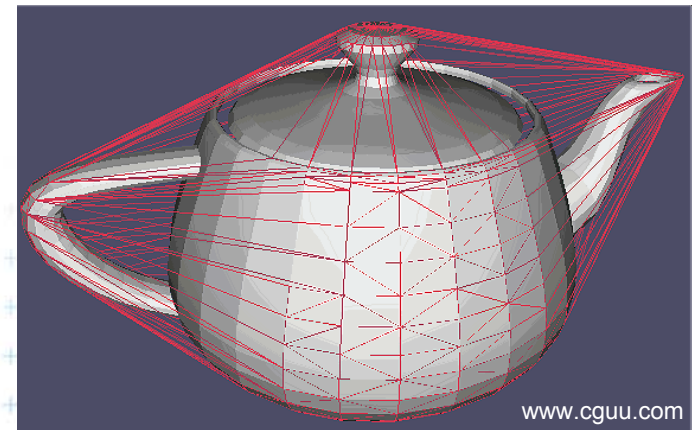
PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 1.11.2018

Talk overview

- Upper bounds for convex hull in 2D and 3D
- Other criteria for CH algorithm classification
- Recapitulation of CH algorithms
- Terminology refresh
- Convex hull in 3D
 - Terminology
 - Algorithms
 - Gift wrapping
 - D&C Merge
 - Randomized Incremental



Upper bounds for Convex hull algorithms

- $O(n)$ for **sorted points** and for simple polygon
- $O(n \log n)$ in E^2, E^3 with **sorting**
 - insensitive about output
- $O(n h), O(n \log h)$, h is number of CH facets
 - output sensitive
 - $O(n^2)$ or $O(n \log n)$ for $n \sim h$
- $O(\log n)$ for new point insertion in realtime algs.
 - $\Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ for n -points
 - $O(\log n)$ search where to insert



Other criteria for CH algorithm classification

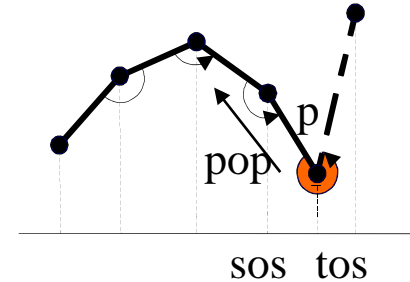
- Optimality – depends on data order (or distribution)
 - In the worst case x In the expected case
- Output sensitivity – depends on the result $\sim O(f(h))$
- Extendable to higher dimensions?
- Off-line versus on-line
 - **Off-line** – all points available, preprocessing for search speedup
 - **On-line** – stream of points, new point p_i on demand, just one new point at a time, CH valid for $\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_i\}$
 - **Real-time** – points come as they “want”
(come not faster than optimal constant $O(\log n)$ inter-arrival delay)
- Parallelizable x serial
- Dynamic – points can be deleted

■ Deterministic x approximate (lecture 13)



Graham scan

- $O(n \log n)$ time and $O(n)$ space is
 - optimal in the worst case
 - not optimal in average case (not output sensitive)
 - only 2D
 - off-line
 - serial (not parallel)
 - not dynamic (no deleted points)

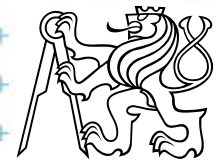
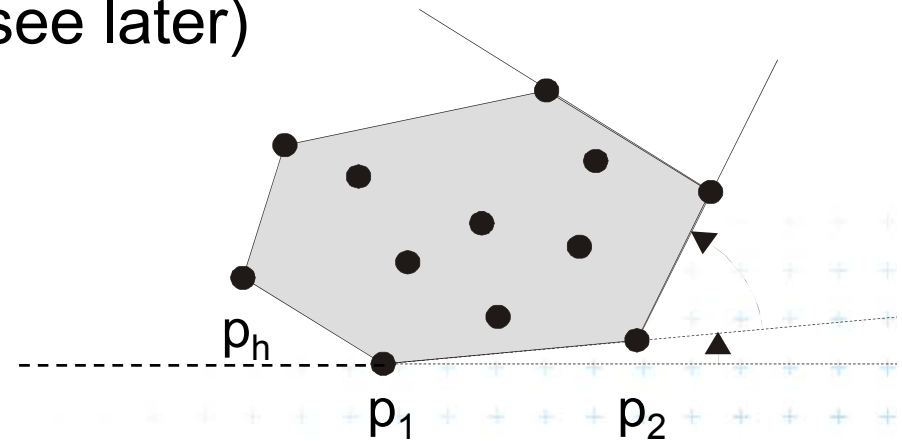


$O(n)$ for polygon (discussed in seminar)



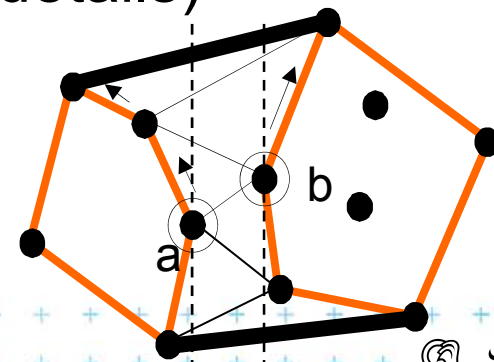
Jarvis March – Gift wrapping

- $O(hn)$ time and $O(n)$ space is
 - not optimal in worst case $O(n^2)$
 - may be optimal if $h \ll n$ (output sensitive)
 - 3D or higher dimensions (see later)
 - off-line
 - serial (not parallel)
 - not dynamic



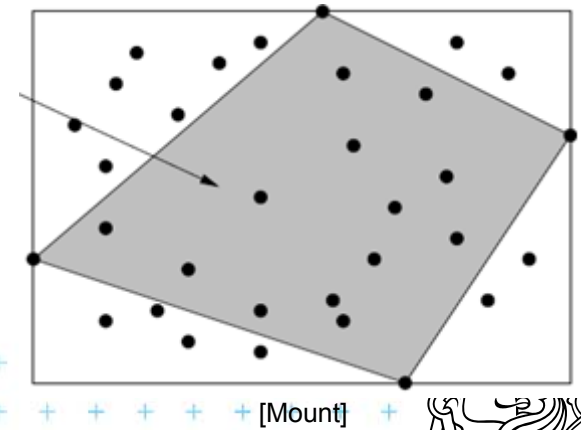
Divide & Conquer

- $O(n \log n)$ time and $O(n)$ space is
 - optimal in worst case (in 2D or 3D)
 - not optimal in average case (not output sensitive)
 - 2D or 3D (circular ordering), in higher dims not optimal
 - off-line
 - Version with sorting (the presented one) – serial
 - Parallel for overlapping merged hulls (see Chapter 3.3.5 in Preparata for details)
 - not dynamic



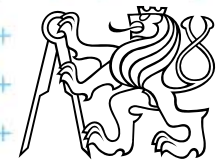
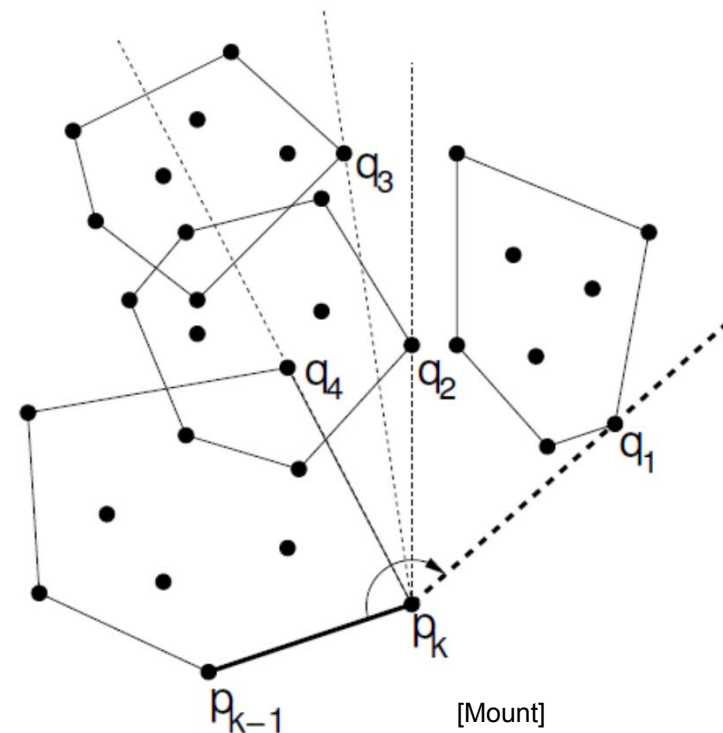
Quick hull

- $O(n \log n)$ expected time, $O(n^2)$ the worst case and $O(n)$ space *in 2D* is
 - not optimal in worst case $O(n^2)$
 - optimal if uniform distribution then $h \ll n$ (output sensitive)
 - 2D, or higher dimensions [see <http://www.qhull.org/>]
 - off-line
 - parallelizable
 - not dynamic



Chan

- $O(n \log h)$ time and $O(n)$ space is
 - optimal for h points on convex hull (output sensitive)
 - 2D and 3D --- gift wrapping
 - off-line
 - Serial (not parallel)
 - not dynamic



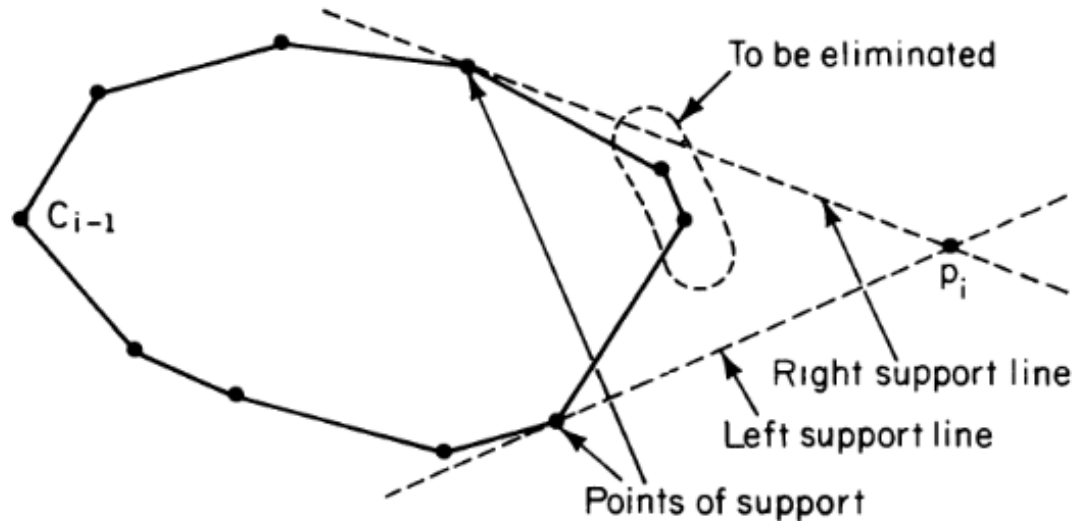
On-line algorithms

- Preparata's on-line algorithm
- Overmars and van Leeuwen

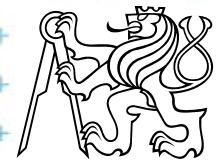


Preparata's 2D on-line algorithm

- New point p is tested
 - Inside → ignored
 - Outside → added to hull
 - Find left and right **supporting lines** (touch at supporting points)
 - Remove points between supporting points
 - Add p to CH between supporting lines

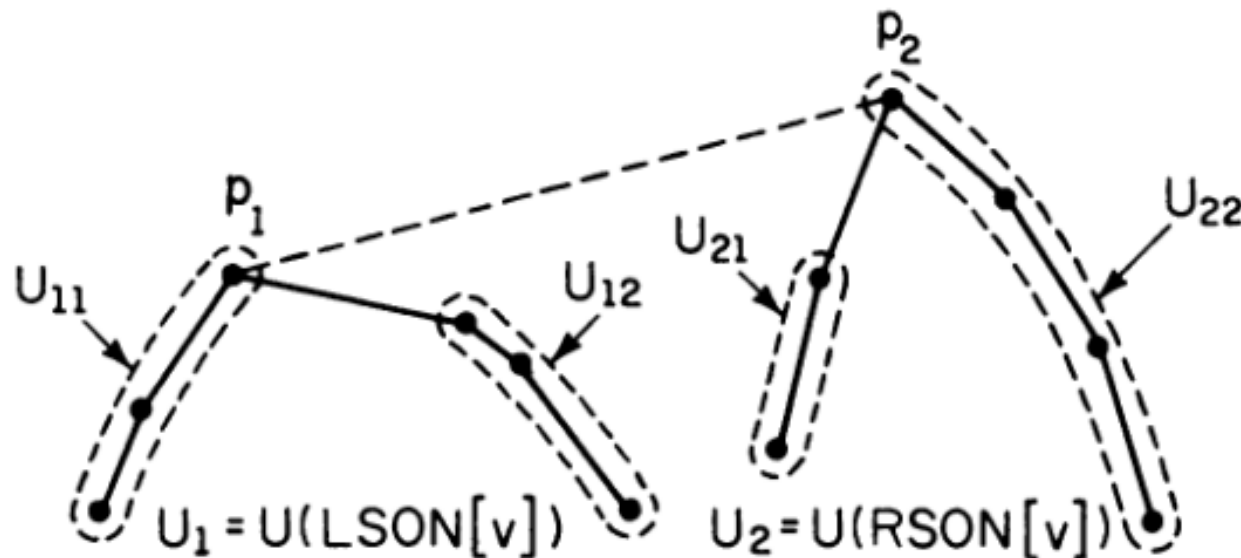


[Preparata]

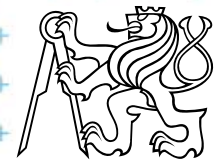


Overmars and van Leeuwen

- Allow dynamic 2D CH (on-line insert & delete)
- Manage special tree with all intermediate CHs
- Will be discussed on seminar [7]



[Preparata]



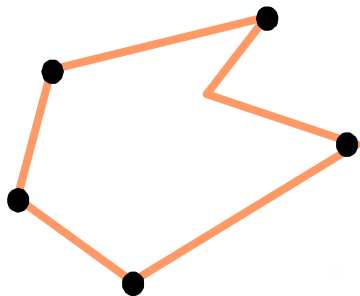
Convex hull in 3D

- Terminology
- Algorithms
 1. Gift wrapping
 2. D&C Merge
 3. Randomized Incremental
 4. Quick hull ... minule

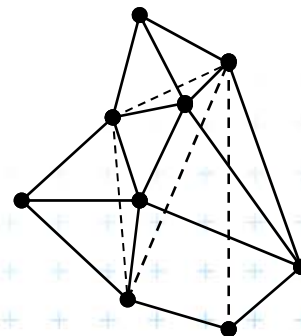


Terminology

- **Polytope** (d-polytope)
= a geometric object with "flat" sides E^d
(may be or may not be convex)
- Flat sides mean that
the sides of a (k) -polytope
consist of $(k-1)$ -polytopes that
may have $(k-2)$ -polytopes in common.



2-polytop
= polygon

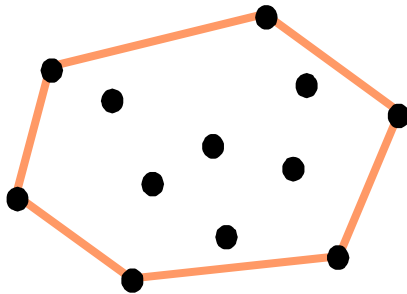


3-polytop
= polyhedron

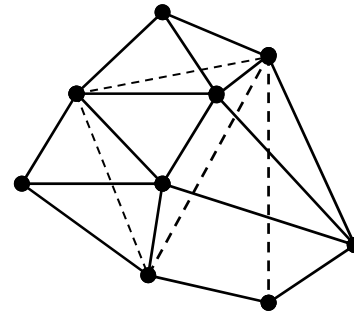


Terminology

- **Convex Polytope** (convex d -polytope)
= convex hull of finite set of points in E^d

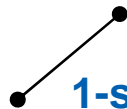


convex
2-polytop

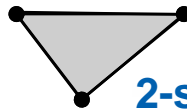


convex
3-polytop

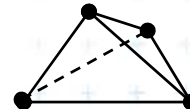
- **Simplex** (k -simplex, d -simplex)
= CH of $k + 1$ *affine independent points* (vectors $u_k - u_0$ are linearly independent)



1-simplex

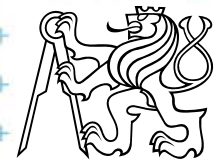


2-simplex



3-simplex

= “Special” Convex Polytope with all the points on the CH

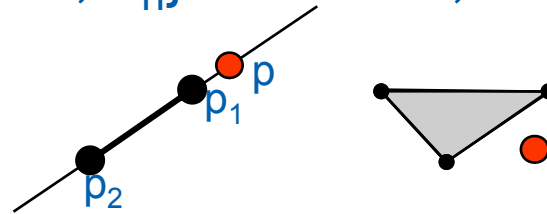


Terminology (2)

- Affine combination**

= linear combination of the points $\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n\}$ whose coefficients $\{\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n\}$ **sum to 1**, and $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}$

$$\sum_{i=1}^n \lambda_i p_i$$



- Affine independent points**

= no one point can be expressed as affine combination of the others

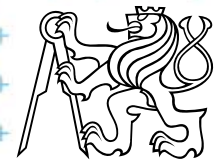


- Convex combination**

= linear combination of the points $\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n\}$ whose coefficients $\{\lambda_1, \lambda_2, \dots, \lambda_n\}$ **sum to 1**, and $\lambda_i \in \mathbb{R}^+_0$

(i.e., $\forall i \in \{1, \dots, n\}, \lambda_i \geq 0$)

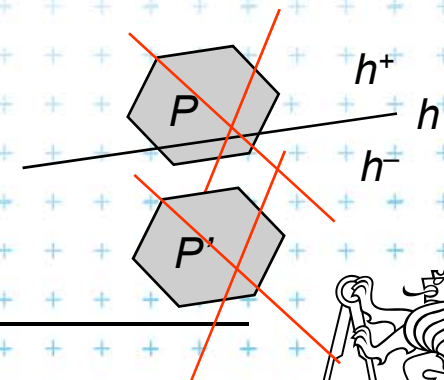
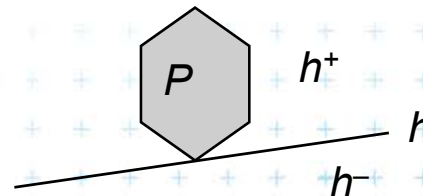
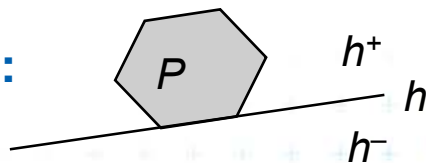
$\Rightarrow \lambda_i \in \langle 0, 1 \rangle$



Terminology (3)

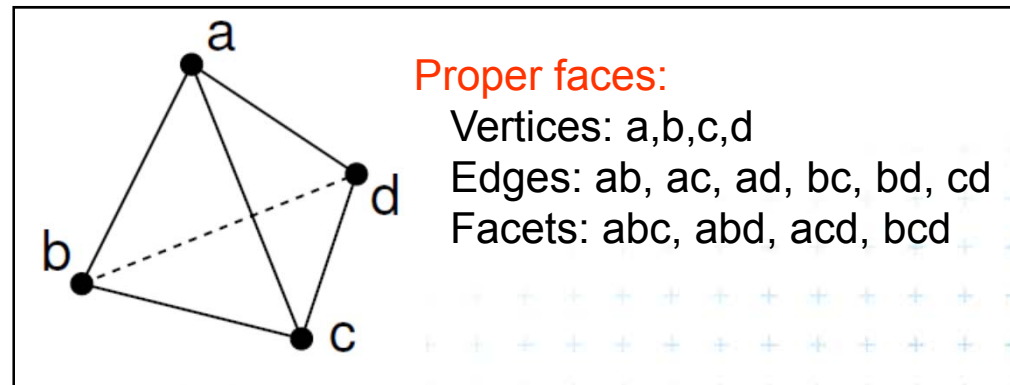
- Any $(d-1)$ -dimensional hyperplane h divides the space into (open) halfspaces h^+ and h^- , so that $E^n = h^+ \cup h \cup h^-$
- Def: $\overline{h^+} = h^+ \cup h$, $\overline{h^-} = h^- \cup h$ (closed halfspaces)
- Hyperplane supports a convex polytope P (Supporting hyperplane – *opěrná nadrovina*)
 - if $h \cap P$ is not empty and
 - if P is entirely contained within either $\overline{h^+}$ or $\overline{h^-}$

In 2D:



Faces and facets

- **Face** of the convex polytope
= Intersection of convex polytope P
with a supporting hyperplane h
 - Faces are convex polytopes of dimension d ranging from 0 to $d - 1$
 - 0-face = **vertex**
 - 1-face = **edge**
 - $(d - 1)$ -face = **facet**



In 3D we often say *face*, but more precisely a **facet**

(In 3D a 2-face = facet)

(In 2D a 1-face = facet)



Proper faces

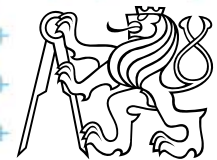
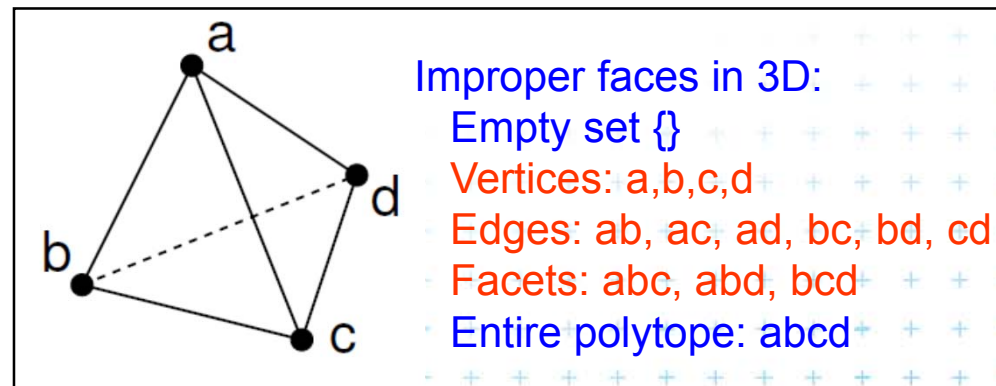
- Proper faces

= Faces of dimension d ranging from 0 to $d - 1$

- Improper faces

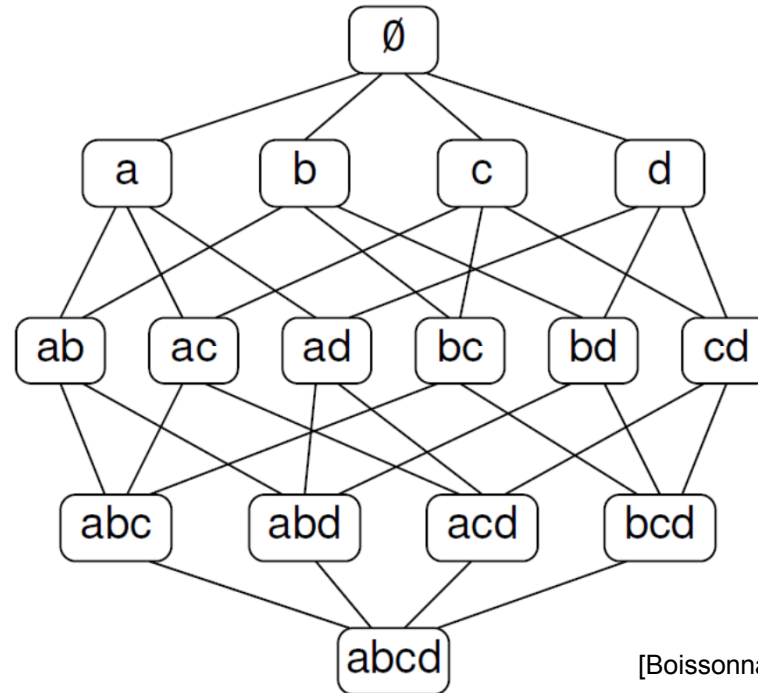
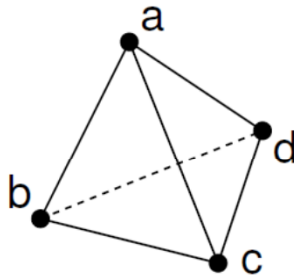
= proper faces + two additional faces:

- $\{\}$ = Empty set = face of dimension -1
- Entire convex polytope = face of dimension d



Incident graph

- Stores **topology of the polytope**
- Ex: 3-simplex:



[Boissonnat]

Dimension

-1

0

1

2

3

- **d-simplex is a very regular face structure:**
 - 1-face for each pair of vertices
 - 2-face for each triple of vertices



Facts about polytopes

- Boundary of polytope is *union of its proper faces*
- Polytope has *finite number of faces (next slide)*.
Each face is a polytope
- Convex polytope is *convex hull of its vertices (the def)*, its bounded
- Convex polytope is the *intersection of finite number of closed halfspaces $\overline{h^+}$*
(conversely not: intersection of closed halfspaces may be unbounded => called *unbounded polytope*)

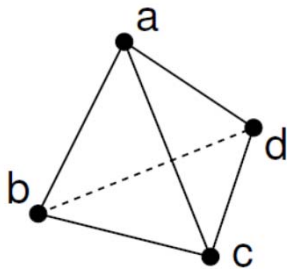


Number of faces on a d-simplex

- Number of j -dimensional faces on a d -simplex

$$\binom{d+1}{j+1} = \frac{(d+1)!}{(j+1)!(d-j)!}$$

- Ex.: Tetrahedron = 3-simplex:



- facets (2-dim. faces) $\binom{3+1}{2+1} = \frac{4!}{3!1!} = 4$

- edges (1-dim. faces) $\binom{3+1}{1+1} = \frac{4!}{2!2!} = 6$

- vertices (0-dim faces) $\binom{3+1}{0+1} = \frac{4!}{1!3!} = 4$

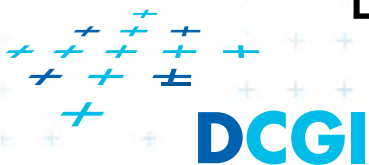


Complexity of 3D convex hull is $O(n)$

- 3-polytope - has polygonal faces
- convex 3-polytope (CH of a point set in 3D)
- simplicial 3-polytope
 - has triangular faces (\Rightarrow more edges and vertices)
- **simplicial convex 3-polytope** with all n points on CH
 - the worst case complexity
 - \Rightarrow maximum # of edges and vertices
 - has triangular facets, each generates 3 edges, shared by 2 triangles $\Rightarrow 3F = 2E$ 2-manifold

$$F = 2V - 4 \quad \Rightarrow \quad F \leq 2V - 4 \quad F = O(n)$$

$$E = 3V - 6 \quad \Rightarrow \quad E \leq 3V - 6 \quad E = O(n)$$



Complexity of 3D convex hull is $O(n)$

- The worst case complexity \rightarrow if all n points on CH

\Rightarrow use **simplicial convex 3-polytop** for complexity derivation

1. has all points on its surface – on the Convex Hull
2. has triangular facets, each generates 3 edges, shared by 2 triangles $\Rightarrow 3F = 2E$

2-manifold $F = 2E / 3$

- $V - E + F = 2$... Euler formula for $V = n$ points

$$V - E + 2E/3 = 2$$

$$V - 2 = E / 3$$

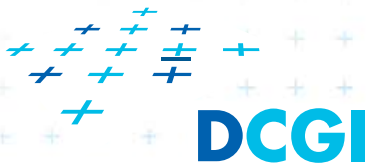
$$E = 3V - 6, \quad V = n$$

$$E = O(n)$$

$$F = 2E / 3$$

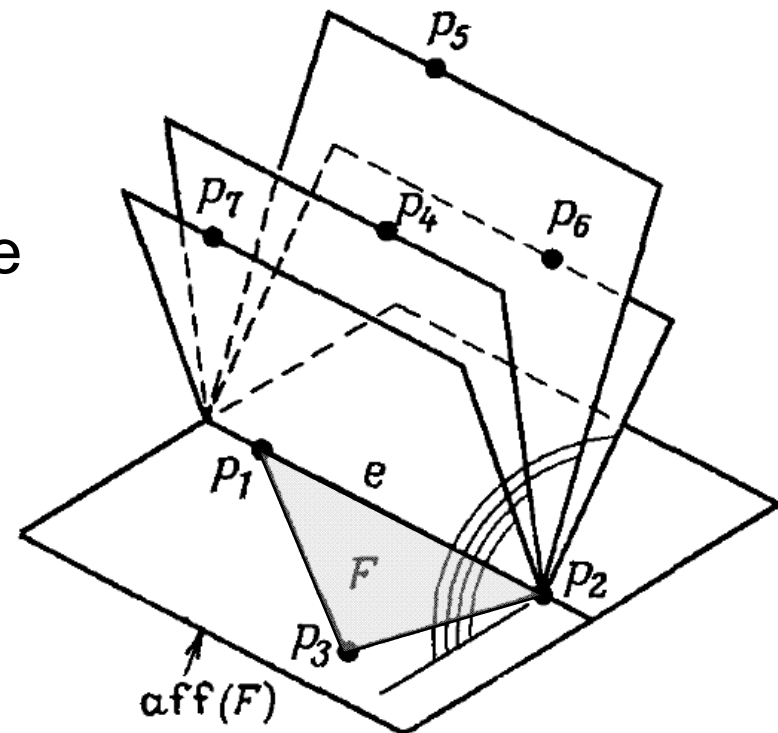
$$F = 2V - 4$$

$$F = O(n)$$

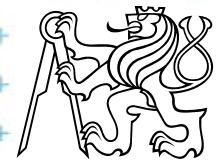


1. Gift wrapping in higher dimensions

- First known algorithm for n -dimensions (1970)
- Direct extension of 2D alg.
- Complexity $O(nF)$
 - F is number of CH facets
 - Algorithm is output sensitive
 - Details on seminar, assignment [10]

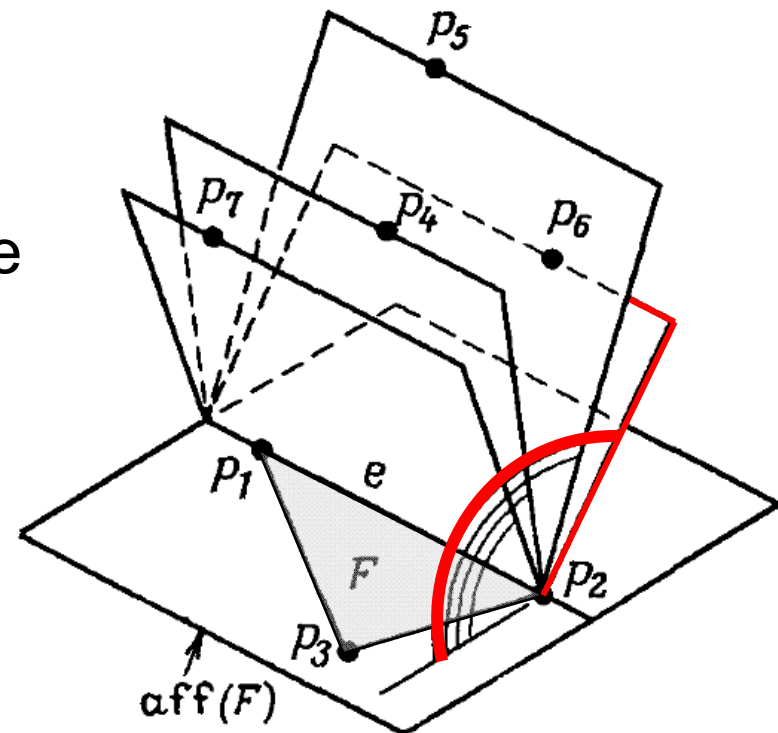


[Preparata]

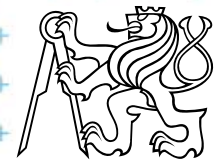


1. Gift wrapping in higher dimensions

- First known algorithm for n-dimensions (1970)
- Direct extension of 2D alg.
- Complexity $O(nF)$
 - F is number of CH facets
 - Algorithm is output sensitive
 - Details on seminar, assignment [10]

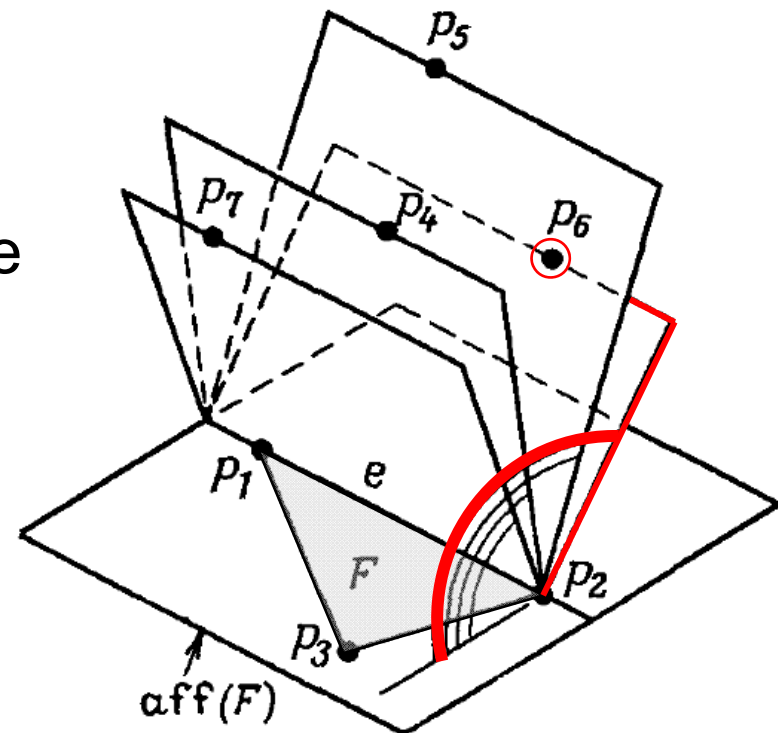


[Preparata]



1. Gift wrapping in higher dimensions

- First known algorithm for n-dimensions (1970)
- Direct extension of 2D alg.
- Complexity $O(nF)$
 - F is number of CH facets
 - Algorithm is output sensitive
 - Details on seminar, assignment [10]

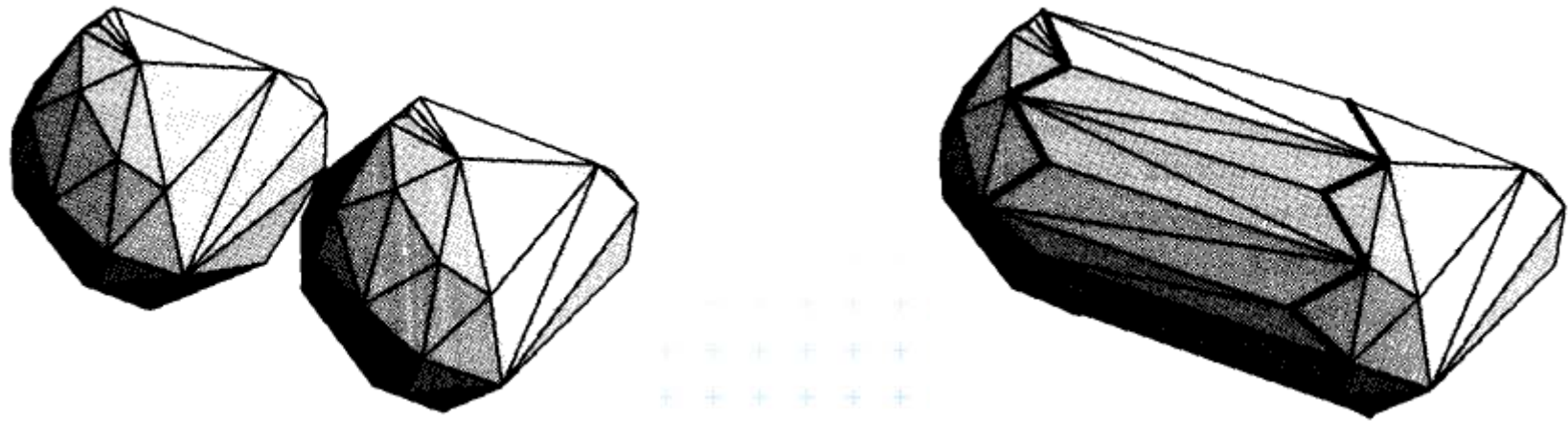


[Preparata]



2. Divide & conquer 3D convex hull [Preparata, Hong77]

- Sort points in x-coord
- Recursively split, construct CH, merge
- Merge takes $O(n) \Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ total time



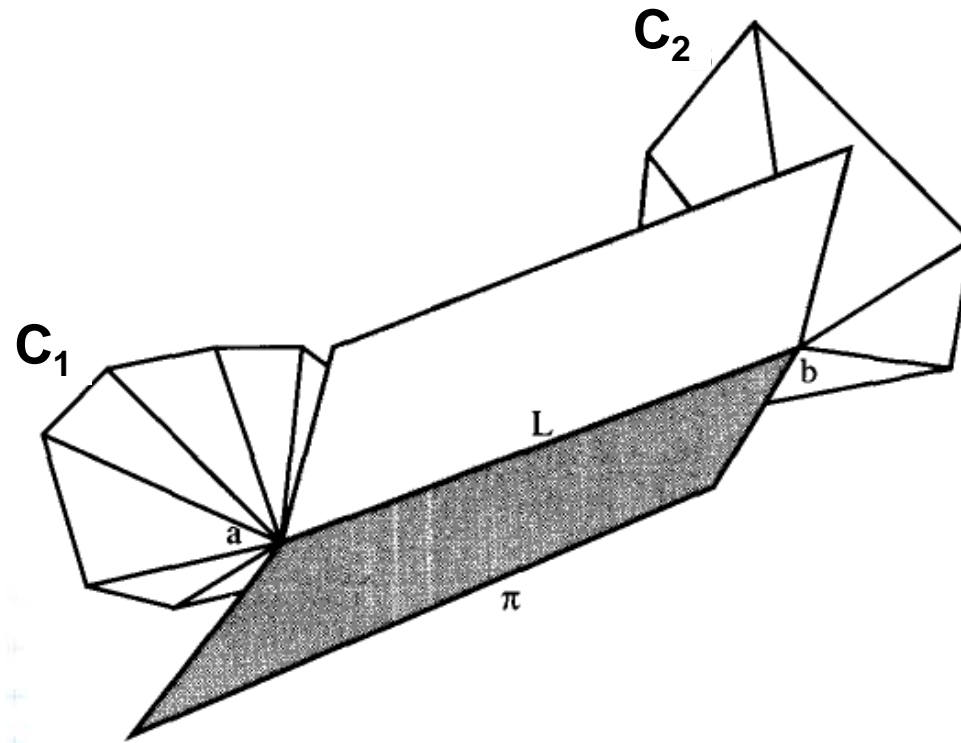
[Rourke]



Divide & conquer 3D convex hull

[Preparata, Hong 77]

- Merge(C_1 with C_2) uses gift wrapping
 - Gift wrap plane around edge e – find new point p on C_1 or on C_2 (neighbor of a or b)
 - Search just the CW or CCW neighbors around a, b



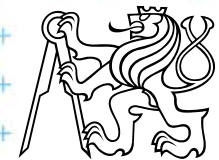
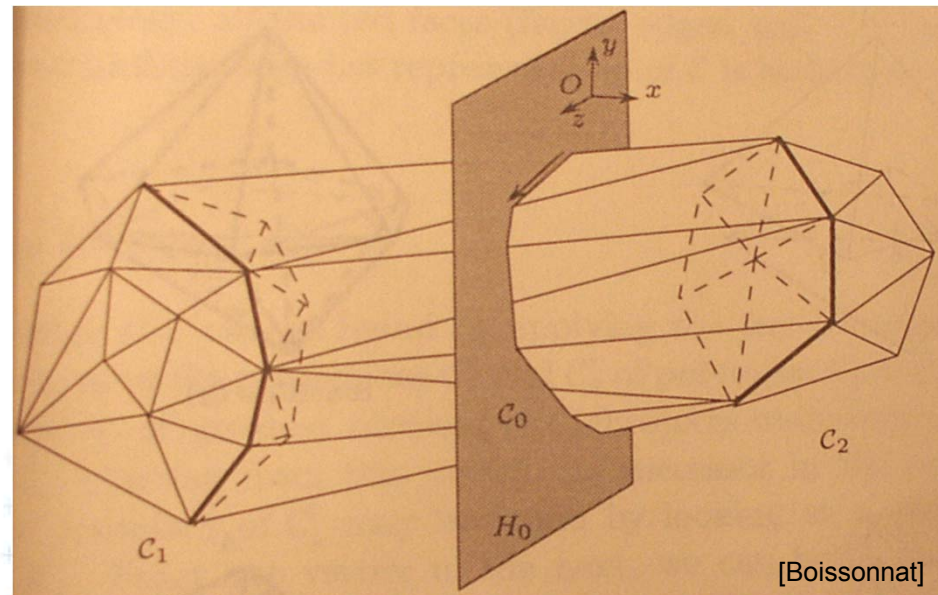
[Rourke]



Divide & conquer 3D convex hull

[Preparata, Hong 77]

- Performance $O(n \log n)$ rely on circular ordering
 - In 2D: Ordering of points around CH
 - In 3D: Ordering of vertices around 2-polytop C_0 (vertices on intersection of new CH edges with separating plane H_0) [ordering around horizon of C_1 and C_2 does not exist, both horizons may be non-convex and even not simple polygons]
 - In $\geq 4D$: Such ordering does not exist



Divide & conquer 3D convex hull

[Preparata, Hong 77]

Merge(C_1 with C_2)

- Find the **first CH edge** L connecting C_1 with C_2
- $e = L$
- While not back at L do
 - store e to C
 - Gift wrap plane around edge e – find **new point** P on C_1 or on C_2 (neighbor of a or b)
 - $e =$ **new edge** to just found end-point P
 - Store **new triangle** eP to C
- Discard hidden faces inside CH from C
- Report **merged convex hull** C



Divide & conquer 3D convex hull

[Preparata, Hong 77]

Merge(C_1 with C_2)

- Find the **first CH edge** L connecting C_1 with C_2
- $e = L$
- While not back at L do **CHYBA**
 - store e to C
 - Gift wrap plane around edge e – find **new point** P on C_1 or on C_2 (neighbor of a or b)
 - $e =$ **new edge** to just found end-point P
 - Store **new triangle** eP to C
- Discard hidden faces inside CH from C
- Report **merged convex hull** C



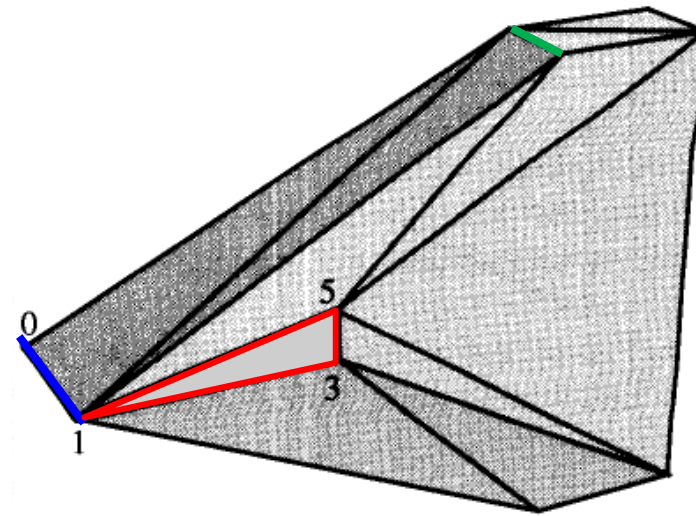
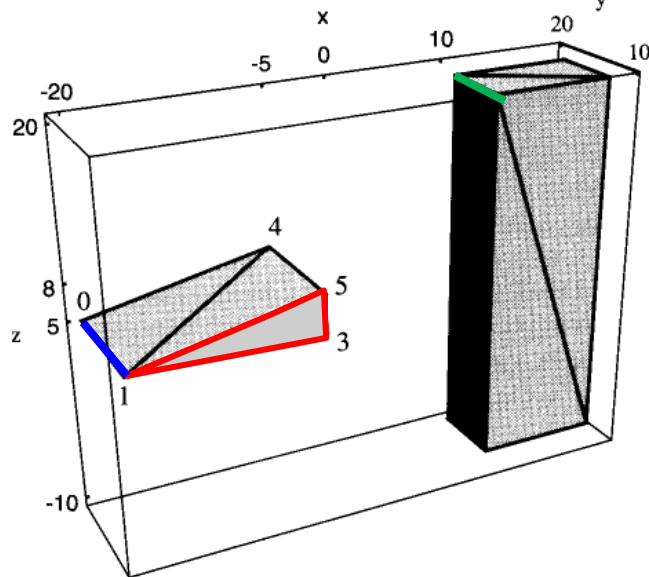
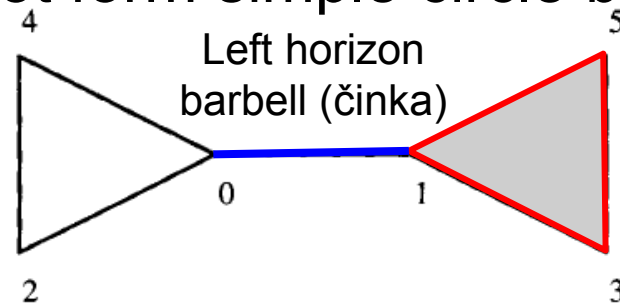
Divide & conquer 3D convex hull

[Preparata, Hong 77]

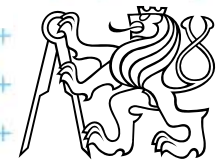
■ Problem of the wrapping phase [Edelsbrunner 88]

- The edges on horizon do not form simple circle but a “barbell” 0,2,4,0,1,3,5,1

Do not stop here! ↑



[Berg]



3. Randomized incremental alg. principle

1. Create tetrahedron (smallest CH in 3D)

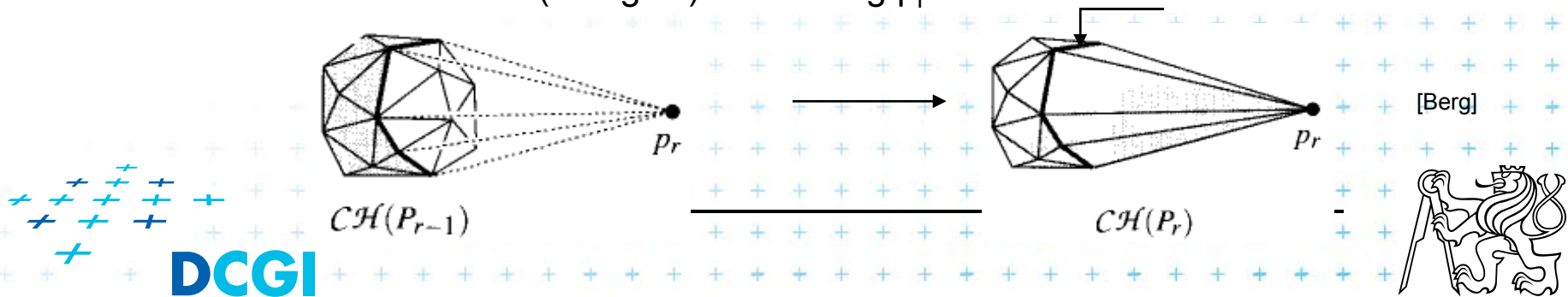
- Take 2 points p_1 and p_2
- Search the 3rd point not lying on line p_1p_2
- Search the 4th point not lying in plane $p_1p_2p_3$...if not found, use 2D CH

2. Perform random permutation of remaining points $\{p_5, \dots, p_n\}$

3. For p_r in $\{p_5, \dots, p_n\}$ do add point p_r to $CH(P_{r-1})$

Notation: for $r \geq 1$ let $P_r = \{p_1, \dots, p_r\}$ is set of already processed pts

- If p_r lies **inside** or **on the boundary** of $CH(P_{r-1})$ then do nothing
- If p_r lies **outside** of $CH(P_{r-1})$ then
 - find and remove visible faces
 - create new faces (triangles) connecting p_r with lines of horizon



Conflict graph

- Stores unprocessed points with facets of CH they see

- Bipartite graph

points $p_t, t > r$... unprocessed points

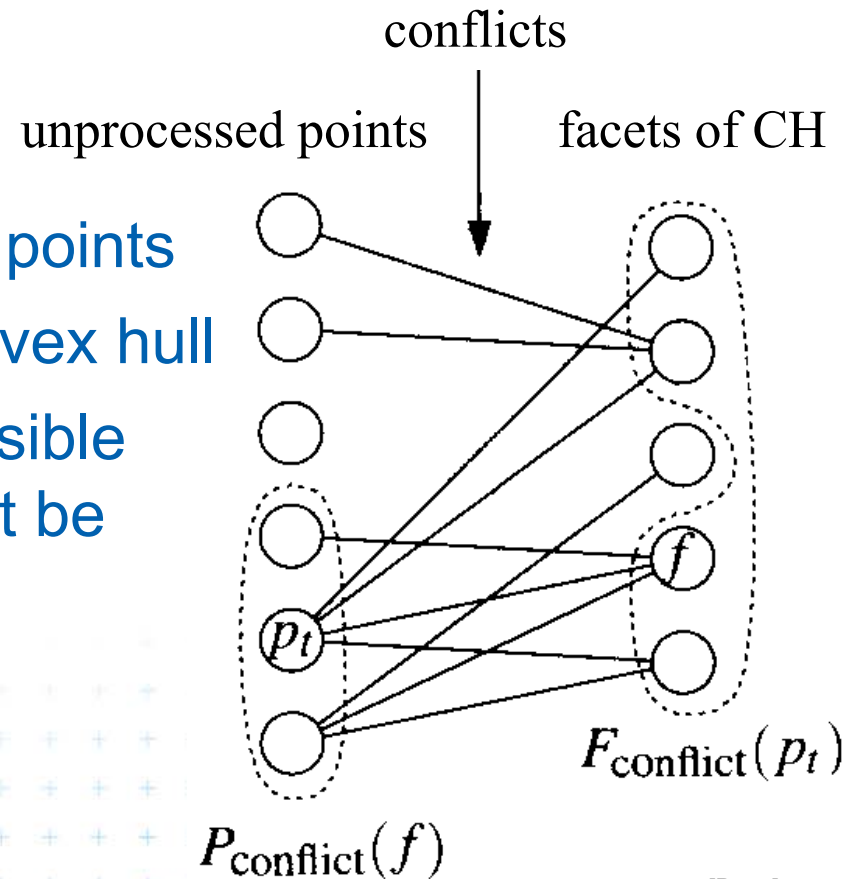
facets of $CH(P_r)$... facets of convex hull

conflict arcs ... conflict, as visible facets cannot be in CH

- Maintains sets:

$P_{\text{conflict}}(f)$... points, that see f

$F_{\text{conflict}}(p_r)$... facets visible from p_r
(visible region – deleted after insertion of p_r)



[Berg]



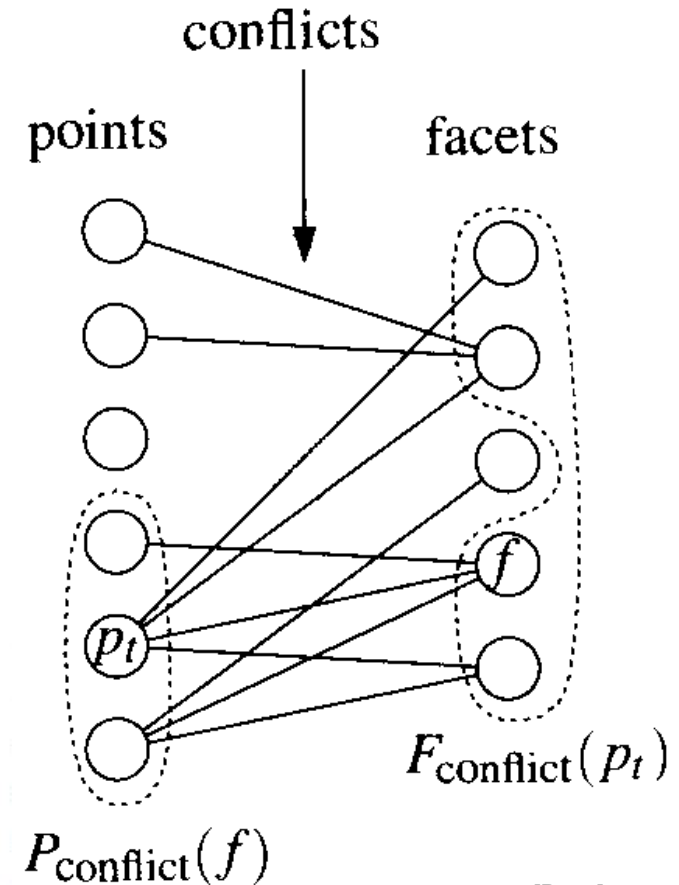
Conflict graph – init and final state

■ Initialization

- Points $\{p_5, \dots, p_n\}$ (not in tetrahedron)
- Facets of the tetrahedron (four)
- Arcs – connect each tetrahedron facet with points visible from it

■ Final state

- Points – $\{\}$ = empty set
- Facets of the convex hull
- Arcs - none

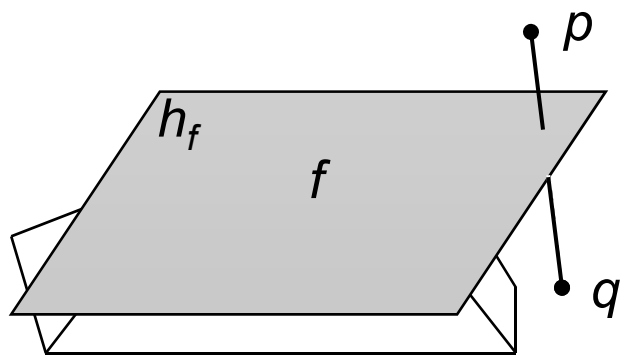


[Berg]



Visibility between point and face

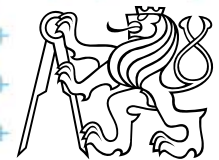
- Face f is **visible** from a point p if that point lies in the open half-space on the other side of h_f than the polytope



f is **visible** from p (p is above the plane)

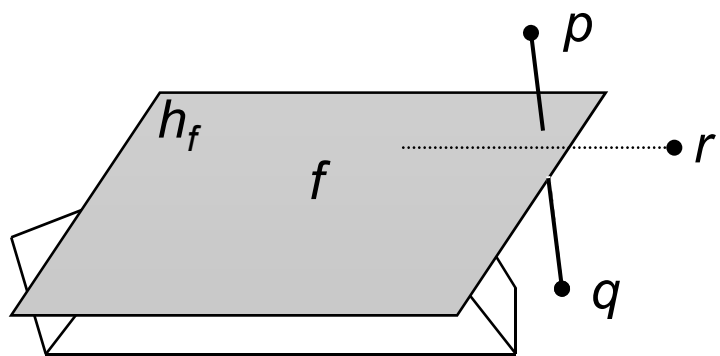
f is **not visible** from q

$p \in P_{\text{conflict}}(f)$, p is among the points that see the face f
 $f \in F_{\text{conflict}}(p)$ f is among the faces visible from point p



Visibility between point and face

- Face f is **visible** from a point p if that point lies in the open half-space on the other side of h_f than the polytope



f is **visible** from p (p is above the plane)

f is **not visible** from r lying in the plane of f
(this case will be discussed next)

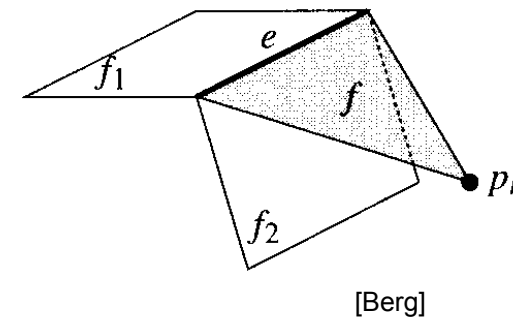
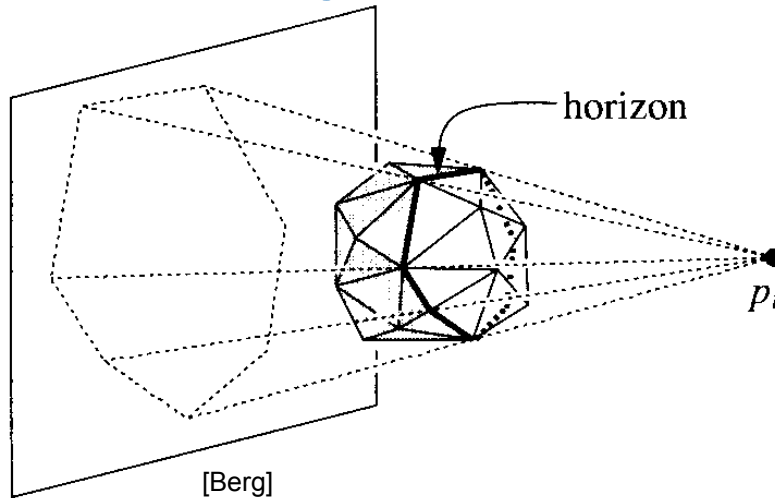
f is **not visible** from q

$p \in P_{\text{conflict}}(f)$, p is among the points that see the face f
 $f \in F_{\text{conflict}}(p)$ f is among the faces visible from point p



New triangles to horizon

- **Horizon** = edges e incident to visible and invisible facets



- **New triangle f** connects edge e on horizon and point p_r and
 - creates **new node for facet f** updates the conflict graph
 - add **arcs to points visible from f** (subset from $P_{\text{conflict}}(f_1) \cup P_{\text{conflict}}(f_2)$)
- **Coplanar triangles** on the plane ep_r are merged with new triangle.
Conflicts in G are copied from the deleted triangle (same



Overview of new point insertion

Processing of point p_r outside

- Remove facets that p_r sees from the CH (do not delete them from the graph G)
- Find horizon edges (around the hole in CH)
- Create new facets from horizon edges to p_r
 - add them to CH
 - create face nodes f in G for them
- Compute what p_r sees – search only from $P(e) = P_{\text{conflict}}(f_1) \cup P_{\text{conflict}}(f_2)$
- Delete node p_r and face $F_{\text{conflict}}(p_r)$ from G



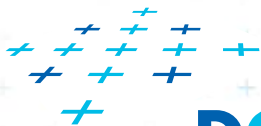
Incremental Convex hull algorithm

IncrementalConvexHull(P)

Input: Set of n points in general position in 3D space

Output: The convex hull $C = CH(P)$ of P

1. Find four points that form an initial tetrahedron, $C = CH(\{p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4\})$
 2. Compute random permutation $\{p_5, p_6, \dots, p_n\}$ of the remaining points
 3. Initialize the **conflict graph** G with all visible pairs (p_t, f) , where f is facet of C and $p_t, t > 4$, are non-processed points
 4. **for** $r = 5$ to n **do** ...inserting p_r , into C
 5. | **if** $(F_{conflict}(p_r))$ is not empty **then** ... p_r is outside, insert p_r , into C
 6. | Delete all facets $F_{conflict}(p_r)$ from C ... only from hull C , not from G
 7. | Walk around visible region boundary, create **list L of horizon edges**
 8. | **for** all $e \in L$ **do**
 9. | connect e to p_r by a **new triangular facet f**
 10. | **if** f is coplanar with its neighbor facet f' along e
 11. | **then** merge f and f' in C , take conflict list from f'
 12. | **else** ... determine conflicts for new facet f
- ... [continue on the next slide]



Incremental Convex hull algorithm (cont...)

```
12. | | | else ... not coplanar => determine conflicts for new facet f
13. | | | | Insert f into hull C
14. | | | | Create node for f in G //... new face in conflict graph G
15. | | | | Let f1 and f2 be the facets incident to e in the old CH(Pr-1)
16. | | | | P(e) = Pconflict(f1) ∪ Pconflict(f2)
17. | | | | for all points p ∈ P(e) do
18. | | | | | if f is visible from p, then add(p, f) to G ... new edges in G
19. | | | | Delete the node corresponding to pr and the nodes corresponding
    | | | | to facets in Fconflict(pr) from G, together with their incident arcs
20. return C
```

Complexity: Convex hull of a set of points in E^3 can be computed incrementally in $O(n \log n)$ randomized expected time (process $O(n)$ points, but number of facets and arcs depend on the order of inserting points – up to $O(n^2)$) For proof see: [Berg, Section 11.3]



Convex hull in higher dimensions

- Convex hull in d dimensions can have $\Omega(n^{\lfloor d/2 \rfloor})$
Proved by [Klee, 1980]
- Therefore, 4D hull can have quadratic size
- No $O(n \log n)$ algorithm possible for $d > 3$
- These approaches can extend to $d > 3$
 - Gift wrapping
 - D&C
 - Randomized incremental
 - QuickHull



Conclusion

- Recapitulation of 2D algorithms
- ≥ 3 D algorithms
 - Gift wrapping
 - D&C
 - Randomized incremental
 - QuickHull



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: *Algorithms and Applications***, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapter 11, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Boissonnat] J.-D. Boissonnat and M. Yvinec, ***Algorithmic Geometry***, Cambridge University Press, UK, 1998. Chapter 9 – Convex hulls
- [Preparata] Preparata, F.P., Shamos, M.I.: ***Computational Geometry. An Introduction***. Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1985.
- [Mount] David Mount, - ***CMSC 754: Computational Geometry, Lecture Notes for Spring 2007***, University of Maryland, Lecture 3. <http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- [Chan] Timothy M. Chan. Optimal output-sensitive convex hull algorithms in two and three dimensions., ***Discrete and Computational Geometry***, 16, 1996, 361-368. <http://citeseerx.ist.psu.edu/viewdoc/summary?doi=10.1.1.44.389>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

VORONOI DIAGRAM

PETR FELKEL

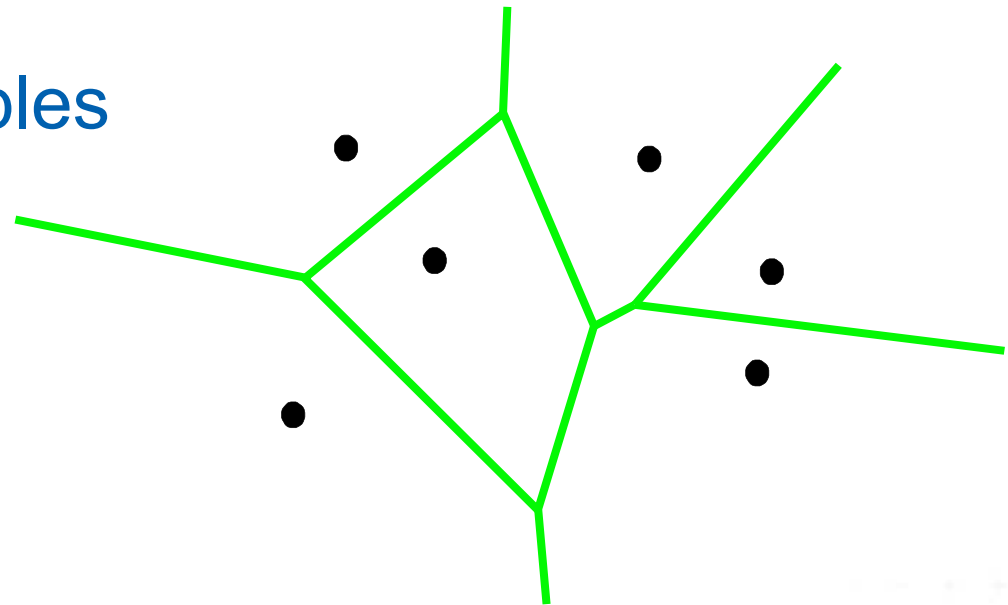
FEL CTU PRAGUE

felkel@fel.cvut.cz

Version from 8.11.2018

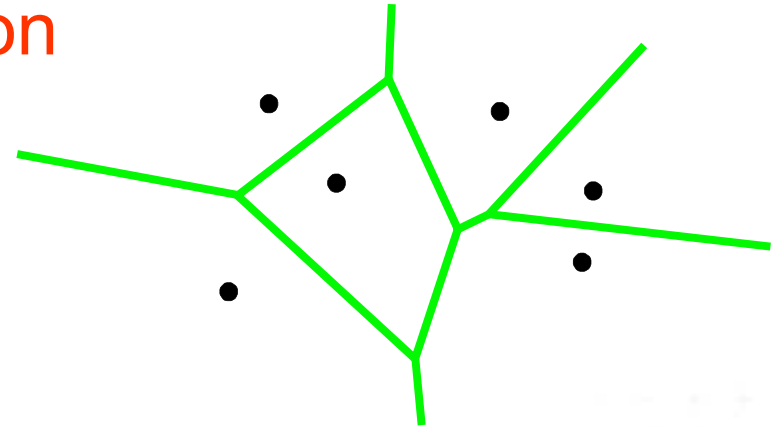
Talk overview

- Definition and examples
- Applications
- Algorithms in 2D
 - D&C $O(n \log n)$
 - Sweep line $O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

- One of the most important structure in Comp. geom.
- Encodes **proximity information**
What is close to what?
- Standard VD – this lecture
 - Set of points - nDim
 - Euclidean space & metric
- Generalizations
 - Set of line segments or curves
 - Different metrics
 - Higher order VD's (furthest point)



Voronoi cell (for points in plane)

- Let $P = \{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n\}$ be a set of points (*sites*) in dDim space ... 2D space (plane) here

- Voronoi cell** $V(p_i)$ – is open!
= set of points q closer to p_i than to any other site:

$$V(p_i) = \{q, \|p_i q\| < \|p_j q\|, \forall j \neq i\}, \text{ where}$$

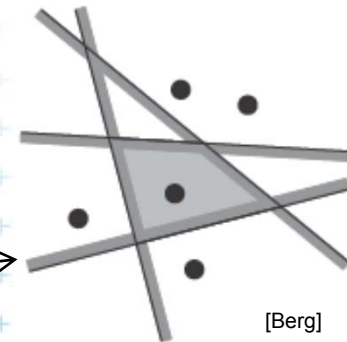
$\|pq\|$ is the Euclidean distance between p and q

= intersection of open halfplanes

$$V(p_i) = \bigcap_{j \neq i} h(p_i, p_j)$$

$h(p_i, p_j)$ = open halfplane

= set of pts strictly closer to p_i than to p_j



[Berg]



Voronoi diagram (in plane)

- **Voronoi diagram** $\text{Vor}(P)$ of points P
 - = what is left of the plane after removing all the open Voronoi cells
 - = collection of line segments (possibly unbounded)

Site (given point)

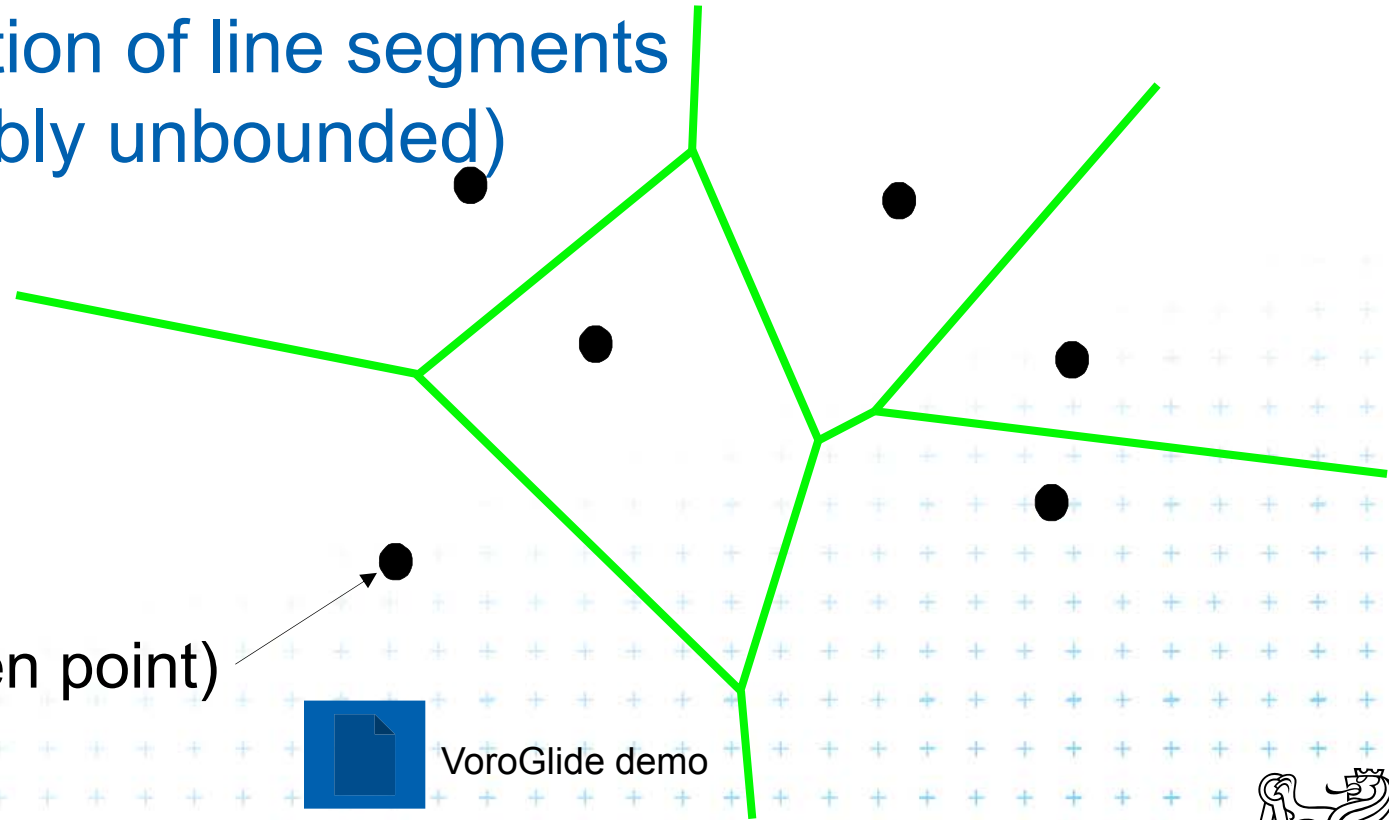


VoroGlide demo



Voronoi diagram (in plane)

- **Voronoi diagram** $\text{Vor}(P)$ of points P
= what is left of the plane after removing all the open Voronoi cells
= collection of line segments (possibly unbounded)



Site (given point)

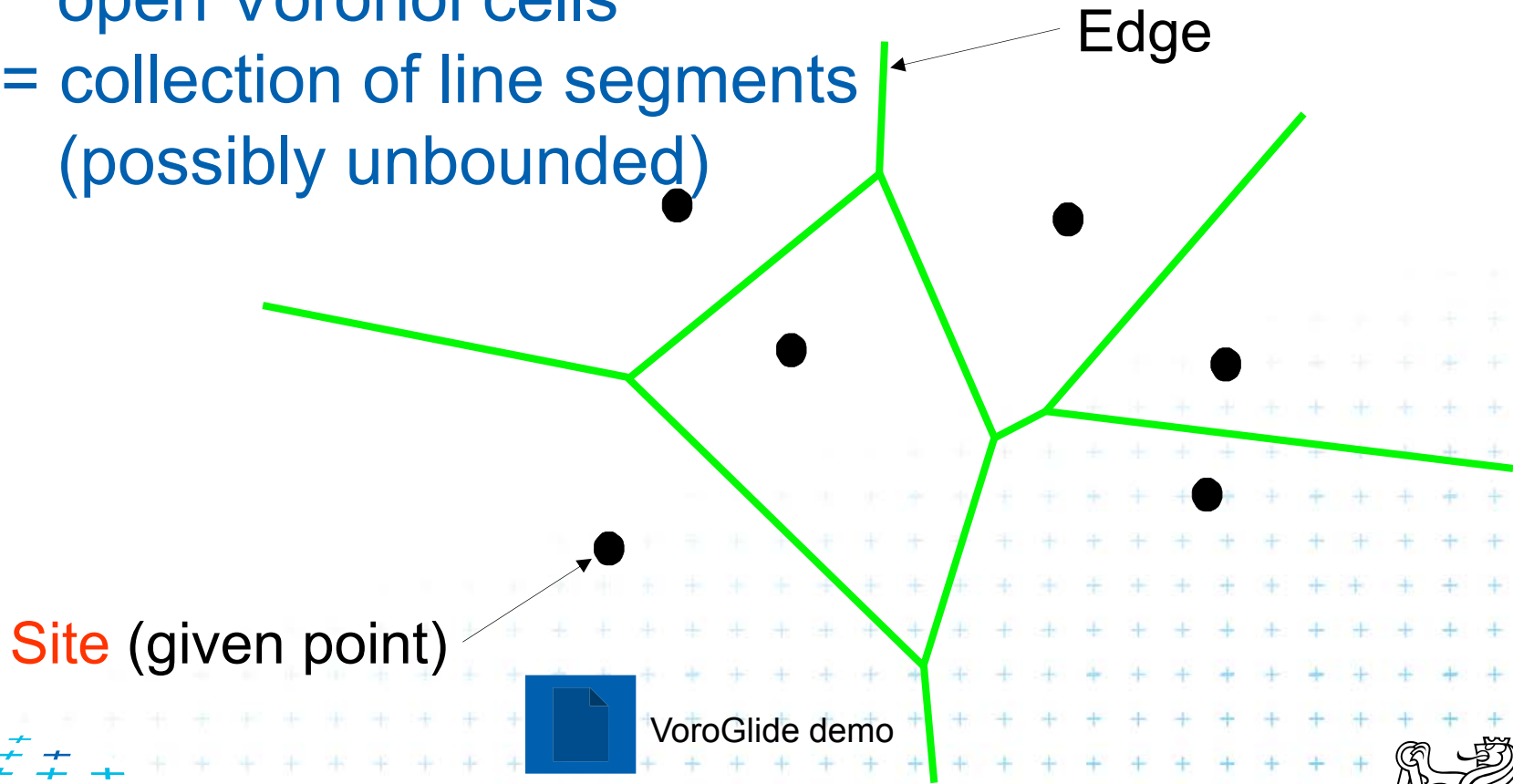


VoroGlide demo



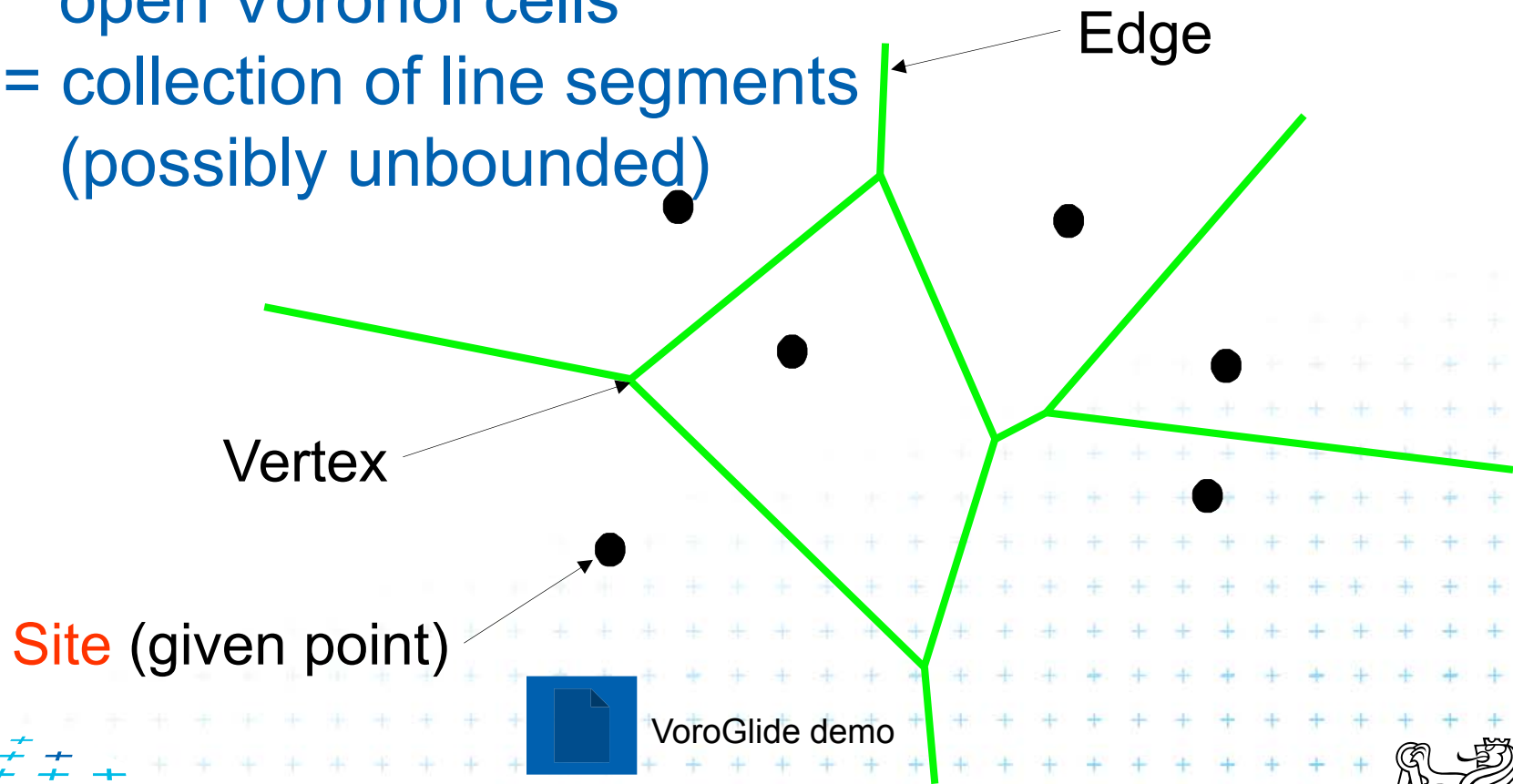
Voronoi diagram (in plane)

- **Voronoi diagram** $\text{Vor}(P)$ of points P
 - = what is left of the plane after removing all the open Voronoi cells
 - = collection of line segments (possibly unbounded)



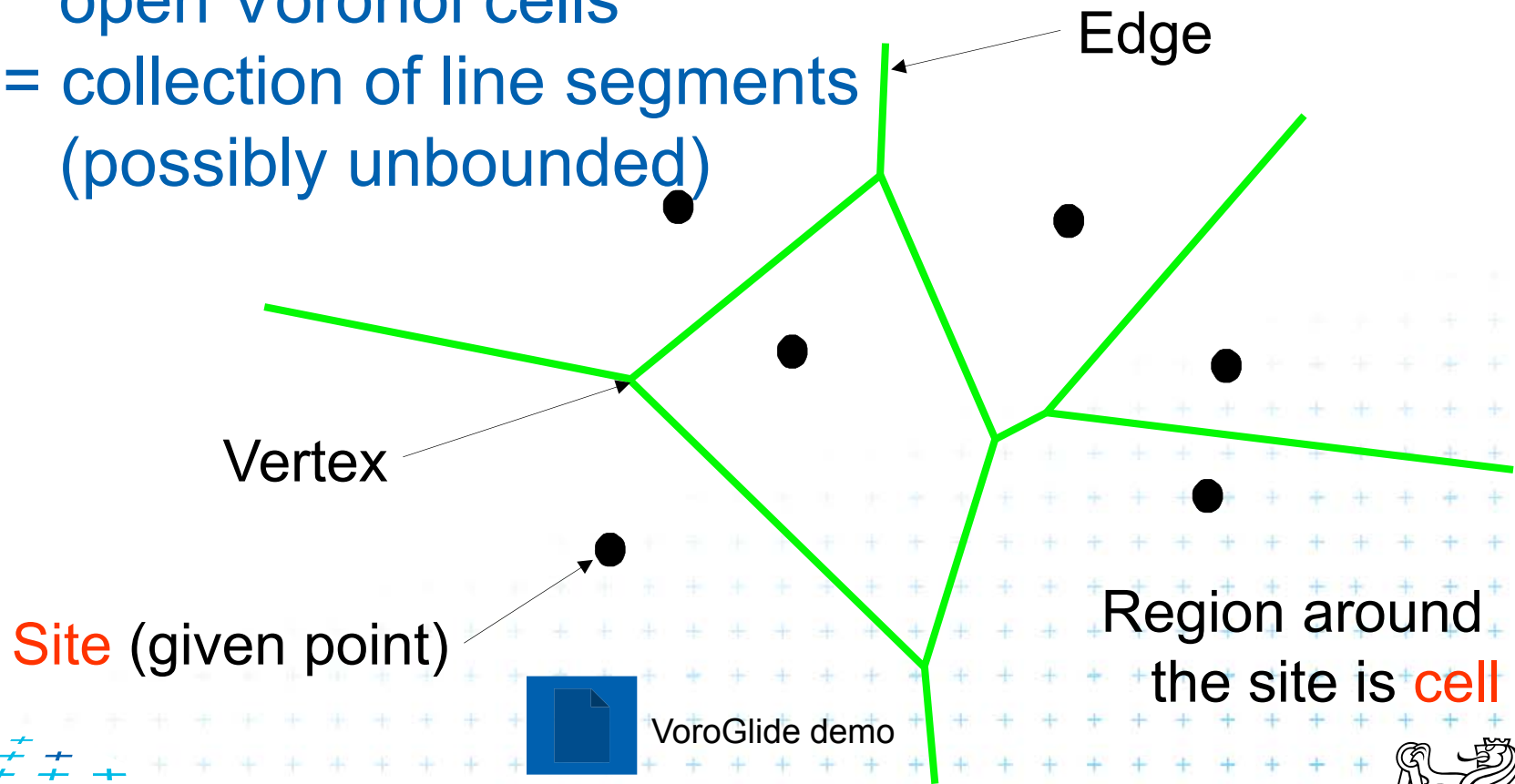
Voronoi diagram (in plane)

- **Voronoi diagram** $\text{Vor}(P)$ of points P
 - = what is left of the plane after removing all the open Voronoi cells
 - = collection of line segments (possibly unbounded)



Voronoi diagram (in plane)

- **Voronoi diagram** $\text{Vor}(P)$ of points P
 - = what is left of the plane after removing all the open Voronoi cells
 - = collection of line segments (possibly unbounded)



Voronoi diagram examples

1 point

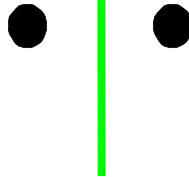


Voronoi diagram examples

1 point



2 points



Voronoi diagram examples

1 point



2 points



3 points

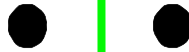


Voronoi diagram examples

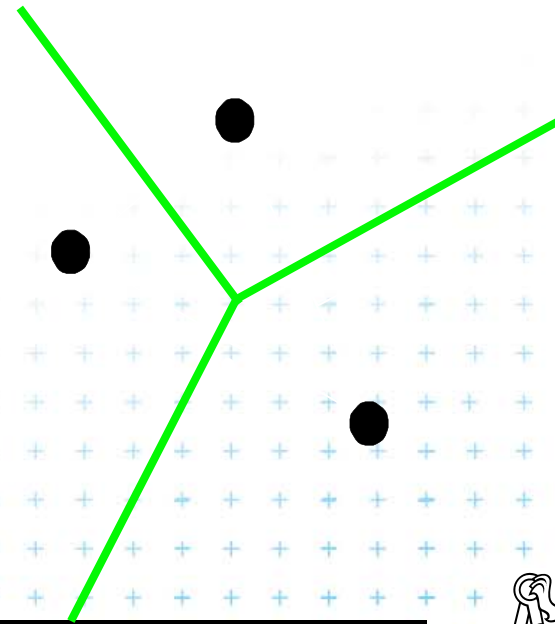
1 point



2 points



3 points



Voronoi diagram examples

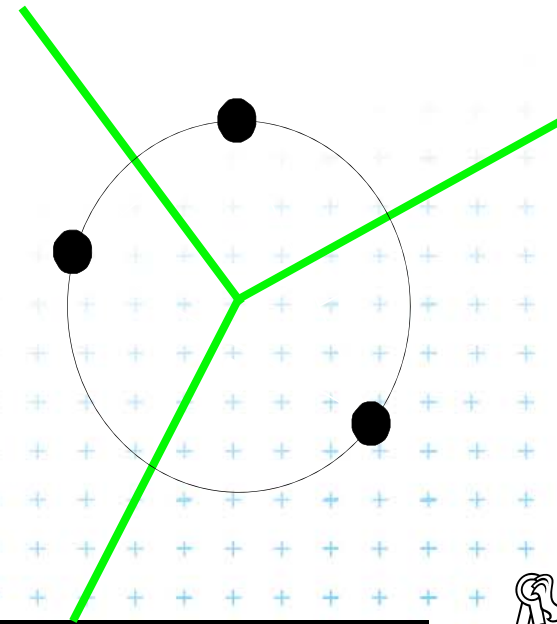
1 point



2 points



3 points



Voronoi diagram examples

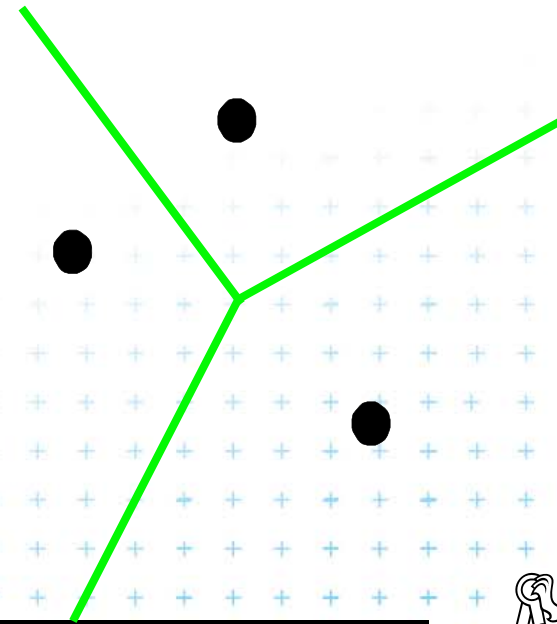
1 point



2 points



3 points



Voronoi diagram examples

1 point



2 points



3 points

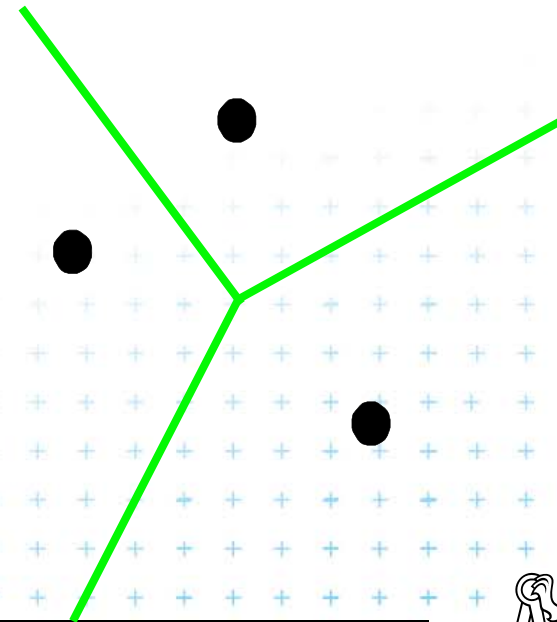


Cell

- The whole **plain** for 1 point
- **Halfplane** or **strip** for collinear points
- **Convex** (possibly unbounded) polygon

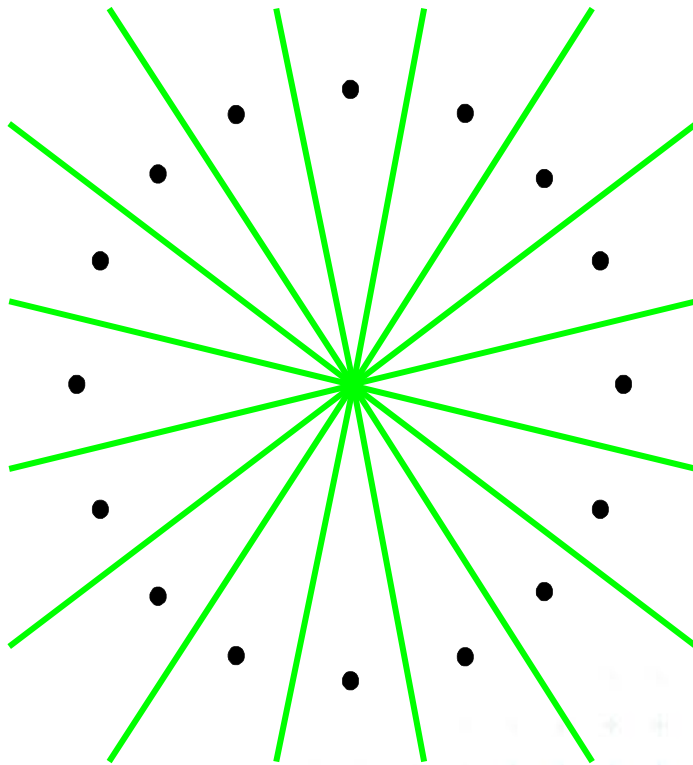
Edges of VD

- **|| lines** for collinear points
- **Halflines** (for non-collinear CH points)
- **Line segments** (for bounded cells)



Voronoi diagram examples

16 points



Vertex with $O(n)$ incident edges

From total $|n_e| \leq 3n - 6$

[Håkan Jonsson]



16 <= 42

Felkel: Computational geometry

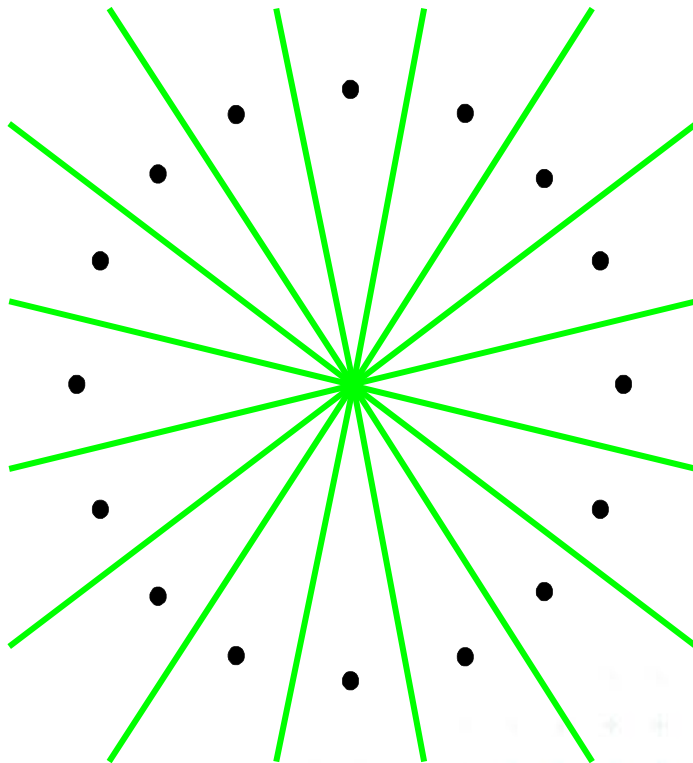
17 <= 29

(7 / 43)



Voronoi diagram examples

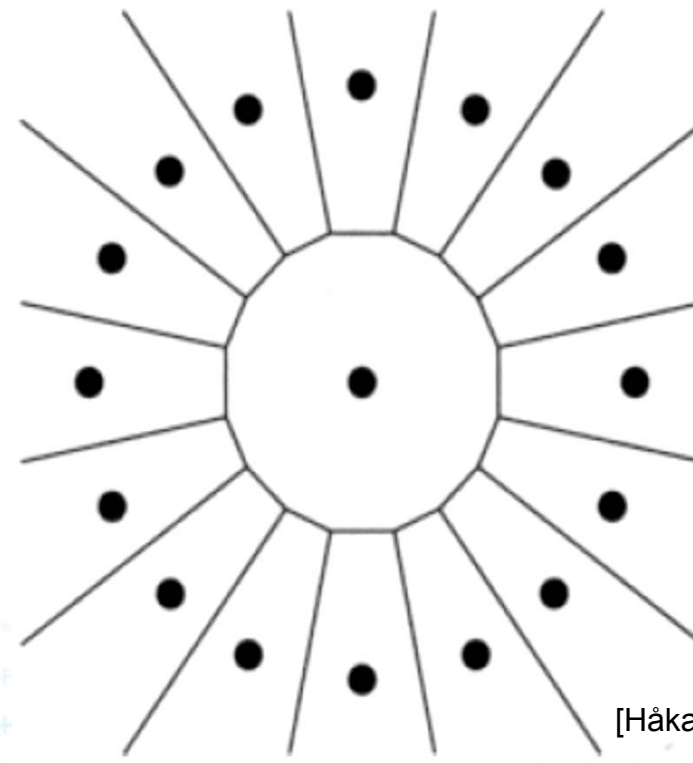
16 points



Vertex with $O(n)$ incident edges
From total $|n_e| \leq 3n - 6$

$$16 \leq 42$$

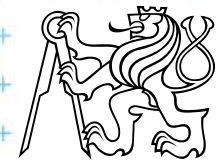
17 points



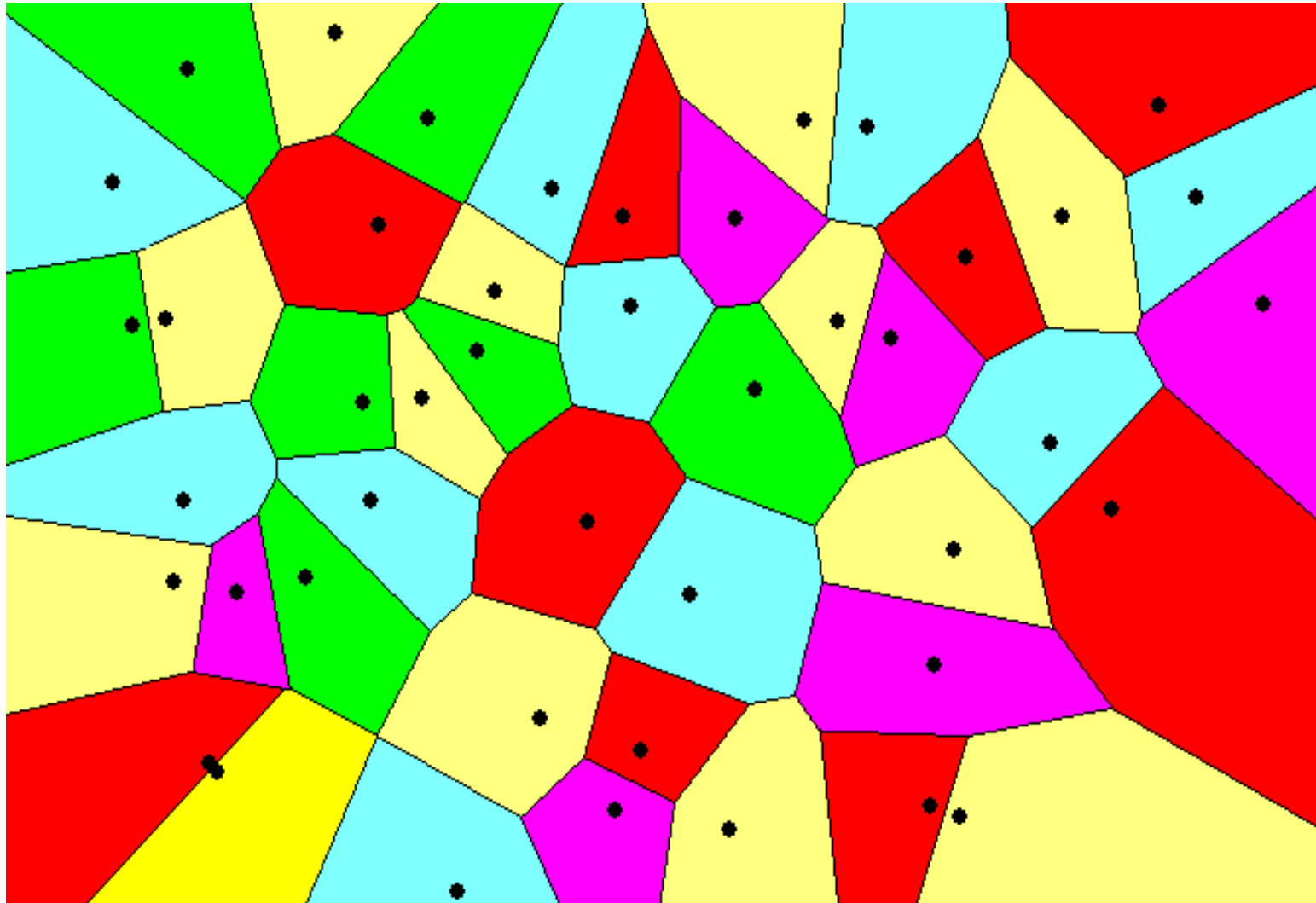
Cell with $O(n)$ vertices
From total $|n_v| \leq 2n - 5$

$$17 \leq 29$$

[Håkan Jonsson]



Voronoi diagram examples



Voronoi diagram (in plane)

= planar graph

- Subdivides plane into n cells ($n = \text{num. of input sites } |P|$)
- Edge = locus of equidistant pairs of points (cells)
= part of the bisector of these points
- Vertex = center of the circle defined by ≥ 3 points
=> vertices have degree ≥ 3
- Number of vertices $n_v \leq 2n - 5 \Rightarrow O(n)$
- Number of edges $n_e \leq 3n - 6 \Rightarrow O(n)$
(only $O(n)$ from $O(n^2)$ intersections of bisectors)
- In higher dimensions complexity from $O(n)$ up to $O(n^{\lfloor d/2 \rfloor})$
- Unbounded cells belong to sites (points) on convex hull



Voronoi diagram $O(n)$ complexity derivation

••|• For n collinear sites: $n_v = 0 \leq 2n - 5$ both hold
 $n_e = (n - 1) \leq 3n - 6$

••• For n non-collinear sites:

- Add extra VD vertex v in infinity $m_v = n_n + 1$
- Apply Euler's formula: $m_v - m_e + m_f = 2$
- Obtain $(n_v + 1) - n_e + n = 2$ $\left\{ \begin{array}{l} n_e = n_v + n - 1 \\ n_v = n_e - n + 1 \end{array} \right.$
- Every VD edge has 2 vertices Sum of vertex degrees = $2n_e$
- Every VD vertex has degree ≥ 3 Sum of vertex degrees = $3m_v = 3(n_v + 1)$
- Together $2n_e \geq 3(n_v + 1)$

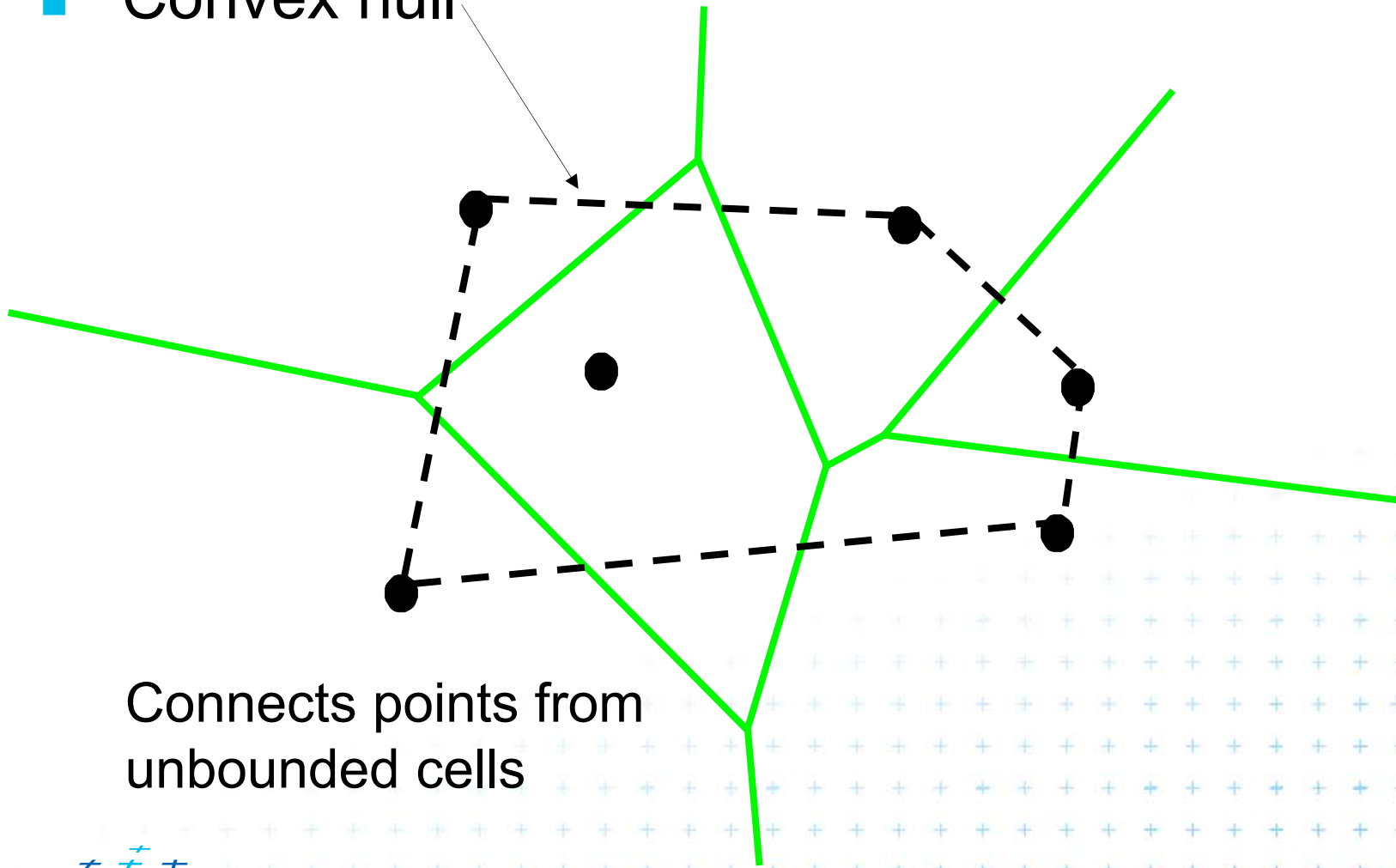
$$\begin{aligned} 2n_e &\geq 3(n_v + 1) \\ 2(n_v + n - 1) &\geq 3(n_v + 1) \\ 2n_v + 2n - 2 &\geq 3n_v + 3 \\ n_v &\leq 2n - 5 \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} 2n_e &\geq 3(n_v + 1) \\ 2n_e &\geq 3(n_e - n + 1 + 1) \\ 2n_e &\geq 3n_e - 3n + 6 \\ n_e &\leq 3n - 6 \end{aligned}$$



Voronoi diagram and convex hull

- Convex hull

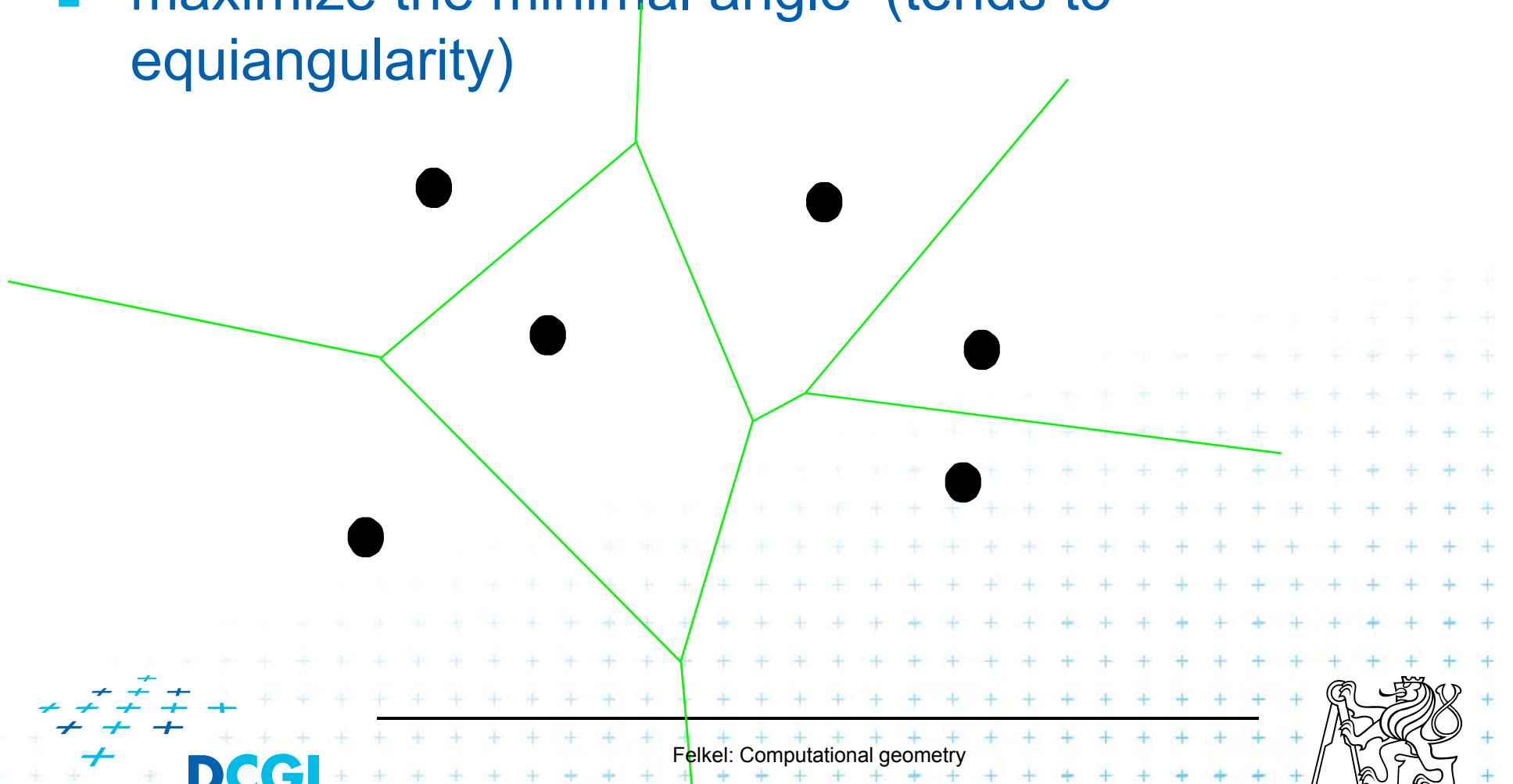


Connects points from unbounded cells



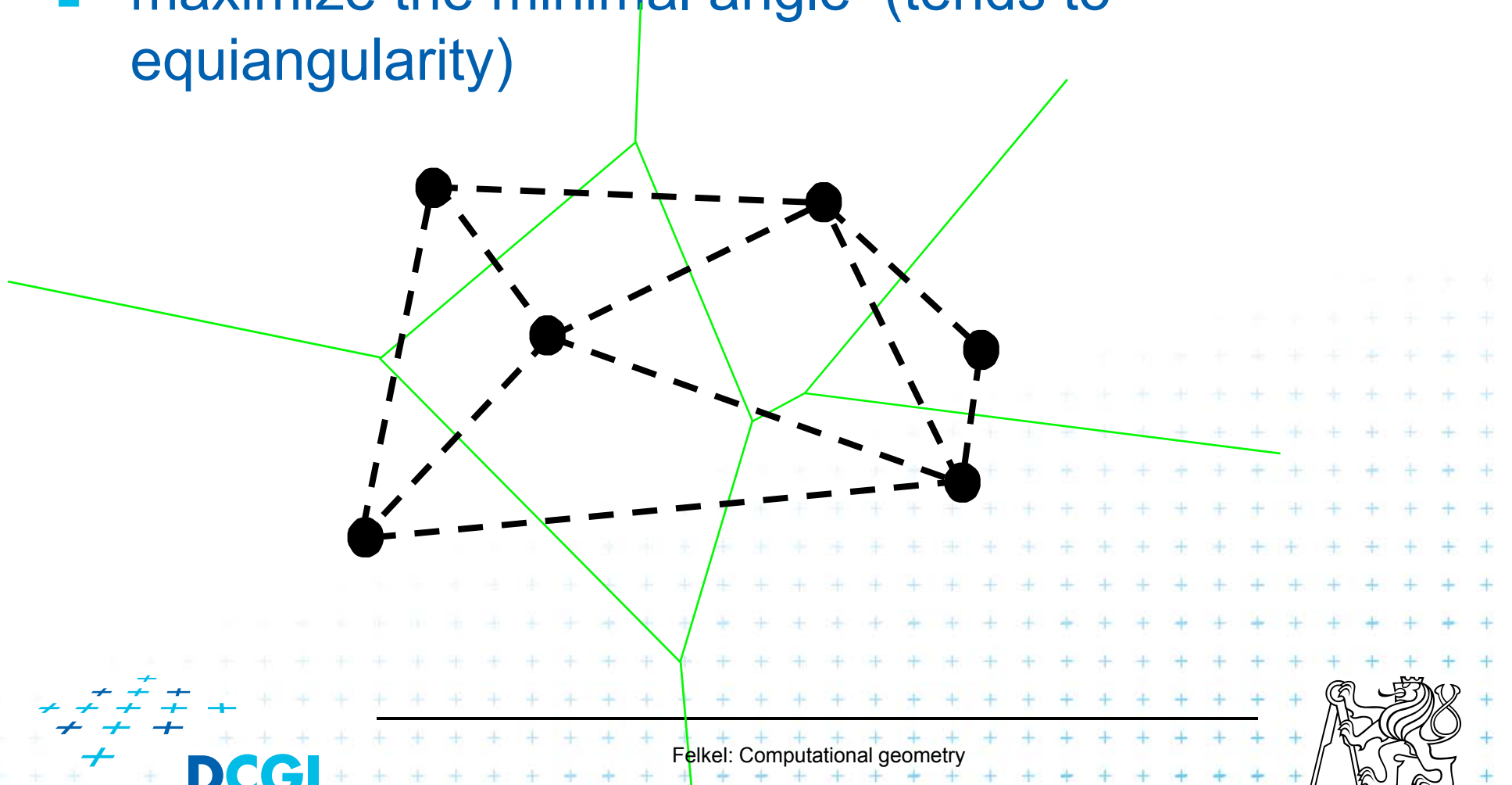
Delaunay triangulation

- point set triangulation (straight line dual to VD)
- maximize the minimal angle (tends to equiangularity)



Delaunay triangulation

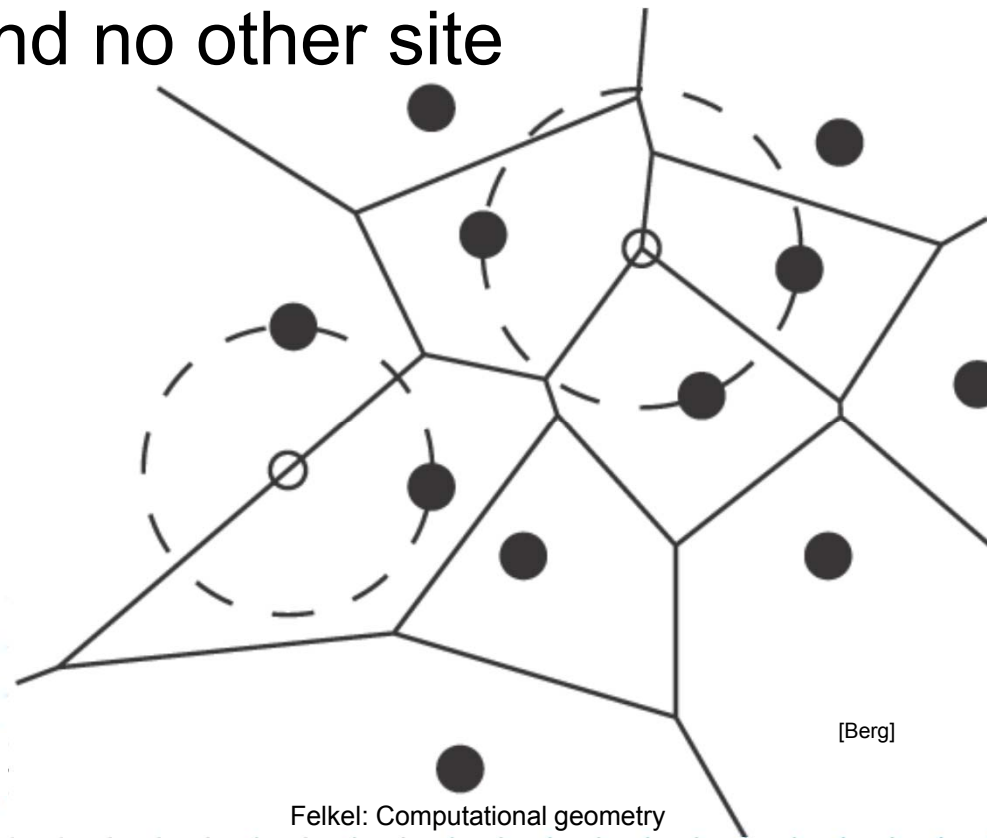
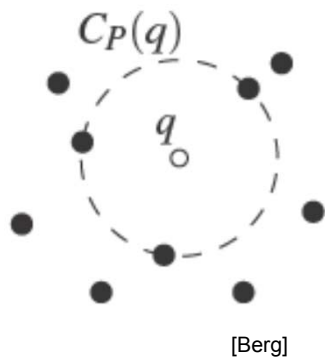
- point set triangulation (straight line dual to VD)
- maximize the minimal angle (tends to equiangularity)



Edges, vertices and largest empty circles

Largest empty circle $C_P(q)$ with center in

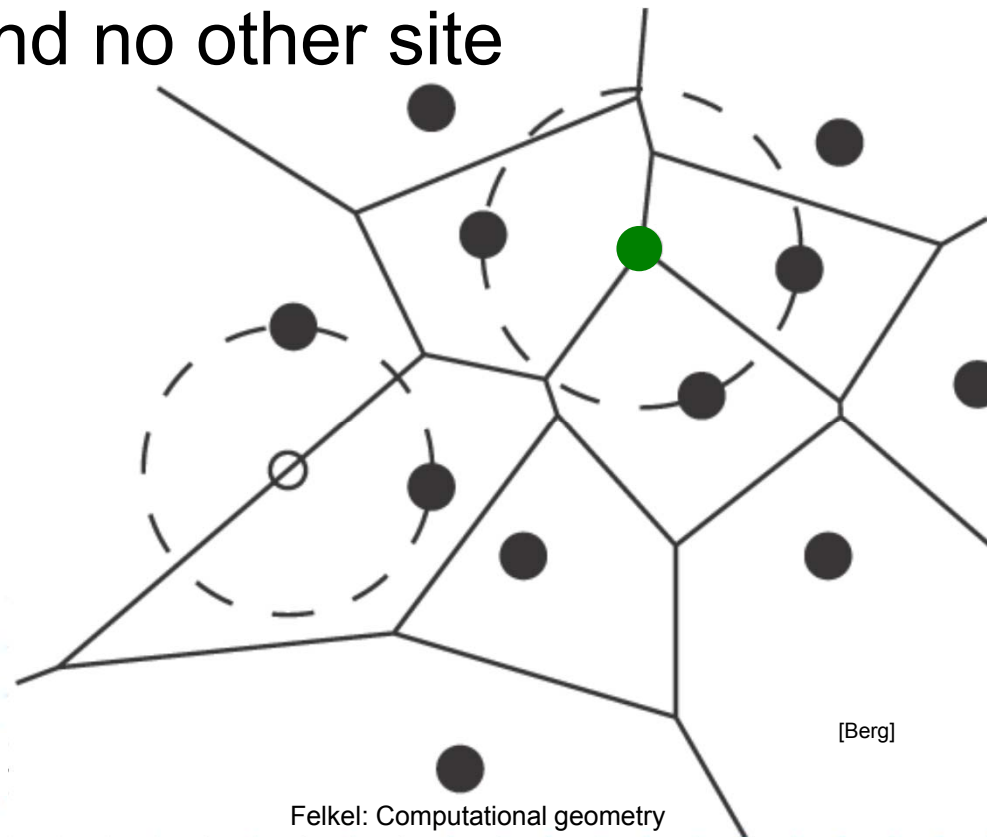
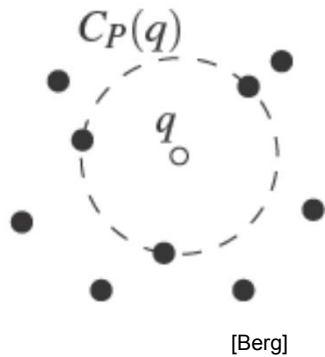
1. In VD **vertex** q : has 3 or more sites on its boundary
2. On VD **edge**: contains exactly 2 sites on its boundary and no other site



Edges, vertices and largest empty circles

Largest empty circle $C_P(q)$ with center in

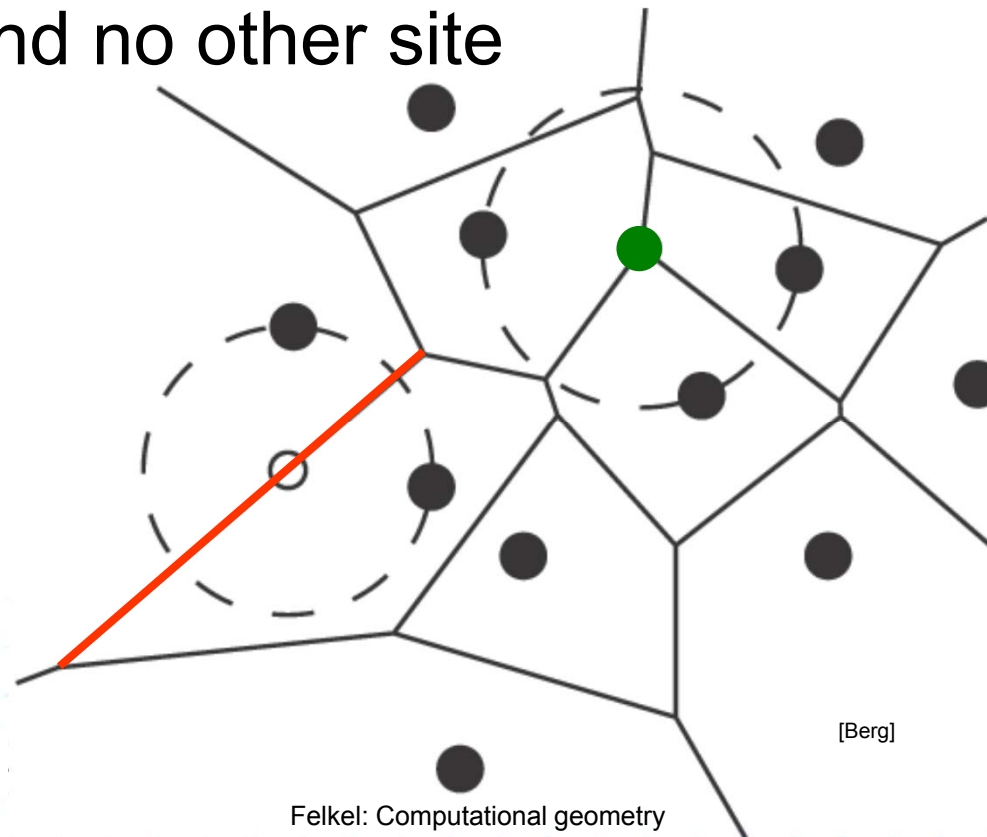
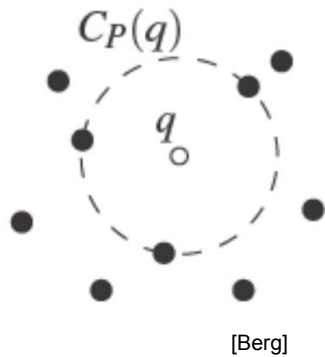
1. In VD **vertex** q : has 3 or more sites on its boundary
2. On VD **edge**: contains exactly 2 sites on its boundary and no other site



Edges, vertices and largest empty circles

Largest empty circle $C_P(q)$ with center in

1. In VD **vertex** q : has 3 or more sites on its boundary
2. On VD **edge**: contains exactly 2 sites on its boundary and no other site



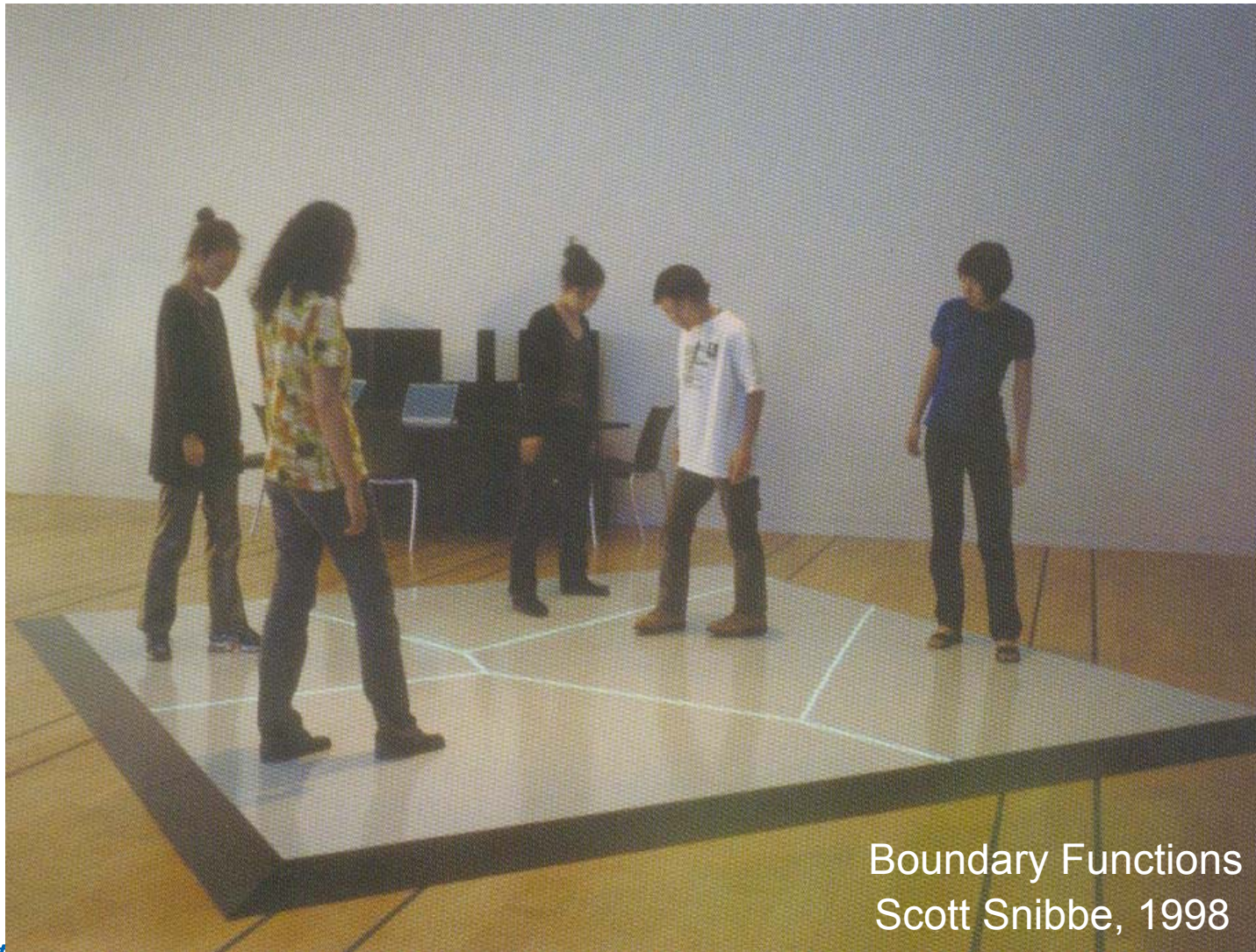
Some applications

- Nearest neighbor queries in $\text{Vor}(P)$ of points P
 - Point $q \in P$... search sites across the edges around the cell q
 - Point $q \notin P$... point location queries – see Lecture 2 (the cell where point q falls)
- Facility location (shop or power plant)
 - Largest empty circle (better in Manhattan metric VD)
- Neighbors and Interpolation
 - Interpolate with the nearest neighbor, in 3D: surface reconstruction from points

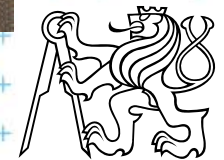
- Art



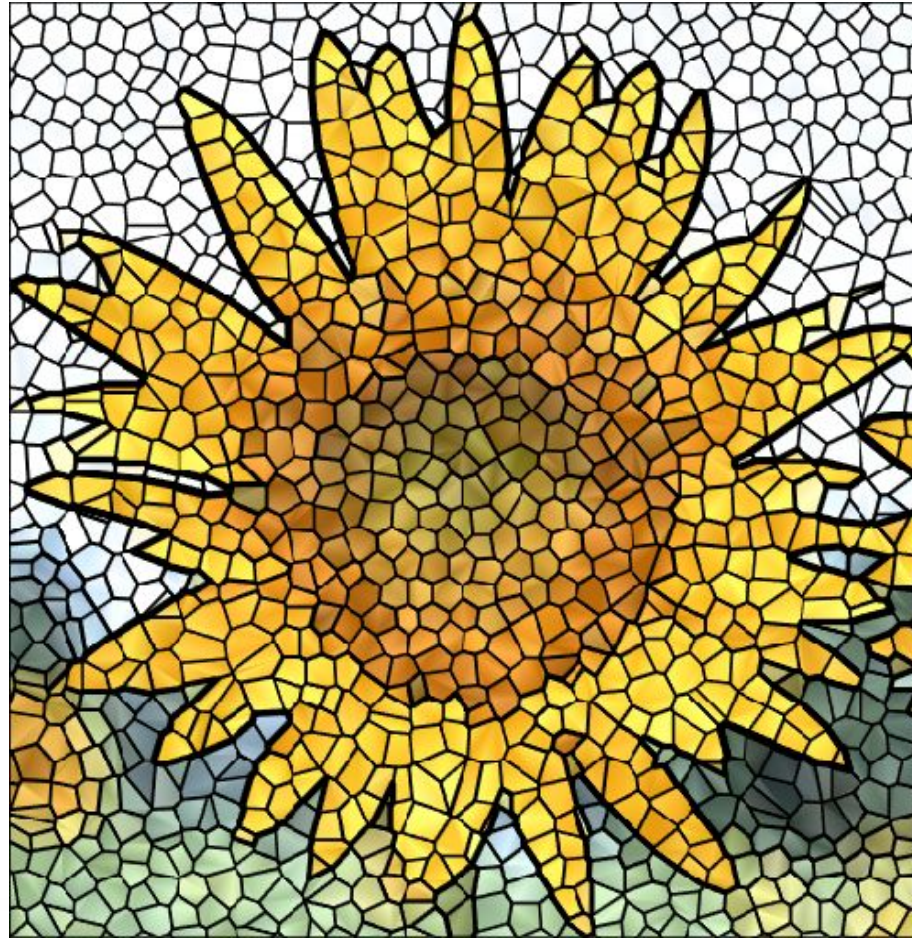
Voronoi Art



Boundary Functions
Scott Snibbe, 1998



Voronoi Art



Courtesy [Gold]



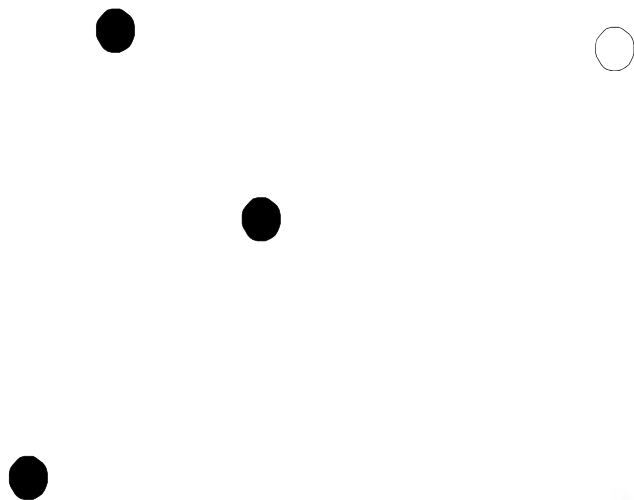
Algorithms in 2D

- D&C $O(n \log n)$
- Fortune's Sweep line $O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



1. Split points based on x -coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points \Rightarrow return
>3 points \Rightarrow recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

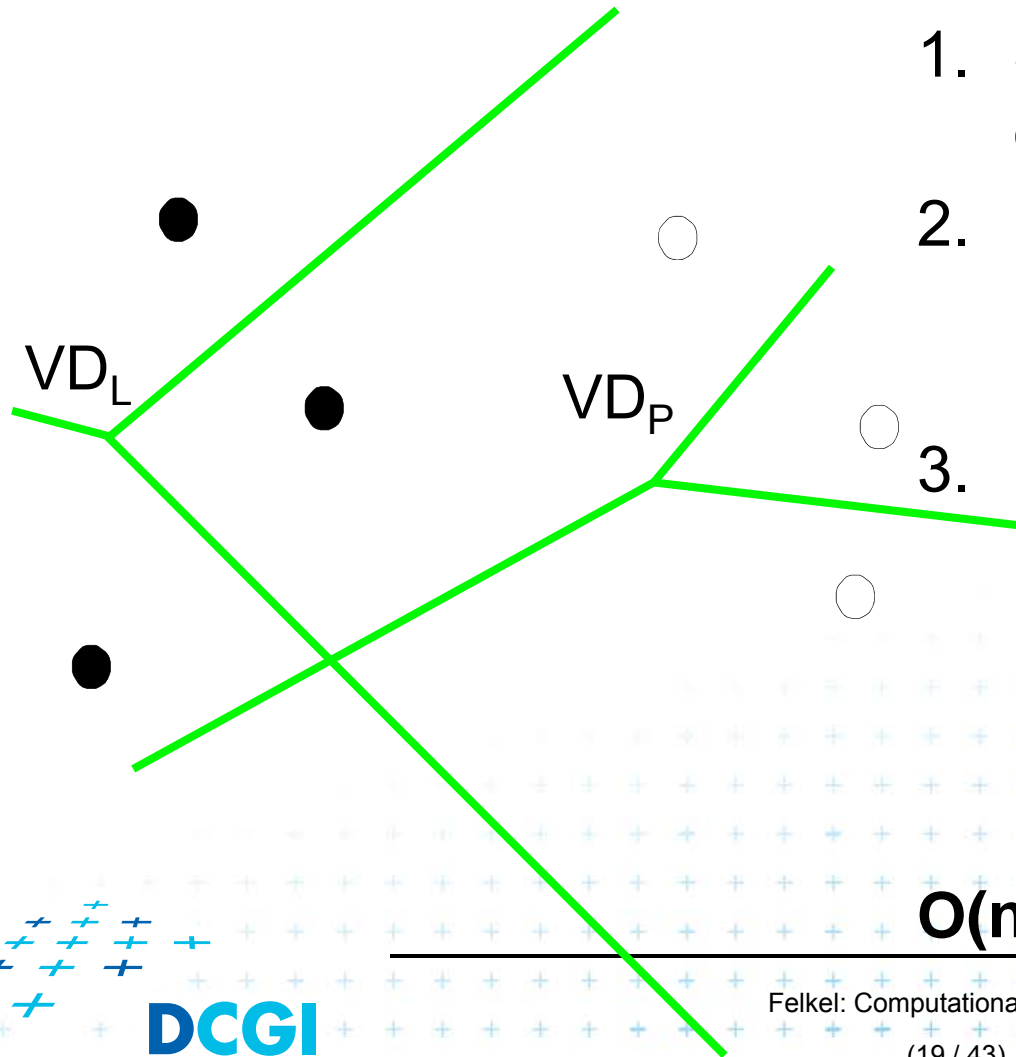


$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



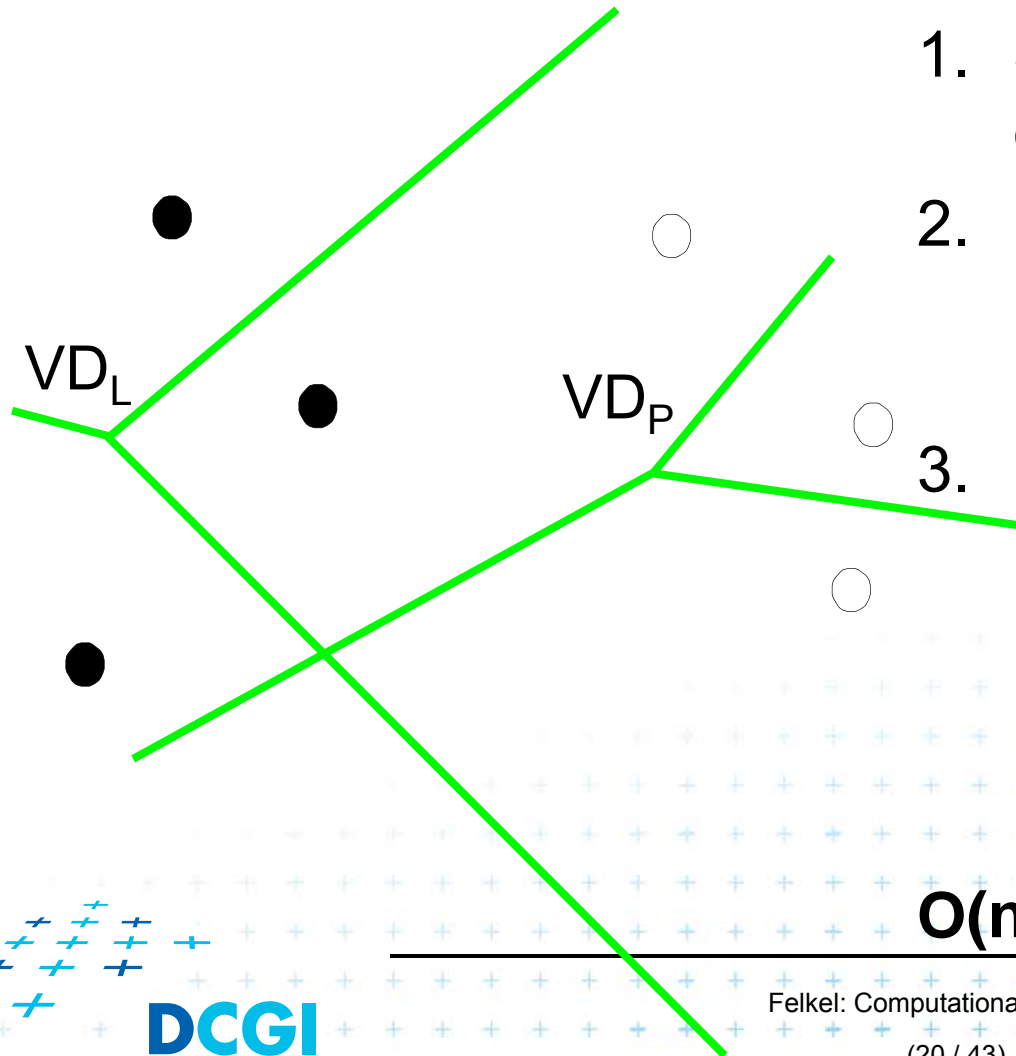
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



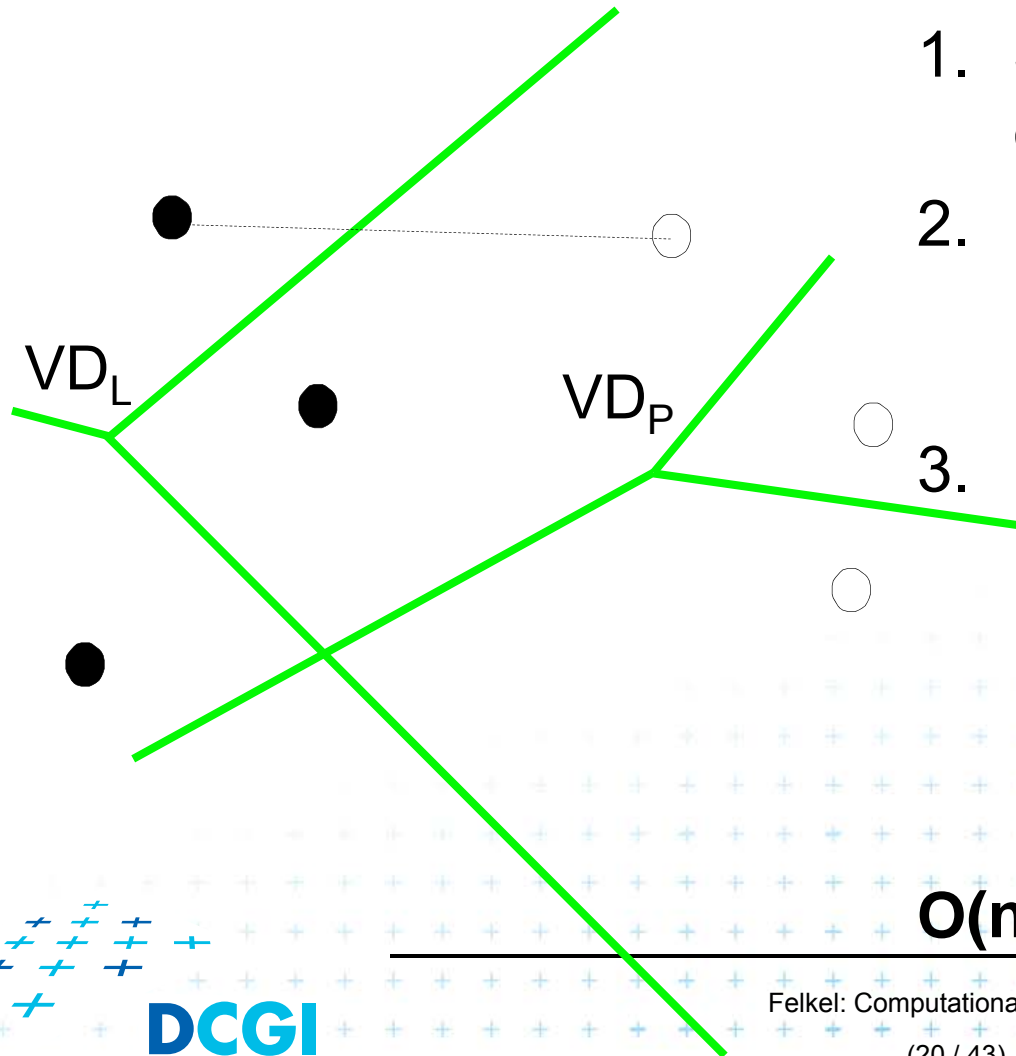
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



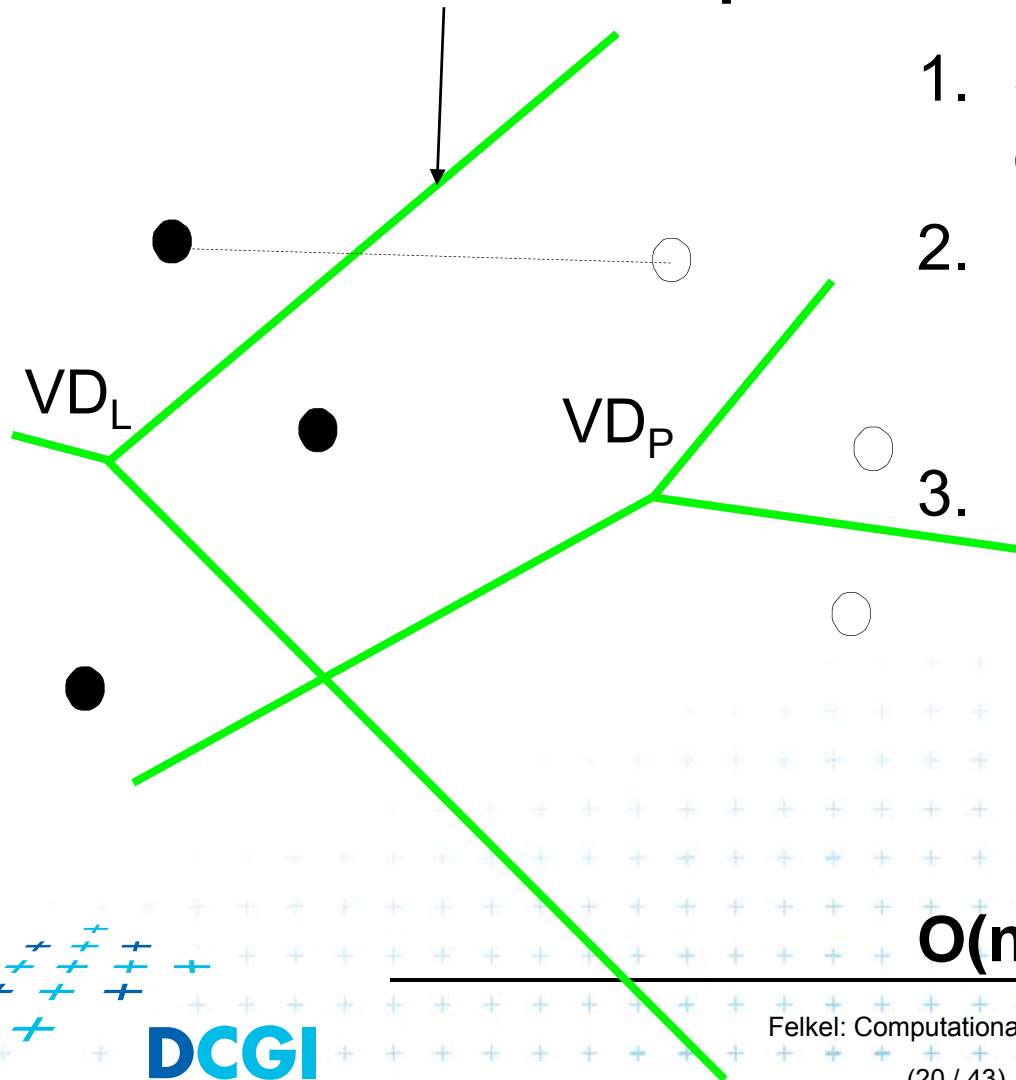
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



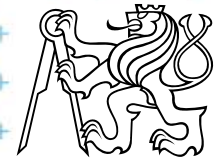
Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



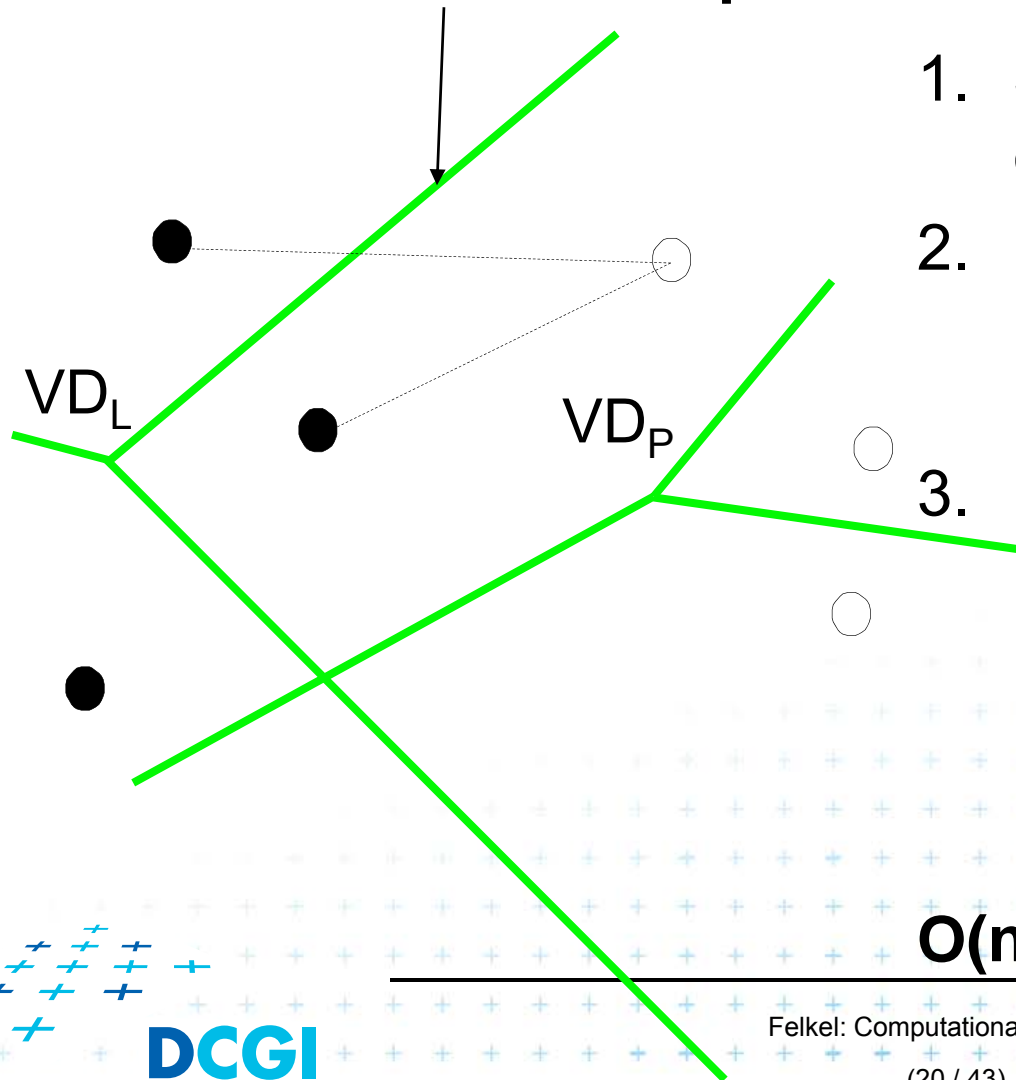
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



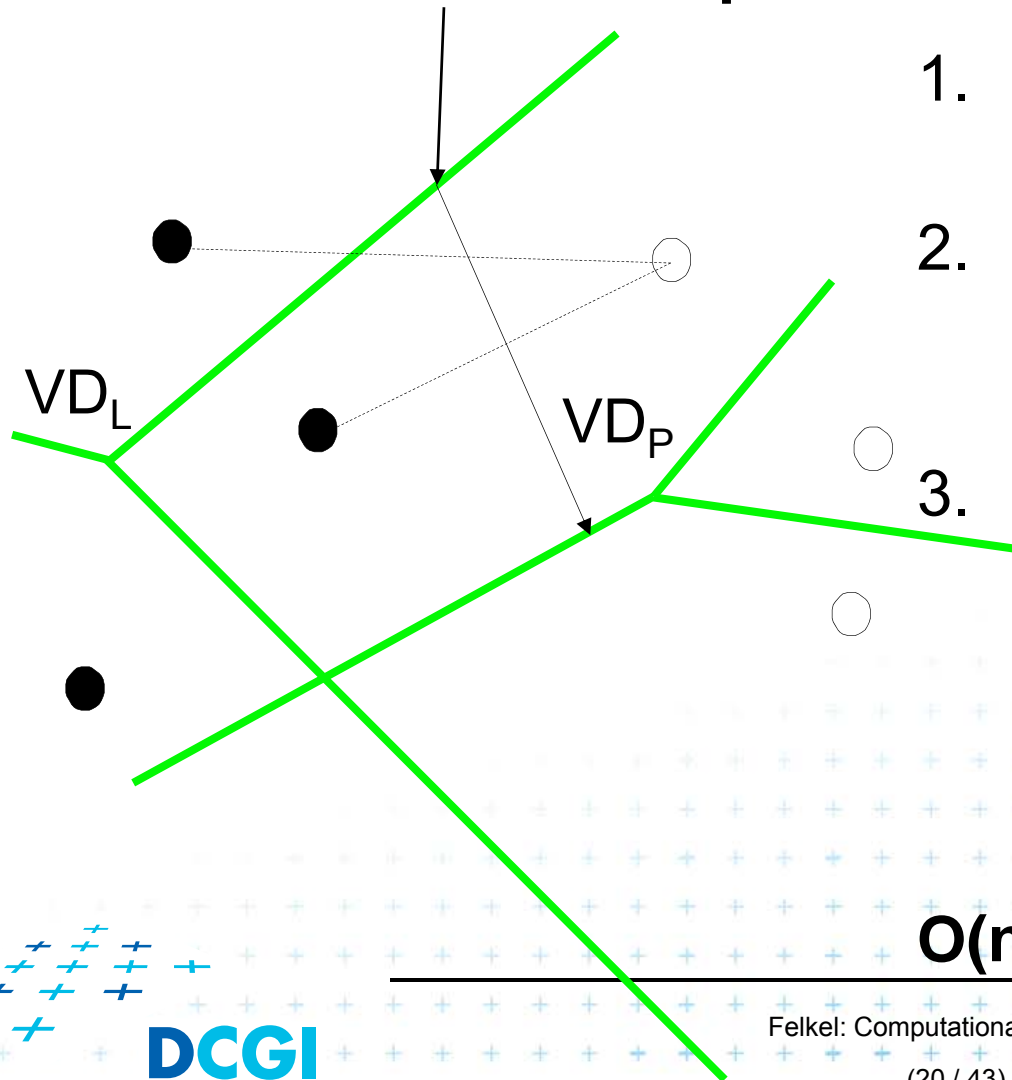
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



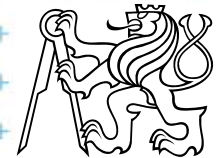
Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



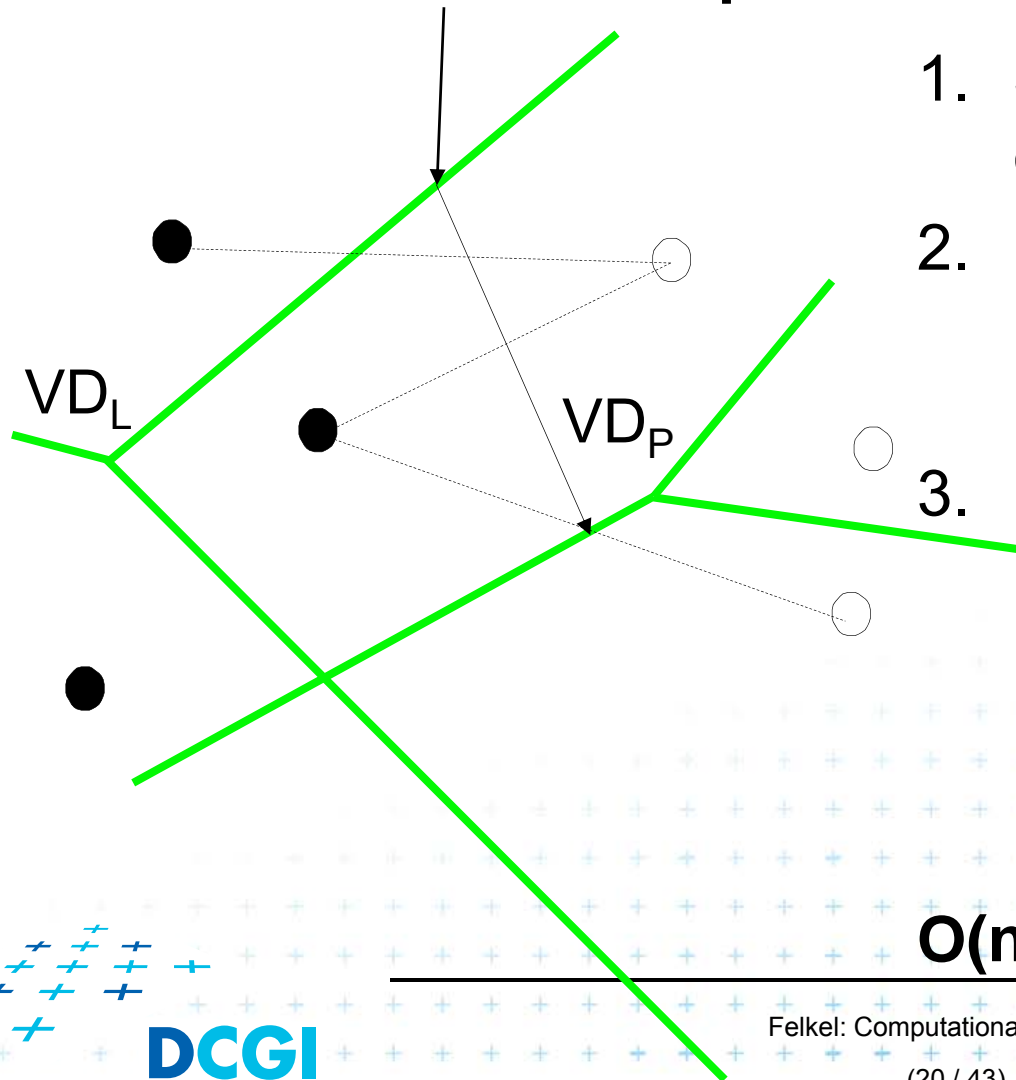
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



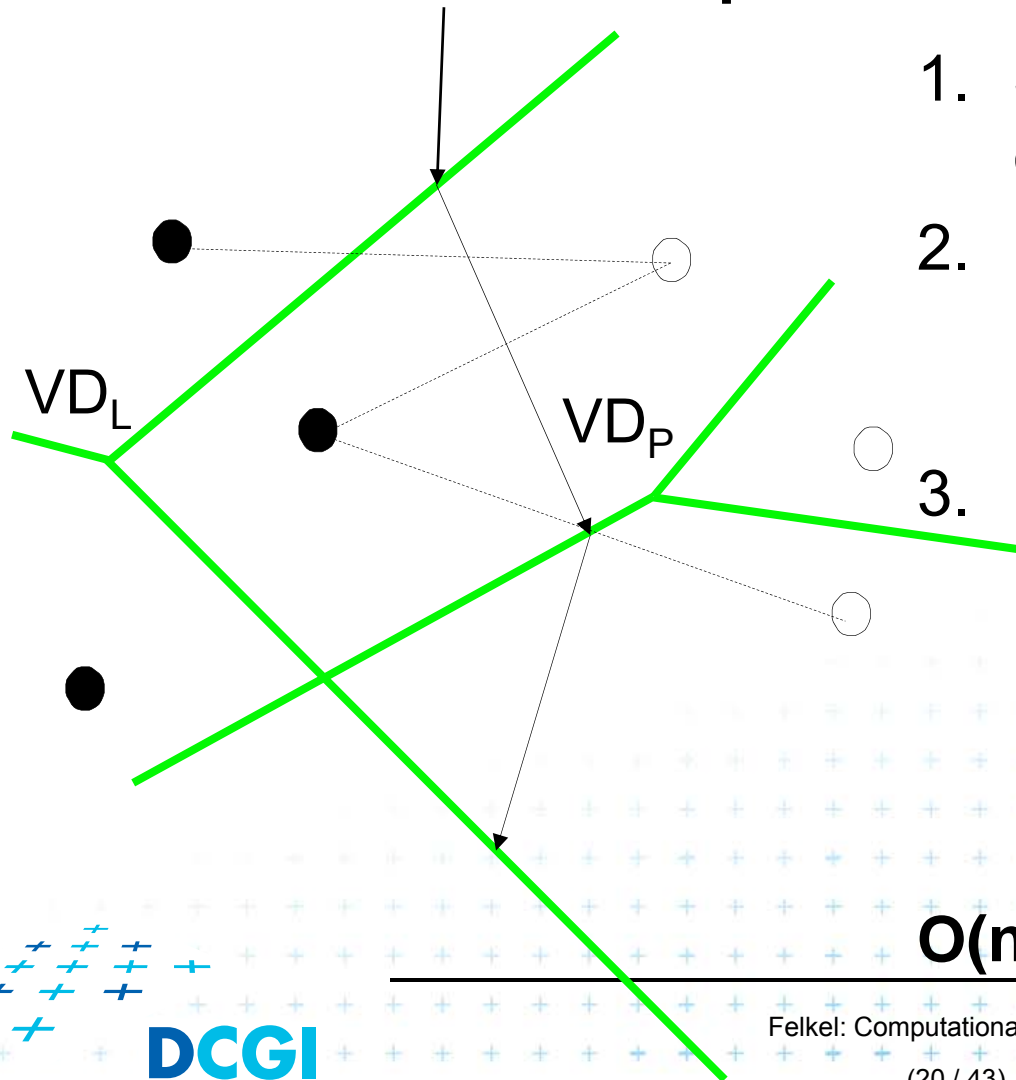
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



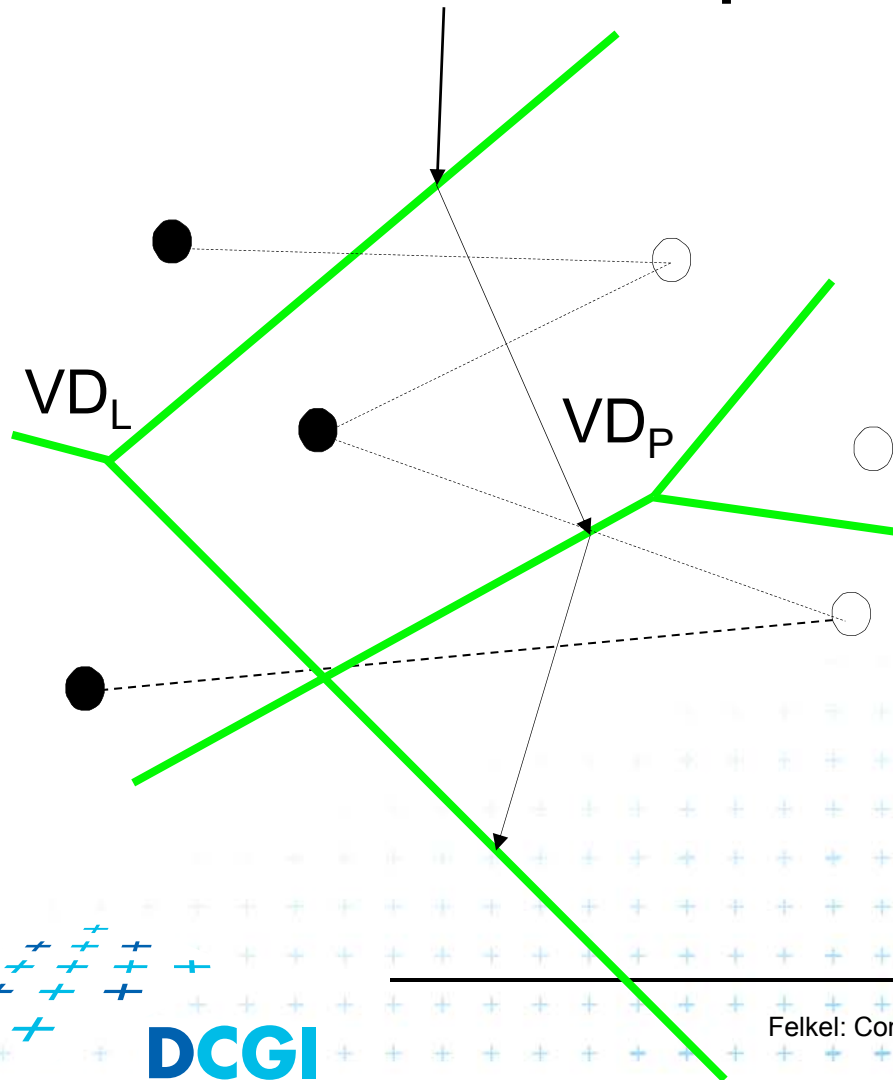
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



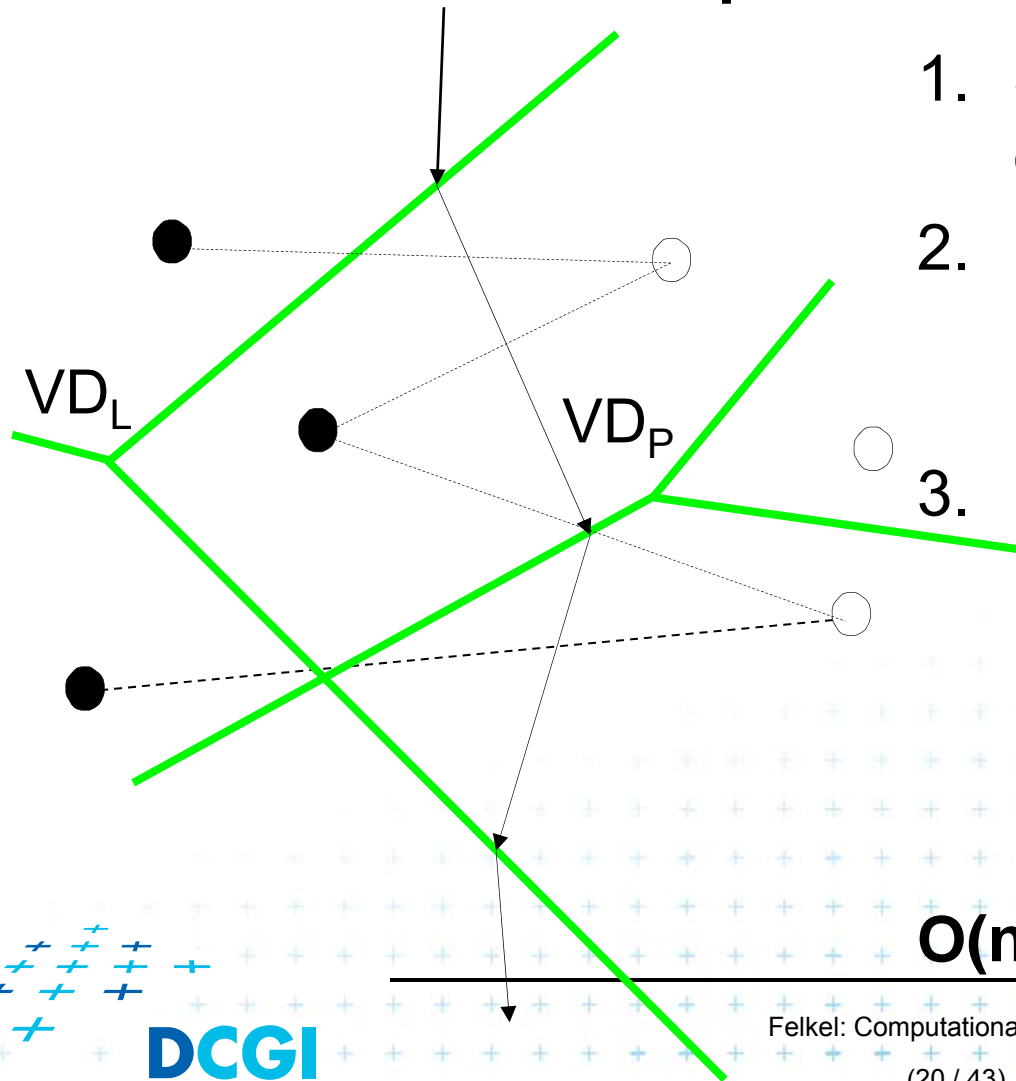
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



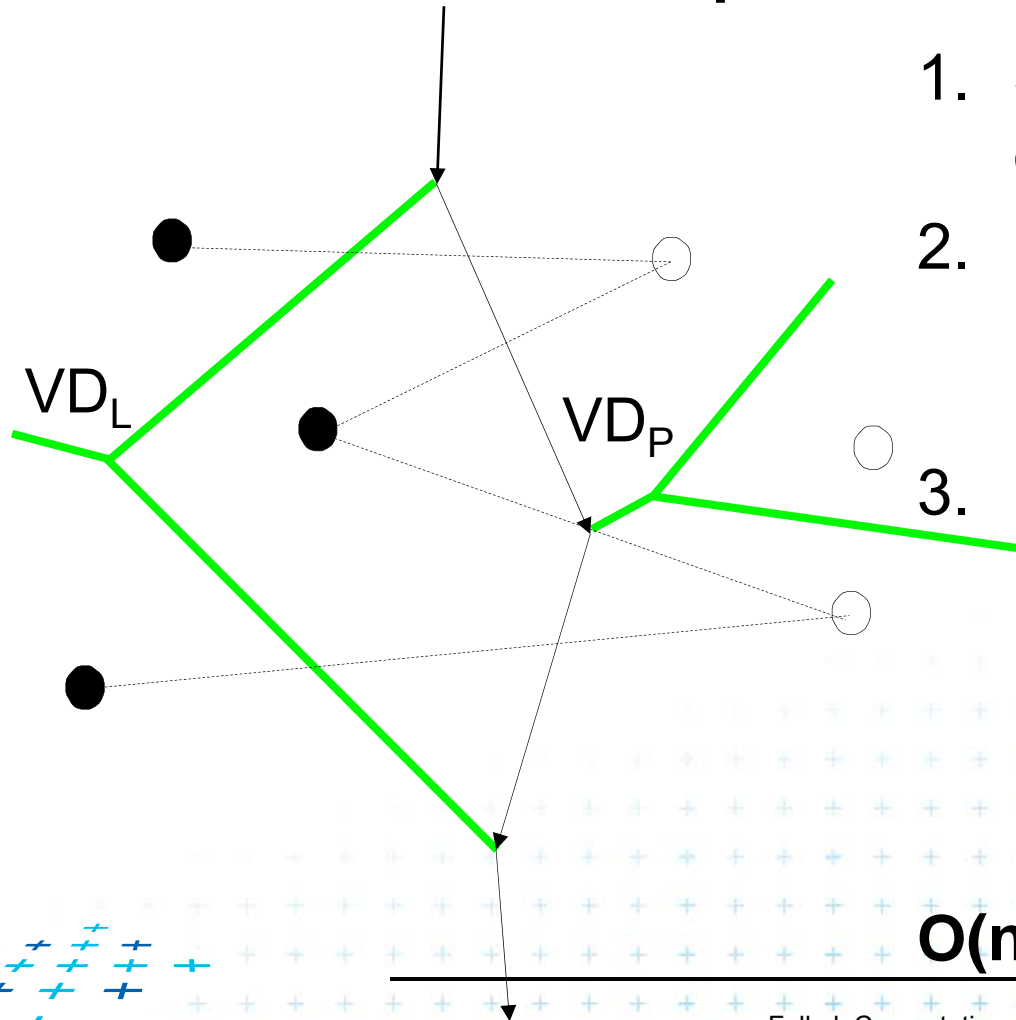
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

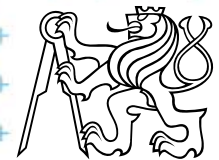
Divide and Conquer method



1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion

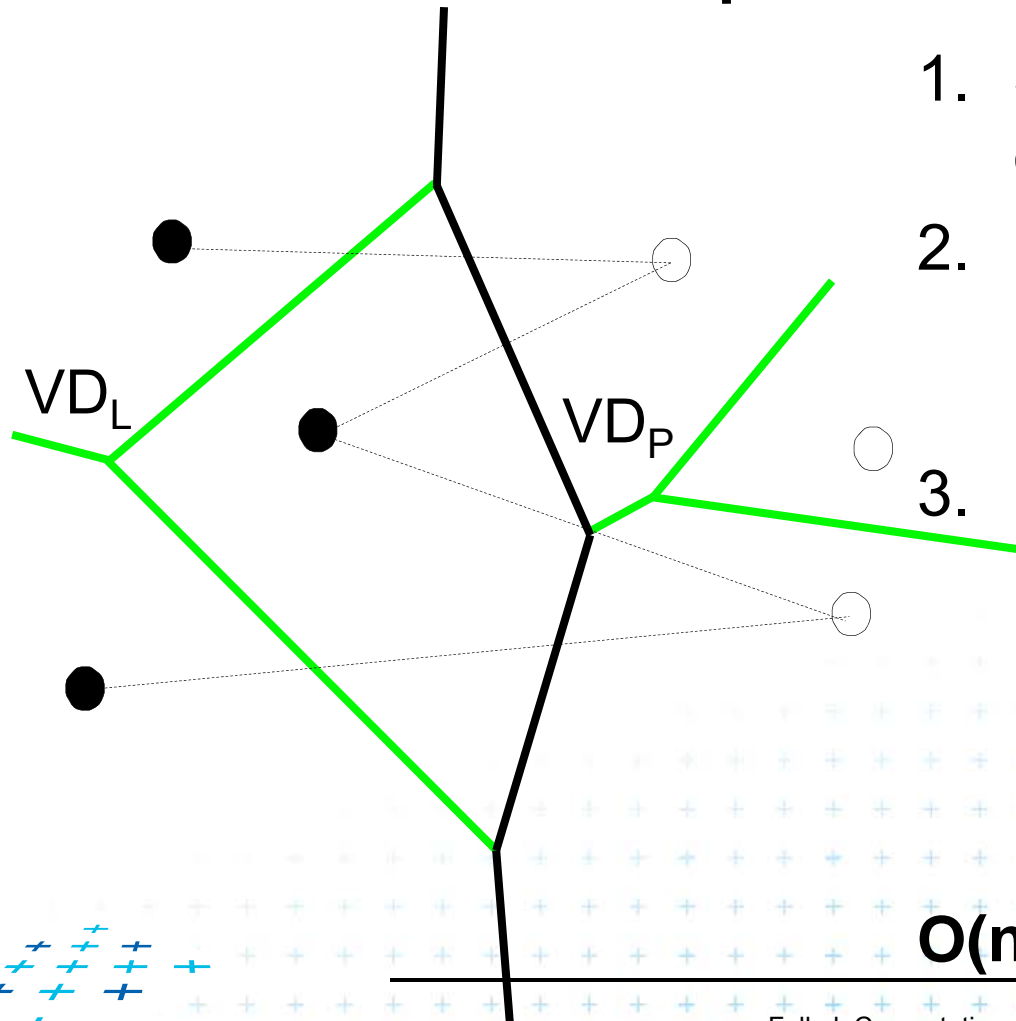
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion

3. Merge VD_L and VD_R

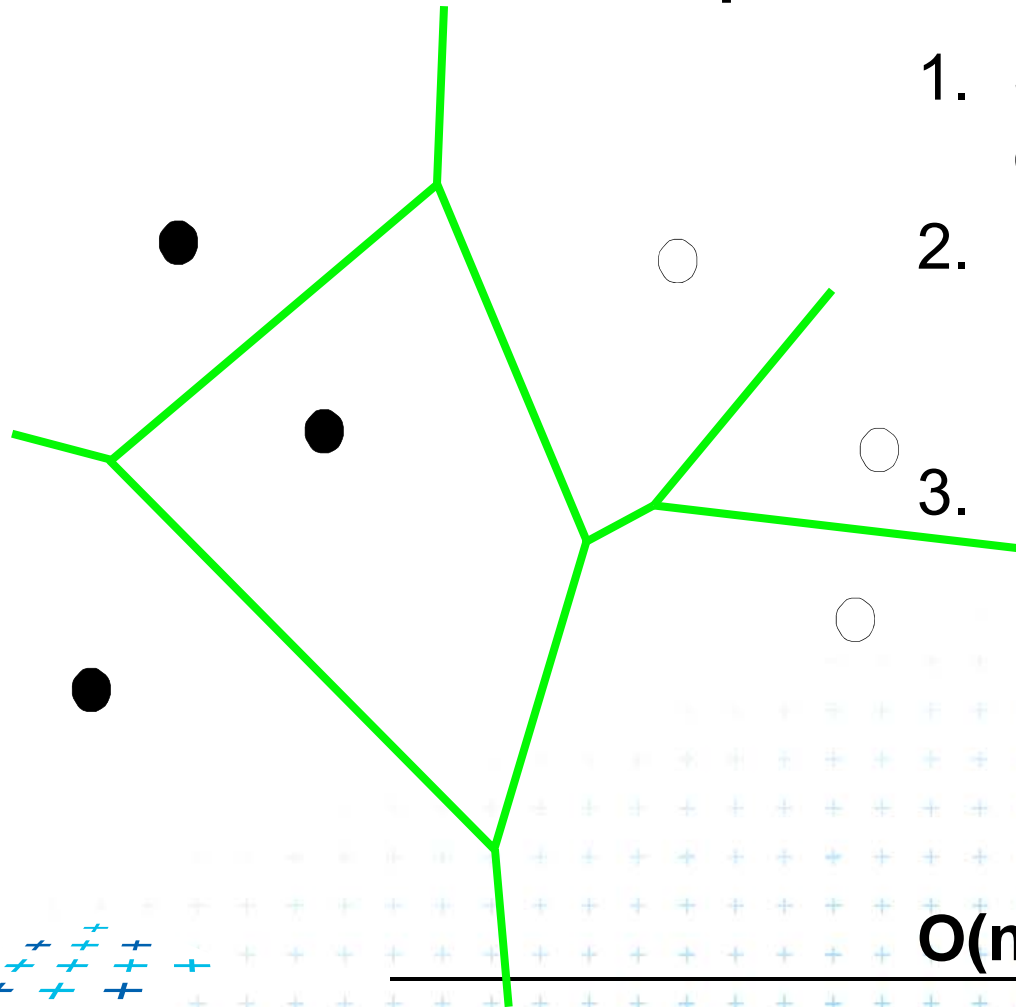
- monotone chain
- trim intersected edges
- Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



Voronoi diagram (VD)

Divide and Conquer method



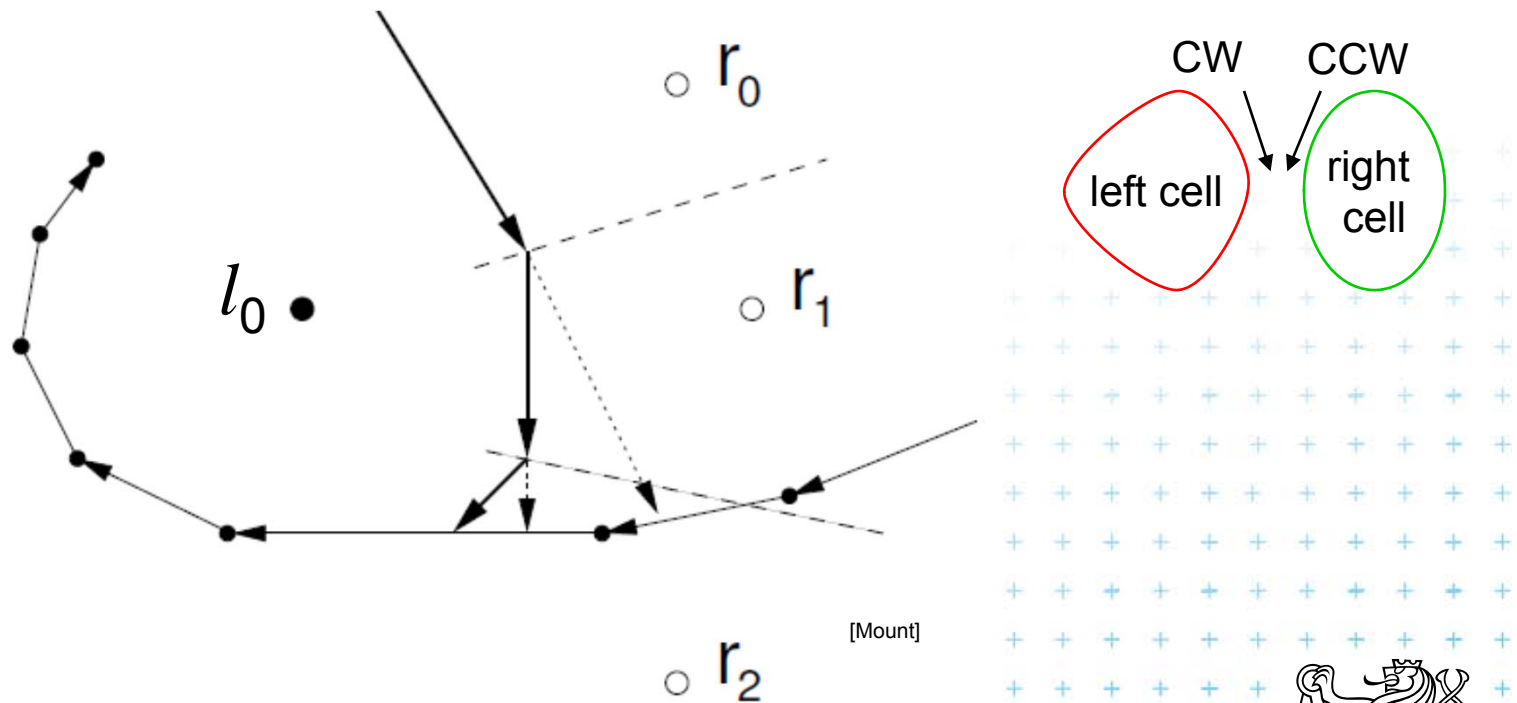
1. Split points based on x-coord into L and R
2. Recursion on L and R
1-3 points => return
>3 points => recursion
3. Merge VD_L and VD_R
 - monotone chain
 - trim intersected edges
 - Add new edges from the chain

$O(n \log n)$



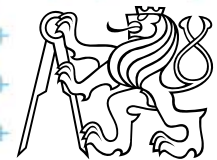
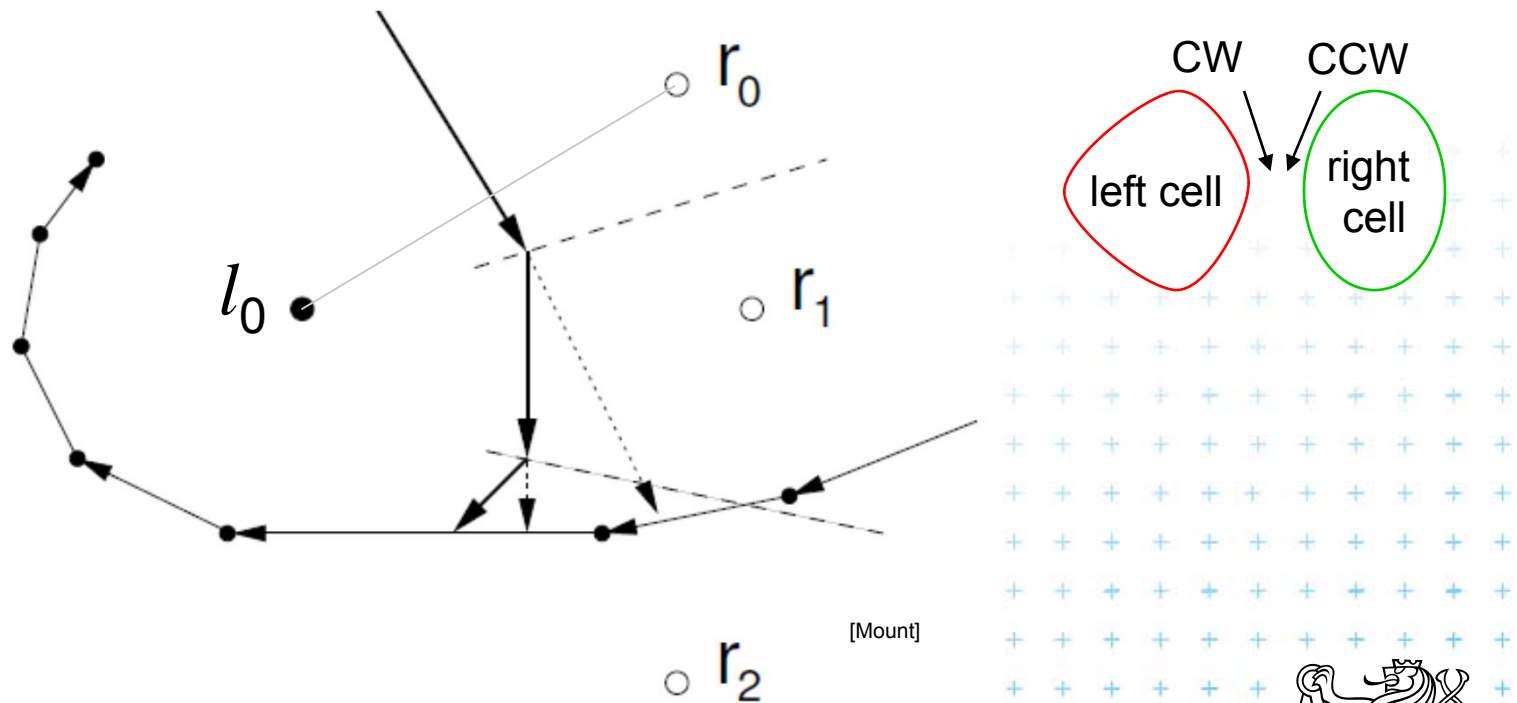
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



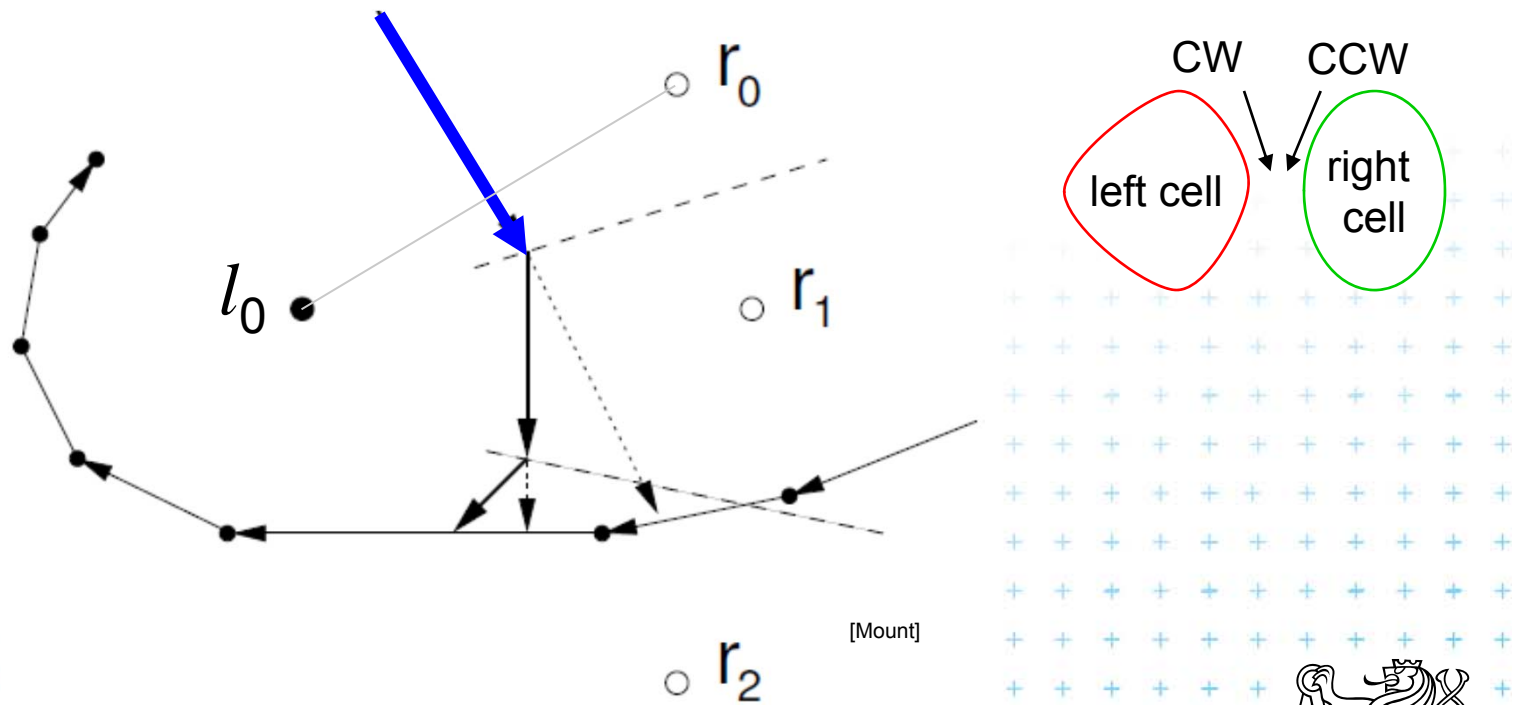
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



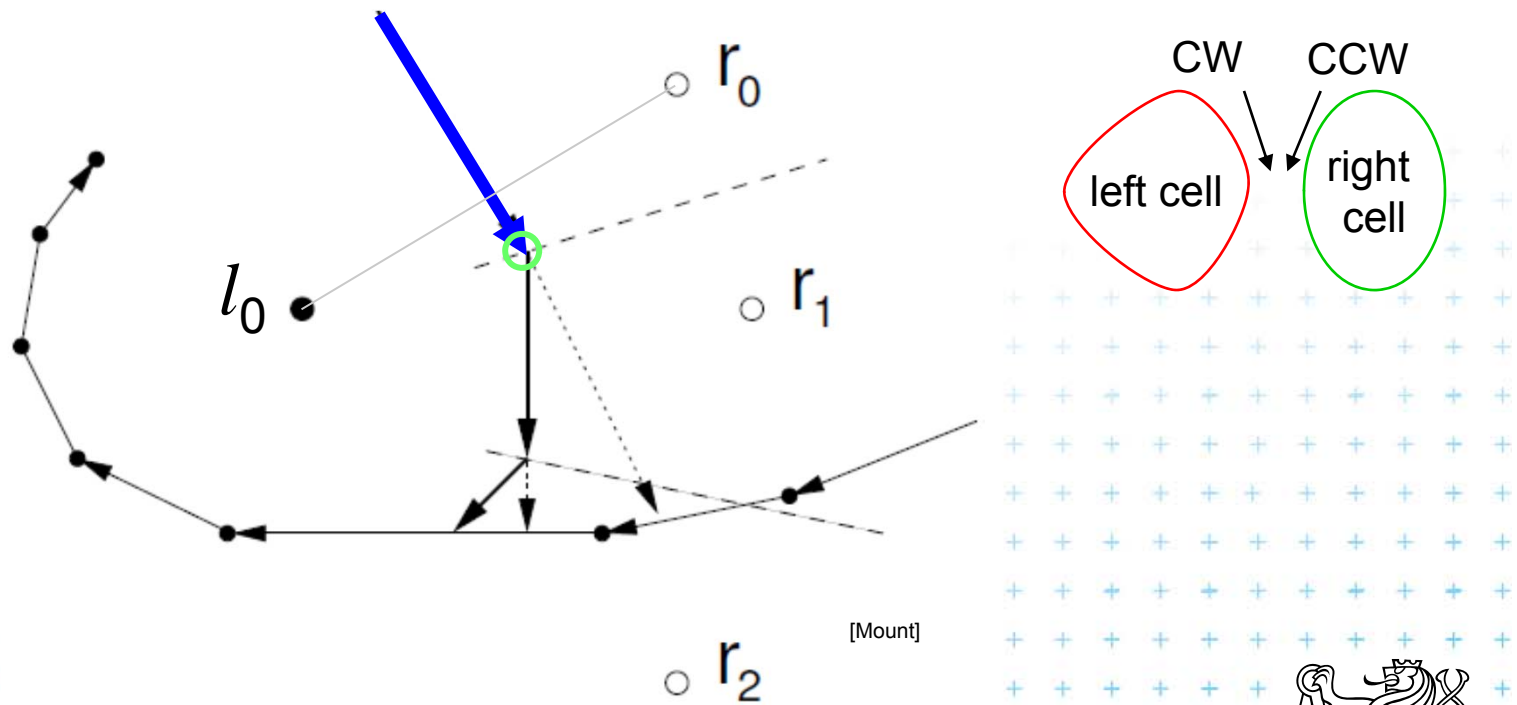
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



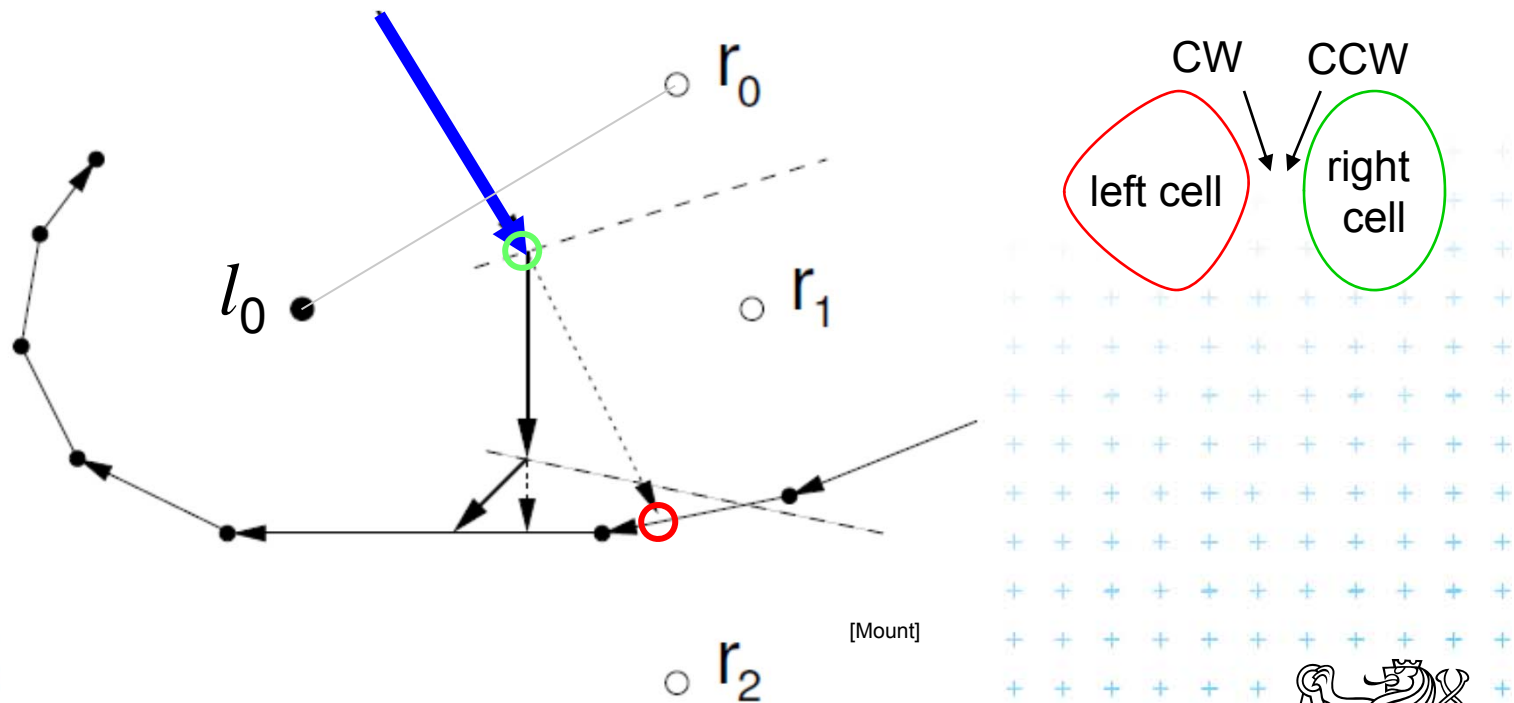
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



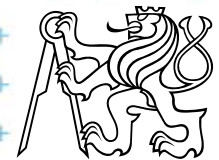
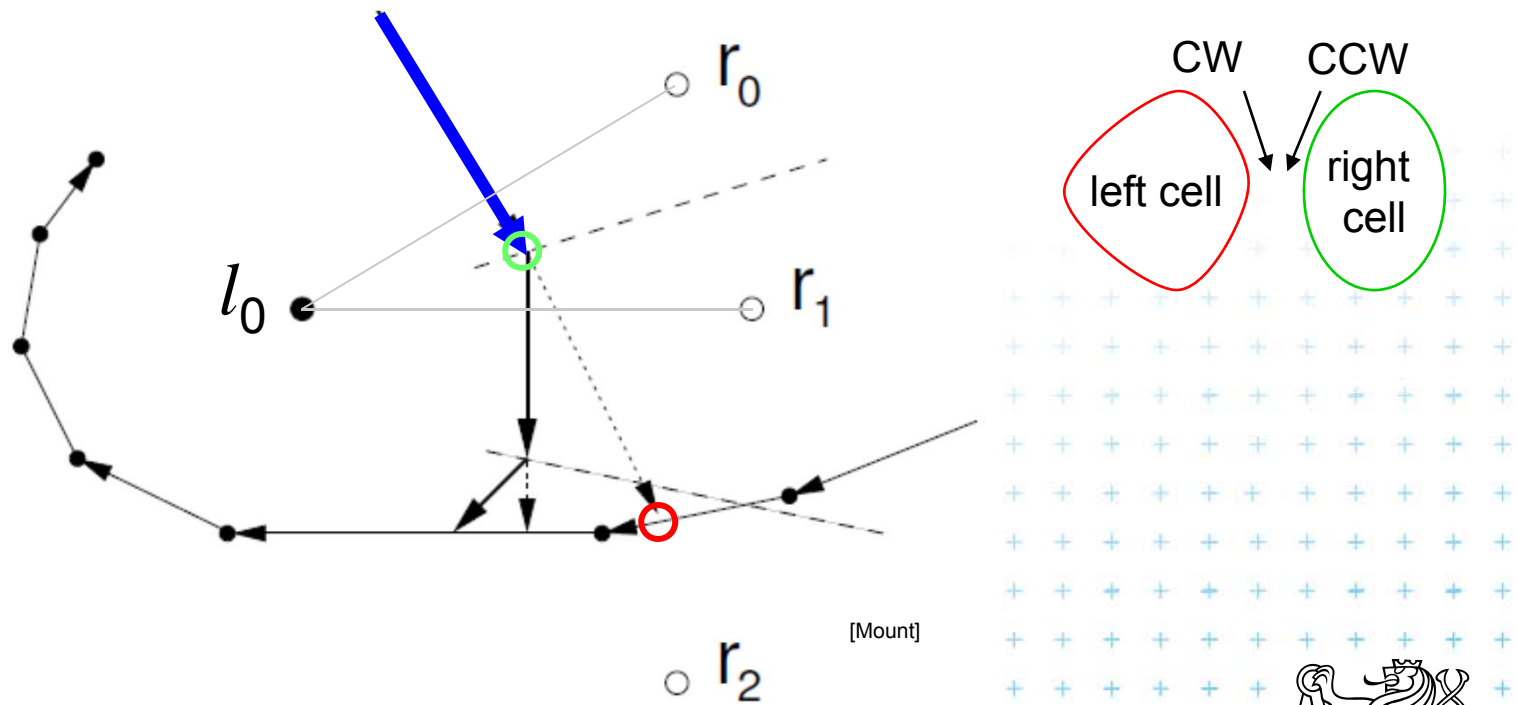
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



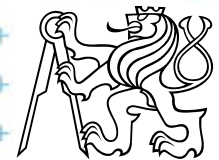
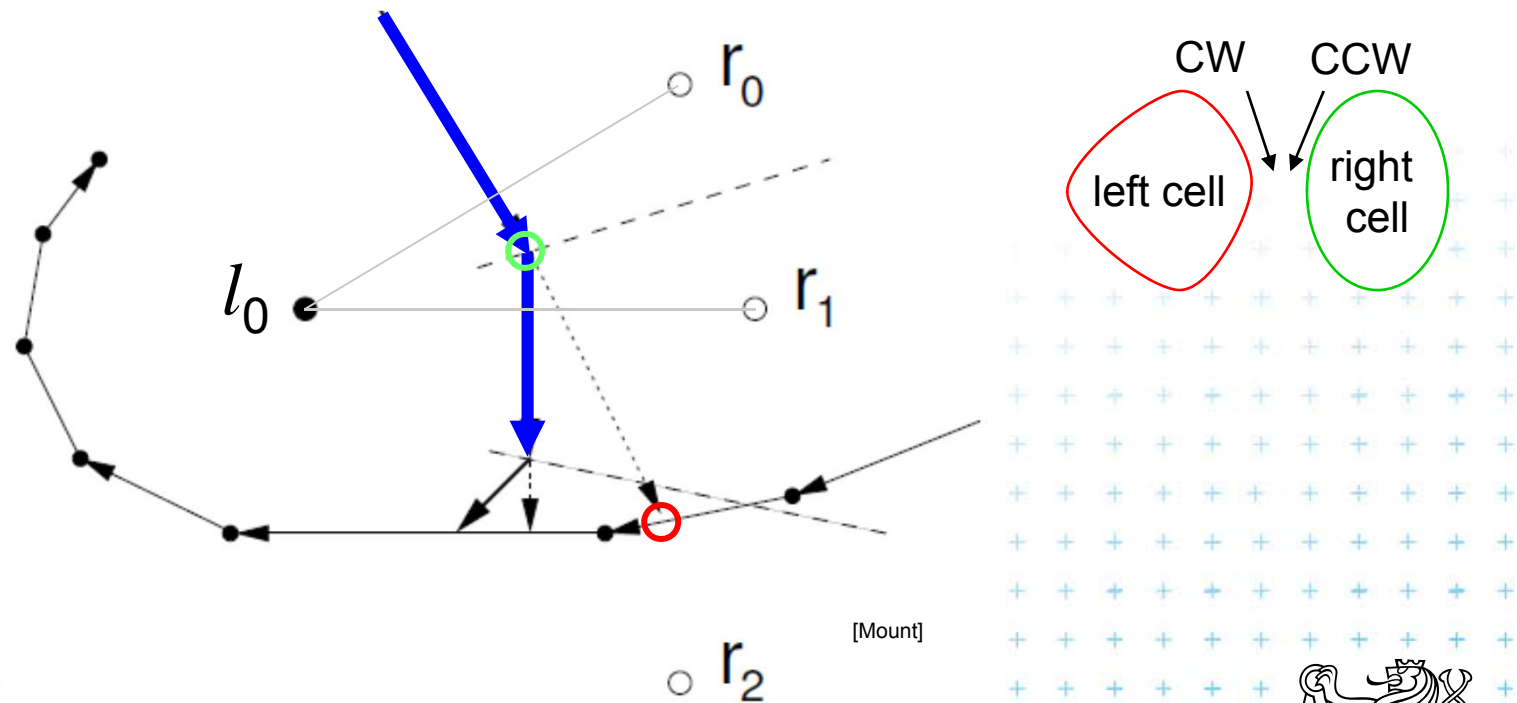
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



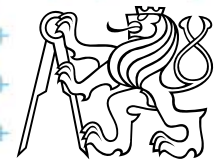
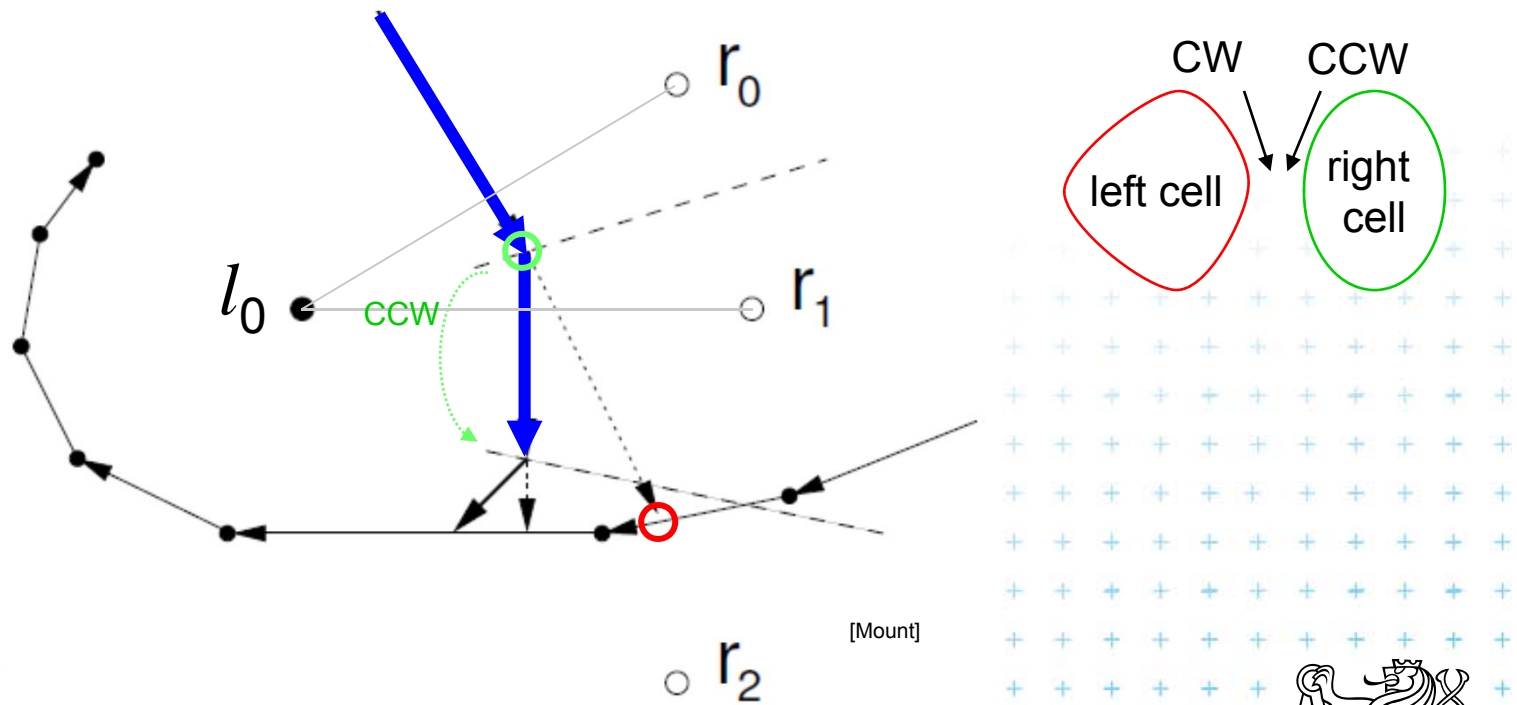
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



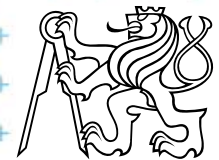
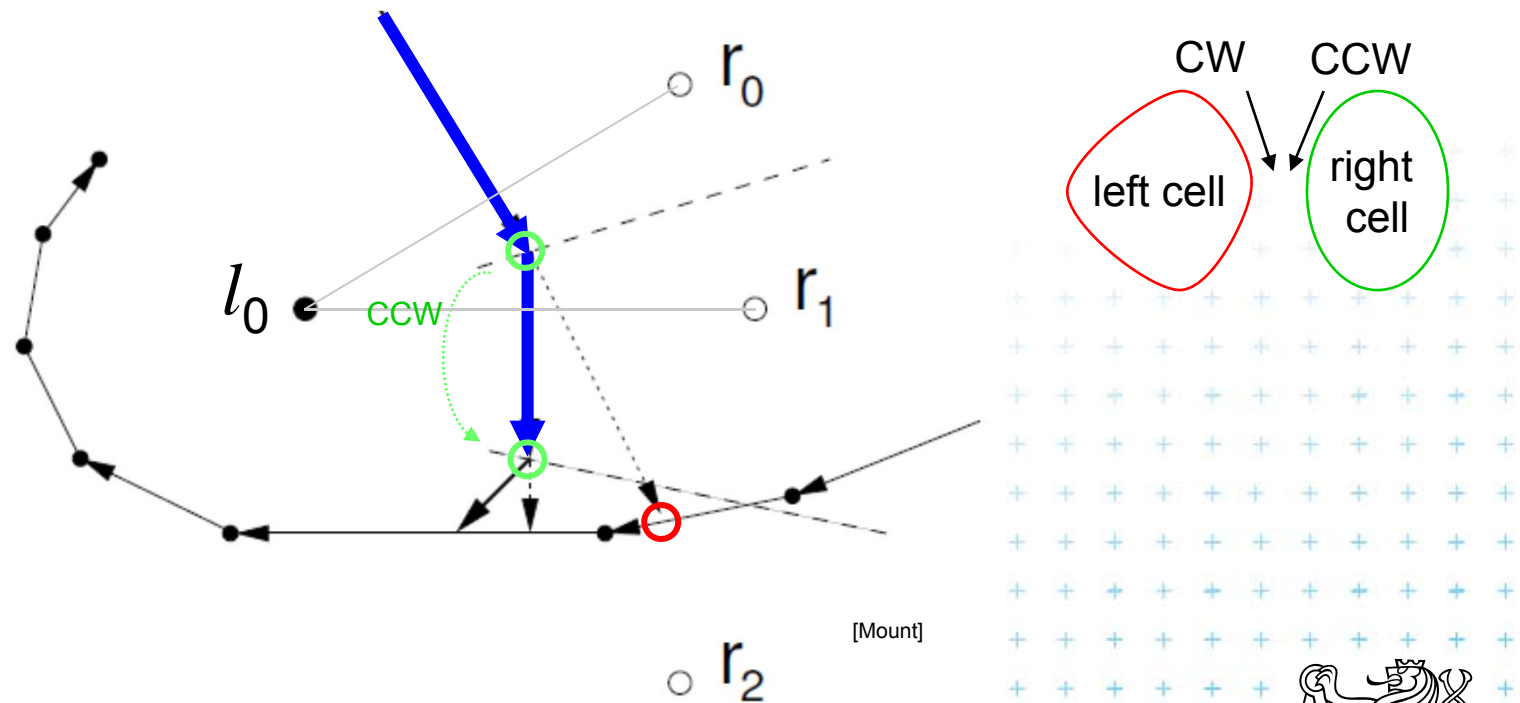
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



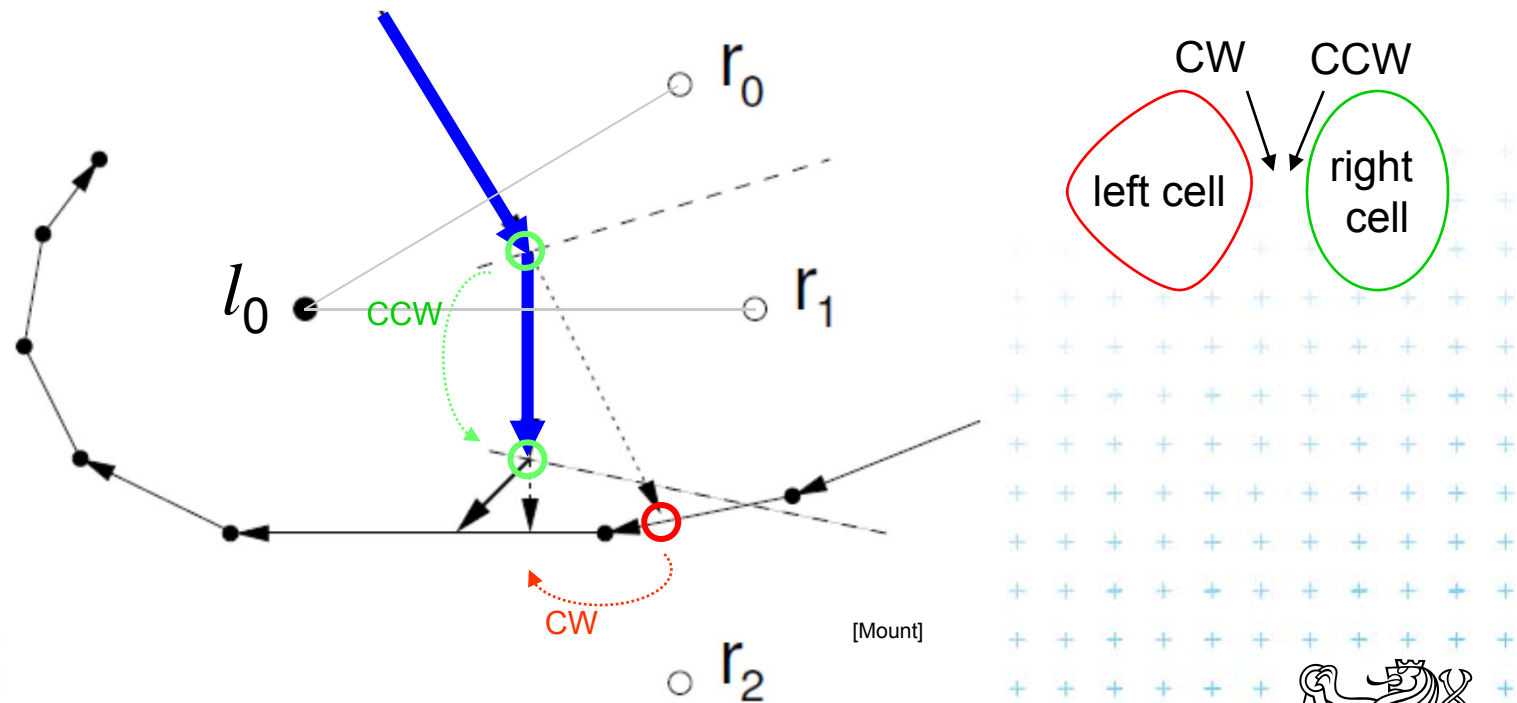
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



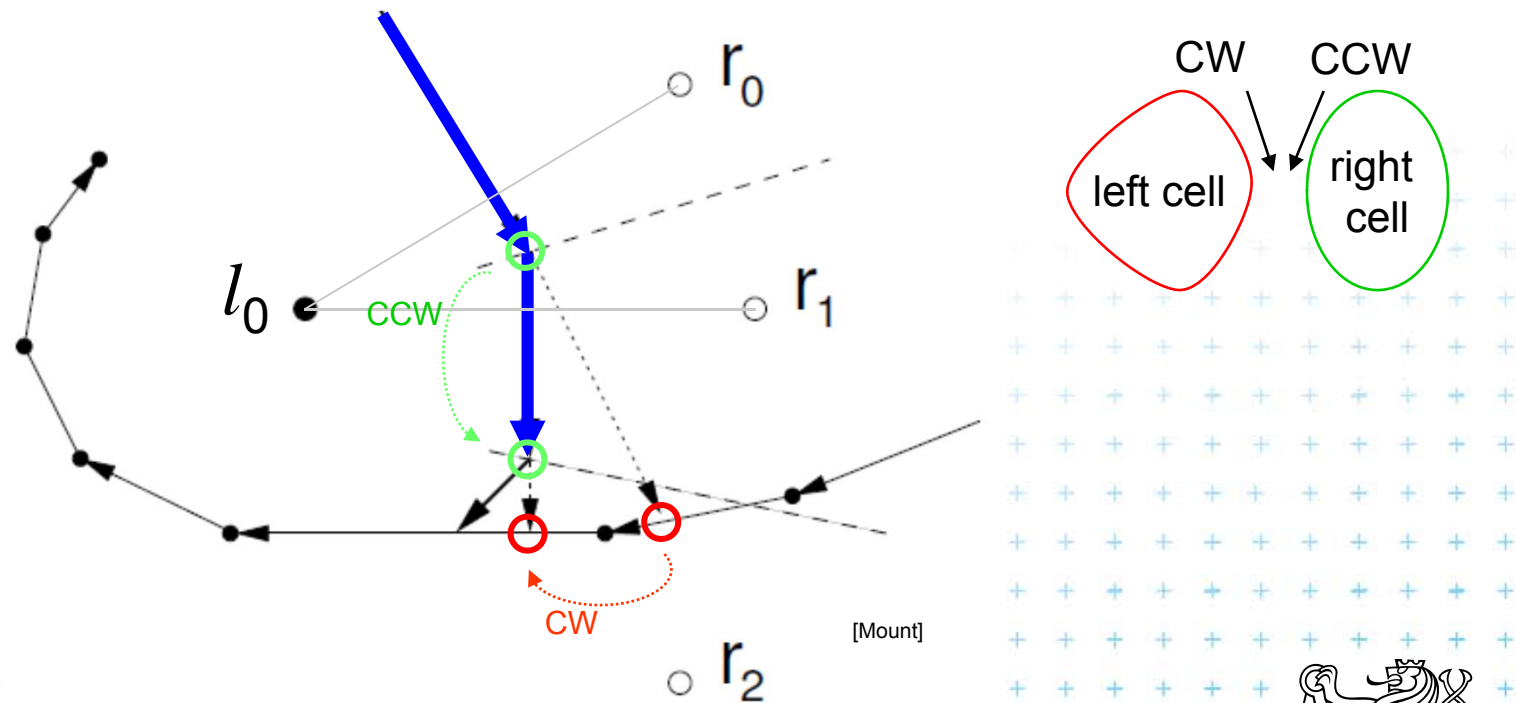
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



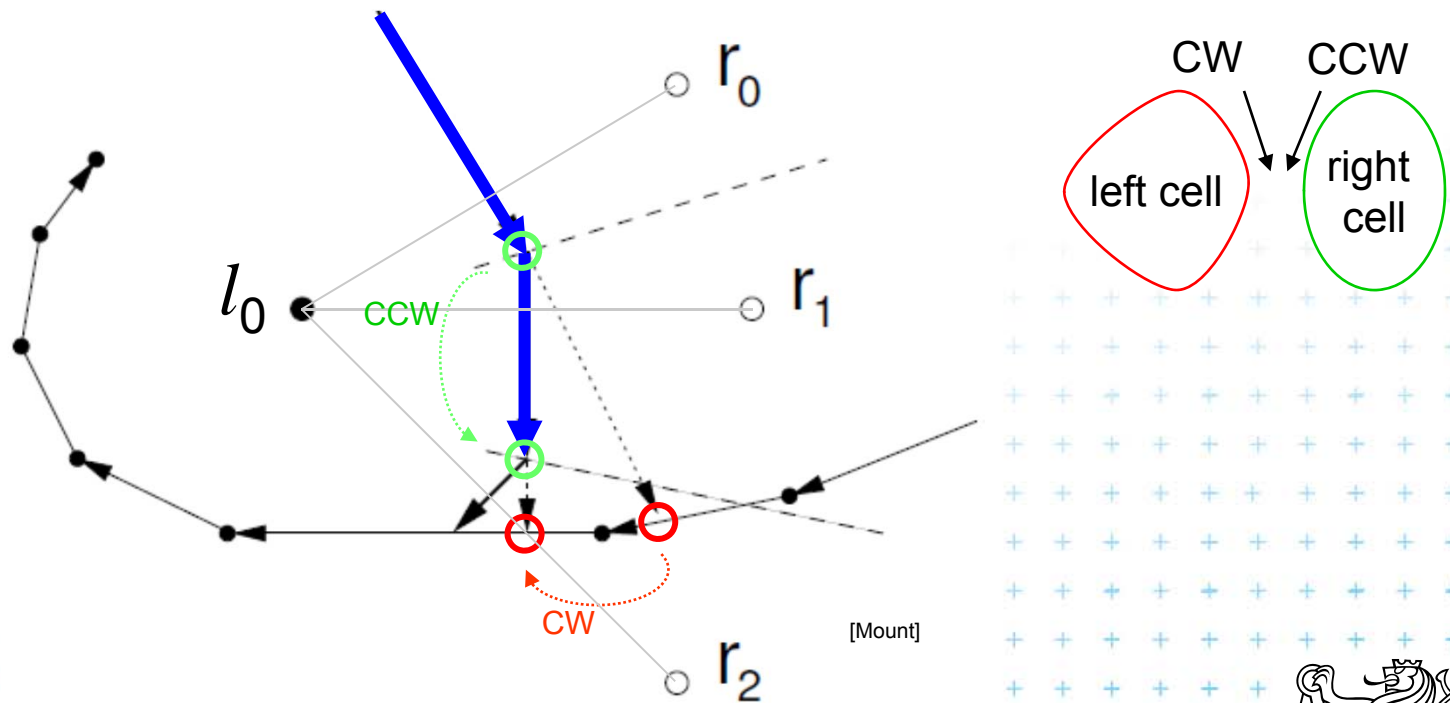
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



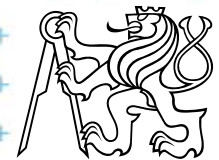
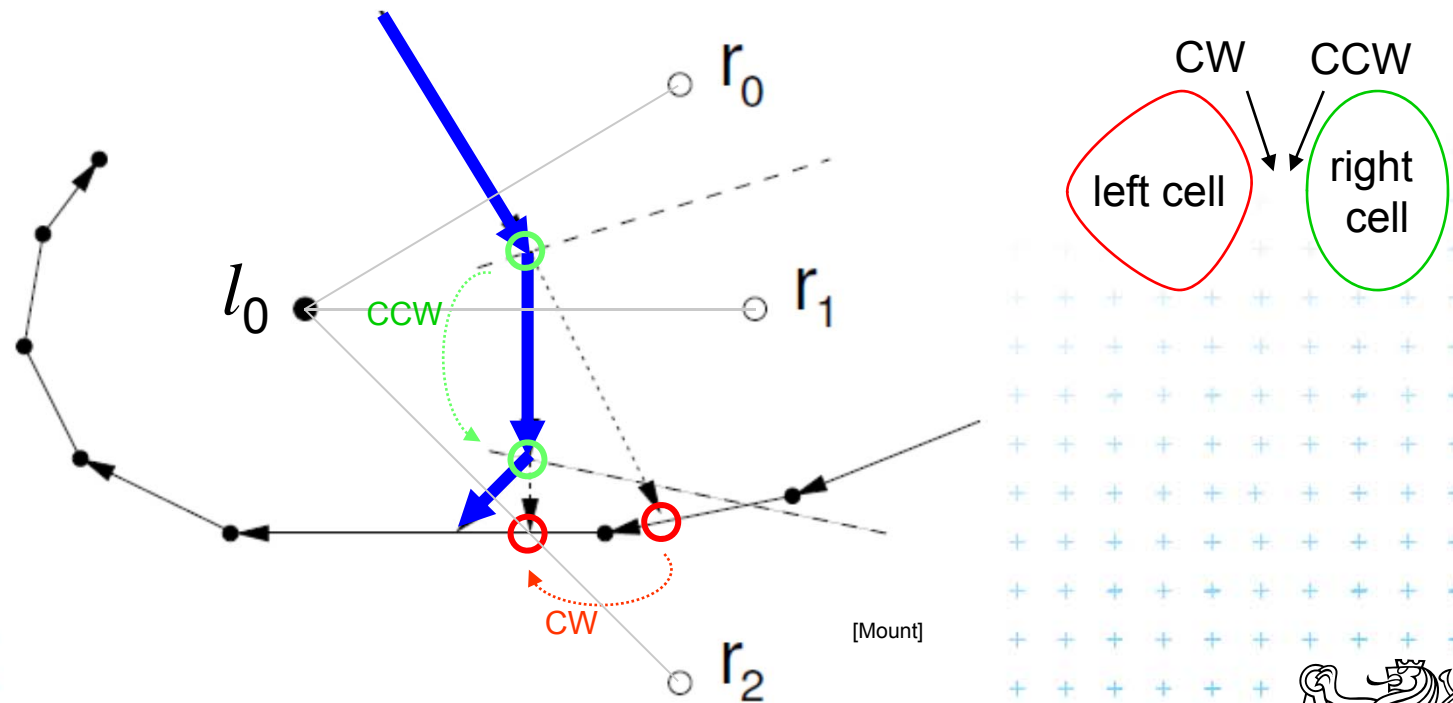
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



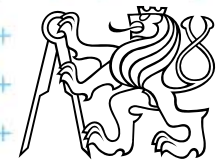
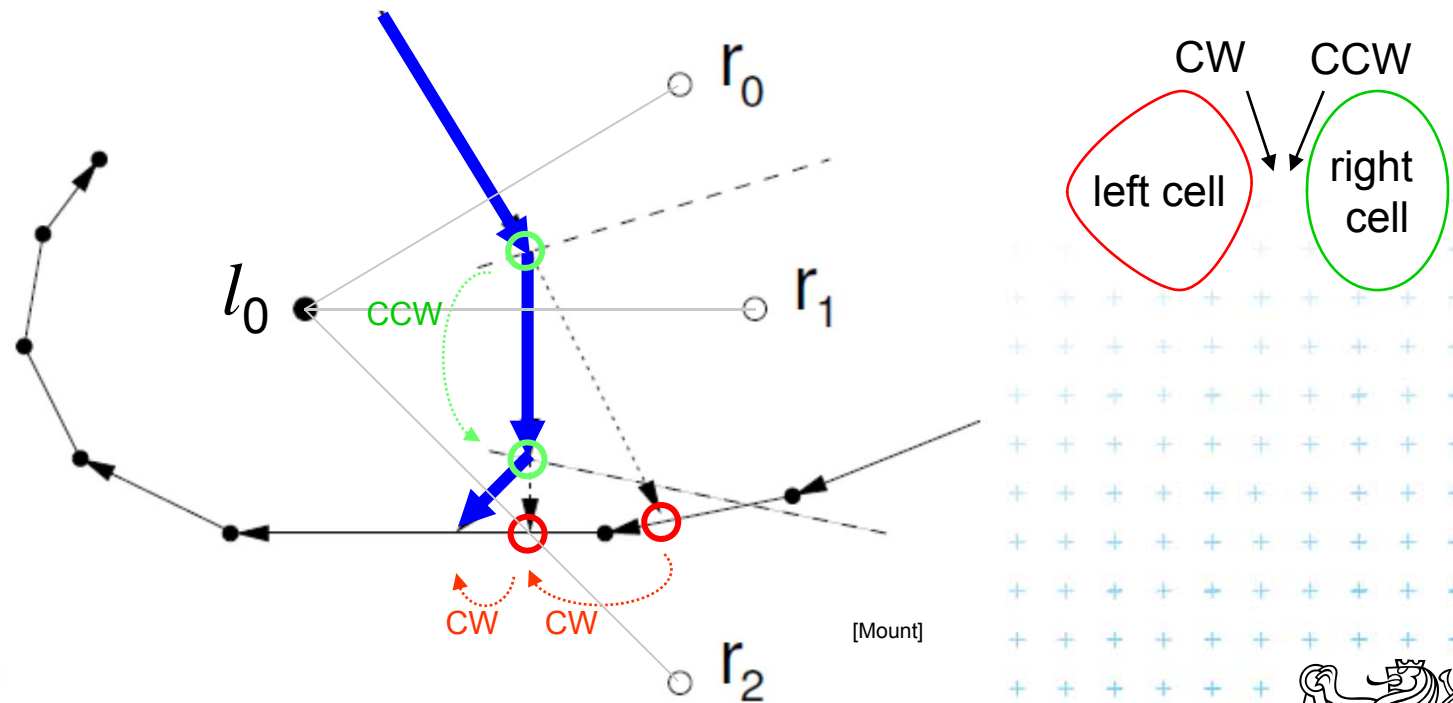
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



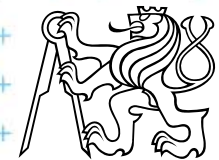
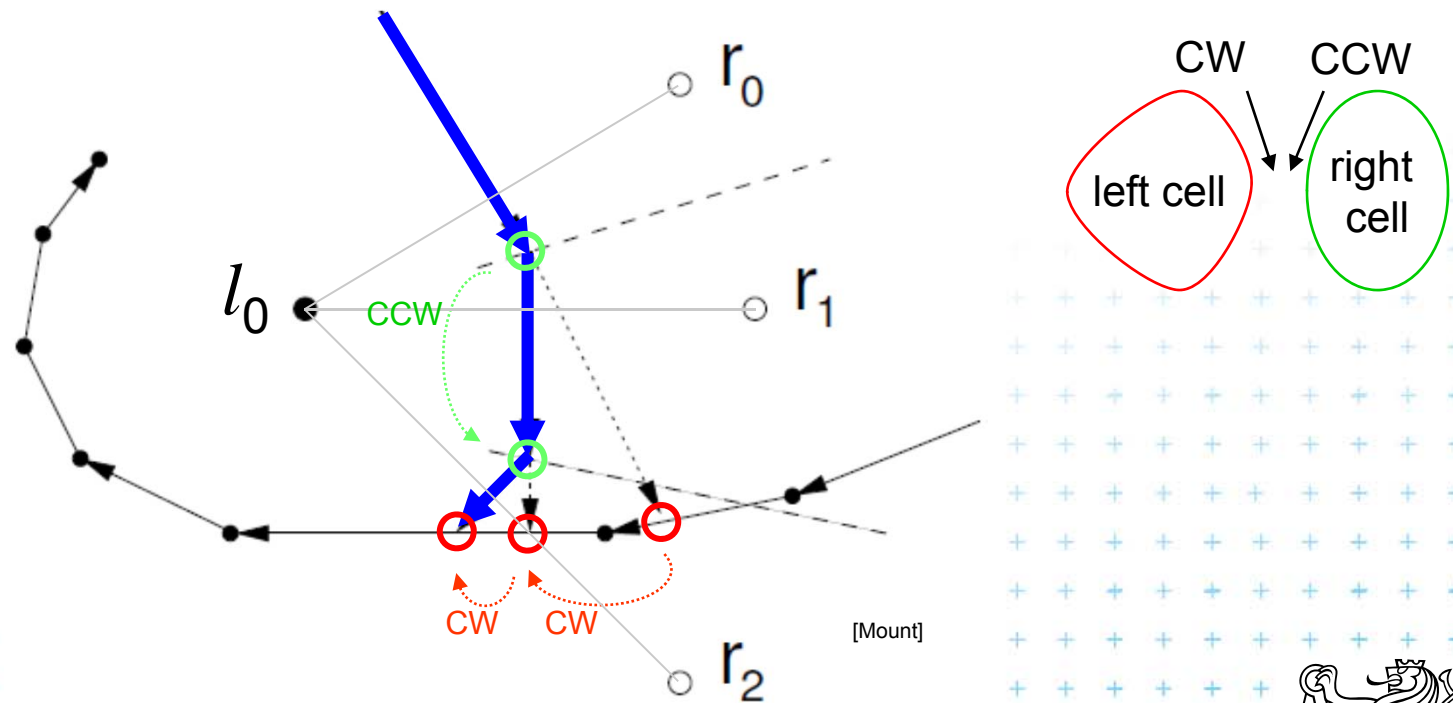
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



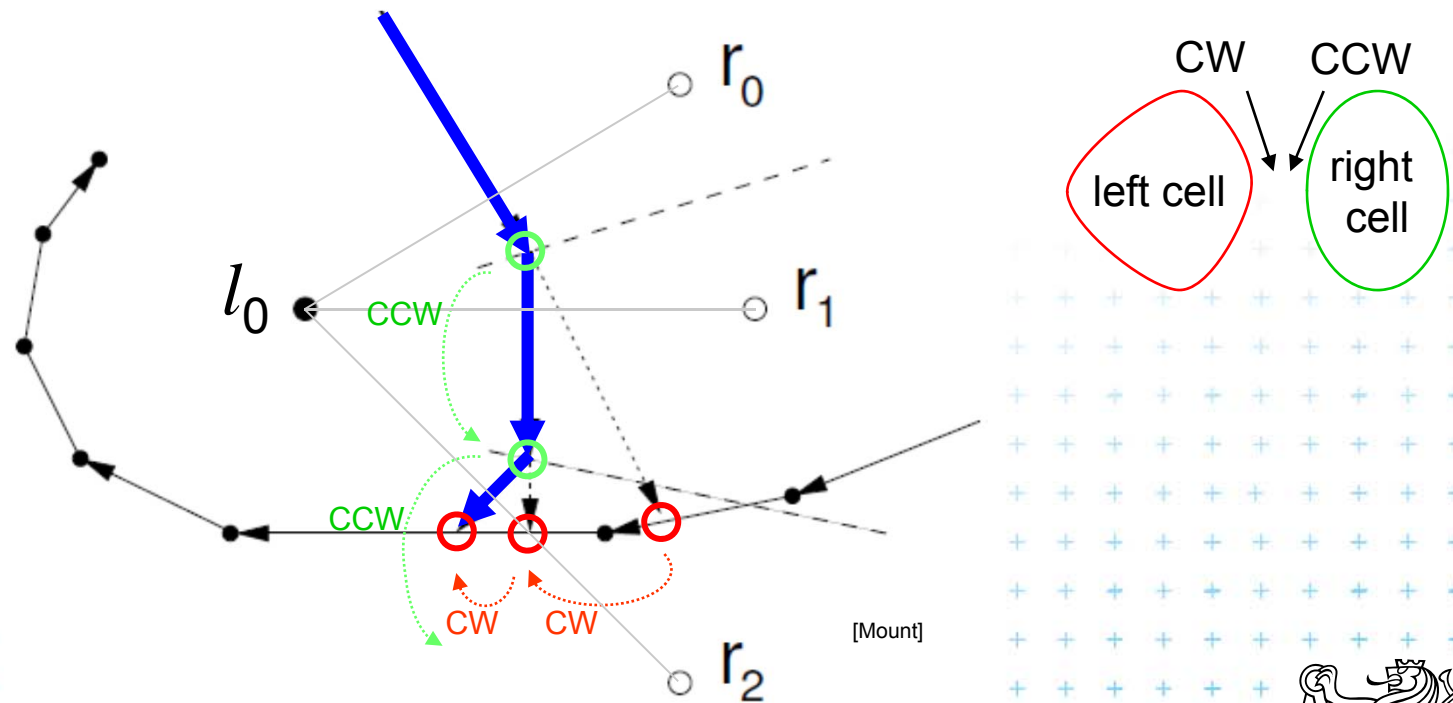
Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :



Monotone chain search in $O(n)$

- Avoid repeated rescanning of cell edges
- Start in the last tested edge of the cell (each edge tested \sim once)
- In the **left** cell l_i continue CW, in the **right** cell r_i go CCW
- Image shows CW search on cell l_0 and CCW on cells r_i :

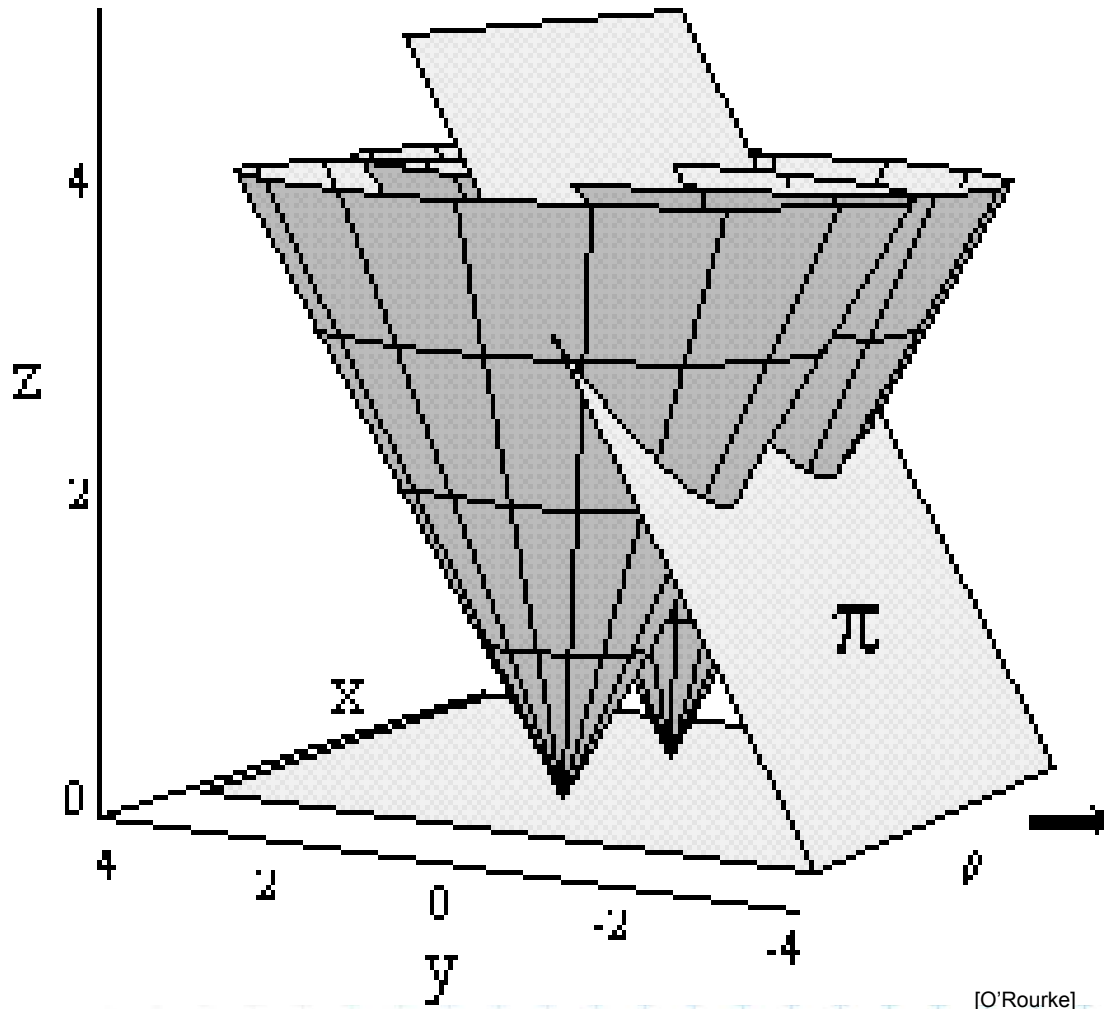


Divide and Conquer method complexity

- Initial sort $O(n \log n)$
- $O(\log n)$ recursion levels
 - $O(n)$ each merge (chain search, trim, add edges to VD)
- Altogether $O(n \log n)$



Fortune's sweep line algorithm – idea in 3D



Cones in sites
Scanning plane π
Both slanted 45°

Projection of the intersection to xy :

- Cone x plane => parabolic arcs
- Cone x cone => edges of VD

[O'Rourke]

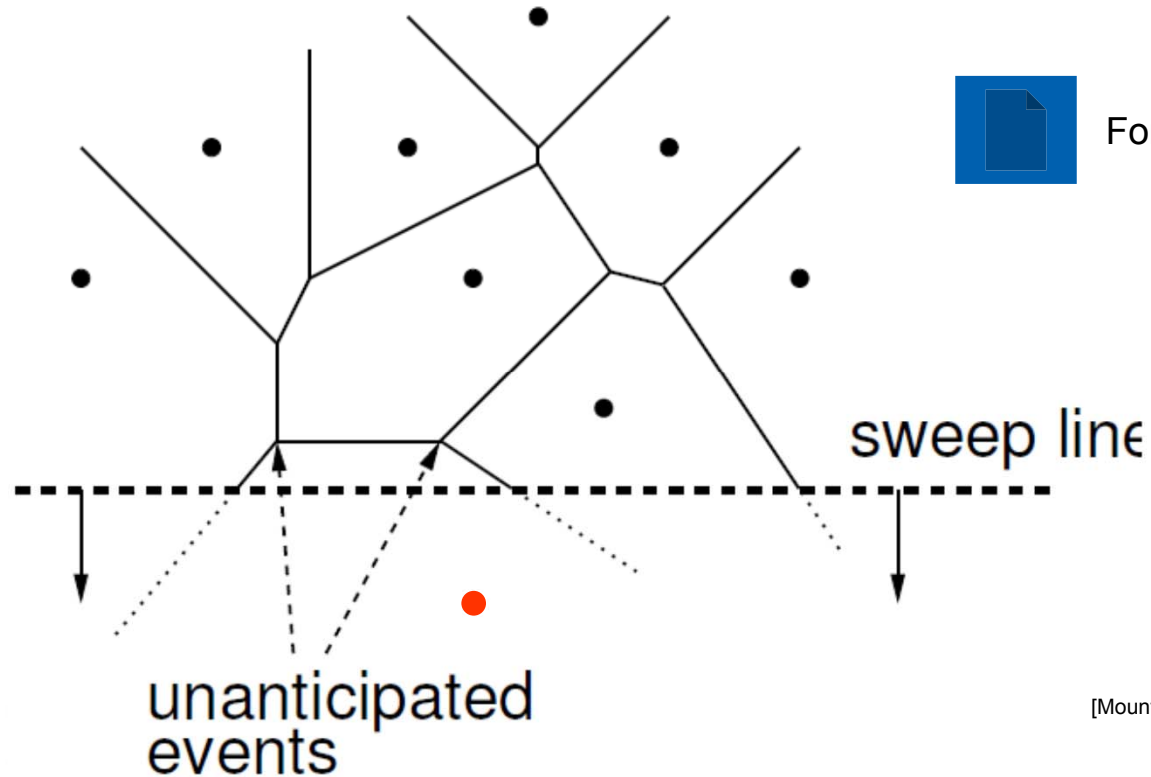


Fortune's sweep line algorithm

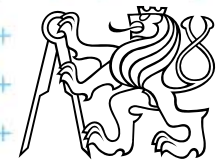
- Differs from “typical” sweep line algorithm
- Unprocessed sites ahead from sweep line may generate Voronoi vertex behind the sweep line

DONE

TODO



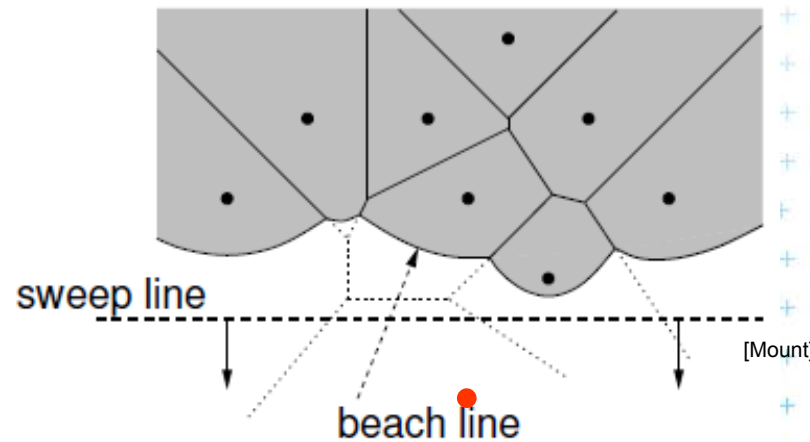
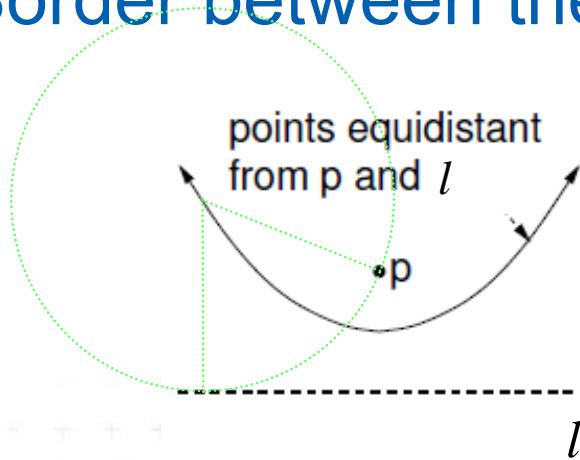
Fortune's applet



Fortune's sweep line algorithm idea

DONE
UNSOLVED
TODO

- Subdivide the halfplane above the sweep line l into 2 regions
 - Points **closer to some site above** than to sweep line l (solved part)
 - Points **closer to sweep line l** than any point above (unsolved part – can be changed by sites below l)
- Border between these 2 regions is a **beach line**



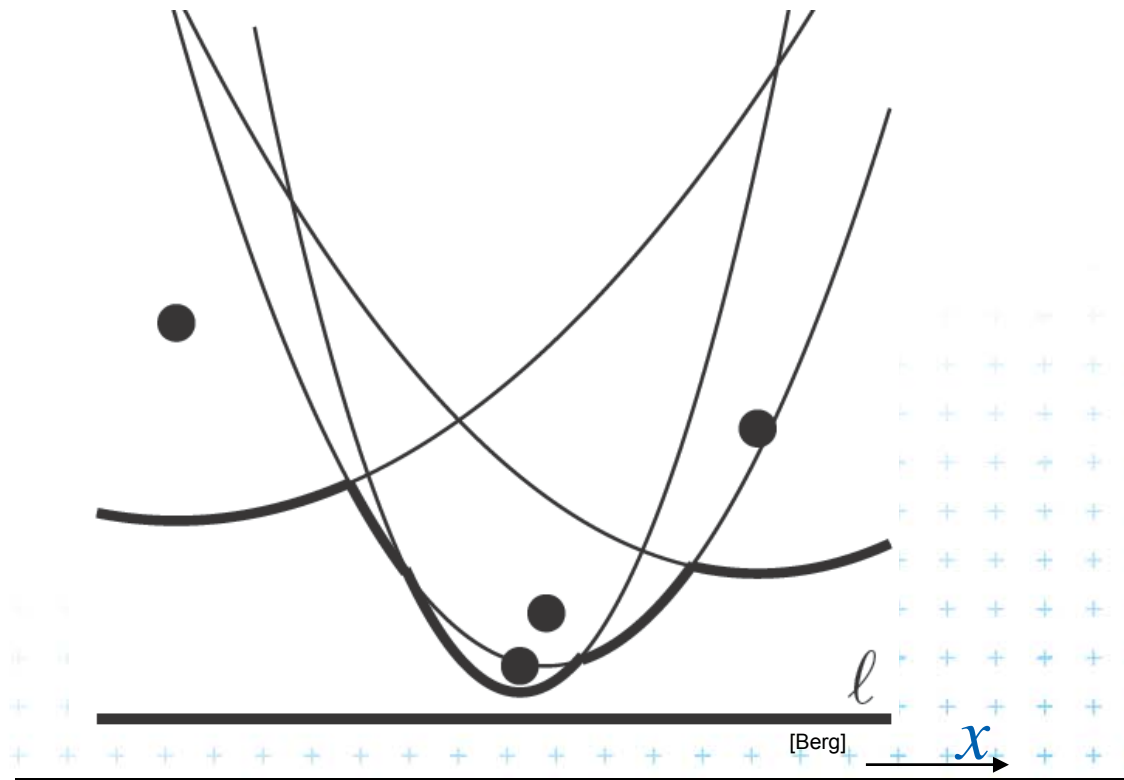
Sweep line and beach line

- **Straight sweep line l**
 - Separates processed and unprocessed sites (points)
- **Beach line (Looks like waves rolling up on a beach)**
 - Separates *solved* and *unsolved* regions above sweep line (separates sites above l that can be changed from sites that cannot be changed by sites below l)
 - x-monotonic curve made of **parabolic arcs**
 - Follows the sweep line
 - Prevents us from missing unanticipated events until the sweep line encounters the corresponding site



Beach line

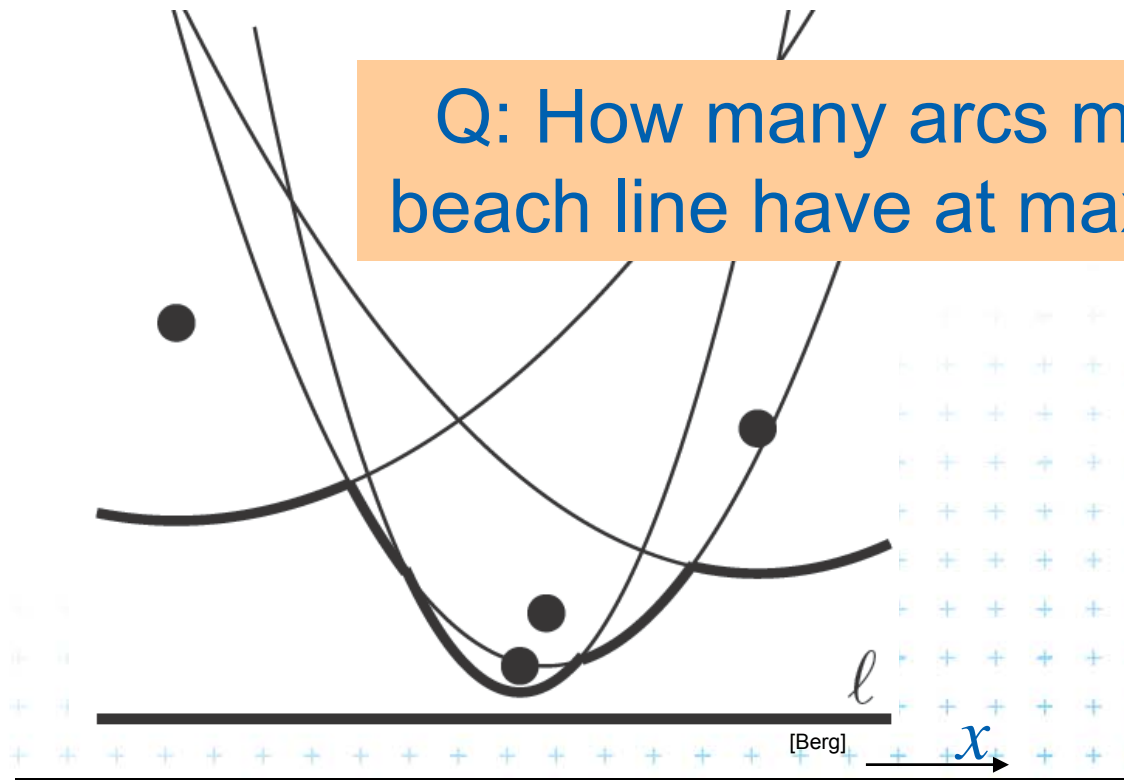
- Every site p_i above l defines a complete parabola
- **Beach line** is the function, that passes through the lowest points of all the parabolas (lower envelope)



Beach line

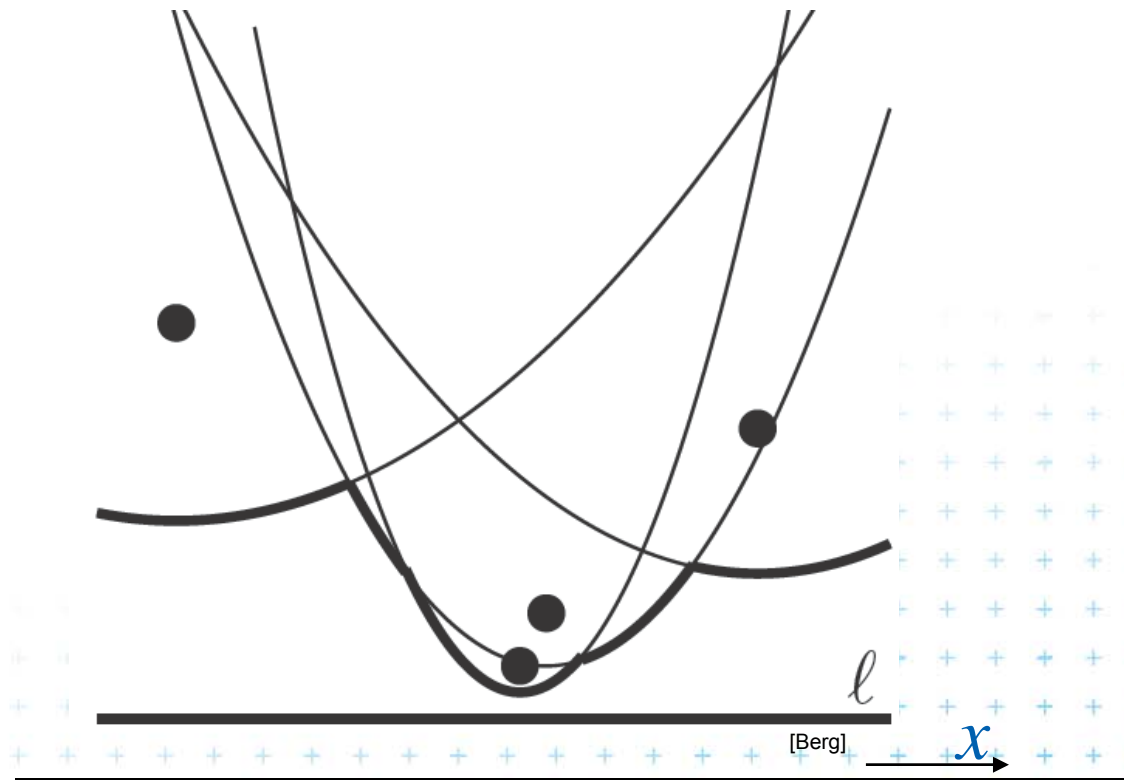
- Every site p_i above l defines a complete parabola
- **Beach line** is the function, that passes through the lowest points of all the parabolas (lower envelope)

Q: How many arcs may the beach line have at maximum?



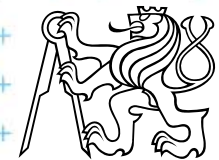
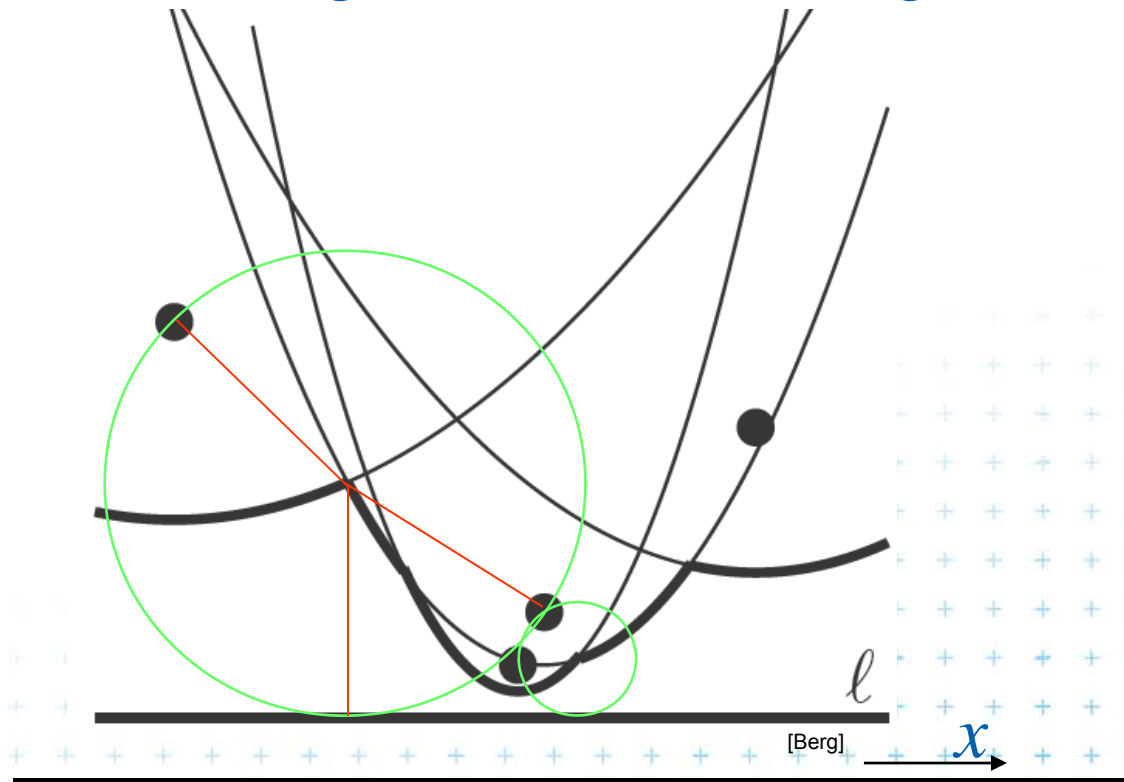
Beach line

- Every site p_i above l defines a complete parabola
- **Beach line** is the function, that passes through the lowest points of all the parabolas (lower envelope)



Break point (*bod zlomu*)

- = Intersection of two arcs on the beach line
- Equidistant to 2 sites and sweep line l
- Lies on Voronoi edge of the final diagram



Notes

Beach line is **x-monotone**

= every vertical line intersects it in exactly ONE point

Along the beach line

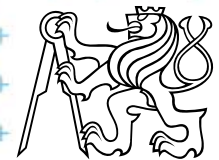
Parabolic arcs are ordered

Breakpoints are ordered

Breakpoints

trace the Voronoi edges

compute their position on the fly from neighboring arcs



Events

What event types exist?



Events

There are two types of events:

- **Site events (SE)**

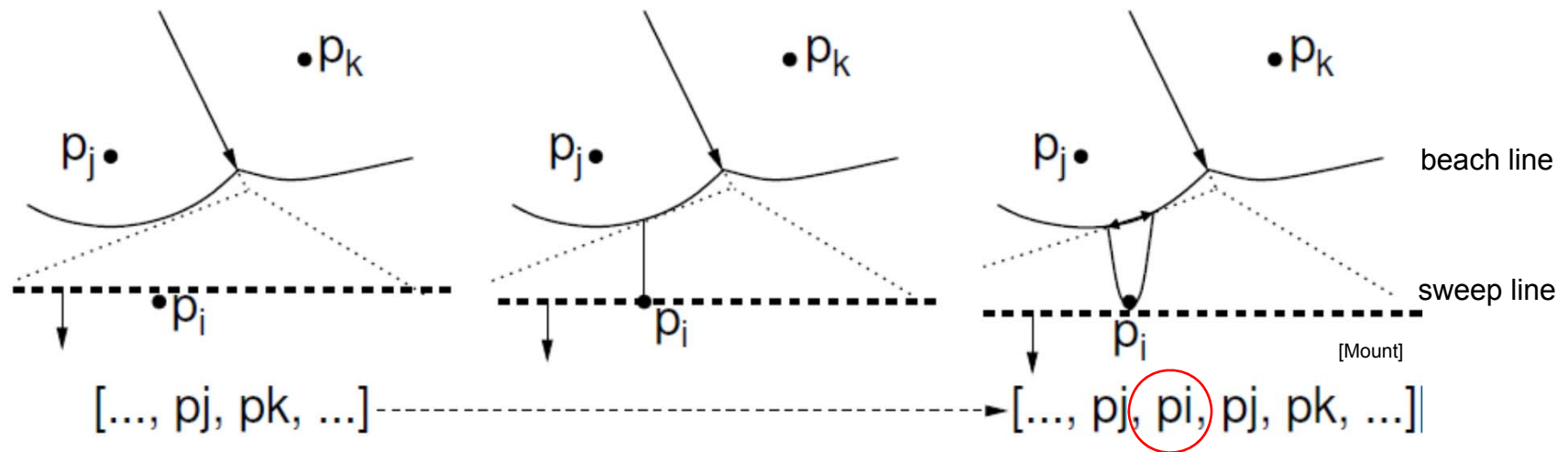
- When the sweep line passes over a new site p_i ,
 - *new arc* is added to the beach line
 - *new edge fragment* added to the VD.
- All SEs known from the beginning (sites sorted by y)

- **Voronoi vertex event ([Berg] calls a circle event)**

- When the parabolic *arc shrinks to zero and disappears*, *new Voronoi vertex* is created.
- Created dynamically by the algorithm for **triples or more neighbors on the beach line** (triples changed by both types of events)



Site event

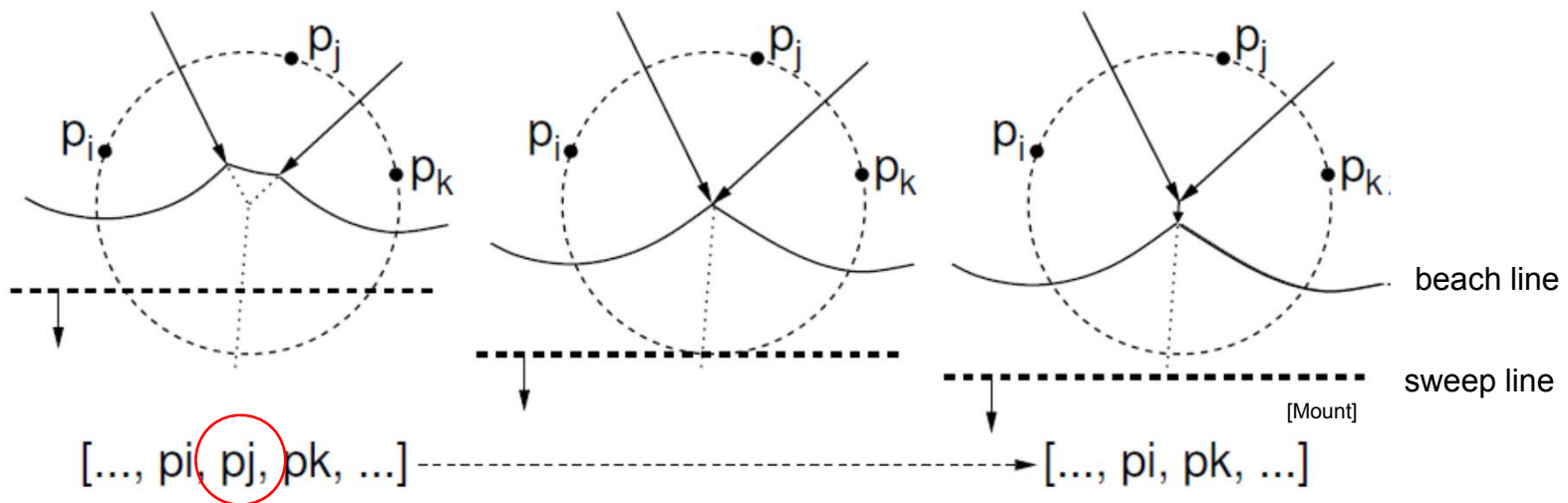


Generated when the **sweep line passes over a site p_i**

- **New parabolic arc** created, it starts as a vertical ray from p_i to the beach line
- As the sweep line sweeps on, the arc grows wider
- The entry $\langle \dots, p_j, \dots \rangle$ on the sweep line status is replaced by the triple $\langle \dots, p_j, p_i, p_j, \dots \rangle$
- **Dangling future VD edge** created on the bisector (p_i, p_j)



Voronoi vertex event (circle event)



Generated when l passes the lowest point of a circle

- Sites p_i, p_j, p_k appear consecutively on the beach line
- Circumcircle lies partially below the sweep line (Voronoi vertex has not yet been generated)
- This circumcircle contains no point below the sweep line (no future point will block the creation of the vertex)
- Vertex & bisector (p_i, p_k) created, (p_i, p_j) & (p_j, p_k) finished
- One parabolic arc removed from the beach line



Data structures

1. (Partial) Voronoi diagram
2. Beach line data structure T
3. Event queue Q



Data structures

1. (Partial) Voronoi diagram
2. Beach line data structure T
3. Event queue Q

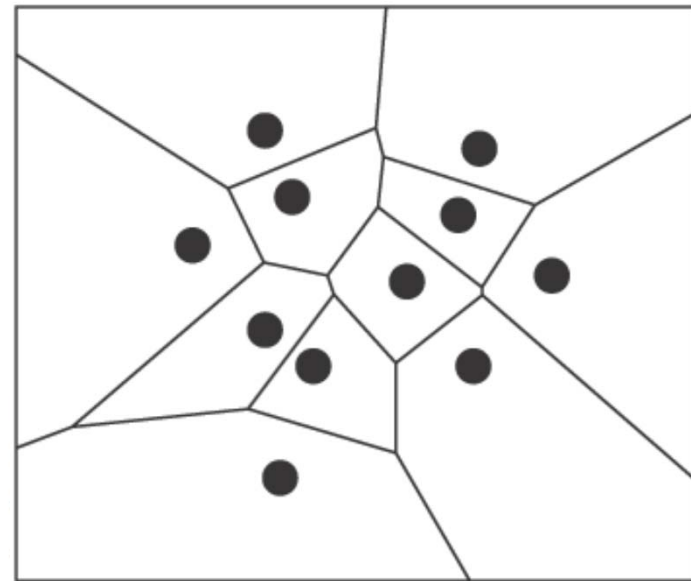
1. VD edges arise during: site event circle event?
2. VD vertices arise during: site event circle event?
3. Site events known from the beginning: yes no?
4. Circle events known from the beginning: yes no?



1. (Partial) Voronoi diagram data structure

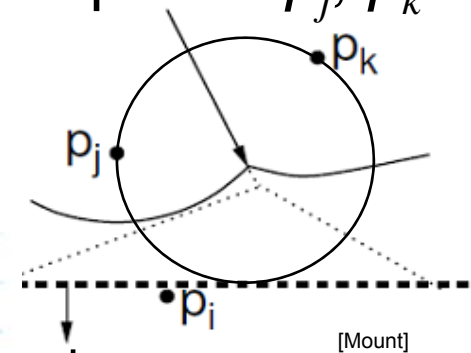
Any PSLG data structure, e.g. DCEL (planar straight line graph)

- Stores the VD during the construction
 - Contain unbounded edges
 - **dangling** edges during the construction (managed by the beach line DS) and
 - edges of **unbounded** cells at the end
- => create a bounding box



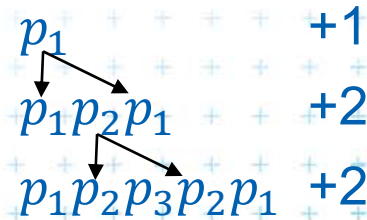
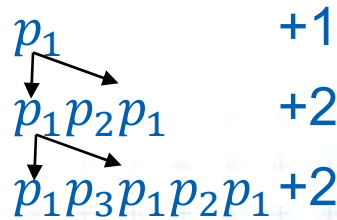
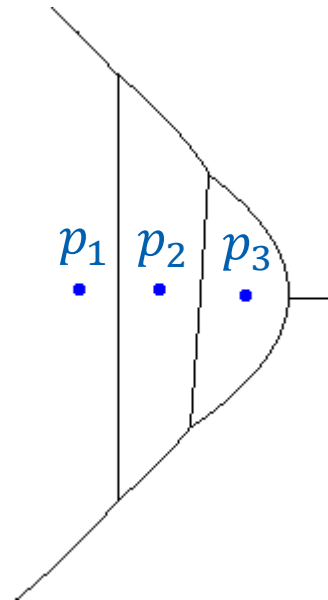
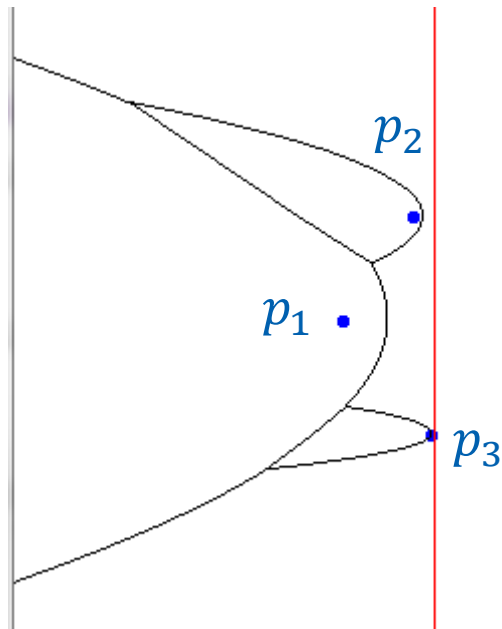
2. Beach line tree data structure T – status

- Used to locate the arc directly above a new site
- E.g. Binary tree T
 - Leaves - ordered arcs along the beach line (x-monotone)
 - T stores only the sites p_i in leaves, T does not store the parabolas
 - Inner tree nodes - breakpoints as ordered pairs $\langle p_j, p_k \rangle$
 - p_j, p_k are neighboring sites
 - Breakpoint position computed on the fly from p_j, p_k and y-coord of the sweep line
 - Pointers to other two DS
 - In leaves – pointer to event queue, point to node when arc disappears via Voronoi vertex event – if it exists
 - In inner nodes - pointer to (dangling) half-edge in DCEL of VD, that is being traced out by the break point



Max $2n - 1$ arcs on the beach line

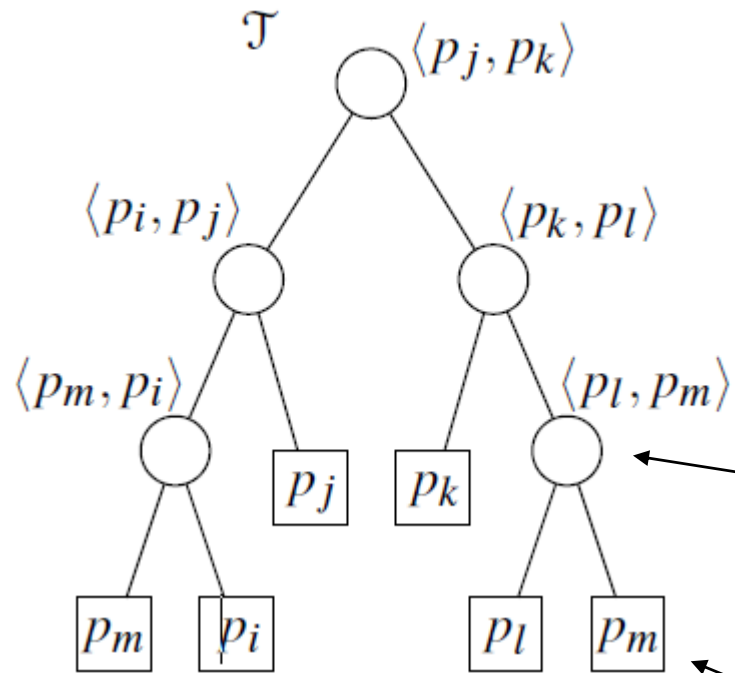
New site splits just one arc



Leaves in T



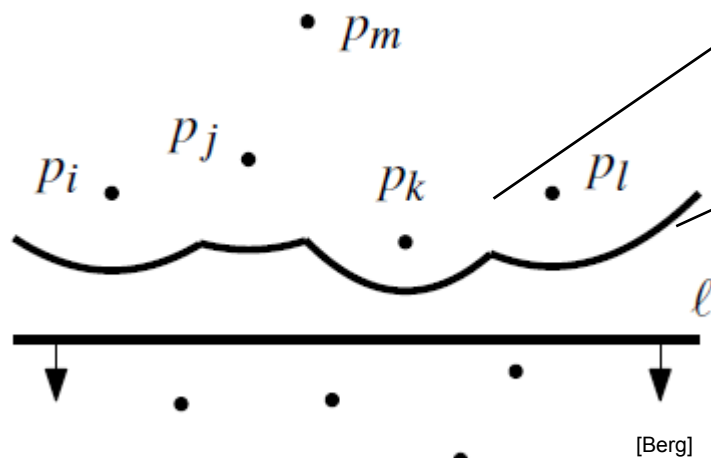
2. Beach line tree T



x-coord computed on the fly for a given position of the beach line l

Break points
= inner nodes in T

Arcs = Leaves in T



3. Event queue Q

- Priority queue, ordered by y-coordinate
- For site event
 - stores the site itself
 - known from the beginning
- For Voronoi vertex event (circle event)
 - stores the **lowest point of the circle**
 - stores also **pointer to the leaf in tree T**
(represents the **parabolic arc** that will disappear)
 - created by both events, when triples of points become neighbors (possible max three triples for a site)
 - p_i, p_j, p_k, p_l, p_m insert of p_k can create up to 3 triples and delete up to 2 triples (p_i, p_j, p_l) and (p_j, p_l, p_m)



Fortune's algorithm

FortuneVoronoi(P)

Input: A set of point sites $P = \{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n\}$ in the plane

Output: Voronoi diagram $\text{Vor}(P)$ inside a bounding box in a DCEL struct.

1. Init event queue Q with all *site events*
2. **while**(Q not empty) **do**
3. | consider the event with largest y -coordinate in Q (next in the queue)
4. | **if**(event is a *site event* at site p_i)
5. | **then** HandleSiteEvent(p_i)
6. | **else** HandleVoroVertexEvent(p_i), where p_i is the lowest point
of the circle causing the event
7. | remove the event from Q
8. Create a bbox and attach half-infinite edges in T to it in DCEL.
9. Traverse the halfedges in DCEL and
add cell records and pointers to and from them

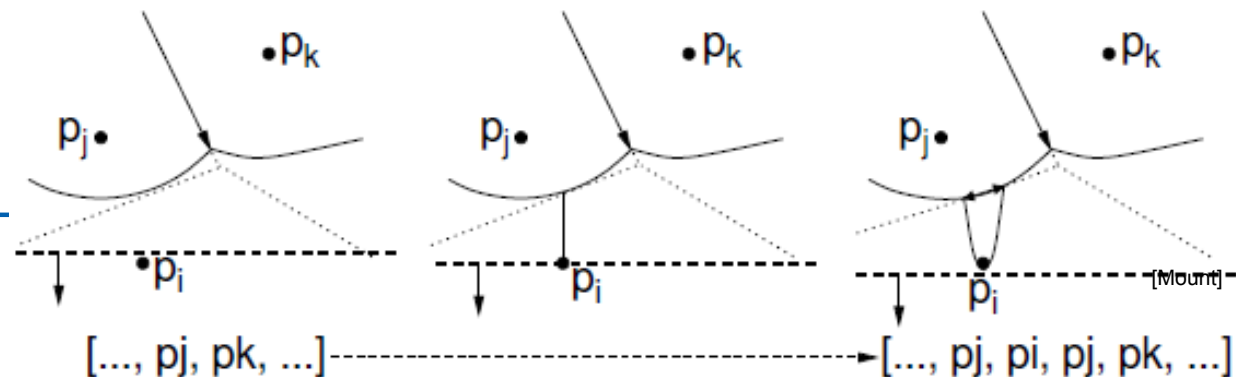


Handle site event

HandleSiteEvent(p_i)

Input: event site p_i

Output: updated DCEL



1. Search in T for arc α vertically above p_i . Let p_j be the corresponding site
2. Apply insert-and-split operation, inserting a new entry of p_i to the beach line T (new arc), thus replacing $\langle \dots, p_j, \dots \rangle$ with $\langle \dots, p_j, p_i, p_j, \dots \rangle$
3. Create a new (dangling) edge in the Voronoi diagram, which lies on the bisector between p_i and p_j
4. Neighbors on the beach line changed -> check the neighboring triples of arcs and *insert or delete Voronoi vertex events* (insert only if the circle intersects the sweep line and it is not present yet).

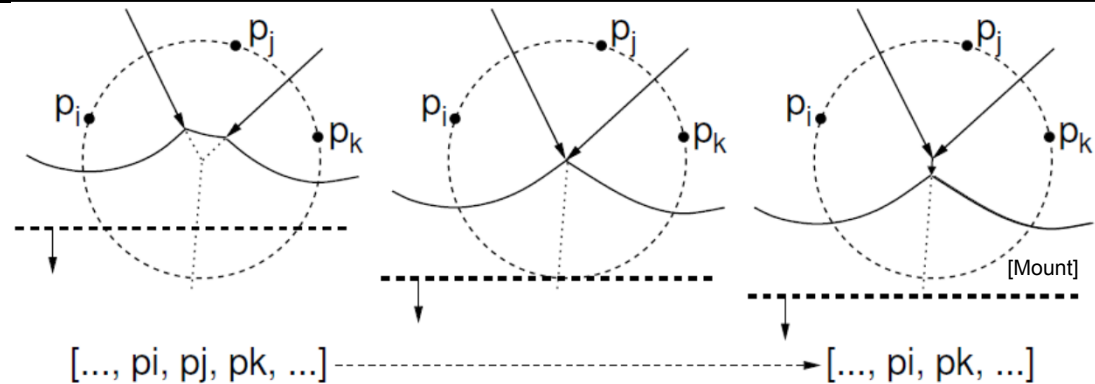
Note: Newly created triple p_j, p_i, p_j cannot generate a circle event because it only involves two distinct sites.

Handle Voronoi vertex (circle) event

HandleVoroVertexEvent(p_j)

Input: event site p_j

Output: updated DCEL



Let p_i, p_j, p_k be the sites that generated this event (from left to right).

1. Delete the entry p_j from the beach line (thus eliminating its arc α), i.e.: Replace a triple $\langle \dots, p_i, p_j, p_k, \dots \rangle$ with $\langle \dots, p_i, p_k, \dots \rangle$ in T .
2. Create a new vertex in the Voronoi diagram (at circumcenter of $\langle p_i, p_j, p_k \rangle$) and join the two Voronoi edges for the bisectors $\langle p_i, p_j \rangle$ and $\langle p_j, p_k \rangle$ to this vertex (dangling edges – created in step 3 above).
3. Create a new (dangling) edge for the bisector between $\langle p_j, p_k \rangle$
4. Delete any Voronoi vertex events (max. three) from Q that arose from triples involving the arc α of p_j and generate (two) new events corresponding to consecutive triples involving p_i , and p_k .

Beach line modification

Q: Beach line contains: abcdef

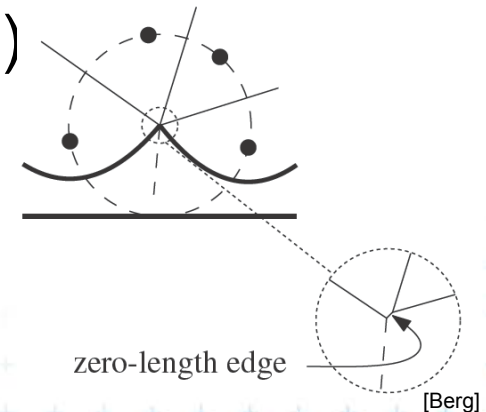
After deleting of **d**, which triples vanish and which triples are added to the beach line?



Handling degeneracies

Algorithm handles degeneracies correctly

- 2 or more events with the same y
 - if x coords are different, process them in any order
 - if x coords are the same (cocircular sites) process them in any order, it creates duplicated vertices with zero-length edges, remove them in post processing step



- degeneracies while handling an event
 - Site below a beach line breakpoint
 - Creates circle event on the same position
 - remove zero-length edges in post processing step



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapter 7, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] David Mount, - *CMSC 754: Computational Geometry, Lecture Notes for Spring 2007*, University of Maryland, Lectures 12 and 29. <http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- [Preparata] Preparata, F.P., Shamos, M.I.: *Computational Geometry. An Introduction*. Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1985. Chapter 5
- [VoroGlide] VoroGlide applet:
<http://www.pi6.fernuni-hagen.de/GeomLab/VoroGlide/>
- [Fortune] Fortune's algorithm applet:
<http://www.personal.kent.edu/~rmuhamma/Compgeometry/MyCG/Voronoi/Fortune/fortune.htm>
- [Muhama] <http://www.personal.kent.edu/~rmuhamma/Compgeometry/compgeom.html>
<http://www.personal.kent.edu/~rmuhamma/Compgeometry/MyCG/Voronoi/DivConqVor/divConqVor.htm>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

VORONOI DIAGRAM PART II

PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 16.11.2017

Talk overview

- Incremental construction
- Voronoi diagram of line segments
- VD of order k
- Farthest-point VD



Summary of the VD terms

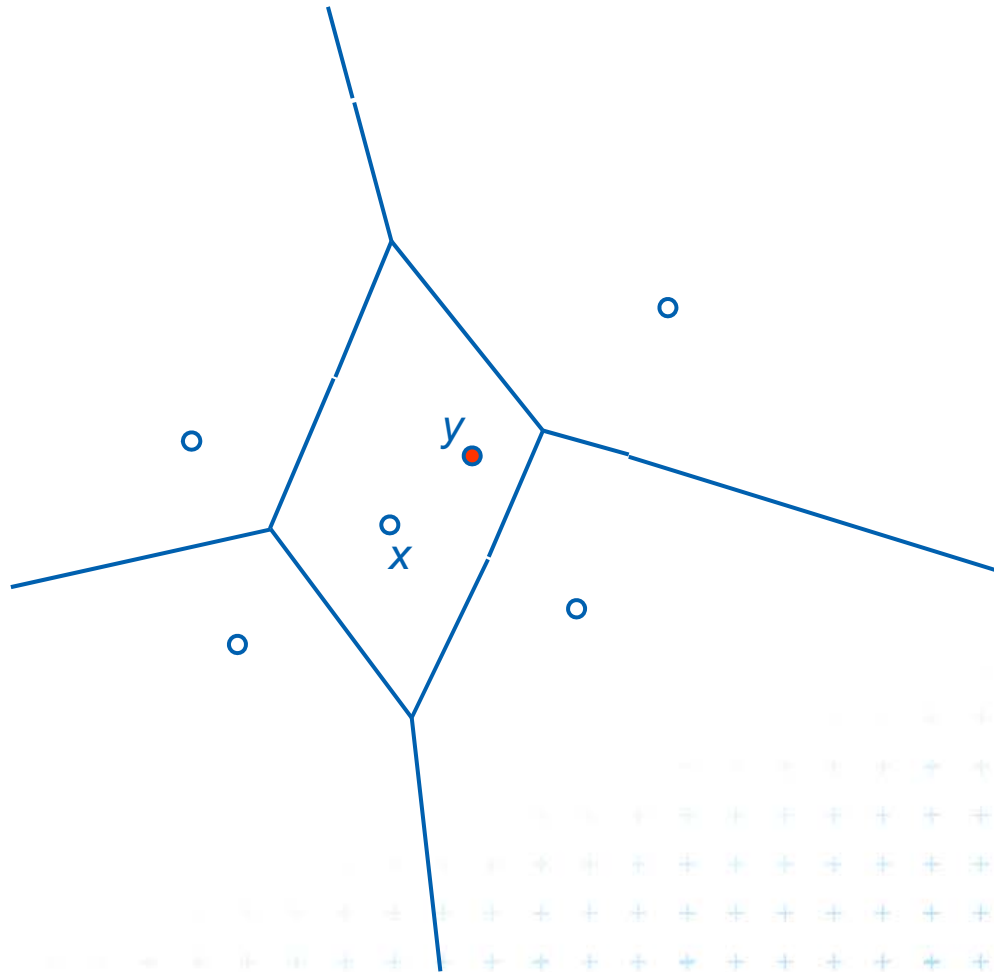
- Site = input point, line segment, ...
- Cell = area around the site, in VD_1 the nearest to site
- Edge, arc = part of Voronoi diagram (border between cells)
- Vertex = intersection of VD edges



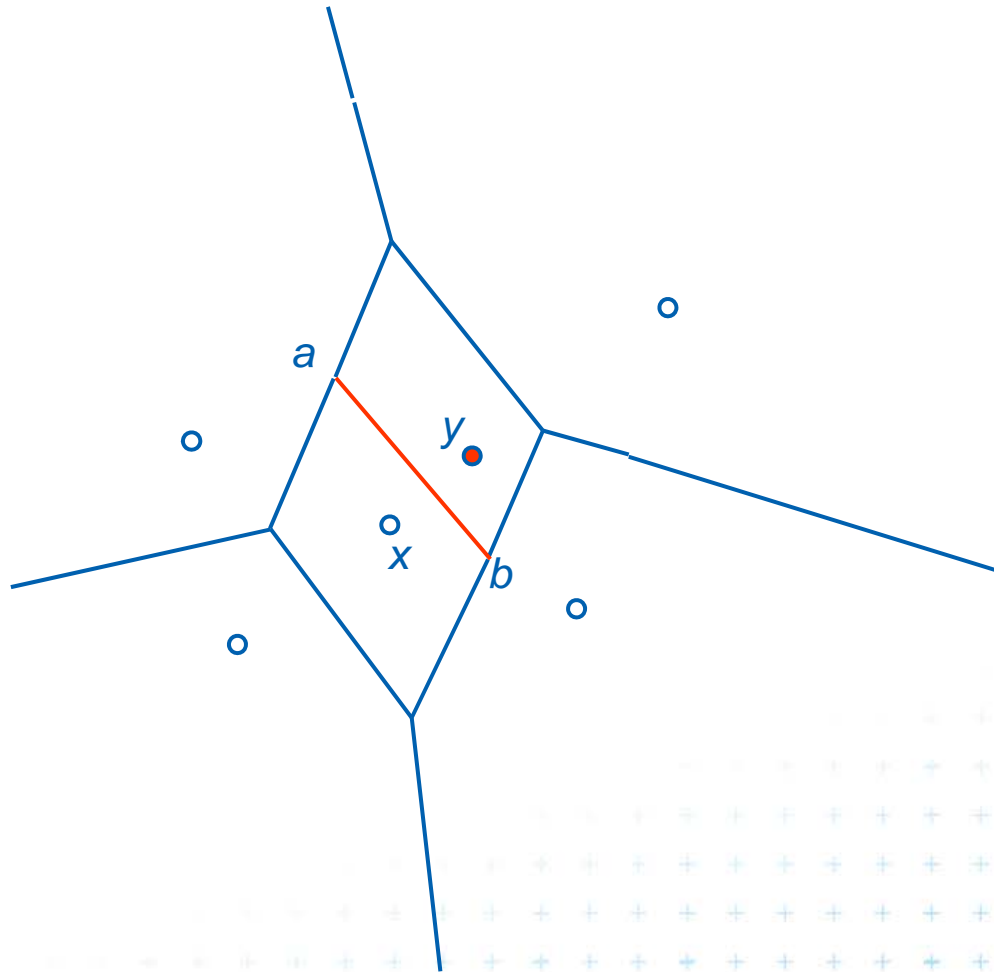
Incremental construction – bounded cell



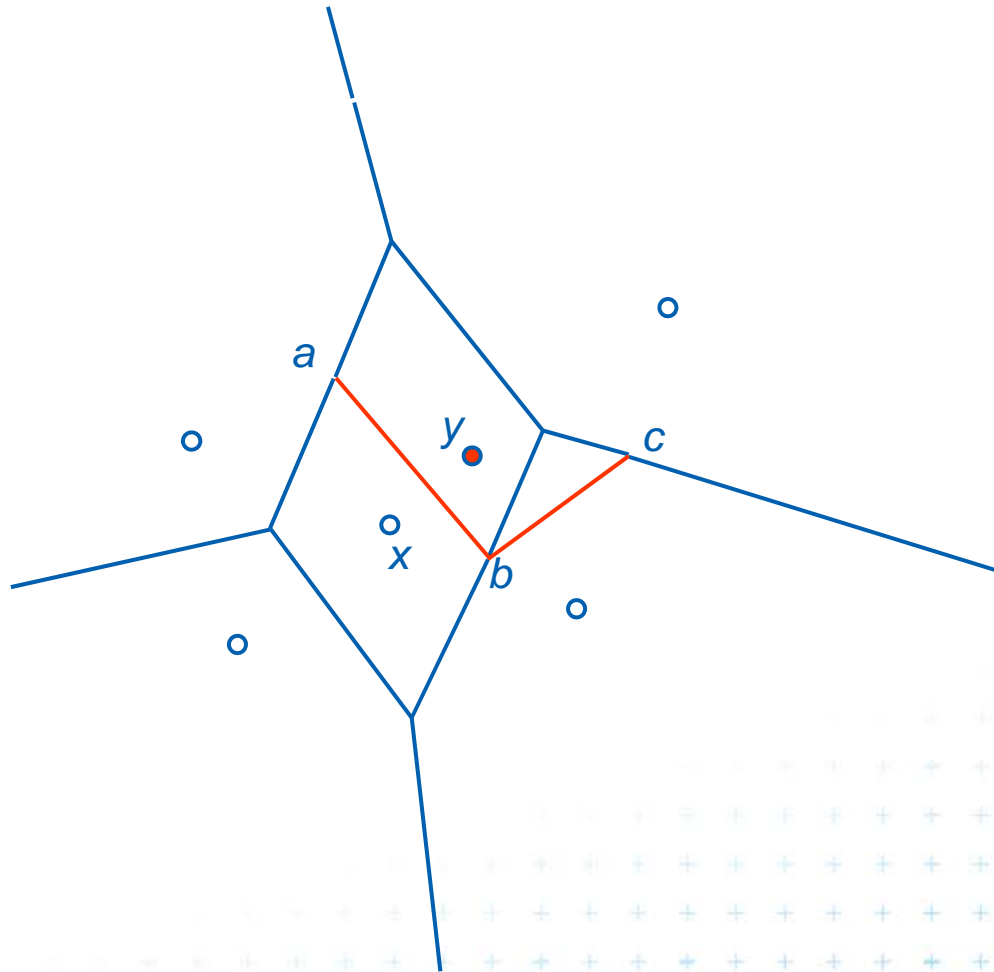
Incremental construction – bounded cell



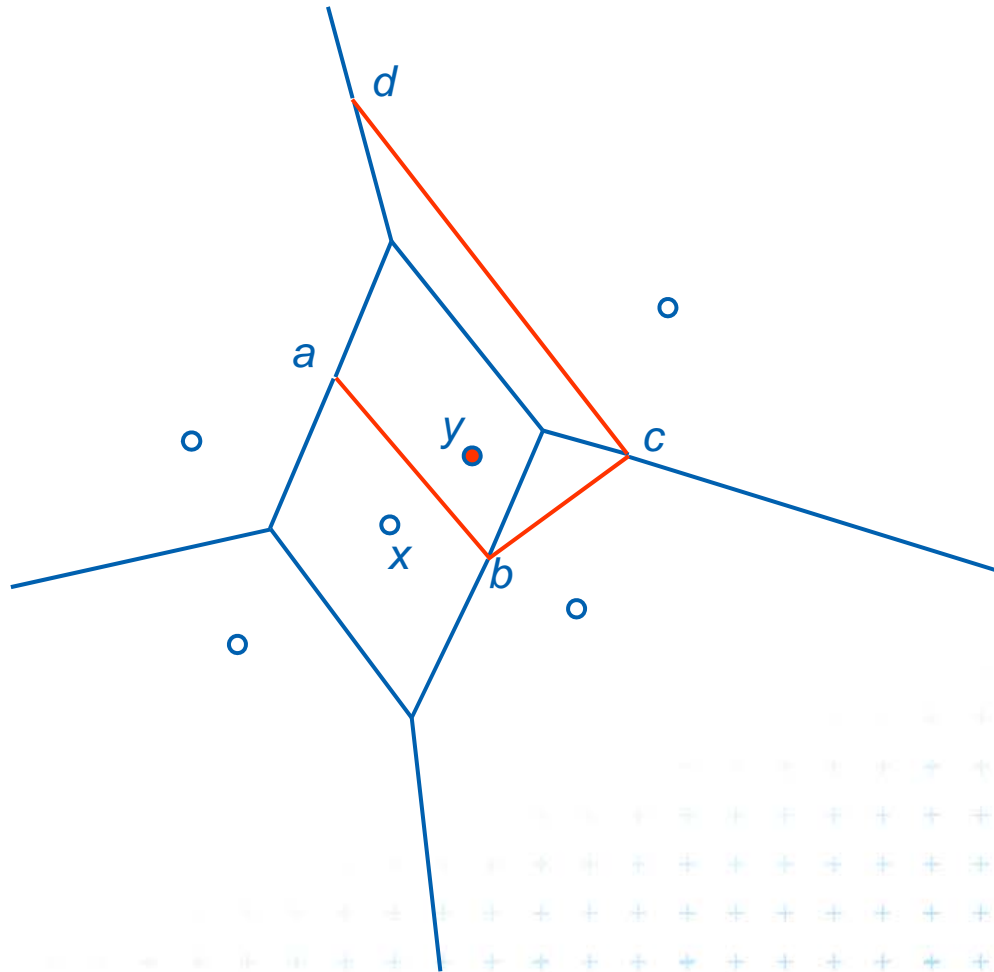
Incremental construction – bounded cell



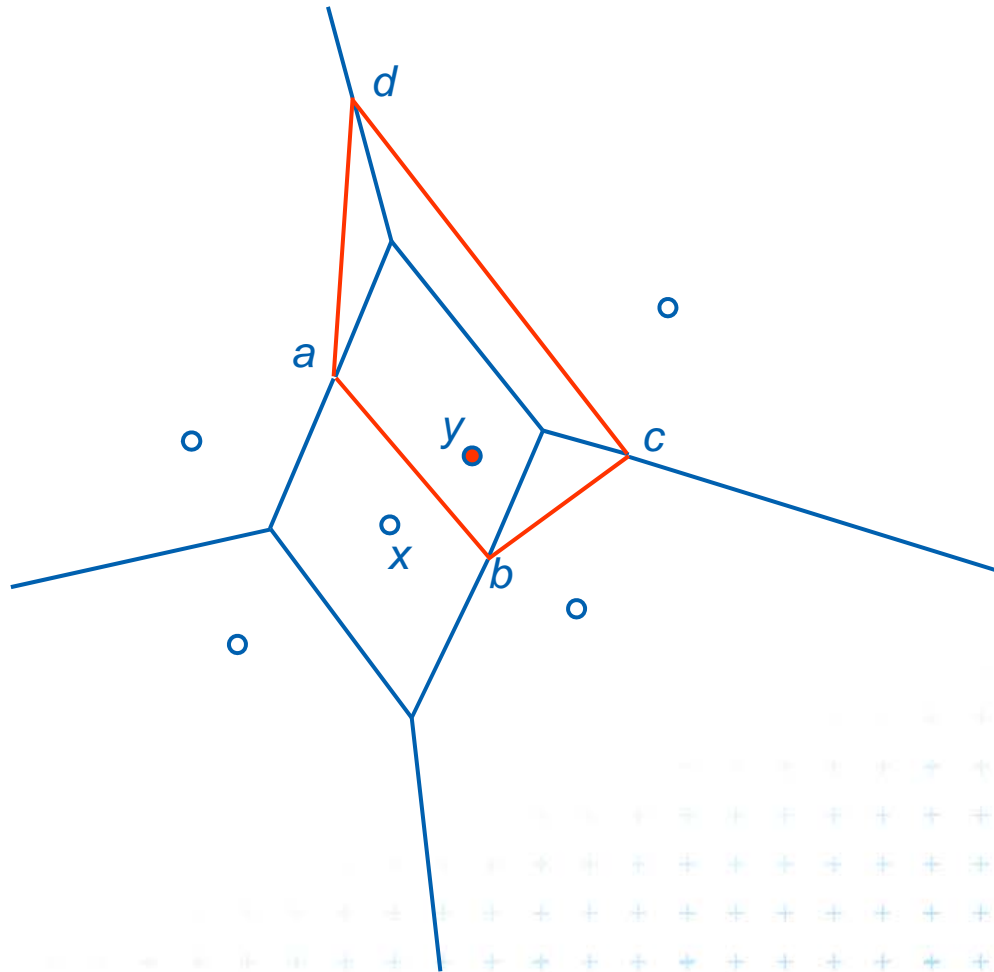
Incremental construction – bounded cell



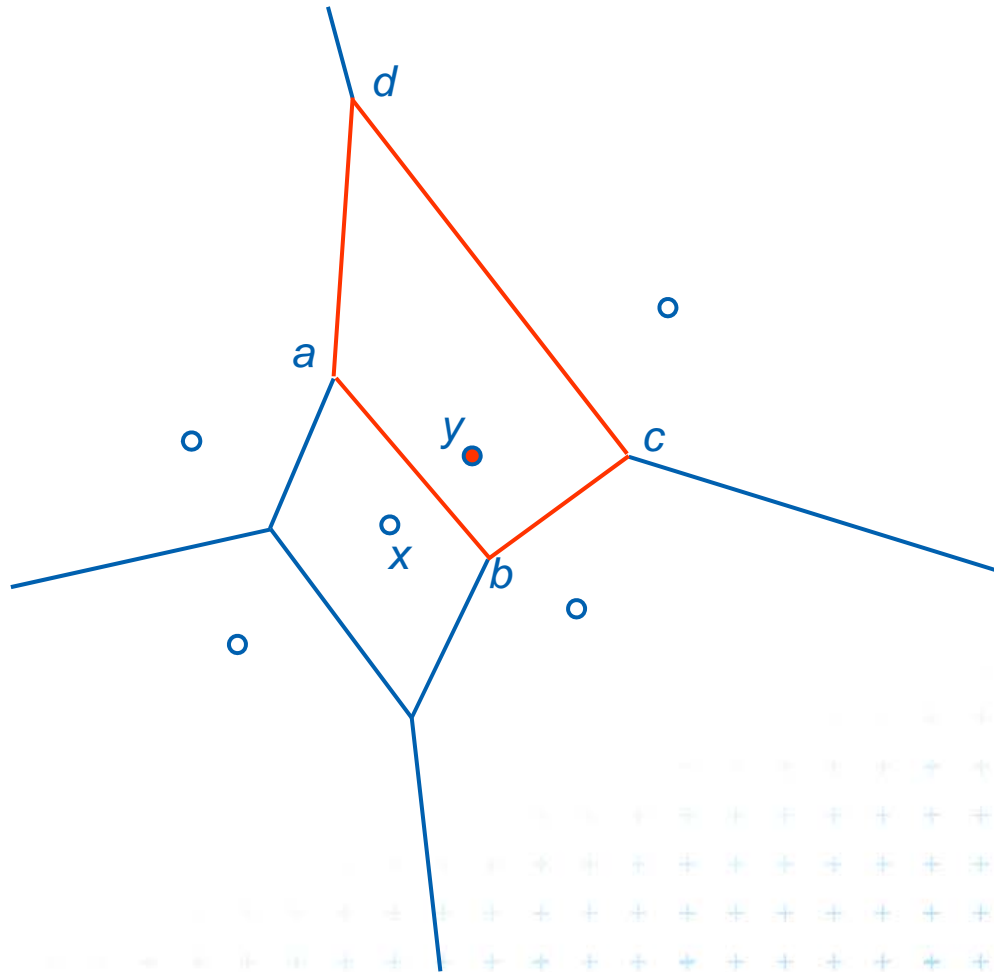
Incremental construction – bounded cell



Incremental construction – bounded cell



Incremental construction – bounded cell



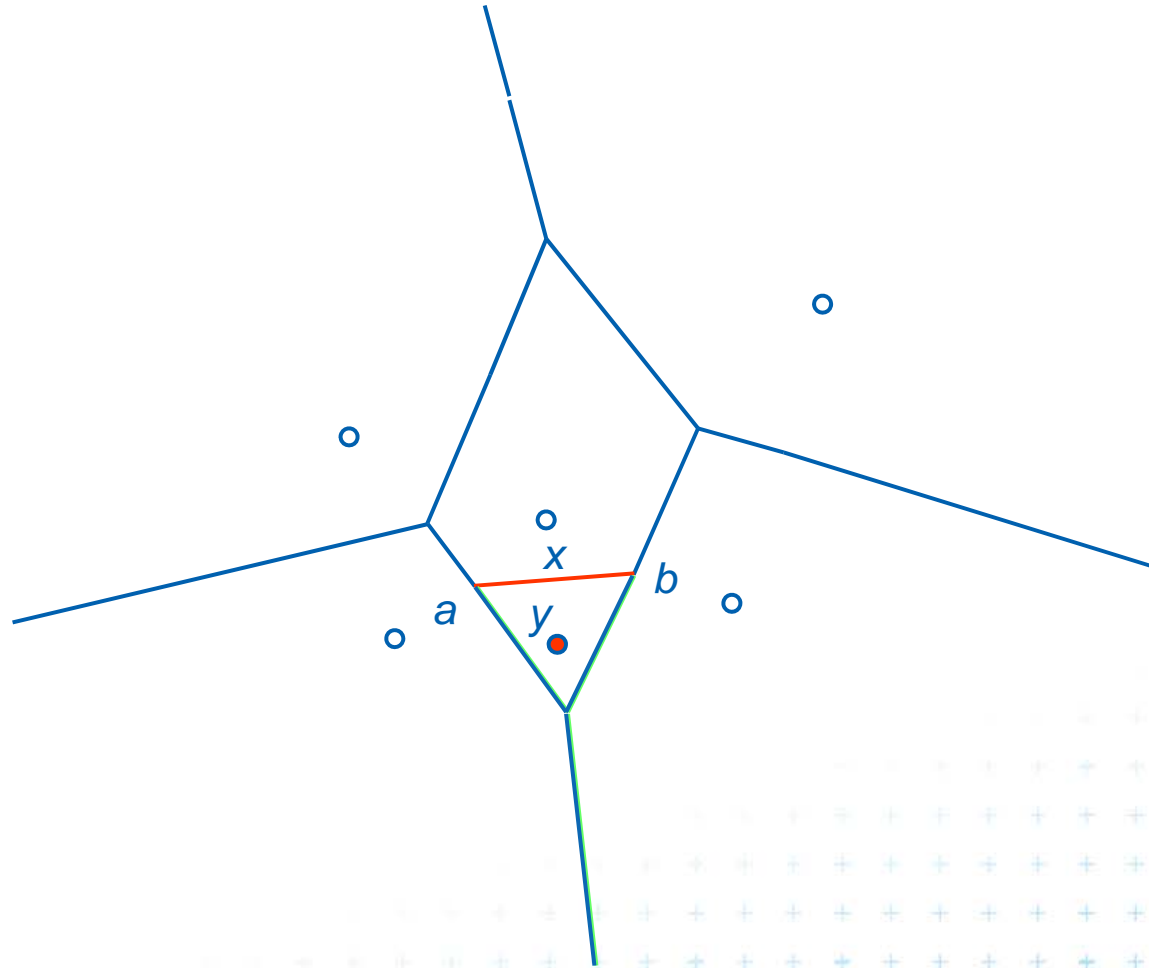
Incremental construction – unbounded cell



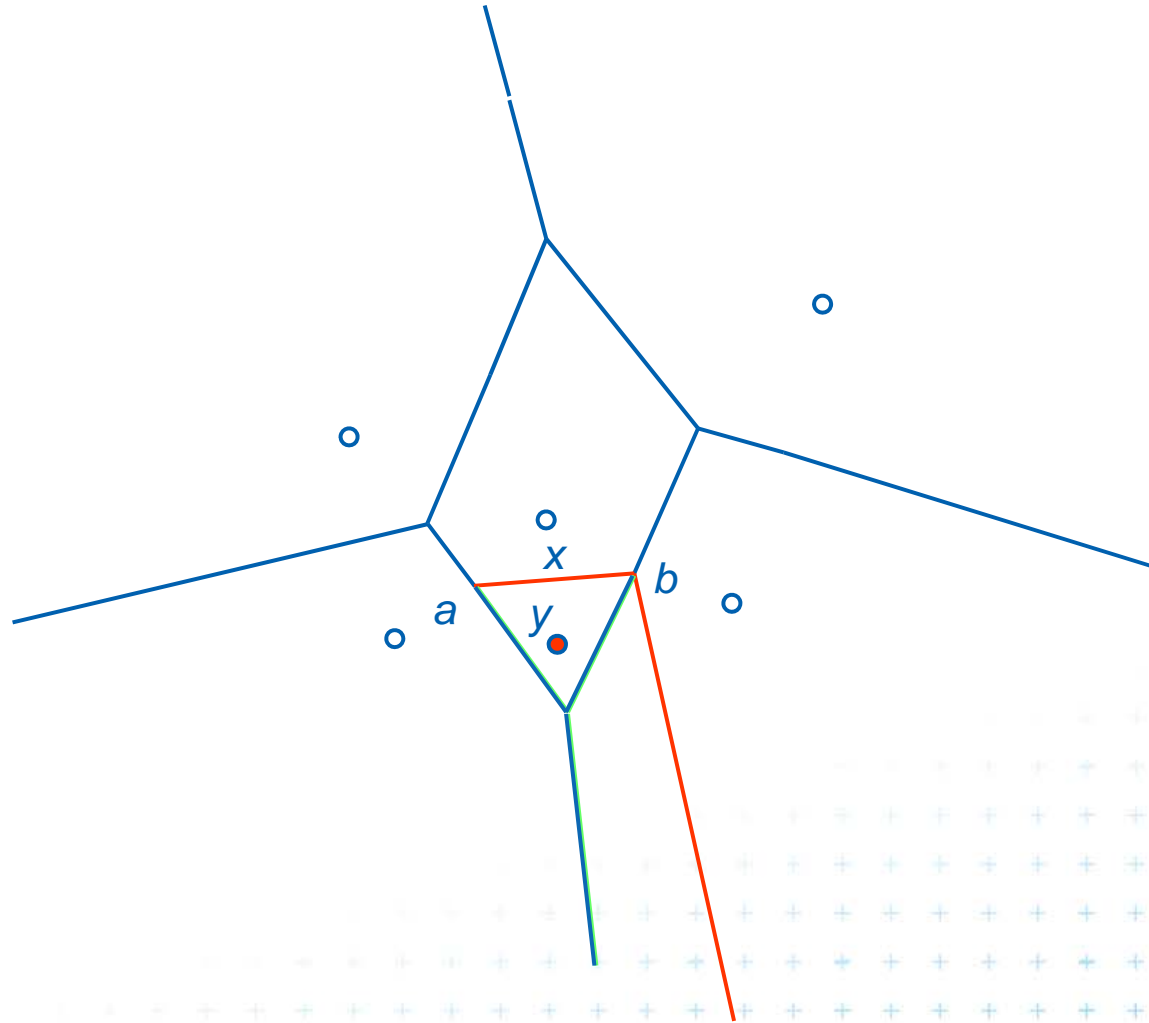
Incremental construction – unbounded cell



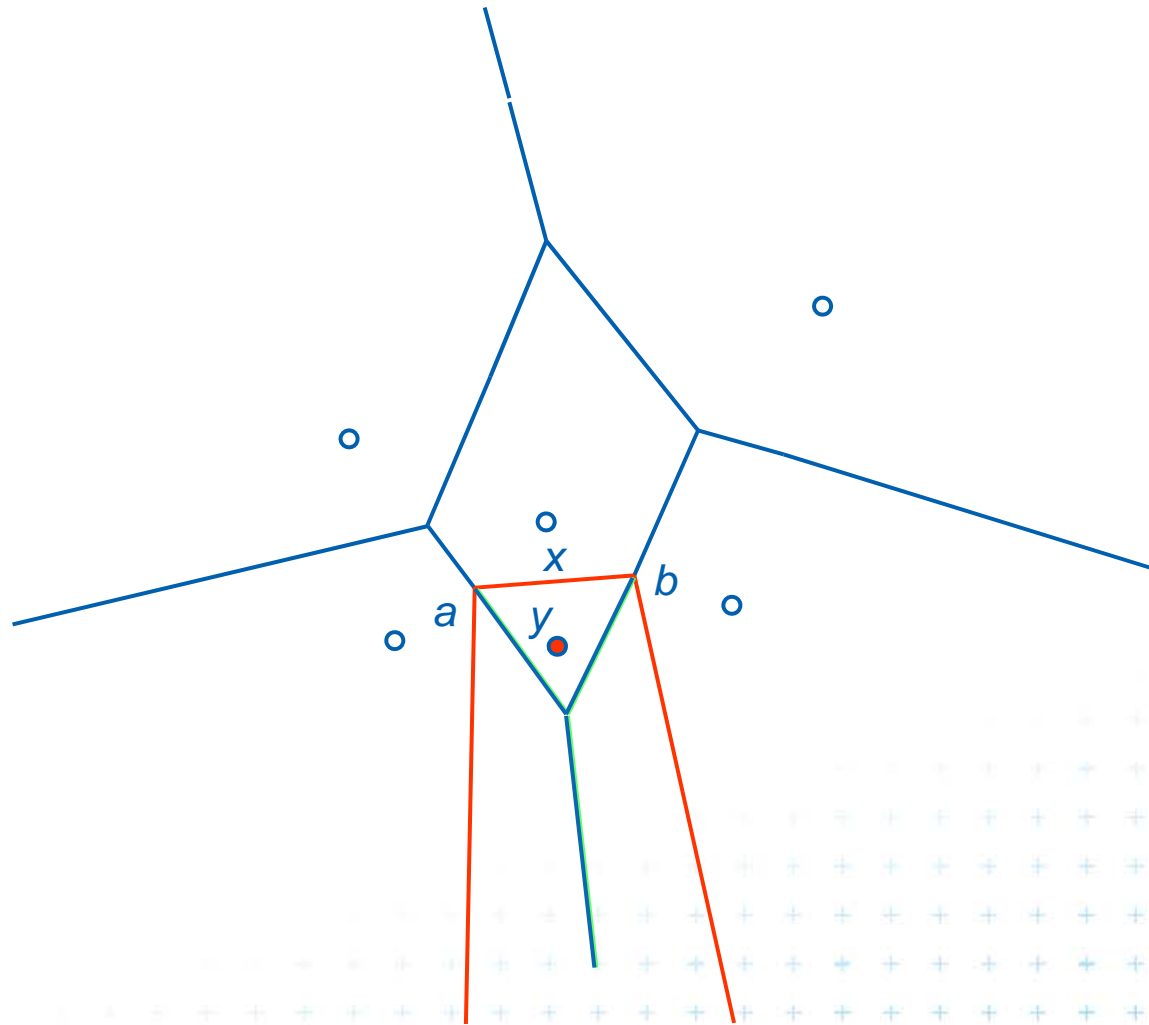
Incremental construction – unbounded cell



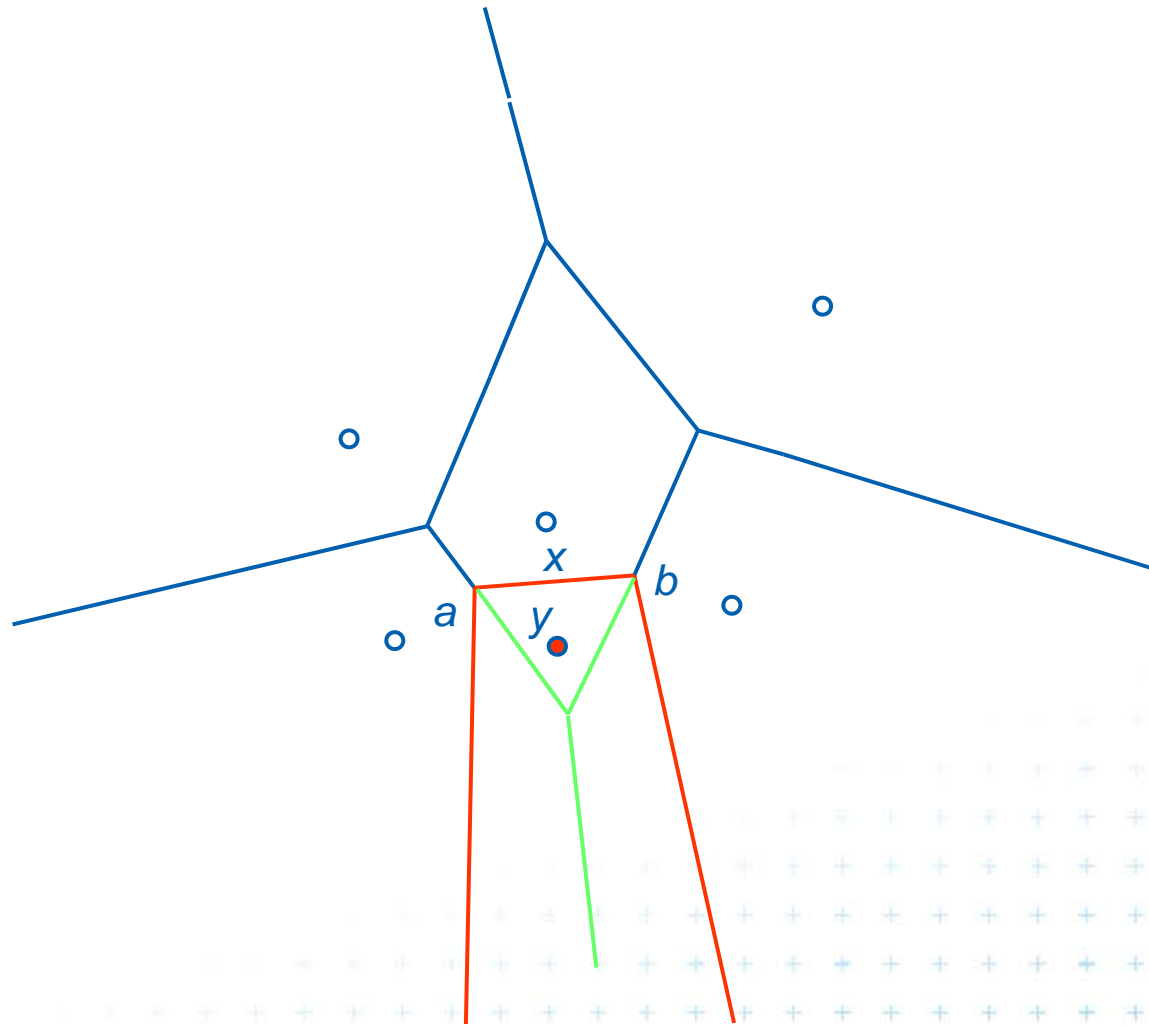
Incremental construction – unbounded cell



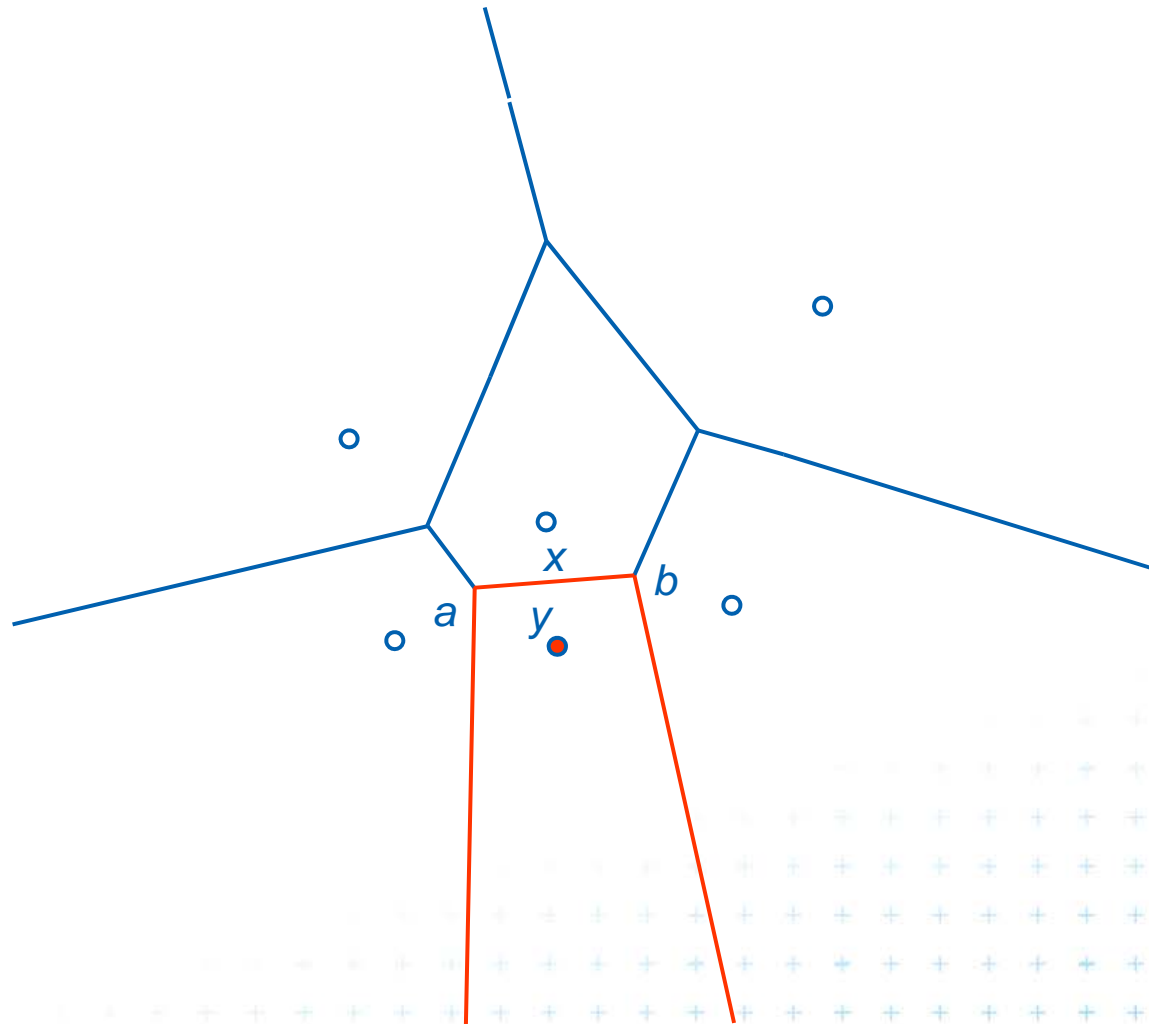
Incremental construction – unbounded cell



Incremental construction – unbounded cell



Incremental construction – unbounded cell



Incremental construction algorithm

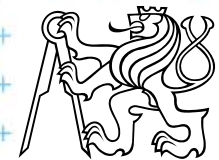
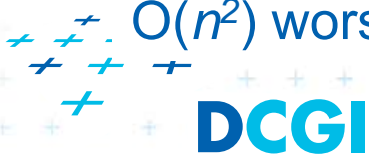
InsertPoint(S, Vor(S), y) ... **y = a new site**

Input: Point set S, its Voronoi diagram, and inserted point $y \notin S$

Output: VD after insertion of **y**

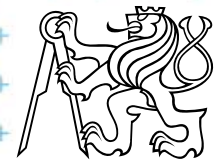
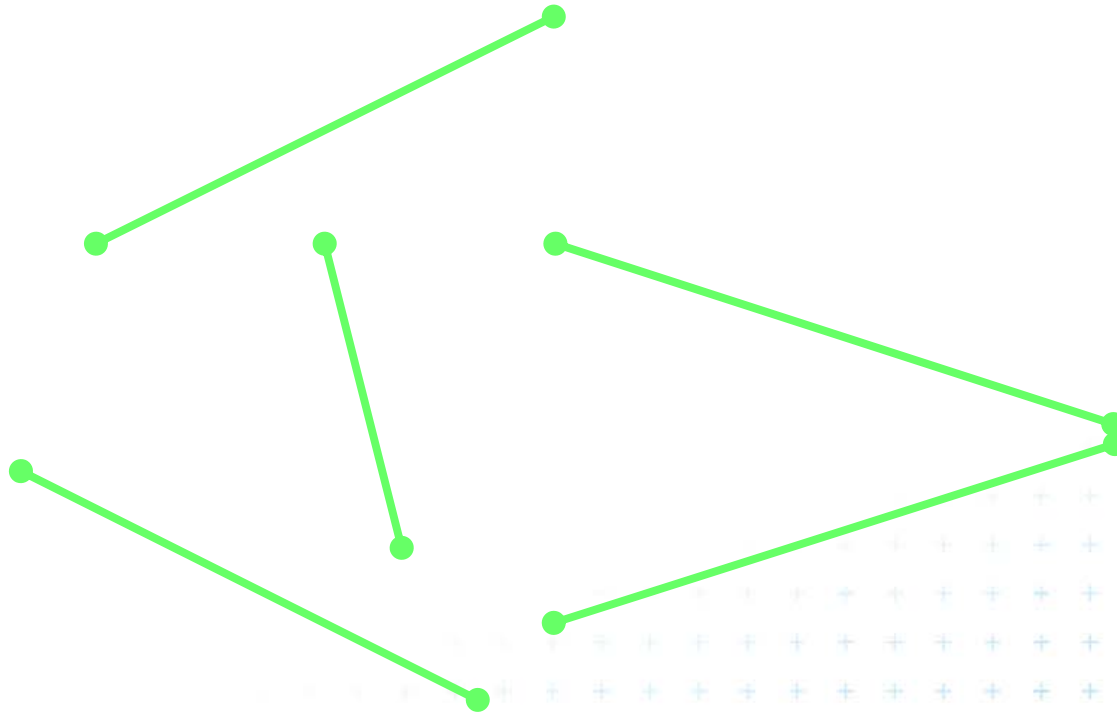
1. Find the site x in which cell point **y** falls, ... $O(\log n)$
2. Detect the intersections $\{a,b\}$ of bisector $L(x,y)$ with cell x boundary
=> create the first edge $e = ab$ on the border of site x ... $O(n)$
3. Set start intersection point $p = b$, set new intersection $c = \text{undef}$
4. site $z = \text{neighbor site across the border with intersection } b$... $O(1)$
5. **while**(exists(p) and $c \neq a$) // trace the bisectors from b in one direction
 - a. Detect intersection c of $L(y,z)$ with border of cell z
 - b. Report Voronoi edge pc
 - c. $p = c$, $z = \text{neighbor site across border with intersec. } c$
5. **if**($c \neq a$) **then** // trace the bisectors from a in other direction
 - a. $p = a$
 - b. Similarly as in steps 3,4,5 with a

$O(n^2)$ worst-case, $O(n)$ expected time for some distributions



Voronoi diagram of line segments

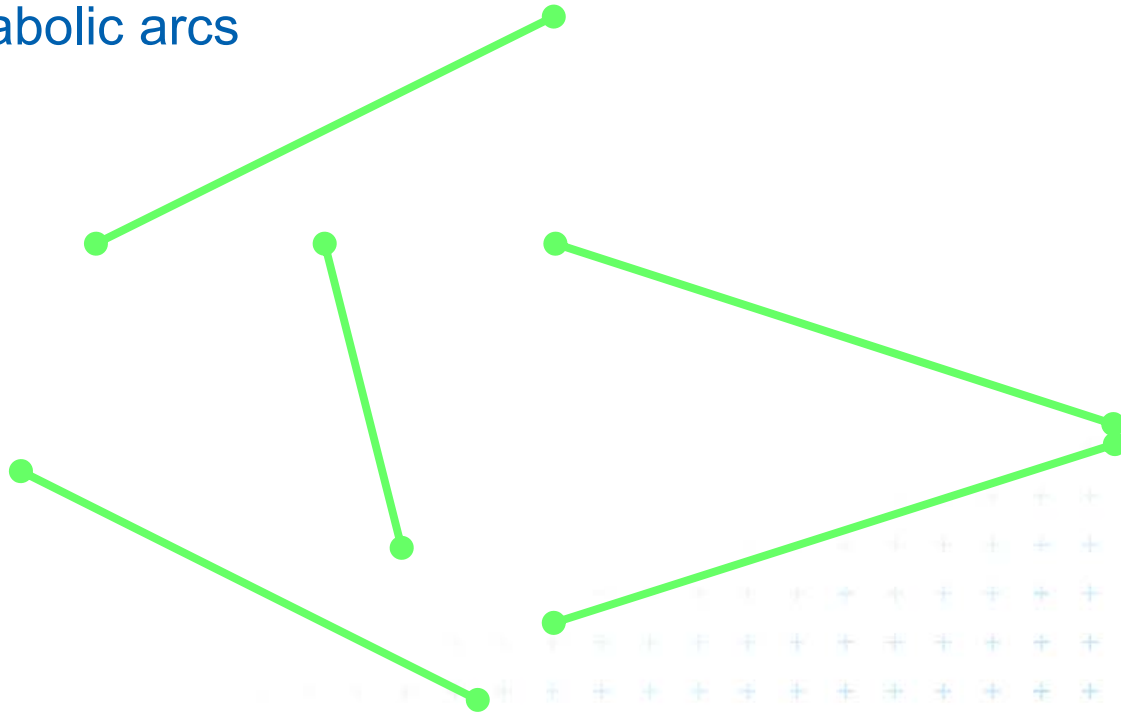
Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)



Voronoi diagram of line segments

Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)

VD: line segments
parabolic arcs



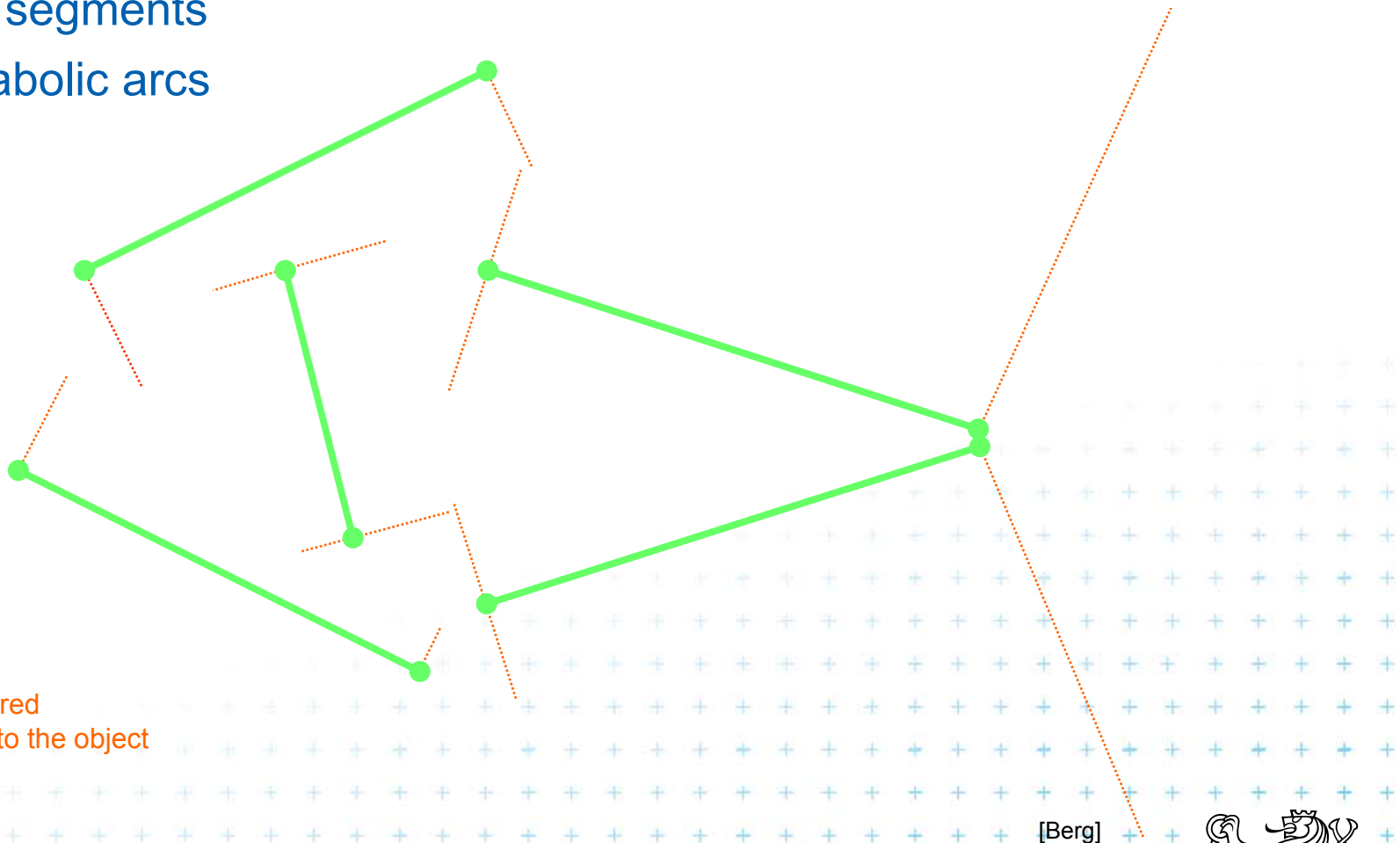
[Berg]



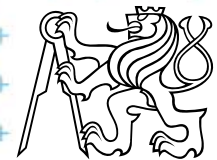
Voronoi diagram of line segments

Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)

VD: line segments
parabolic arcs



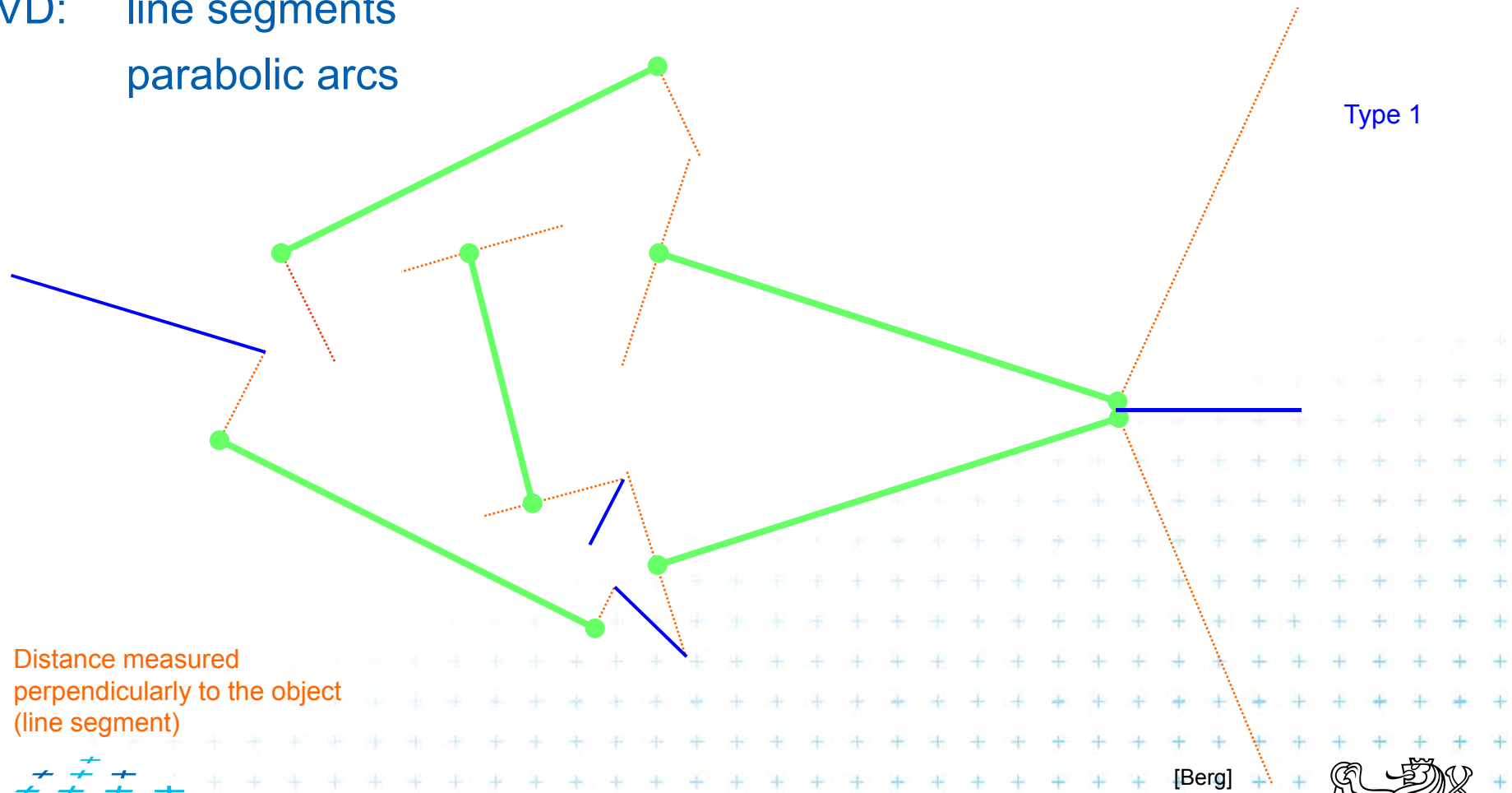
Distance measured
perpendicularly to the object
(line segment)



Voronoi diagram of line segments

Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)

VD: line segments
parabolic arcs



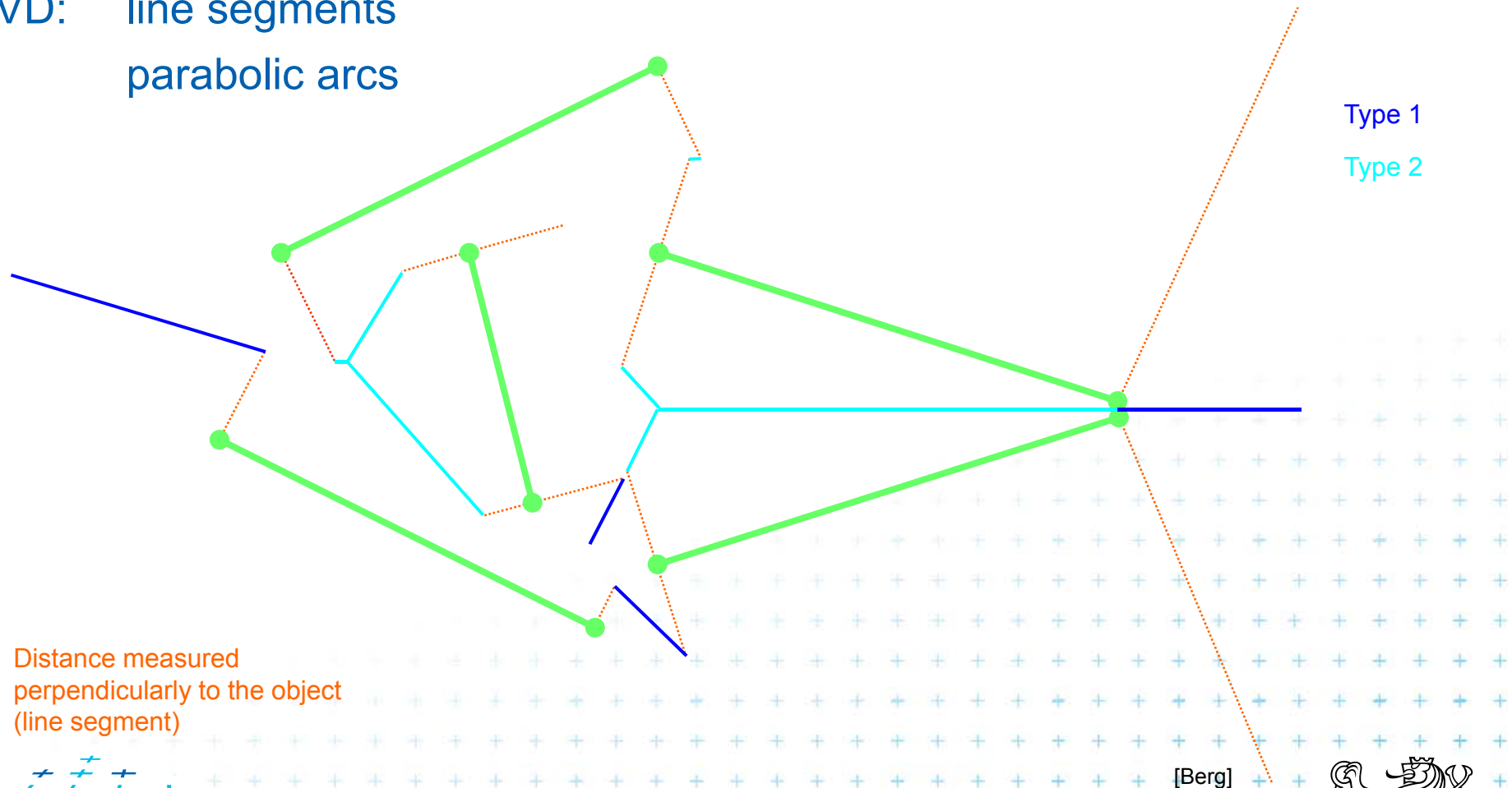
Distance measured
perpendicularly to the object
(line segment)



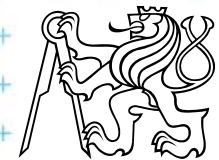
Voronoi diagram of line segments

Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)

VD: line segments
parabolic arcs



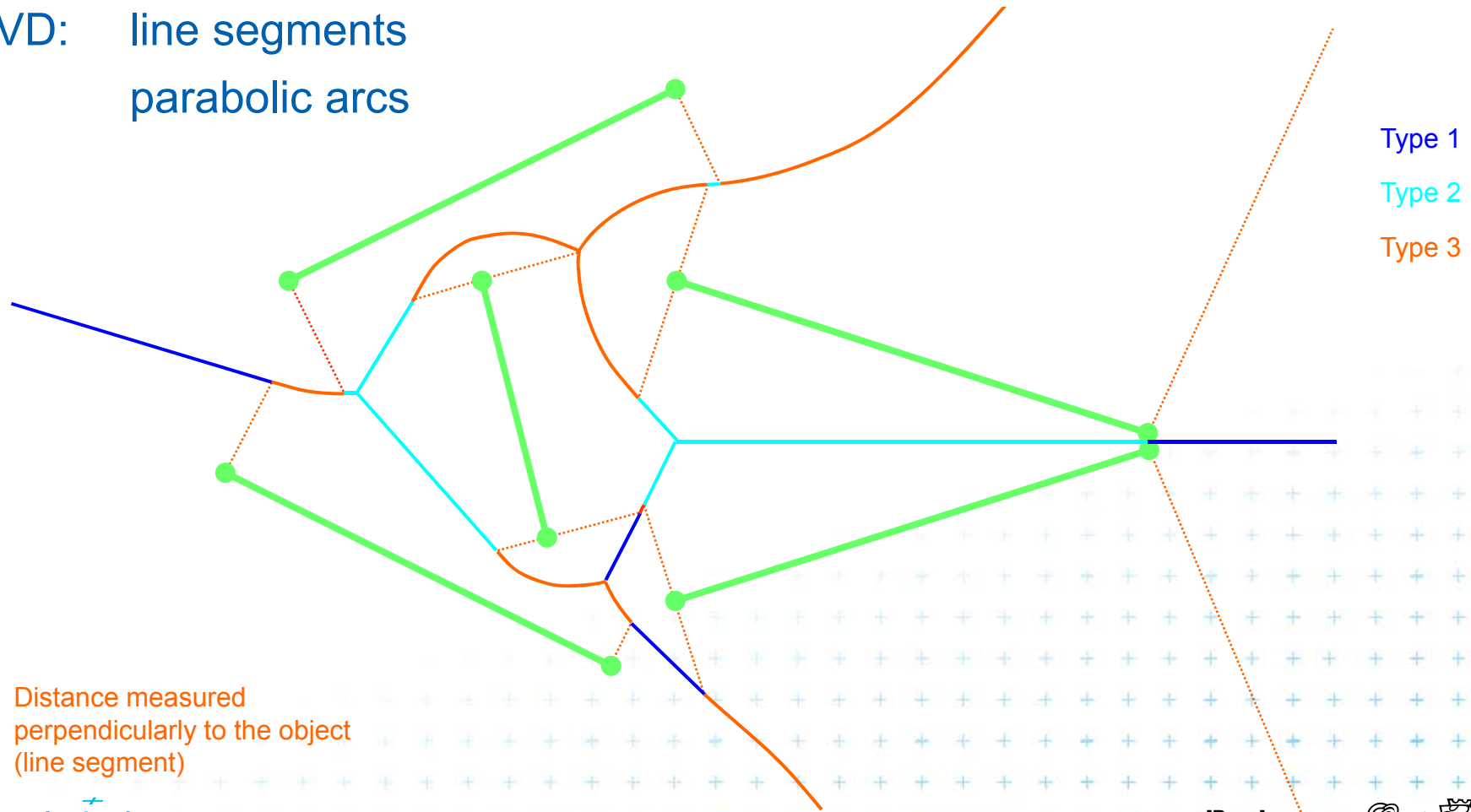
Distance measured
perpendicularly to the object
(line segment)



Voronoi diagram of line segments

Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)

VD: line segments
parabolic arcs



Distance measured
perpendicularly to the object
(line segment)



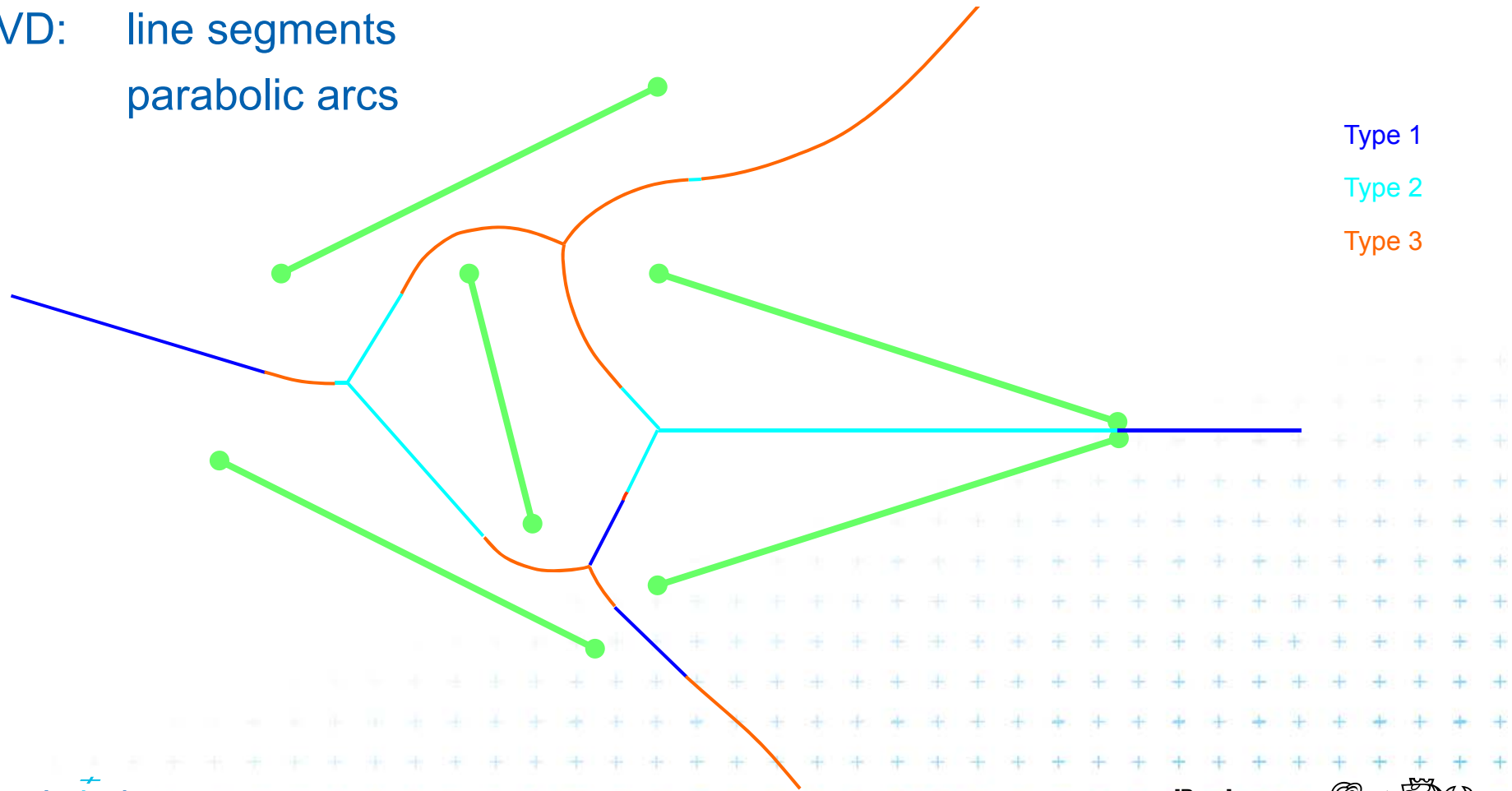
[Berg]



Voronoi diagram of line segments

Input: $S = \{s_1, \dots, s_n\}$ = set of n disjoint line segments (sites)

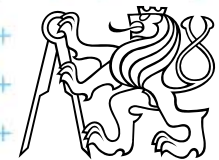
VD: line segments
parabolic arcs



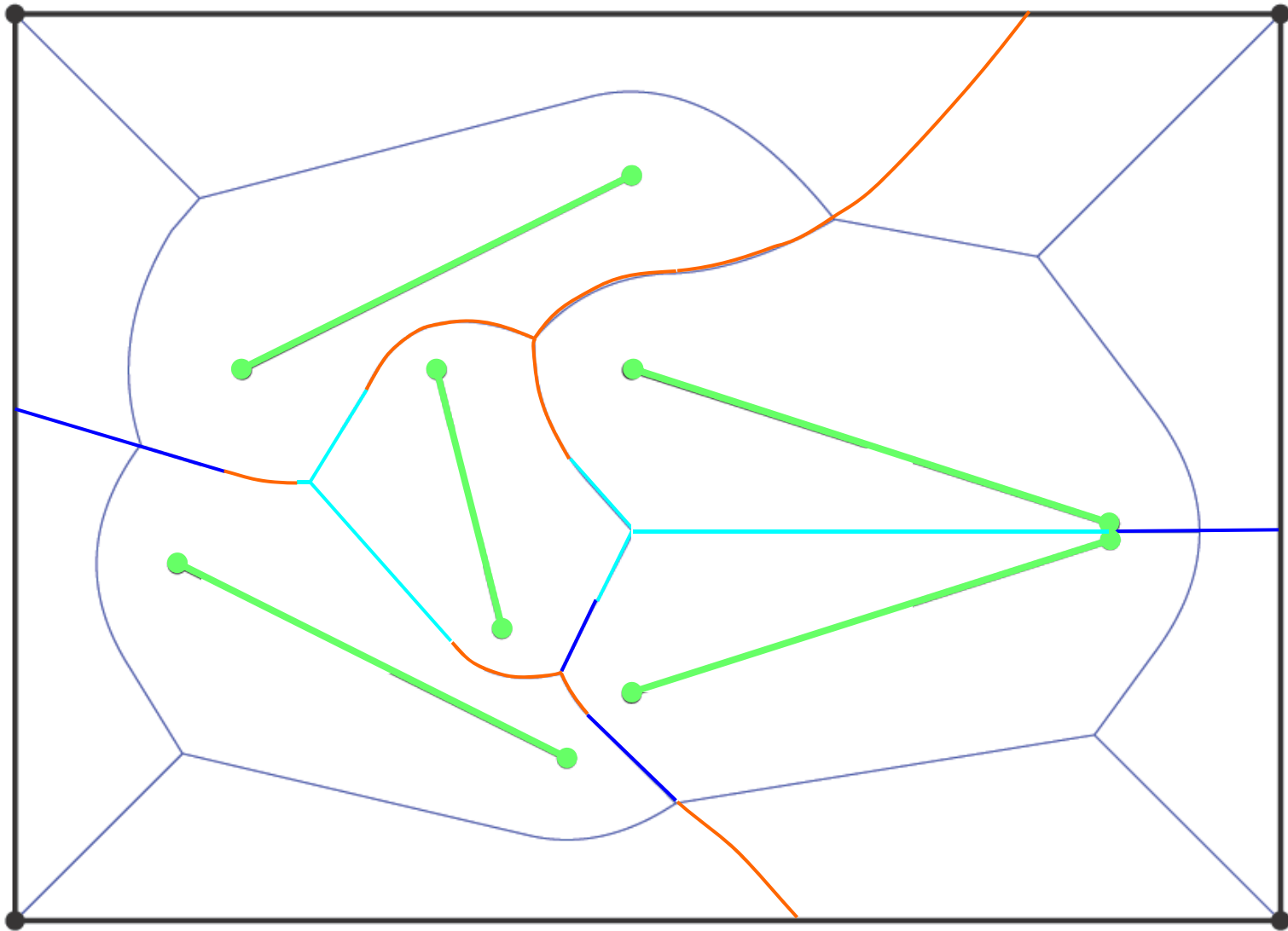
Type 1
Type 2
Type 3



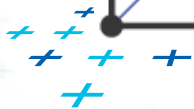
[Berg]



VD of line segments with bounding box



BBOX
=>
standard
DCEL



Bisector of 2 line-segments in detail

- Consists of line segments and parabolic arcs

Distance from point-to-object is measured to the closest point on the object (perpendicularly to the object silhouette)

- **Line segment** – bisector of **end-points₍₁₎** or of **interiors₍₂₎**
- **Parabolic arc** – of **point and interior₍₃₎** of a line segment

Type 1

Type 2

Type 3



Felkel: Computational geometry

(10 / 45)

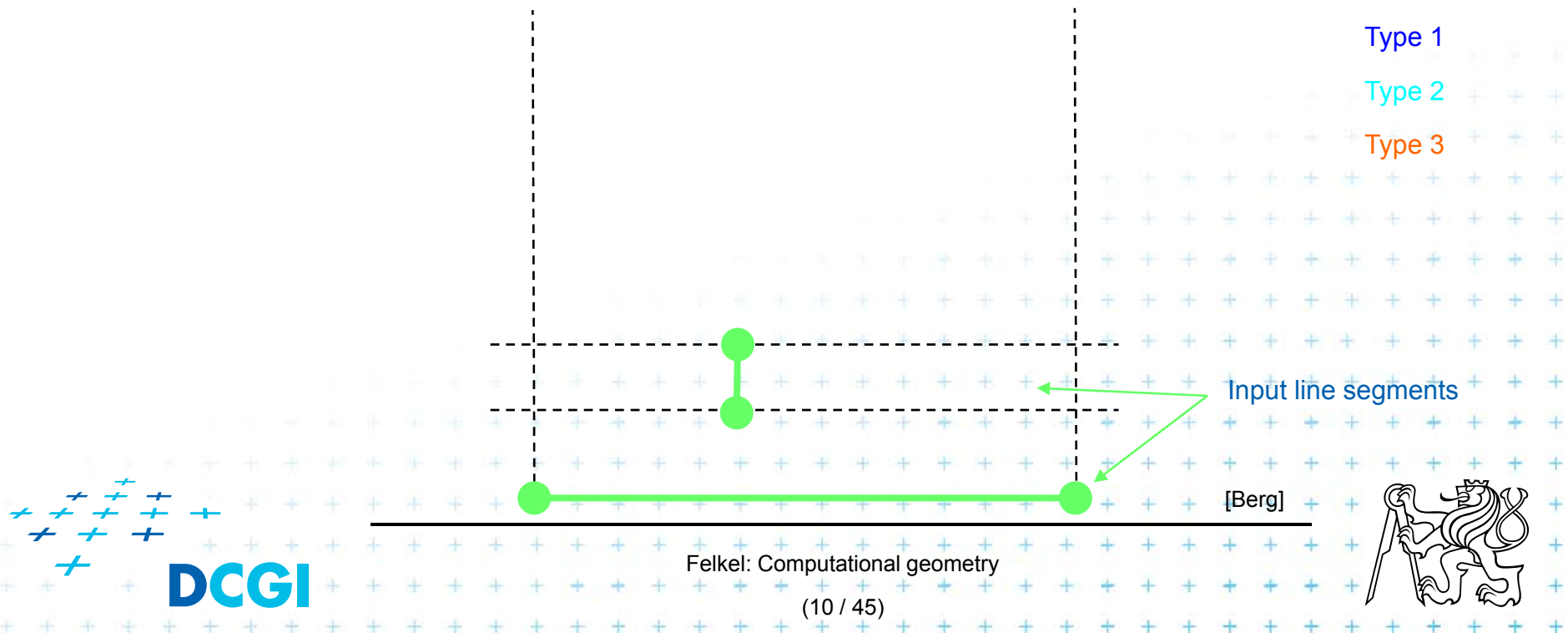


Bisector of 2 line-segments in detail

- Consists of line segments and parabolic arcs

Distance from point-to-object is measured to the closest point on the object (perpendicularly to the object silhouette)

- **Line segment** – bisector of **end-points₍₁₎** or of **interiors₍₂₎**
- **Parabolic arc** – of **point and interior₍₃₎** of a line segment

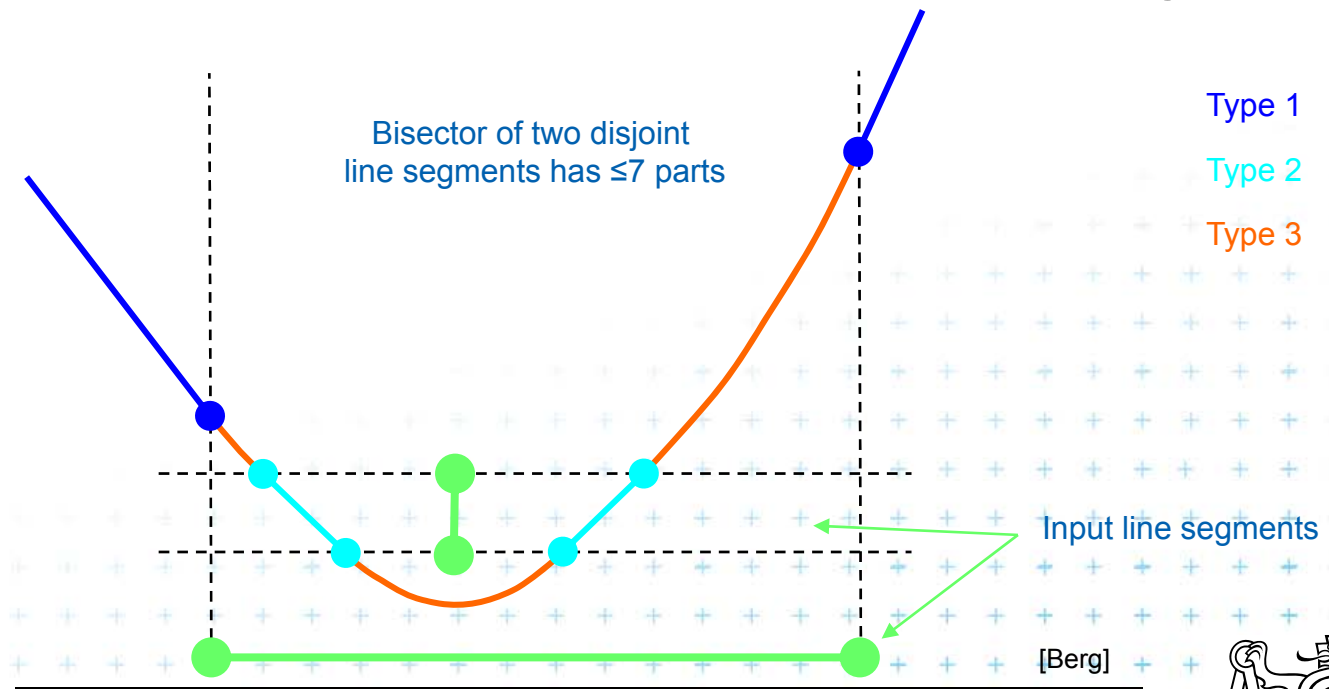


Bisector of 2 line-segments in detail

- Consists of line segments and parabolic arcs

Distance from point-to-object is measured to the closest point on the object (perpendicularly to the object silhouette)

- **Line segment** – bisector of **end-points**₍₁₎ or of **interiors**₍₂₎
- **Parabolic arc** – of **point and interior**₍₃₎ of a line segment

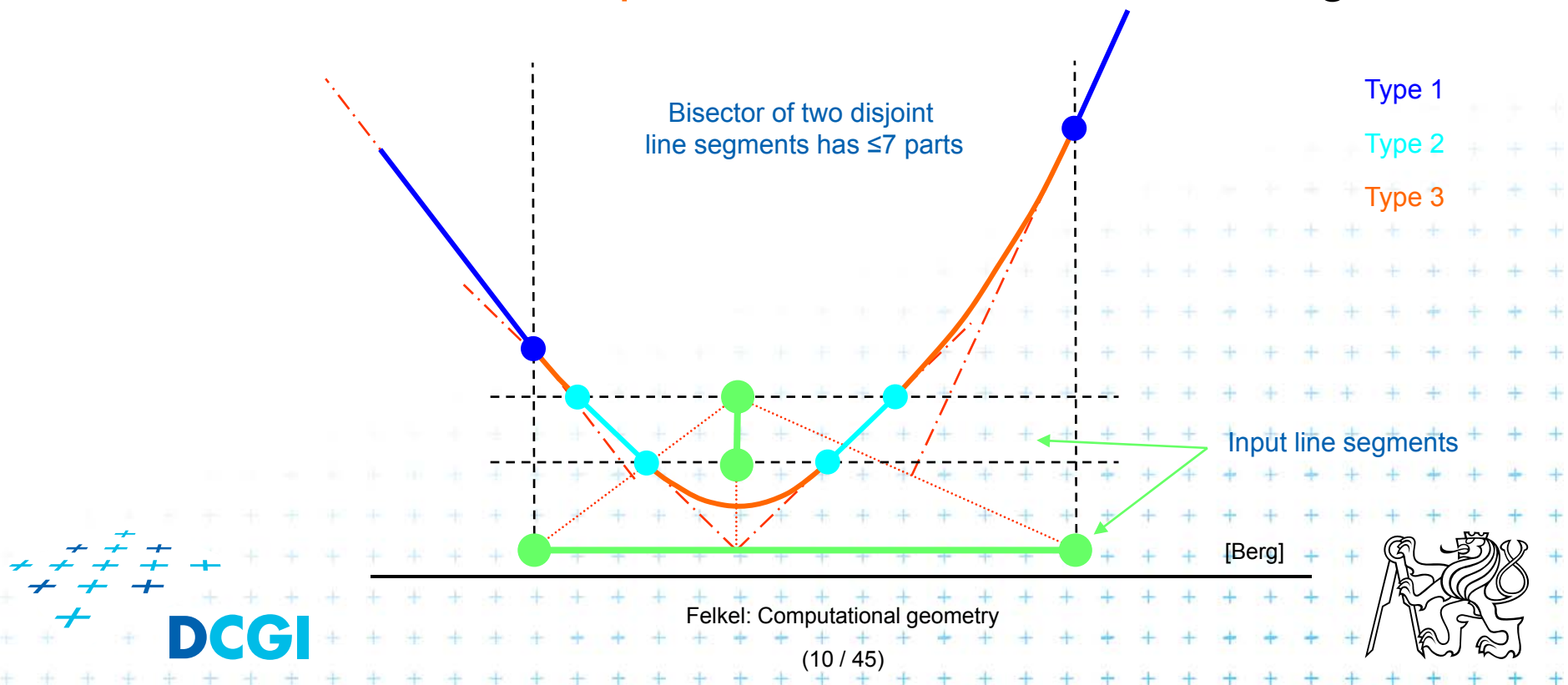


Bisector of 2 line-segments in detail

- Consists of line segments and parabolic arcs

Distance from point-to-object is measured to the closest point on the object (perpendicularly to the object silhouette)

- **Line segment** – bisector of **end-points**₍₁₎ or of **interiors**₍₂₎
- **Parabolic arc** – of **point and interior**₍₃₎ of a line segment

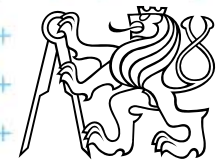
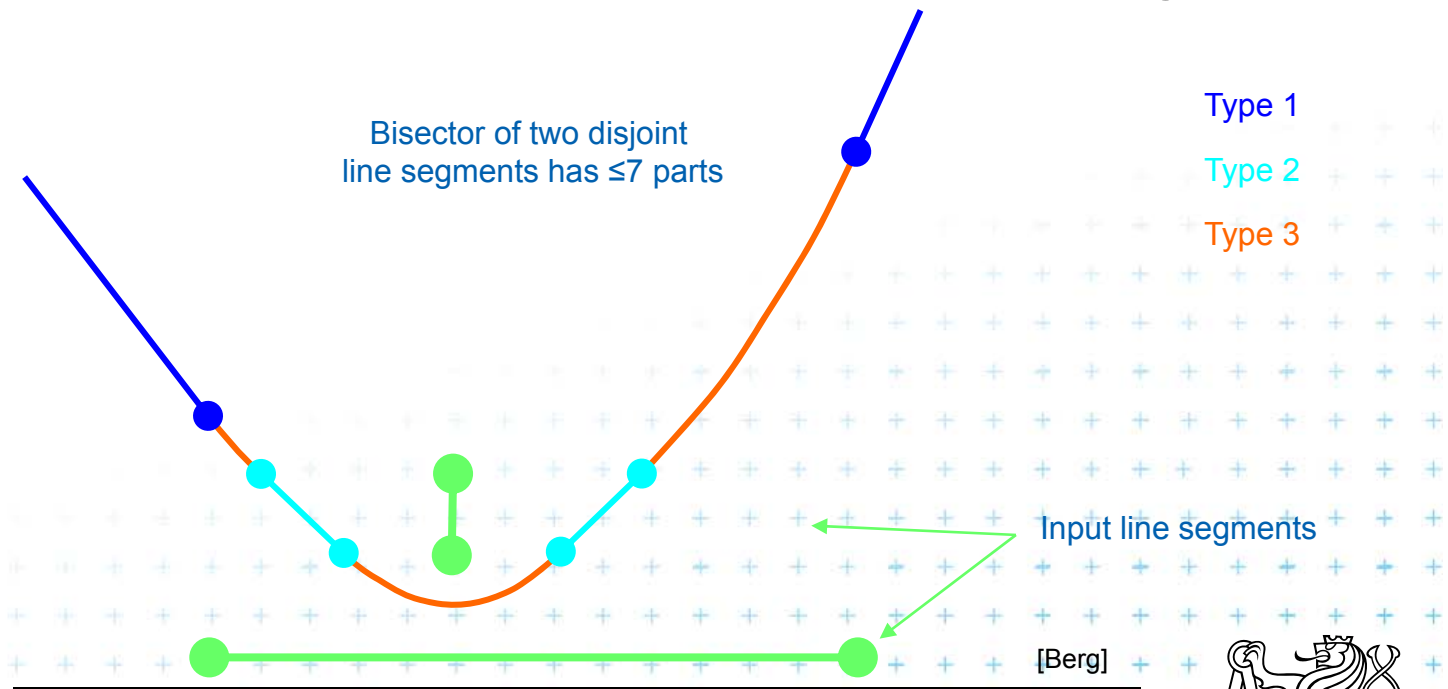


Bisector of 2 line-segments in detail

- Consists of line segments and parabolic arcs

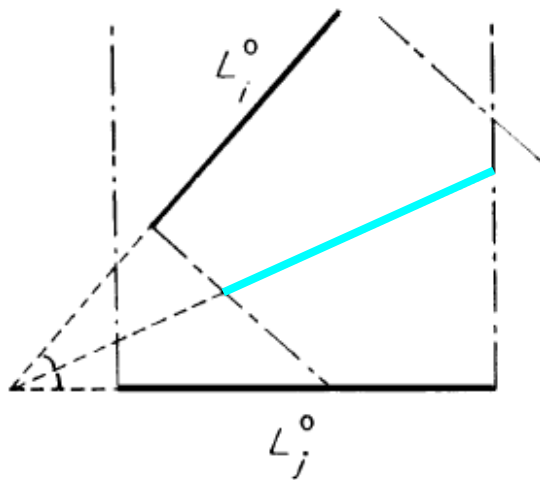
Distance from point-to-object is measured to the closest point on the object (perpendicularly to the object silhouette)

- **Line segment** – bisector of **end-points**₍₁₎ or of **interiors**₍₂₎
- **Parabolic arc** – of **point and interior**₍₃₎ of a line segment



Bisector in greater details

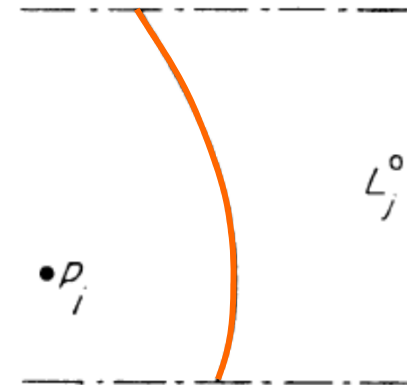
Type 2



Bisector of two
line segment interiors

(in intersection of perpendicular slabs only)

Type 3



[Reiberg]

Bisector of (end-)point and
line segment interior

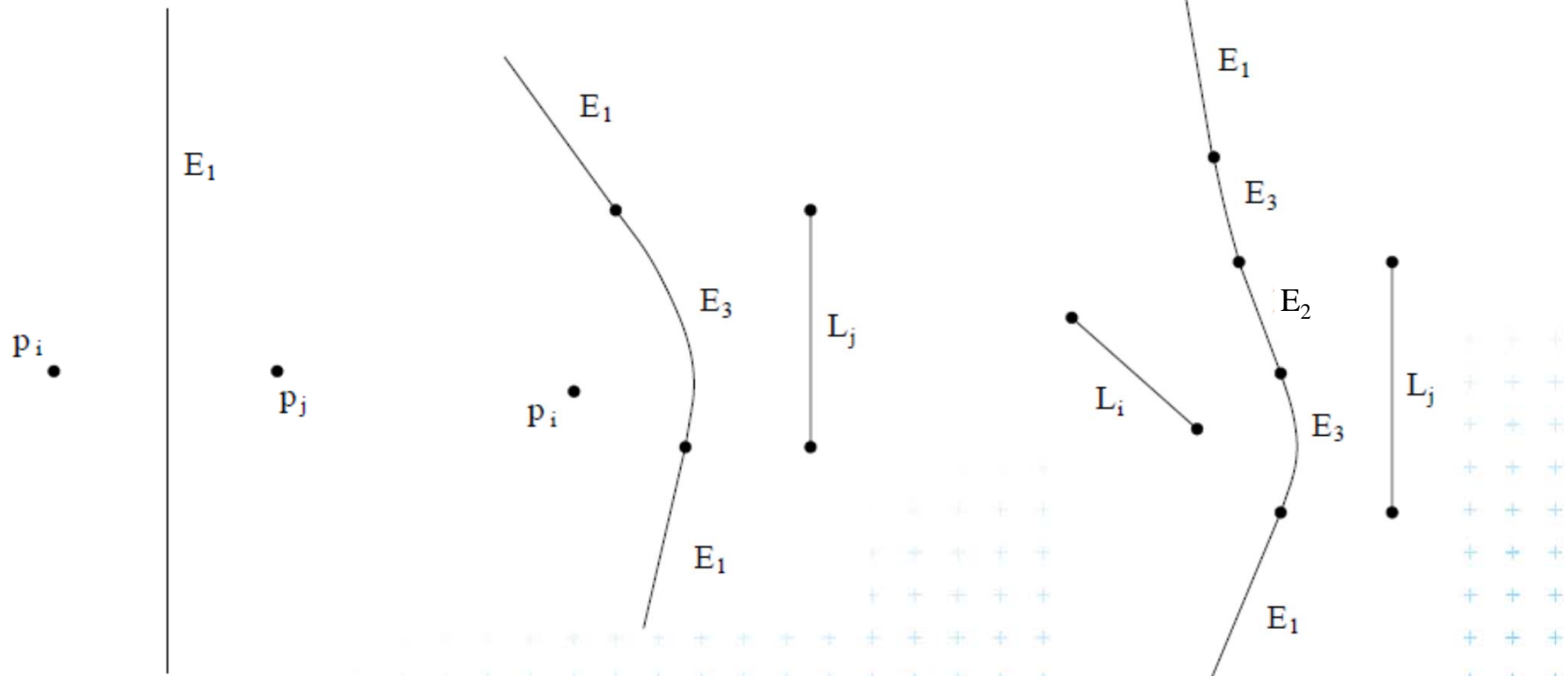


VD of points and line segments examples

2 points

Point & segment

2 line segments

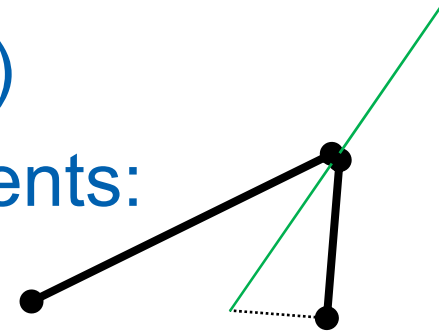


[Reiberg]



Voronoi diagram of line segments

- More complex bisectors of line segments
 - VD contains line segments and parabolic arcs
- Still combinatorial complexity of $O(n)$
- Assumptions on the input line segments:
 - non-crossing
 - strictly disjoint end-points (slightly shorten the segm.)



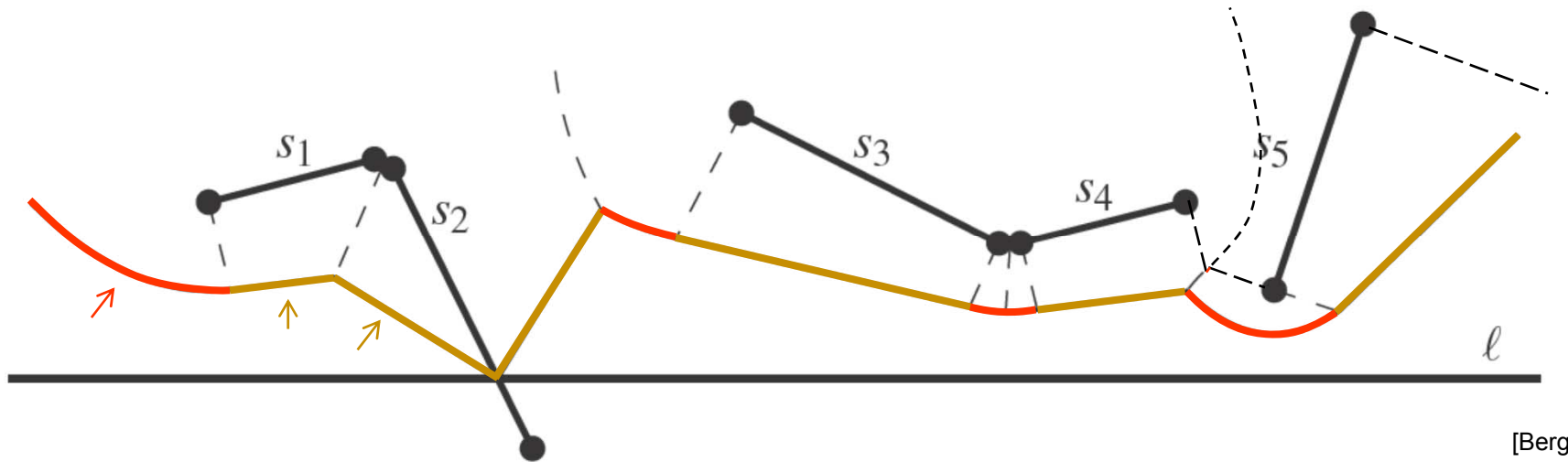
if (we allow touching segments)

Shared endpoints cause complication:

The whole region is equally close to two line segments



Shape of Beach line for line segments



= Points with **distance** to the closest site above sweep line l equal to the distance to l

■ Beach line contains

- **parabolic arcs** when closest to a site end-point
- **straight line segments** when closest to a site interior (or just the part of the site interior above l if the site s intersects l)

(This is the shape of the beach line)



Beach line breakpoints types

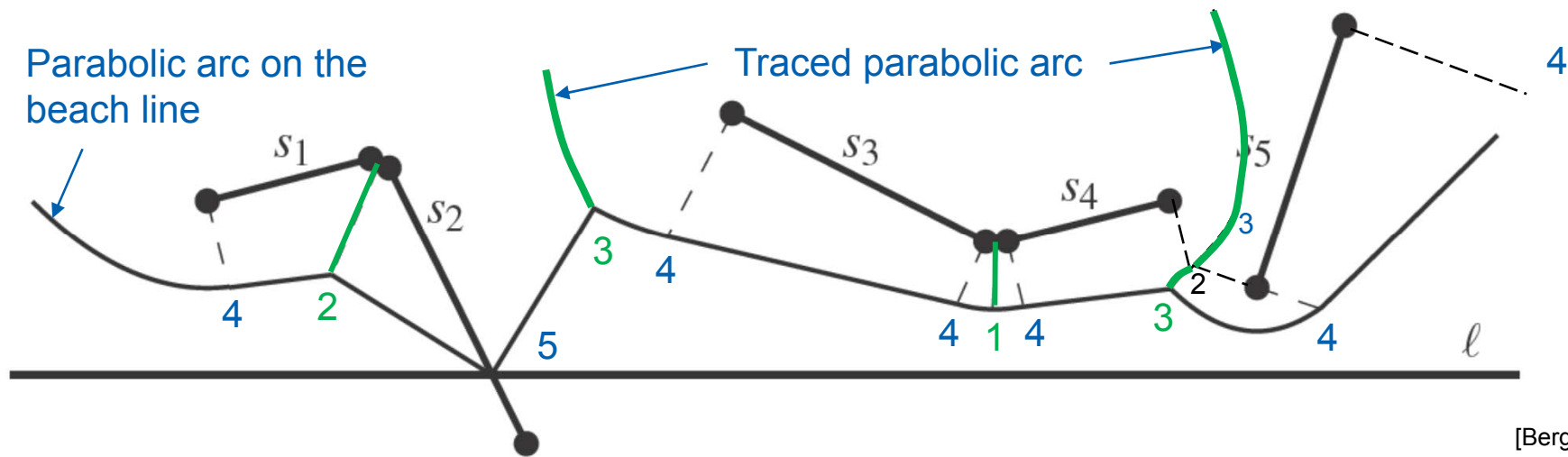
Breakpoint p is equidistant from l and equidistant and closest to:

- | | | |
|----------|--|---|
| points | 1. two site end-points | => p traces a VD line segment |
| segments | 2. two site interiors | => p traces a VD line segment |
| | 3. end-point and interior | => p traces a VD parabolic arc |
| | 4. one site end-point | => p traces a line segment
(border of the slab
perpendicular to the site) |
| | 5. site interior intersects
the scan line l | => p = intersection, traces
the input line segment |

Cases 4 and 5 involve only one site and therefore do not form a Voronoi diagram edge (are used by alg. only)



Breakpoints types and what they trace

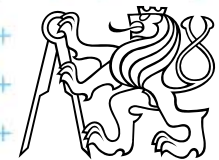


[Berg]


- 1,2 trace a Voronoi line segment (part of VD edge) DRAW
- 3 traces a Voronoi parabolic arc (part of VD edge) DRAW
- 4,5 trace a line segment (used only by the algorithm) MOVE
 - 4 limits the slab perpendicular to the line segment
 - 5 traces the intersection of input segment with a sweep line

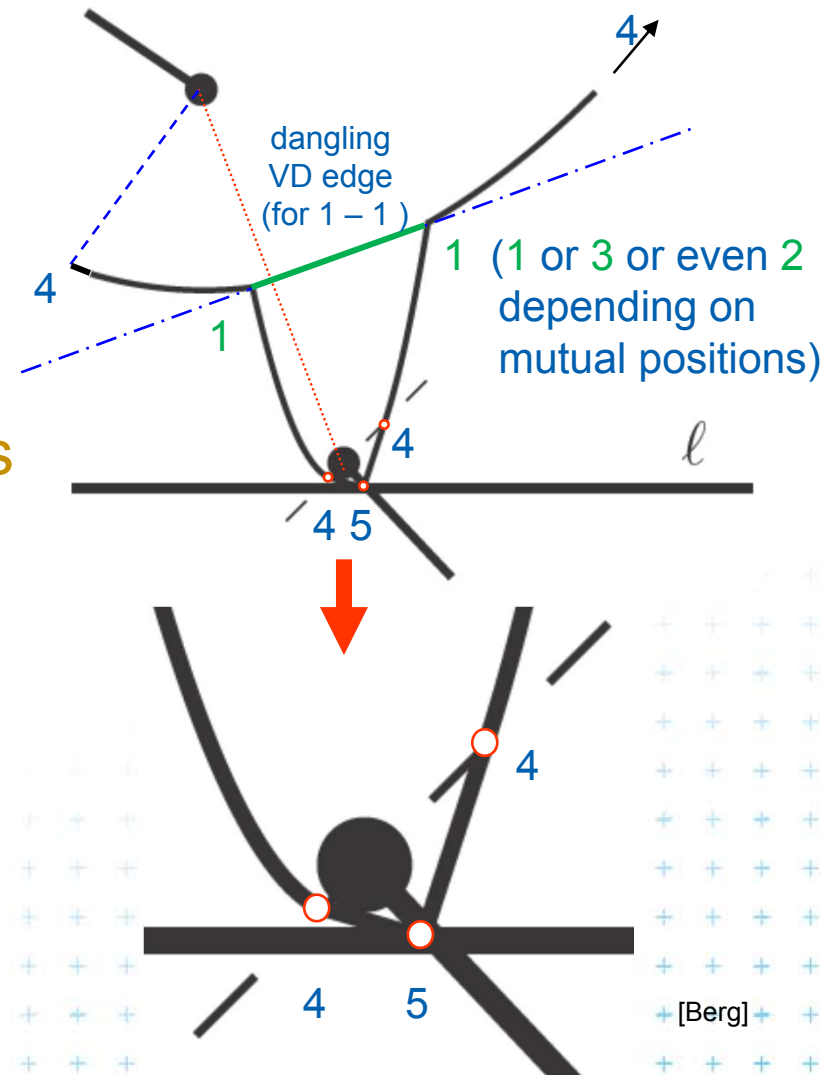


(This is the shape of the traced VD arcs)



Site event – sweep line reaches an endpoint

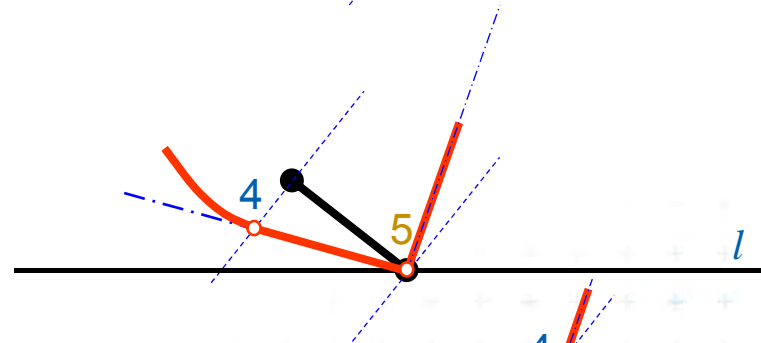
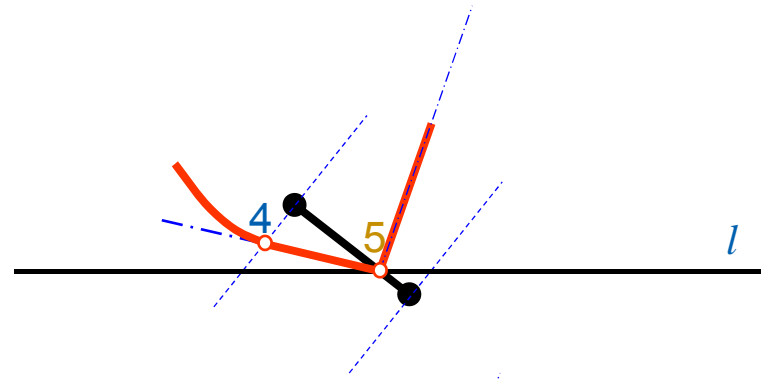
- I. At **upper endpoint** of 
- Arc above is split into two
 - four new arcs are created (2 segments + 2 parabolas)
 - Breakpoints for two **segments** are of type 4-5-4
 - Breakpoints for **parabolas** depend on the surrounding sites
 - Type **1** for two end-points
 - Type **3** for endpoint and interior
 - etc...



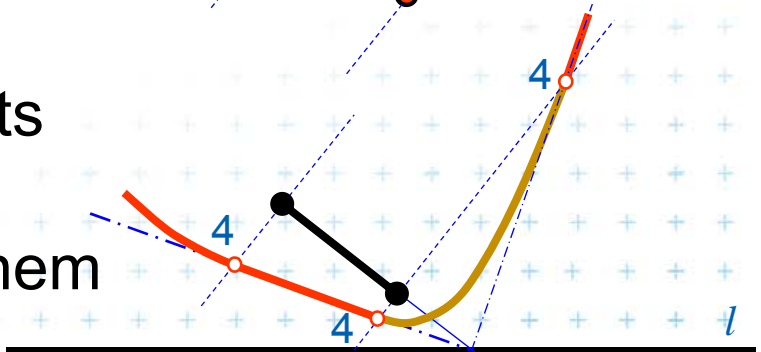
Site event – sweep line reaches an endpoint

II. At **lower endpoint** of 

- Intersection with interior
(**breakpoint of type 5**)



- is replaced by two breakpoints
(of type **4**)
with **parabolic arc** between them



Circle event – lower point of circle of 3 sites

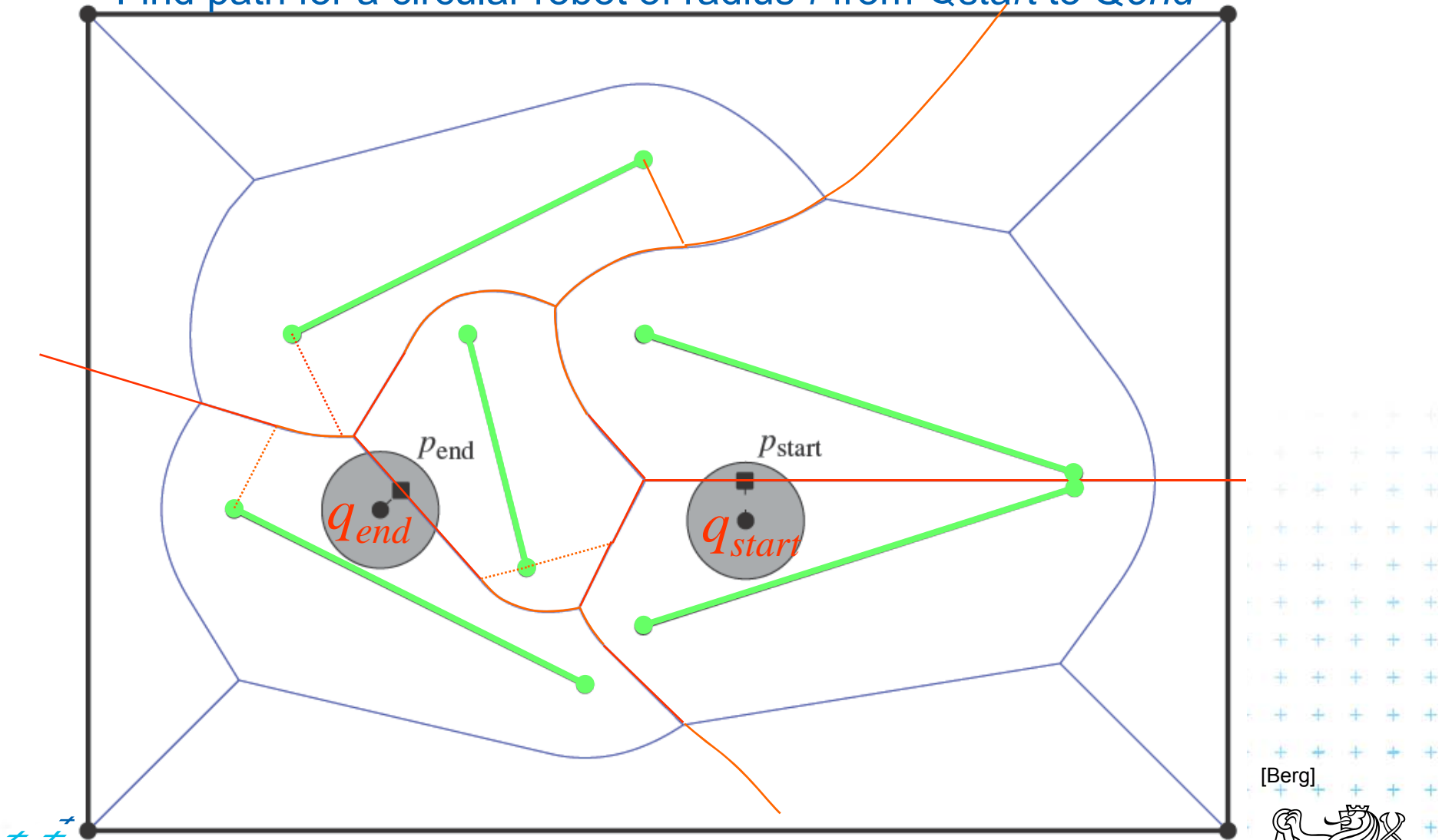
- Two breakpoints meet (on the beach-line)
- Solution depends on their type
 - Any of first three types (1,2,or 3) meet
 - 3 sites involved – Voronoi vertex created
 - Type 4 with something else
 - two sites involved – breakpoint changes its type
 - Voronoi vertex not created (Voronoi edge may change its shape)
 - Type 5 with something else
 - never happens for disjoint segments (meet with type 4 happens before)



Motion planning example - retraction

Rušení hran

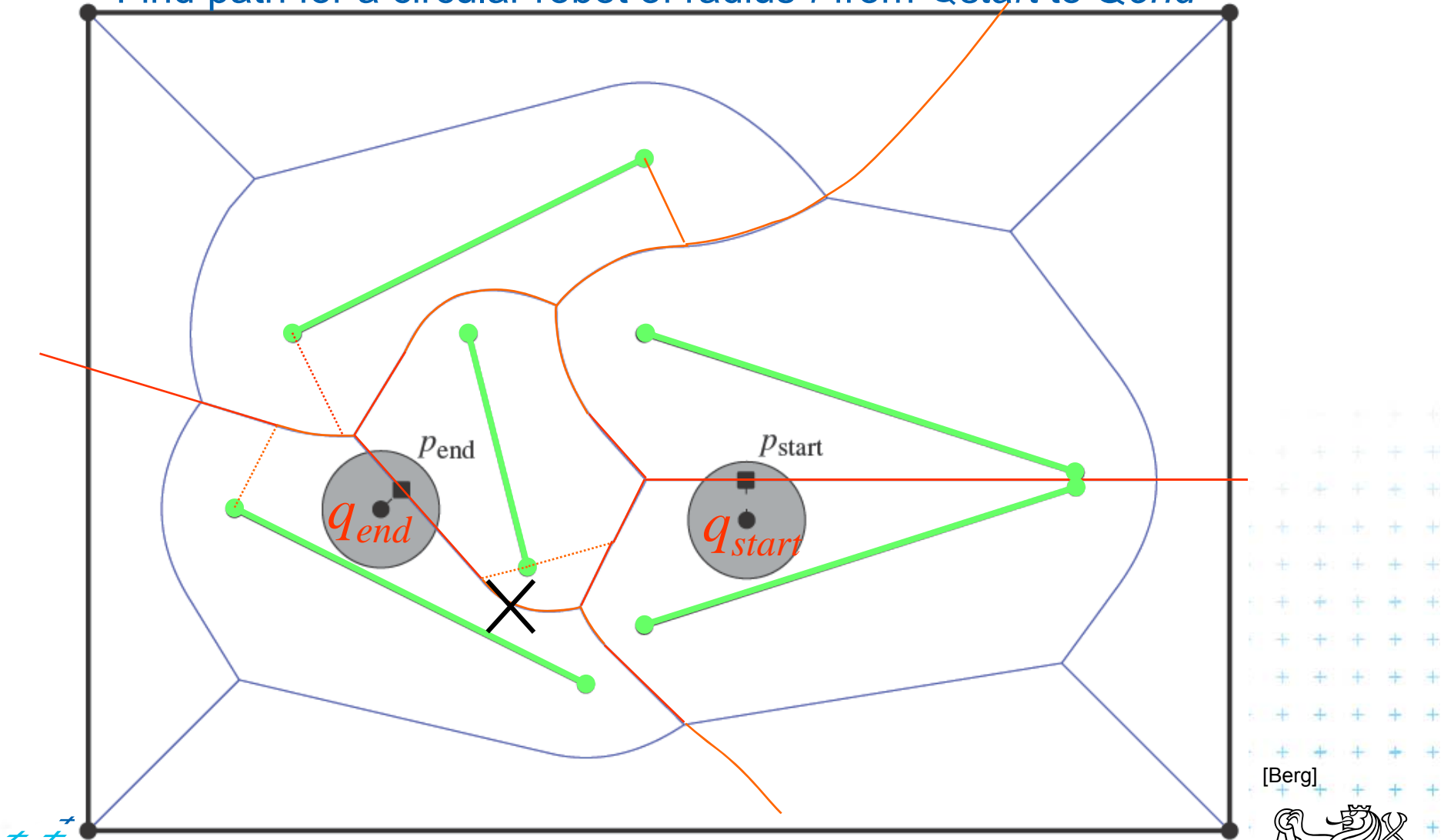
Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}



Motion planning example - retraction

Rušení hran

Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}



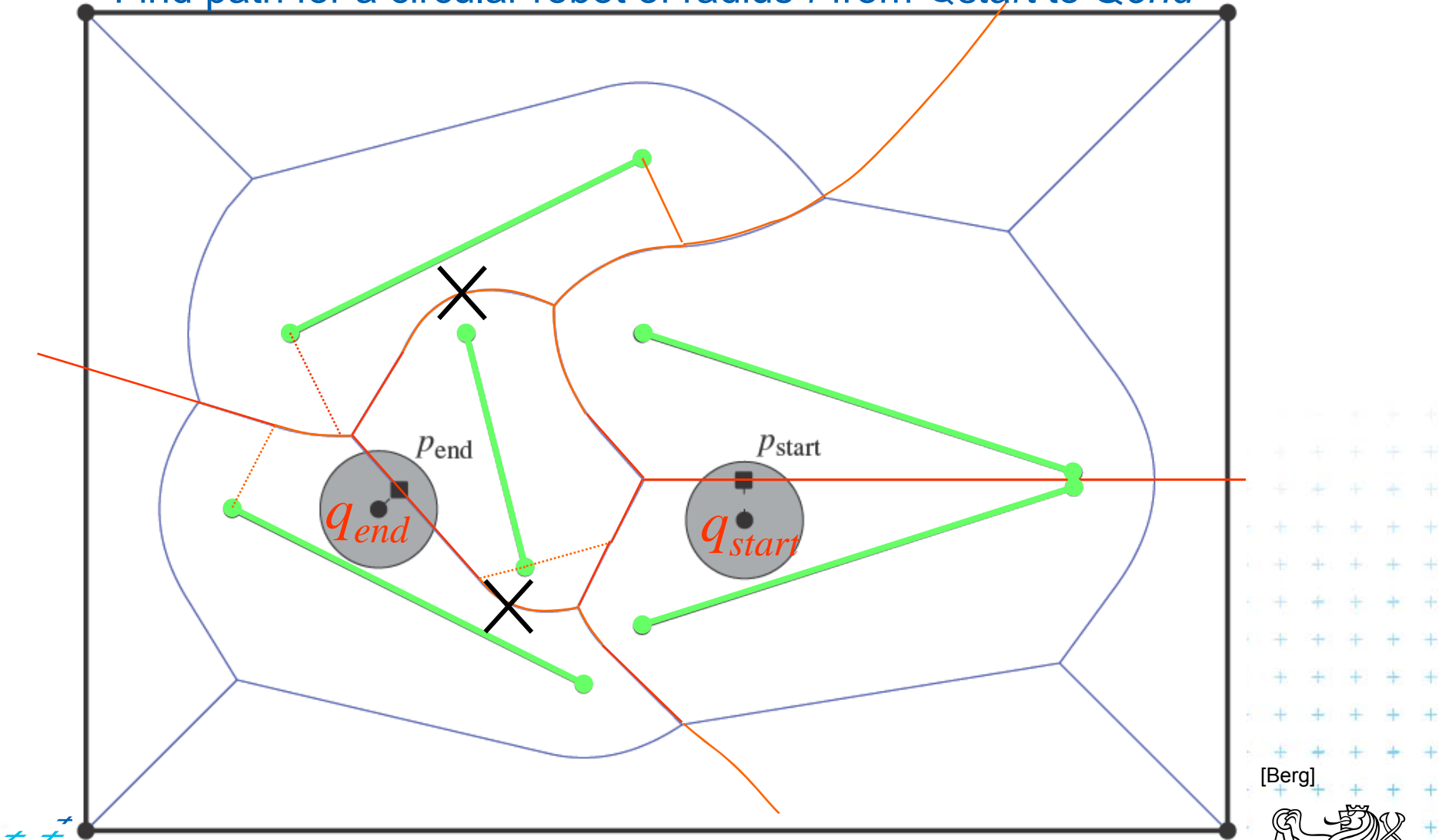
[Berg]



Motion planning example - retraction

Rušení hran

Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}



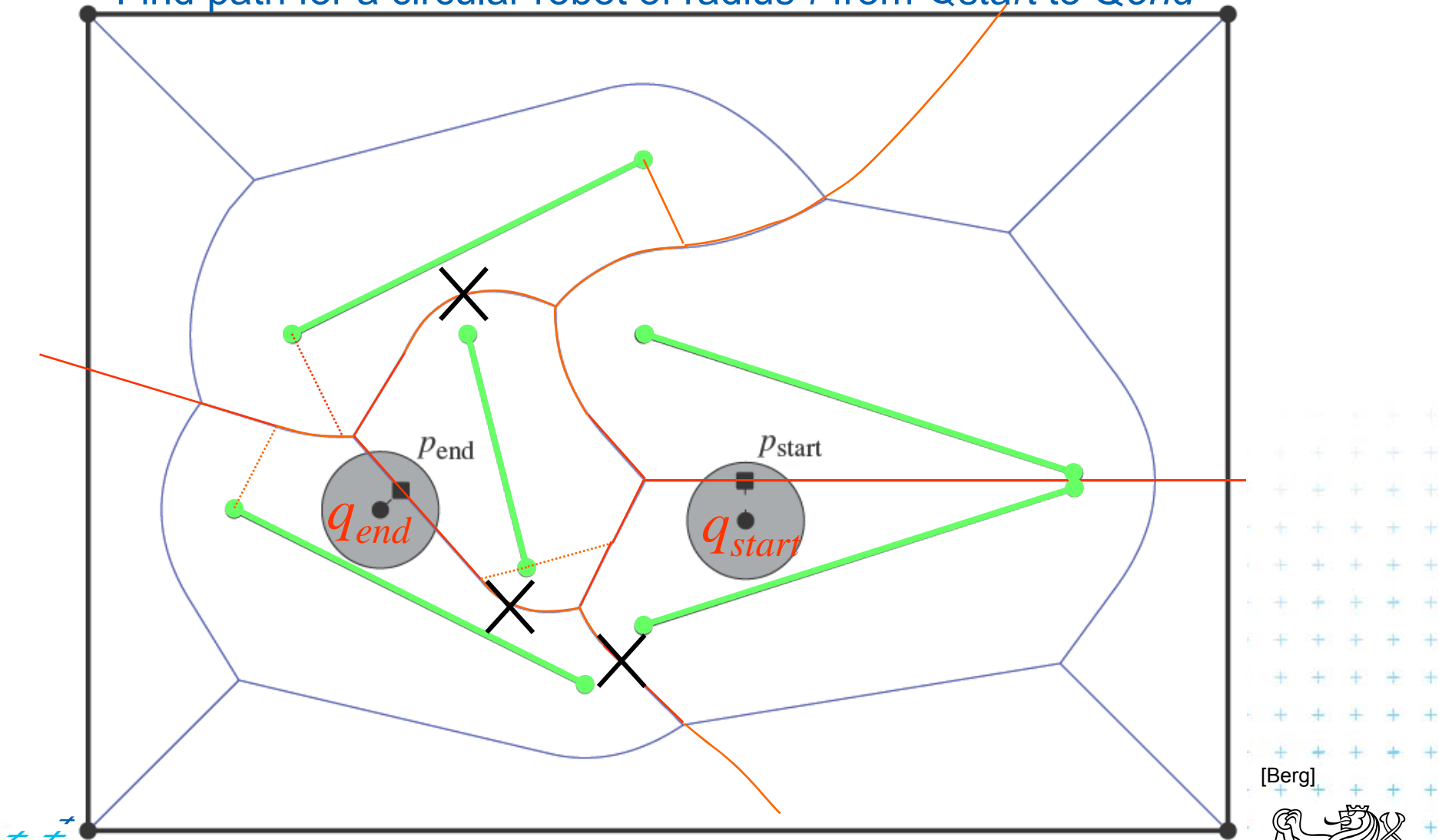
[Berg]



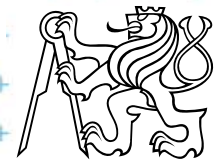
Motion planning example - retraction

Rušení hran

Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}



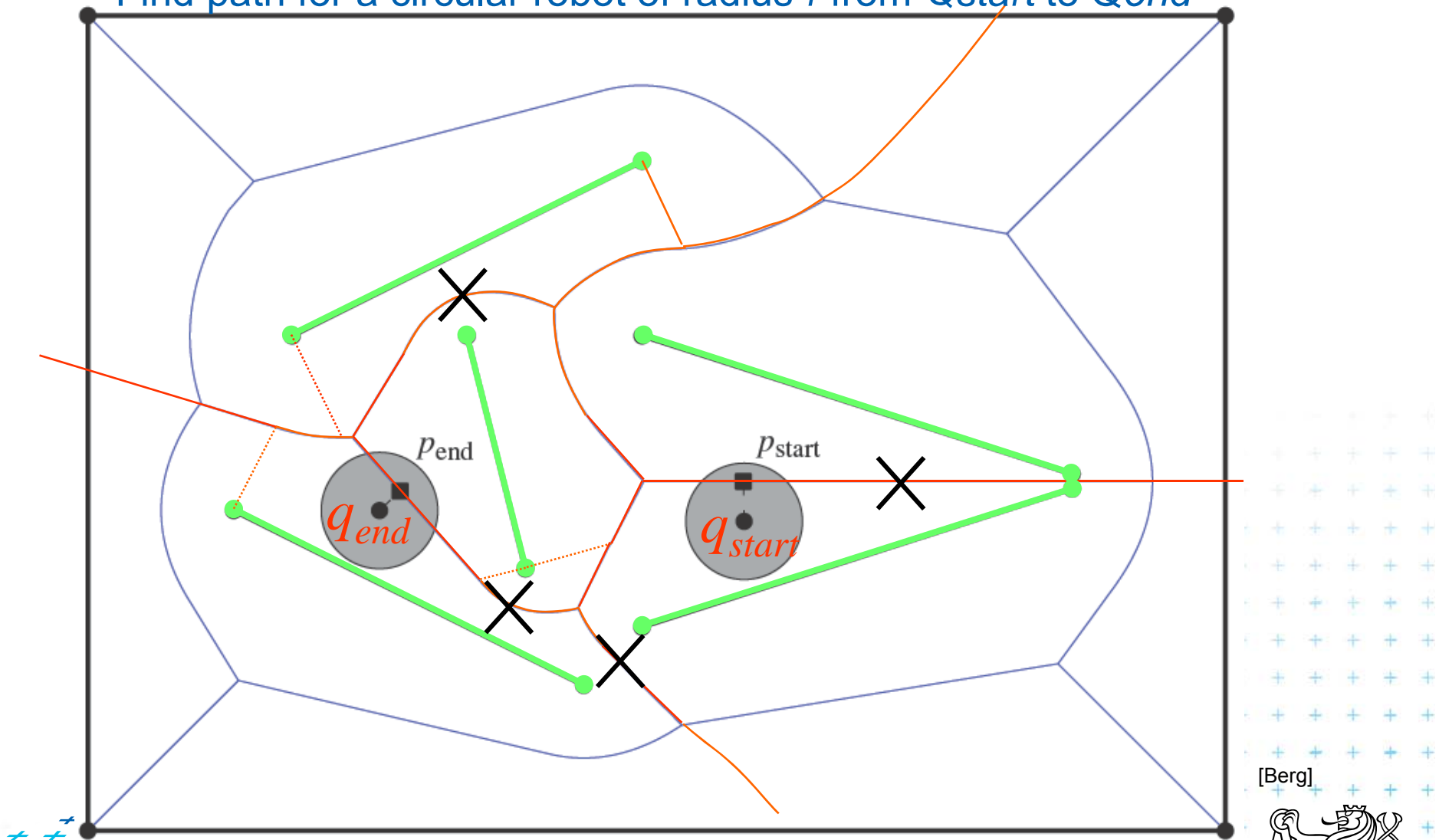
[Berg]



Motion planning example - retraction

Rušení hran

Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}



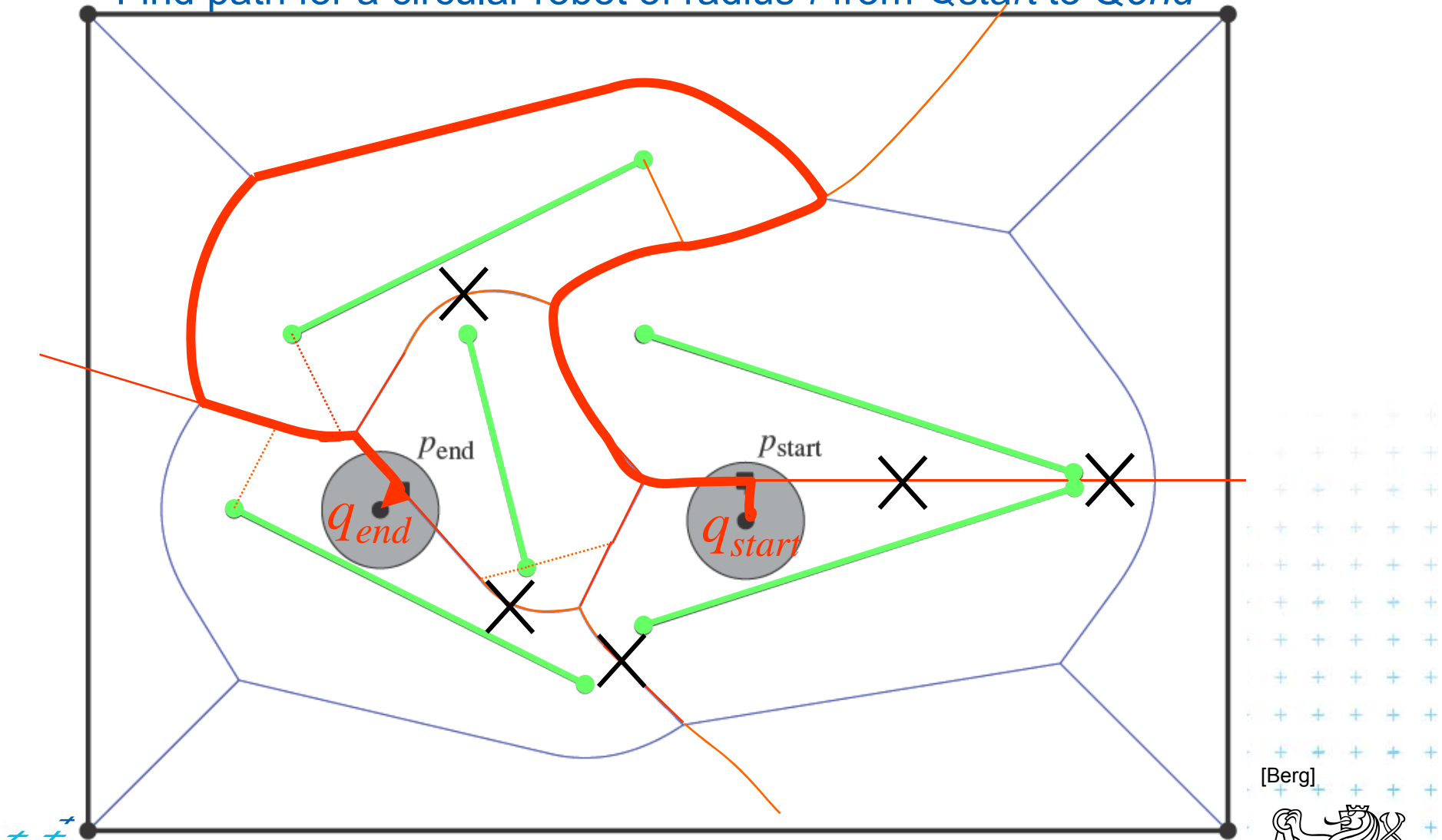
[Berg]



Motion planning example - retraction

Rušení hran

Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}



[Berg]

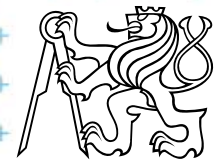


Motion planning example - retraction Rušení hran

Find path for a circular robot of radius r from Q_{start} to Q_{end}

- Create Voronoi diagram of line segments, take it as a graph
- Project Q_{start} to P_{start} on VD and Q_{end} to P_{end}
- Remove segments with distance to sites smaller than radius r of a robot
- Depth first search if path from P_{start} to P_{end} exists
- Report path $Q_{start} P_{start} \dots path \dots P_{end} Q_{end}$

- $O(n \log n)$ time using $O(n)$ storage

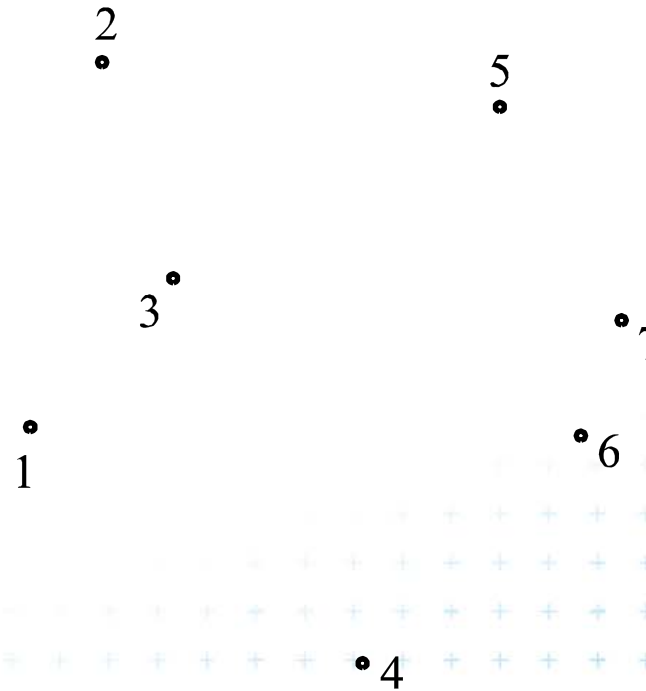


Order-2 Voronoi diagram



Order-2 Voronoi diagram

$V(p_i, p_j)$: the set of points of the plane closer to each of p_i and p_j than to any other site

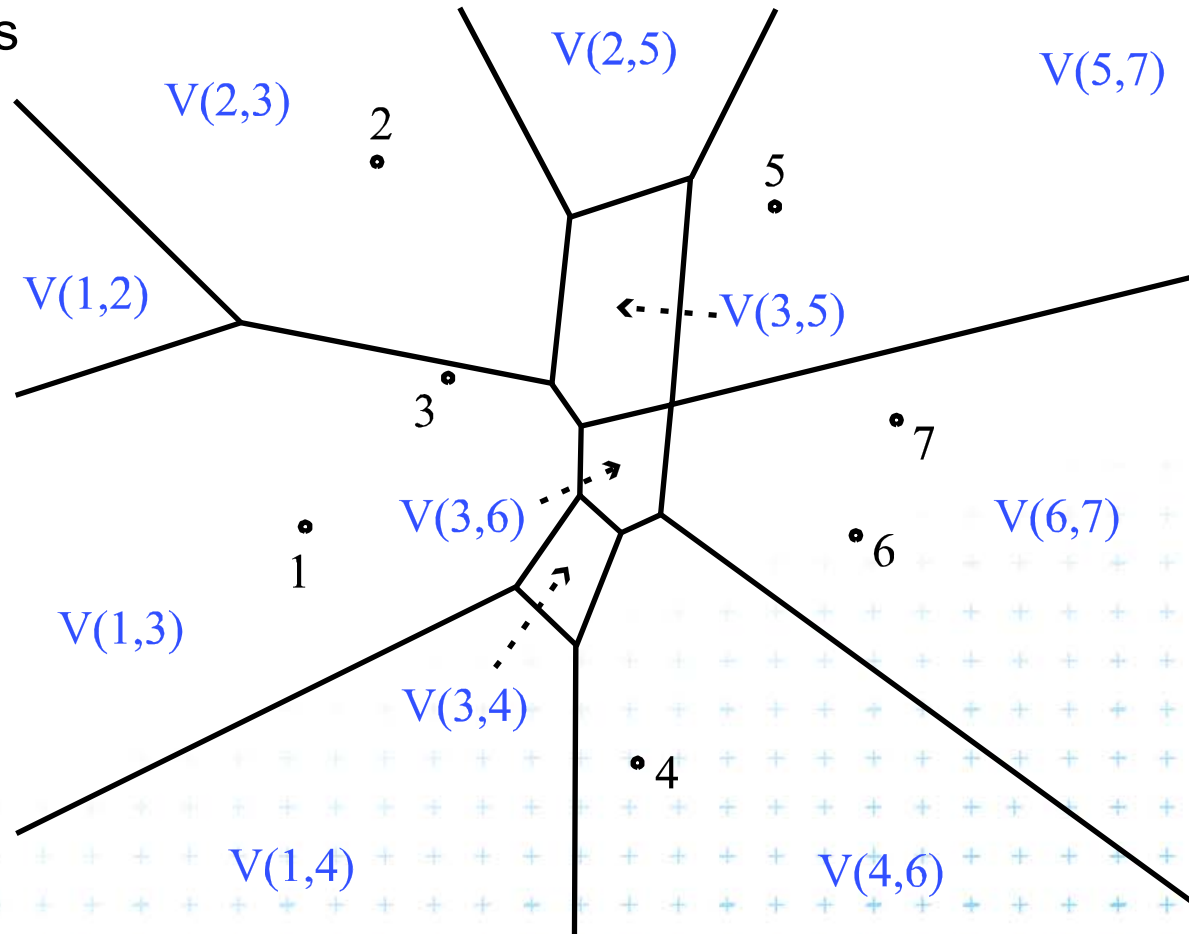


[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi diagram

$V(p_i, p_j)$: the set of points of the plane closer to each of p_i and p_j than to any other site



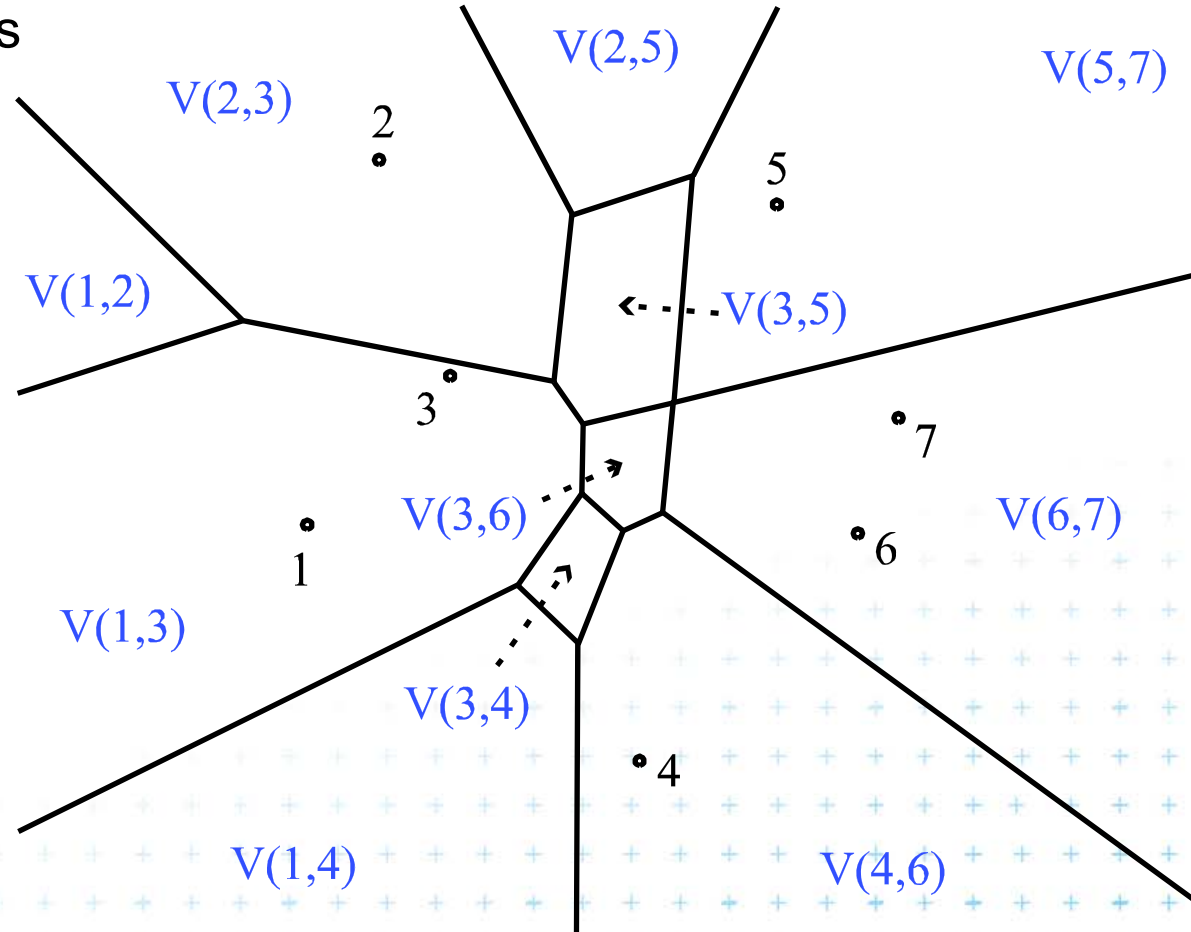
[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi diagram

$V(p_i, p_j)$: the set of points of the plane closer to each of p_i and p_j than to any other site

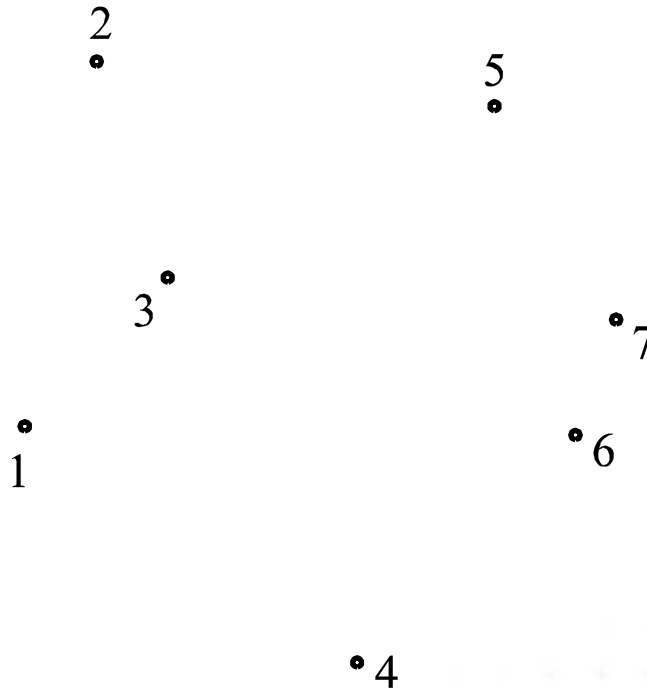
Property
The order-2 Voronoi regions are convex



[Nandy]



Construction of $V(3,5) = V(5,3)$



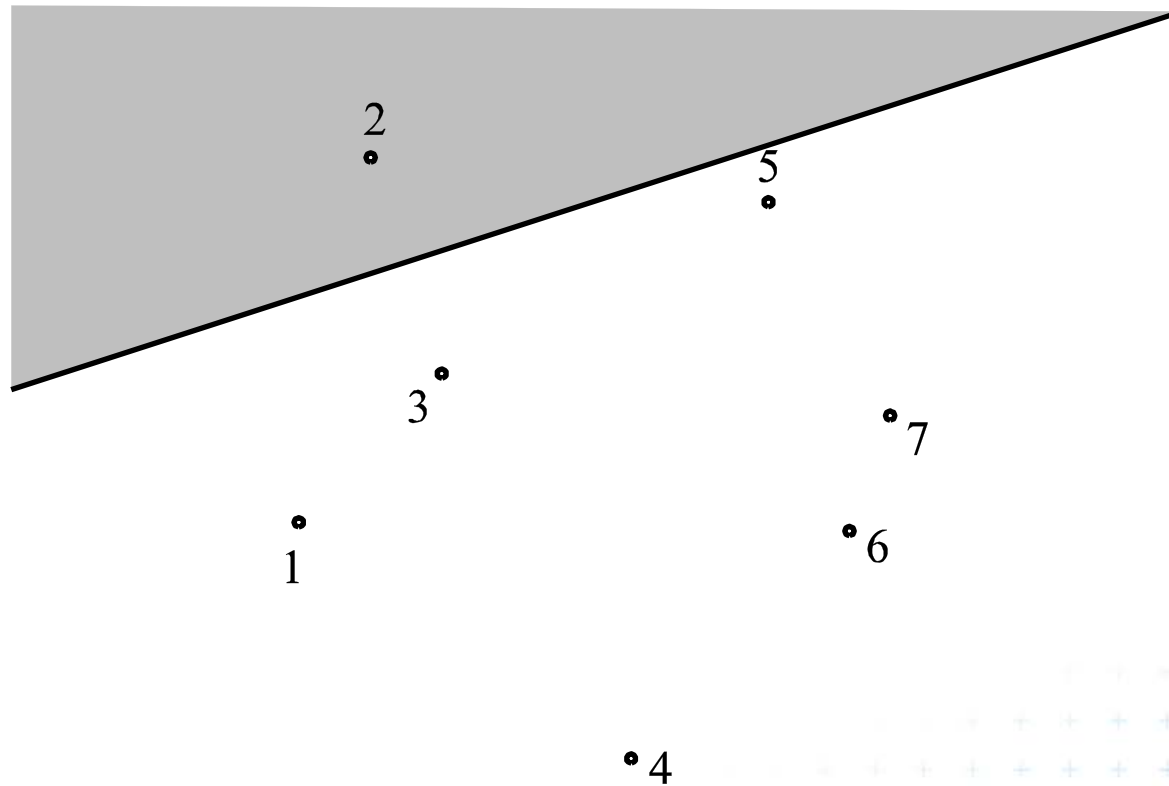
[Nandy]

Intersection of all halfplanes
except $h(3,5)$ and $h(5,3)$

$$\bigcap_{x \neq 5} h(3, x) \cap \bigcap_{x \neq 3} h(5, x)$$



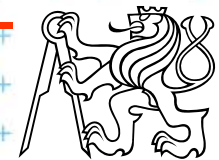
Construction of $V(3,5) = V(5,3)$



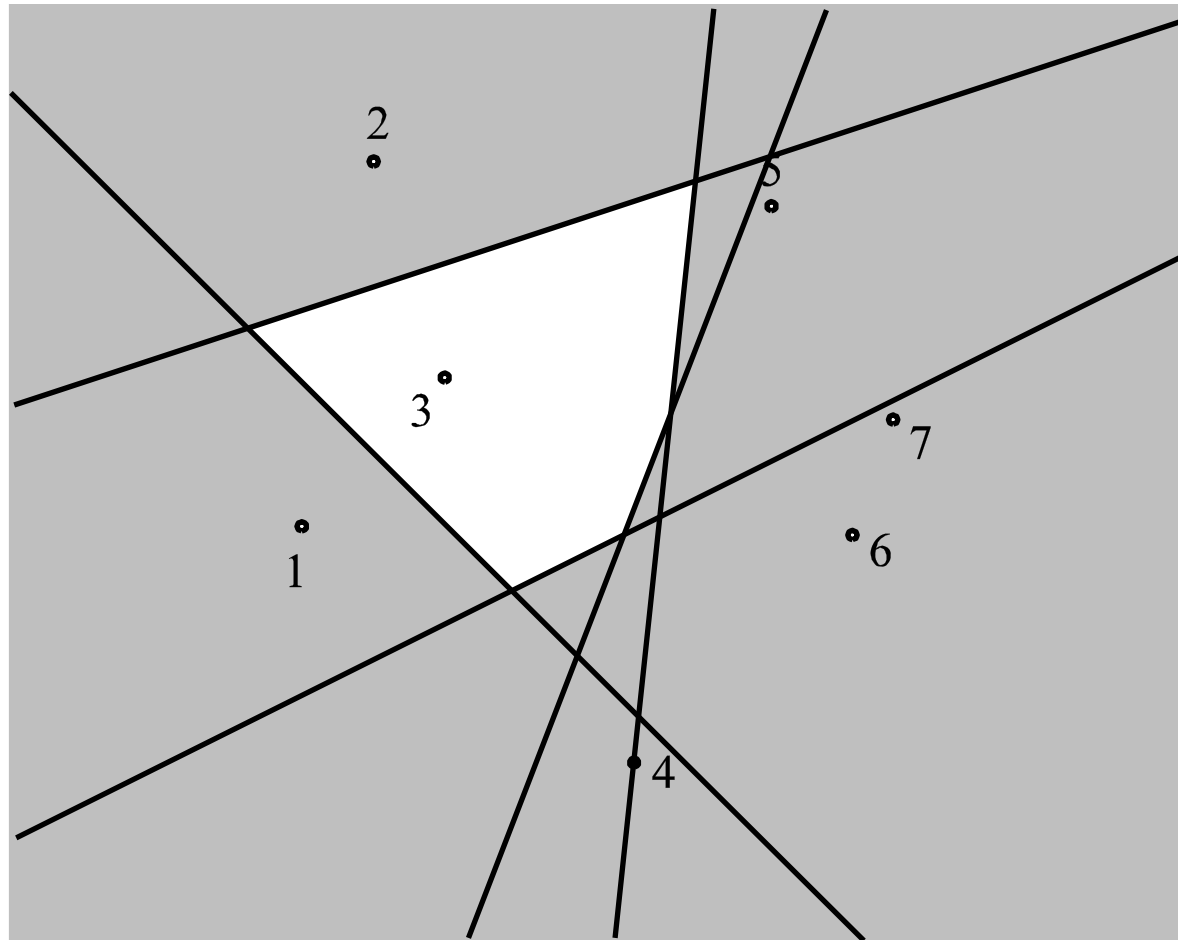
[Nandy]

Intersection of all halfplanes
except $h(3,5)$ and $h(5,3)$

$$\bigcap_{x \neq 5} h(3, x) \cap \bigcap_{x \neq 3} h(5, x)$$



Construction of $V(3,5) = V(5,3)$



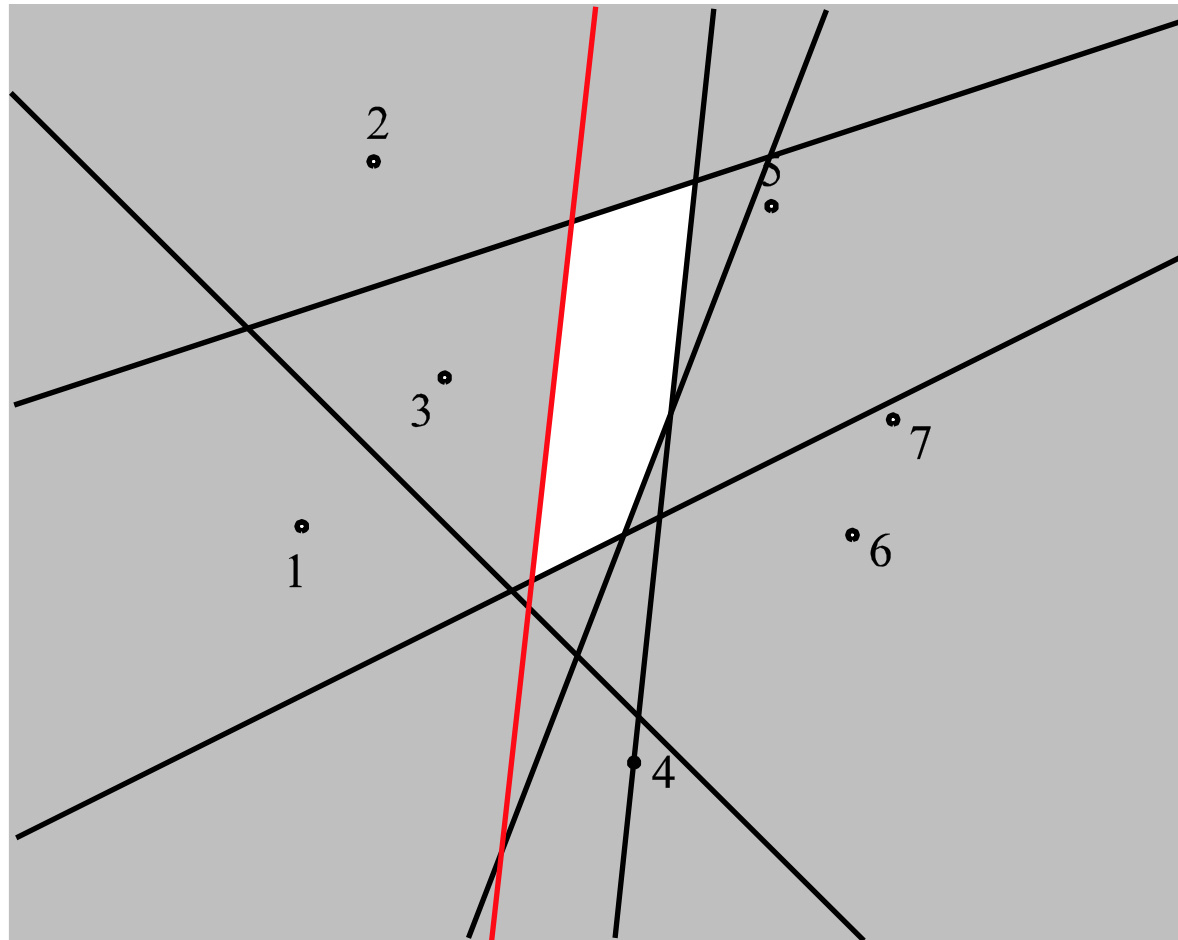
[Nandy]

Intersection of all halfplanes
except $h(3,5)$ and $h(5,3)$

$$\bigcap_{x \neq 5} h(3, x) \cap \bigcap_{x \neq 3} h(5, x)$$



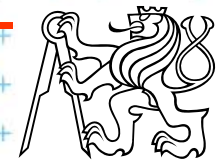
Construction of $V(3,5) = V(5,3)$



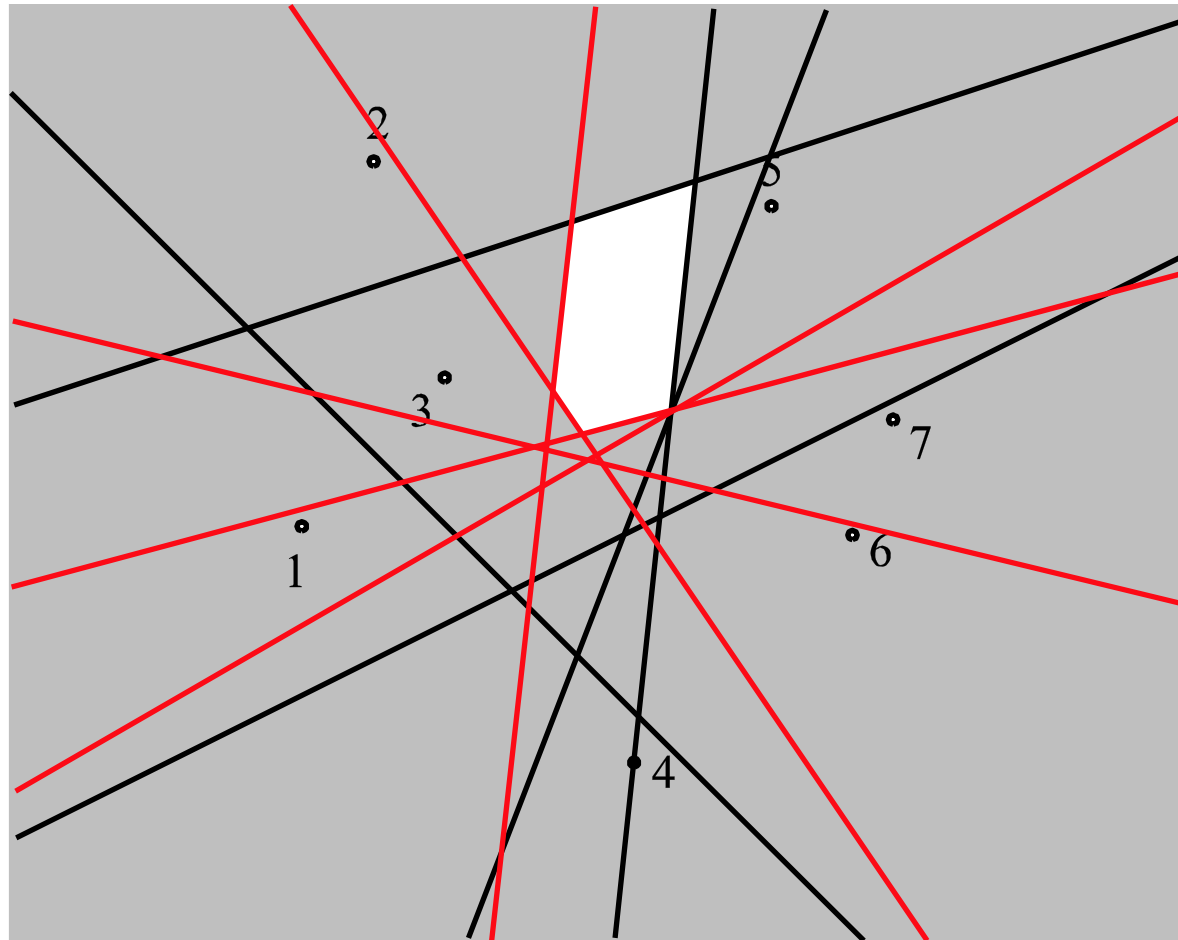
[Nandy]

Intersection of all halfplanes
except $h(3,5)$ and $h(5,3)$

$$\bigcap_{x \neq 5} h(3, x) \cap \bigcap_{x \neq 3} h(5, x)$$



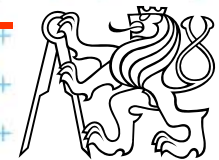
Construction of $V(3,5) = V(5,3)$



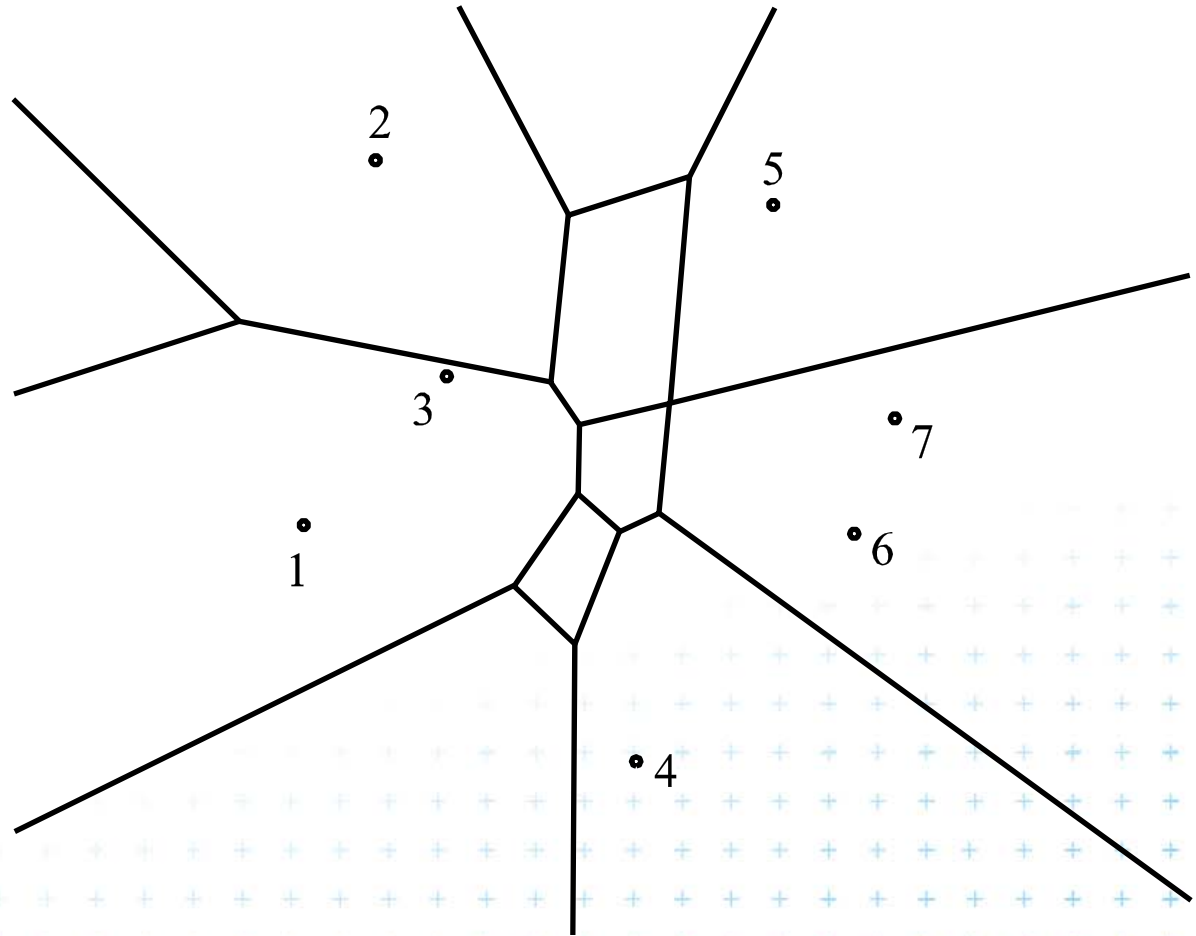
[Nandy]

Intersection of all halfplanes
except $h(3,5)$ and $h(5,3)$

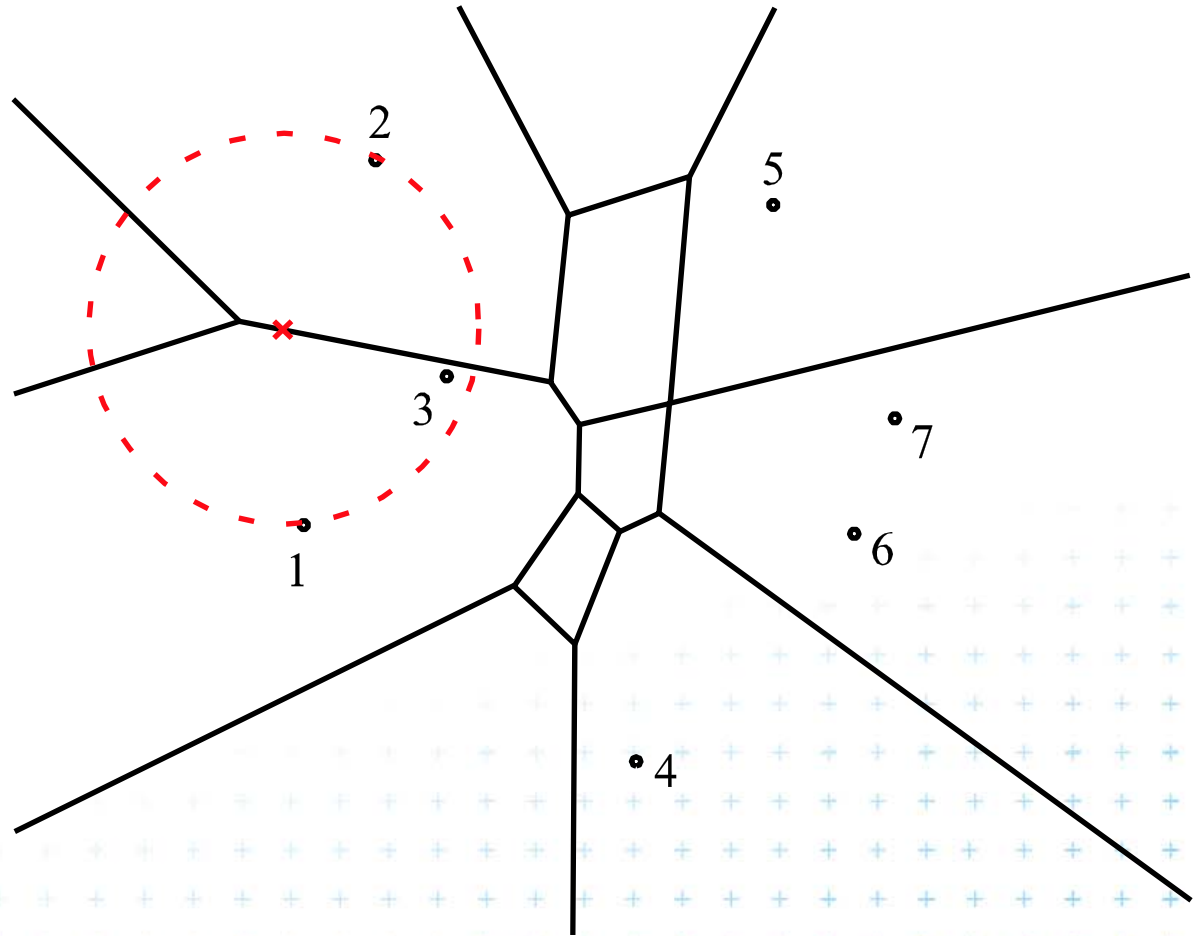
$$\bigcap_{x \neq 5} h(3, x) \cap \bigcap_{x \neq 3} h(5, x)$$



Order-2 Voronoi edges

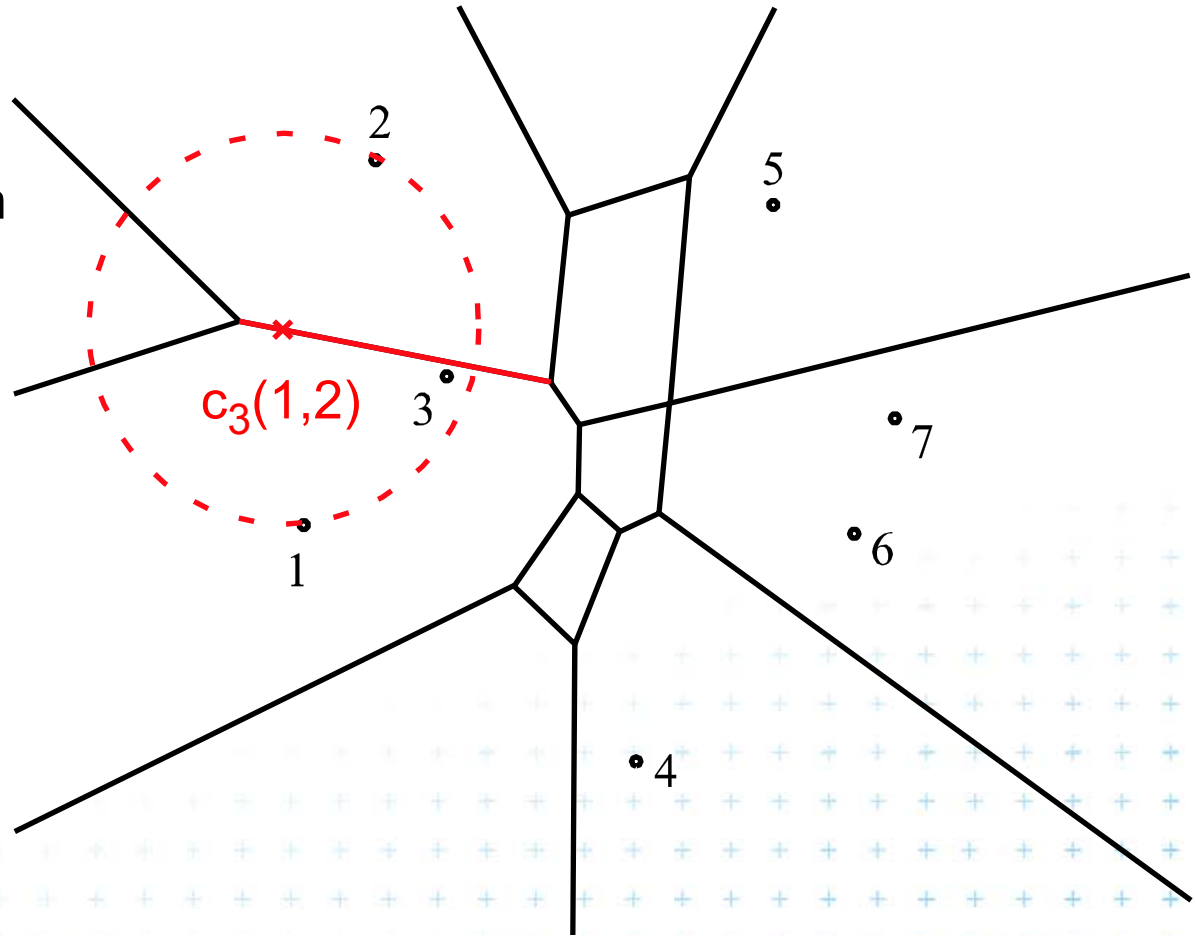


Order-2 Voronoi edges



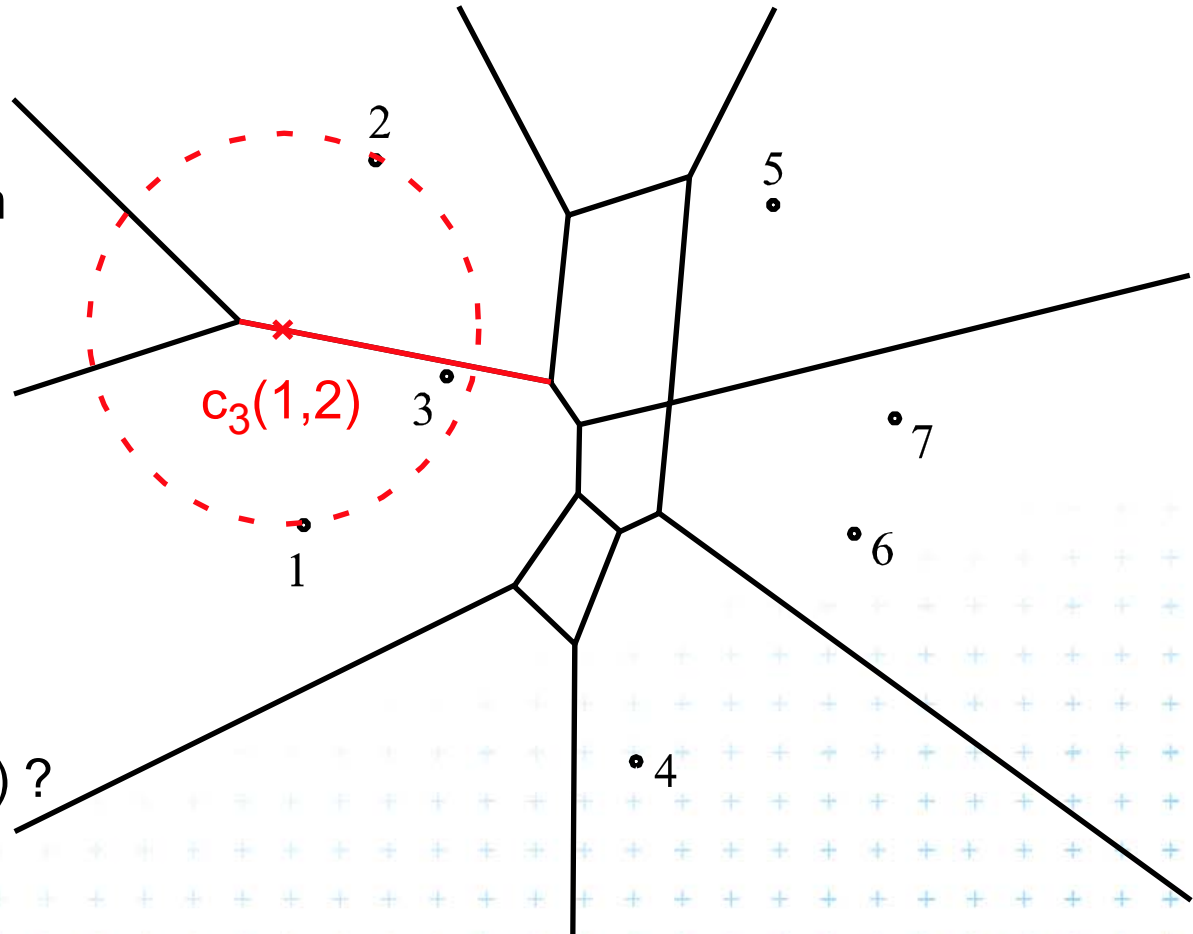
Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$



Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$

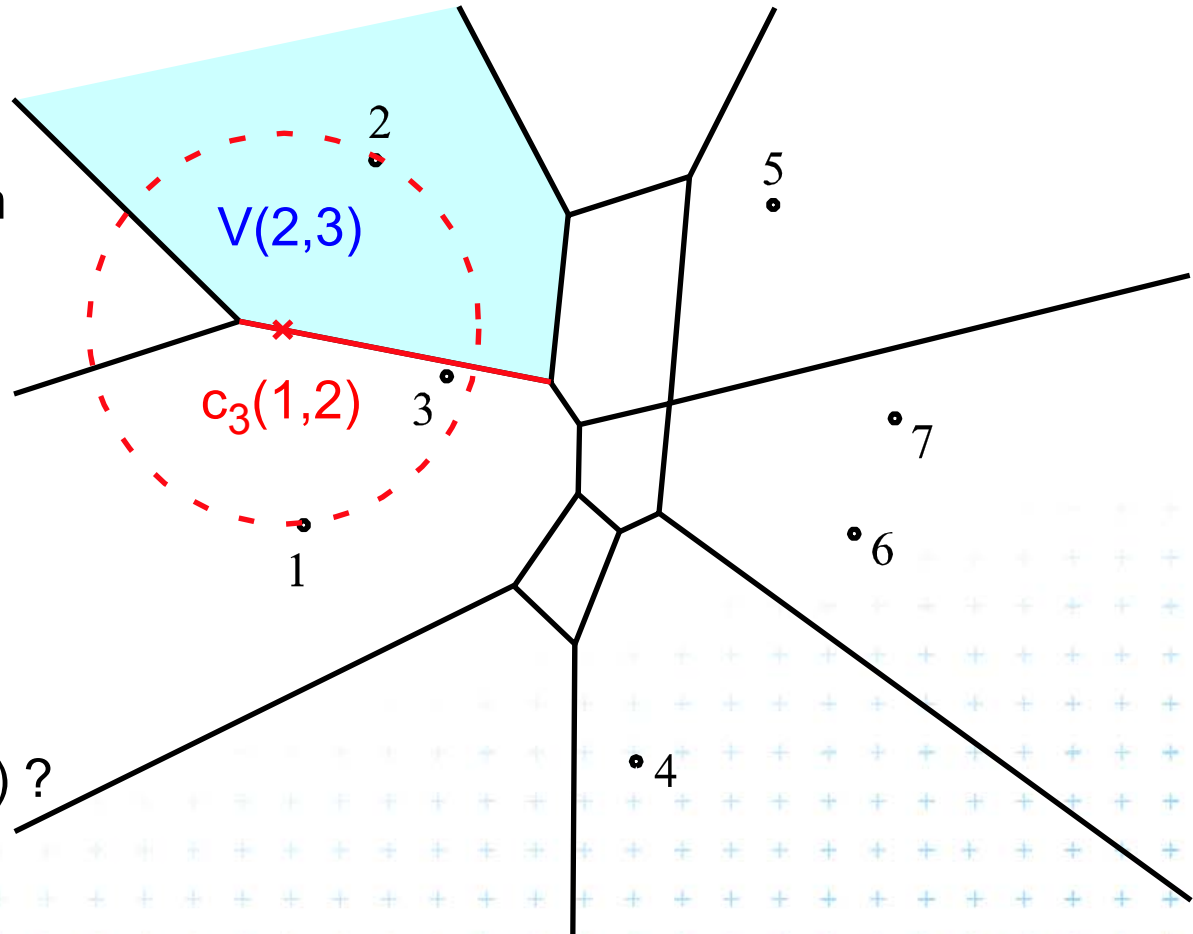


Question
Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?



Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$

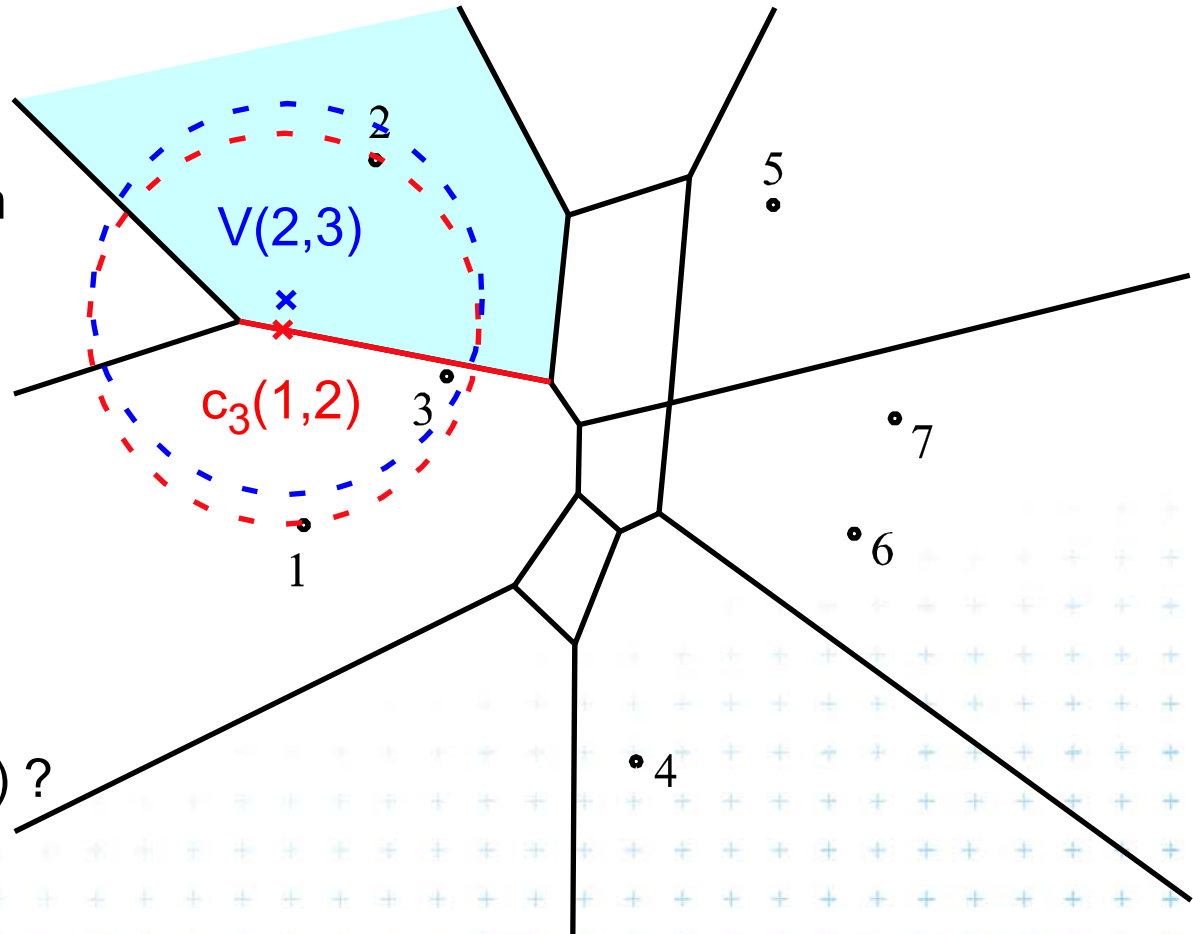


Question
Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?



Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$



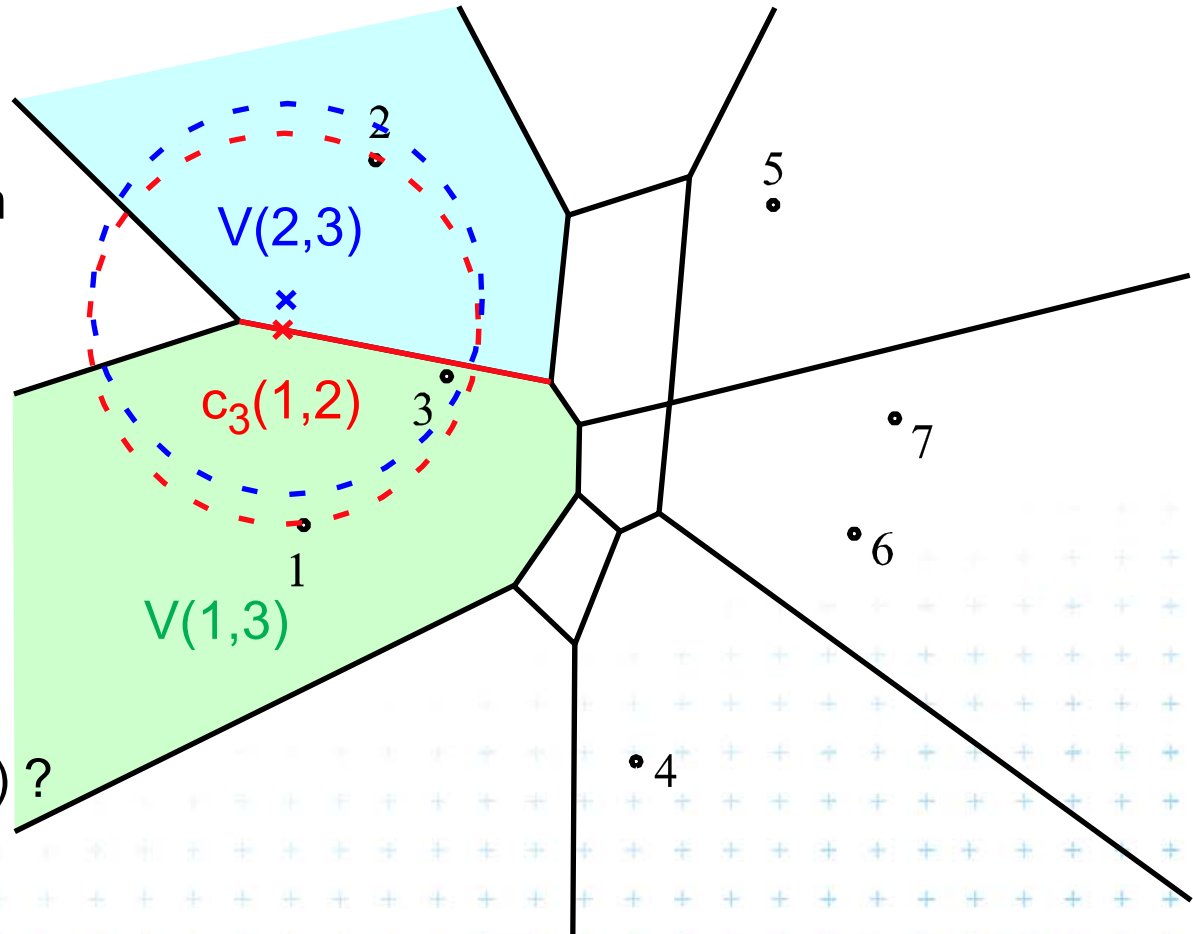
Question
Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?



Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$

Question
Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?



Order-2 Voronoi edges

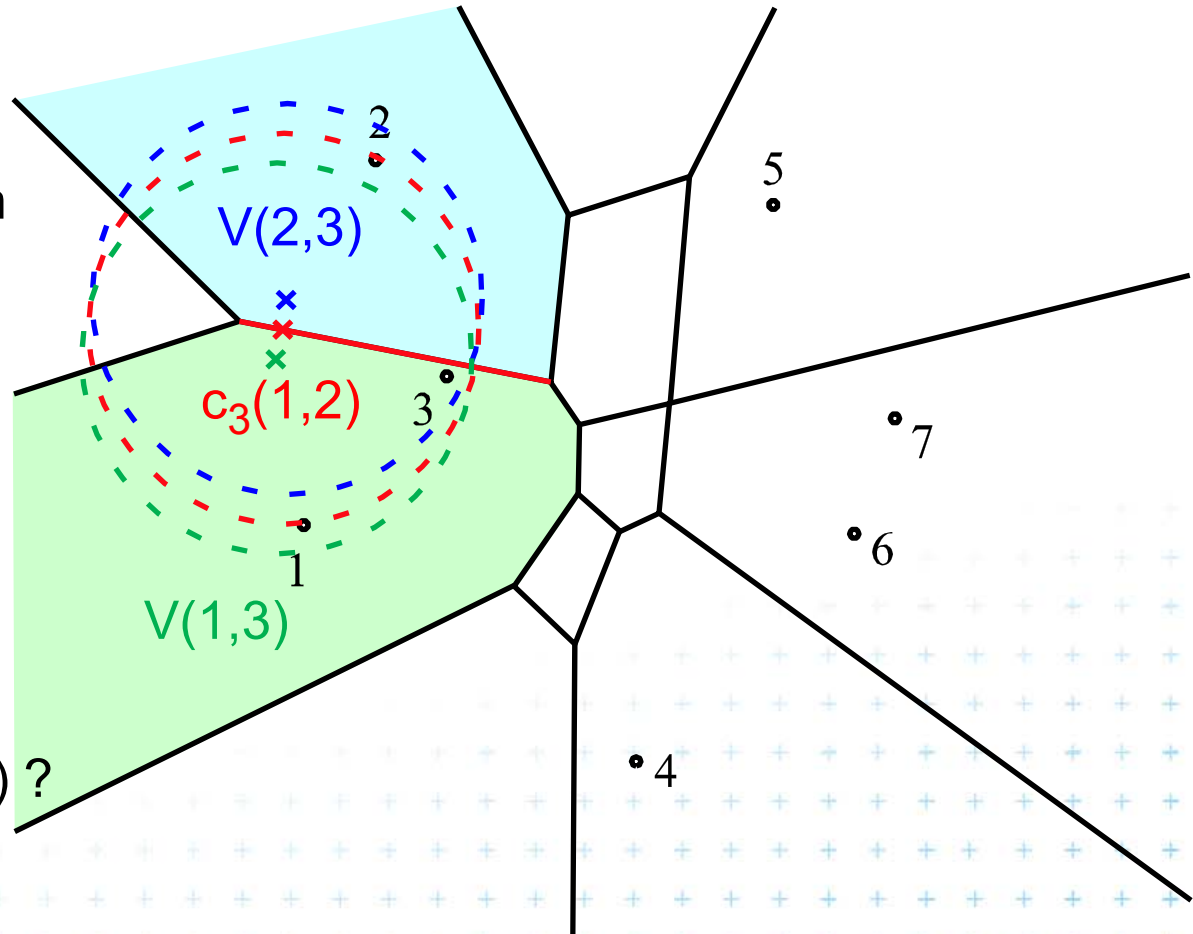
edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p

$$\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$$

Question

Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?

$$\Rightarrow V(p,s) \text{ and } V(p,t)$$



Order-2 Voronoi edges

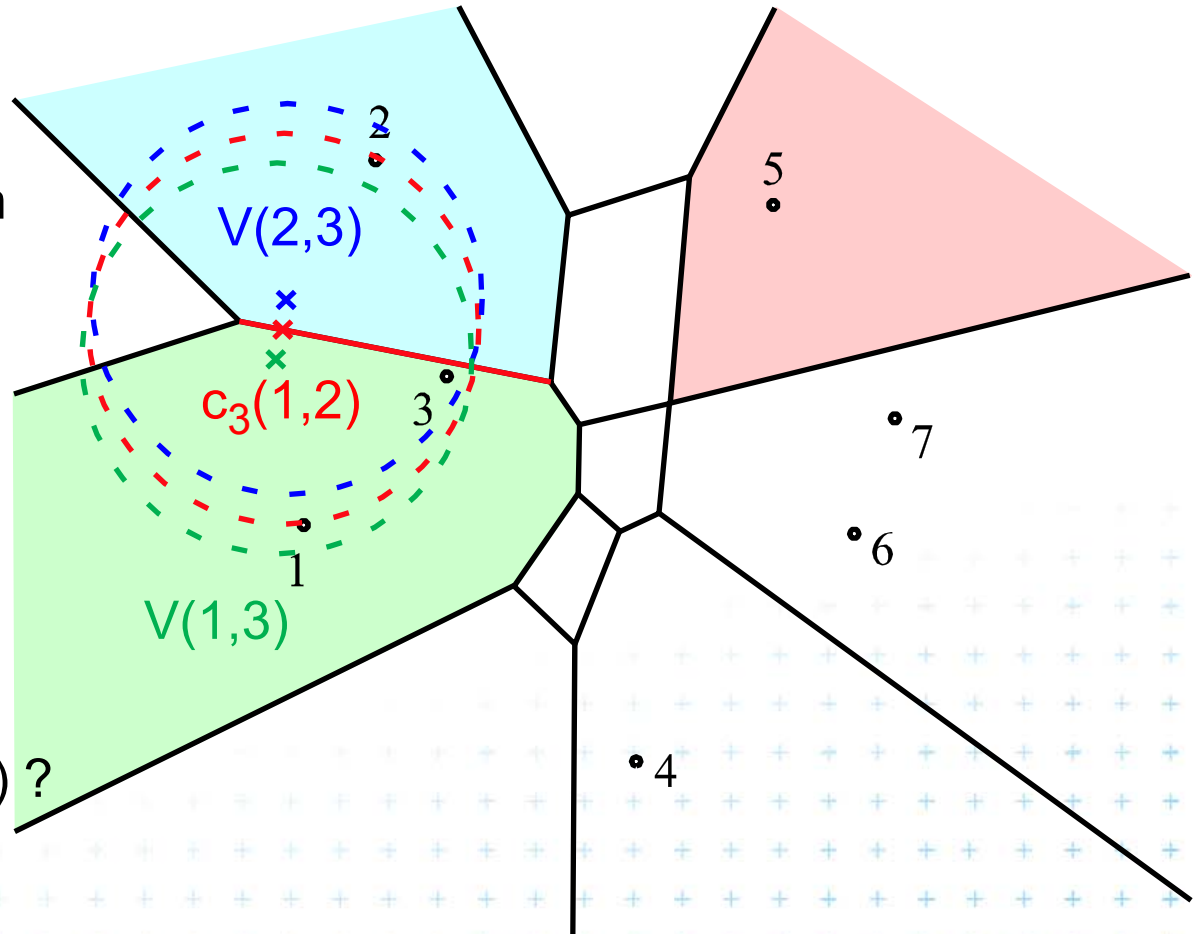
edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p

$$\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$$

Question

Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?

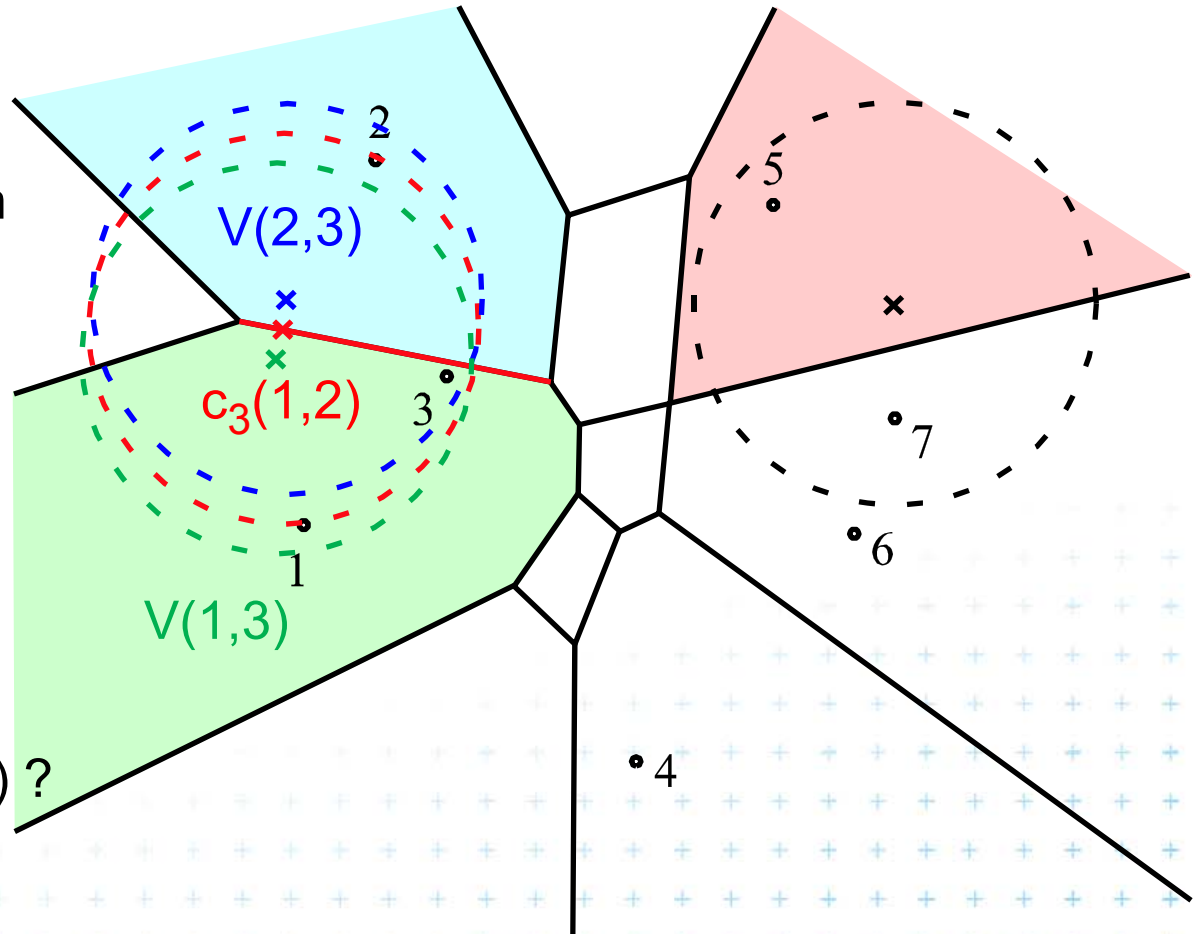
$$\Rightarrow V(p,s) \text{ and } V(p,t)$$



Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$

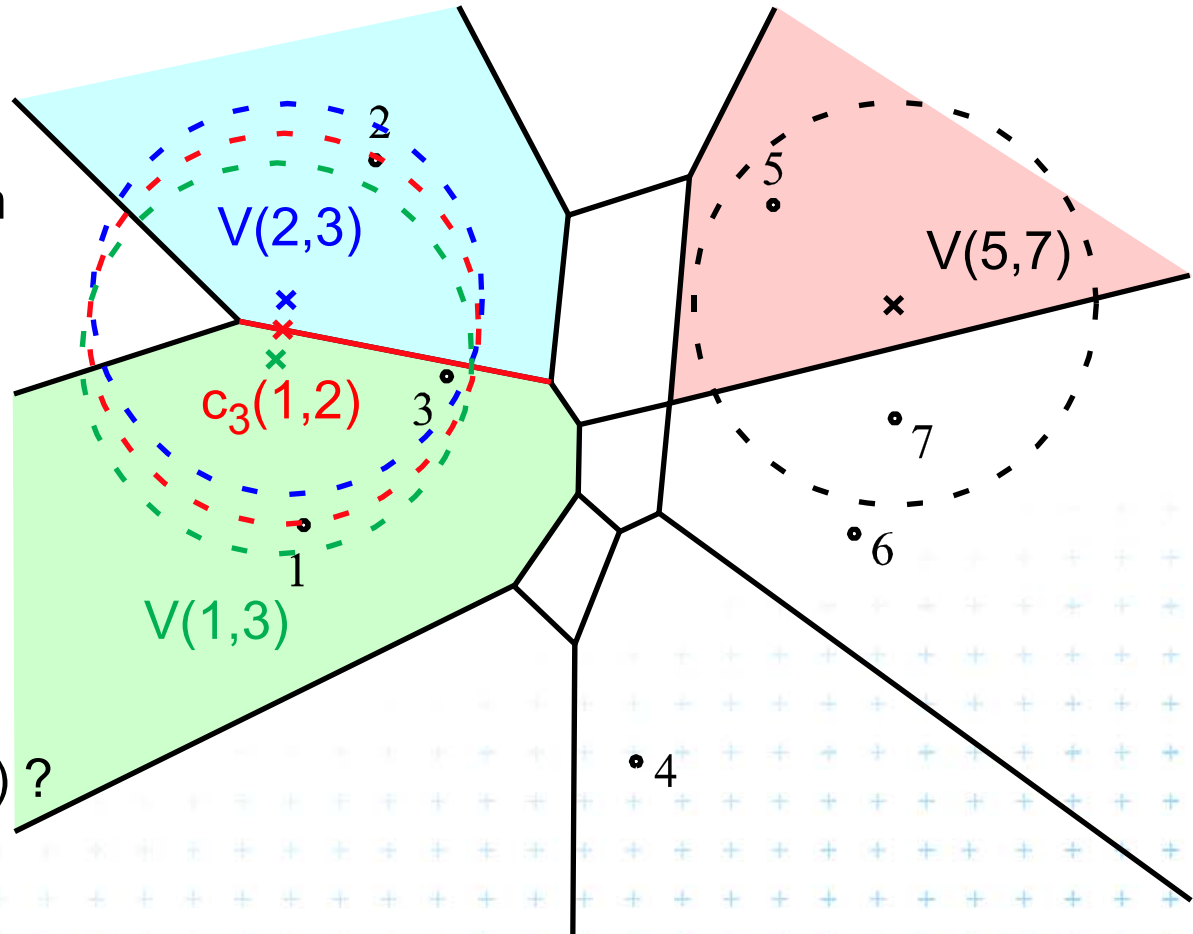
Question
Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?
 $\Rightarrow V(p,s)$ and $V(p,t)$



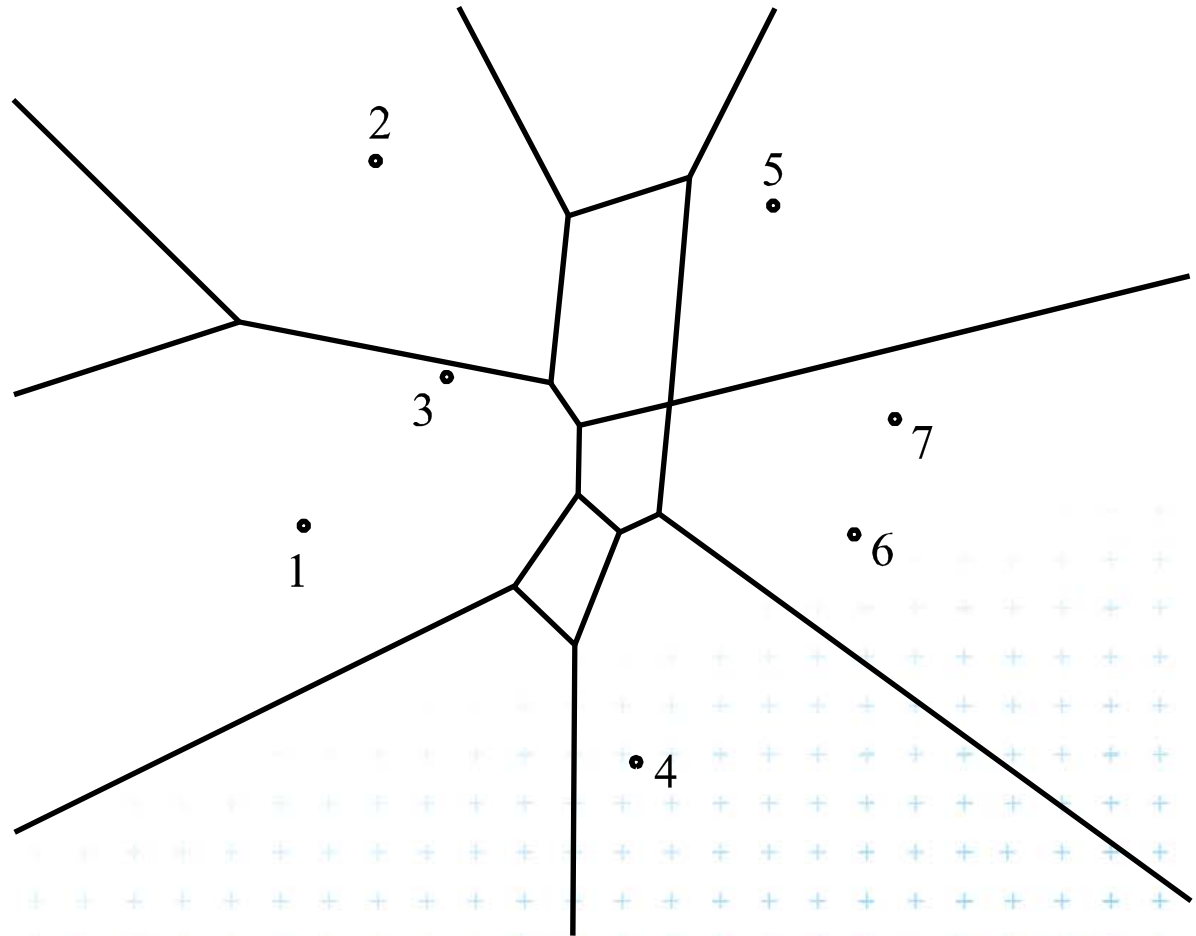
Order-2 Voronoi edges

edge : set of centers of circles passing through 2 sites s and t and containing one site p
 $\Rightarrow c_p(s,t)$

Question
Which are the regions on both sides of $c_p(s,t)$?
 $\Rightarrow V(p,s)$ and $V(p,t)$



Order-2 Voronoi vertices

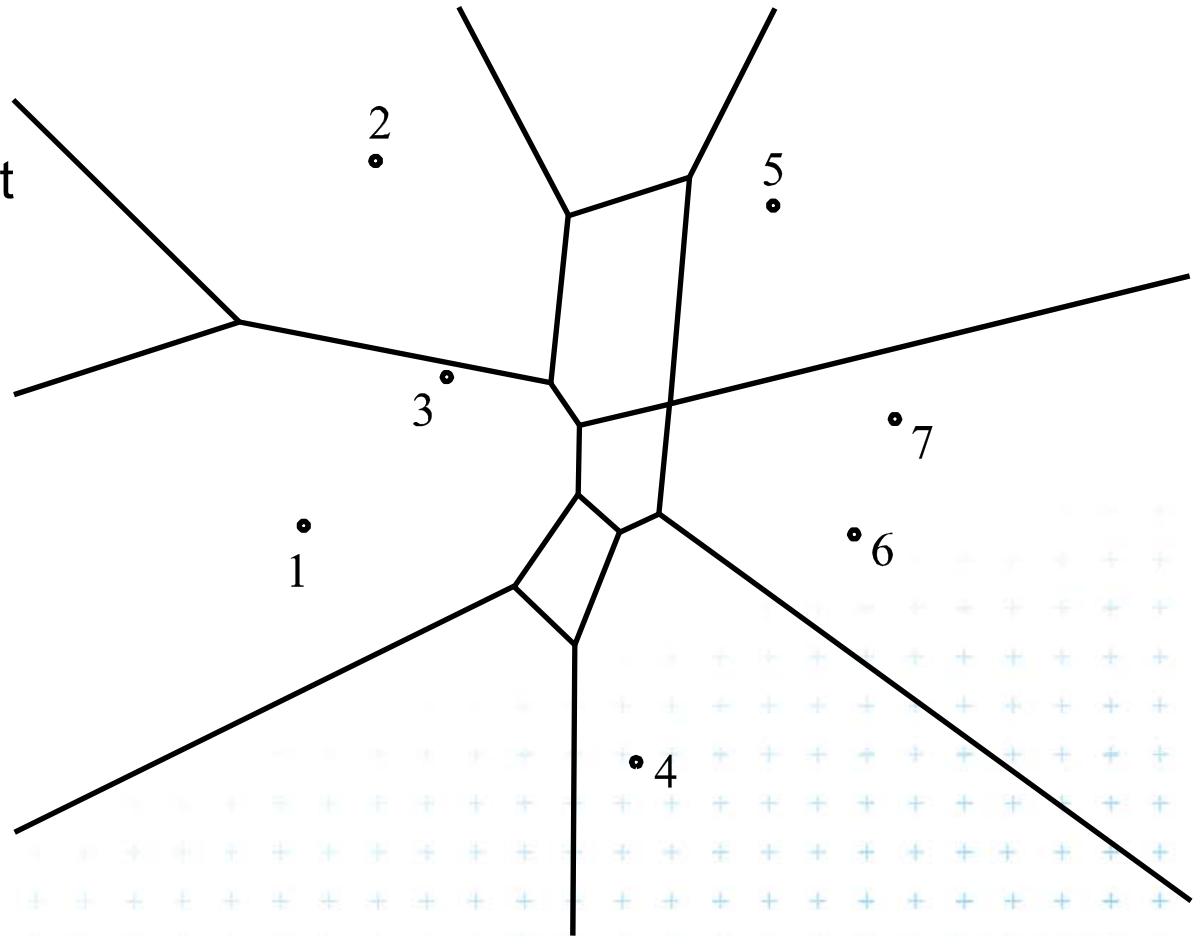


[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertices

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing



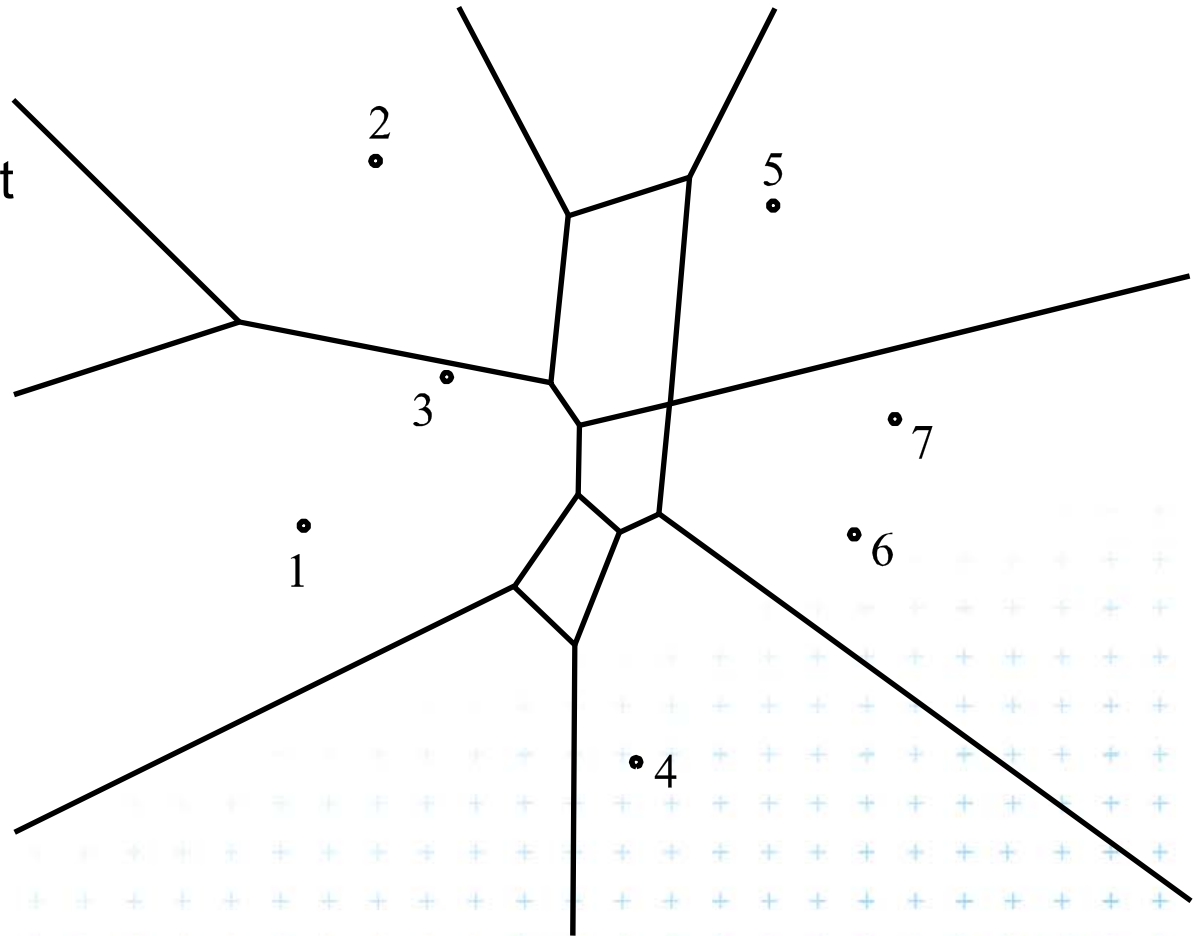
[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertices

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing

$$\Rightarrow u_p(Q)$$
$$u_5(2,3,7),$$



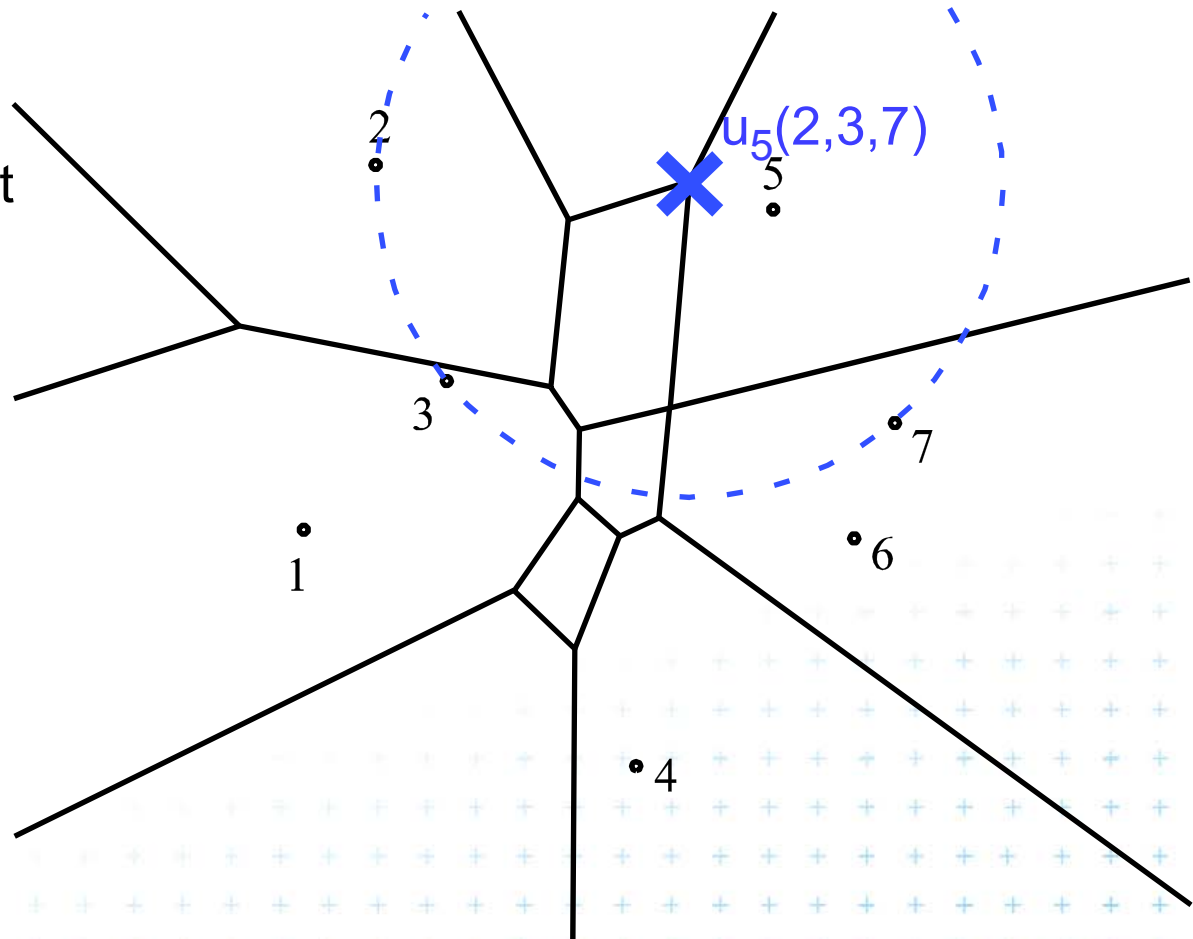
[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertices

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing

$\Rightarrow u_p(Q)$
 $u_5(2,3,7),$



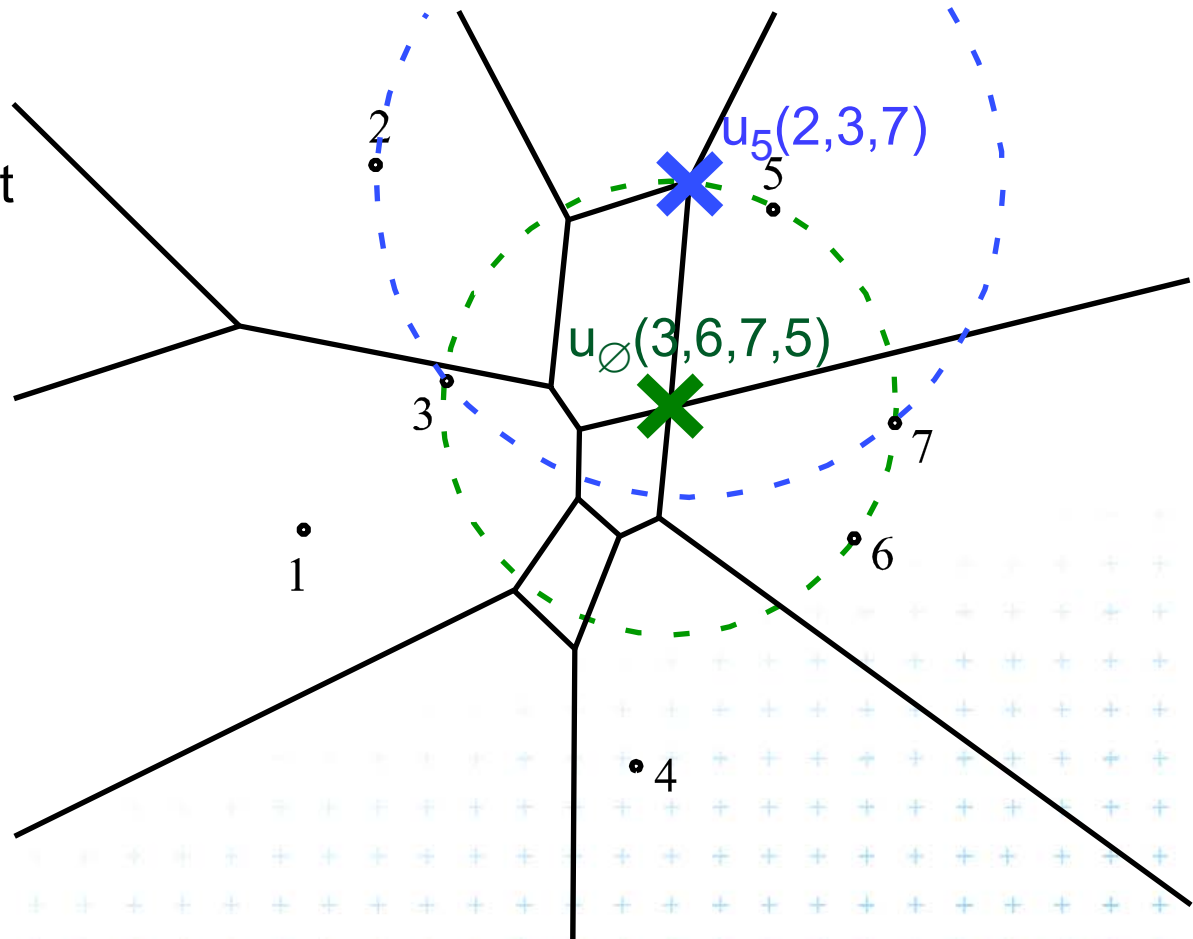
[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertices

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing

$\Rightarrow u_p(Q)$ or $u_\emptyset(Q \cup p)$
 $u_5(2,3,7), u_\emptyset(3,6,7)$



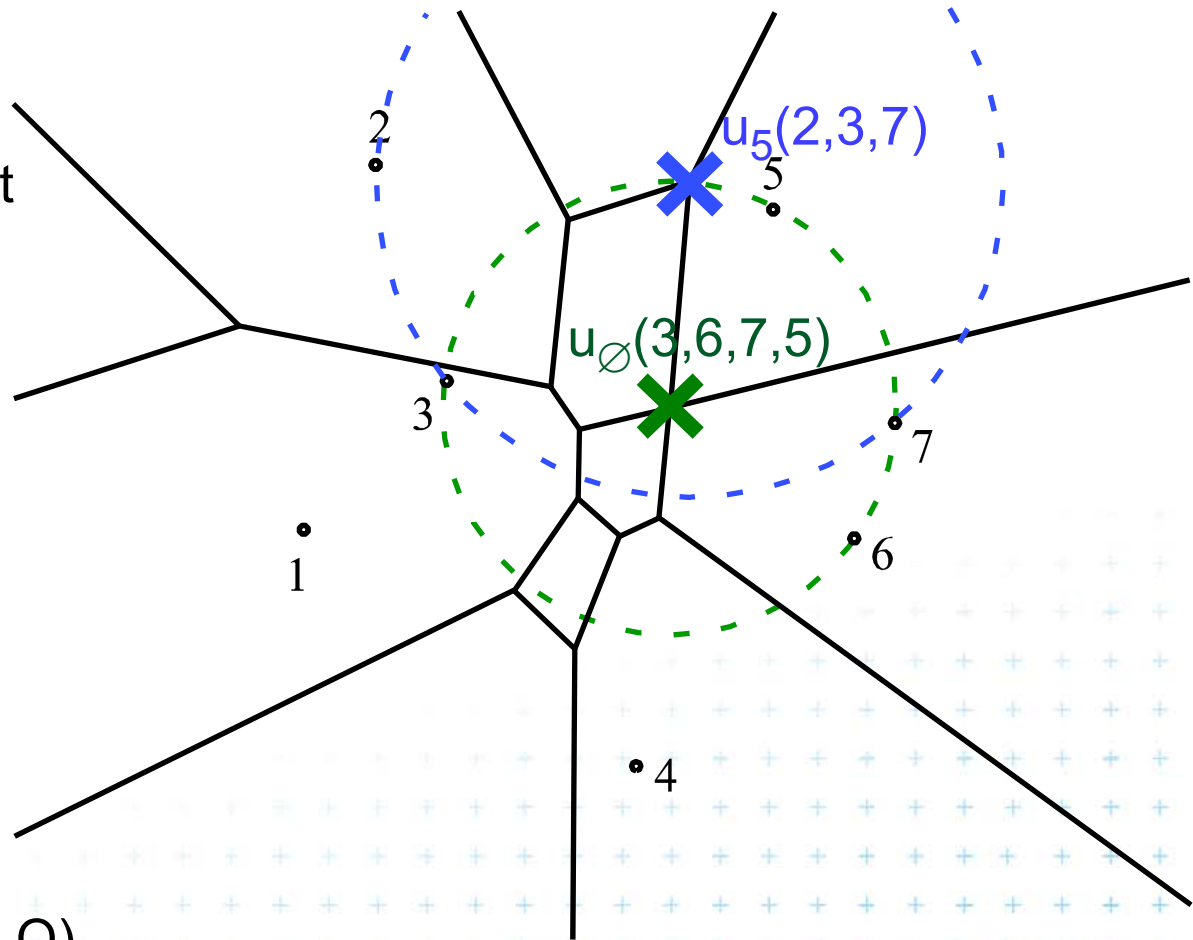
[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertices

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing

$\Rightarrow u_p(Q)$ or $u_\emptyset(Q \cup p)$
 $u_5(2,3,7), u_\emptyset(3,6,7)$



(circle circumscribed to Q)



[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertex $u_p(Q)$

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing

Case $u_p(Q)$
 $u_5(2,3,7)$

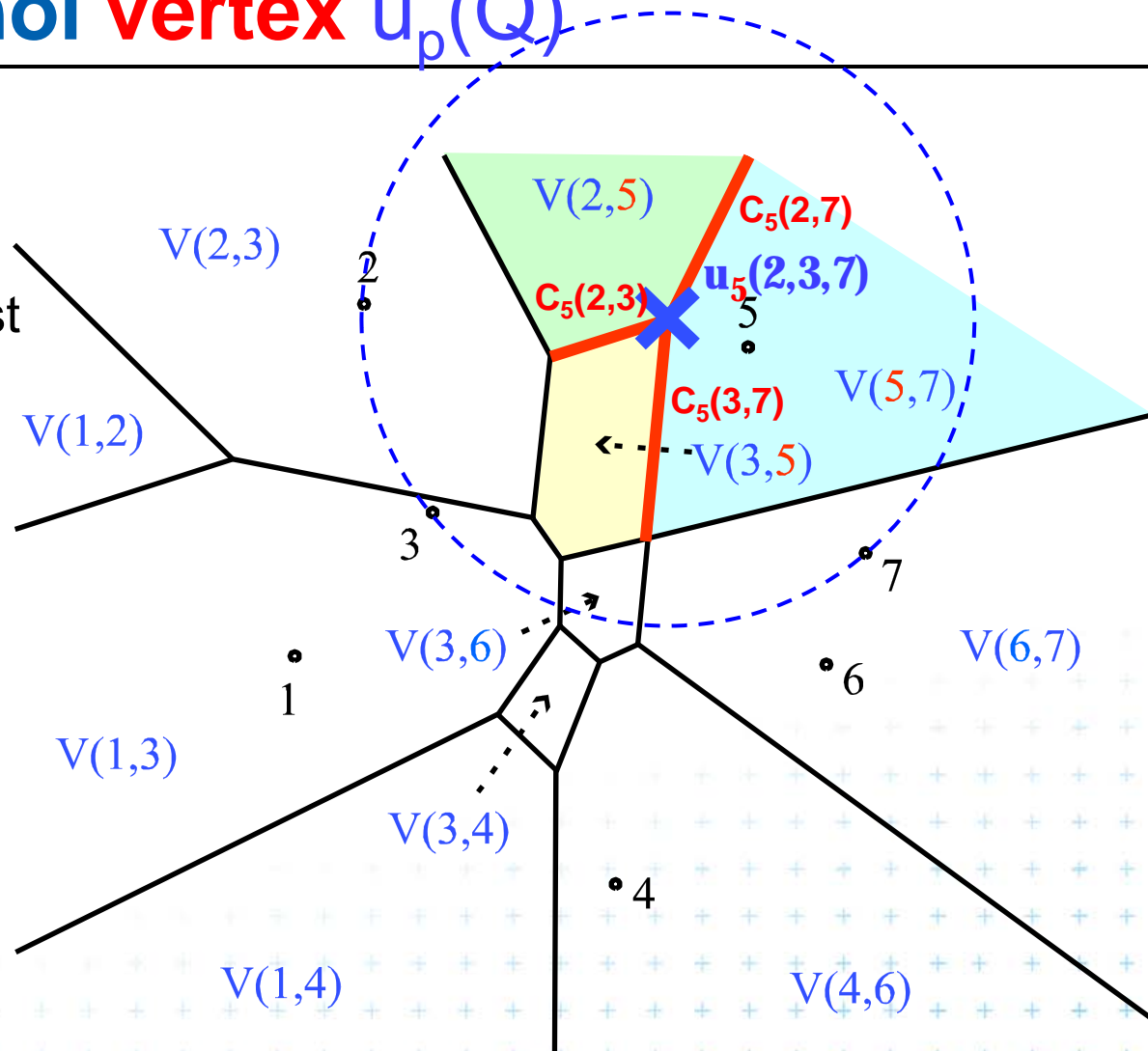
5 is inside for all incident edges:

$C_5(2,3)$

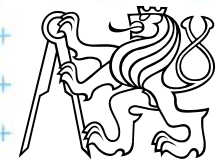
$C_5(2,7)$

$C_5(3,7)$

=> is inside for circle with center in vertex



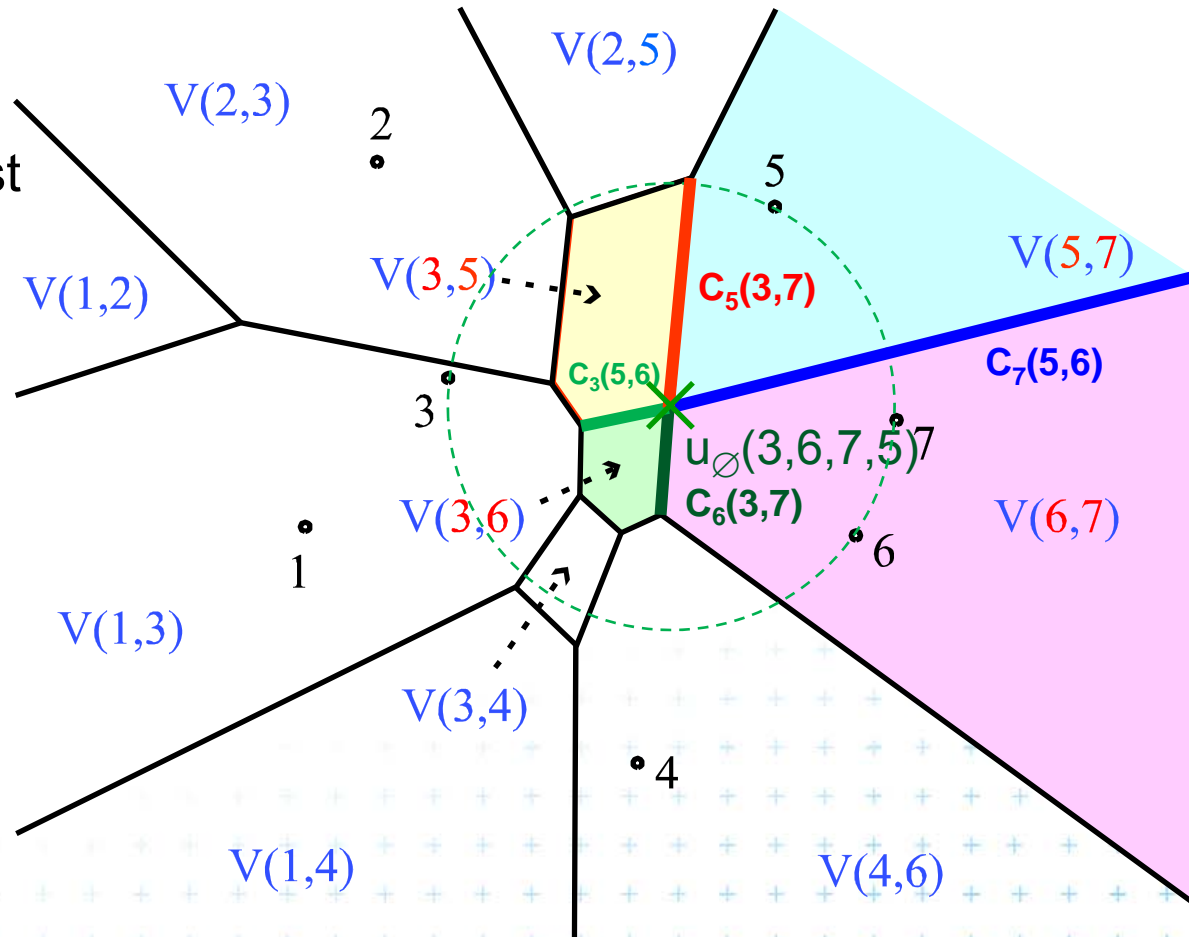
[Nandy]



Order-2 Voronoi vertex $u_{\emptyset}(Q \cup p)$

vertex : center of a circle passing through at least 3 sites and containing either site p or nothing

Case $u_{\emptyset}(Q \cup p)$
 $u_{\emptyset}(3,6,7,5)$



[Nandy]



Order-k Voronoi Diagram

Theorem věta

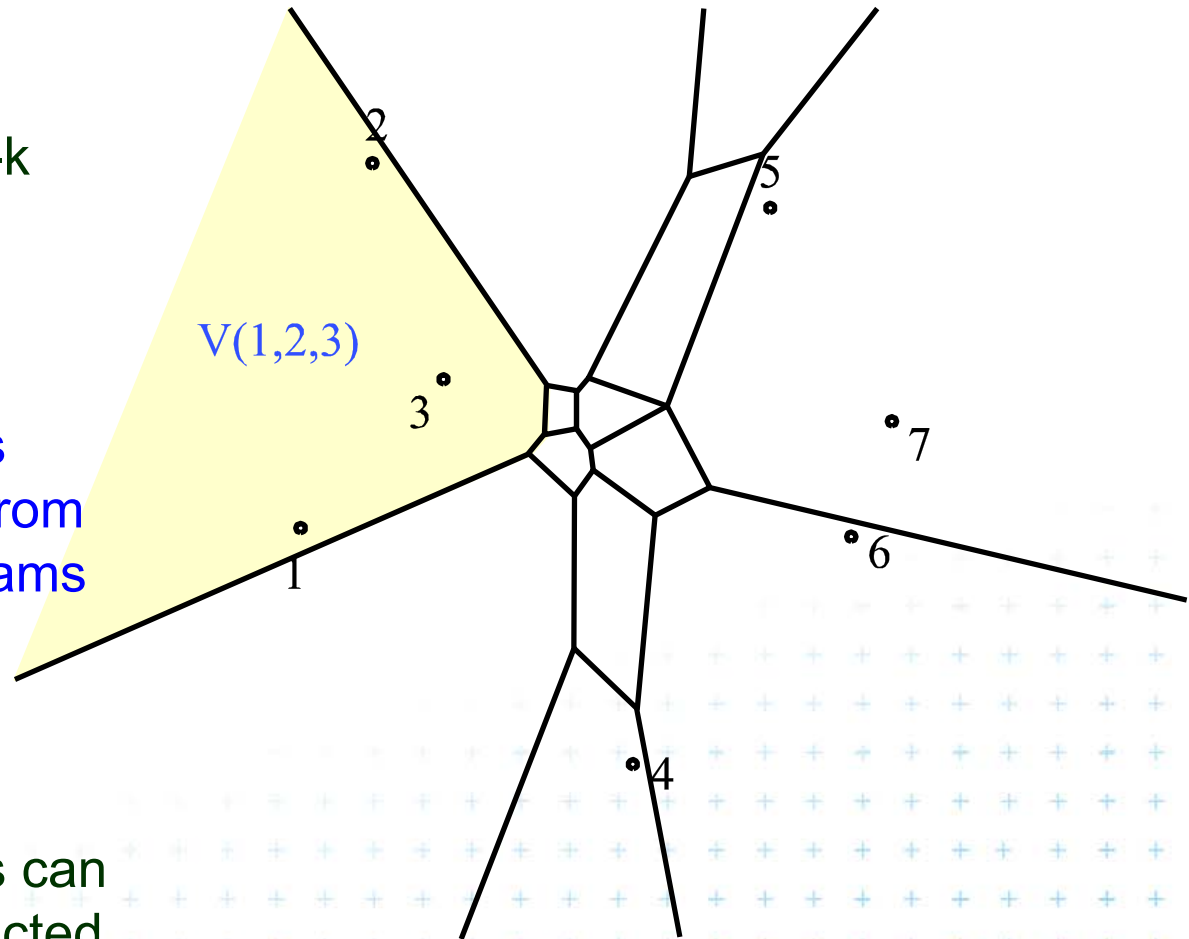
The size of the order-k diagrams is $O(k(n-k))$

Theorem věta

The order-k diagrams can be constructed from the order-(k-1) diagrams in $O(k(n-k))$ time

Corollary důsledek

The order-k diagrams can be iteratively constructed in $O(n \log n + k^2(n-k))$ time



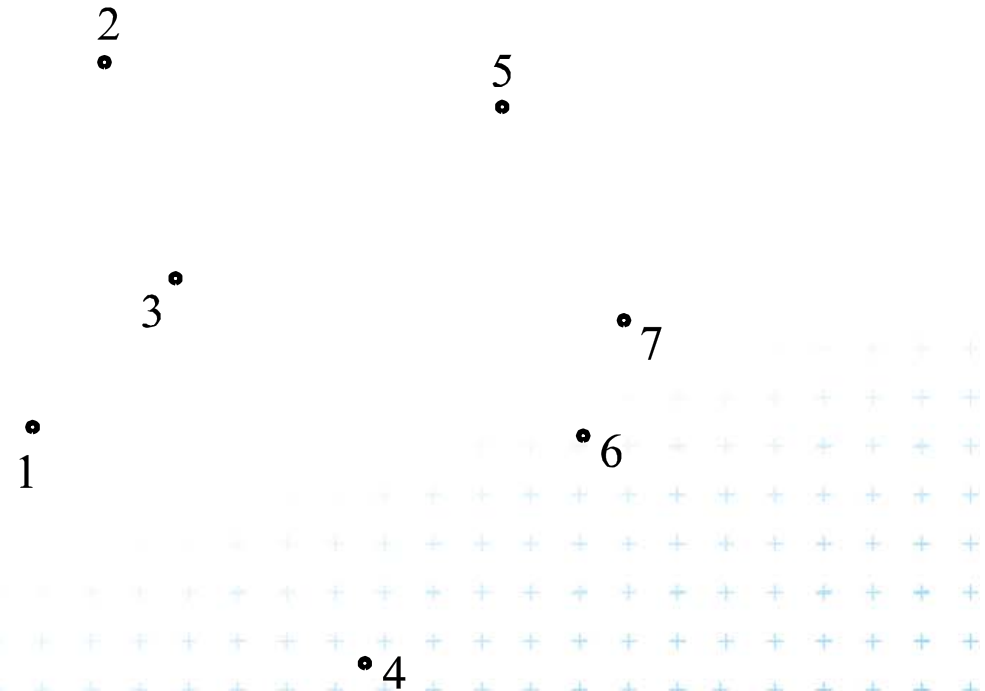
[Nandy]



Order n-1 = Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

cell $V_{-1}(7) = V_{n-1}(\{1,2,3,4,5,6\})$

= set of points in the plane farther from $p_i=7$ than from any other site

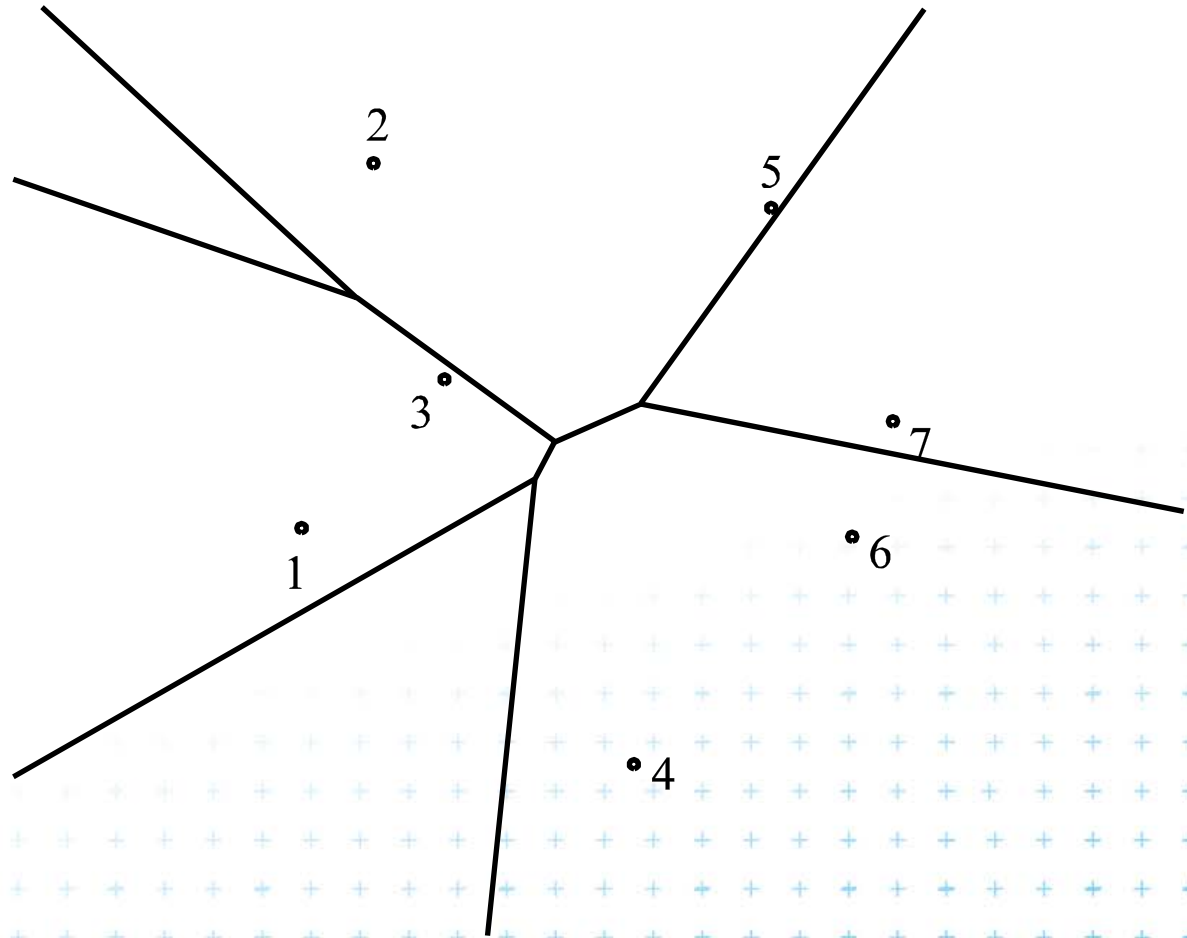


[Nandy]



Order n-1 = Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

cell $V_{-1}(7) = V_{n-1}(\{1,2,3,4,5,6\})$
= set of points in the plane farther from $p_i=7$ than from any other site

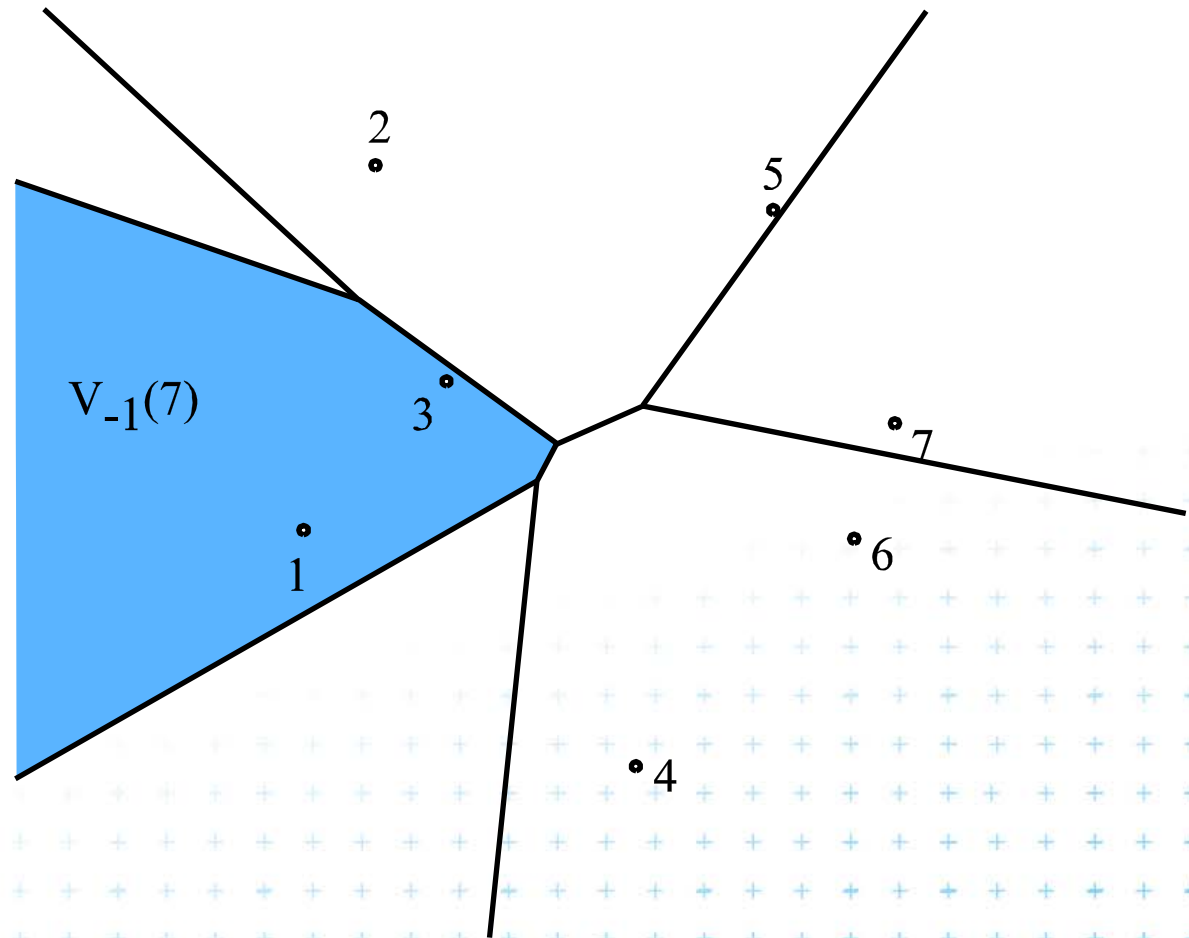


[Nandy]



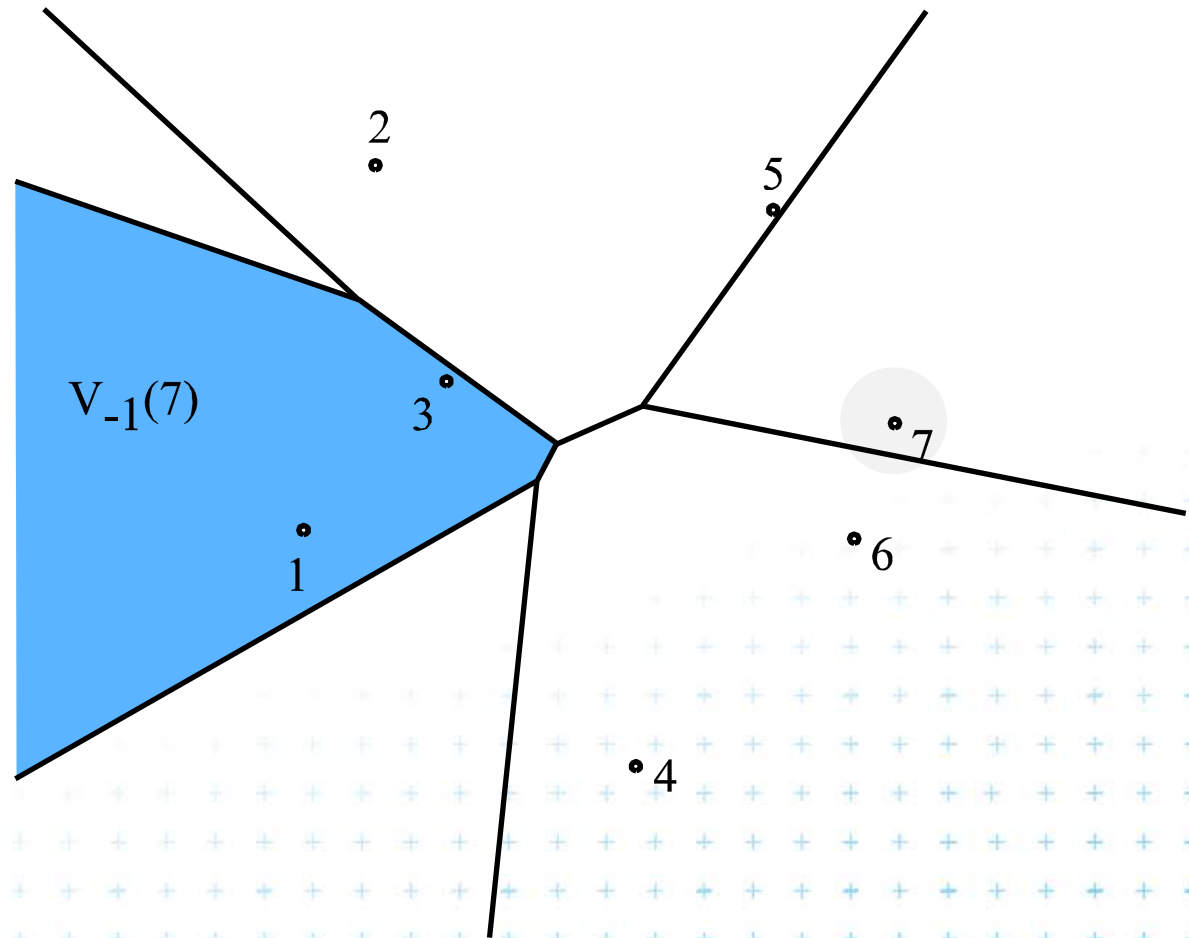
Order n-1 = Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

cell $V_{-1}(7) = V_{n-1}(\{1,2,3,4,5,6\})$
= set of points in the plane farther from $p_i=7$ than from any other site



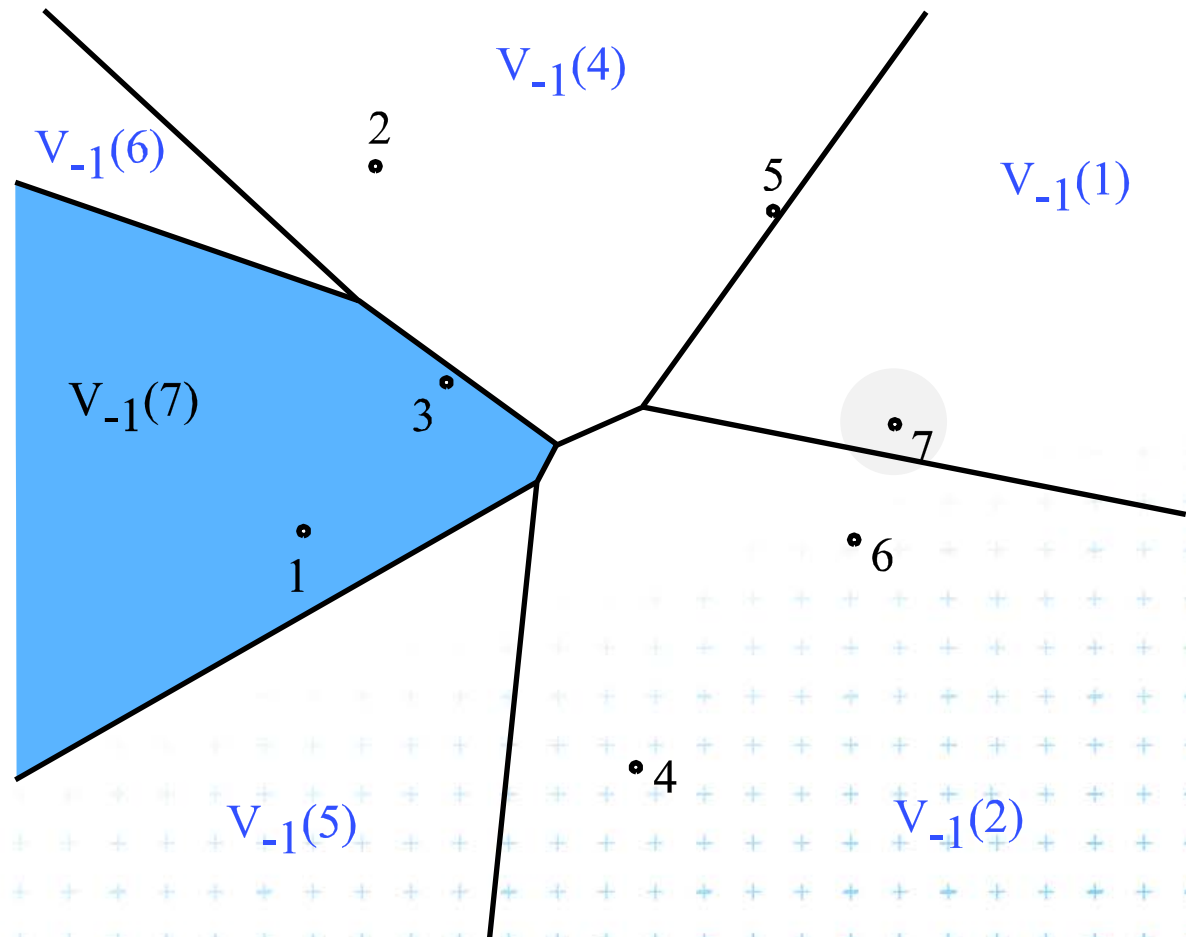
Order n-1 = Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

cell $V_{-1}(7) = V_{n-1}(\{1,2,3,4,5,6\})$
= set of points in the plane farther from $p_i=7$ than from any other site



Order n-1 = Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

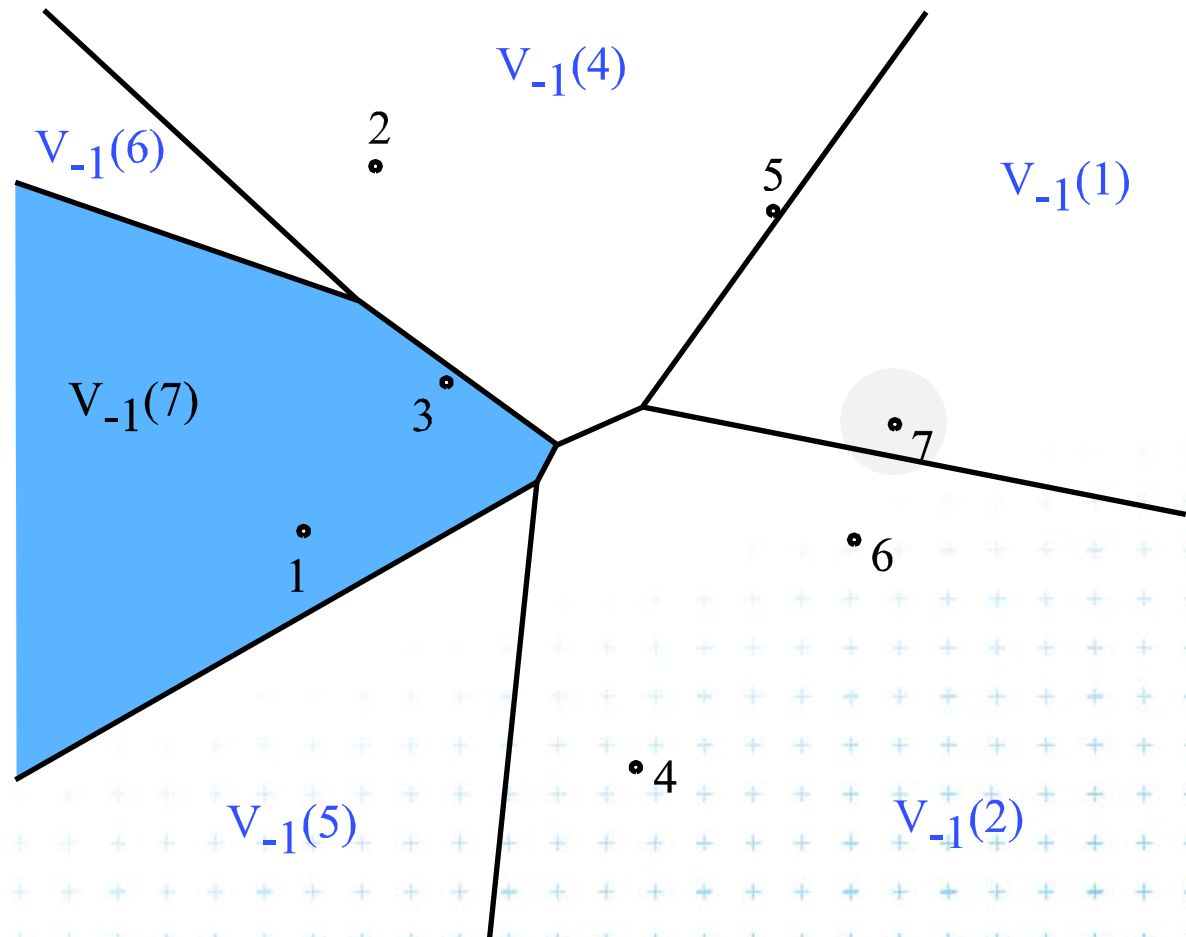
cell $V_{-1}(7) = V_{n-1}(\{1,2,3,4,5,6\})$
= set of points in the plane farther from $p_i=7$ than from any other site



Order n-1 = Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

cell $V_{-1}(7) = V_{n-1}(\{1,2,3,4,5,6\})$
= set of points in the plane farther from $p_i=7$ than from any other site

$Vor_{-1}(P) = Vor_{n-1}(P)$
= partition of the plane formed by the farthest point Voronoi regions, their edges, and vertices

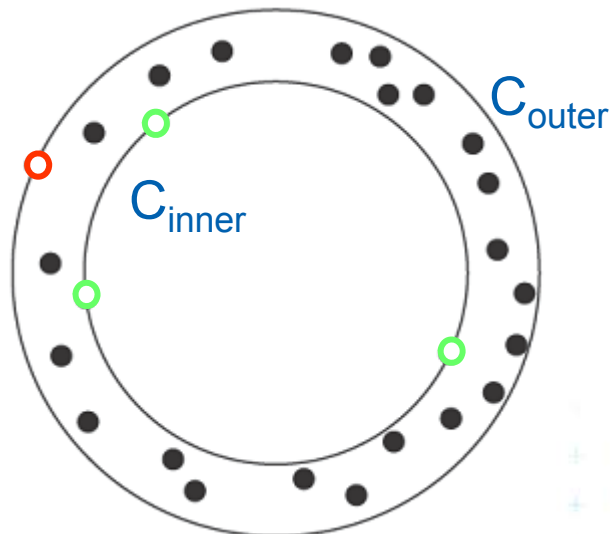


Farthest-point Voronoi diagrams example

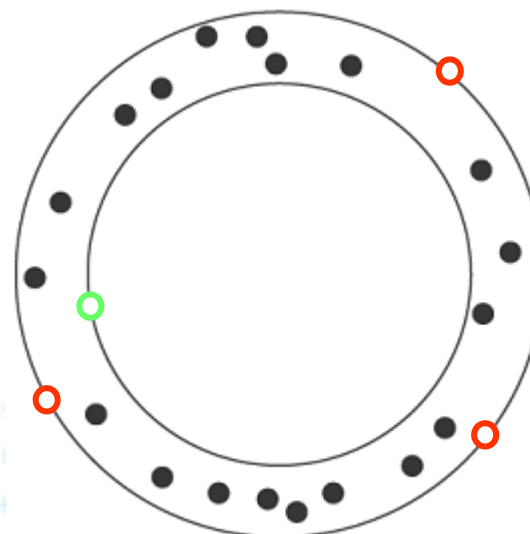
Roundness of manufactured objects

- Input: set of measured points in 2D
- Output: width of the smallest-width annulus mezikruží s nejmenší šířkou (region between two concentric circles C_{inner} and C_{outer})

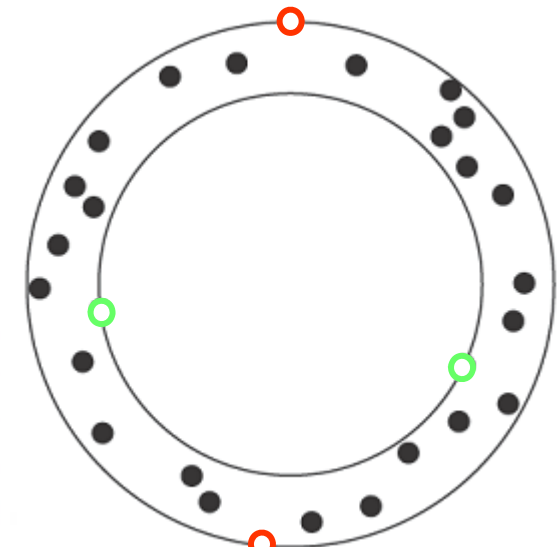
Three cases to test – one will win:



a) 3 in – 1 out



b) 1 point in – 3 out



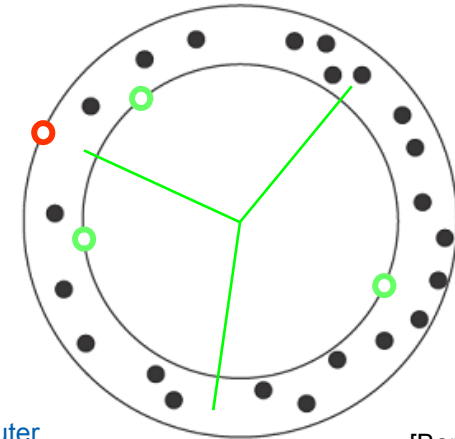
c) 2 in – 2 out



Smallest width annulus – cases with 3 pts

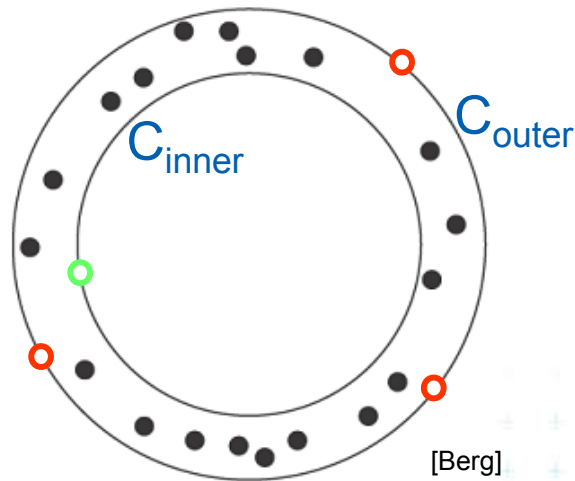
a) C_{inner} contains at least 3 points

- Center is the *vertex of normal Voronoi diagram (1st order VD)*
- The **remaining point** on C_{outer} in $O(n)$ for each vertex
 - ⇒ not the largest (inscribed) empty circle - as discussed on seminar as we must test all VD vertices in combination with point on C_{outer}
 - ⇒ $O(n^2)$



[Berg]

3 in – 1 out



[Berg]

1 point in – 3 out

b) C_{outer} contains at least 3 points

- Center is the *vertex of the farthest Voronoi diagram*
- The **remaining point** on C_{inner} in $O(n)$
 - ⇒ not the smallest enclosing circle - as discussed on seminar as we must test all vertices **in combination** with point on C_{inner}
 - ⇒ $O(n^2)$



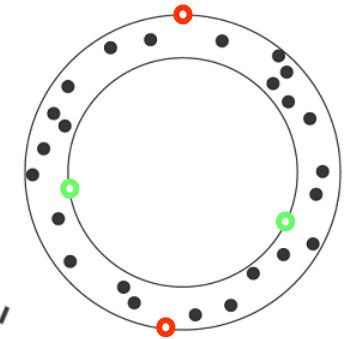
Smallest width annulus – case with 2+2 pts

c) C_{inner} and C_{outer} contain 2 points each

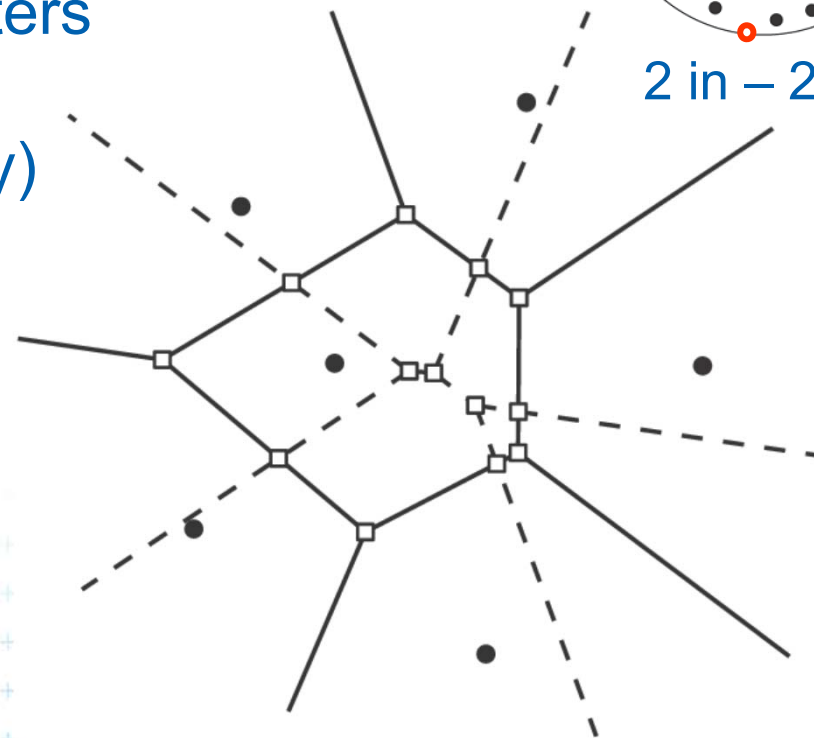
- Generate vertices of overlay of Voronoi (—) and farthest-point Voronoi (- - -) diagrams

=> $O(n^2)$ candidates for centers
(we need only vertices,
not the complete overlay)

- annulus computed in $O(1)$ from center and 4 points (same for all 3 cases)
- $O(n^2)$



2 in – 2 out



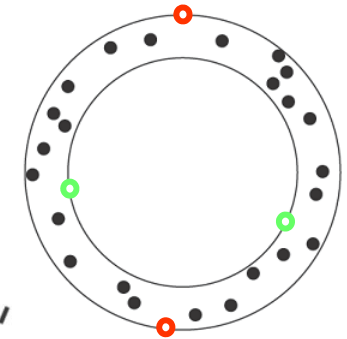
[Berg]



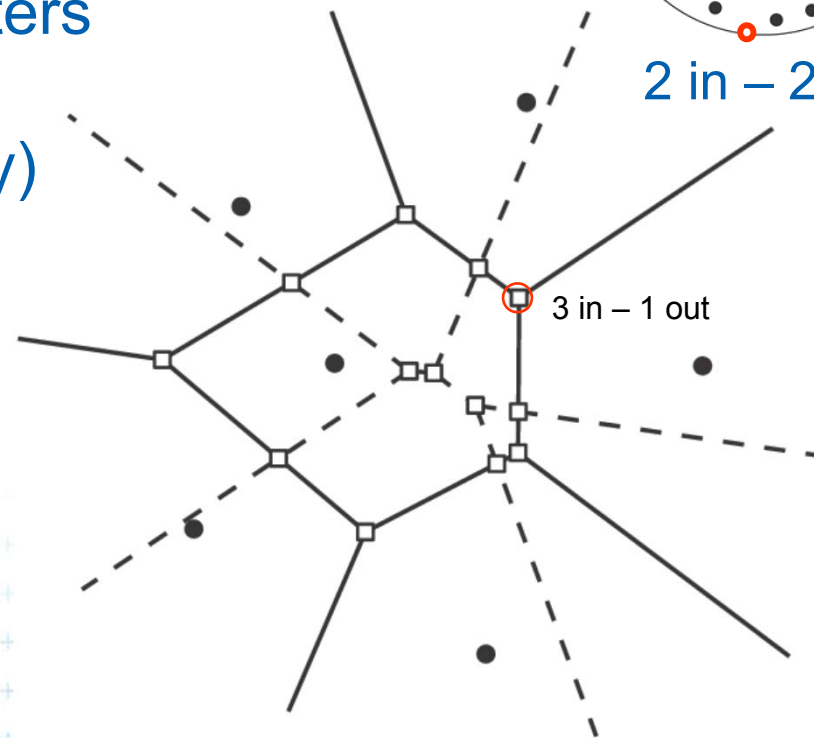
Smallest width annulus – case with 2+2 pts

c) C_{inner} and C_{outer} contain 2 points each

- Generate vertices of overlay of **Voronoi** (—) and **farthest-point Voronoi** (- - -) diagrams
=> $O(n^2)$ candidates for centers
(we need only vertices, not the complete overlay)
- annulus computed in $O(1)$ from center and 4 points (same for all 3 cases)
- $O(n^2)$



2 in – 2 out



[Berg]



Smallest width annulus – case with 2+2 pts

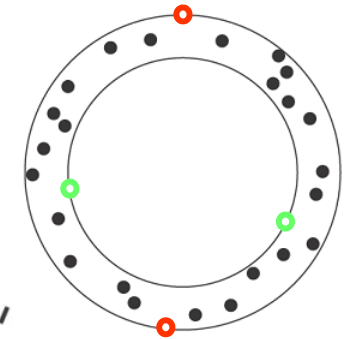
c) C_{inner} and C_{outer} contain 2 points each

- Generate vertices of overlay of Voronoi (—) and farthest-point Voronoi (---) diagrams

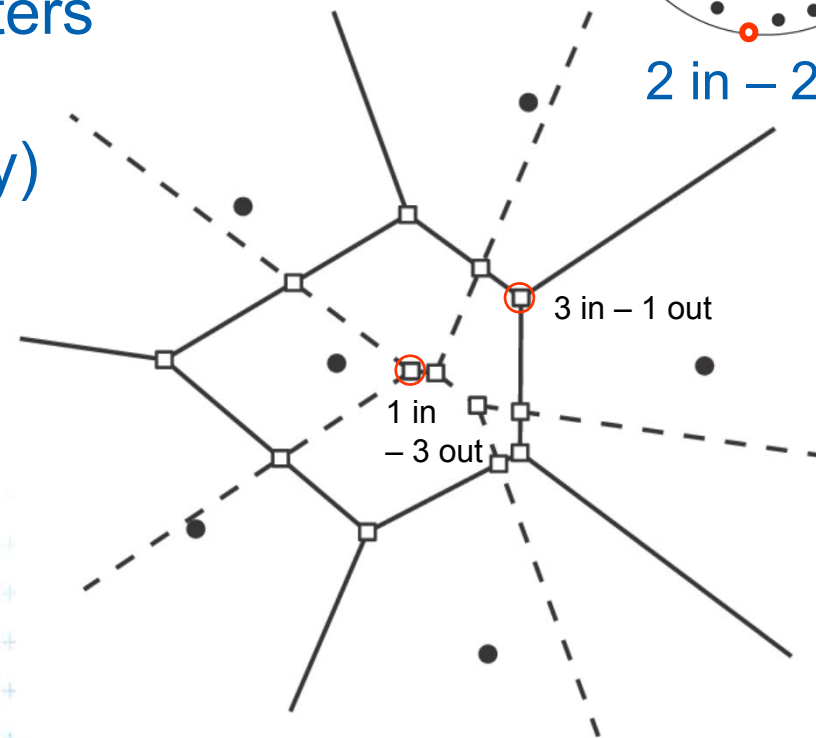
=> $O(n^2)$ candidates for centers
(we need only vertices,
not the complete overlay)

- annulus computed in $O(1)$ from center and 4 points (same for all 3 cases)

- $O(n^2)$



2 in – 2 out



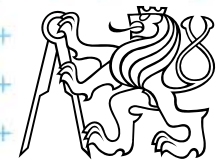
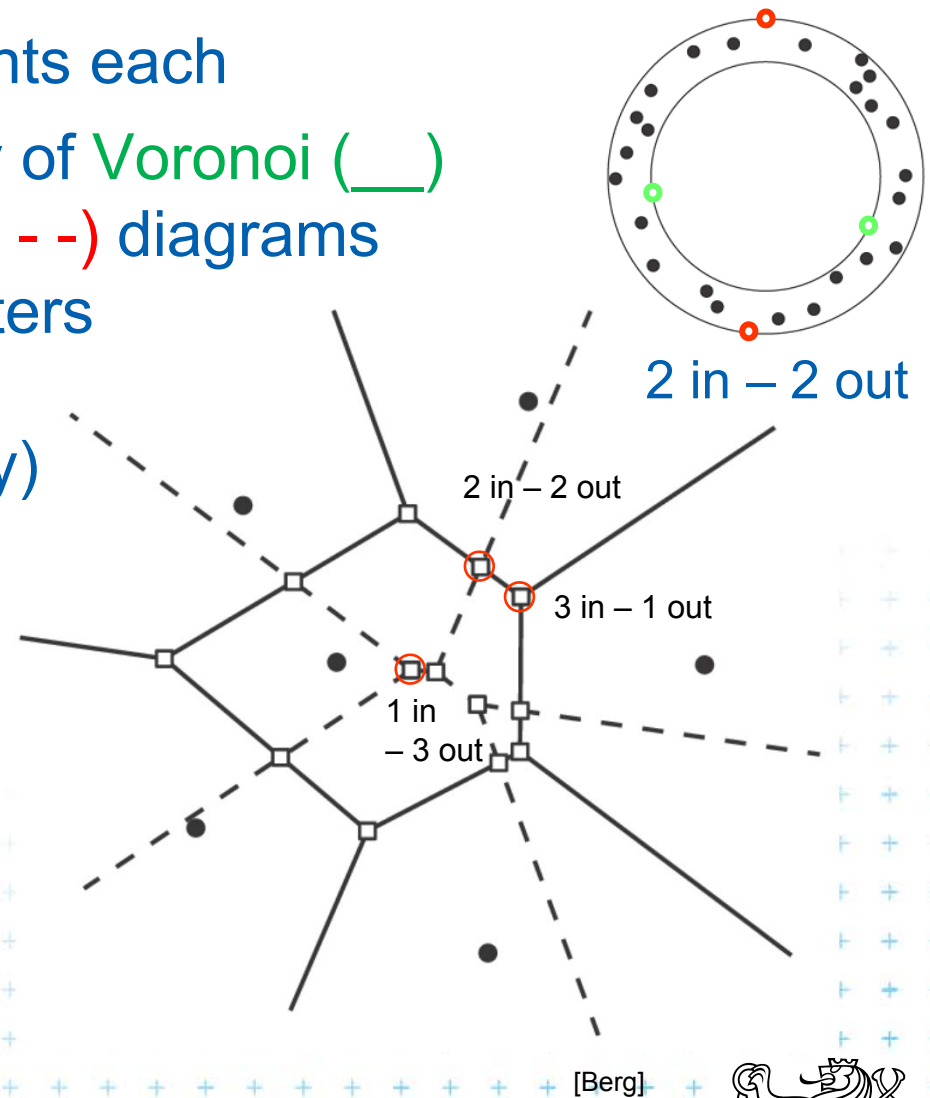
[Berg]



Smallest width annulus – case with 2+2 pts

c) C_{inner} and C_{outer} contain 2 points each

- Generate vertices of overlay of **Voronoi** (—) and **farthest-point Voronoi** (- - -) diagrams
 $\Rightarrow O(n^2)$ candidates for centers
 (we need only vertices, not the complete overlay)
- annulus computed in $O(1)$ from center and 4 points (same for all 3 cases)
- $O(n^2)$



Smallest width annulus

Smallest-Width-Annulus

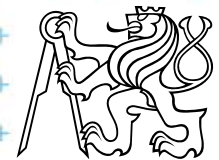
Input: Set P of n points in the plane

Output: Smallest width annulus center and radii r and R (roundness)

1. Compute Voronoi diagram $Vor(P)$ and farthest-point Voronoi diagram $Vor_{-1}(P)$ of P
2. For each vertex of $Vor(P)$ (r) determine the farthest point (R) from P
 $\Rightarrow O(n)$ sets of four points defining candidate annuli – case a)
3. For each vertex of $Vor_{-1}(P)$ (R) determine the closest point (r) from P
 $\Rightarrow O(n)$ sets of four points defining candidate annuli – case b)
4. For every pair of edges $Vor(P)$ and $Vor_{-1}(P)$ test if they intersect
 \Rightarrow another set of four points defining candidate annulus – c)
5. For all candidates of all three types chose the smallest-width annulus

1. $O(n \log n)$
2. $O(n^2)$
3. $O(n^2)$
4. $O(n^2)$
5. $O(n^2)$

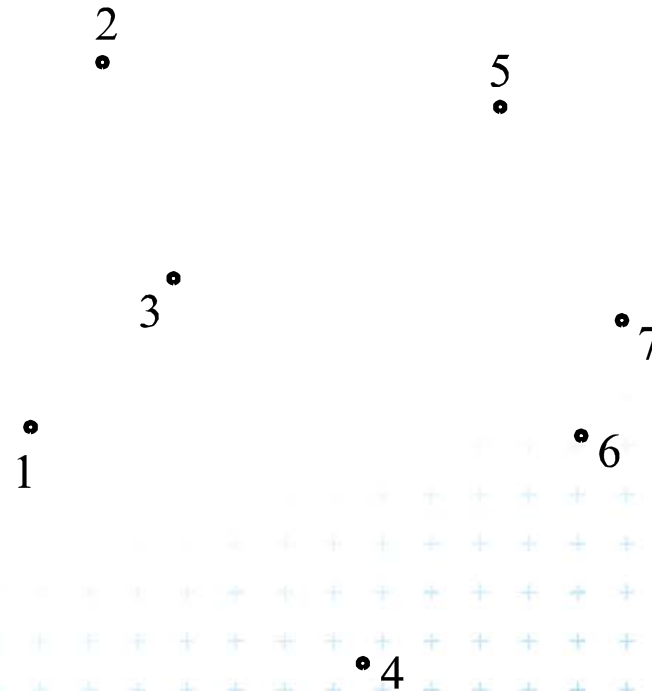
$O(n^2)$ time using $O(n)$ storage



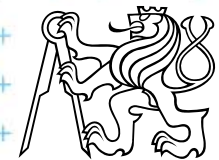
Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

$V_{-1}(p_i)$ cell

= set of points in the plane farther from p_i than from any other site



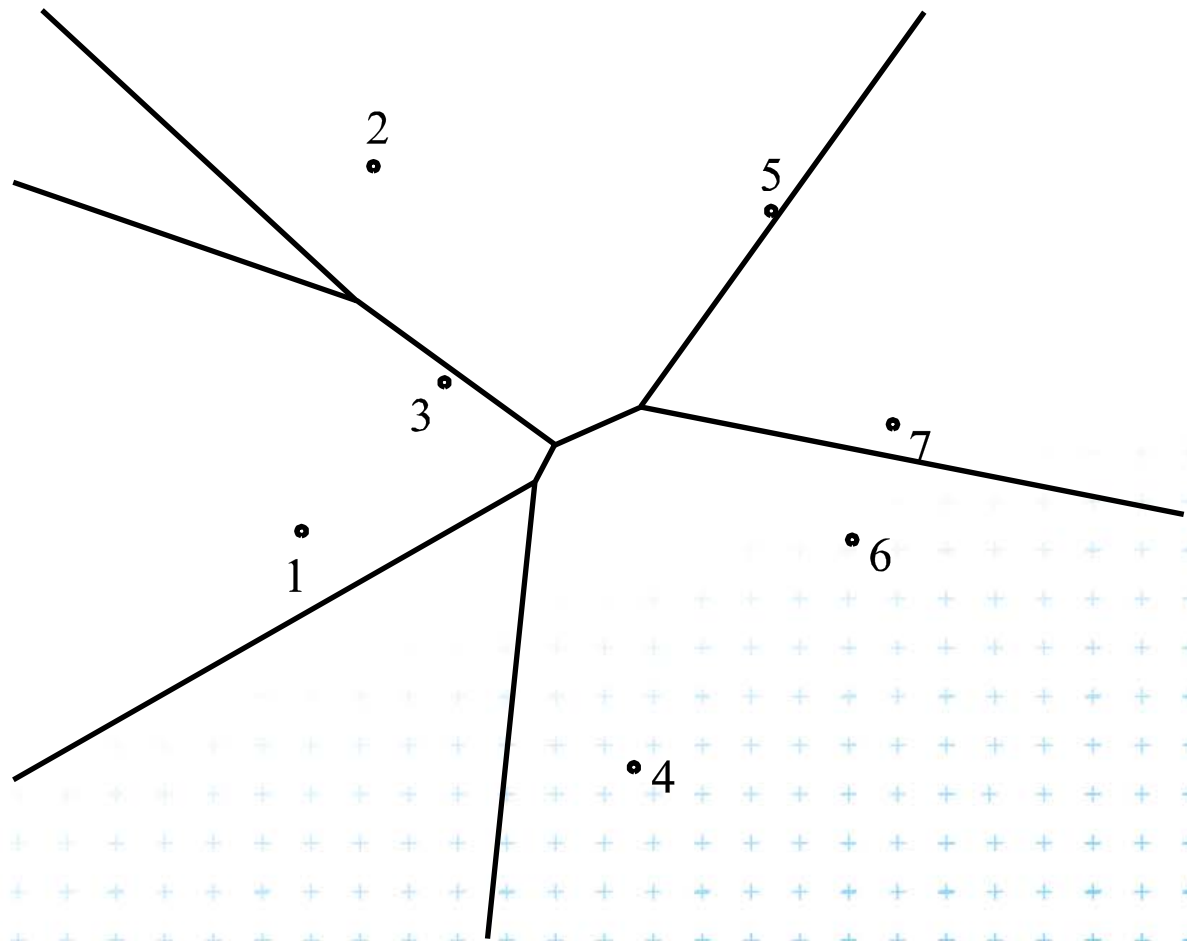
[Nandy]



Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

$V_{-1}(p_i)$ cell

= set of points in the plane farther from p_i than from any other site



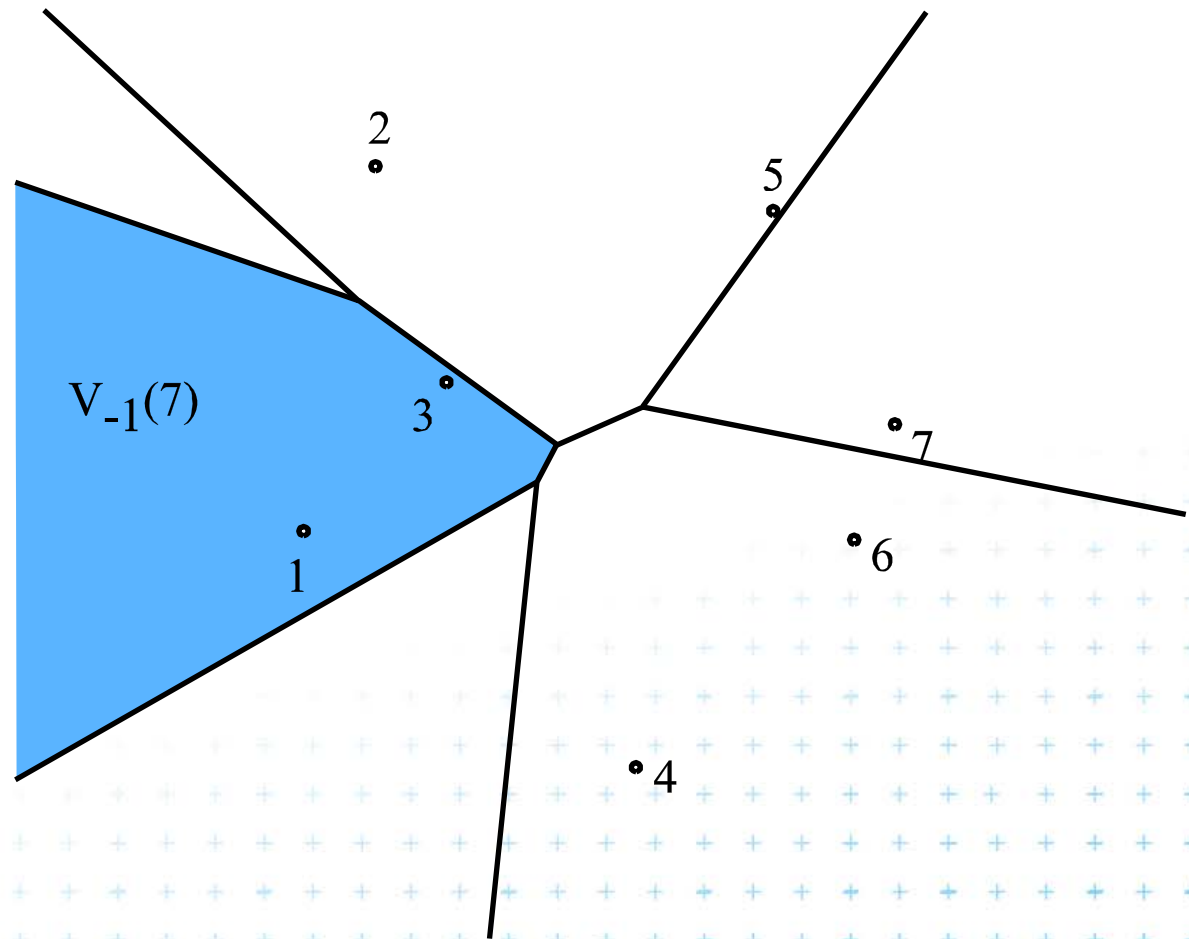
[Nandy]



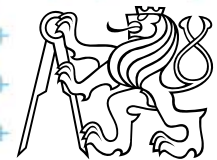
Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

$V_{-1}(p_i)$ cell

= set of points in the plane farther from p_i than from any other site



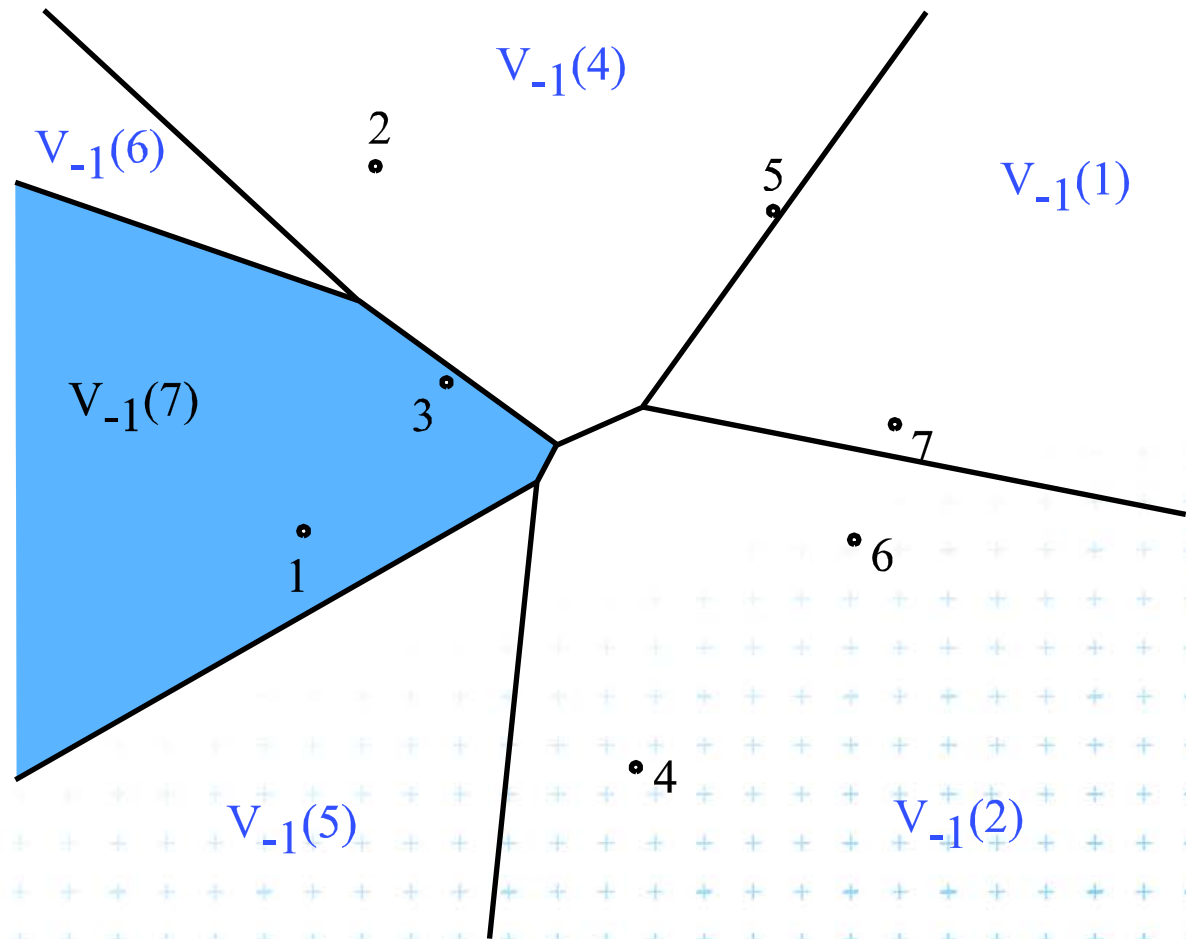
[Nandy]



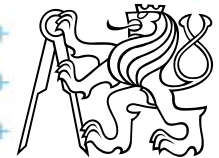
Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

$V_{-1}(p_i)$ cell

= set of points in the plane farther from p_i than from any other site



[Nandy]



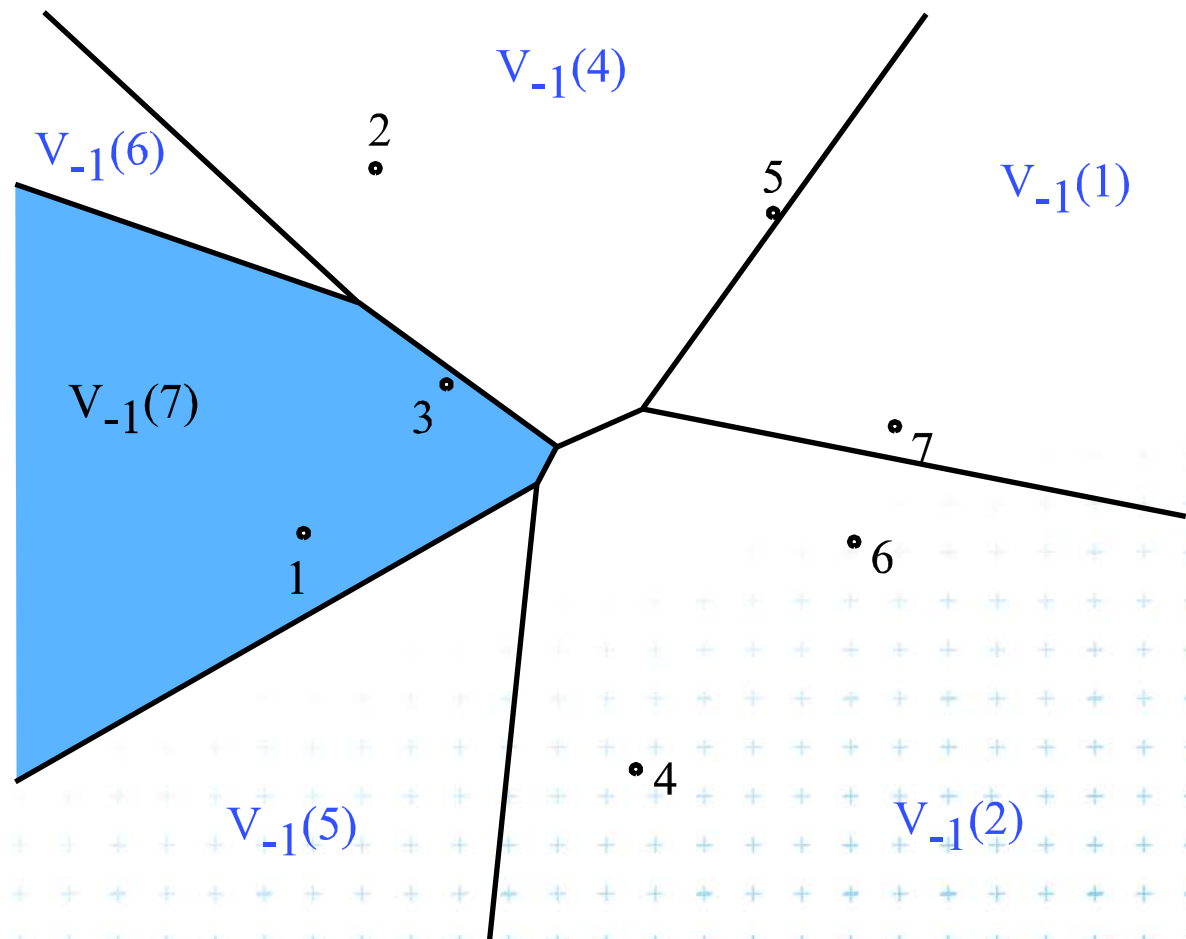
Farthest-point Voronoi diagram

$V_{-1}(p_i)$ cell

= set of points in the plane farther from p_i than from any other site

$\text{Vor}_{-1}(P)$ diagram

= partition of the plane formed by the farthest point Voronoi regions, their edges, and vertices



[Nandy]

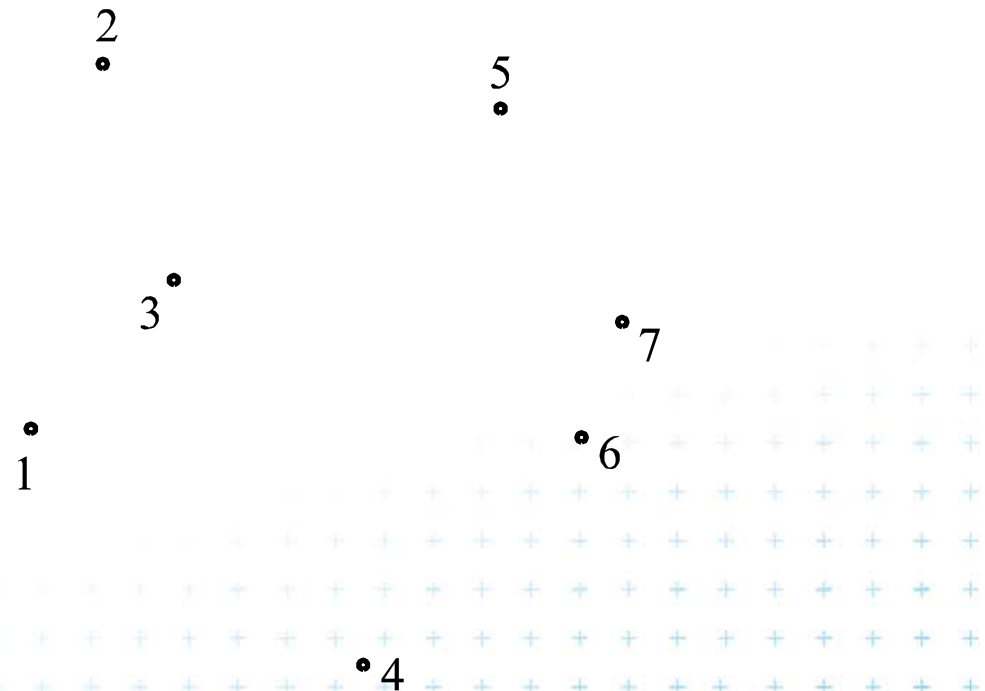


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

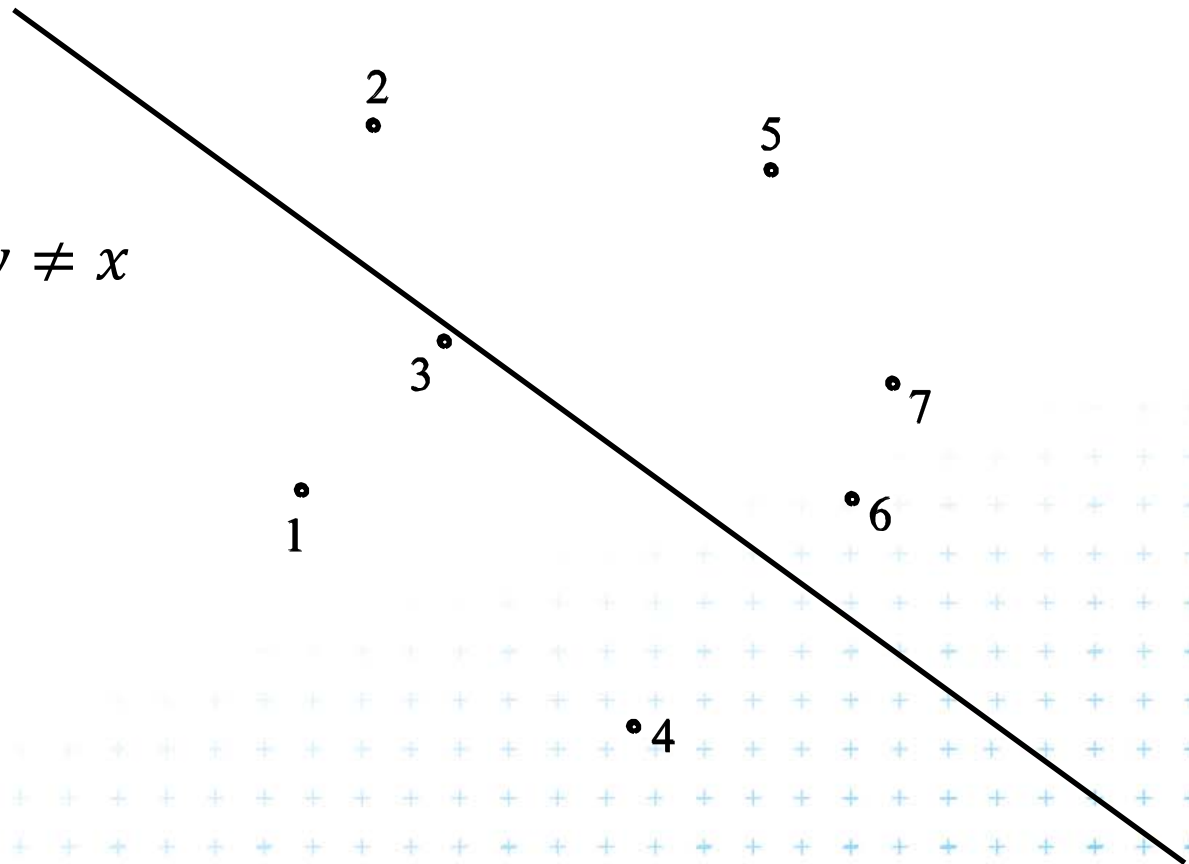


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

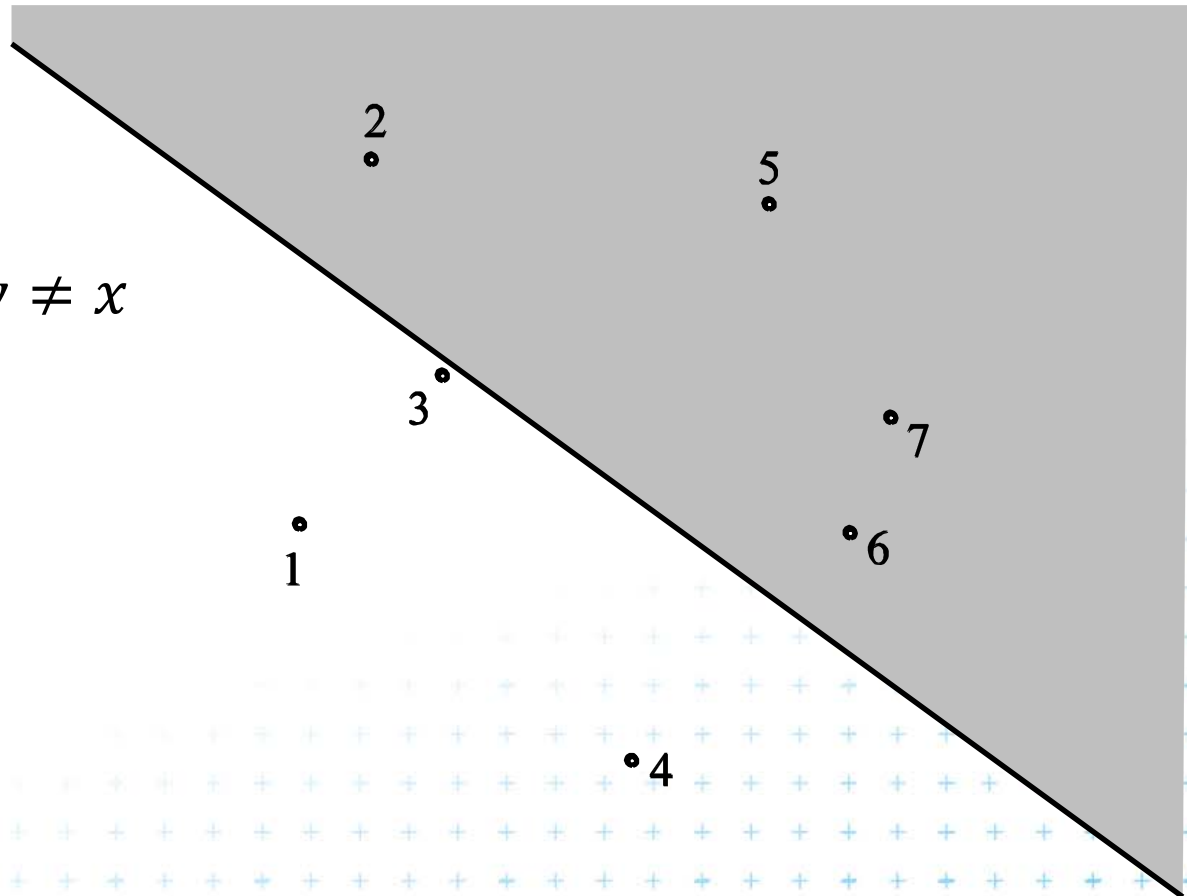


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

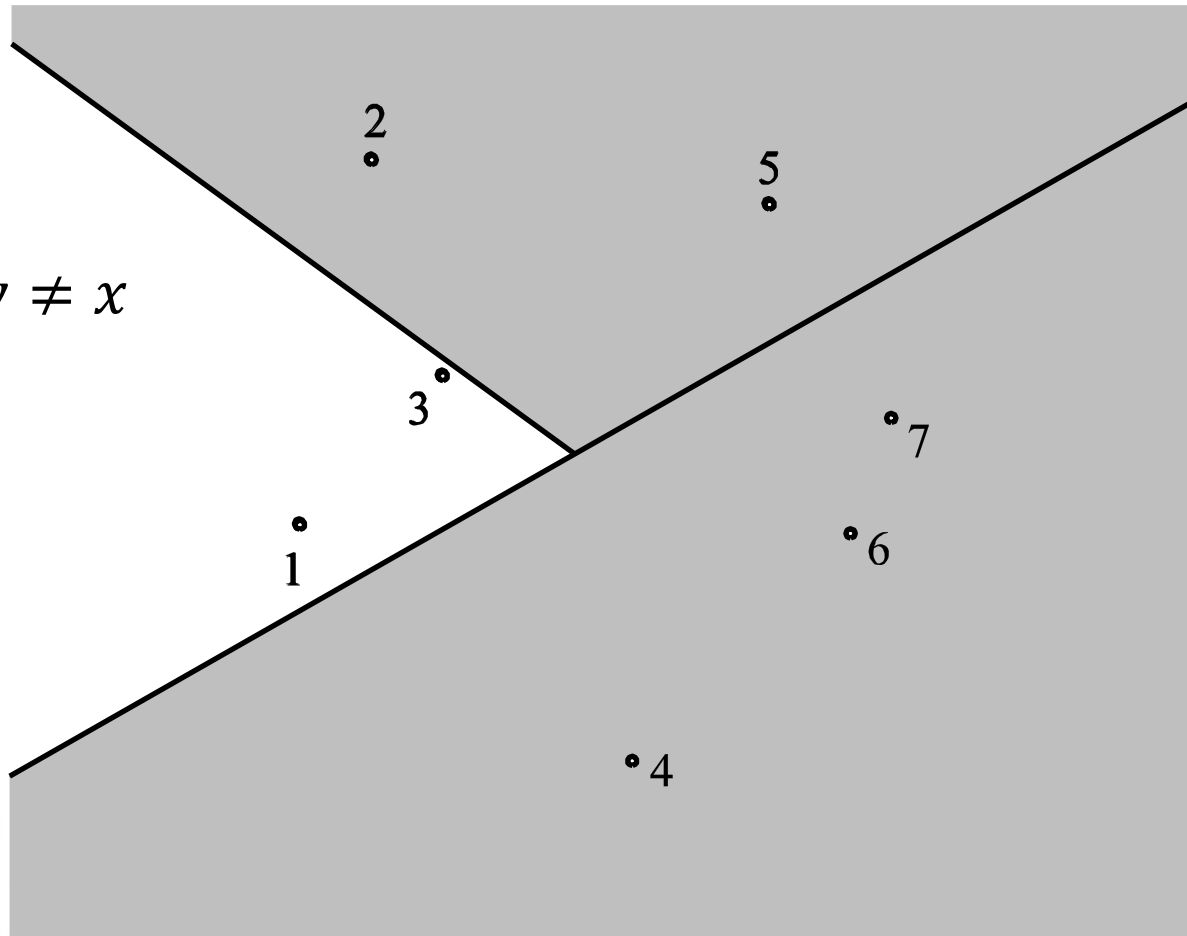


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

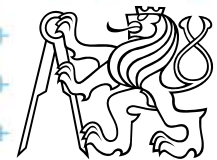
Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

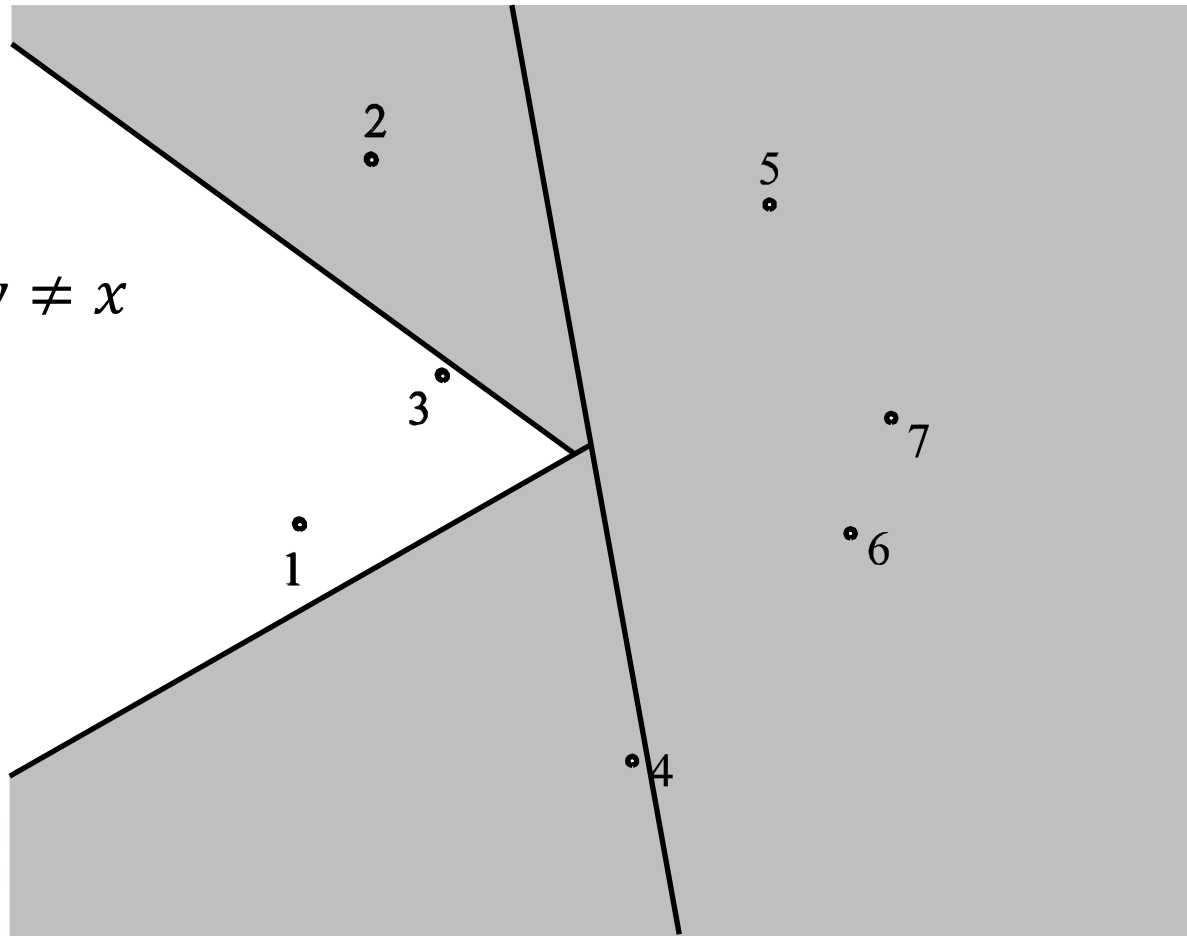


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

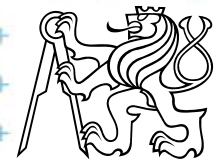
Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

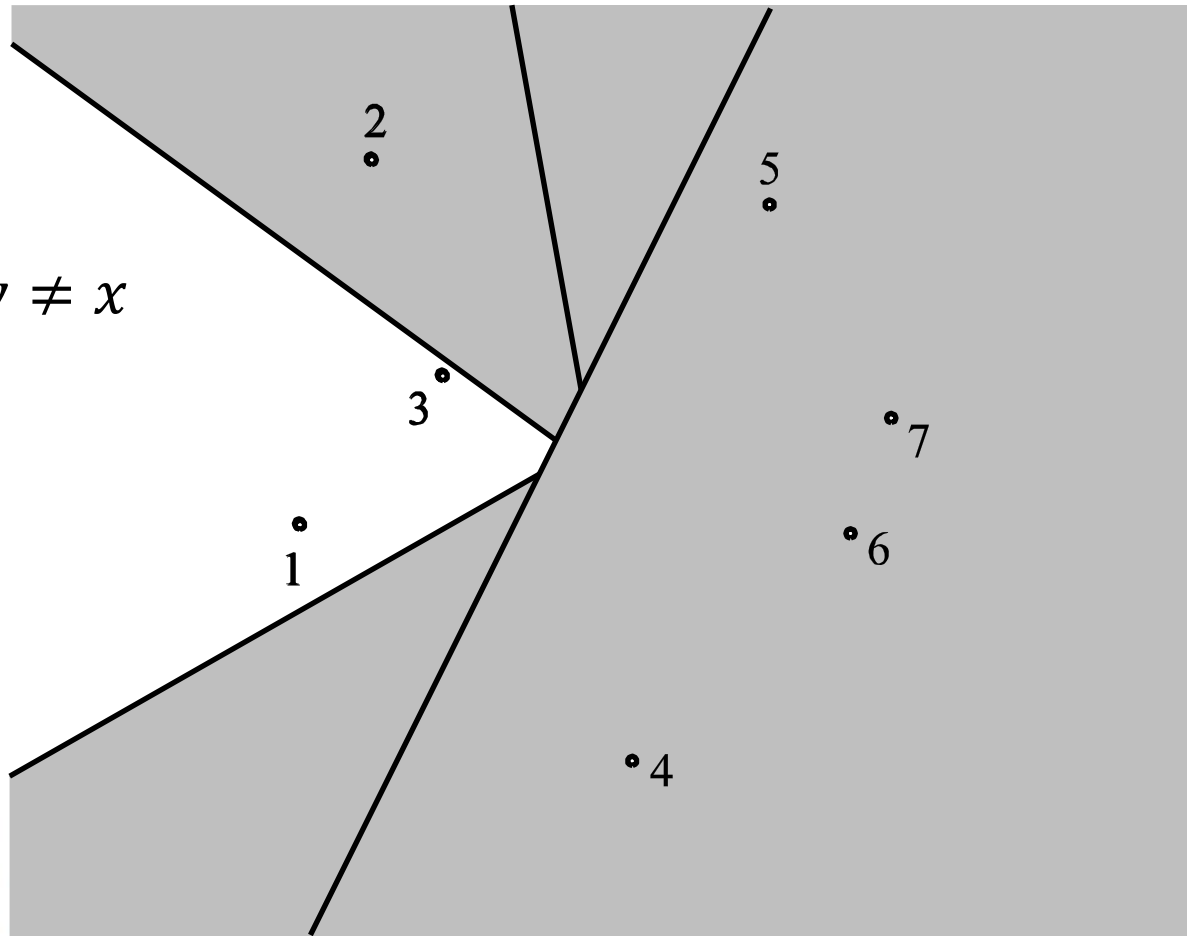


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

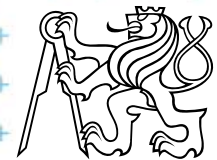
Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

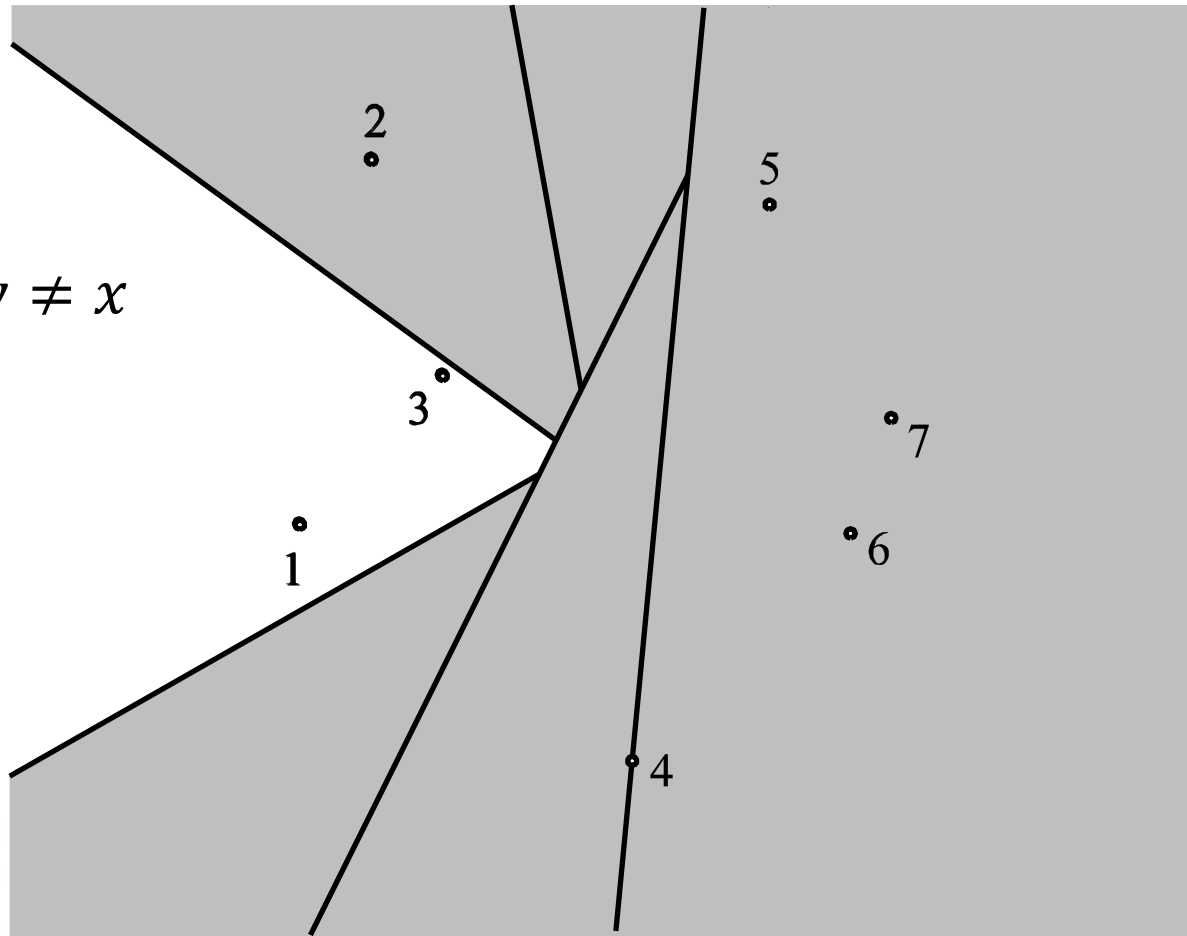


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

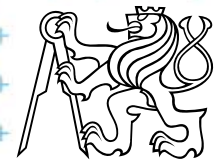
Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]

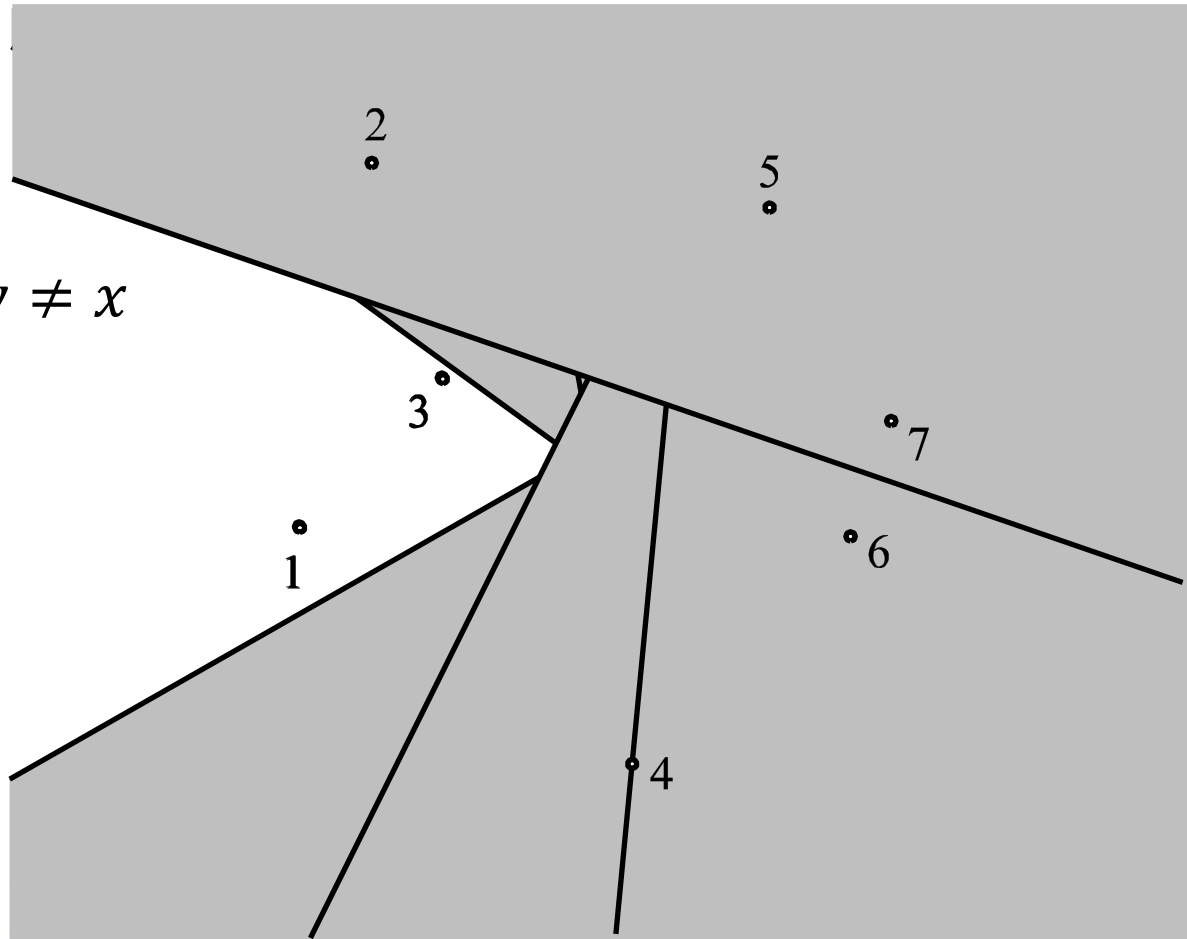


Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

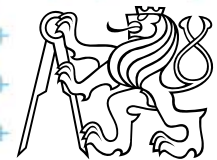
Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$



[Nandy]



Farthest-point Voronoi region (cell)

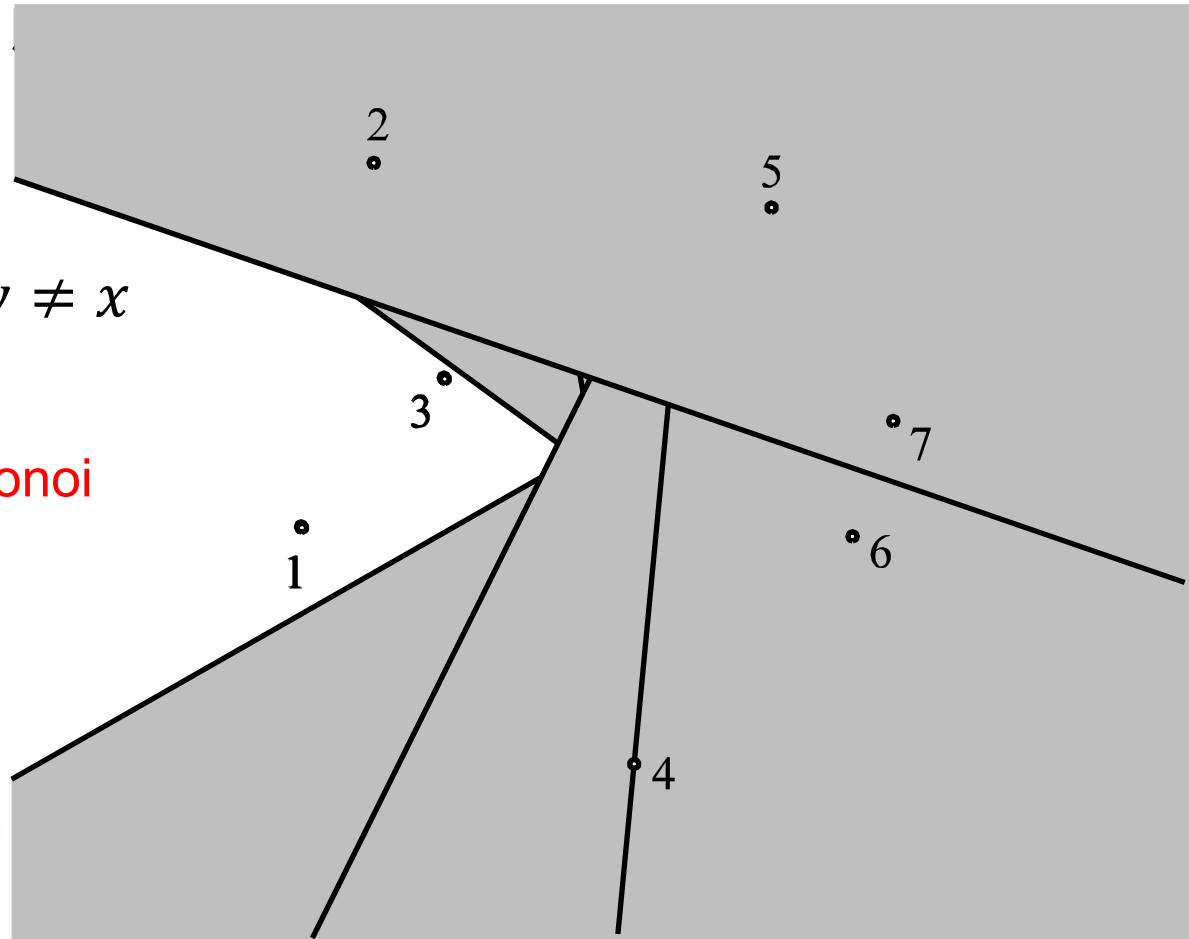
Computed as intersection of halfplanes, but we take “other sides” of bisectors

Construction of $V_{-1}(7)$

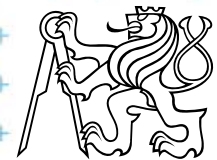
$$V_{-1} = \bigcap_{x=1}^n h(y, x), y \neq x$$

Property

The farthest point Voronoi regions are convex and unbounded

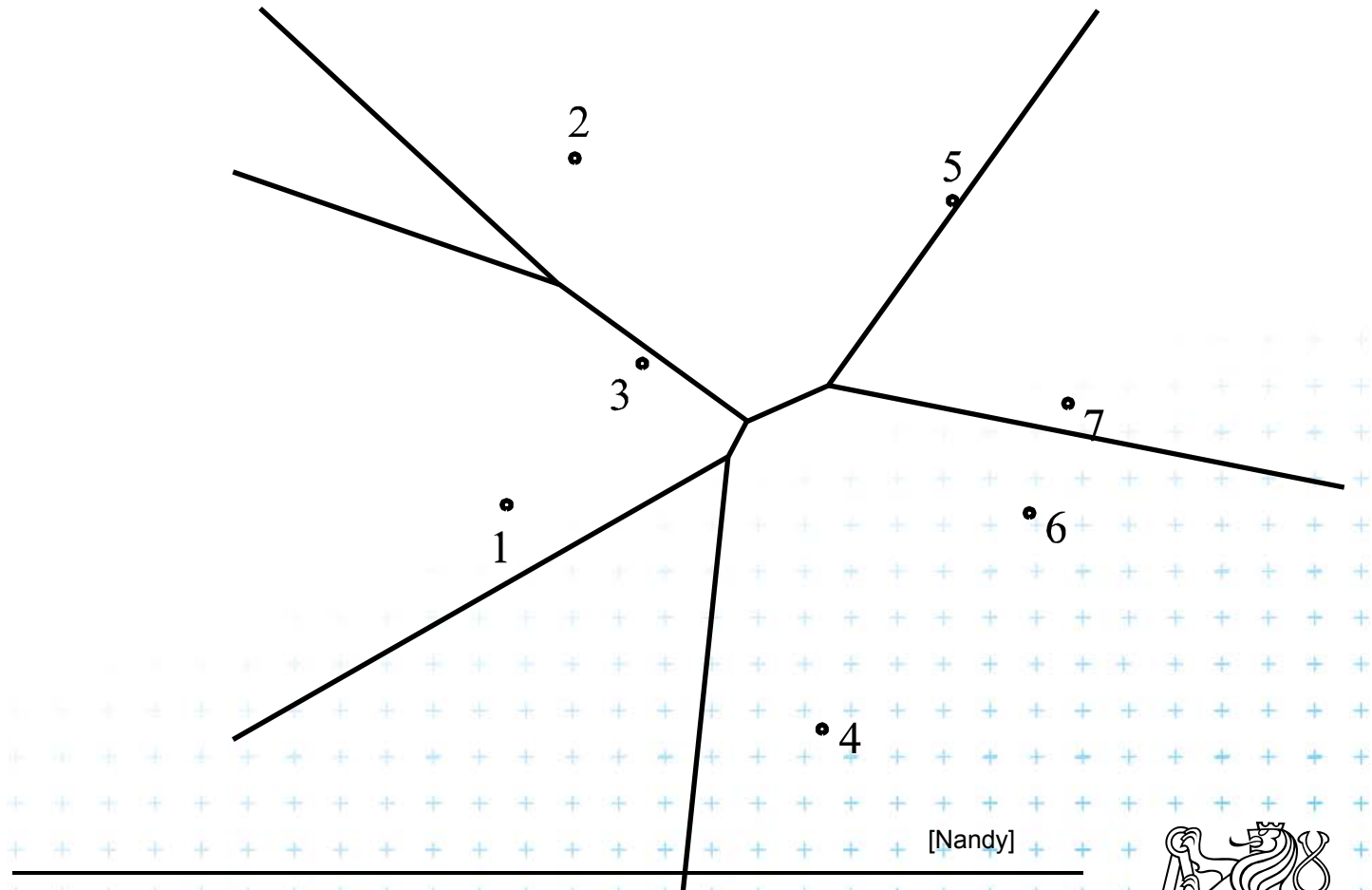


[Nandy]



Farthest-point Voronoi region

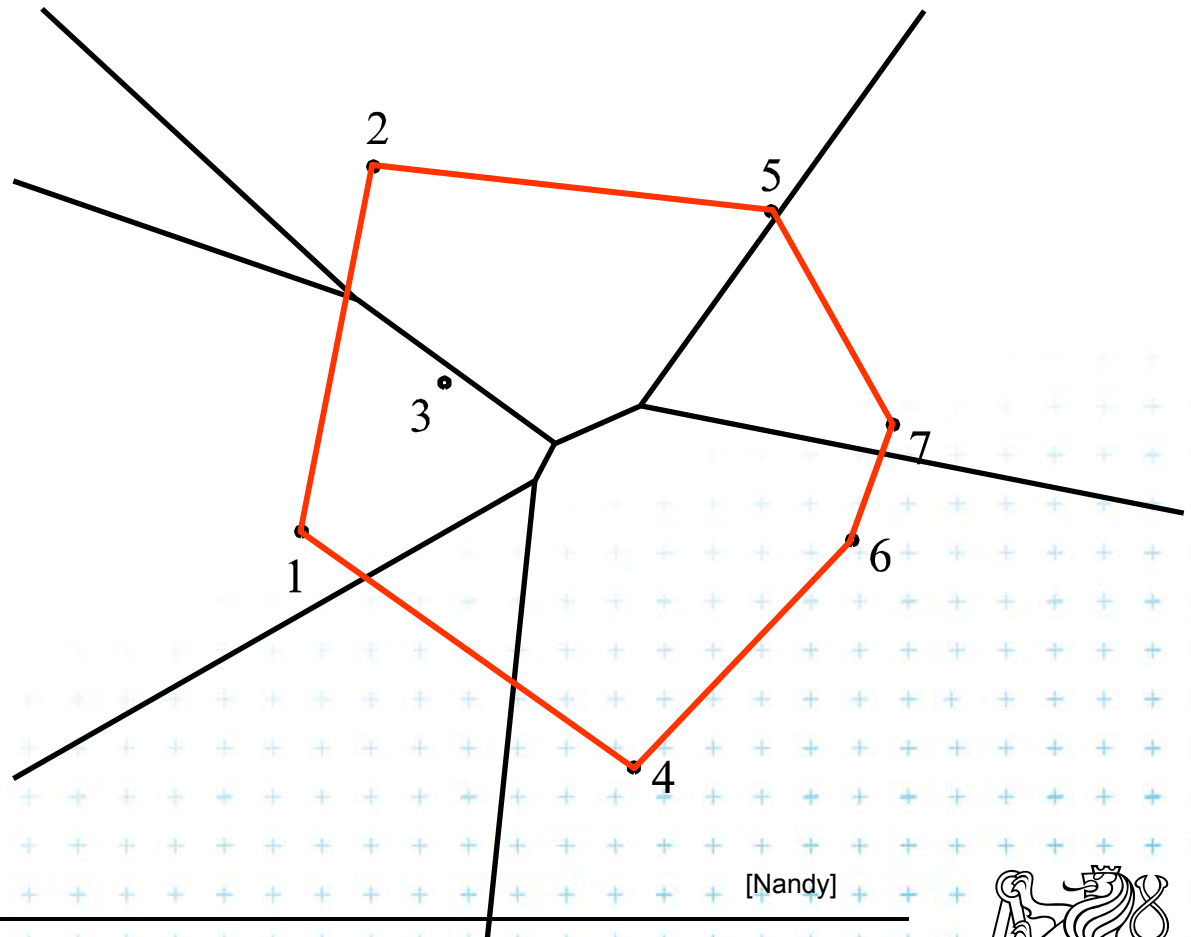
Properties:



Farthest-point Voronoi region

Properties:

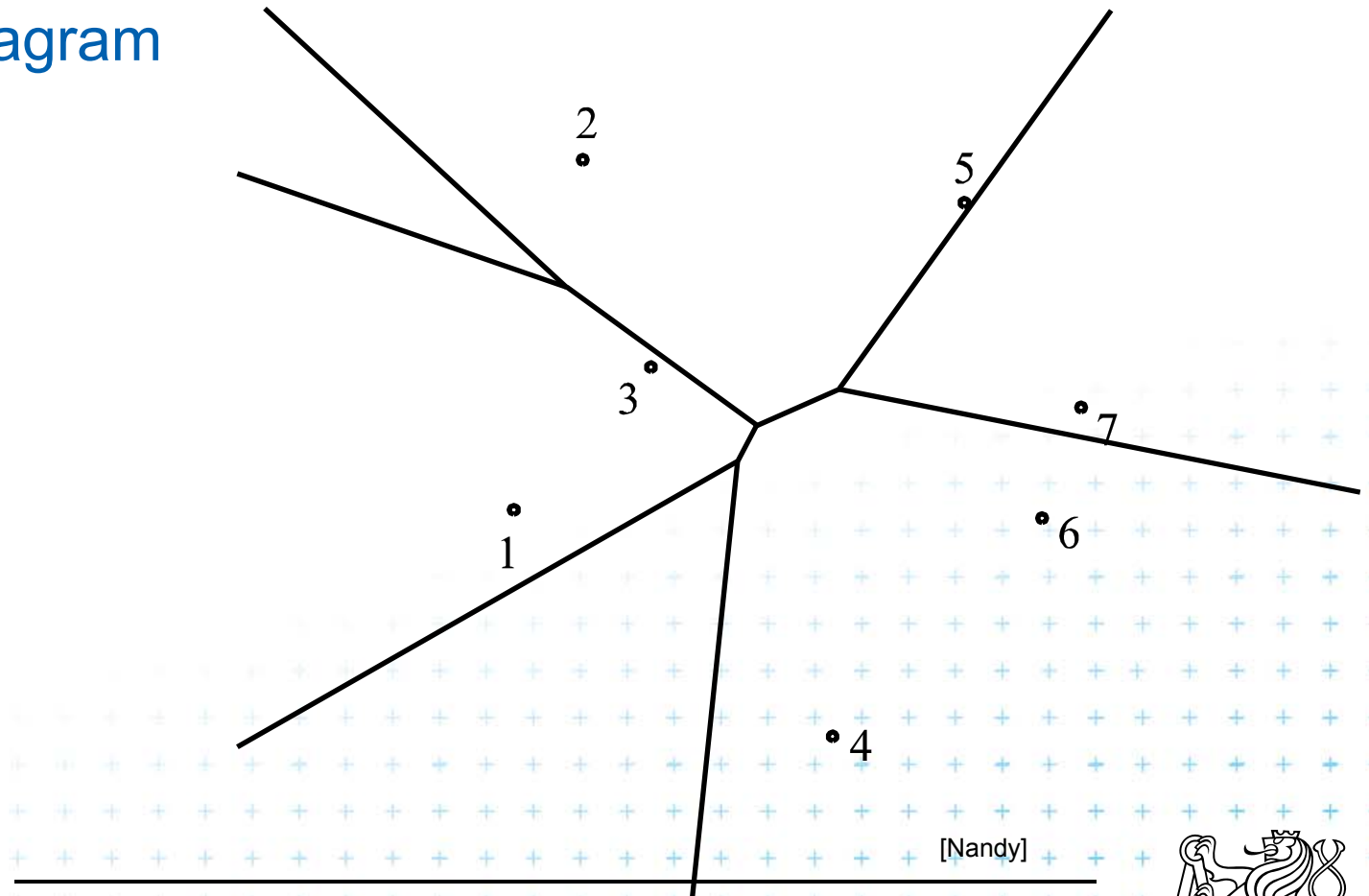
- Only vertices of the convex hull have their cells in farthest Voronoi diagram



Farthest-point Voronoi region

Properties:

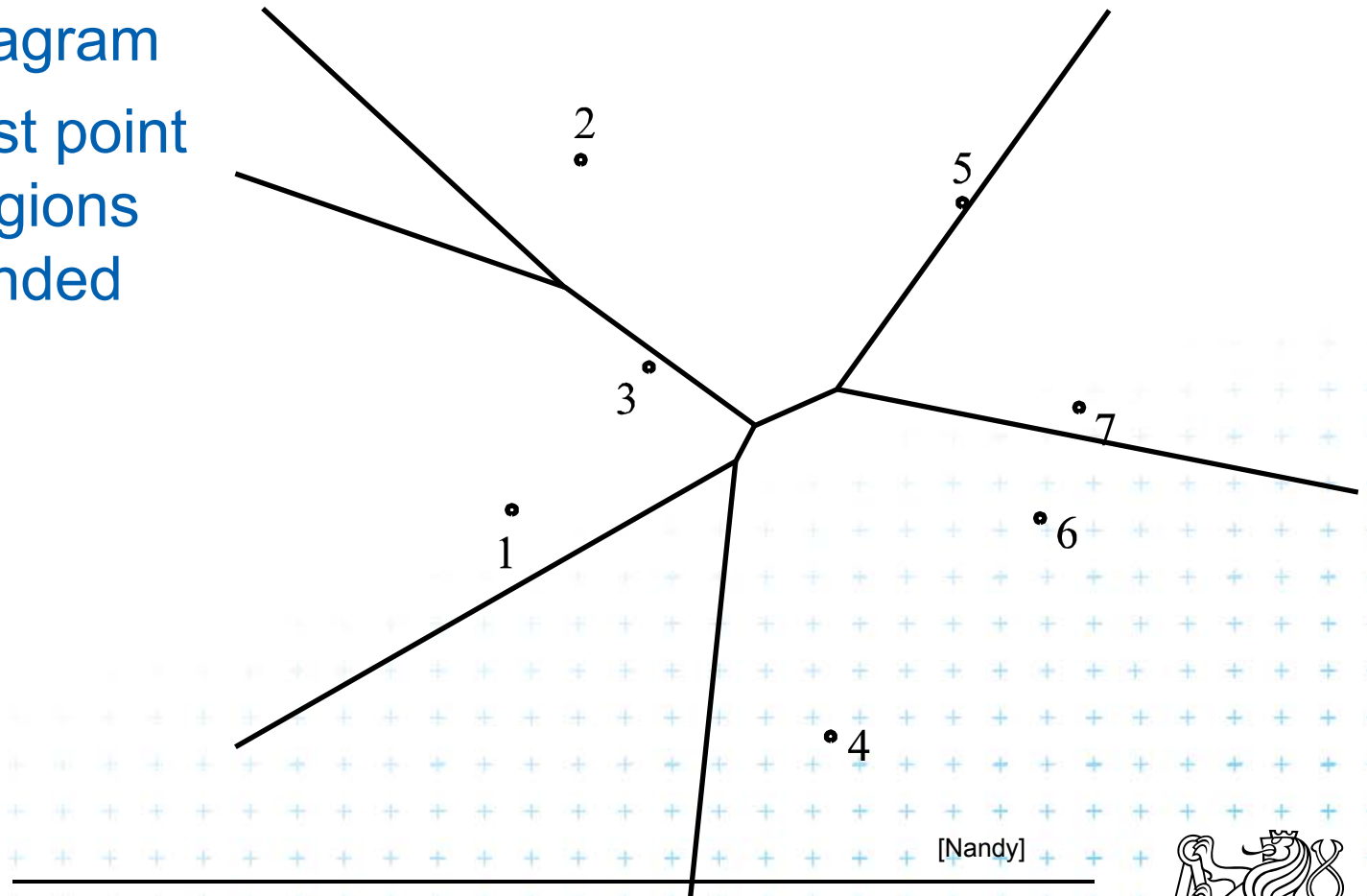
- Only vertices of the convex hull have their cells in farthest Voronoi diagram



Farthest-point Voronoi region

Properties:

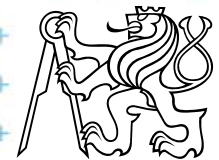
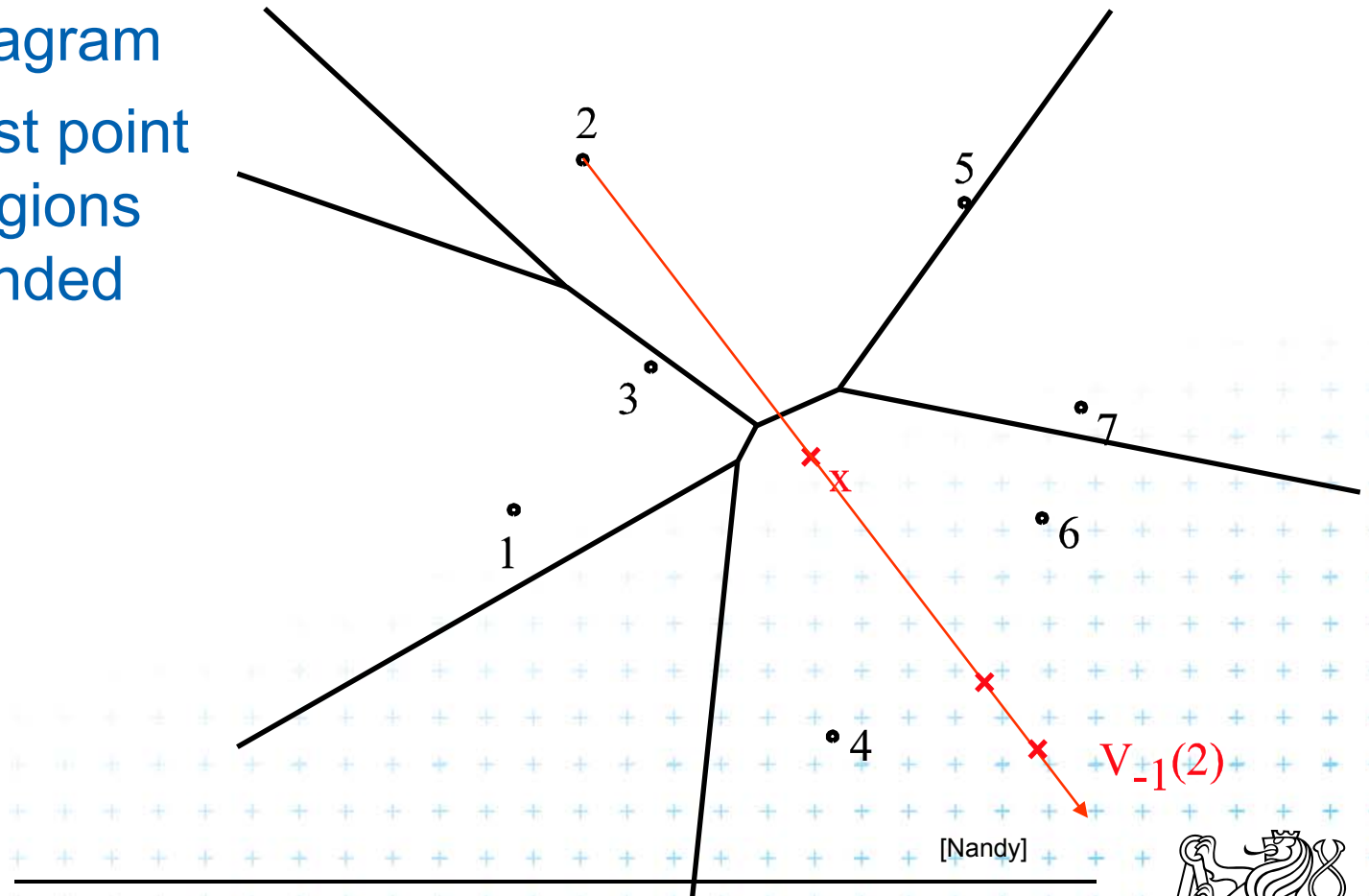
- Only vertices of the convex hull have their cells in farthest Voronoi diagram
- The farthest point Voronoi regions are unbounded



Farthest-point Voronoi region

Properties:

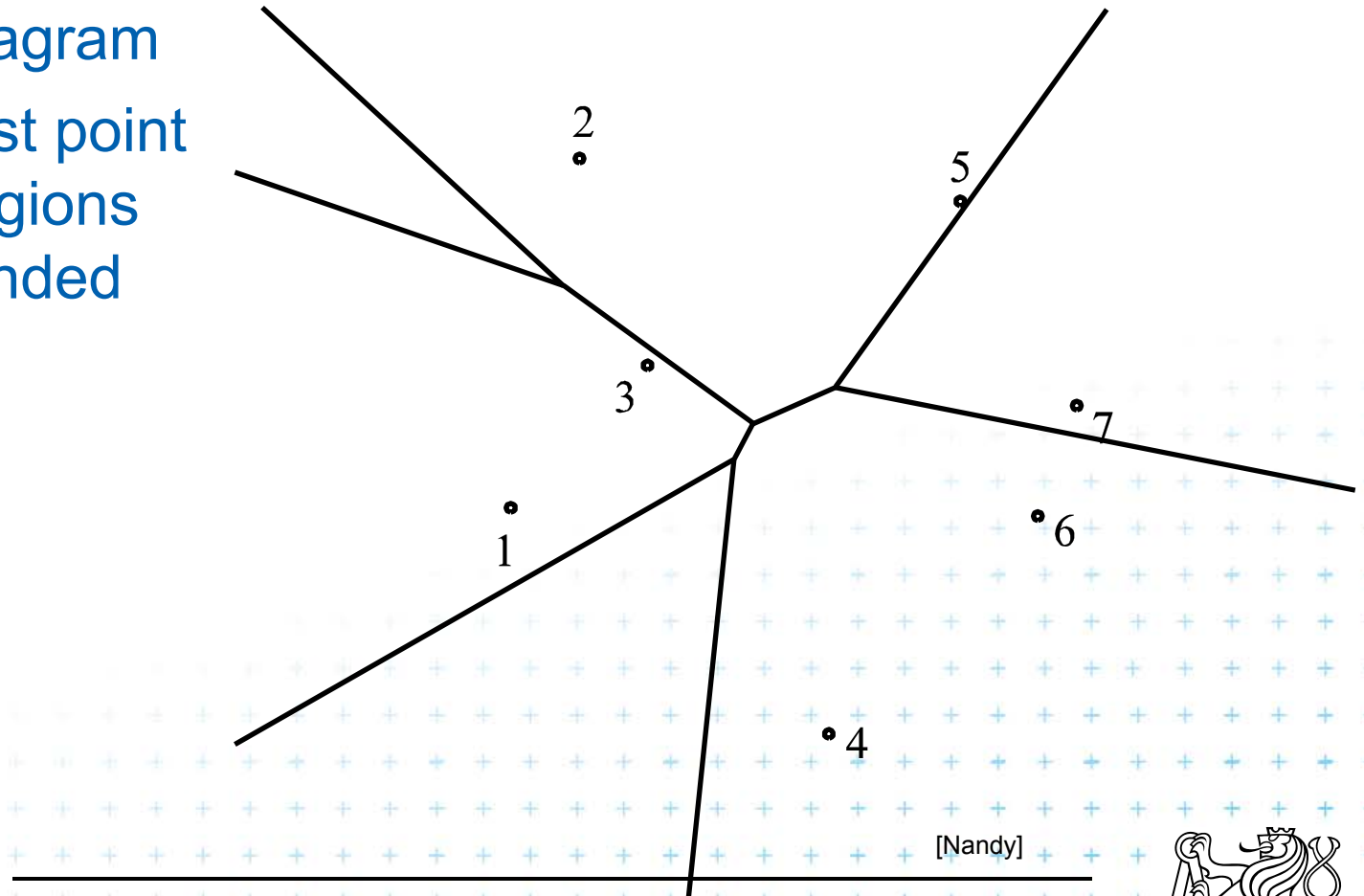
- Only vertices of the convex hull have their cells in farthest Voronoi diagram
- The farthest point Voronoi regions are unbounded



Farthest-point Voronoi region

Properties:

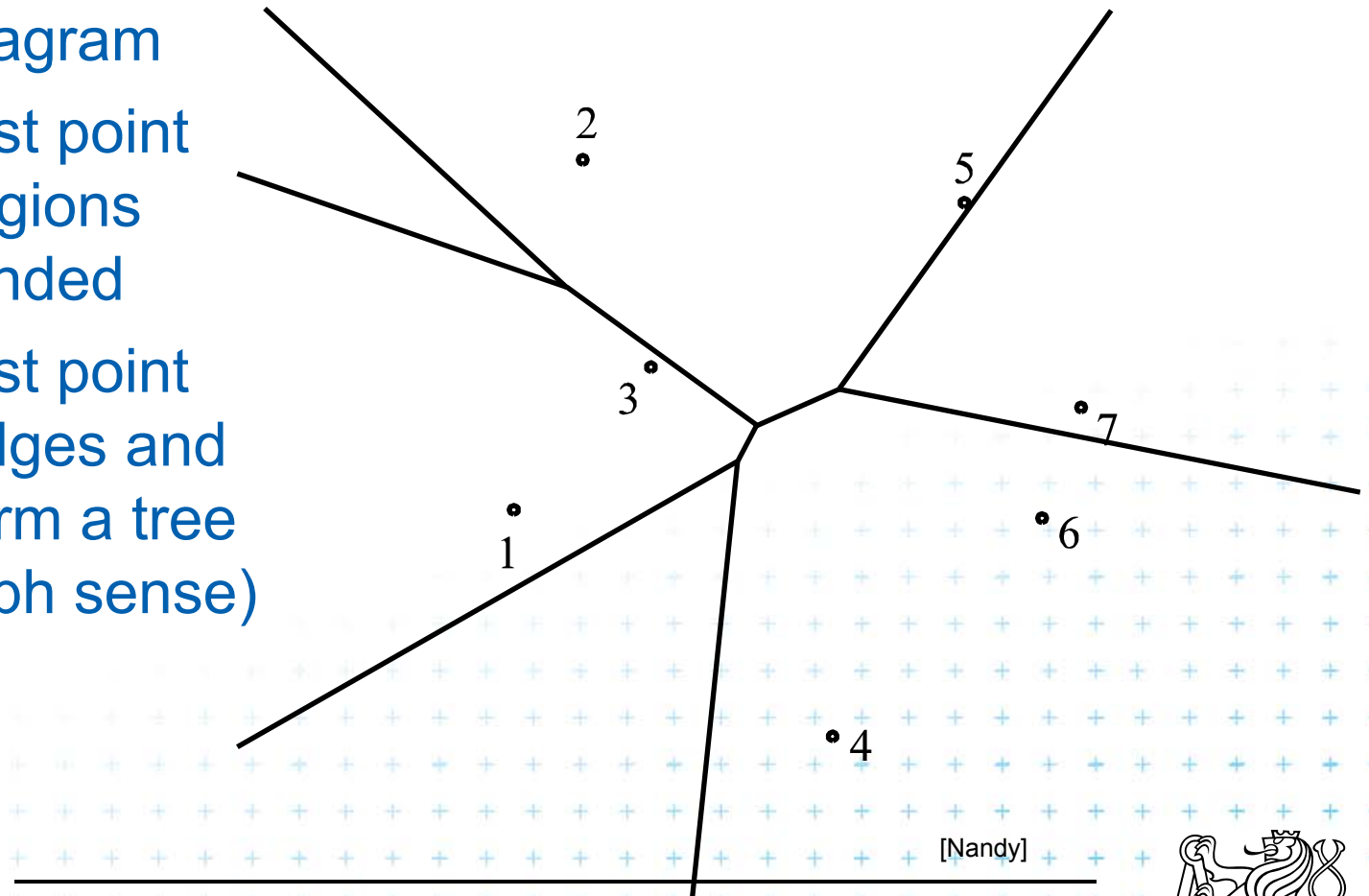
- Only vertices of the convex hull have their cells in farthest Voronoi diagram
- The farthest point Voronoi regions are unbounded



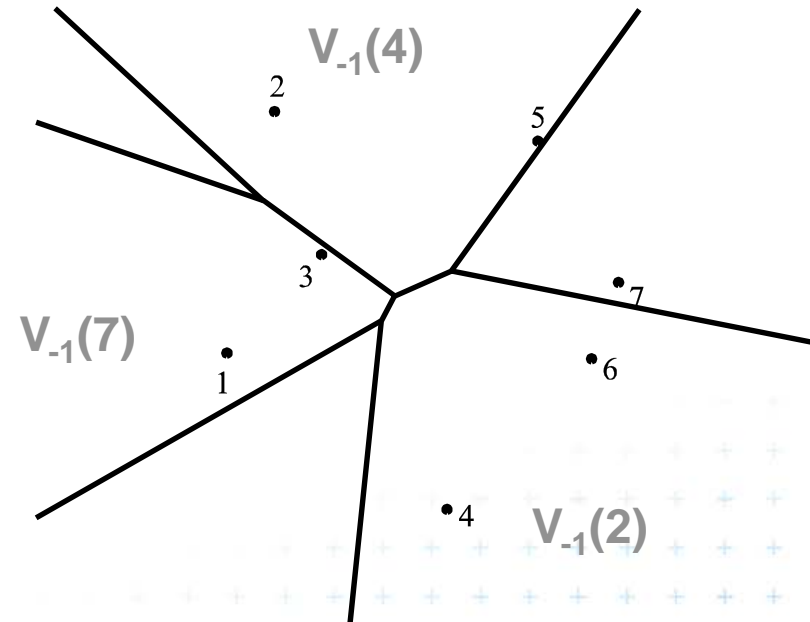
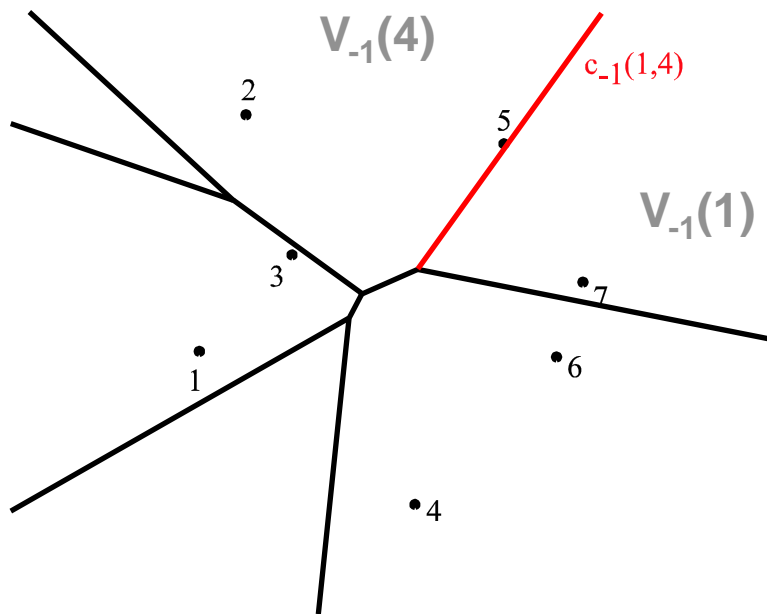
Farthest-point Voronoi region

Properties:

- Only vertices of the convex hull have their cells in farthest Voronoi diagram
- The farthest point Voronoi regions are unbounded
- The farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices form a tree (in the graph sense)



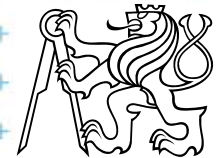
Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



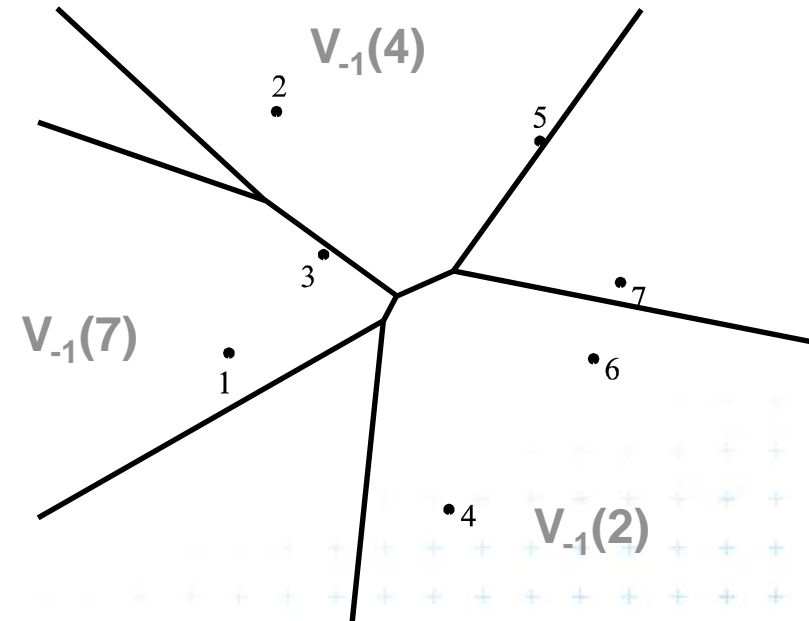
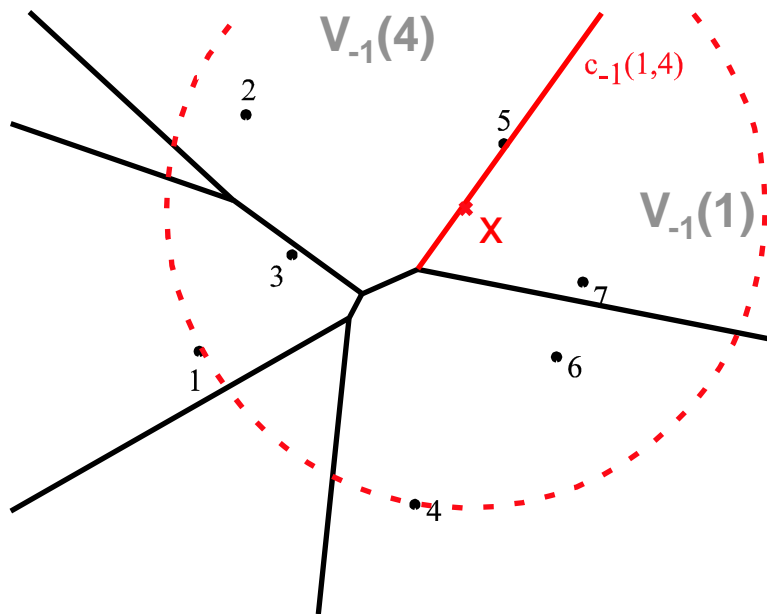
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



[Nandy]



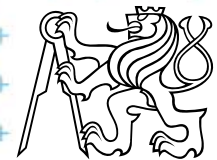
Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



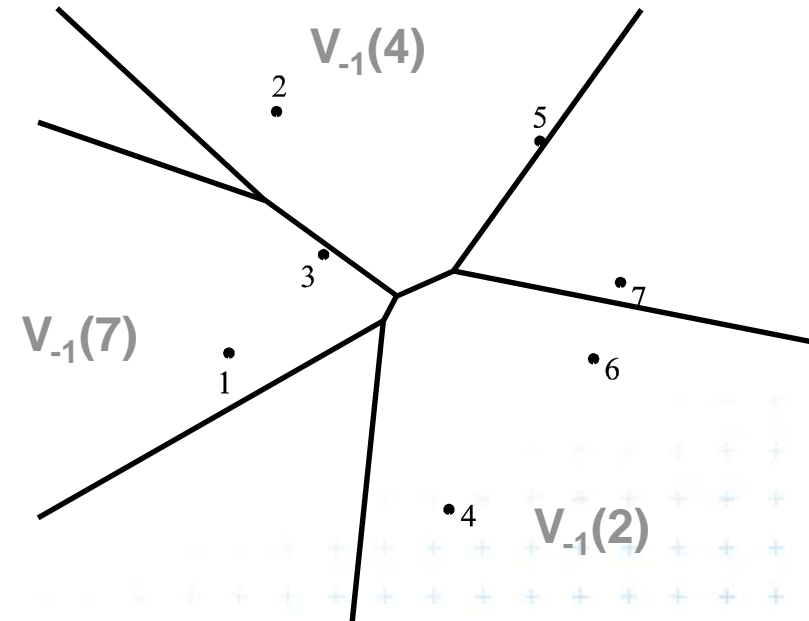
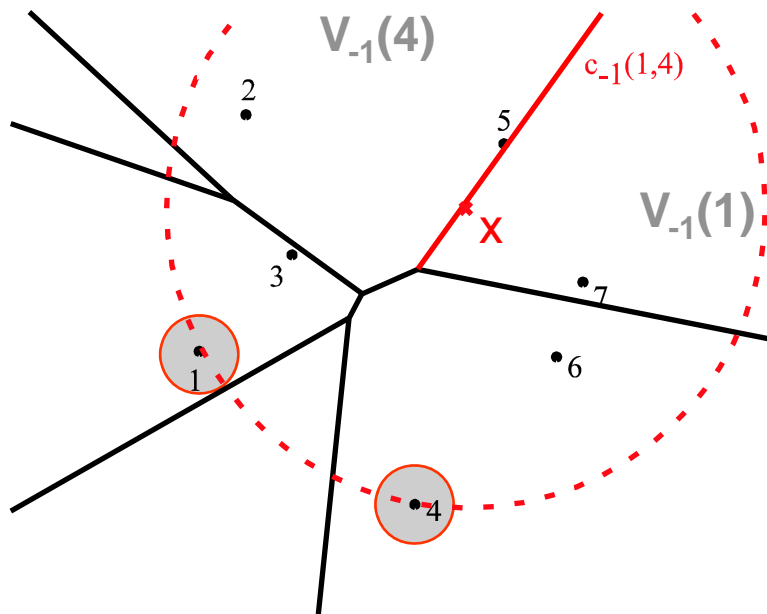
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



[Nandy]



Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



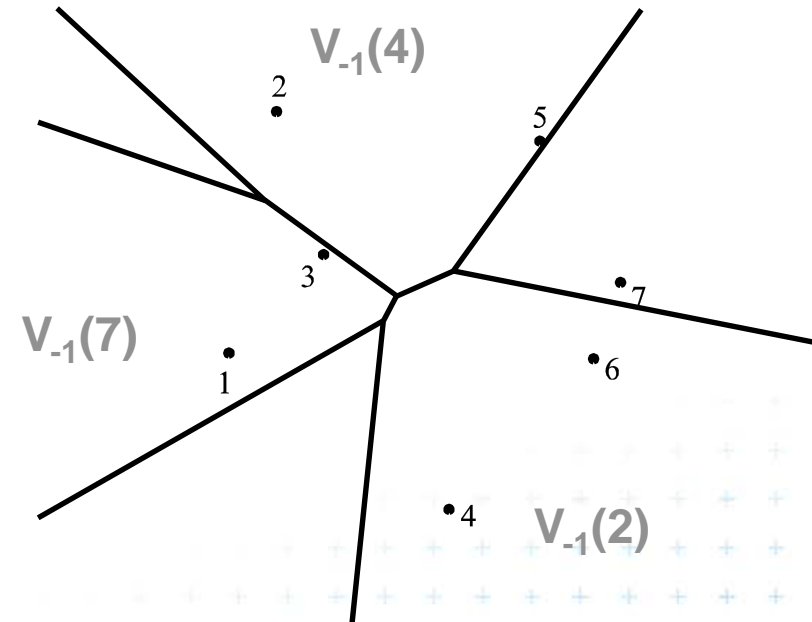
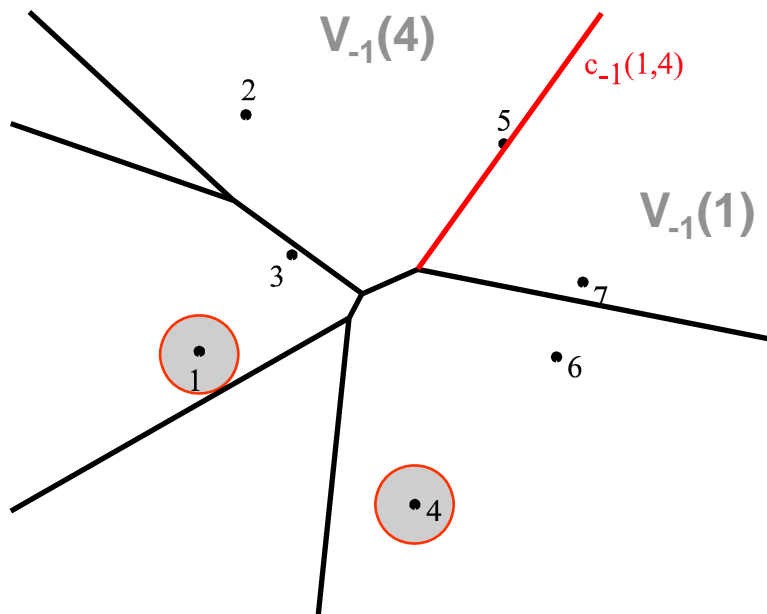
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



[Nandy]



Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



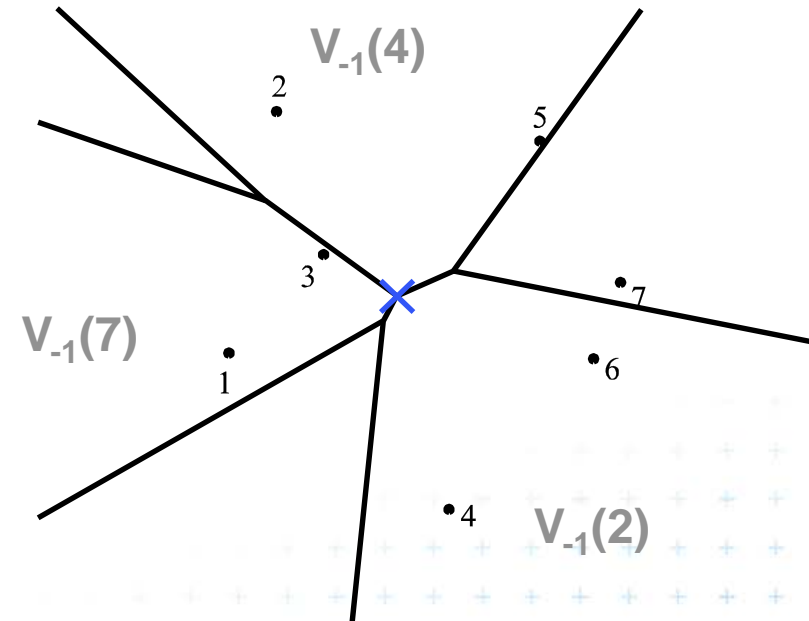
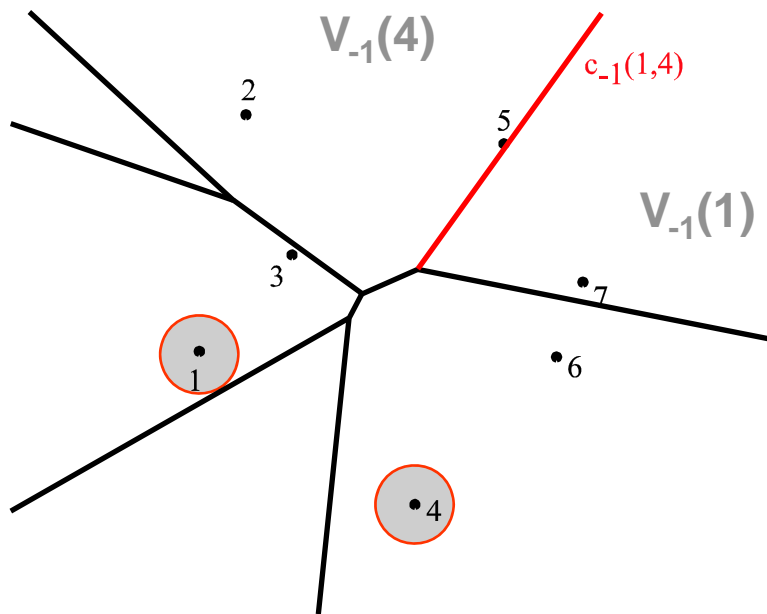
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



[Nandy]



Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



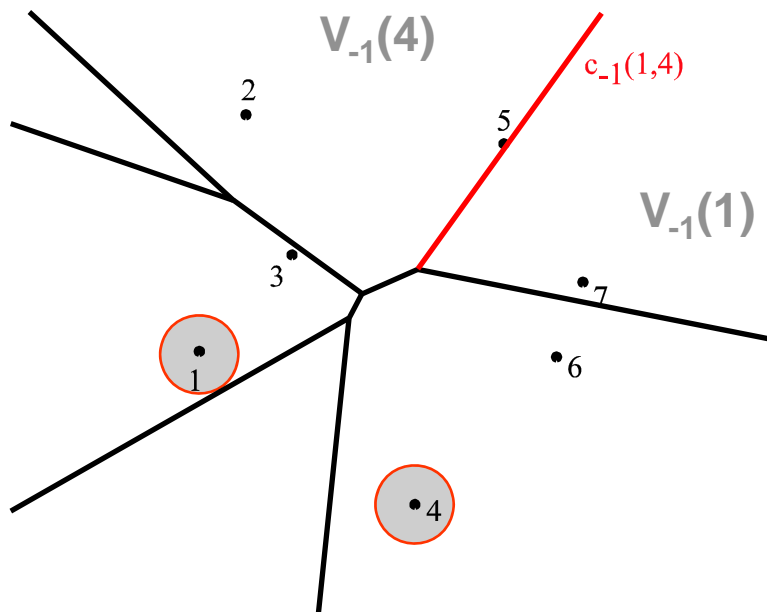
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



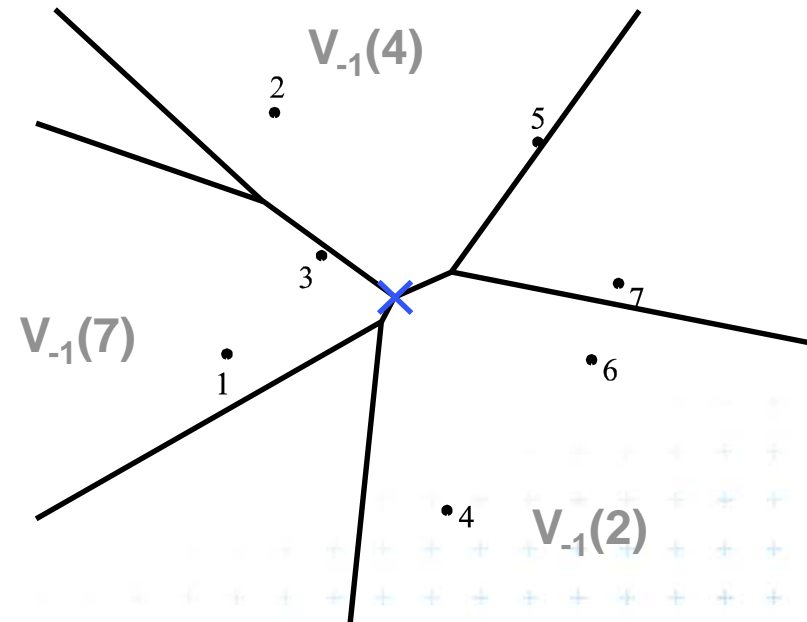
[Nandy]



Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



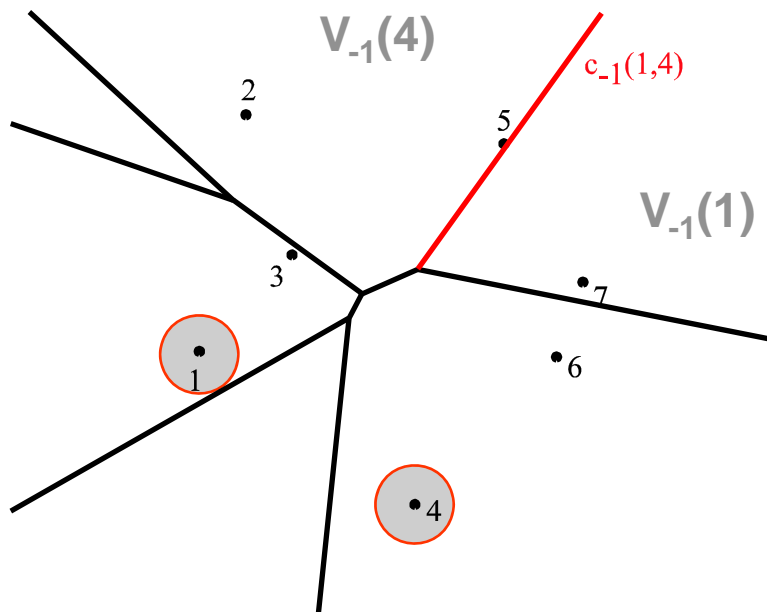
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



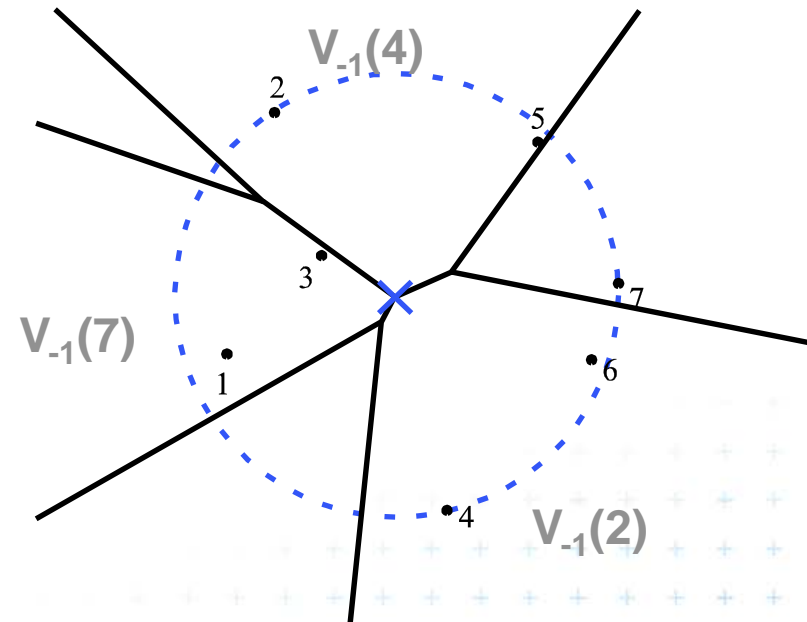
vertex : point equidistant from at least 3 sites and closer to all the other sites



Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



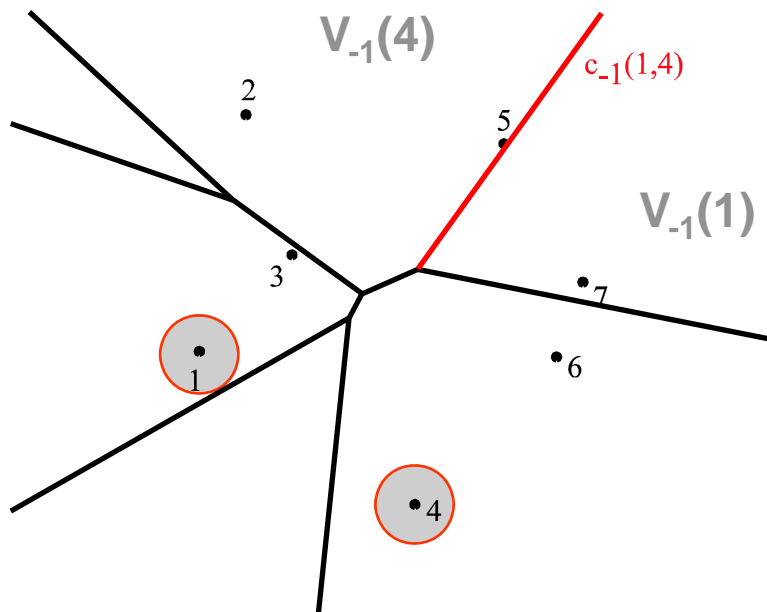
edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites



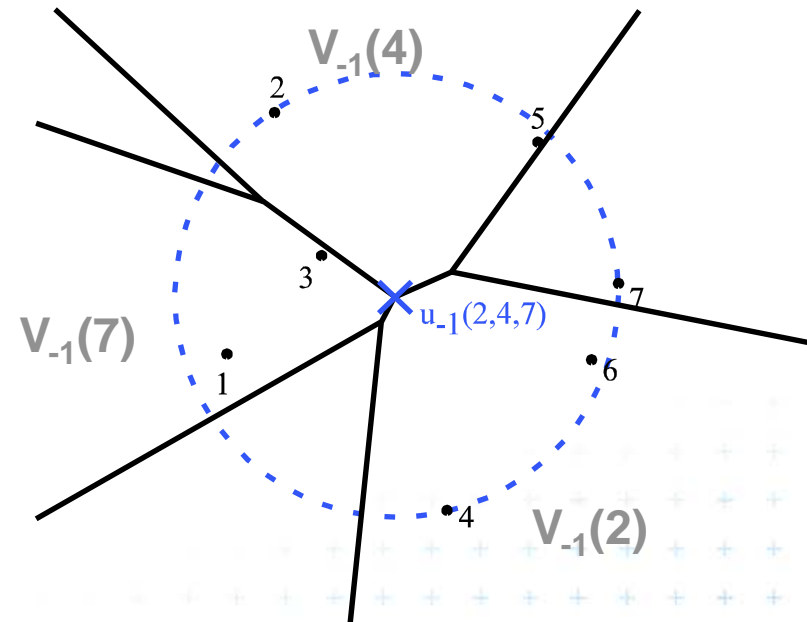
vertex : point equidistant from at least 3 sites and closer to all the other sites



Farthest point Voronoi edges and vertices



edge : set of points equidistant from 2 sites and closer to all the other sites

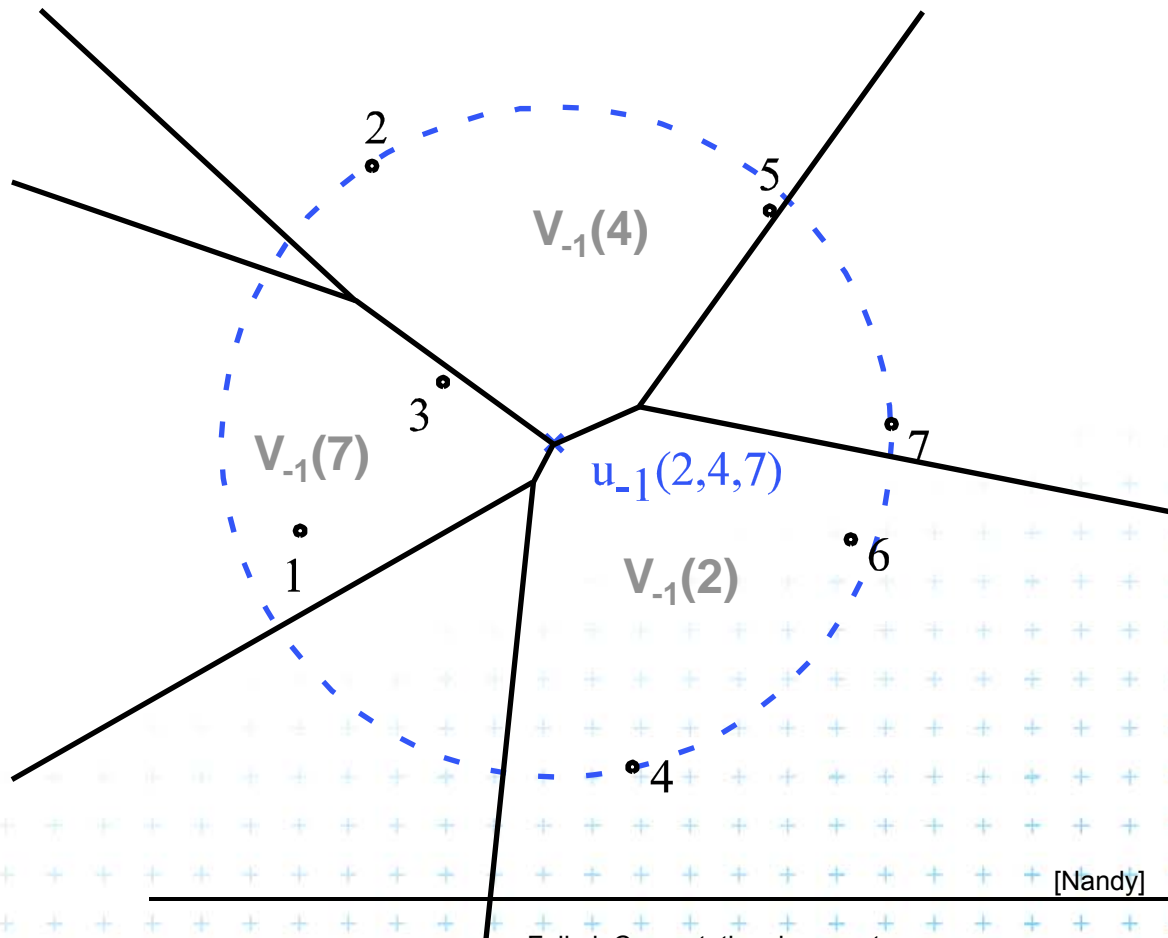


vertex : point equidistant from at least 3 sites and closer to all the other sites



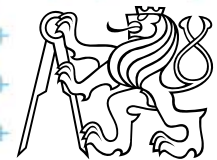
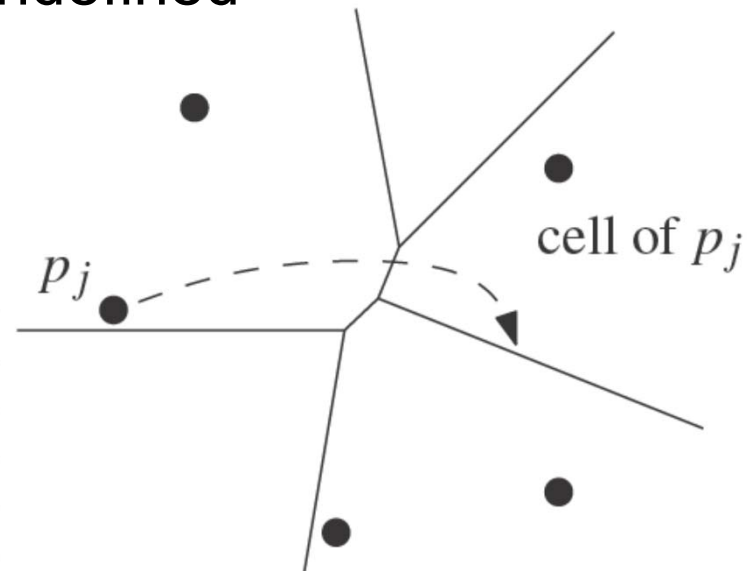
Application of $\text{Vor}_{-1}(P)$: Smallest enclosing circle

- Construct $\text{Vor}_{-1}(P)$ and find minimal circle with center in $\text{Vor}_{-1}(P)$ vertices or on edges



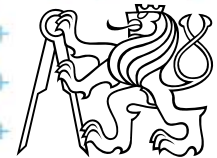
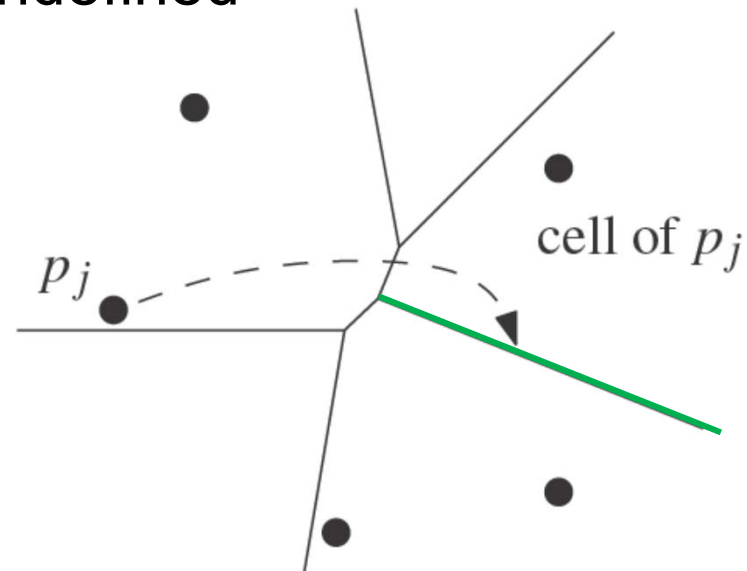
Modified DCEL for farthest-point Voronoi d

- Half-infinite edges -> we adapt DCEL
- Half-edges with origin in infinity
 - Special vertex-like record for origin in infinity
 - Store **direction** instead of coordinates
 - Next(e) or Prev(e) pointers undefined
- For each inserted site p_j
 - store a **pointer to the most CCW half-infinite half-edge of its cell in DCEL**



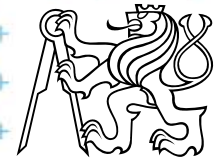
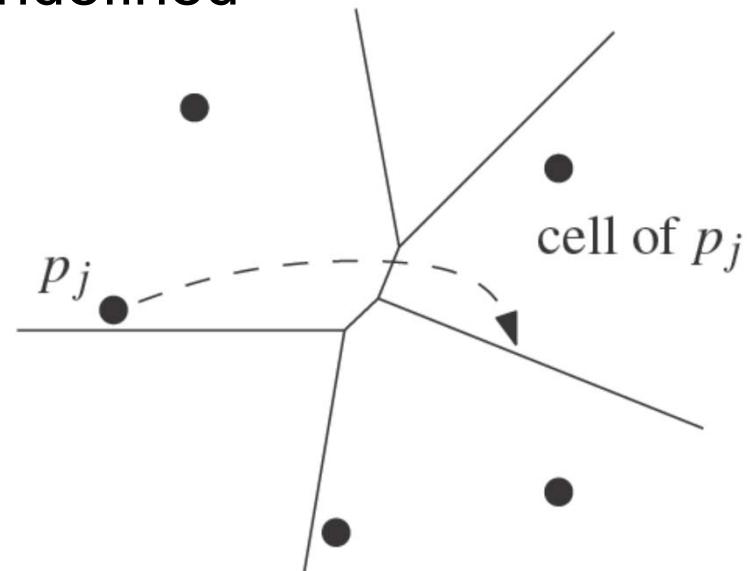
Modified DCEL for farthest-point Voronoi d

- Half-infinite edges \rightarrow we adapt DCEL
- Half-edges with origin in infinity
 - Special vertex-like record for origin in infinity
 - Store **direction** instead of coordinates
 - Next(e) or Prev(e) pointers undefined
- For each inserted site p_j
 - store a **pointer to the most CCW half-infinite half-edge of its cell in DCEL**



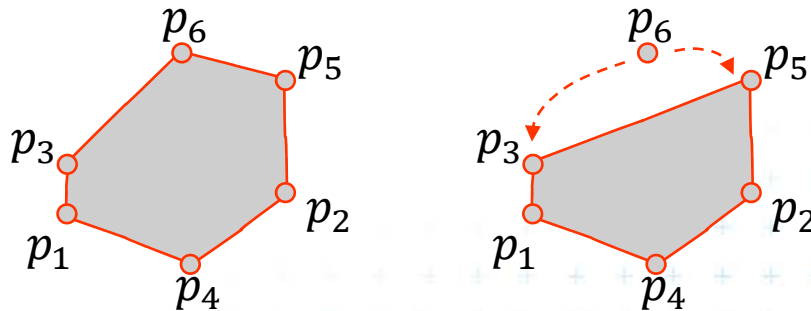
Modified DCEL for farthest-point Voronoi d

- Half-infinite edges \rightarrow we adapt DCEL
- Half-edges with origin in infinity
 - Special vertex-like record for origin in infinity
 - Store **direction** instead of coordinates
 - Next(e) or Prev(e) pointers undefined
- For each inserted site p_j
 - store a **pointer to the most CCW half-infinite half-edge of its cell in DCEL**

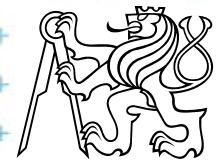


Idea of the algorithm

1. Create the convex hull and number the CH points randomly
2. Remove the points starting in the last of this random order and store $cw(p_i)$ and $ccw(p_i)$ points at the time of removal.
3. Include the points back and compute V_{-1}



p_i	$ccw(p_i)$	$cw(p_i)$
p_6	p_3	p_5
p_5	p_3	p_2
...		



Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction

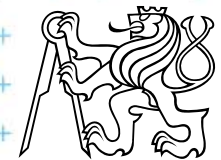
Farthest-point Voronoi

$O(n \log n)$ time in $O(n)$ storage

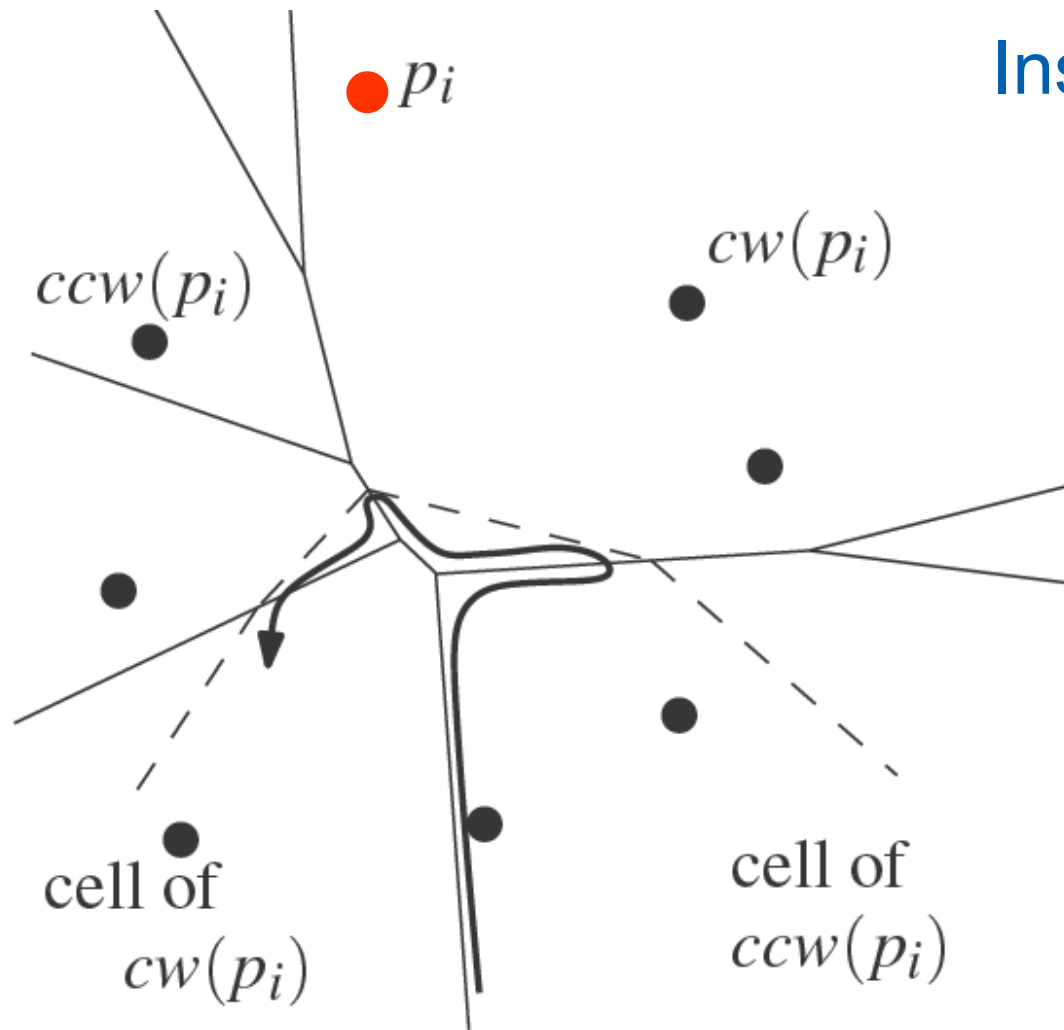
Input: Set of points P in plane

Output: Farthest-point VD $\text{Vor}_{-1}(P)$

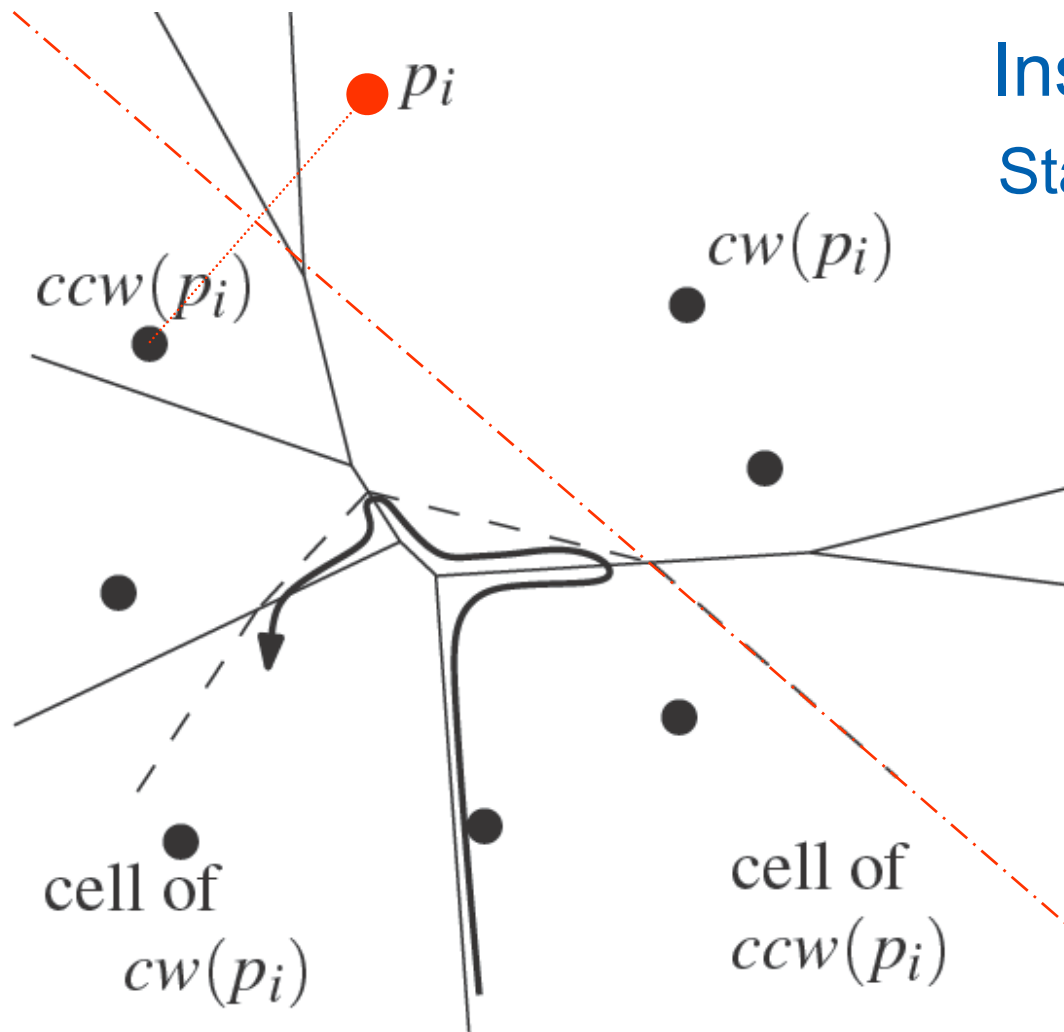
1. Compute convex hull of P
2. Put points in CH(P) of P in random order p_1, \dots, p_h
3. Remove p_h, \dots, p_4 from the cyclic order (around the CH).
When removing p_i , store the neighbors: $cw(p_i)$ and $ccw(p_i)$ at the time of removal. (This is done to know the neighbors needed in step 6.)
4. Compute $\text{Vor}_{-1}(\{p_1, p_2, p_3\})$ as init
5. **for** $i = 4$ **to** h **do**
6. Add site p_i to $\text{Vor}_{-1}(\{p_1, p_2, \dots, p_{i-1}\})$ between site $cw(p_i)$ and $ccw(p_i)$
7. - start at most CCW edge of the cell $ccw(p_i)$
8. - continue CW to find intersection with bisector($ccw(p_i), p_i$)
9. - trace borders of Voronoi cell p_i in CCW order, add edges
10. - remove invalid edges inside of Voronoi cell p_i



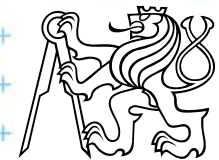
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



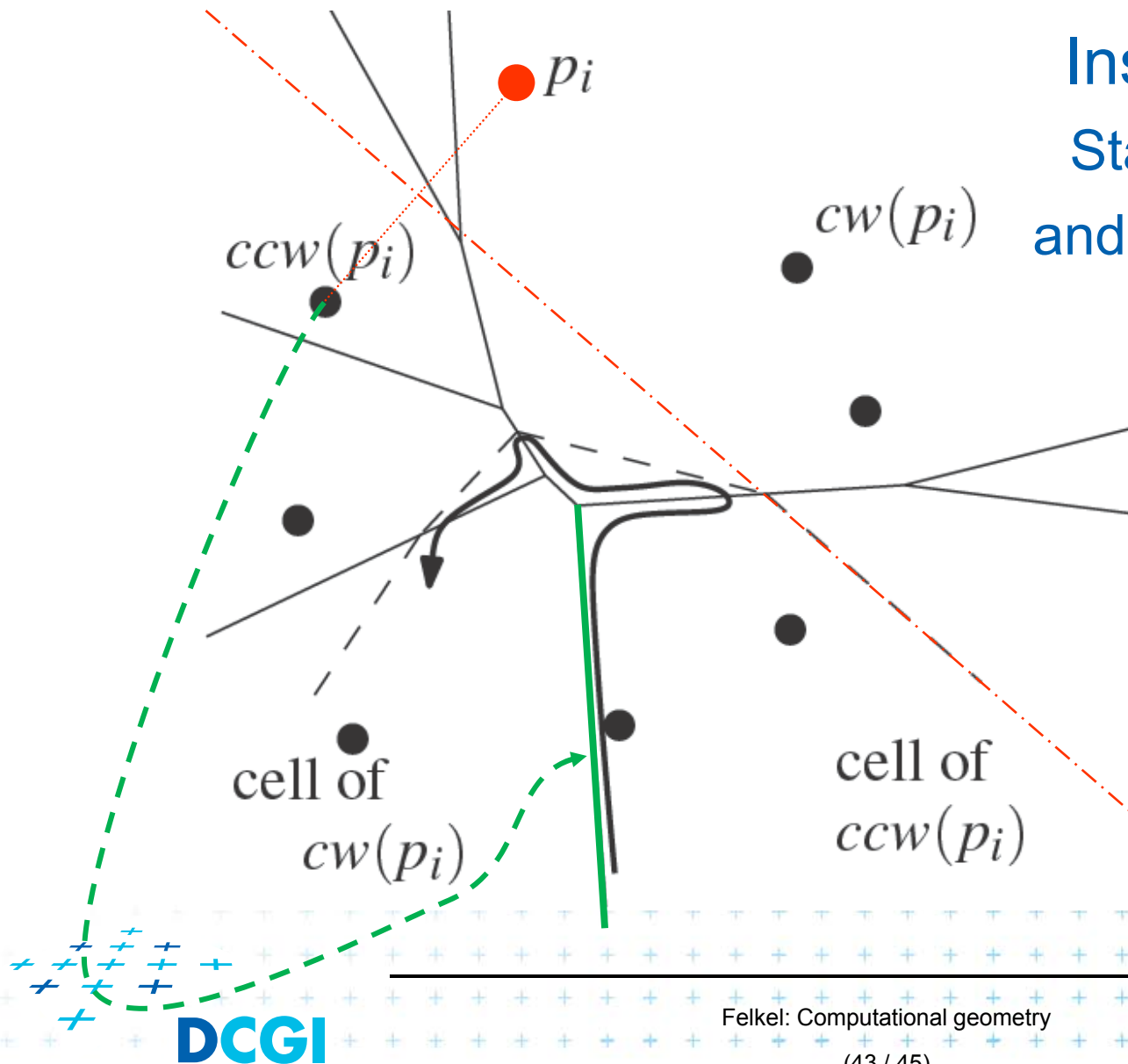
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



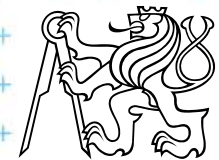
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$



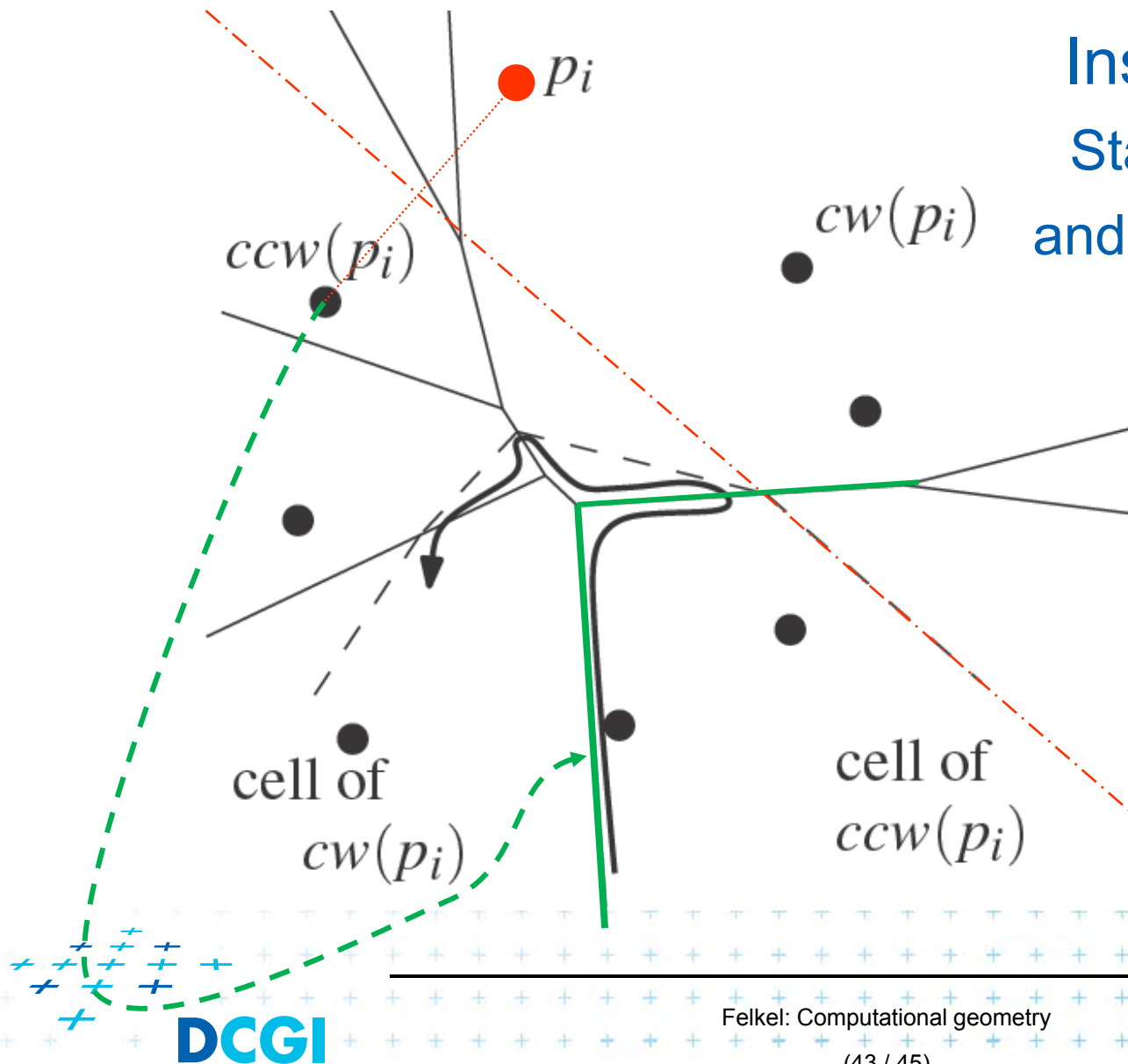
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



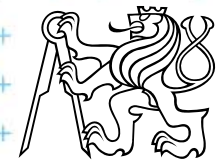
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



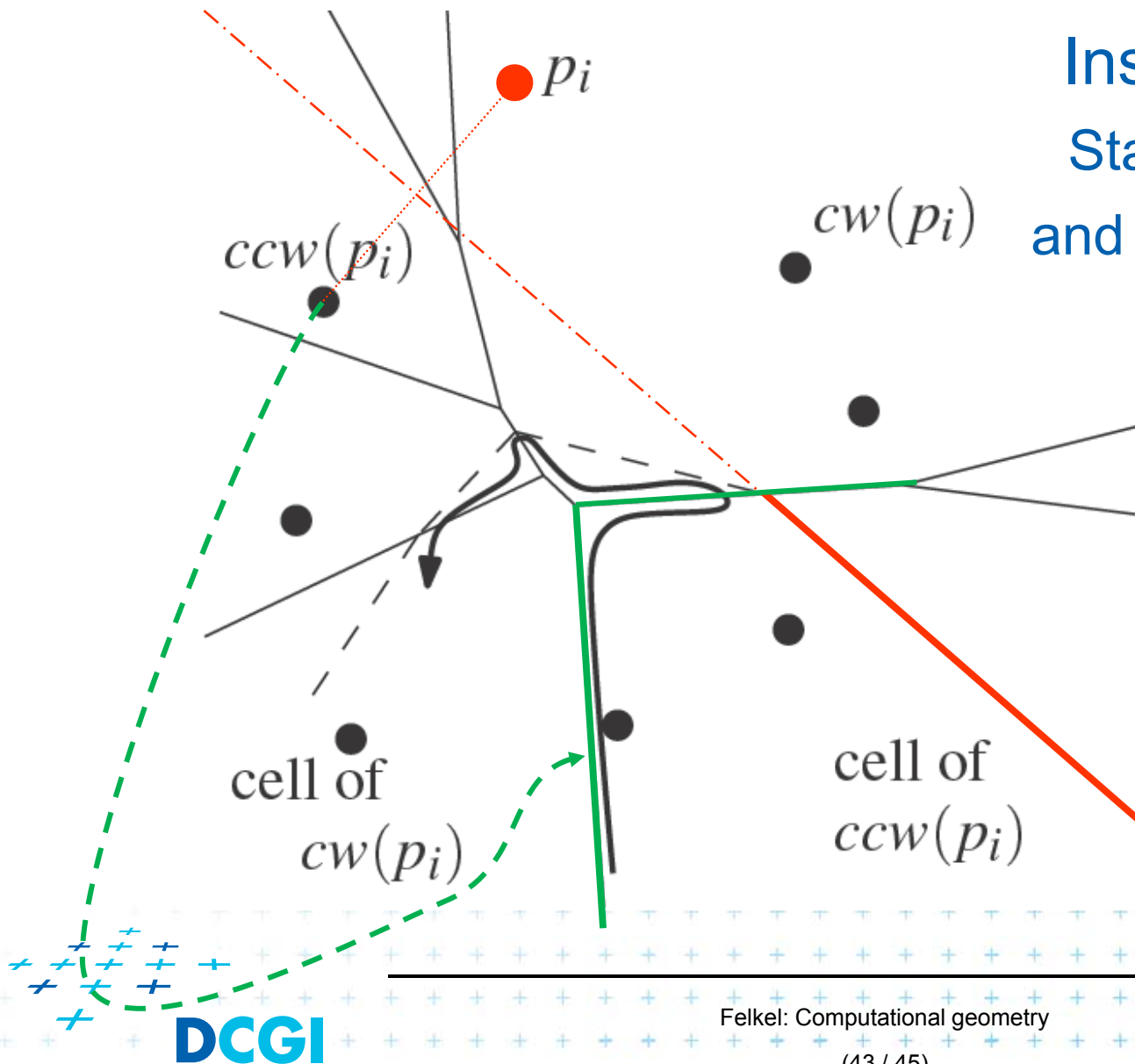
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



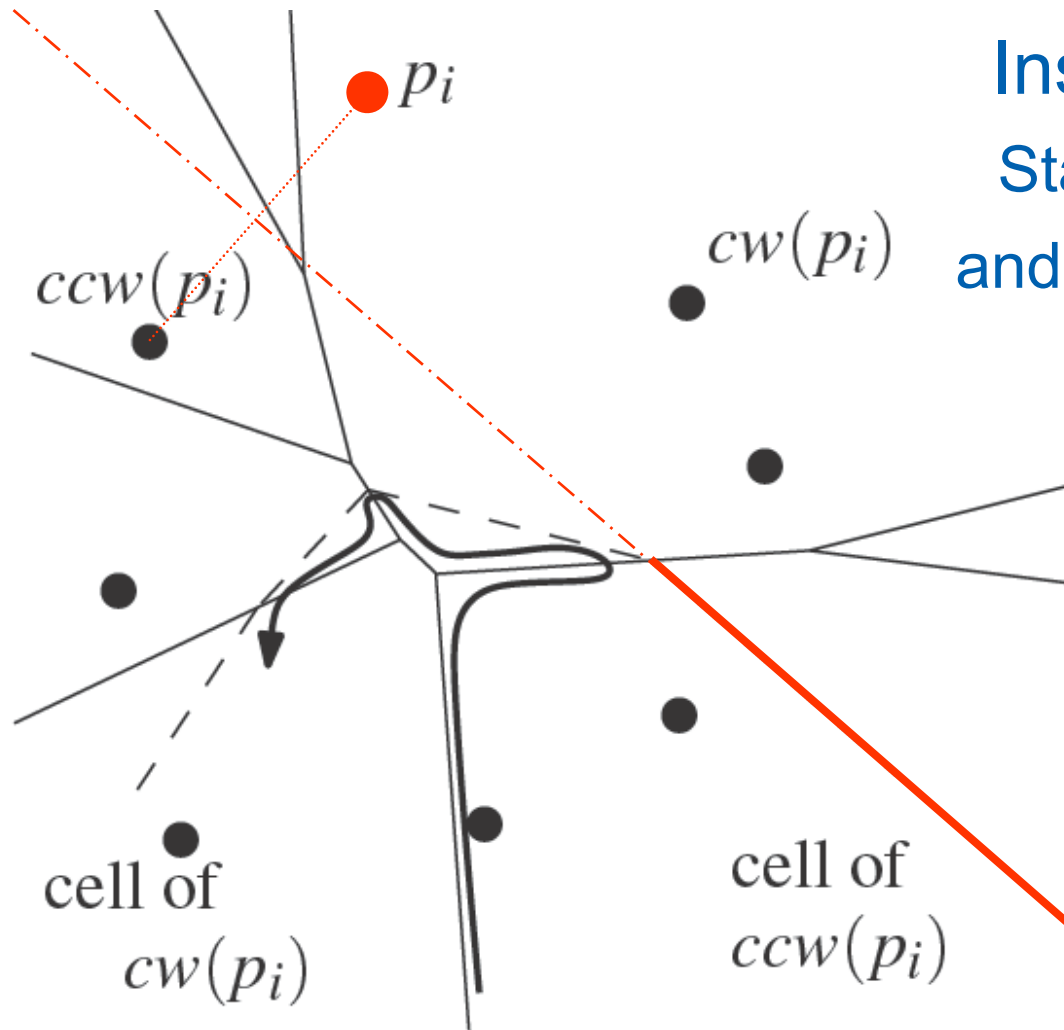
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



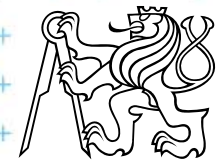
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



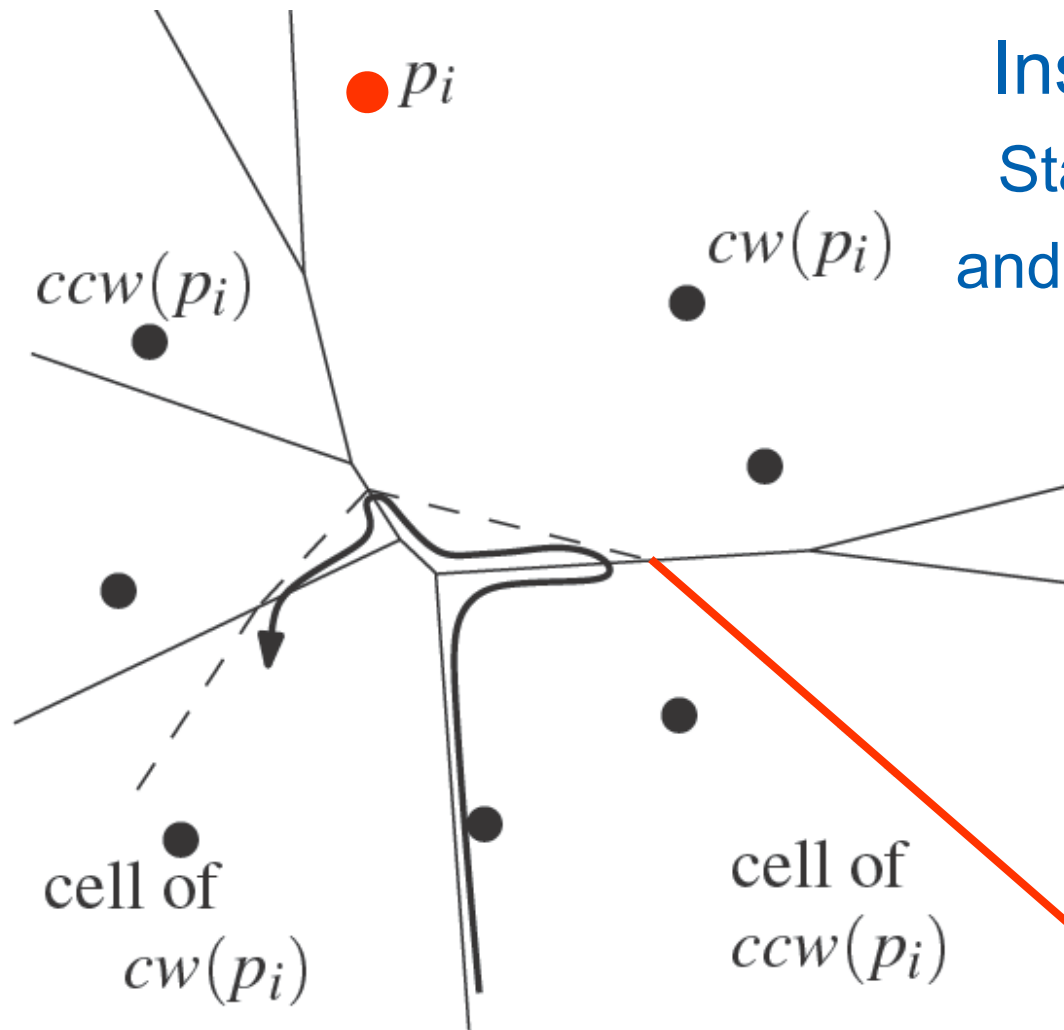
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



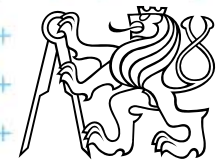
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



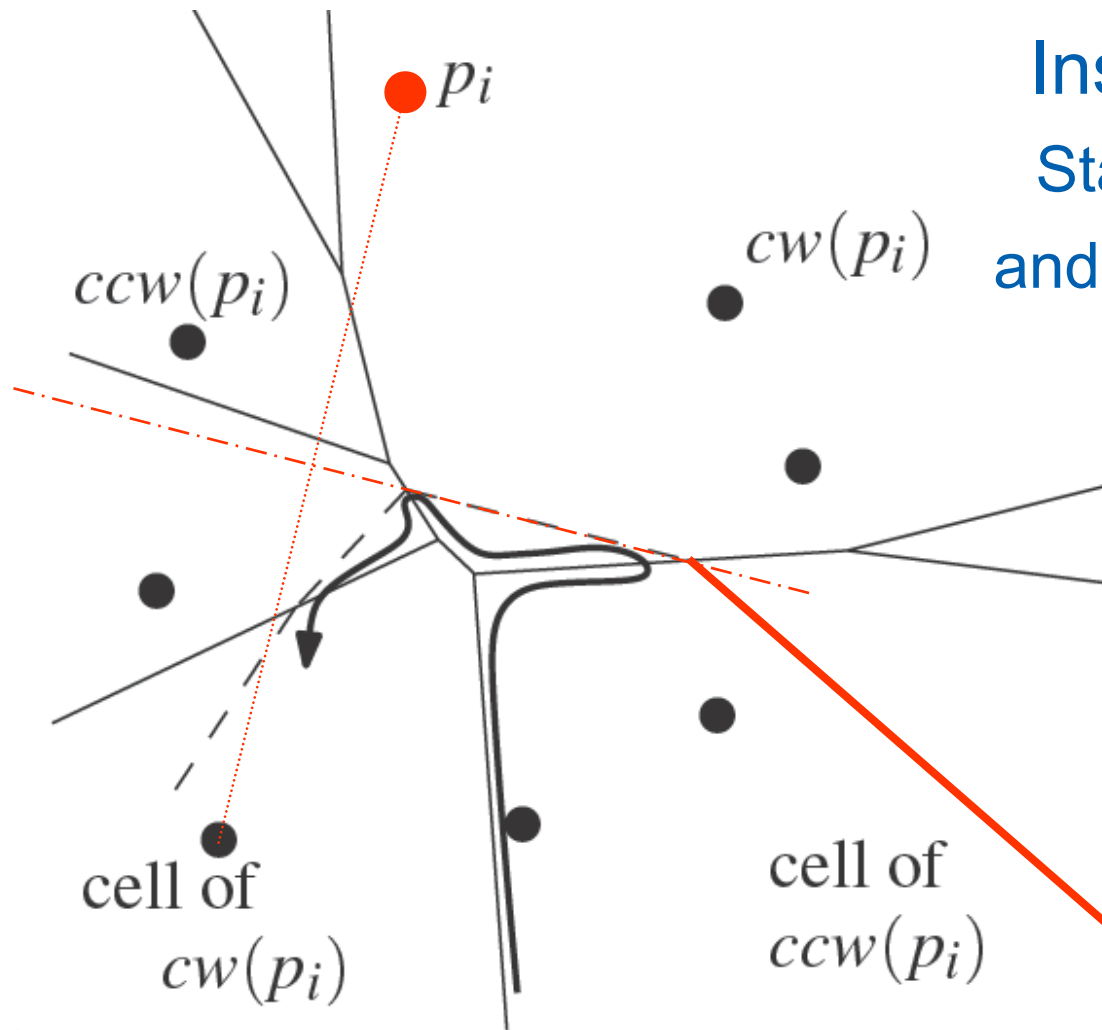
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



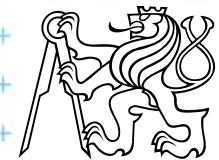
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



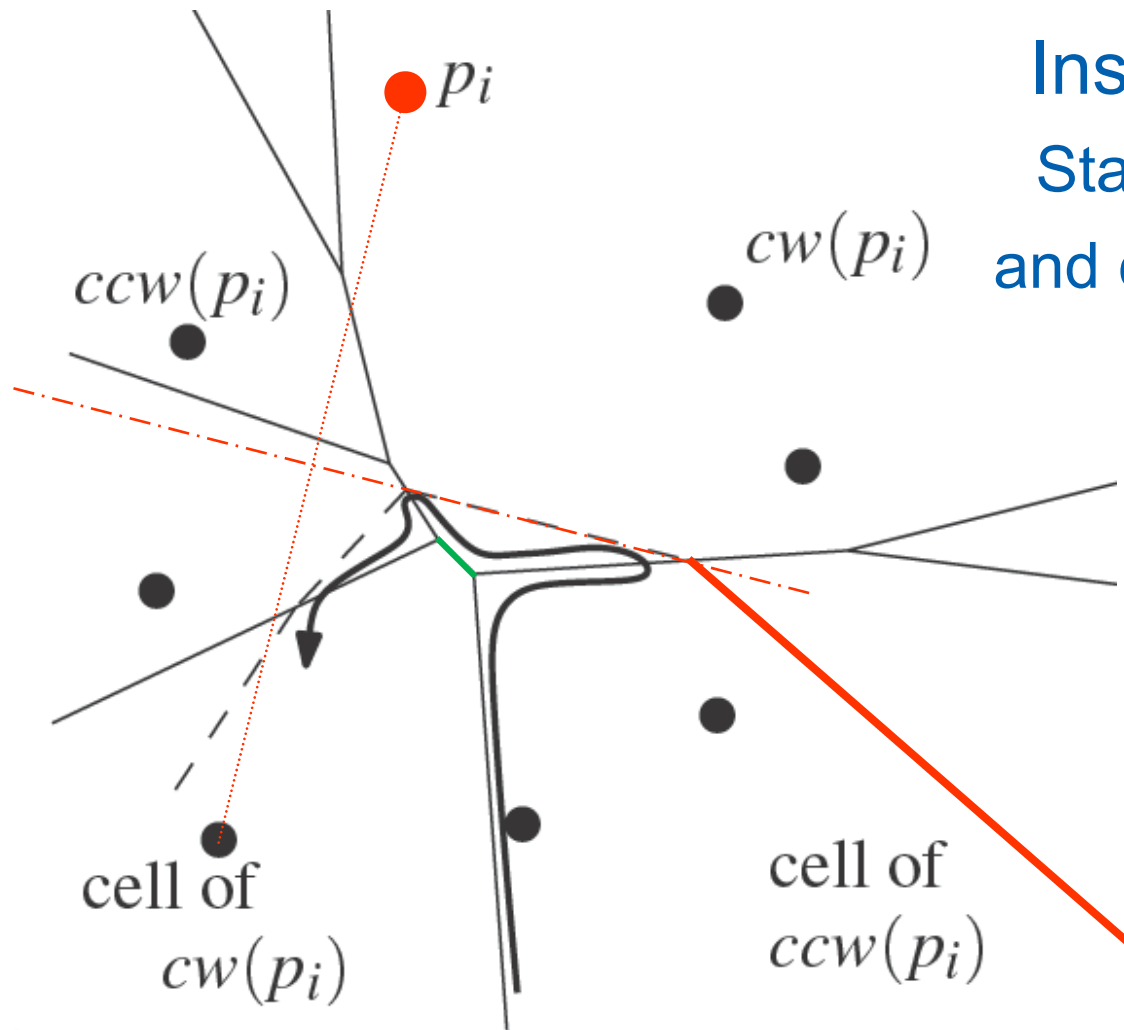
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



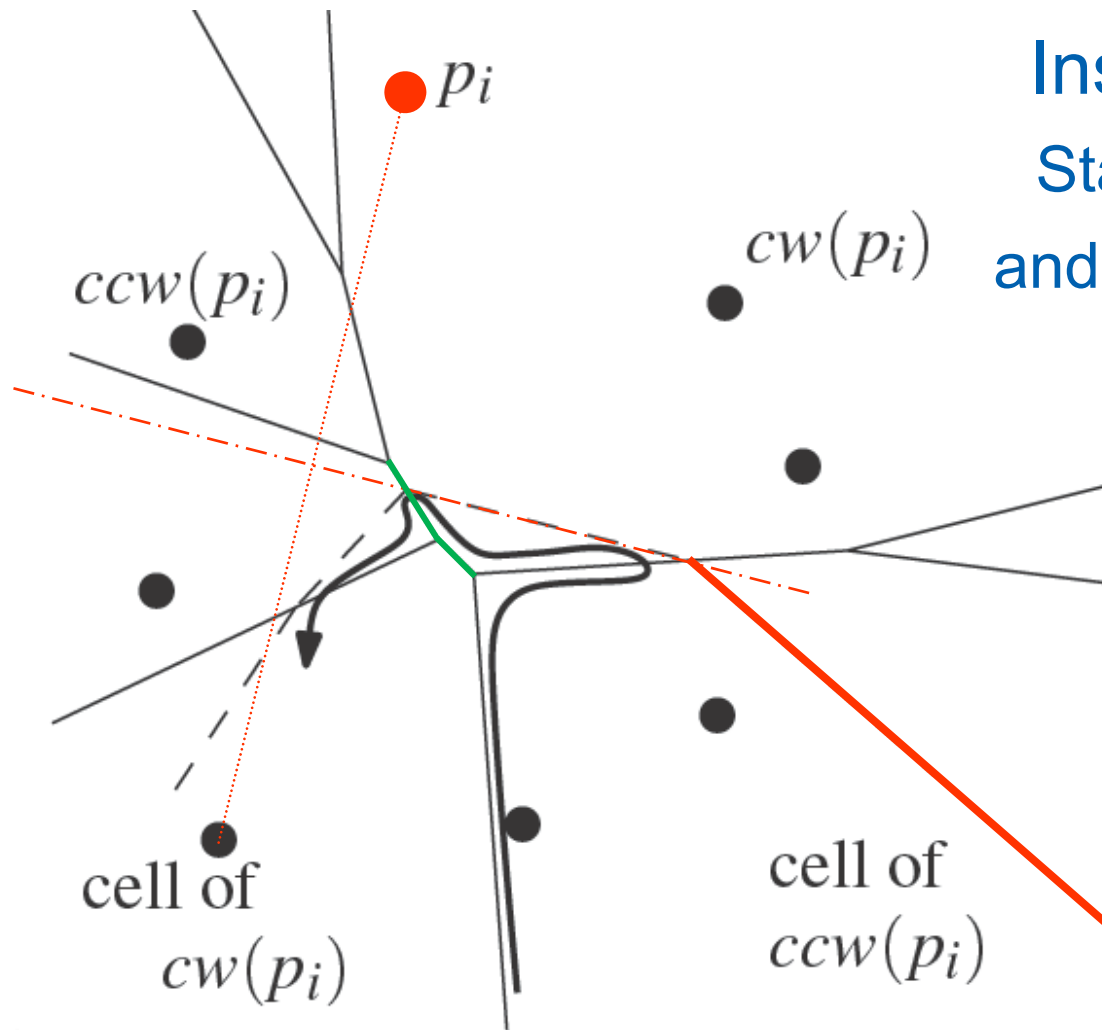
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



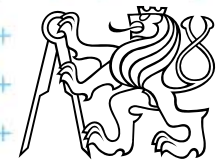
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



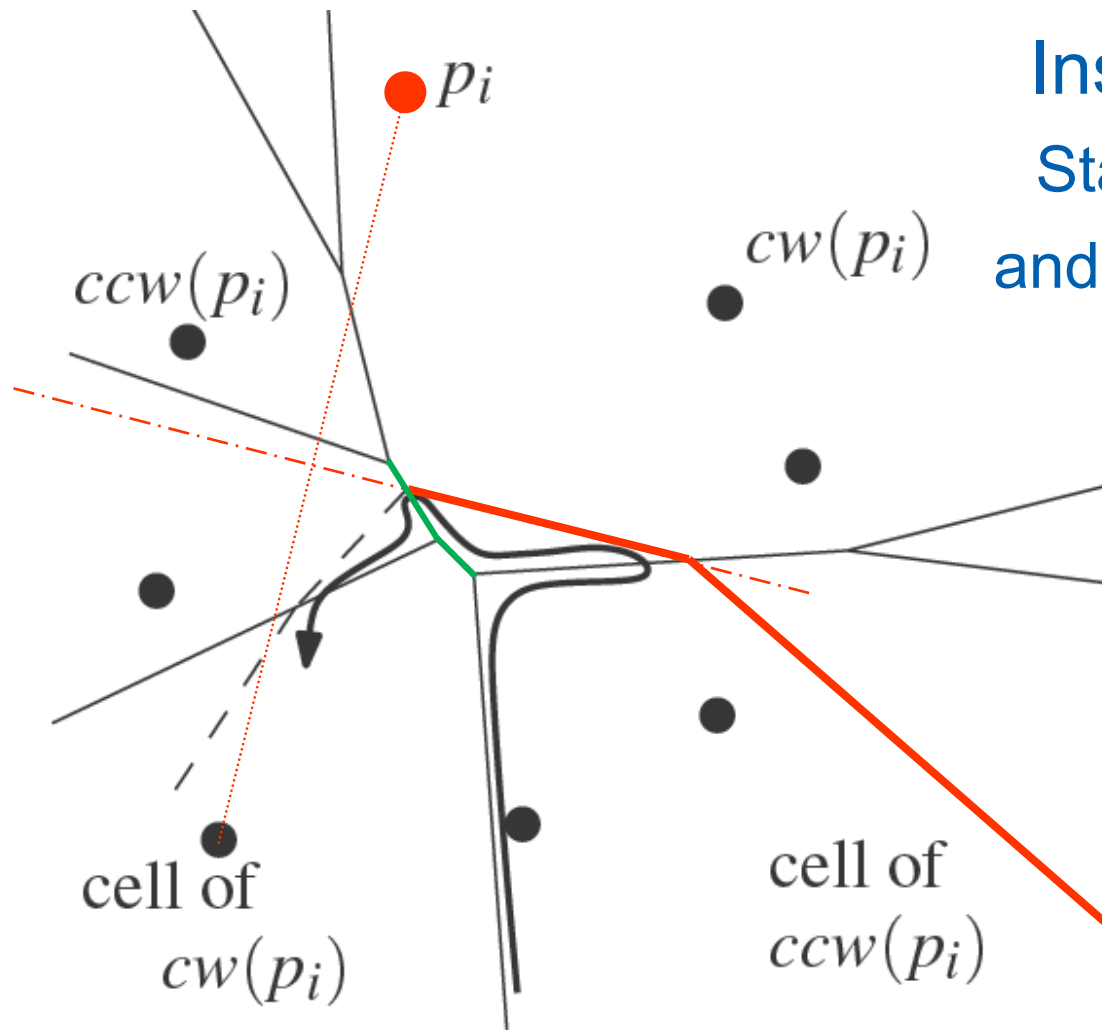
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



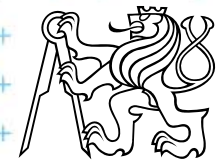
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



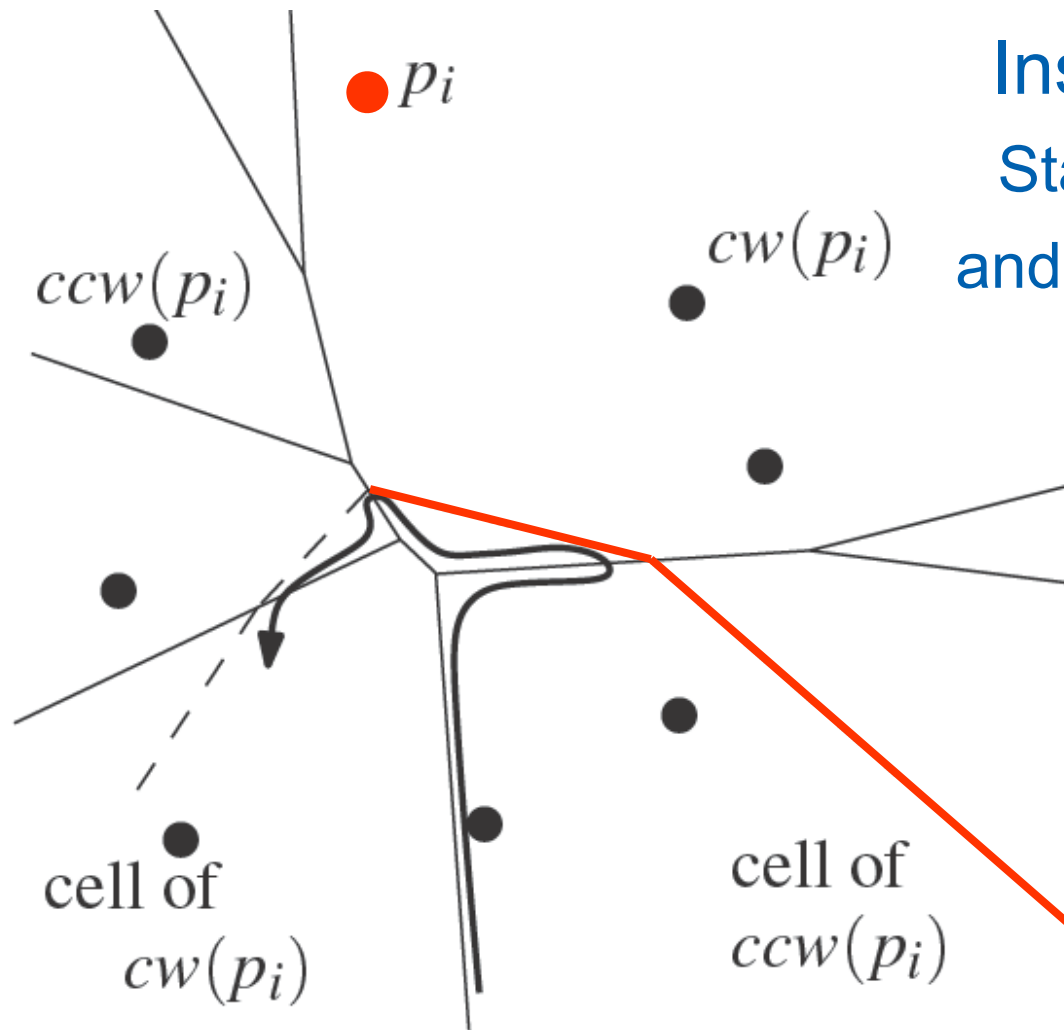
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



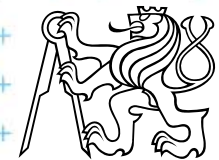
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



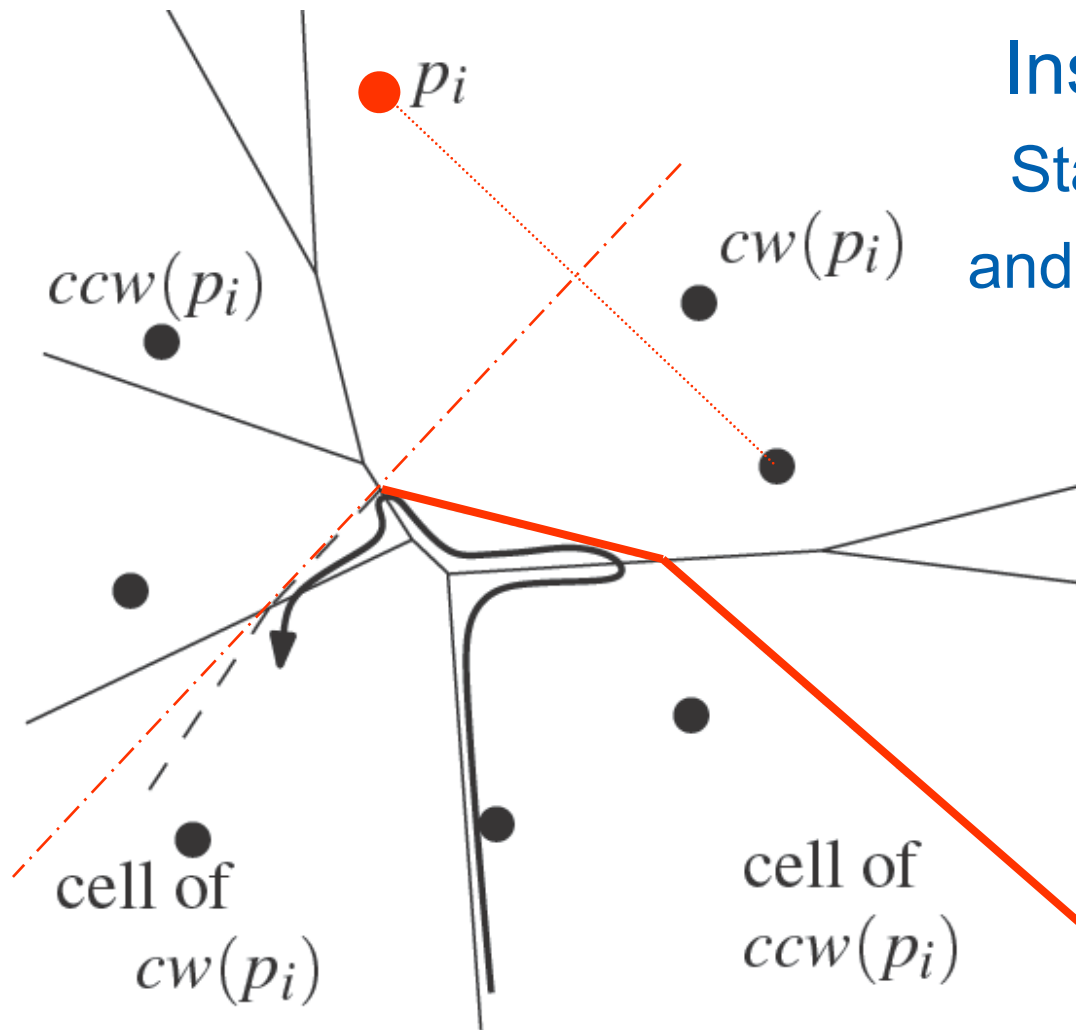
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



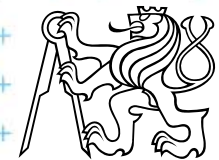
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



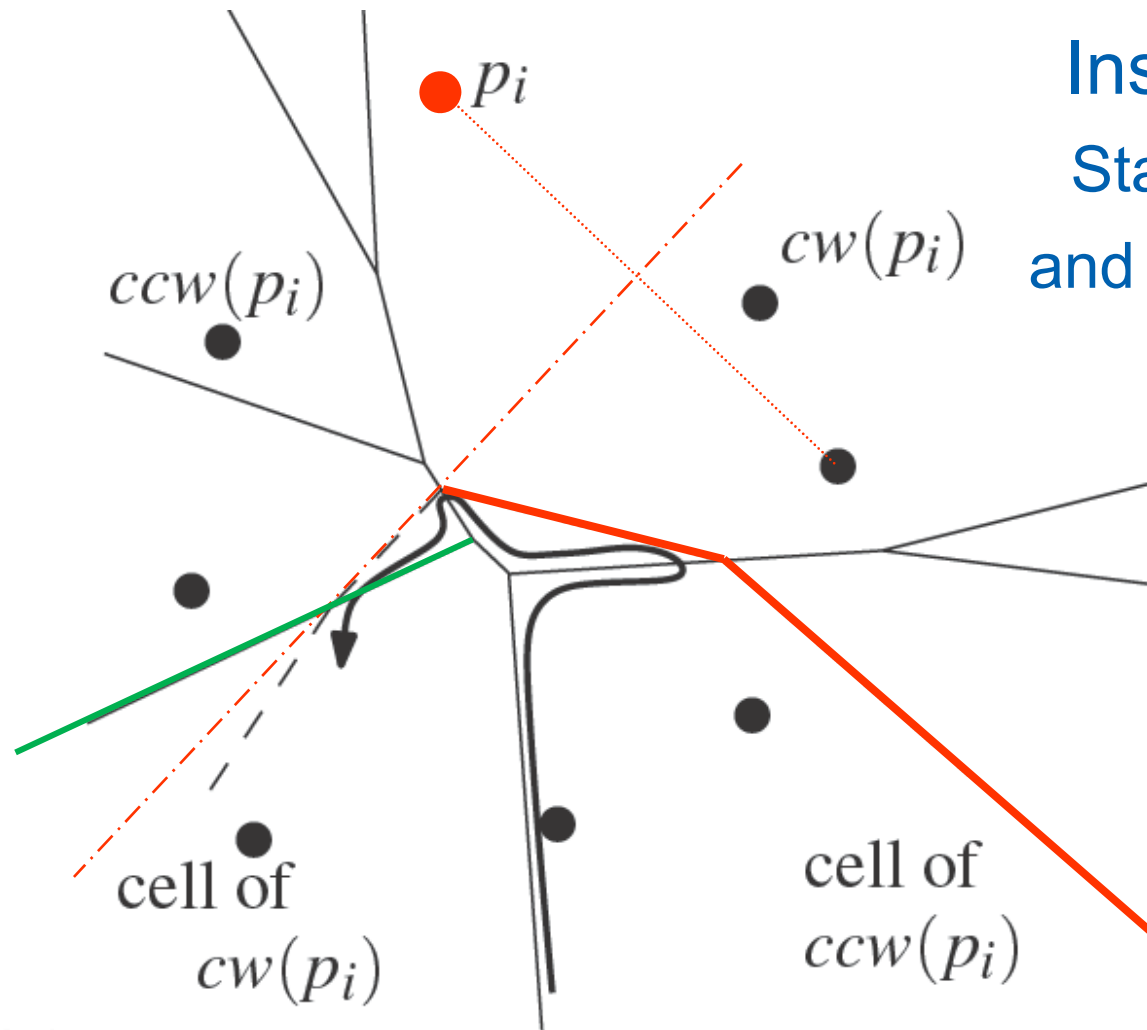
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



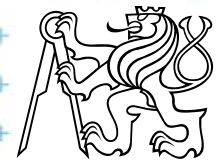
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



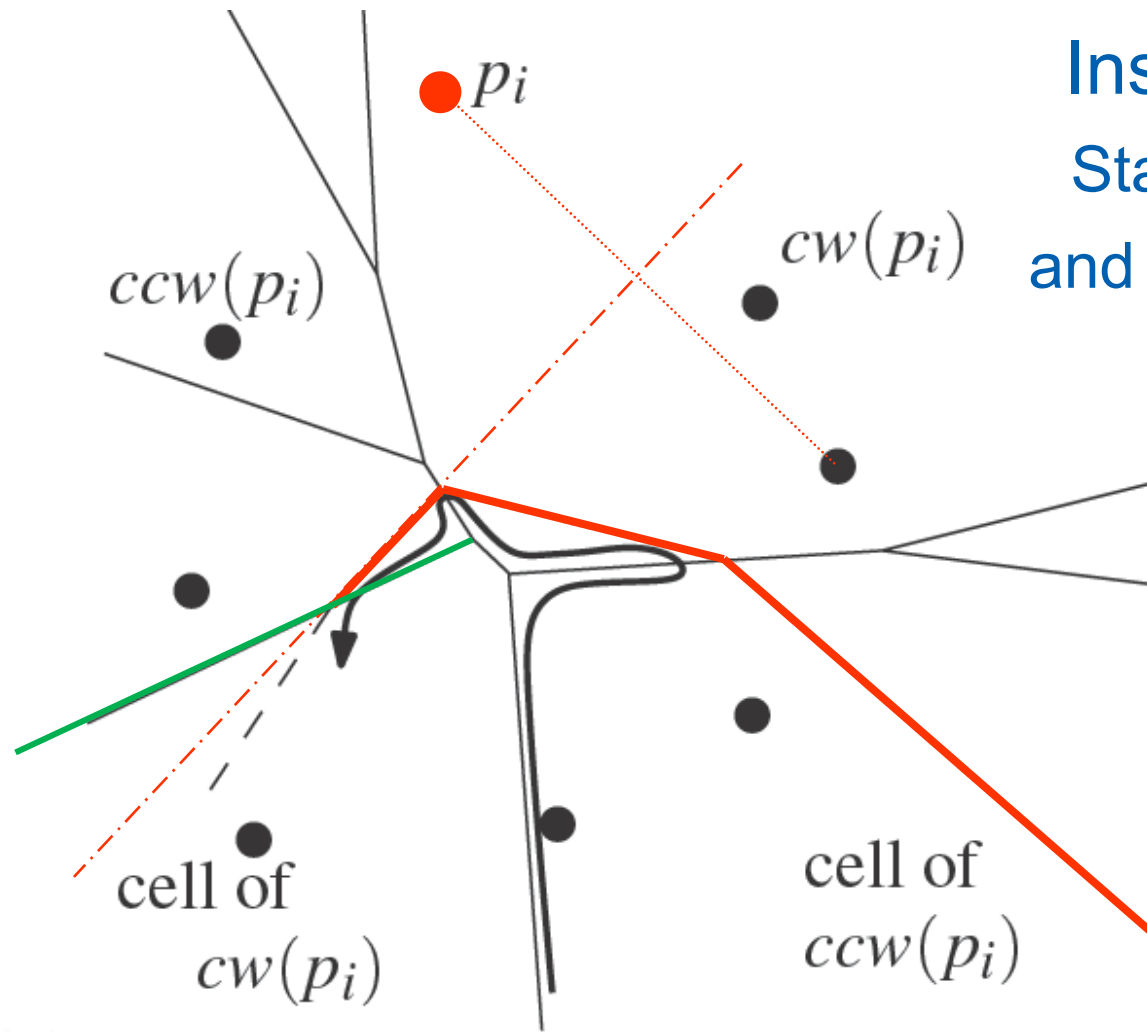
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



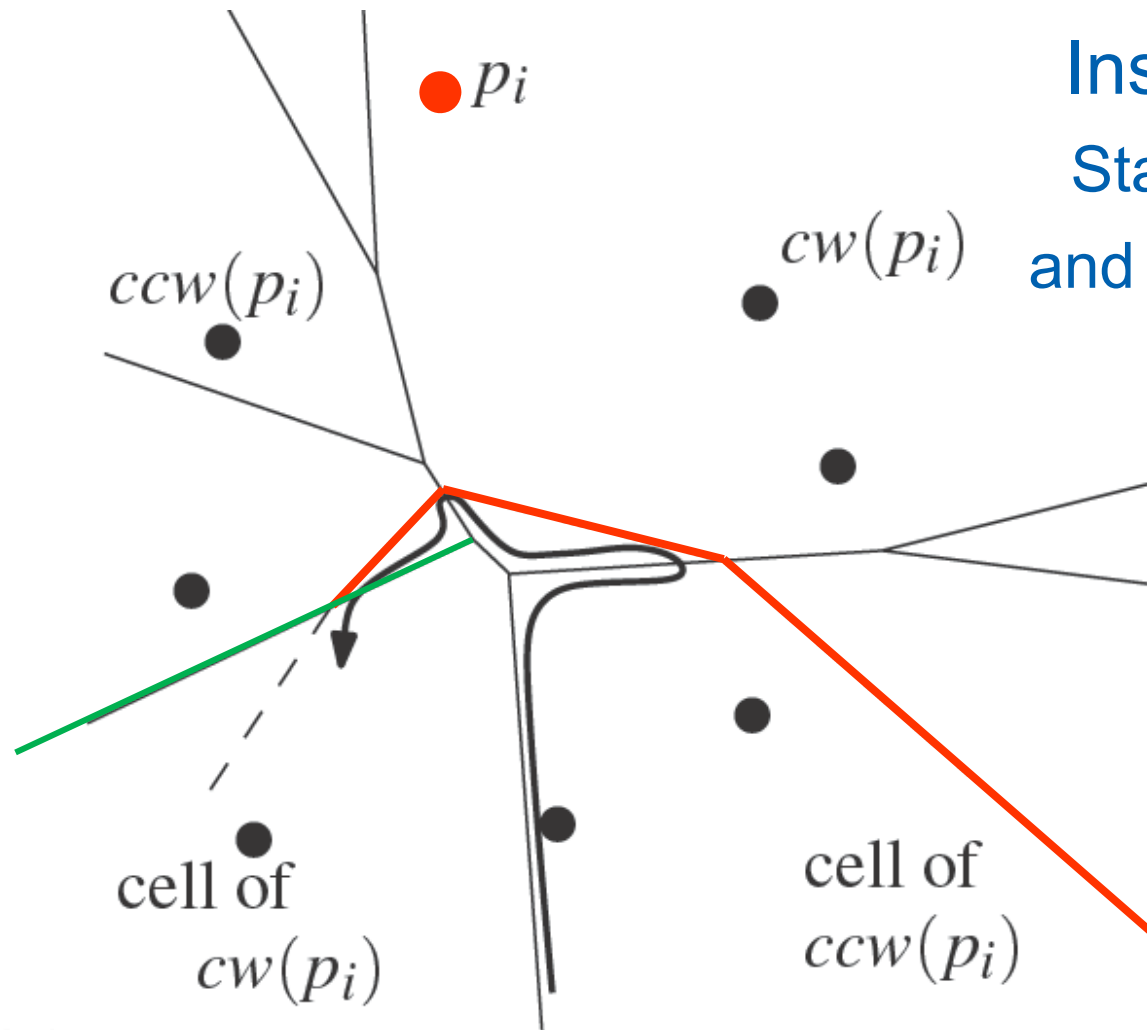
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



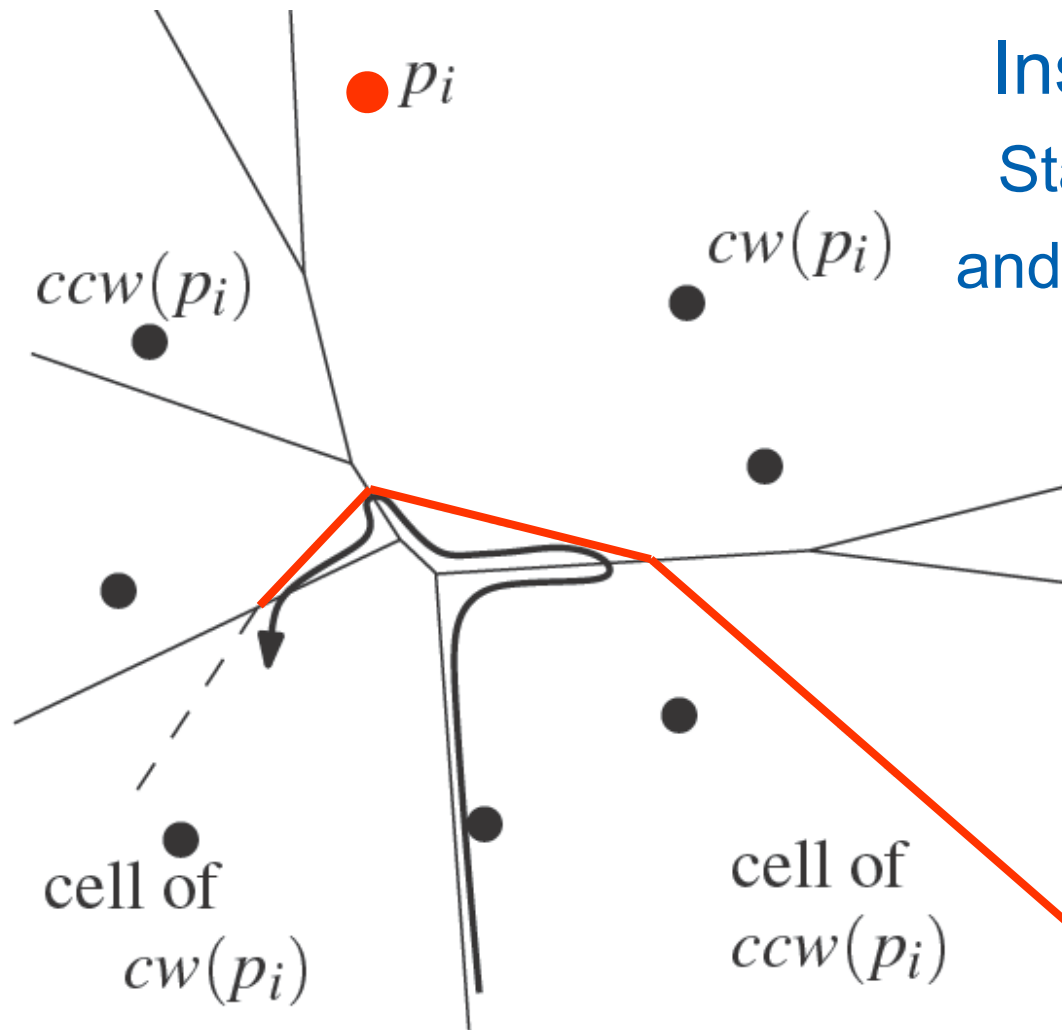
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



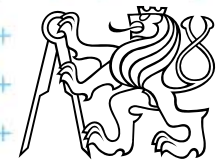
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



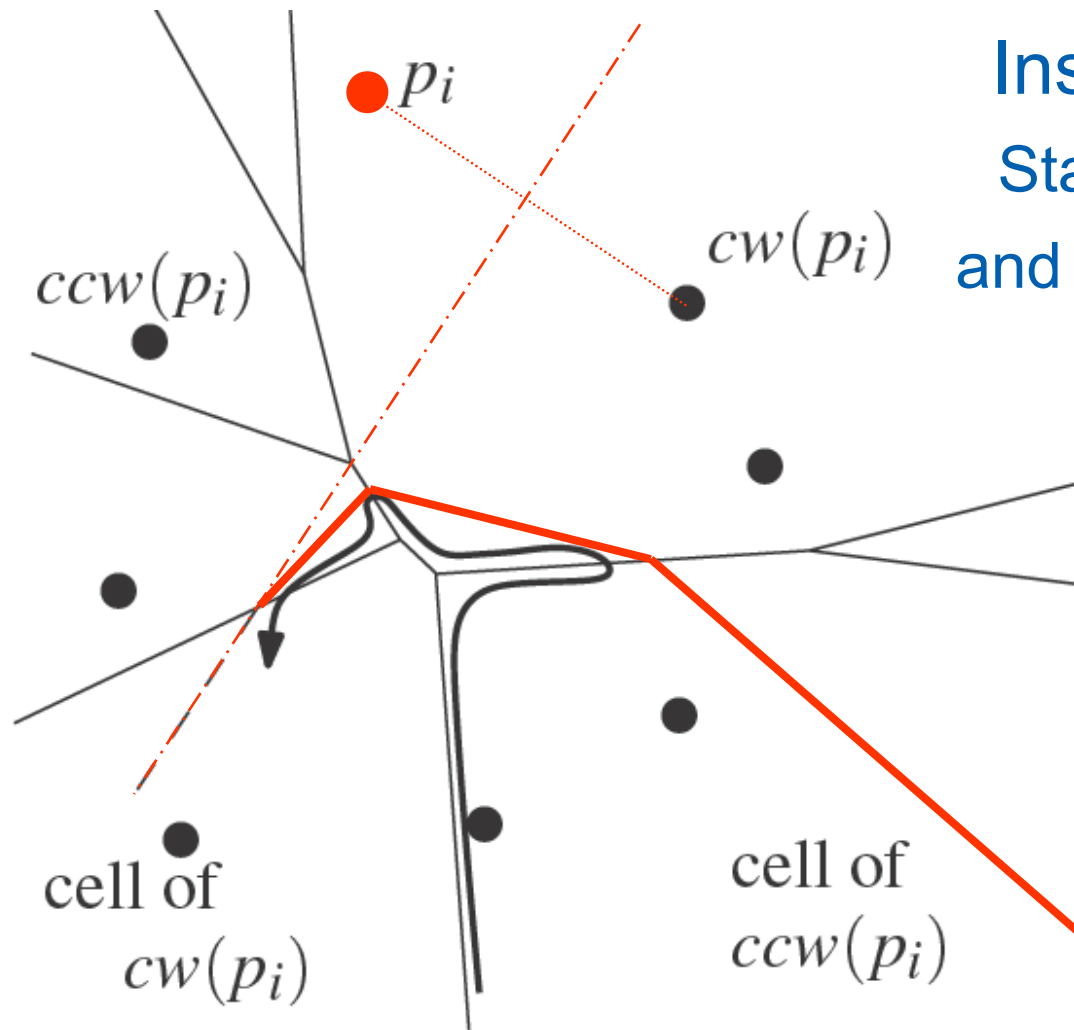
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $cw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



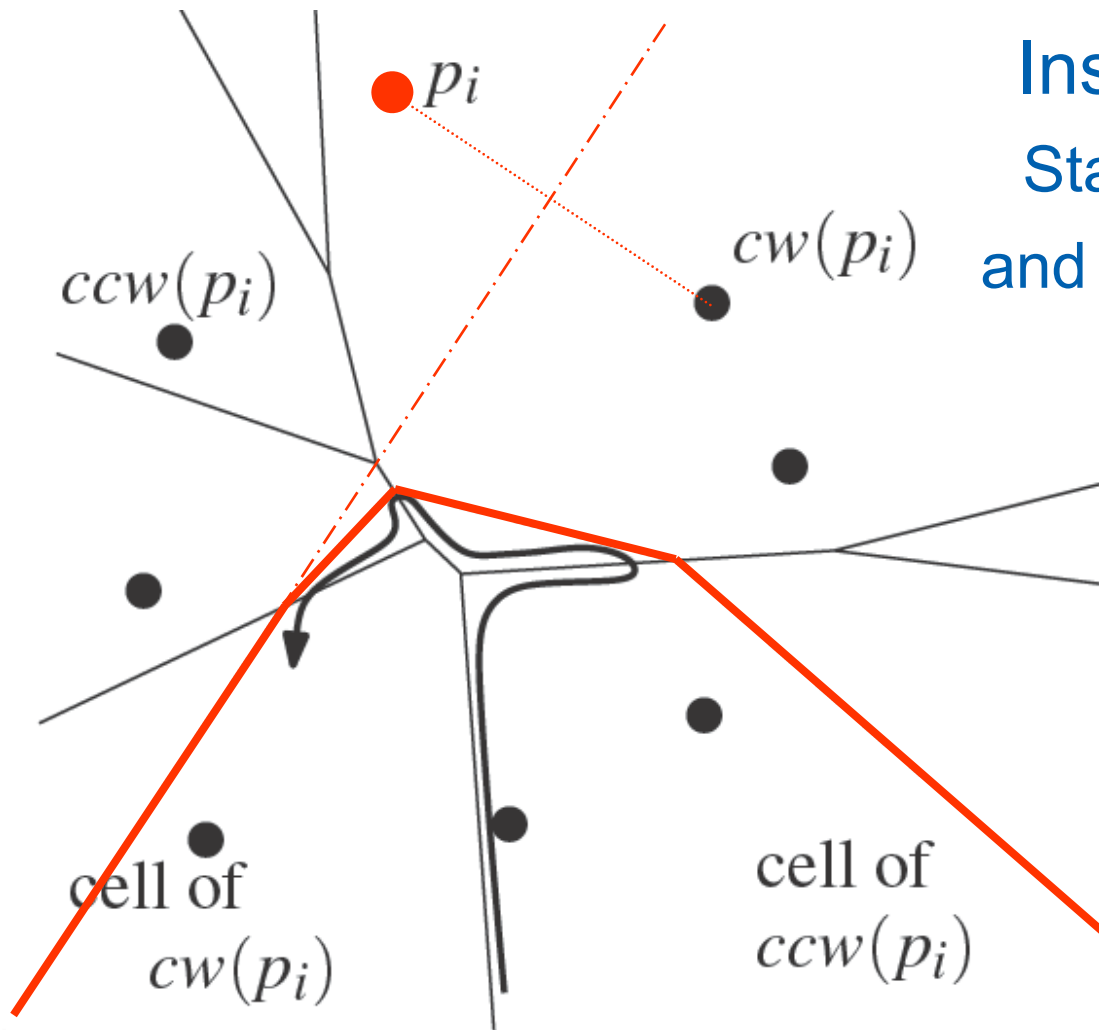
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



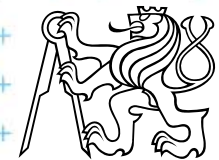
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



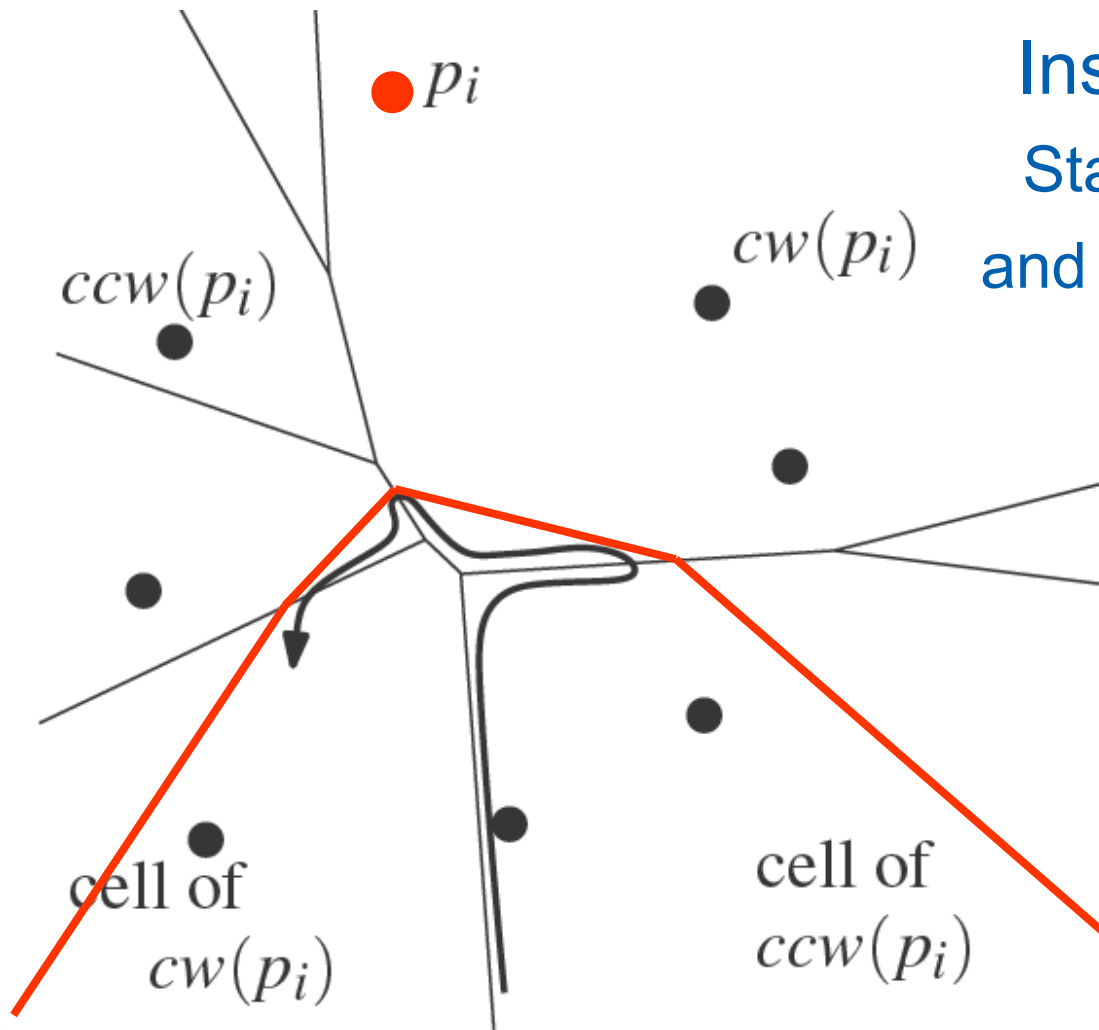
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $cw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



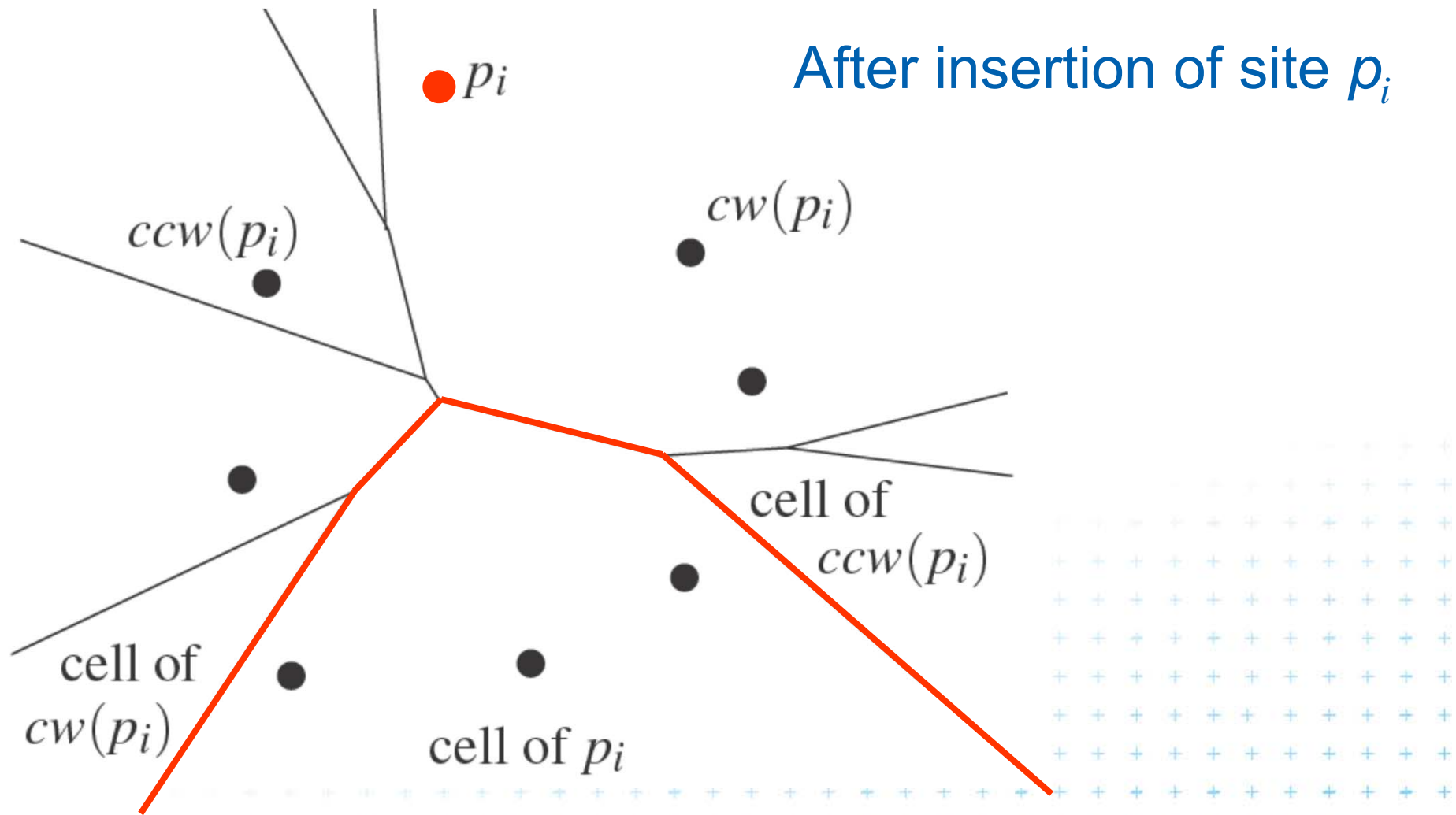
Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



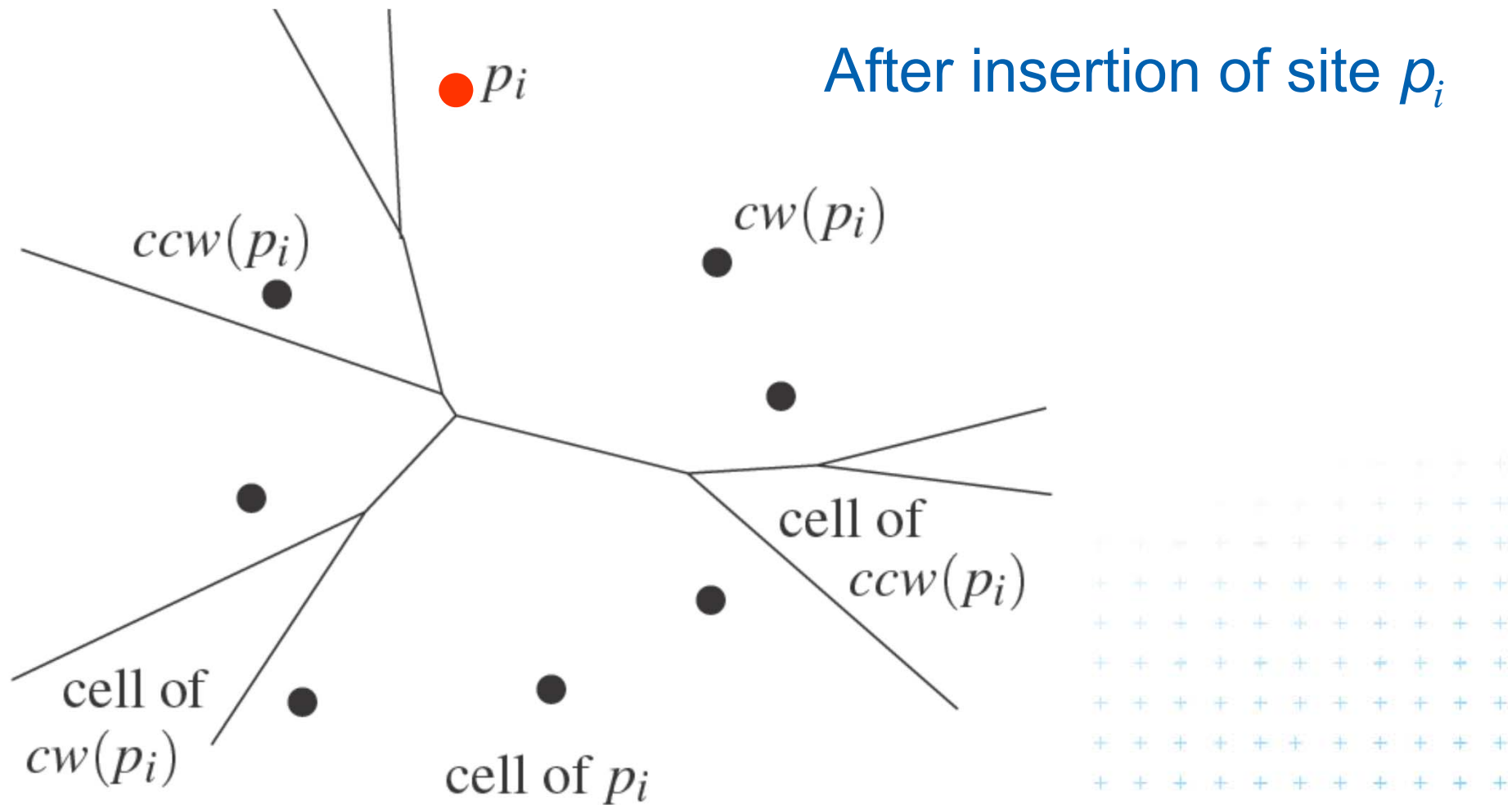
Insertion of site p_i
Start with site $ccw(p_i)$
and ccw edge of its cell



Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



Farthest-point Voronoi d. construction



References

[Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapter 7, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>

[Preparata] Preperata, F.P., Shamos, M.I.: *Computational Geometry. An Introduction*. Berlin, Springer-Verlag, 1985. Chapters 5 and 6

[Reiberg] Reiberg, J: Implementierung Geometrischer Algorithmen. Berechnung von Voronoi Diagrammen fuer Liniensegmente. <http://www.reiberg.net/project/voronoi/avortrag.ps.gz>

[Nandy] Subhas C. Nandy: Voronoi Diagram – presentation. Advanced Computing and Microelectronics Unit. Indian Statistical Institute. Kolkata 700108 <http://www.tcs.tifr.res.in/~igga/lectureslides/vor-July-08-2009.ppt>

[CGAL] http://www.cgal.org/Manual/3.1/doc_html/cgal_manual/Segment_Voronoi_diagram_2/Chapter_main.html

[applets] <http://www.personal.kent.edu/~rmuhamma/Compgeometry/MyCG/Voronoi/Fortune/fortune.htm> a <http://www.liefke.com/hartmut/cis677/>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

TRIANGULATIONS

PETR FELKEL

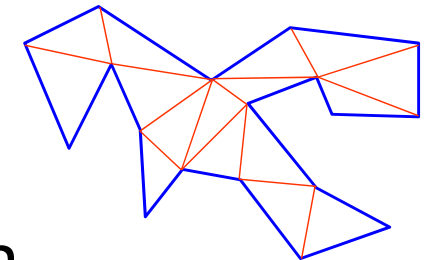
FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 30.11.2017

Talk overview

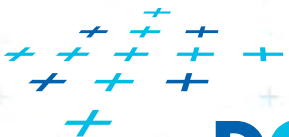
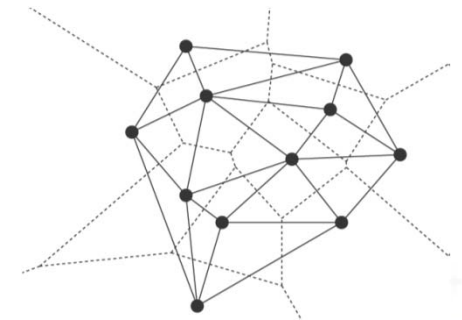
- **Polygon** triangulation

- Monotone polygon triangulation
- Monotonization of non-monotone polygon



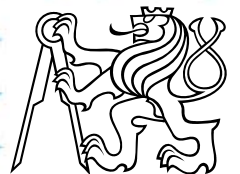
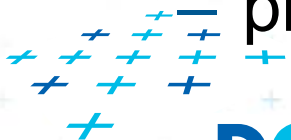
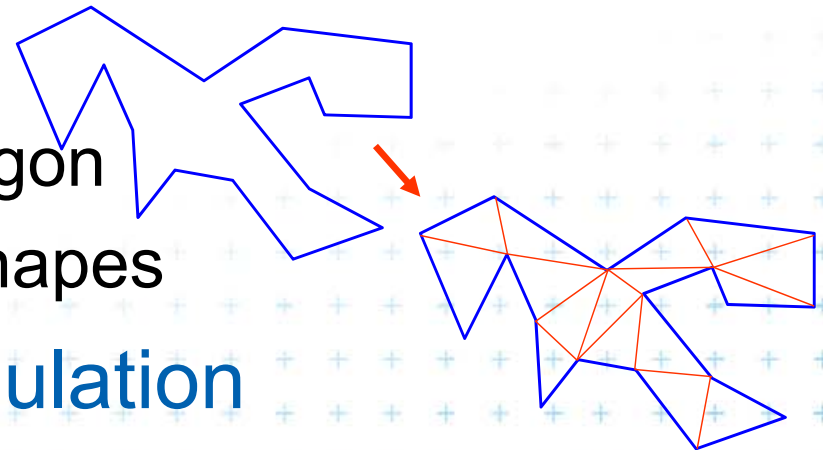
- **Delaunay triangulation (DT) of points**

- Input: set of 2D points
- Properties
- Incremental Algorithm
- Relation of DT in 2D and lower envelope (CH) in 3D and
relation of VD in 2D to upper envelope in 3D



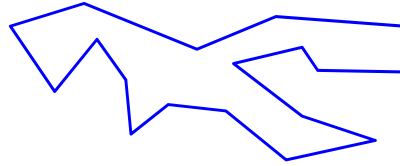
Polygon triangulation problem

- Triangulation (in general)
 - = subdividing a spatial domain into simplices
- Application
 - decomposition of complex shapes into simpler shapes
 - art gallery problem (how many cameras and where)
- We will discuss
 - Triangulation of a simple polygon
 - without demand on triangle shapes
- Complexity of polygon triangulation
 - $O(n)$ alg. exists [Chazelle91], but it is too complicated
 - practical algorithms run in $O(n \log n)$



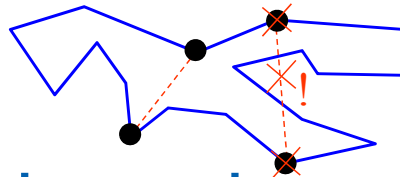
Terminology

Simple polygon



= region enclosed by a closed polygonal chain that does not intersect itself

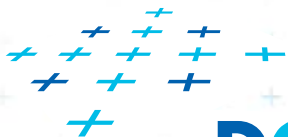
Visible points



= two points on the boundary are visible if the interior of the line segment joining them lies entirely in the interior of the polygon

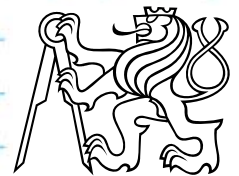
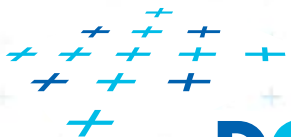
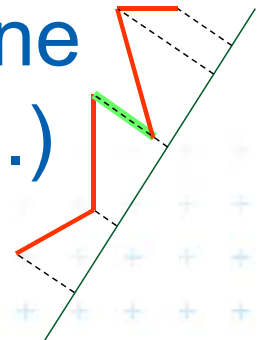
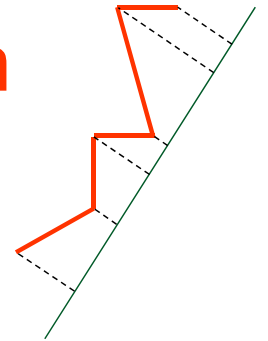
Diagonal

= line segment joining any pair of visible vertices



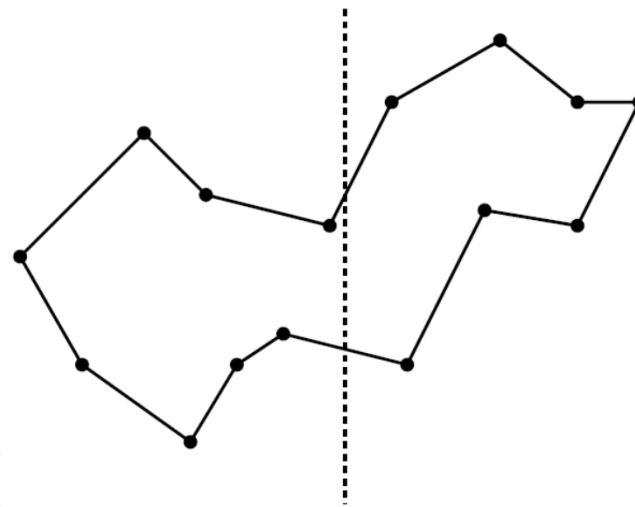
Terminology

- A polygonal chain C is strictly monotone with respect to line L , if any line orthogonal to L intersects C in at most one point
- A chain C is monotone with respect to line L , if any line orthogonal to L intersects C in at most one connected component (point, line segment,...)
- Polygon P is monotone with respect to line L , if its boundary ($\text{bnd}(P)$, ∂P) can be split into two chains, each of which is monotone with respect to L

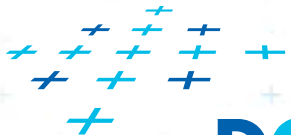


Terminology

- **Horizontally monotone polygon**
= monotone with respect to x -axis
 - Can be tested in $O(n)$
 - Find leftmost and rightmost point in $O(n)$
 - Split boundary to **upper and lower chain**
 - Walk left to right, verifying that x -coord are non-decreasing



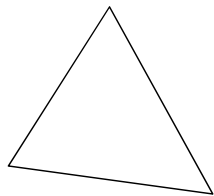
x-monotone polygon



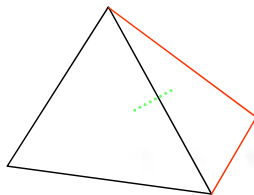
Terminology

- Every simple polygon can be triangulated
- Simple polygon with n vertices consists of
 - exactly $n-2$ triangles
 - exactly $n-3$ diagonals
 - Each diagonal is added once
=> $O(n)$ sweep line algorithm exist

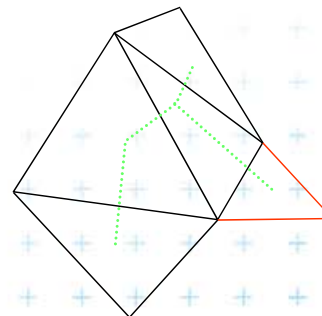
Proof by induction



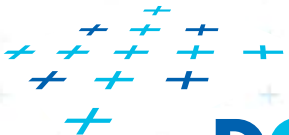
$n = 3 \Rightarrow 0$ diagonal



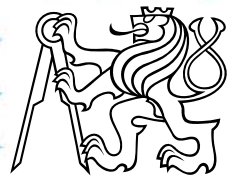
$n = 4 \Rightarrow 1$ diagonal
 $n - 3$



$n := n+1 \Rightarrow n + 1 - 3$ diagonals
 $n + 1 = 7 \Rightarrow 4$ diagonals)



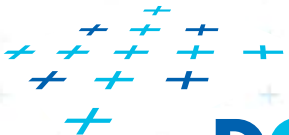
DCGI



Simple polygon triangulation

- Simple polygon can be triangulated in 2 steps:
 1. Partition the polygon into x-monotone pieces
 2. Triangulate all monotone pieces

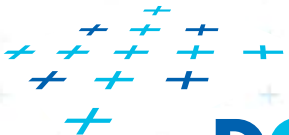
(we will discuss the steps in the reversed order)



Simple polygon triangulation

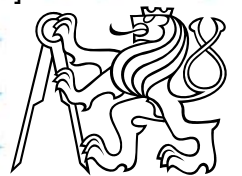
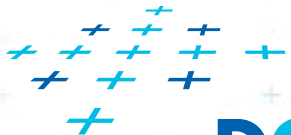
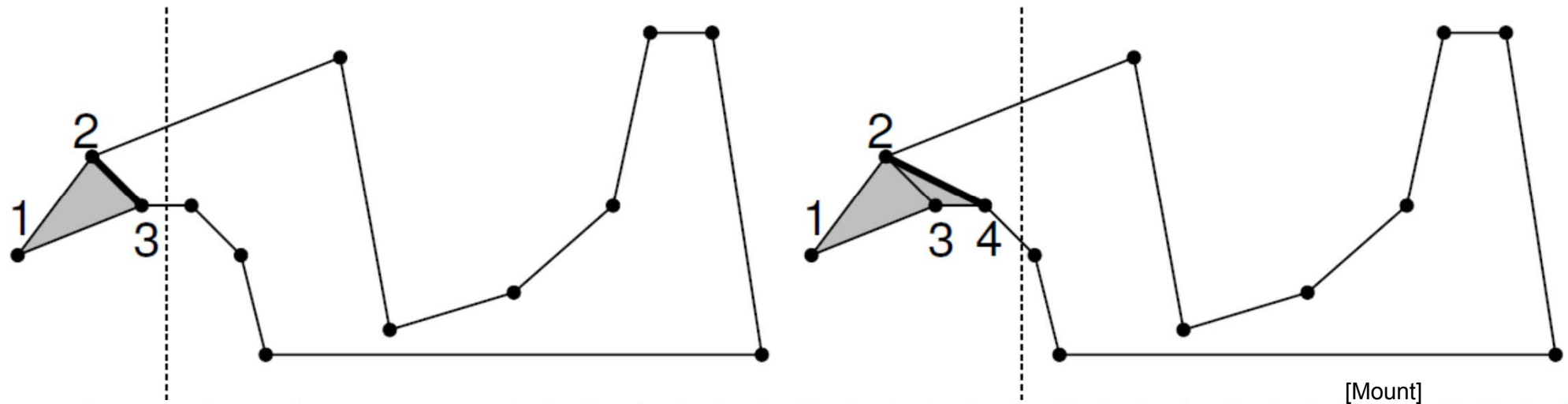
- Simple polygon can be triangulated in 2 steps:
 1. Partition the polygon into x-monotone pieces
 2. Triangulate all monotone pieces

(we will discuss the steps in the reversed order)



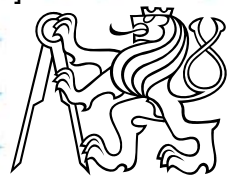
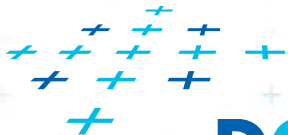
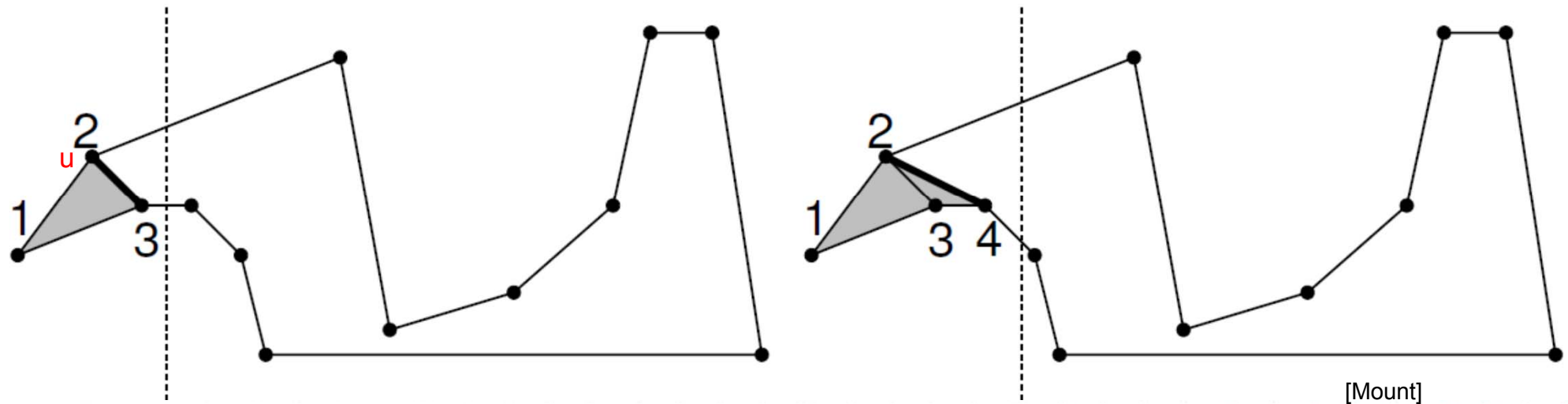
2. Triangulation of the monotone polygon

- Sweep left to right - in $O(n)$ time
- Triangulate everything you can by adding diagonals between visible points
- Remove triangulated region from further consideration – mark as **DONE**



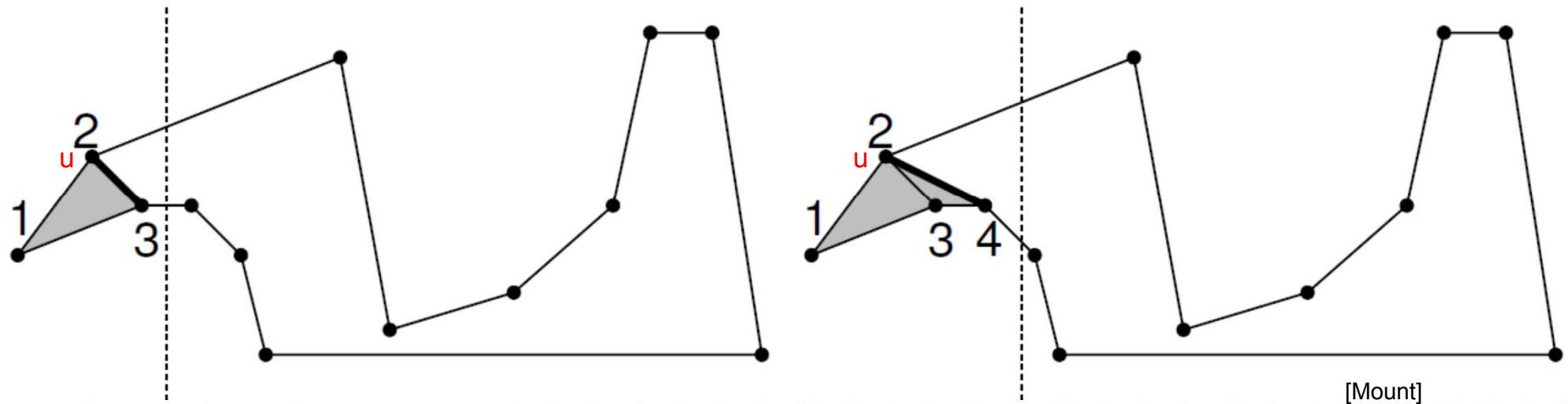
2. Triangulation of the monotone polygon

- Sweep left to right - in $O(n)$ time
- Triangulate everything you can by adding diagonals between visible points
- Remove triangulated region from further consideration – mark as **DONE**

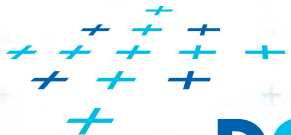


2. Triangulation of the monotone polygon

- Sweep left to right - in $O(n)$ time
- Triangulate everything you can by adding diagonals between visible points
- Remove triangulated region from further consideration – mark as **DONE**



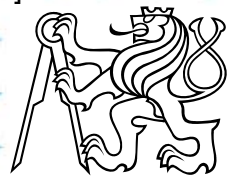
[Mount]



DCGI

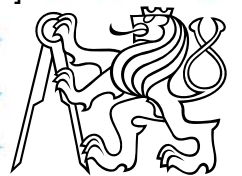
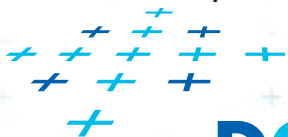
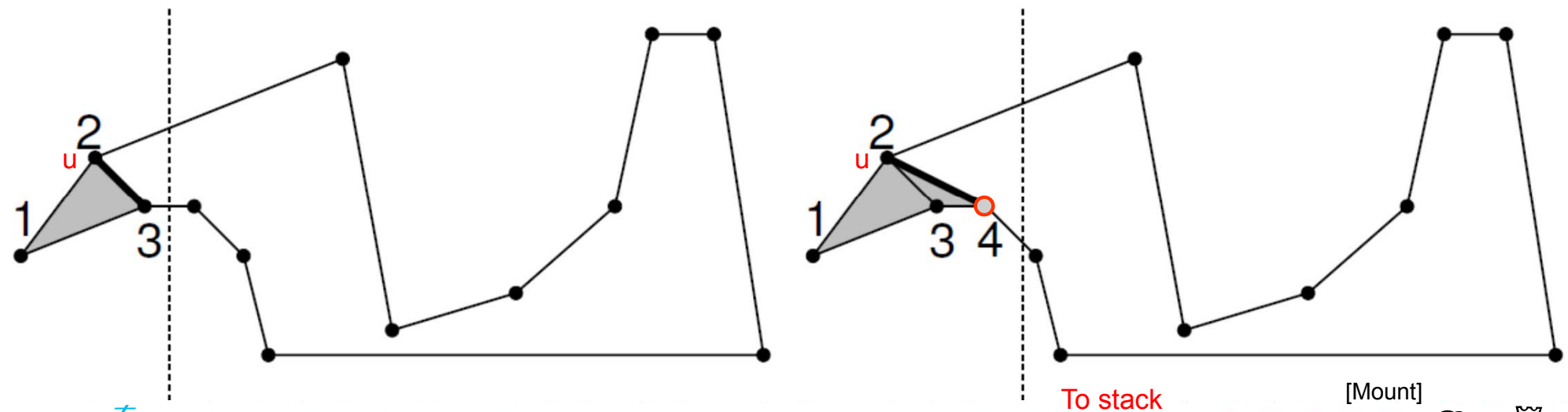
Felkel: Computational geometry

(9 / 79)



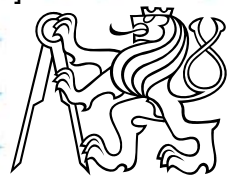
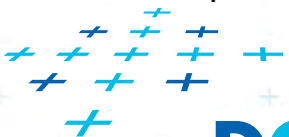
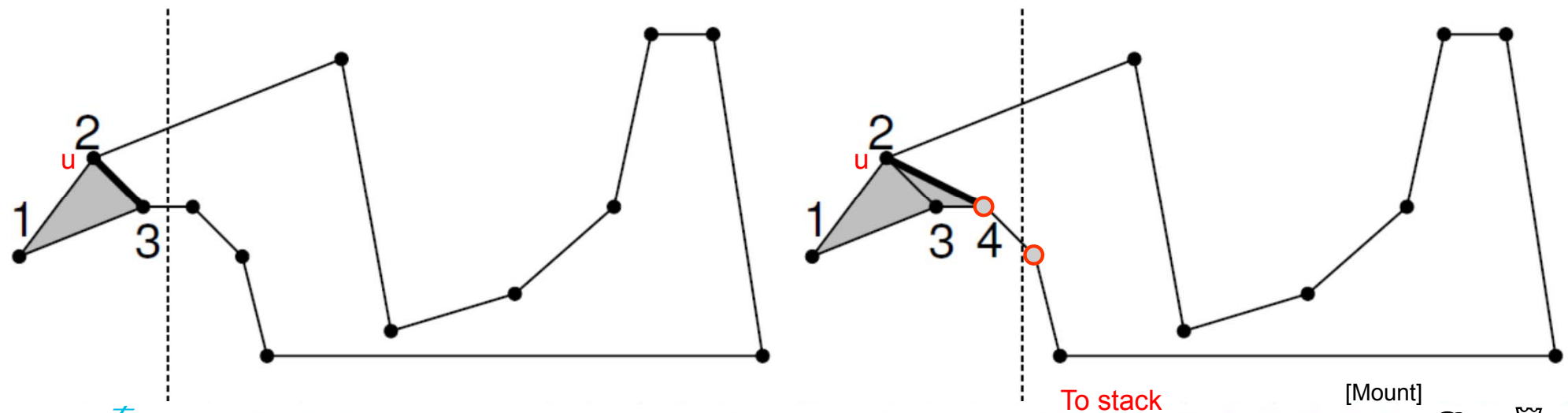
2. Triangulation of the monotone polygon

- Sweep left to right - in $O(n)$ time
- Triangulate everything you can by adding diagonals between visible points
- Remove triangulated region from further consideration – mark as **DONE**



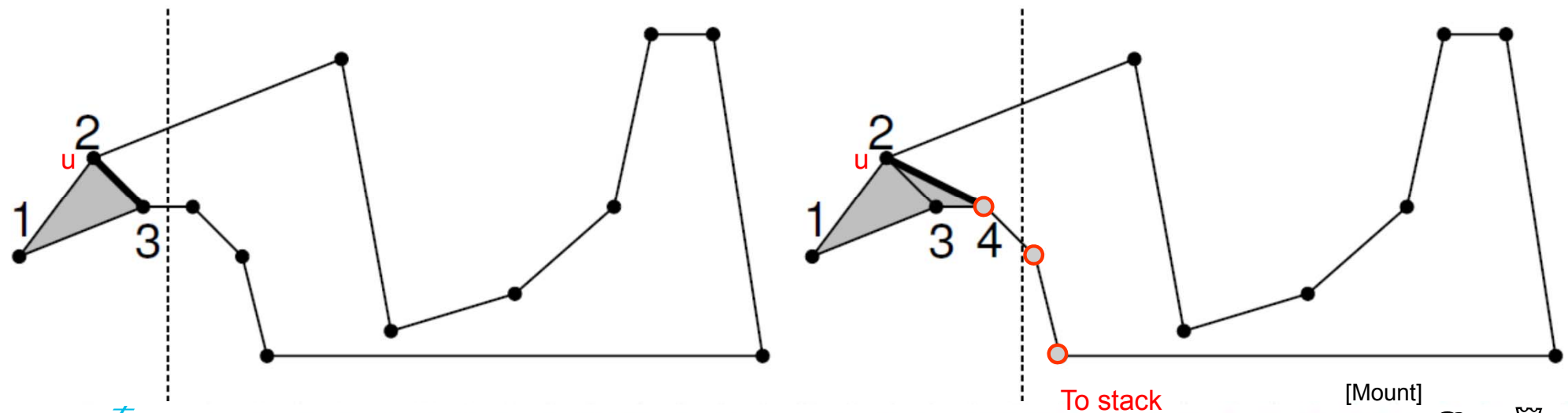
2. Triangulation of the monotone polygon

- Sweep left to right - in $O(n)$ time
- Triangulate everything you can by adding diagonals between visible points
- Remove triangulated region from further consideration – mark as **DONE**

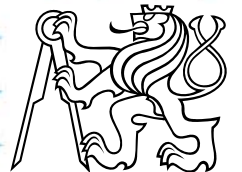
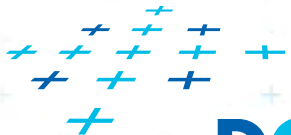
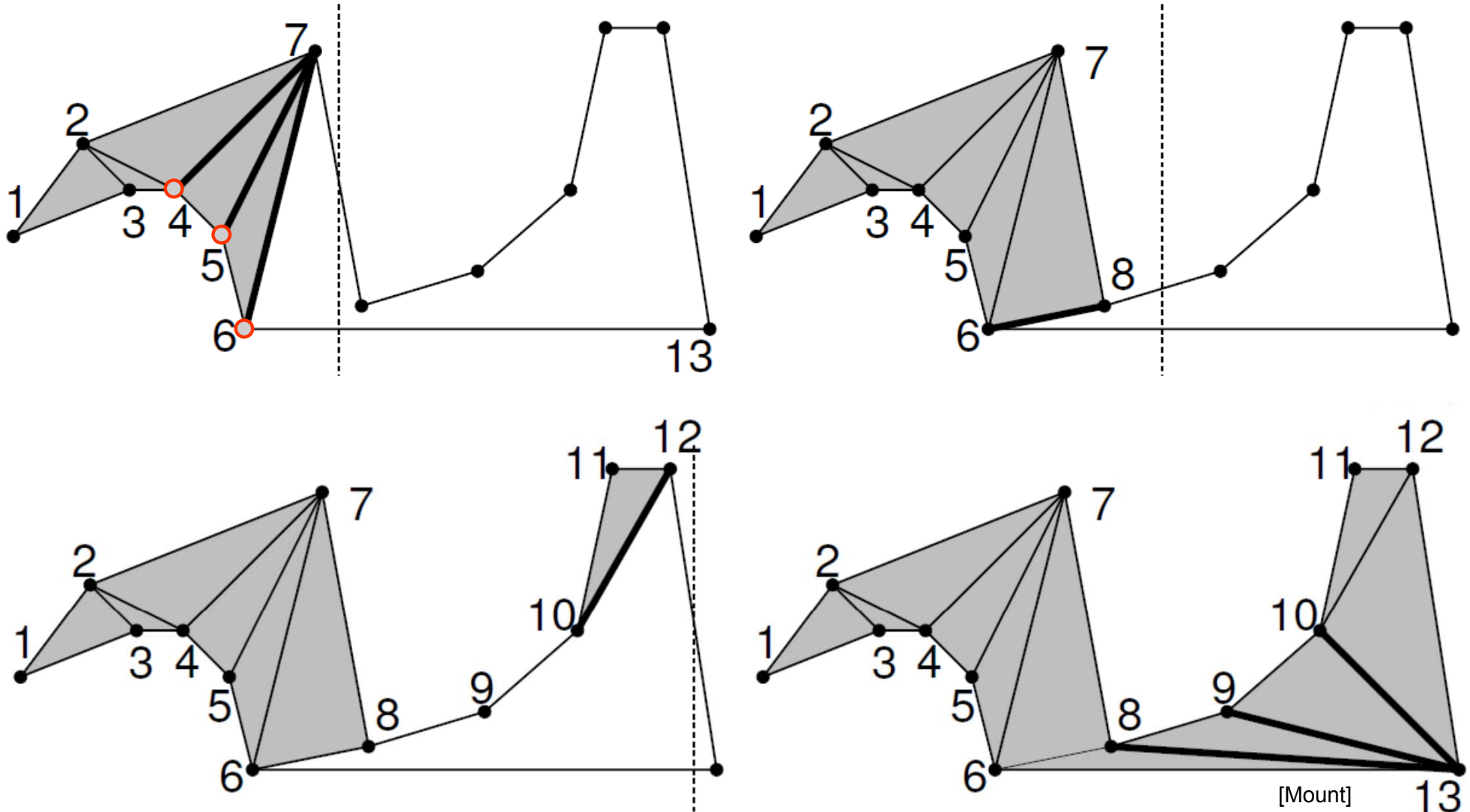


2. Triangulation of the monotone polygon

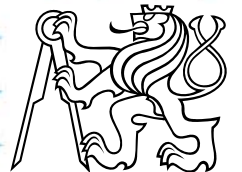
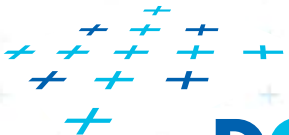
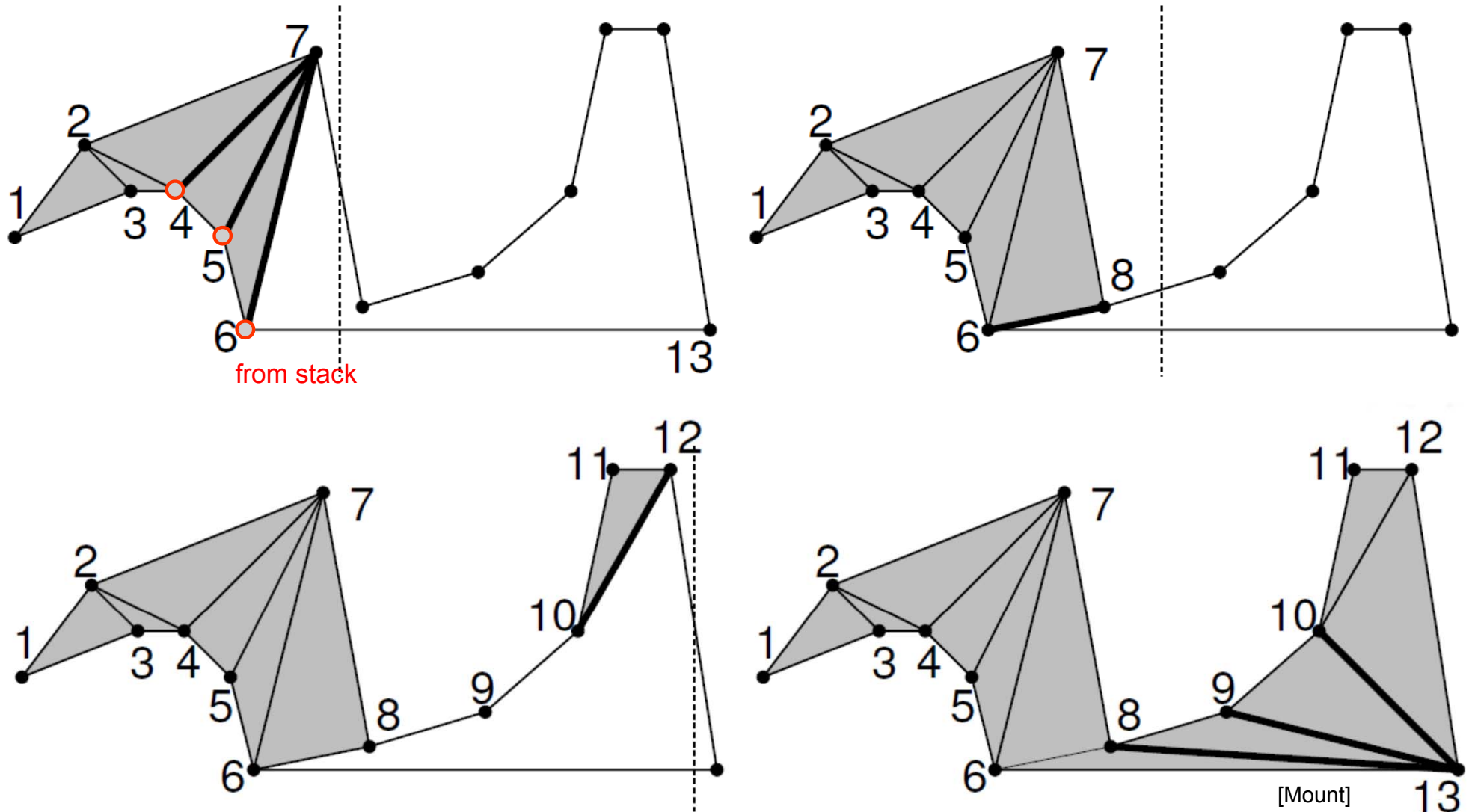
- Sweep left to right - in $O(n)$ time
- Triangulate everything you can by adding diagonals between visible points
- Remove triangulated region from further consideration – mark as **DONE**



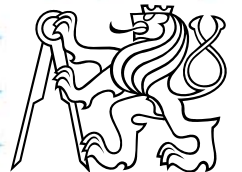
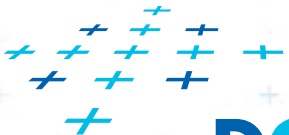
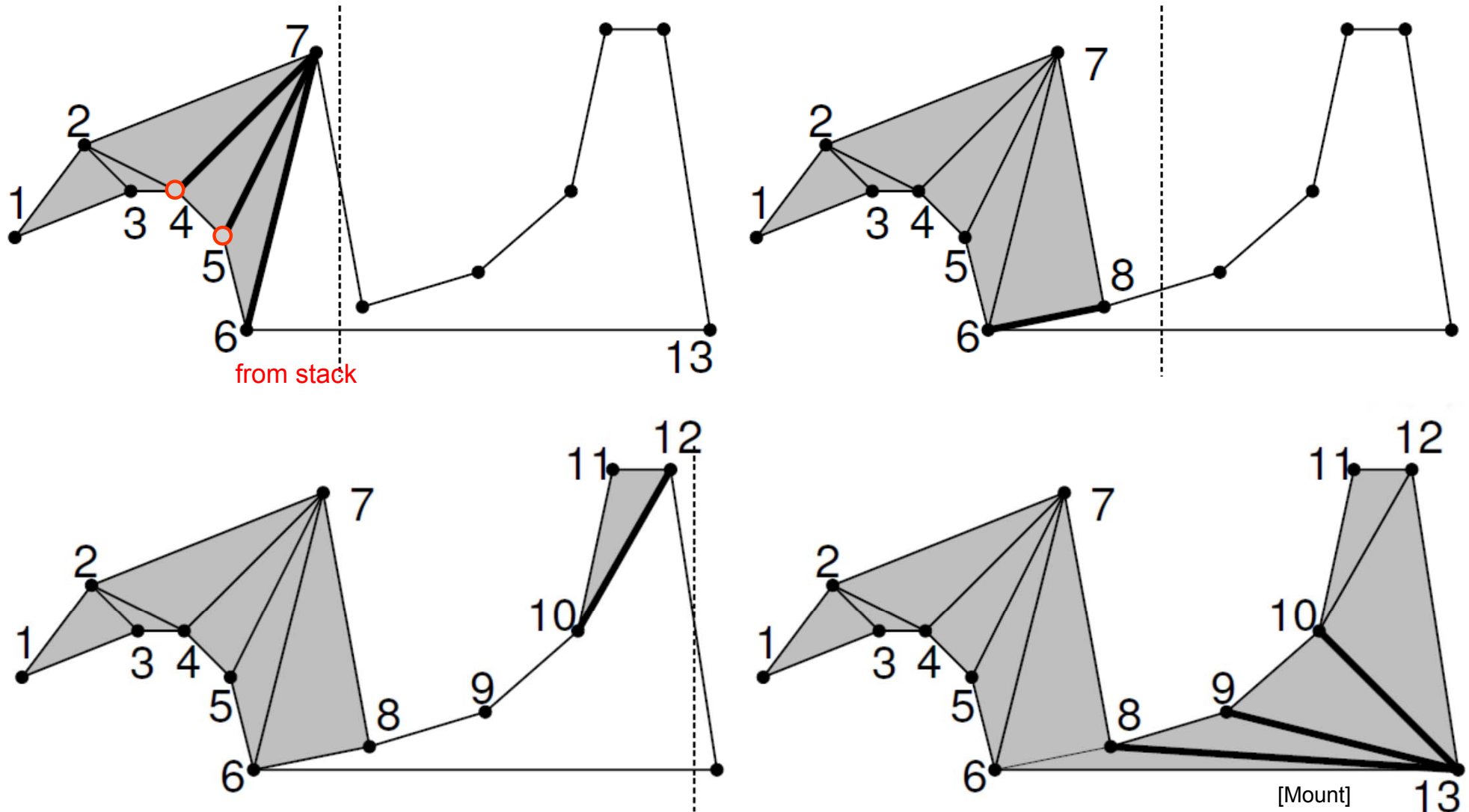
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



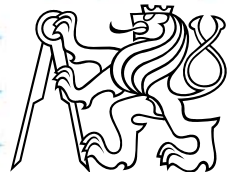
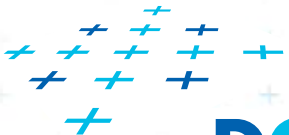
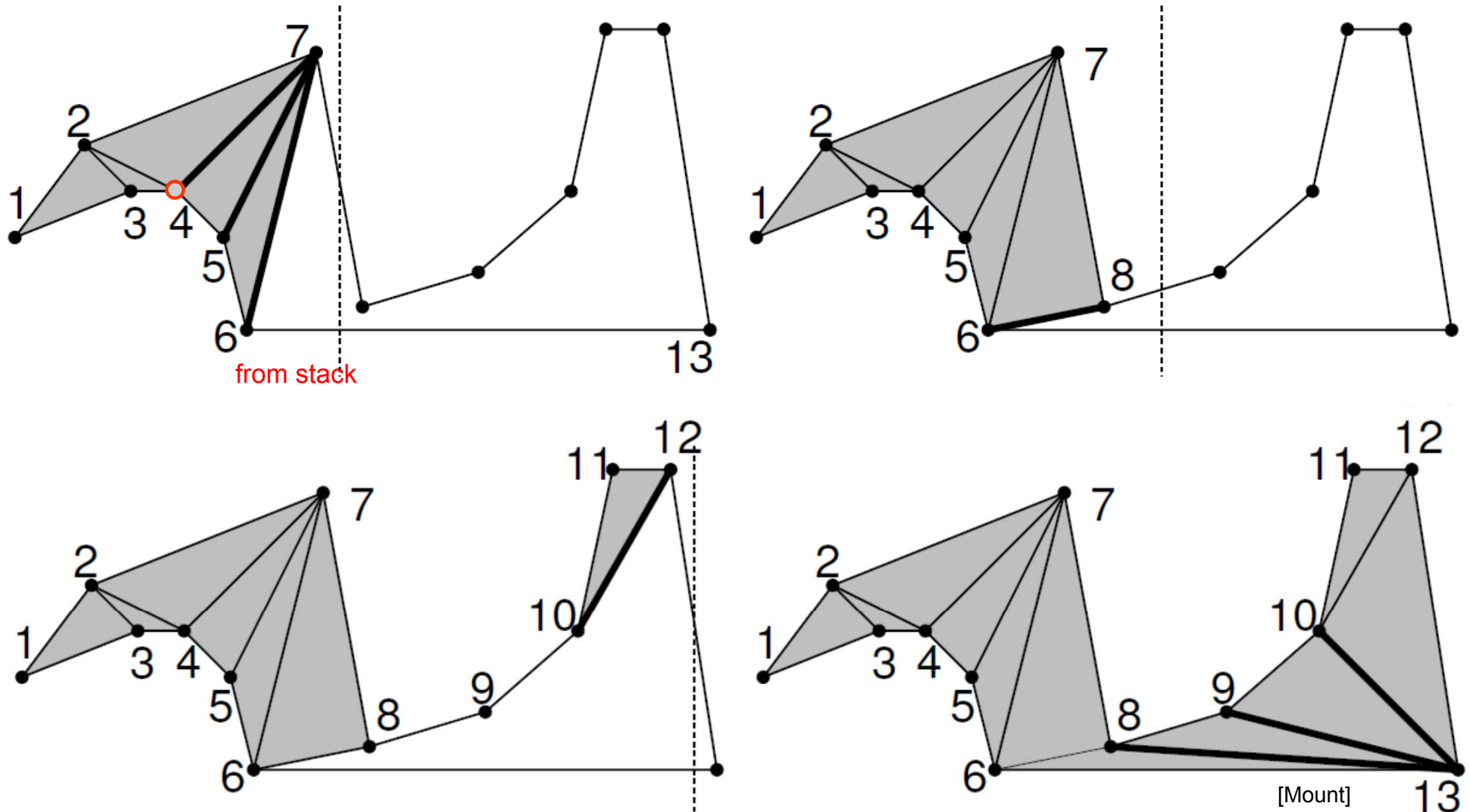
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



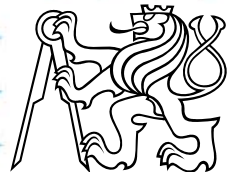
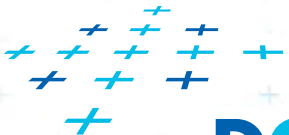
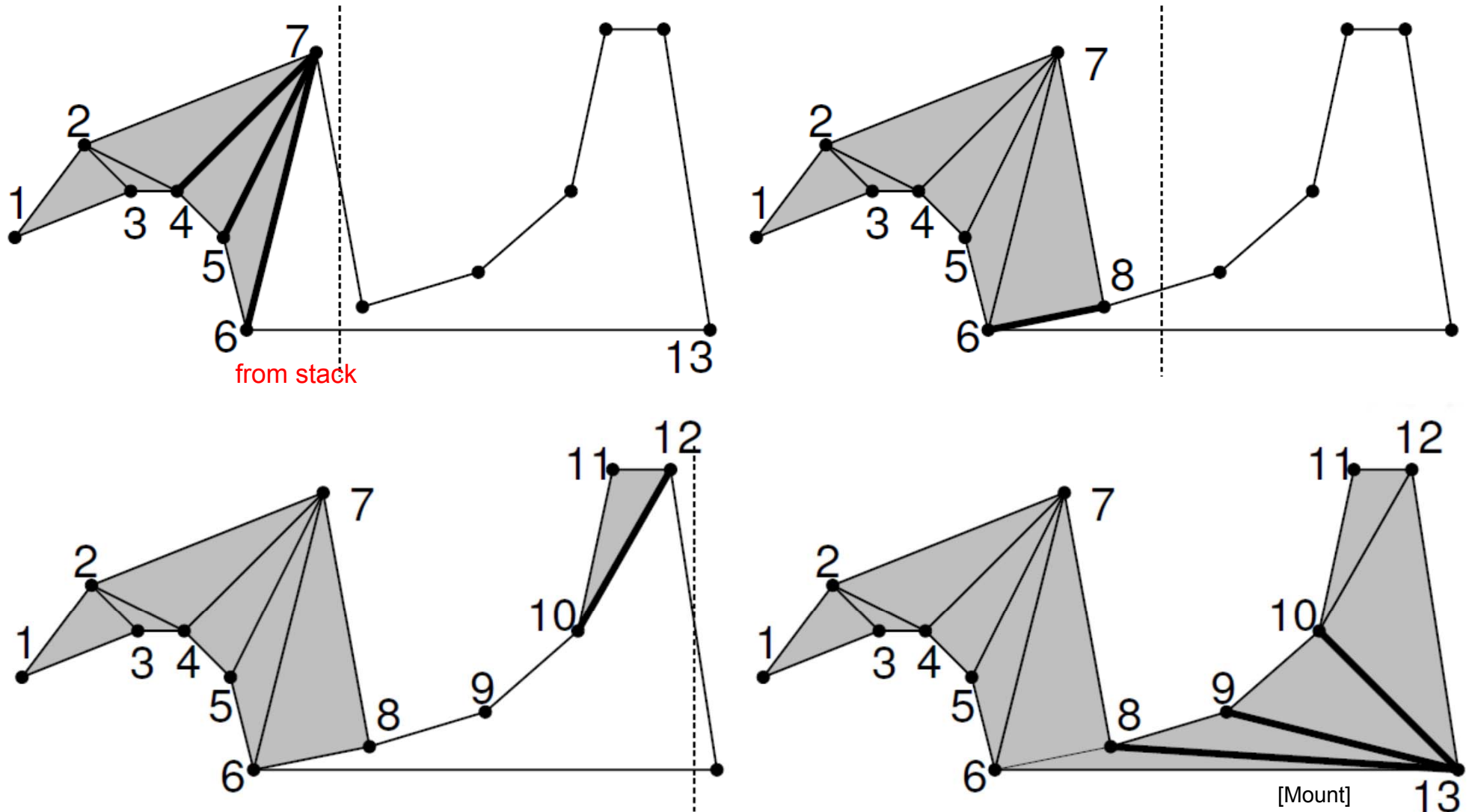
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



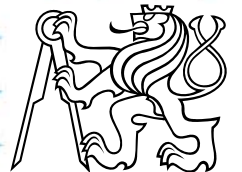
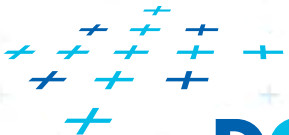
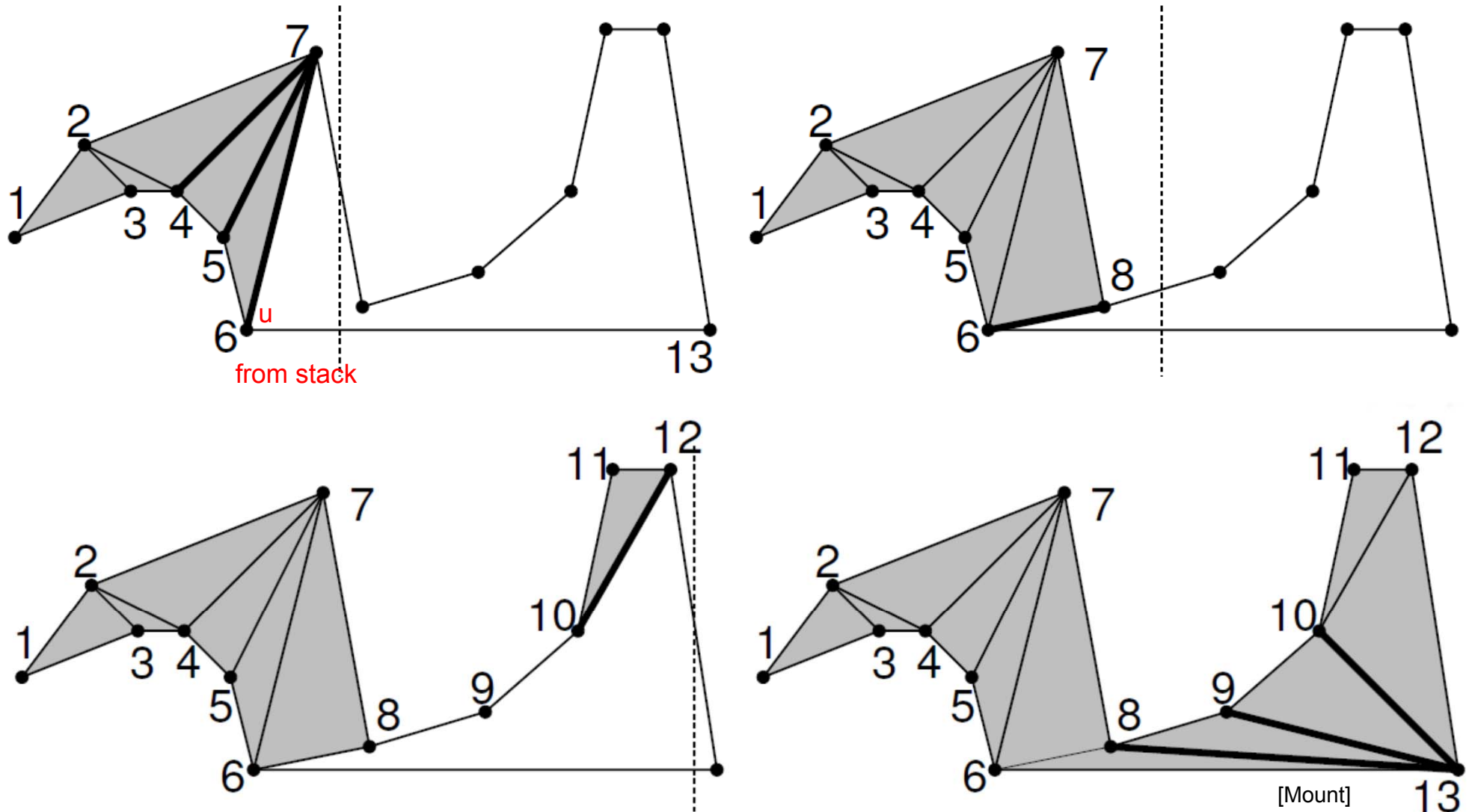
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



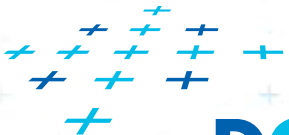
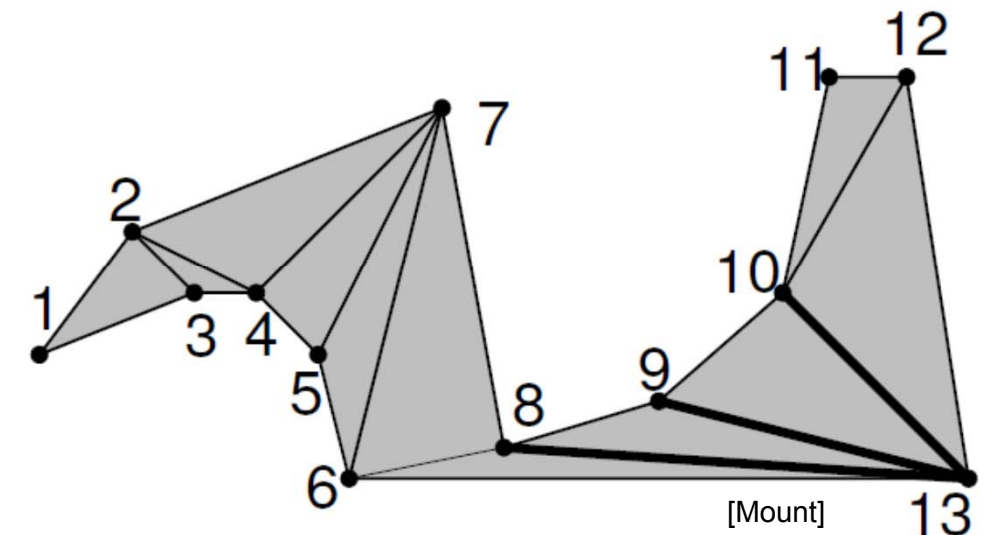
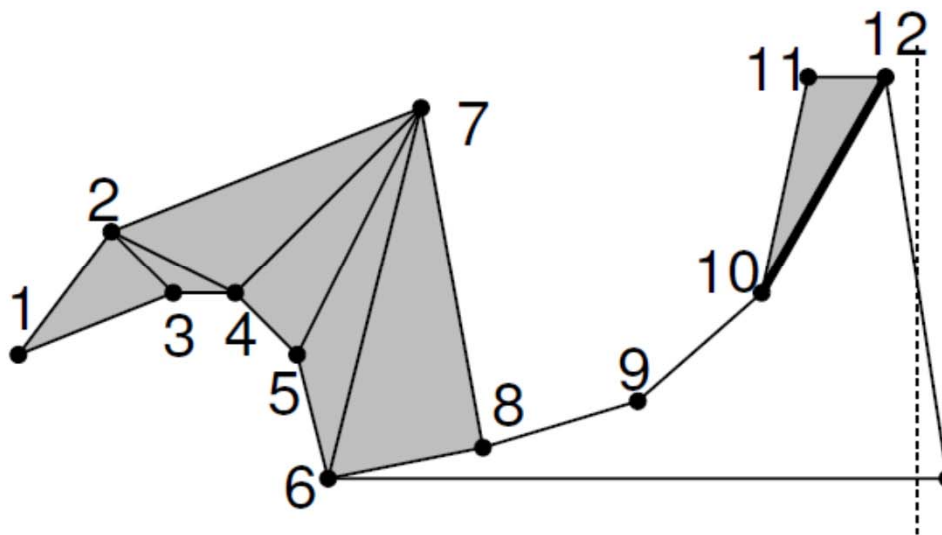
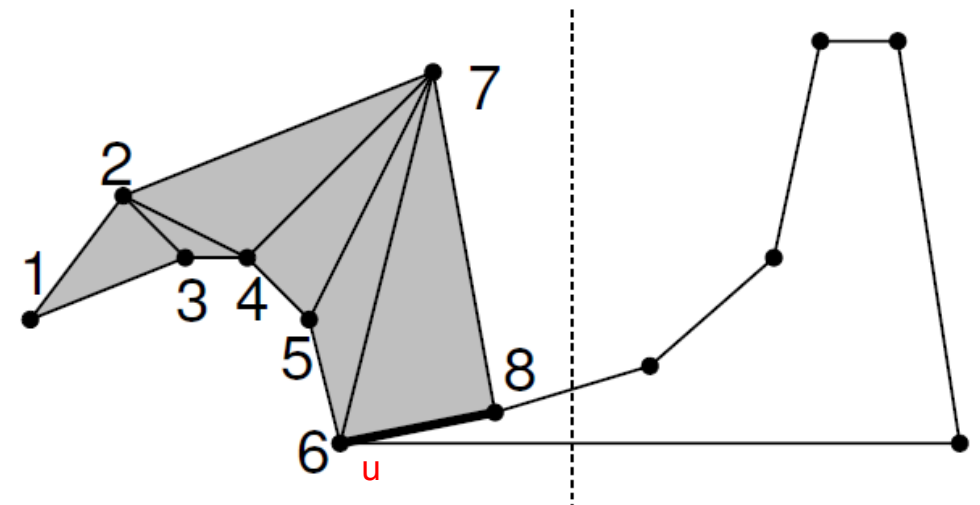
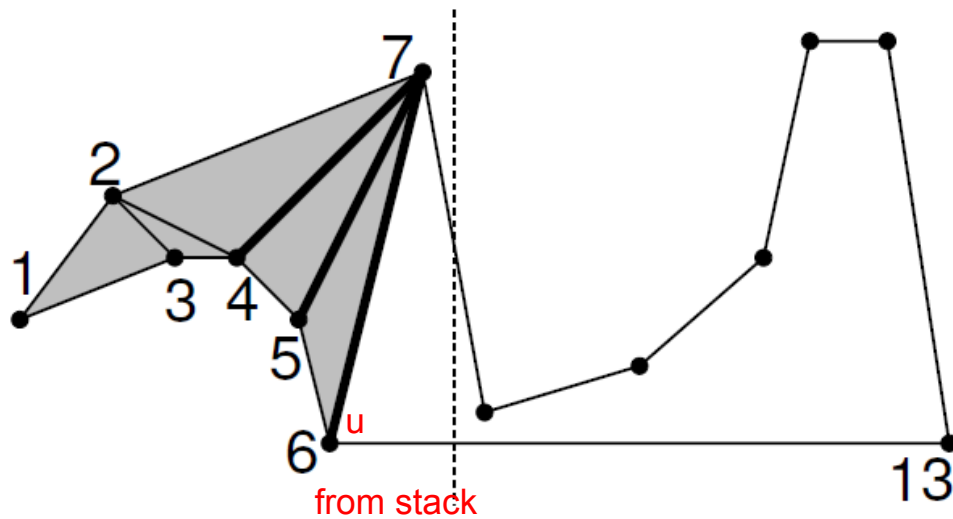
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



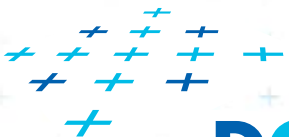
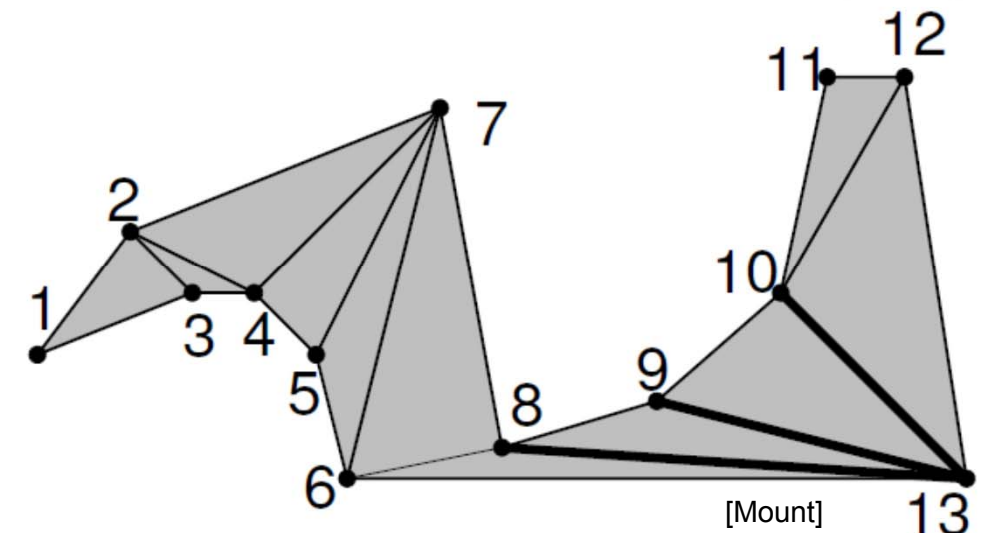
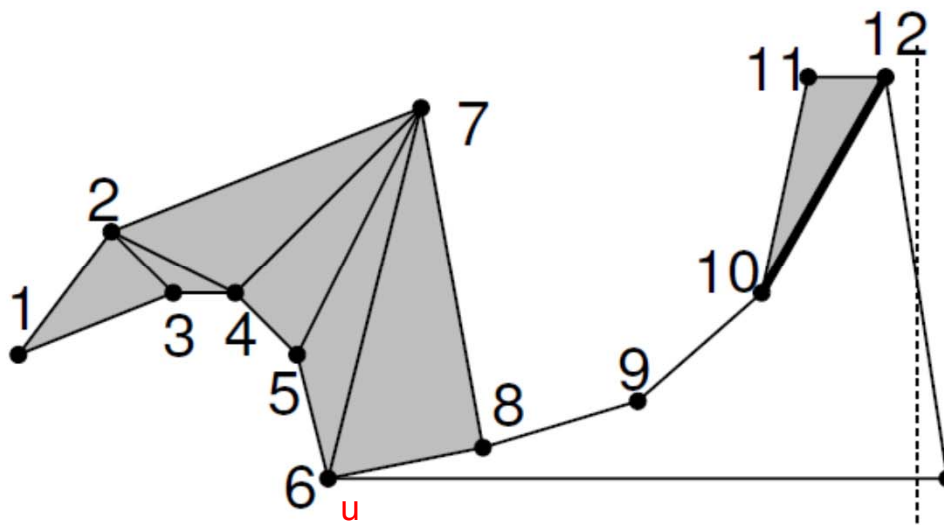
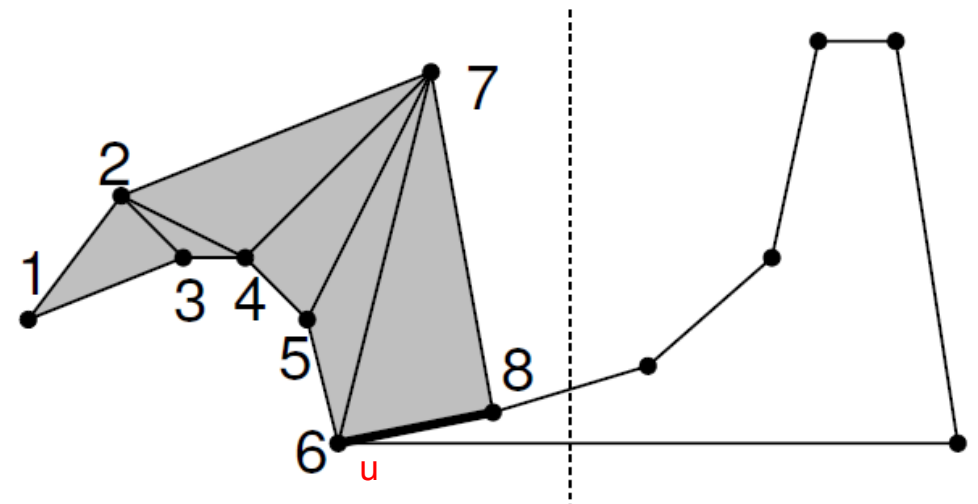
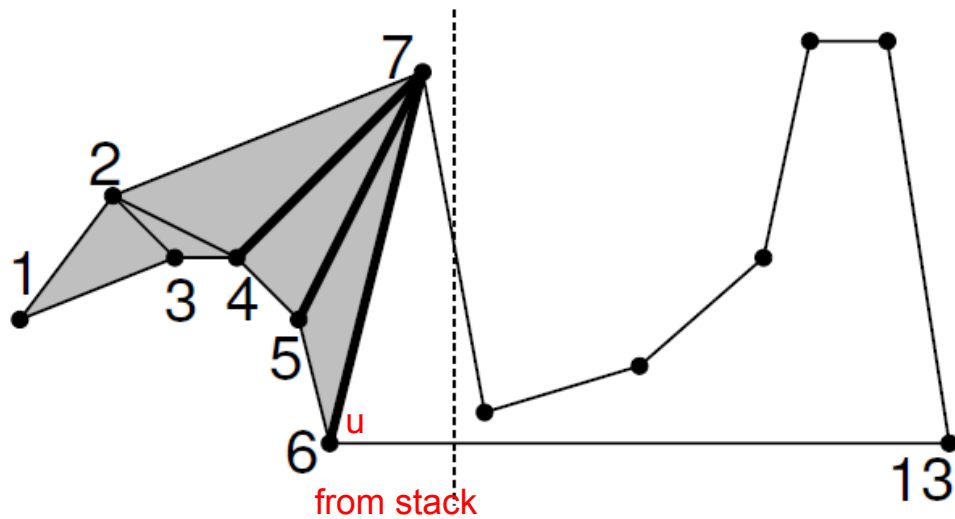
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



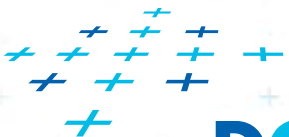
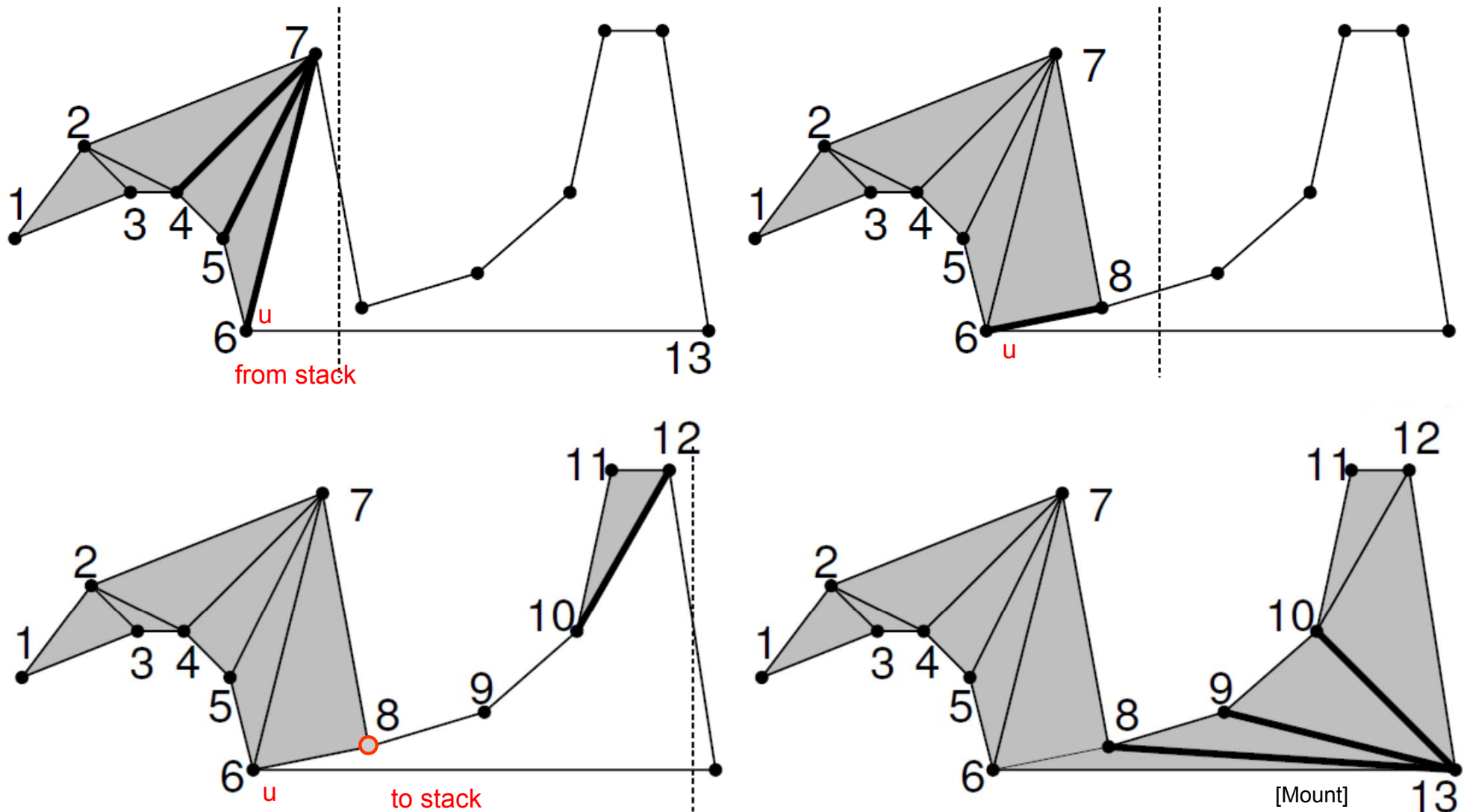
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



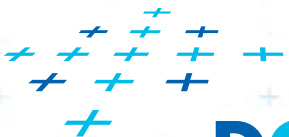
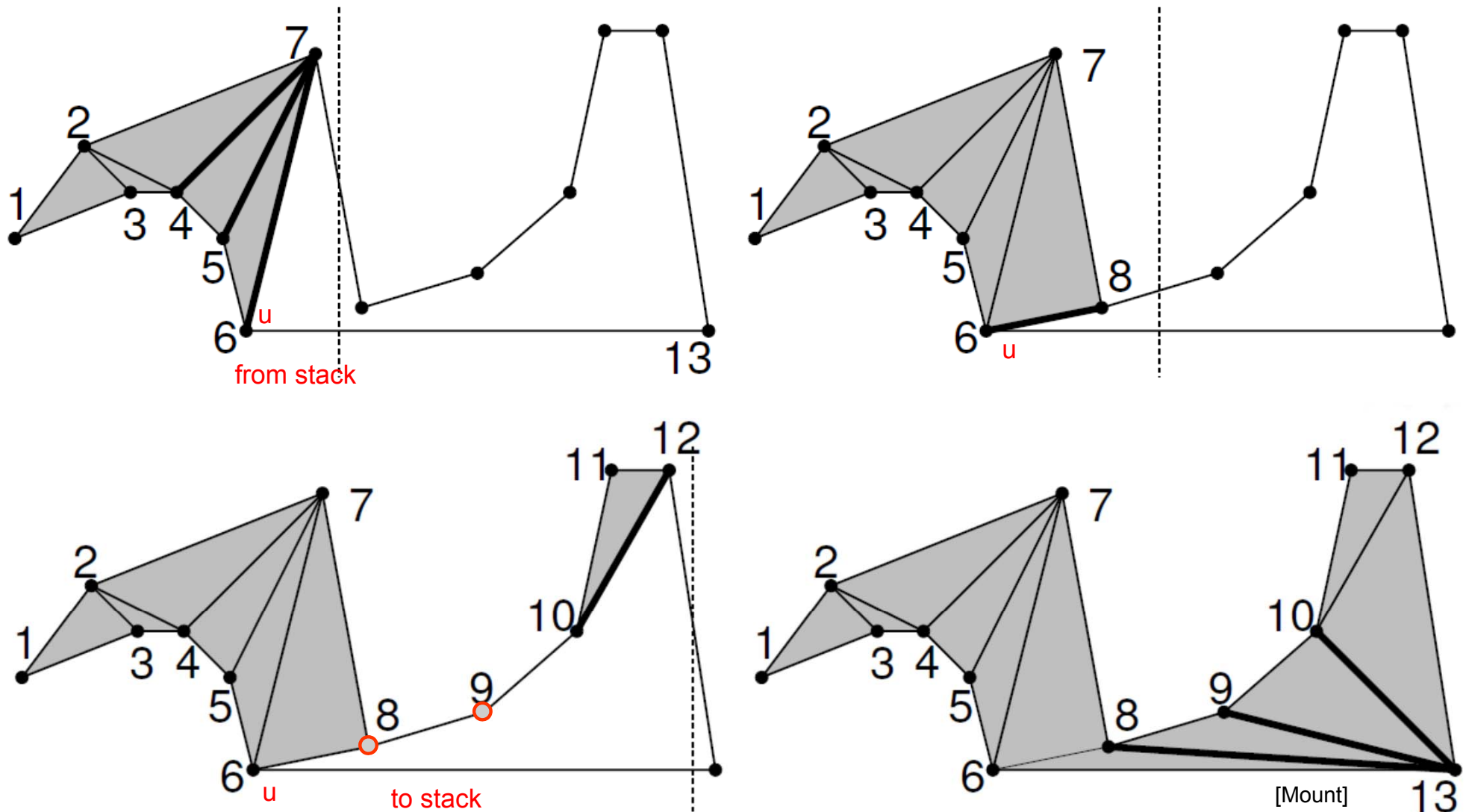
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



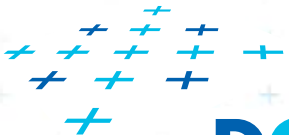
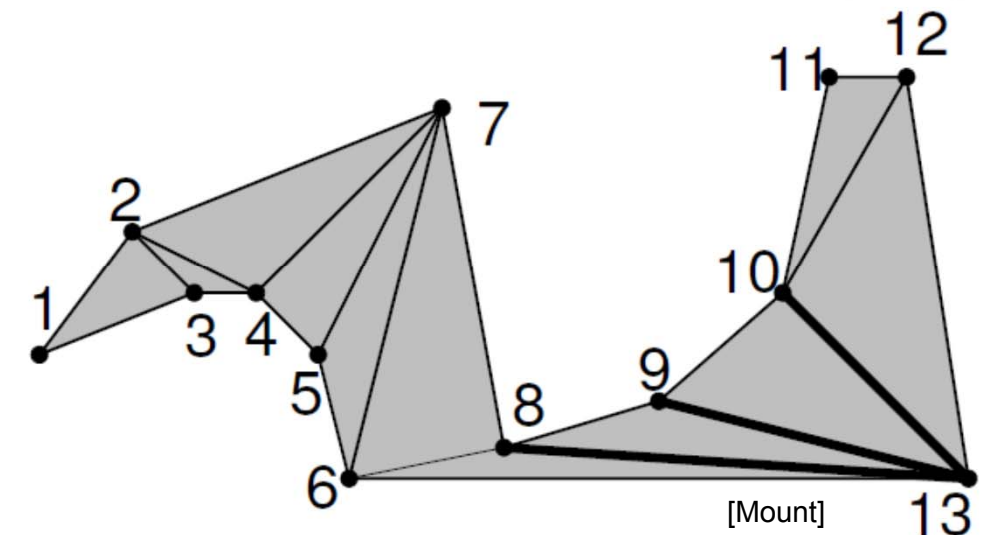
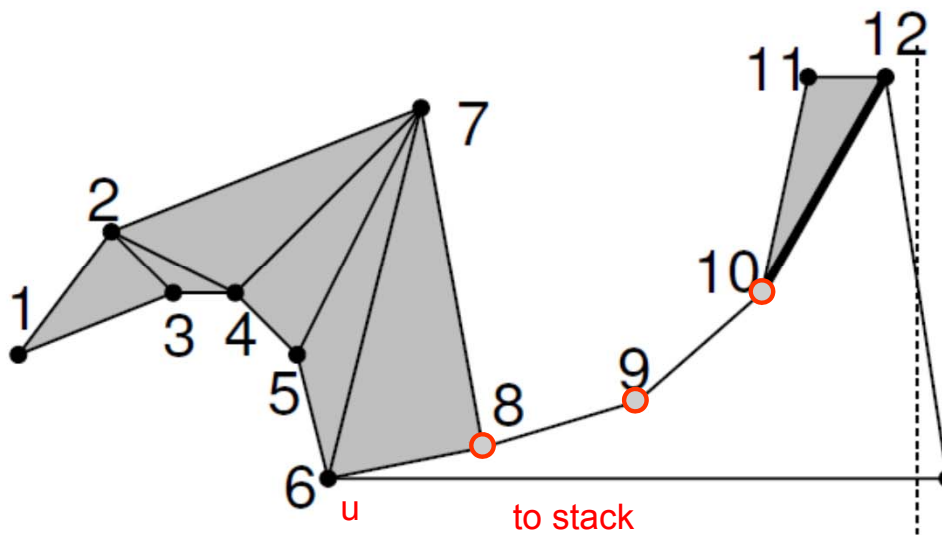
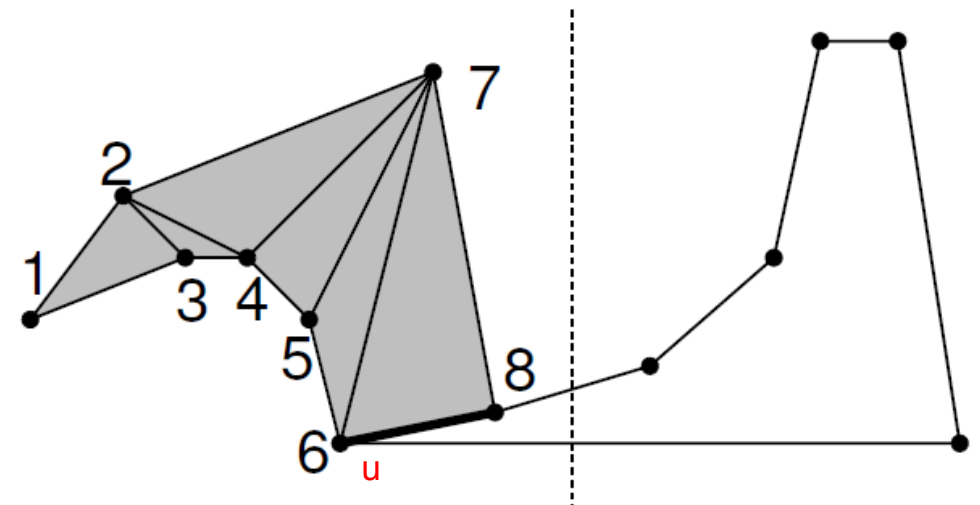
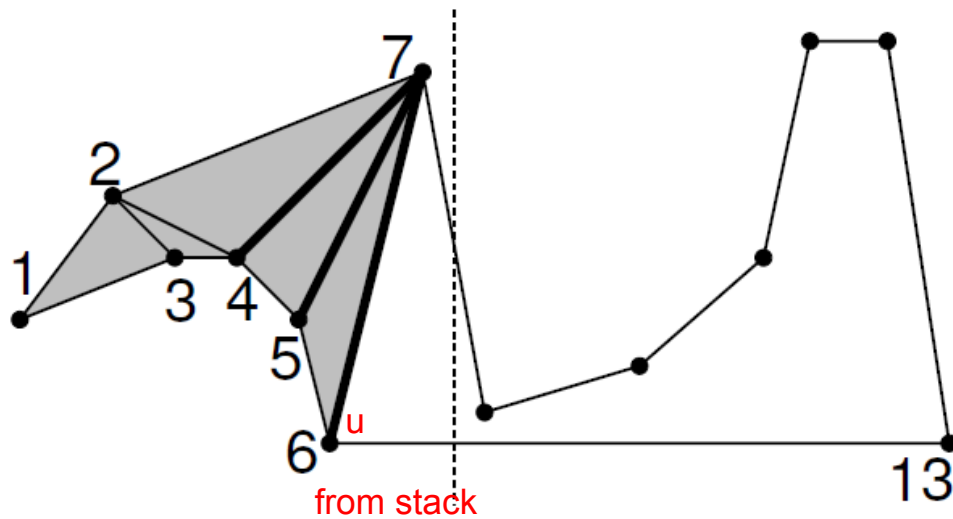
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



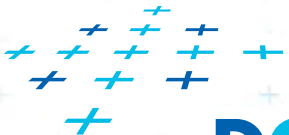
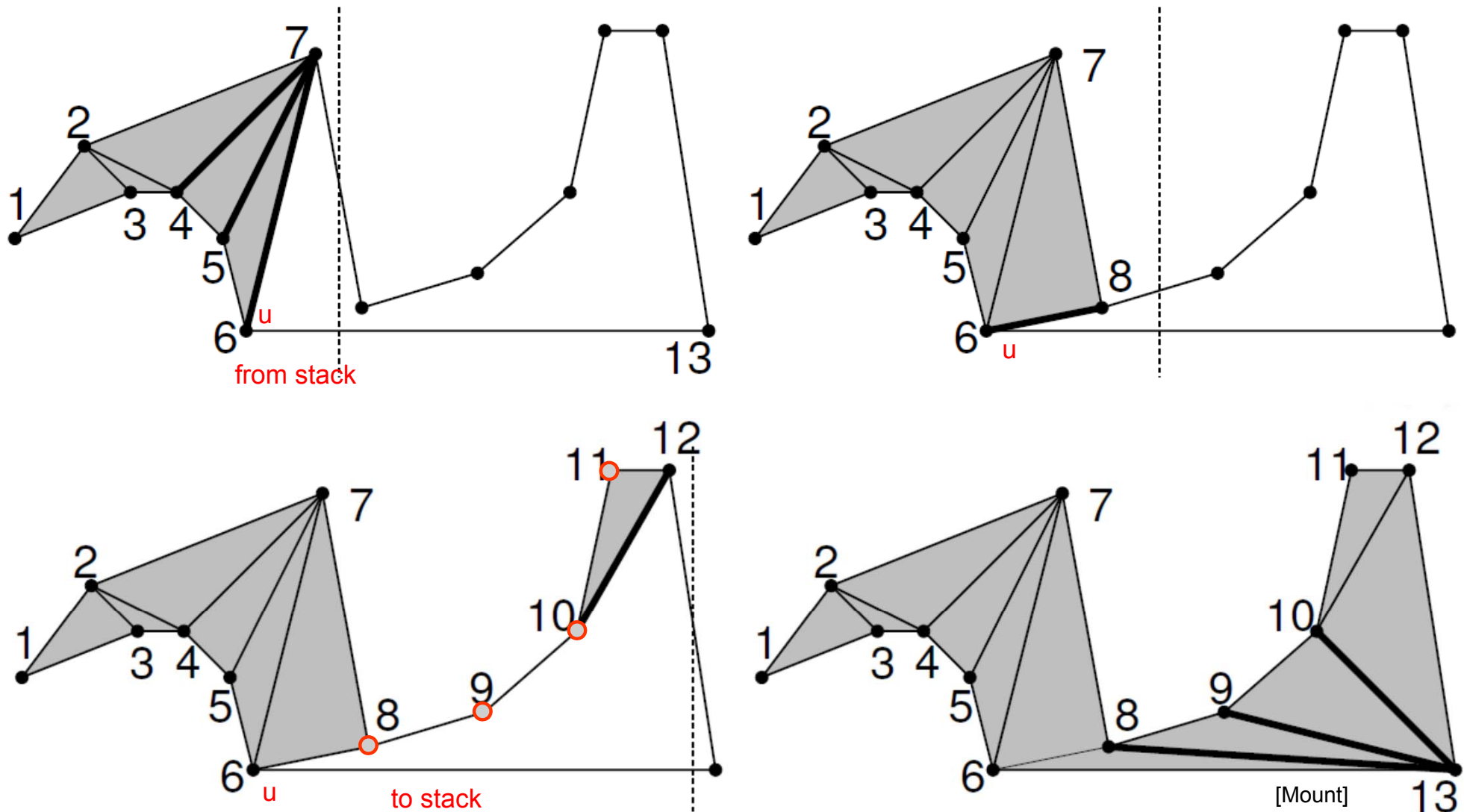
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



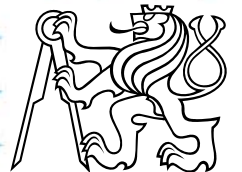
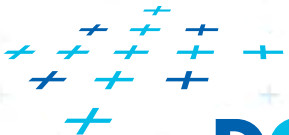
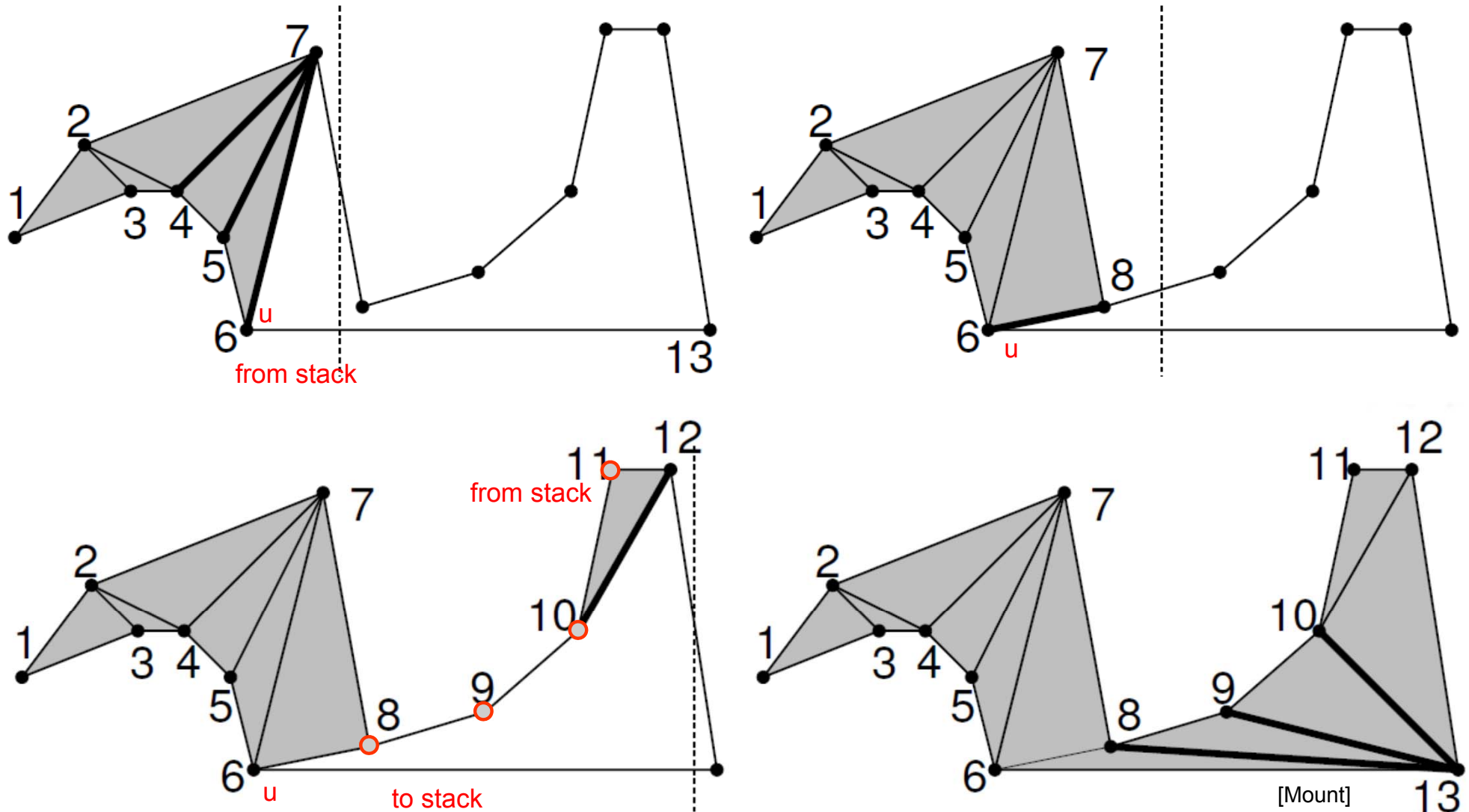
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



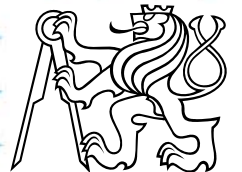
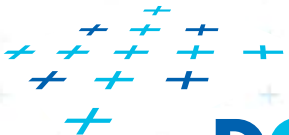
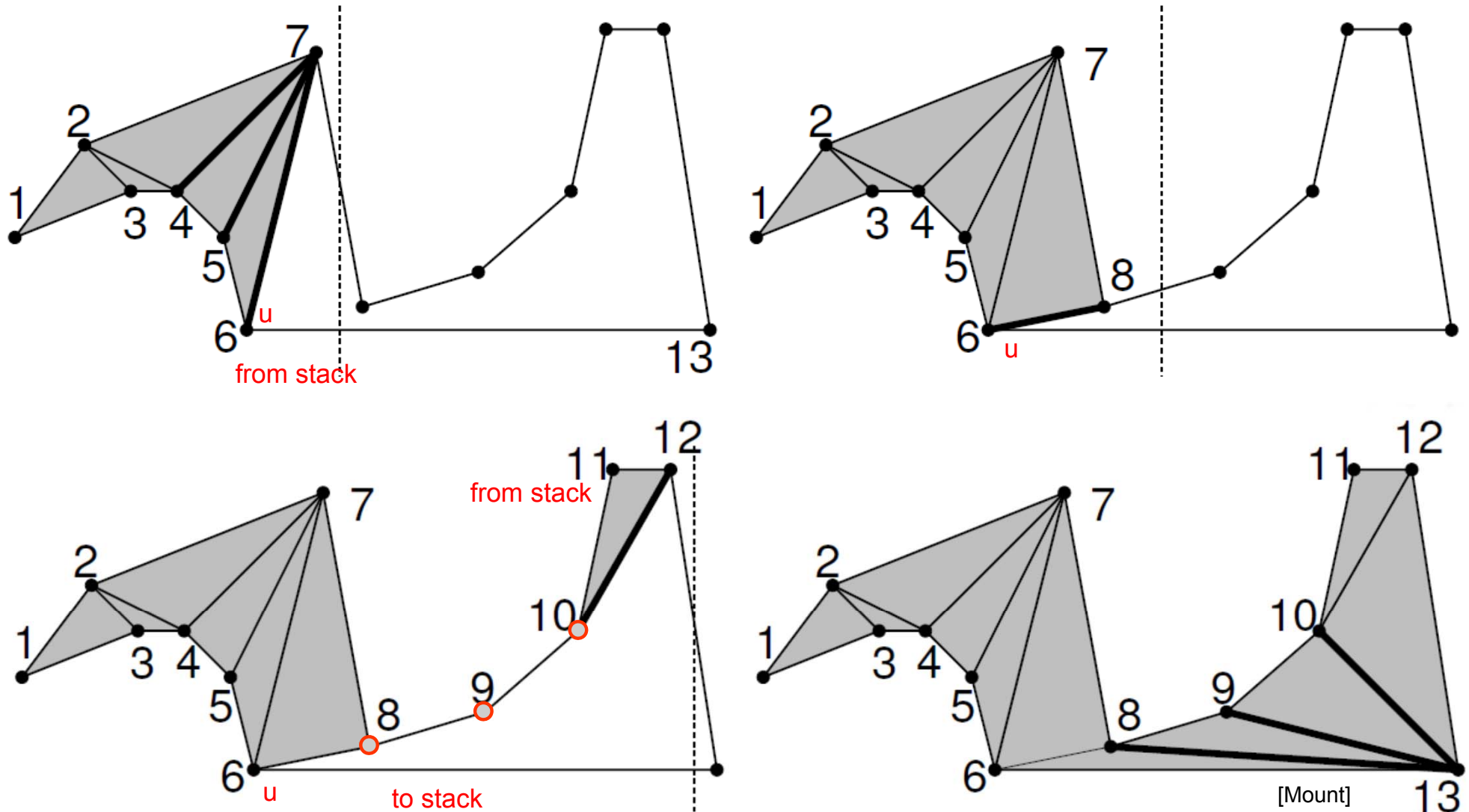
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



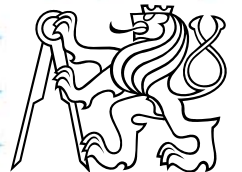
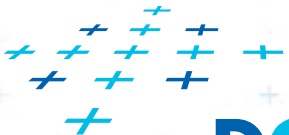
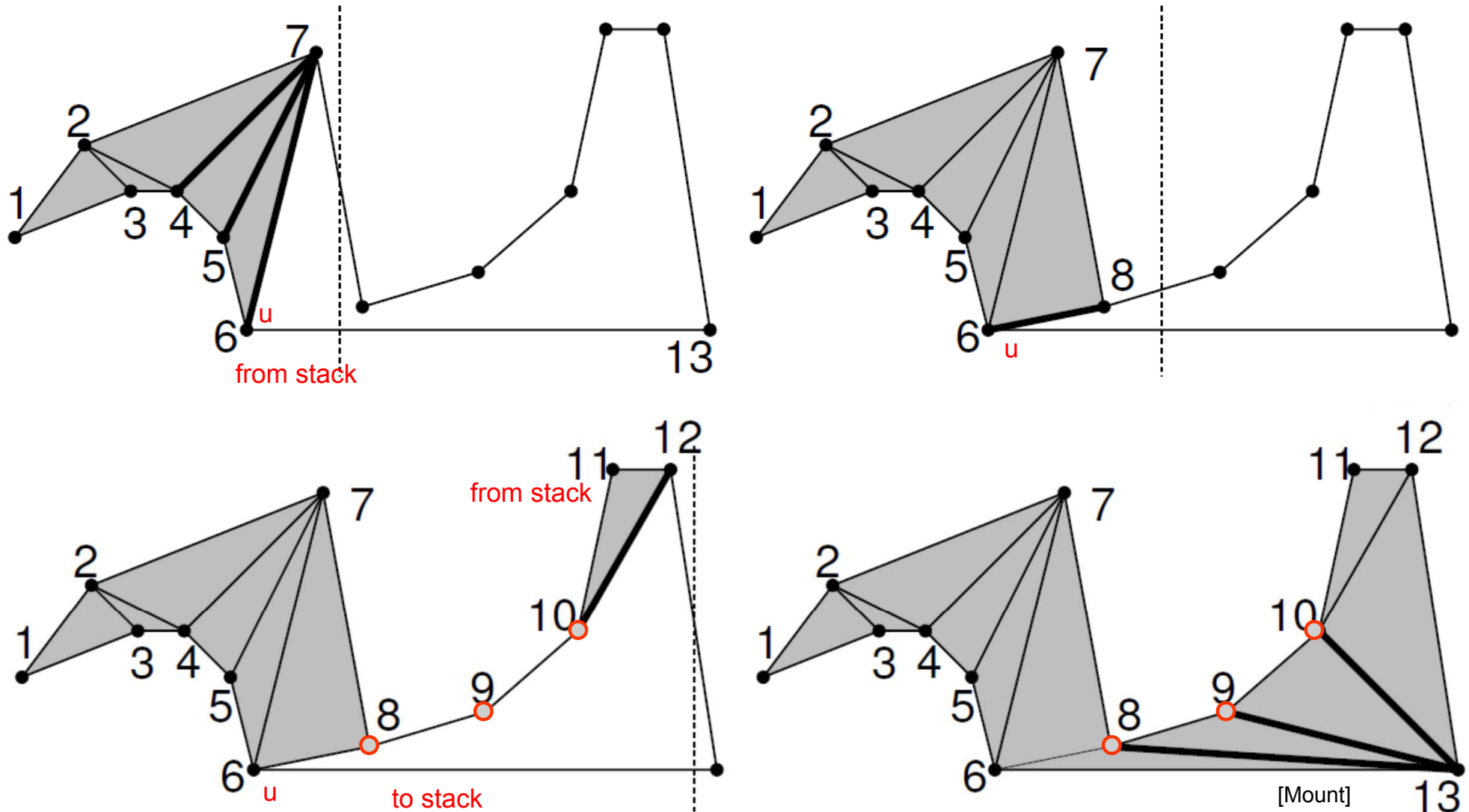
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



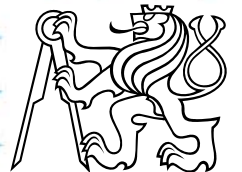
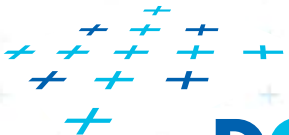
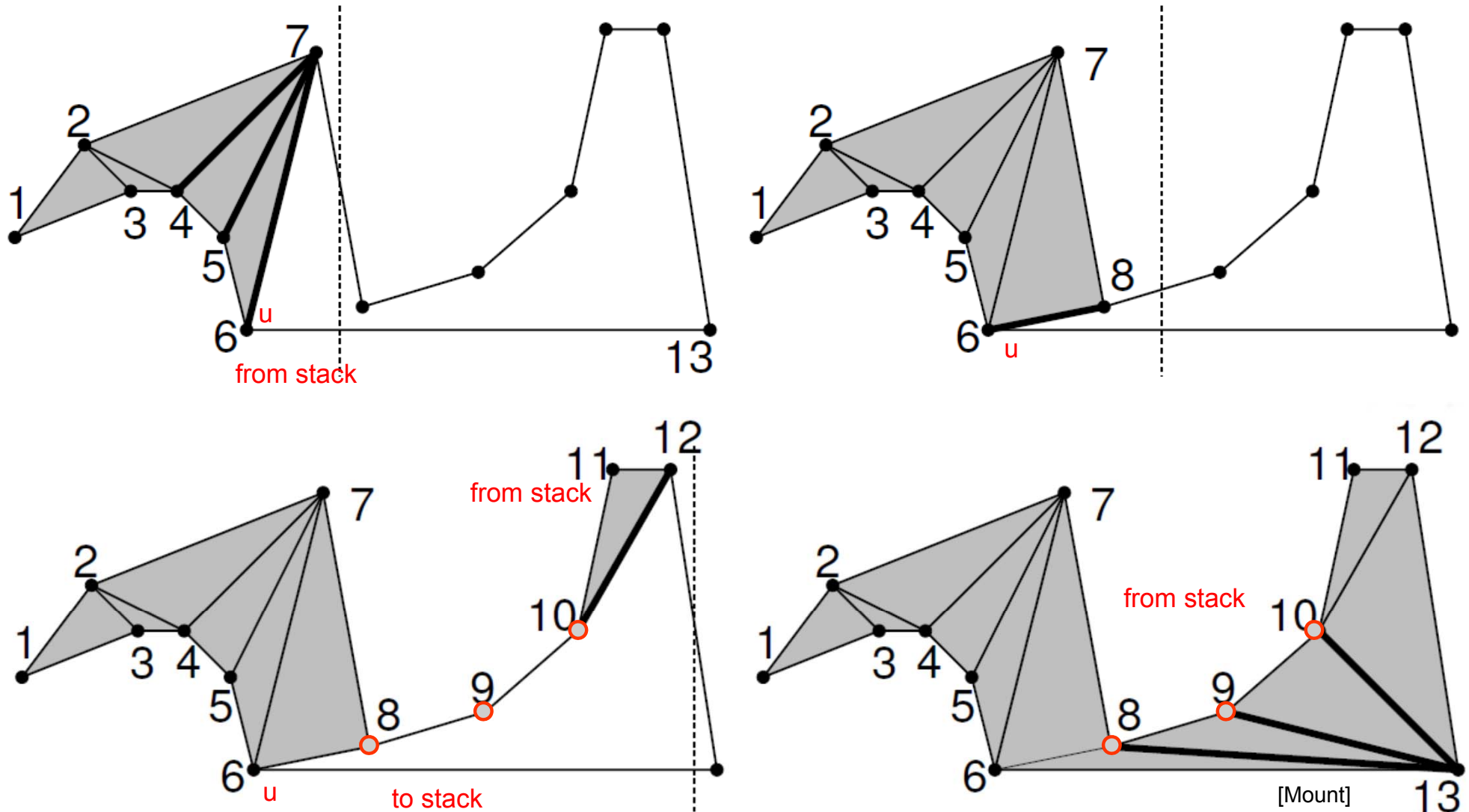
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



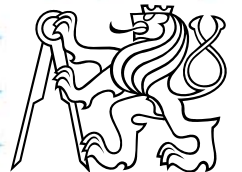
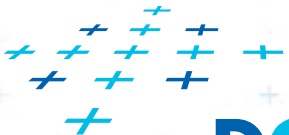
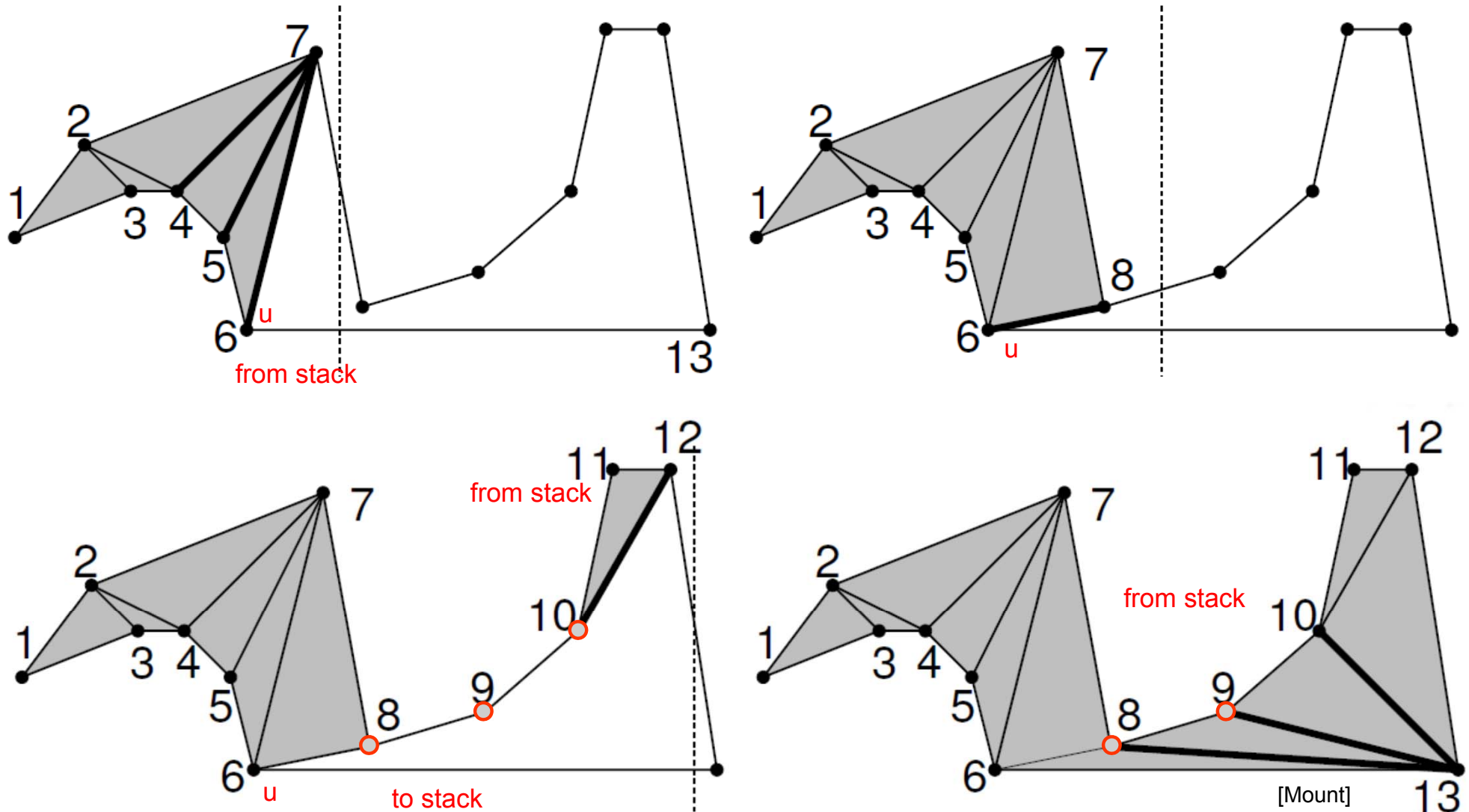
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



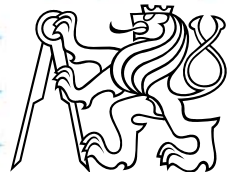
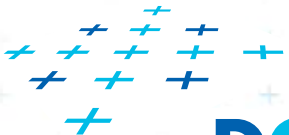
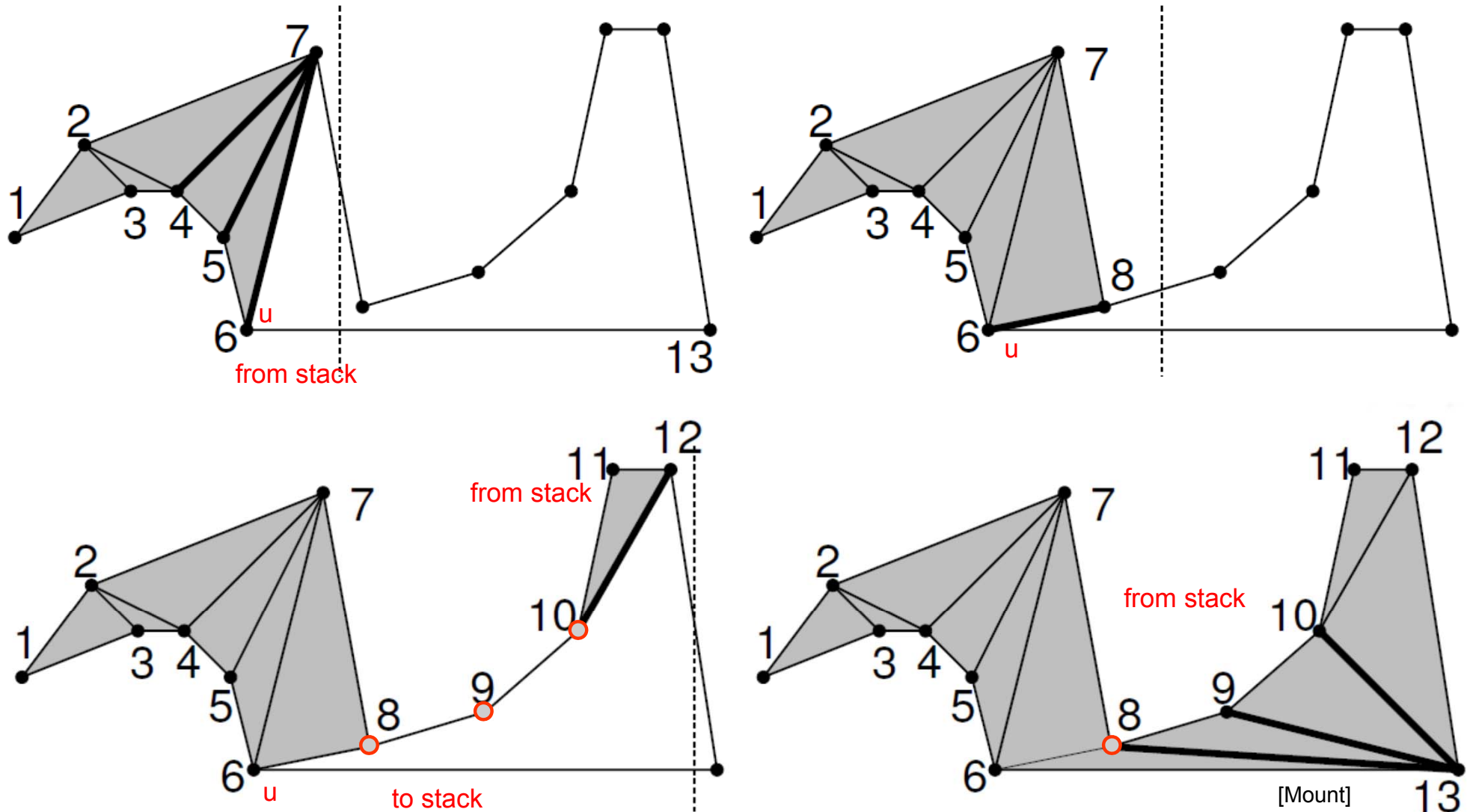
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



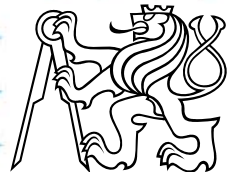
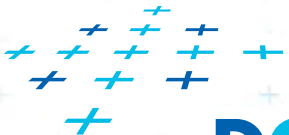
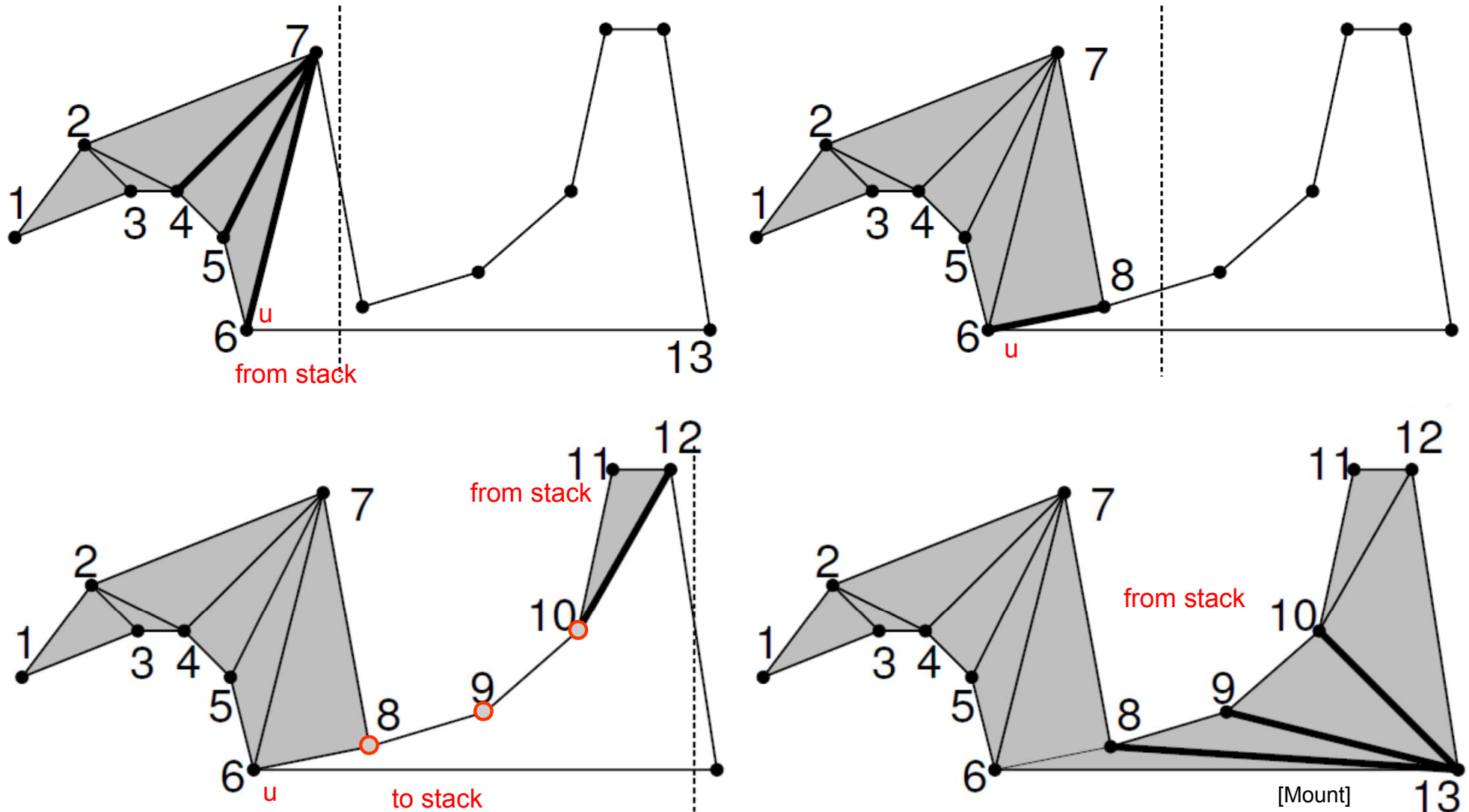
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



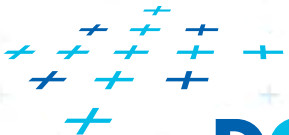
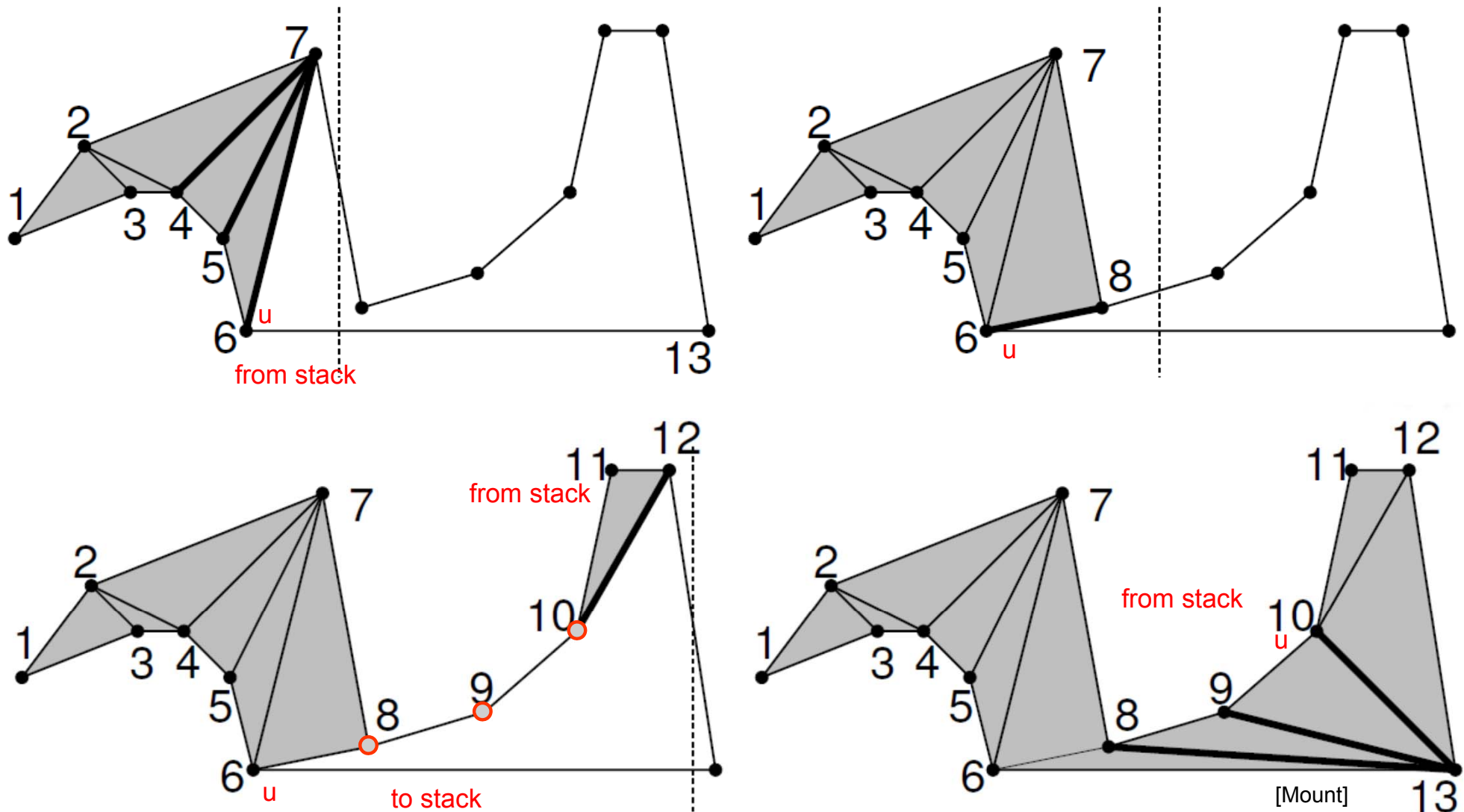
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



Triangulation of the monotone polygon



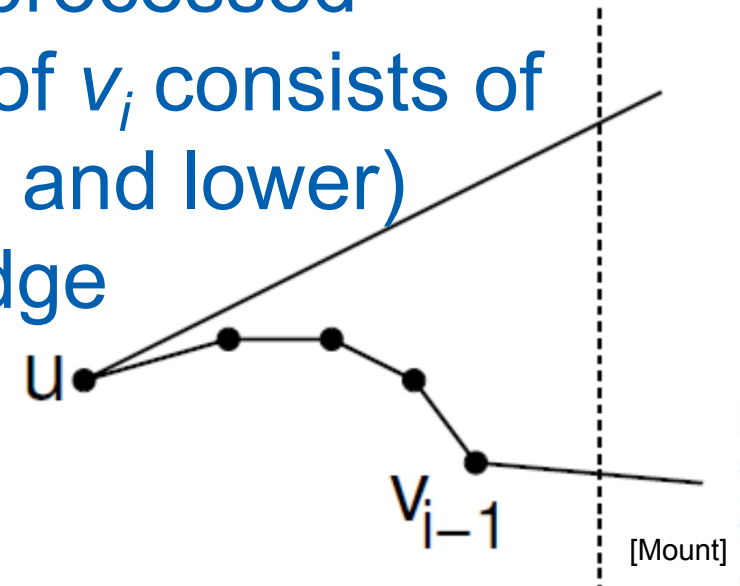
Triangulation of the monotone polygon



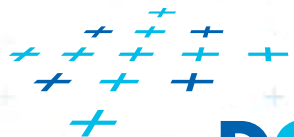
Main invariant of the untriangulated region

Main invariant

- Let v_i be the vertex being just processed
- The **untriangulated region** left of v_i consists of **two x-monotone chains** (upper and lower)
- Each chain has at least one edge
- If it has more than one edge
 - these edges form a **reflex chain**
= sequence of vertices
with interior angle $\geq 180^\circ$
 - the other chain consist of single edge $u v_i$
- Left vertex of the last added diagonal is u
- Vertices between u and v_i are waiting in the **stack**

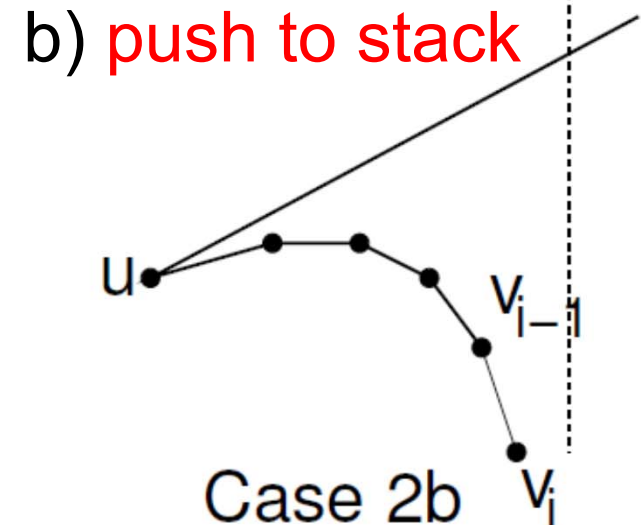
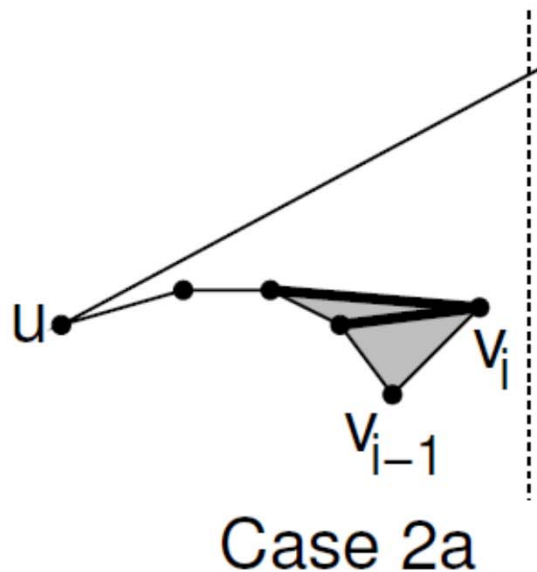
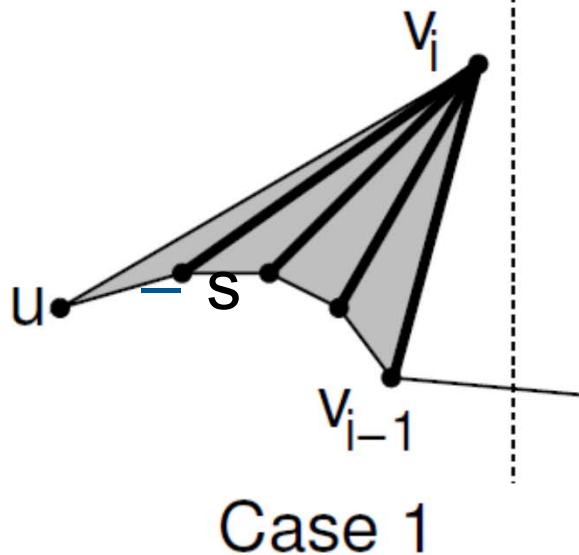


Initial invariant



Triangulation cases for v_i (vertex being just processed)

- Case 1: v_i lies on the **opposite chain**
 - **Add diagonals** from $\text{next}(u)$ to v_{i-1} (empty the stack-**pop**)
 - Set $u = v_{i-1}$. Last diagonal (invariant) is $v_i v_{i-1}$
- Case 2: v_i is on the **same chain** as v_{i-1}
 - walk back**, adding diagonals joining v_i to prior vertices until the angle becomes $> 180^\circ$ or u is reached - **pop**)



b) **push to stack**

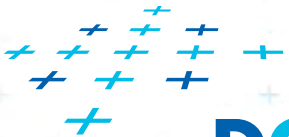
[Mount]



Simple polygon triangulation

- Simple polygon can be triangulated in 2 steps:
 1. Partition the polygon into x-monotone pieces
 2. Triangulate all monotone pieces

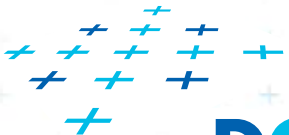
(we will discuss the steps in the reversed order)



Simple polygon triangulation

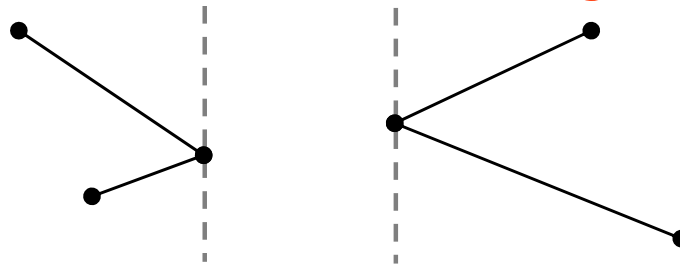
- Simple polygon can be triangulated in 2 steps:
 1. Partition the polygon into x-monotone pieces
 2. Triangulate all monotone pieces

(we will discuss the steps in the reversed order)

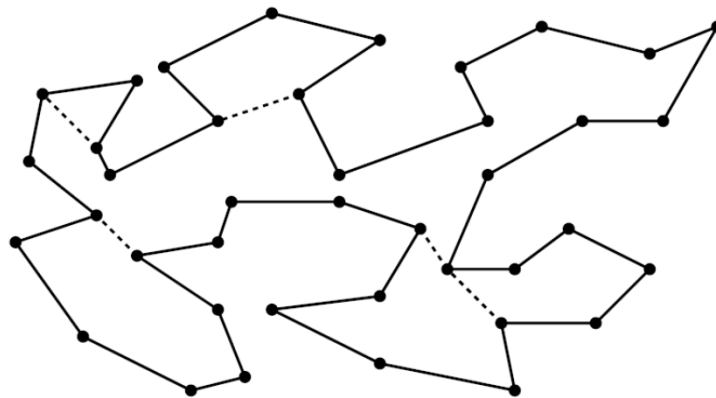


1. Polygon subdivision into monotone pieces

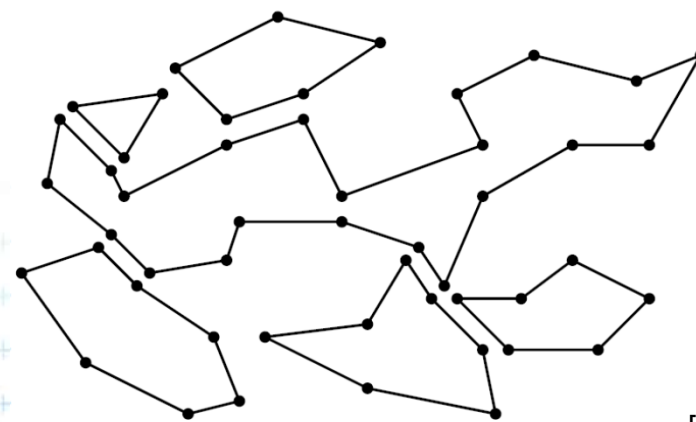
- X-monotonicity breaks the polygon in vertices with edges directed **both left** or **both right**



- The monotone polygons parts are separated by the **splitting diagonals** (joining **vertex** and **helper**)

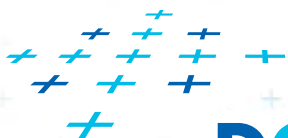


Splitting diagonals



Monotone decomposition

[Mount]



Data structures for subdivision

■ Events

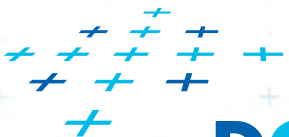
- Endpoints of edges, known from the beginning
- Can be stored in sorted list – no priority queue

■ Sweep status

- List of edges intersecting sweep line (top to bottom)
- Stored in $O(\log n)$ time dictionary (like balanced tree)

■ Event processing

- Six event types based on local structure of edges around vertex v

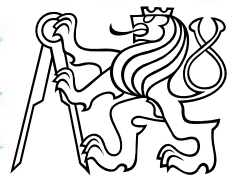
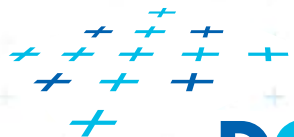
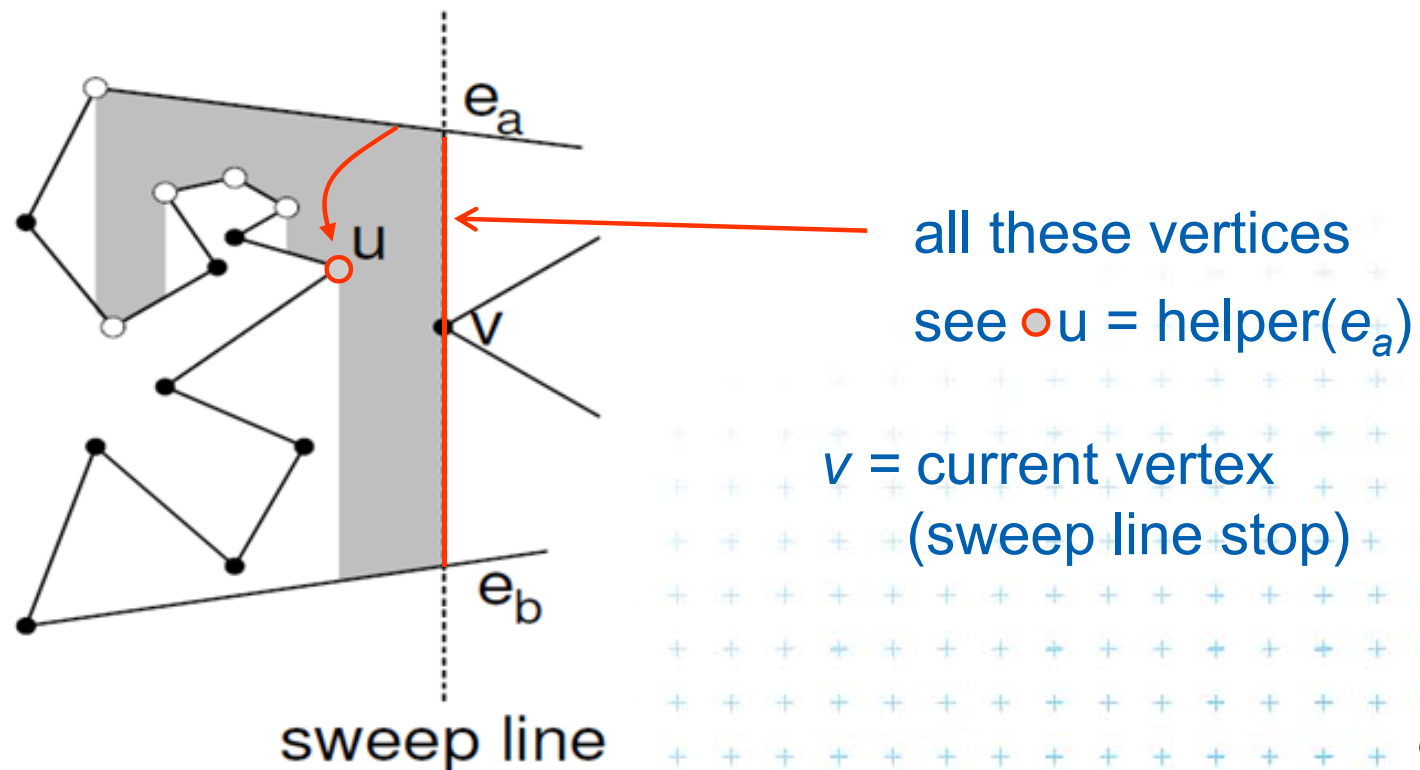


Helper – definition

helper(e_a)

= the rightmost vertically visible processed vertex u on or below edge e_a on polygonal chain between edges e_a & e_b

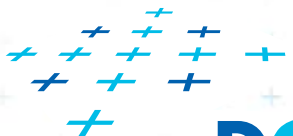
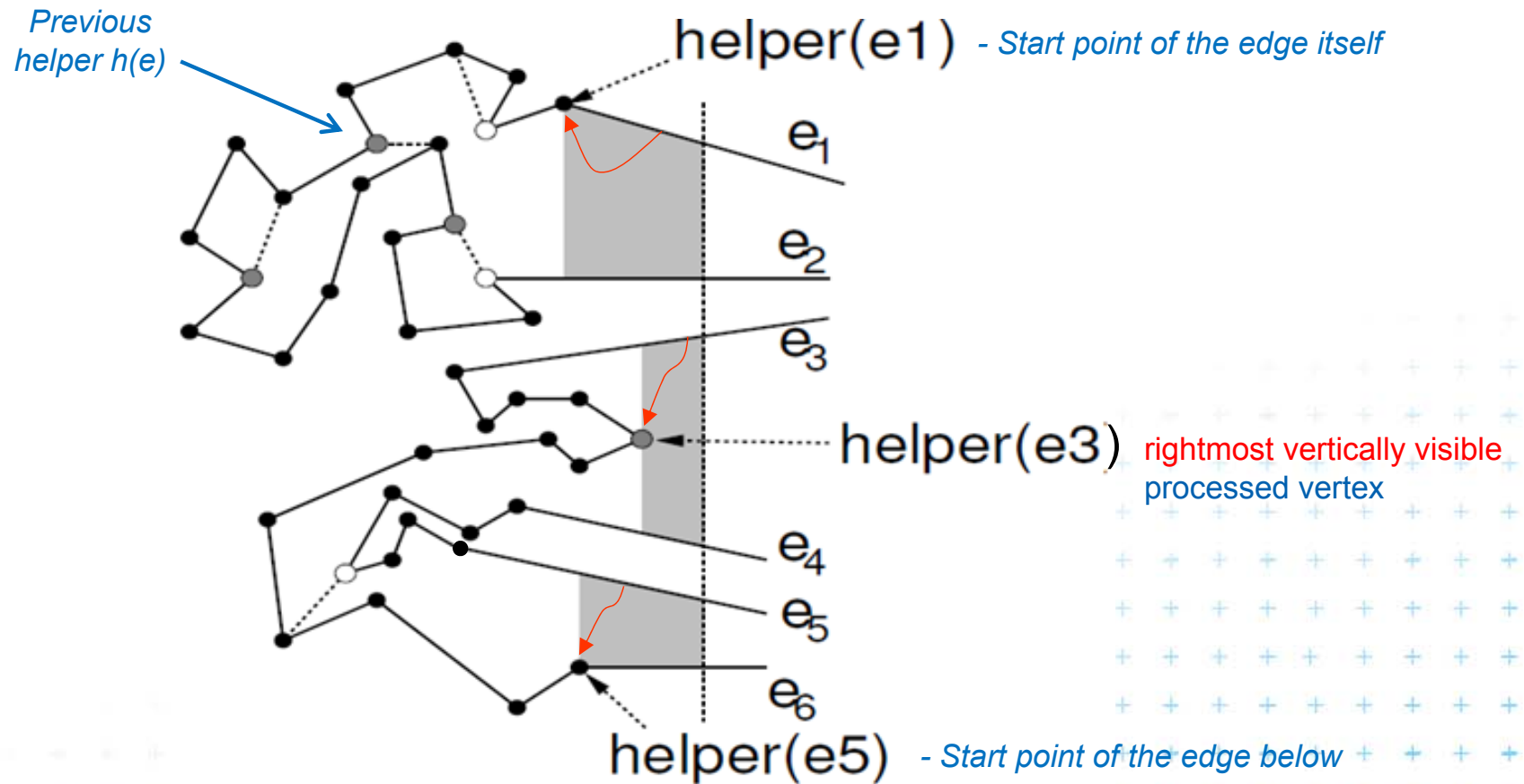
is visible to every point along the sweep line between e_a & e_b



Helper

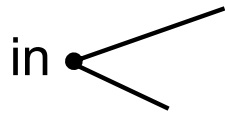
$\text{helper}(e_a)$

is defined only for edges intersected by the sweep line

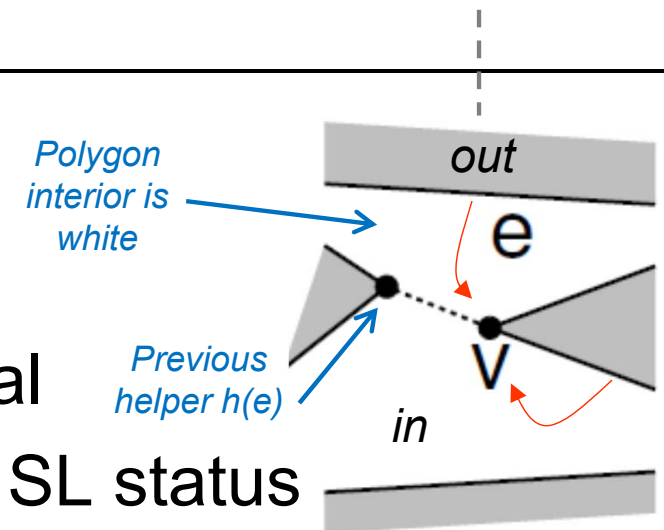


Six event types of vertex v

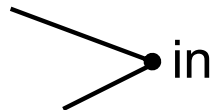
1. Split vertex



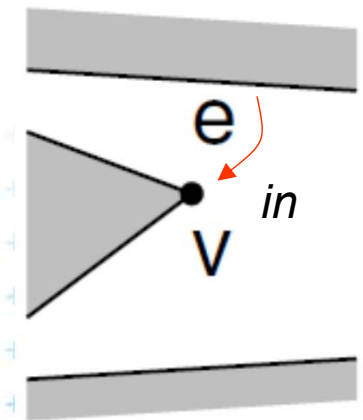
- Find edge e above v , **connect v with $\text{helper}(e)$** by diagonal
- Add 2 new edges incident to v into SL status
- Set new **$\text{helper}(e) = \text{helper}(\text{lower edge of these two}) = v$**



2. Merge vertex

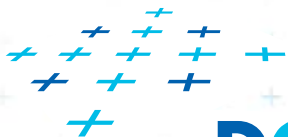


- Find two edges incident with v in SL status
- Delete both from SL status
- Let e is edge immediately above v
- Make **$\text{helper}(e) = v$**



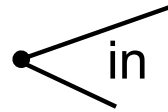
[Mount]

(Interior angle $>180^\circ$ for both – split & merge vertices)

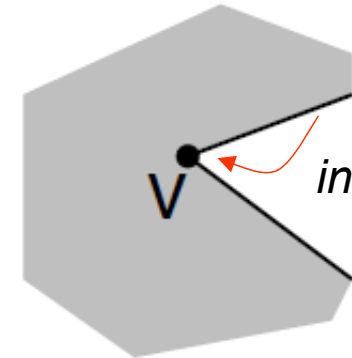


Six event types of vertex v

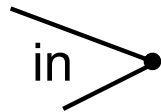
3. Start vertex



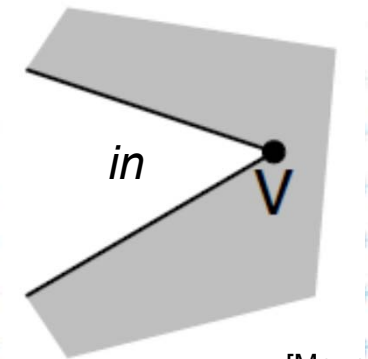
- Both incident edges lie right from v
- But interior angle $< 180^\circ$
- Insert both edges to SL status
- Set **helper(upper edge)** = v



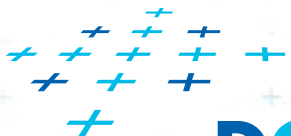
4. End vertex



- Both incident edges lie left from v
- But interior angle $< 180^\circ$
- Delete both edges from SL status
- No helper set – we are out of the polygon

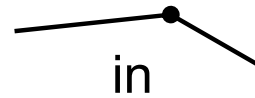


[Mount]

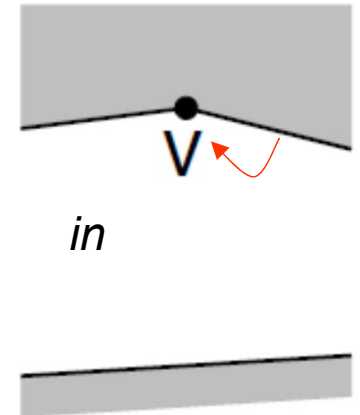


Six event types of vertex v

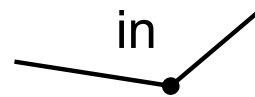
5. Upper chain-vertex



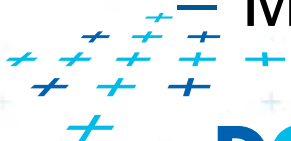
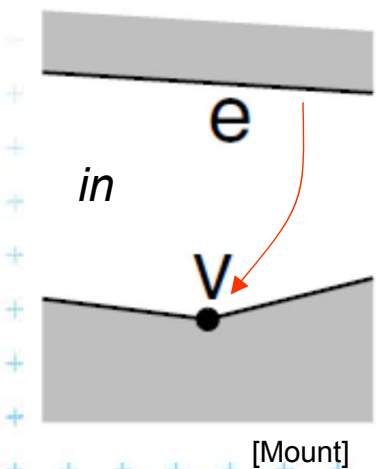
- one side is to the left, one side to the right, interior is below
- replace the left edge with the right edge in SL status
- Make v **helper** of the new (upper) edge



6. Lower chain-vertex

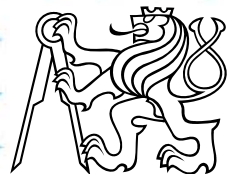
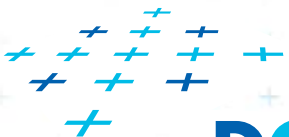


- one side is to the left, one side to the right, interior is above
- replace the left edge with the right edge in SL status
- Make v **helper** of the edge e above

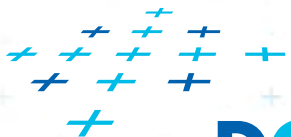


Polygon subdivision complexity

- Simple polygon with n vertices can be partitioned into x -monotone polygons in
 - $O(n \log n)$ time (n steps of SL, log n search each)
 - $O(n)$ storage
- Complete simple polygon triangulation
 - $O(n \log n)$ time for partitioning into monotone polygons
 - $O(n)$ time for triangulation
 - $O(n)$ storage



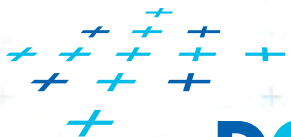
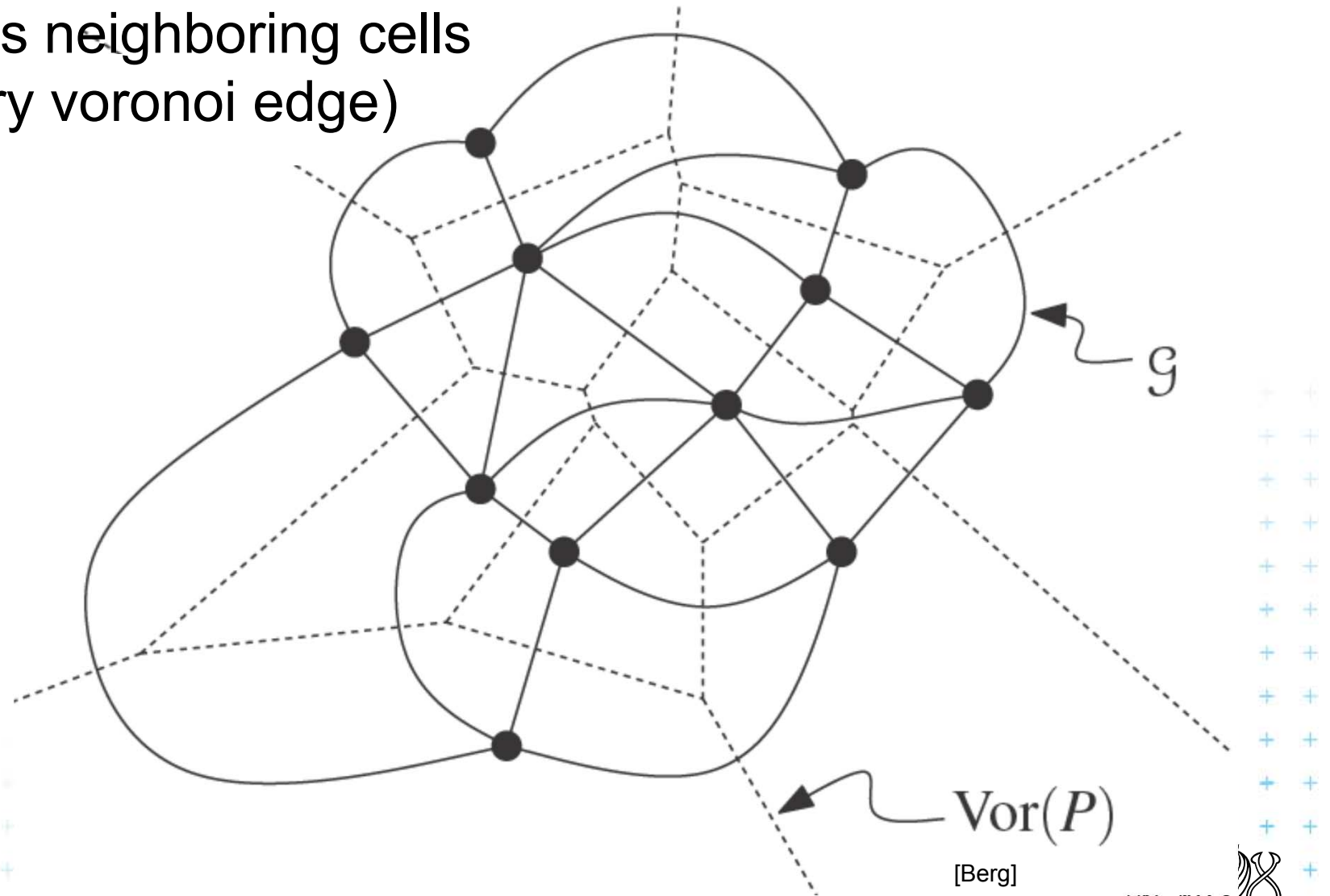
Delaunay triangulation



Dual graph G for a Voronoi diagram

Graph G : **Node** for each Voronoi-diagram cell $V(p) \sim$ VD site p

Arc connects neighboring cells
(arc for every voronoi edge)



DCGI

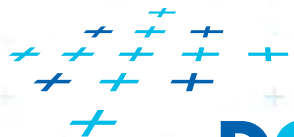
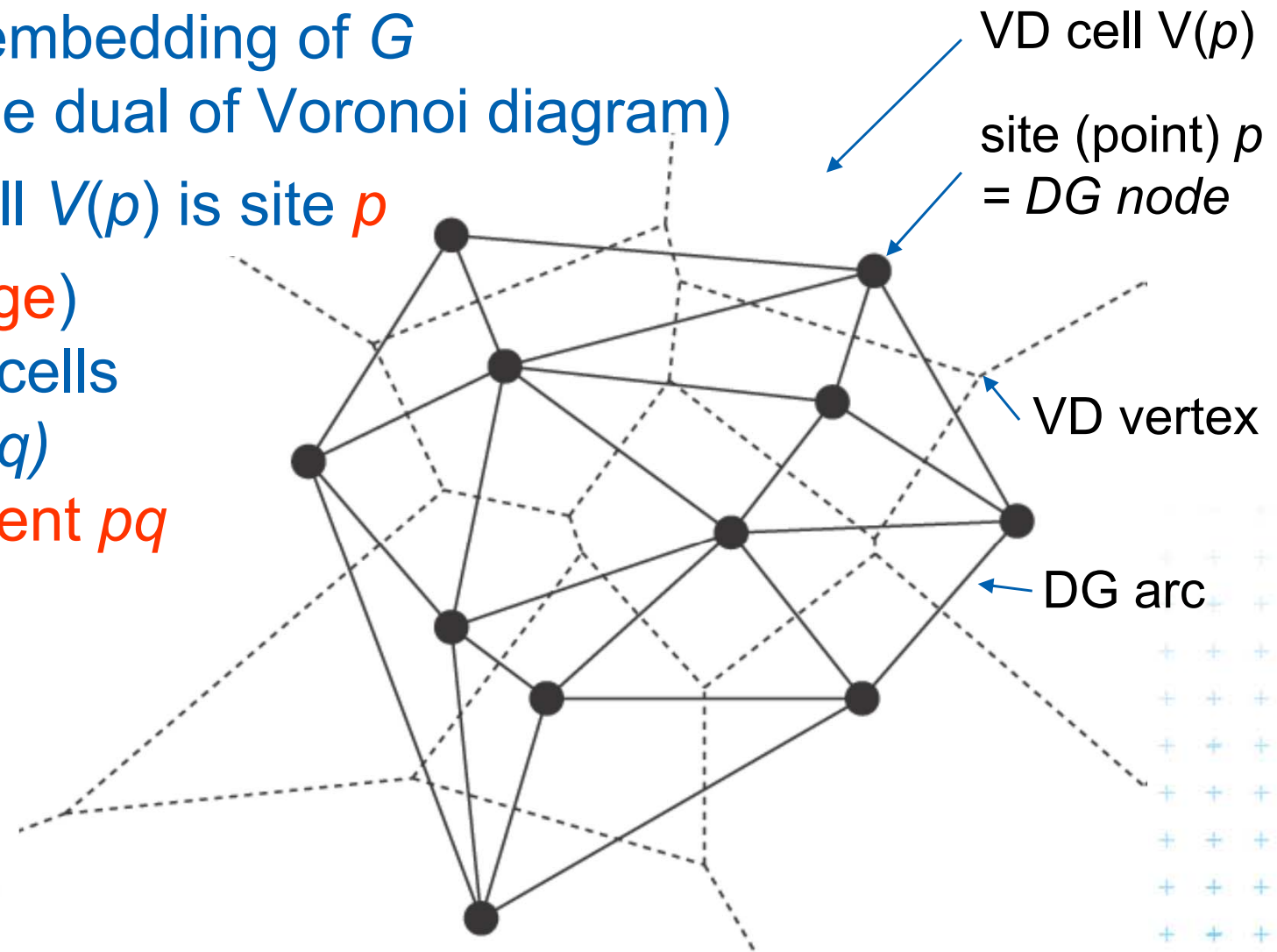


Delaunay graph $DG(P)$

[Борис Николаевич Делоне]

= straight line embedding of G
(straight-line dual of Voronoi diagram)

- **Node** for cell $V(p)$ is site p
- **Arc** (DG edge) connecting cells $V(p)$ and $V(q)$ is the **segment** pq



DCGI



Delaunay graph and Delaunay triangulation

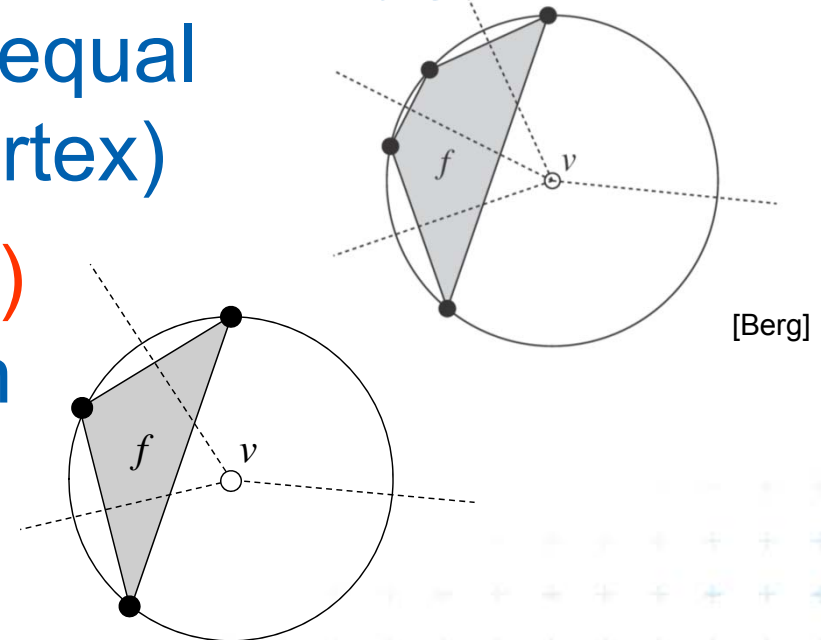
- *Delaunay graph* $DG(P)$ has convex polygonal faces (with number of vertices ≥ 3 , equal to the degree of Voronoi vertex)

- *Delaunay triangulation* $DT(P)$ = Delaunay graph for sites in general position

- No four sites on a circle
- Faces are **triangles** (Voronoi vertices have **degree = 3**)
- DT is unique (DG not! Can be triangulated differently)

$DG(P)$ sites not in general position

- Triangulate larger faces – such triangulation is not unique



Delaunay graph and Delaunay triangulation

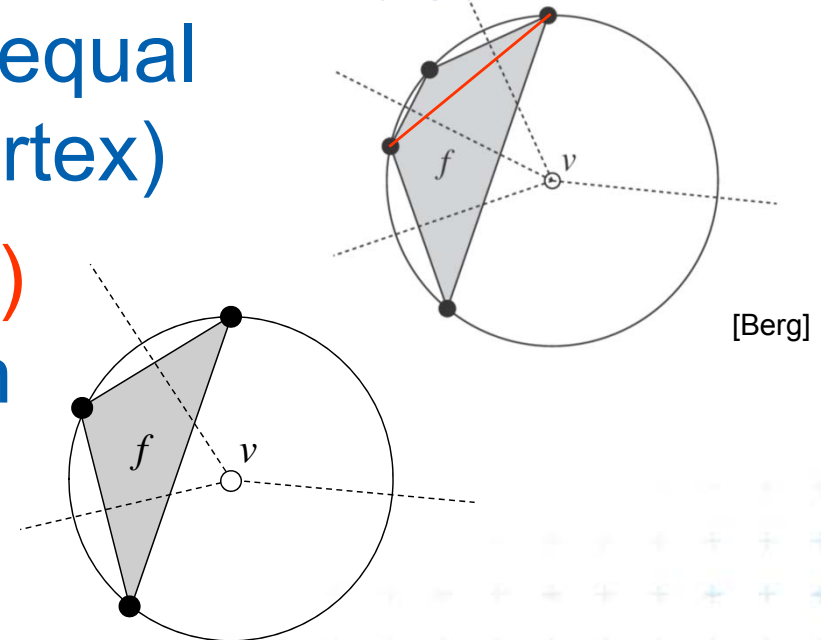
- **Delaunay graph $DG(P)$** has convex polygonal faces (with number of vertices ≥ 3 , equal to the degree of Voronoi vertex)

- **Delaunay triangulation $DT(P)$**
= Delaunay graph for sites in general position

- No four sites on a circle
- Faces are **triangles** (Voronoi vertices have **degree = 3**)
- DT is unique (DG not! Can be triangulated differently)

$DG(P)$ sites not in general position

- Triangulate larger faces – such triangulation is not unique



Circumcircle property

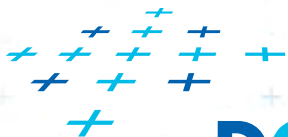
- The **circumcircle** of any triangle in DT is **empty** (no sites)
Proof: It's center is the Voronoi vertex
- Three points a, b, c are **vertices of the same face** of $DG(P)$ iff circle through a, b, c contains no point of P in its interior

Empty circle property and legal edge

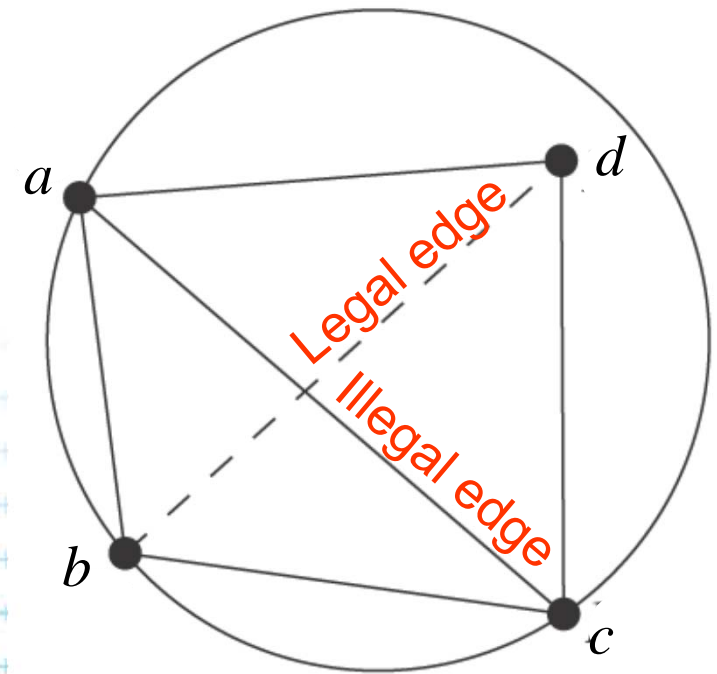
- Two points a, b form an **edge of $DG(P)$** – it is a **legal edge** iff \exists closed disc with a, b on its boundary that contains no other point of P in its interior
- ... disc minimal diameter = $\text{dist}(a, b)$

Closest pair property

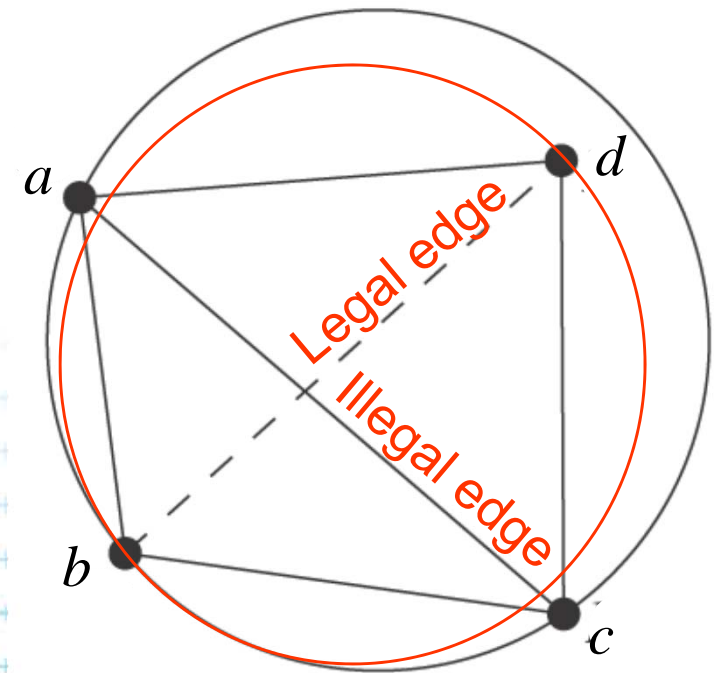
- The closest pair of points in P are neighbors in $DT(P)$



- DT edges do not intersect
- Triangulation T is **legal**, iff T is a Delaunay triangulation (i.e., if it does not contain illegal edges)
- Edge that was legal before **may become illegal** if one of the triangles incident to it changes
- In convex quadrilateral $abcd$ ($abcd$ do not lie on common circle) **exactly one** of ac , bd is an **illegal edge** and the other edge is **legal**
≡ principle of **edge flip operation**



- DT edges do not intersect
- Triangulation T is **legal**, iff T is a Delaunay triangulation (i.e., if it does not contain illegal edges)
- Edge that was legal before **may become illegal** if one of the triangles incident to it changes
- In convex quadrilateral $abcd$ ($abcd$ do not lie on common circle) **exactly one** of ac , bd is an **illegal edge** and the other edge is **legal**
≡ principle of **edge flip operation**



[Berg]

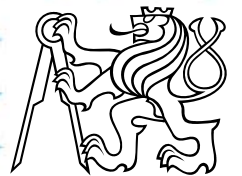
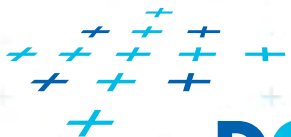
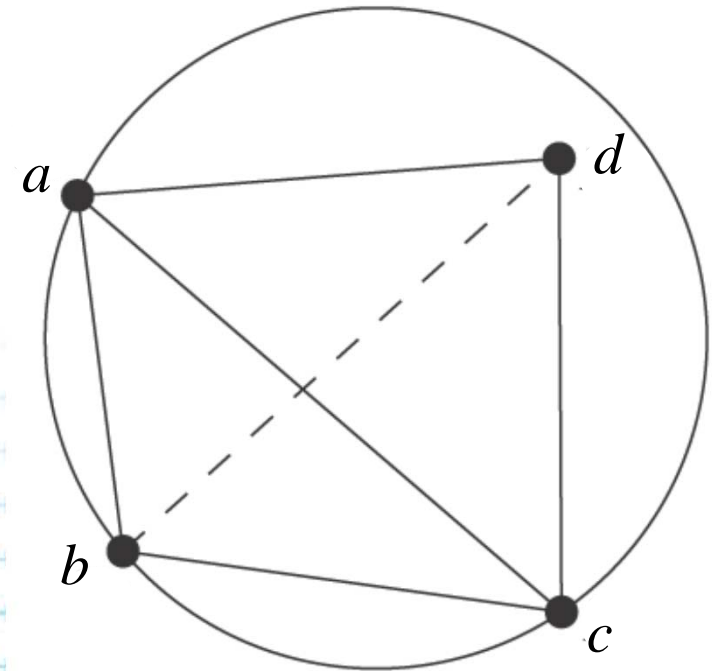


Edge flip operation

Edge flip

= a local operation, that increases the angle vector

- Given two adjacent triangles $\triangle abc$ and $\triangle cda$ such that their union forms a convex quadrilateral, the **edge flip** operation **replaces the diagonal ac with bd** .

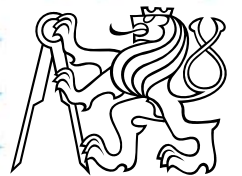
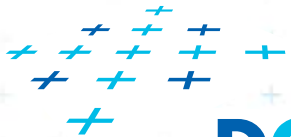
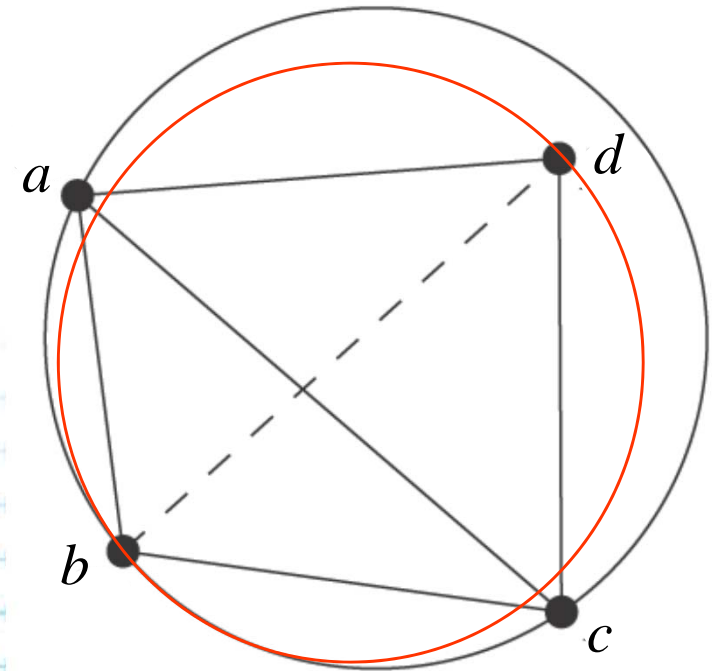


Edge flip operation

Edge flip

= a local operation, that increases the angle vector

- Given two adjacent triangles $\triangle abc$ and $\triangle cda$ such that their union forms a convex quadrilateral, the **edge flip** operation **replaces the diagonal ac with bd** .

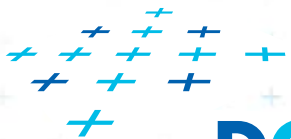
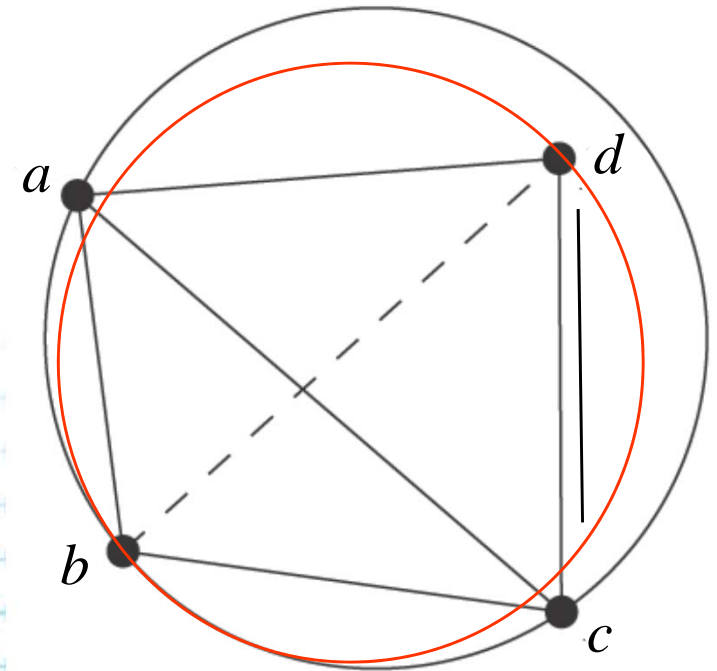


Edge flip operation

Edge flip

= a local operation, that increases the angle vector

- Given two adjacent triangles $\triangle abc$ and $\triangle cda$ such that their union forms a convex quadrilateral, the **edge flip** operation **replaces the diagonal ac with bd** .

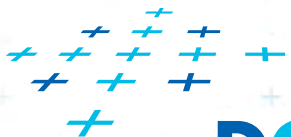
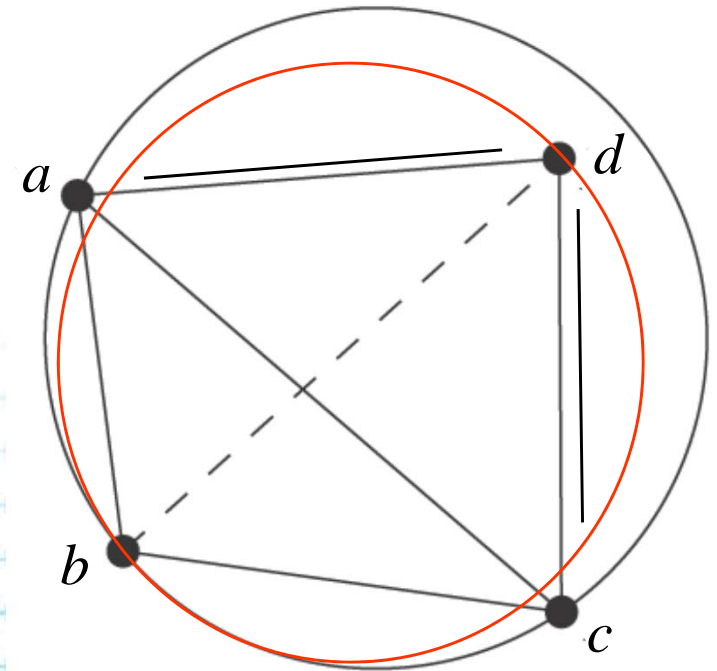


Edge flip operation

Edge flip

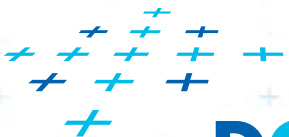
= a local operation, that increases the angle vector

- Given two adjacent triangles $\triangle abc$ and $\triangle cda$ such that their union forms a convex quadrilateral, the **edge flip** operation **replaces the diagonal ac with bd** .



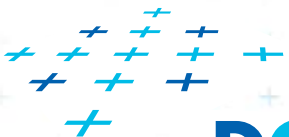
Delaunay triangulation

- Let T be a triangulation with m triangles (and $3m$ angles)
- **Angle-vector**
= non-decreasing ordered sequence $(\alpha_1, \alpha_2, \dots, \alpha_{3m})$
inner angles of triangles, $\alpha_i \leq \alpha_j$, for $i < j$
- In the plane, Delaunay triangulation has the **lexicographically largest angle sequence**
 - It maximizes the minimal angle (the first angle in angle-vector)
 - It maximizes the second minimal angle, ...
 - It maximizes all angles
 - It is an **angle sequence optimal triangulation**

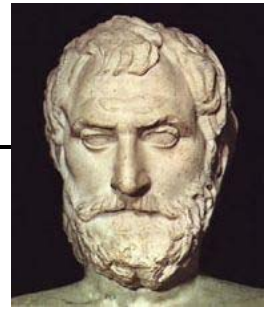


Delaunay triangulation

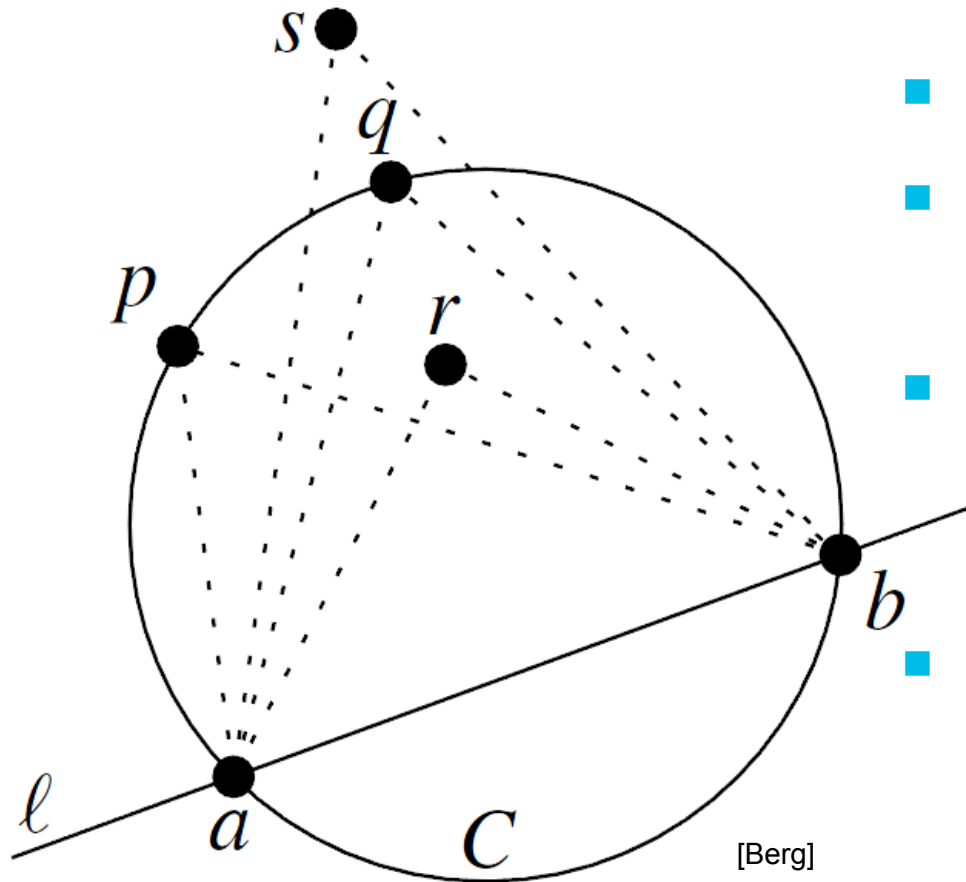
- It maximizes the minimal angle
 - The smallest angle in the DT is at least as large as the smallest angle in any other triangulation.
- However, the Delaunay triangulation
 - does not necessarily minimize the maximum angle.
 - does not necessarily minimize the length of the edges.



Thales's theorem (624-546 BC)

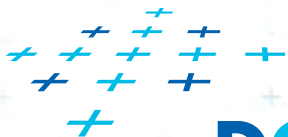


Respective Central Angle Theorem

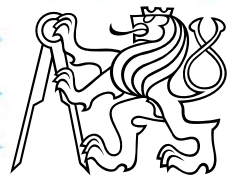


- Let $C =$ circle,
- $l =$ line intersecting C in points a, b
- $p, q, r, s =$ points on the same side of l
 p, q on C , r is in, s is out
- Then for the angles holds:
 $\sphericalangle arb > \sphericalangle apb = \sphericalangle aqb > \sphericalangle asb$

<http://www.mathopenref.com/arccentralangletheorem.html>



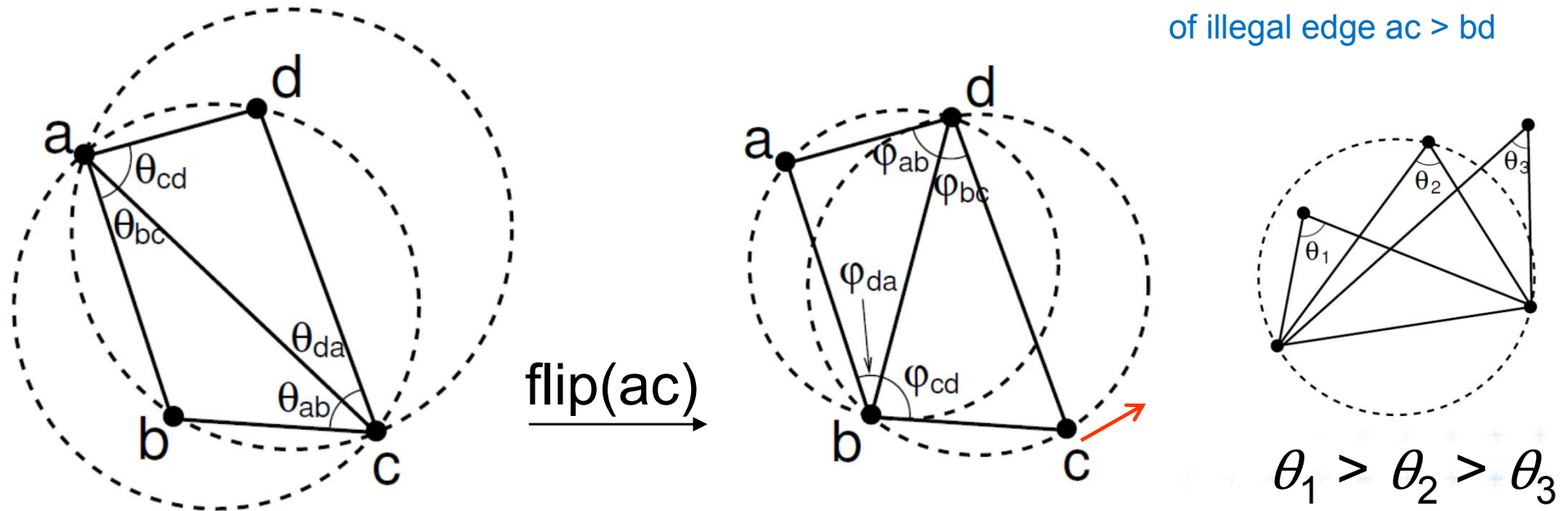
DCGI



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

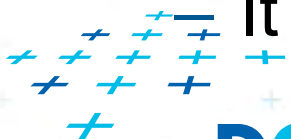


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad [\text{Mount}]$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

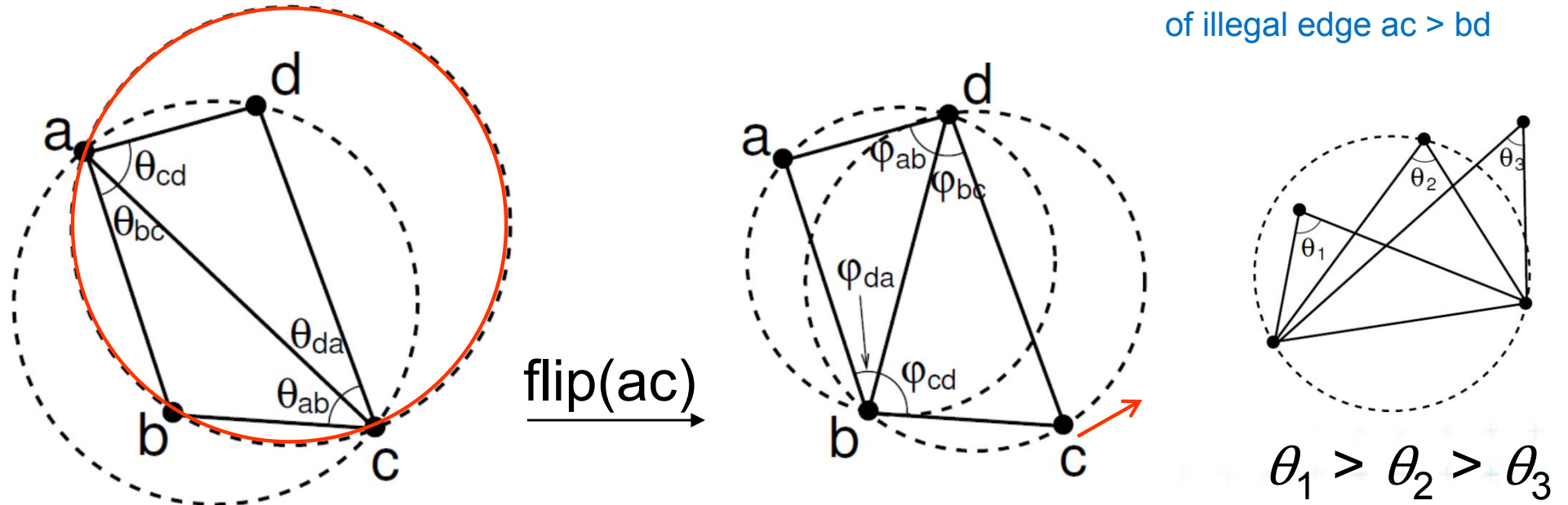
– It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

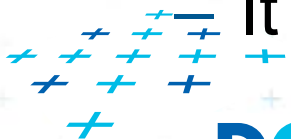


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

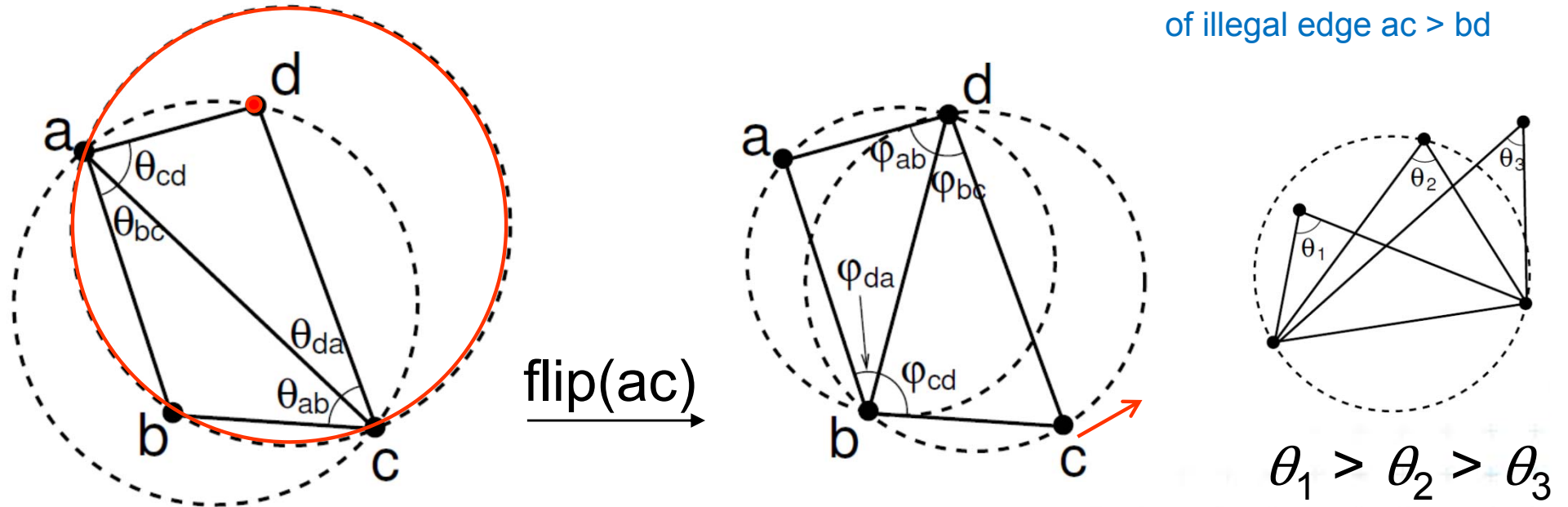
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

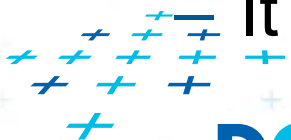


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

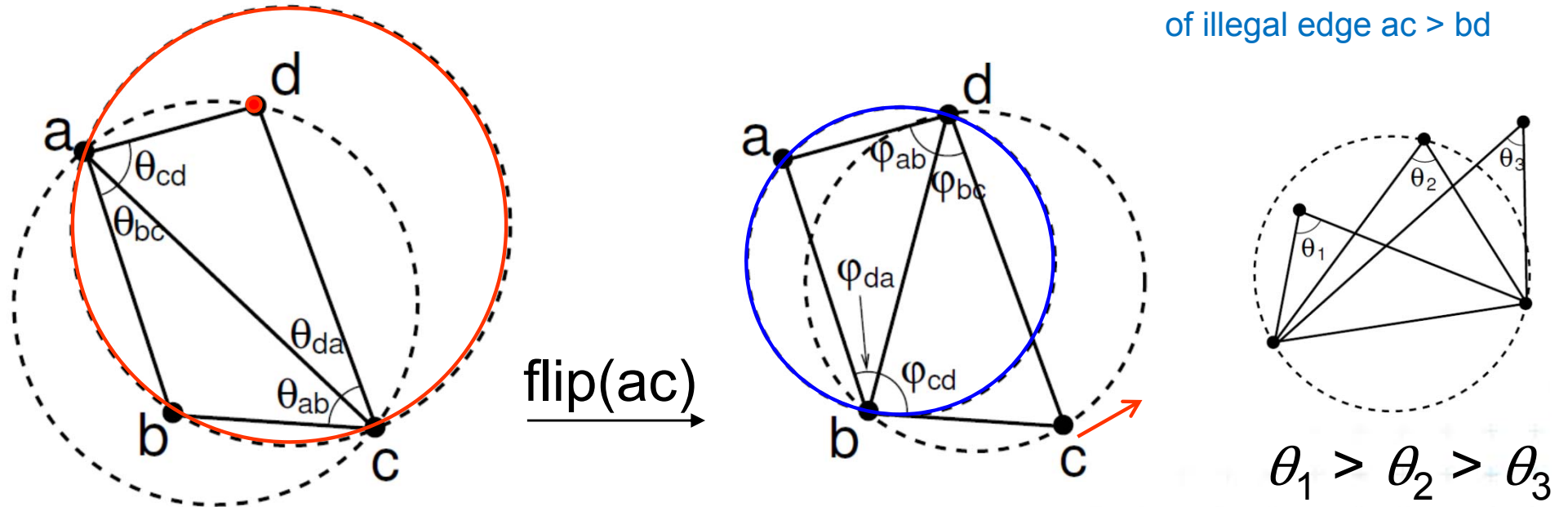
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

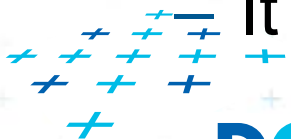


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

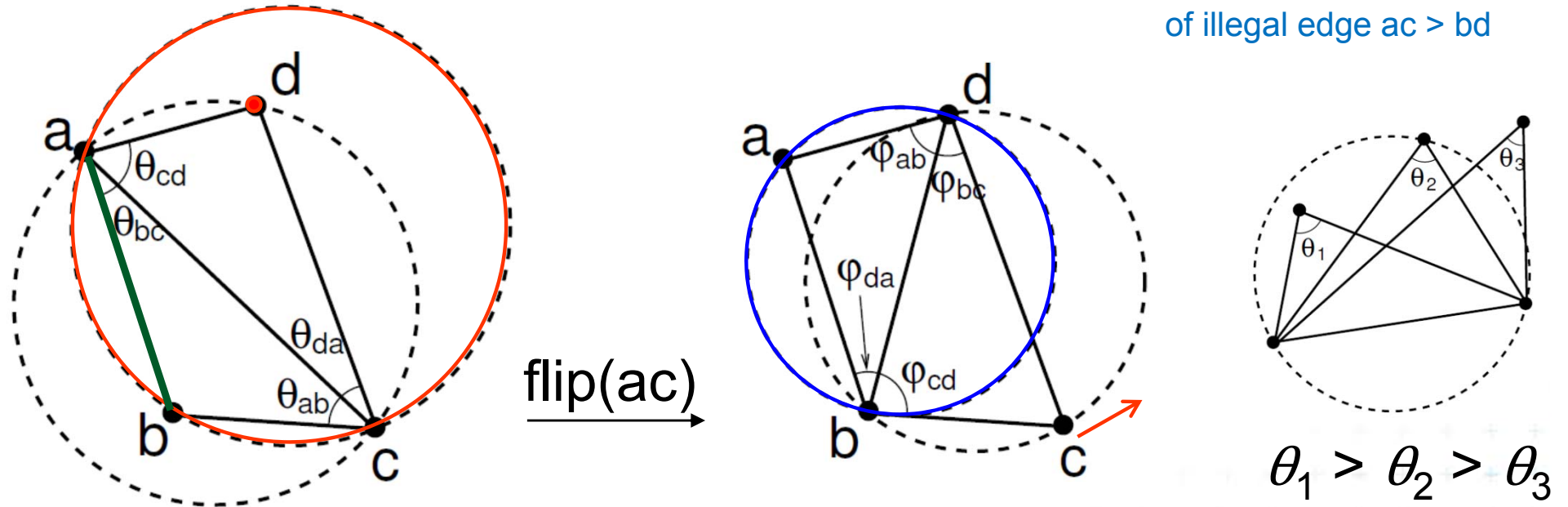
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

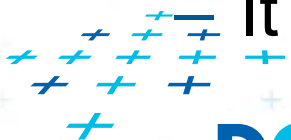


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \phi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \phi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \phi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \phi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

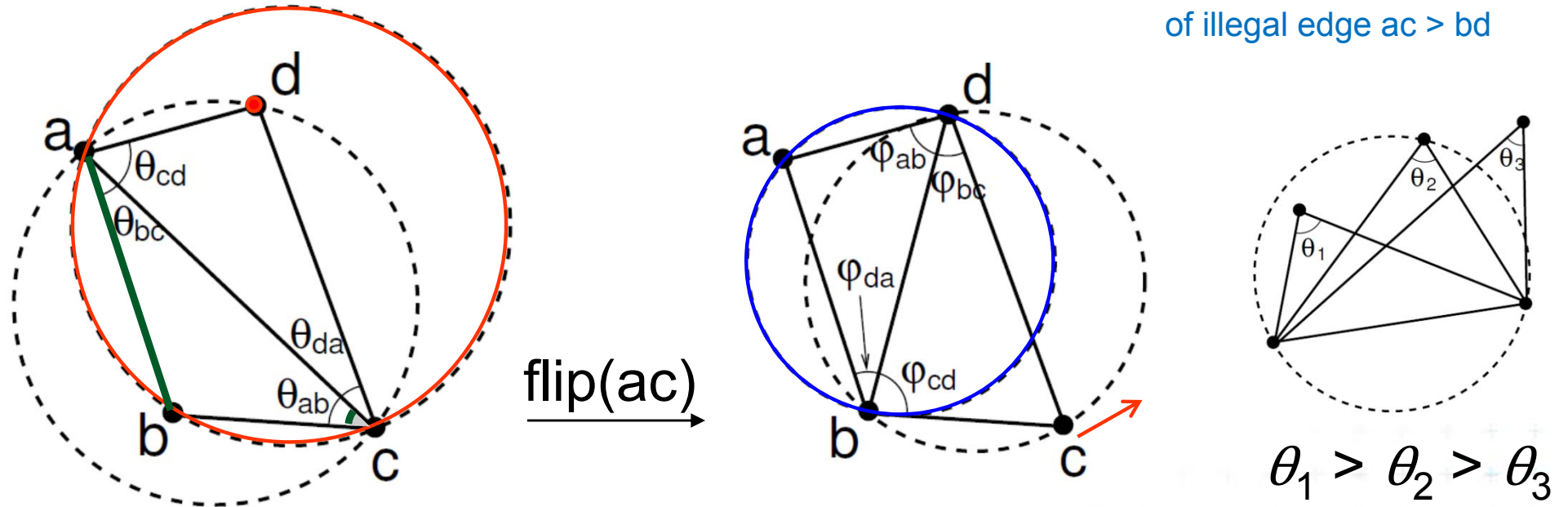
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

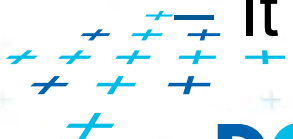


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

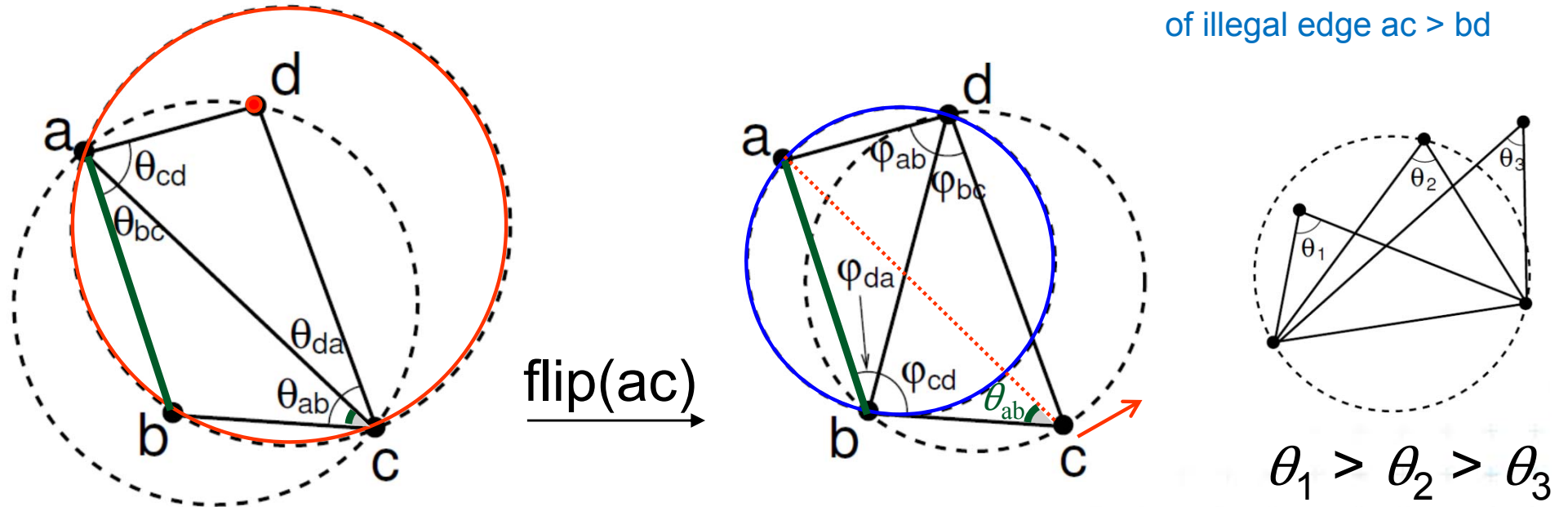
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

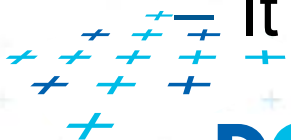


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

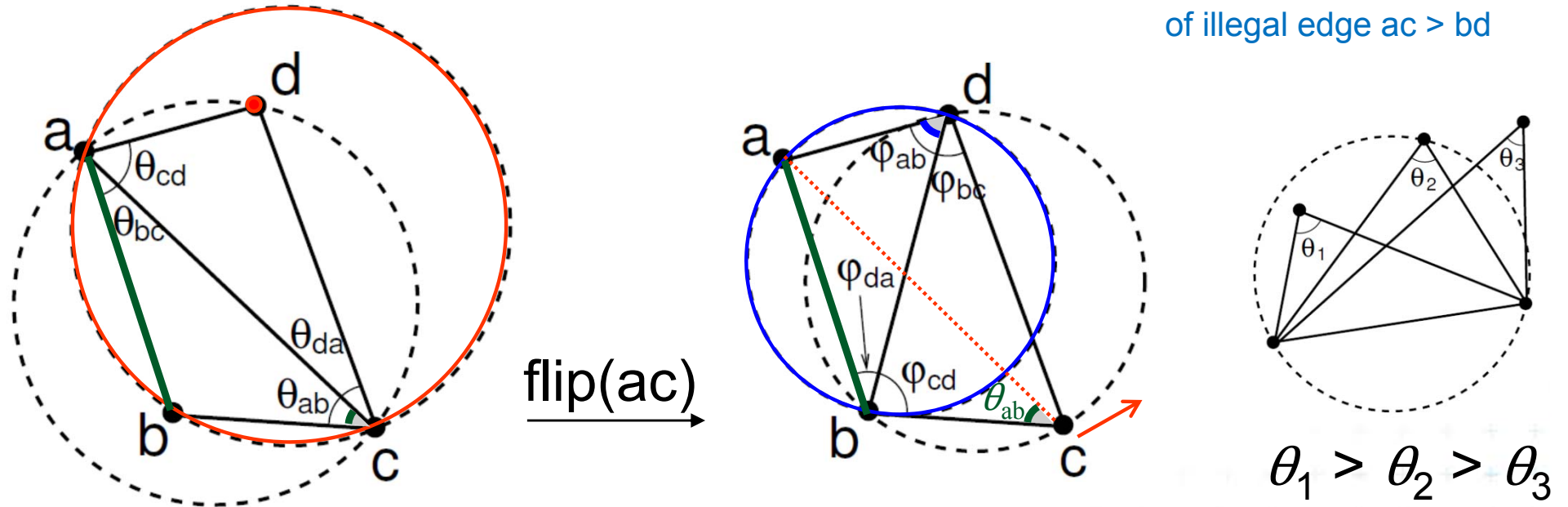
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

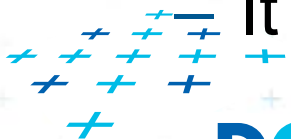


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

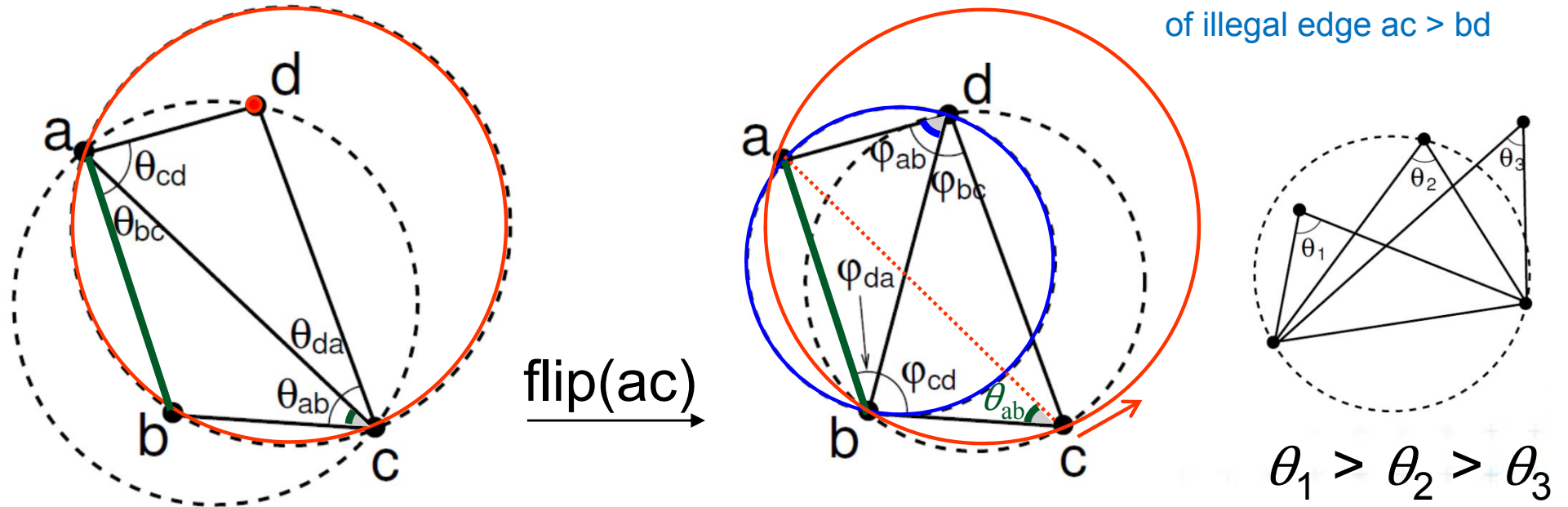
It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Edge flip of illegal edge and angle vector

- The **minimum angle increases** after the edge flip

of illegal edge $ac > bd$

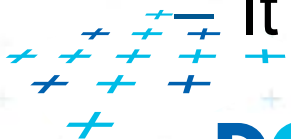


$$|bd| < |ac| \quad \varphi_{ab} > \theta_{ab} \quad \varphi_{bc} > \theta_{bc} \quad \varphi_{cd} > \theta_{cd} \quad \varphi_{da} > \theta_{da} \quad \text{[Mount]}$$

=> After limited number of edge flips

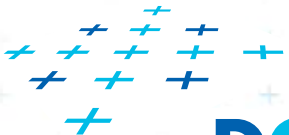
- Terminate with lexicographically maximum triangulation

It satisfies the empty circle condition => Delauney T



Incremental algorithm principle

1. Create a large triangle containing all points
(to avoid problems with unbounded cells)
 - must be larger than the largest circle through 3 points
 - will be discarded at the end
2. Insert the points in random order
 - Find triangle with inserted point p
 - Add edges to its vertices
(these new edges are correct)
 - Check correctness of the old edges (triangles)
“around p ” and legalize (flip) potentially illegal edges
3. Discard the large triangle and incident edges



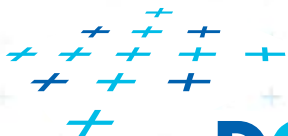
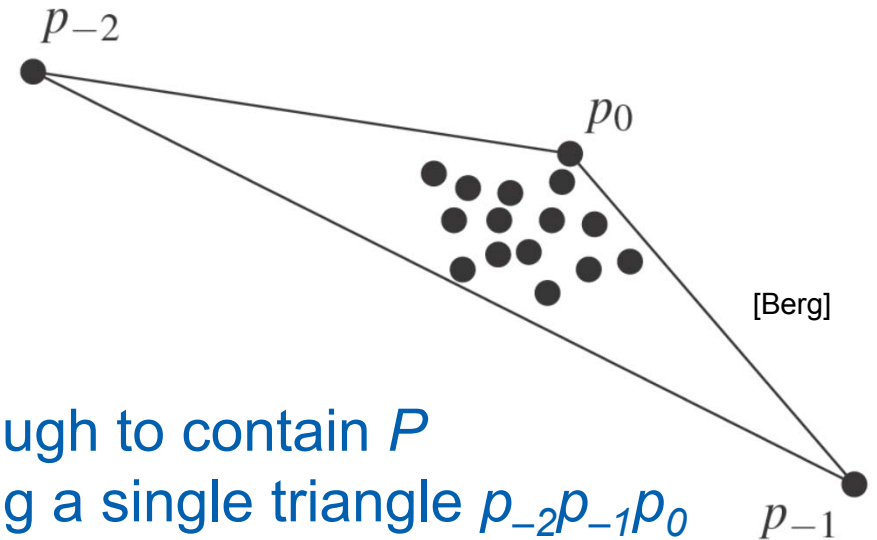
Incremental algorithm in detail

DelaunayTriangulation(P)

Input: Set P of n points in the plane

Output: A Delaunay triangulation T of P

1. Let p_{-2}, p_{-1}, p_0 form a triangle large enough to contain P
2. Initialize T as the triangulation consisting a single triangle $p_{-2}p_{-1}p_0$
3. Compute **random permutation** p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n of $P \setminus \{p_0\}$
4. **for** $r = 1$ **to** n **do**
5. $T = \text{Insert}(p_r, T)$
6. Discard p_{-1}, p_{-2} with all incident edges from T
7. **return** T



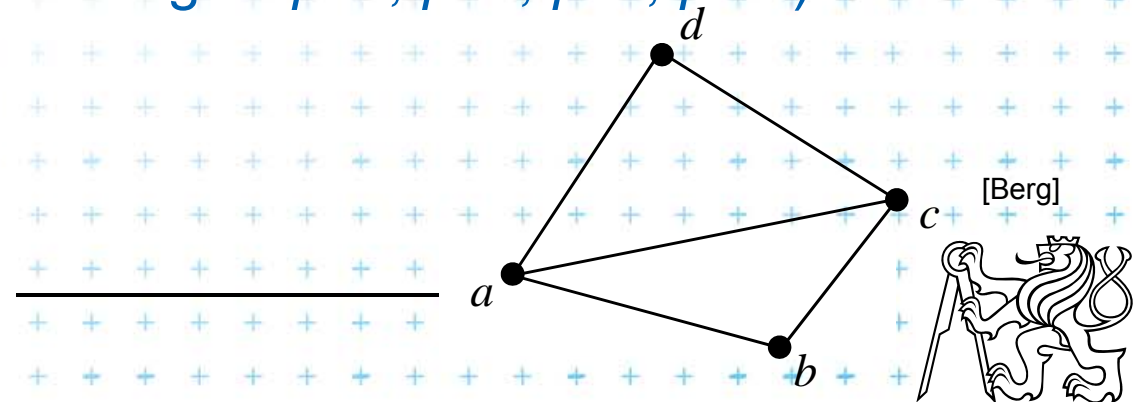
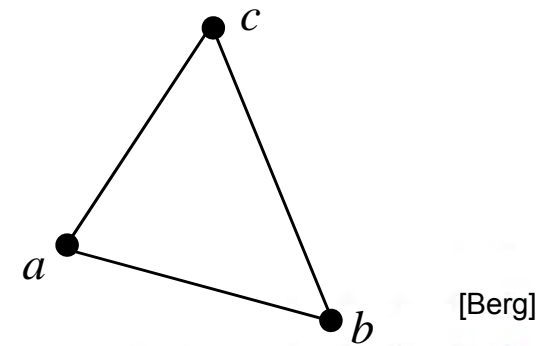
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



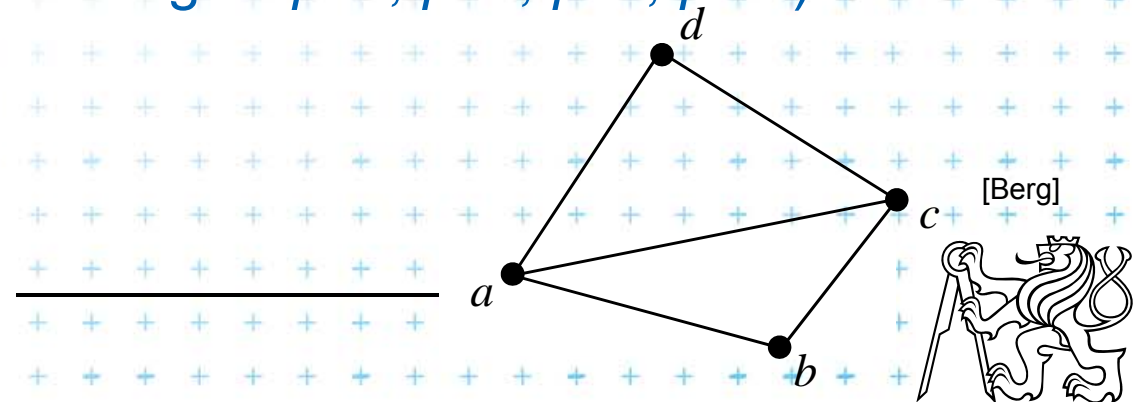
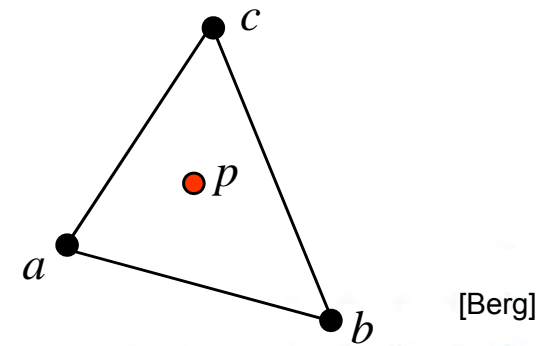
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



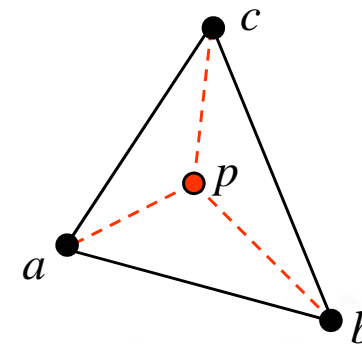
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

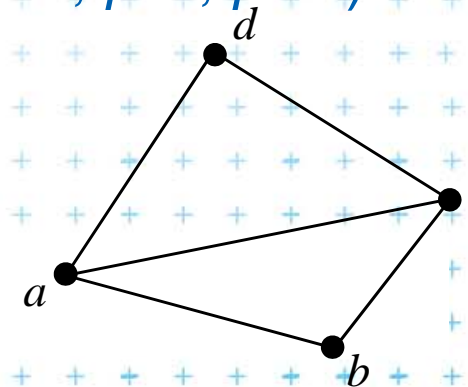
Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



[Berg]



[Berg]



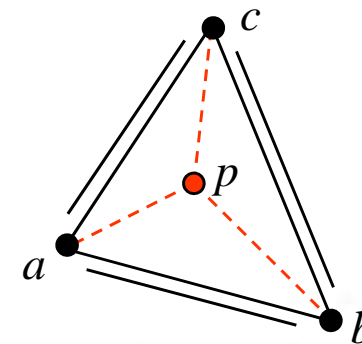
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

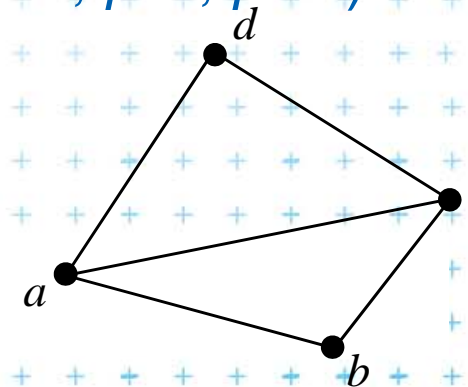
Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



[Berg]



[Berg]



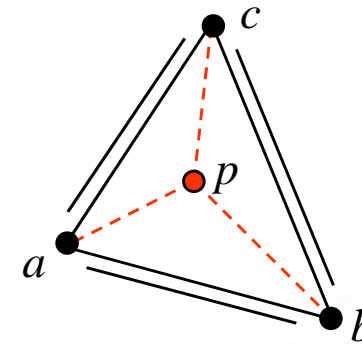
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

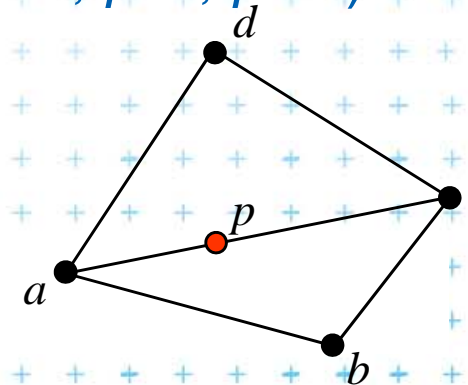
Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



[Berg]



[Berg]



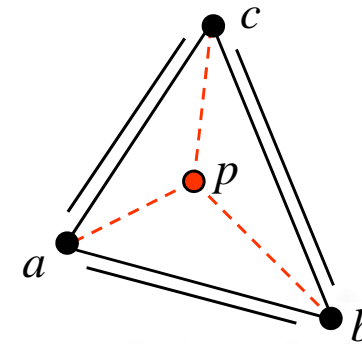
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

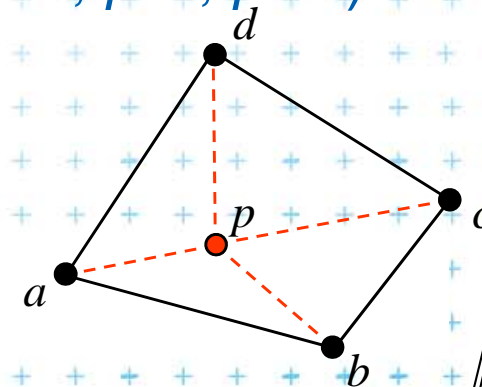
Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



[Berg]



[Berg]



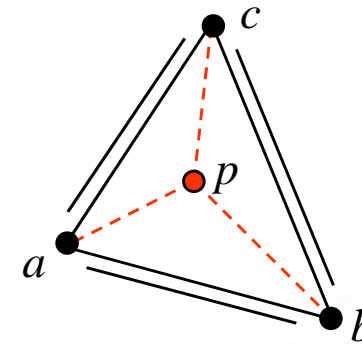
Incremental algorithm – insertion of a point

Insert(p, T)

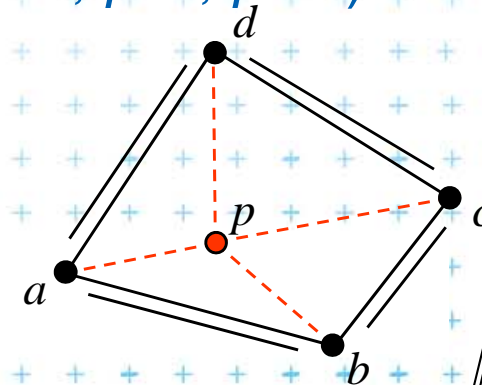
Input: Point p being inserted into triangulation T

Output: Correct Delaunay triangulation after insertion of p

1. Find a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
2. **if** p lies **in the interior** of abc **then**
3. Insert edges pa, pb, pc into triangulation T
 (splitting abc into 3 triangles pab, pbc, pca)
4. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
5. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, ca, T)
7. **else** // p lies **on the edge** of abc , say ab , point d is right from edge ab
8. Remove ab and insert edges pa, pb, pc, pd into triangulation T
 (splitting abc and abd into 4 triangles pad, pdb, pbc, pca)
9. LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)
10. LegalizeEdge(p, bc, T)
11. LegalizeEdge(p, cd, T)
12. LegalizeEdge(p, da, T)
13. **return** T



[Berg]



[Berg]



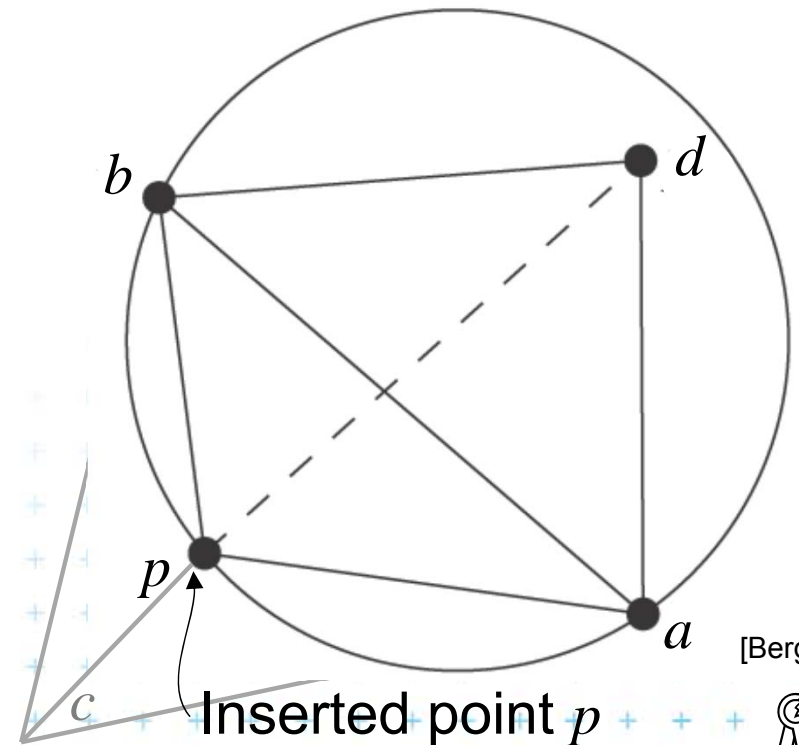
Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

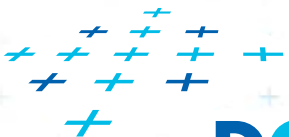
Input: Edge ab being checked after **insertion of point p** to triangulation T

Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. **if**(ab is edge on the exterior face) **return**
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. **if**(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is **illegal**
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)



[Berg]



DCGI



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

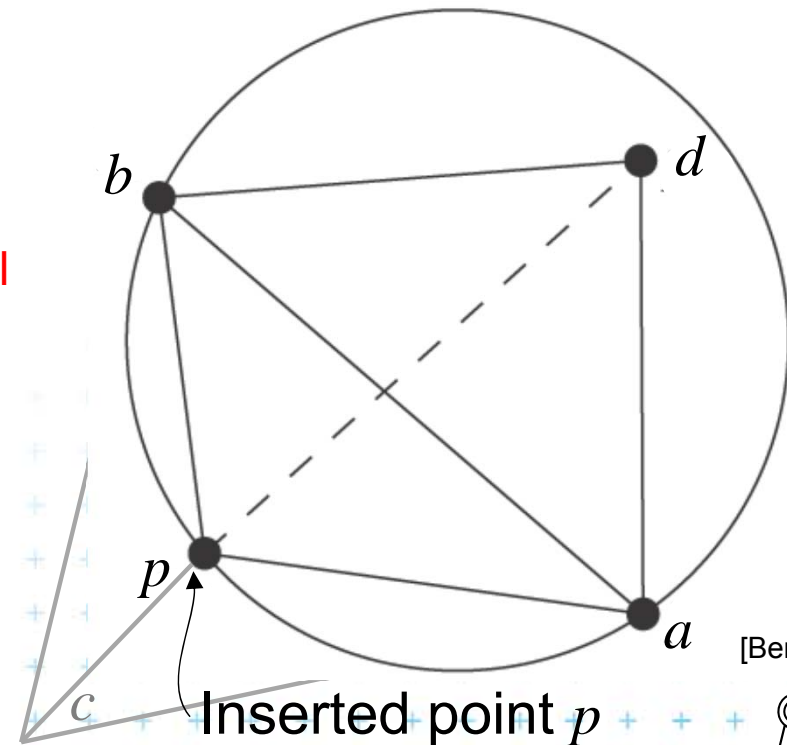
LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

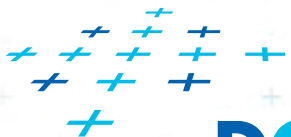
Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)

Insertion of p may make edges ab , bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)



[Berg]



DCGI



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

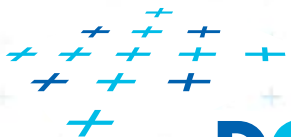
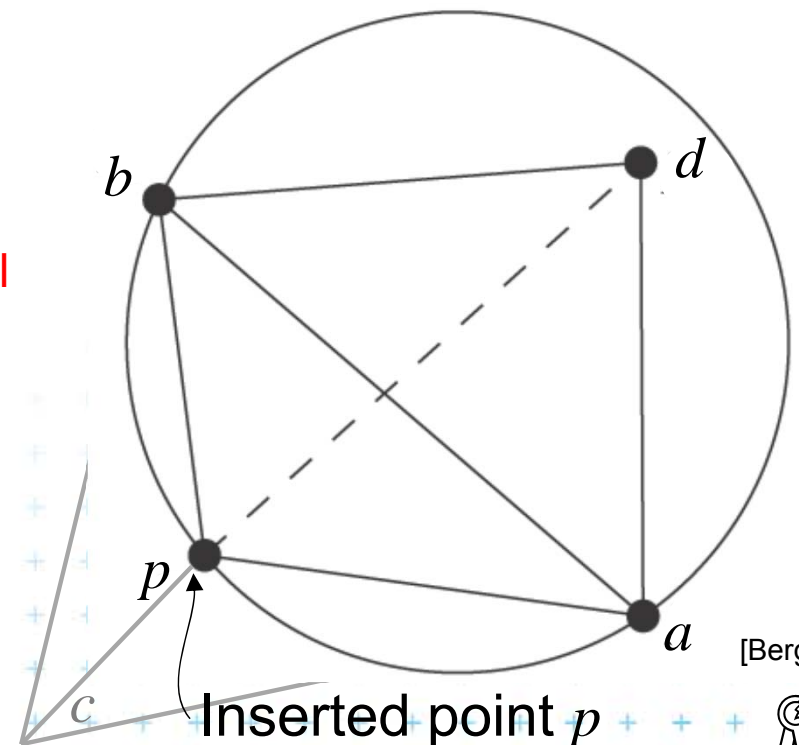
Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)

Insertion of p may make edges ab , bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)

After edge flip, the edge pd will be legal
(the circumcircles of the resulting triangles pdb , and pad will be empty)



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p, ab, T)

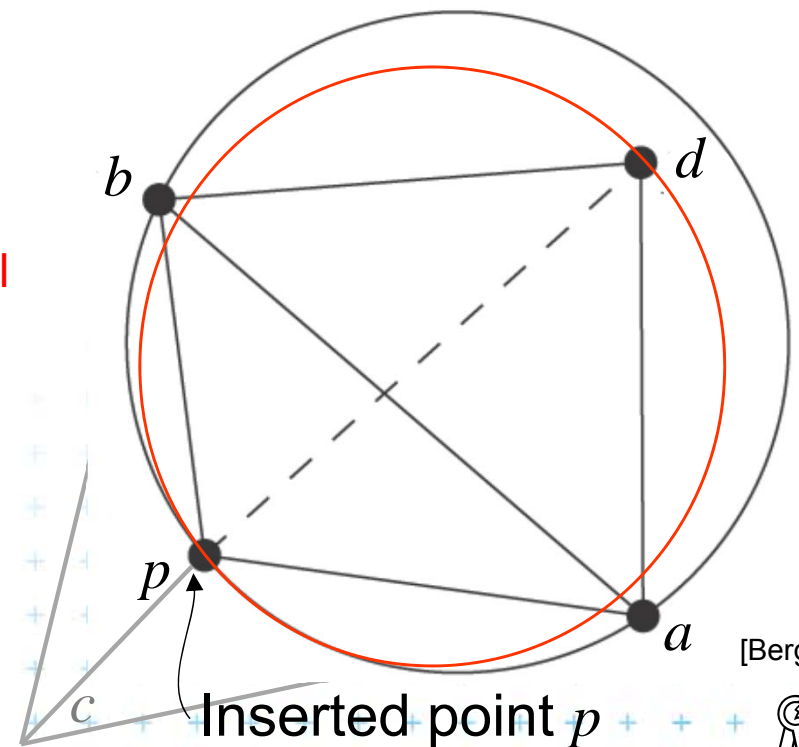
Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

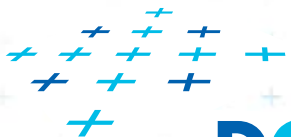
1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p, a, b, d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p, ad, T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p, db, T)

Insertion of p may make edges ab, bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)

After edge flip, the edge pd will be legal
(the circumcircles of the resulting triangles pdb , and pad will be empty)



[Berg]



DCGI



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

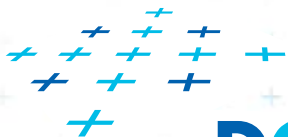
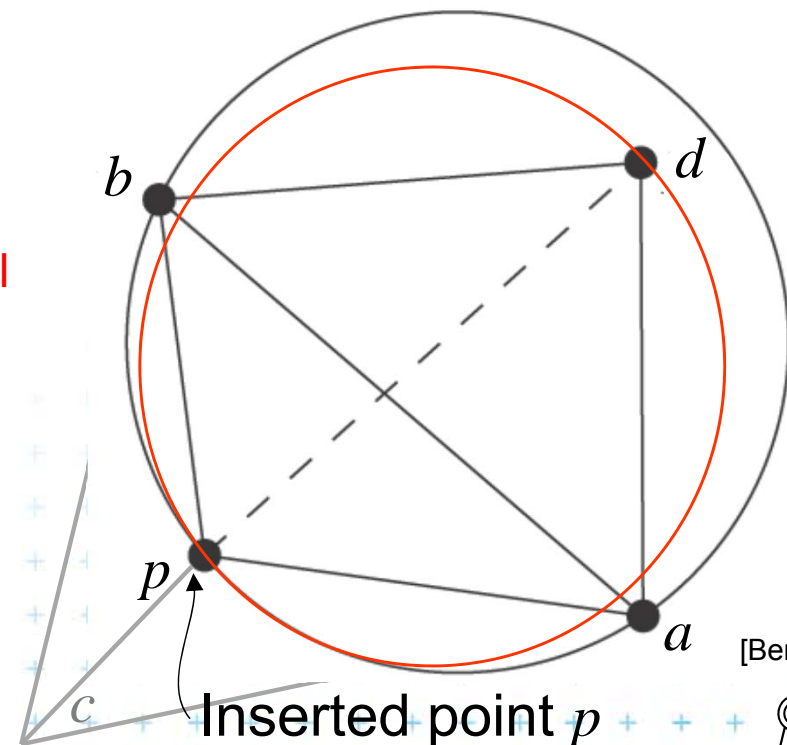
Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)

Insertion of p may make edges ab , bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)

After edge flip, the edge pd will be legal
(the circumcircles of the resulting triangles pdb , and pad will be empty)

We must check and possibly flip edges ad , db



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

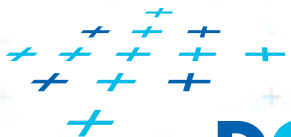
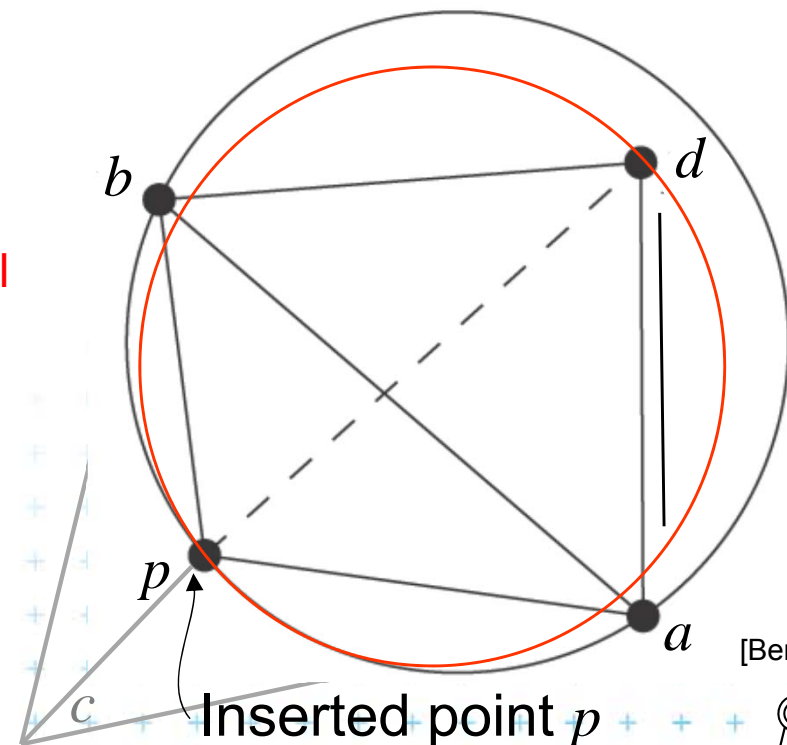
Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)

Insertion of p may make edges ab , bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)

After edge flip, the edge pd will be legal
(the circumcircles of the resulting triangles pdb , and pad will be empty)

We must check and possibly flip edges ad , db



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

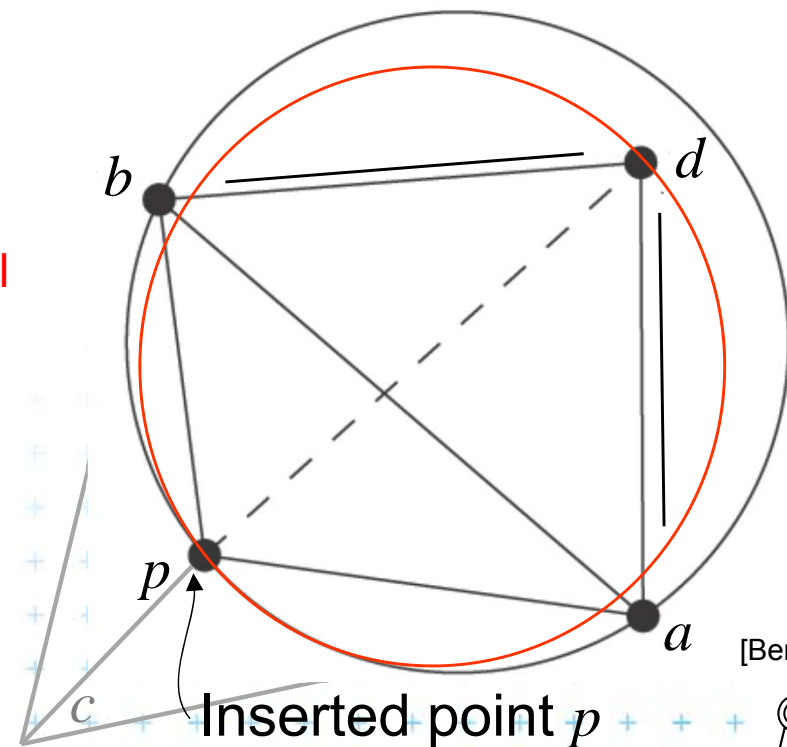
Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)

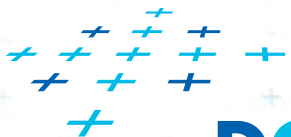
Insertion of p may make edges ab , bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)

After edge flip, the edge pd will be legal
(the circumcircles of the resulting triangles pdb , and pad will be empty)

We must check and possibly flip edges ad , db



[Berg]



DCGI



Incremental algorithm – edge legalization

LegalizeEdge(p , ab , T)

Input: Edge ab being checked after insertion of point p to triangulation T

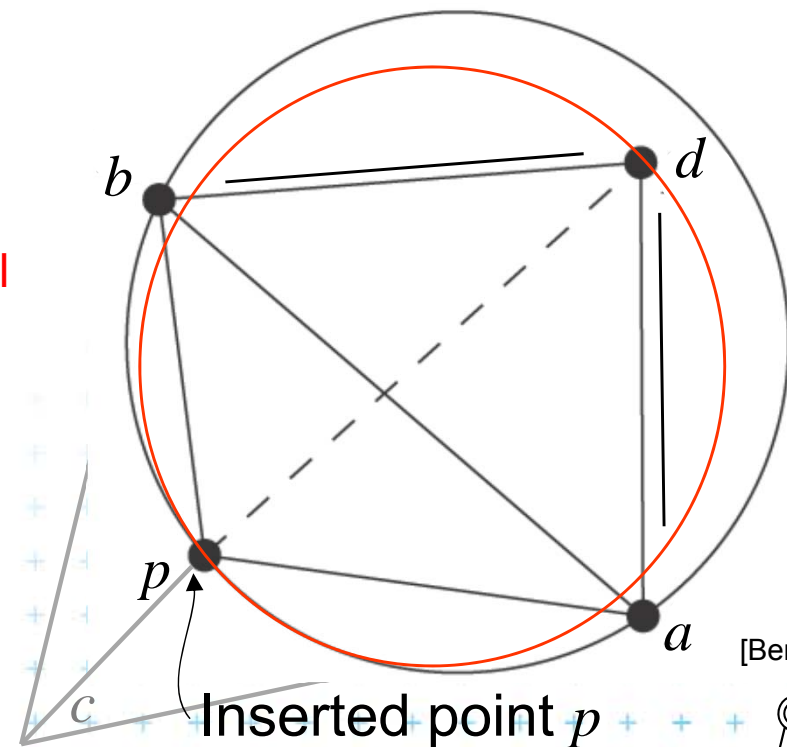
Output: Delaunay triangulation of $p \cup T$

1. if(ab is edge on the exterior face) return
2. let d be the vertex to the right of edge ab
3. if(inCircle(p , a , b , d)) // d is in the circle around pab => d is illegal
4. Flip edge ab for pd
5. LegalizeEdge(p , ad , T)
6. LegalizeEdge(p , db , T)

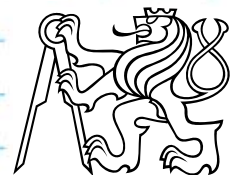
Insertion of p may make edges ab , bc & ca illegal
(circle around pab will contain point d)

After edge flip, the edge pd will be legal
(the circumcircles of the resulting triangles pdb , and pad will be empty)

We must check and possibly flip edges ad , db
(We must check and possibly flip edges bc & ca
- lines 5,6 in Insert(p , T))

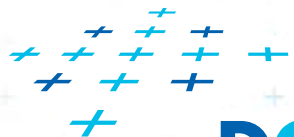
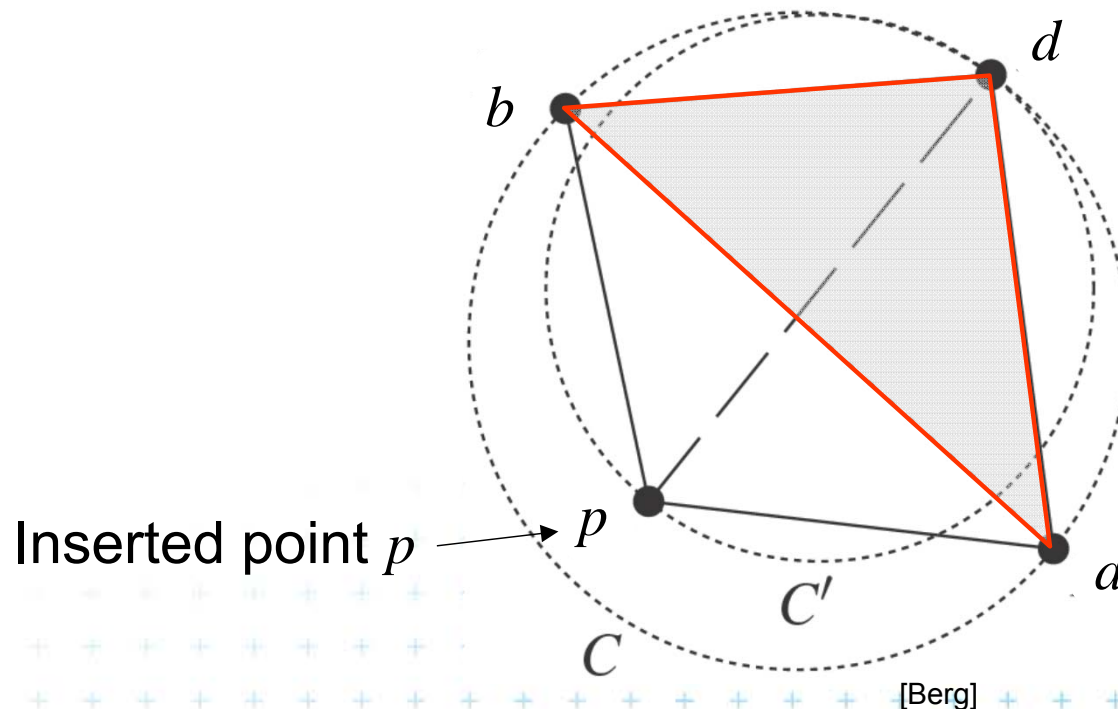


[Berg]



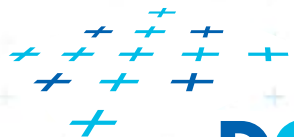
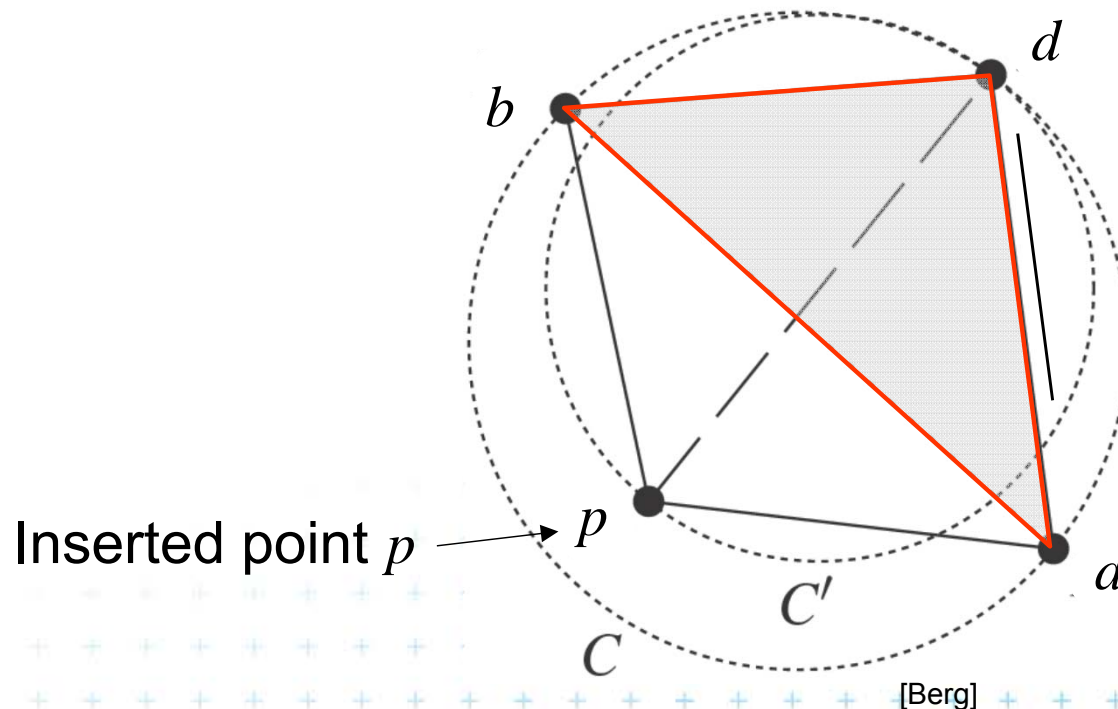
Correctness of edge flip of illegal edge

- Assume point p is in C (it violates DT criteria for adb)
- adb was a triangle of DT $\Rightarrow C$ was an empty circle
- Create circle C' through point p , C' is inscribed to C , $C' \subset C$
 $\Rightarrow C'$ is also an empty circle ($a, b \notin C'$)
 \Rightarrow new edge pd is a Delaunay edge



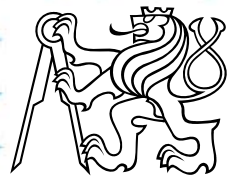
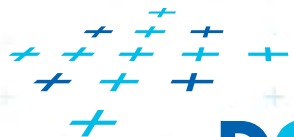
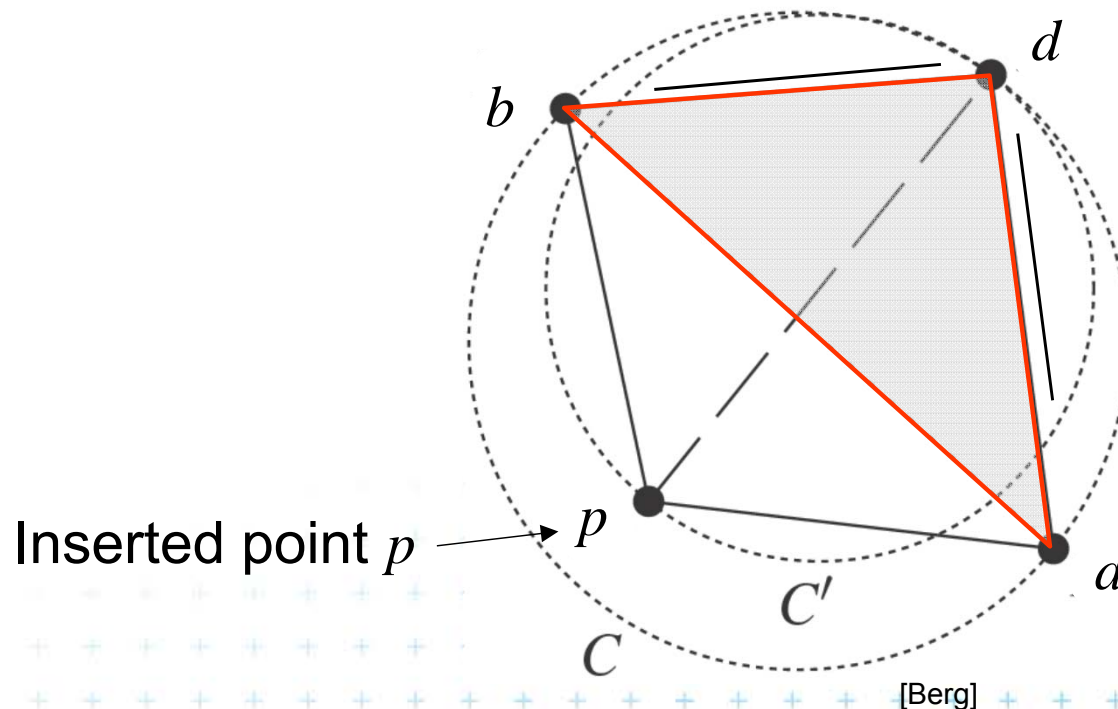
Correctness of edge flip of illegal edge

- Assume point p is in C (it violates DT criteria for adb)
- adb was a triangle of DT $\Rightarrow C$ was an empty circle
- Create circle C' through point p , C' is inscribed to C , $C' \subset C$
 $\Rightarrow C'$ is also an empty circle ($a, b \notin C'$)
 \Rightarrow new edge pd is a Delaunay edge

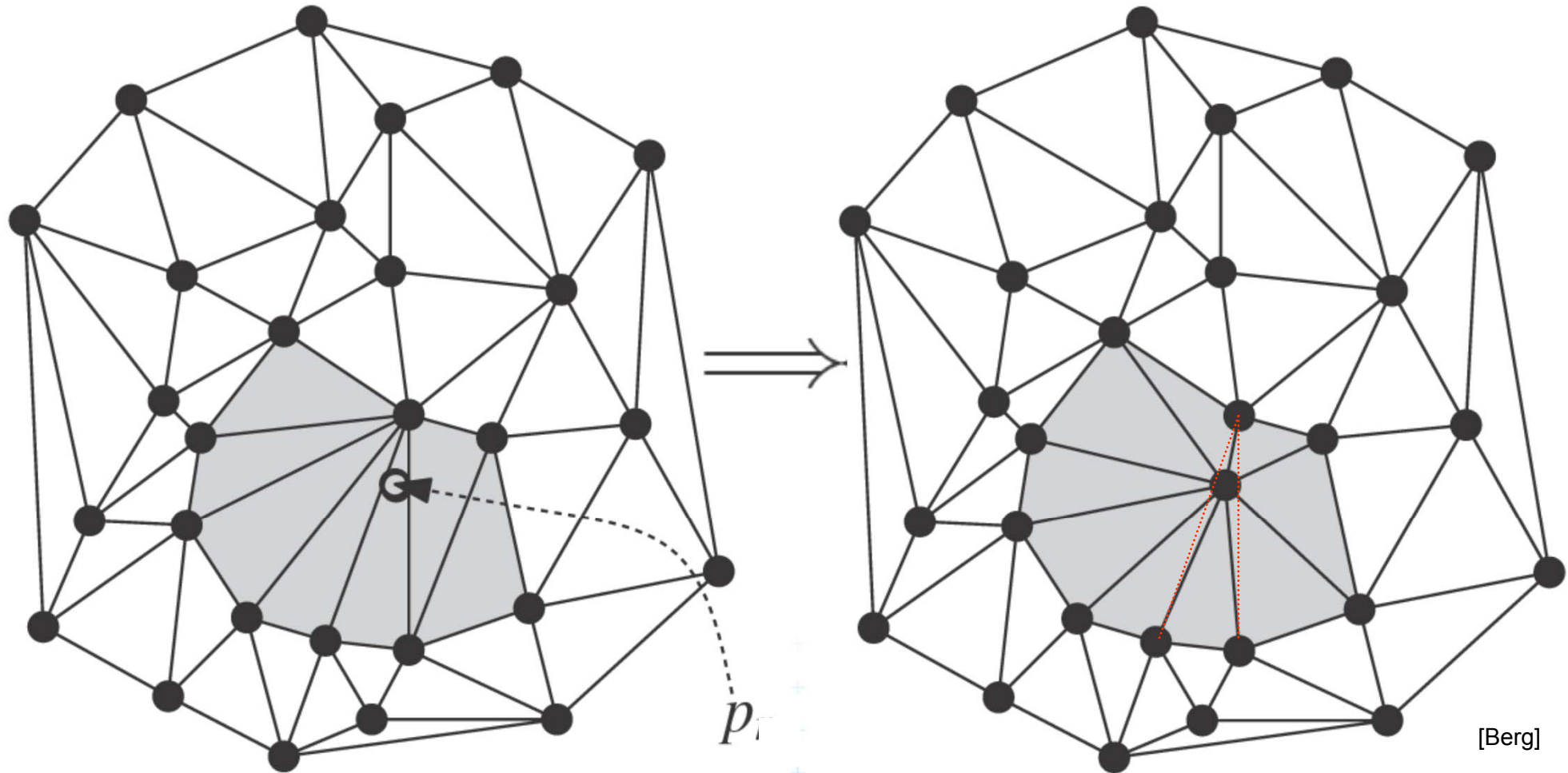


Correctness of edge flip of illegal edge

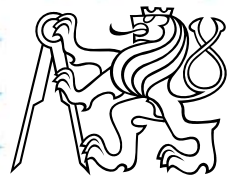
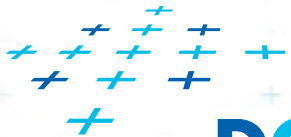
- Assume point p is in C (it violates DT criteria for adb)
- adb was a triangle of DT $\Rightarrow C$ was an empty circle
- Create circle C' through point p , C' is inscribed to C , $C' \subset C$
 $\Rightarrow C'$ is also an empty circle ($a, b \notin C'$)
 \Rightarrow new edge pd is a Delaunay edge



DT- point insert and mesh legalization

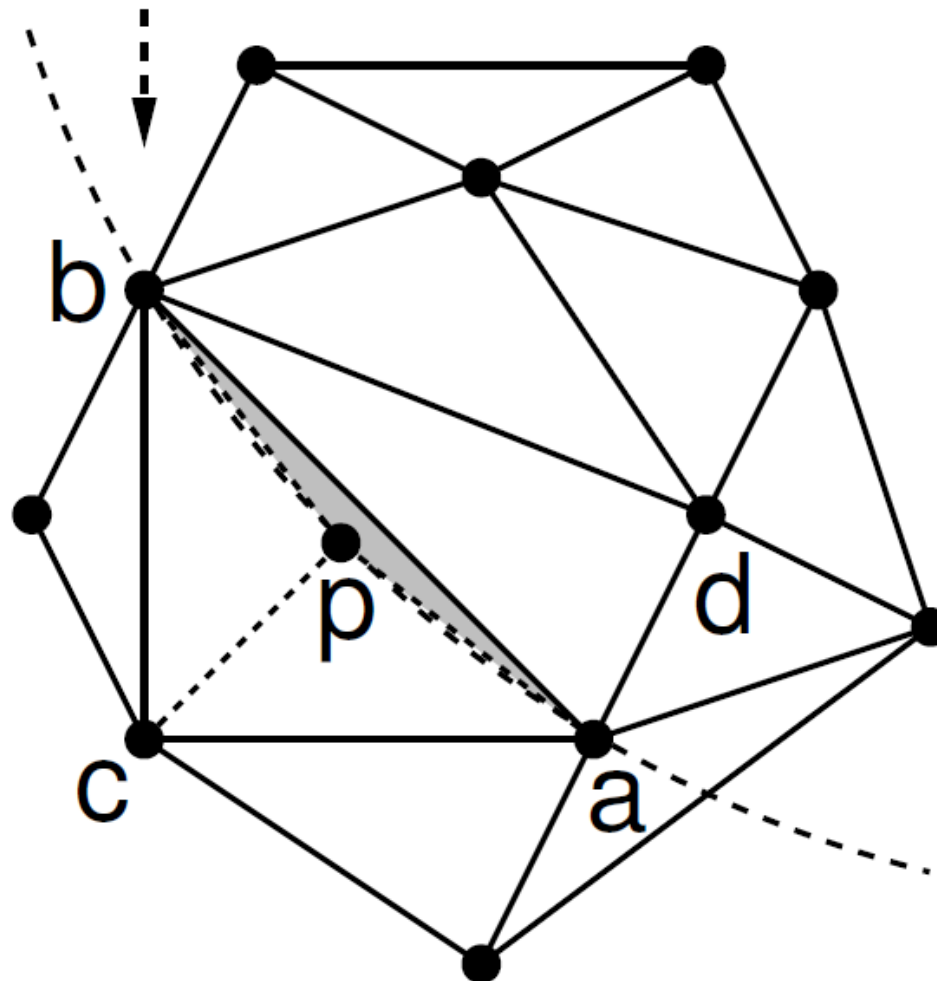


Every new edge created due to insertion of p will be incident to p



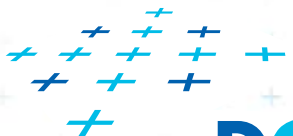
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

insert p
check pab



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

[Mount]

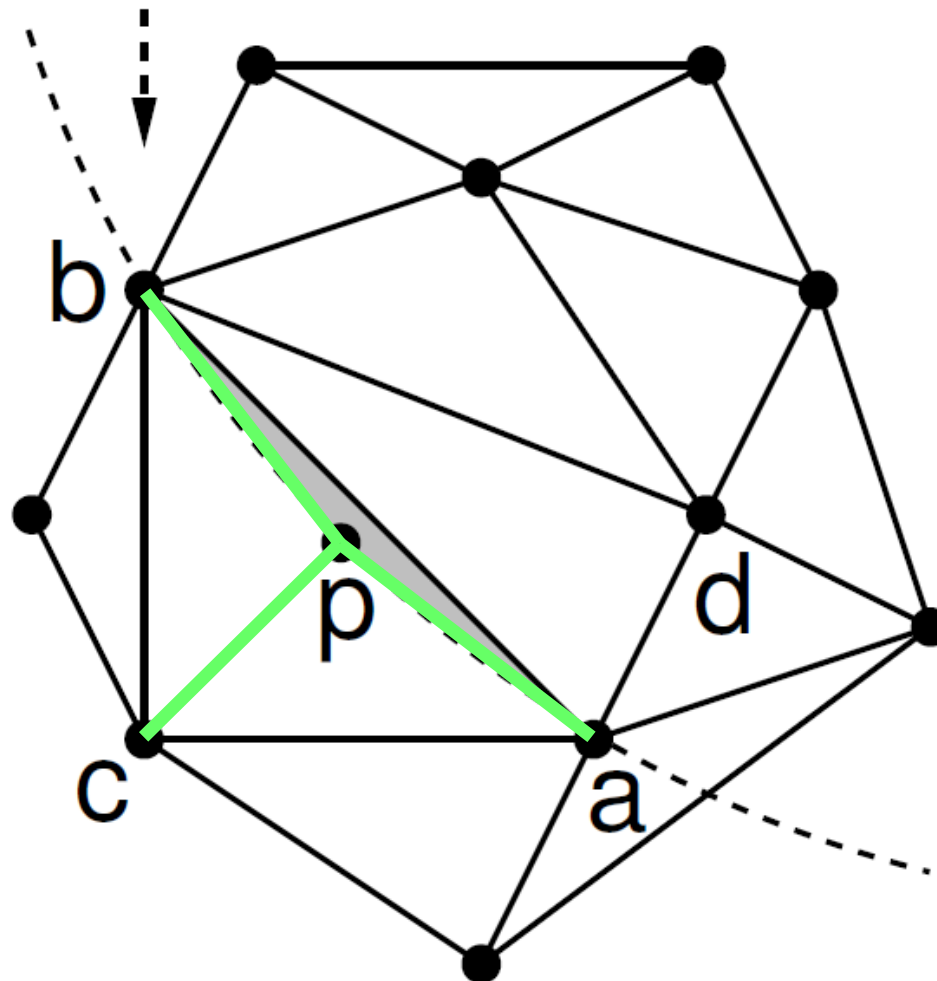





DCGI



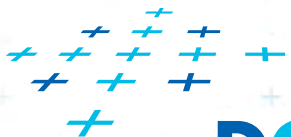
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

insert p
check pab



-  Legalize now
-  Legalize later
-  Legal edge

[Mount]

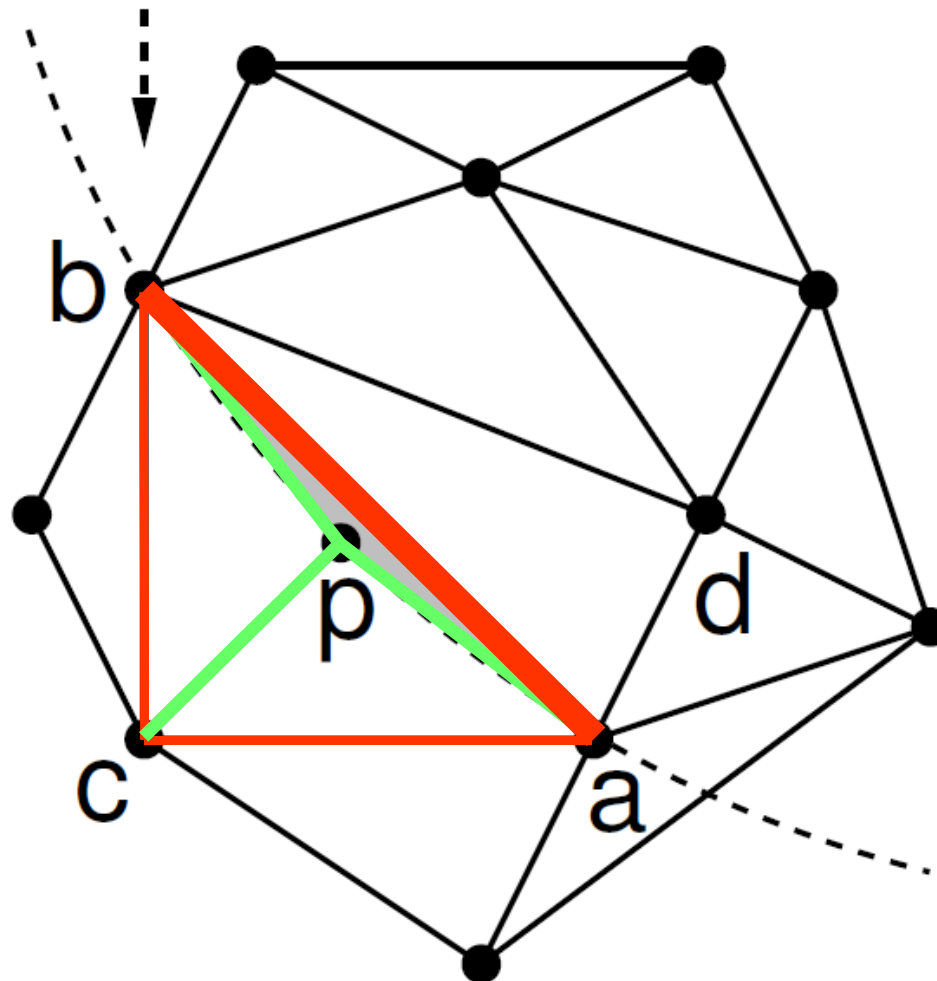


DCGI



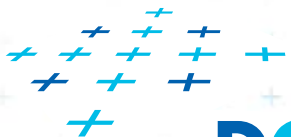
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

insert p
check pab



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

[Mount]



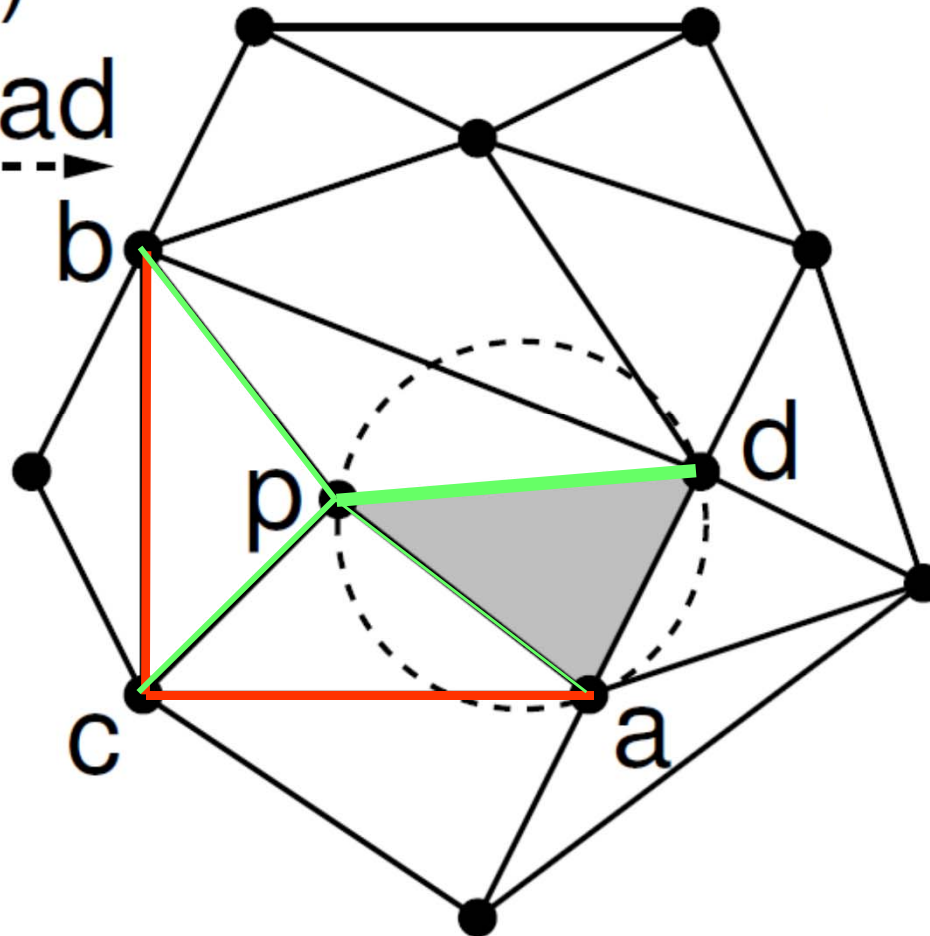
DCGI



Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

flip(ab)

check pad



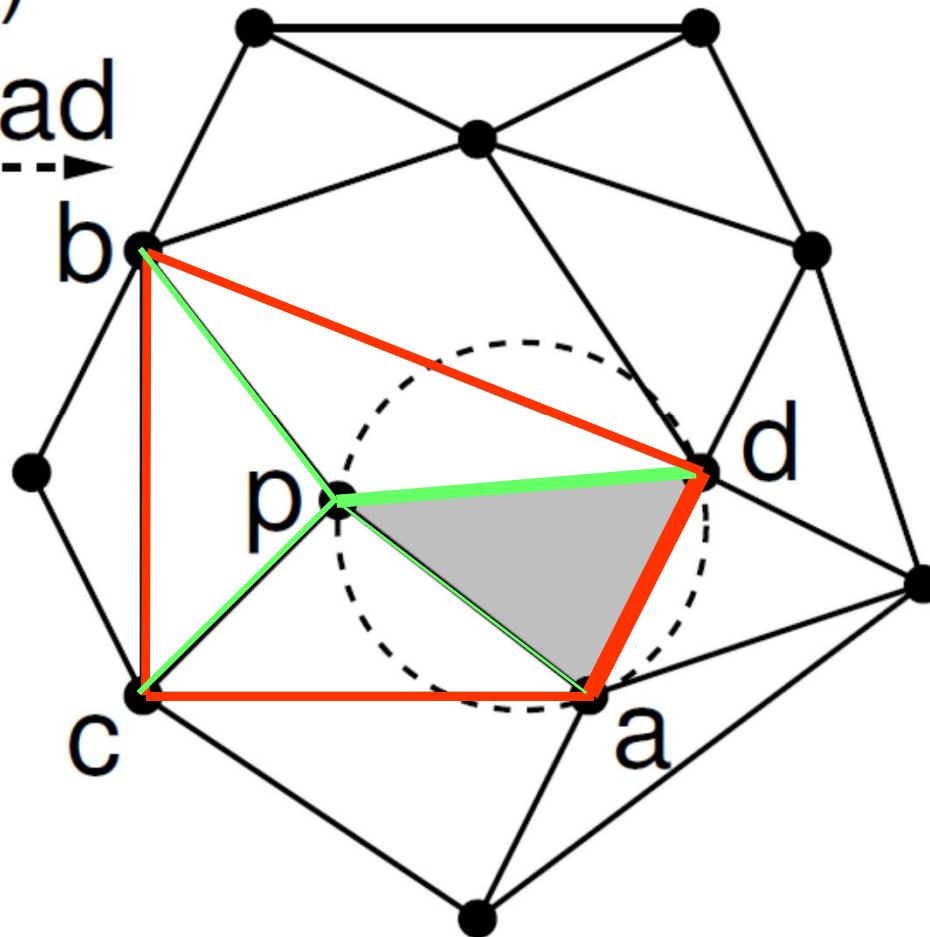
- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

[Mount]



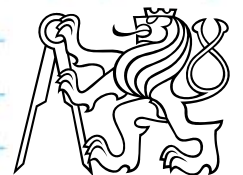
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

flip(ab)
check pad



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

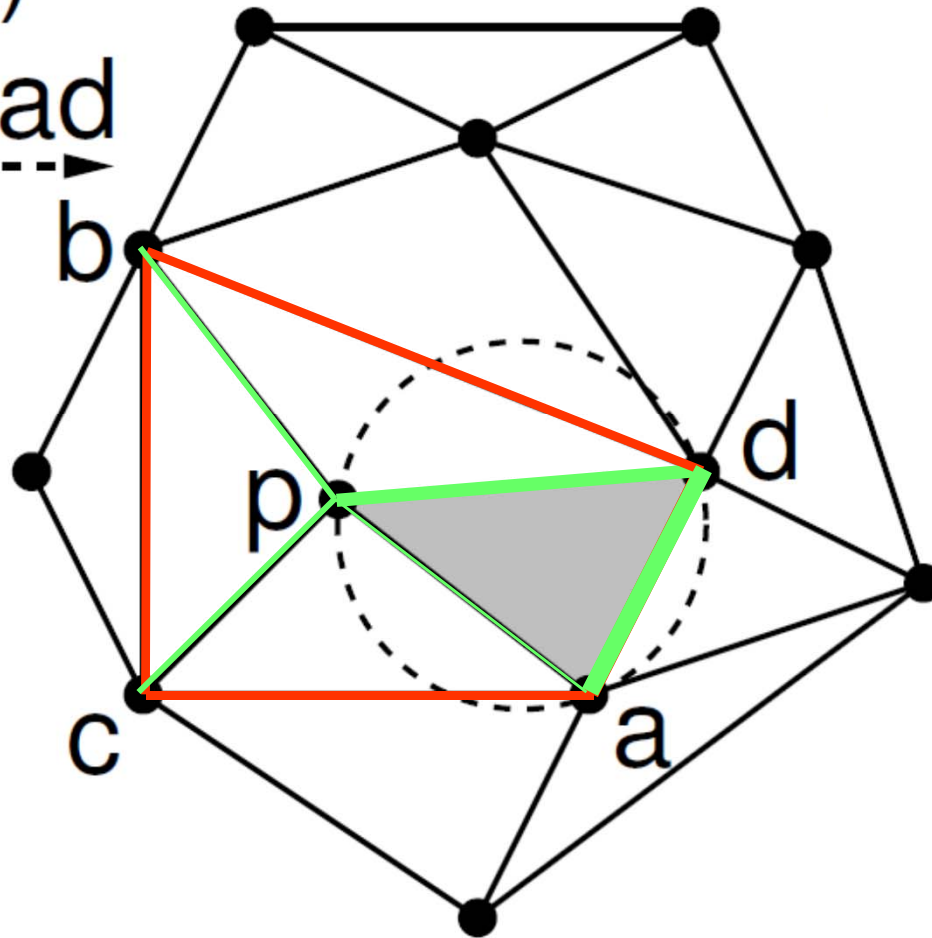
[Mount]



Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

flip(ab)

check pad

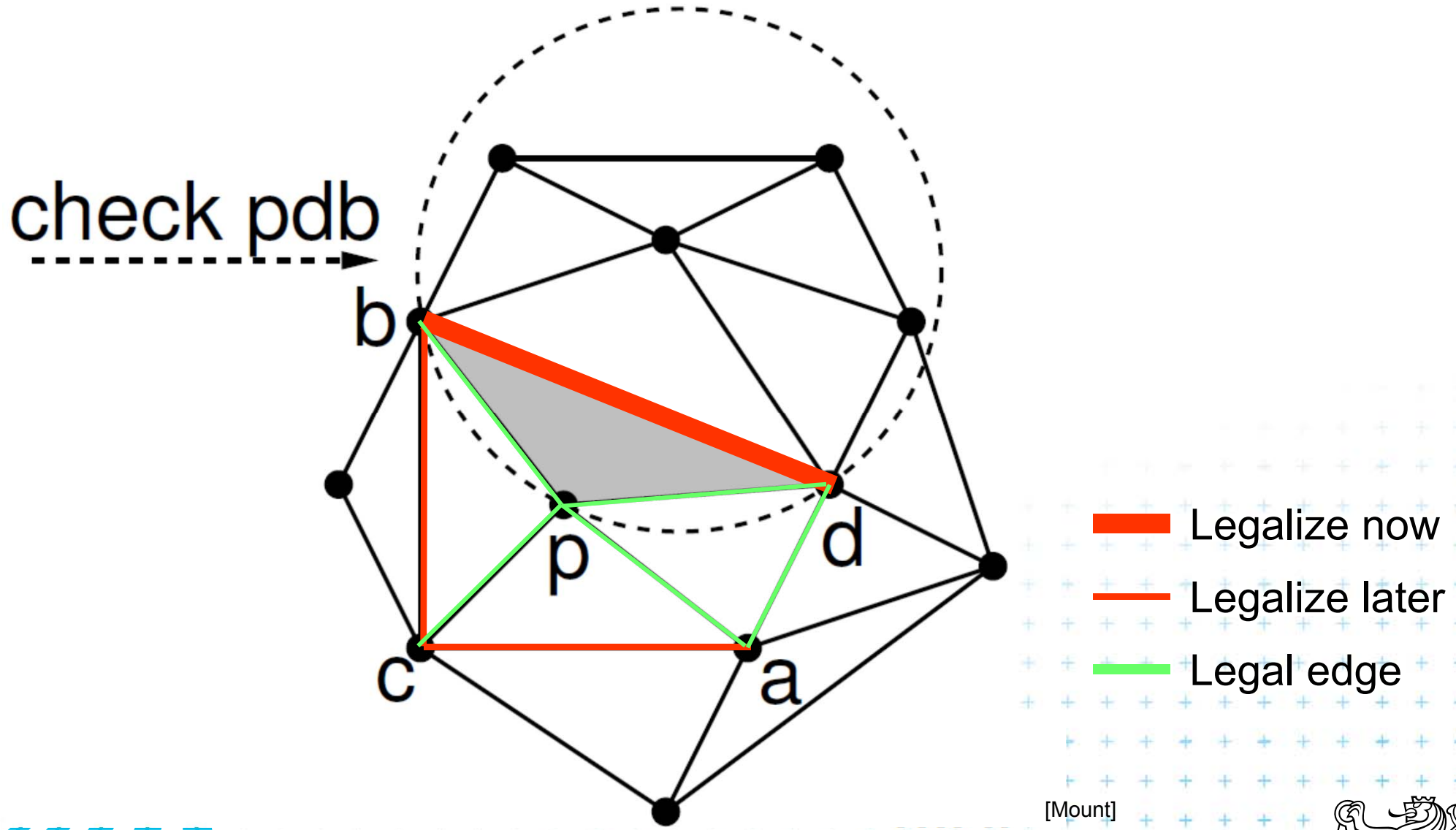


- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

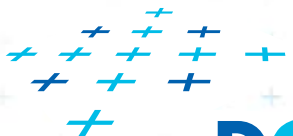
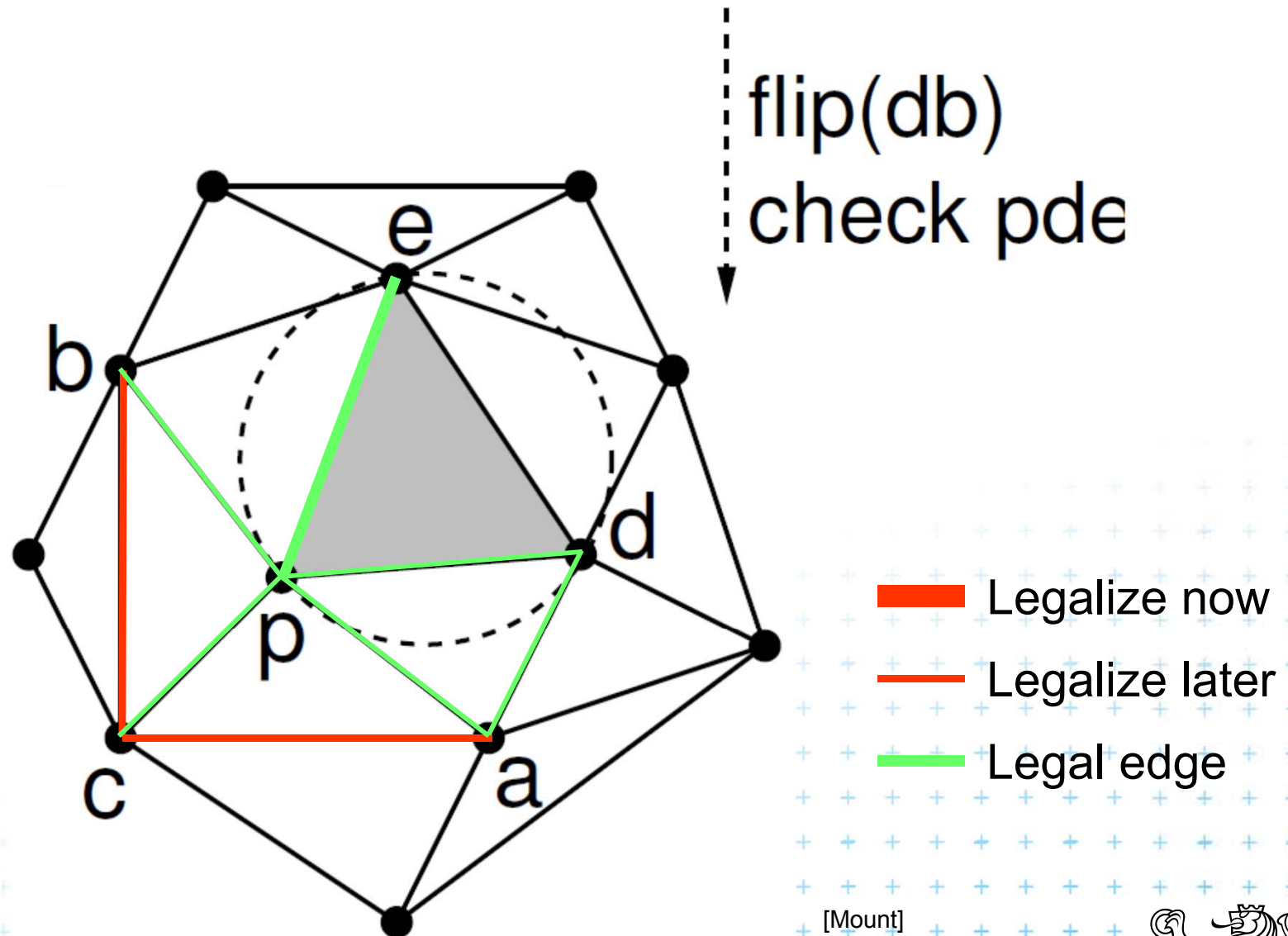
[Mount]



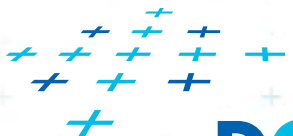
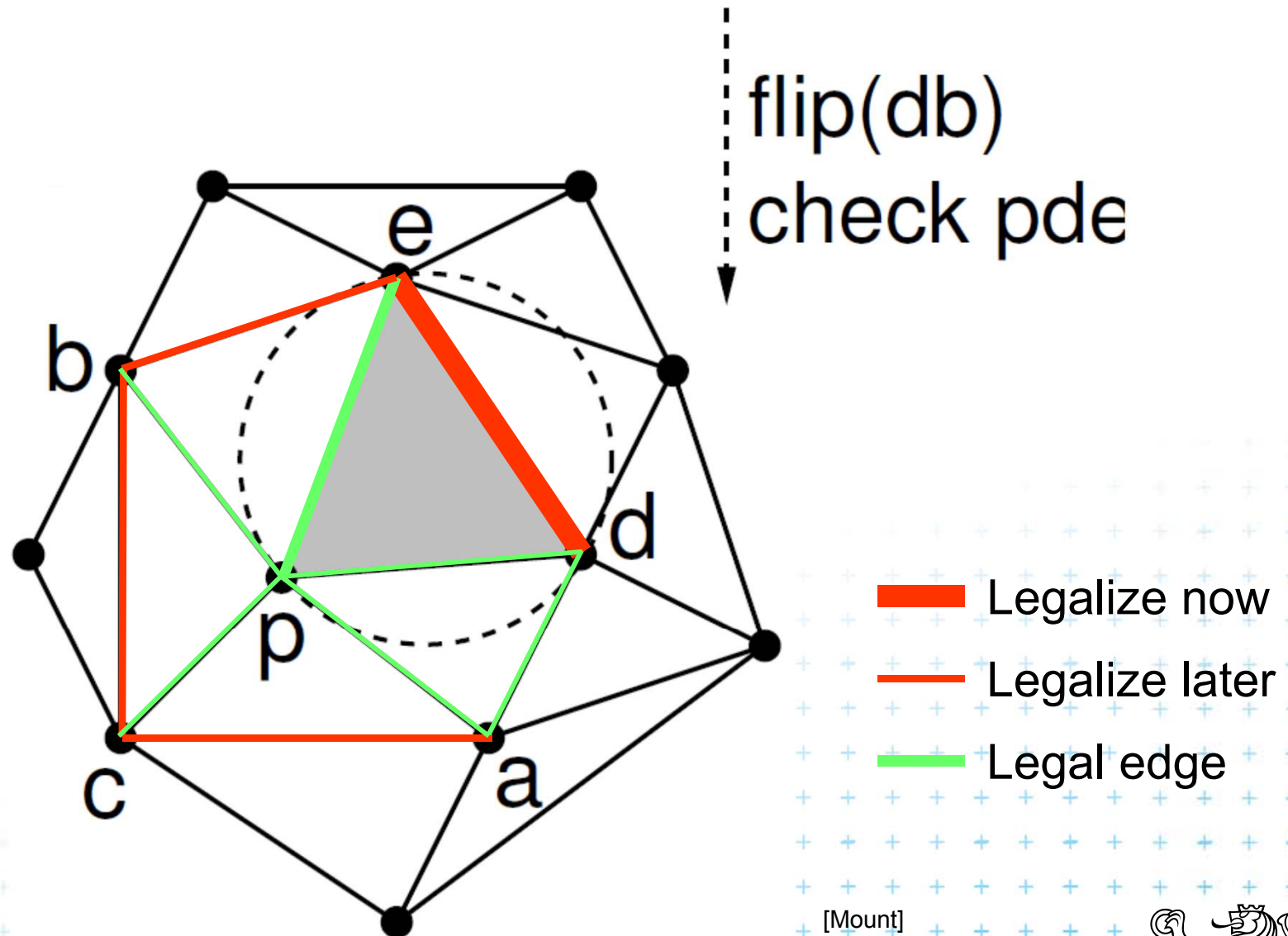
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



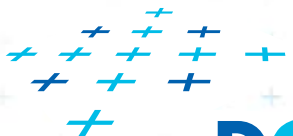
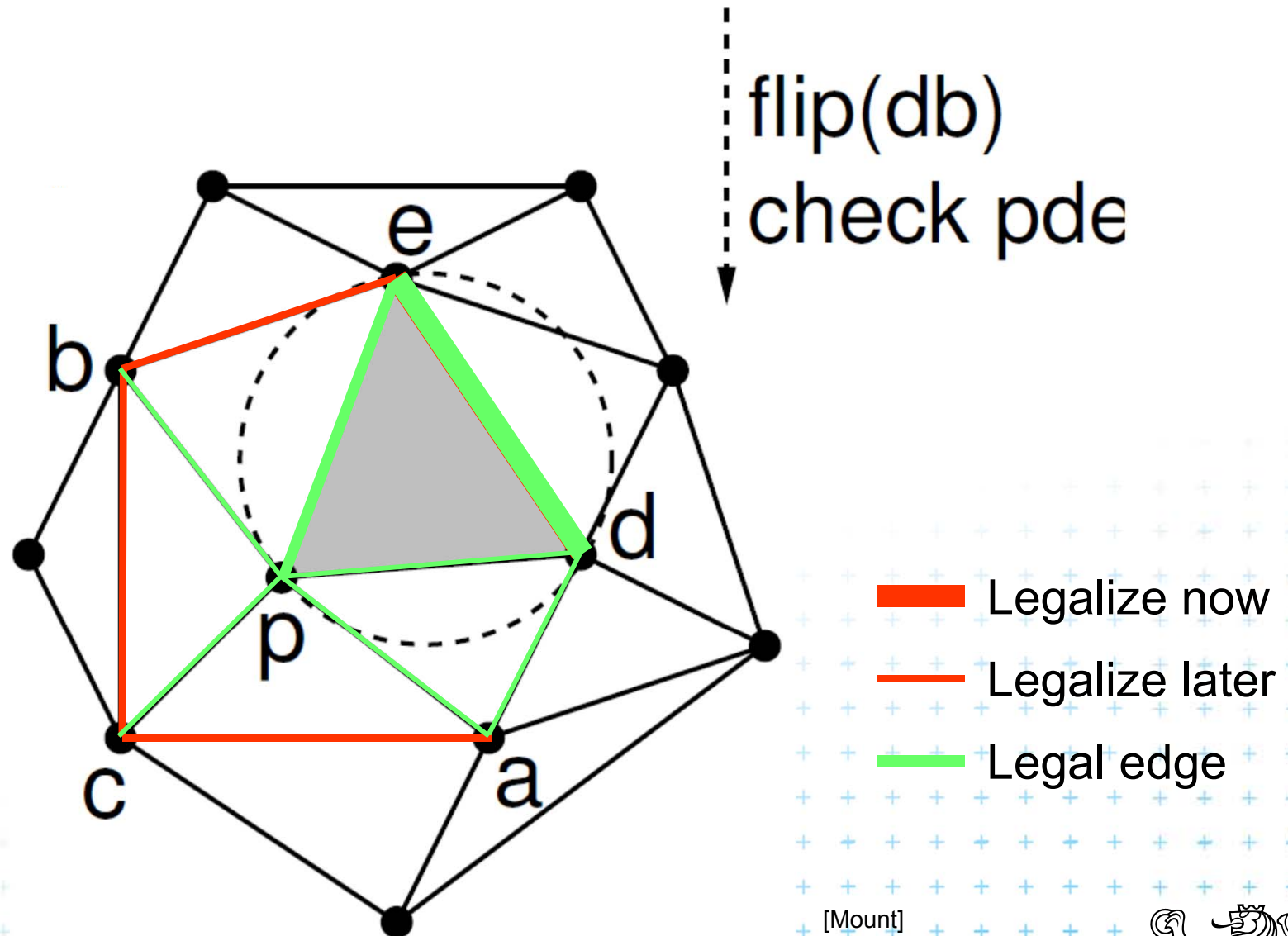
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



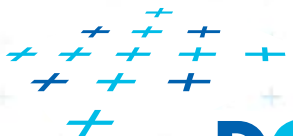
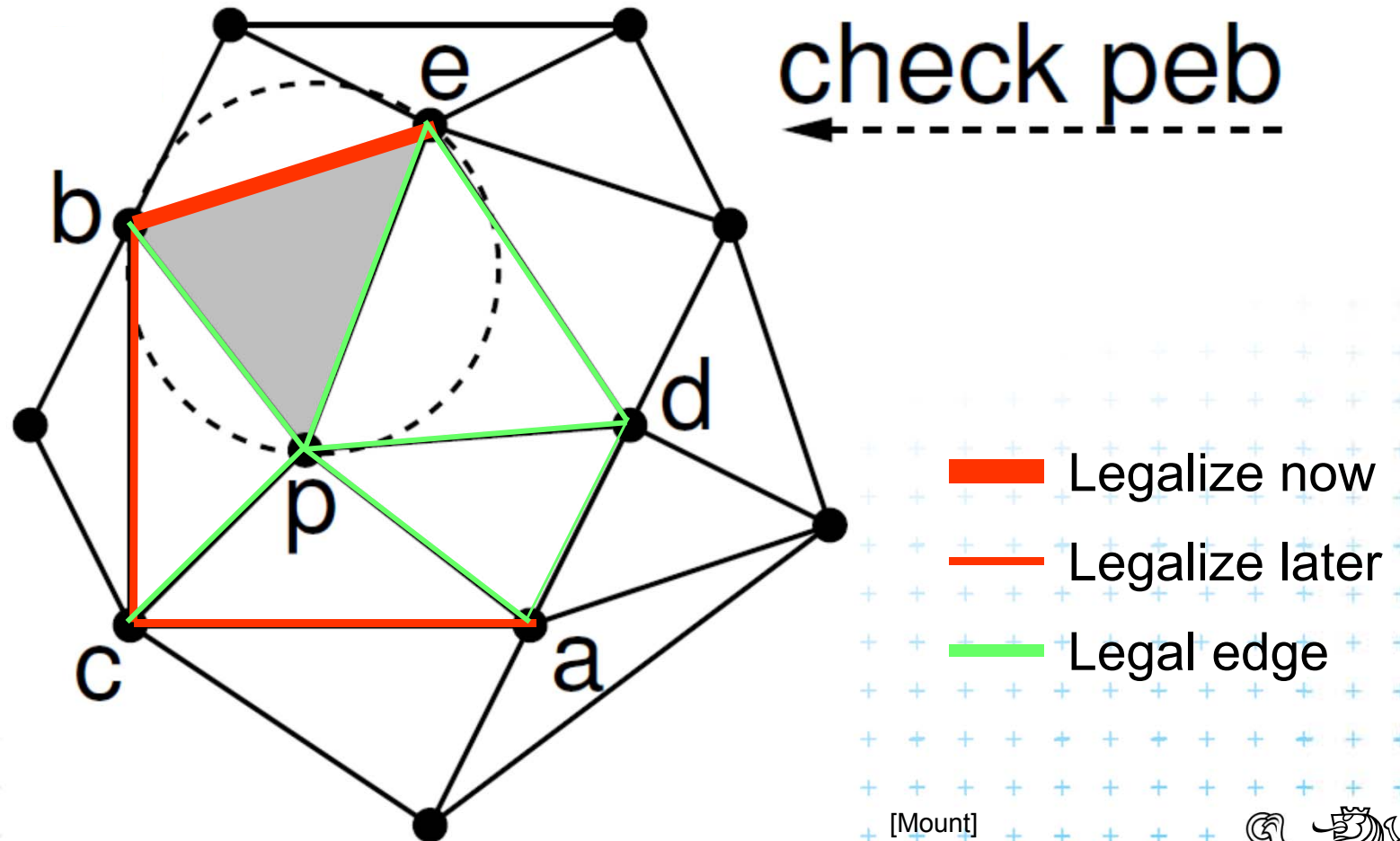
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



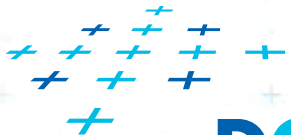
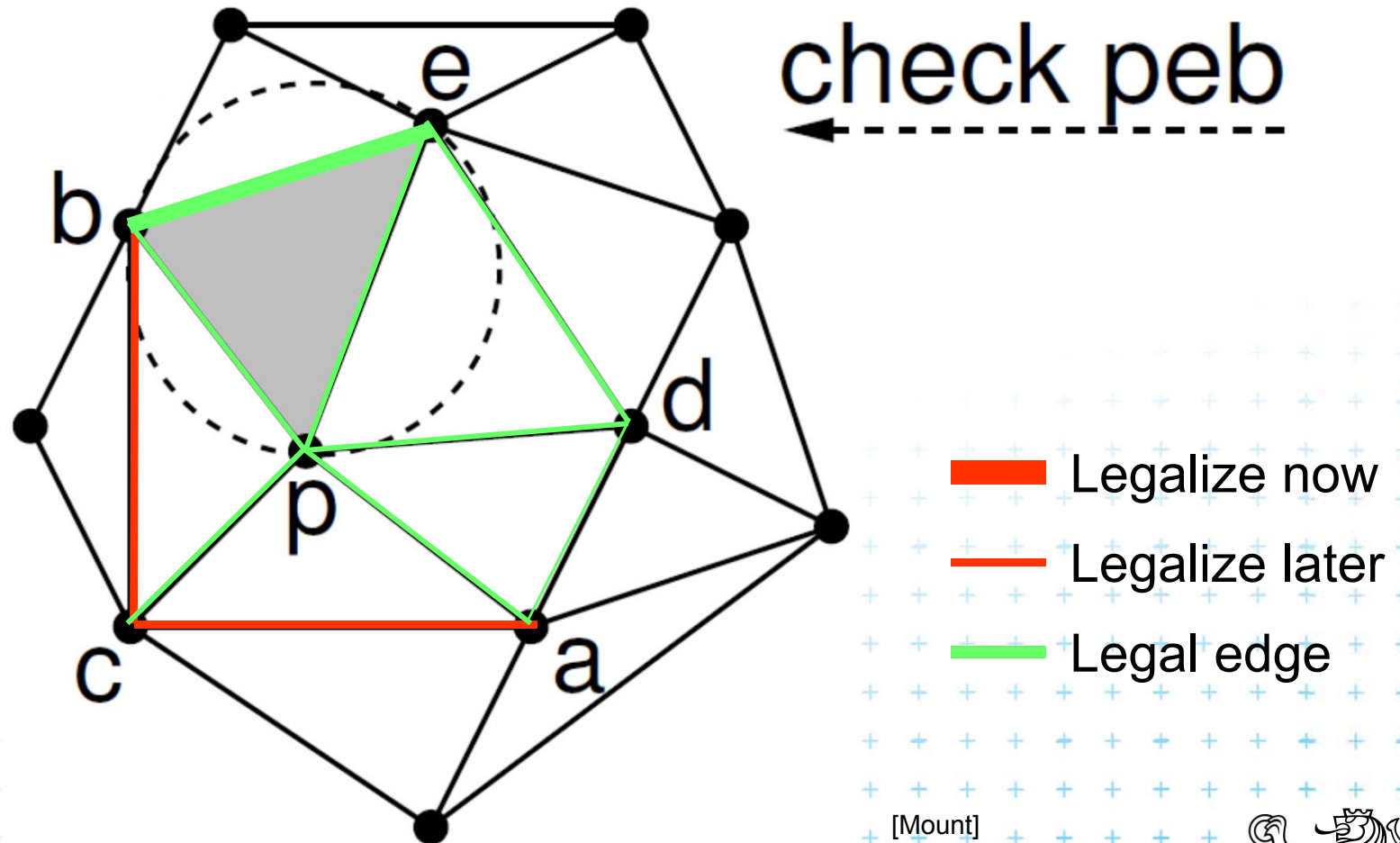
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



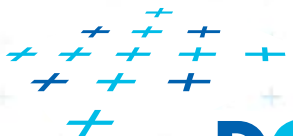
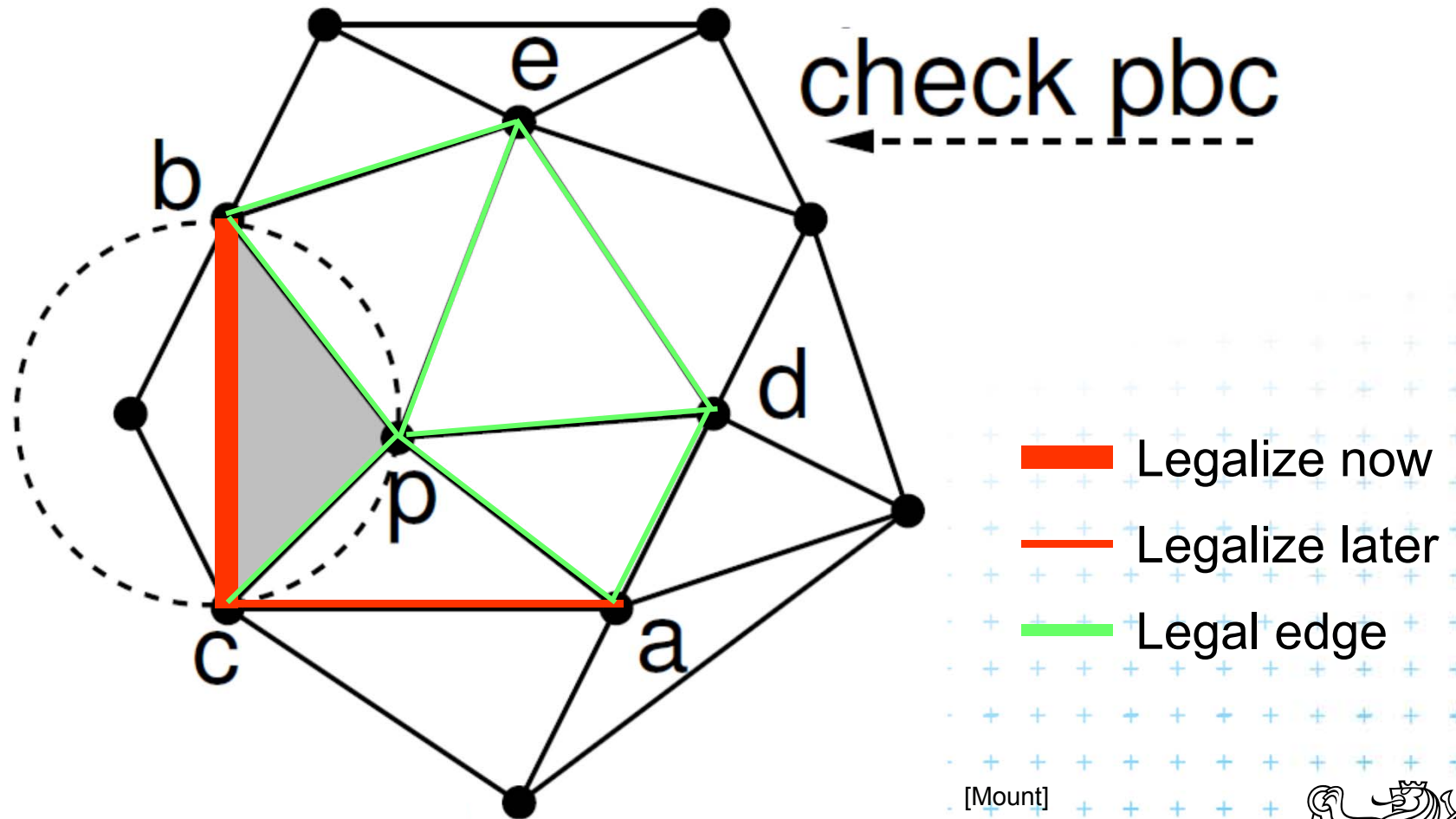
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



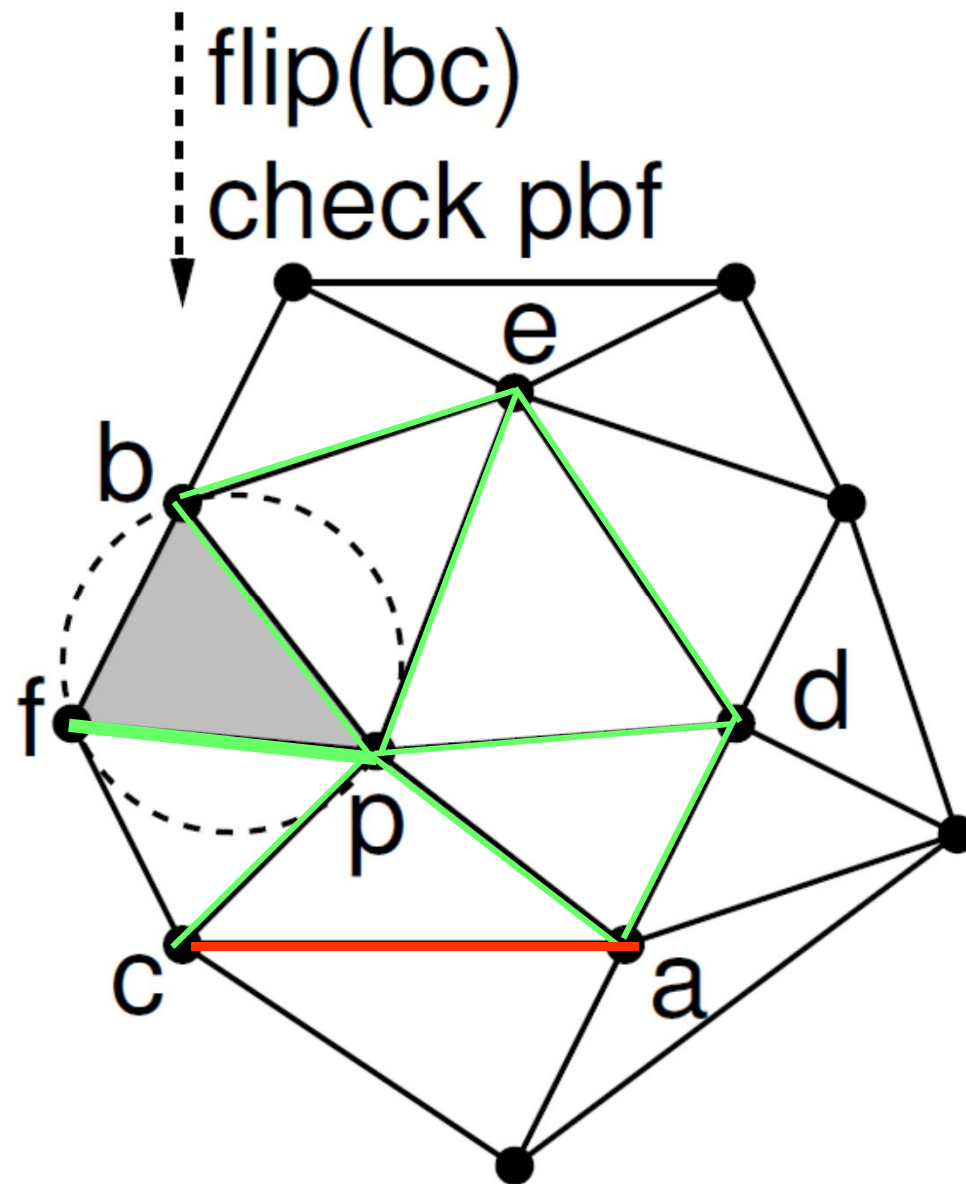
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

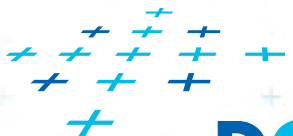


Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

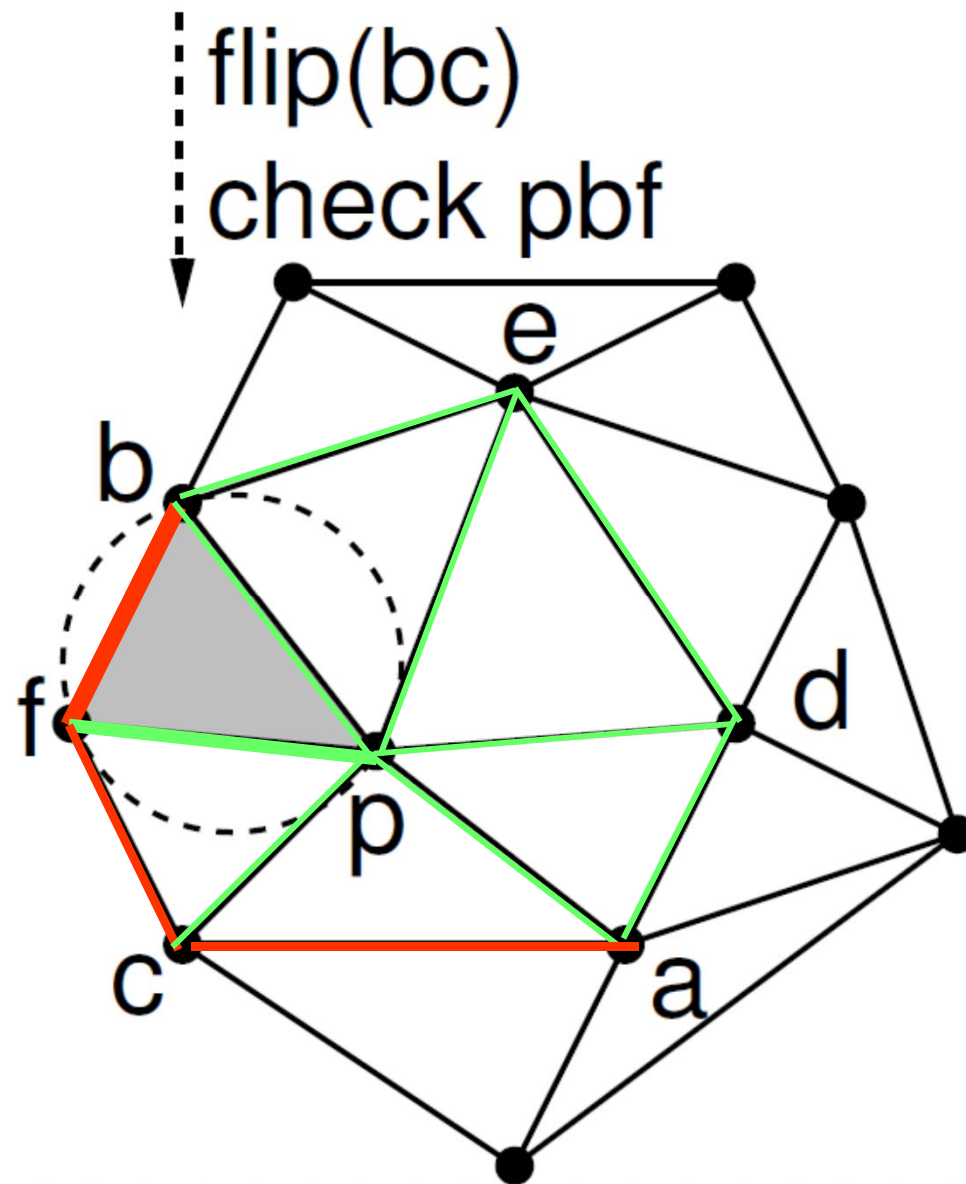
[Mount]



DCGI

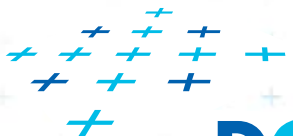


Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

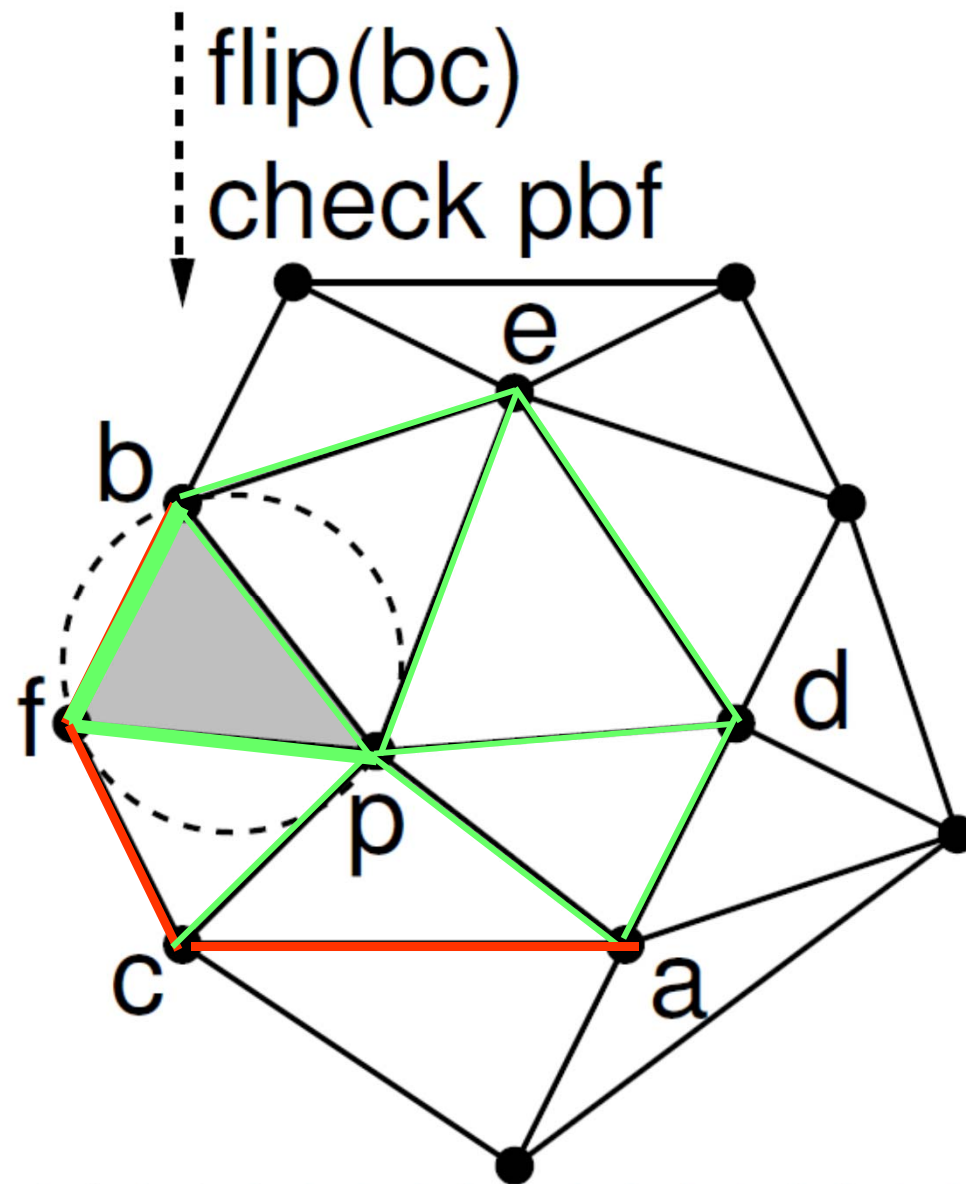
[Mount]



DCGI

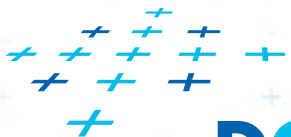


Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

[Mount]

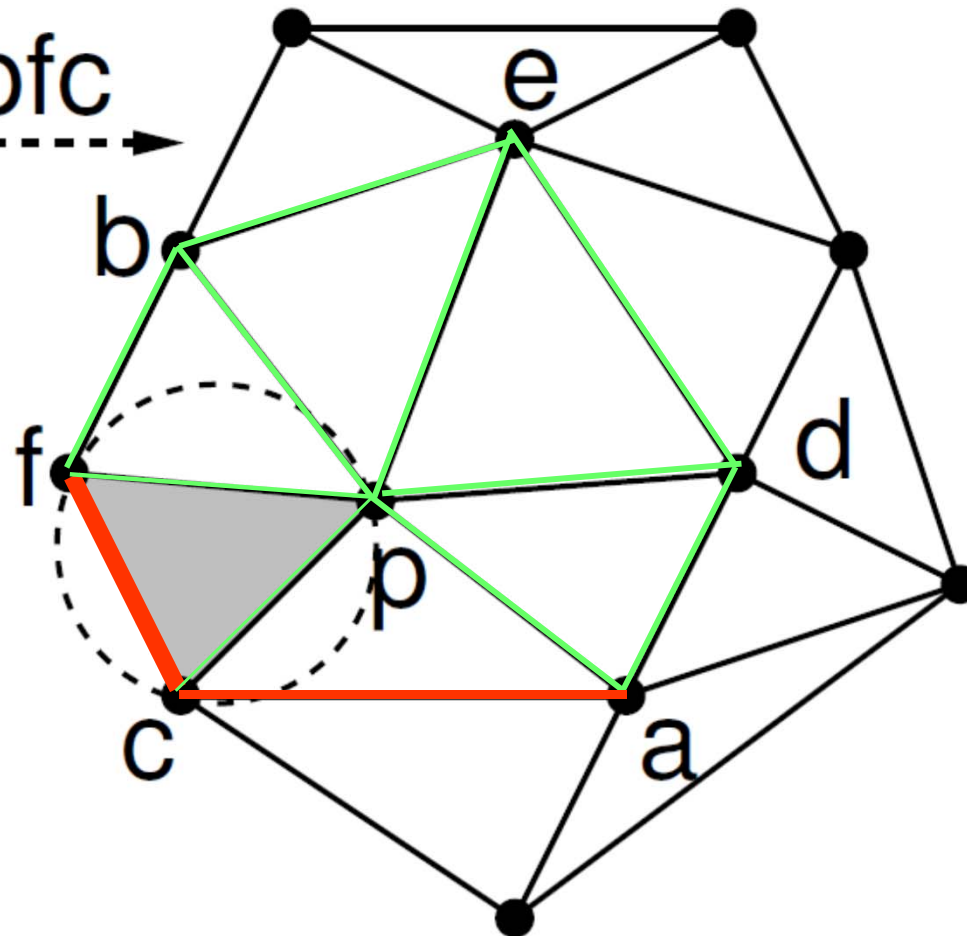


DCGI



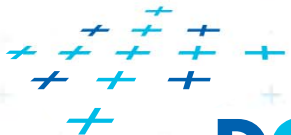
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

check pfc



- Legalize now
- Legalize later
- Legal edge

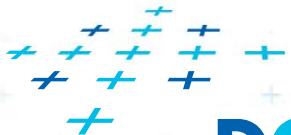
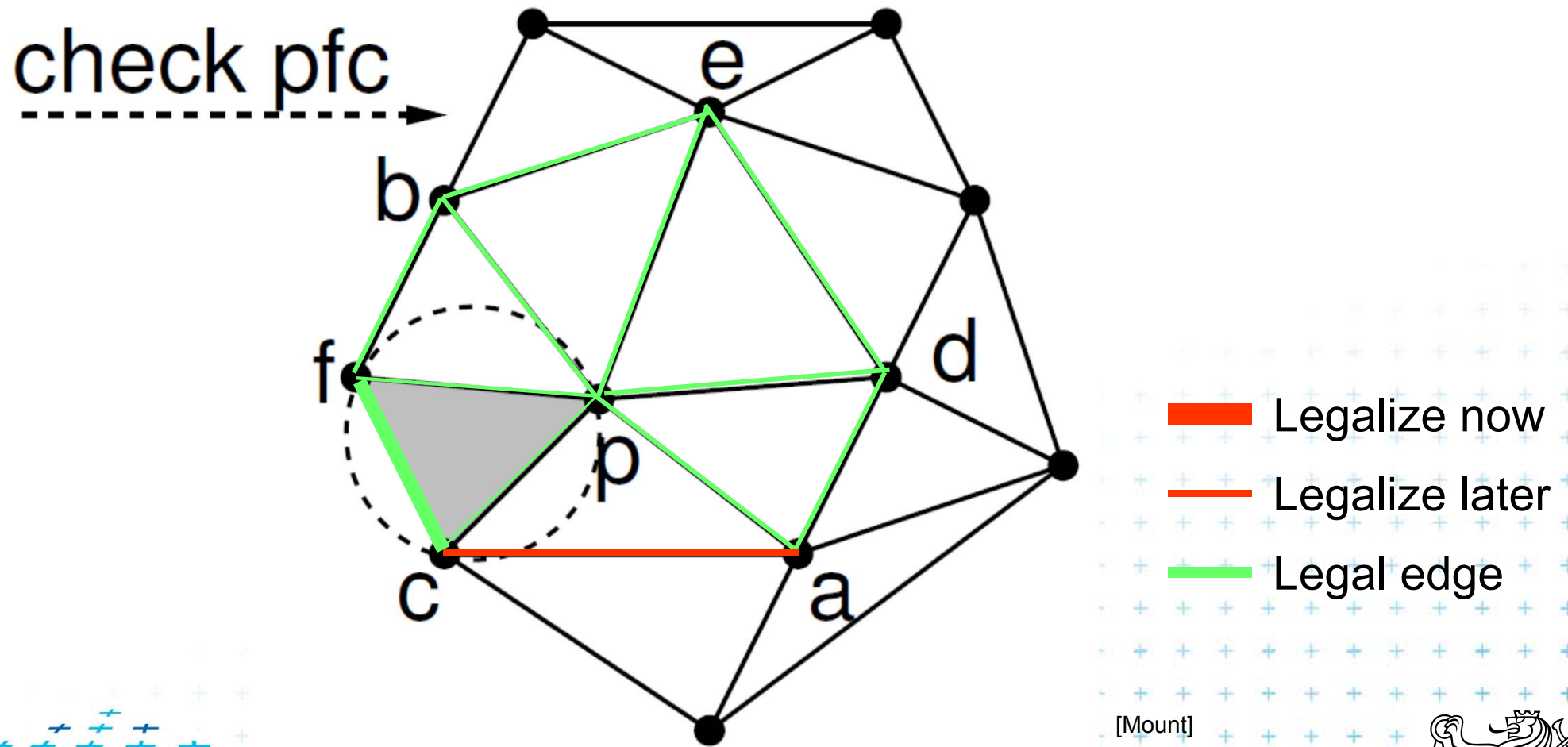
[Mount]



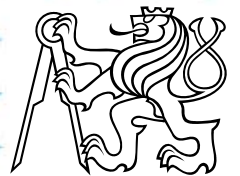
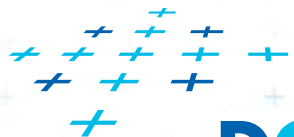
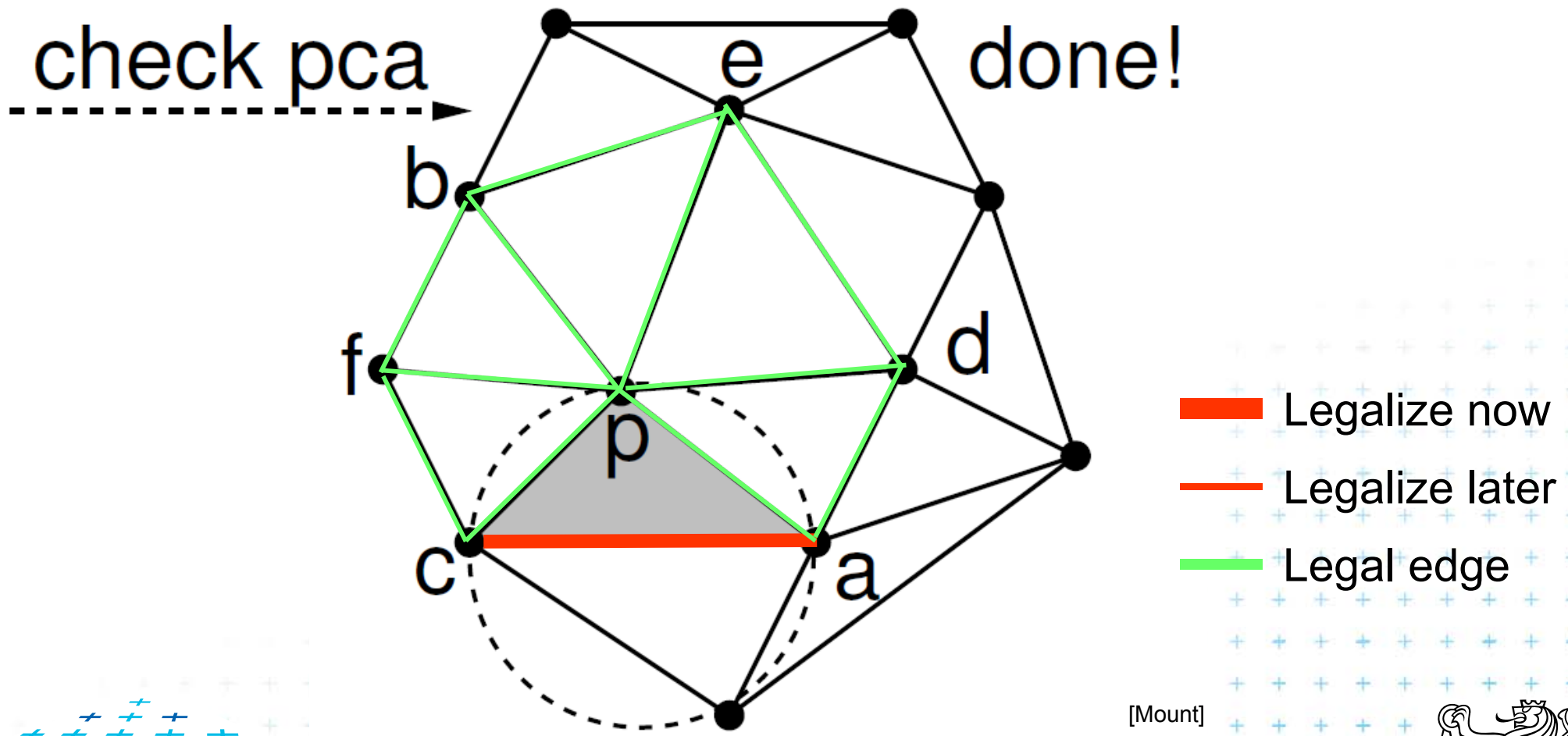
DCGI



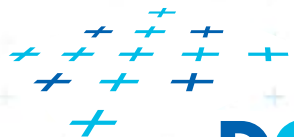
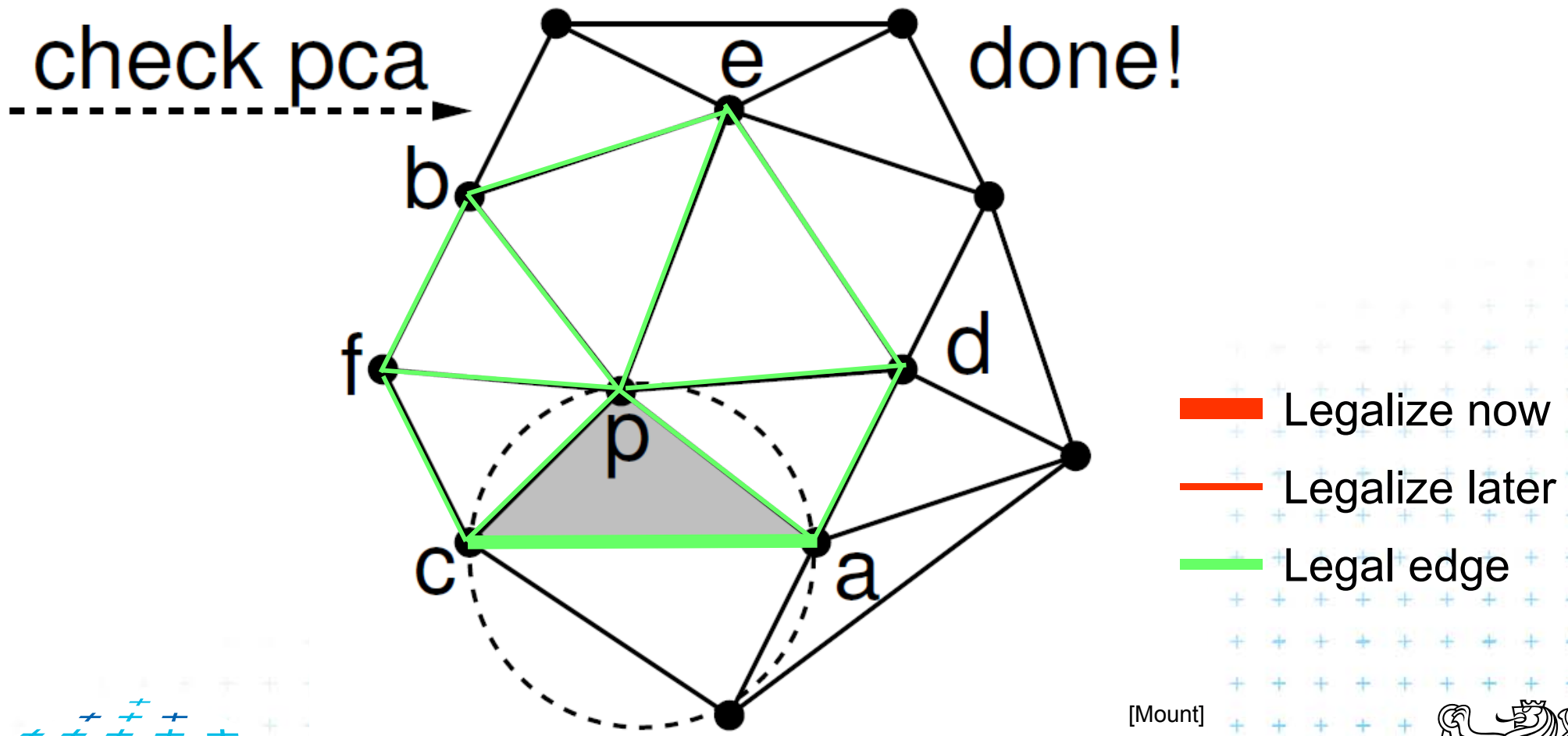
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



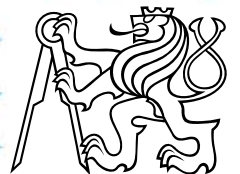
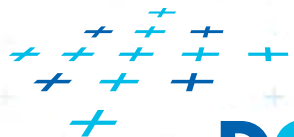
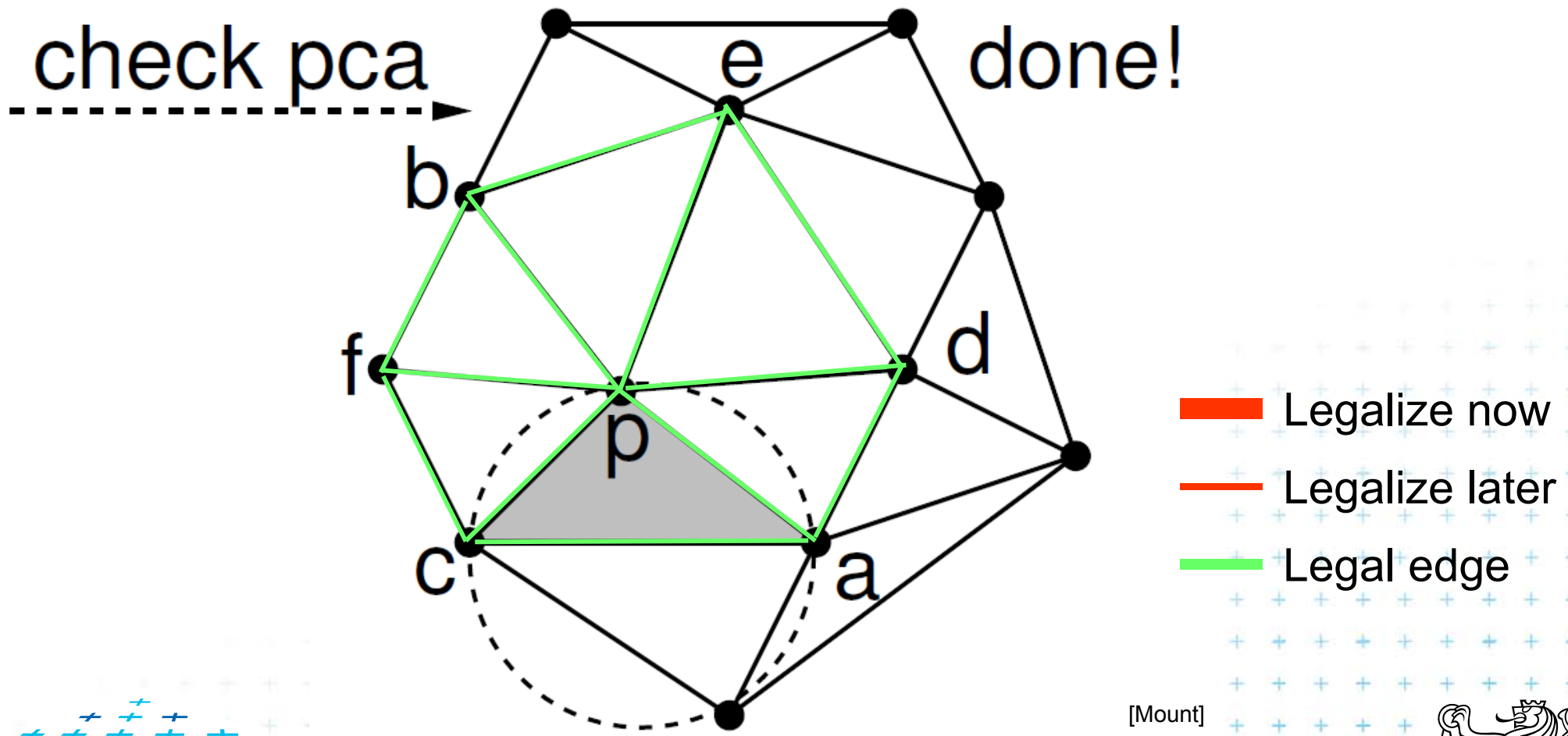
Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



Delaunay triangulation – other point insert

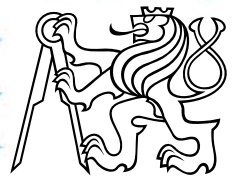


Delaunay triangulation – other point insert



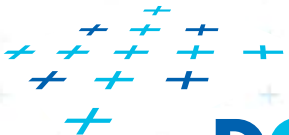
Correctness of the algorithm

- Every **new edge** (created due to insertion of p)
 - is incident to p
 - must be legal
 - => no need to test them
- Edge can only become **illegal** if one of its incident triangle changes
 - Algorithm tests any edge that may become illegal
 - => the algorithm is correct
- Every **edge flip** makes the angle-vector larger
 - => algorithm can never get into infinite loop



Point location data structure

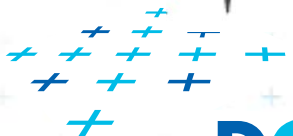
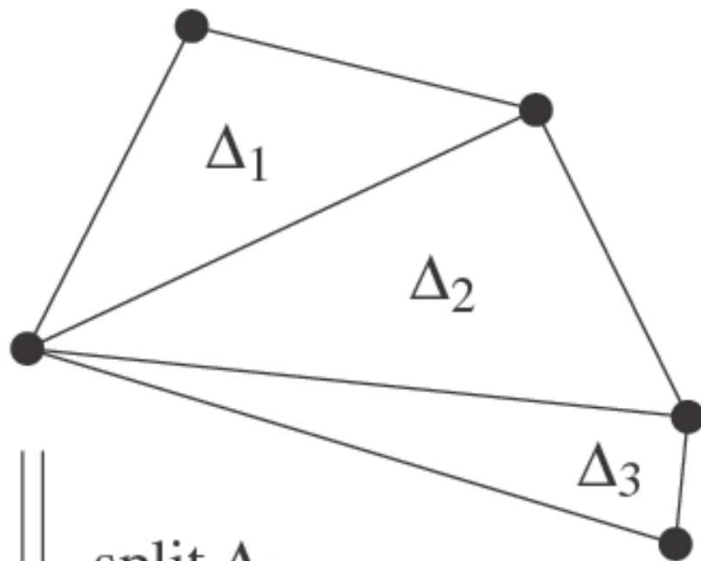
- For finding a triangle $abc \in T$ containing p
 - Leaves for active (current) triangles
 - Internal nodes for destroyed triangles
 - Links to new triangles
- Search p : start in root (initial triangle)
 - In each inner node of T :
 - Check all children (max three)
 - Descend to child containing p



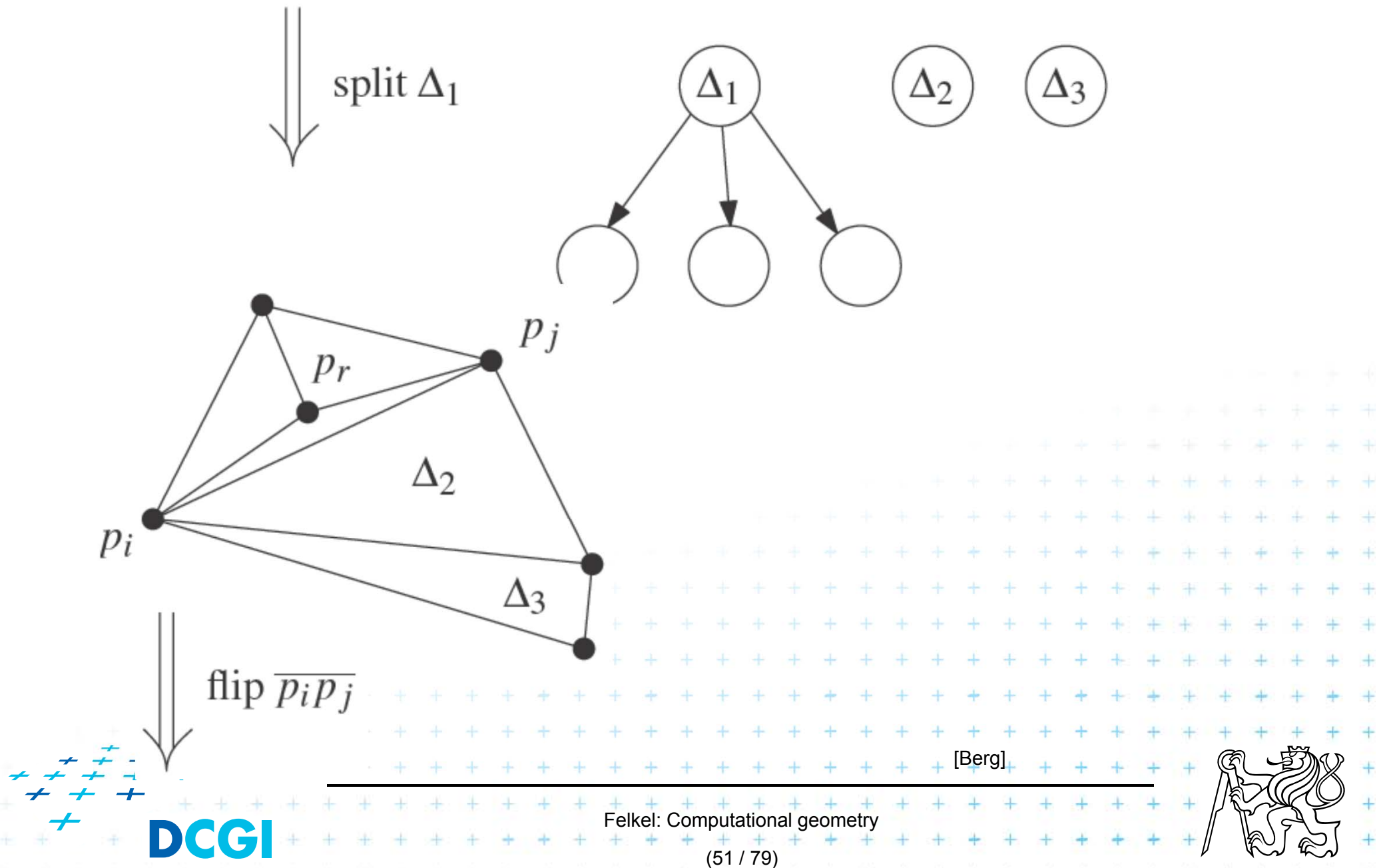
Point location data structure

Simplified

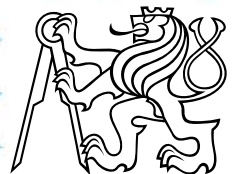
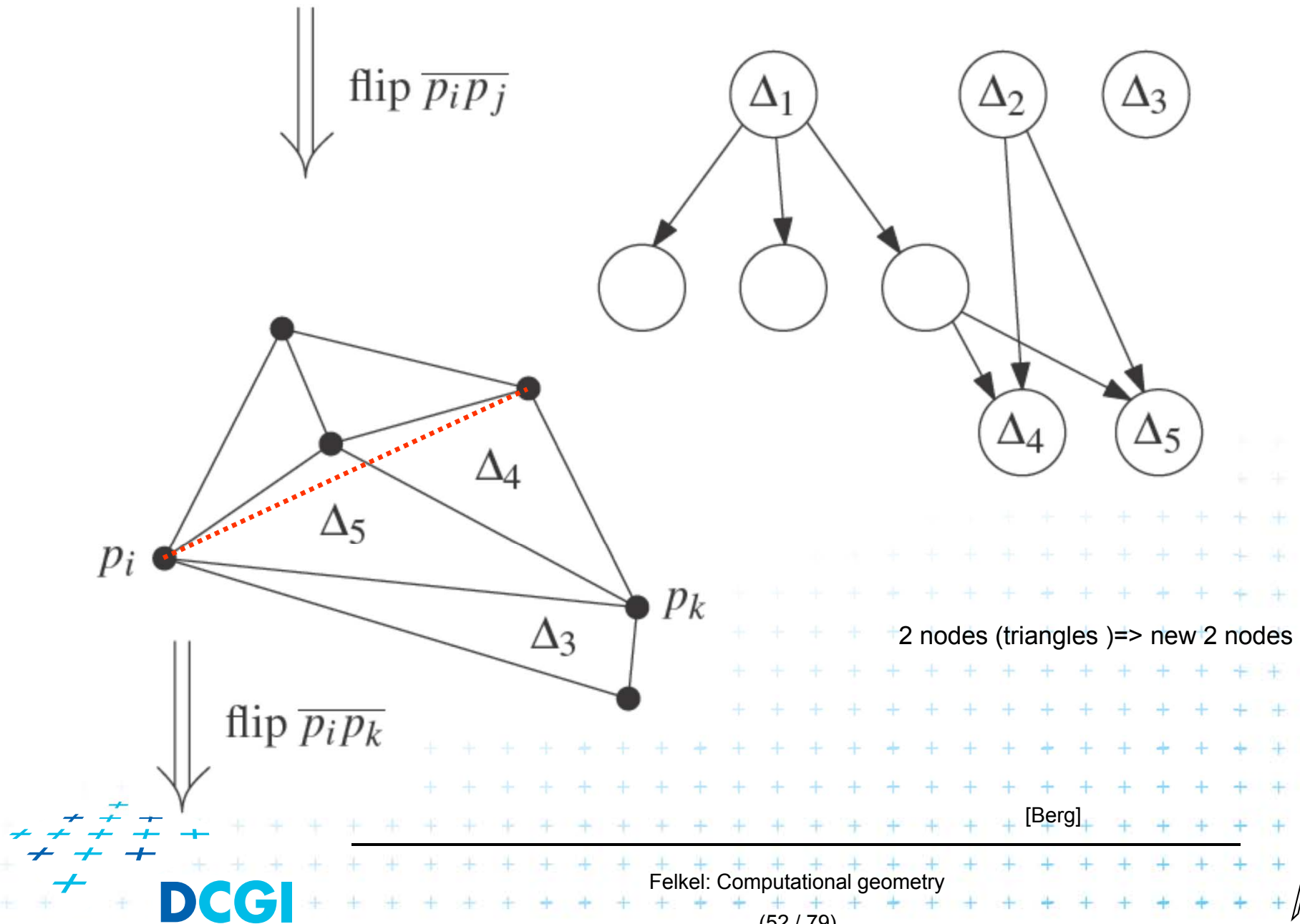
- it should also contain the root node



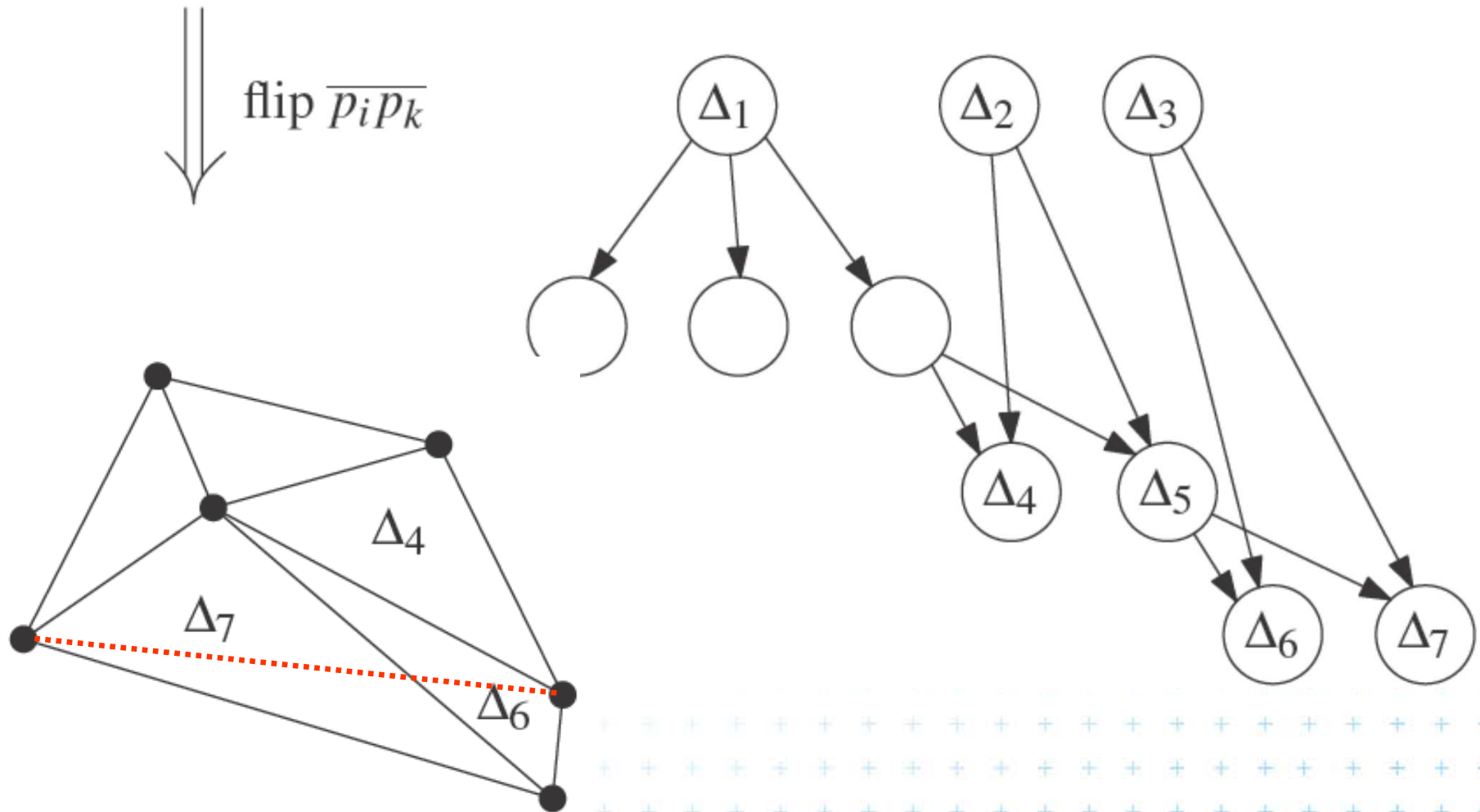
Point location data structure



Point location data structure



Point location data structure



DCGI

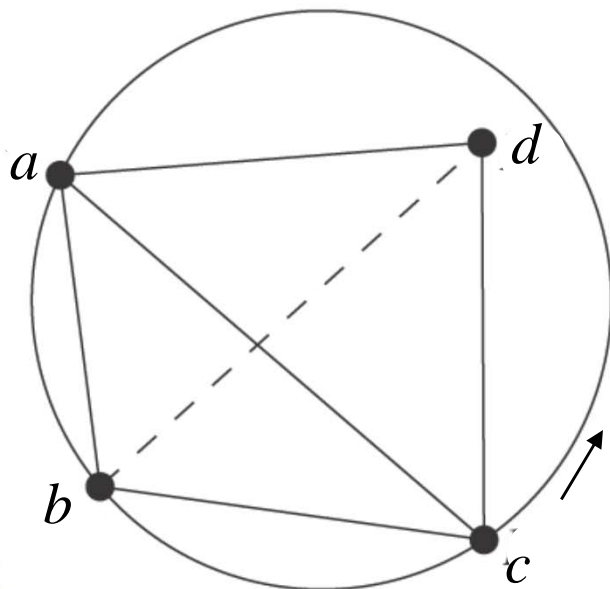
[Berg]



InCircle test

- a, b, c are counterclockwise in the plane
- Test, if d lies to the left of the oriented circle through a, b, c

$$\text{inCircle}(a, b, c, d) = \det \begin{pmatrix} a_x & a_y & a_x^2 + a_y^2 & 1 \\ b_x & b_y & b_x^2 + b_y^2 & 1 \\ c_x & c_y & c_x^2 + c_y^2 & 1 \\ d_x & d_y & d_x^2 + d_y^2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} > 0$$



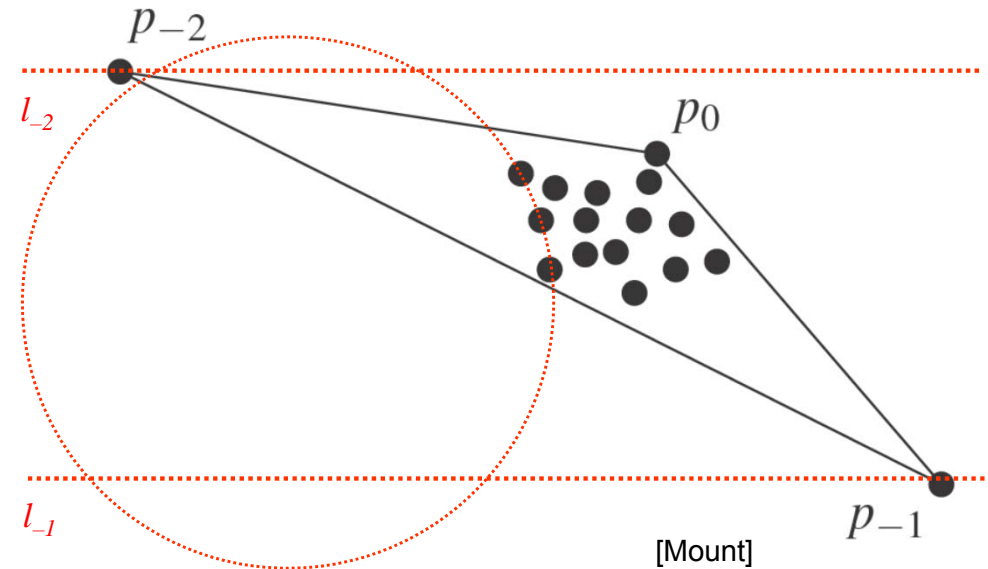
[Mount]



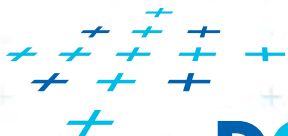
Creation of the initial triangle

Idea: For given points set P :

- Initial triangle $p_{-2}p_{-1}p_0$
 - Must contain all points of P
 - Must not be (none of its points) in any circle defined by non-collinear points of P
- l_{-2} = horizontal line above P
- l_{-1} = horizontal line below P
- p_{-2} = lies on l_{-2} as far left that p_{-2} lies outside every circle
- p_{-1} = lies on l_{-1} as far right that p_{-1} lies outside every circle defined by 3 non-collinear points of P



Symbolical tests with this triangle $\Rightarrow p_{-1}$ and p_{-2} always out



Complexity of incremental DT algorithm

- Delaunay triangulation of a set P in the plane can be computed in
 - $O(n \log n)$ expected time
 - using $O(n)$ storage
- For details see [Berg, Section 9.4]

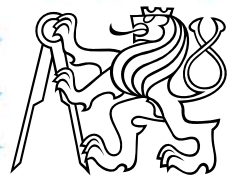
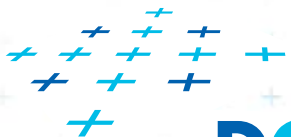
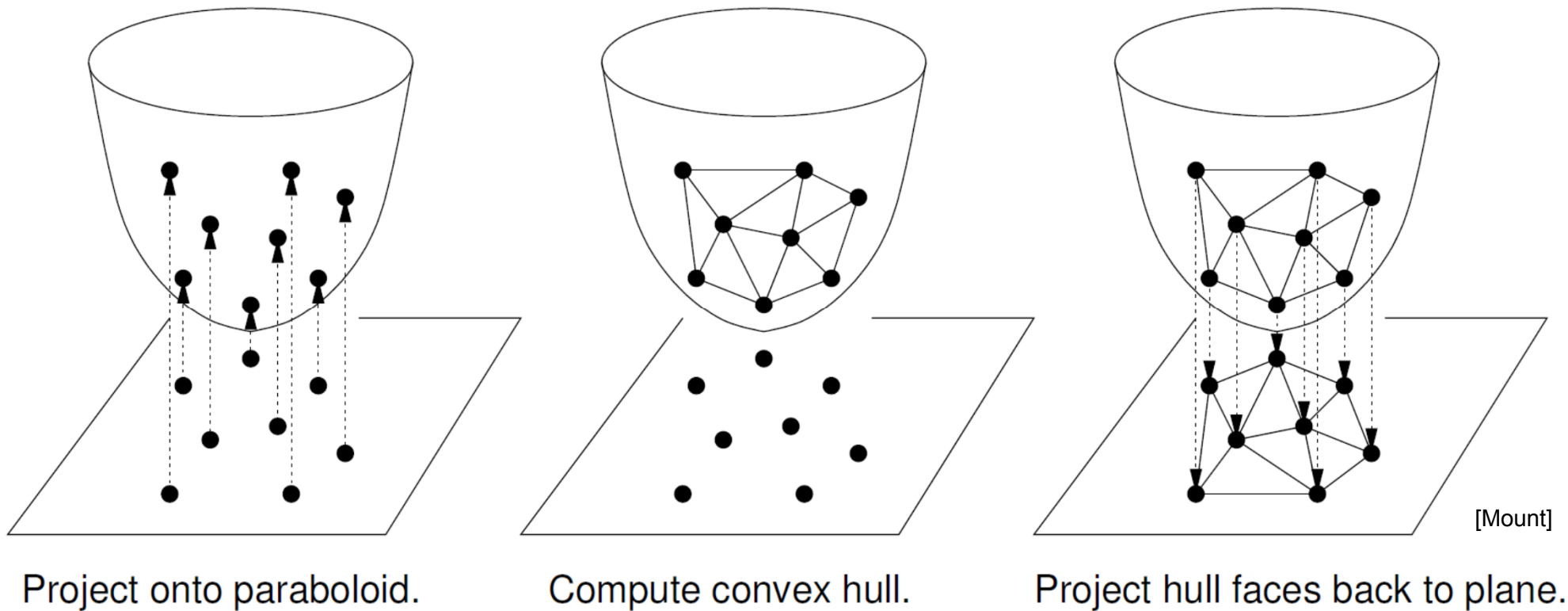
Idea

- expected number of created triangles is $9n+1$
- expected search $O(\log n)$ in the search structure done n times for n inserted points



Delaunay triangulations and Convex hulls

- Delaunay triangulation in R^d can be computed as part of the convex hull in R^{d+1} (lower CH)
- 2D: Connection is the paraboloid: $z = x^2 + y^2$



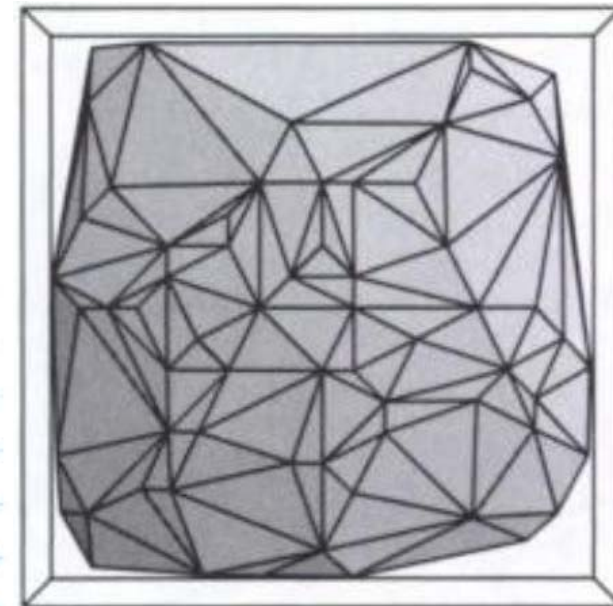
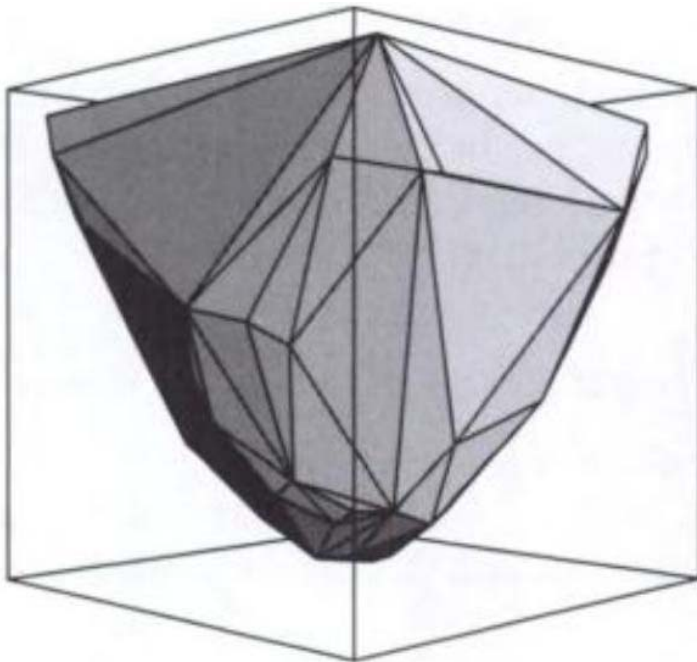
Vertical projection of points to paraboloid

- Vertical projection of 2D point to paraboloid in 3D

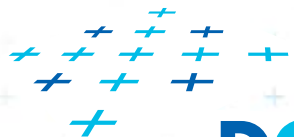
$$(x, y) \rightarrow (x, y, x^2 + y^2)$$

- Lower convex hull

= portion of CH visible from $z = -\infty$ (forms DT)



[Rourke]



DCGI



Relation between CH and DT

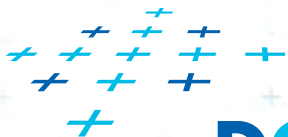
- **Delaunay condition (2D)**

Points $p, q, r \in S$ form a Delaunay triangle **iff** the **circumcircle of p, q, r is empty** (contains no point)

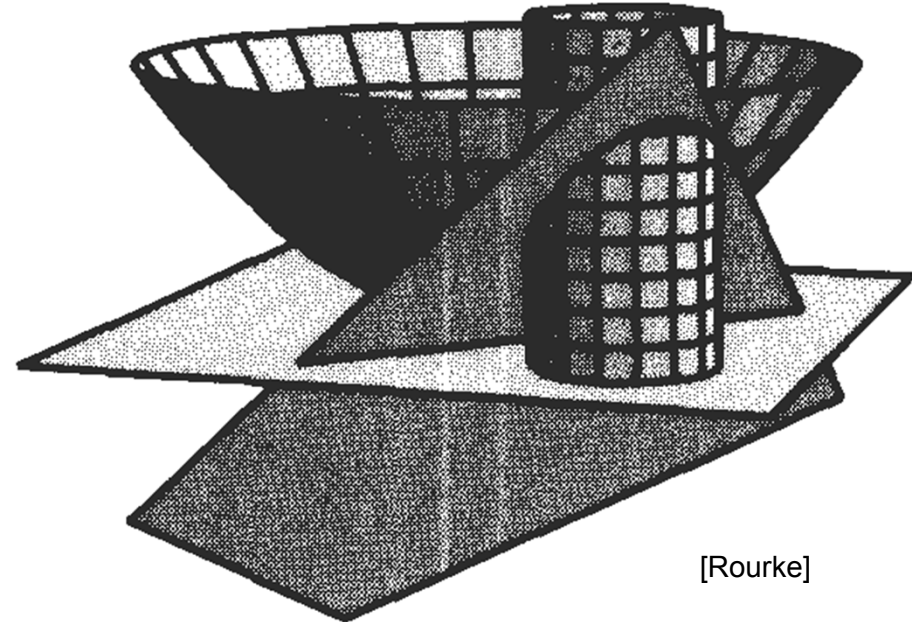
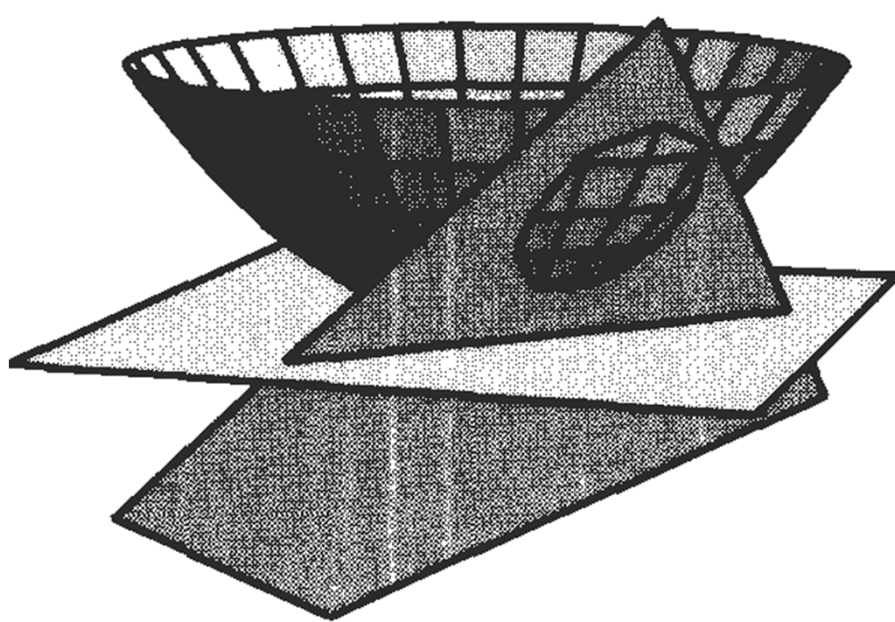
- **Convex hull condition (3D)**

Points $p', q', r' \in S'$ form a face of $CH(S')$ **iff** the **plane passing through p', q', r' is supporting S'**

- all other points lie to one side of the plane
- plane passing through p', q', r' is supporting hyperplane of the convex hull $CH(S')$

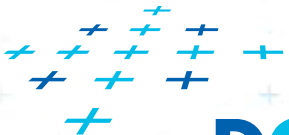


Relation between CH and DT

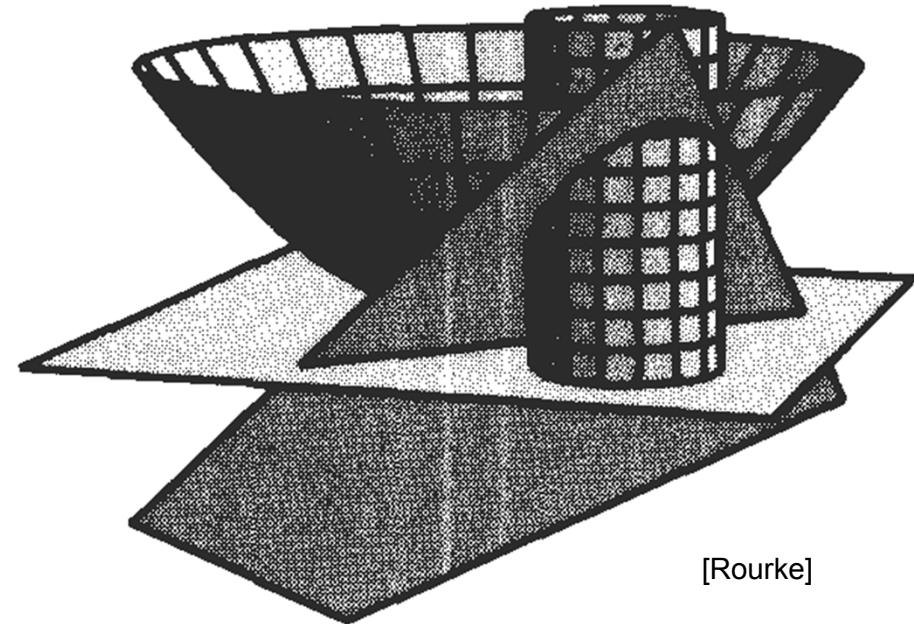
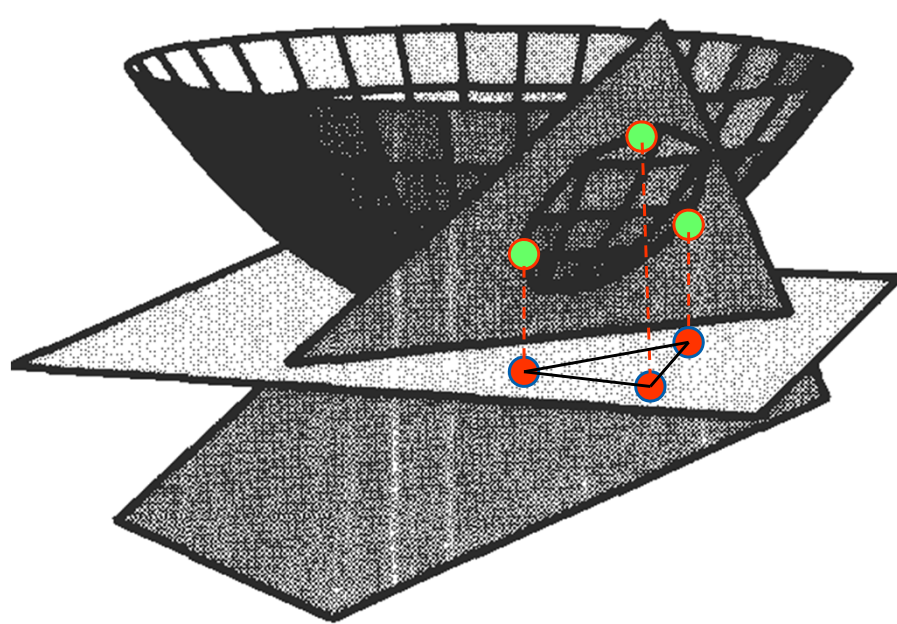


[Rourke]

- 4 distinct points p, q, r, s in the plane, and let p', q', r', s' be their respective projections onto the paraboloid, $z = x^2 + y^2$.
- The point s lies within the circumcircle of pqr iff s' lies on the lower side of the plane passing through p', q', r' .

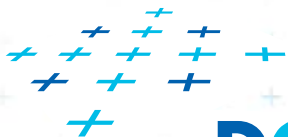


Relation between CH and DT

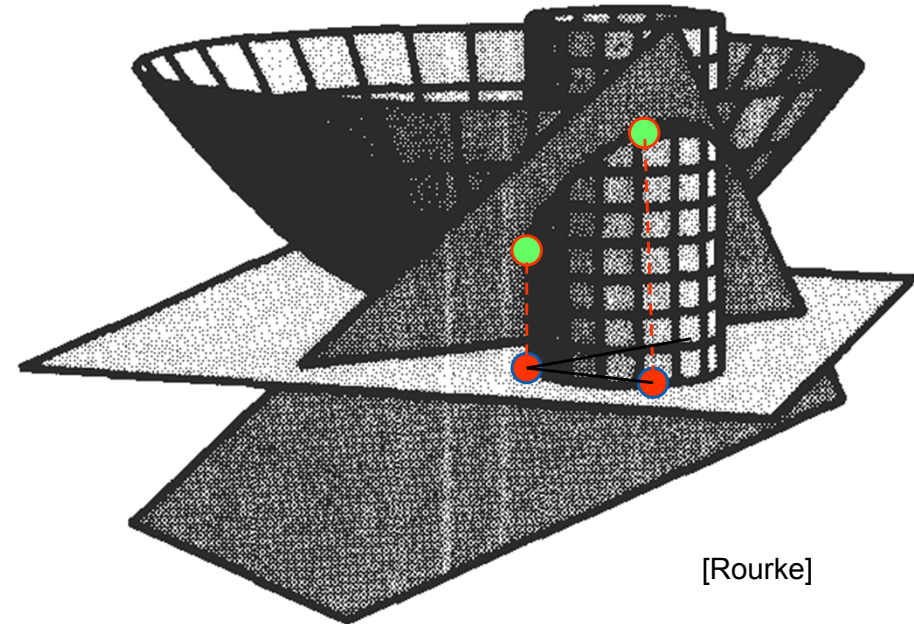
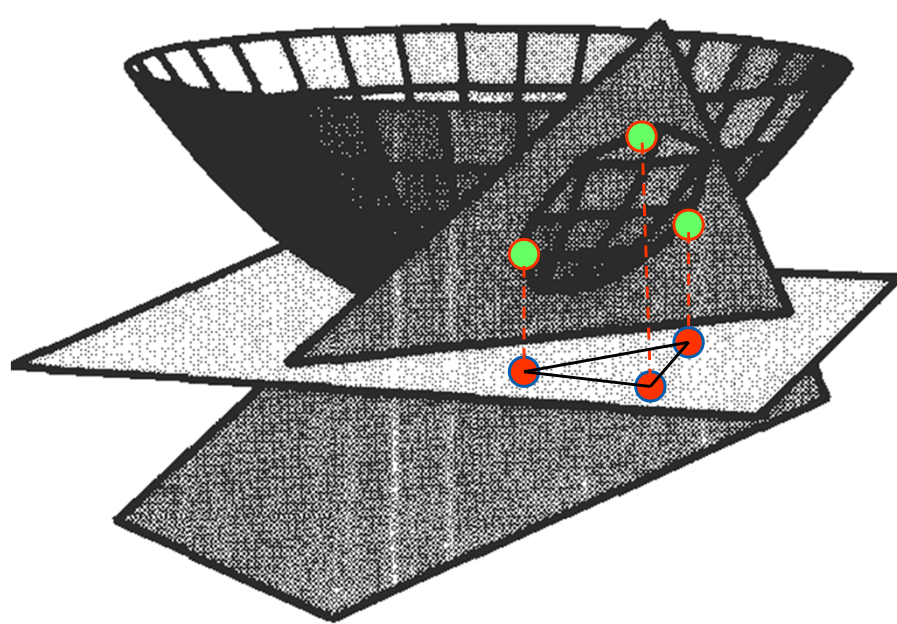


[Rourke]

- 4 distinct points p, q, r, s in the plane, and let p', q', r', s' be their respective projections onto the paraboloid, $z = x^2 + y^2$.
- The point s lies within the circumcircle of pqr iff s' lies on the lower side of the plane passing through p', q', r' .

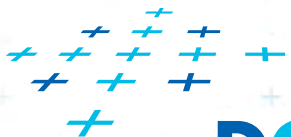


Relation between CH and DT

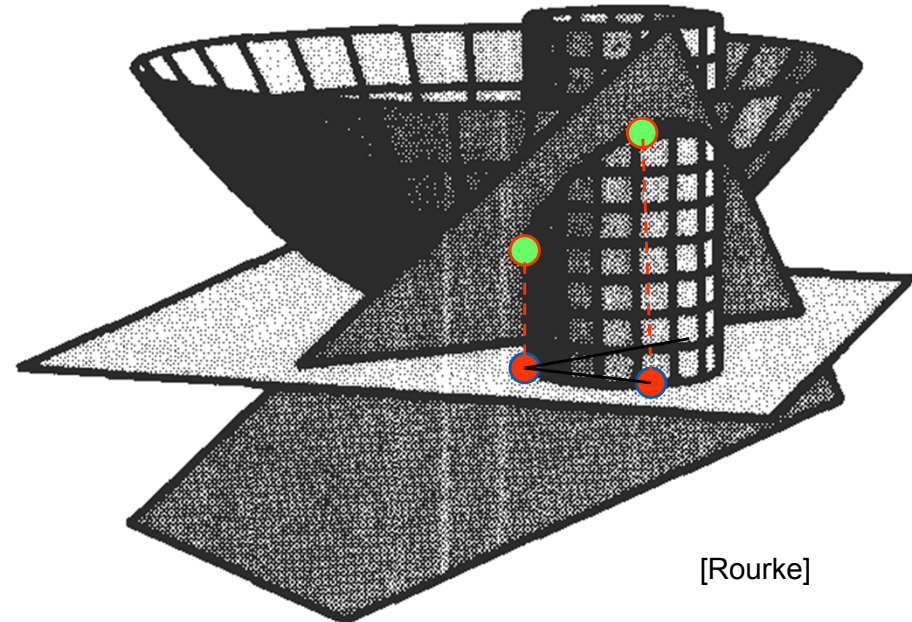
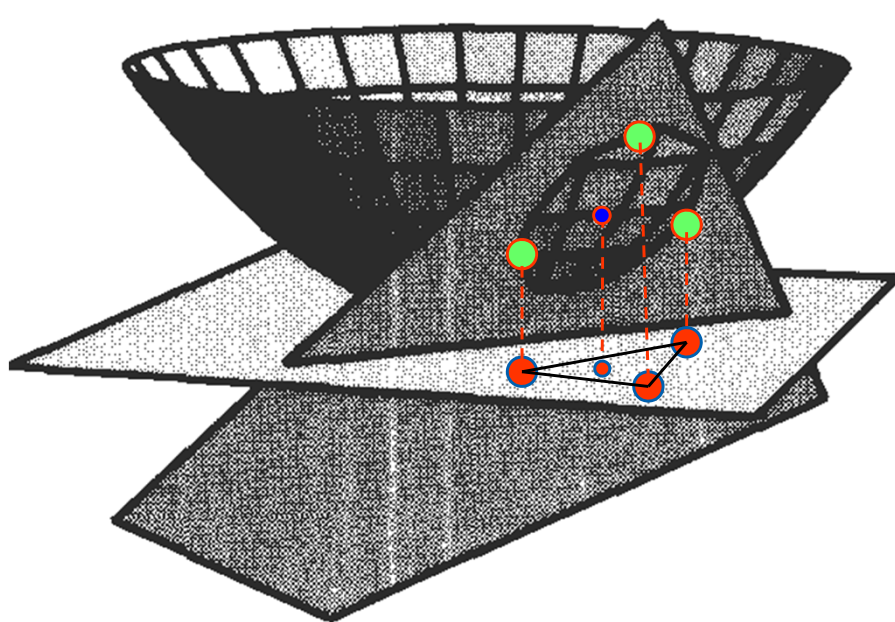


[Rourke]

- 4 distinct points p, q, r, s in the plane, and let p', q', r', s' be their respective projections onto the paraboloid, $z = x^2 + y^2$.
- The point s lies within the circumcircle of pqr iff s' lies on the lower side of the plane passing through p', q', r' .

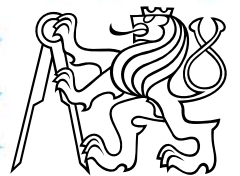
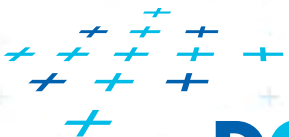


Relation between CH and DT

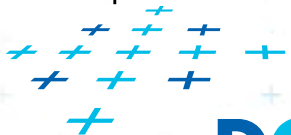
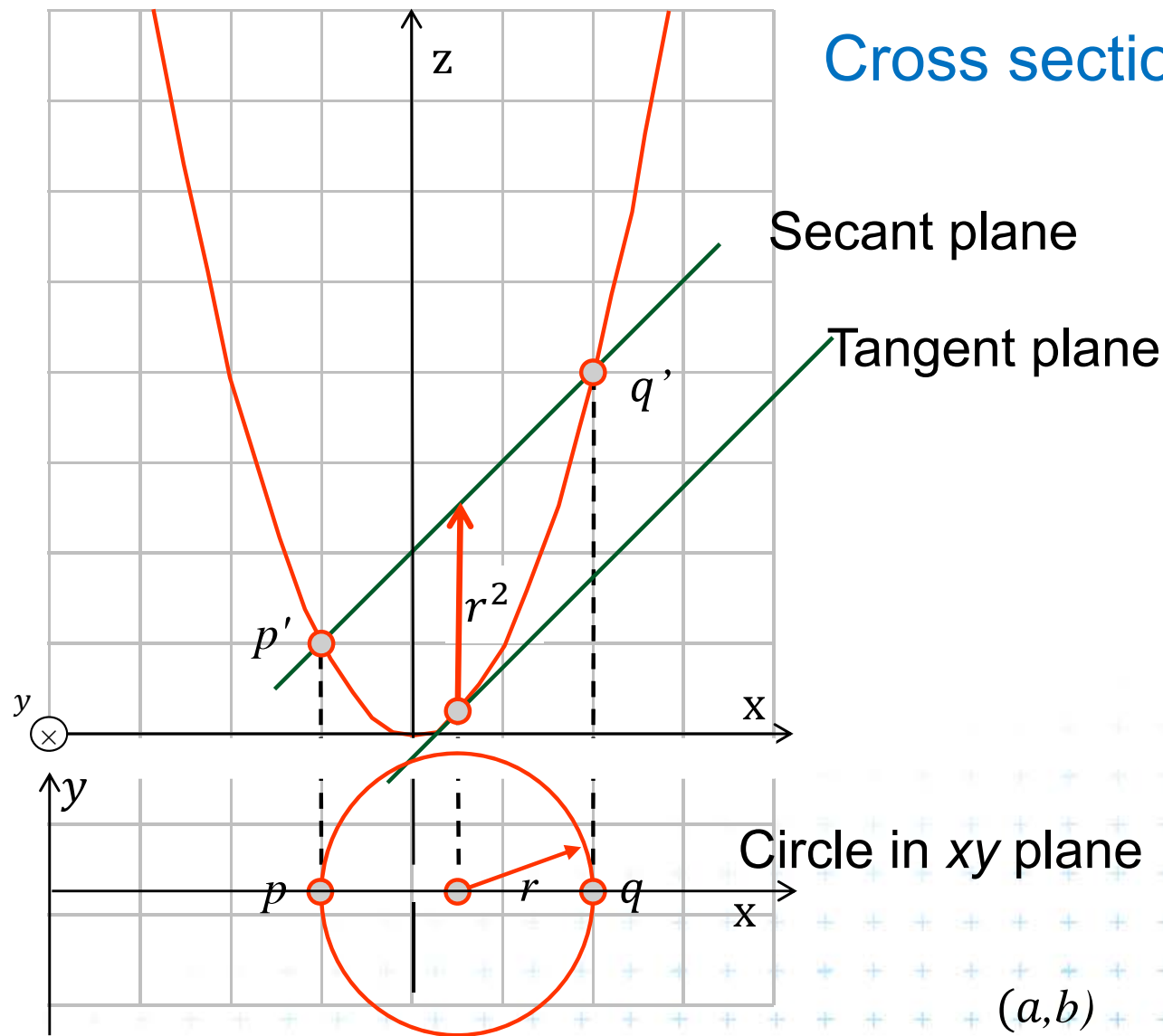


[Rourke]

- 4 distinct points p, q, r, s in the plane, and let p', q', r', s' be their respective projections onto the paraboloid, $z = x^2 + y^2$.
- The point s lies within the circumcircle of pqr iff s' lies on the lower side of the plane passing through p', q', r' .



Tangent and secant planes



Tangent plane to paraboloid

- Non-vertical **tangent plane** through $(a, b, a^2 + b^2)$

- Paraboloid $z = x^2 + y^2$

- Derivation at this point

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = 2x$$

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 2y$$

- Evaluates to $2a$ and $2b$

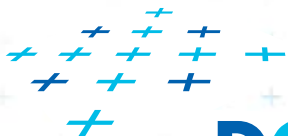
- Plane: $z = 2ax + 2by + \gamma$

$$a^2 + b^2 = 2a \cdot a + 2b \cdot b + \gamma$$

$$\gamma = -(a^2 + b^2)$$

- **Tangent plane** through point $(a, b, a^2 + b^2)$

$$z = 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2)$$



Plane intersecting the paraboloid (secant plane)

- Non-vertical **tangent plane** through $(a, b, a^2 + b^2)$

$$z = 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2)$$

- Shift this plane r^2 upwards \rightarrow **secant plane** intersects the paraboloid in an **ellipse** in 3D

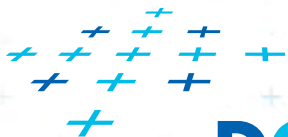
$$z = 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2) + r^2$$

- Eliminate z (project to 2D) $z = x^2 + y^2$

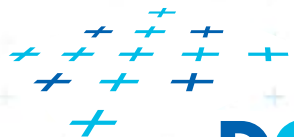
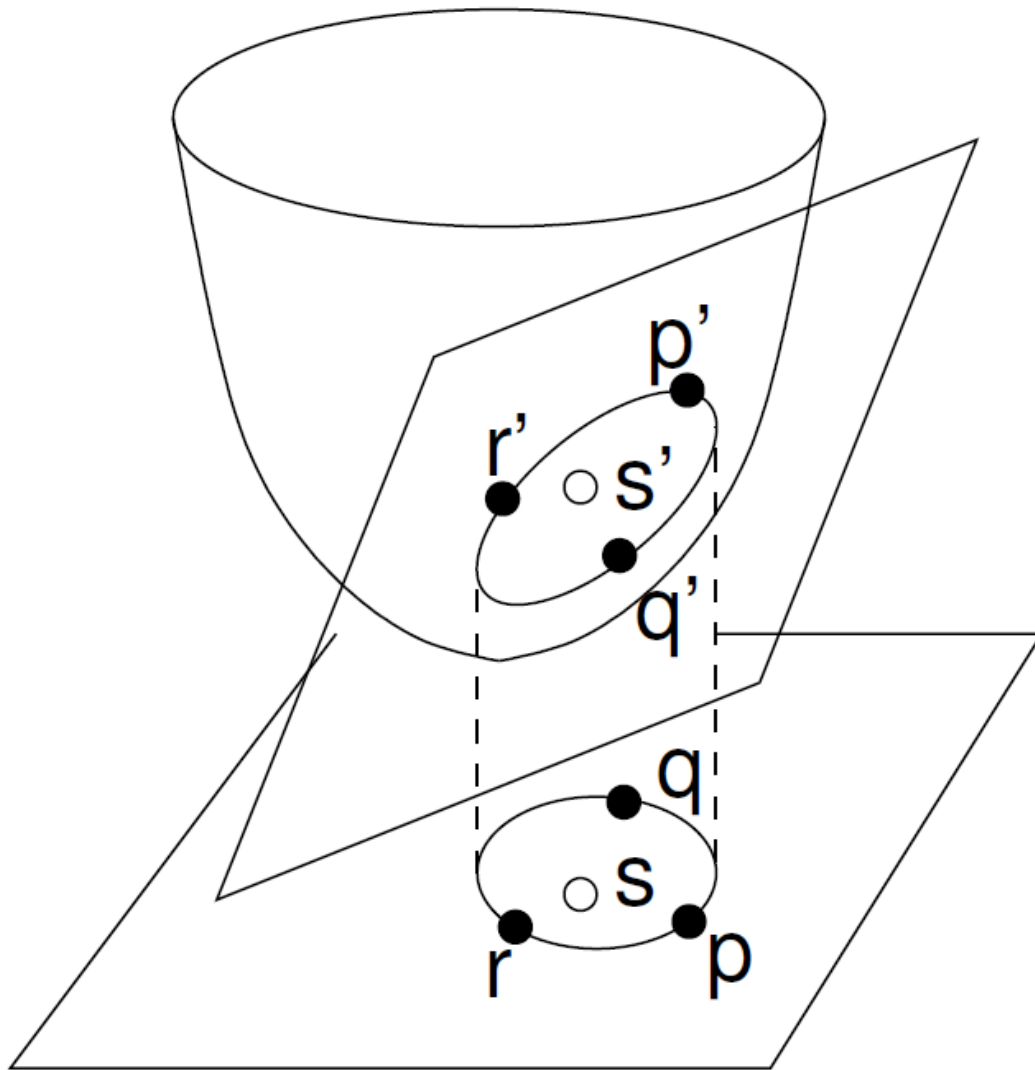
$$x^2 + y^2 = 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2) + r^2$$

- This is a **circle** projected to 2D with center (a, b) :

$$(x - a)^2 + (y - b)^2 = r^2$$



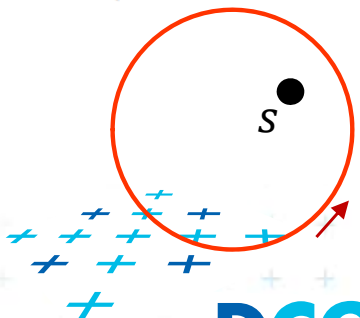
Secant plane defined by three points



Test inCircle – meaning in 3D

- Points p, q, r are counterclockwise in the plane
- Test, if s lies **in the circumcircle** of $\triangle pqr$ is equal to
 - = test, whether s' lies within a lower half space of the plane passing through p', q', r' (3D)
 - = test, if quadruple p', q', r', s' is positively oriented (3D)
 - = test, if s lies to the left of the oriented circle through pqr (2D)

$$\text{in}(p, q, r, s) = \det \begin{pmatrix} p_x & p_y & p_x^2 + p_y^2 & 1 \\ q_x & q_y & q_x^2 + q_y^2 & 1 \\ r_x & r_y & r_x^2 + r_y^2 & 1 \\ s_x & s_y & s_x^2 + s_y^2 & 1 \end{pmatrix} > 0.$$

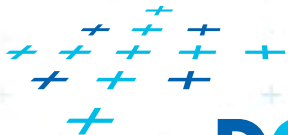
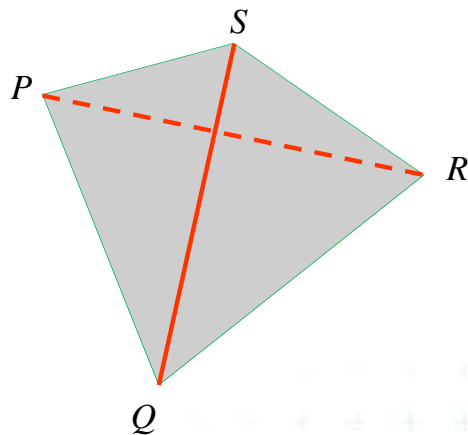
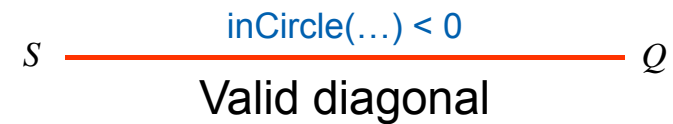
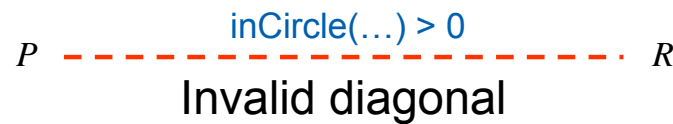


[Mount]



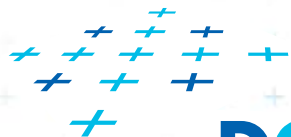
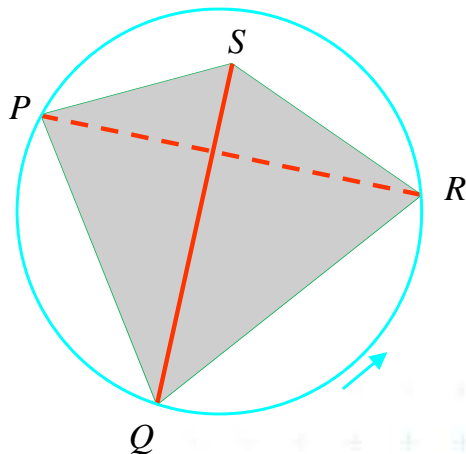
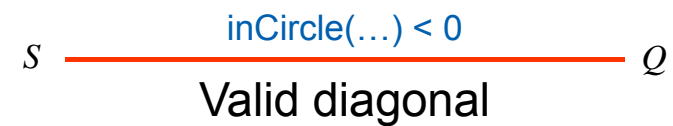
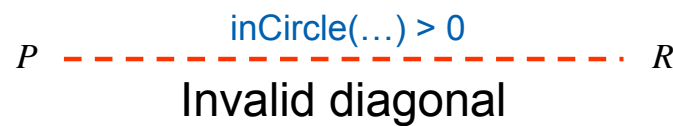
Delaunay triangulation and inCircle test

- DT splits each quadrangle by one of its two diagonals
- For a valid diagonal, the fourth point is **not inCircle**
 - => the fourth point is **right** from the oriented circumcircle (outside)
 - => **inCircle(...)** < 0 for CCW orientation
- $\text{inCircle}(P,Q,R,S) = \text{inCircle}(P,R,S,Q) = -\text{inCircle}(P,Q,S,R) = -\text{inCircle}(S,Q,R,P)$



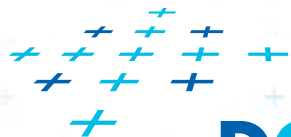
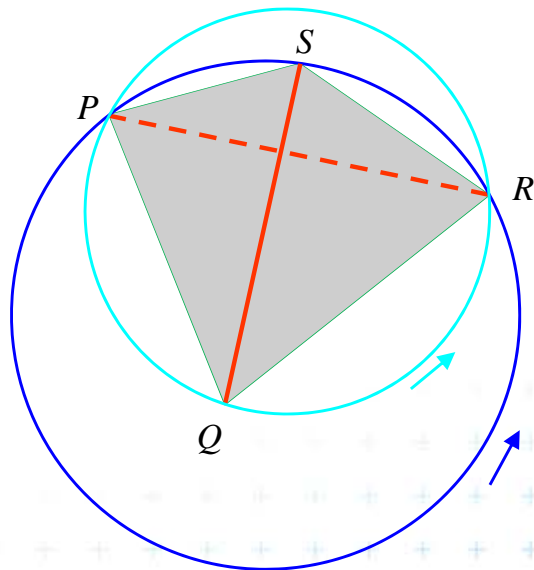
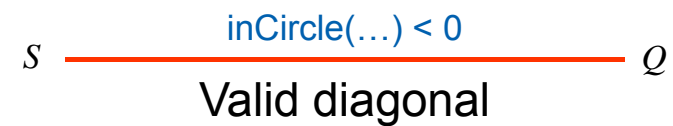
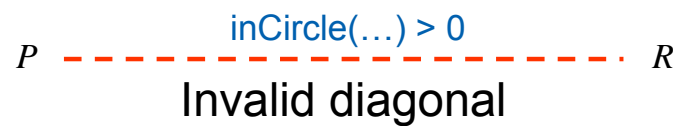
Delaunay triangulation and inCircle test

- DT splits each quadrangle by one of its two diagonals
- For a valid diagonal, the fourth point is **not inCircle**
 - => the fourth point is **right** from the oriented circumcircle (outside)
 - => **inCircle(...)** < 0 for CCW orientation
- $\text{inCircle}(P,Q,R,S) = \text{inCircle}(P,R,S,Q) = -\text{inCircle}(P,Q,S,R) = -\text{inCircle}(S,Q,R,P)$



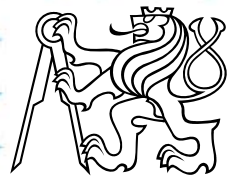
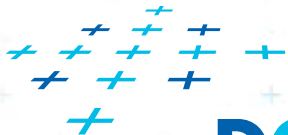
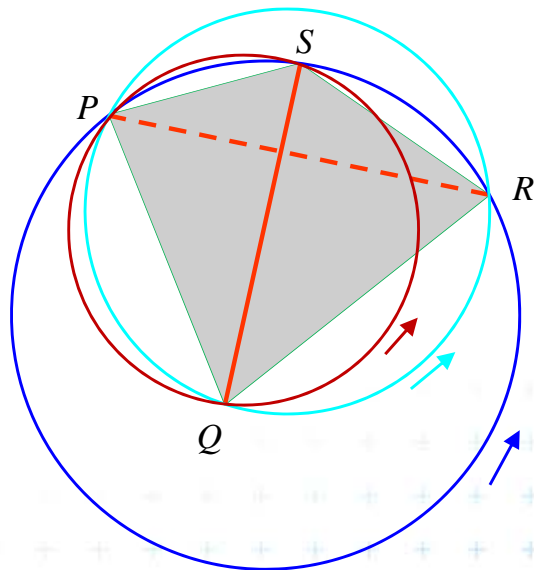
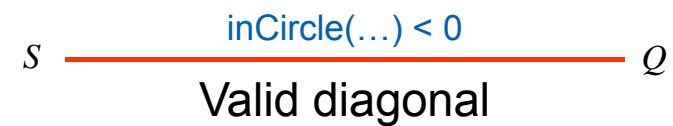
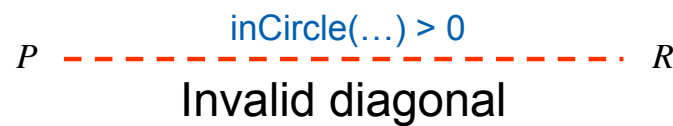
Delaunay triangulation and inCircle test

- DT splits each quadrangle by one of its two diagonals
- For a valid diagonal, the fourth point is **not inCircle**
 - => the fourth point is **right** from the oriented circumcircle (outside)
 - => **inCircle(...)** < 0 for CCW orientation
- $\text{inCircle}(P,Q,R,S) = \text{inCircle}(P,R,S,Q) = -\text{inCircle}(P,Q,S,R) = -\text{inCircle}(S,Q,R,P)$



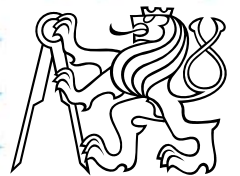
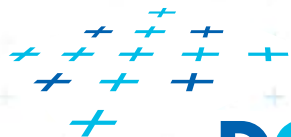
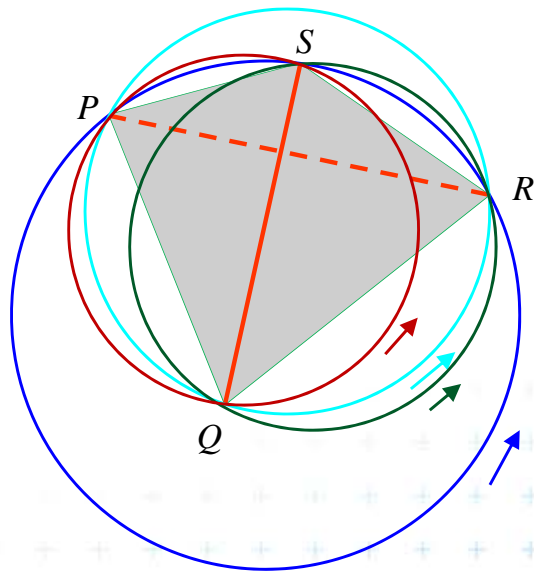
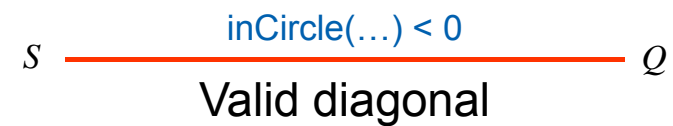
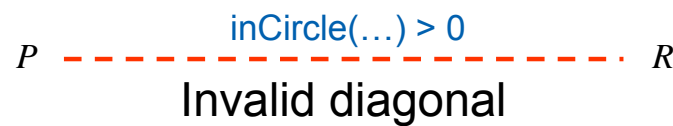
Delaunay triangulation and inCircle test

- DT splits each quadrangle by one of its two diagonals
- For a valid diagonal, the fourth point is **not inCircle**
 - => the fourth point is **right** from the oriented circumcircle (outside)
 - => **inCircle(...)** < 0 for CCW orientation
- $\text{inCircle}(P,Q,R,S) = \text{inCircle}(P,R,S,Q) = -\text{inCircle}(P,Q,S,R) = -\text{inCircle}(S,Q,R,P)$



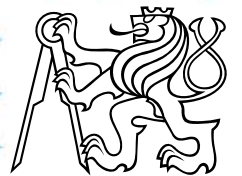
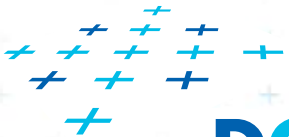
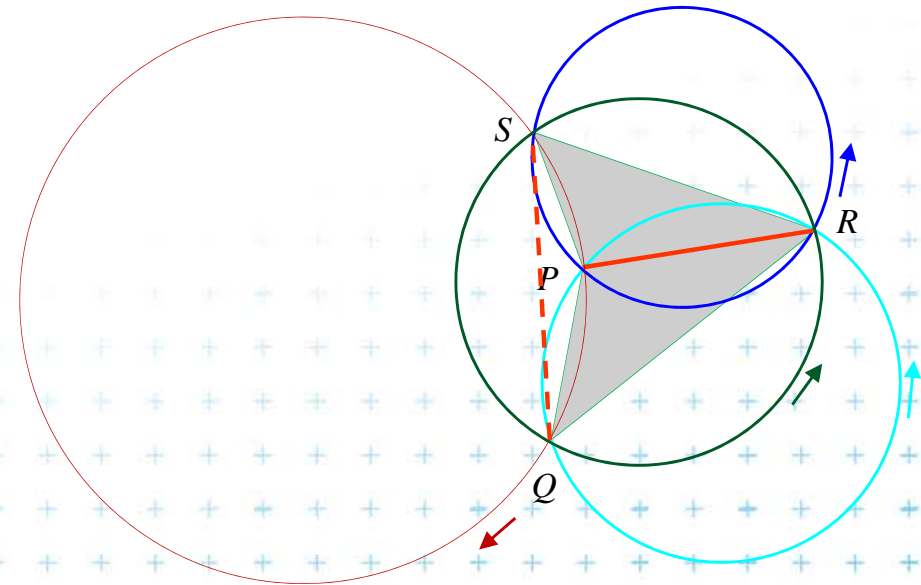
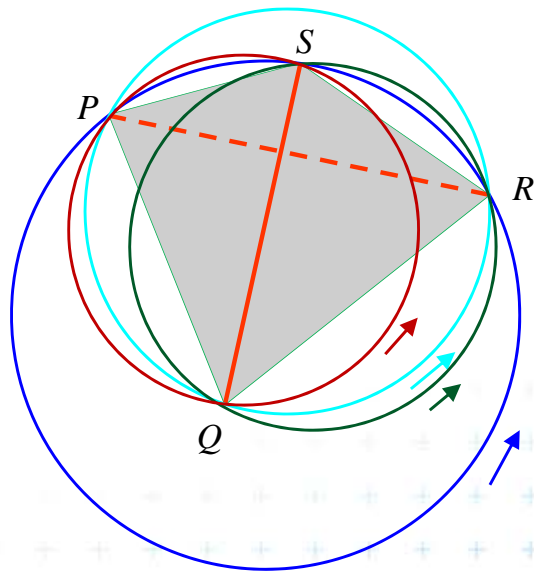
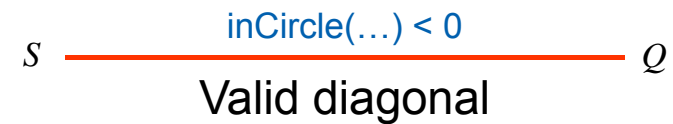
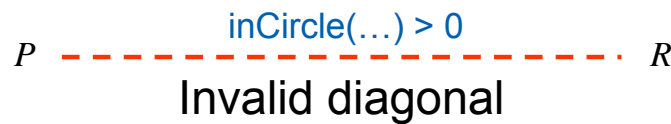
Delaunay triangulation and inCircle test

- DT splits each quadrangle by one of its two diagonals
- For a valid diagonal, the fourth point is **not inCircle**
 - => the fourth point is **right** from the oriented circumcircle (outside)
 - => **inCircle(...)** < 0 for CCW orientation
- $\text{inCircle}(P,Q,R,S) = \text{inCircle}(P,R,S,Q) = -\text{inCircle}(P,Q,S,R) = -\text{inCircle}(S,Q,R,P)$



Delaunay triangulation and inCircle test

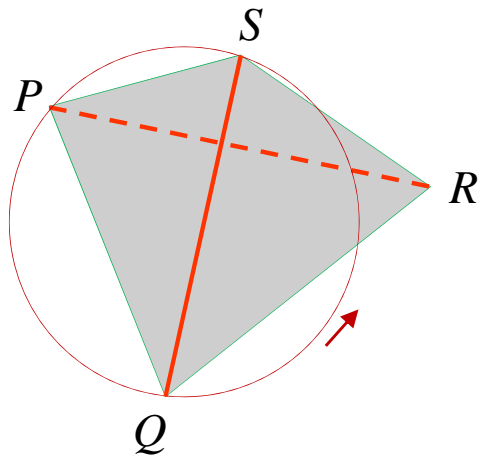
- DT splits each quadrangle by one of its two diagonals
- For a valid diagonal, the fourth point is **not inCircle**
=> the fourth point is **right** from the oriented circumcircle (outside)
=> **inCircle(...)** < 0 for CCW orientation
- $\text{inCircle}(P,Q,R,S) = \text{inCircle}(P,R,S,Q) = -\text{inCircle}(P,Q,S,R) = -\text{inCircle}(S,Q,R,P)$



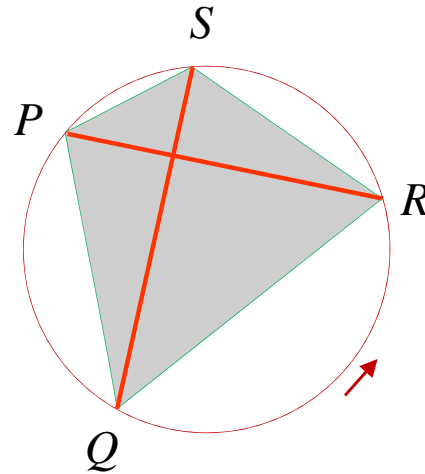
inCircle test detail

Point P moves right toward point R

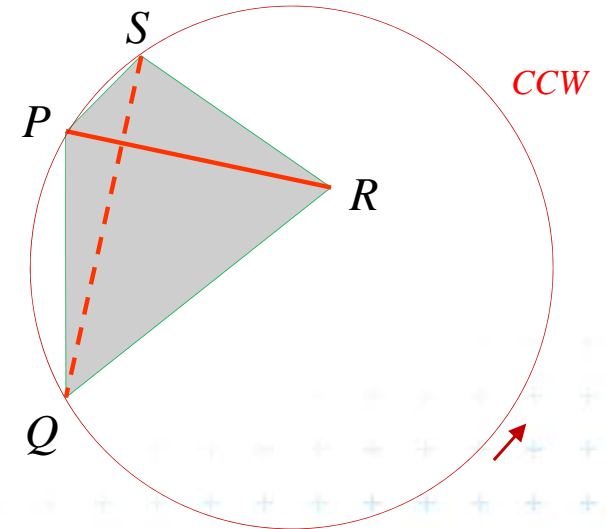
We test position of R in relation to oriented circle (P, Q, S)



$\text{inCircle}(P, Q, S, R) < 0$
R is right (out)



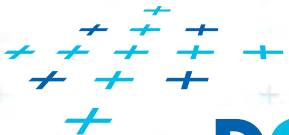
$\text{inCircle}(P, Q, S, R) = 0$
R is on the circle



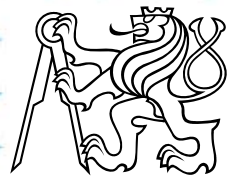
$\text{inCircle}(P, Q, S, R) > 0$
R is left (in)

Invalid diagonal

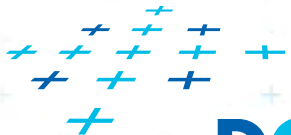
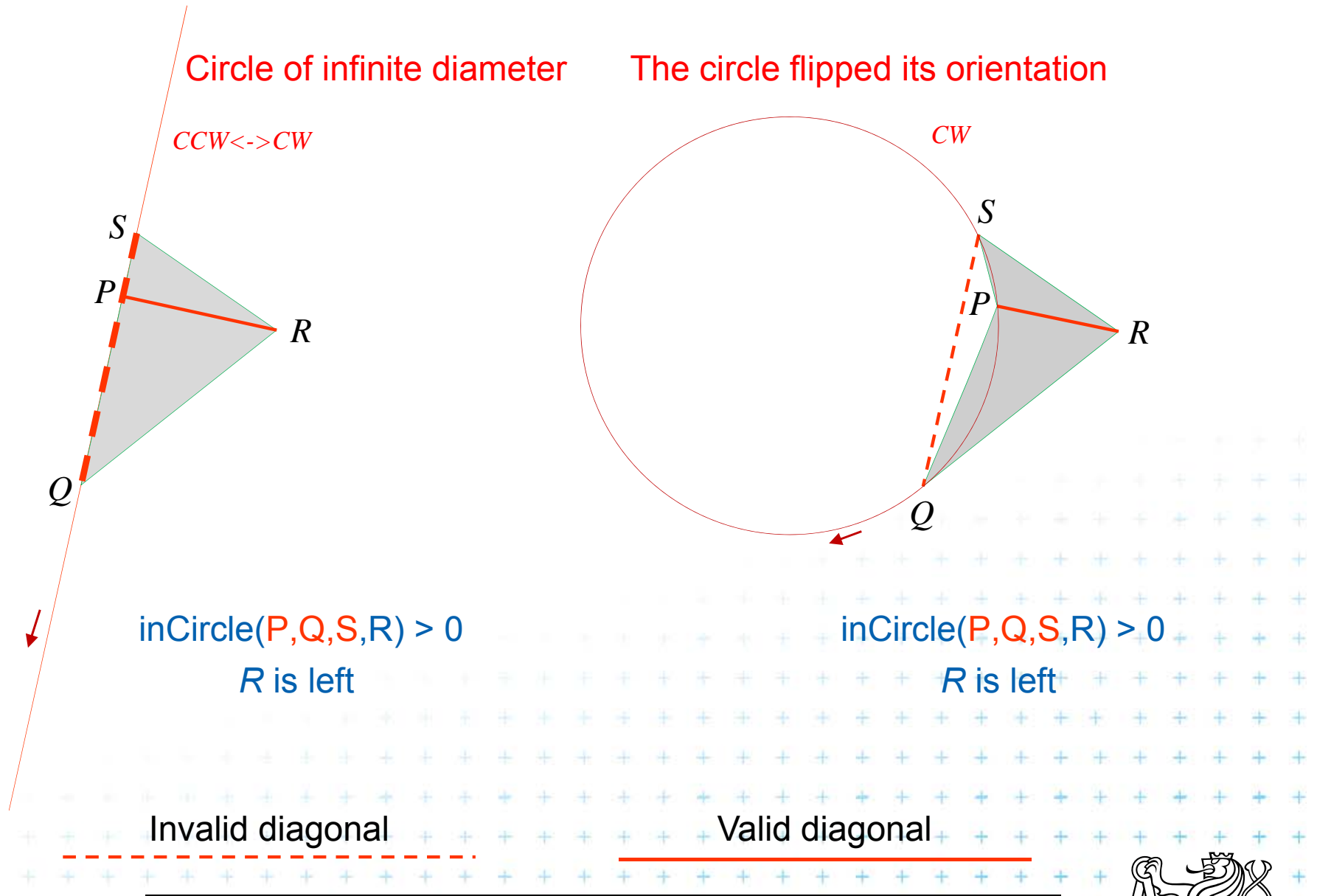
Valid diagonal



DCGI

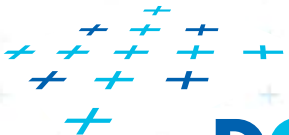


inCircle test detail



An the Voronoi diagram?

- VD and DT are dual structures
- **Points** and **lines** in the plane are dual to **points** and **planes** in 3D space
- **VD of points in the plane** can be transformed to **intersection of halfspaces in 3D space**

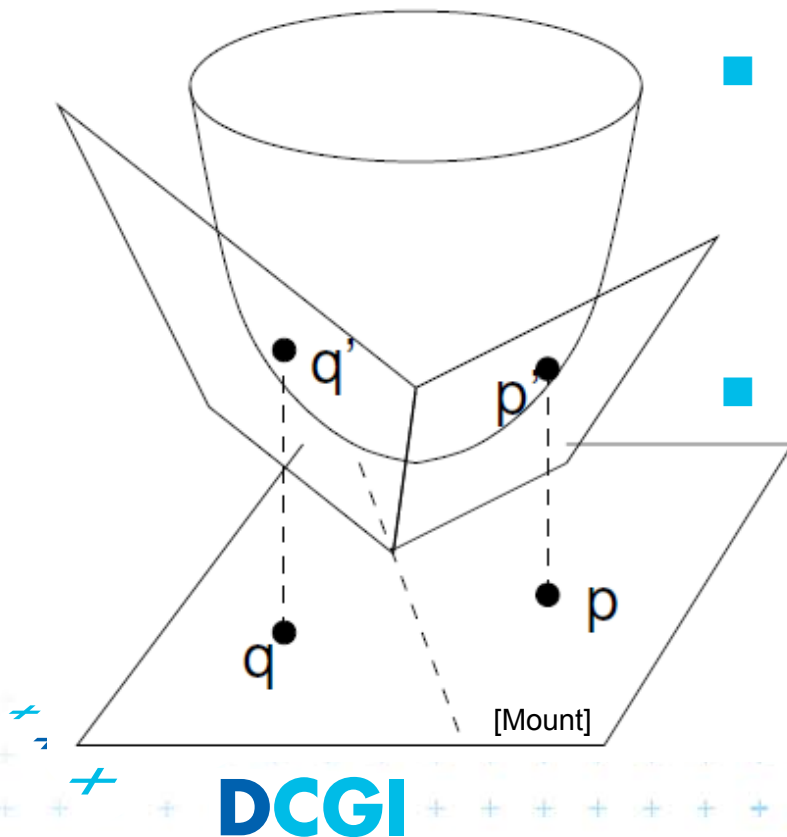


Voronoi diagram as upper envelope in \mathbb{R}^{d+1}

- For each point $p = (a, b)$ a **tangent plane** to the paraboloid is $z = 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2)$

- $H^+(p)$ is the set of points above this plane

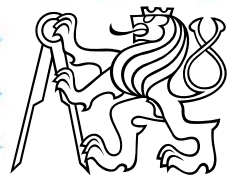
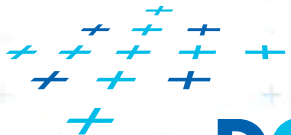
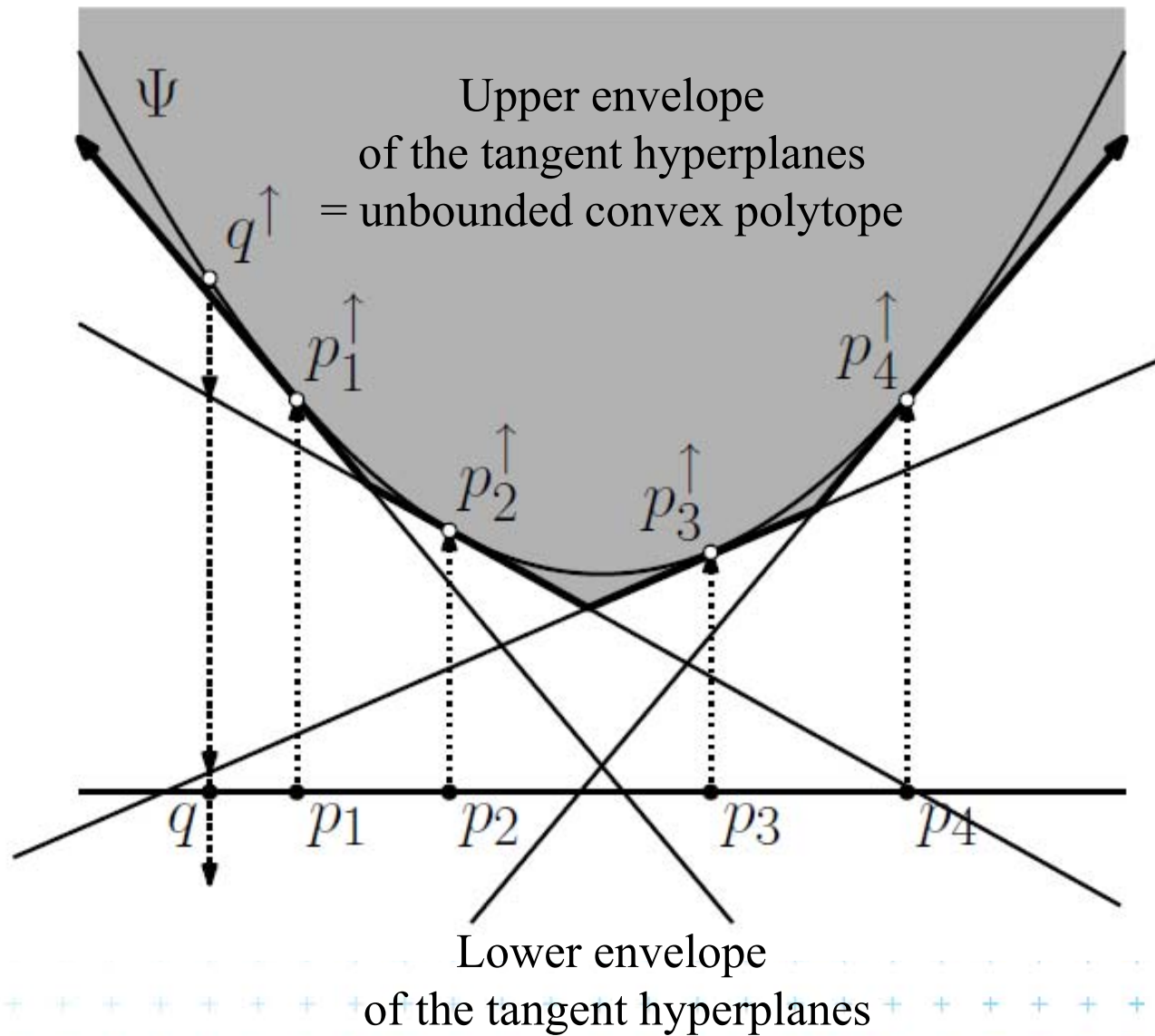
$$H^+(p) = \{(x, y, z) \mid z \geq 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2)\}$$



- VD of points in the plane can be computed as **intersection of halfspaces** $H^+(p_i)$ in 3D
- This intersection of halfspaces = unbounded convex polyhedron = **upper envelope of halfspaces** $H^+(p_i)$

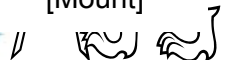
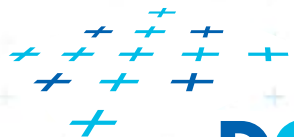
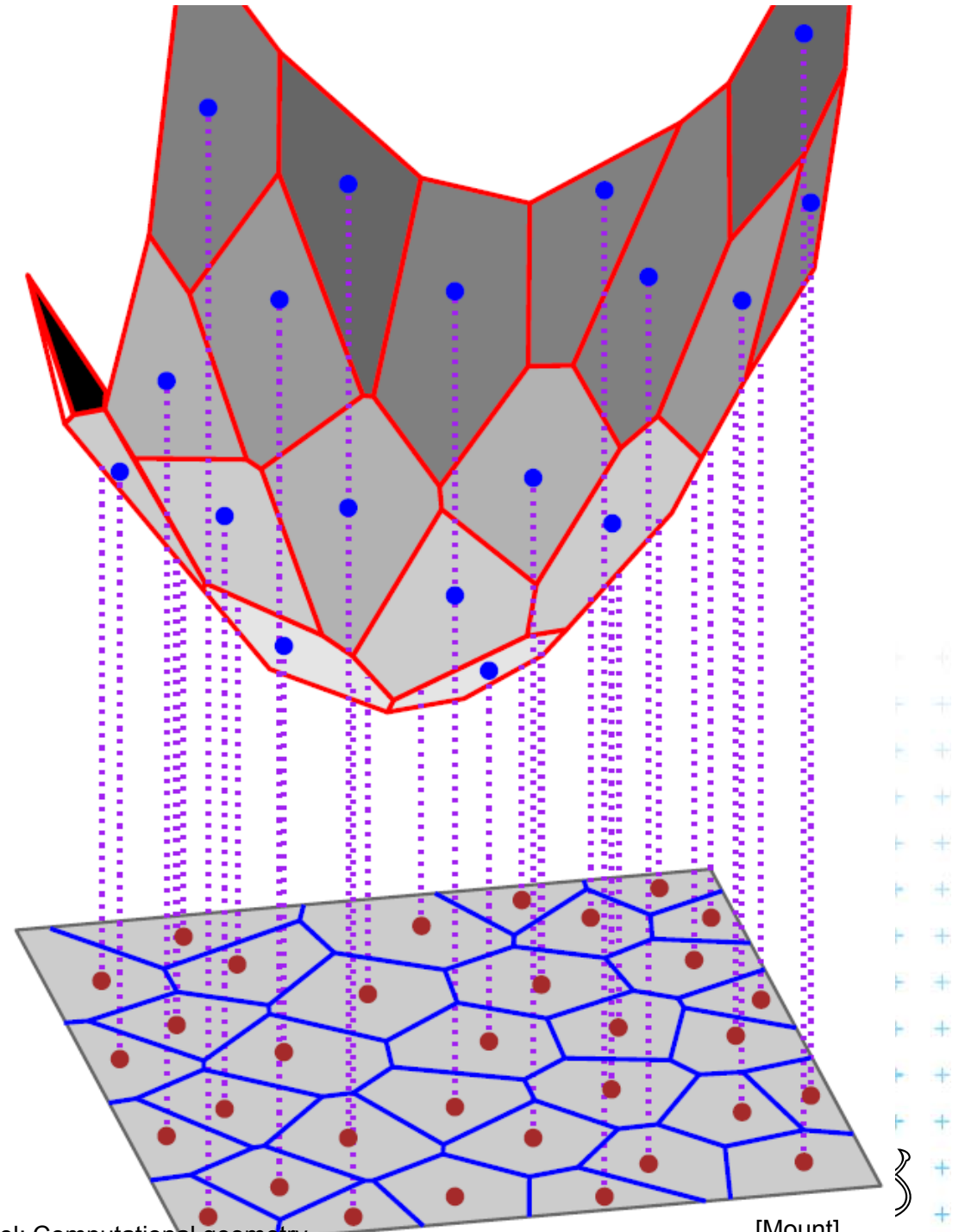


Upper envelope of planes

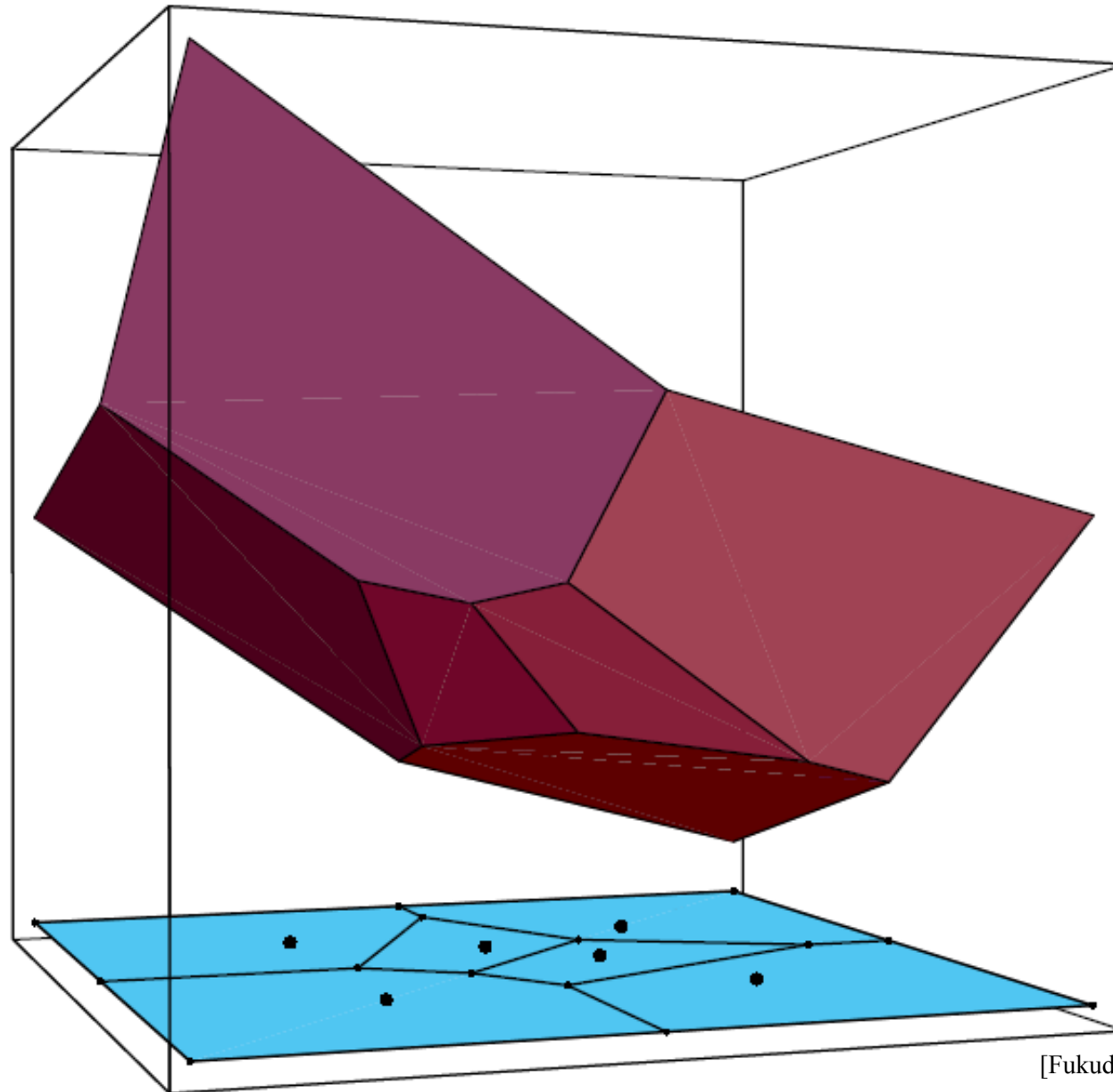


Projection to 2D

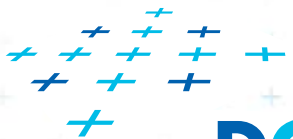
- Upper envelope of tangent hyperplanes (through sites projected upwards to the cone)
- Projected to 2D gives Voronoi diagram



Voronoi diagram as upper envelope in 3D



[Fukuda]



DCGI



Derivation of projected Voronoi edge

- **2 points:** $p = (a, b)$ and $q = (c, d)$ in the plane

$$z = 2ax + 2by - (a^2 + b^2) \quad \text{Tangent planes}$$

$$z = 2cx + 2dy - (c^2 + d^2) \quad \text{to paraboloid}$$

- Intersect the planes, project onto xy (eliminate z)

$$x(2a - 2c) + y(2b - 2d) = (a^2 - c^2) + (b^2 - d^2)$$

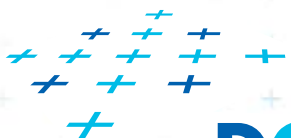
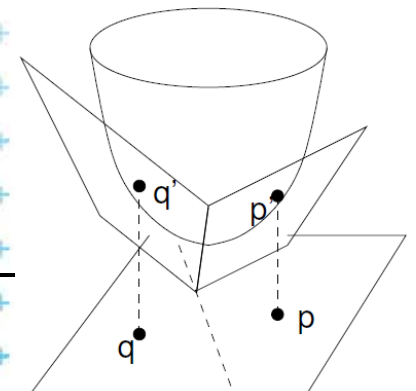
- This **line** passes through midpoint between p and q

$$\frac{a+c}{2}(2a - 2c) + \frac{b+d}{2}(2b - 2d) = (a^2 - c^2) + (b^2 - d^2)$$

- It is perpendicular bisector with slope

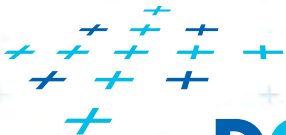
$$-\frac{(a - c)}{(b - d)}$$

[Mount]



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications**, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapters 3 and 9, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] David Mount, - **CMSC 754: Computational Geometry**, Lecture Notes for Spring 2007, University of Maryland, Lectures 7,22, 13,14, and 30.
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- [Rourke] Joseph O'Rourke: **Computational Geometry in C**, Cambridge University Press, 1993, ISBN 0-521- 44592-2
<http://maven.smith.edu/~orourke/books/compgeom.html>
- [Fukuda] Komei Fukuda: **Frequently Asked Questions in Polyhedral Computation**. Version June 18, 2004
<http://www.ifor.math.ethz.ch/~fukuda/polyfaq/polyfaq.html>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

INTERSECTIONS OF LINE SEGMENTS AND POLYGONS

PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 17.1.2019

Talk overview

- Intersections of line segments (Bentley-Ottmann)
 - Motivation
 - Sweep line algorithm recapitulation
 - Sweep line intersections of line segments
- Intersection of polygons or planar subdivisions
 - See assignment [21] or [Berg, Section 2.3]
- Intersection of axis parallel rectangles
 - See assignment [26]



Geometric intersections – what are they for?

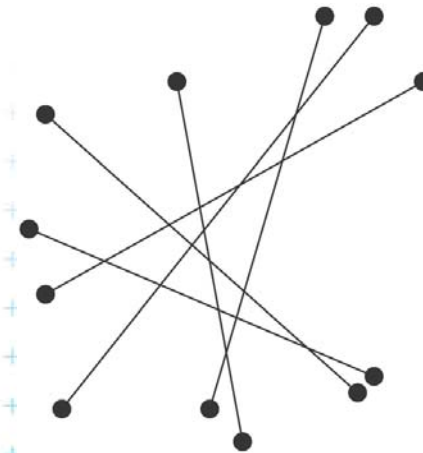
One of the most basic problems in computational geometry

- Solid modeling
 - Intersection of object boundaries in CSG
- Overlay of subdivisions, e.g. layers in GIS
 - Bridges on intersections of roads and rivers
 - Maintenance responsibilities (road network X county boundaries)
- Robotics
 - Collision detection and collision avoidance
- Computer graphics
 - Rendering via ray shooting (intersection of the ray with objects)
- ...



Line segment intersection

- Intersection of complex shapes is often reduced to simpler and simpler intersection problems
- **Line segment intersection** is the most basic intersection algorithm
- **Problem statement:**
Given n line segments in the plane, report all points where a pair of line segments intersect.
- **Problem complexity**
 - Worst case – $I = O(n^2)$ intersections
 - Practical case – only some intersections
 - Use an **output sensitive algorithm**
 - $O(n \log n + I)$ optimal randomized algorithm
 - $O(n \log n + I \log n)$ **sweep line algorithm** - %



[Berg]



Plane sweep line algorithm recapitulation

- Horizontal line (**sweep line**, *scan line*) ℓ moves top-down (or vertical line: left to right) over the set of objects
- The move is not continuous, but ℓ **jumps from one event point to another**
 - **Event points** are in **priority queue** or sorted list ($\sim y$)
 - The (left) top-most event point is removed first
 - **New event points** may be created (usually as interaction of **neighbors** on the sweep line) and **inserted into the queue**

Postupový plán

■ Scan-line status

- Stores information about the objects intersected by ℓ

It is updated while stopping on event point

Status



Line segment intersection - Sweep line alg.

- Avoid testing of pairs of segments far apart
- Compute **intersections of neighbors** on the sweep line only
- $O(n \log n + I \log n)$ time in $O(n)$ memory
 - $2n$ steps for end points,
 - I steps for intersections,
 - $\log n$ search the status tree
- Ignore “nasty cases” (most of them will be solved later on)
 - No segment is parallel to the sweep line
 - Segments intersect in one point and do not overlap
 - No three segments meet in a common point



Line segment intersections

Status = ordered sequence of segments
intersecting the sweep line ℓ

Stav

Events (waiting in the priority queue)

Postupový plán

- = points, where the algorithm actually does something
- Segment *end-points*
 - known at algorithm start
- Segment *intersections* between neighboring segments along SL
 - discovered as the sweep executes

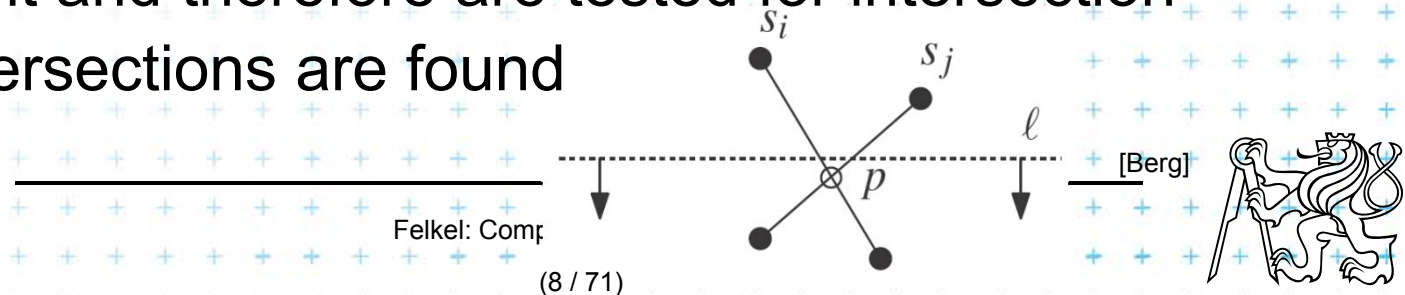
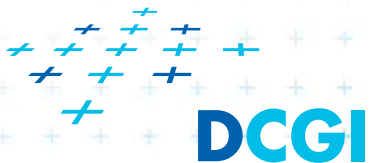


Detecting intersections

- Intersection events must be **detected** and inserted to the event queue **before they occur**
- Given two segments a, b intersecting in point p , there must be a placement of sweep line ℓ prior to p , such that segments a, b are **adjacent along ℓ** (only adjacent will be tested for intersection)
 - segments a, b are not adjacent when the alg. starts
 - segments a, b are adjacent just before p

=> there must be an event point when a, b become adjacent and therefore are tested for intersection

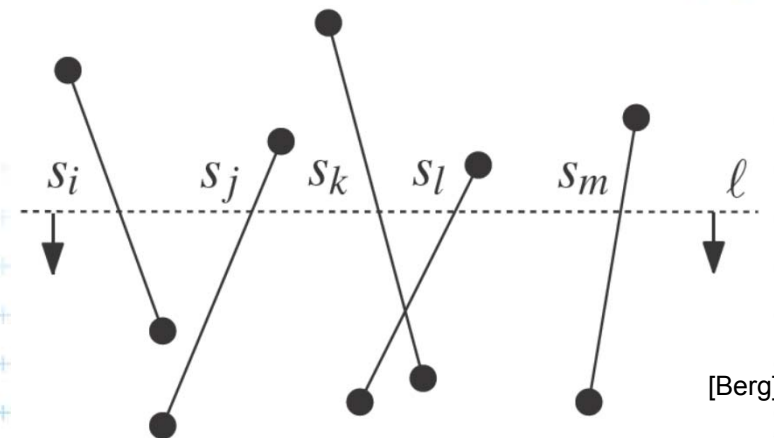
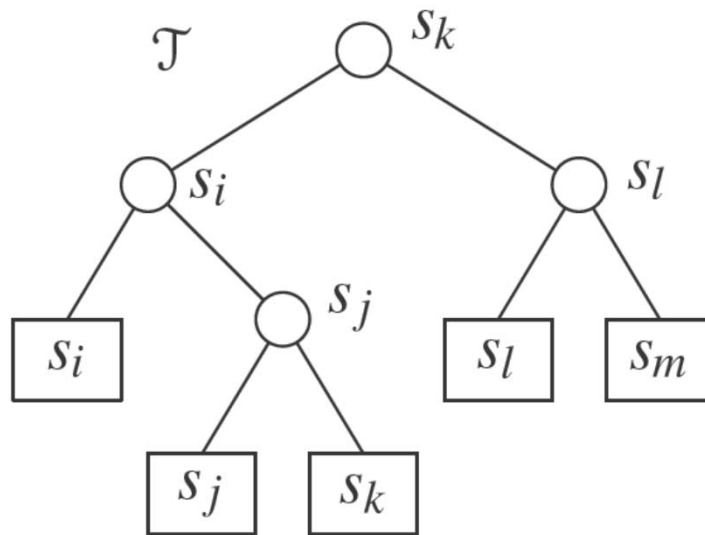
=> All intersections are found



Data structures

Sweep line ℓ **status** = order of segments along ℓ

- Balanced binary search tree of segments
- Coords of intersections with ℓ vary as ℓ moves
=> store pointers to line segments in tree nodes
 - Position of ℓ is plugged in the $y=mx+b$ to get the x-key



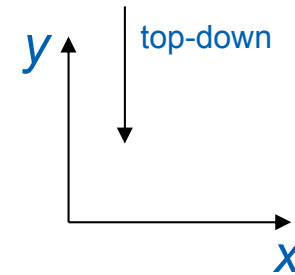
[Berg]



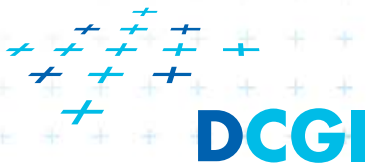
Data structures

Event queue (*postupový plán, časový plán*)

- Define: **Order** \square (top-down, lexicographic)
 $p \square q$ iff $p_y > q_y$ **or** $p_y = q_y$ and $p_x < q_x$
top-down, left-right approach
(points on ℓ treated left to right)



- Operations
 - **Insertion** of computed intersection points
 - Fetching the **next event**
(highest y below ℓ or the leftmost right of e)
 - **Test**, if the segment is already **present in the queue**
(Locate and **delete** intersection event in the queue)



Data structures

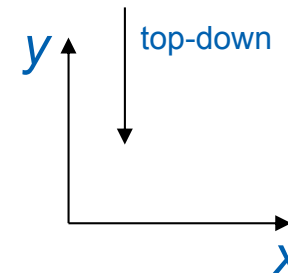
Event queue (*postupový plán, časový plán*)

- Define: **Order** \square (top-down, lexicographic)

$p \square q$ iff $p_y > q_y$ **or** $p_y = q_y$ and $p_x < q_x$

top-down, left-right approach

(points on ℓ treated left to right)



- Operations

- **Insertion** of computed intersection points
- Fetching the **next event**
(highest y below ℓ or the leftmost right of e)
- **Test**, if the segment is already **present in the queue**
(Locate and **delete** intersection event in the queue)

must have



Data structures

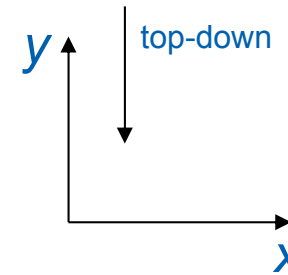
Event queue (*postupový plán, časový plán*)

- Define: **Order** \square (top-down, lexicographic)

$p \square q$ iff $p_y > q_y$ **or** $p_y = q_y$ and $p_x < q_x$

top-down, left-right approach

(points on ℓ treated left to right)



- Operations

– **Insertion** of computed intersection points

– Fetching the **next event**

(highest y below ℓ or the leftmost right of e)

} must have

– **Test**, if the segment is already **present in the queue**

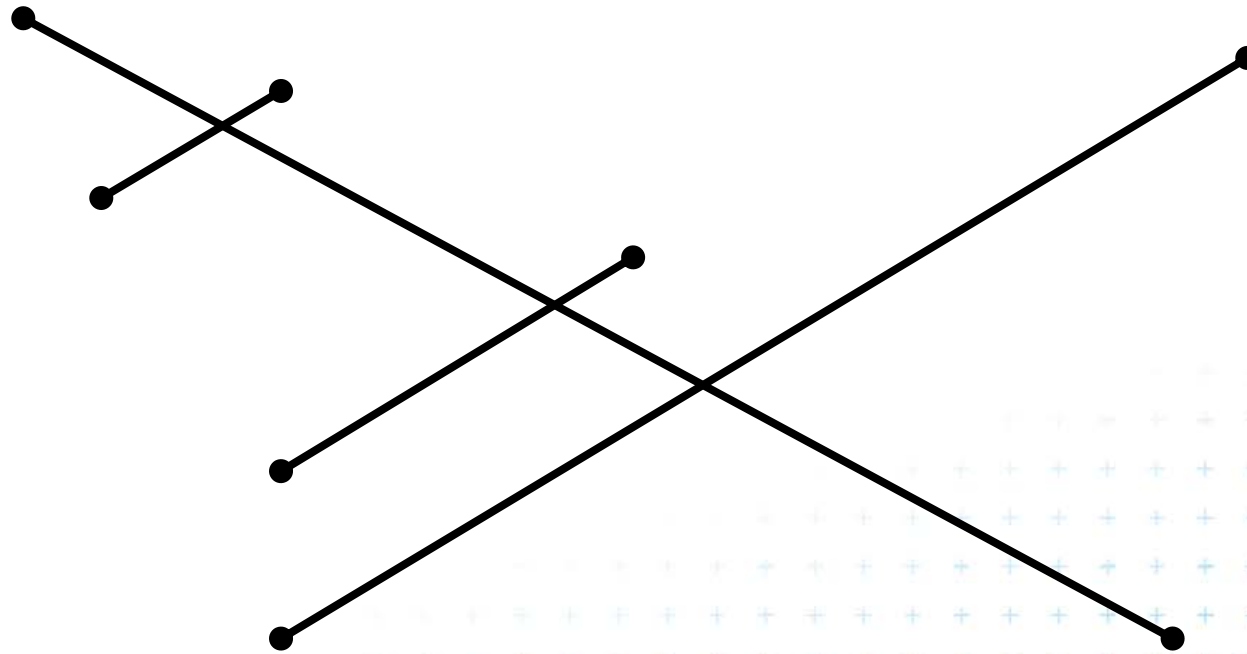
(Locate and **delete** intersection event in the queue)

} may have



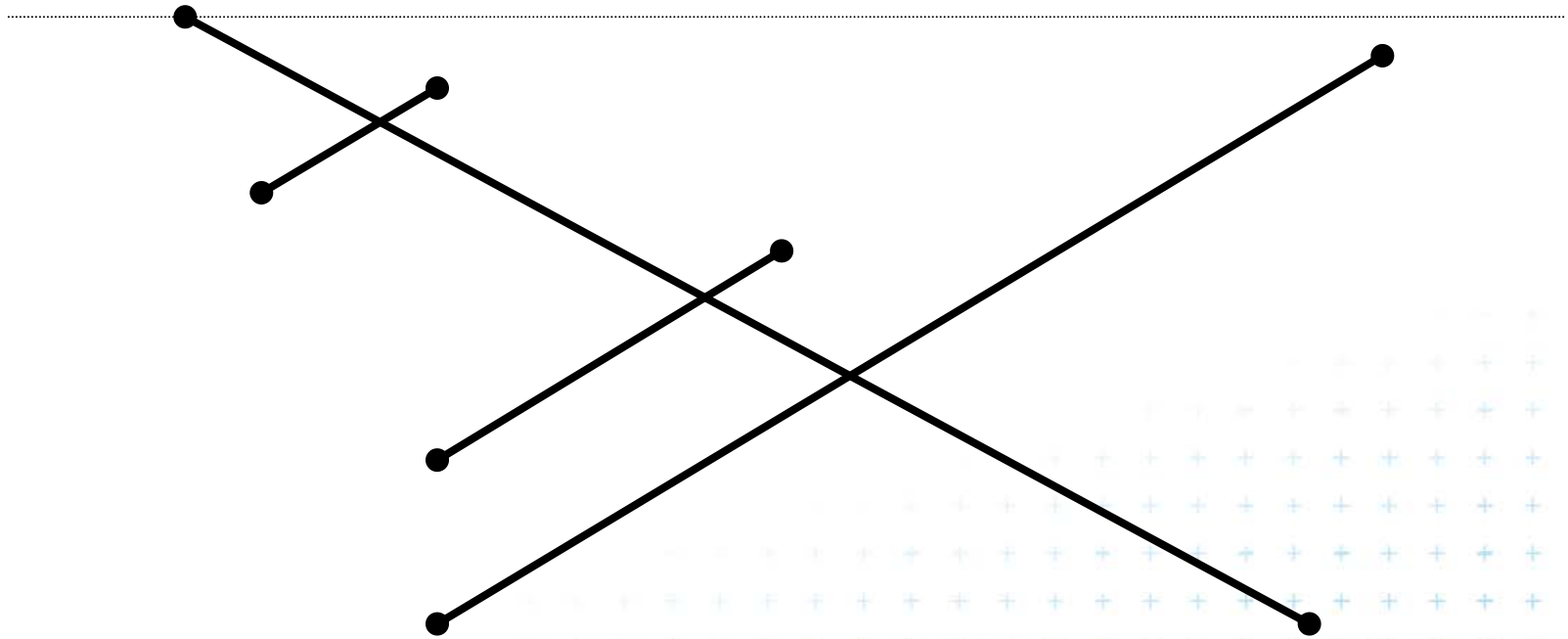
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



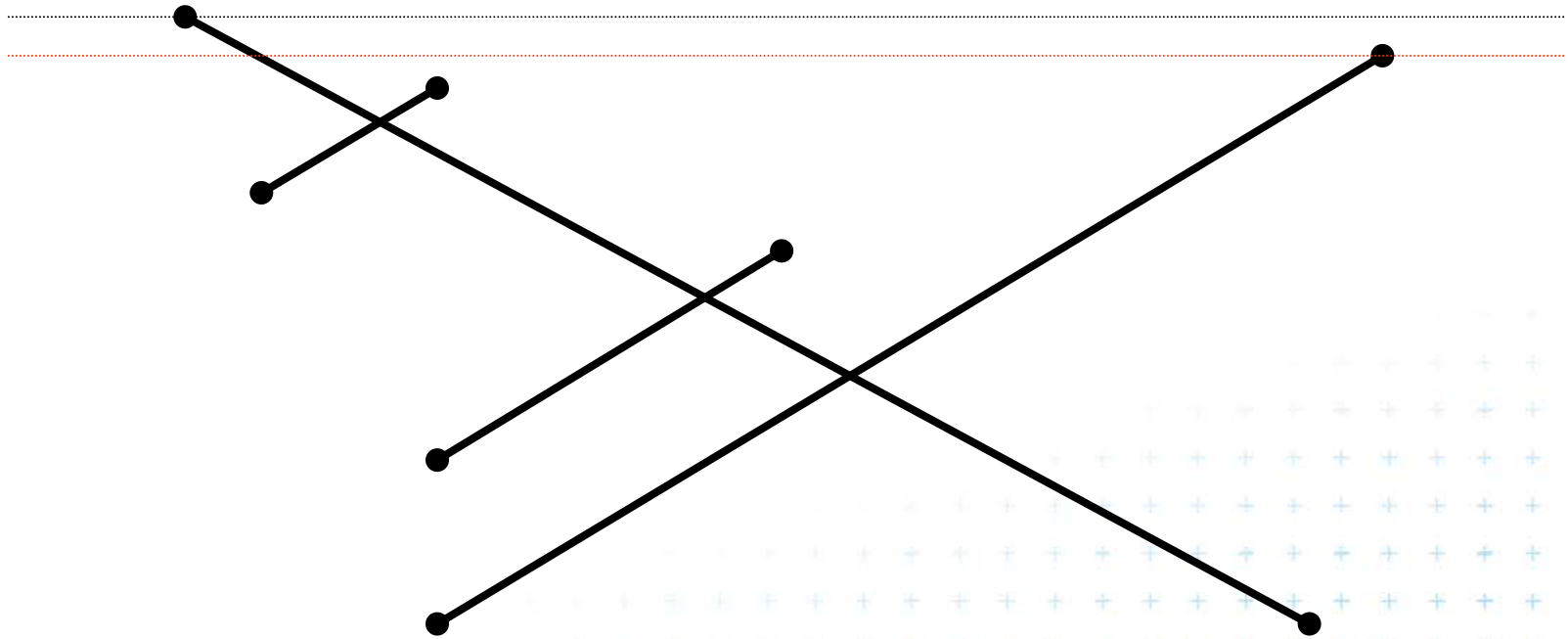
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



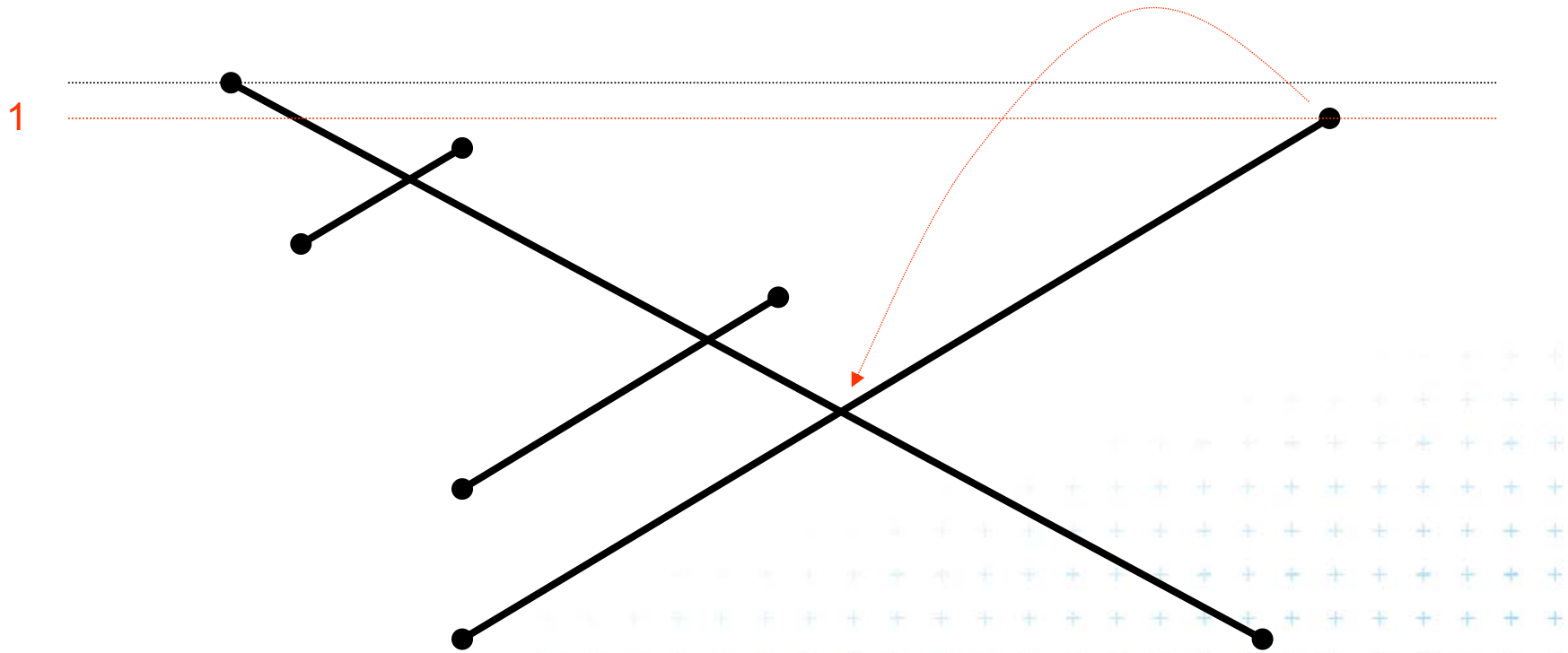
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



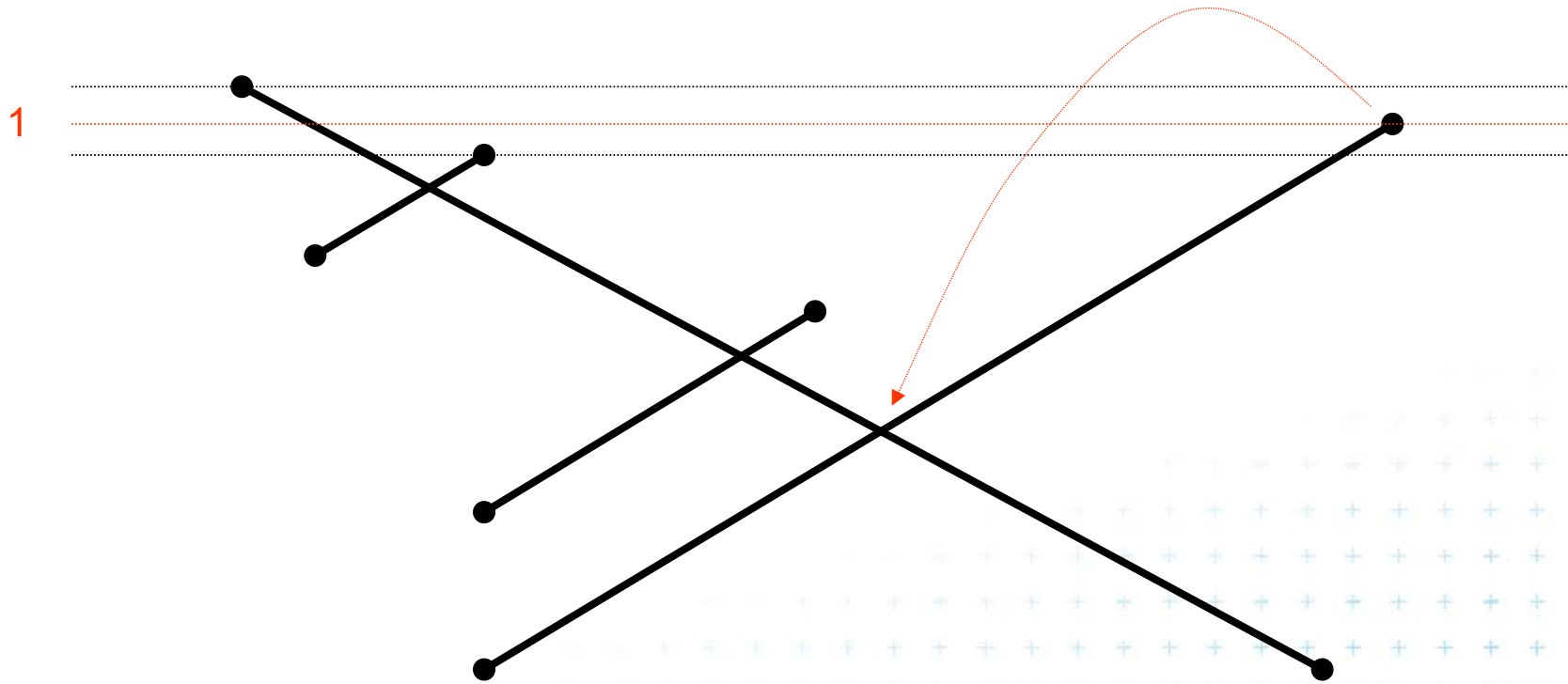
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



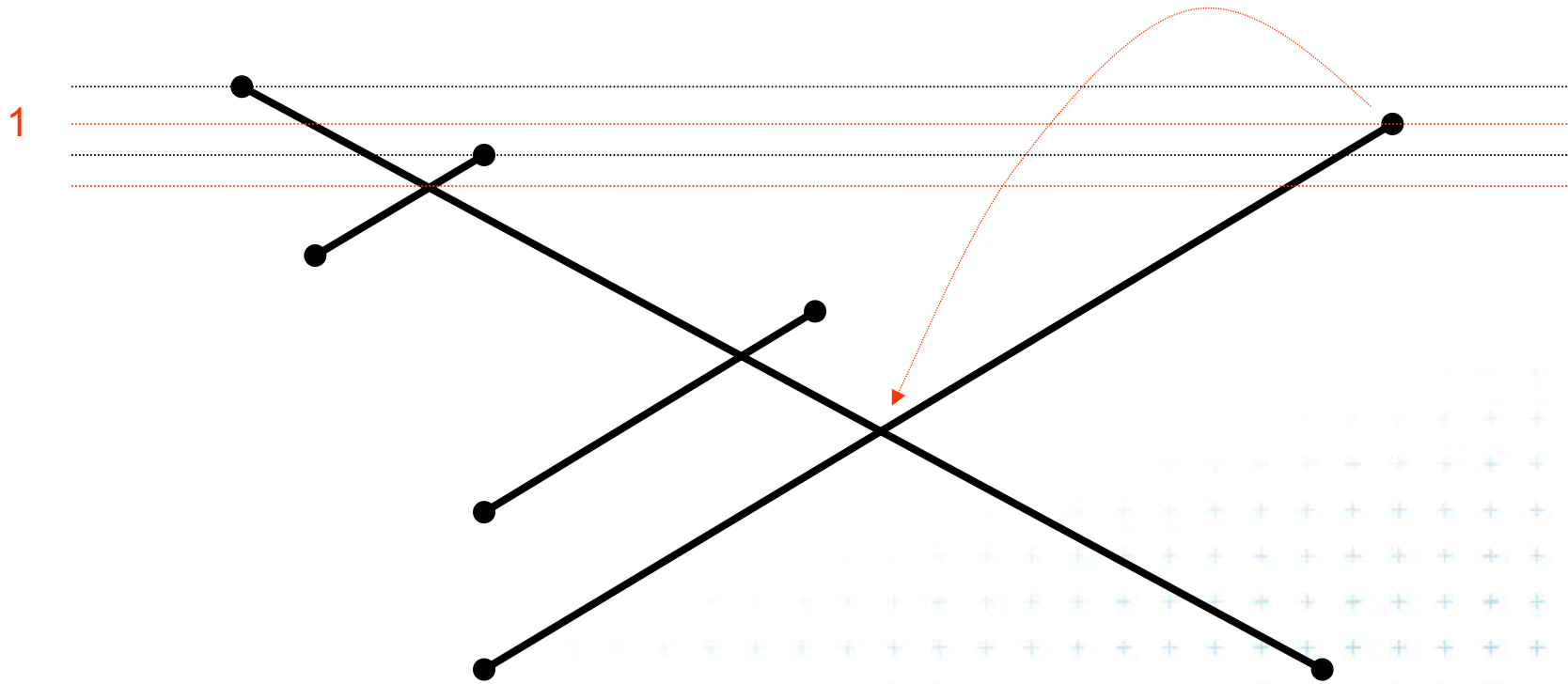
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



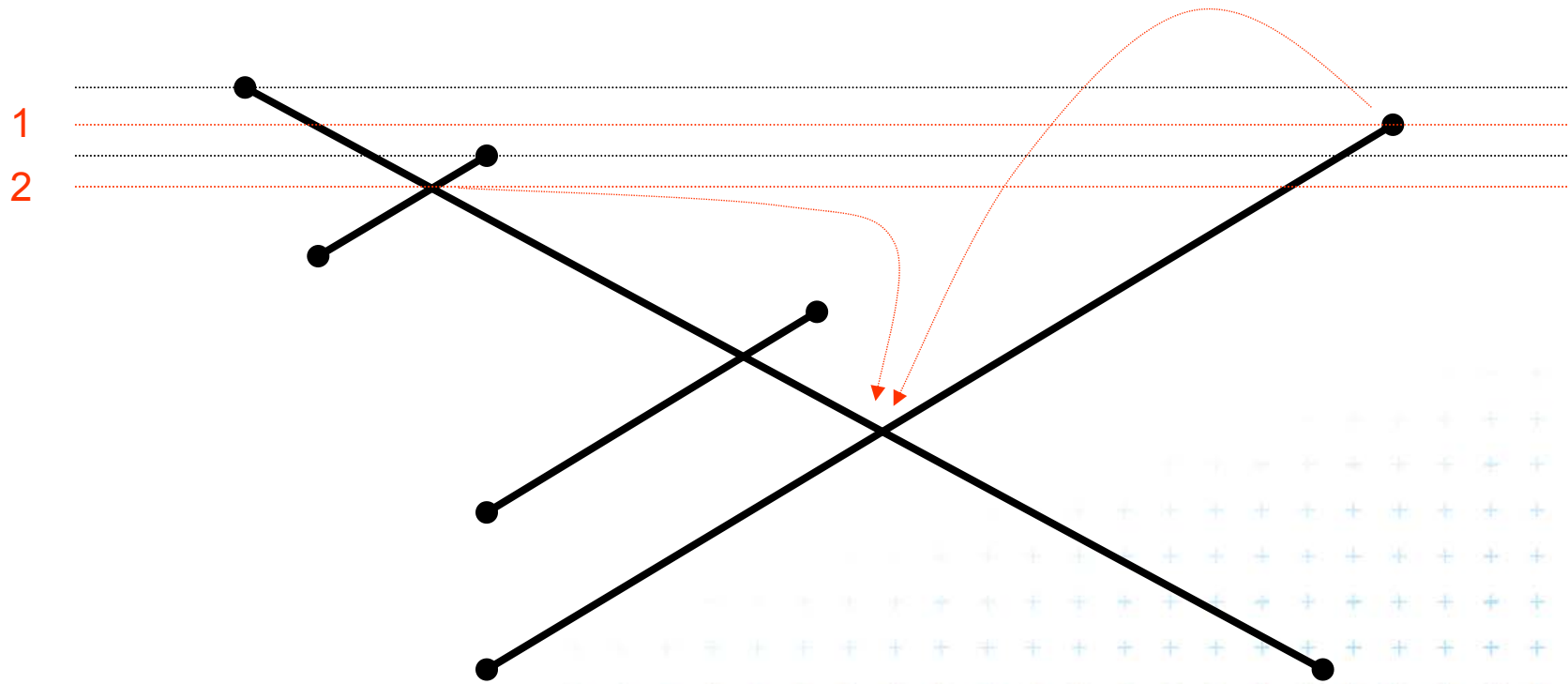
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



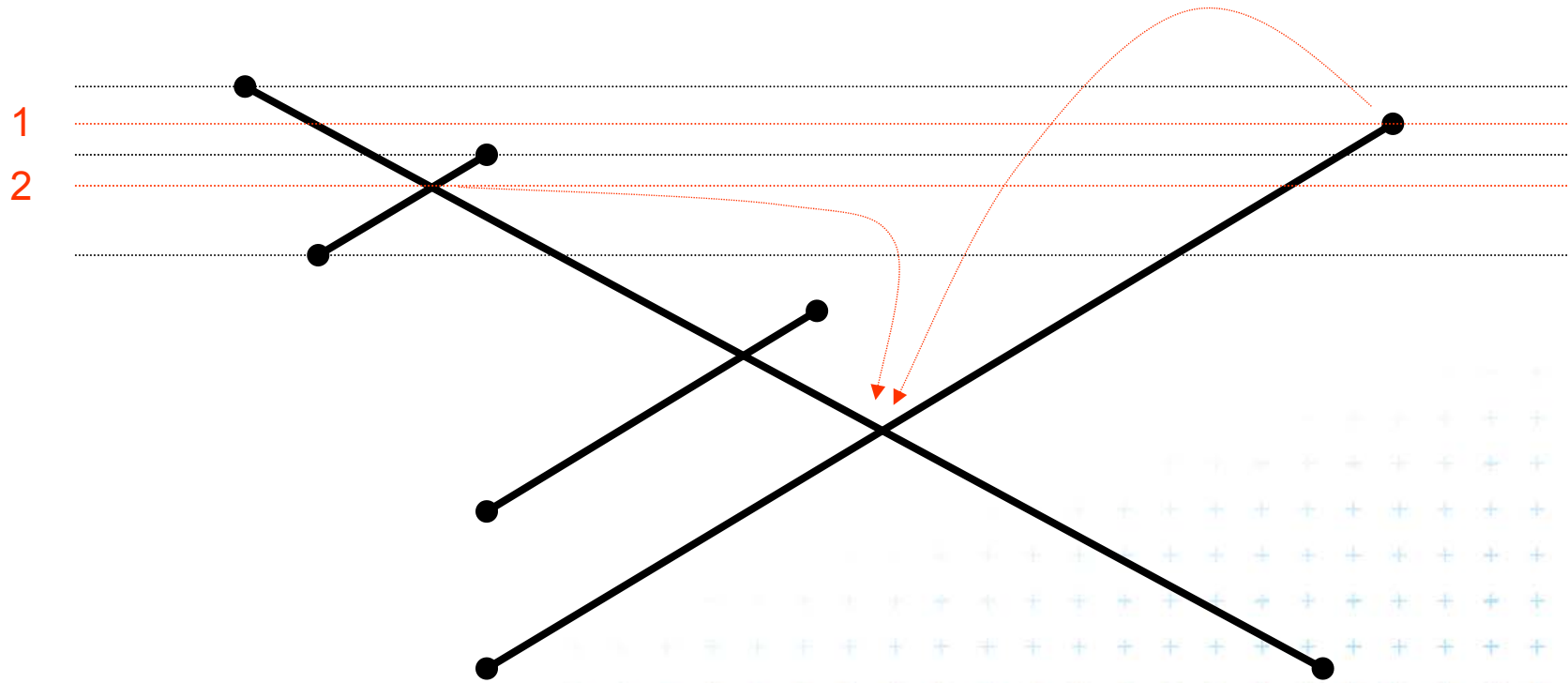
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



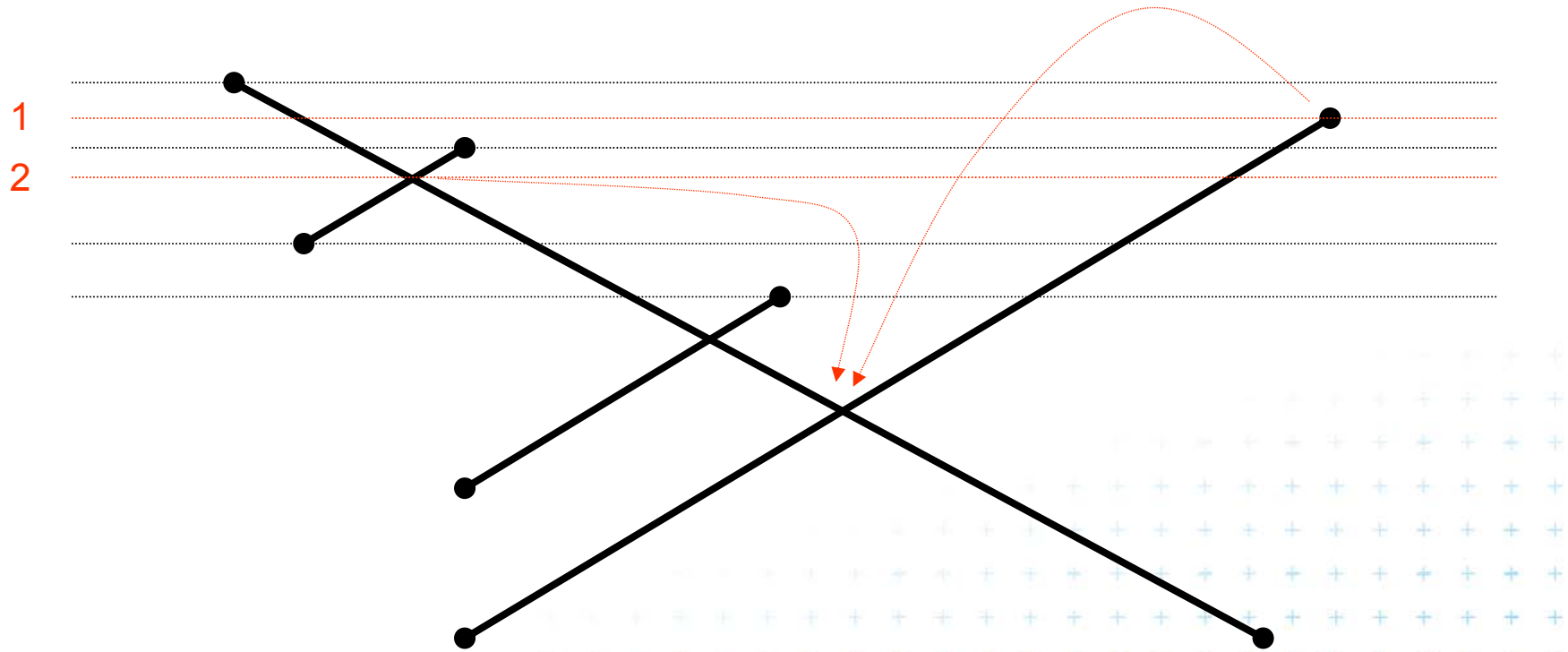
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



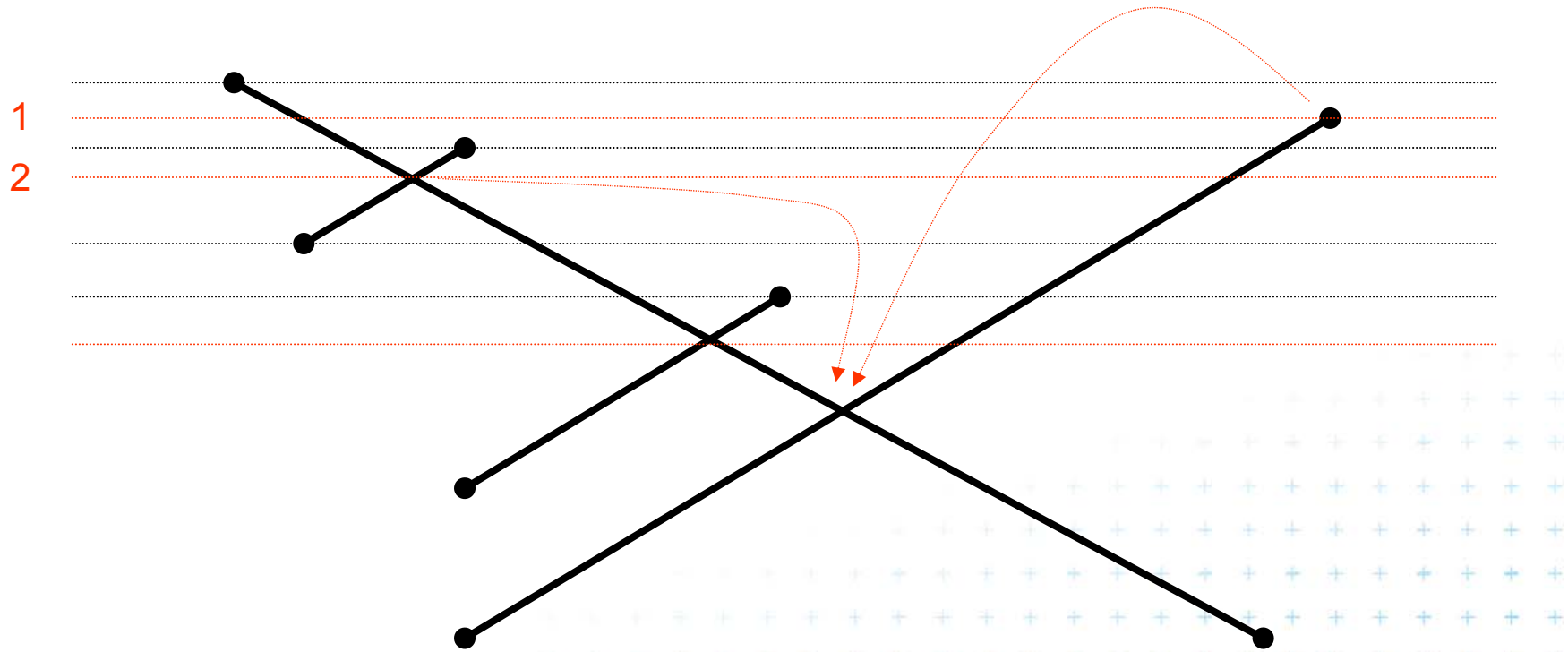
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



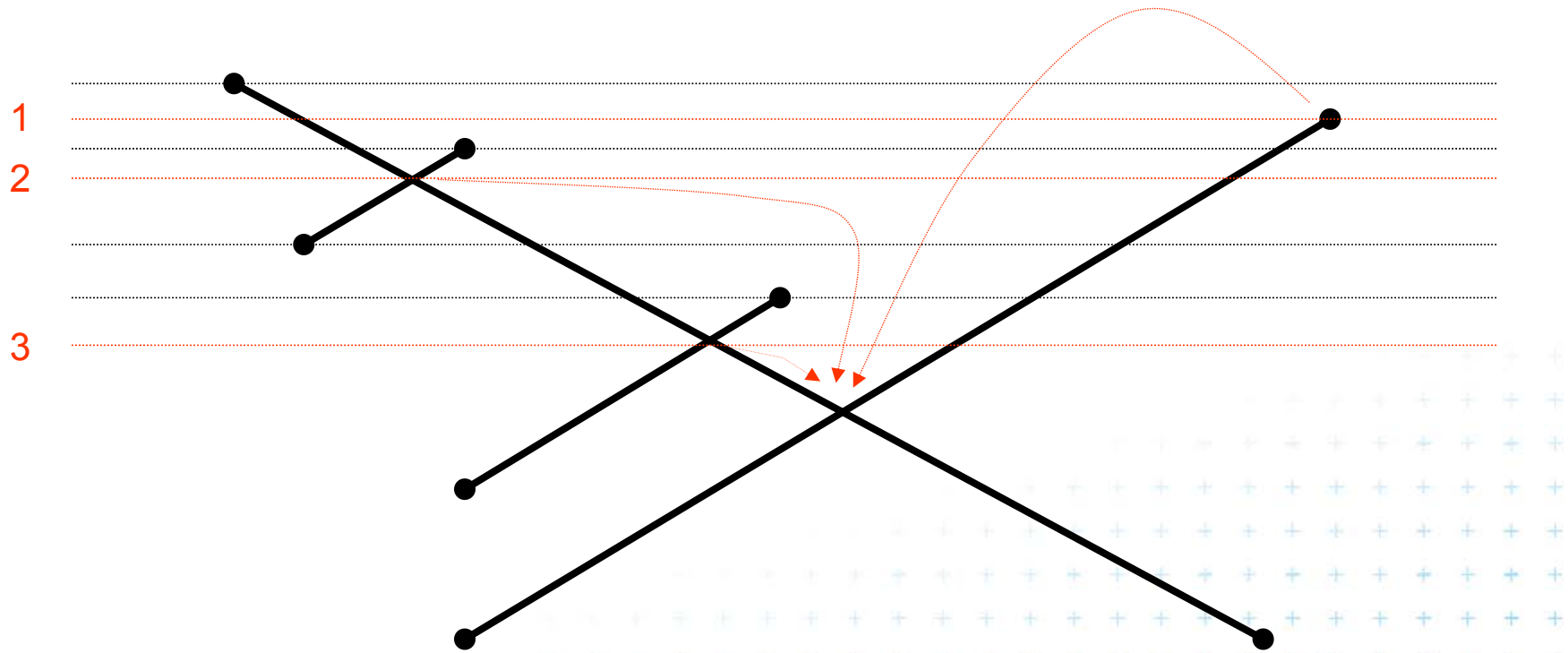
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



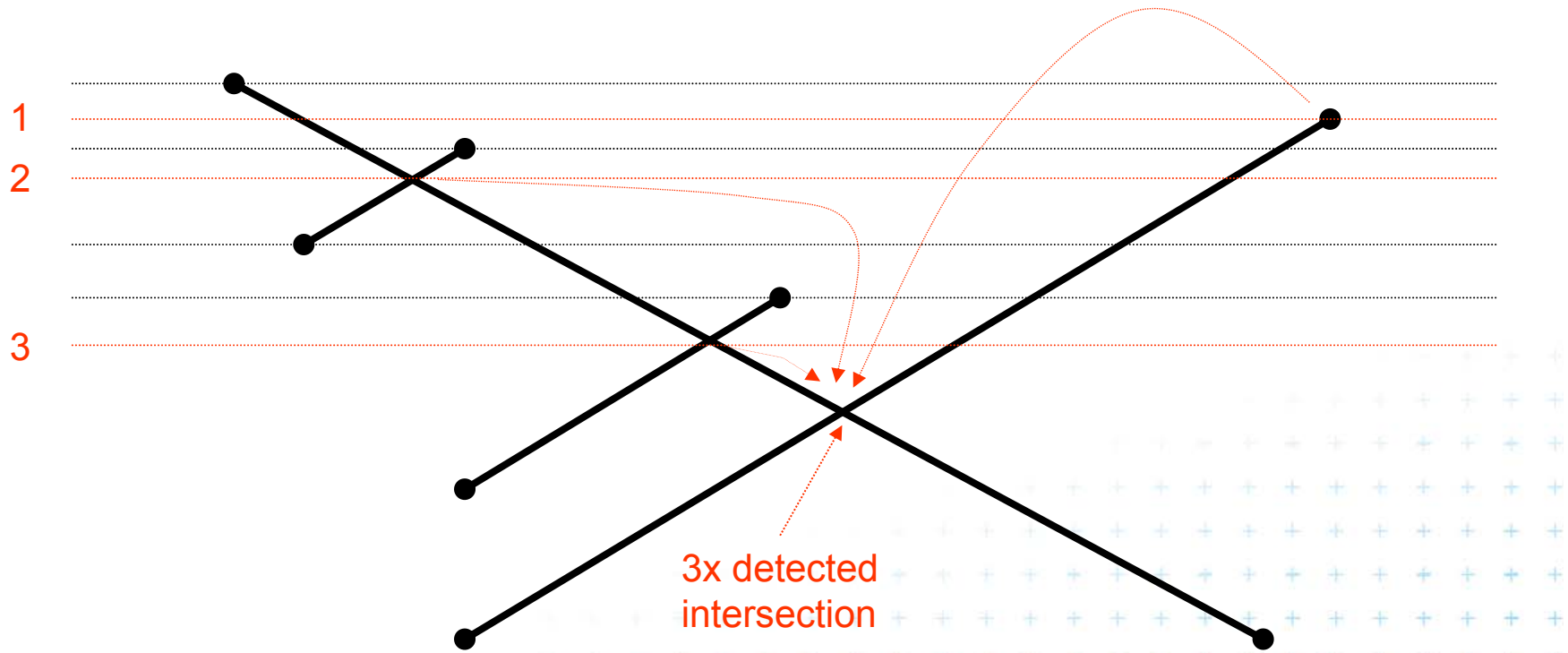
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



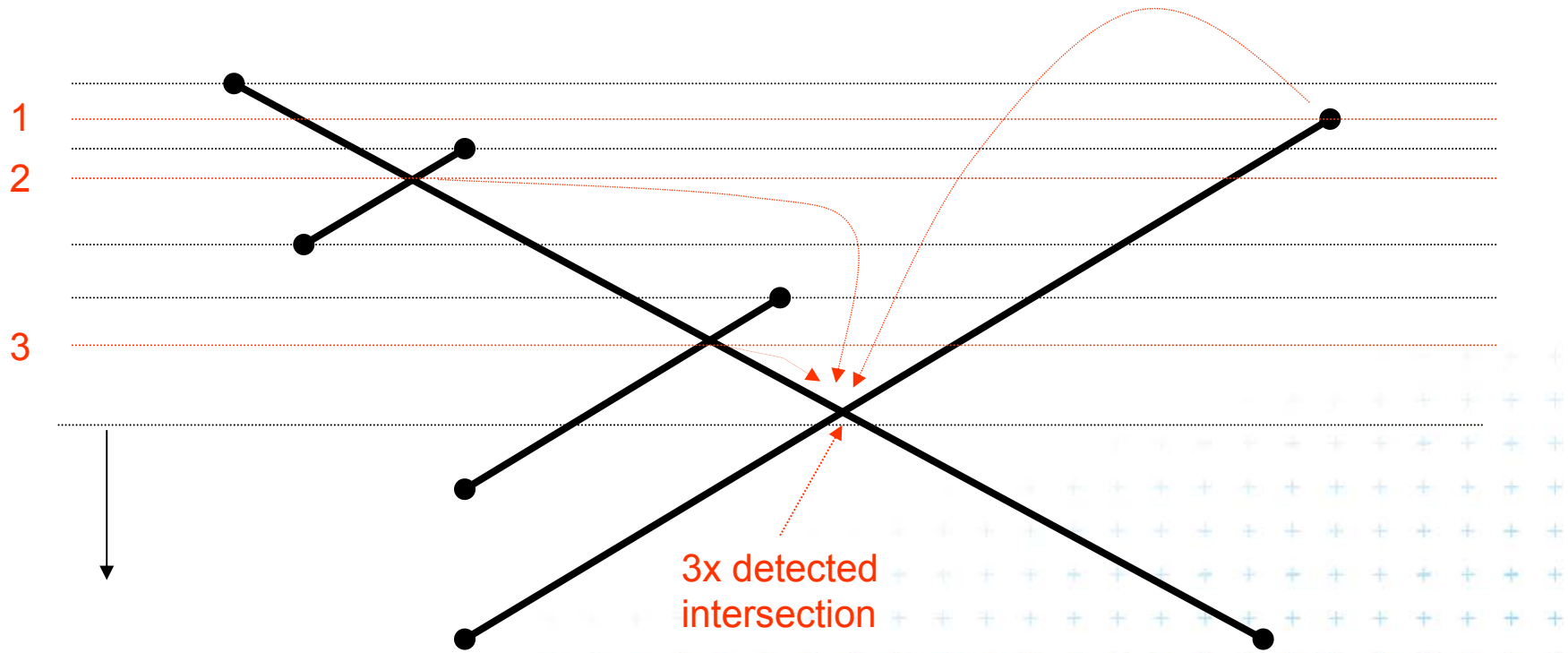
Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times



Problem with duplicities of intersections

Intersection may be detected many times

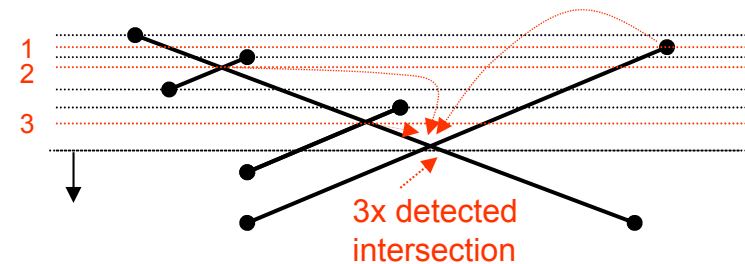


Data structures

Event queue data structure

a) Heap

- Problem: can not check **duplicated intersection events** (reinvented & stored more than once)
- Intersections processed twice or even more times
- **Memory** complexity up to $O(n^2)$



b) Ordered dictionary (balanced binary tree)

- Can **check** duplicated events (adds just constant factor)
- Nothing inserted twice
- If non-neighbor intersections are **deleted** i.e., if only intersections of neighbors along ℓ are stored then **memory** complexity just $O(n)$



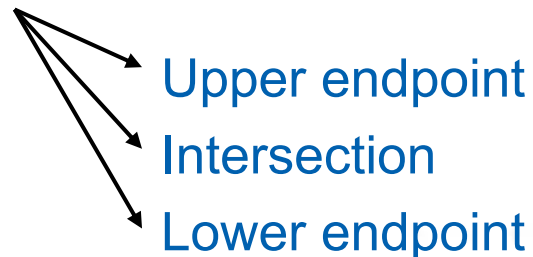
Line segment intersection algorithm

FindIntersections(S)

Input: A set S of line segments in the plane

Output: The set of intersection points + pointers to segments in each

1. init an empty event queue Q and insert the segment endpoints
2. init an empty status structure T
3. **while** Q in not empty
4. remove next event p from Q
5. handleEventPoint(p)



Note: Upper-end-point events store info about the segment



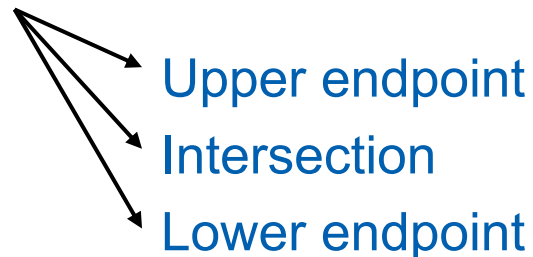
Line segment intersection algorithm

FindIntersections(S)

Input: A set S of line segments in the plane

Output: The set of intersection points + pointers to segments in each

1. init an empty event queue Q and insert the segment endpoints
2. init an empty status structure T
3. **while** Q in not empty
4. remove next event p from Q
5. handleEventPoint(p)



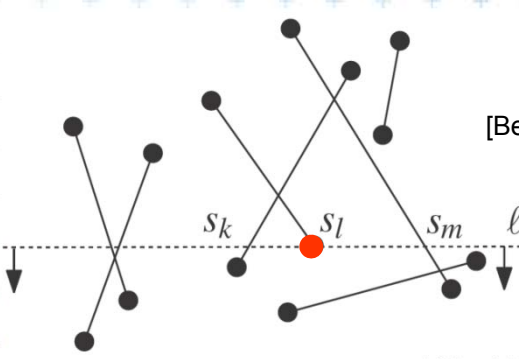
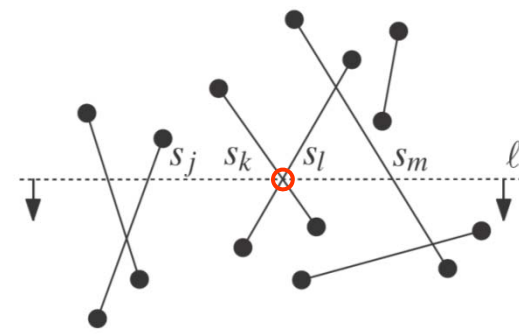
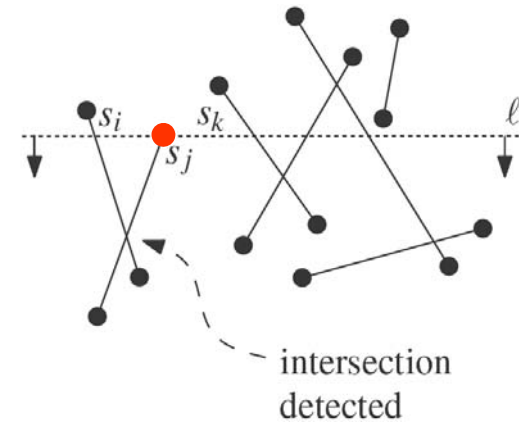
Improved algorithm:
Handles all in p
in a single step

Note: Upper-end-point events store info about the segment



handleEventPoint() principle

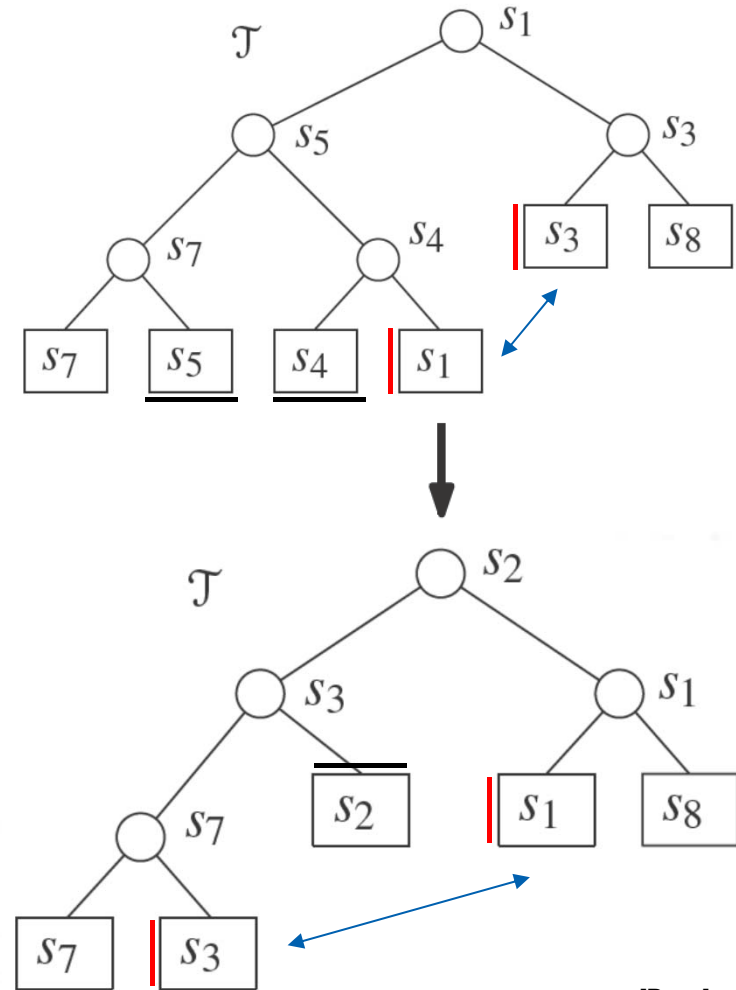
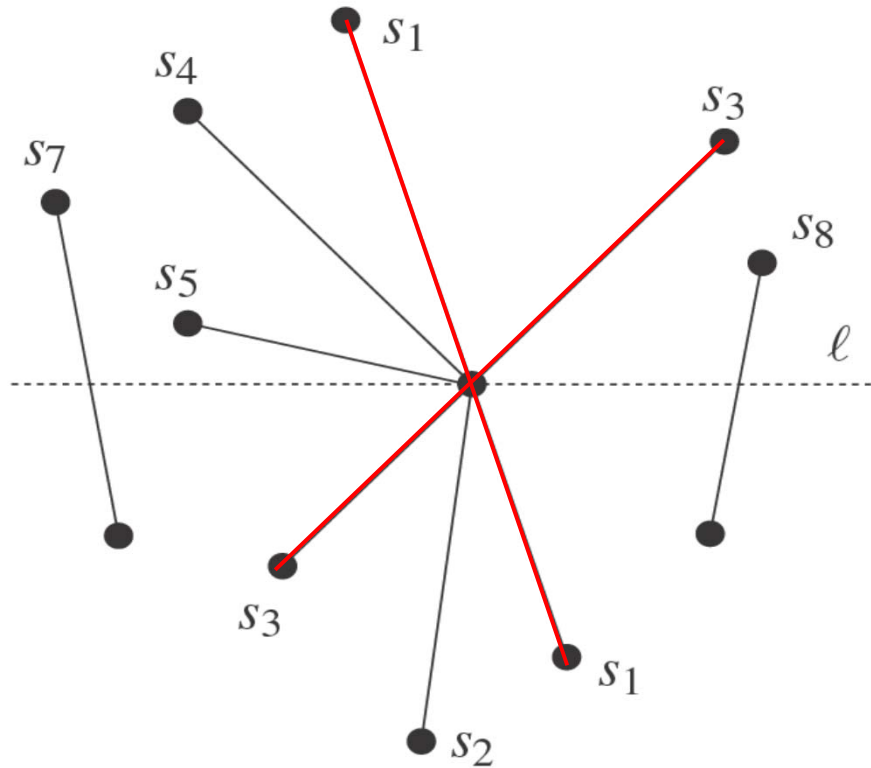
- Upper endpoint $U(p)$
 - insert p (on s_j) to status T
 - add intersections with left and right neighbors to Q
- Intersection $C(p)$
 - switch order of segments in T
 - add intersections with nearest left and nearest right neighbor to Q
- Lower endpoint $L(p)$
 - remove p (on s_l) from T
 - add intersections of left and right neighbors to Q



[Berg]





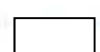
More than two segments incident



$$U(p) = \{s_2\}$$

$$C(p) = \{s_1, s_3\}$$

$$L(p) = \{s_4, s_5\}$$

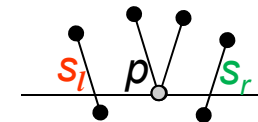
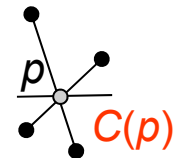
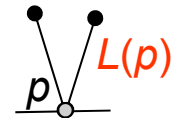
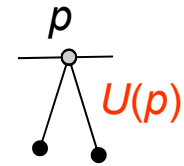
-  start here
-  cross on ℓ
-  end here



Handle Events [Berg, page 25]

handleEventPoint(p)

1. Let $U(p)$ = set of segments whose **Upper endpoint is p** .
These segments are stored with the event point p (will be added to T)
2. **Search T** for all segments $S(p)$ that contain p (are adjacent in T):
Let $L(p) \subset S(p)$ = segments whose **Lower endpoint is p**
Let $C(p) \subset S(p)$ = segments that **Contain p in interior**
3. **if** ($L(p) \cup U(p) \cup C(p)$ contains more than one segment)
4. **report p as intersection** together with $L(p), U(p), C(p)$
5. Delete the segments in $L(p) \cup C(p)$ from T
6. Insert the segments in $U(p) \cup C(p)$ into T } Reverse order of $C(p)$ in T
(order as below ℓ , horizontal segment as the last)
7. **if** ($U(p) \cup C(p) = \emptyset$) then **findNewEvent**(s_l, s_r, p) // left & right neighbors
8. **else** s' = leftmost segment of $U(p) \cup C(p)$; **findNewEvent**(s_l, s', p)
 s'' = rightmost segment of $U(p) \cup C(p)$; **findNewEvent**(s'', s_r, p)



Detection of new intersections

findNewEvent(s_l, s_r, p) // with handling of horizontal segments

Input: two segments (left & right from p in T) and a **current event point p**

Output: updated event queue Q with new intersection

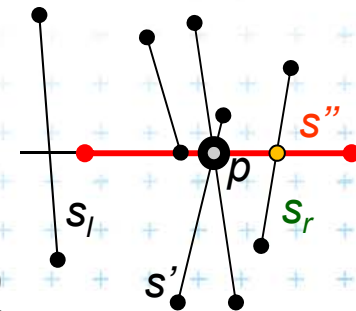
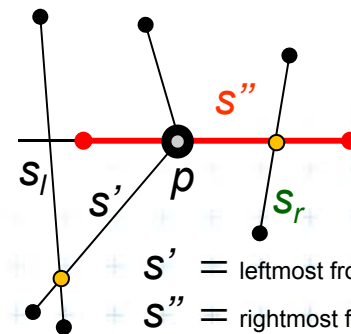
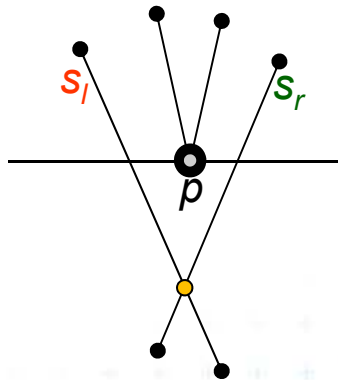
- if [(s_l and s_r intersect below the sweep line ℓ) // line 7. above
 or (s_r intersect s'' on ℓ and to the right of p)] // horizontal segm.
 and(the intersection \bullet is not present in Q)

2. then

insert intersection \bullet as a new event into Q

Non-overlapping

- Intersection - line 4
- Intersection - line 7,8



s_l and s_r intersect below

s_r and s'' intersect on ℓ ,
 s'' is horizontal and to the right of p



Line segment intersections

- Memory $O(I) = O(n^2)$ with duplicities in Q
or $O(n)$ with duplicities in Q deleted
- Operational complexity
 - $n + I$ stops
 - $\log n$ each
 - => $O(I + n) \log n$ total
- The algorithm is by Bentley-Ottmann

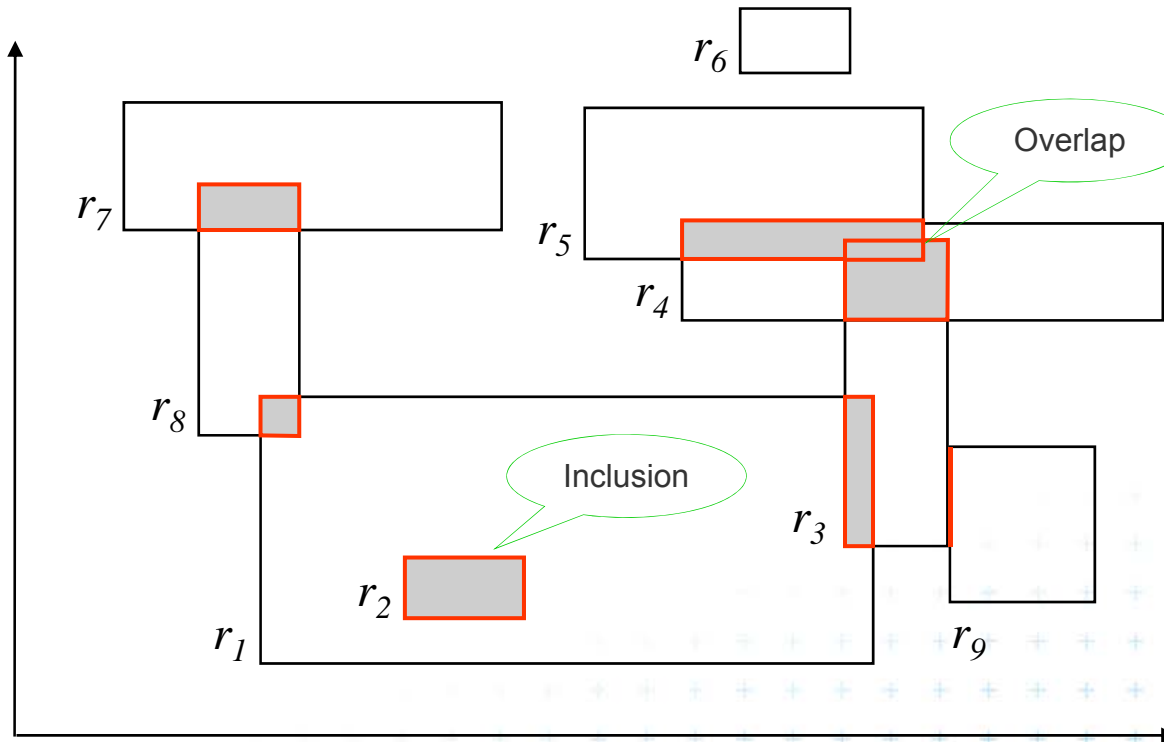
Bentley, J. L.; Ottmann, T. A. (1979), "Algorithms for reporting and counting geometric intersections", *IEEE Transactions on Computers* C-28 (9): 643-647, doi:10.1109/TC.1979.1675432 .

See also http://wopedia.mobi/en/Bentley%E2%80%93Ottmann_algorithm



Intersection of axis parallel rectangles

- Given the collection of n *isothetic* rectangles, report all intersecting parts



Alternate sides belong to two pencils of lines (trsy přímek) (often used with points in infinity = axis parallel) 2D => 2 pencils

Answer: $(r_1, r_2) (r_1, r_3) (r_1, r_8) (r_3, r_4) (r_3, r_5) (r_3, r_9) (r_4, r_5) (r_7, r_8)$



Brute force intersection

Brute force algorithm

Input: set S of axis parallel rectangles

Output: pairs of intersected rectangles

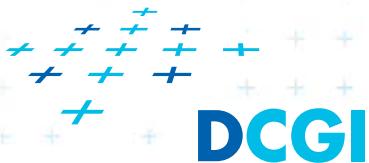
1. For every pair (r_i, r_j) of rectangles $\in S, i \neq j$
2. if $(r_i \cap r_j \neq \emptyset)$ then
3. report (r_i, r_j)

Analysis

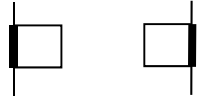


Preprocessing: None.

Query: $O(N^2)$ $\binom{N}{2} = \frac{N(N-1)}{2} \in O(N^2)$.

Storage: $O(N)$

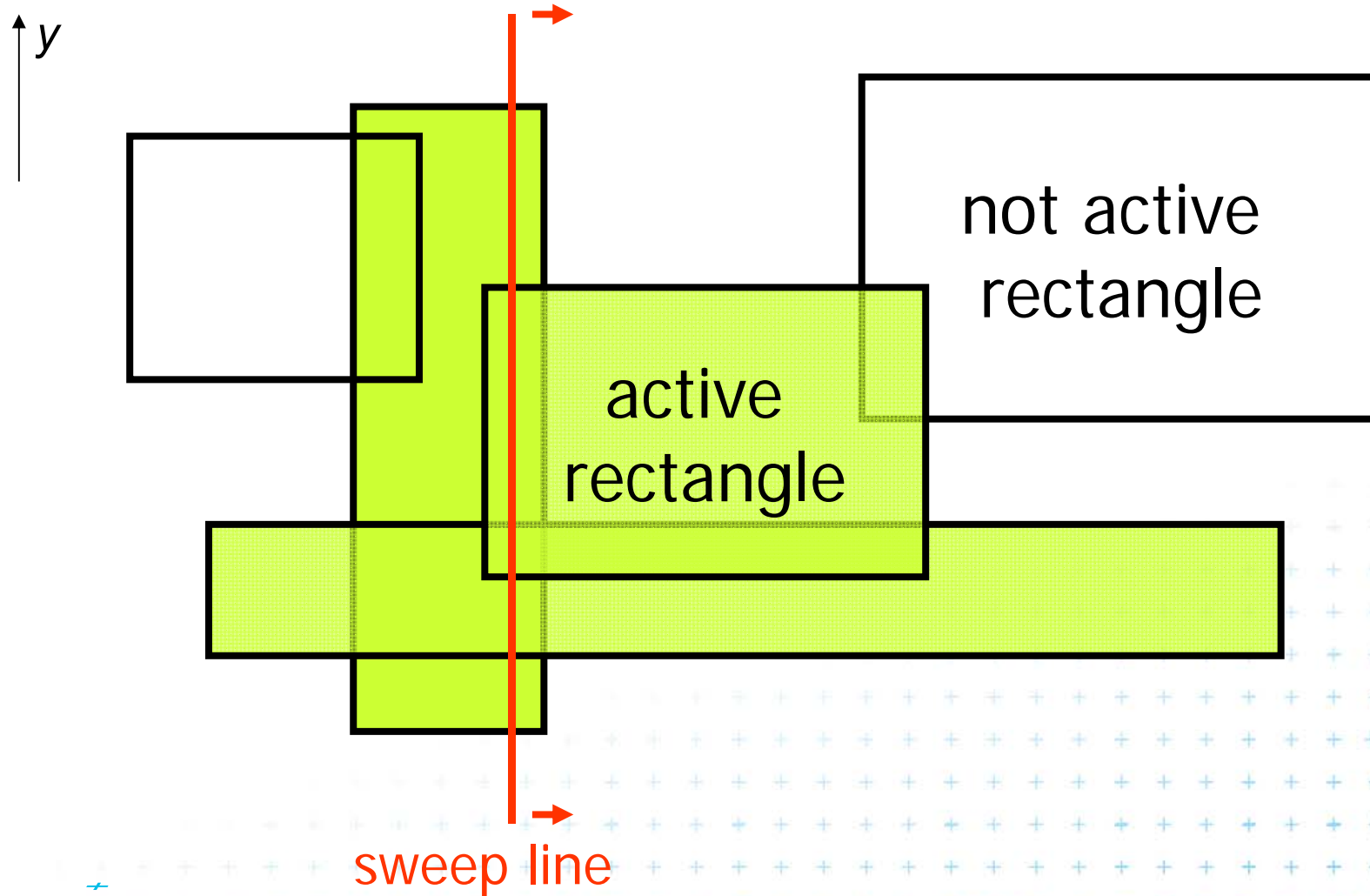


Plane sweep intersection algorithm

- Vertical sweep line moves from left to right
- Stops at every x-coordinate of a rectangle (either at its left side or at its right side). 
- **active rectangles** – a set
= rectangles currently intersecting the sweep line
 - **left side** event of a rectangle  – start
=> the rectangle is **added** to the active set.
 - **right side**  – end
=> the rectangle is **deleted** from the active set.
- The active set used to detect rectangle intersection

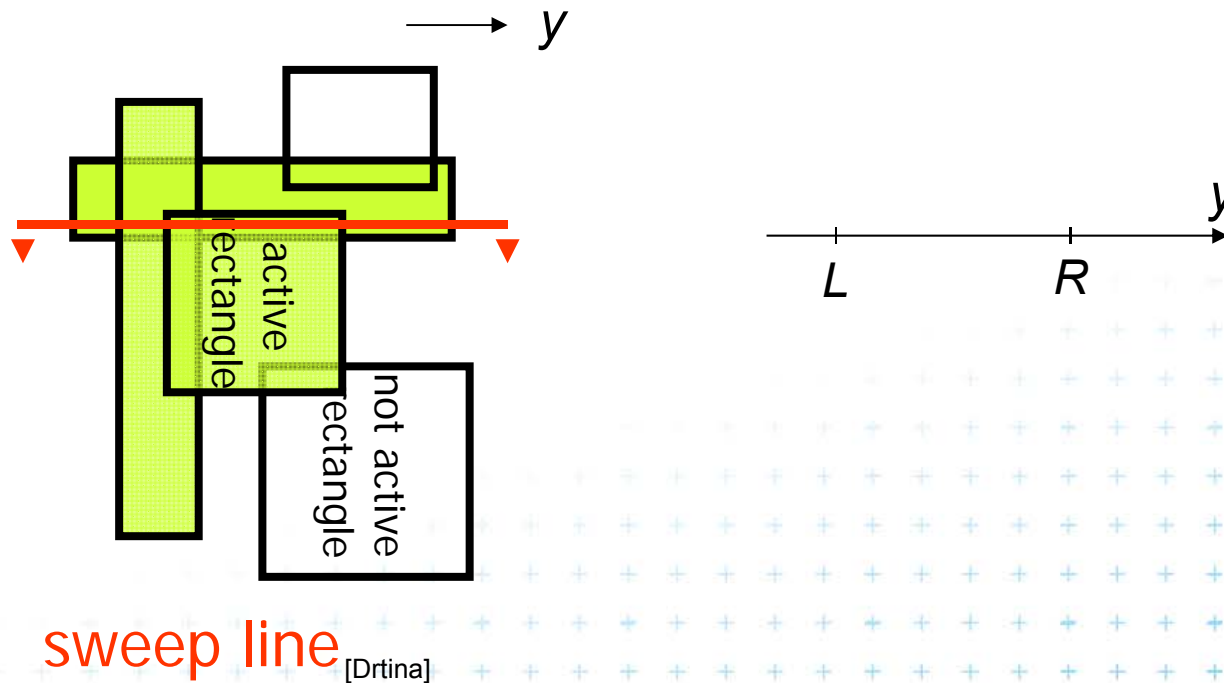


Example rectangles and sweep line



Interval tree as sweep line status structure

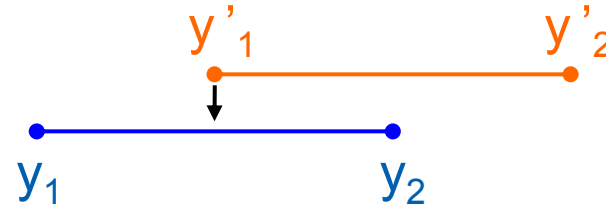
- Vertical sweep-line \Rightarrow only y -coordinates along it
- The status tree is drawn horizontal - turn 90° right as if the **sweep line** (y -axis) is **horizontal**



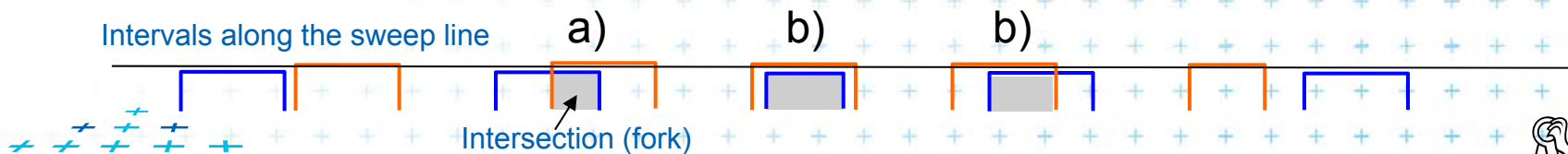
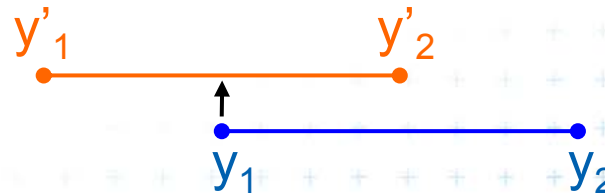
Intersection test – between pair of intervals

- Given two intervals $R = [y_1, y_2]$ and $R' = [y'_1, y'_2]$ the condition $R \cap R'$ is equivalent to one of these mutually exclusive conditions:

a) $y_1 \leq y'_1 \leq y_2$

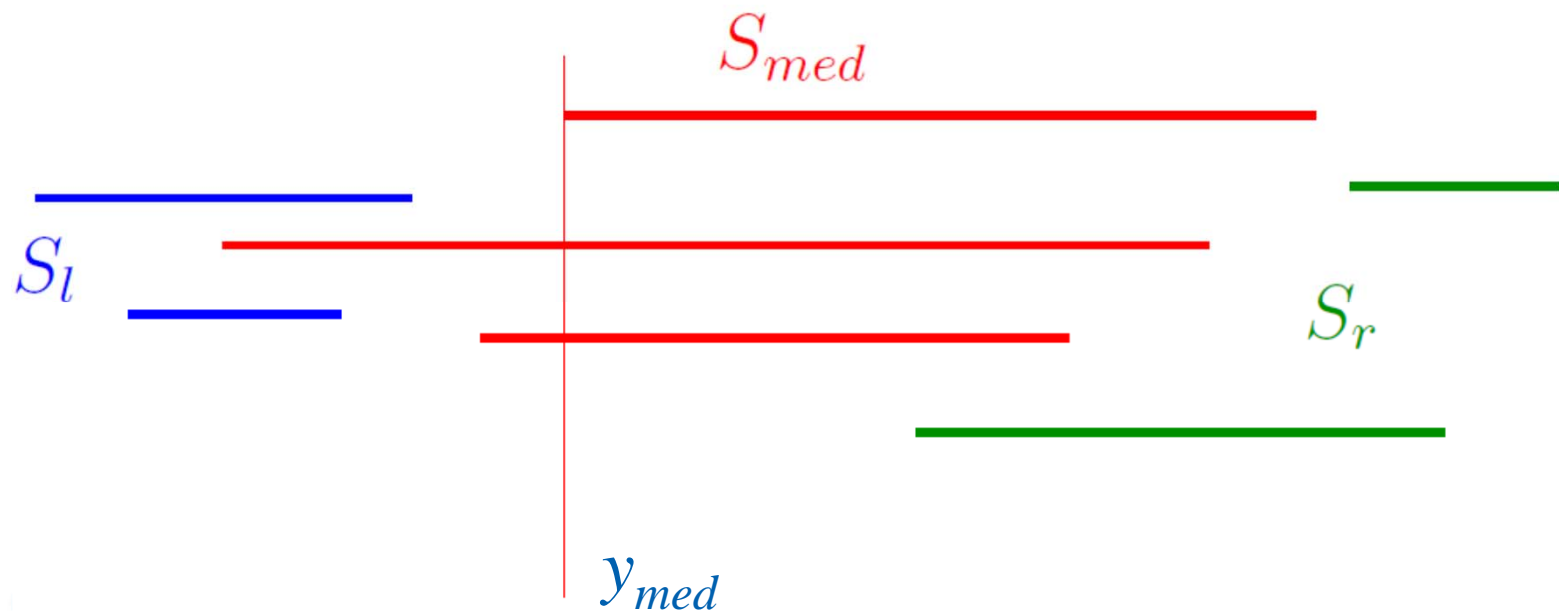


b) $y'_1 \leq y_1 \leq y'_2$

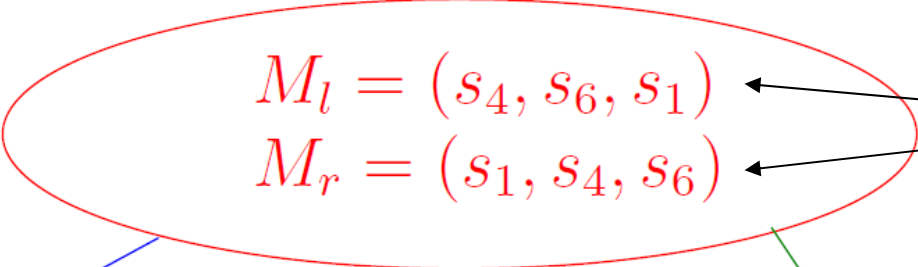
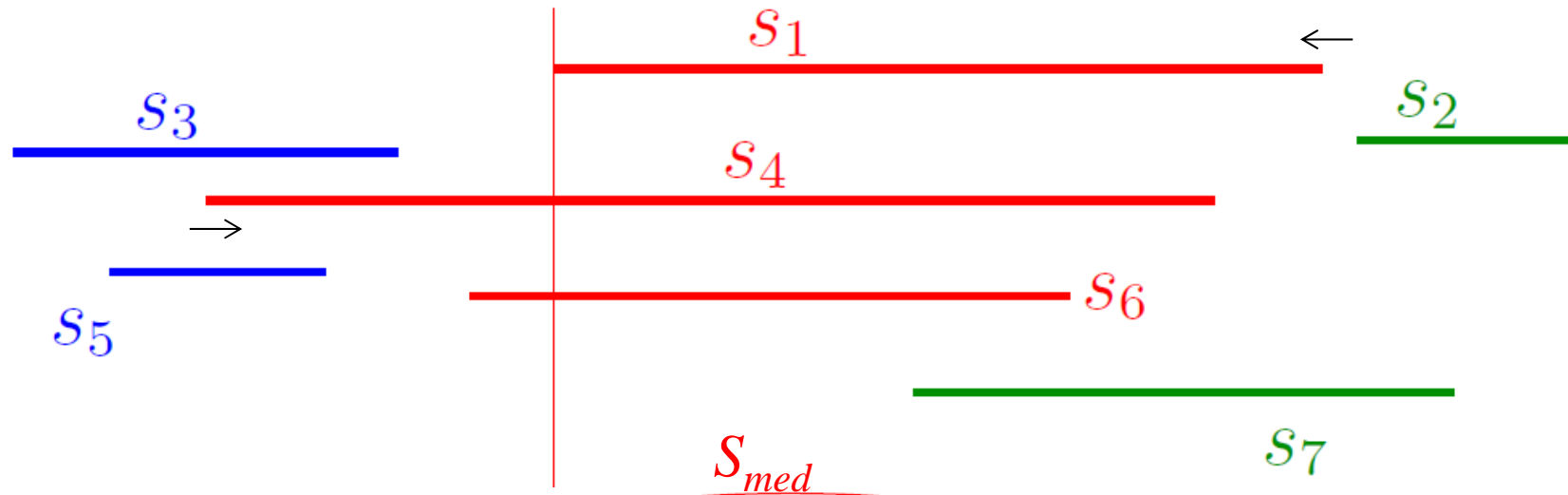


Static interval tree – stores all end points

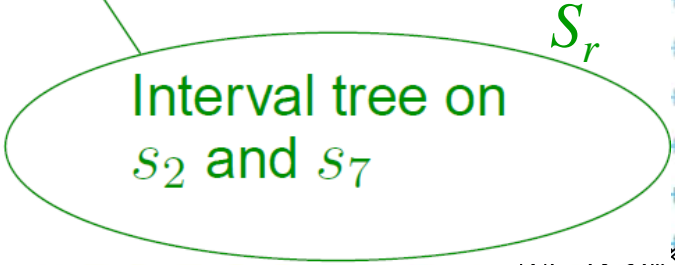
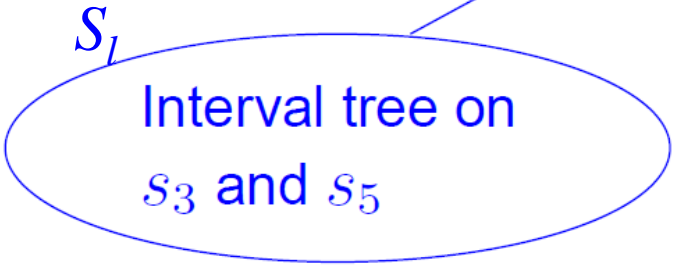
- Let $v = y_{med}$ be the **median of end-points** of segments
- S_l : segments of S that are completely to the **left of** y_{med}
- S_{med} : segments of S that **contain** y_{med}
- S_r : segments of S that are completely to the **right of** y_{med}



Static interval tree – Example

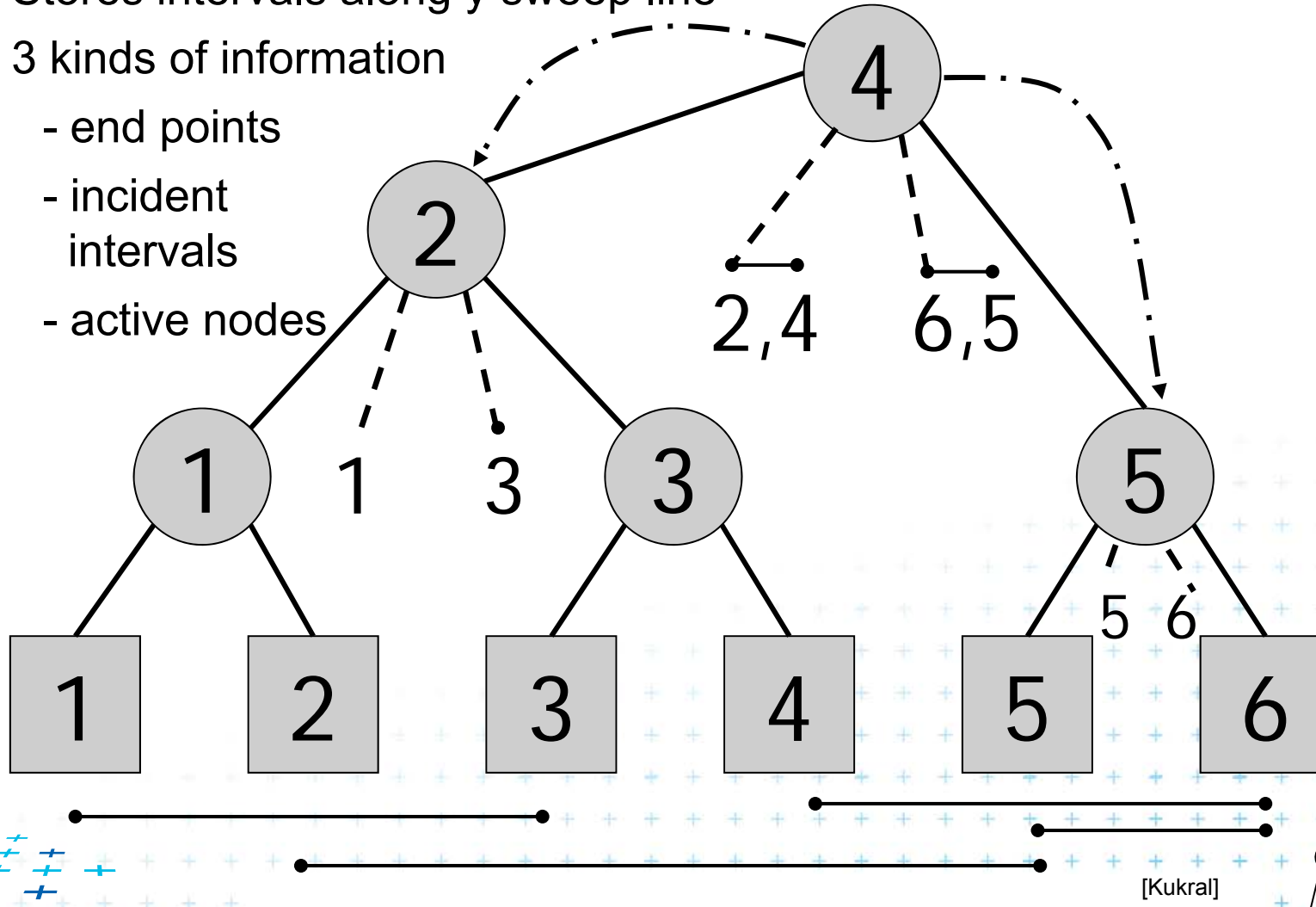


Left ends – ascending →
 Right ends – descending ←



Static interval tree [Edelsbrunner80]

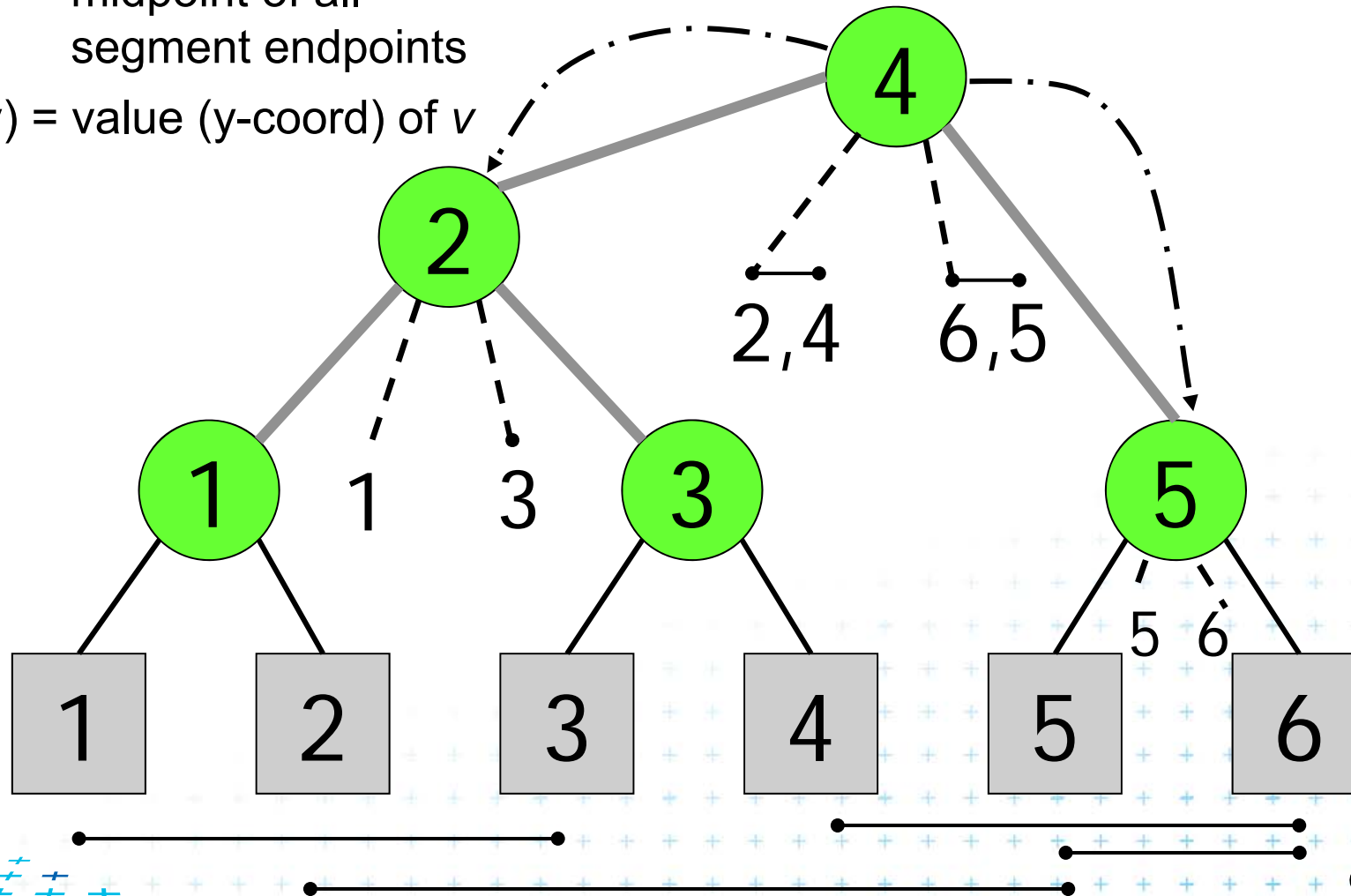
- Stores intervals along y sweep line
- 3 kinds of information
 - end points
 - incident intervals
 - active nodes



Primary structure – static tree for endpoints

v = midpoint of all
segment endpoints

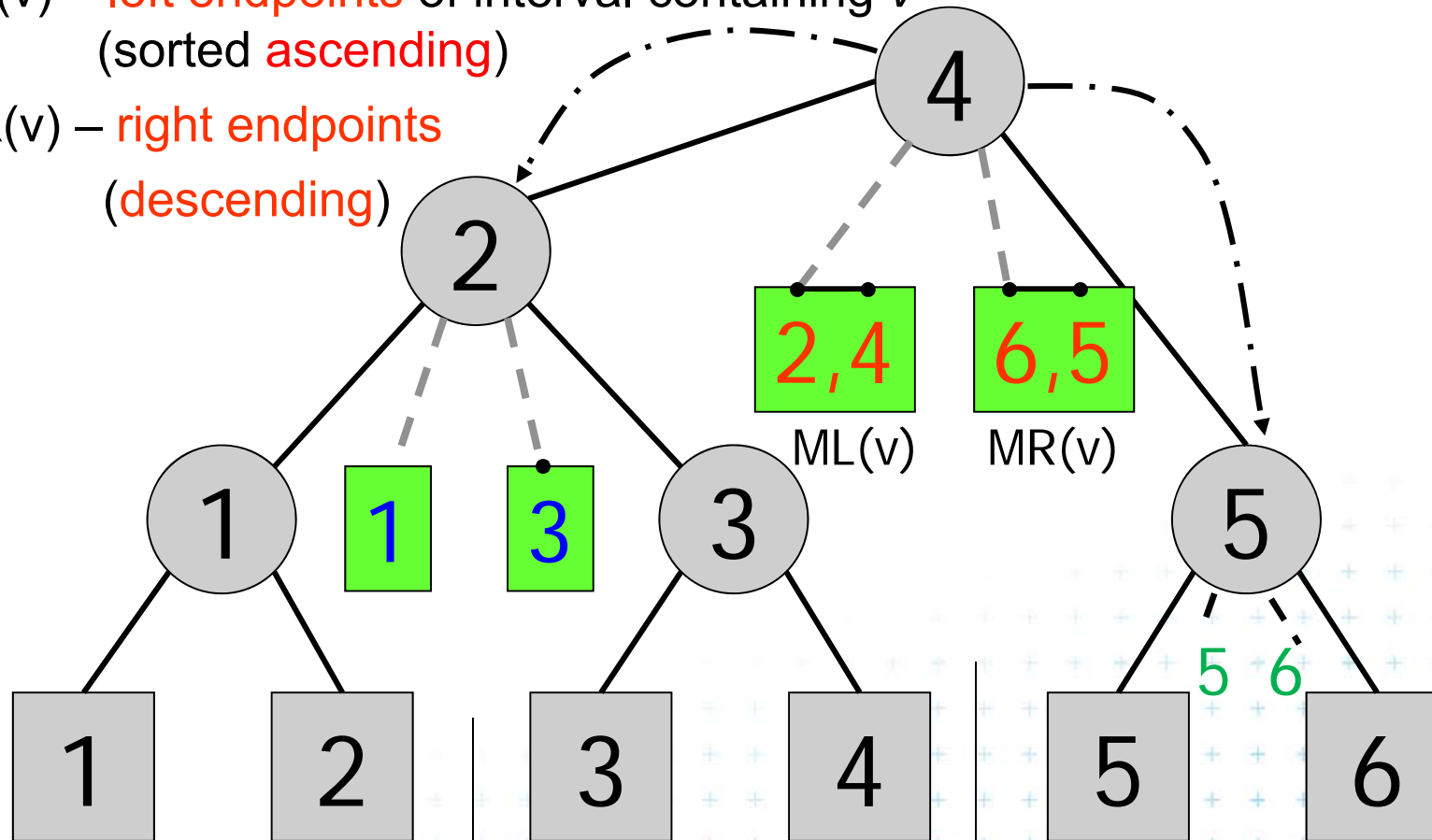
$H(v)$ = value (y-coord) of v



Secondary lists of incident interval end-pts.

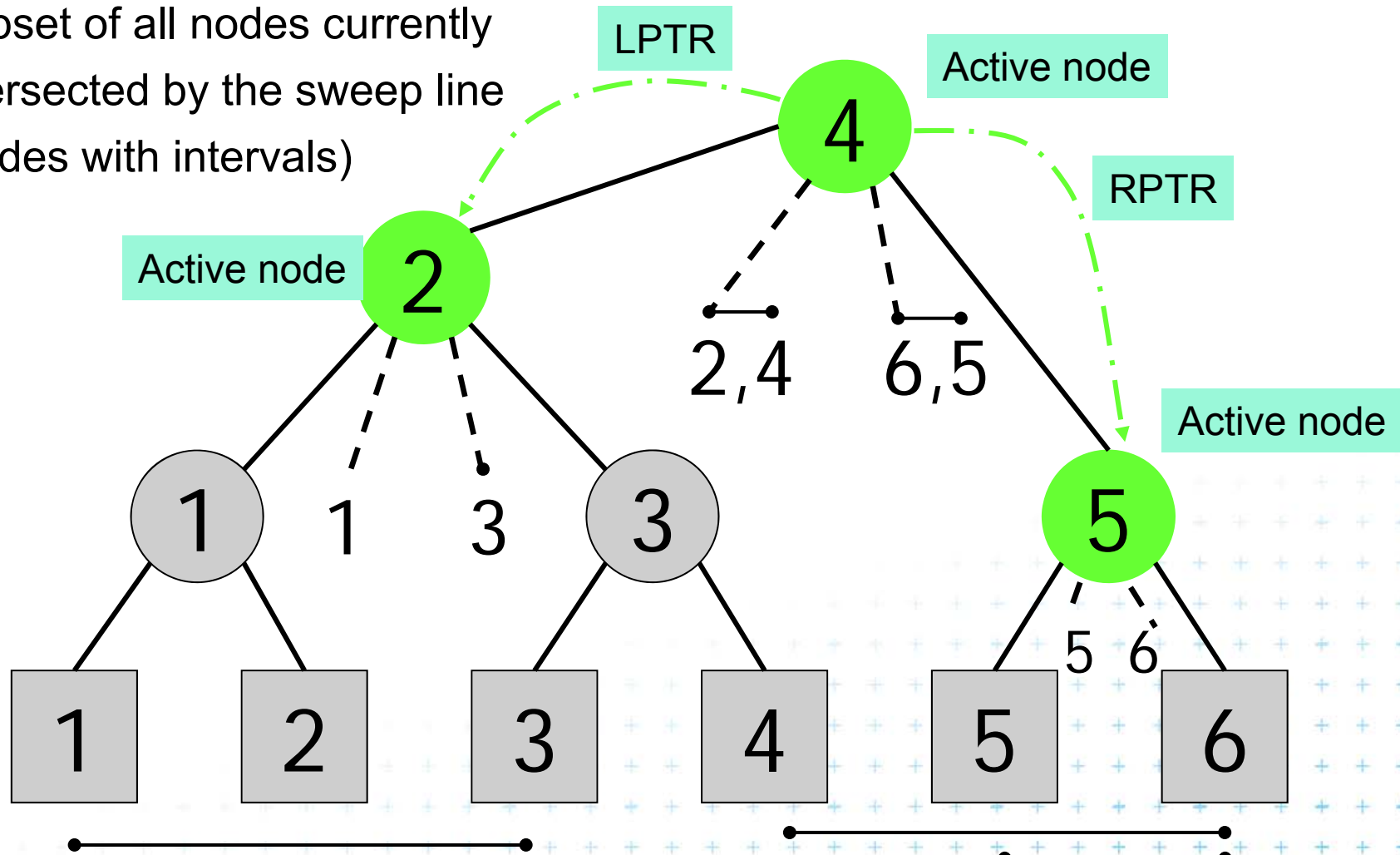
ML(v) – left endpoints of interval containing v
(sorted ascending)

MR(v) – right endpoints
(descending)



Active nodes – intersected by the sweep line

Subset of all nodes currently intersected by the sweep line (nodes with intervals)







Query = sweep and report intersections

RectangleIntersections(S)

Input: Set S of rectangles

Output: Intersected rectangle pairs

1. Preprocess(S) // create the interval tree T (for y-coords)
// and event queue Q (for x-coords)
2. while ($Q \neq \emptyset$) do
3. Get next entry (x_i, y_{il}, y_{ir}, t) from Q // $t \in \{ \text{left} \mid \text{right} \}$
4. if ($t = \text{left}$) // left edge 
5. a) QueryInterval ($y_{il}, y_{ir}, \text{root}(T)$) // report intersections 
6. b) InsertInterval ($y_{il}, y_{ir}, \text{root}(T)$) // insert new interval 
7. else // right edge 
8. c) DeleteInterval ($y_{il}, y_{ir}, \text{root}(T)$)



Preprocessing

Preprocess(S)

Input: Set S of rectangles

Output: Primary structure of the interval tree T and the event queue Q

1. $T = \text{PrimaryTree}(S)$ // Construct the static primary structure
// of the interval tree -> sweep line STATUS T
2. // Init event queue Q with vertical rectangle edges in ascending order $\sim x$
// Put the left edges with the same x ahead of right ones
3. for $i = 1$ to n
4. insert((x_{il} , y_{il} , y_{ir} , left), Q) // left edges of i -th rectangle
5. insert((x_{ir} , y_{il} , y_{ir} , right), Q) // right edges



Interval tree – primary structure construction

PrimaryTree(S) // only the y-tree structure, without intervals

Input: Set S of rectangles

Output: Primary structure of an interval tree T

1. $S_y =$ Sort endpoints of all segments in S according to y-coordinate
2. $T = \text{BST}(S_y)$
3. return T

BST(S_y)

1. if($|S_y| = 0$) return null
2. $yMed = \text{median of } S_y$ // the smaller item for even S_y size
3. L = endpoints $p_y \leq yMed$
4. R = endpoints $p_y > yMed$
5. $t = \text{new IntervalTreeNode}(yMed)$
6. $t.left = \text{BST}(L)$
7. $t.right = \text{BST}(R)$
8. return t



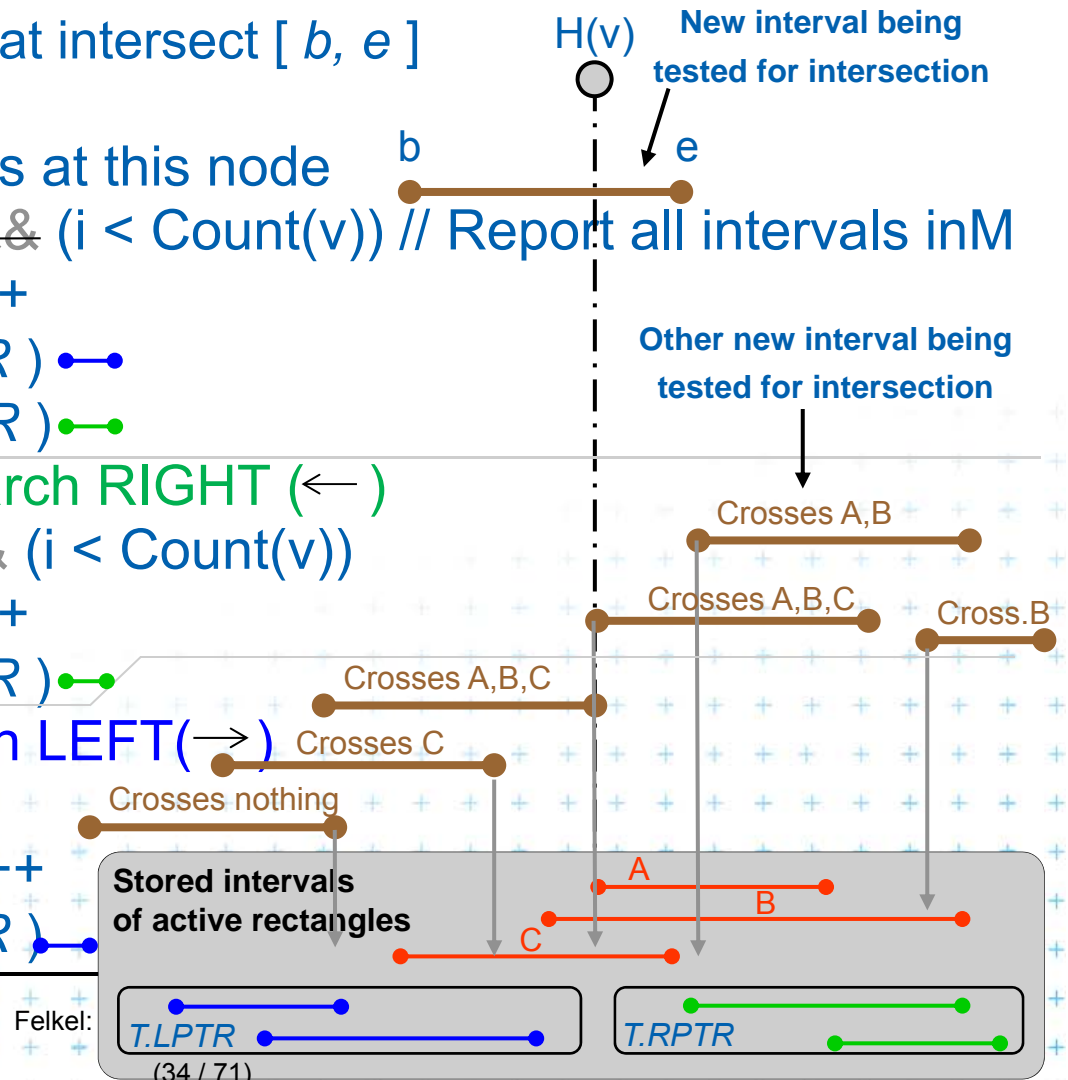
Interval tree – search the intersections

QueryInterval (b, e, T)

Input: Interval of the edge and current tree T

Output: Report the rectangles that intersect $[b, e]$

1. **if** ($T = \text{null}$) **return**
2. $i=0$; **if** ($b < H(v) < e$) // forks at this node
3. **while** ($MR(v).[i] \geq b$) && ($i < \text{Count}(v)$) // Report all intervals in M
4. ReportIntersection; $i++$
5. QueryInterval($b, e, T.LPTR$)
6. QueryInterval($b, e, T.RPTR$)
7. **else if** ($H(v) \leq b < e$) // search RIGHT (\leftarrow)
8. **while** ($MR(v).[i] \geq b$) && ($i < \text{Count}(v)$)
9. ReportIntersection; $i++$
10. QueryInterval($b, e, T.RPTR$)
11. **else** // $b < e \leq H(v)$ // search LEFT (\rightarrow)
12. **while** ($ML(v).[i] \leq e$)
13. ReportIntersection; $i++$
14. QueryInterval($b, e, T.LPTR$)



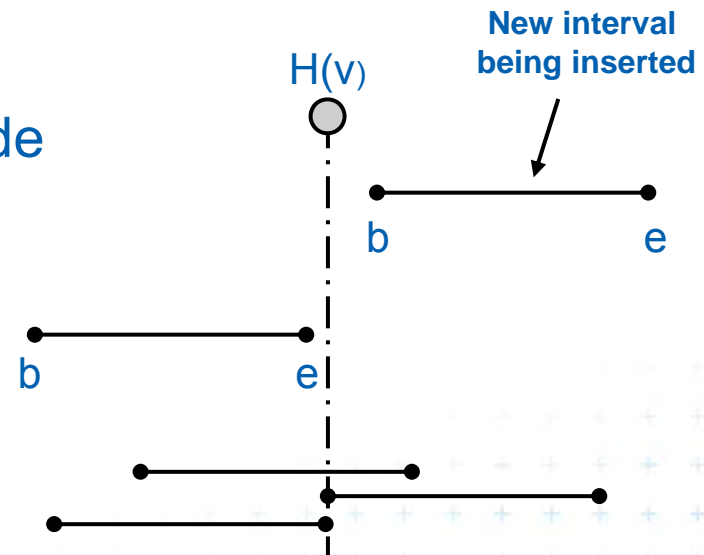
Interval tree - interval insertion

InsertInterval (b, e, T)

Input: Interval $[b,e]$ and interval tree T

Output: T after insertion of the interval

1. $v = \text{root}(T)$
2. **while**($v \neq \text{null}$) // find the fork node
3. **if** ($H(v) < b < e$)
4. $v = v.\text{right}$ // continue right
5. **else if** ($b < e < H(v)$)
6. $v = v.\text{left}$ // continue left
7. **else** // $b \leq H(v) \leq e$ // insert interval
8. set v node to *active*
9. connect LPTR resp. RPTR to its parent
10. insert $[b,e]$ into list $ML(v)$ – sorted in ascending order of b 's
11. insert $[b,e]$ into list $MR(v)$ – sorted in descending order of e 's
12. break
13. **endwhile**
14. **return** T



+

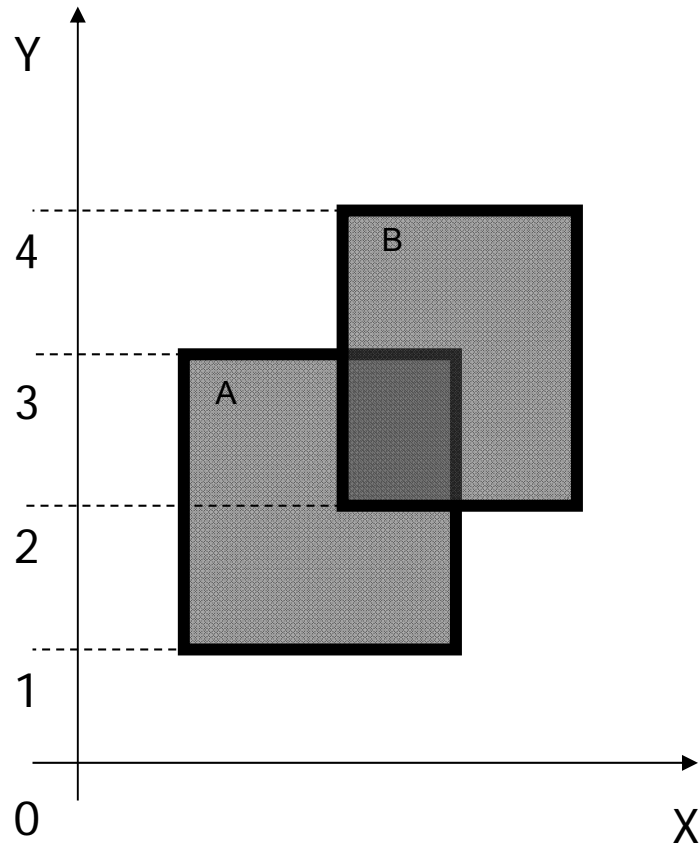
DCGI



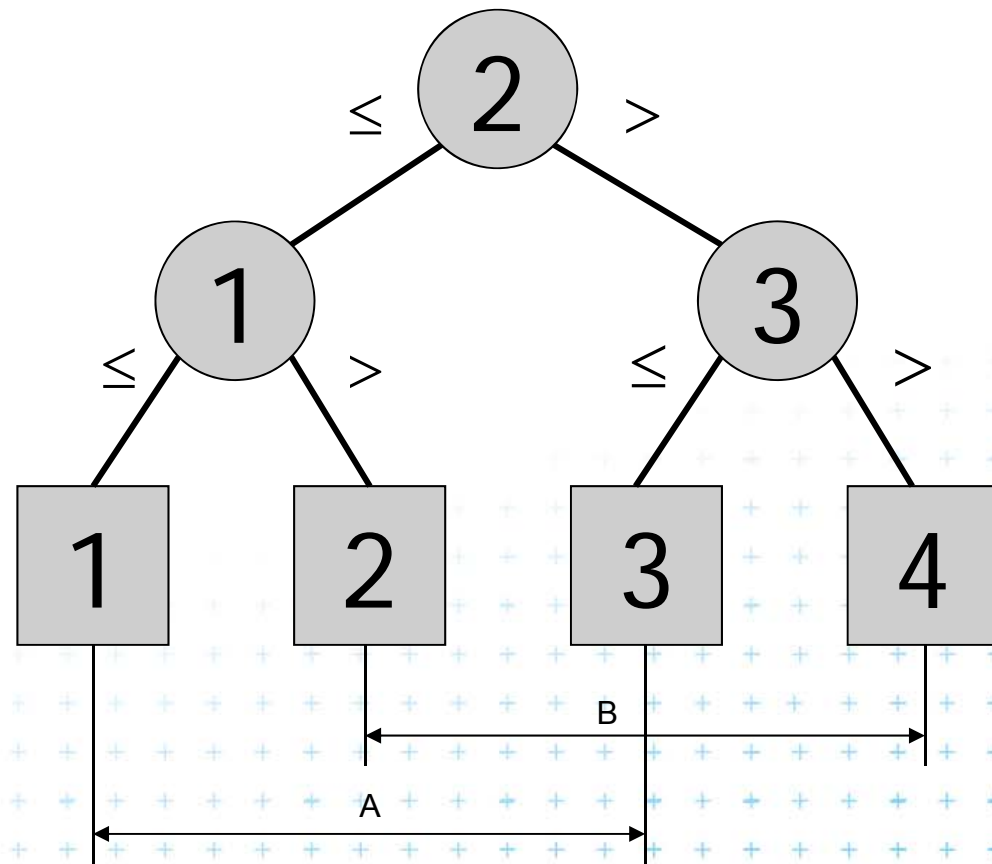
Example 1



Example 1 – static tree on endpoints



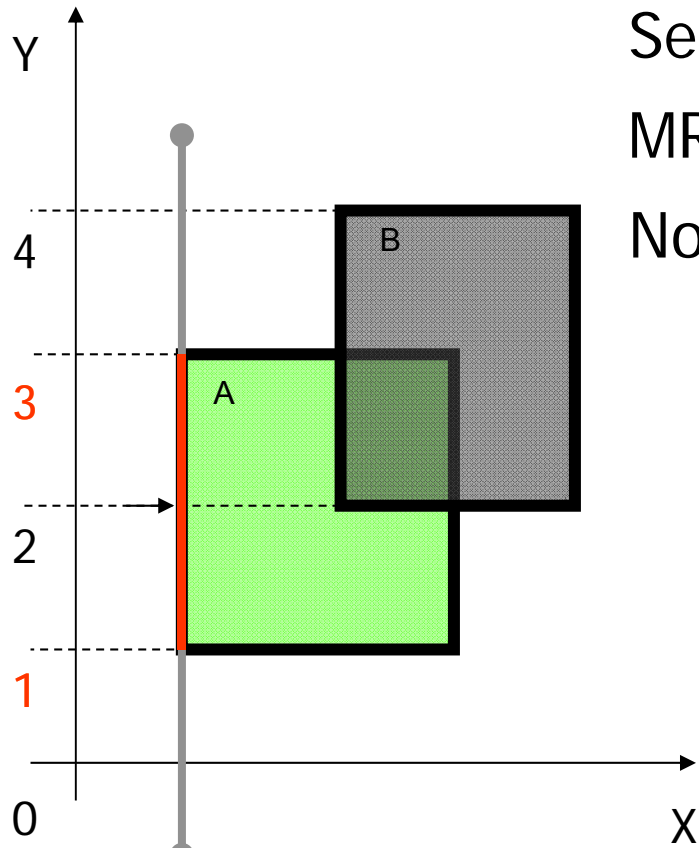
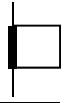
$H(v)$ – value of node v






[Drtina]



Interval insertion [1,3] a) Query Interval



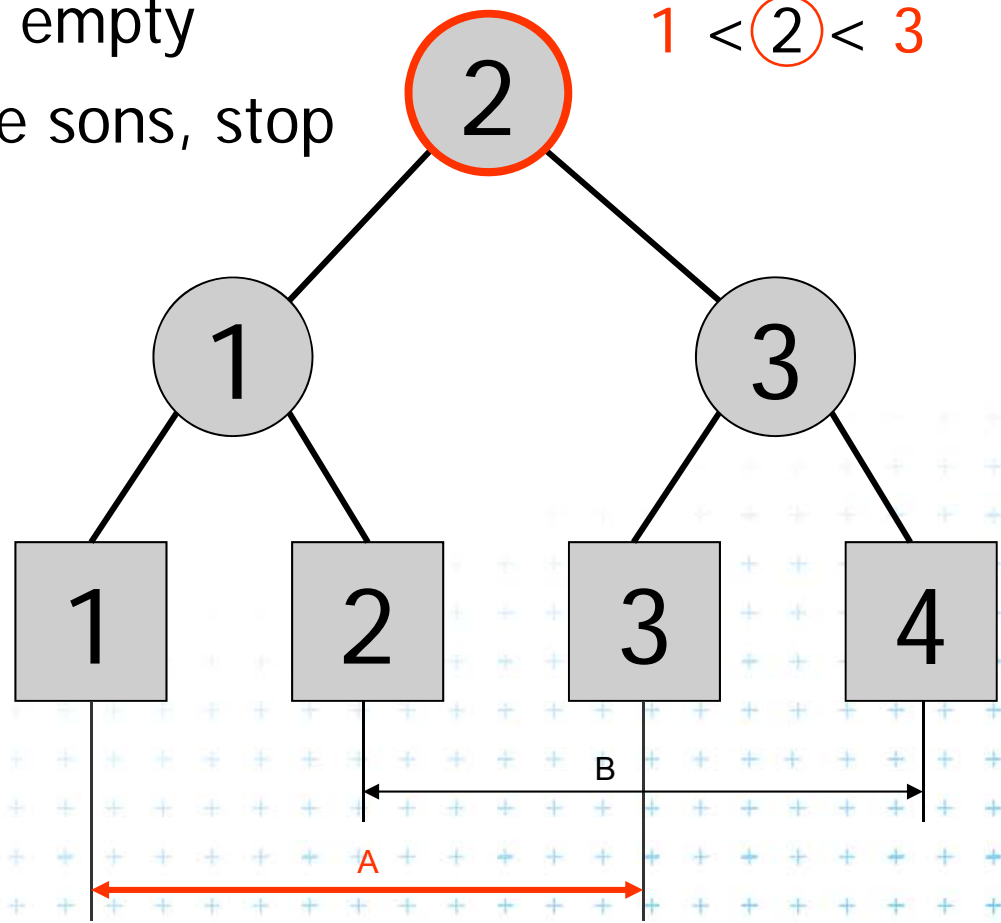
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

Search $MR(v)$ or $ML(v)$: $\leftarrow b < H(v) < e$

$MR(v)$ is empty

No active sons, stop

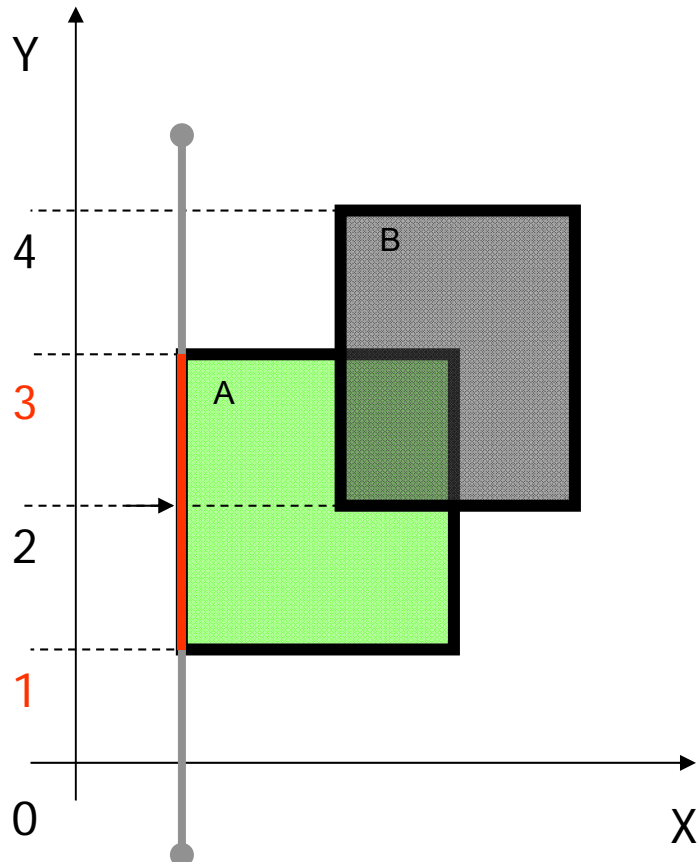
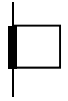
$1 < \textcircled{2} < 3$






[Drtina]



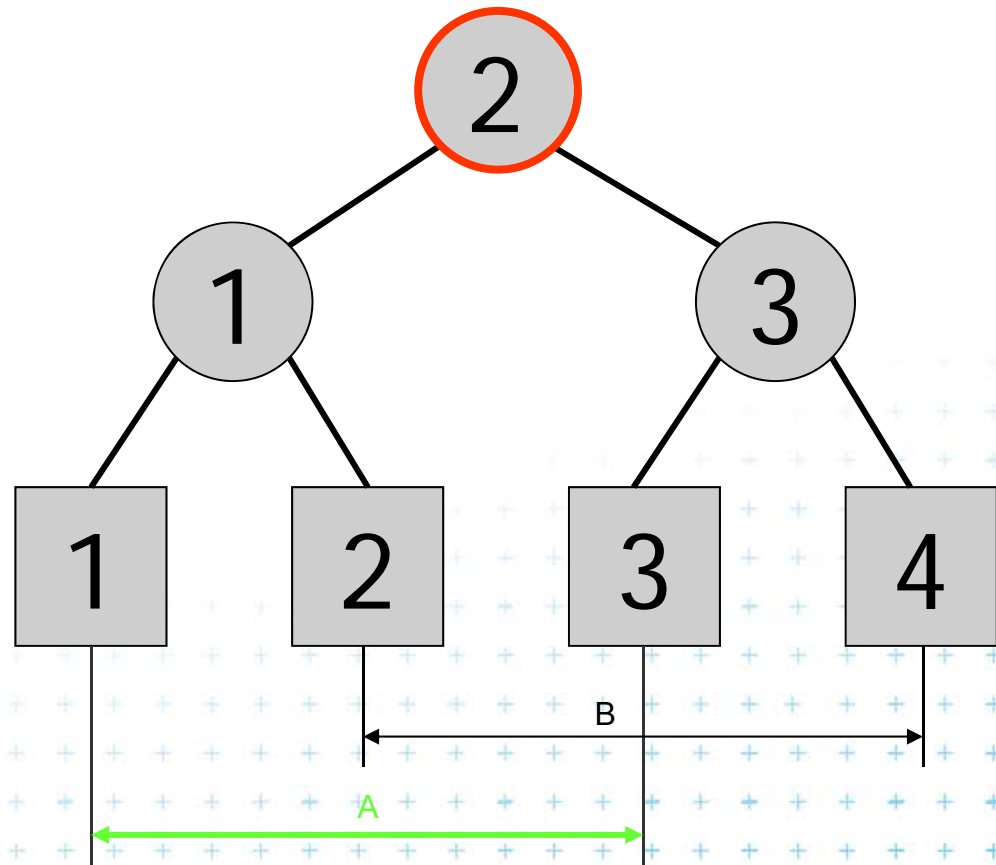
Interval insertion [1,3] b) Insert Interval



-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 1 \leq \textcircled{2} \leq 3 ?$$

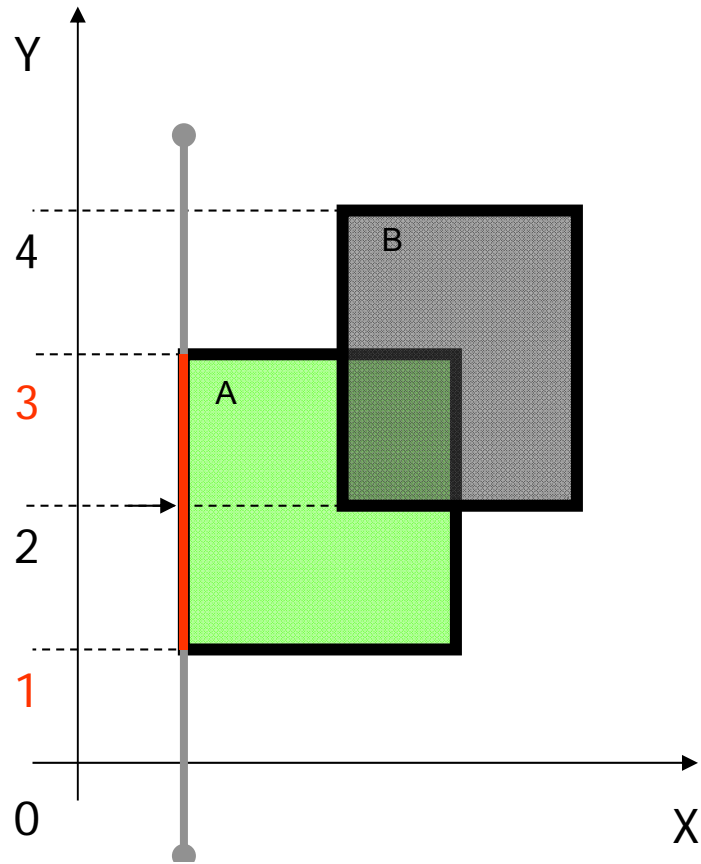





[Drtina]



Interval insertion [1,3]

b) Insert Interval

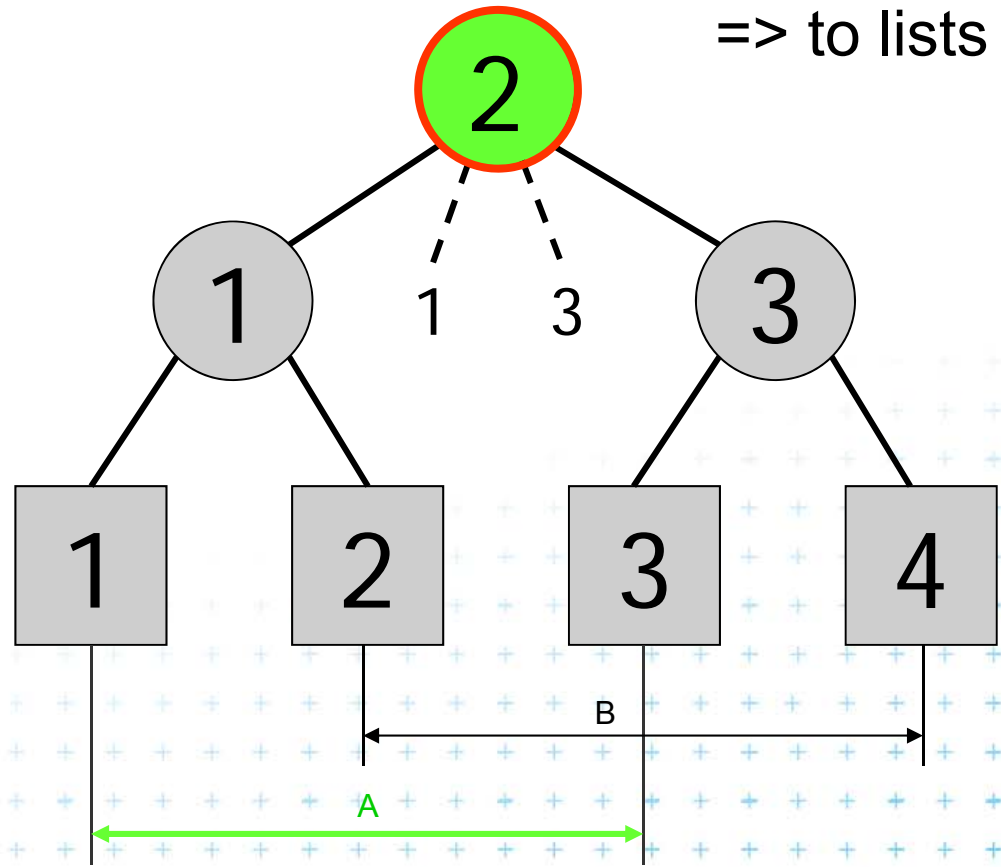


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$1 \leq \textcircled{2} \leq 3$$

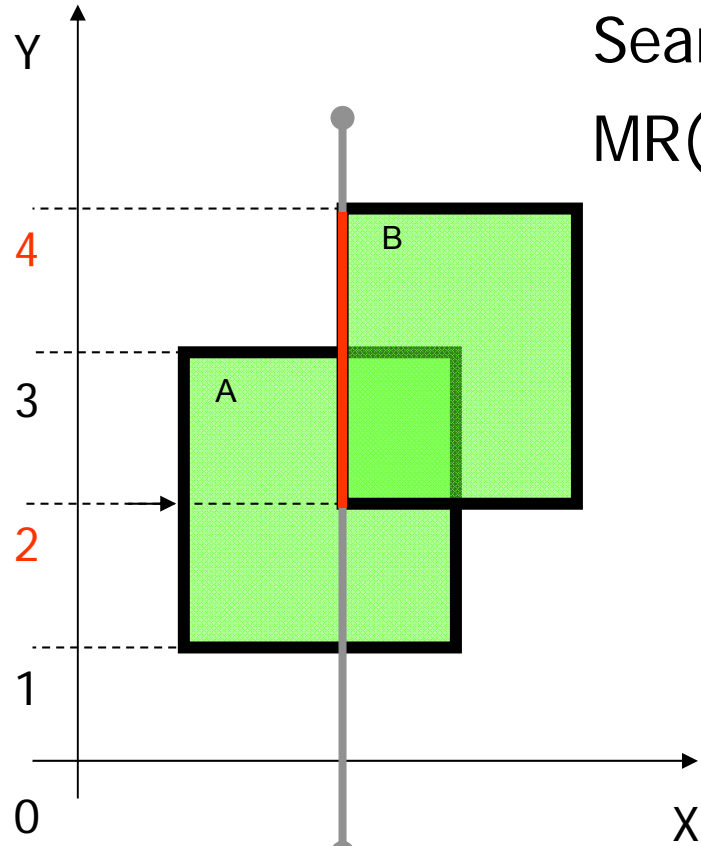
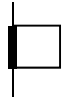
fork
=> to lists






[Drtina]



Interval insertion [2,4] a) Query Interval



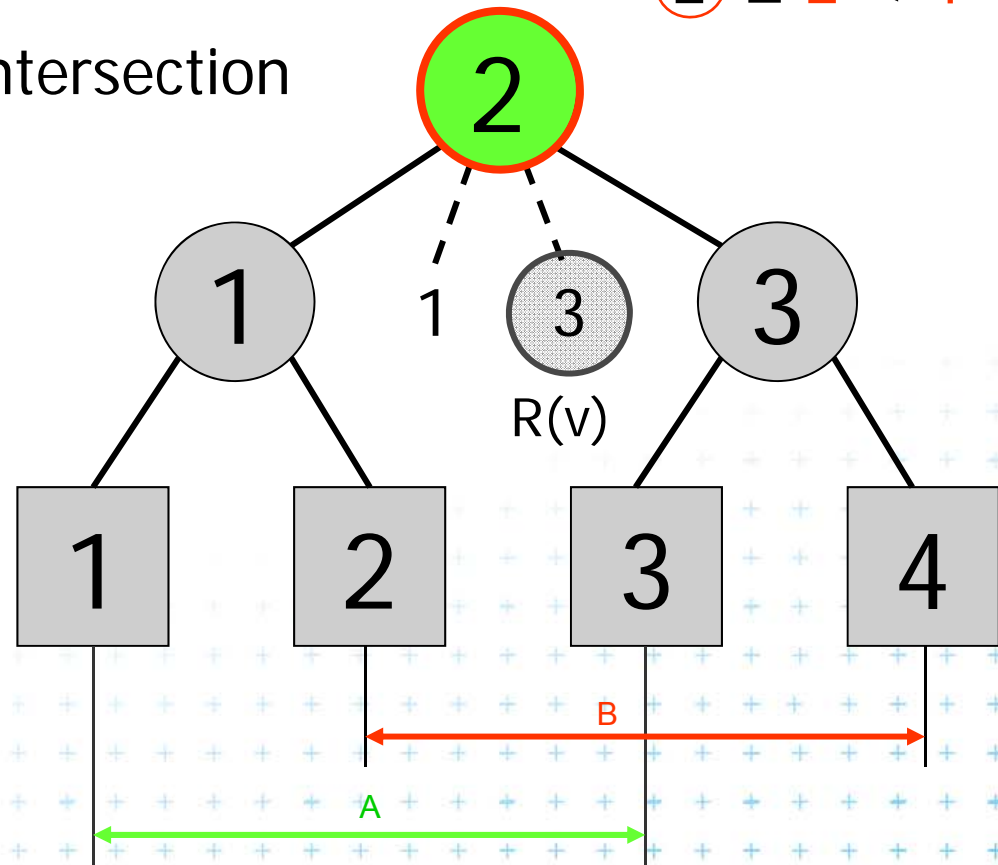
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

Search MR(v) only: $\leftarrow H(v) \leq b < e$

MR(v)[1] = 3 \geq 2?

$\textcircled{2} \leq 2 < 4$

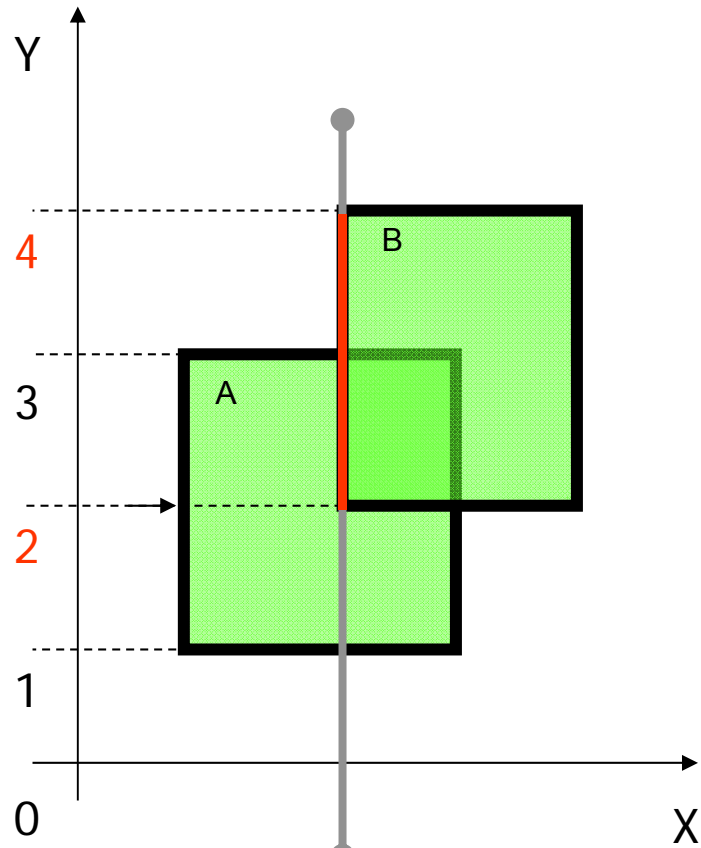
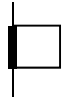
=> intersection






[Drtina]



Interval insertion [2,4] b) Insert Interval

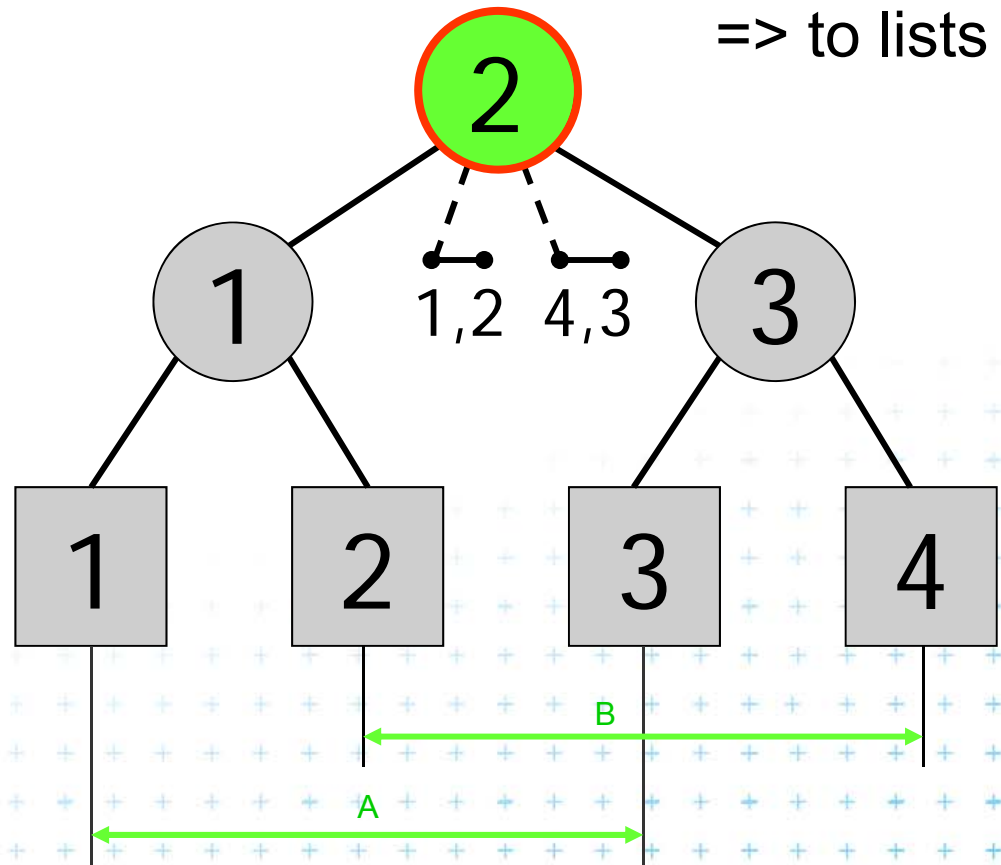


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$2 \leq \textcircled{2} \leq 4$$

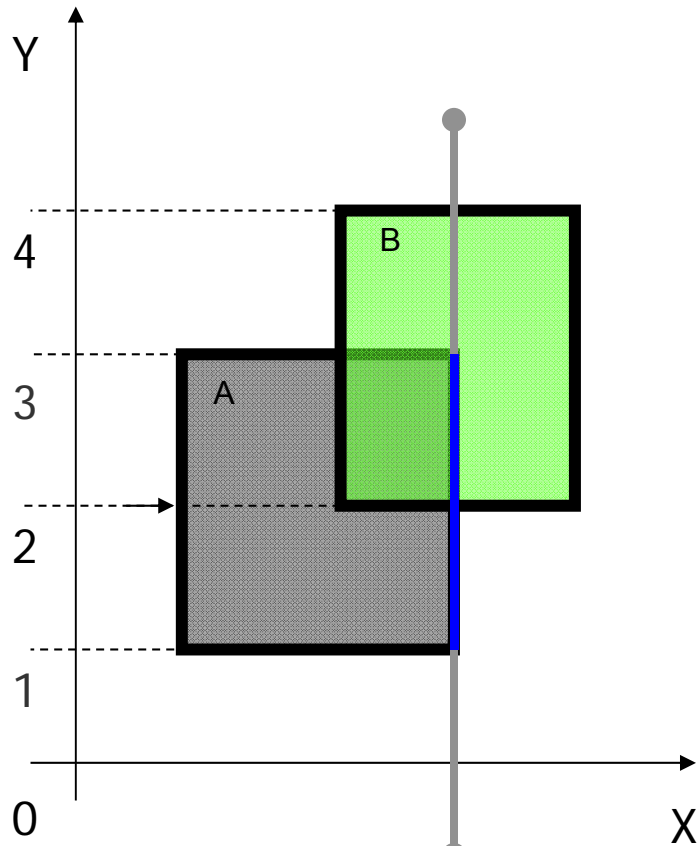
fork
=> to lists






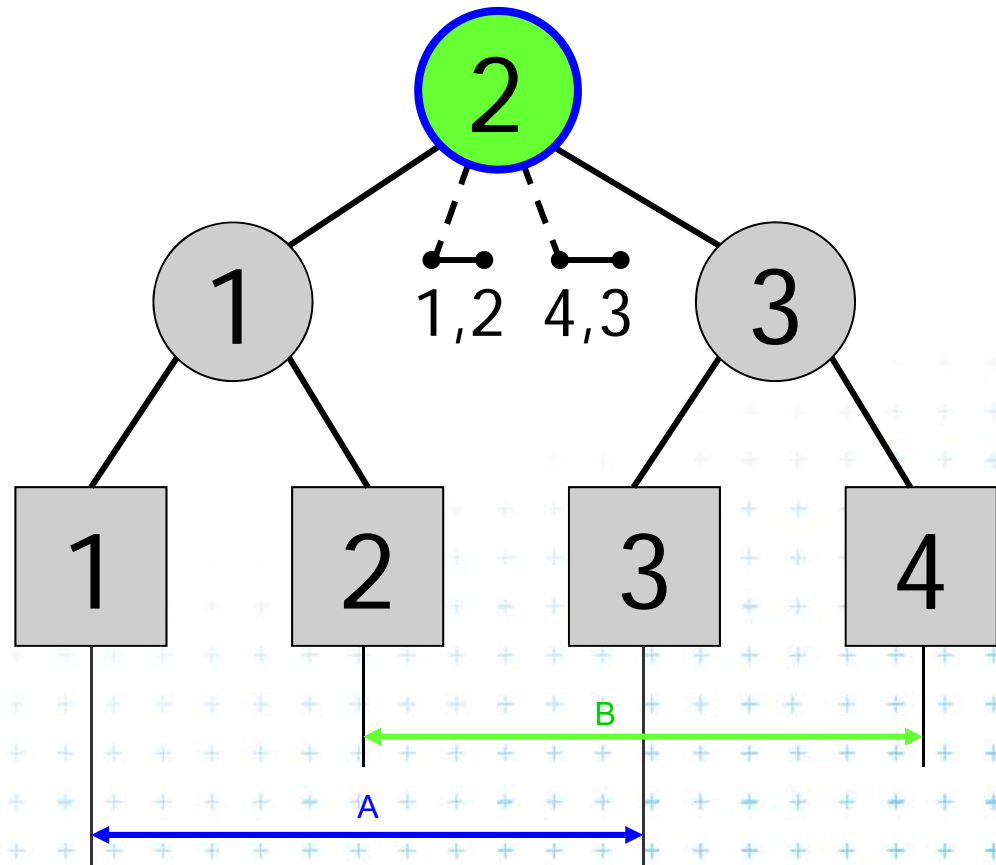
[Drtina]



Interval delete [1,3]



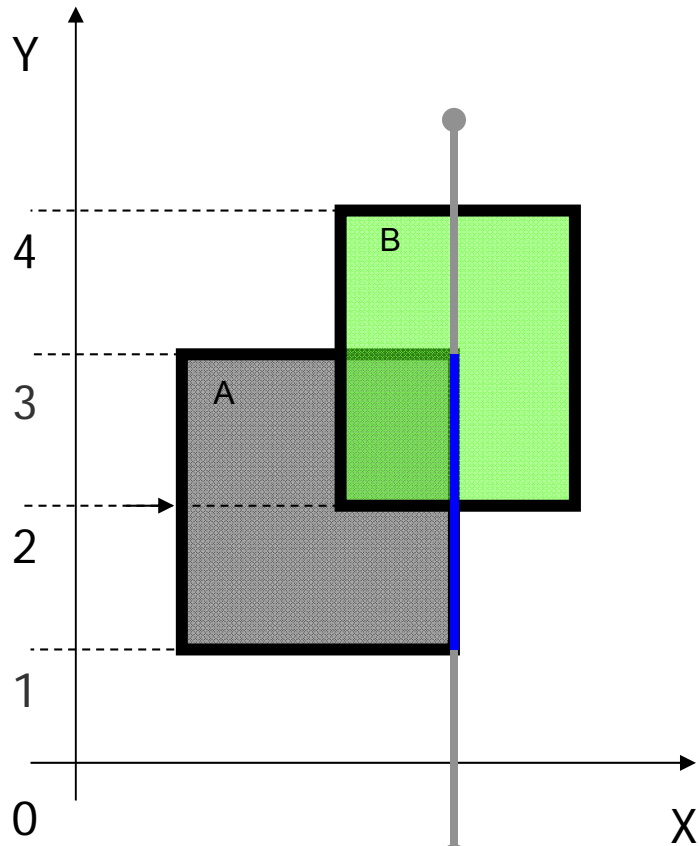
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






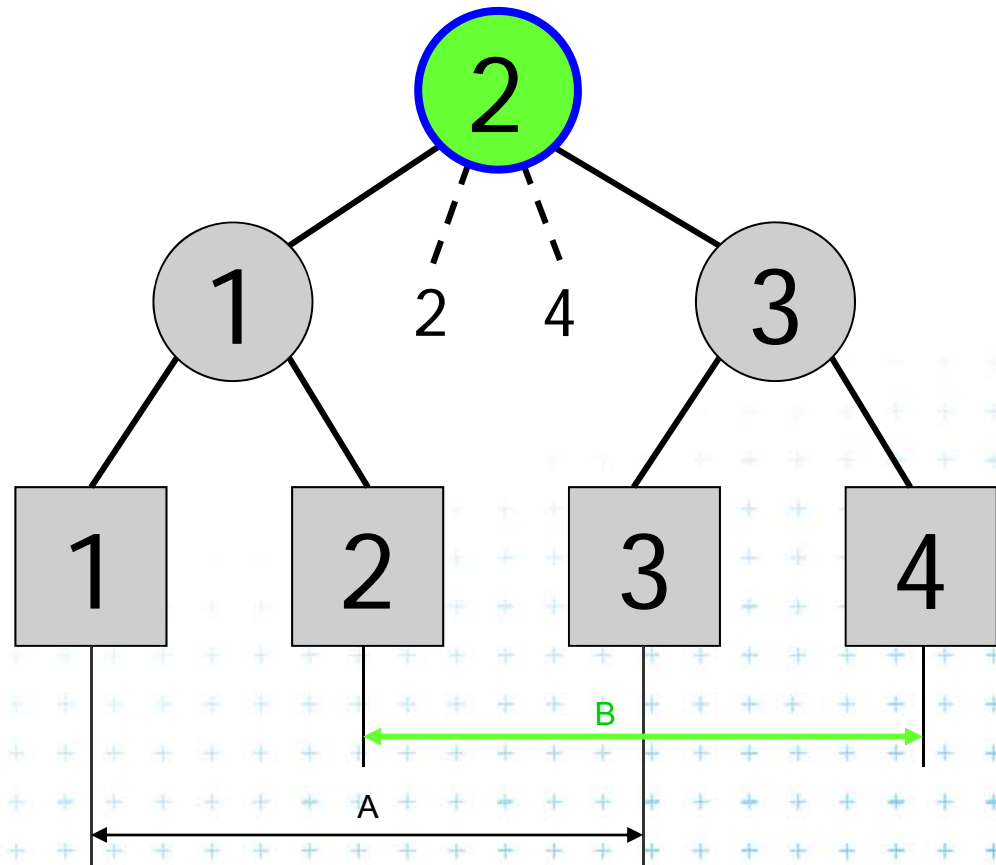
[Drtina]



Interval delete [1,3]



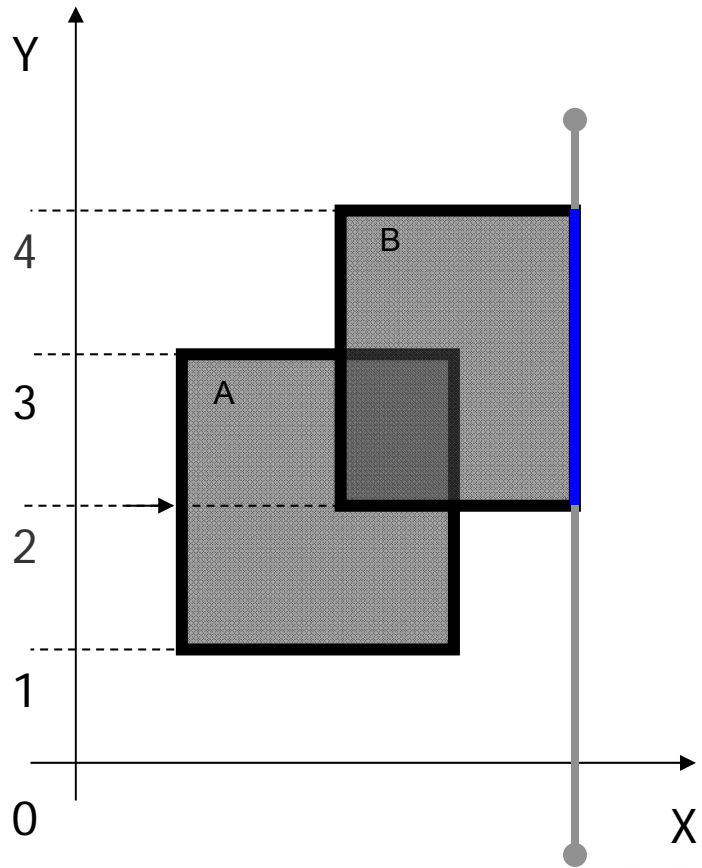
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






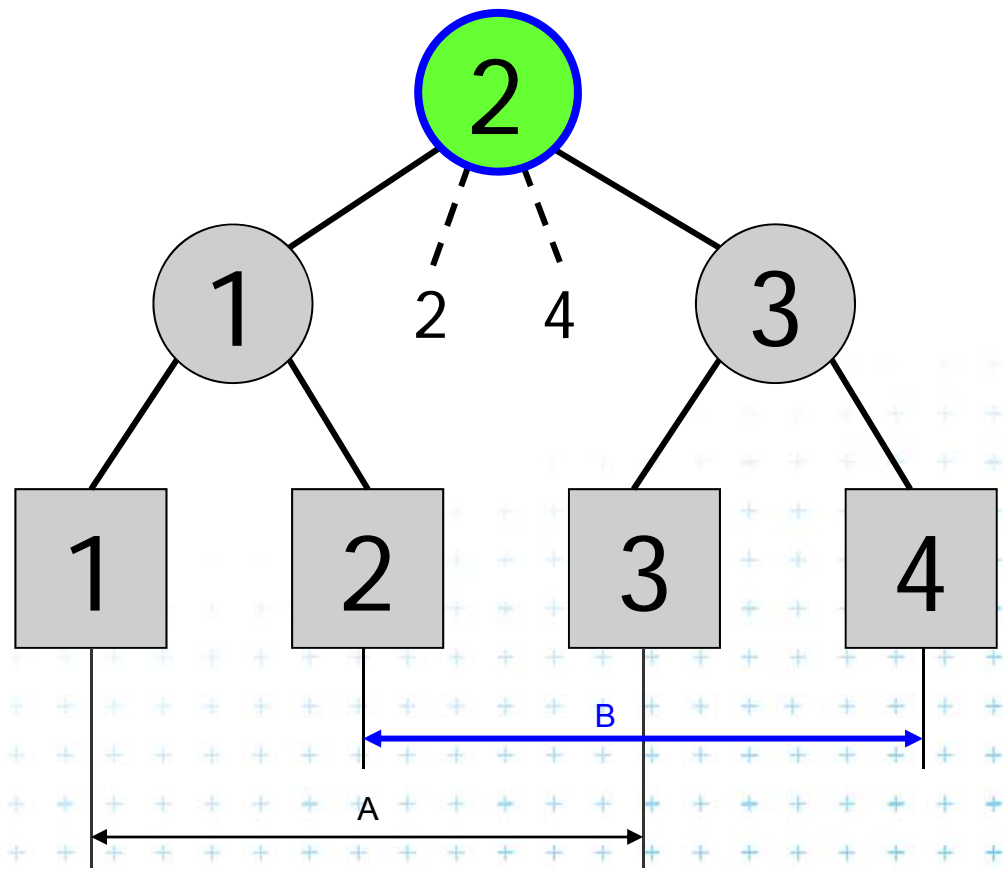
[Drtina]



Interval delete [2,4]



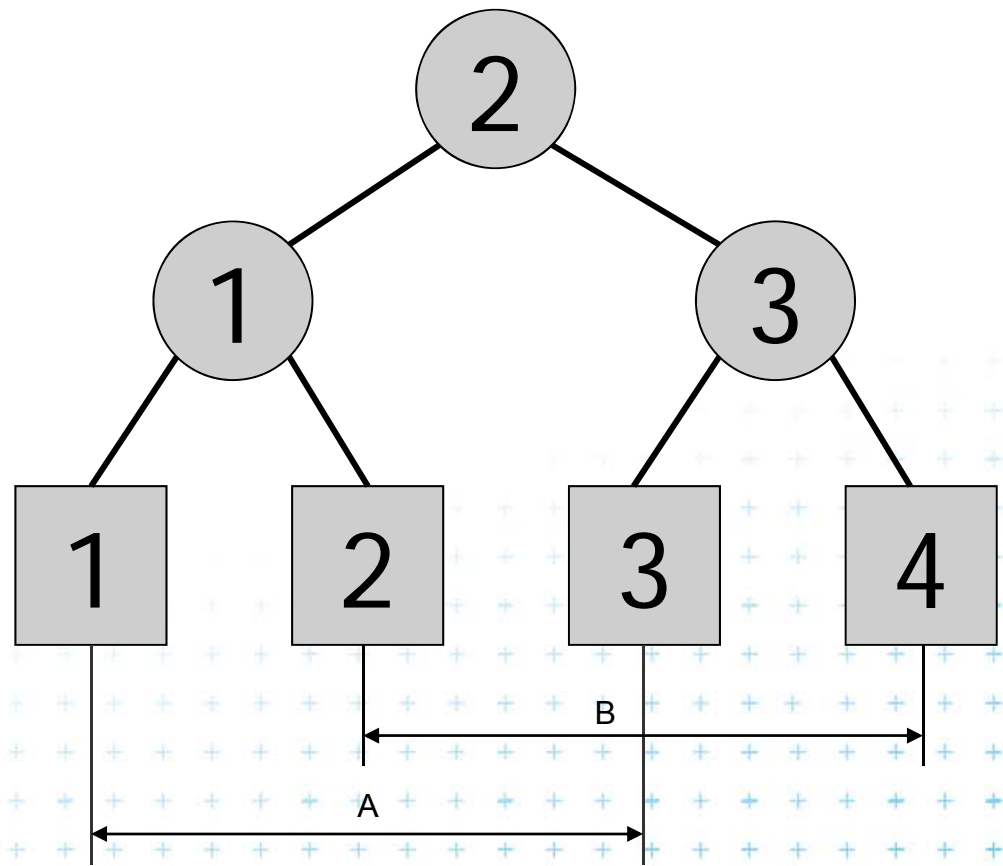
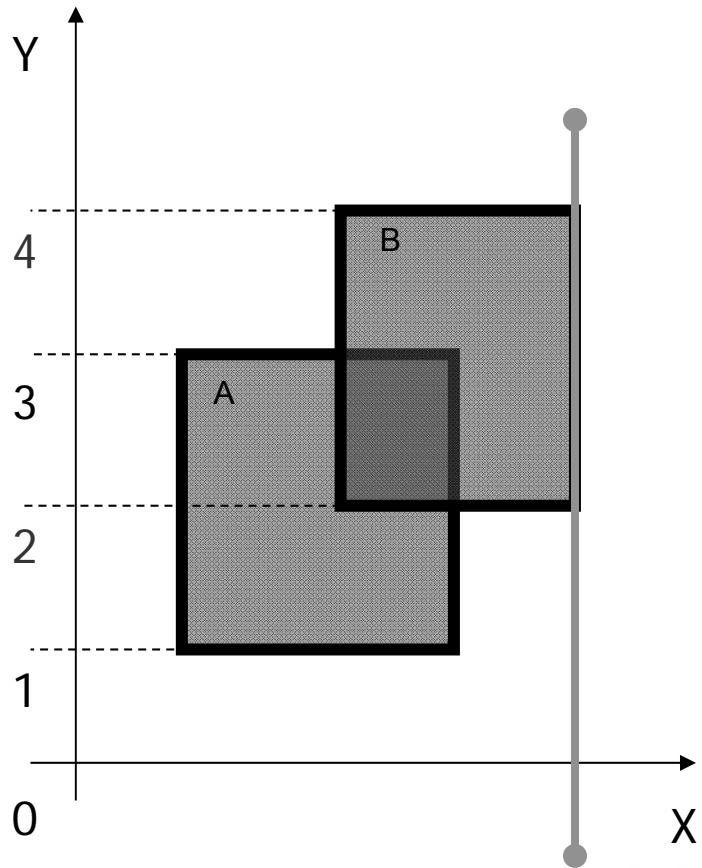
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



[Drtina]



Interval delete [2,4]



[Drtina]



Example 2

RectangleIntersections(S)

Input: Set S of rectangles

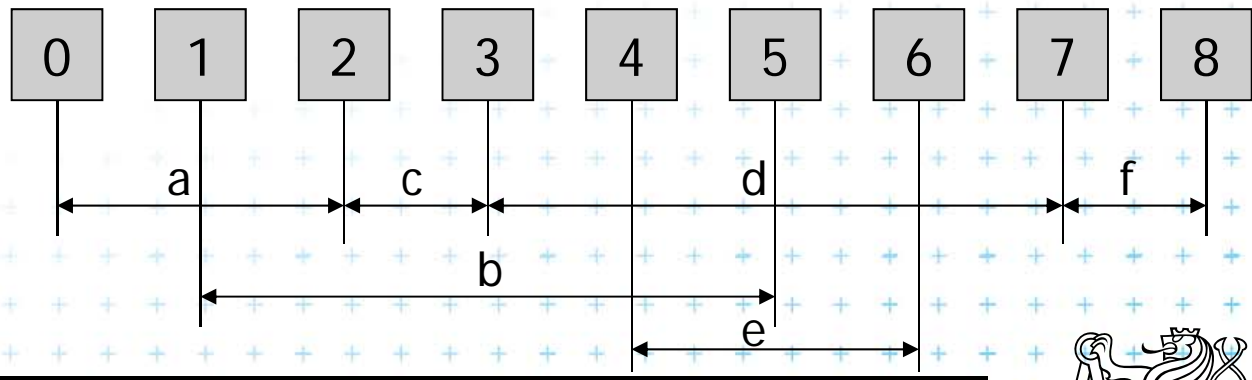
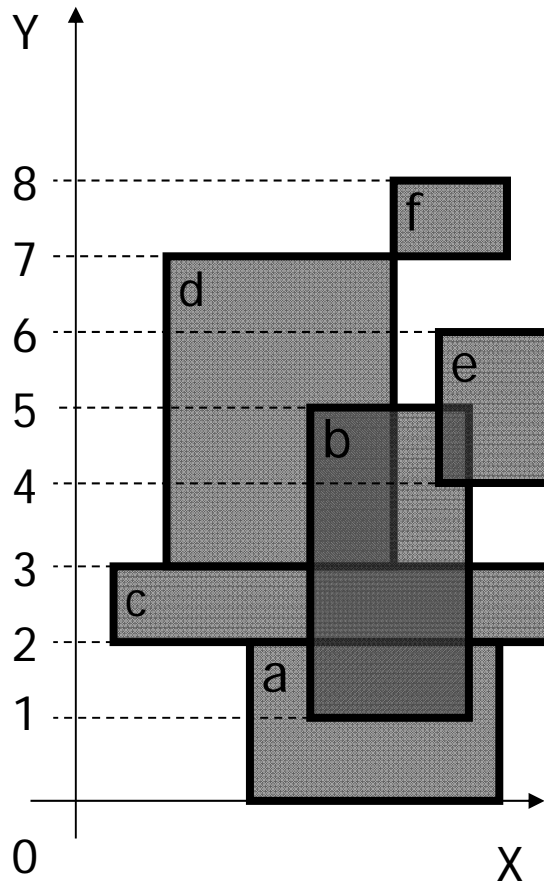
Output: Intersected rectangle pairs

// this is a copy of the slide before
// just to remember the algorithm

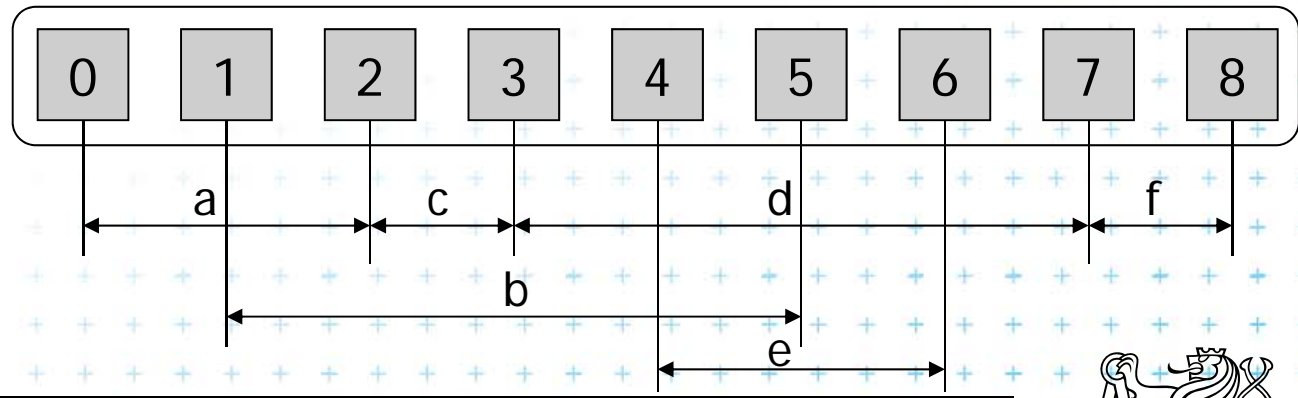
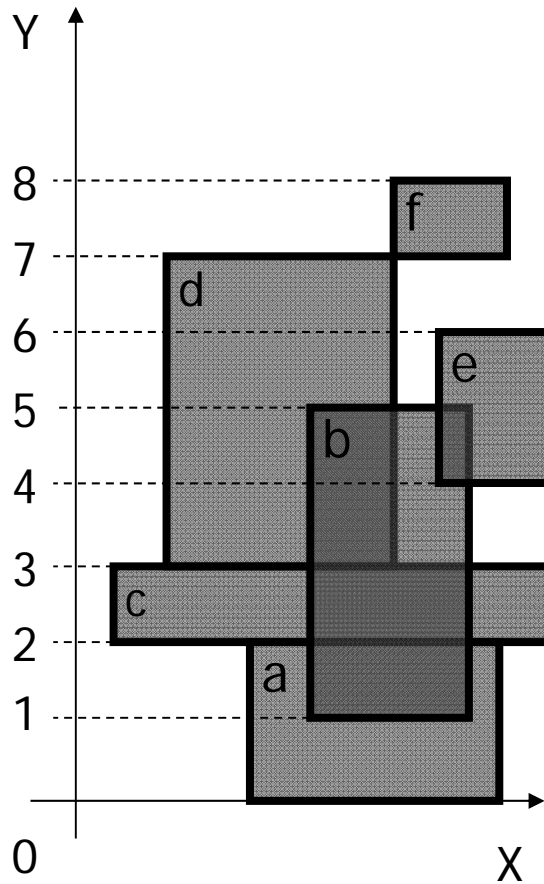
1. Preprocess(S) // create the interval tree T and event queue Q
2. while (Q $\neq \emptyset$) do
3. Get next entry ($x_{il}, y_{il}, y_{ir}, t$) from Q // $t \in \{ left | right \}$
4. if ($t = left$) // left edge
5. a) QueryInterval ($y_{il}, y_{ir}, root(T)$) // report intersections
6. b) InsertInterval ($y_{il}, y_{ir}, root(T)$) // insert new interval
7. else // right edge
8. c) DeleteInterval ($y_{il}, y_{ir}, root(T)$)



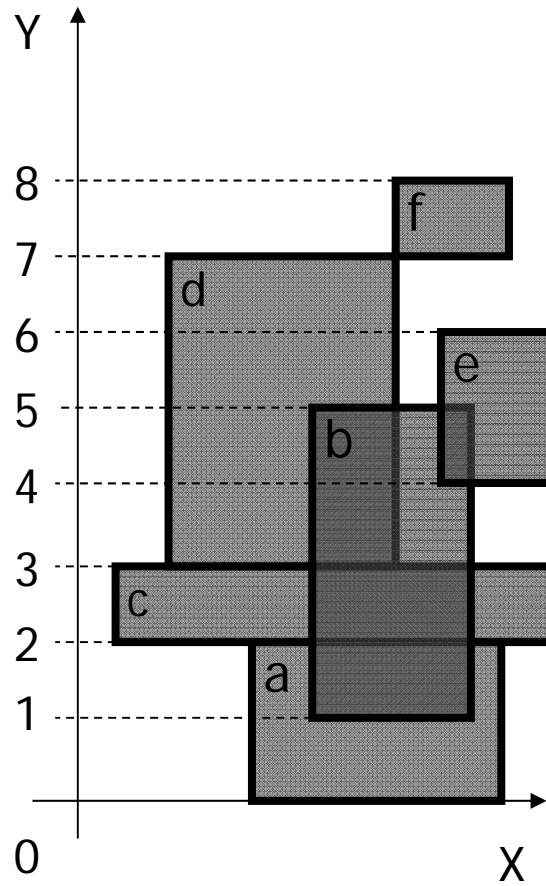
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



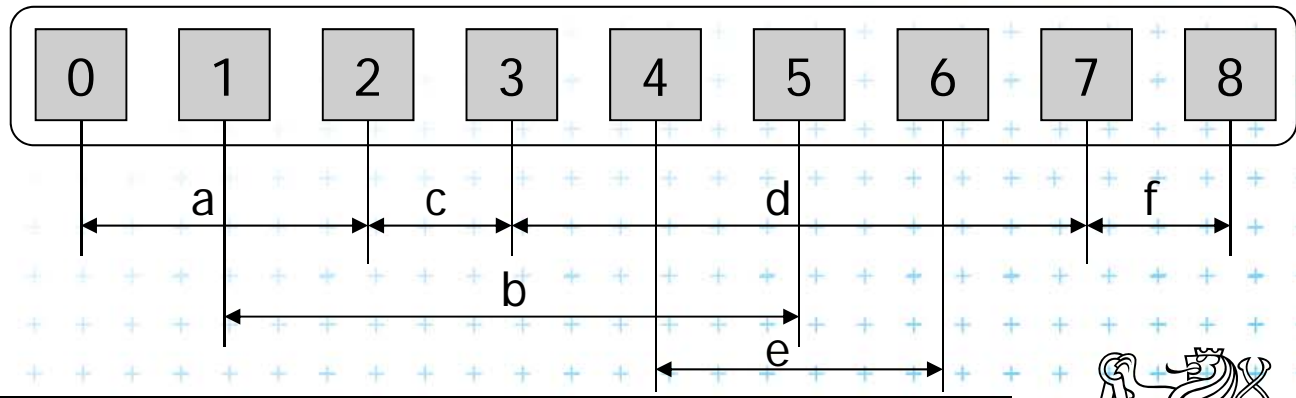
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



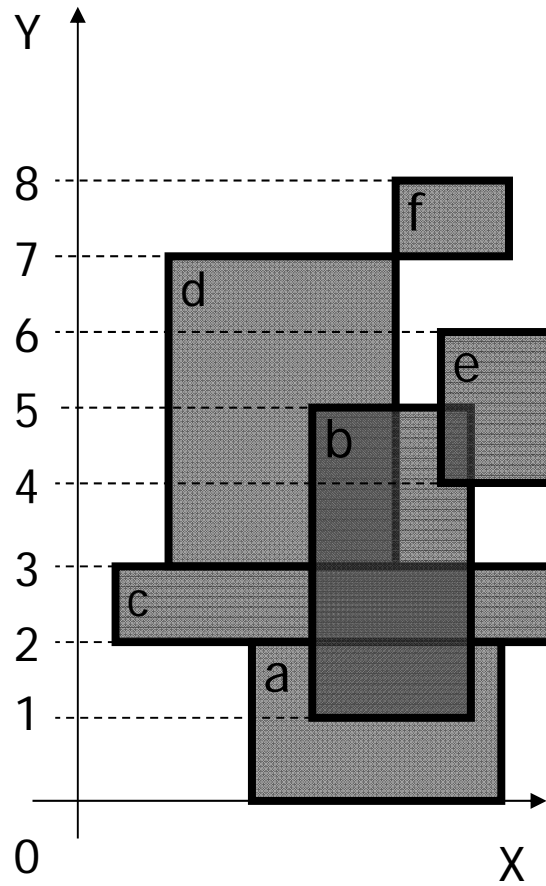
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



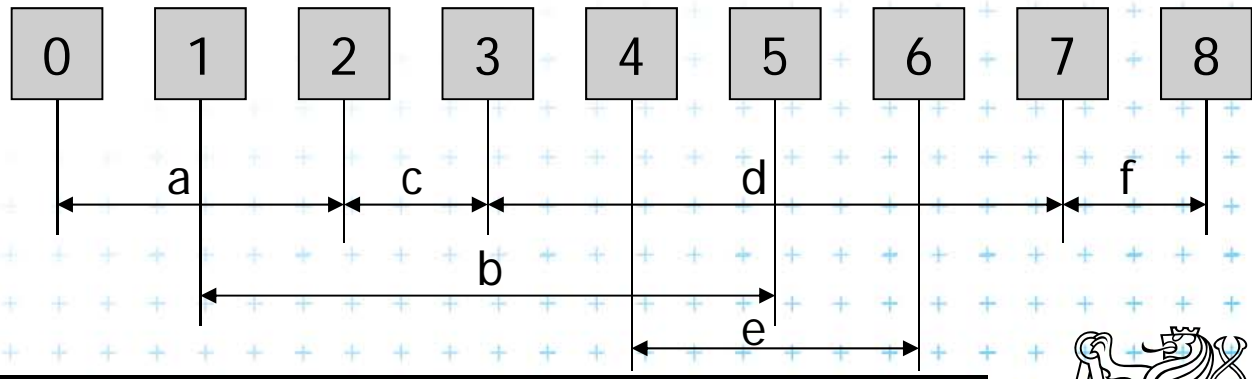
4



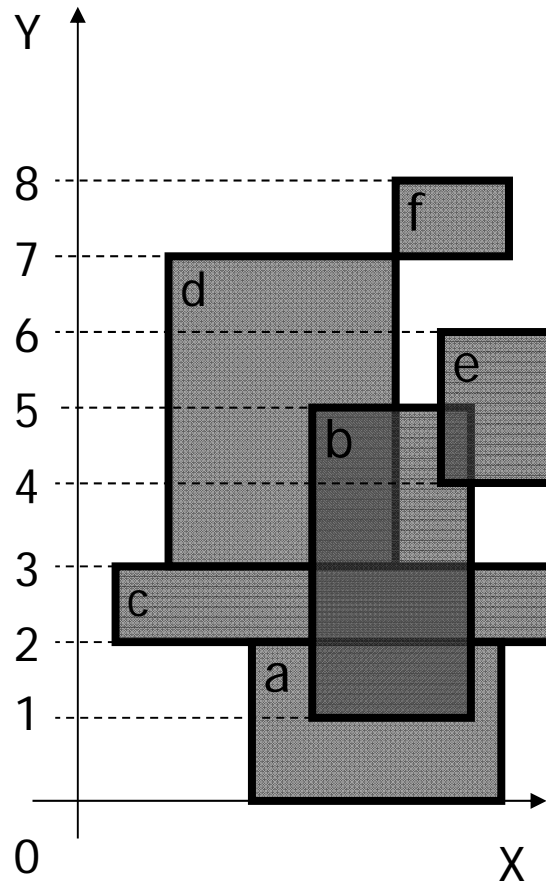
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



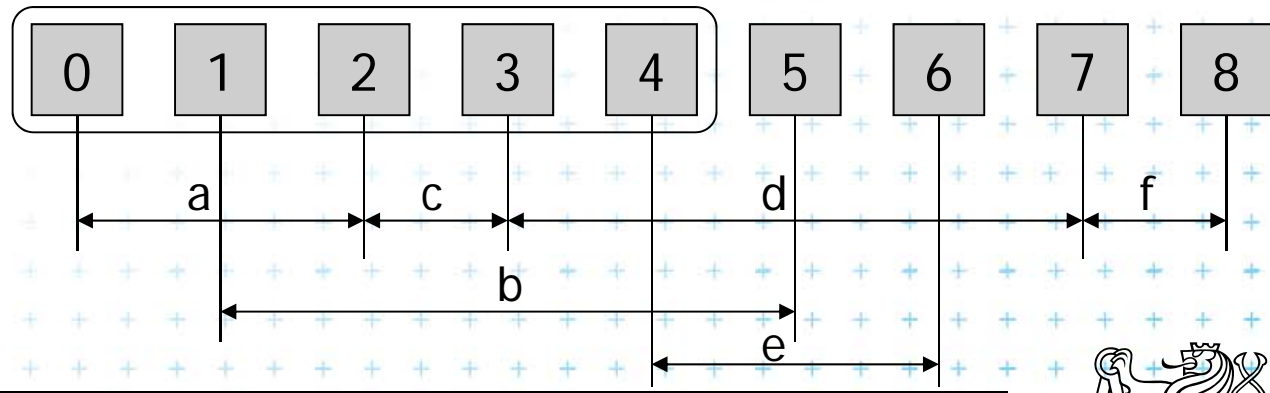
4



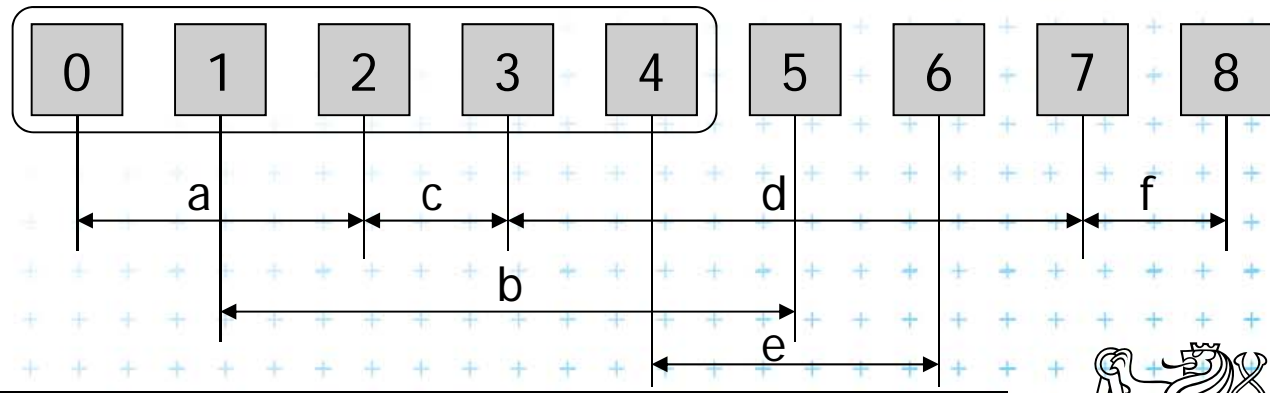
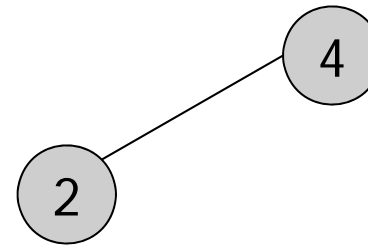
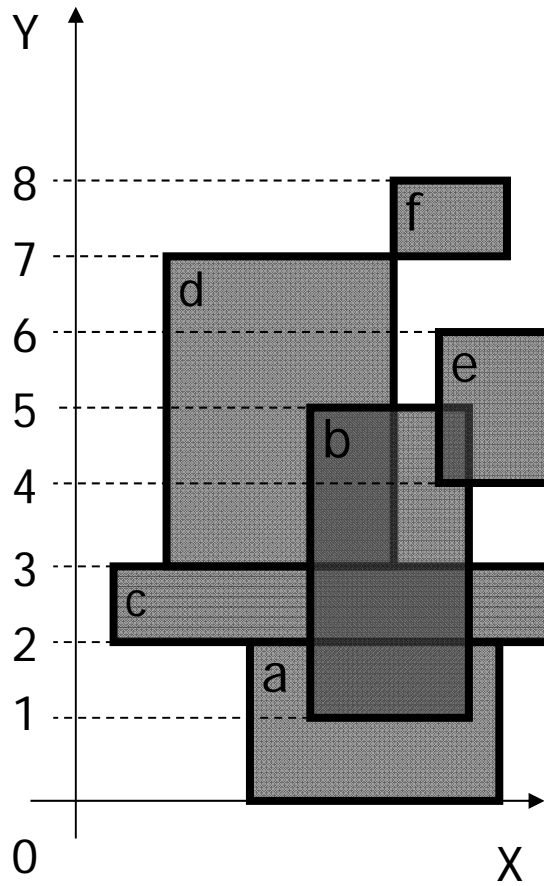
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



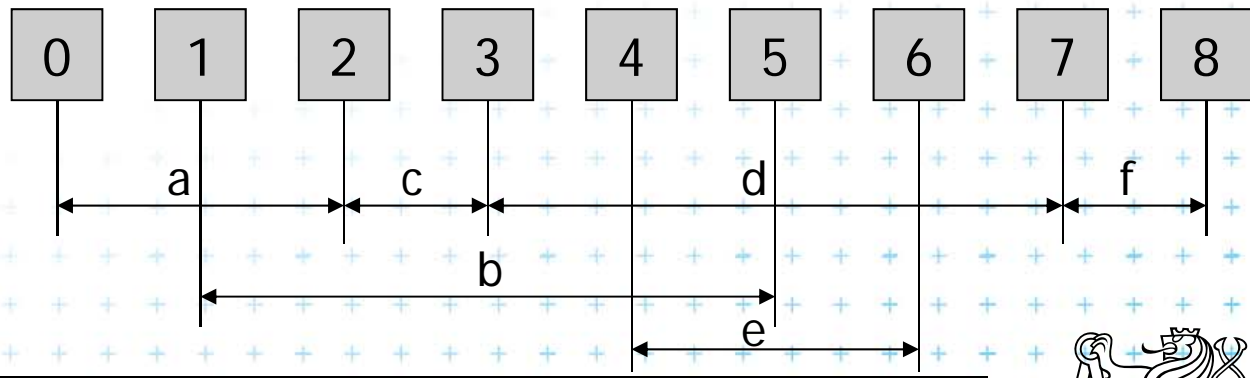
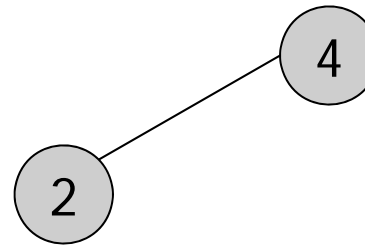
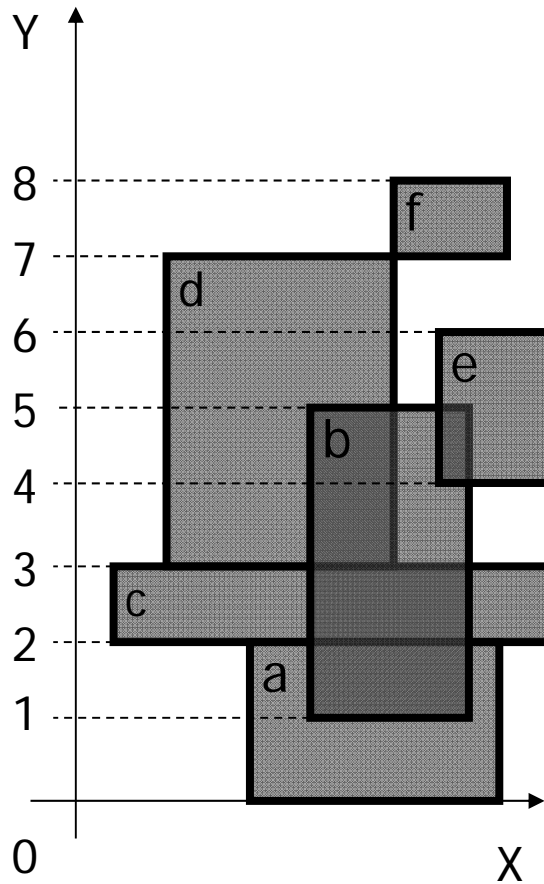
4



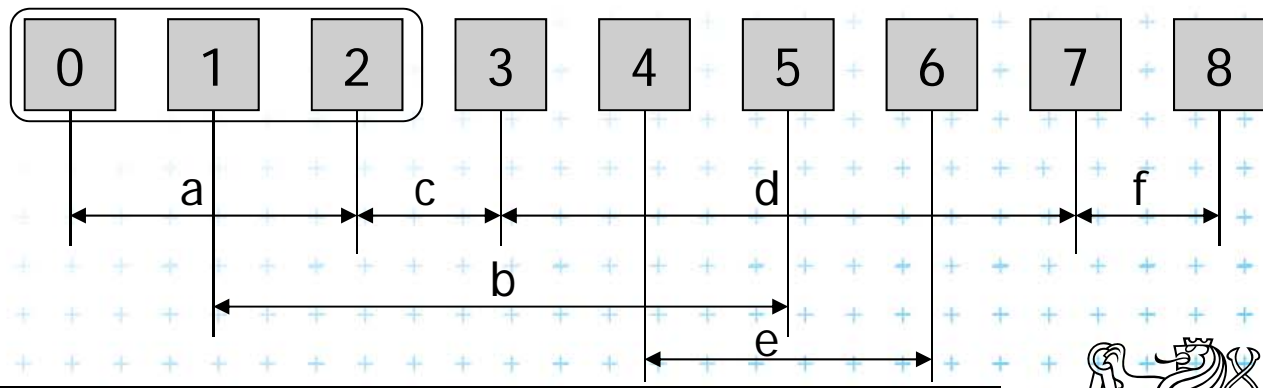
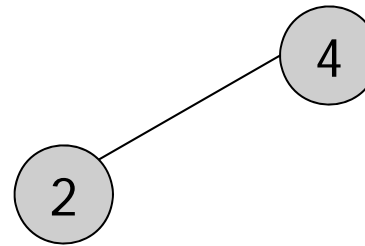
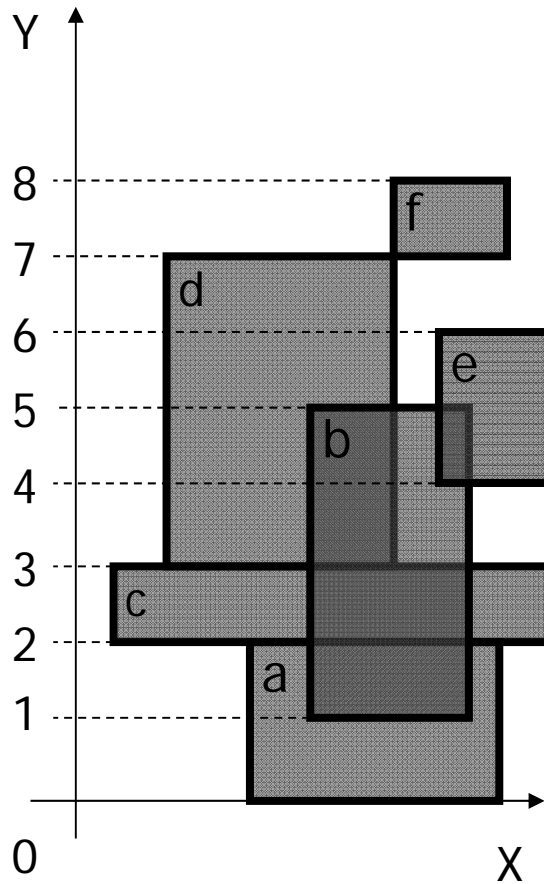
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



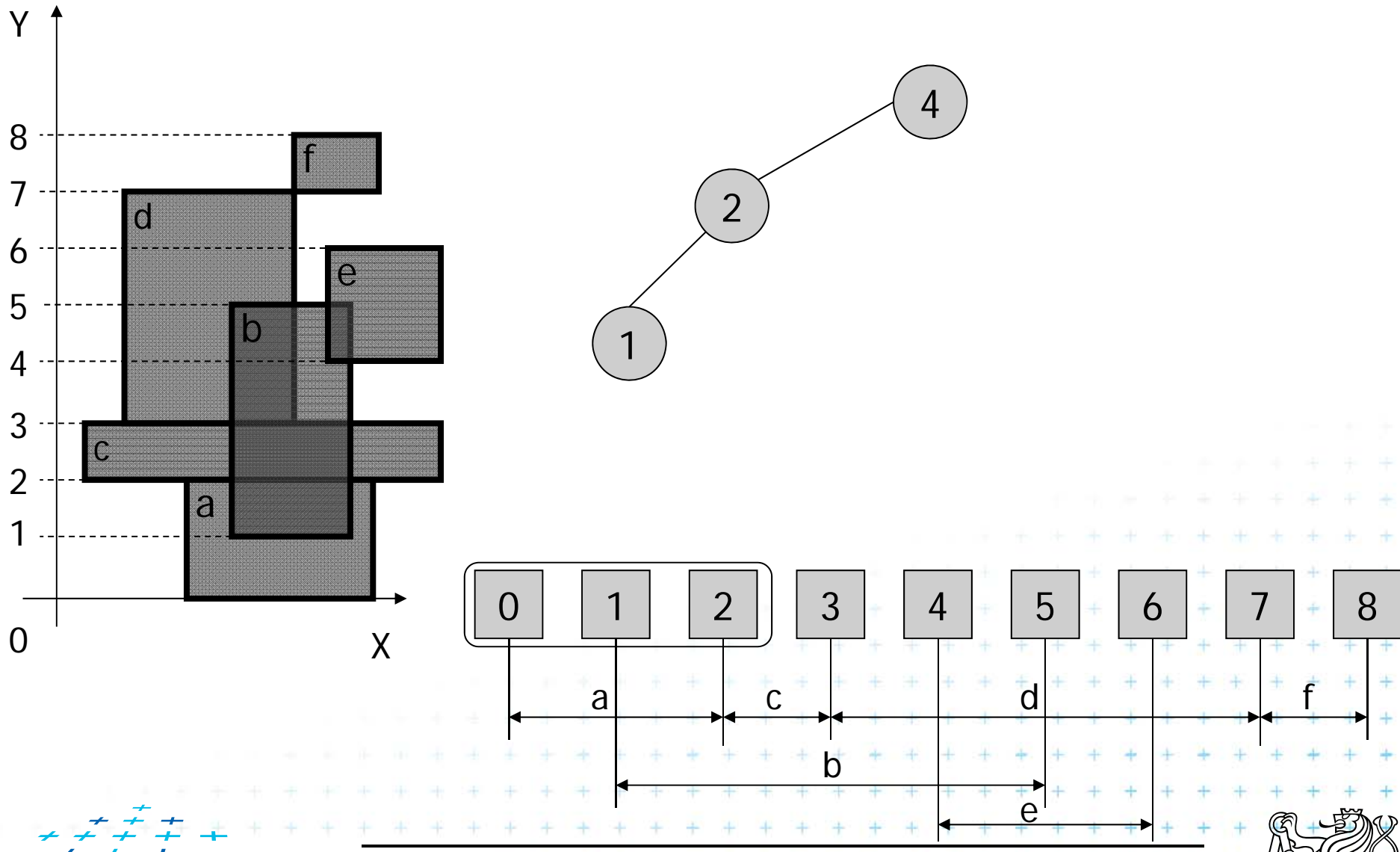
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



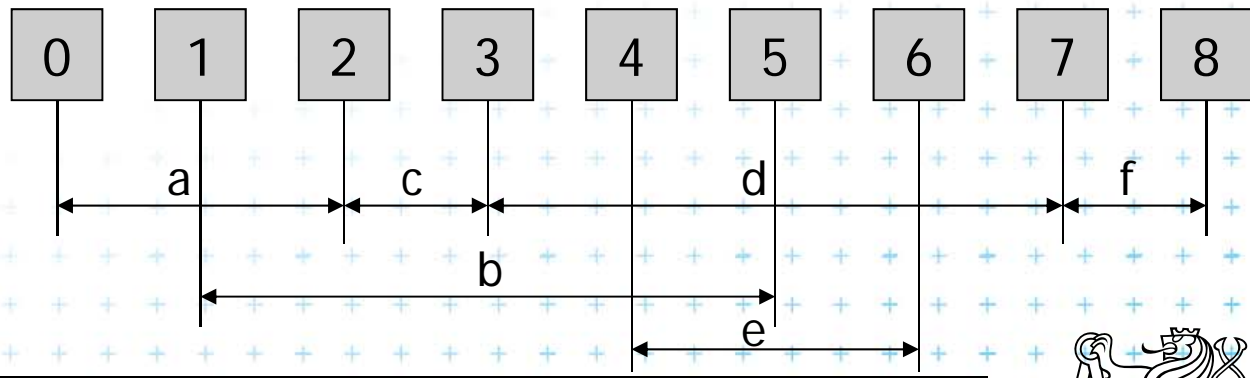
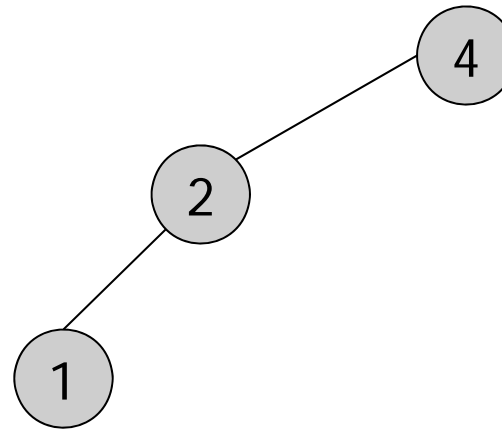
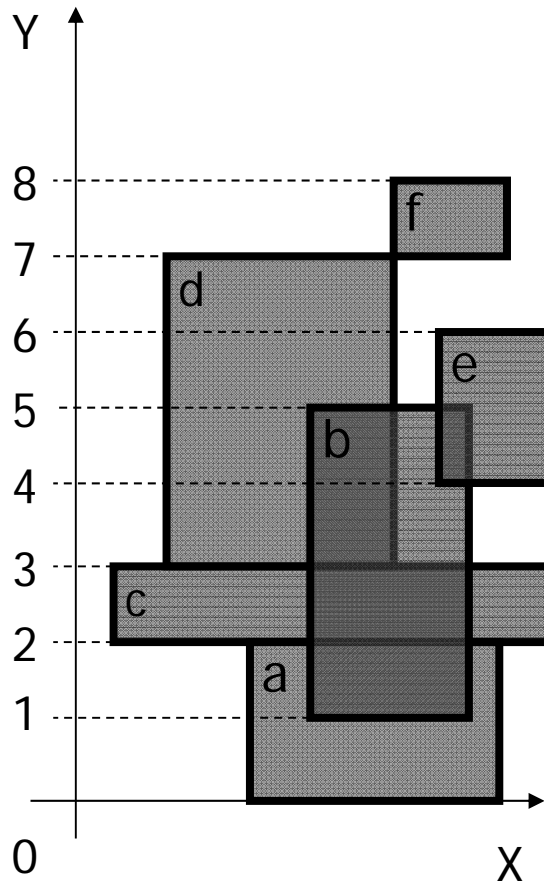
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



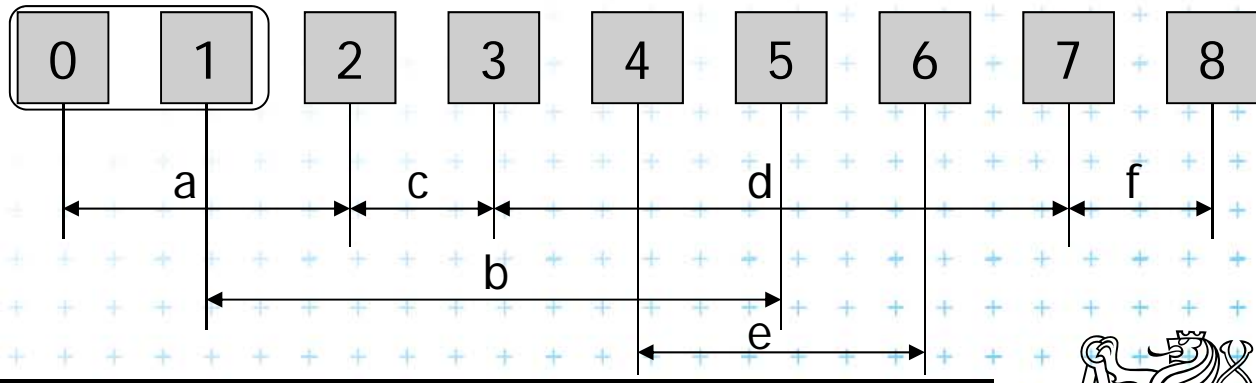
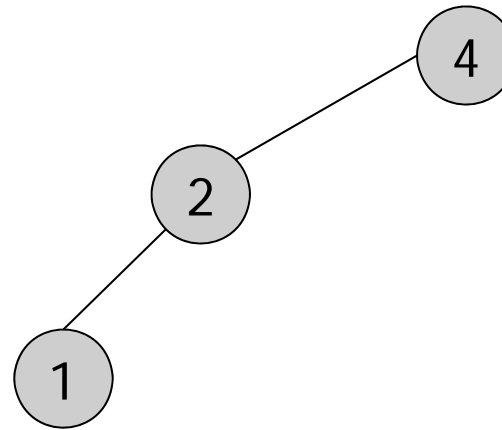
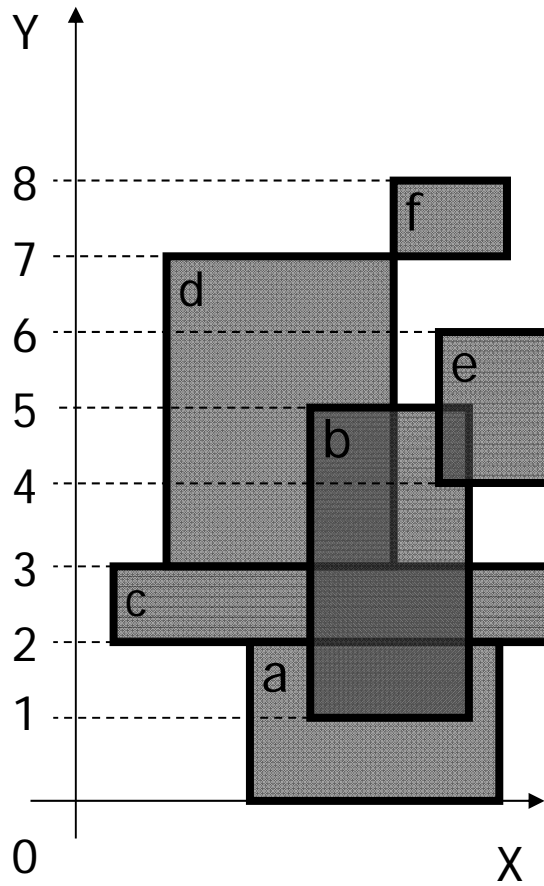
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



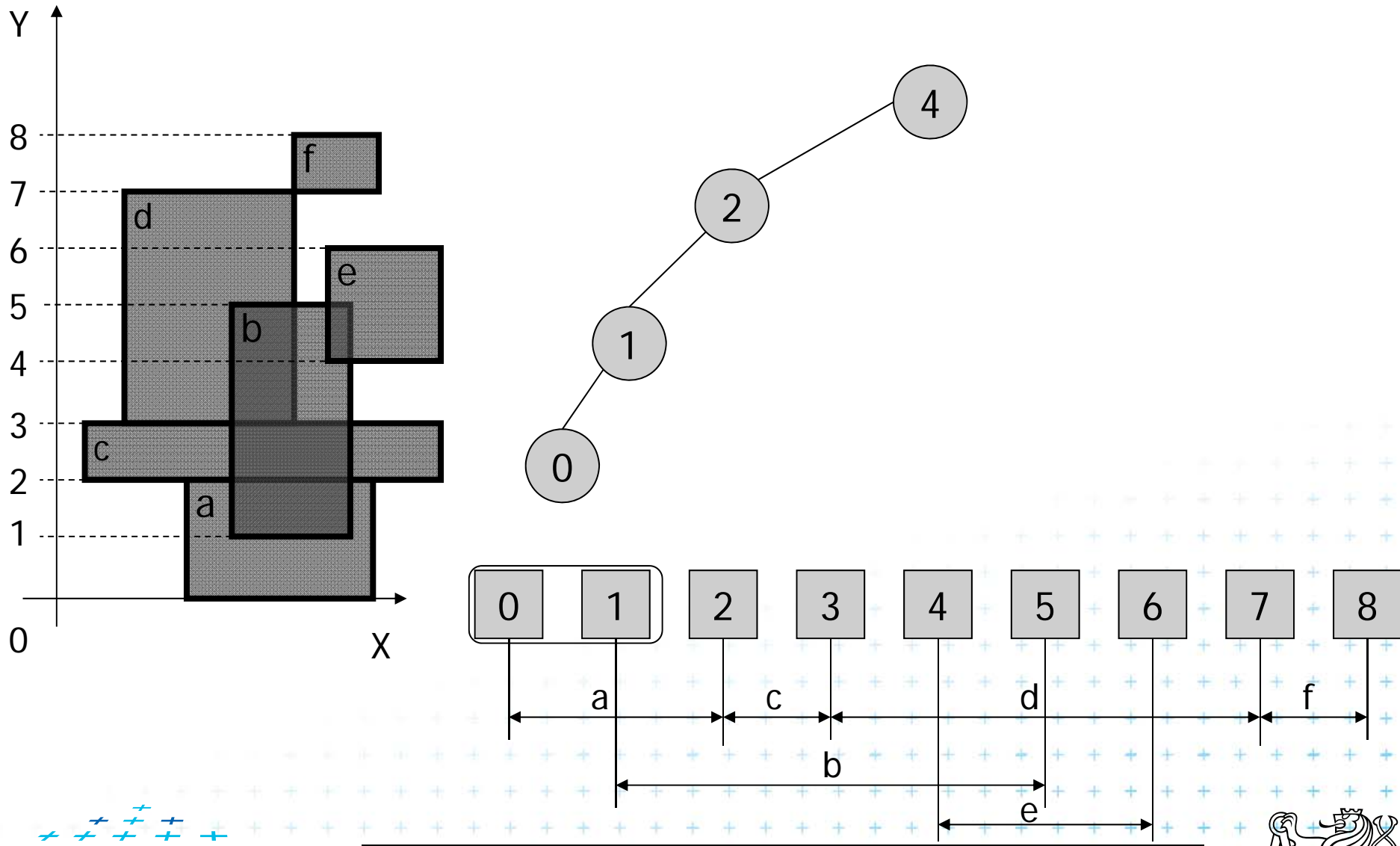
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



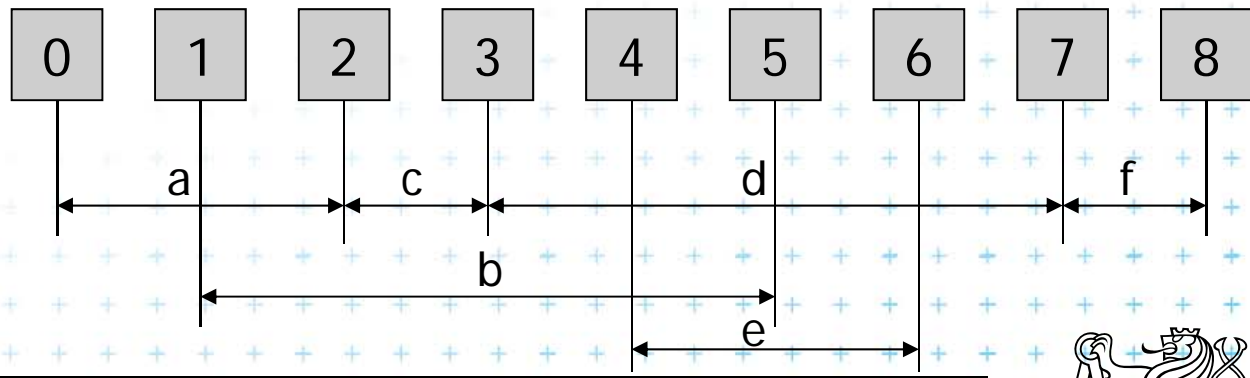
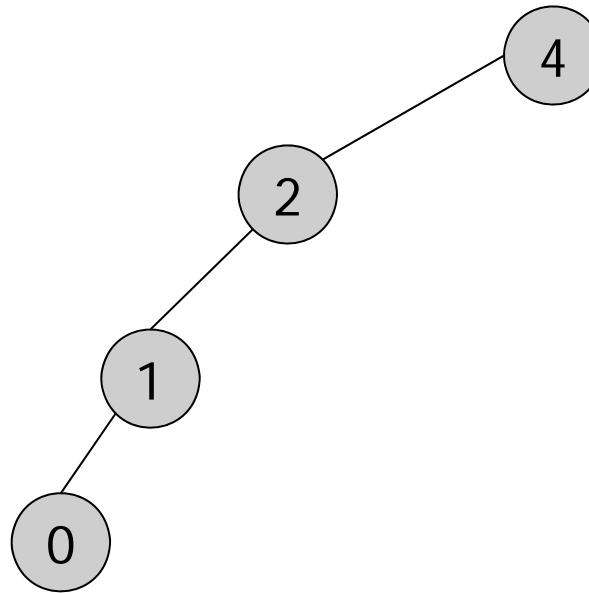
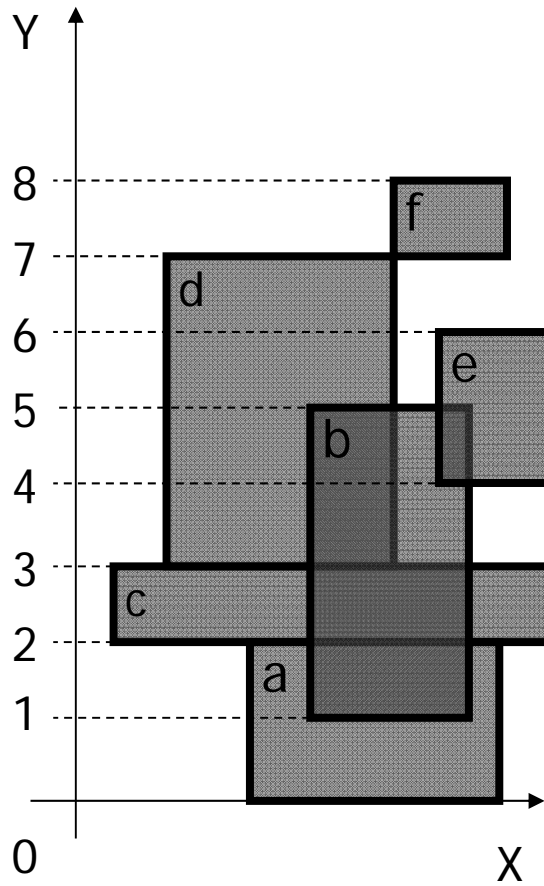
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



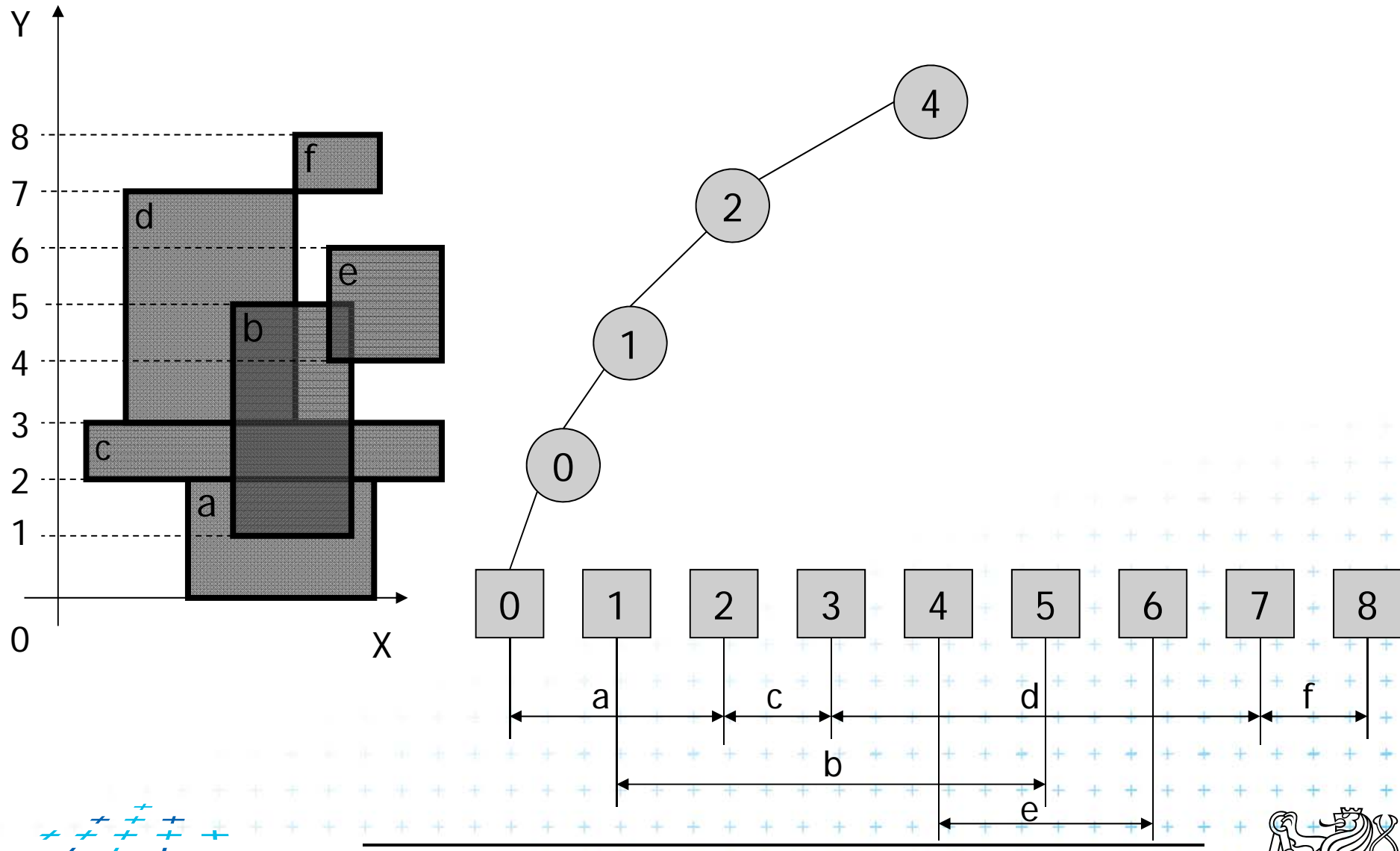
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



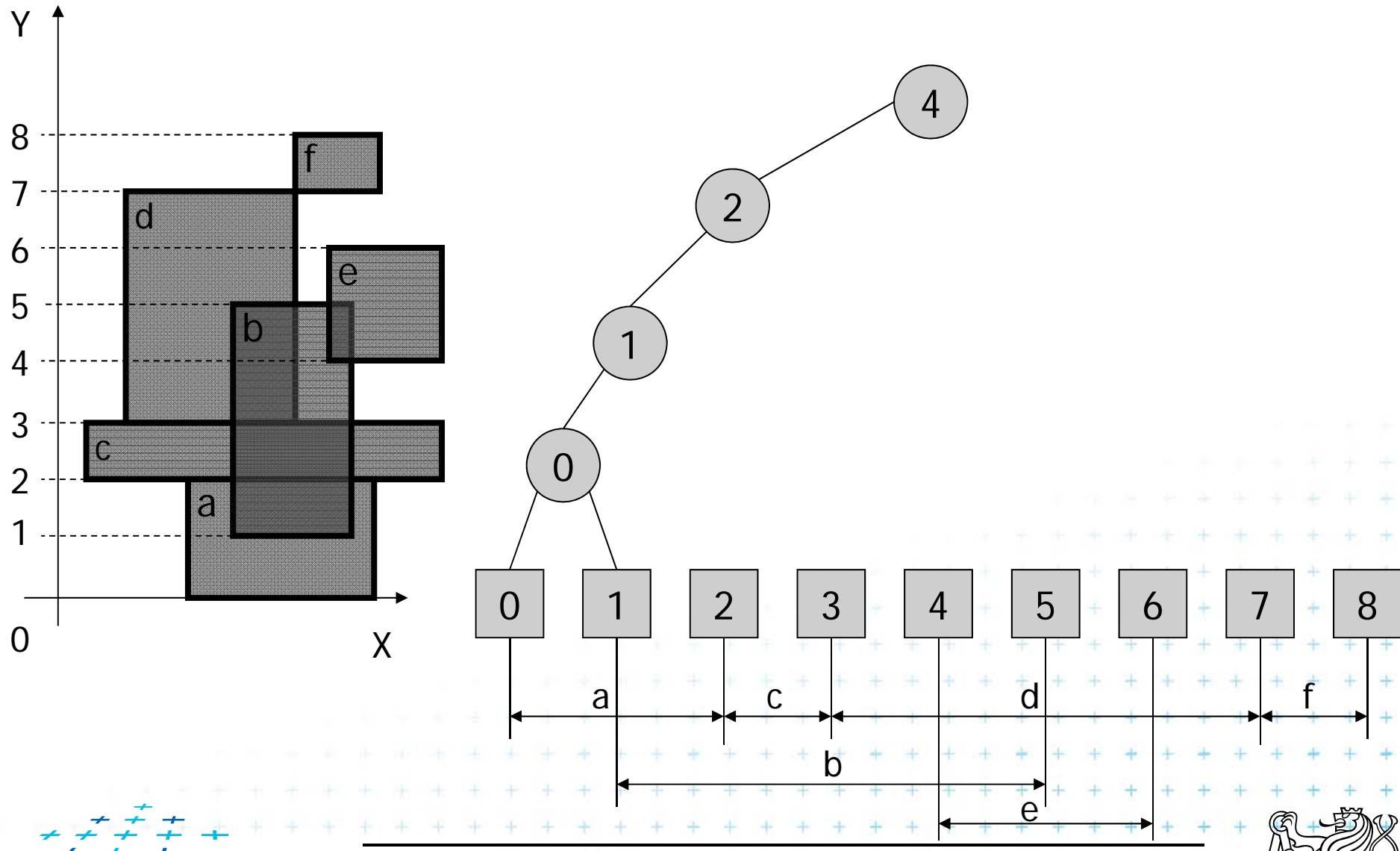
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



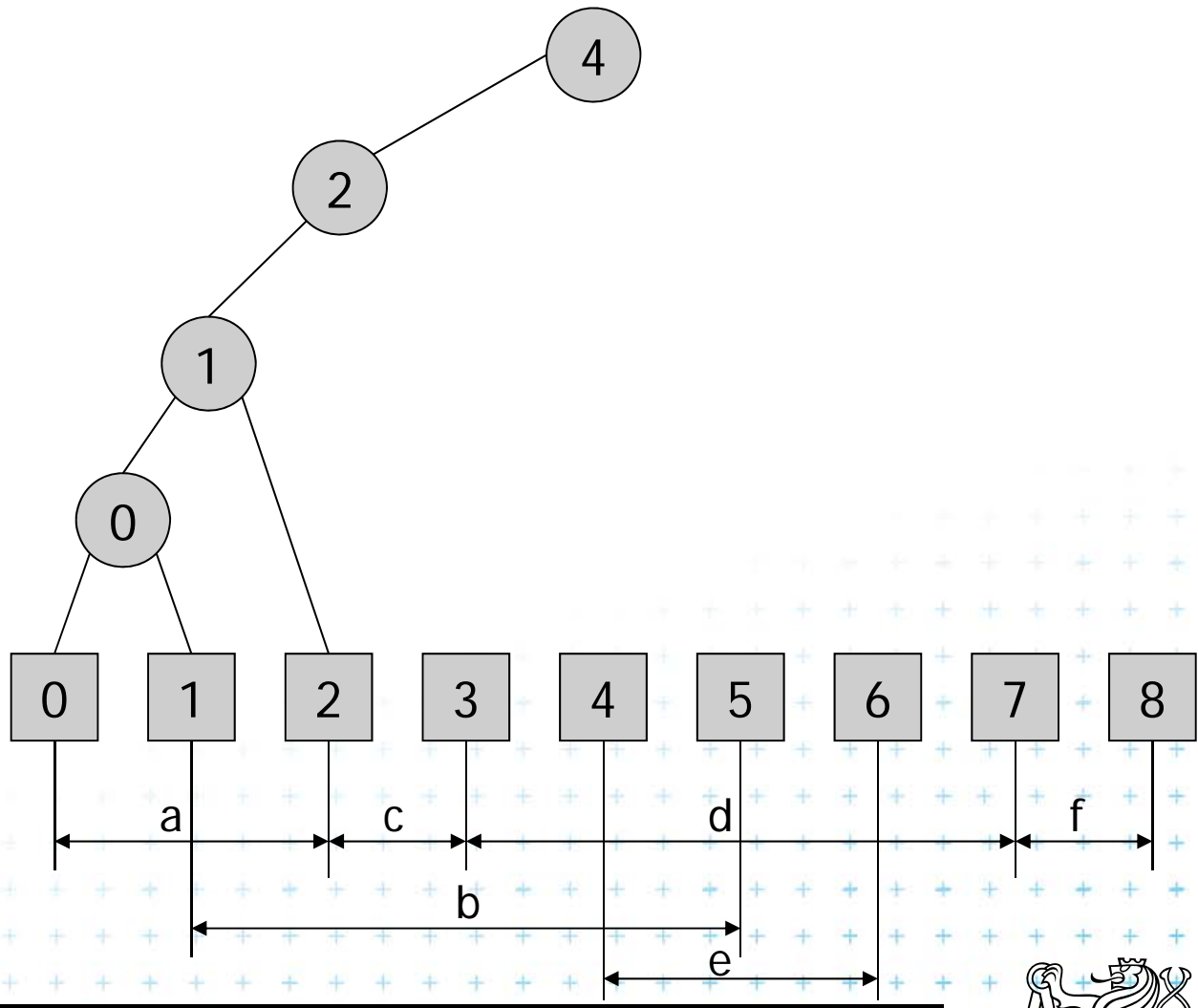
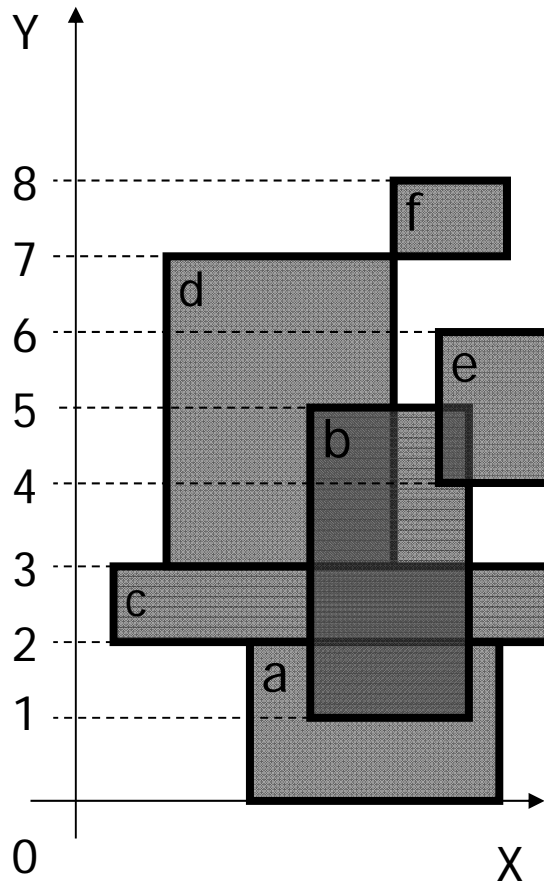
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



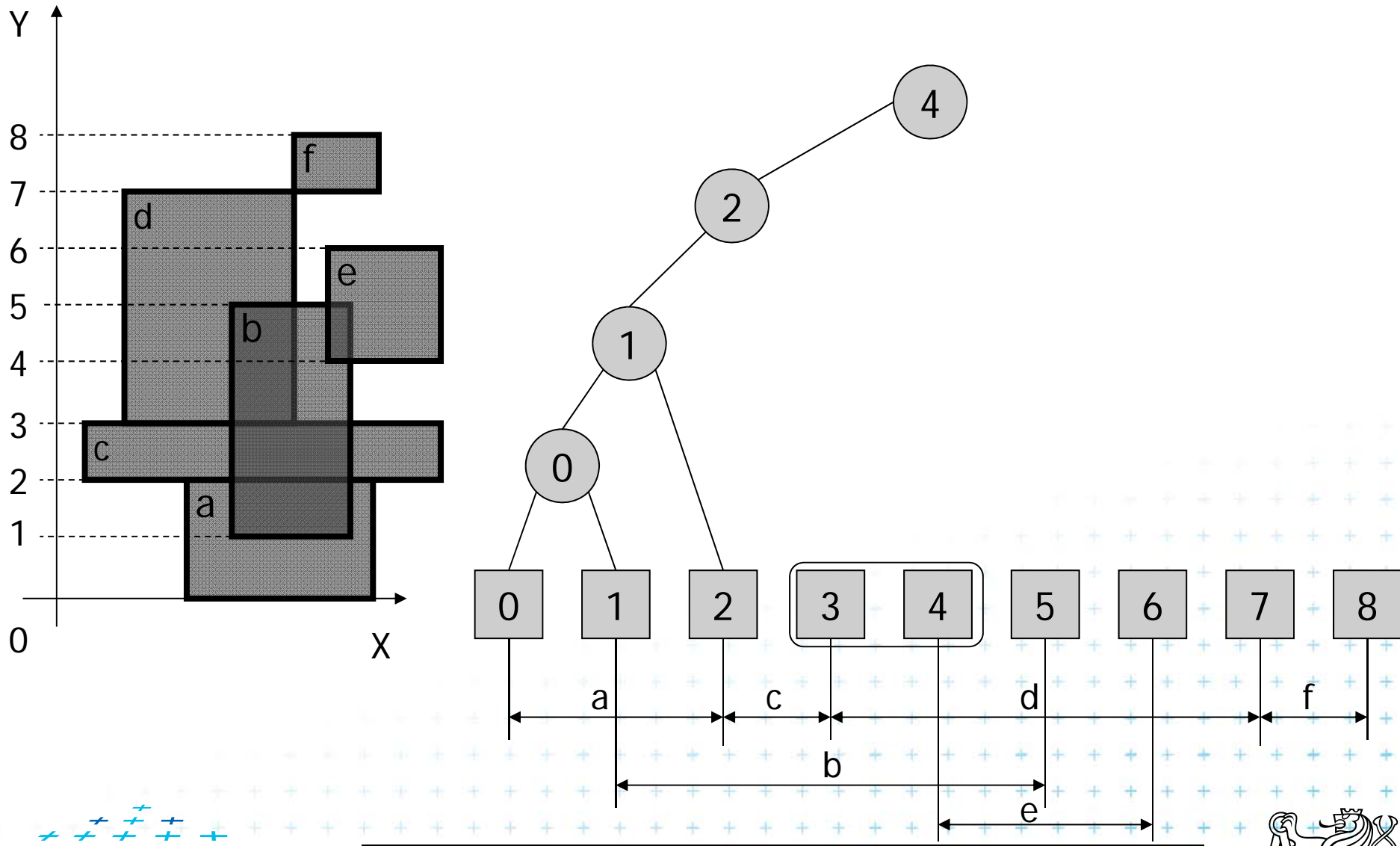
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



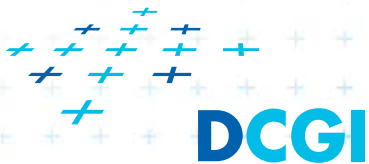
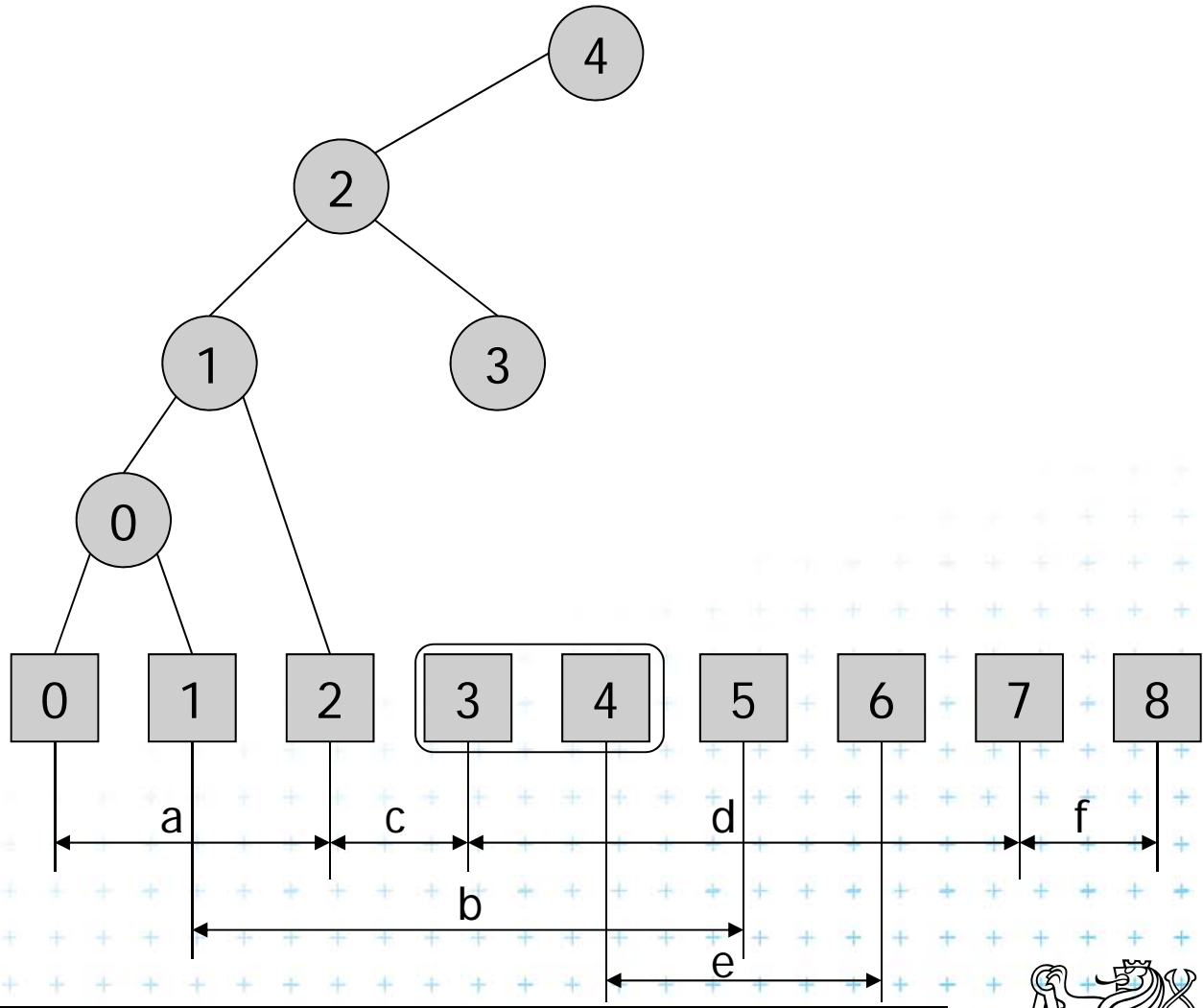
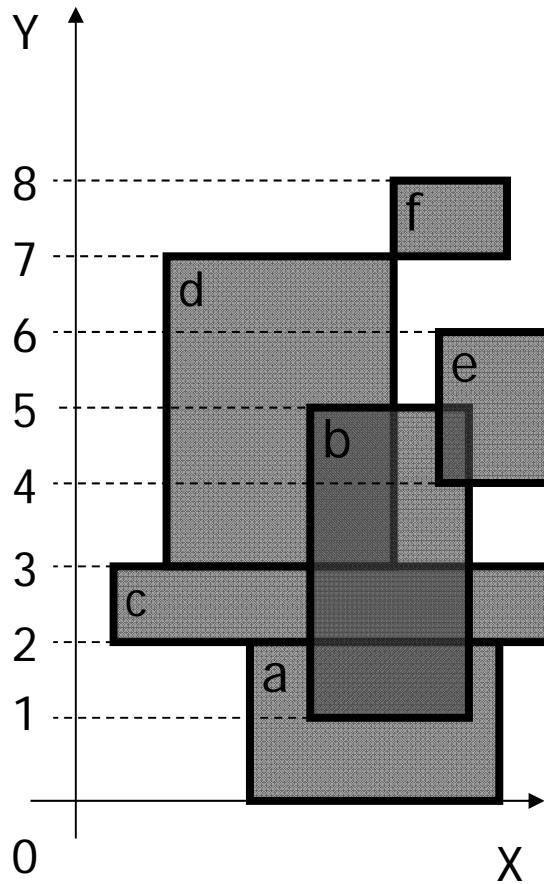
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



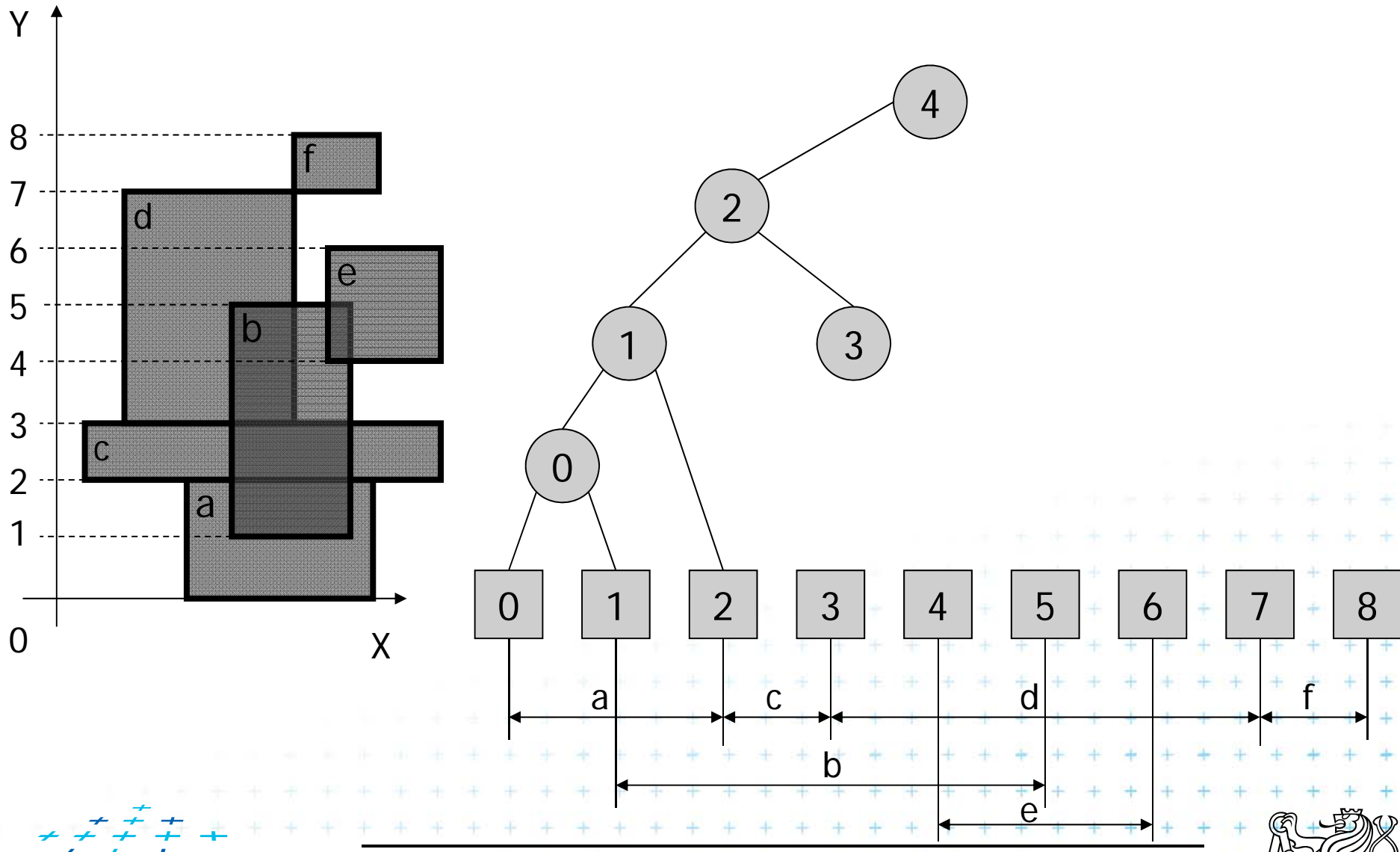
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



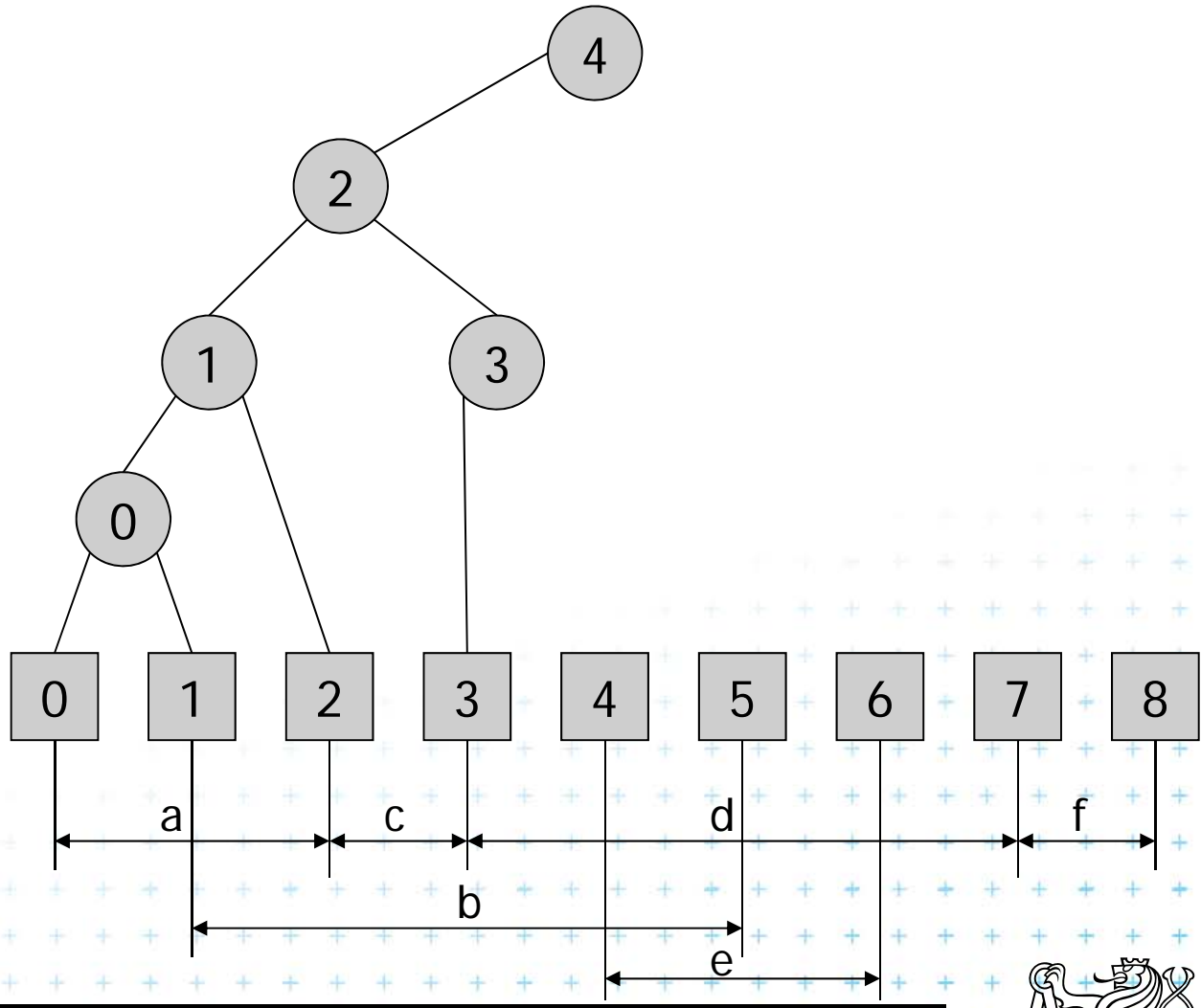
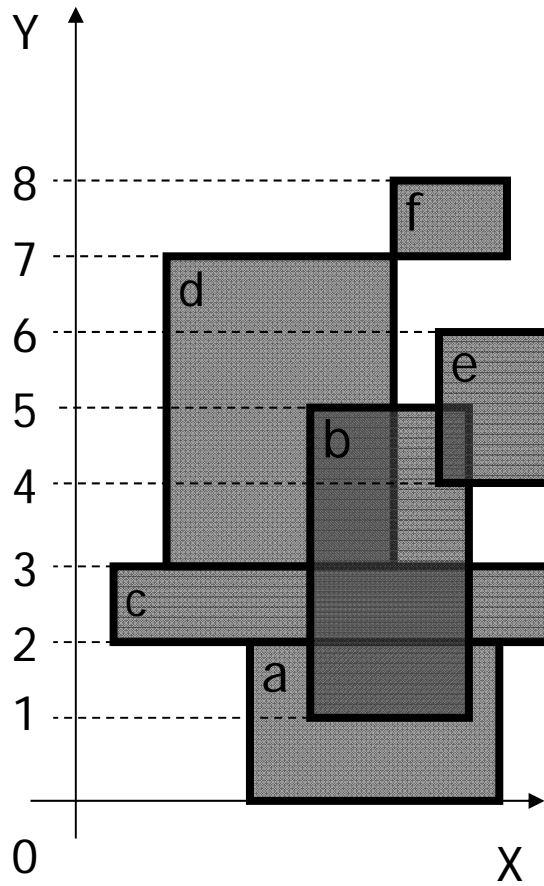
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



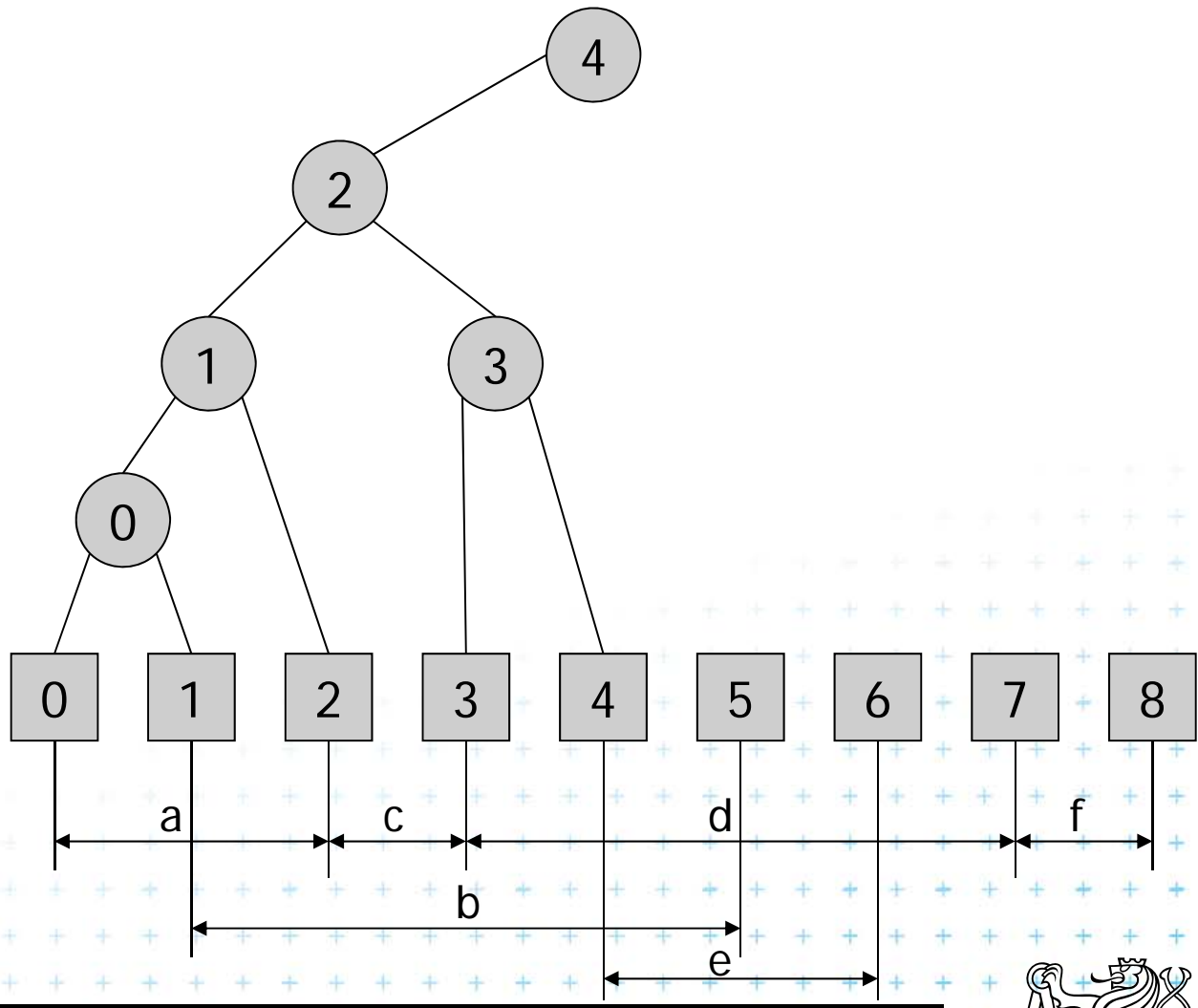
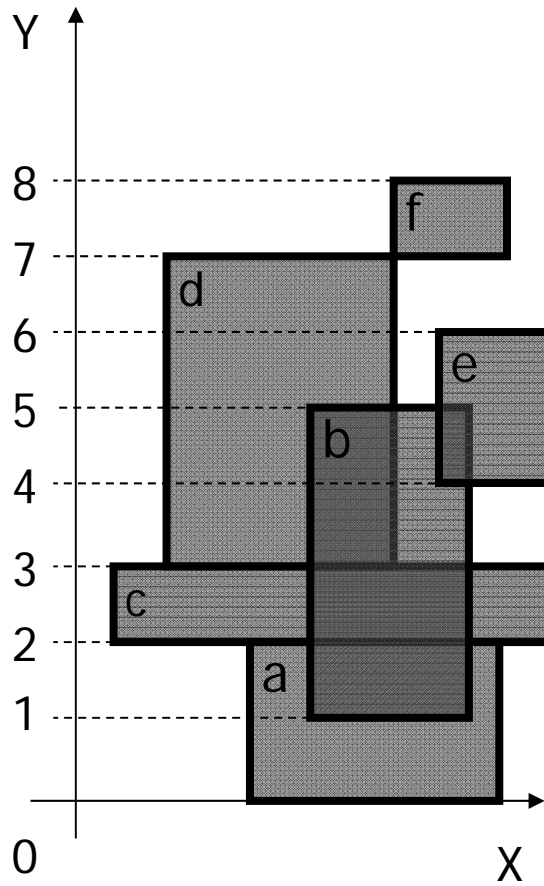
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



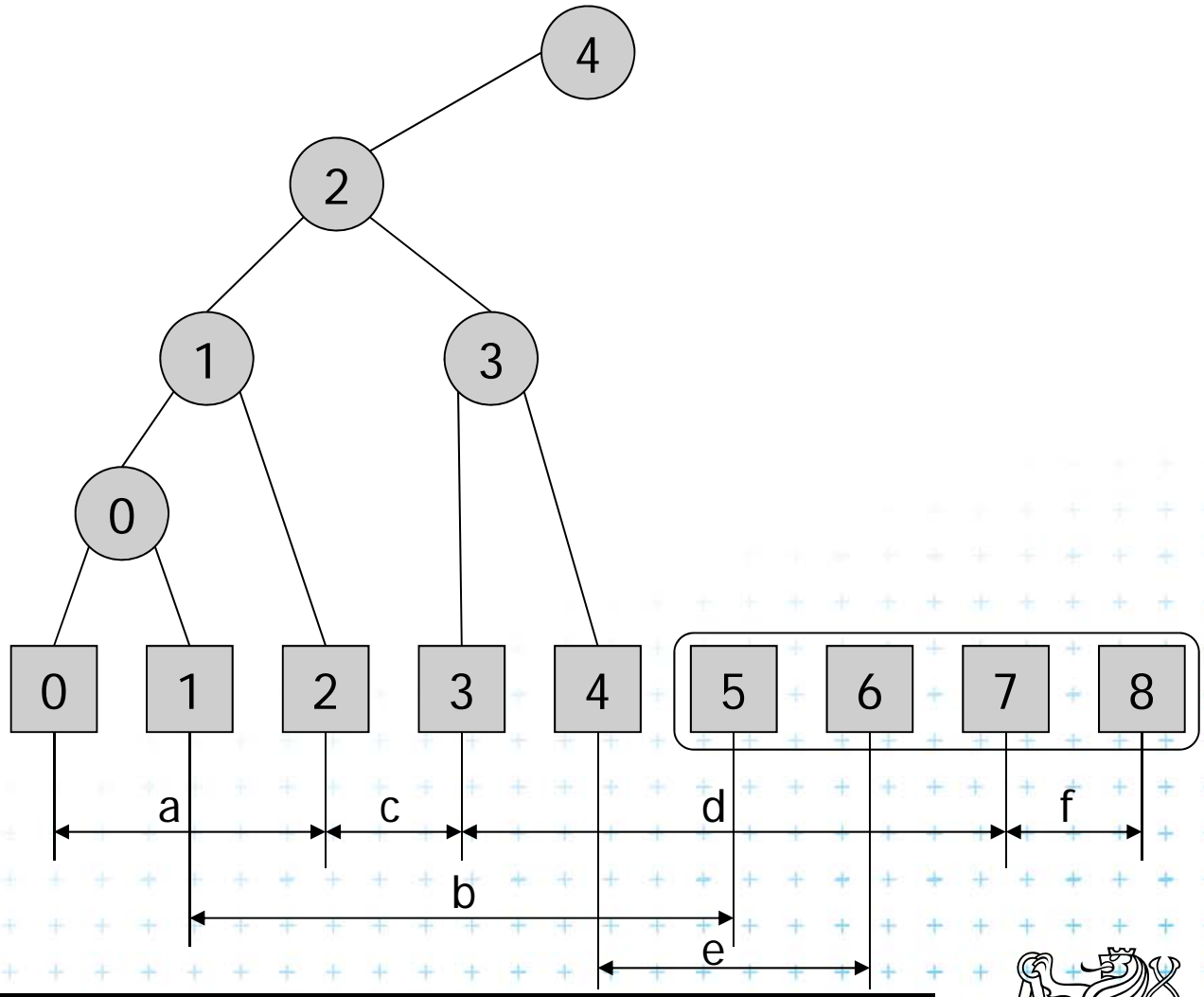
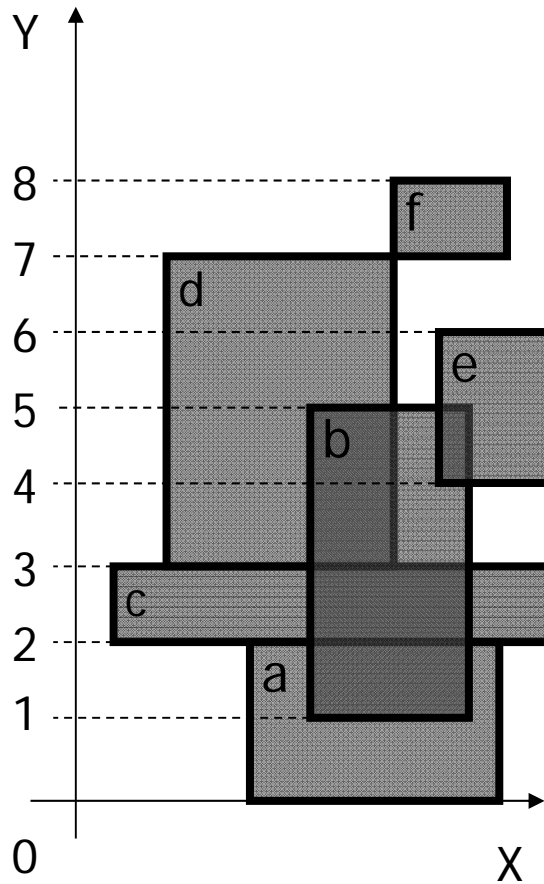
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



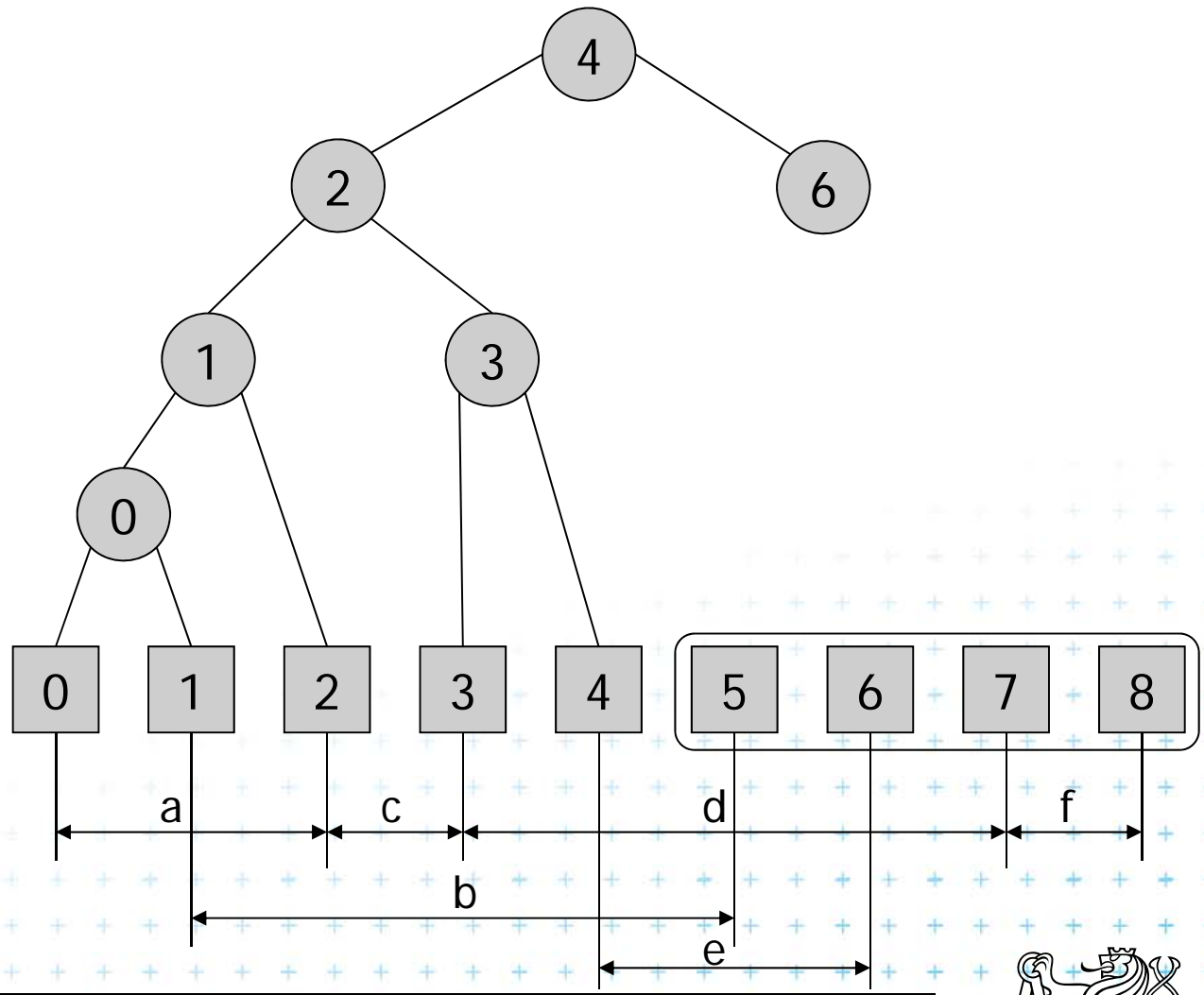
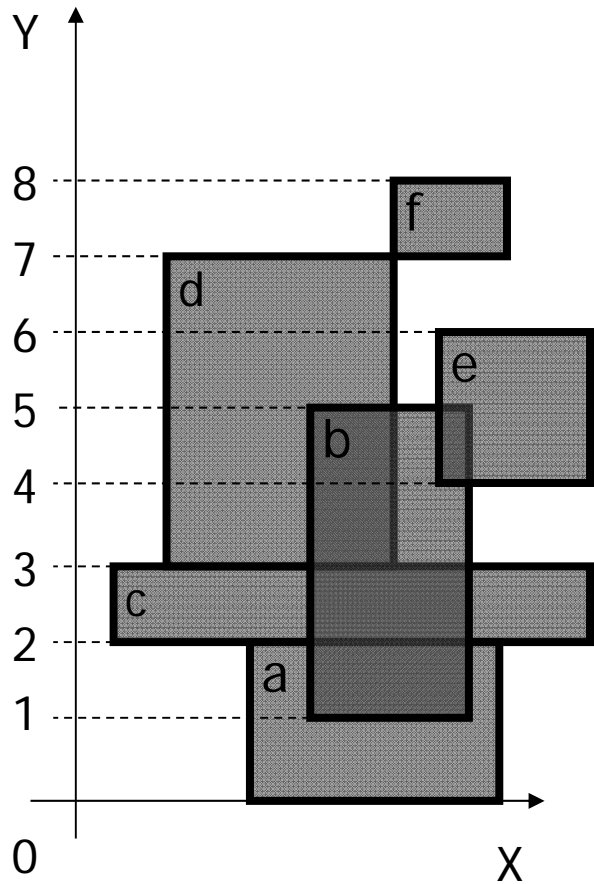
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



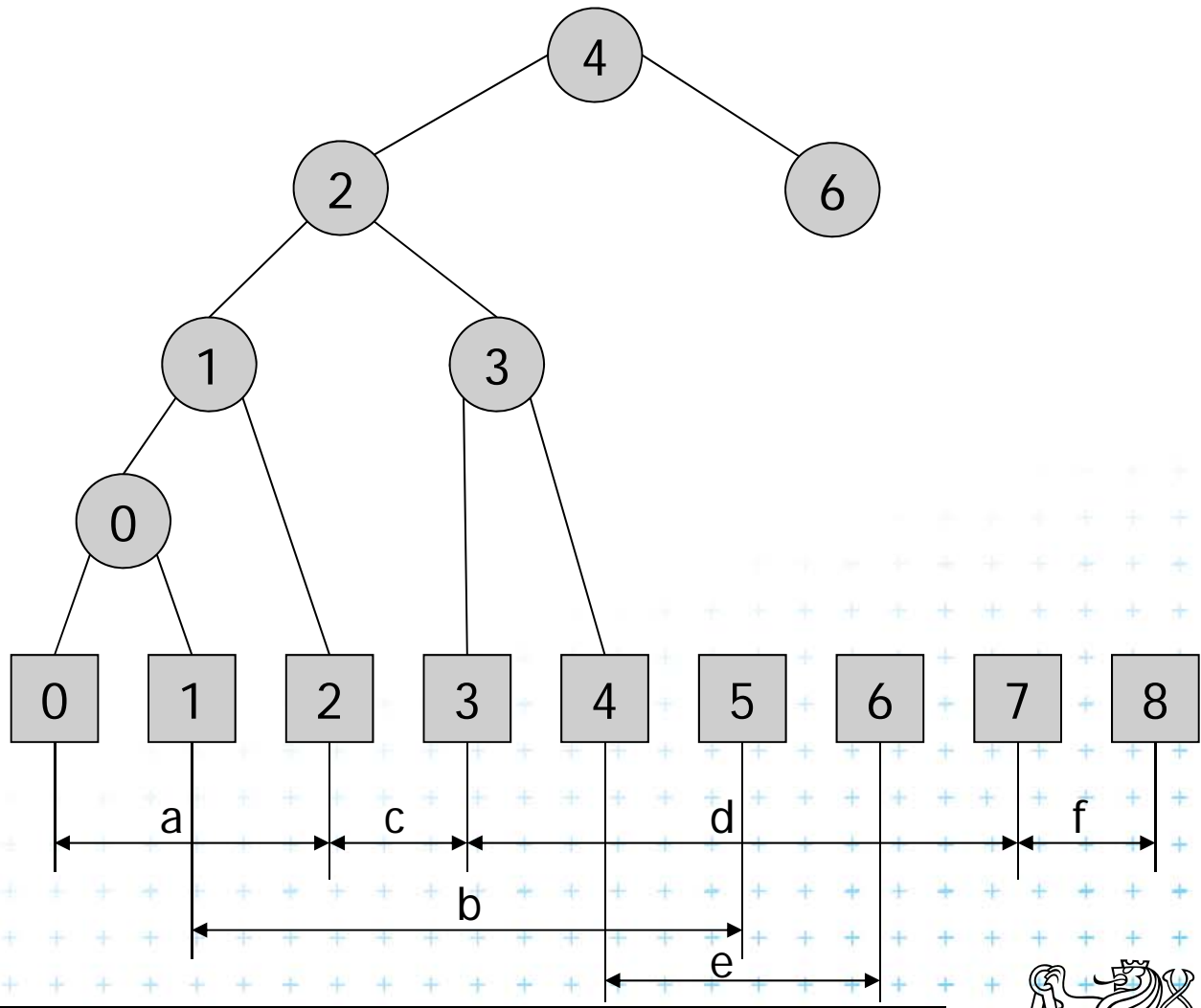
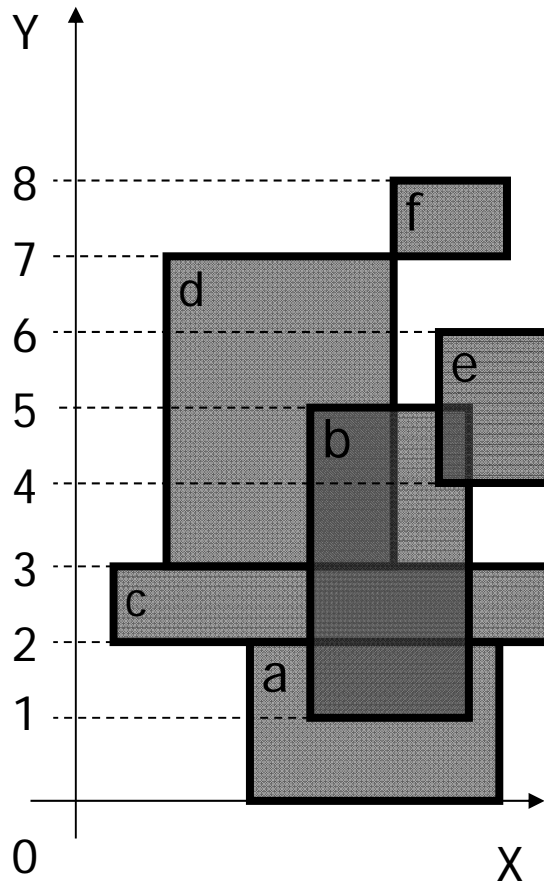
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



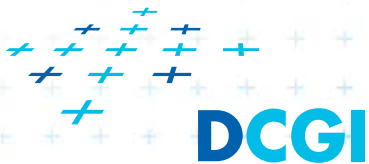
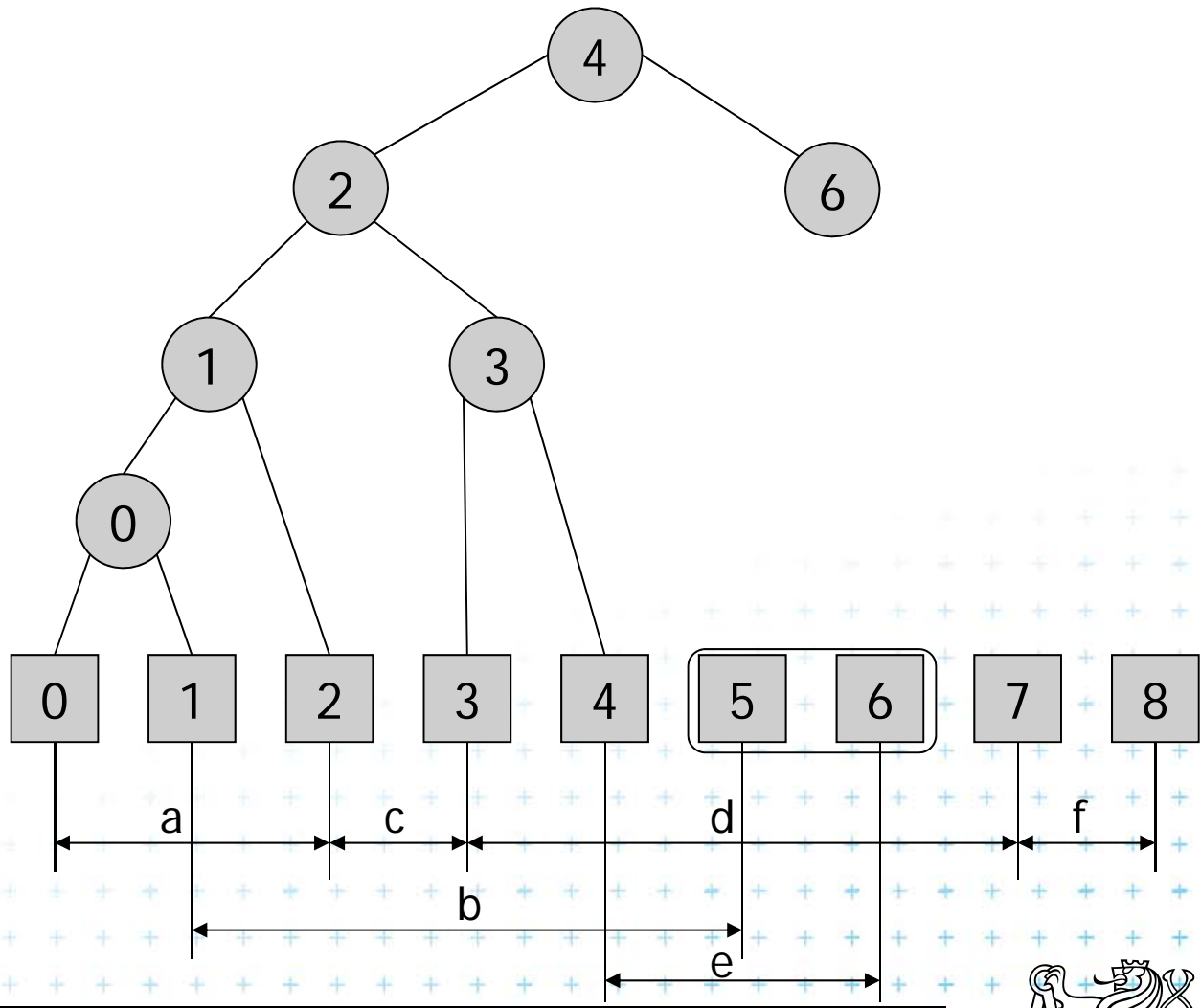
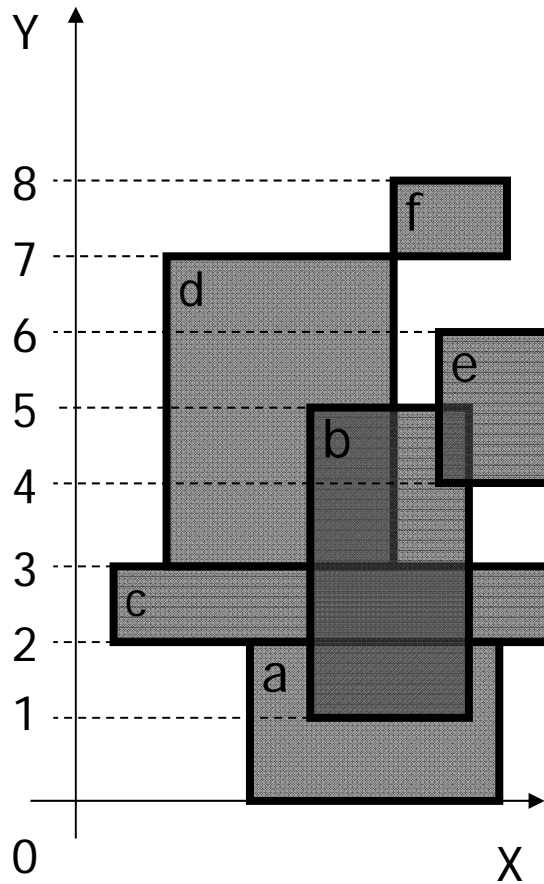
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



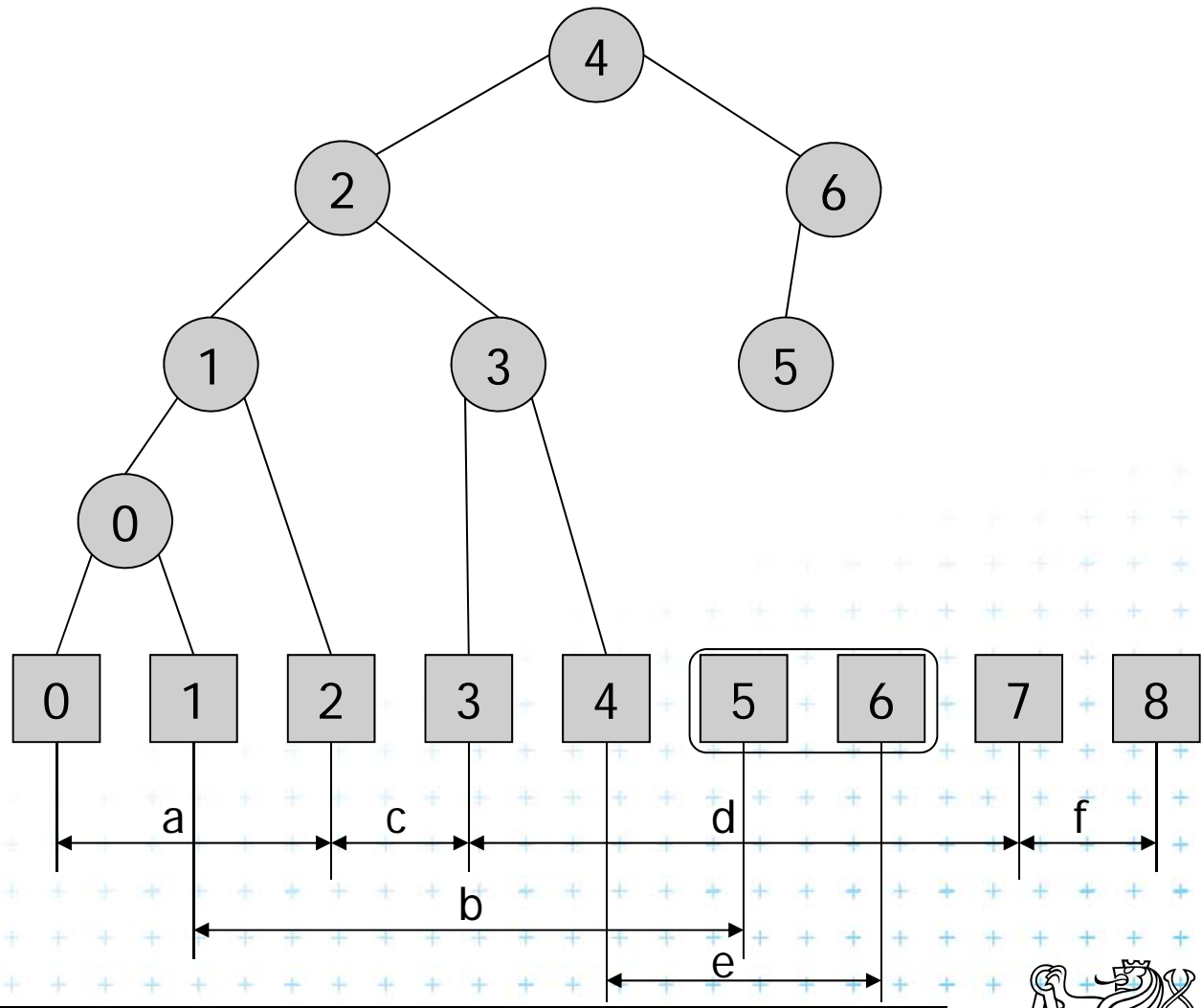
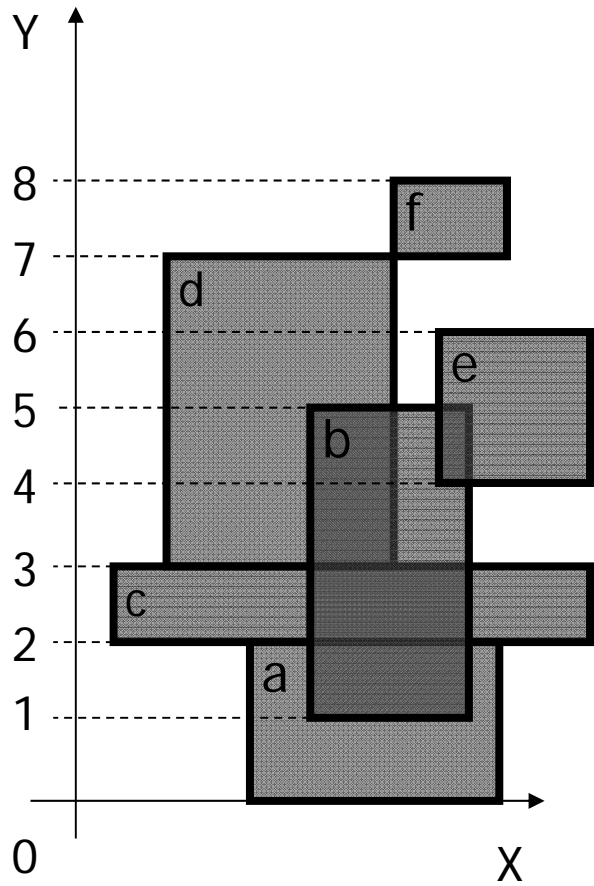
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



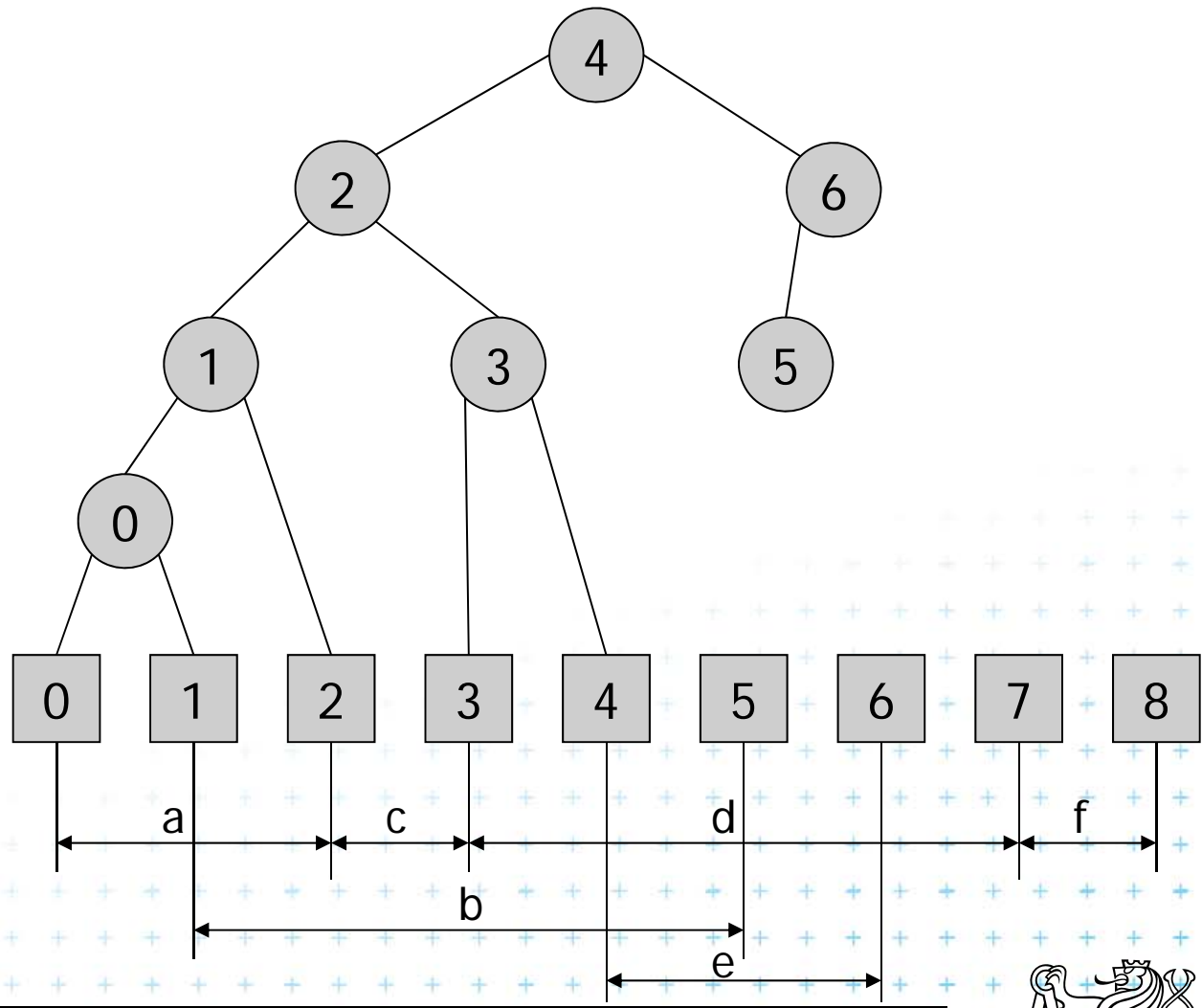
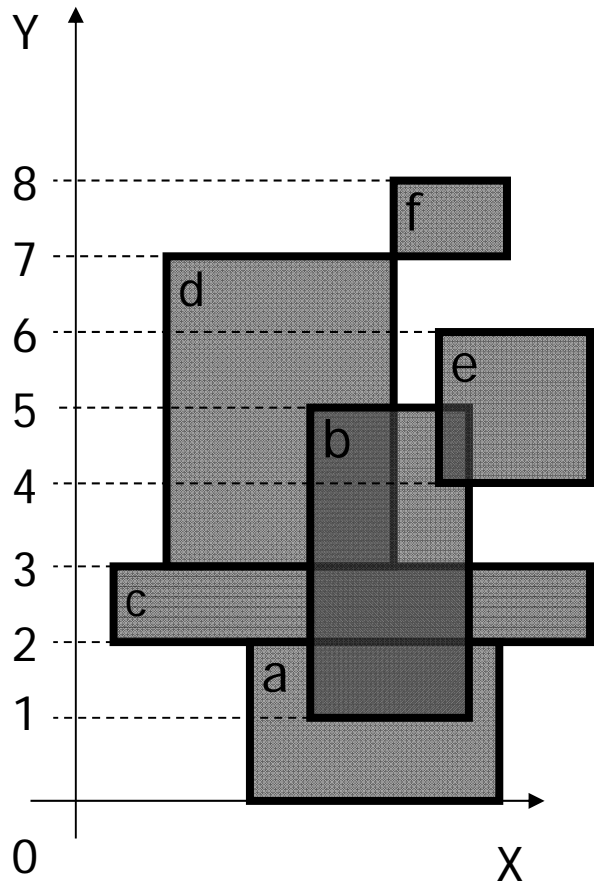
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



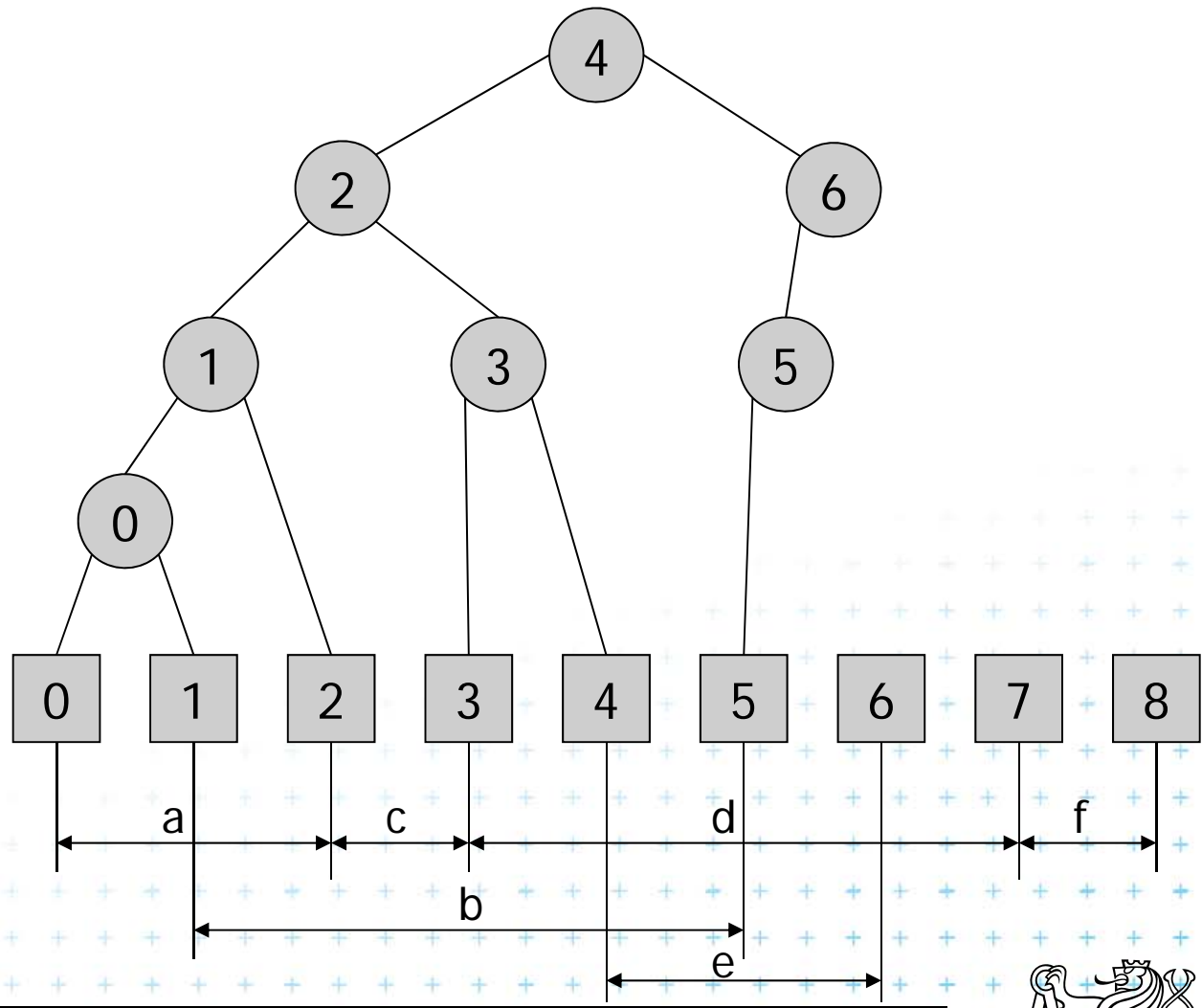
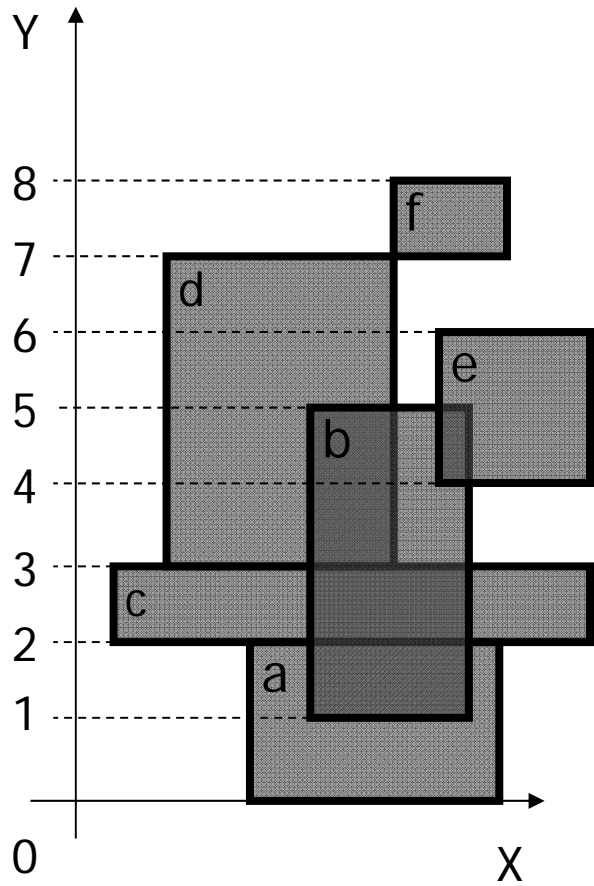
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



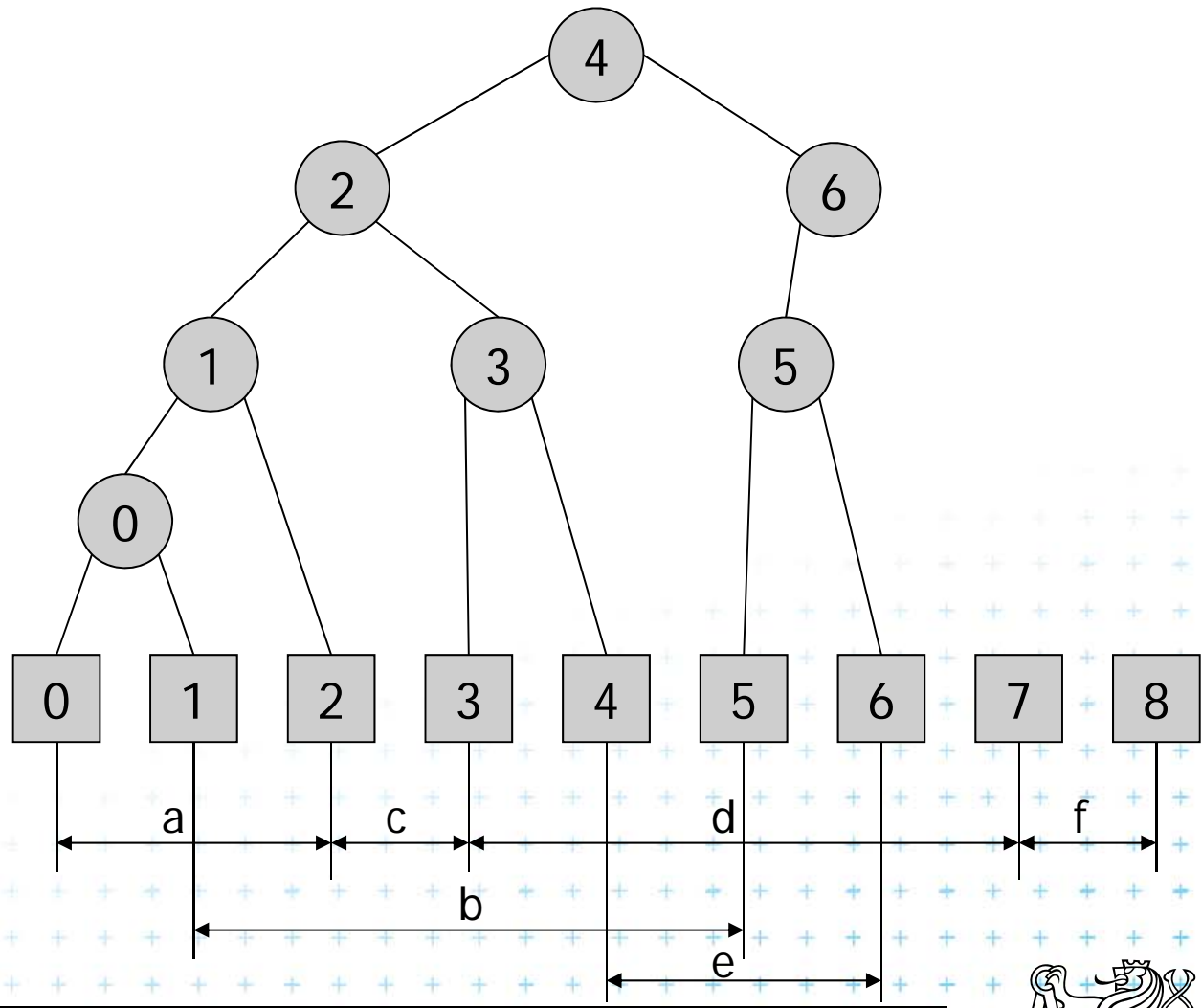
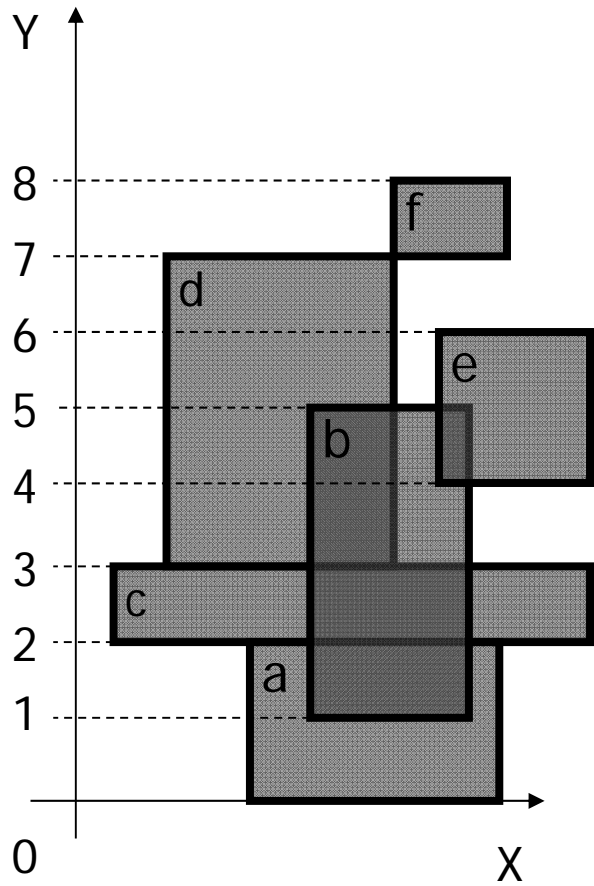
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



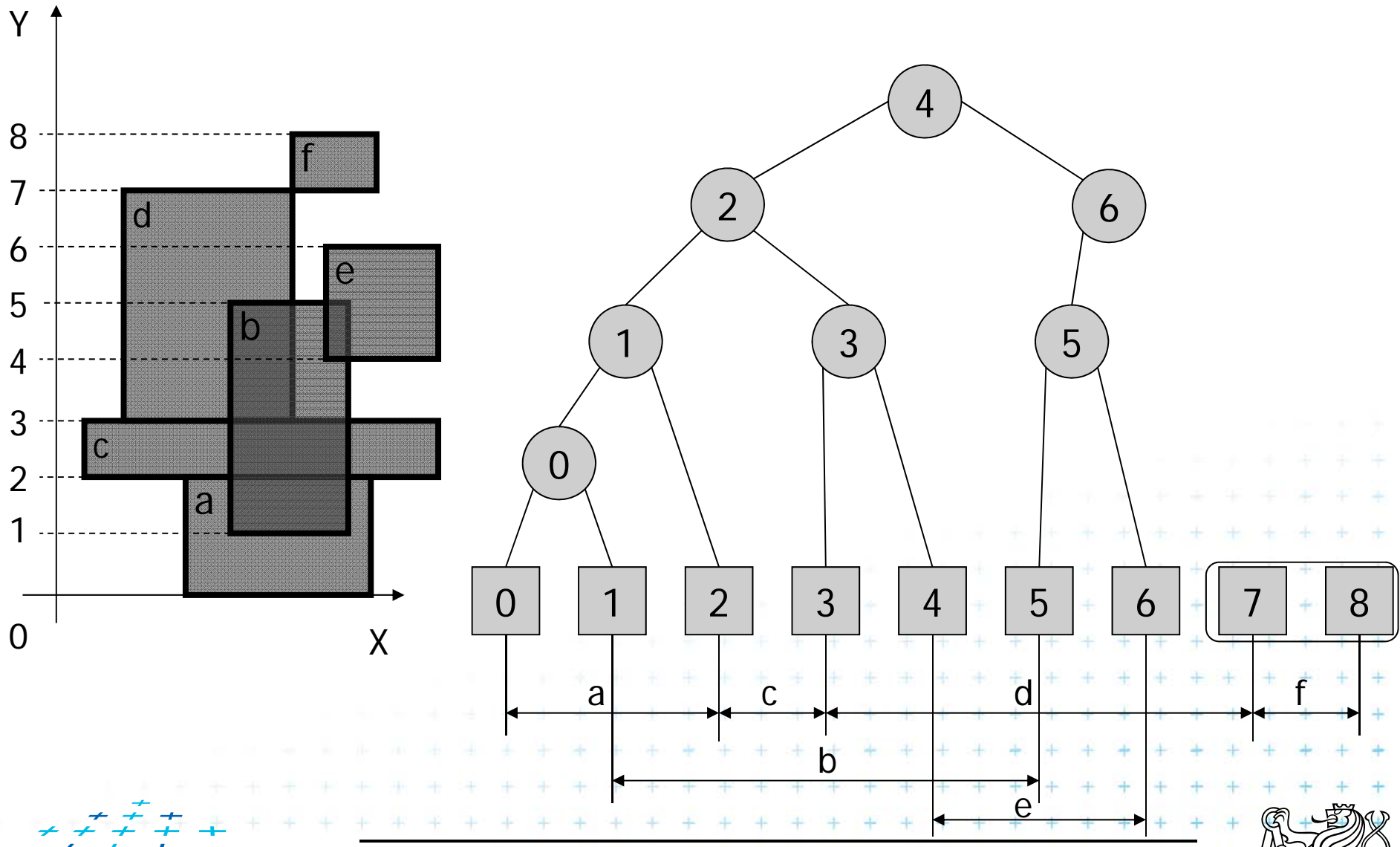
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



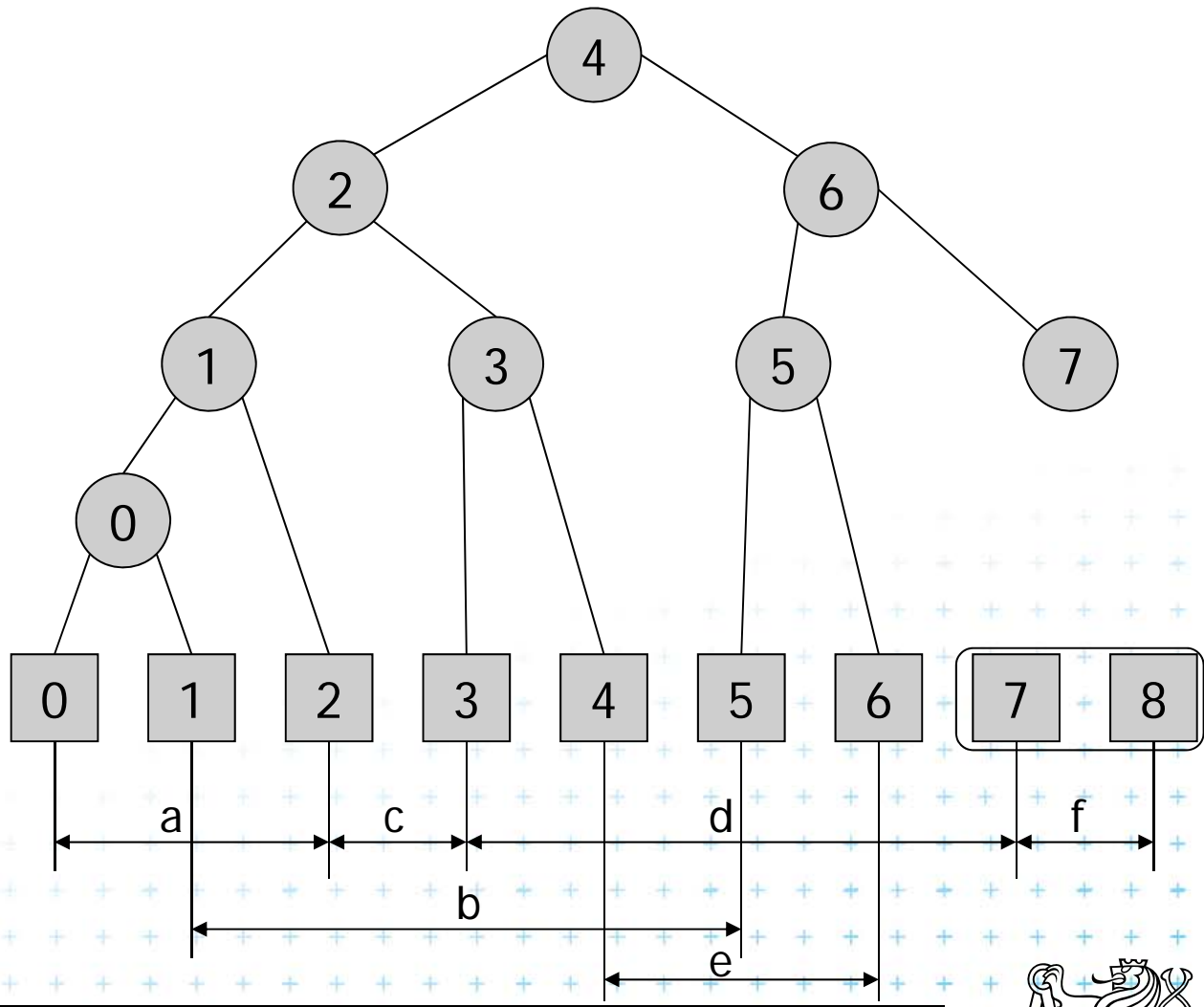
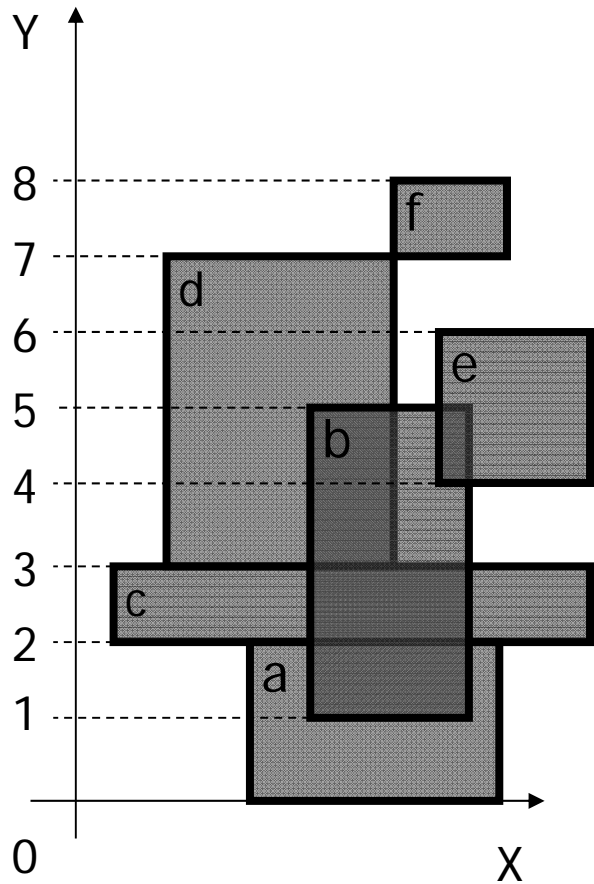
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



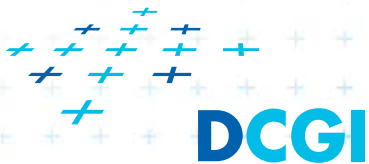
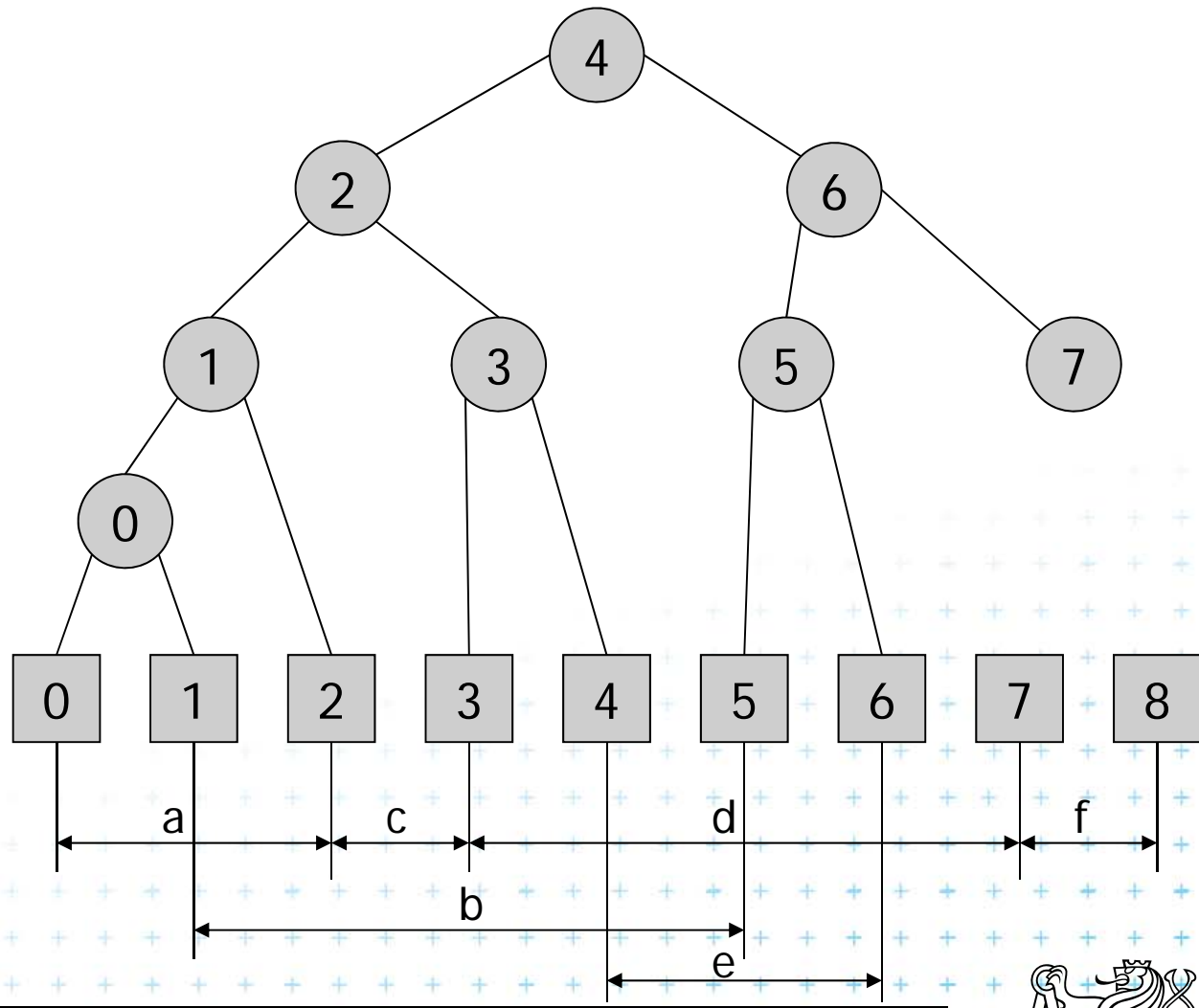
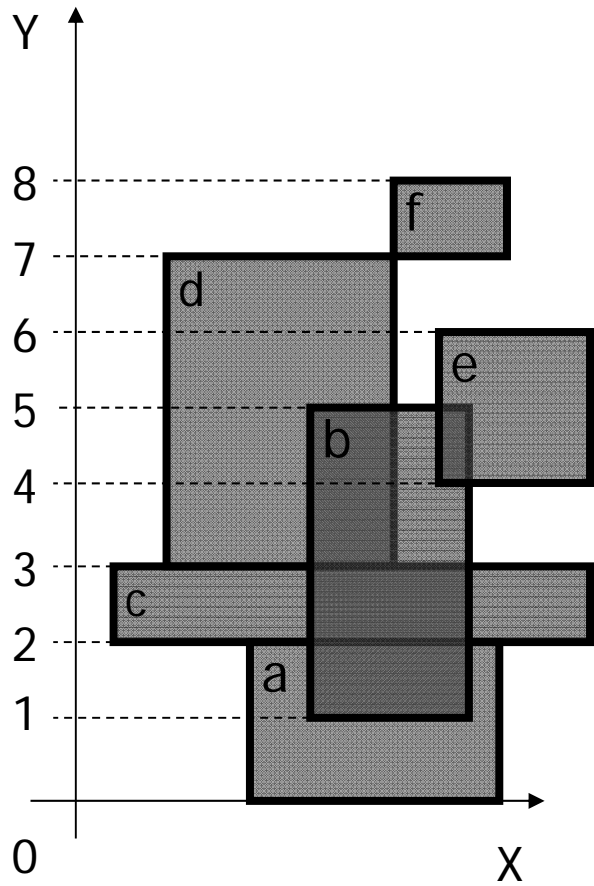
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



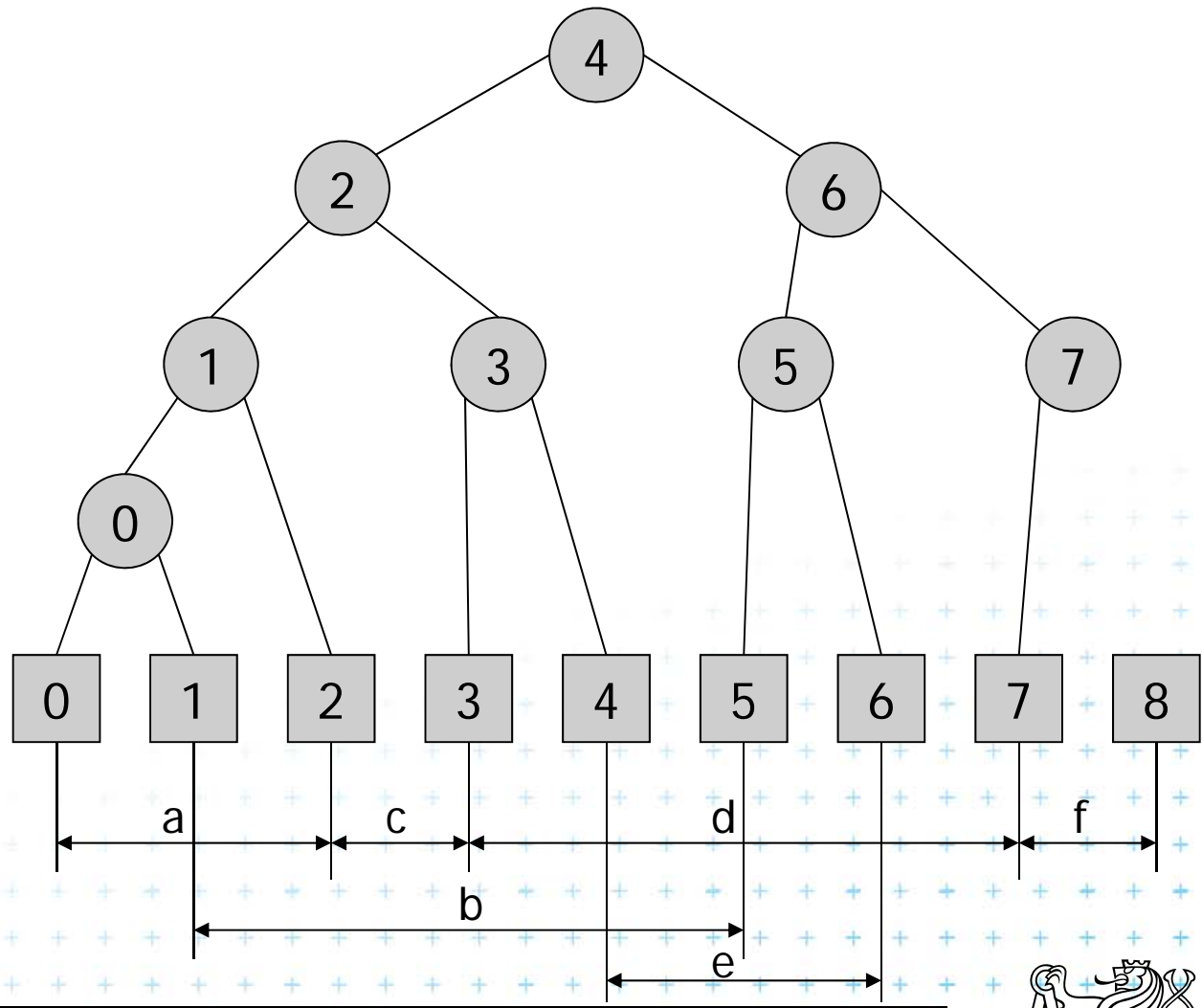
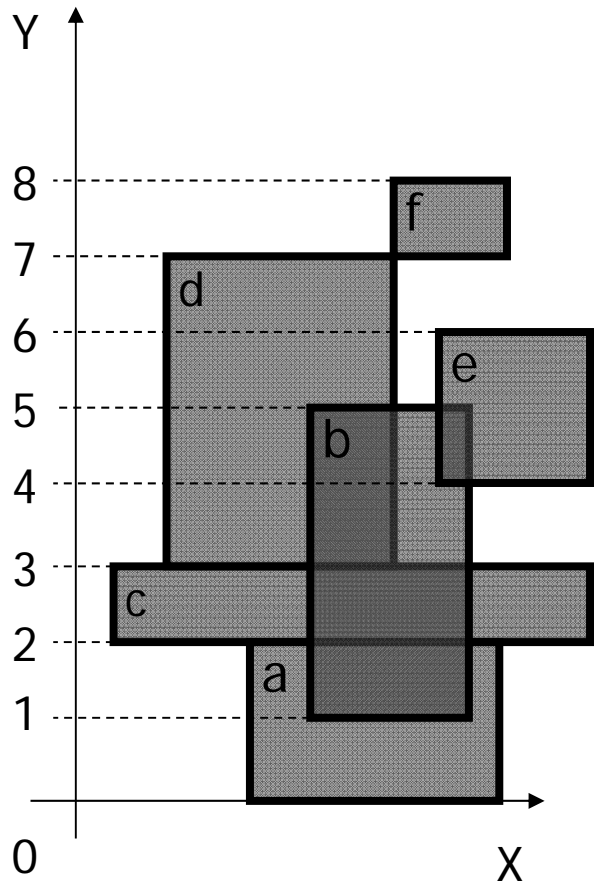
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



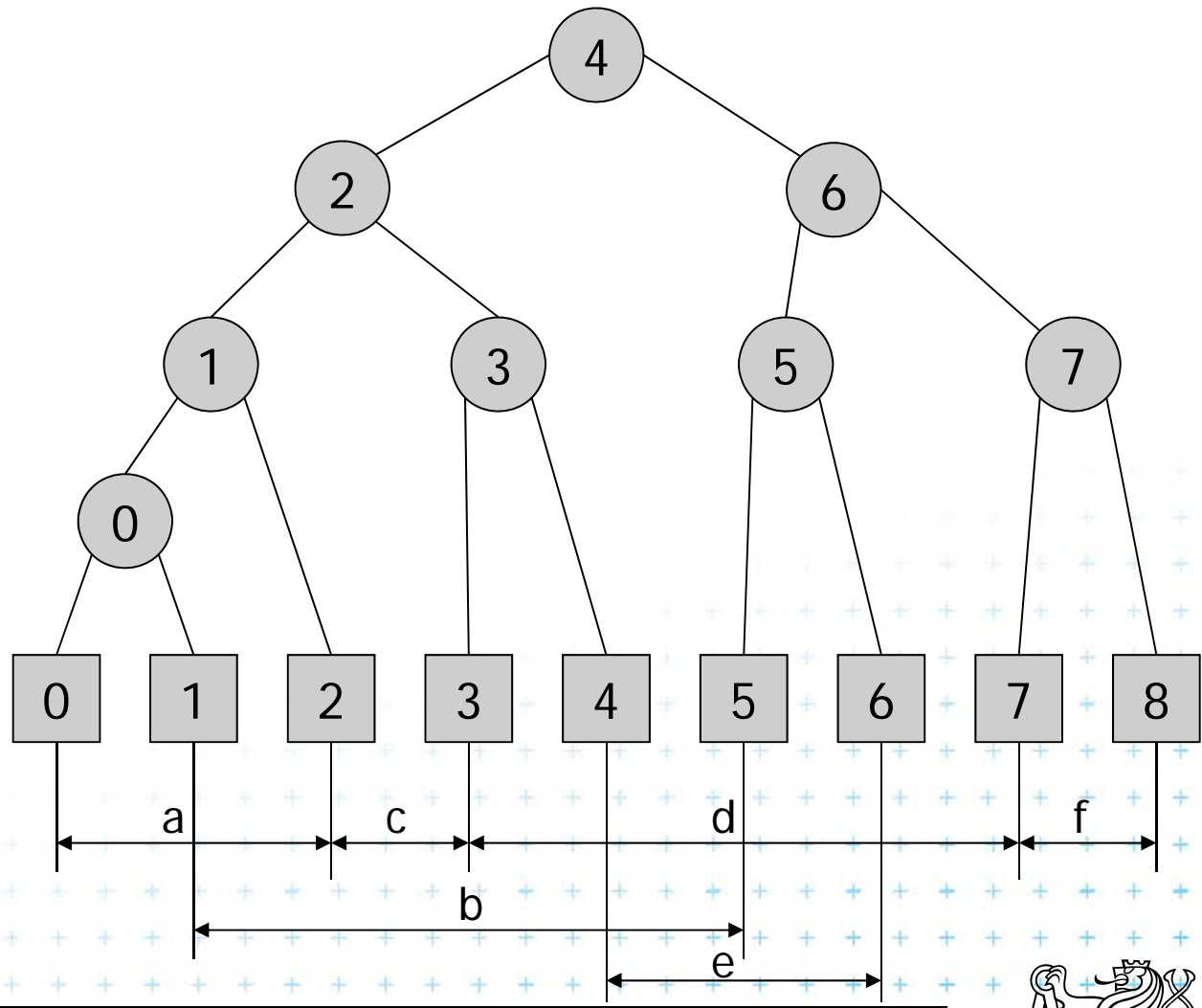
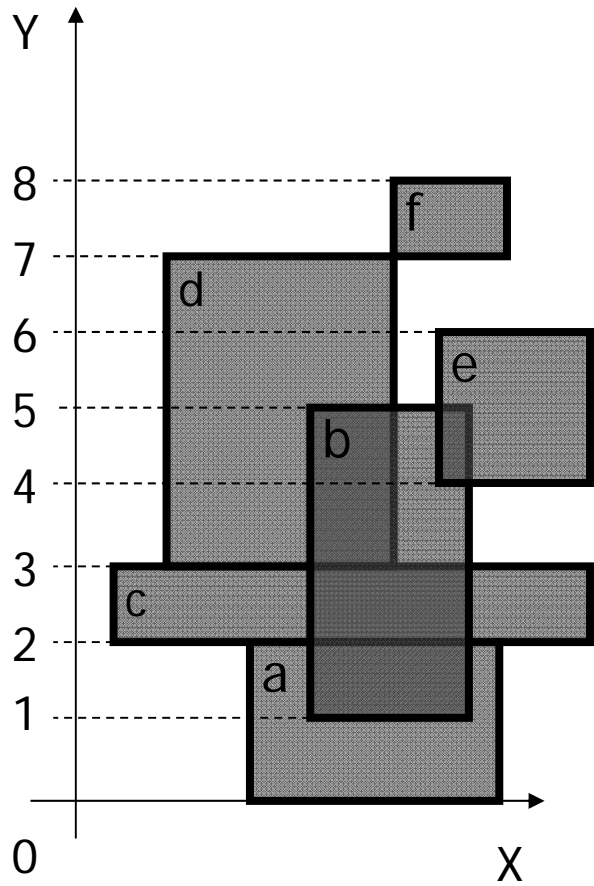
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



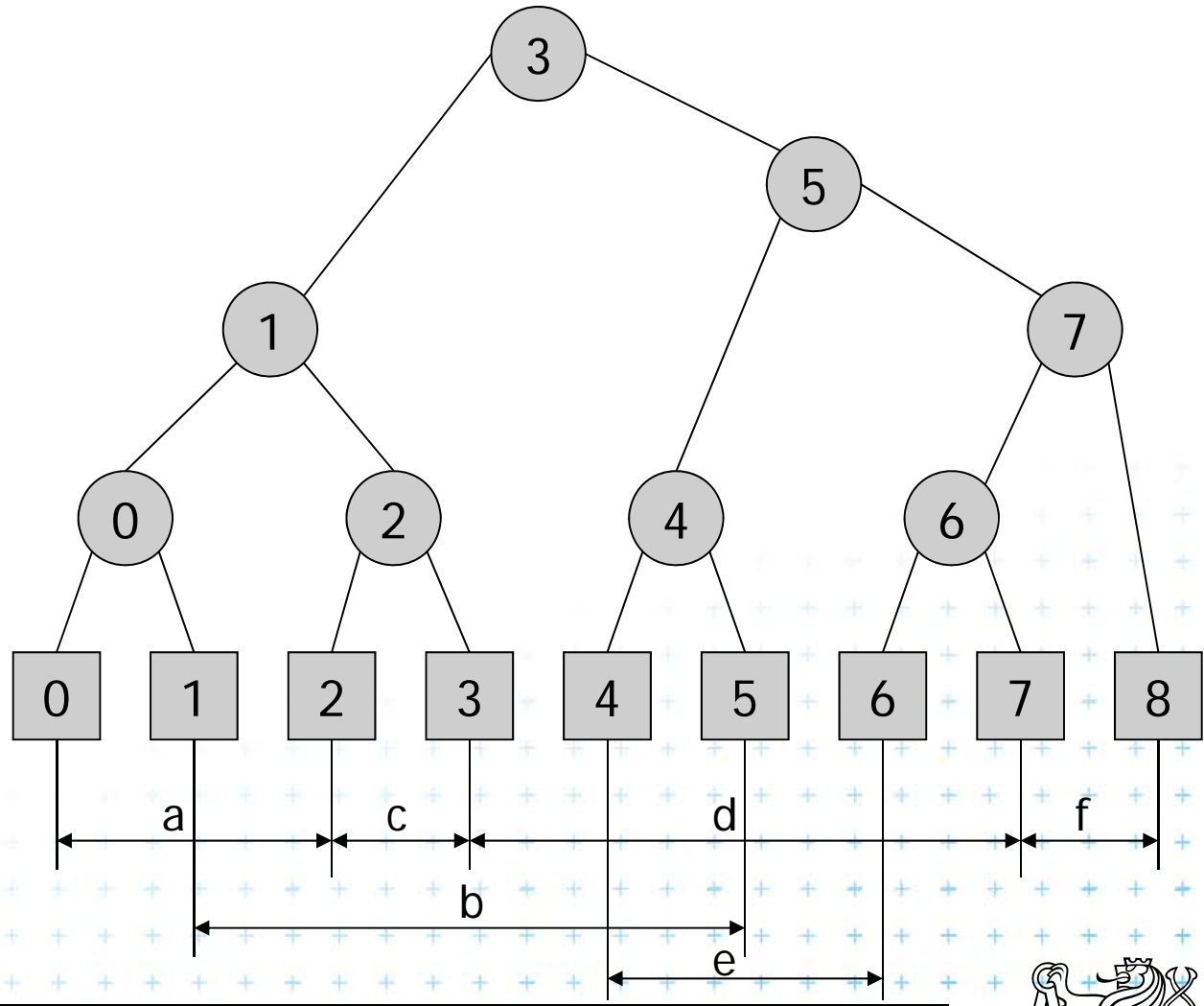
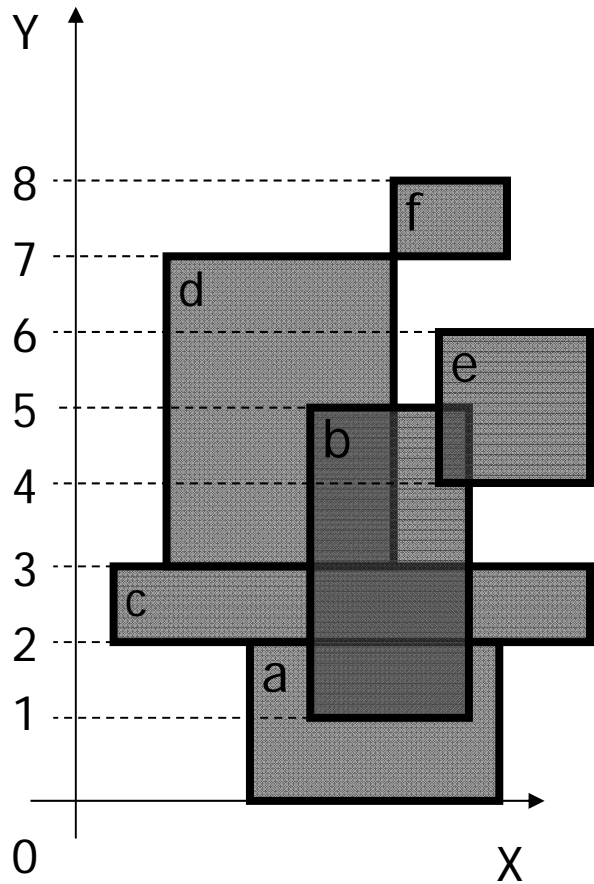
Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)



Example 2 – tree from PrimaryTree(S)

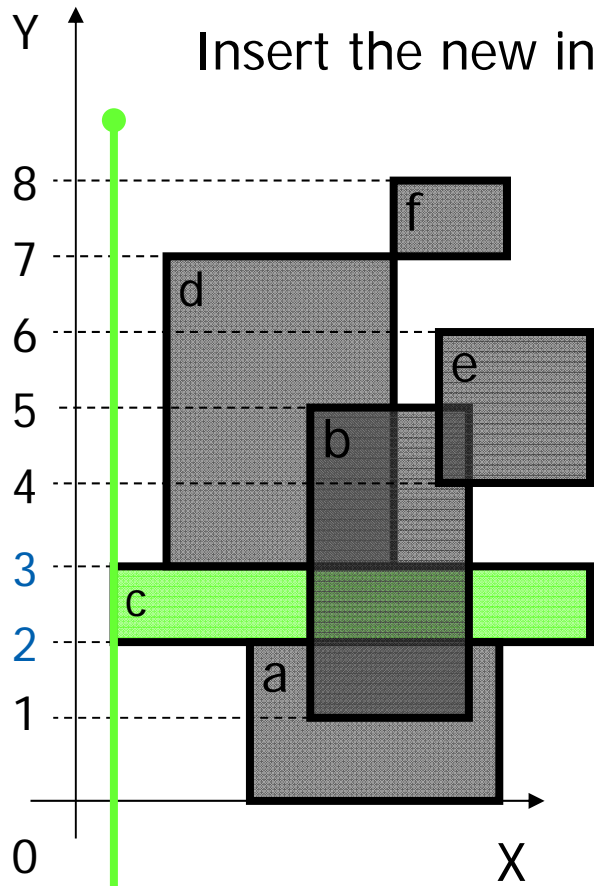


Example 2 – slightly unbalanced tree

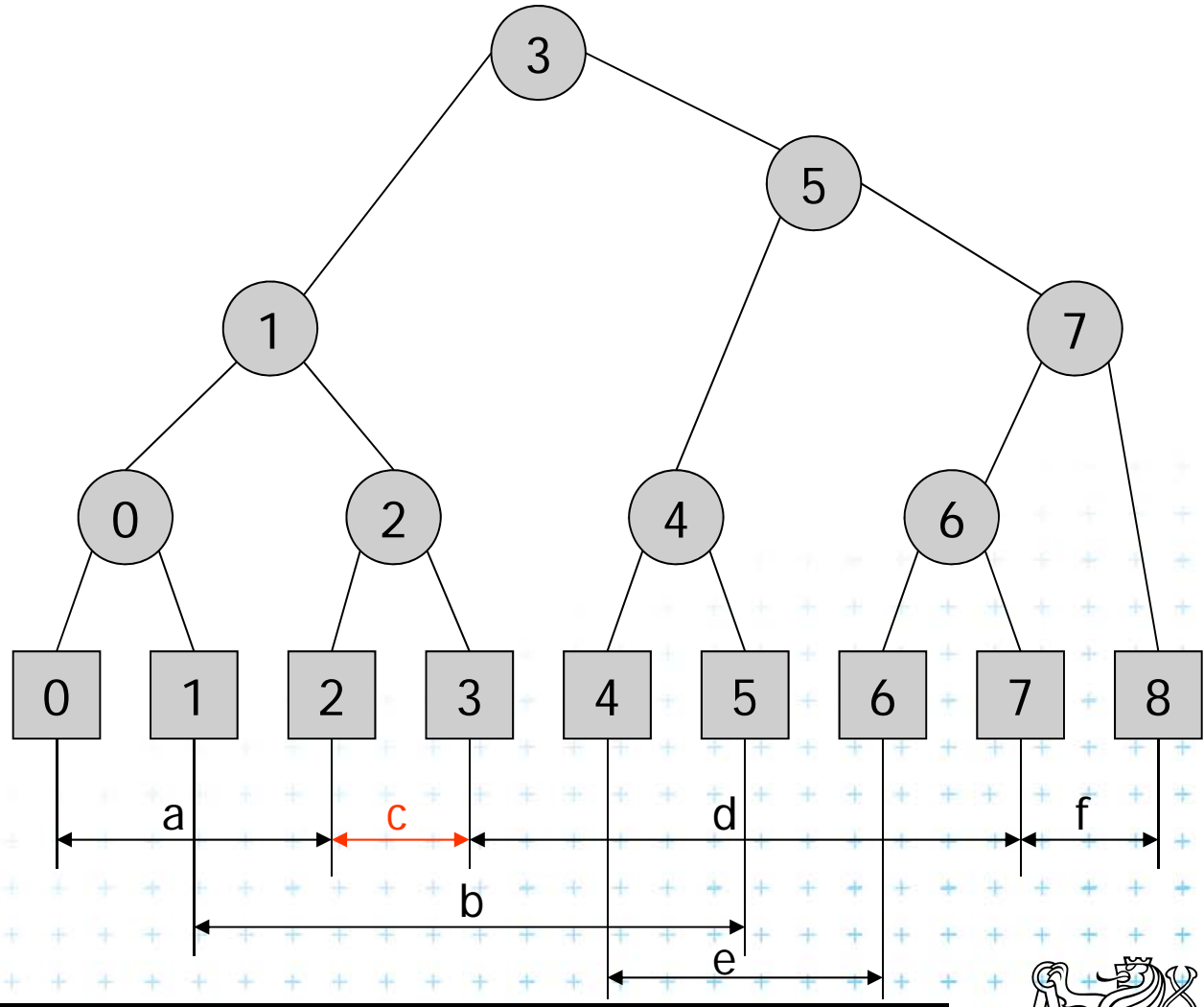





Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

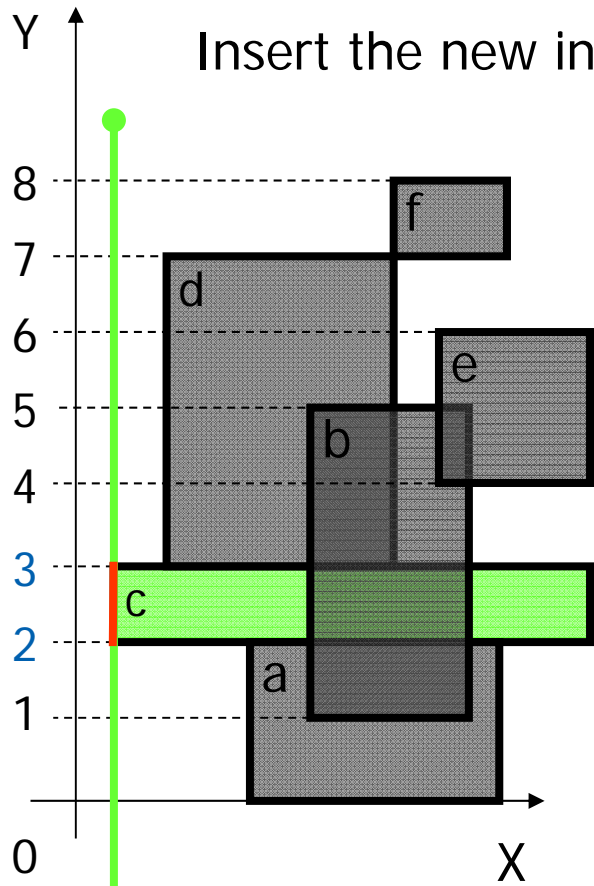


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

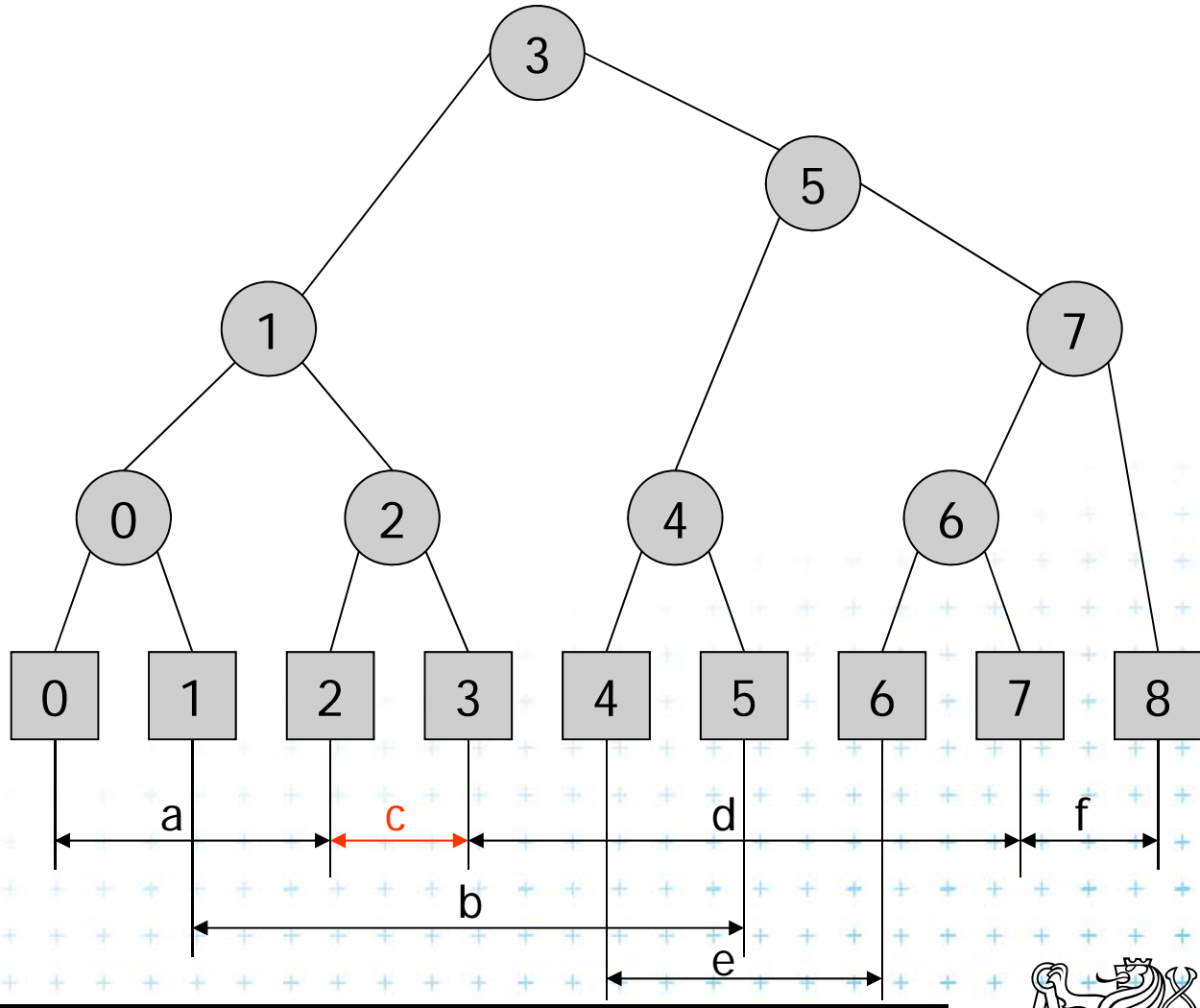





Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

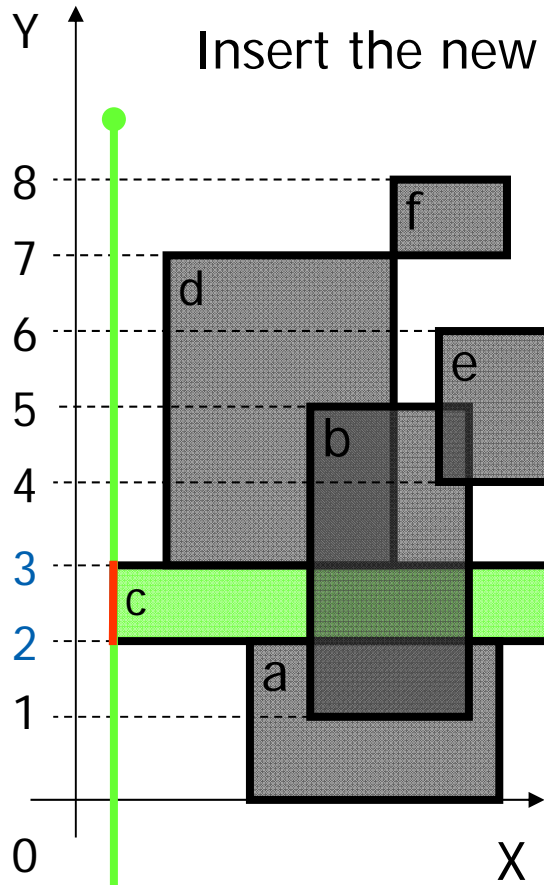


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

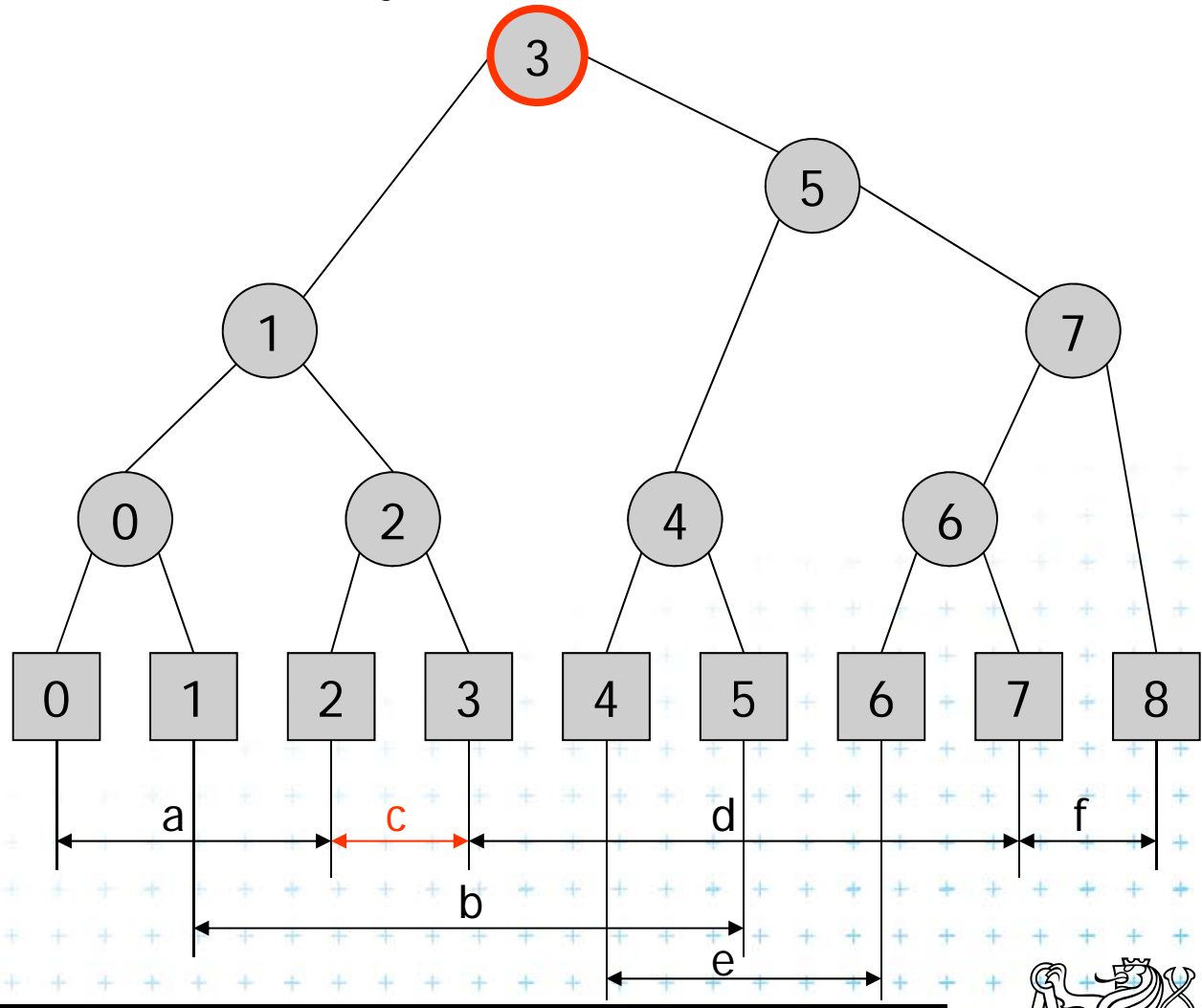





Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

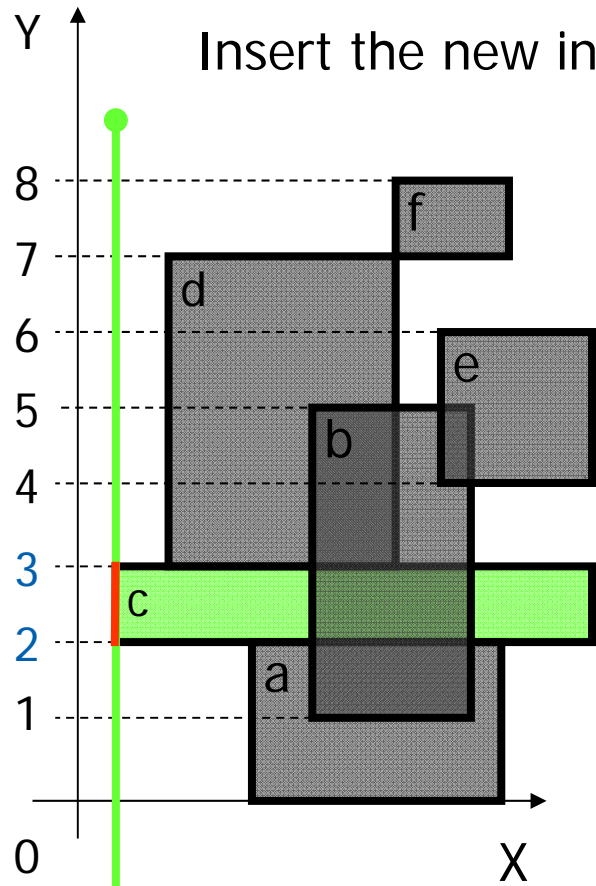


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



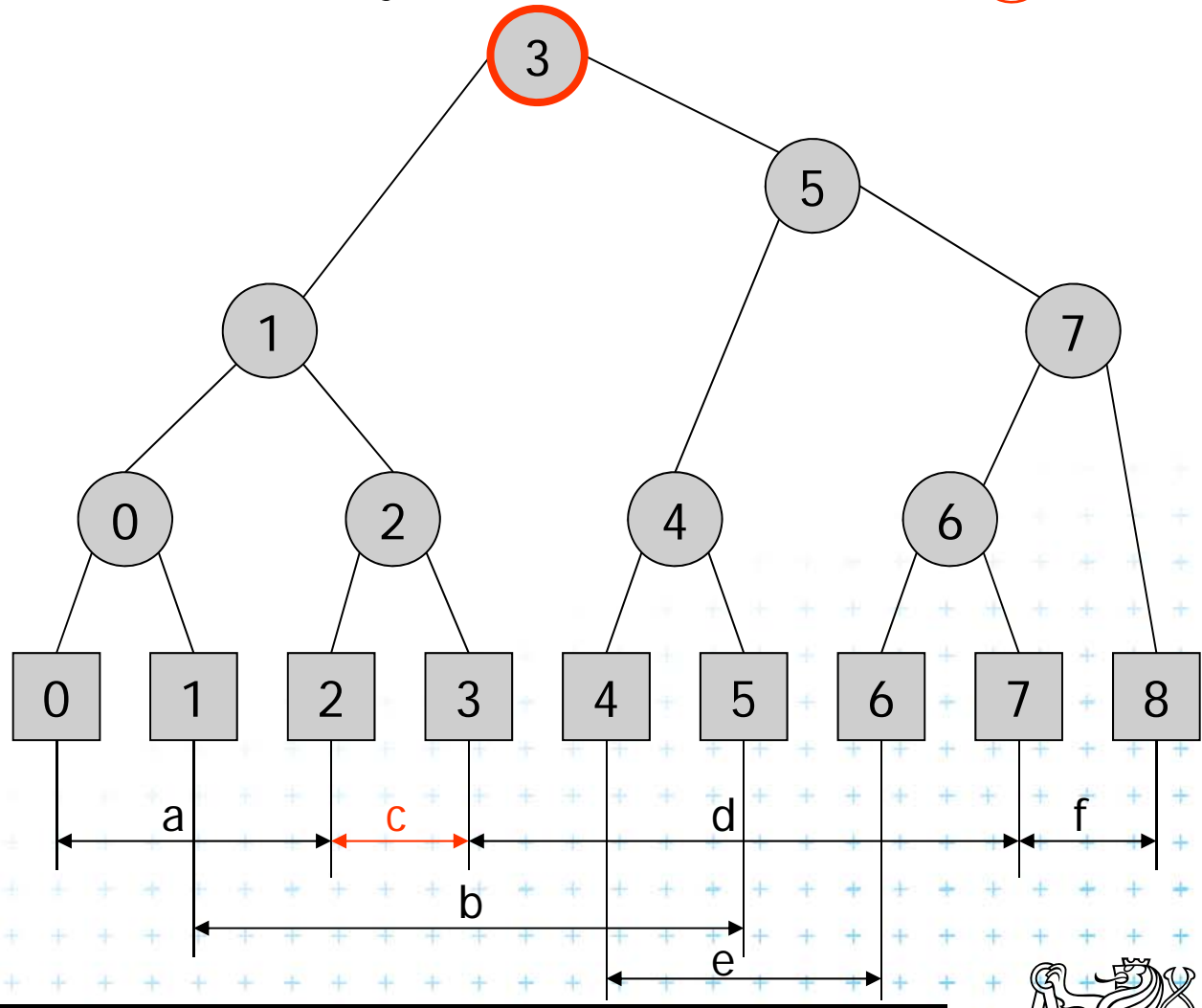
Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$

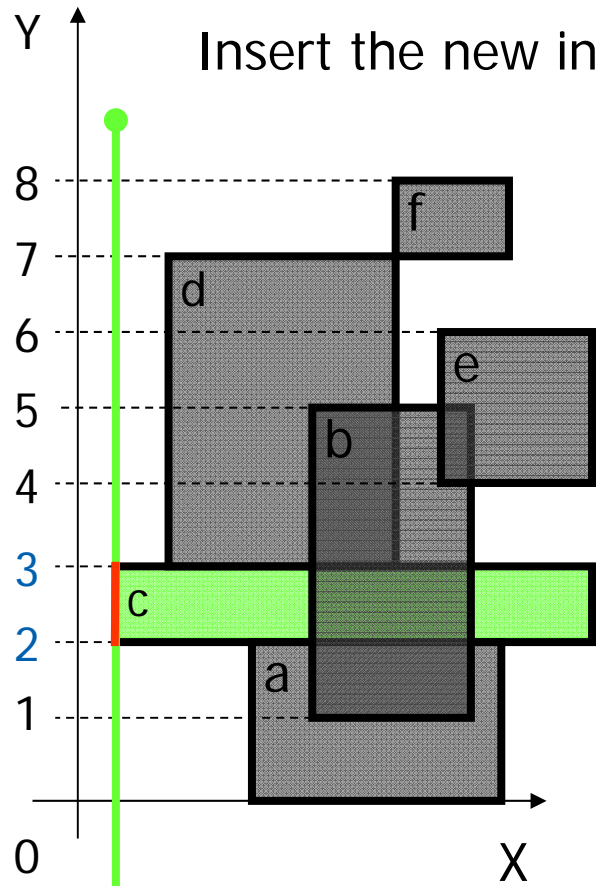


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

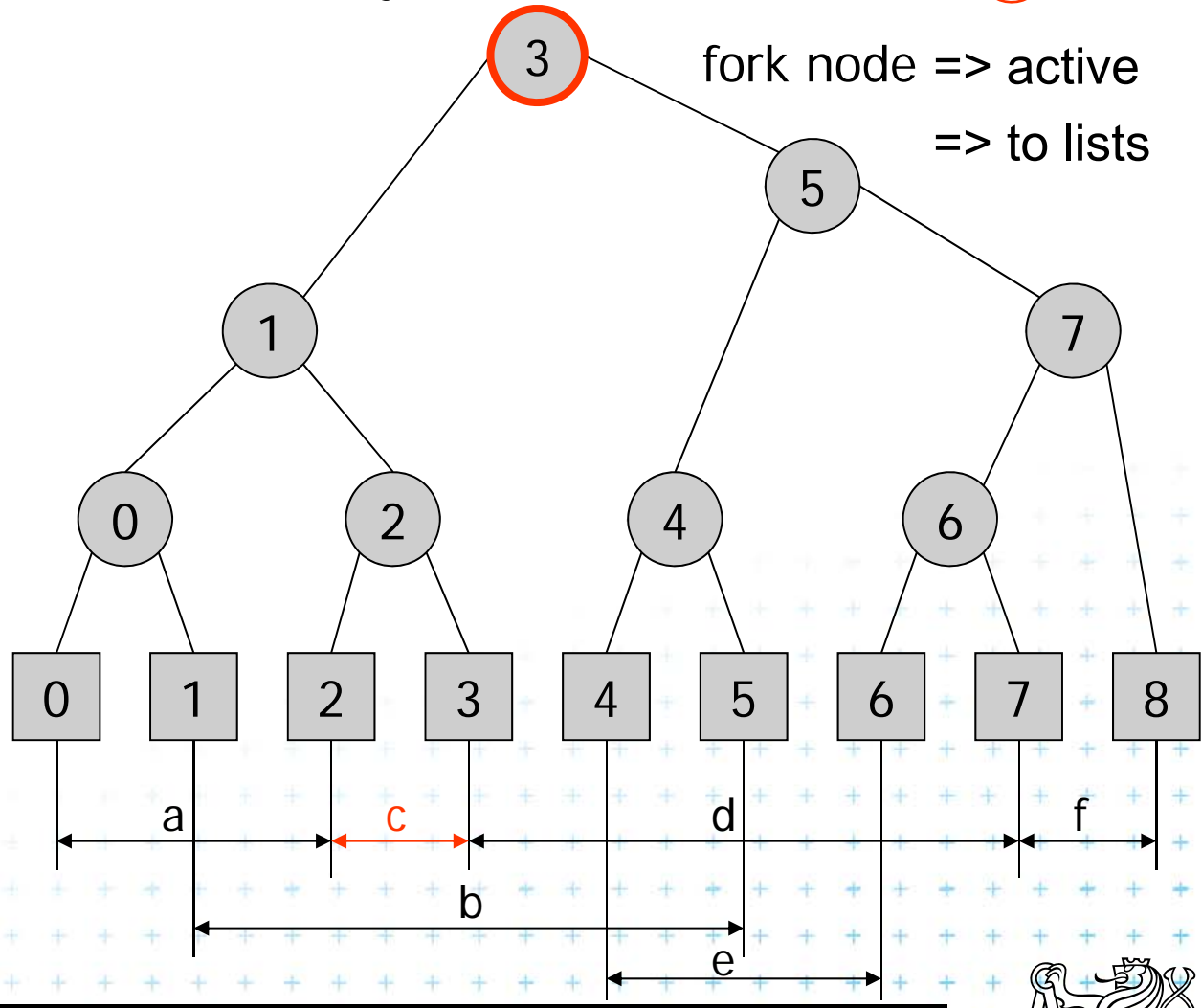
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$






Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 2 \leq \textcircled{3} \leq 3 ?$$

fork node => active
=> to lists

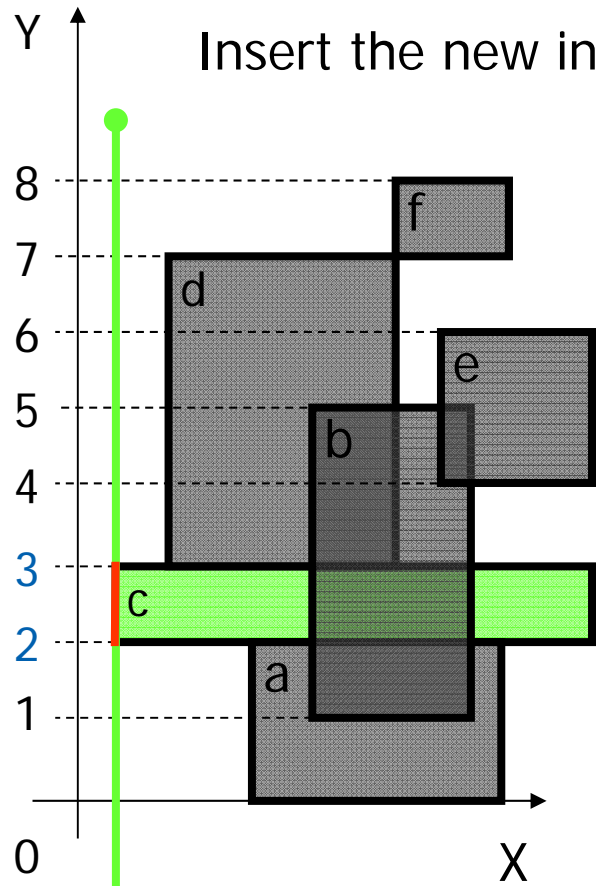


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

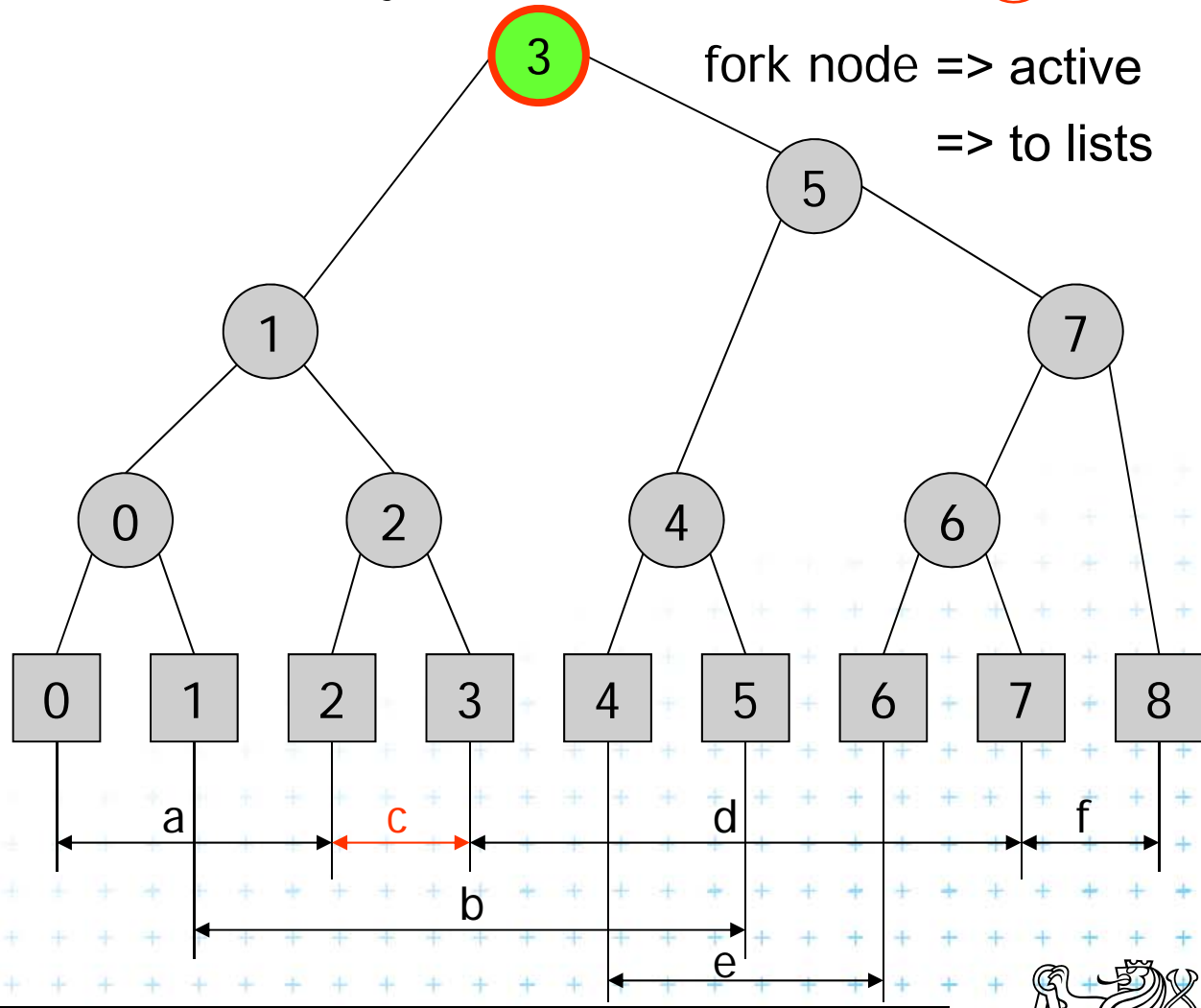
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 2 \leq \textcircled{3} \leq 3 ?$$

fork node => active
=> to lists

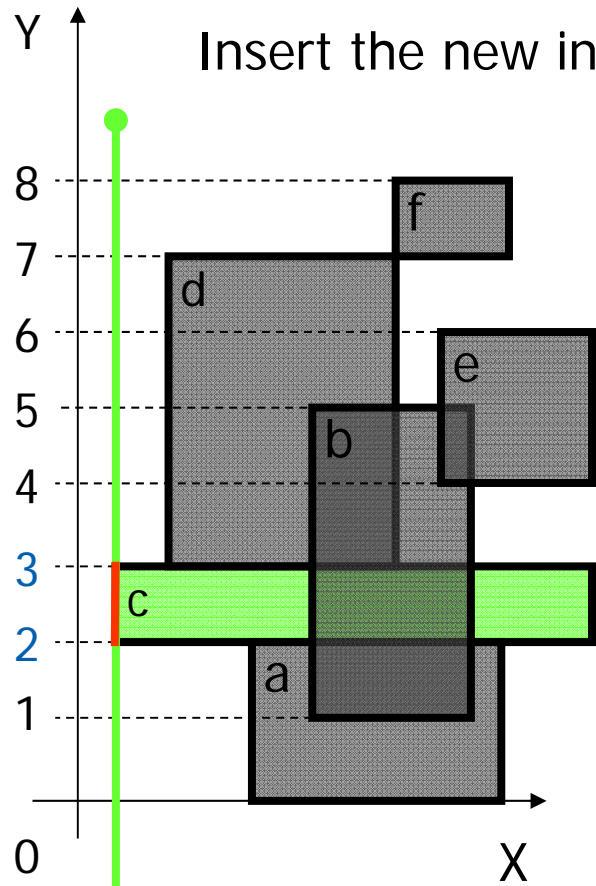


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

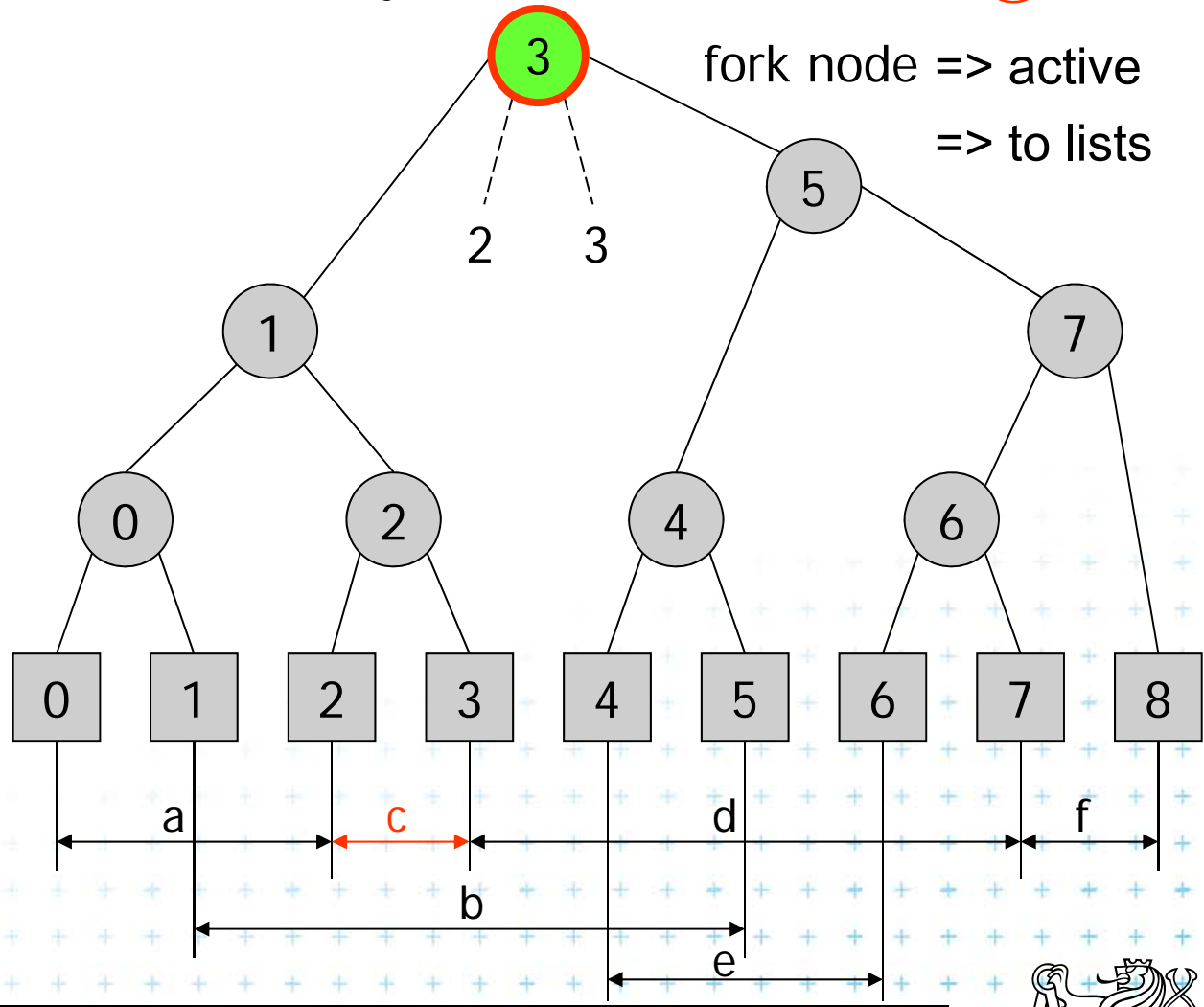
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$

fork node => active
=> to lists

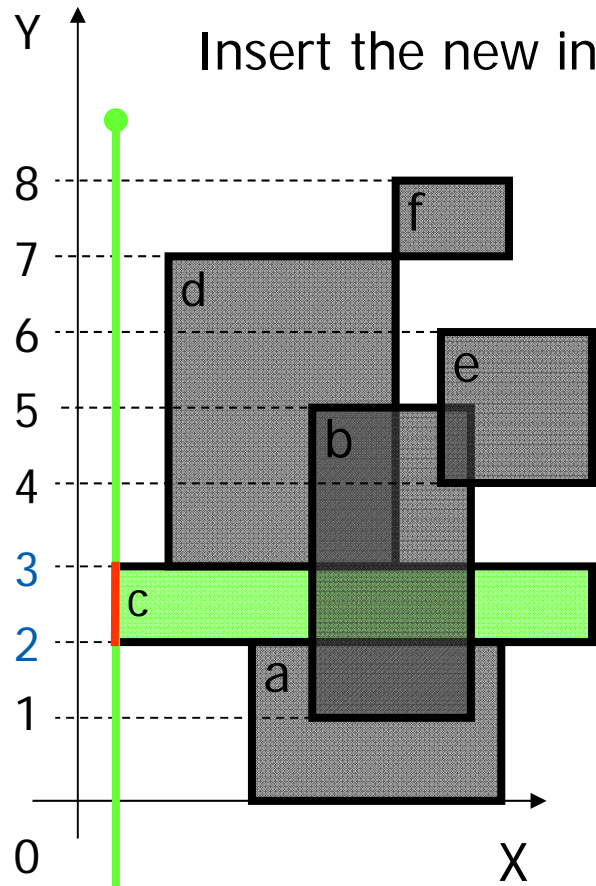


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [2,3] – empty => b) Insert Interval

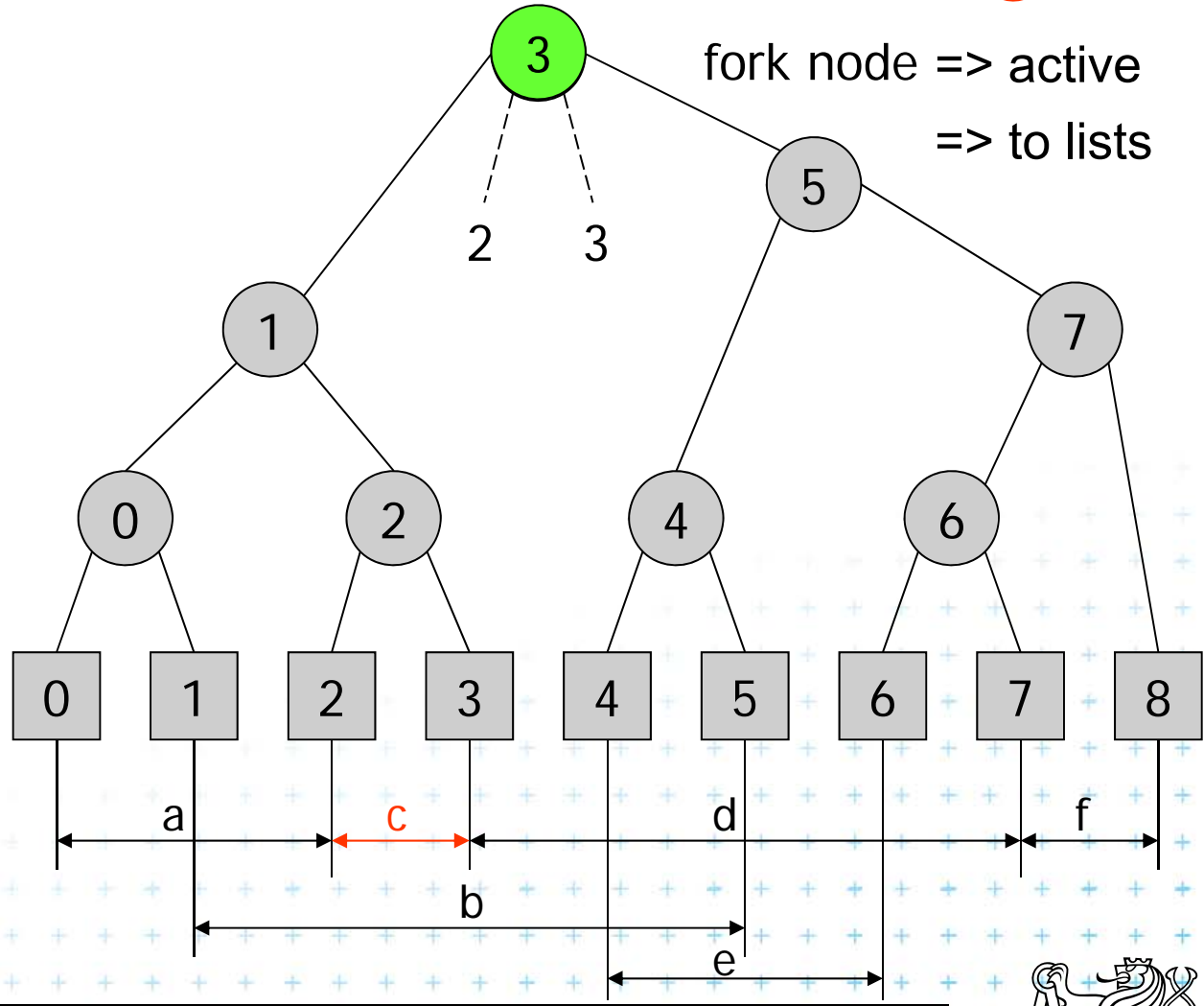
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$






Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 2 \leq \textcircled{3} \leq 3 ?$$

fork node => active
=> to lists

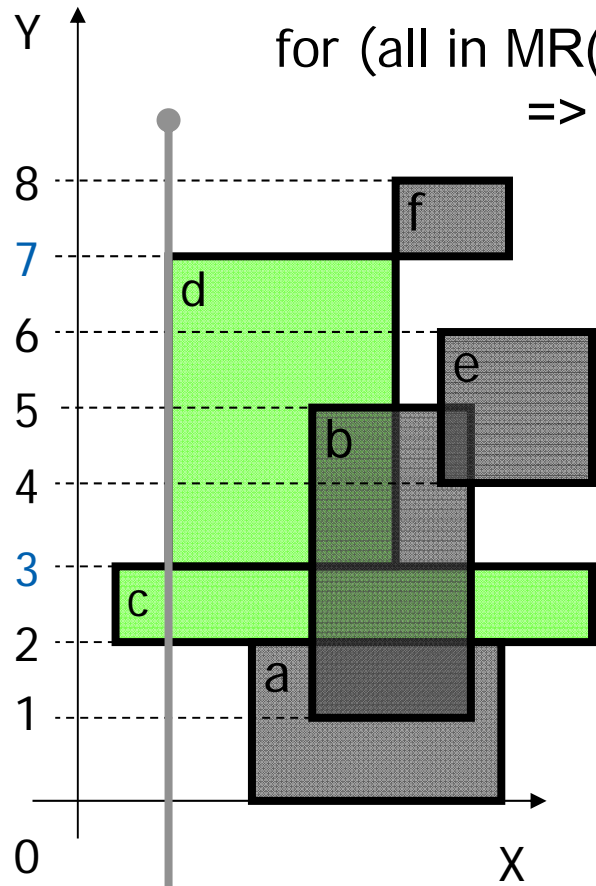


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

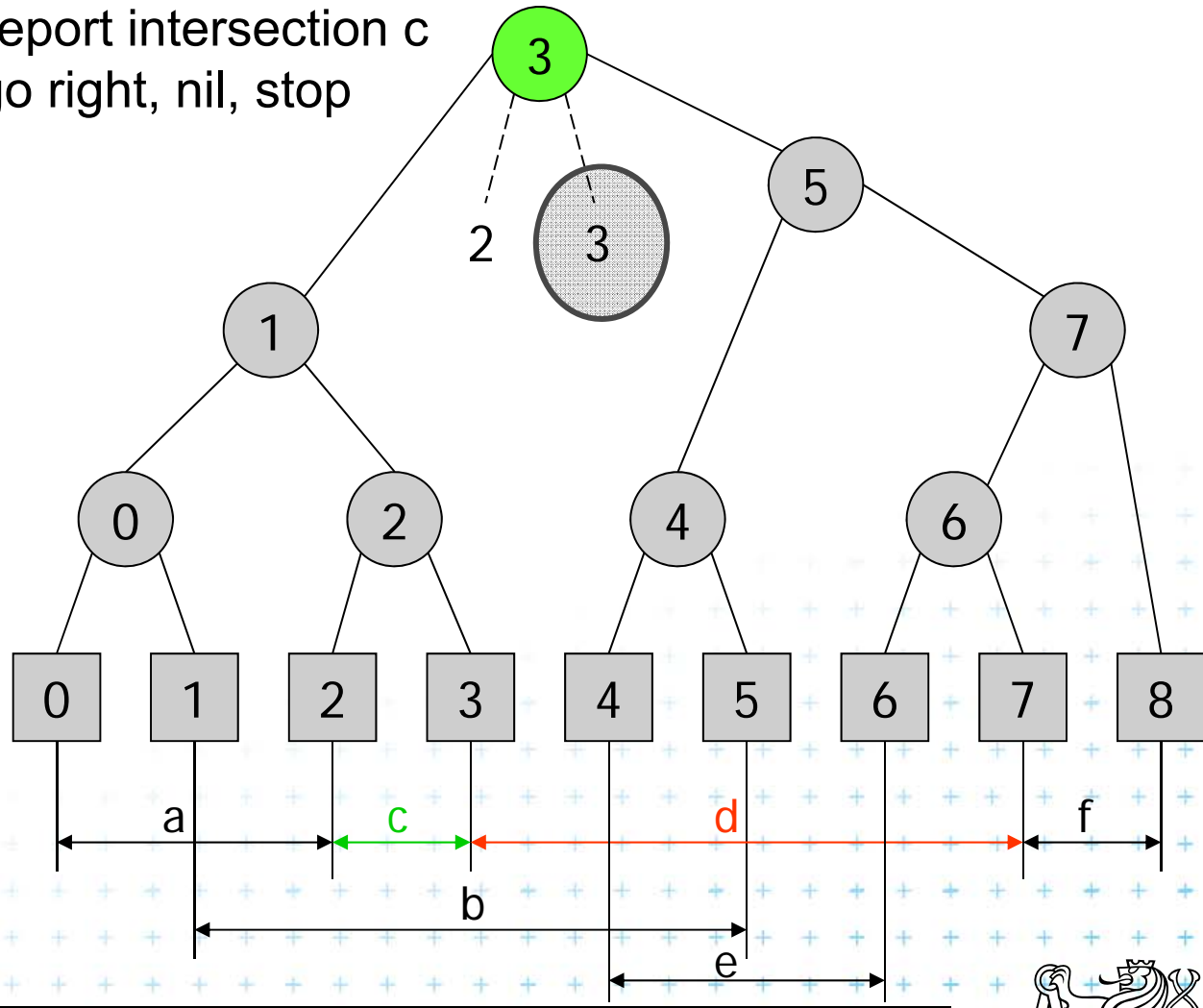


Insert [3,7] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

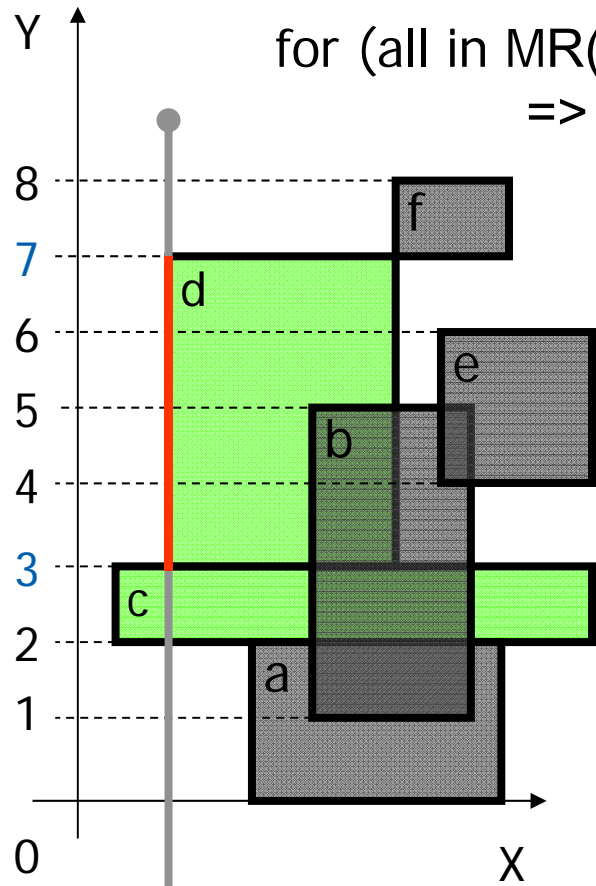


for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v)[i] \geq 3$
 \Rightarrow report intersection c
 go right, nil, stop

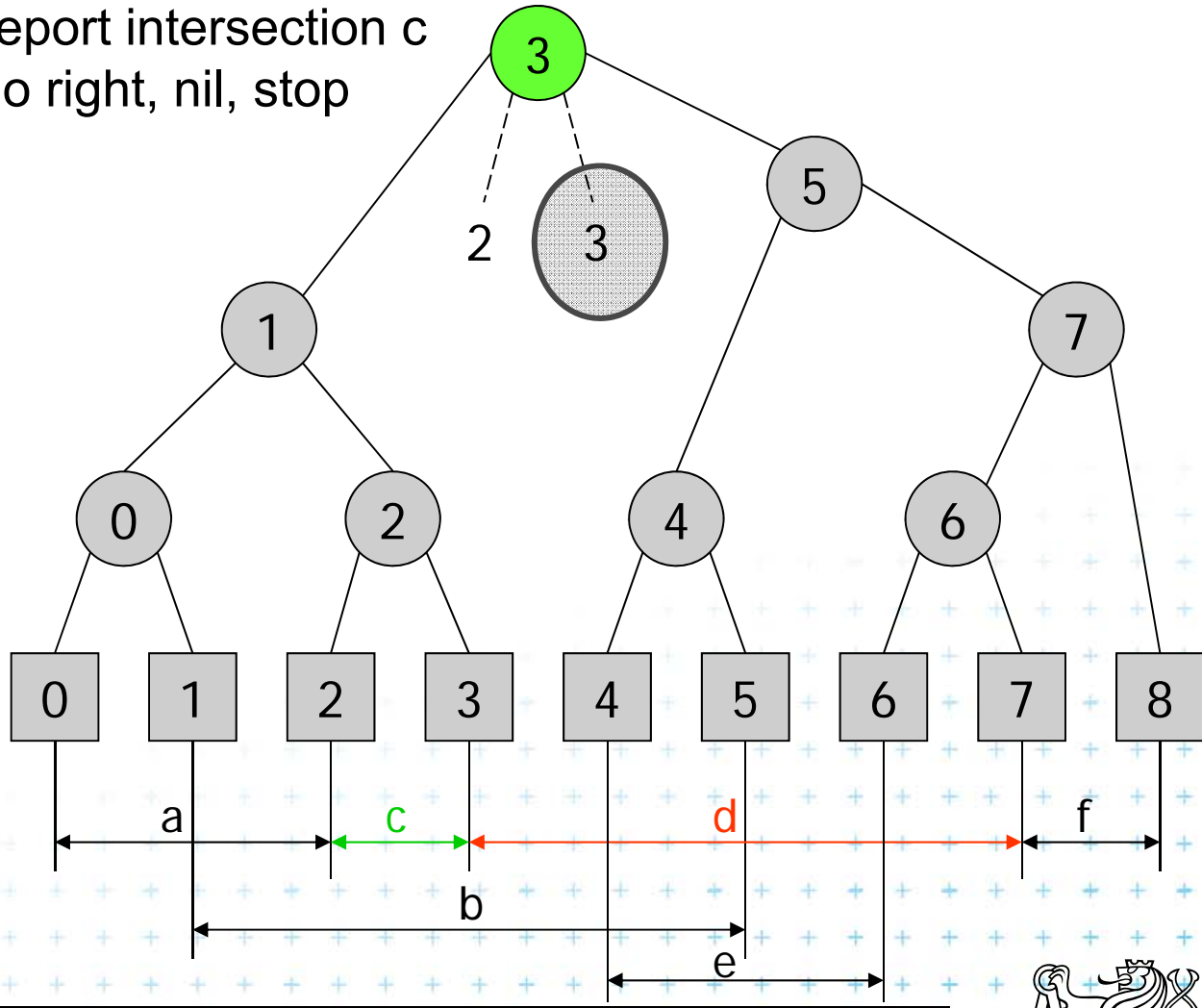





Insert [3,7] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v)[i] \geq 3$
 \Rightarrow report intersection c
 go right, nil, stop

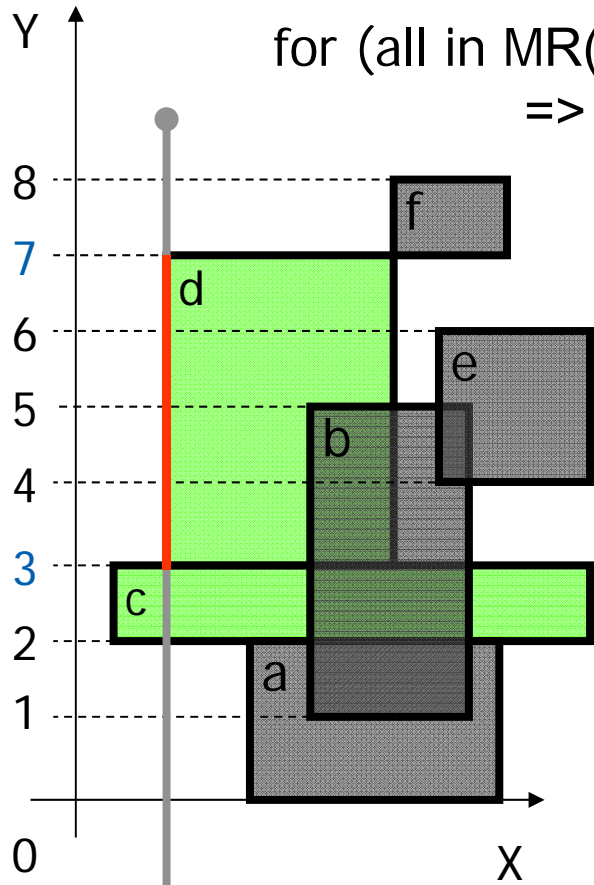


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

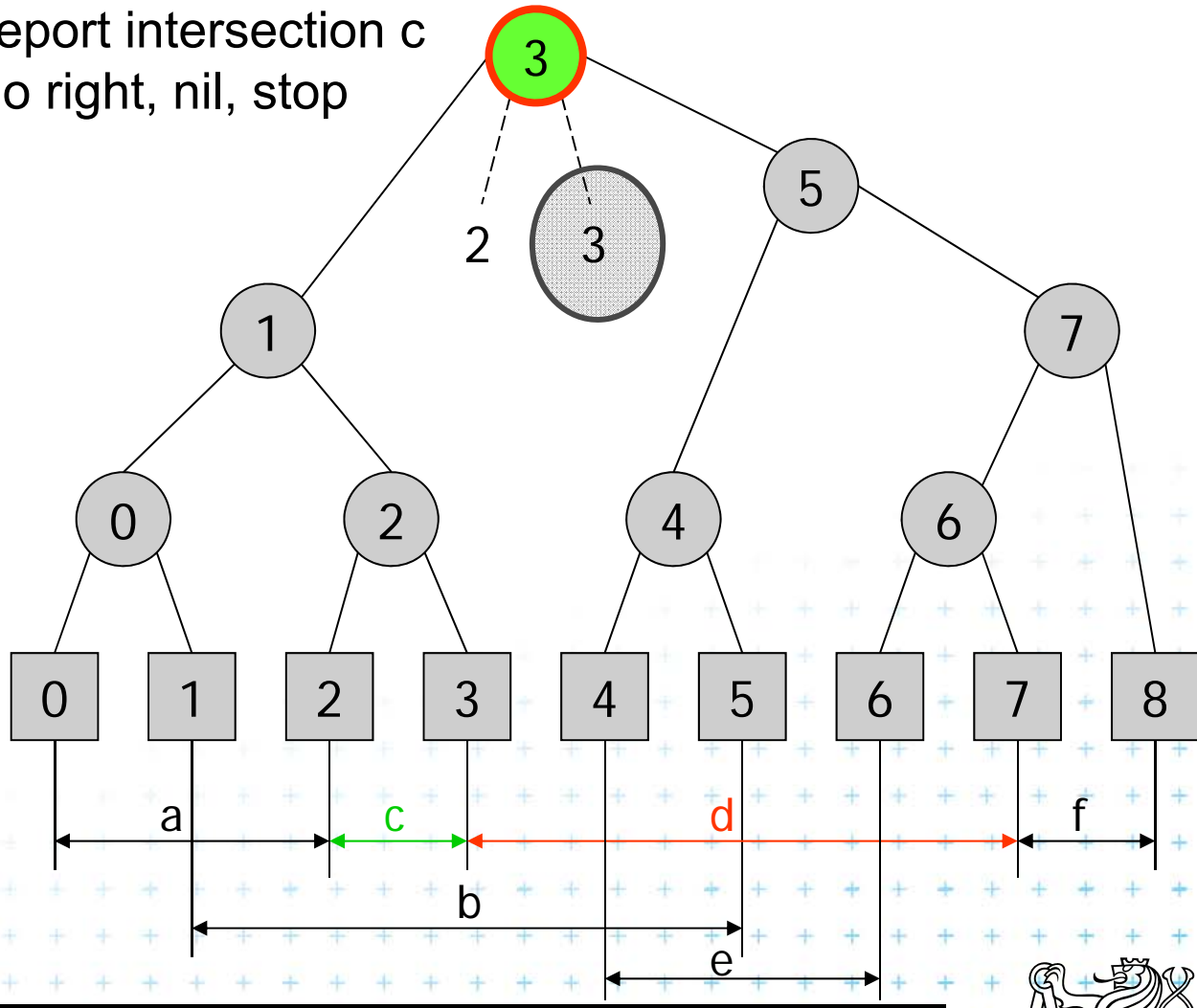





Insert [3,7] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v)[i] \geq 3$
 \Rightarrow report intersection c
 go right, nil, stop

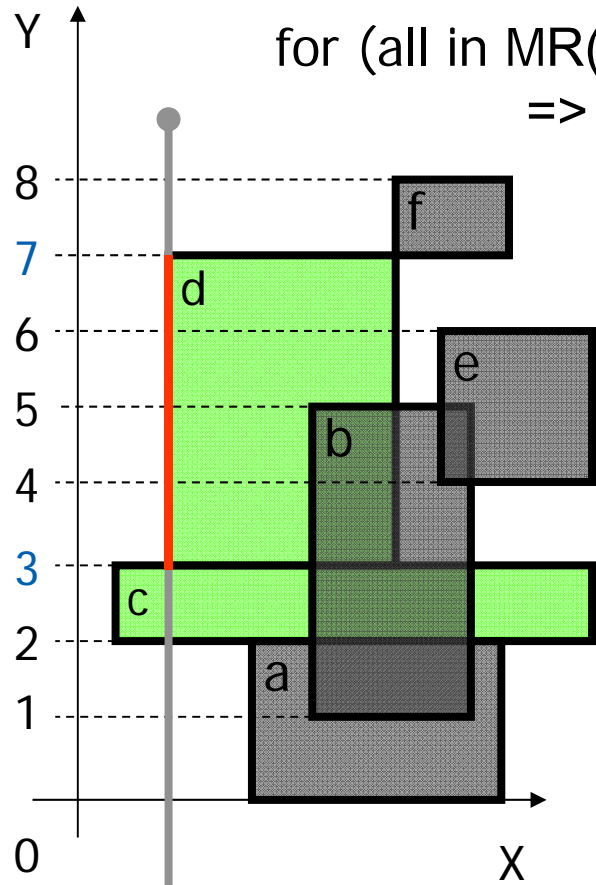


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



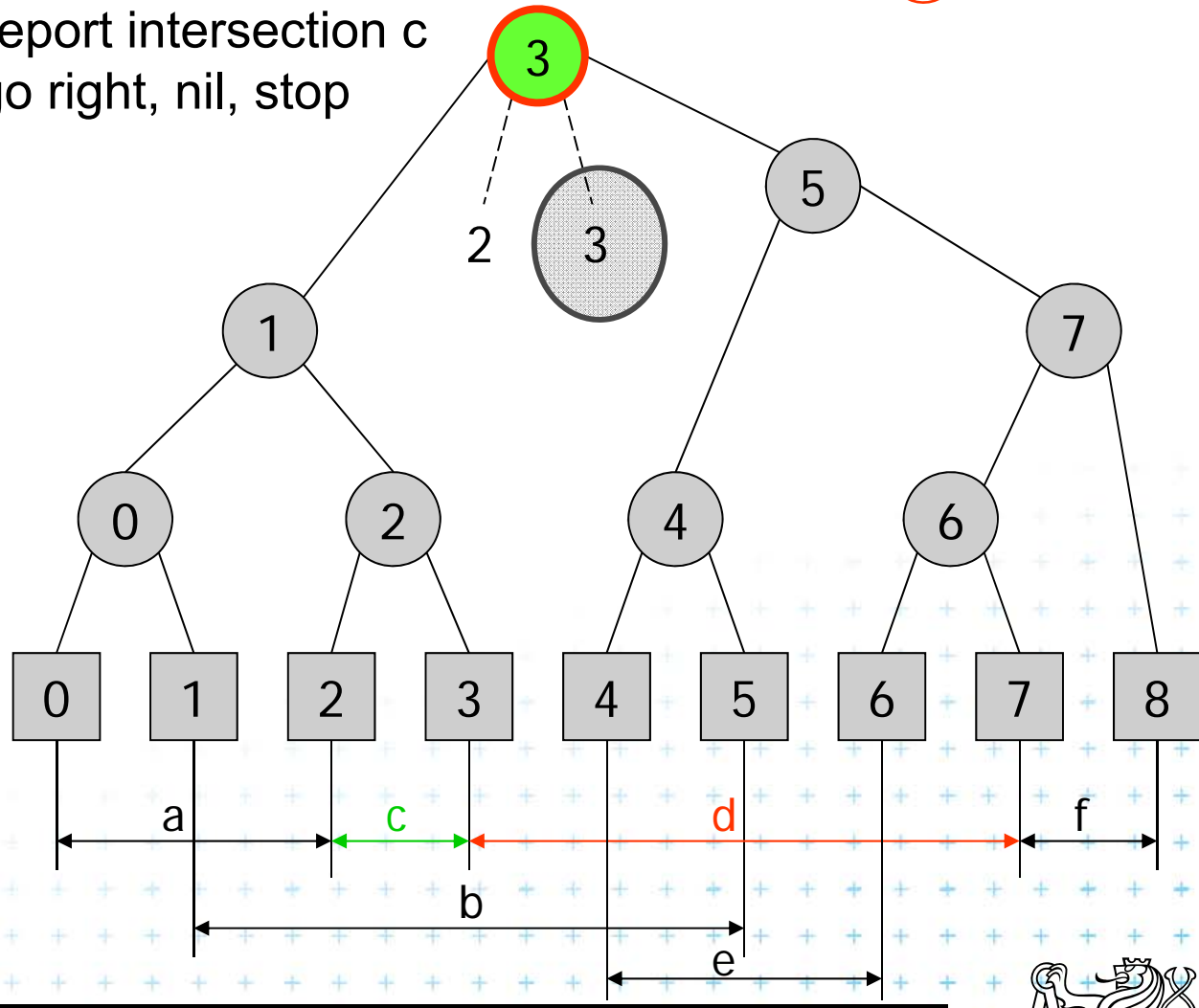
Insert [3,7] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



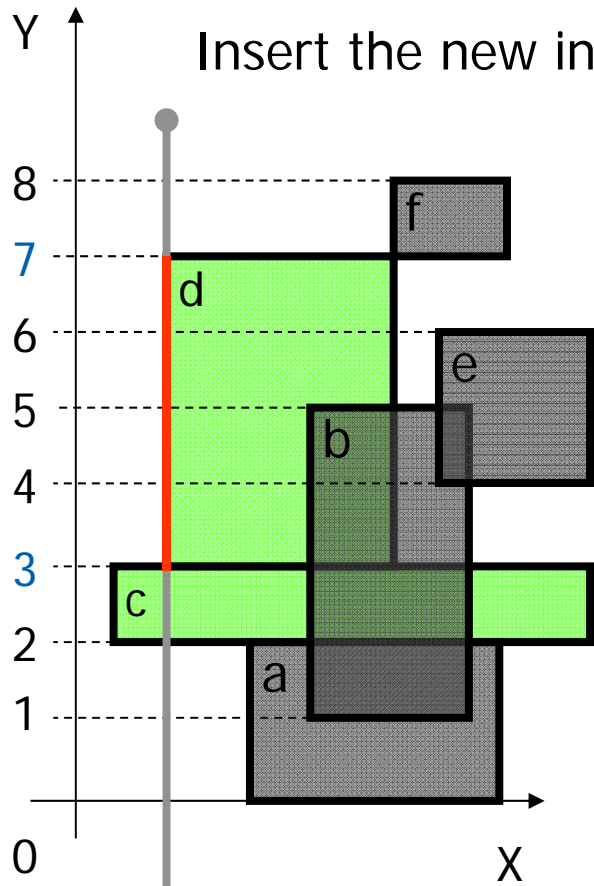
for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v)[i] \geq 3$
 \Rightarrow report intersection c
 go right, nil, stop

$$? 3 \leq 3 < 7 ?$$



Insert [3,7] b) Insert Interval

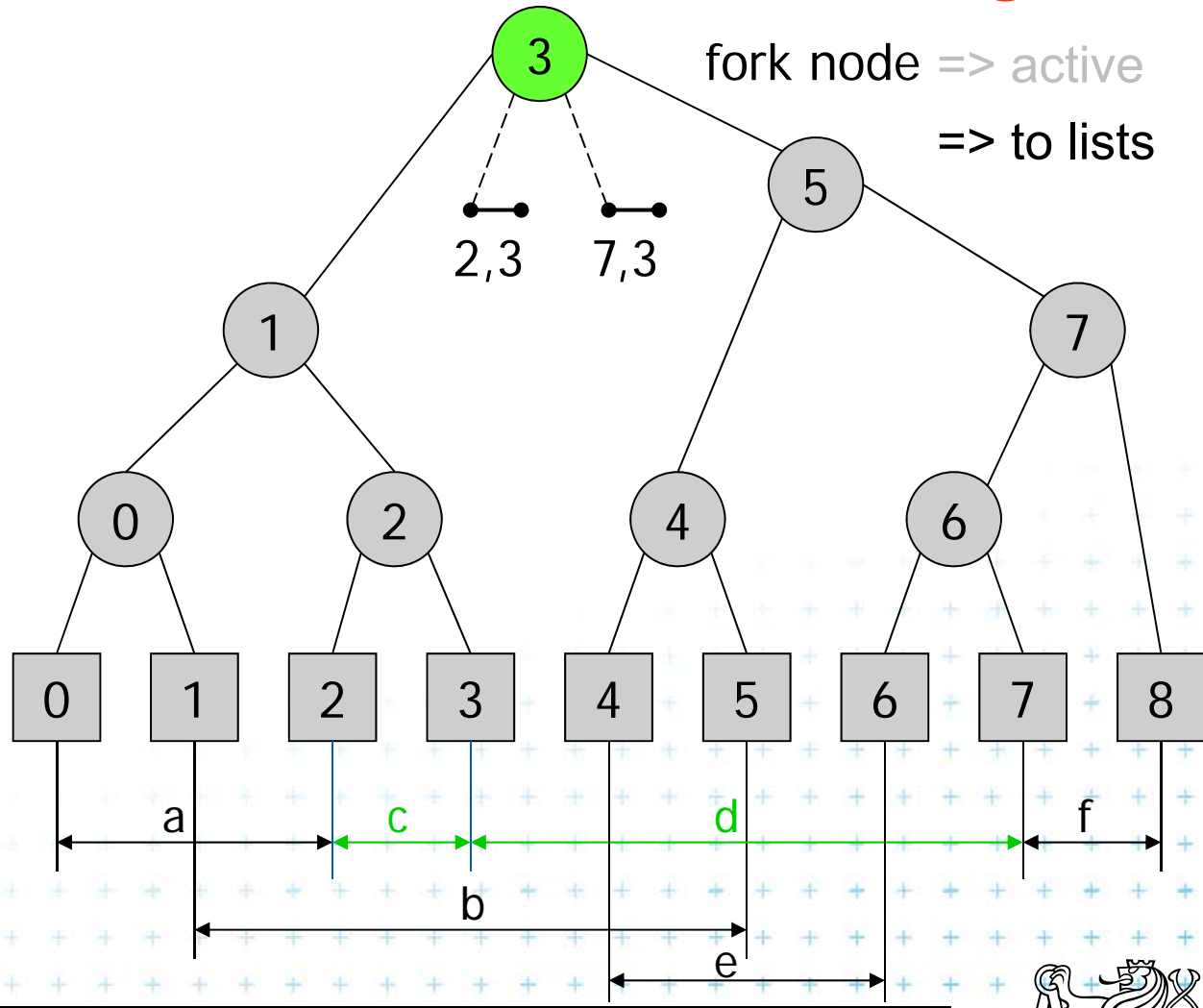
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$3 \leq \textcircled{3} \leq 7$$

fork node => active
=> to lists



- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node

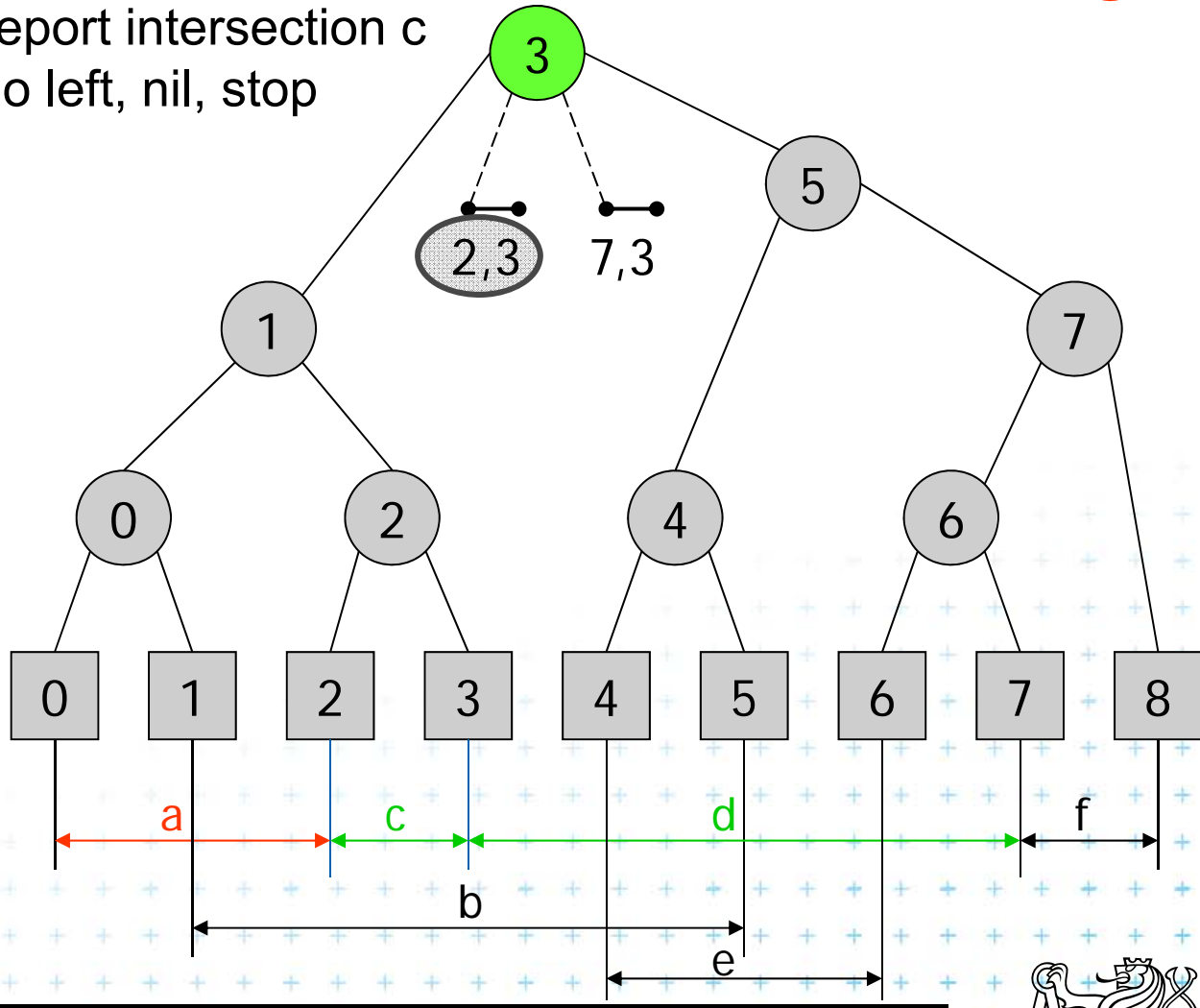
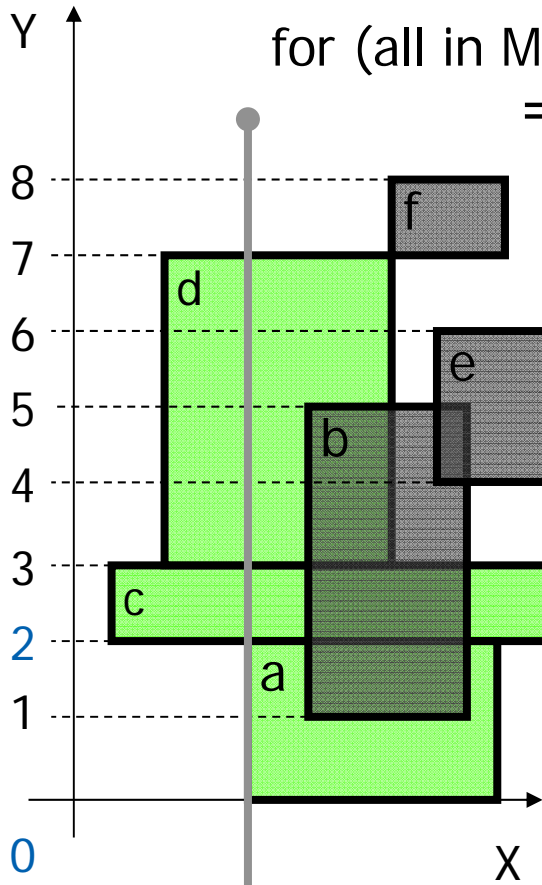


Insert [0,2] a) Query Interval

$$b < e \leq H(v)$$

$$? 0 < 2 \leq 3 ?$$

for (all in ML(v)) test $ML(v).[i] \leq 2$
 \Rightarrow report intersection c
 go left, nil, stop



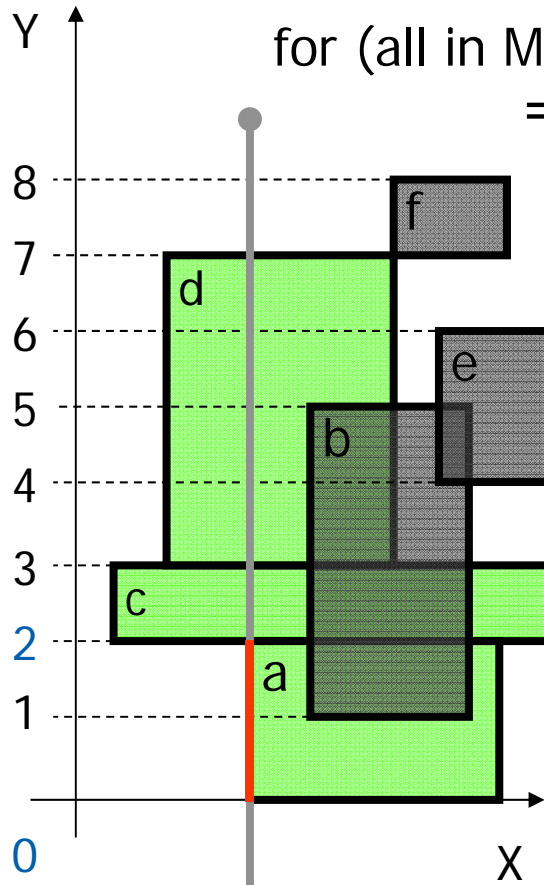
- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



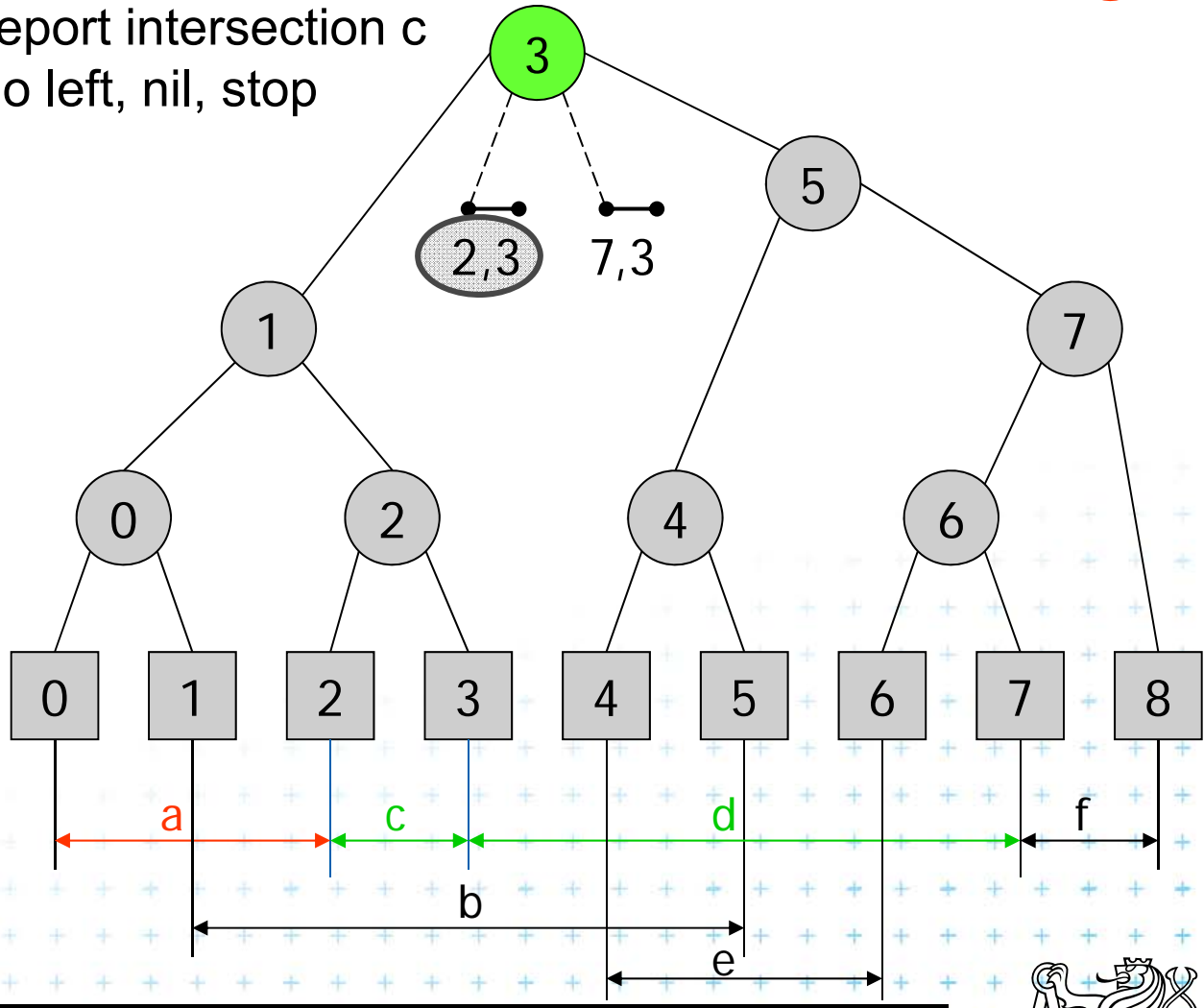
Insert [0,2] a) Query Interval

$$b < e \leq H(v)$$

$$? 0 < 2 \leq 3 ?$$



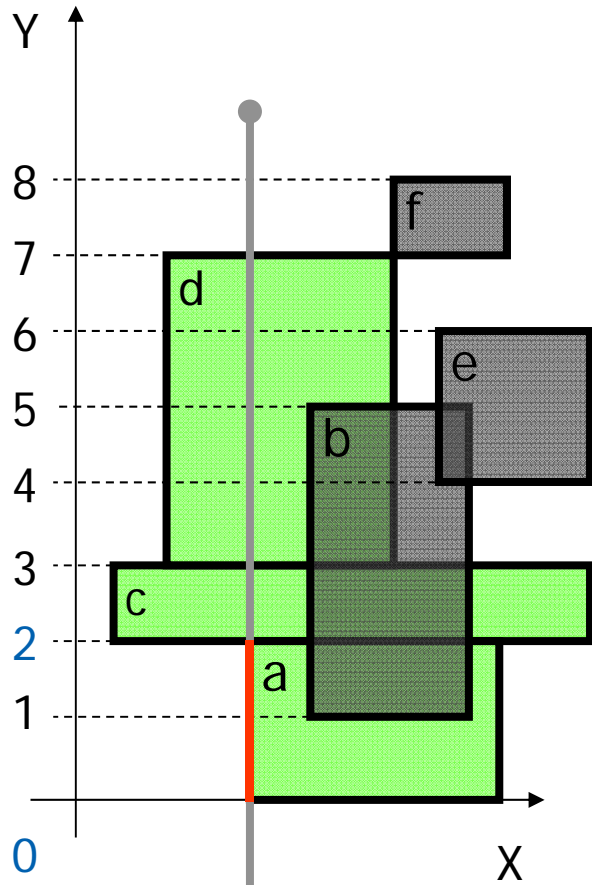
for (all in ML(v)) test $ML(v).[i] \leq 2$
 \Rightarrow report intersection c
 go left, nil, stop






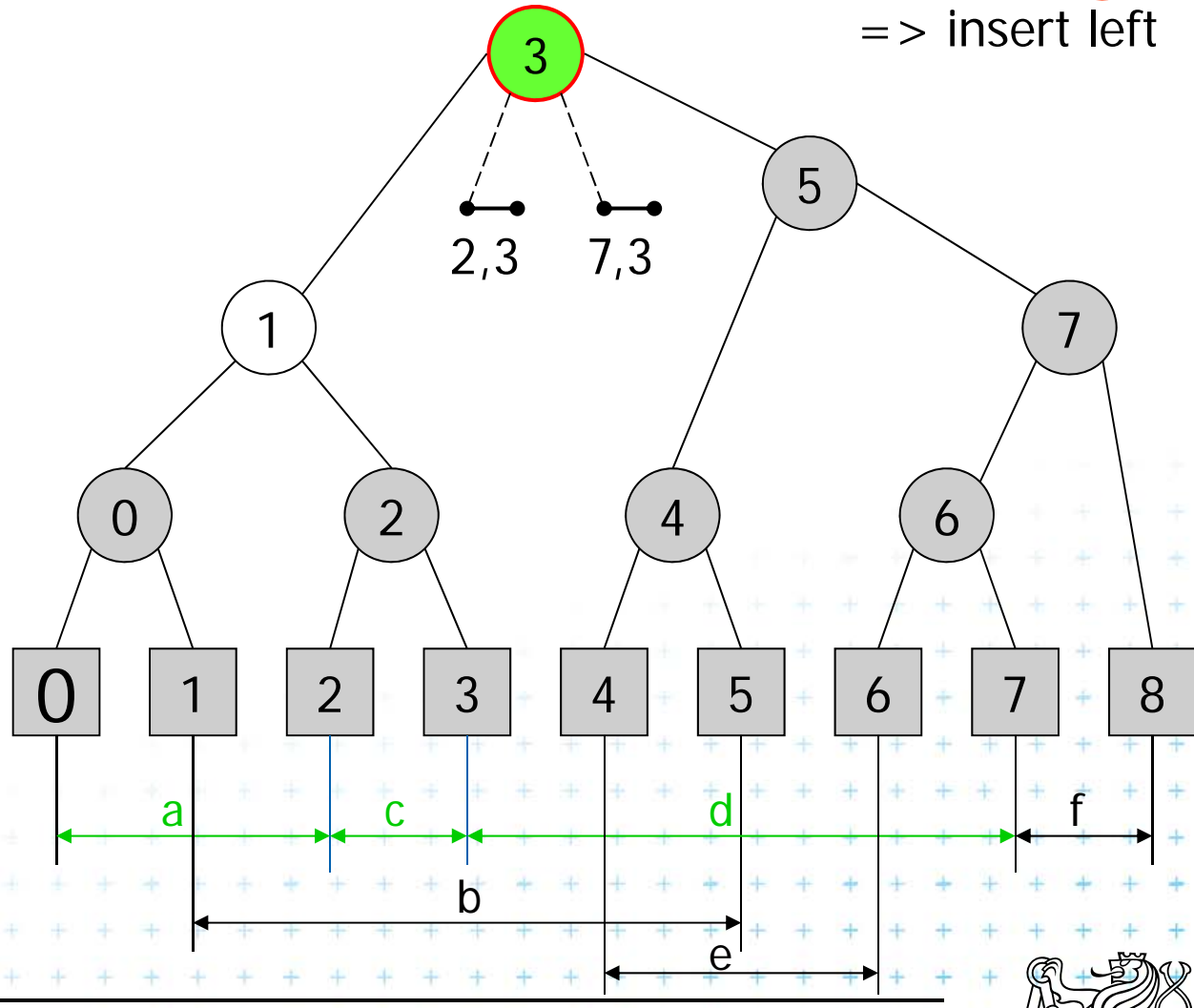
Insert [0,2] b) Insert Interval 1/2

$$b < e < H(v)$$

? $0 < 2 < 3$?
 \Rightarrow insert left



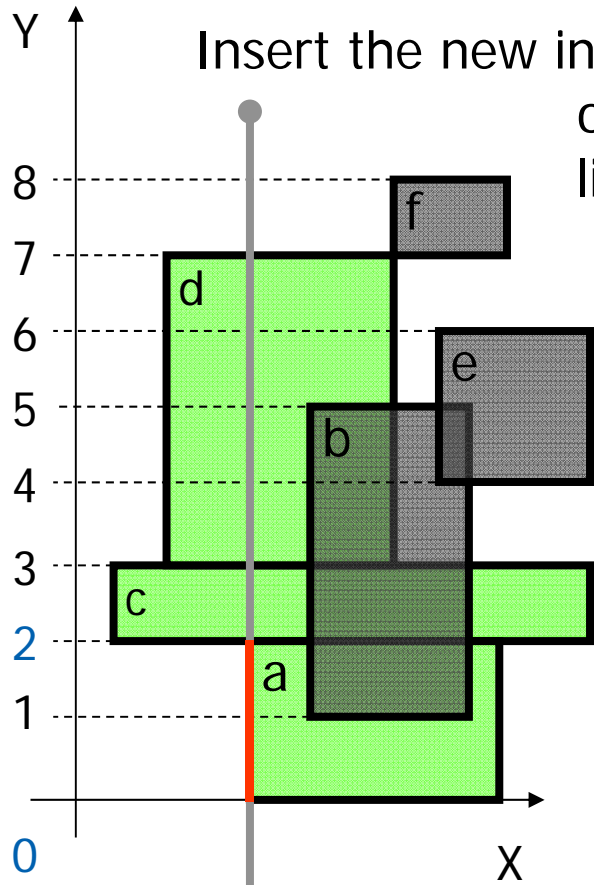
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



Insert [0,2] b) Insert Interval 2/2

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 0 \leq 1 \leq 2 ?$$

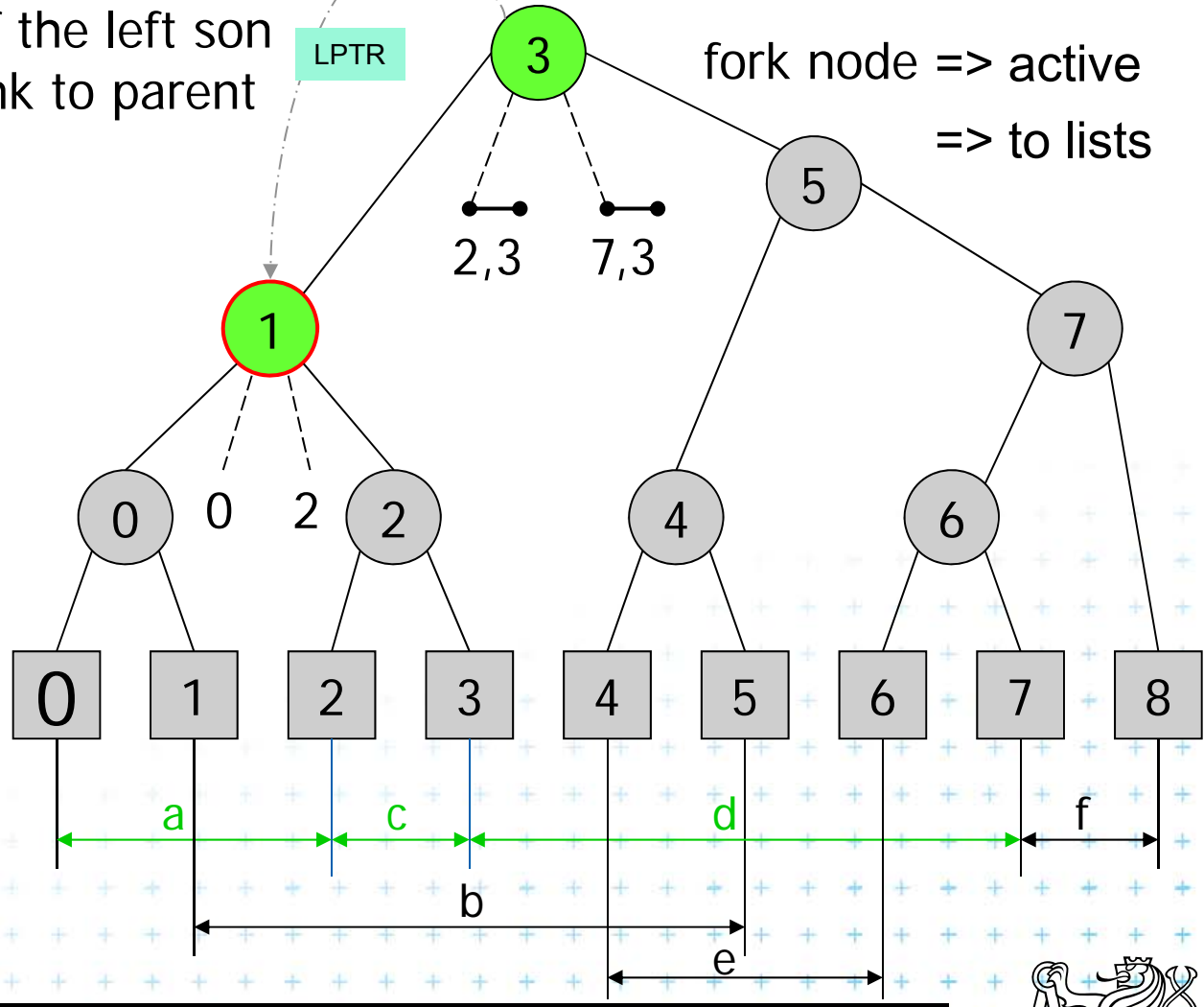


Insert the new interval to secondary lists

of the left son
link to parent

LPTR

fork node => active
=> to lists

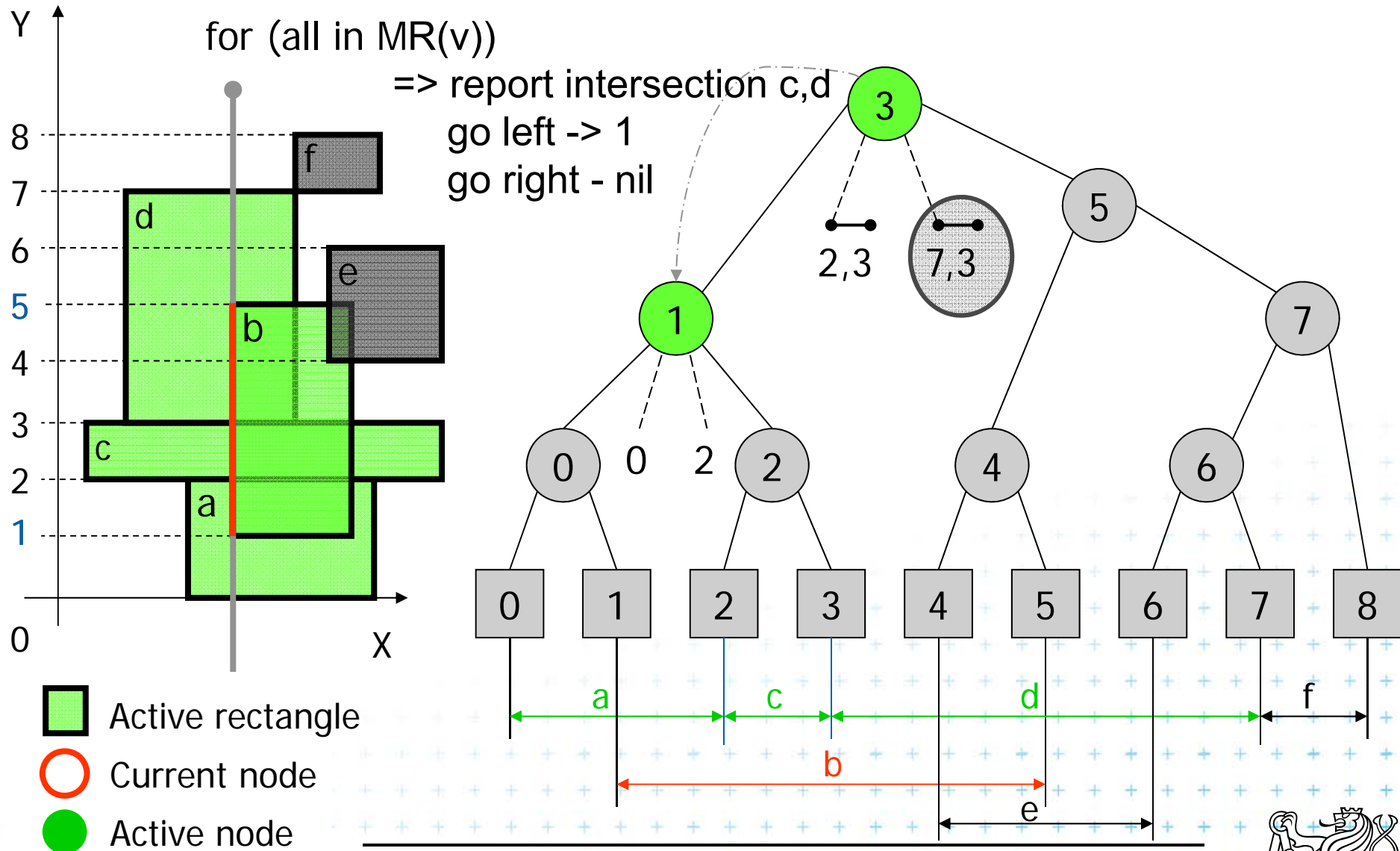


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



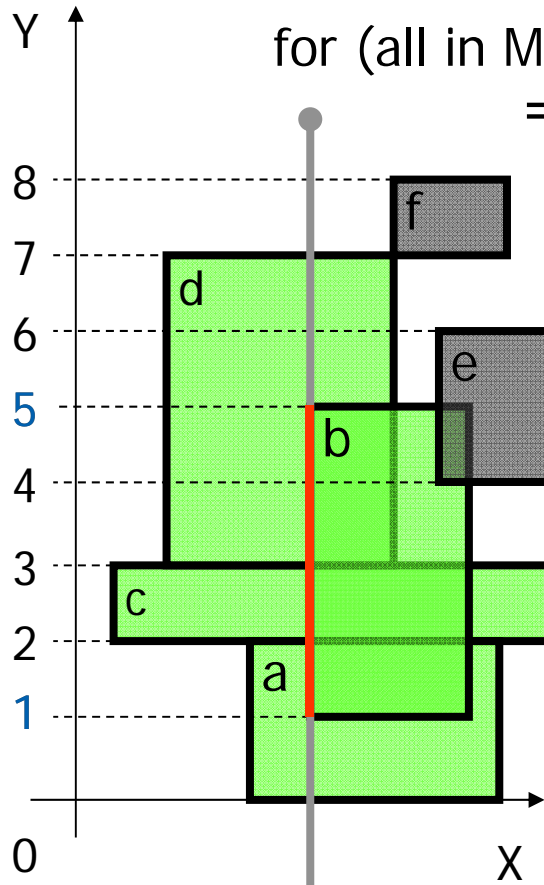
Insert [1,5] a) Query Interval 1/2

$$b < H(v) < e$$



Insert [1,5] a) Query Interval 1/2

$$b < H(v) < e$$

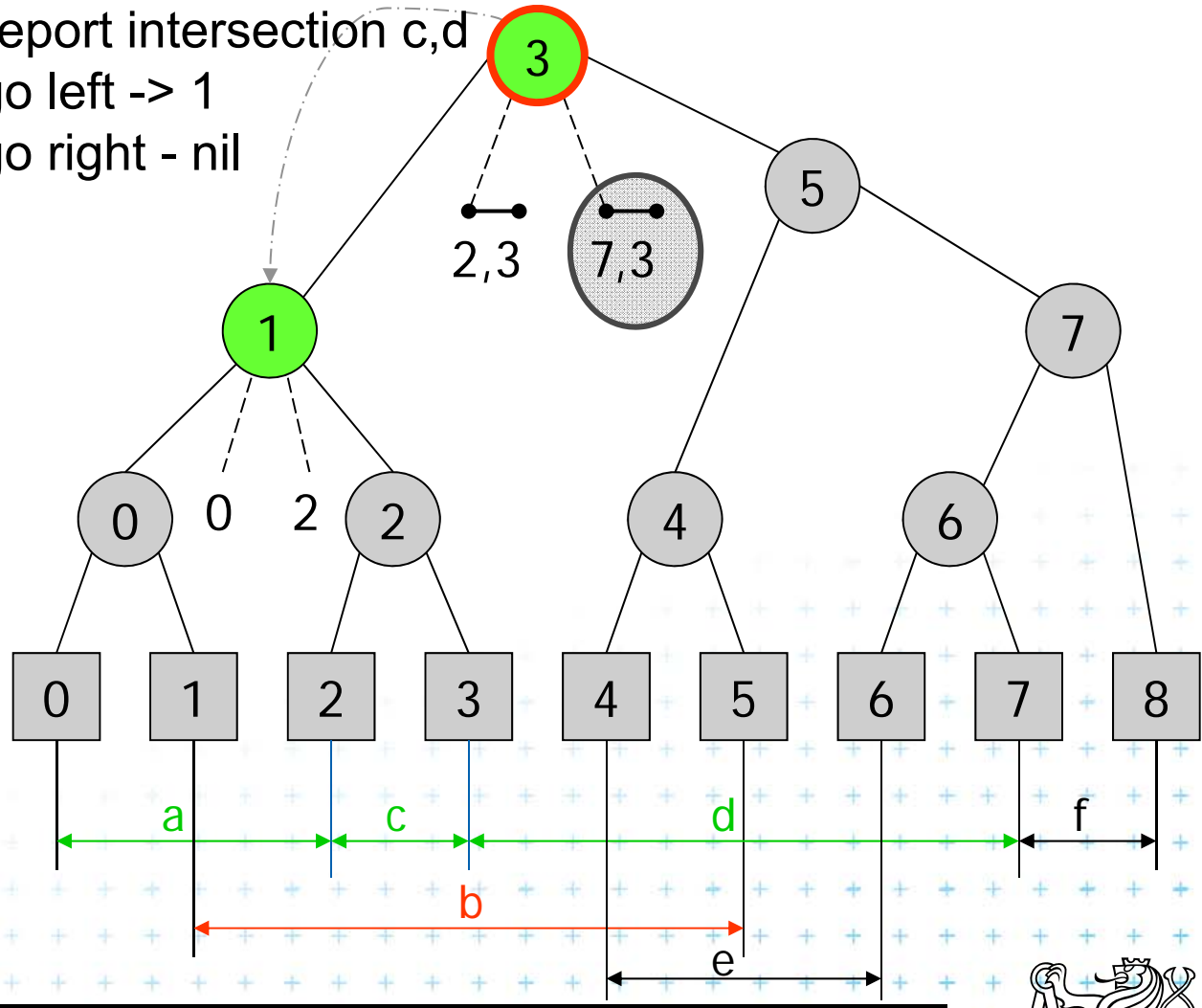





for (all in MR(v))

=> report intersection c,d

go left -> 1

go right - nil



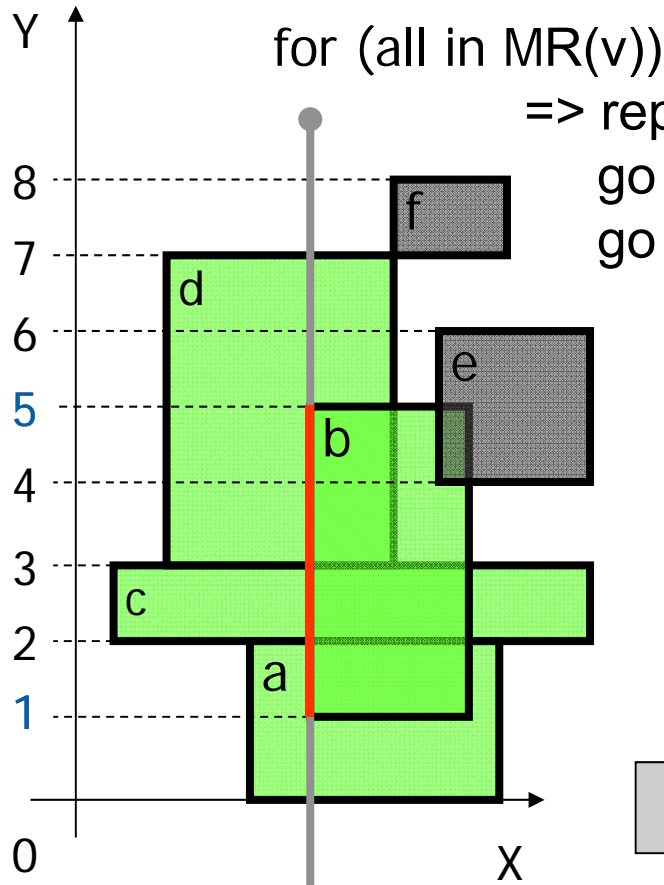
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



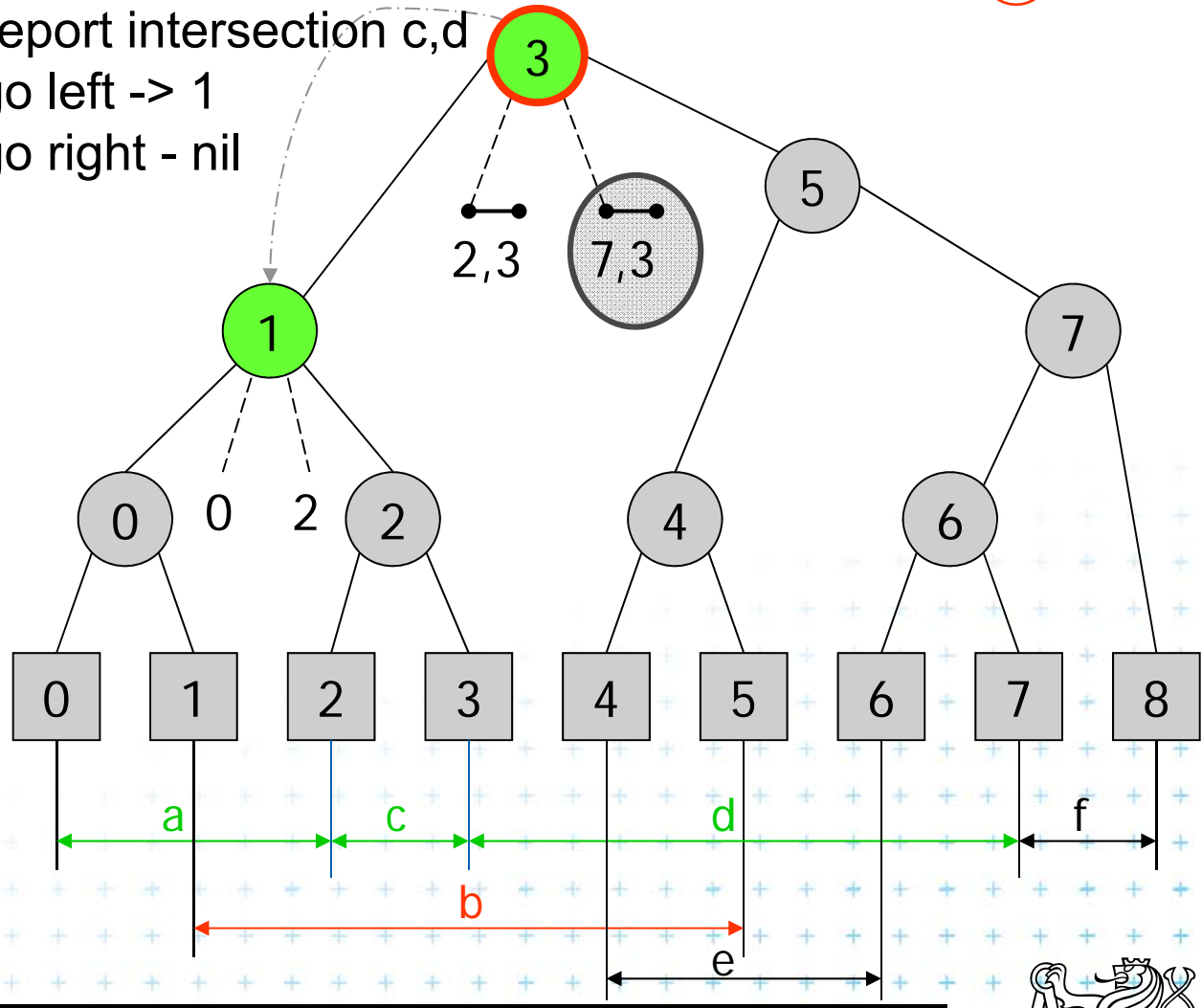
Insert [1,5] a) Query Interval 1/2




$$b < H(v) < e$$

$$? 1 < \textcircled{3} < 5 ?$$



=> report intersection c,d
 go left -> 1
 go right - nil



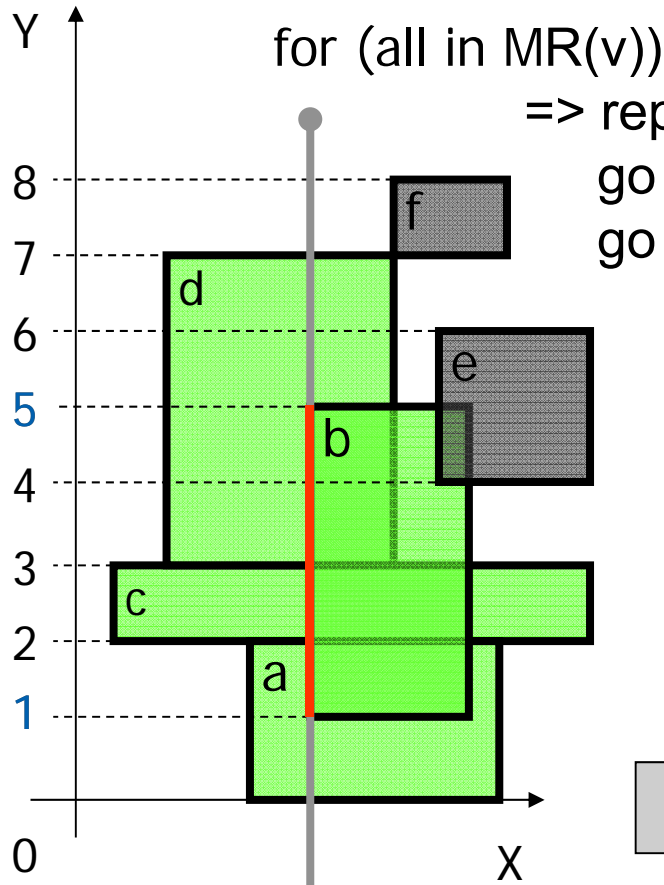
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



Insert [1,5] a) Query Interval 1/2

$$b < H(v) < e$$

$$? 1 < \textcircled{3} < 5 ?$$

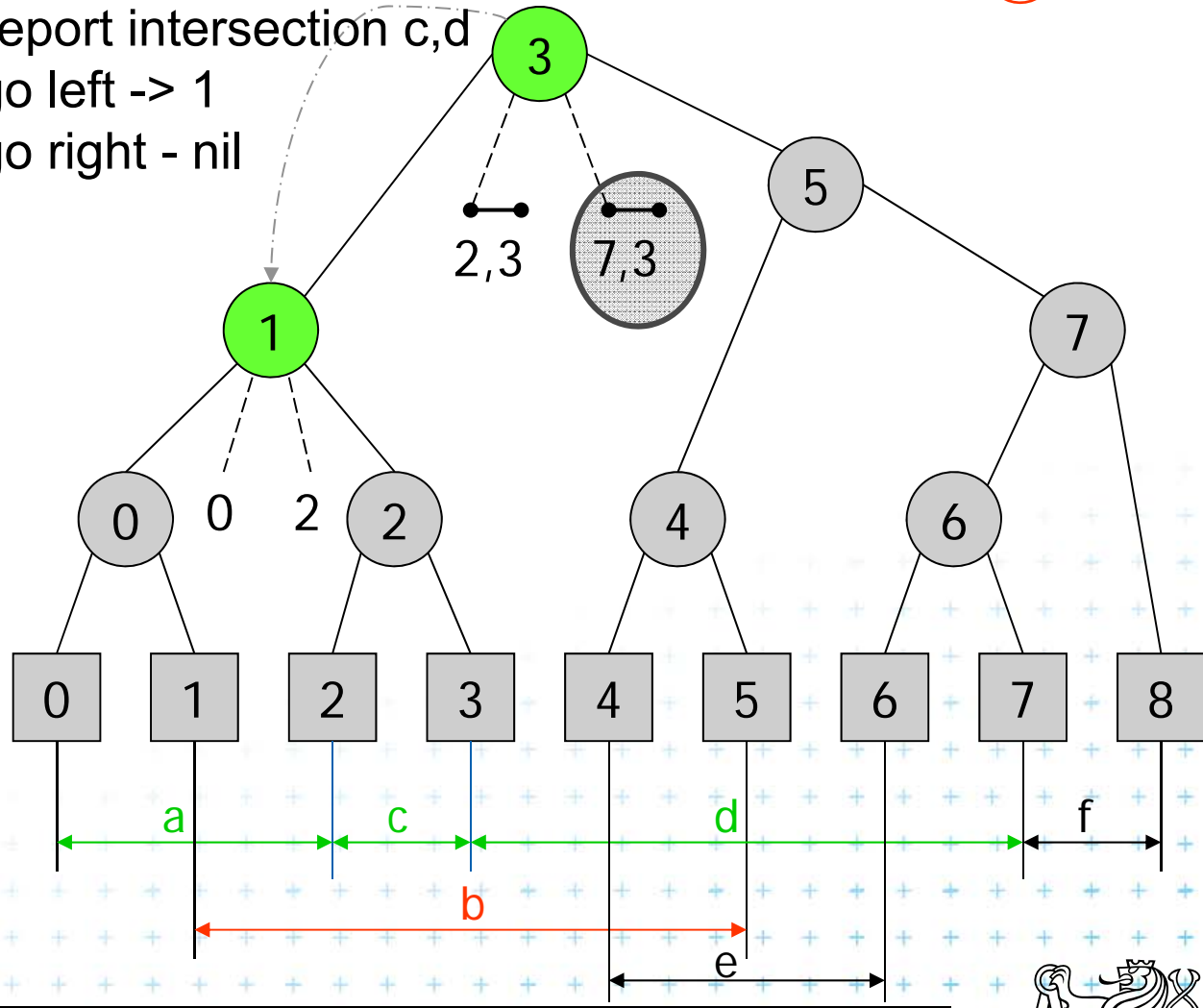





for (all in MR(v))

=> report intersection c,d

go left -> 1

go right - nil



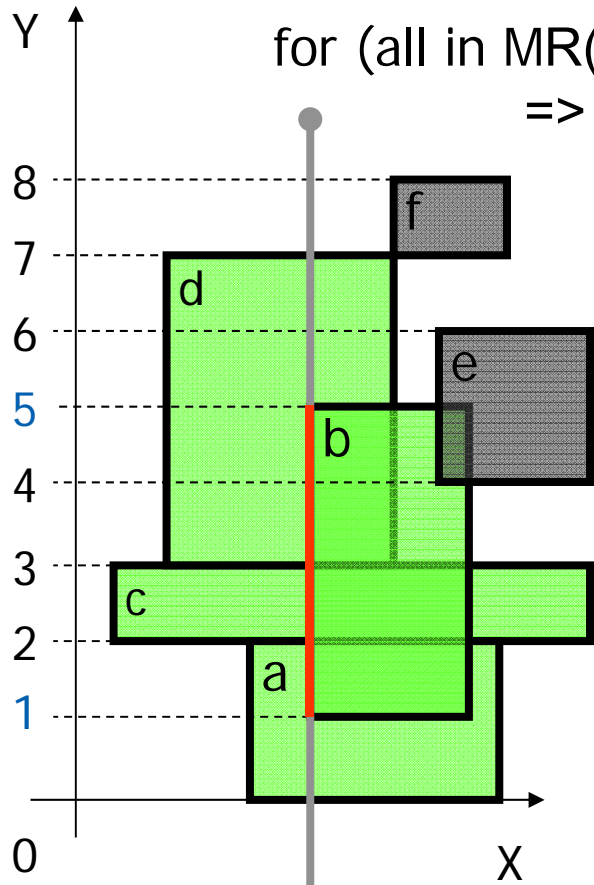
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



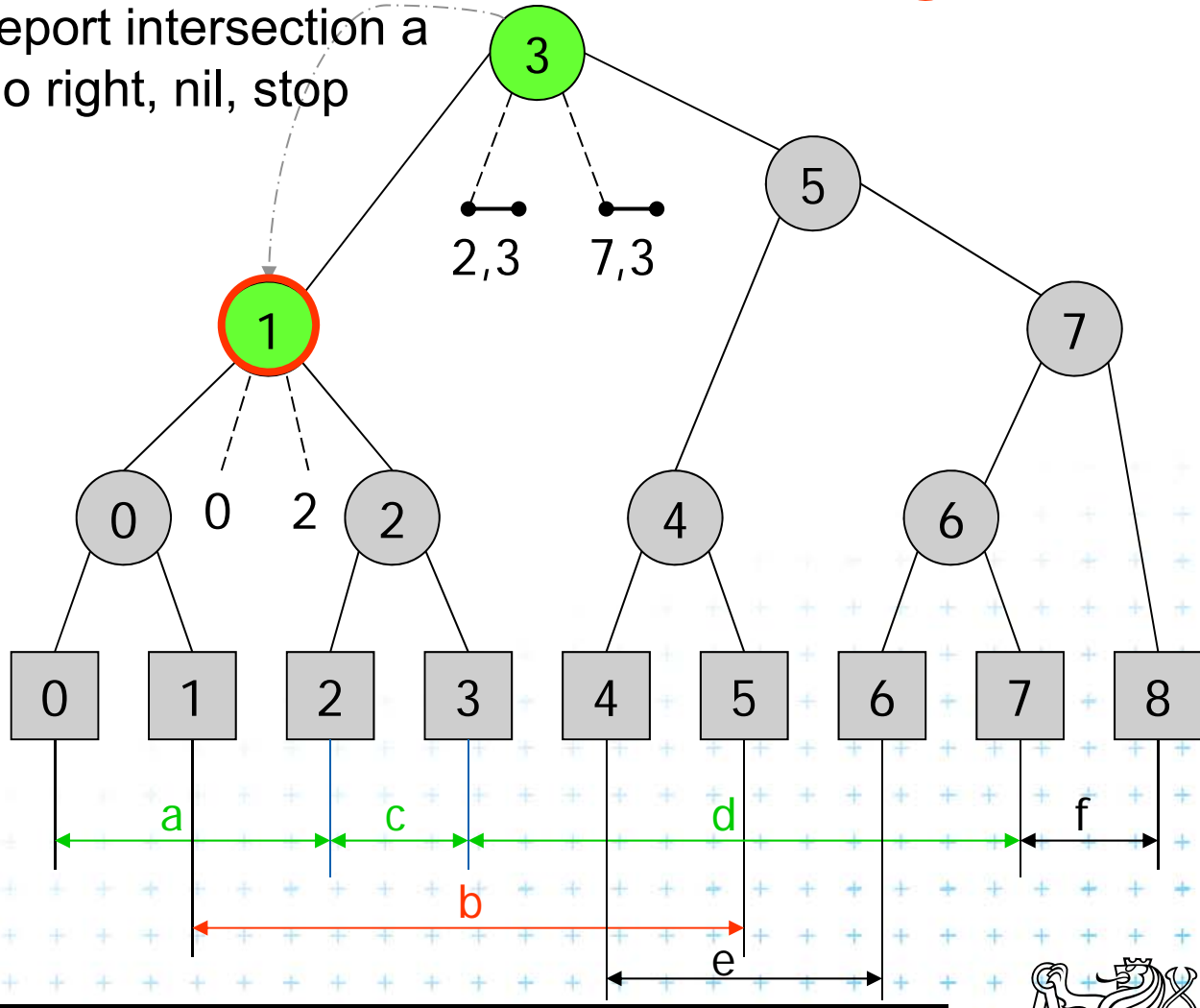
Insert [1,5] a) Query Interval 2/2

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

$$? 1 \leq 1 < 5 ?$$



for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v)[i] \geq 1$
 \Rightarrow report intersection a
 go right, nil, stop



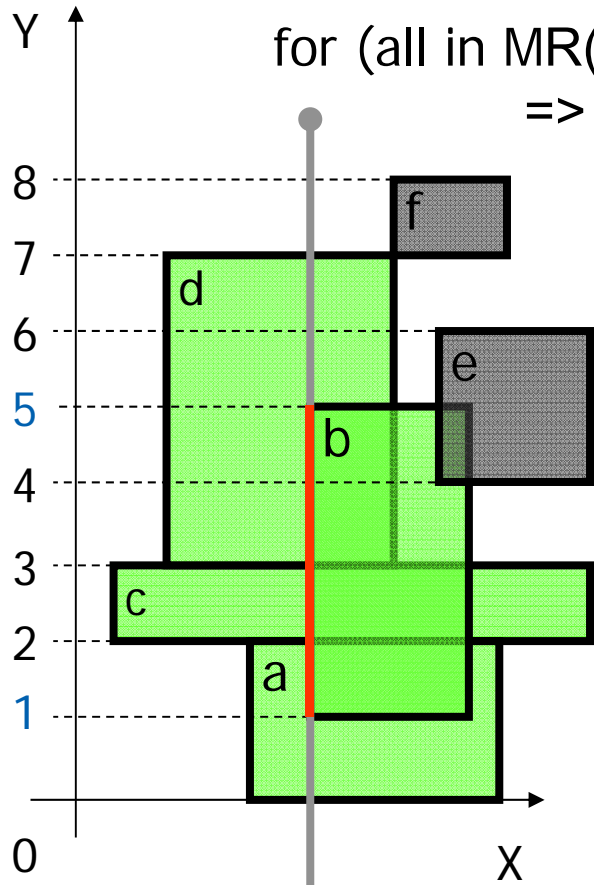
- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



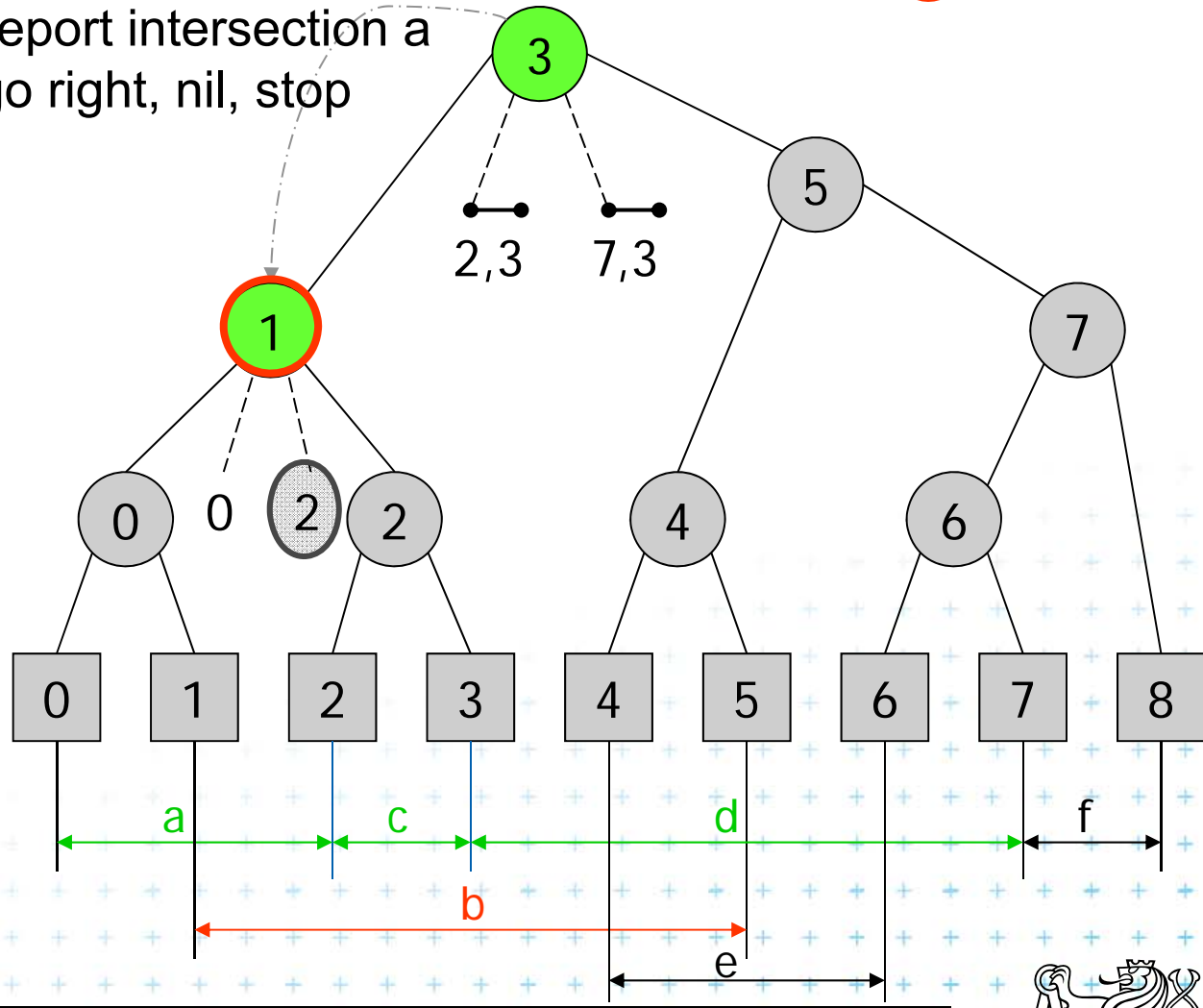
Insert [1,5] a) Query Interval 2/2

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

$$? 1 \leq 1 < 5 ?$$



for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v)[i] \geq 1$
 \Rightarrow report intersection a
 go right, nil, stop



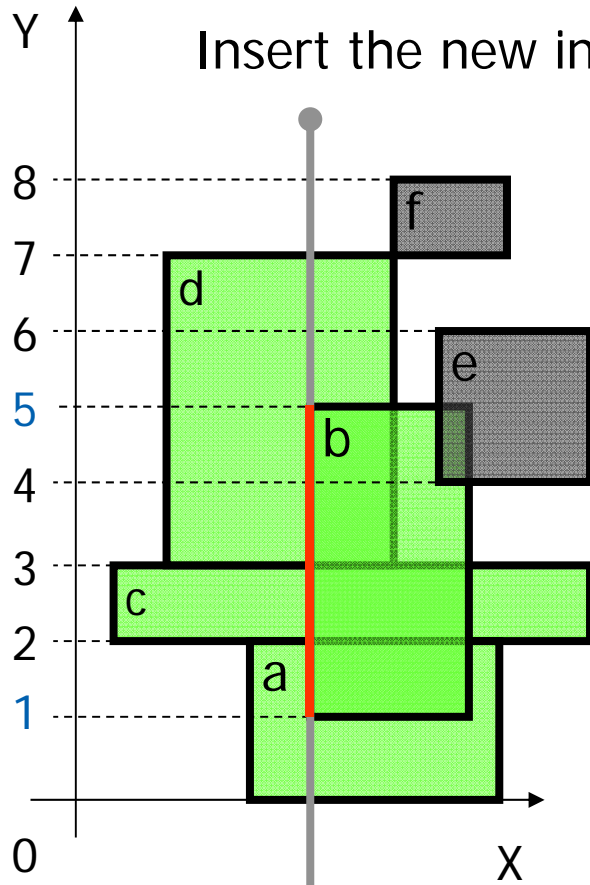
- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



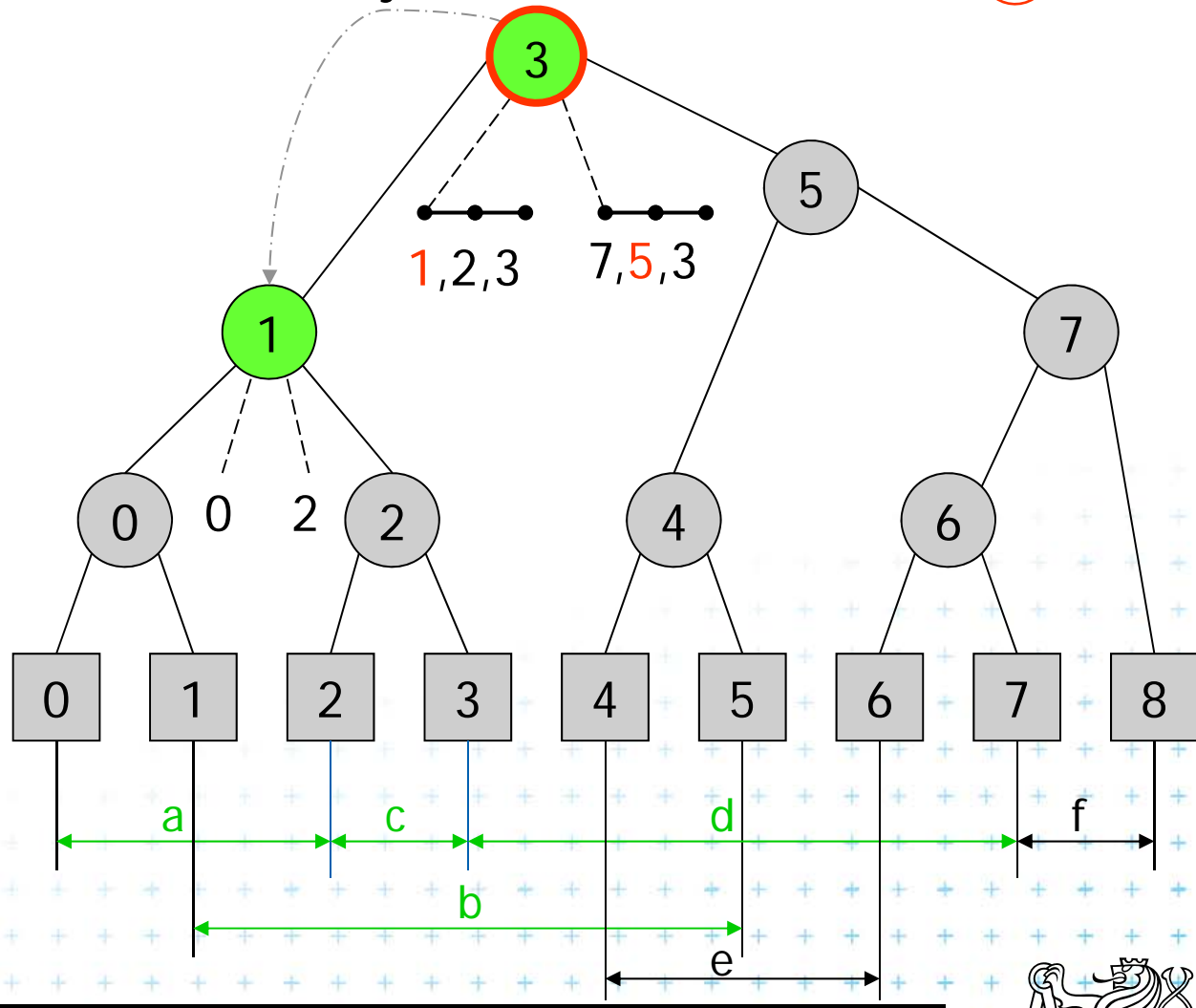
Insert [1,5] b) Insert Interval




$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 1 \leq 3 \leq 5 ?$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

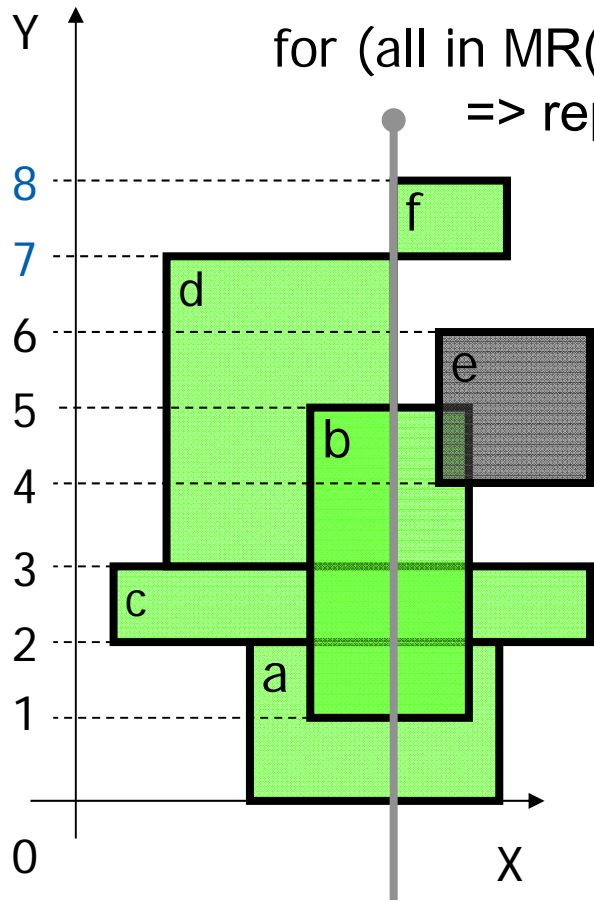


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

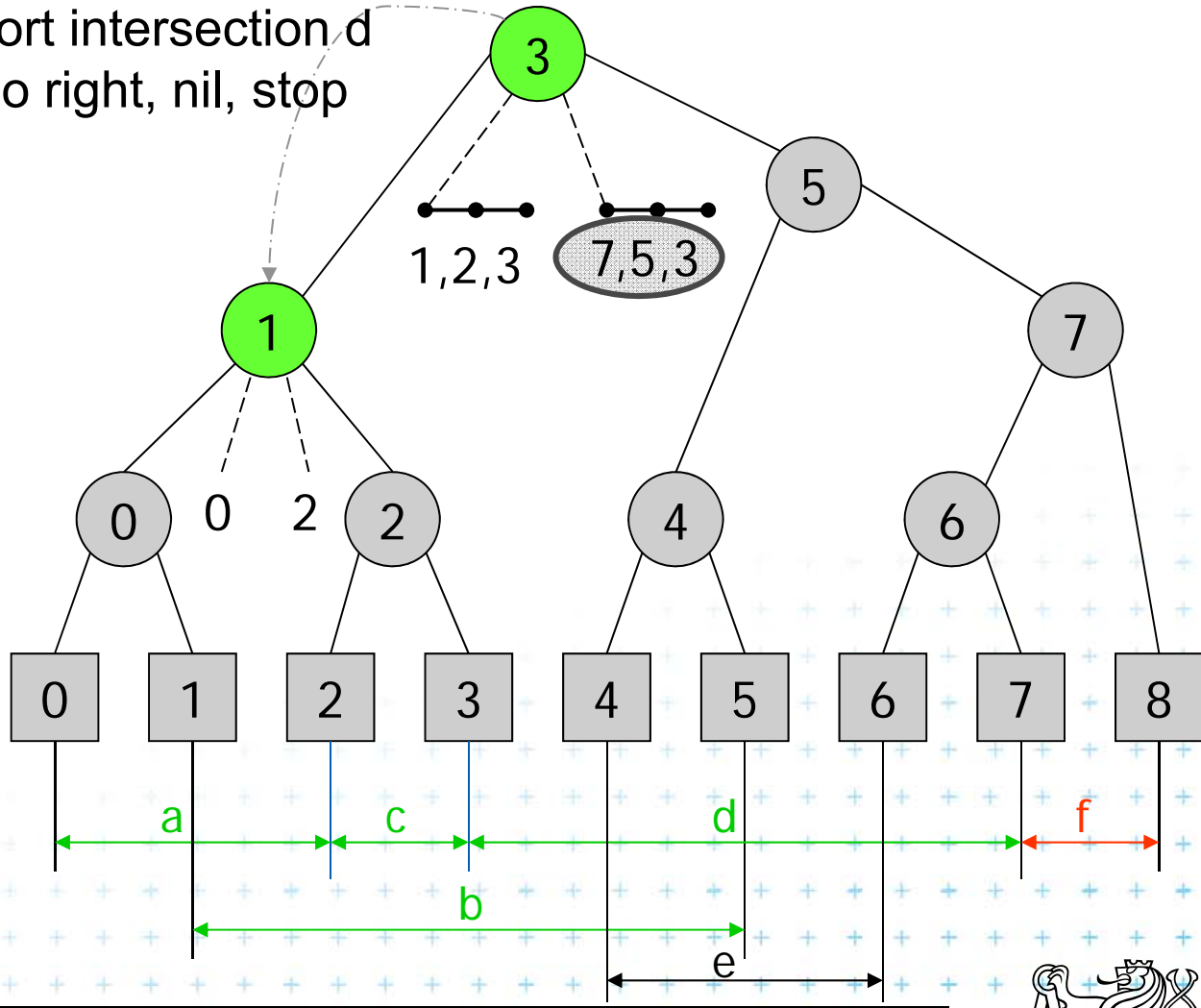


Insert [7,8] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



for (all in MR(v)) test MR(v).[i] ≥ 7
 \Rightarrow report intersection d
 go right, nil, stop

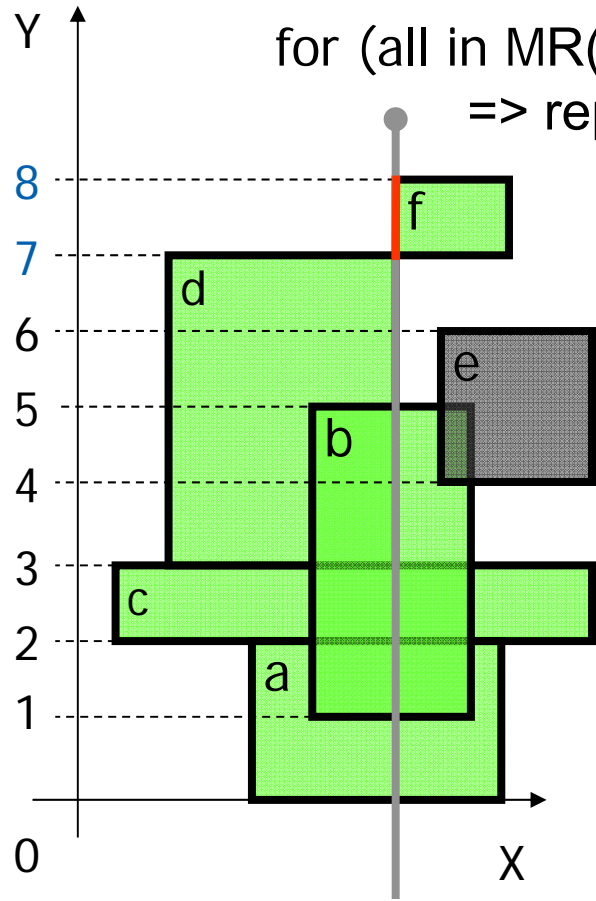


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



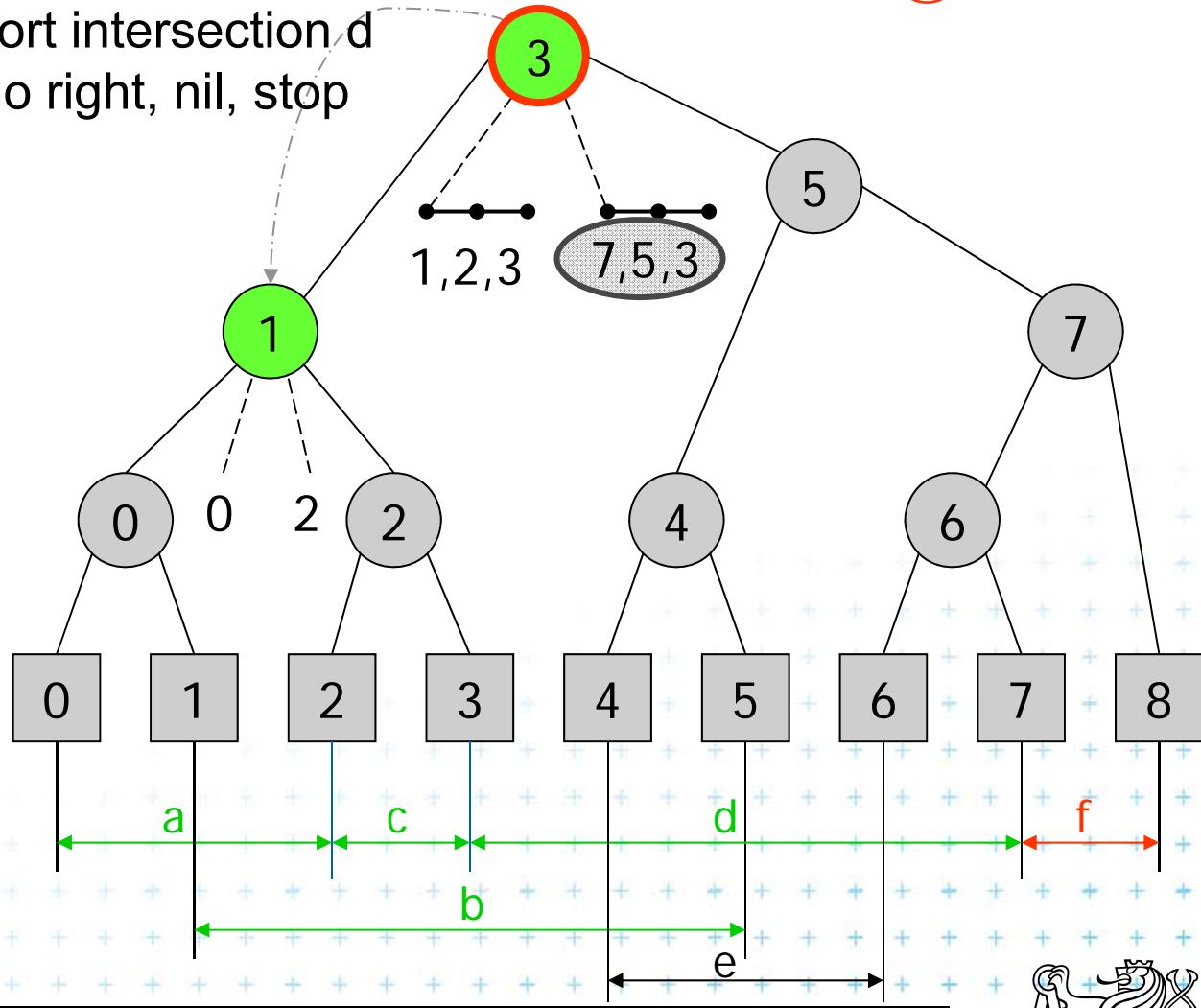
Insert [7,8] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



for (all in MR(v)) test MR(v).[i] ≥ 7
 \Rightarrow report intersection d
 go right, nil, stop

$$? 3 \leq 7 < 8 ?$$

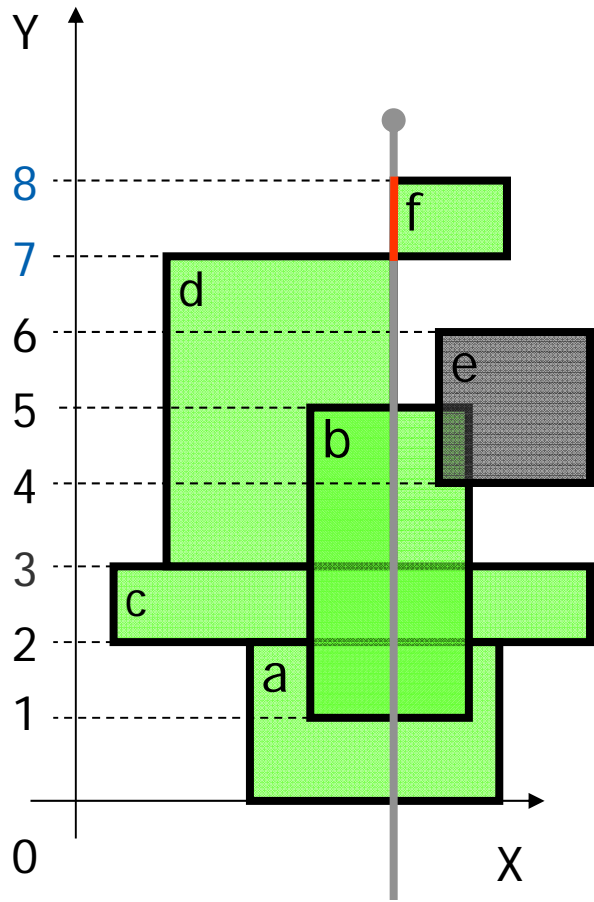





- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node

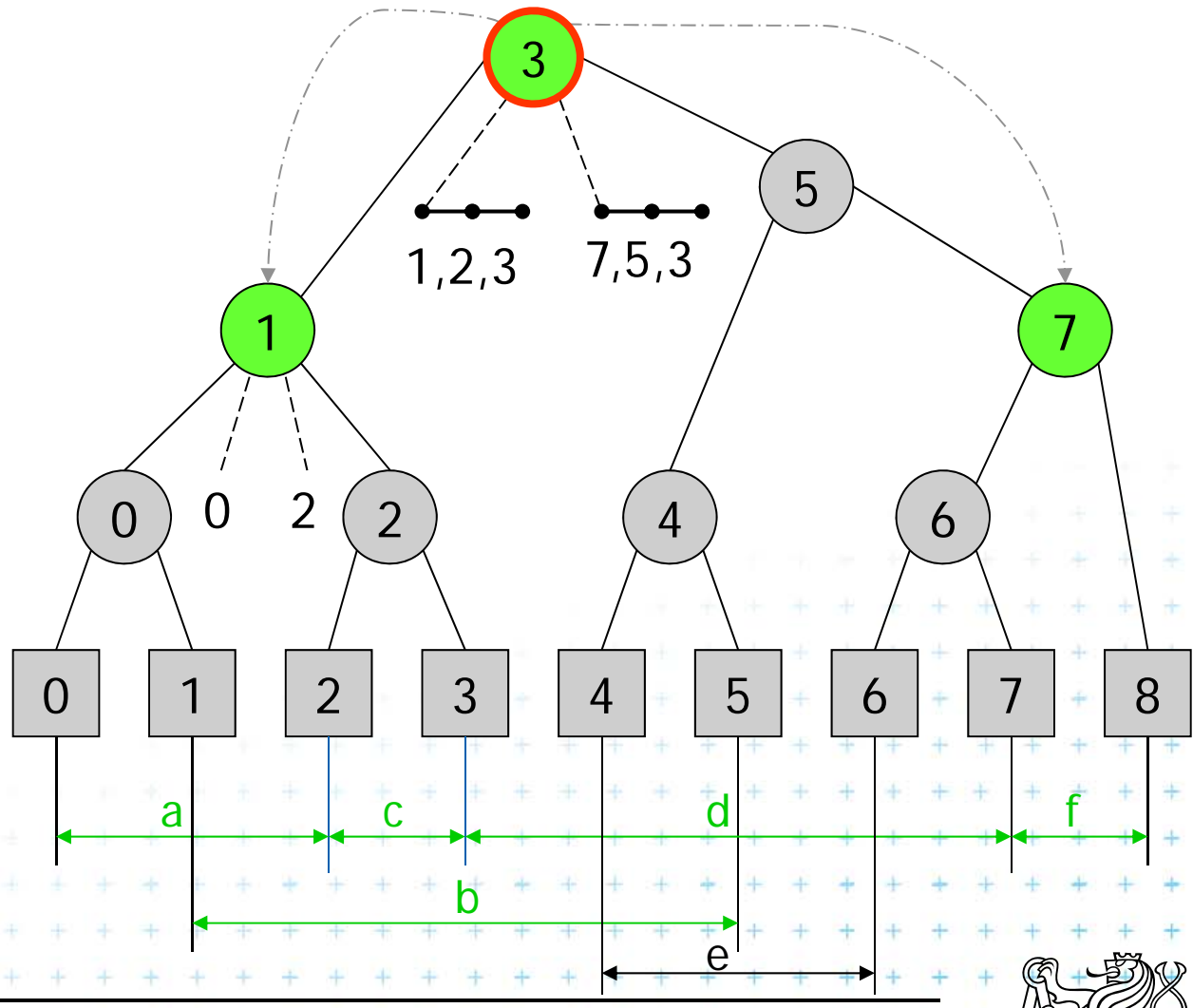


Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

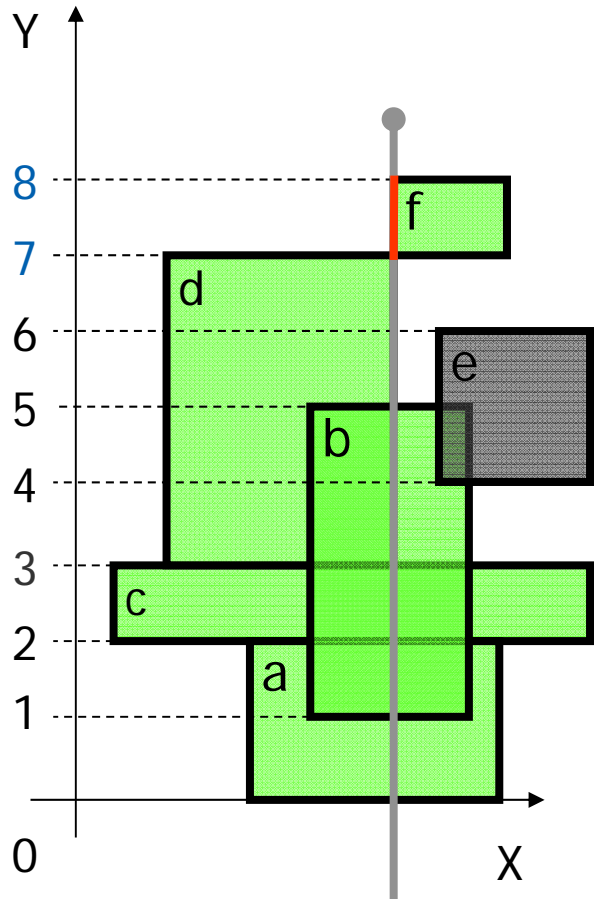


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

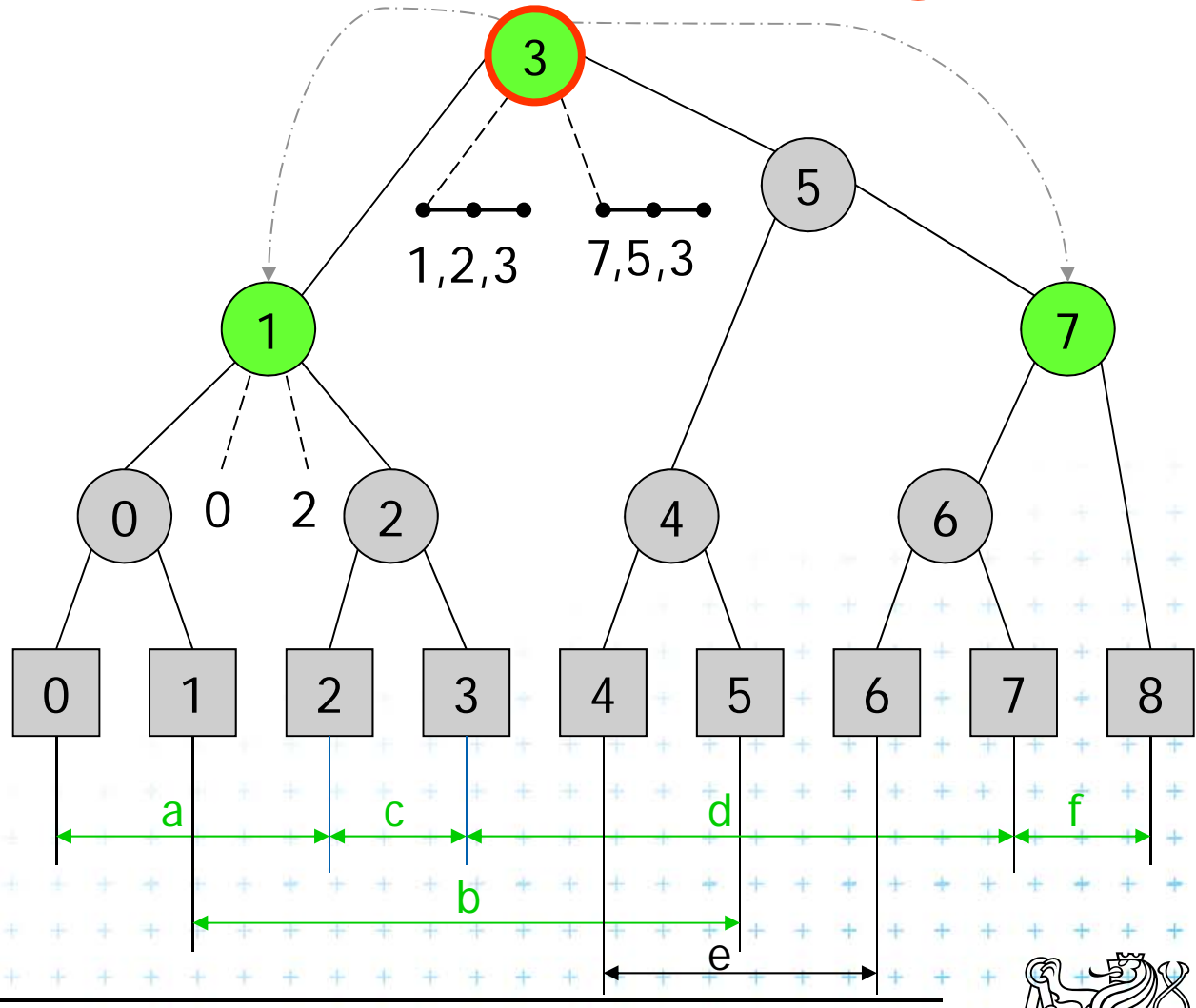





Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



right \leq ? 3 \leq 7 < 8 ?

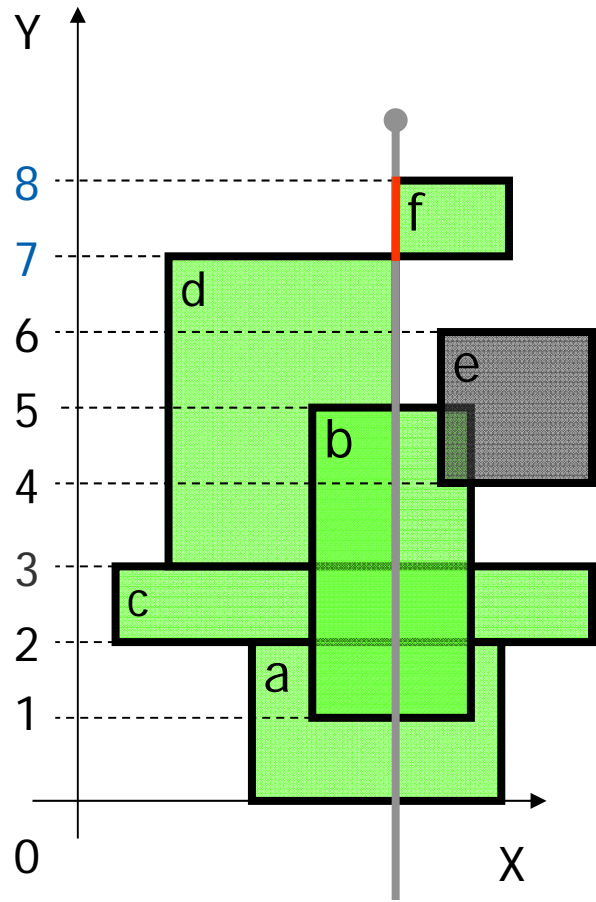


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

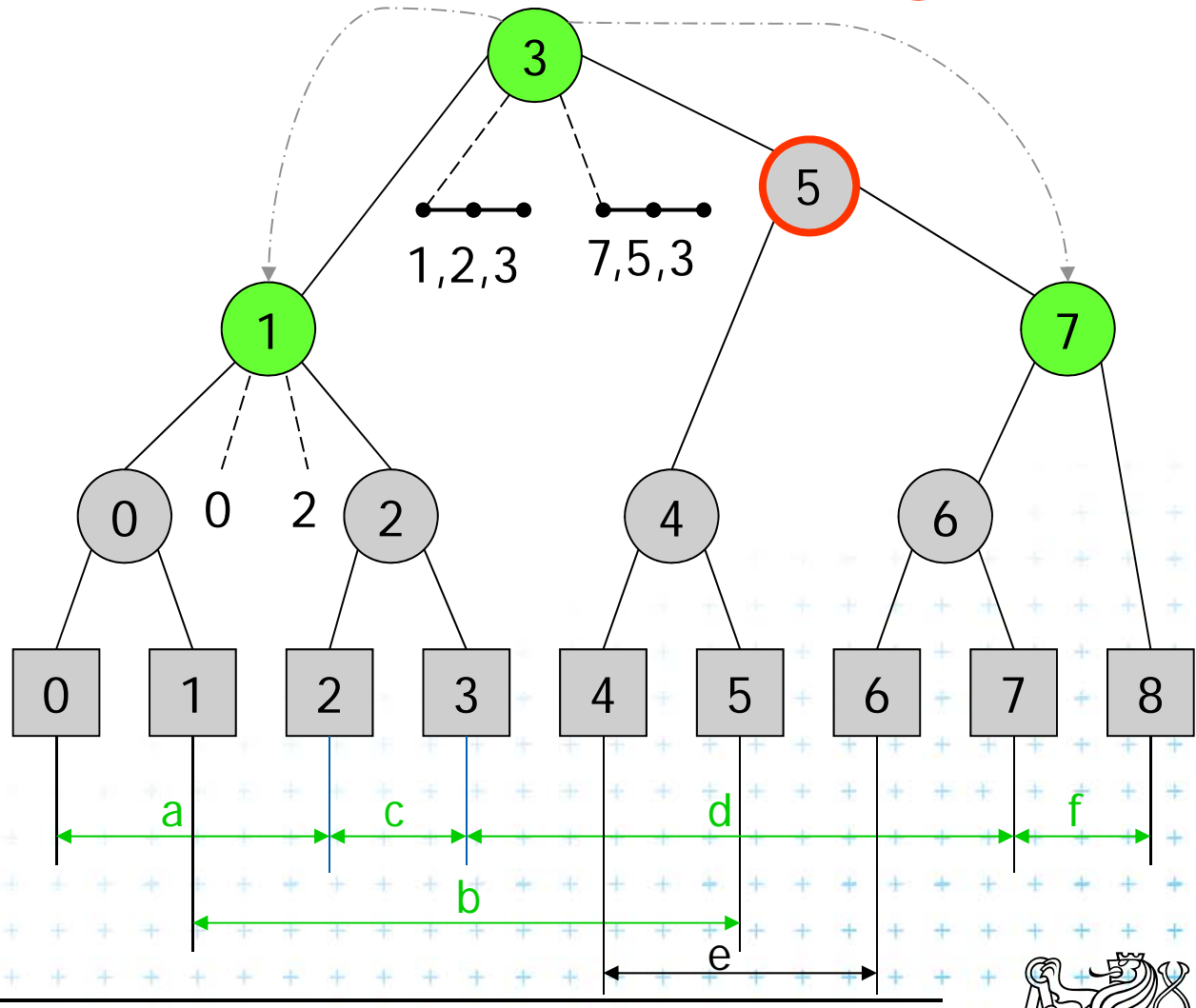


Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

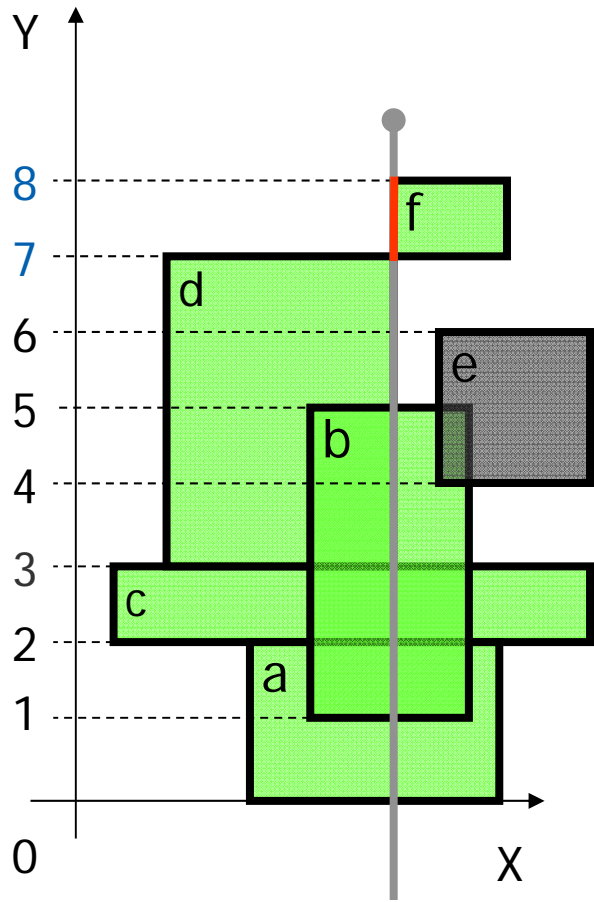


right \leq ? 3 \leq 7 < 8 ?

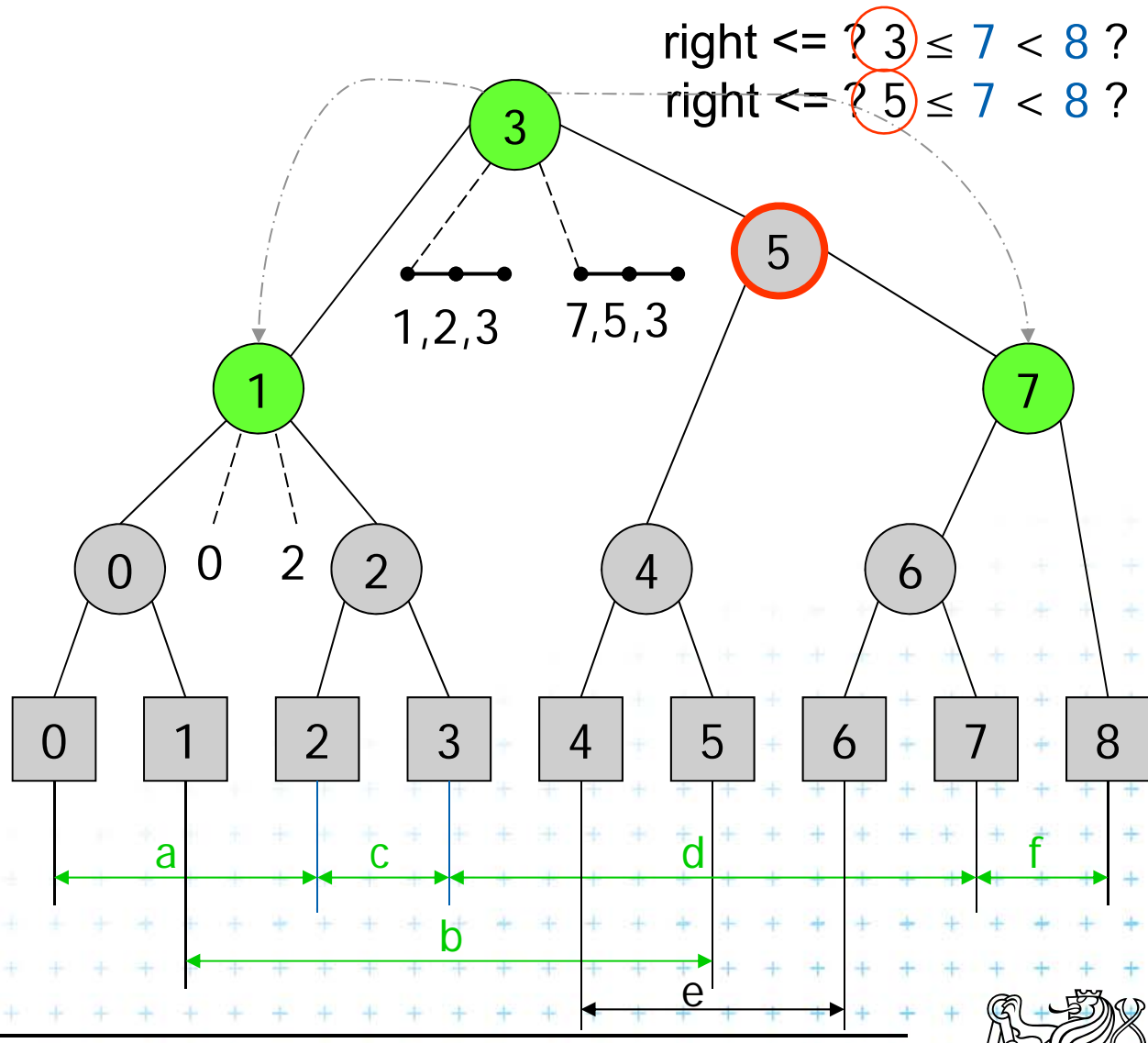


Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

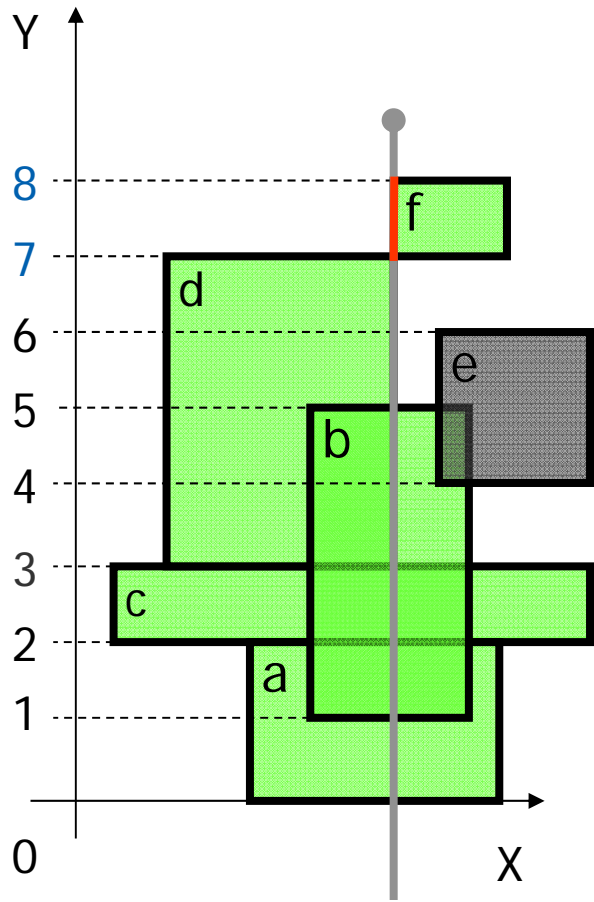


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node

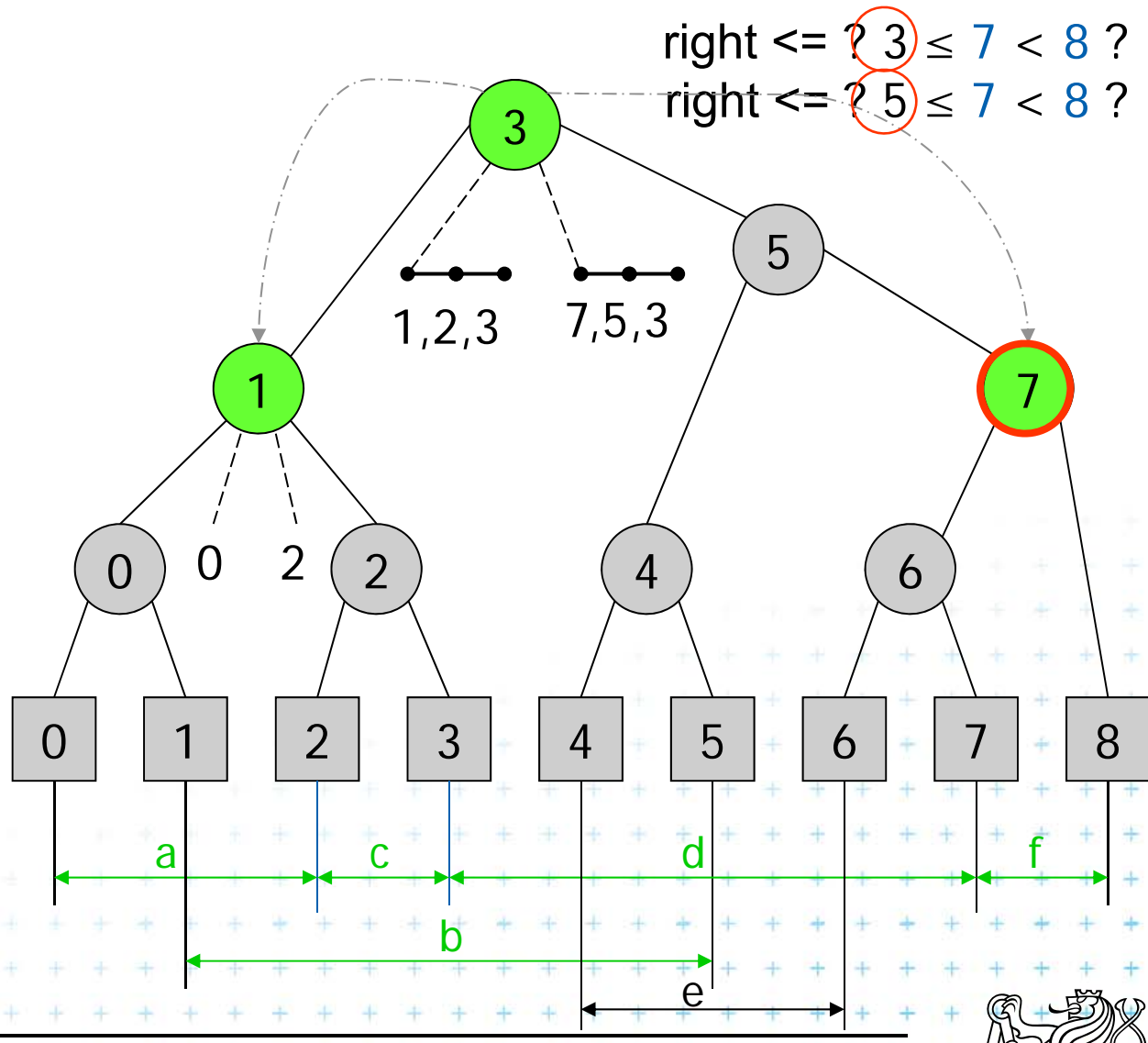


Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

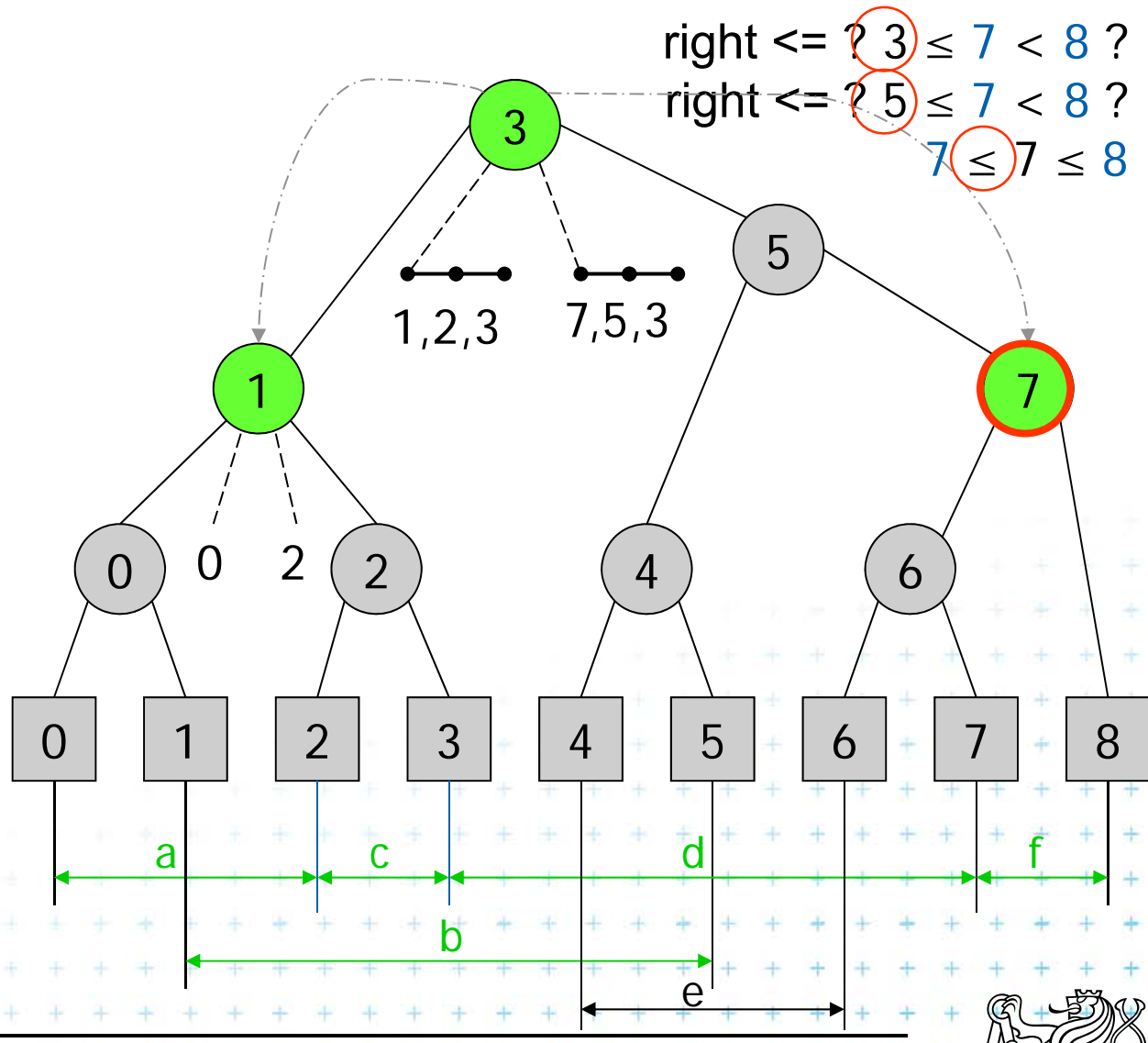
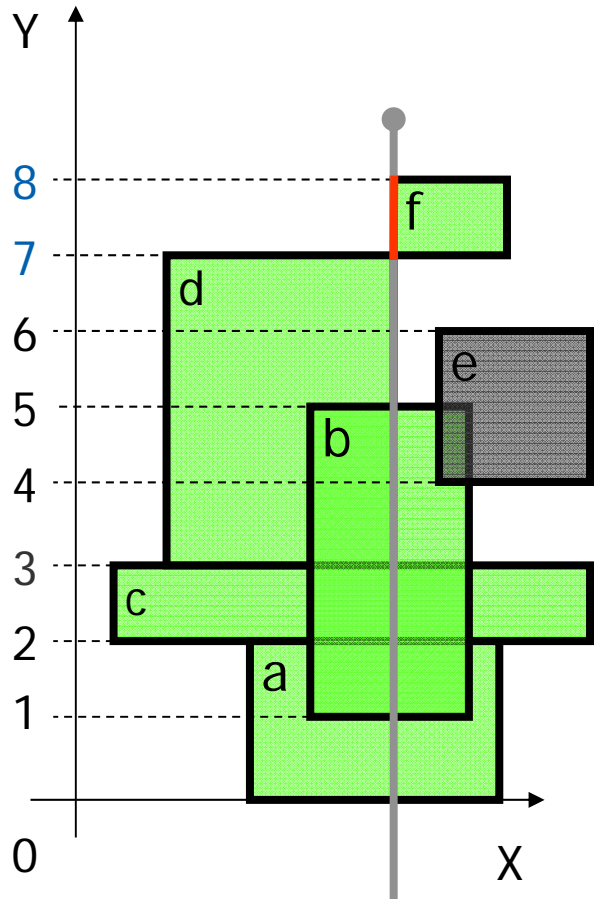


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



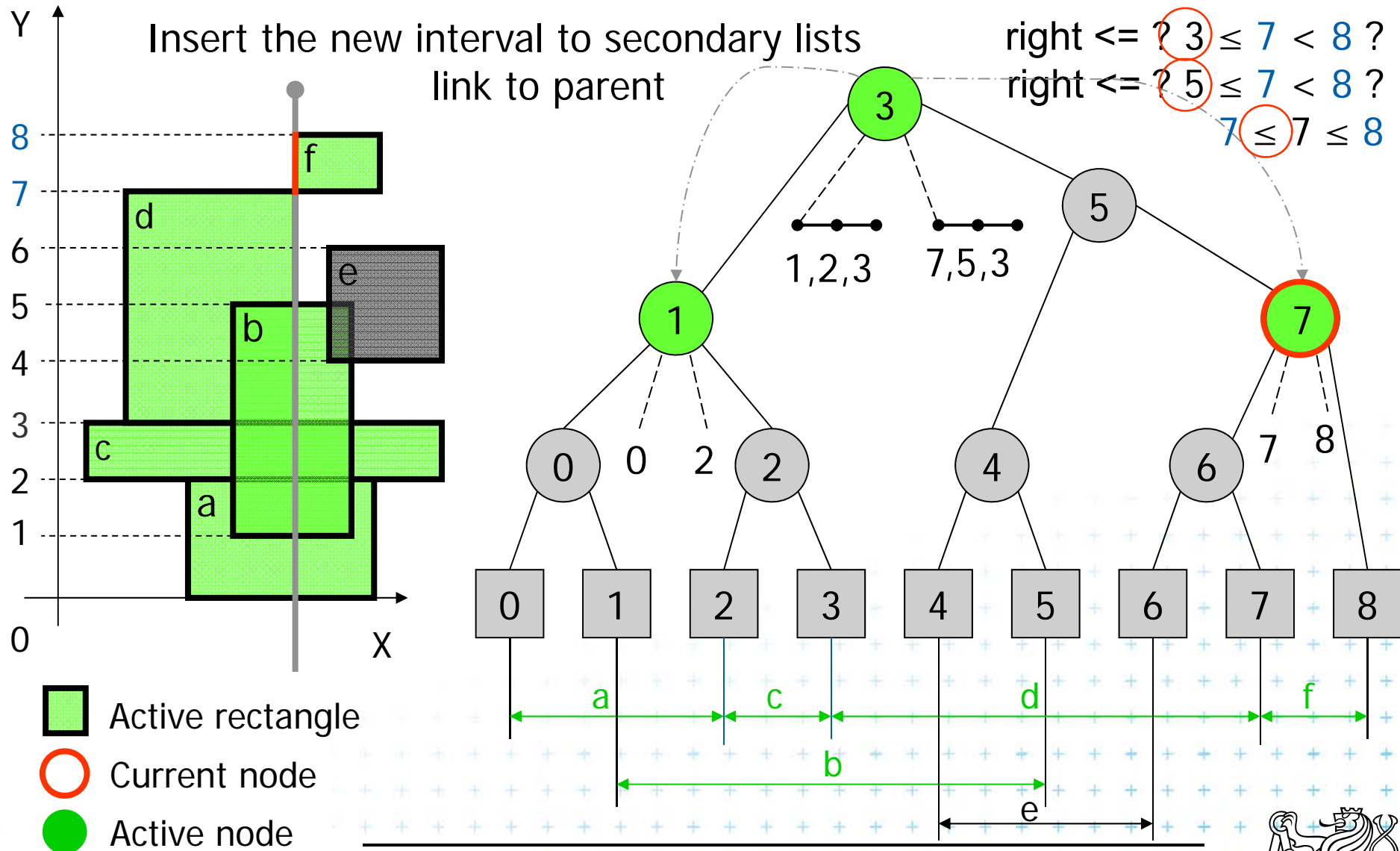
Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Insert [7,8] b) Insert Interval

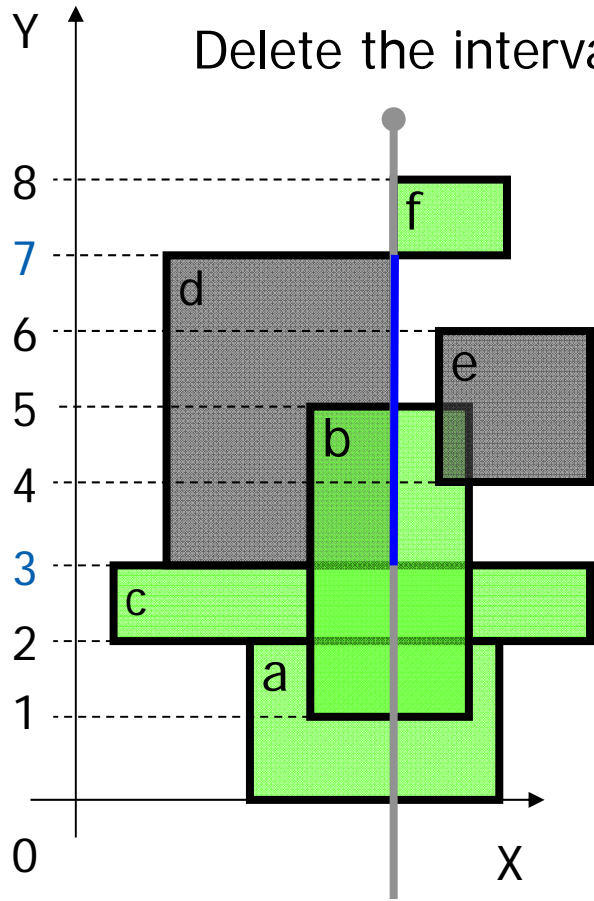
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



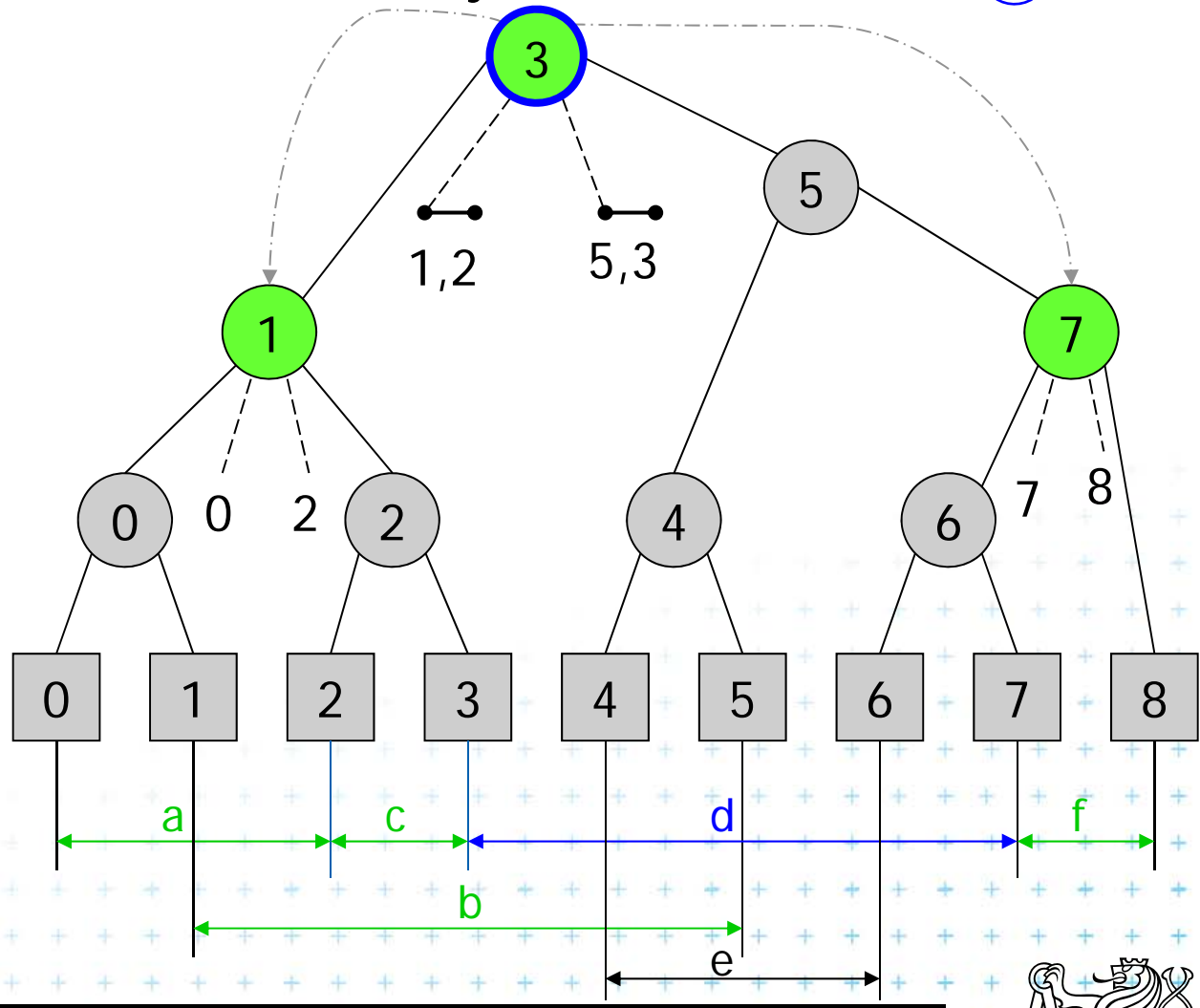
Delete [3,7] Delete Interval




$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 3 \leq 7 \leq 8 ?$$



Delete the interval [3,7] from secondary lists

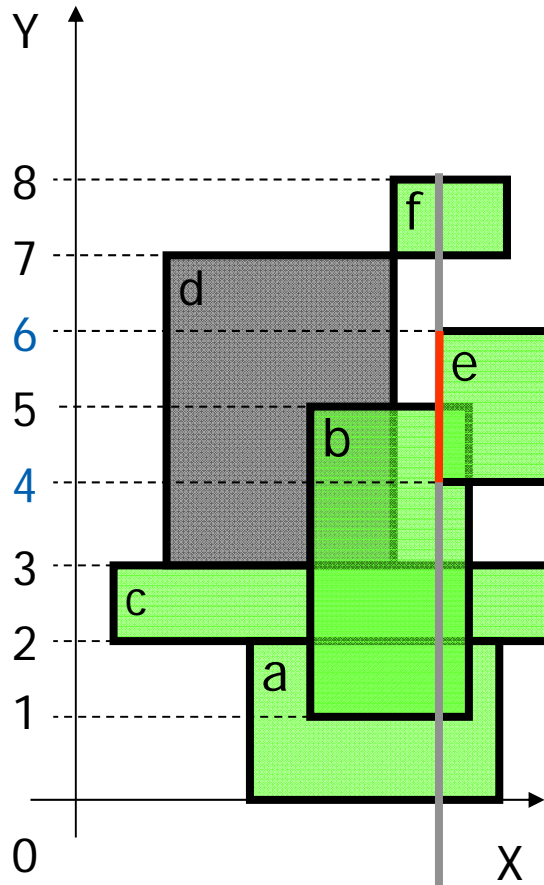





-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

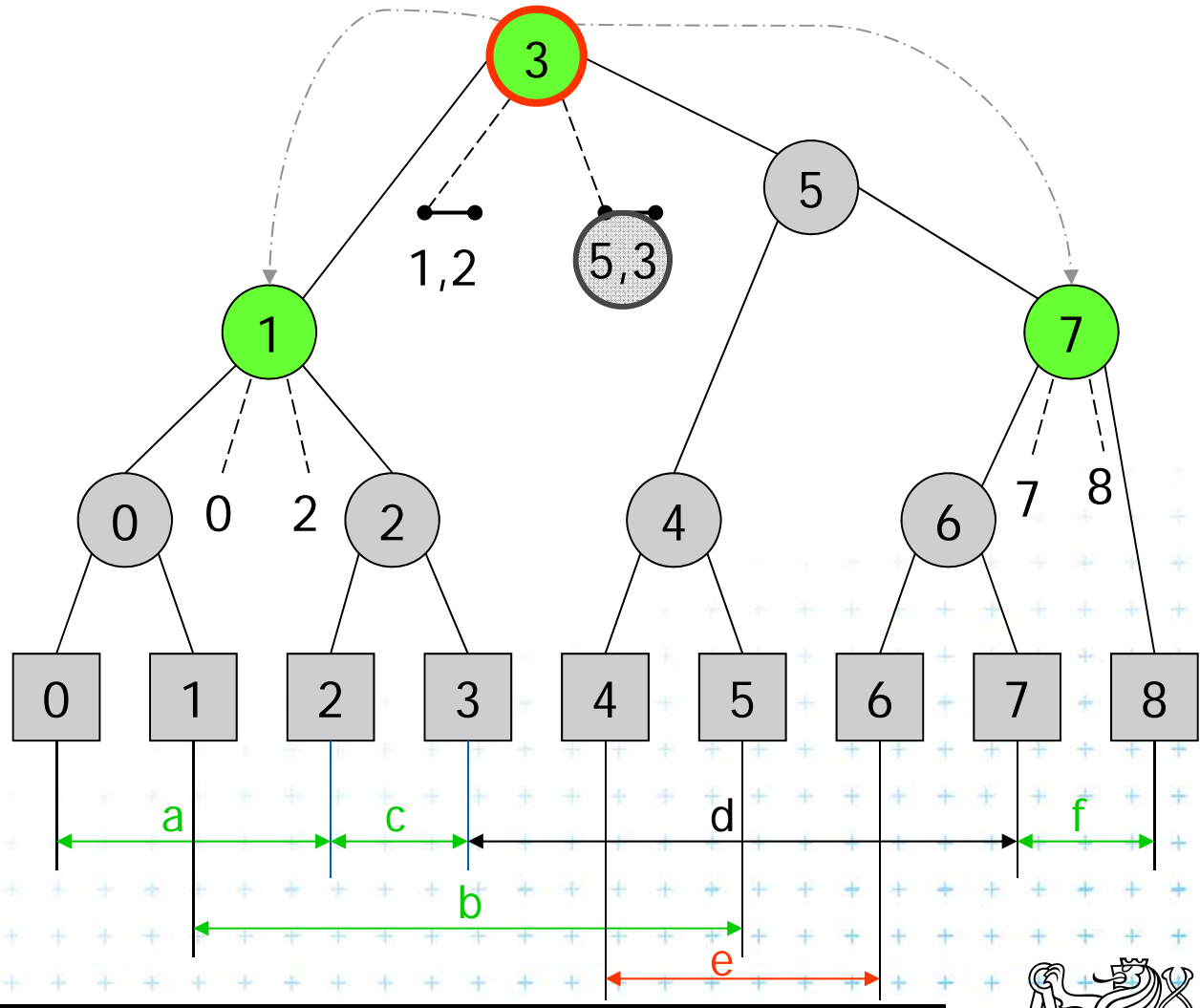


Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



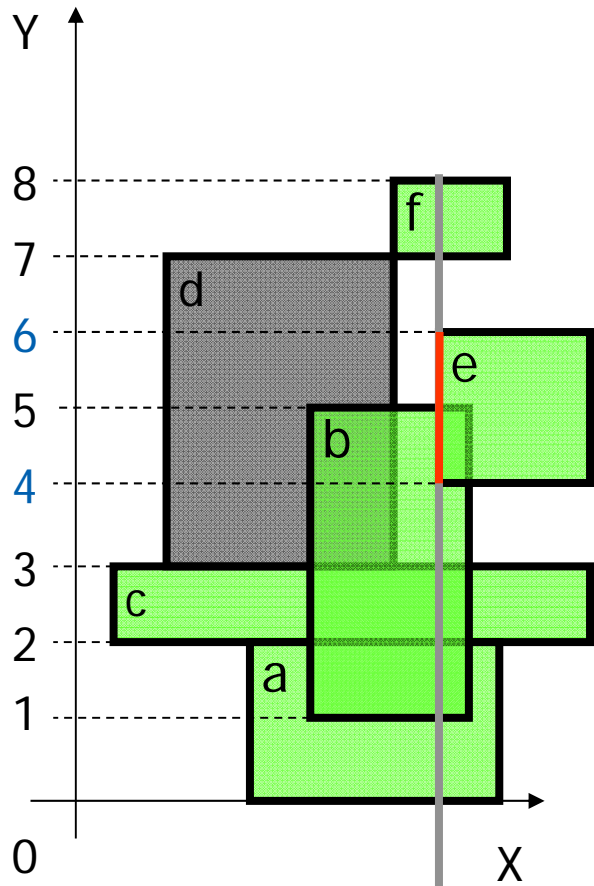
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






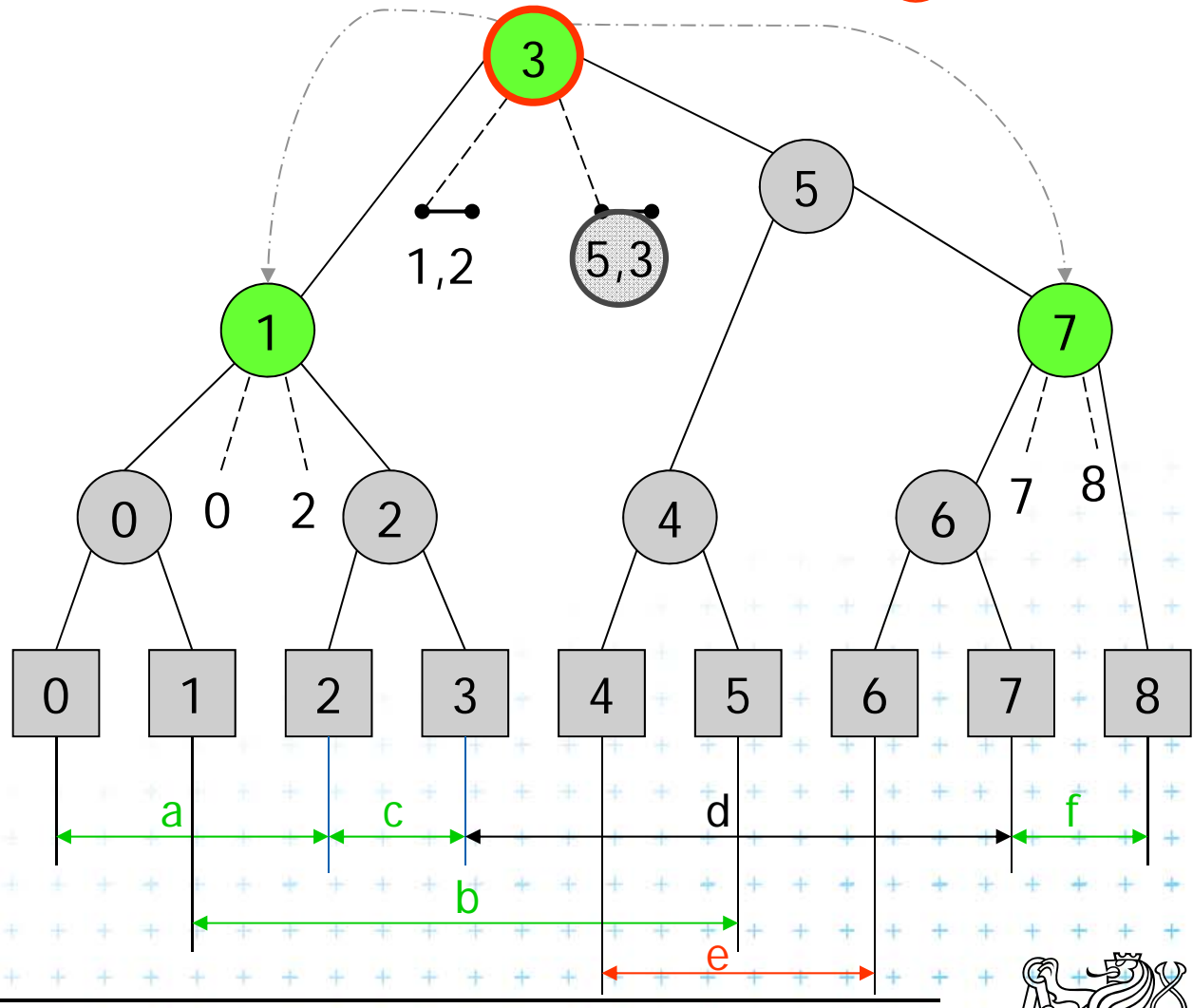
Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

$$3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$



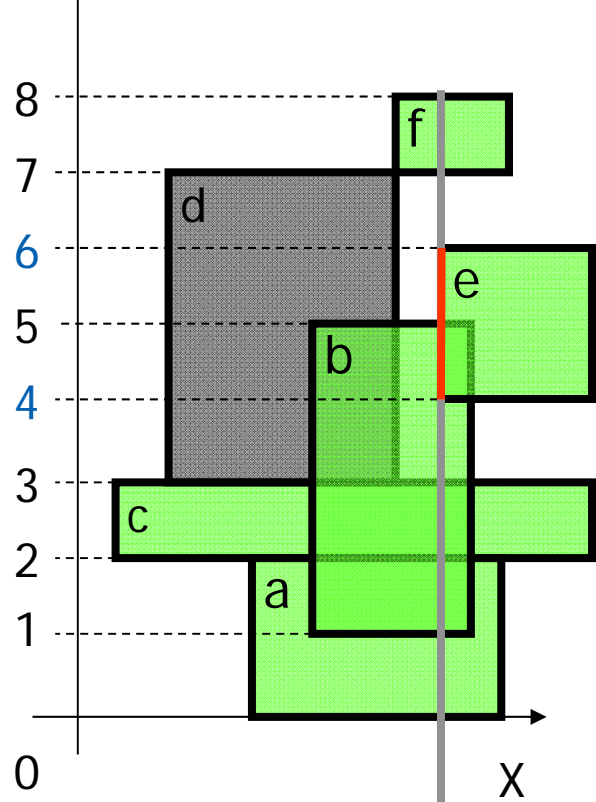
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






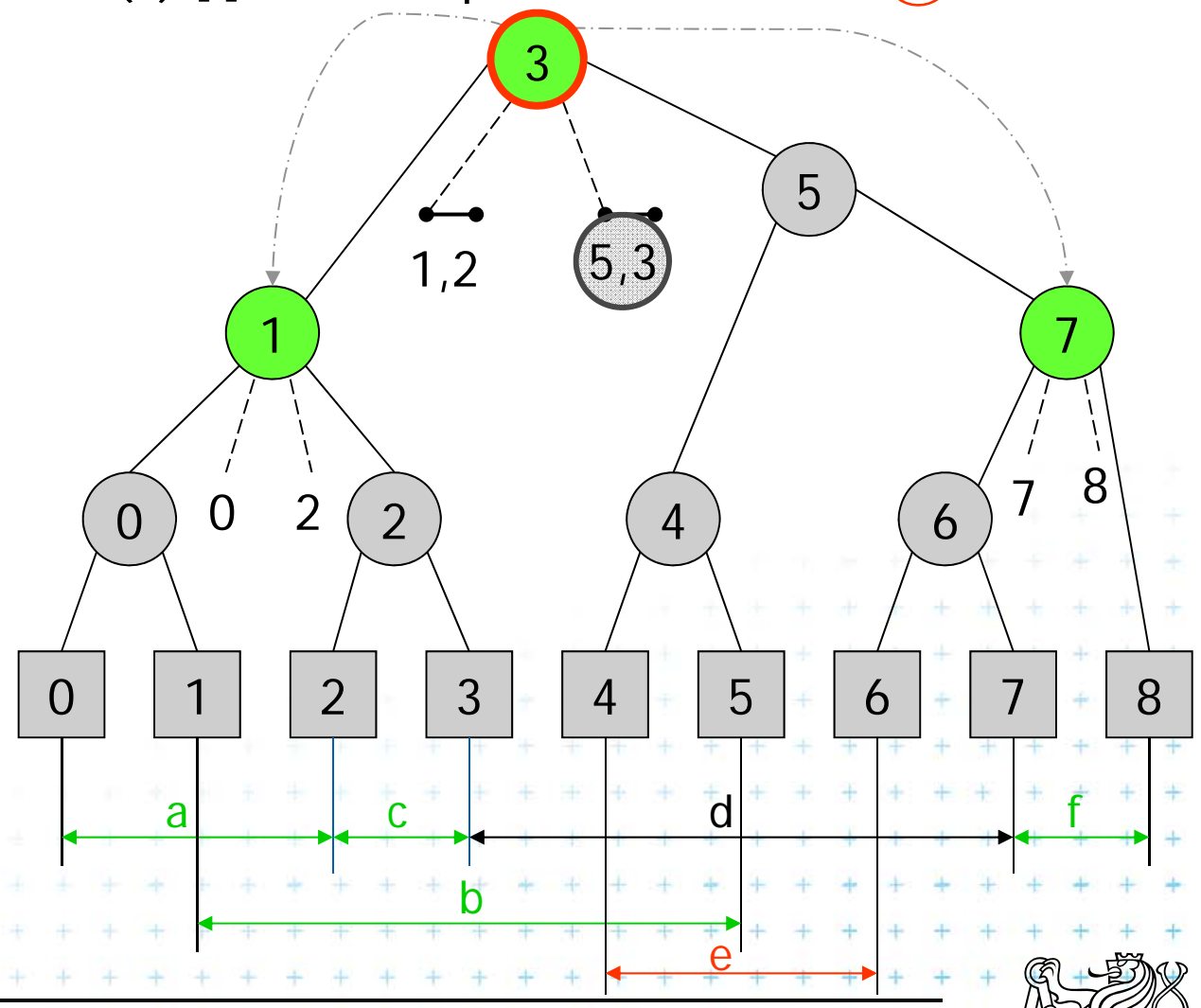
Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

Y for (all in MR(v)) test $MR(v).[i] \geq 4 \Rightarrow$ report intersection b $3 \leq 4 < 6$?



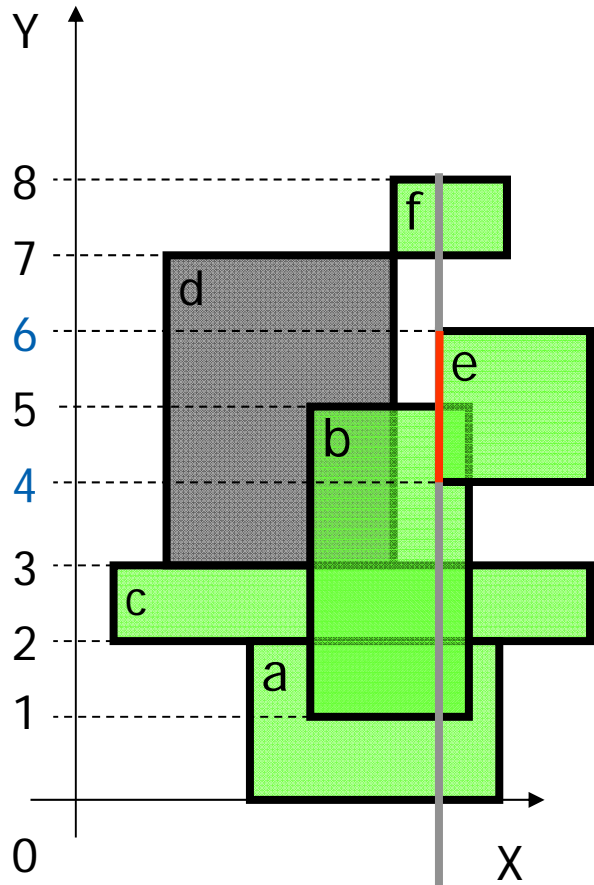
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






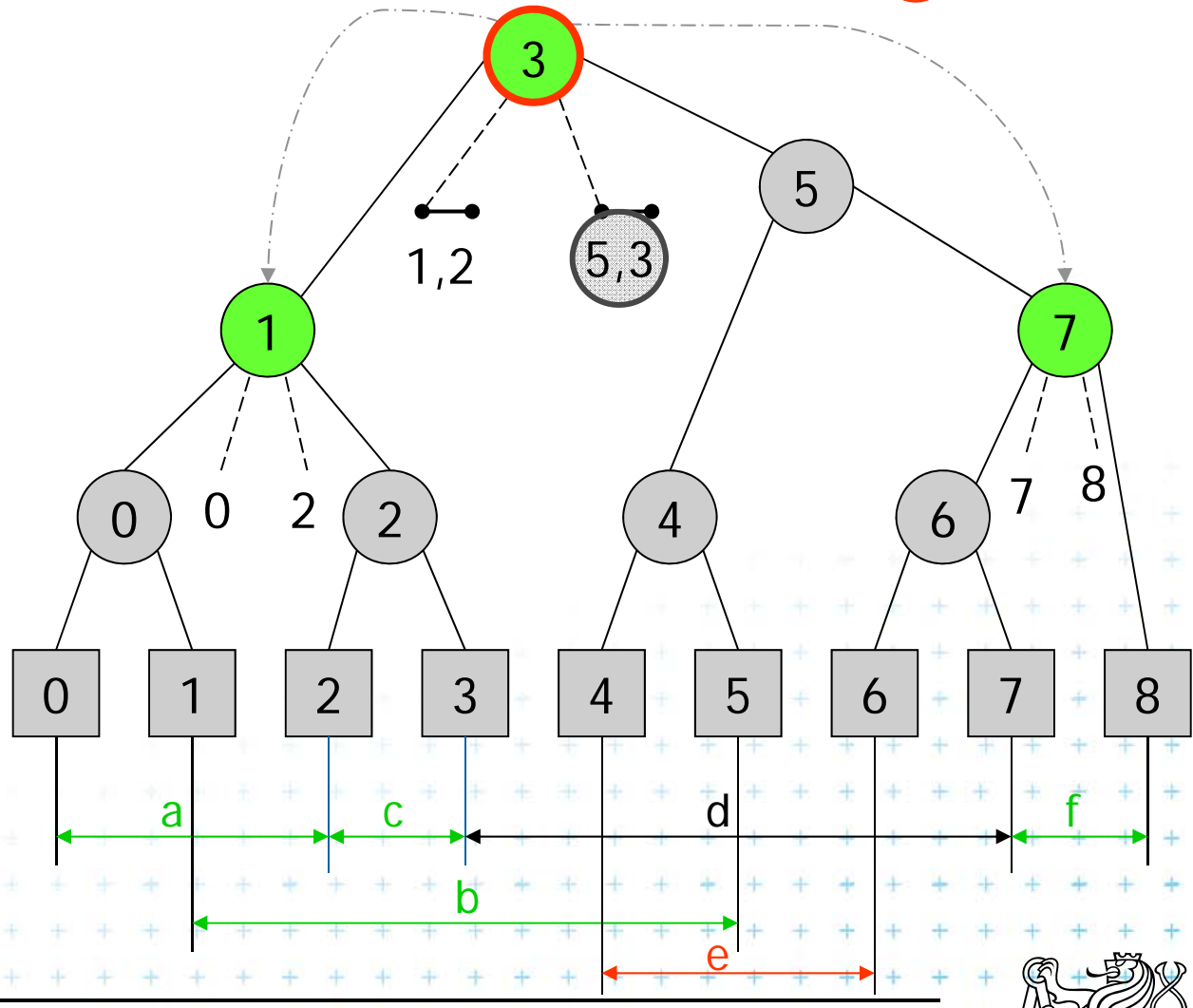
Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

$$3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$

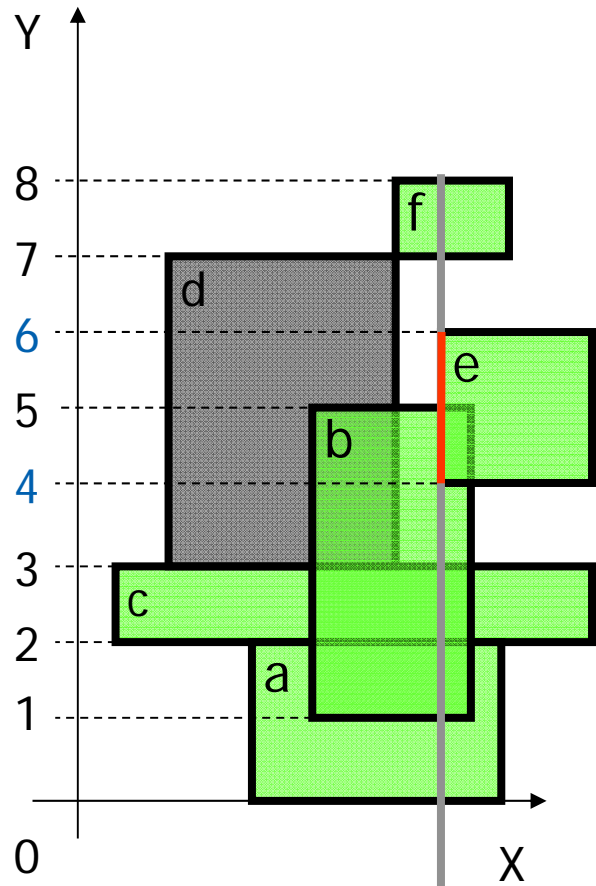


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

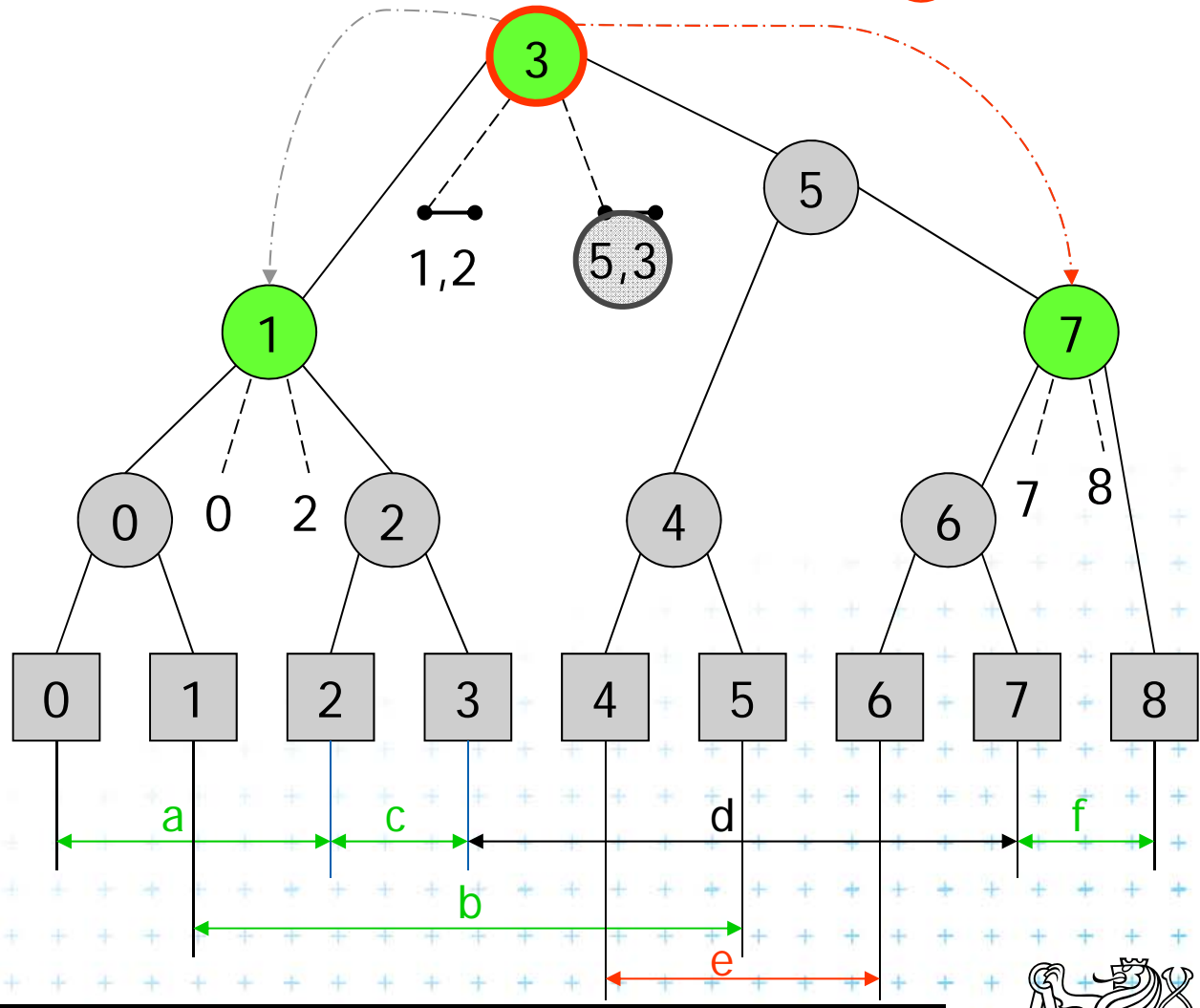





Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



$$3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$



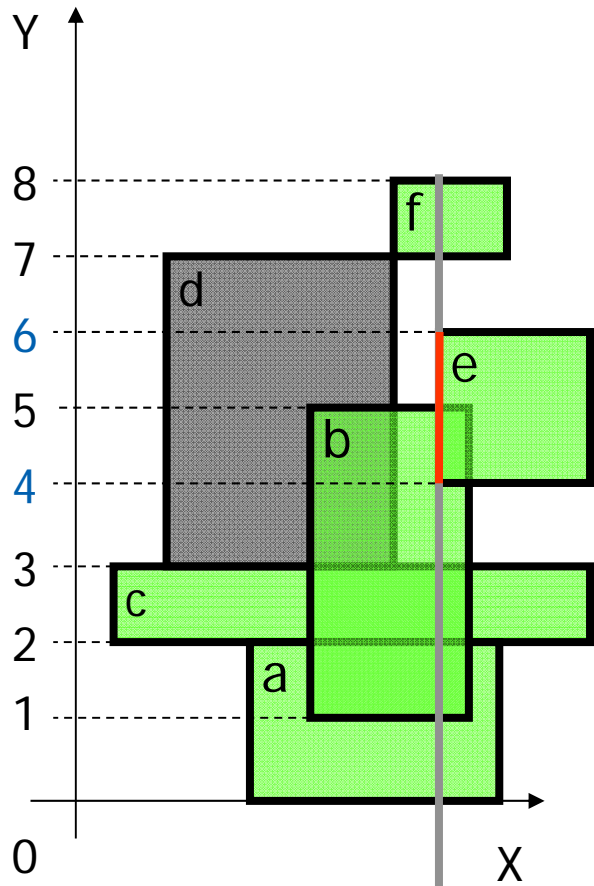
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



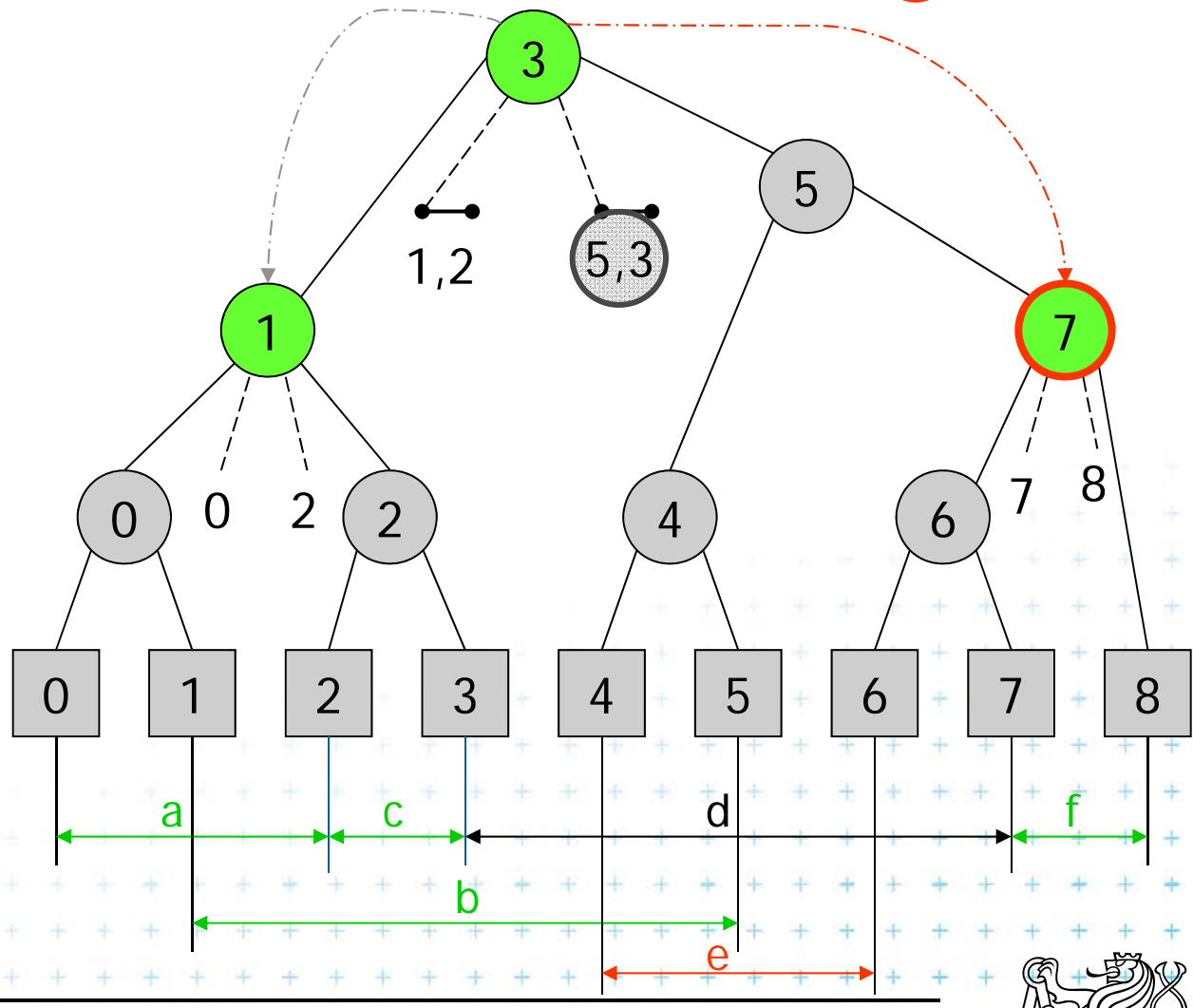
Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

$$3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$

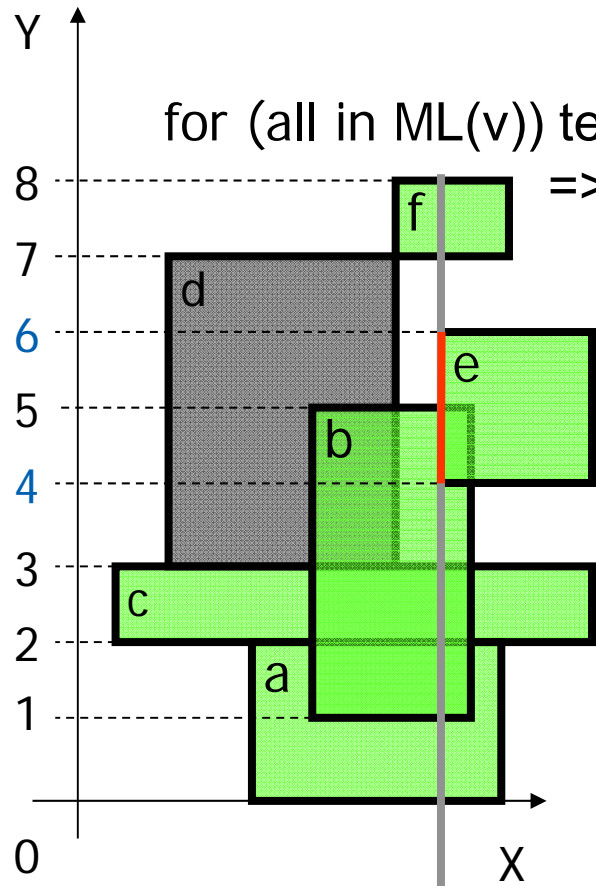


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



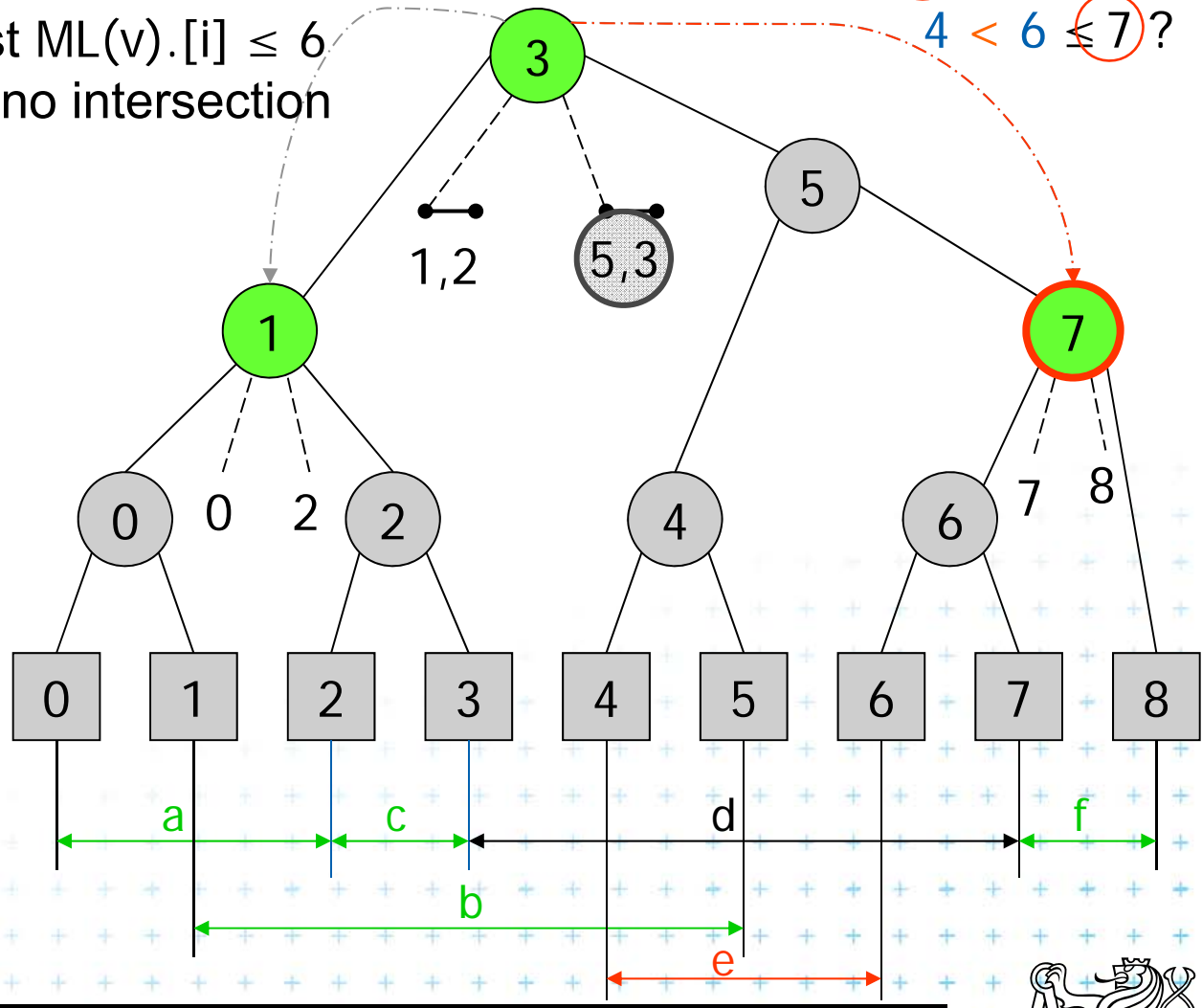
Insert [4,6] a) Query Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



for (all in $ML(v)$) test $ML(v).[i] \leq 6$
 \Rightarrow no intersection

$$\begin{aligned} & \textcircled{3} \leq 4 < 6 ? \\ & 4 < 6 \leq \textcircled{7} ? \end{aligned}$$

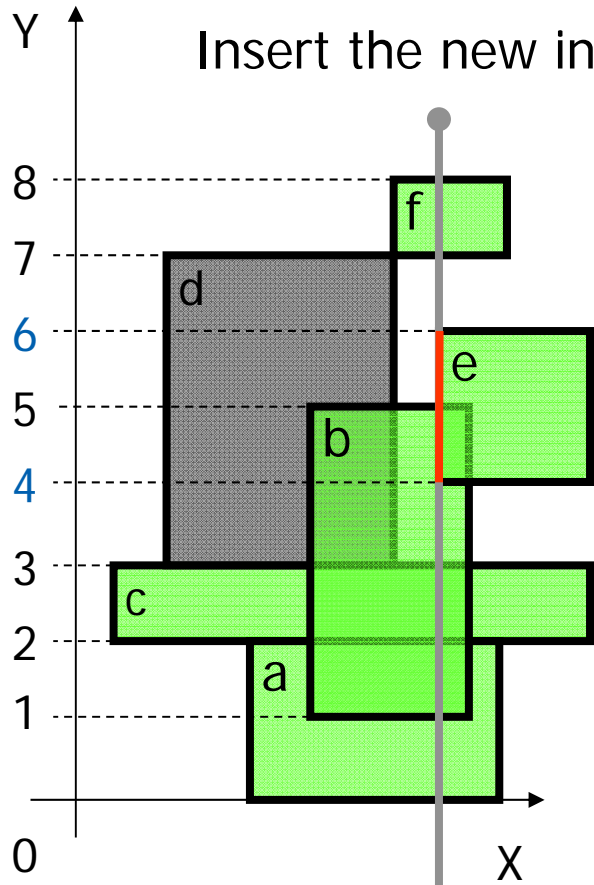


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node

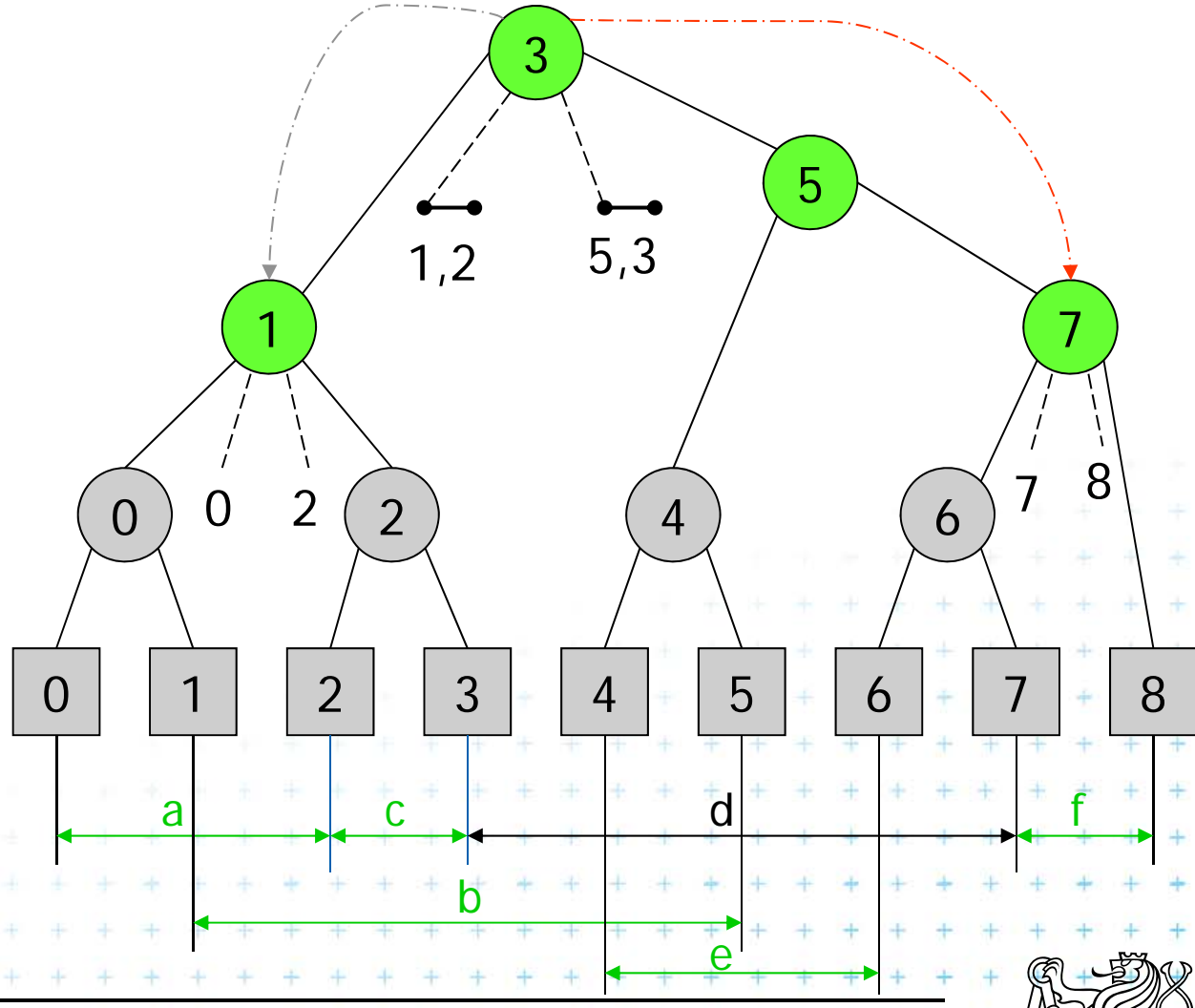


Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

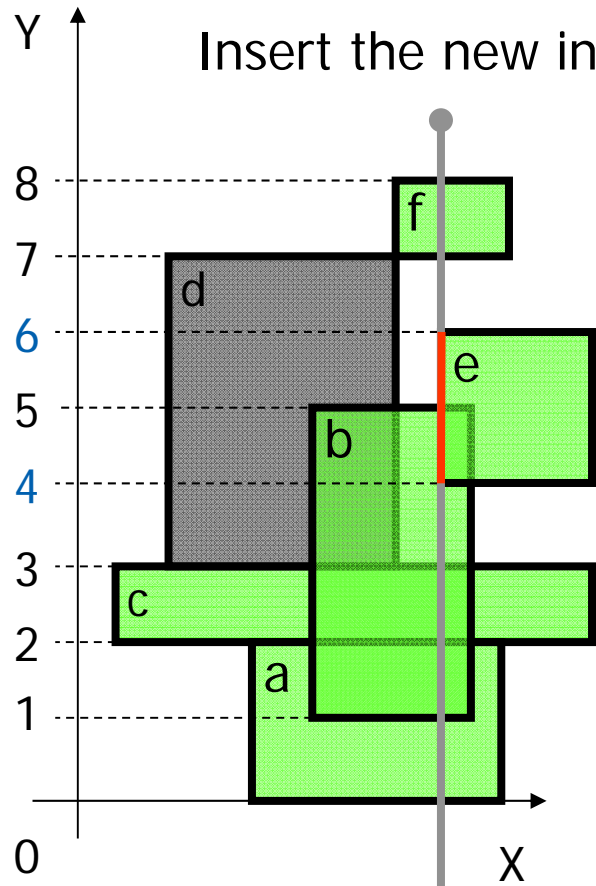


Insert the new interval to secondary lists

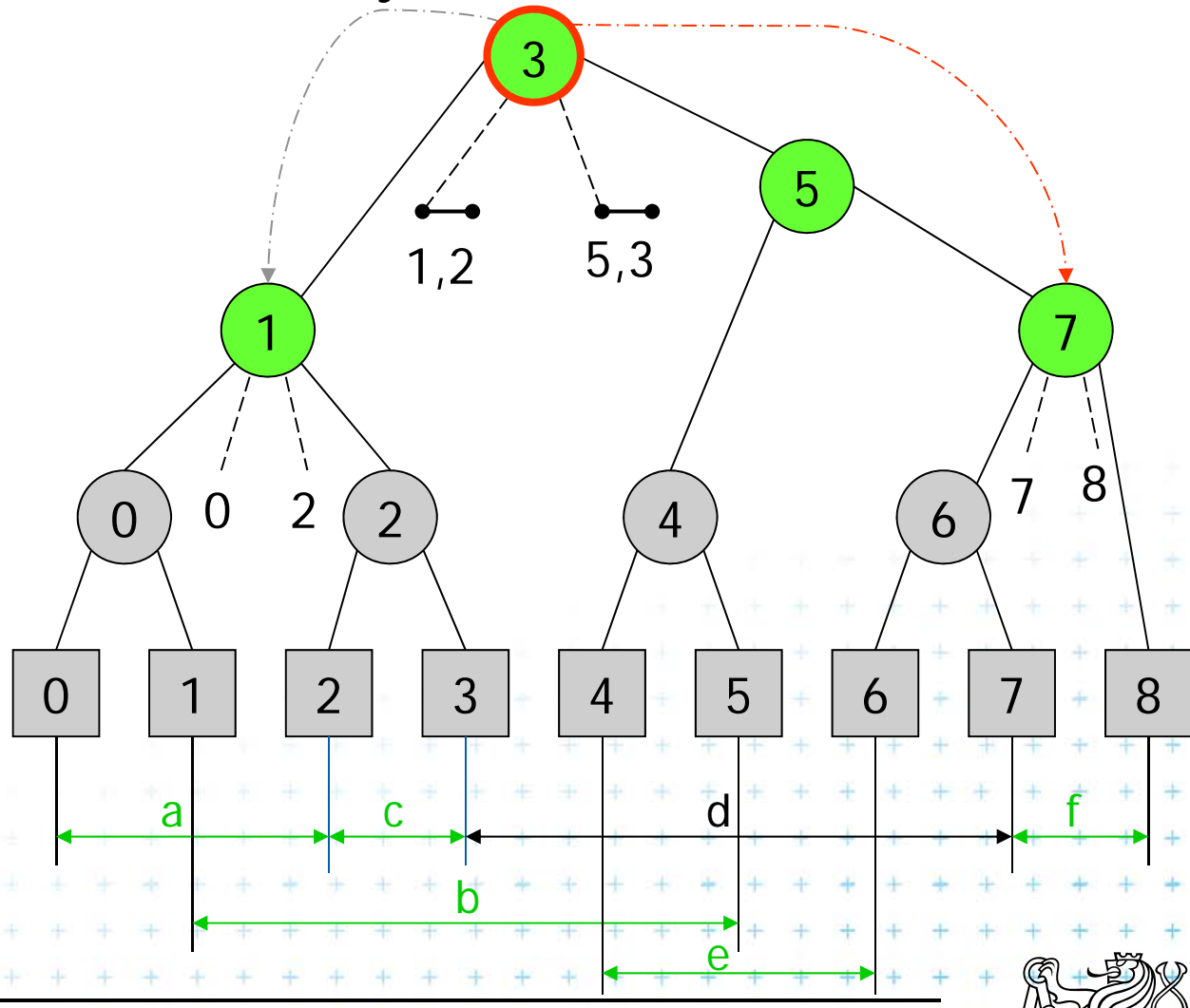


Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

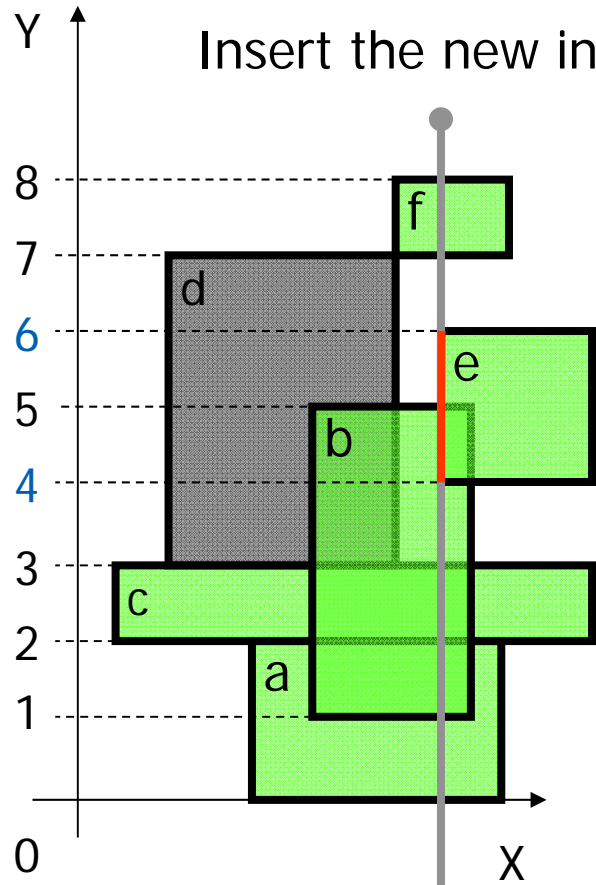


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



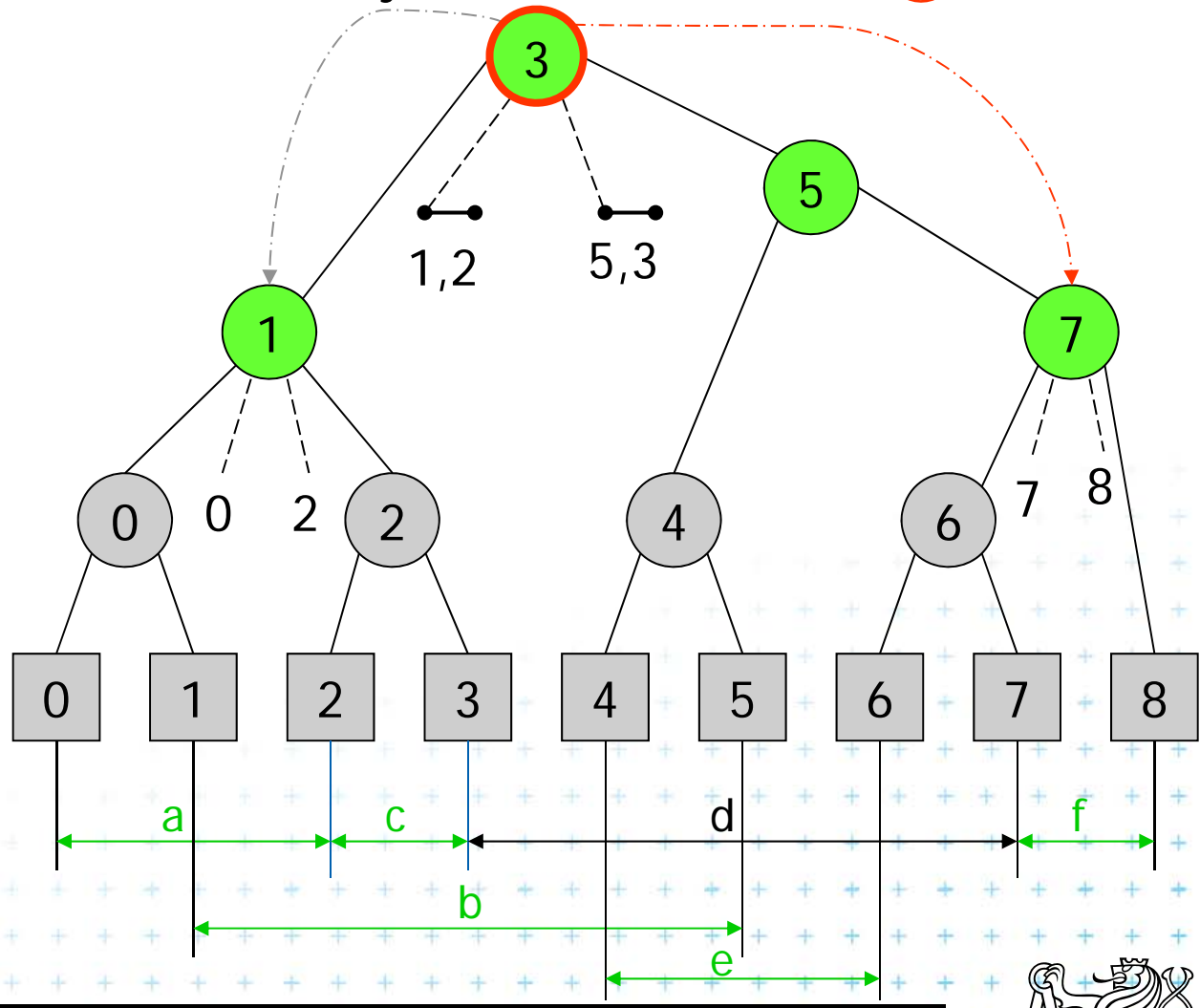
Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$



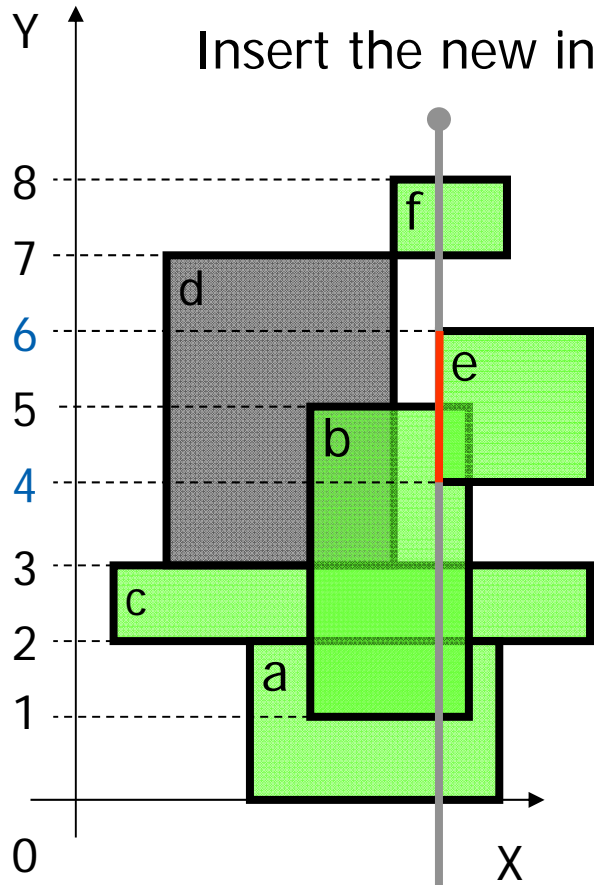
- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



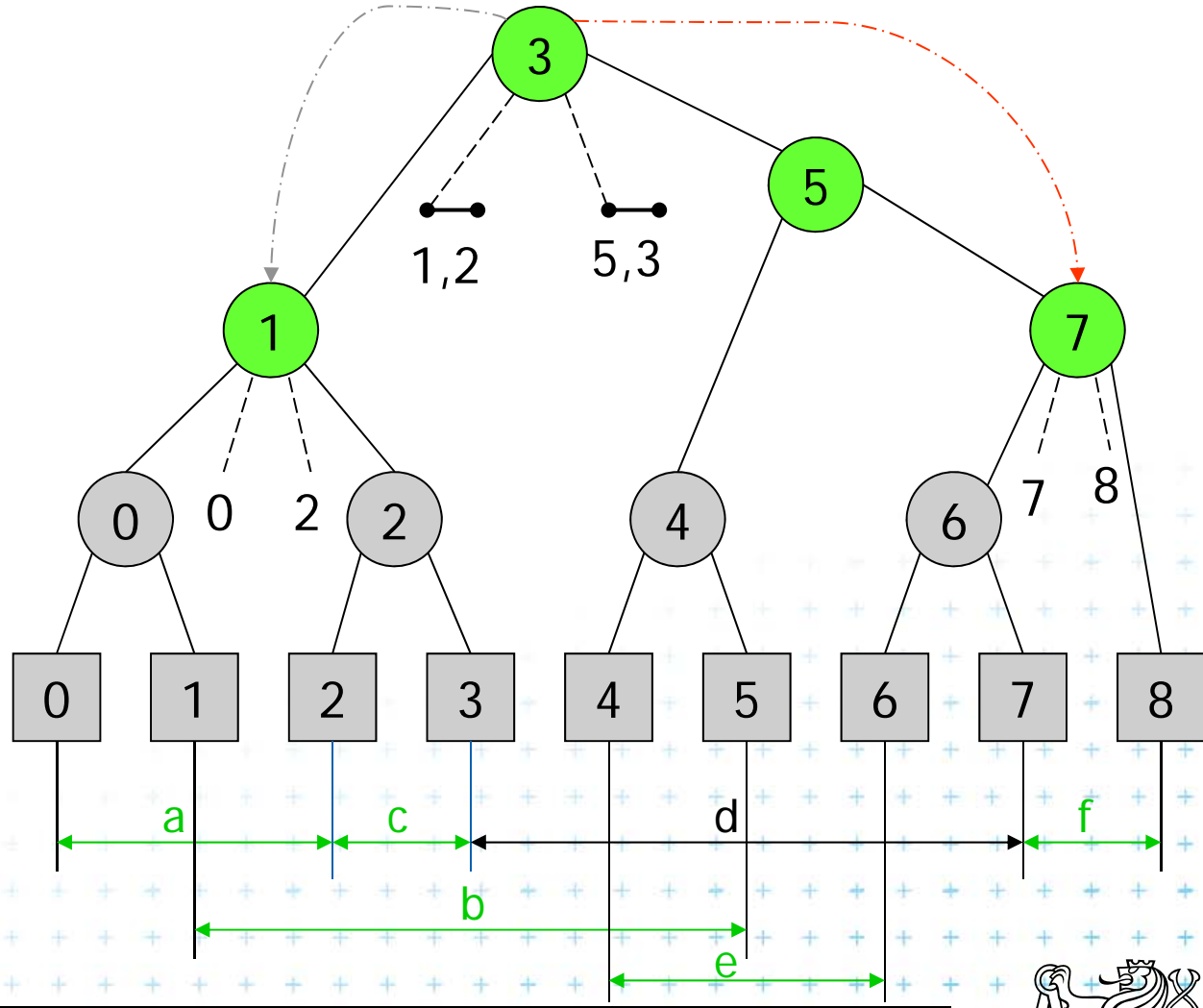
Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$

$$? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

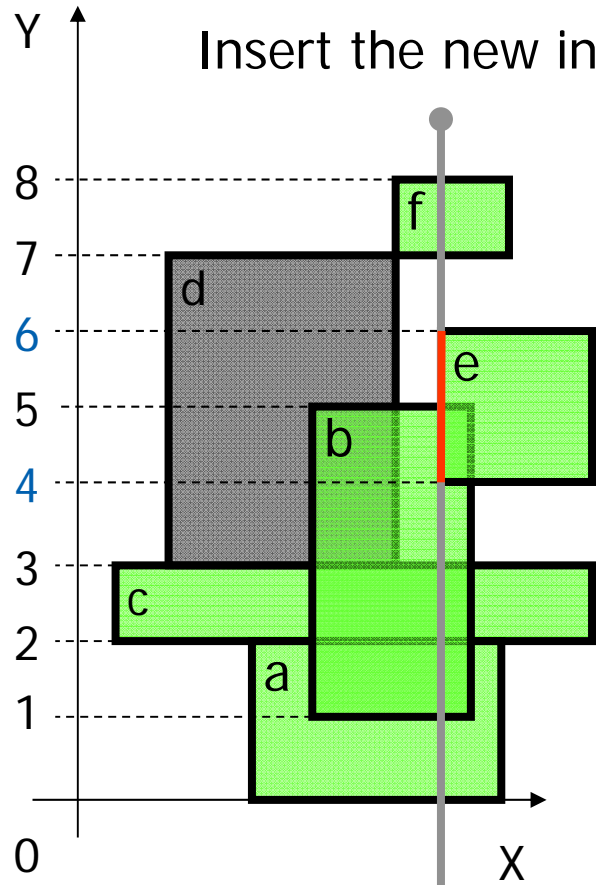


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

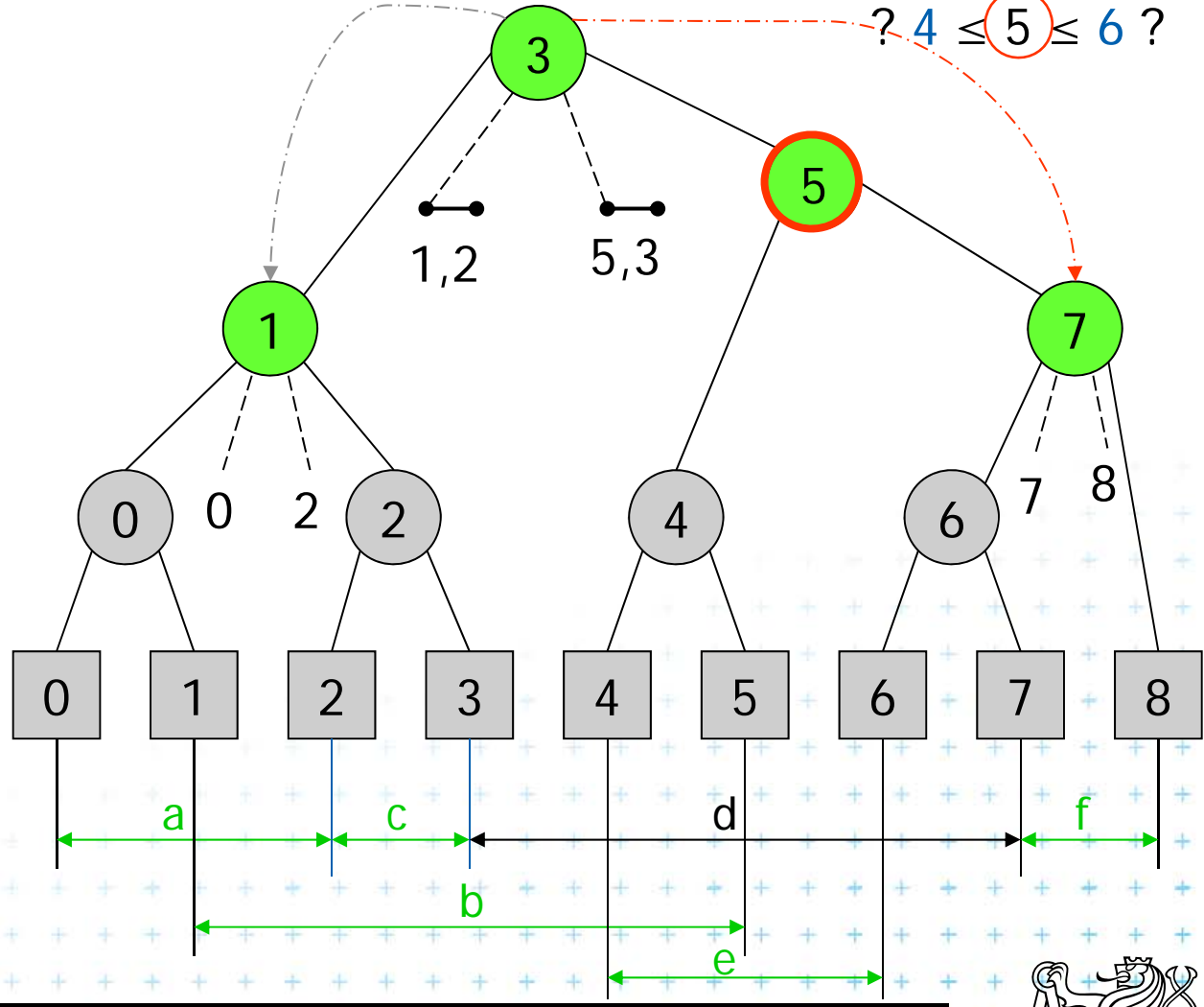
$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$

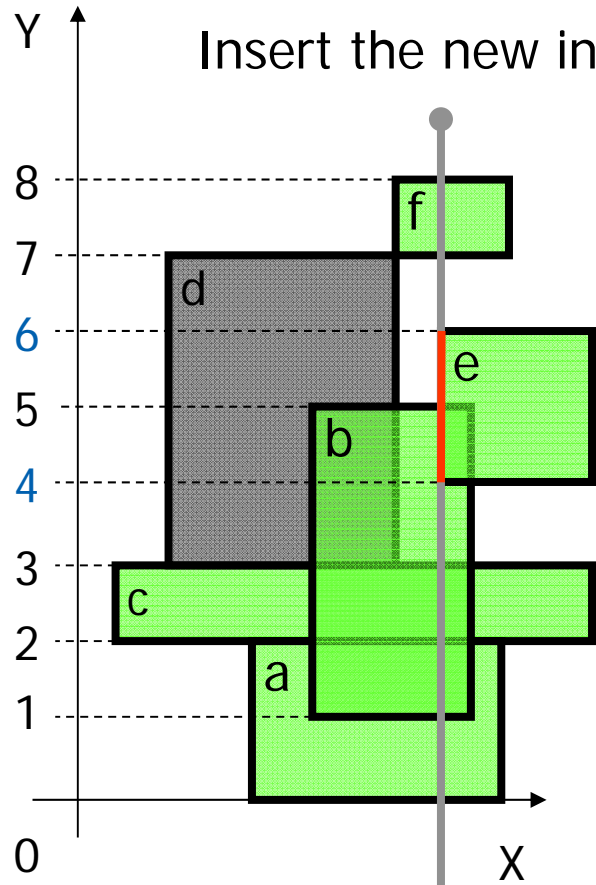


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



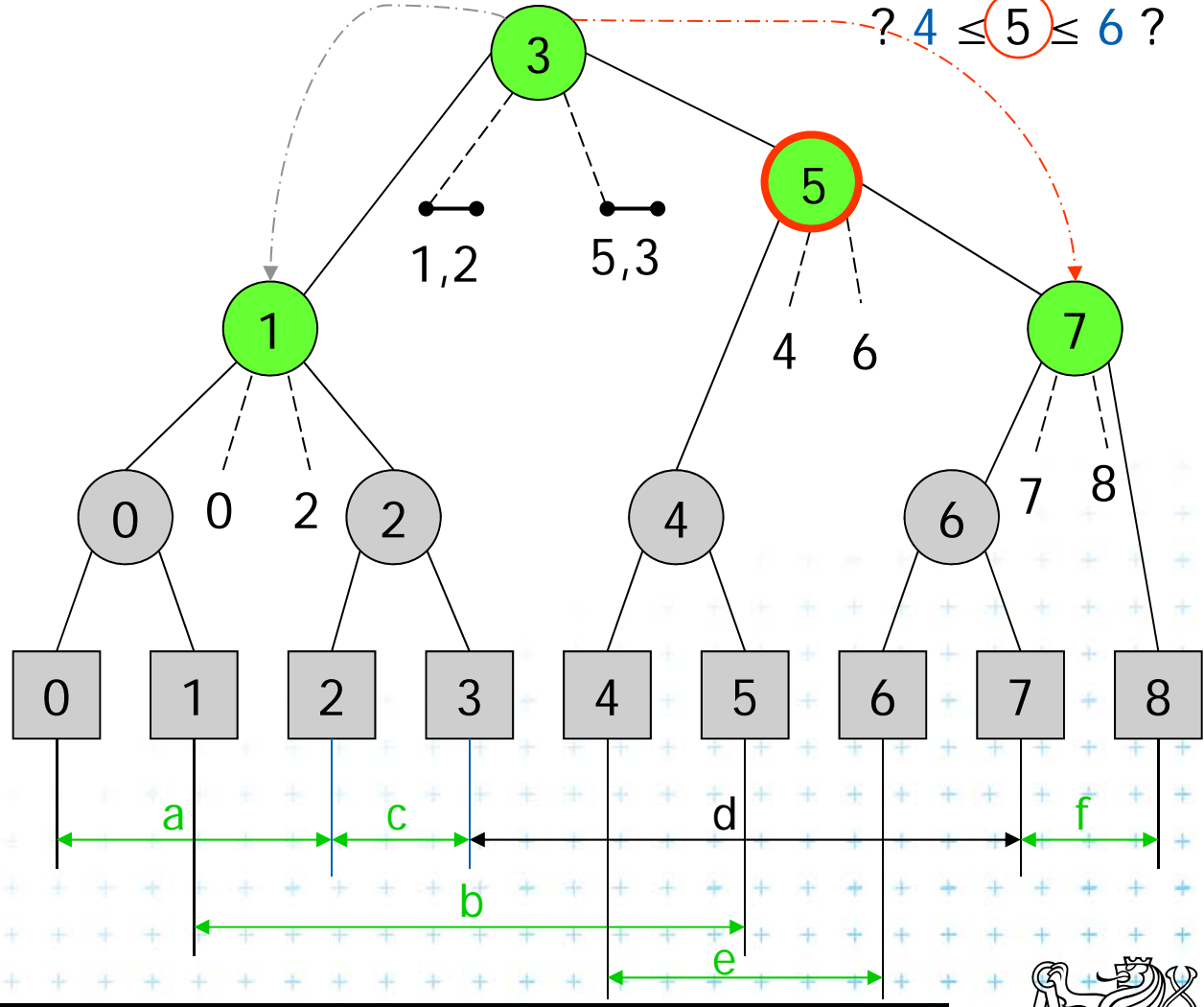
Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$\begin{aligned} &? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ? \\ &? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ? \end{aligned}$$

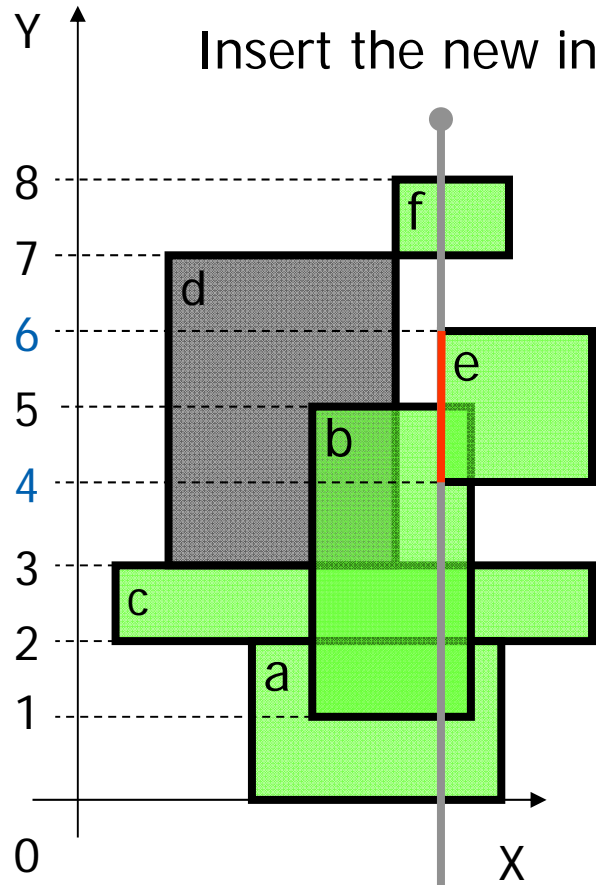


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

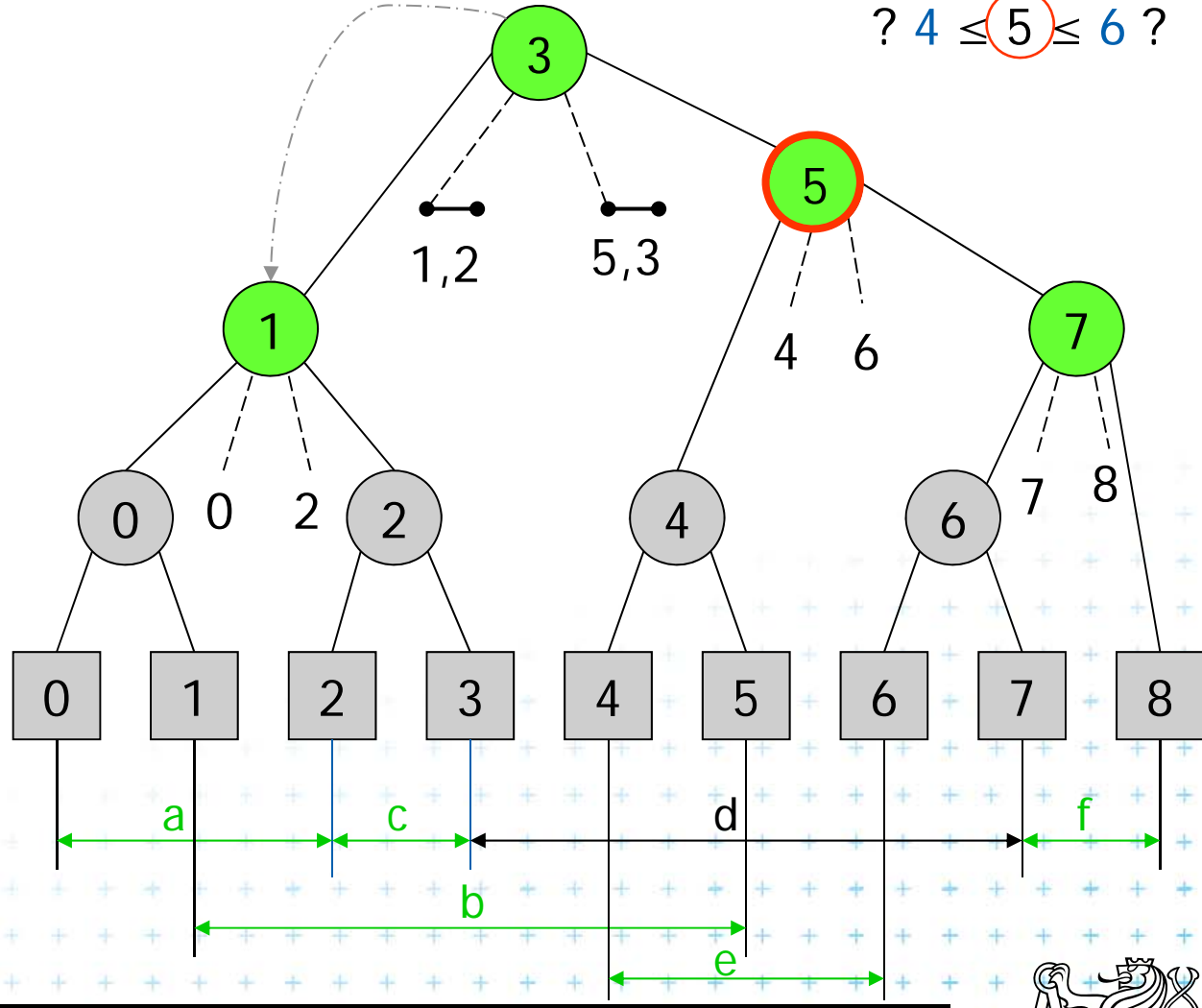
$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$

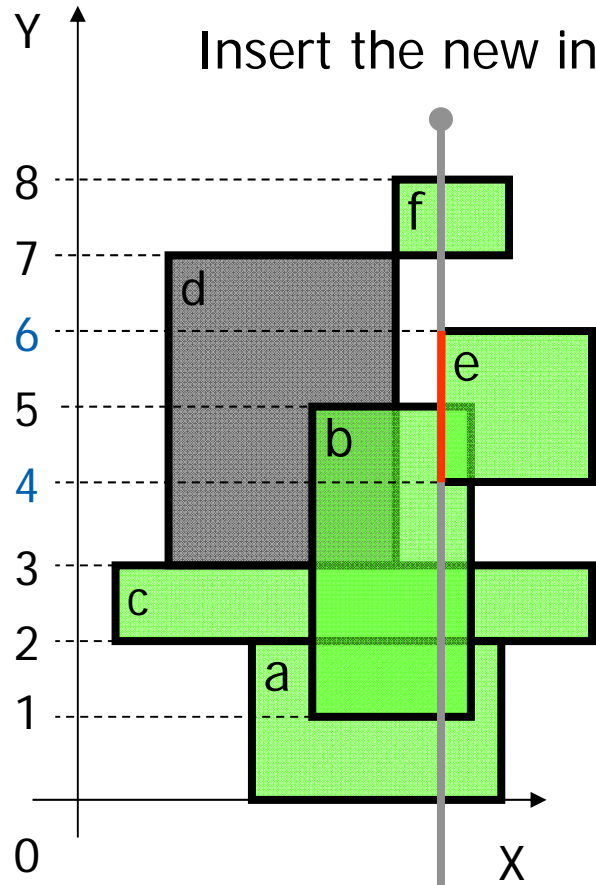


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

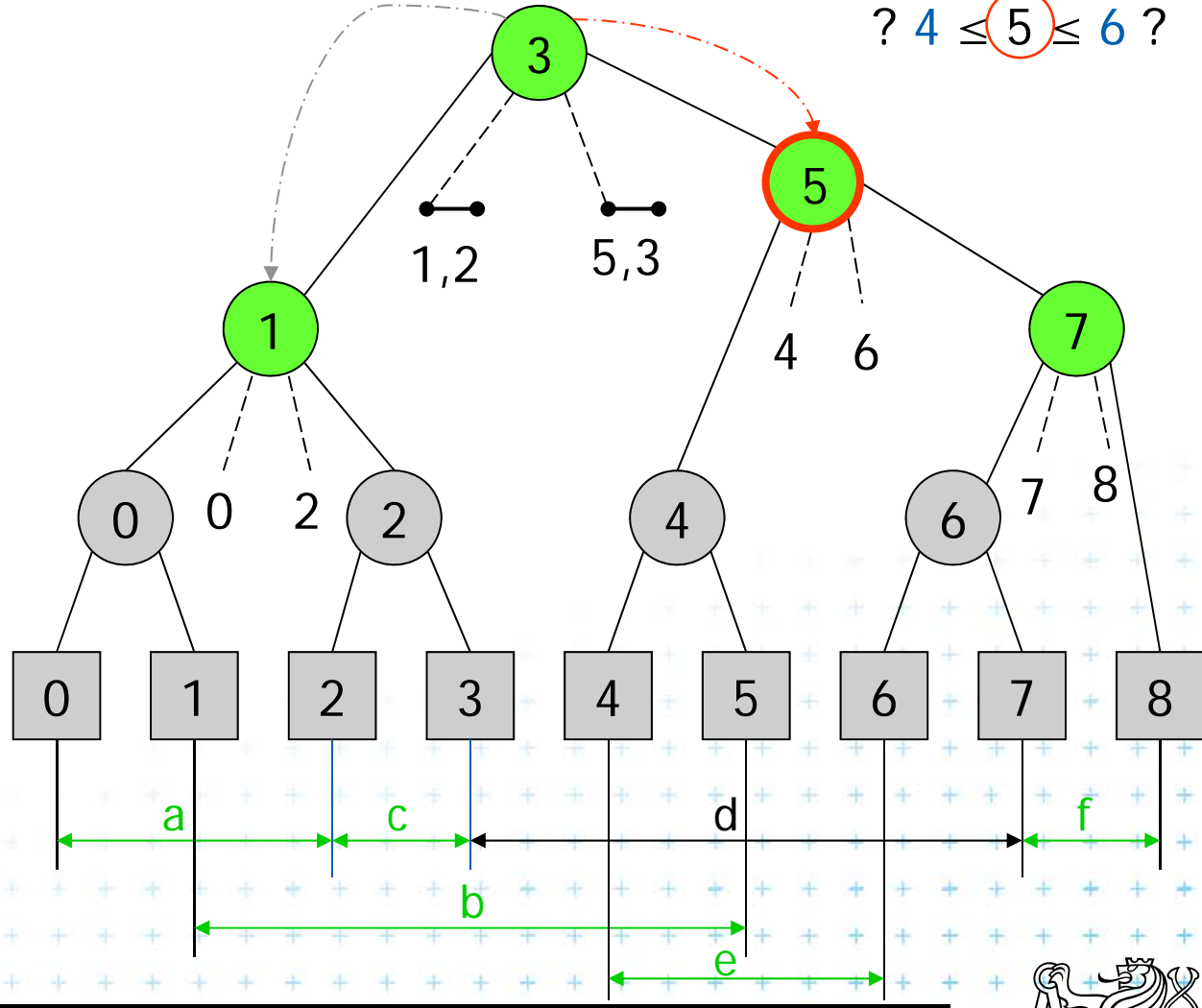
$$H(v) \leq b < e$$



Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$

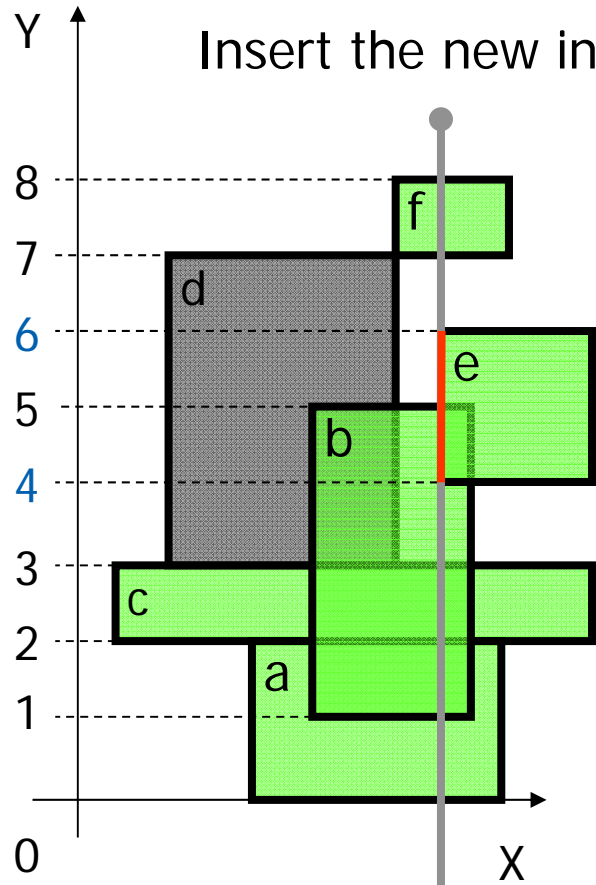


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Insert [4,6] b) Insert Interval

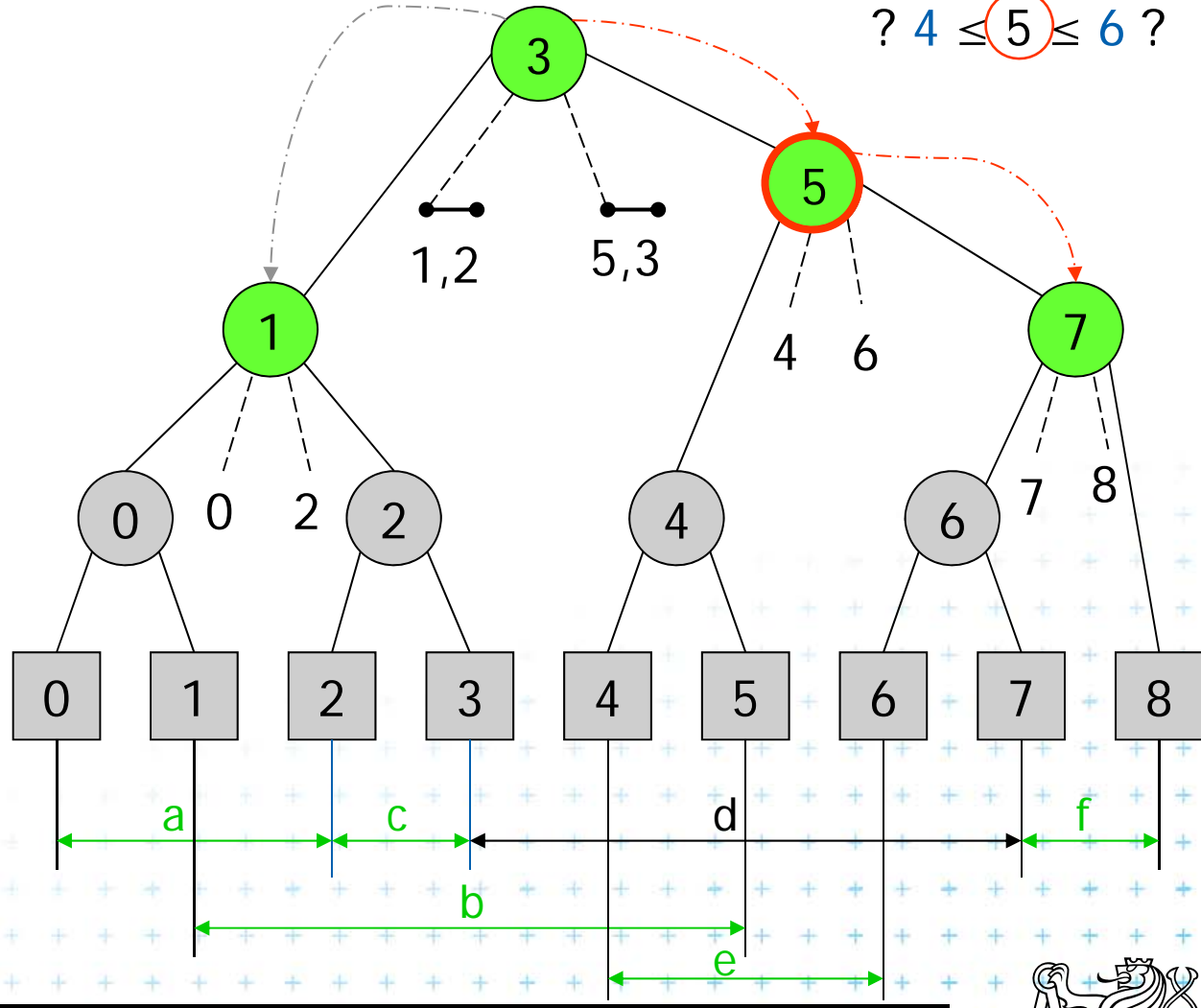
$$H(v) \leq b < e$$






Insert the new interval to secondary lists

$$? 3 \leq 4 < 6 ?$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$



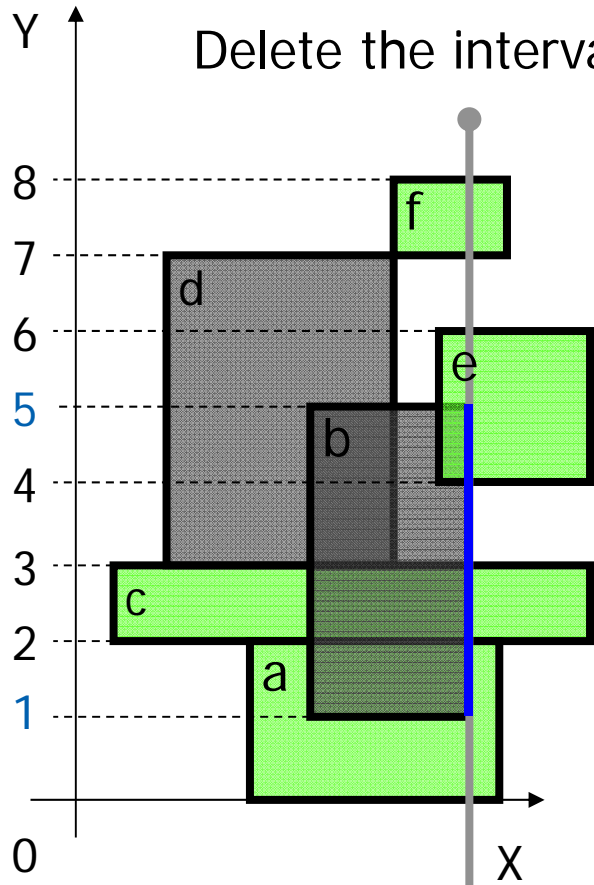
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



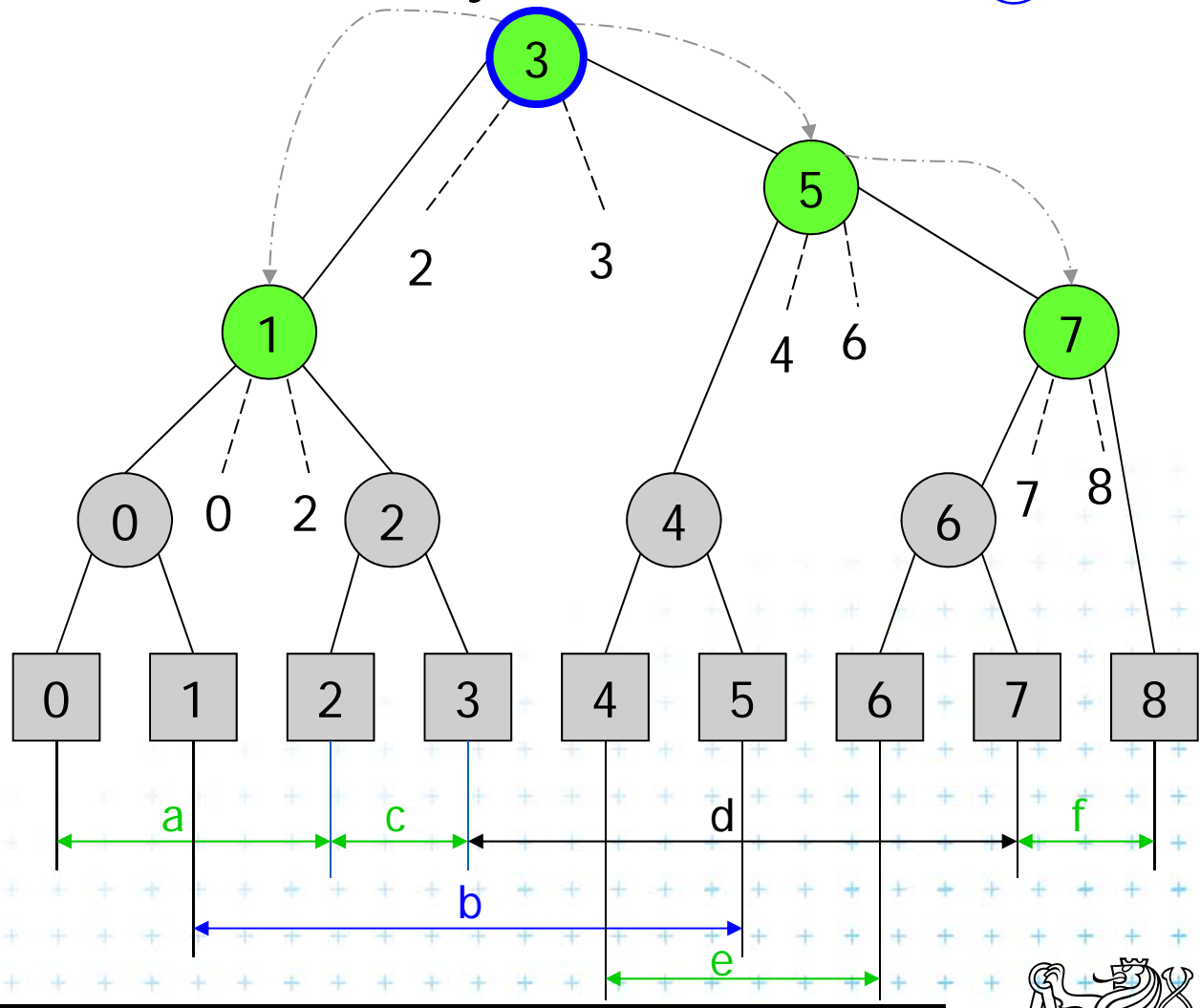
Delete [1,5] Delete Interval




$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 1 \leq 3 \leq 5 ?$$



Delete the interval [1,5] from secondary lists



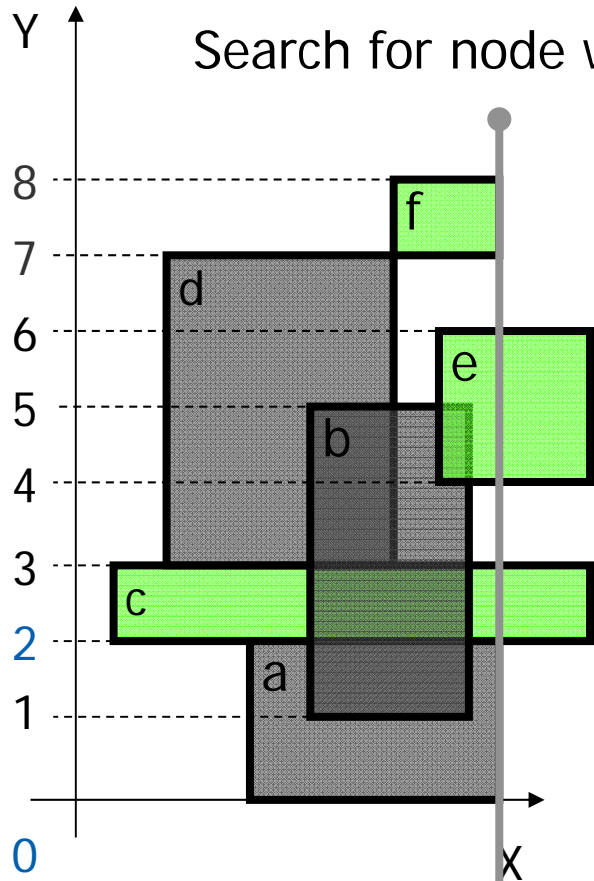
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






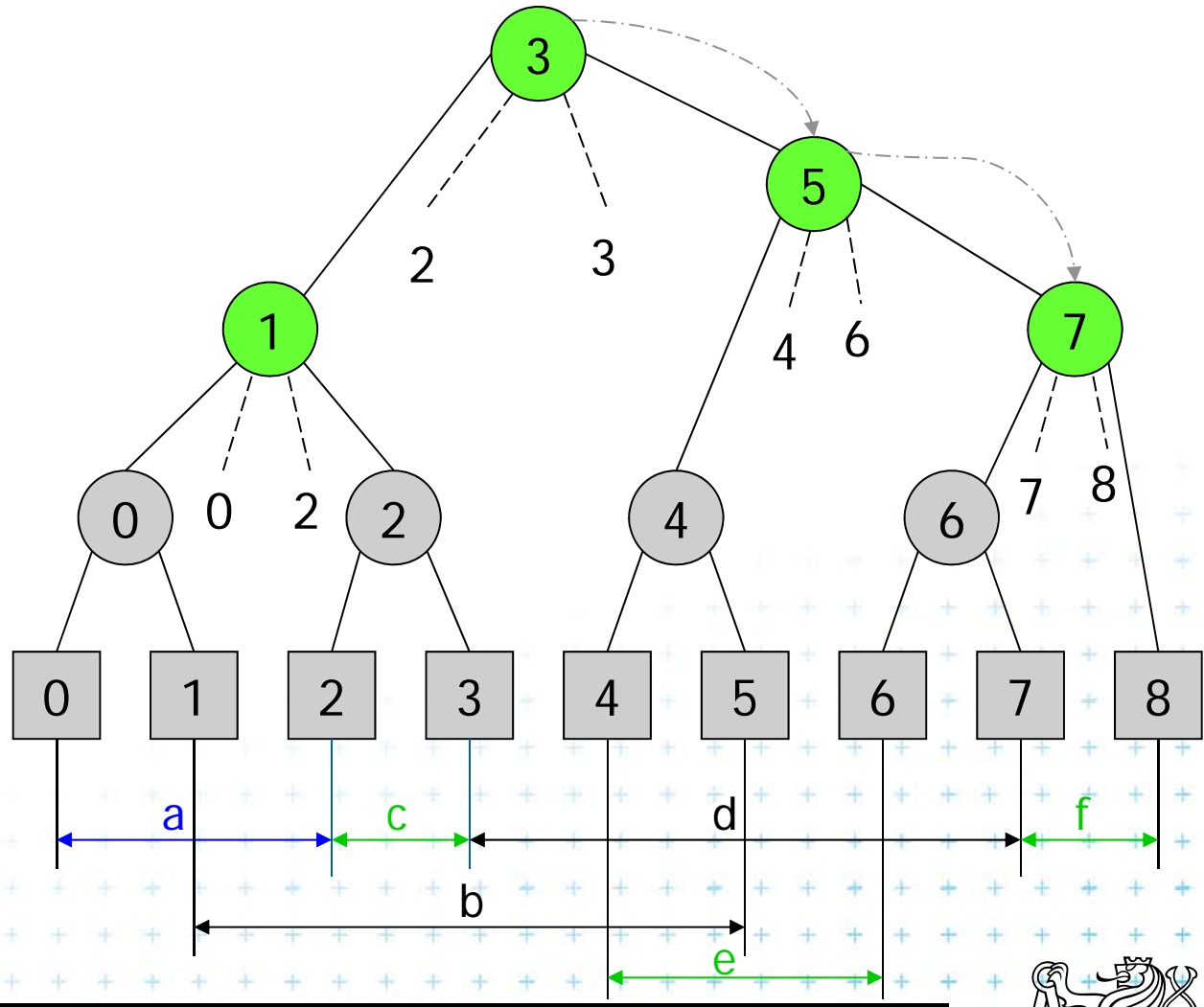
Delete [0,2] Delete Interval 1/2

$$b < e \leq H(v)$$

$$? 0 < 2 \leq 3?$$



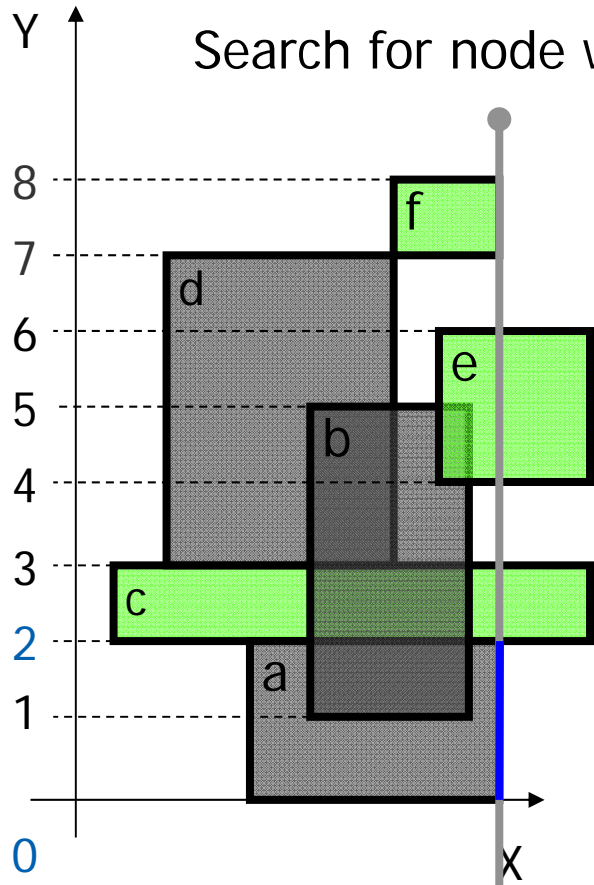
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



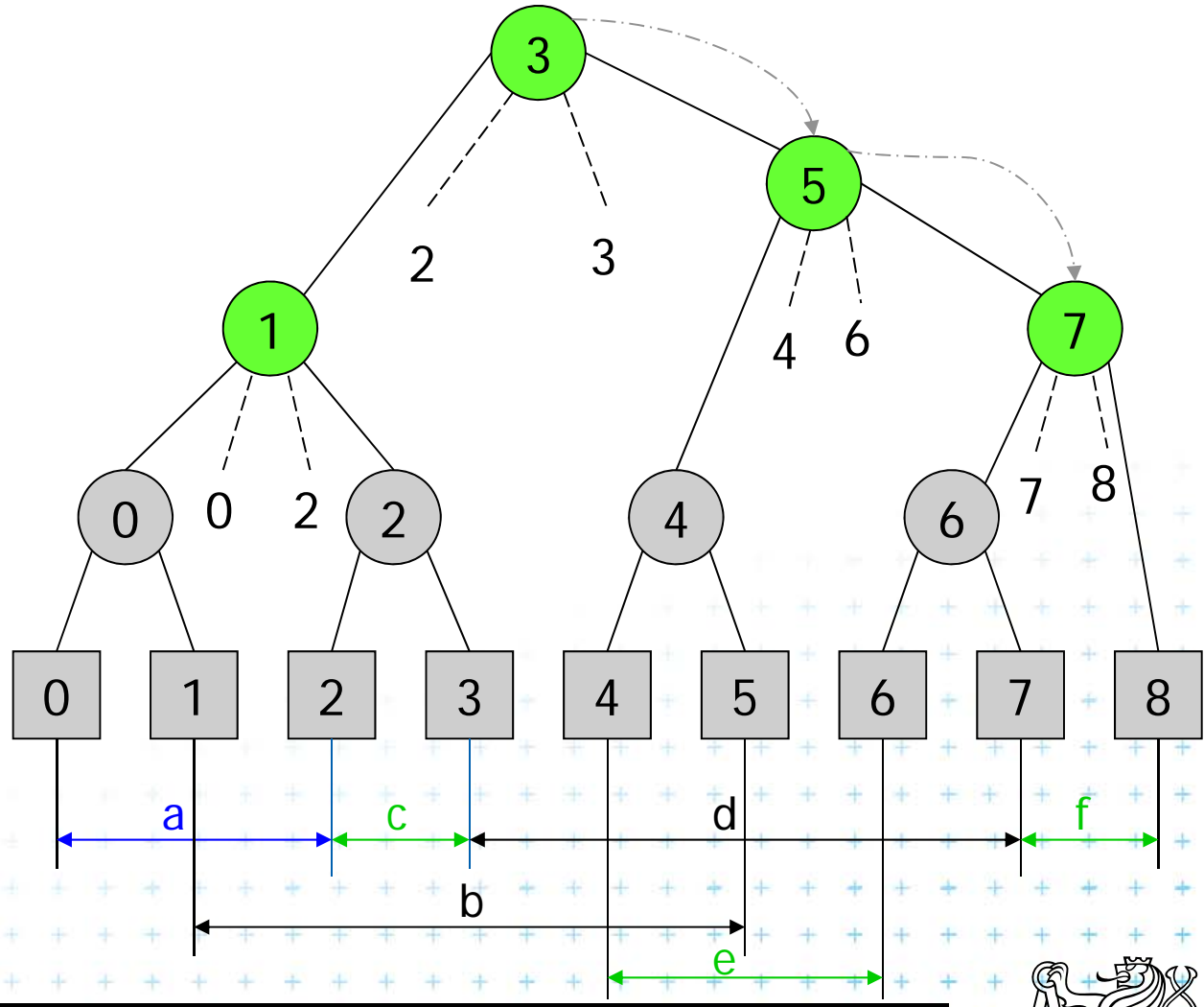
Delete [0,2] Delete Interval 1/2




$$b < e \leq H(v)$$

$$? 0 < 2 \leq 3?$$



Search for node with interval [0,2]



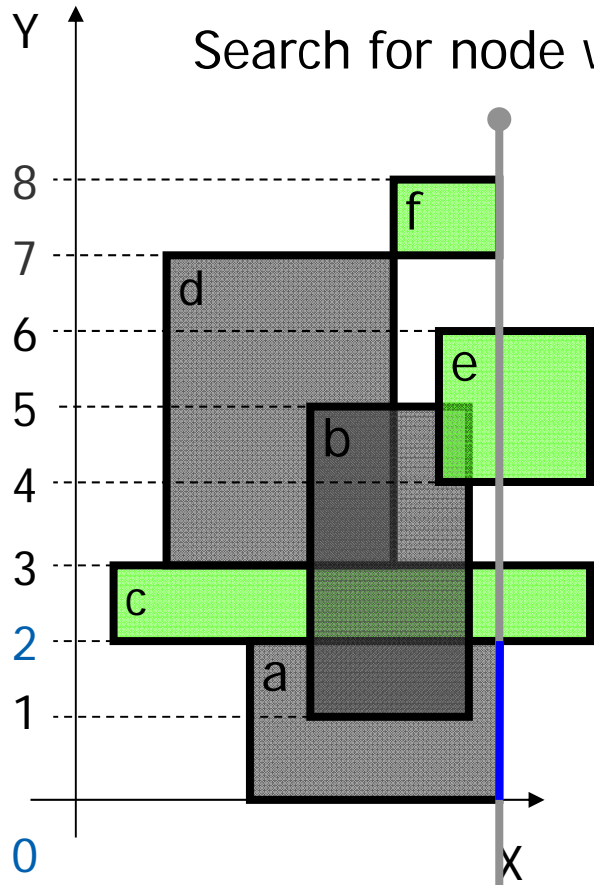
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



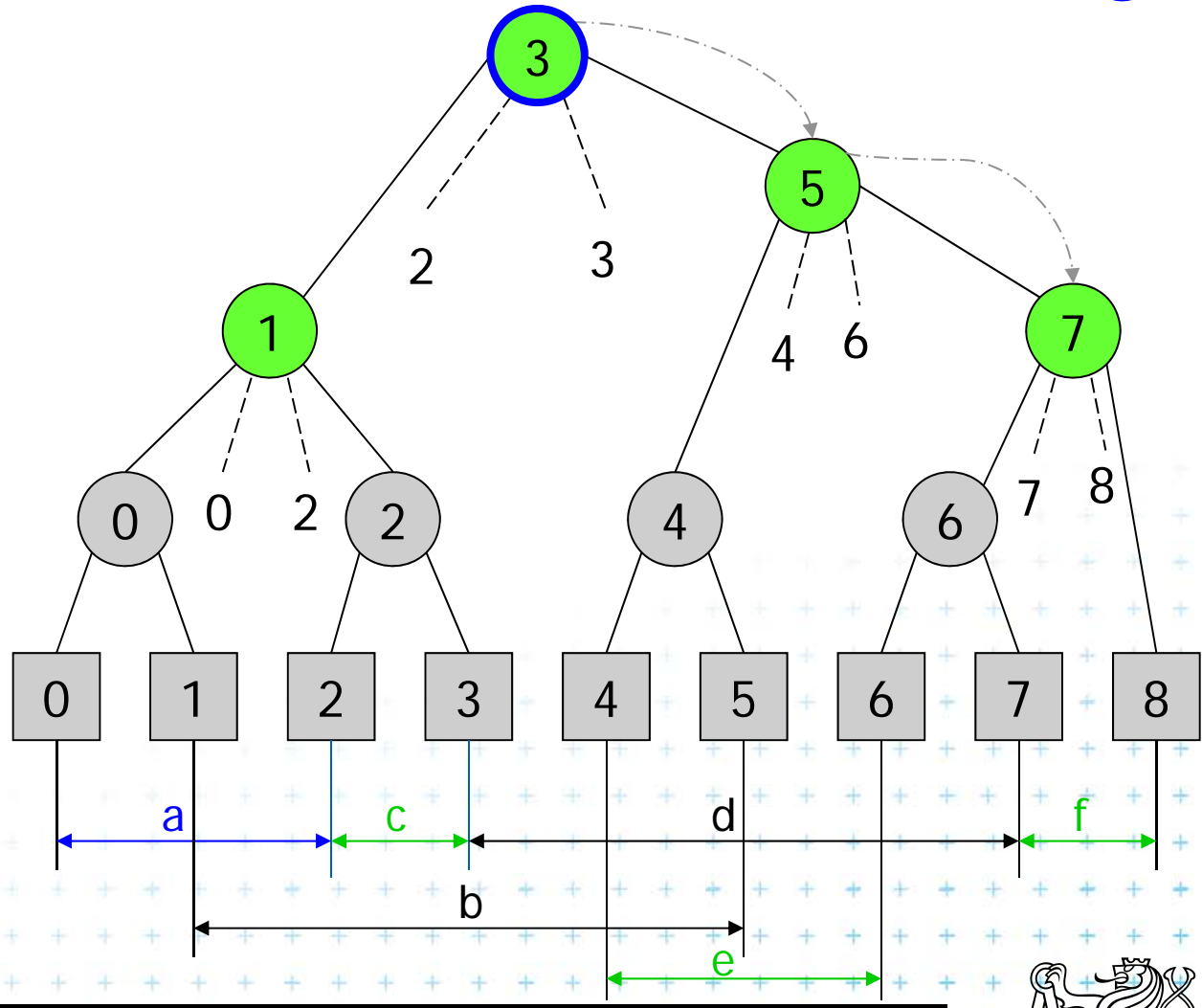
Delete [0,2] Delete Interval 1/2




$$b < e \leq H(v)$$

$$? 0 < 2 \leq 3?$$



Search for node with interval [0,2]



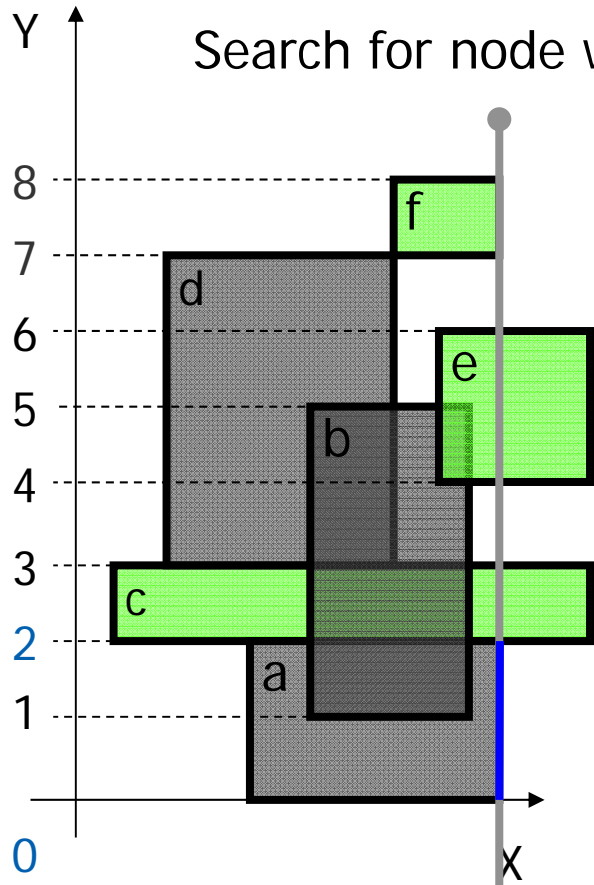
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



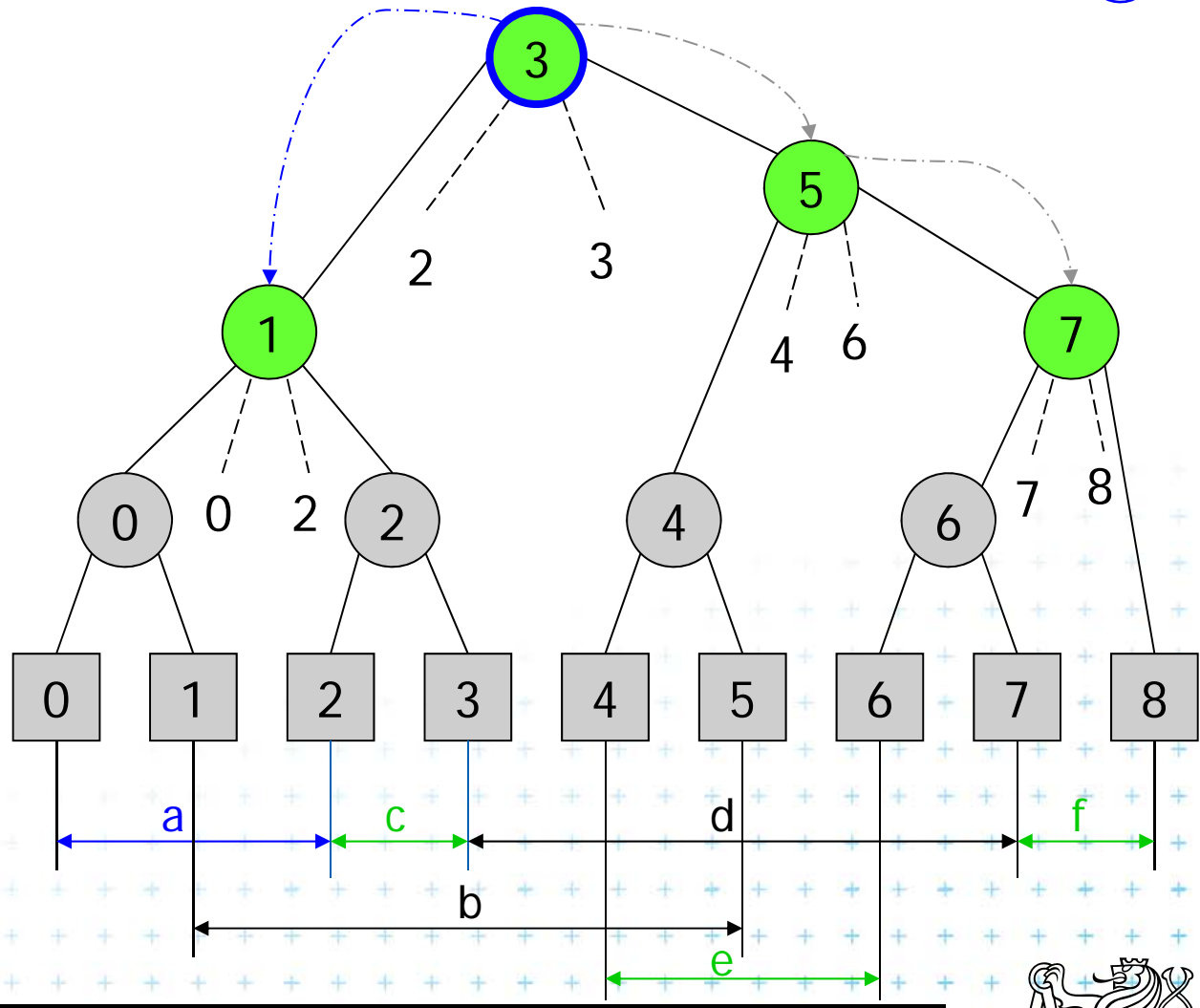
Delete [0,2] Delete Interval 1/2




$$b < e \leq H(v)$$

$$? 0 < 2 \leq 3?$$



Search for node with interval [0,2]

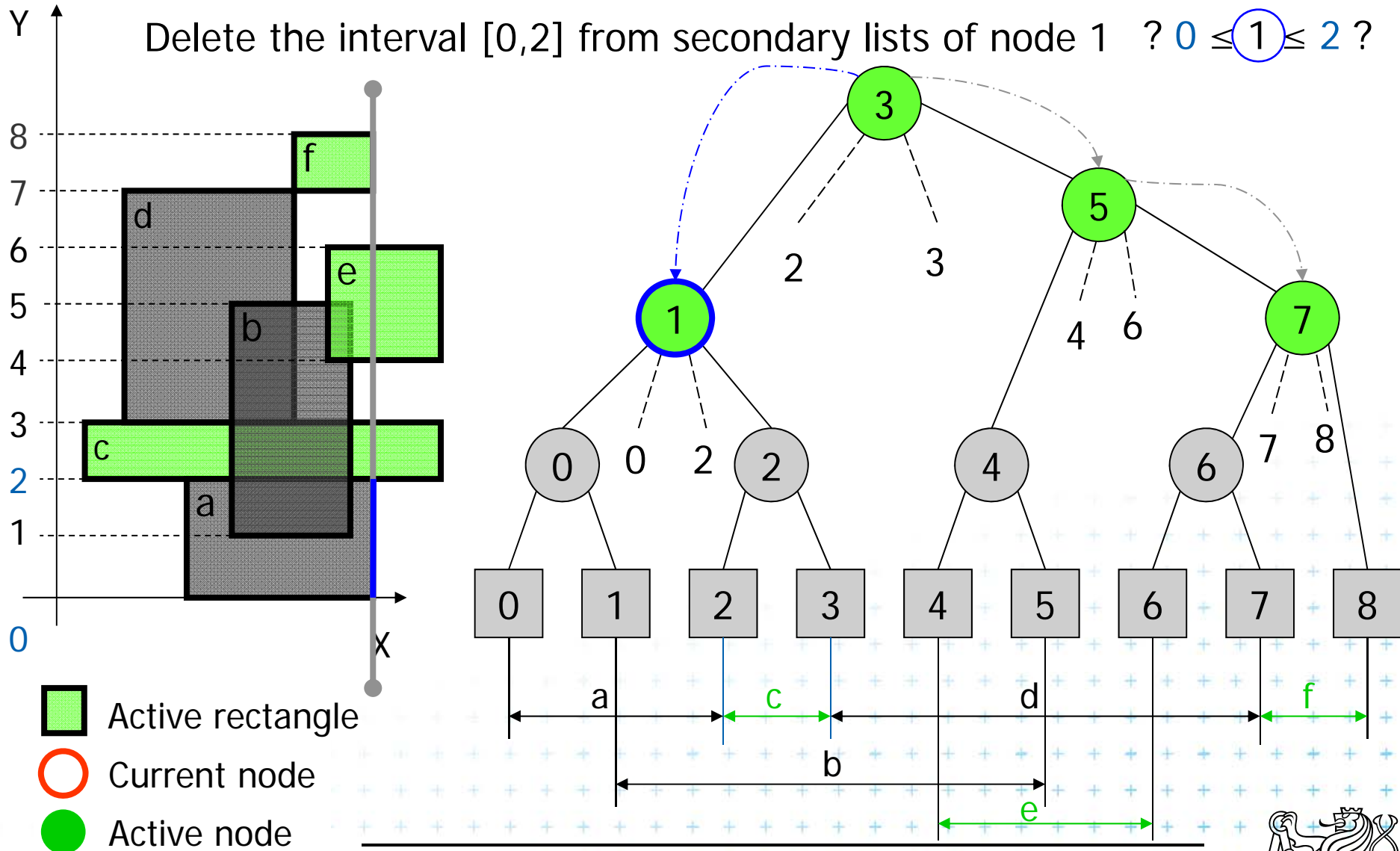


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



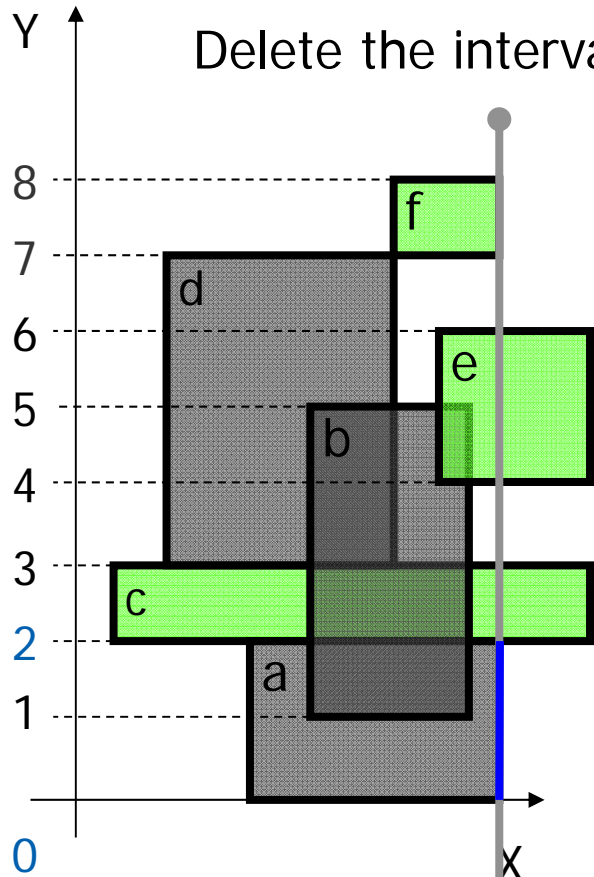
Delete [0,2] Delete Interval 2/2

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

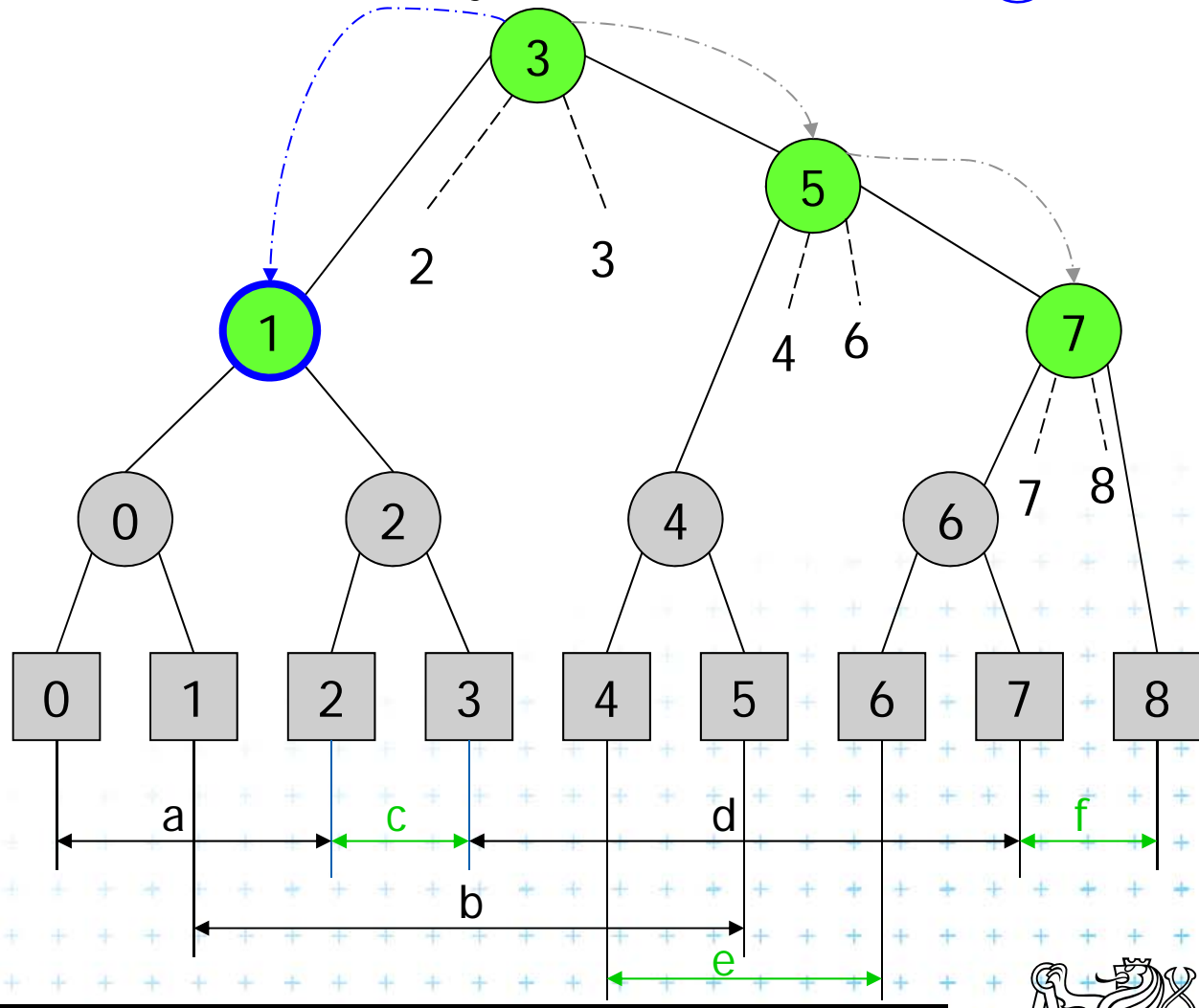


Delete [0,2] Delete Interval 2/2

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Delete the interval [0,2] from secondary lists of node 1 ? $0 \leq 1 \leq 2$?

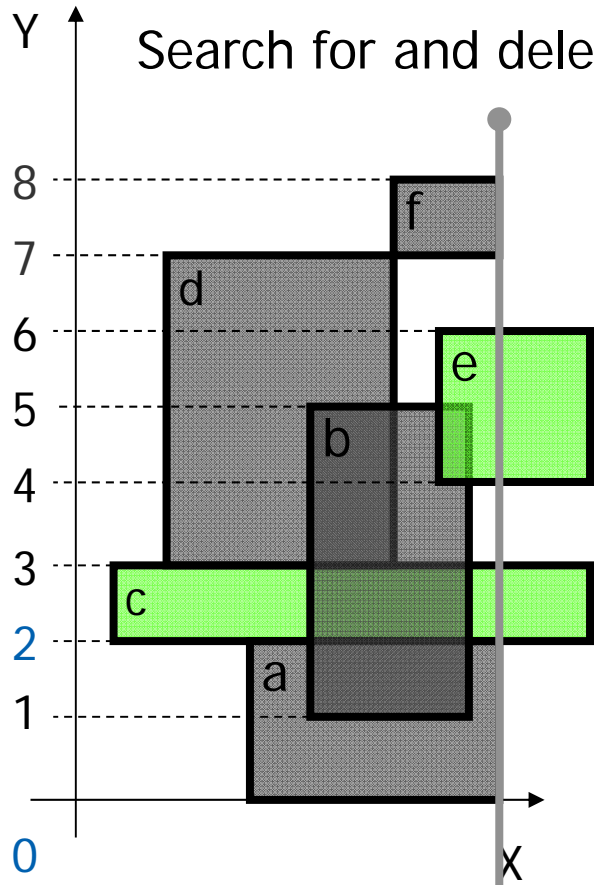


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node

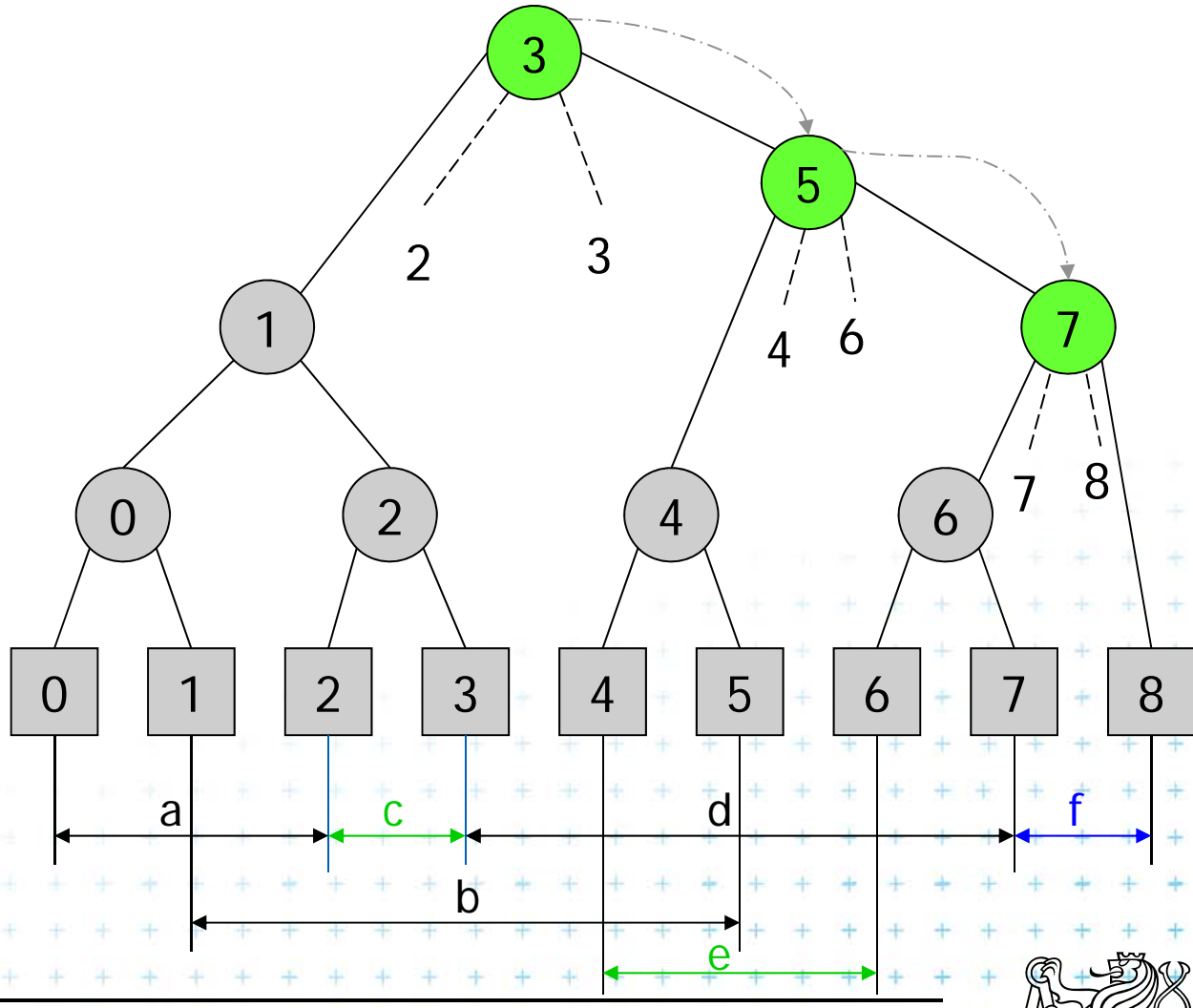





Delete [7,8] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Search for and delete node with interval [7,8]

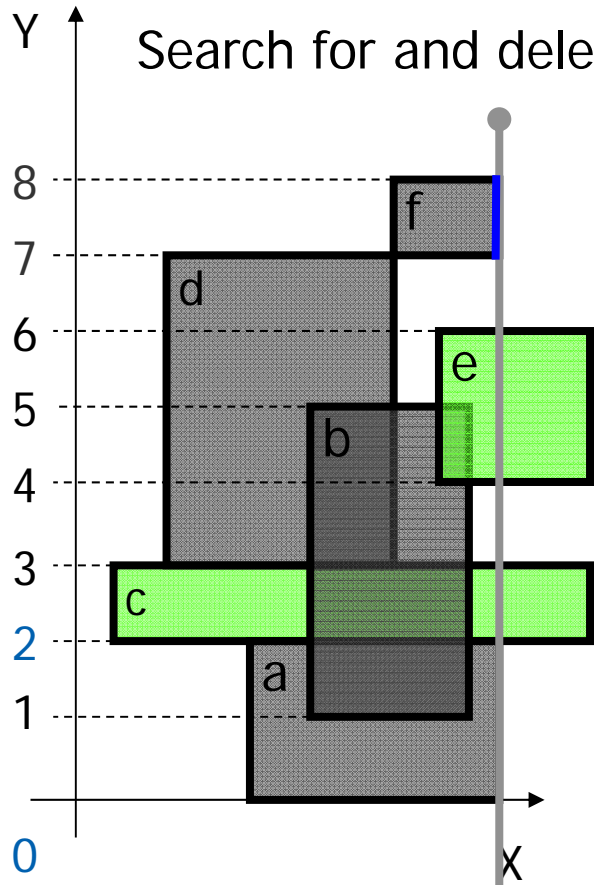


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node

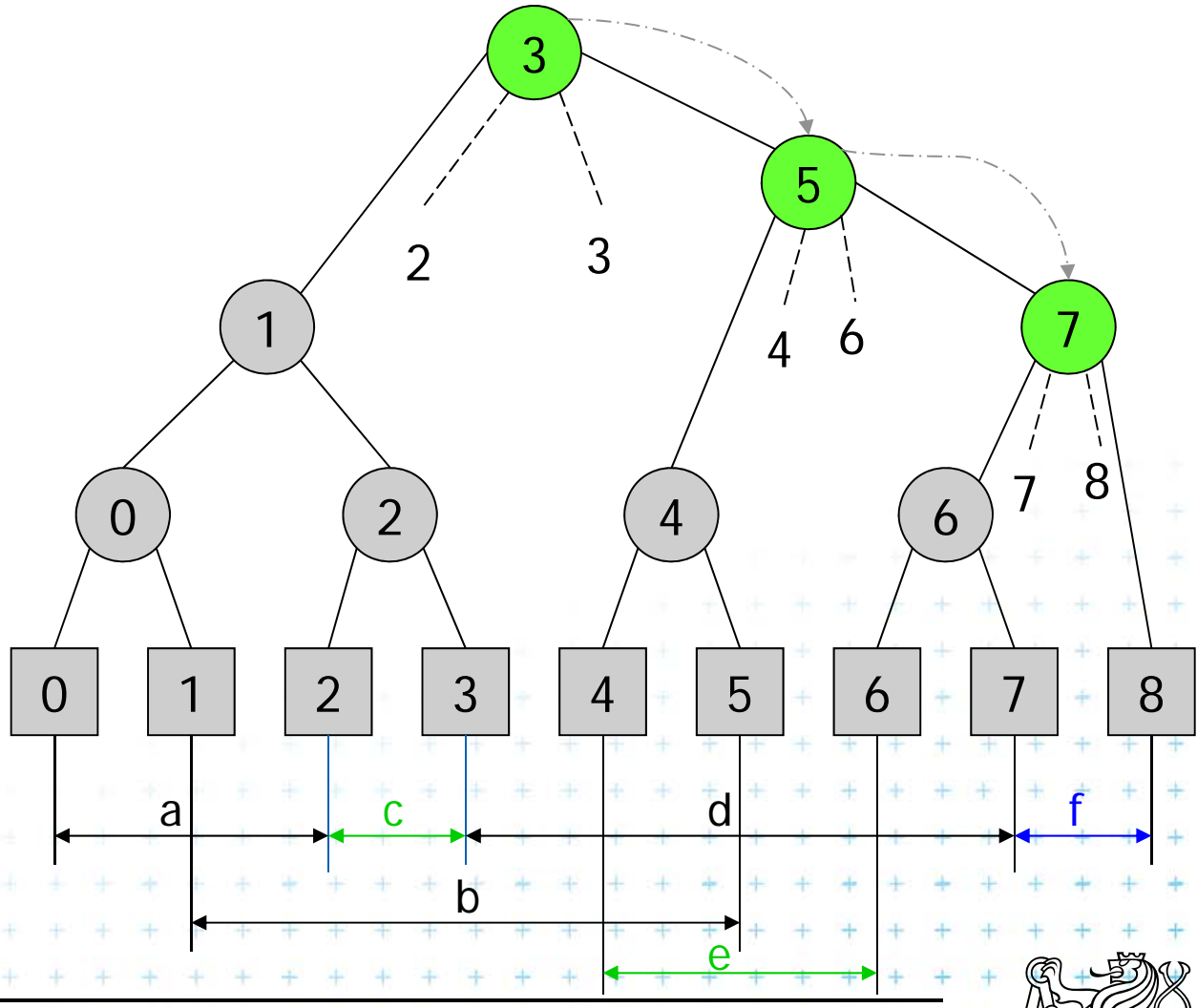





Delete [7,8] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Search for and delete node with interval [7,8]



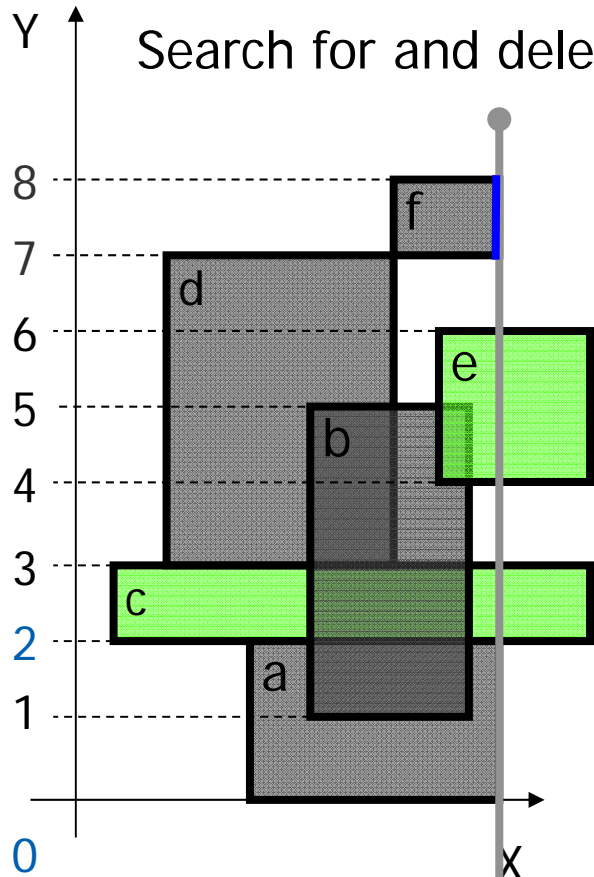
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



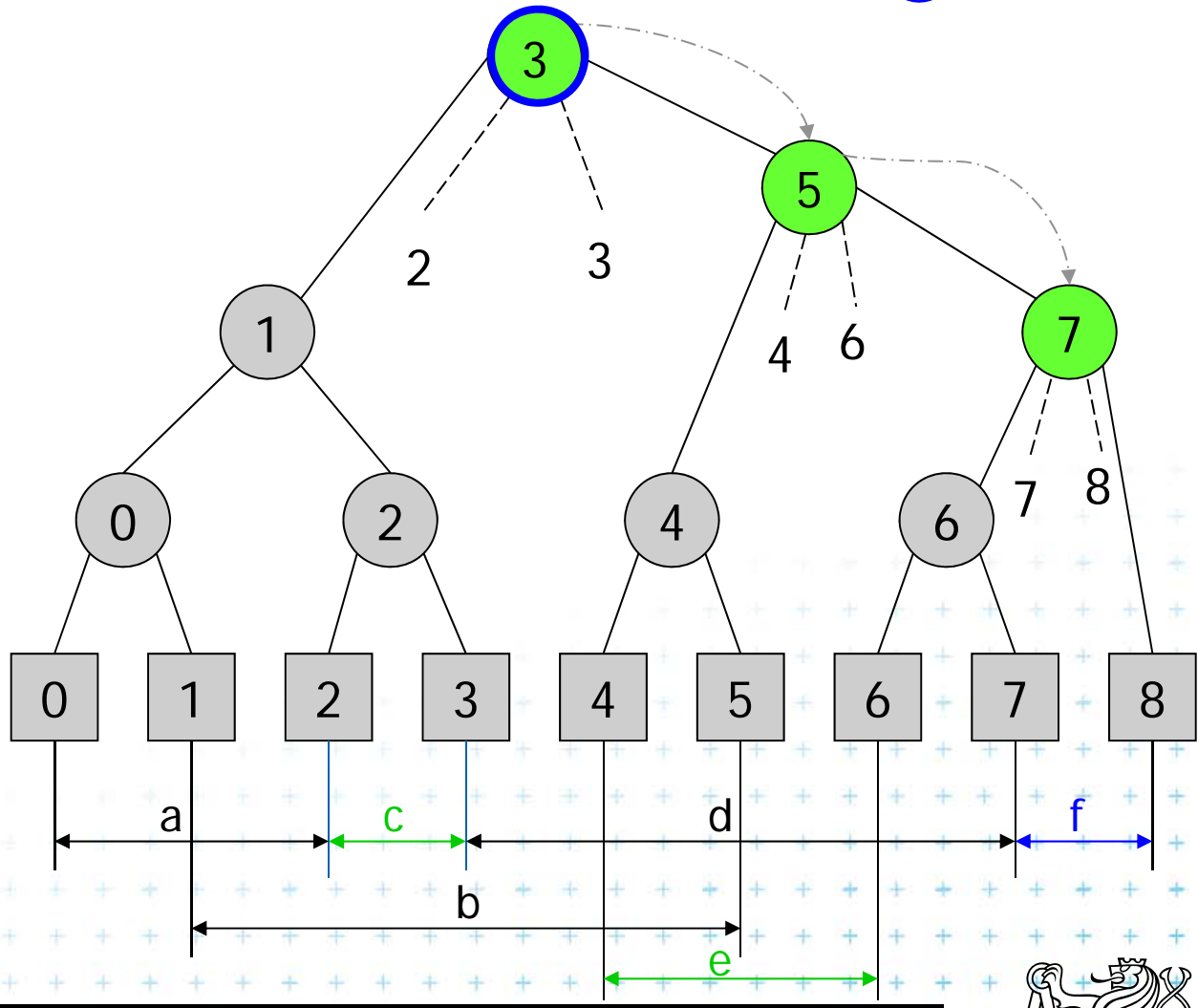
Delete [7,8] Delete Interval




$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 3 \leq 7 < 8 ?$$



Search for and delete node with interval [7,8]

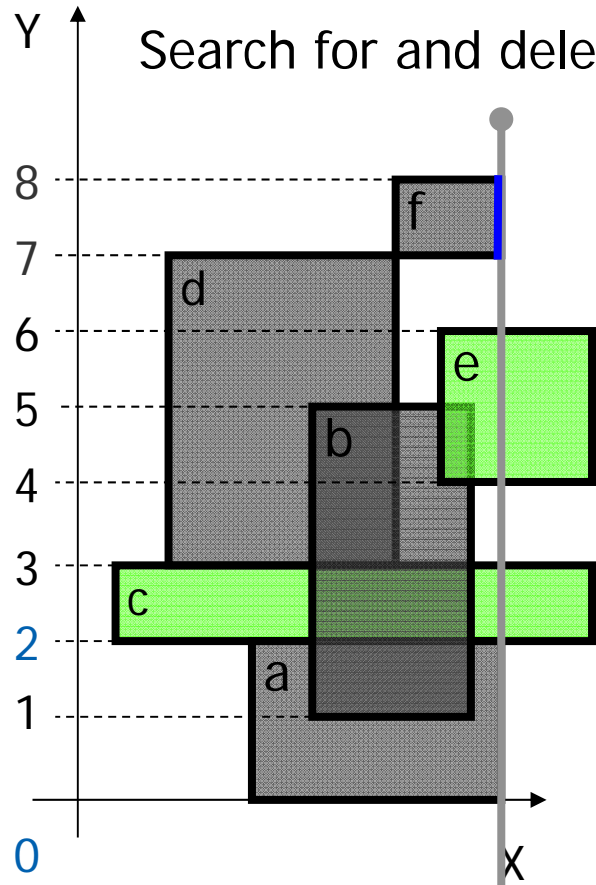


-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



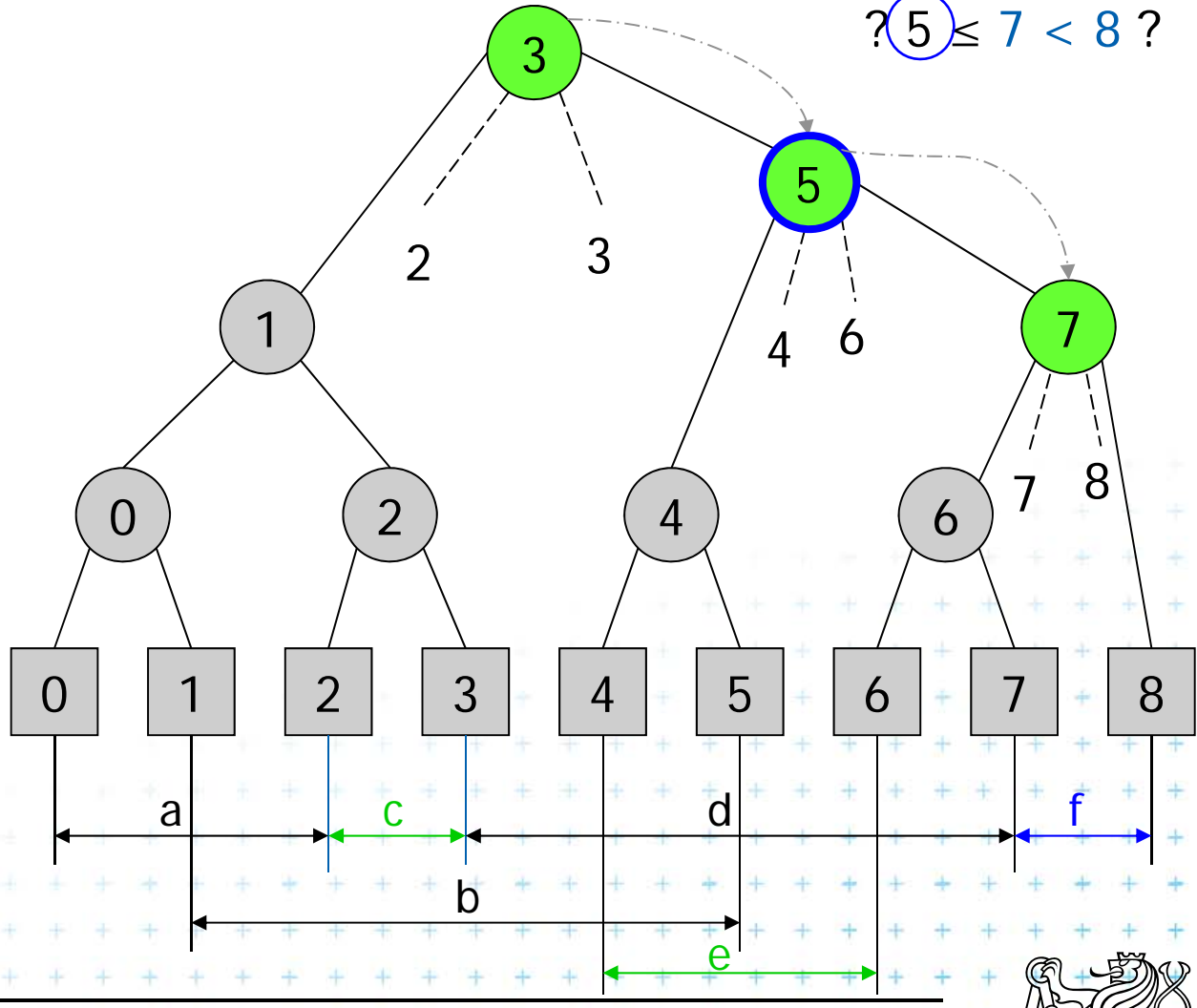
Delete [7,8] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Search for and delete node with interval [7,8]

? $3 \leq 7 < 8$?
 ? $5 \leq 7 < 8$?

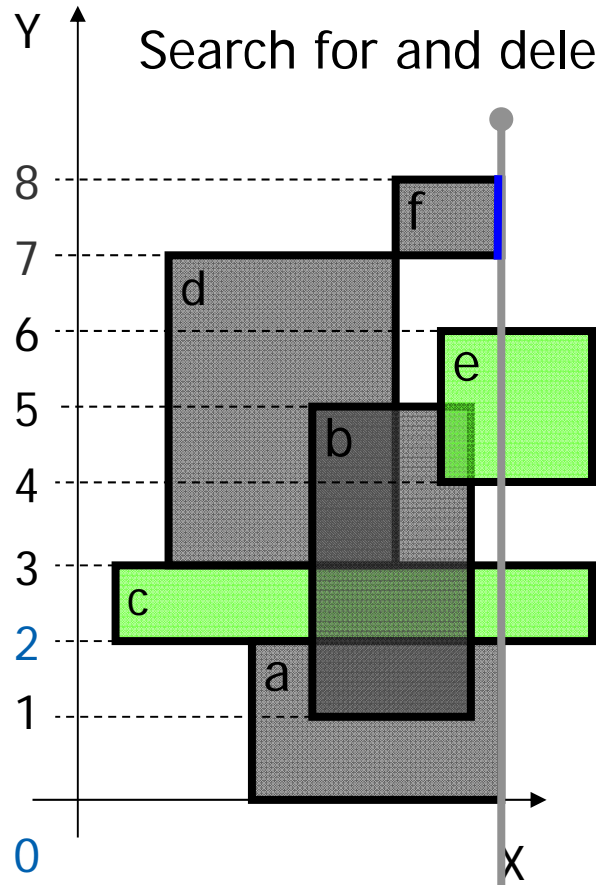


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



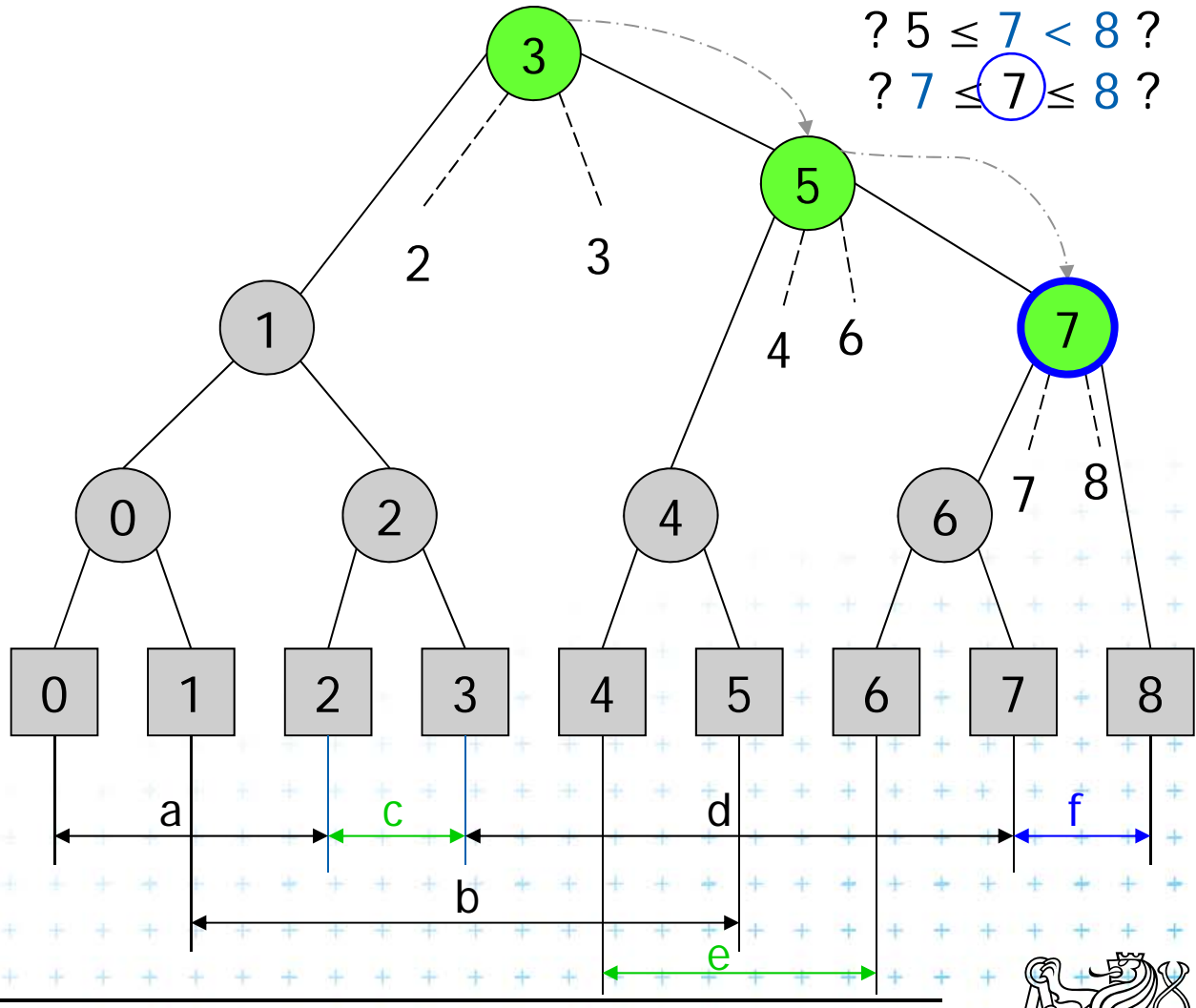
Delete [7,8] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Search for and delete node with interval [7,8]

? $3 \leq 7 < 8$?
 ? $5 \leq 7 < 8$?
 ? $7 \leq 7 \leq 8$?

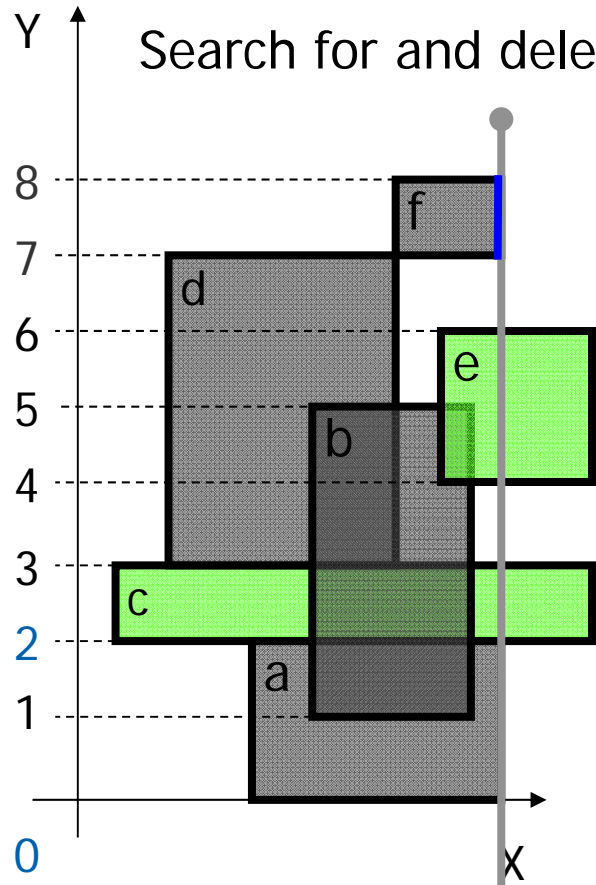


- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



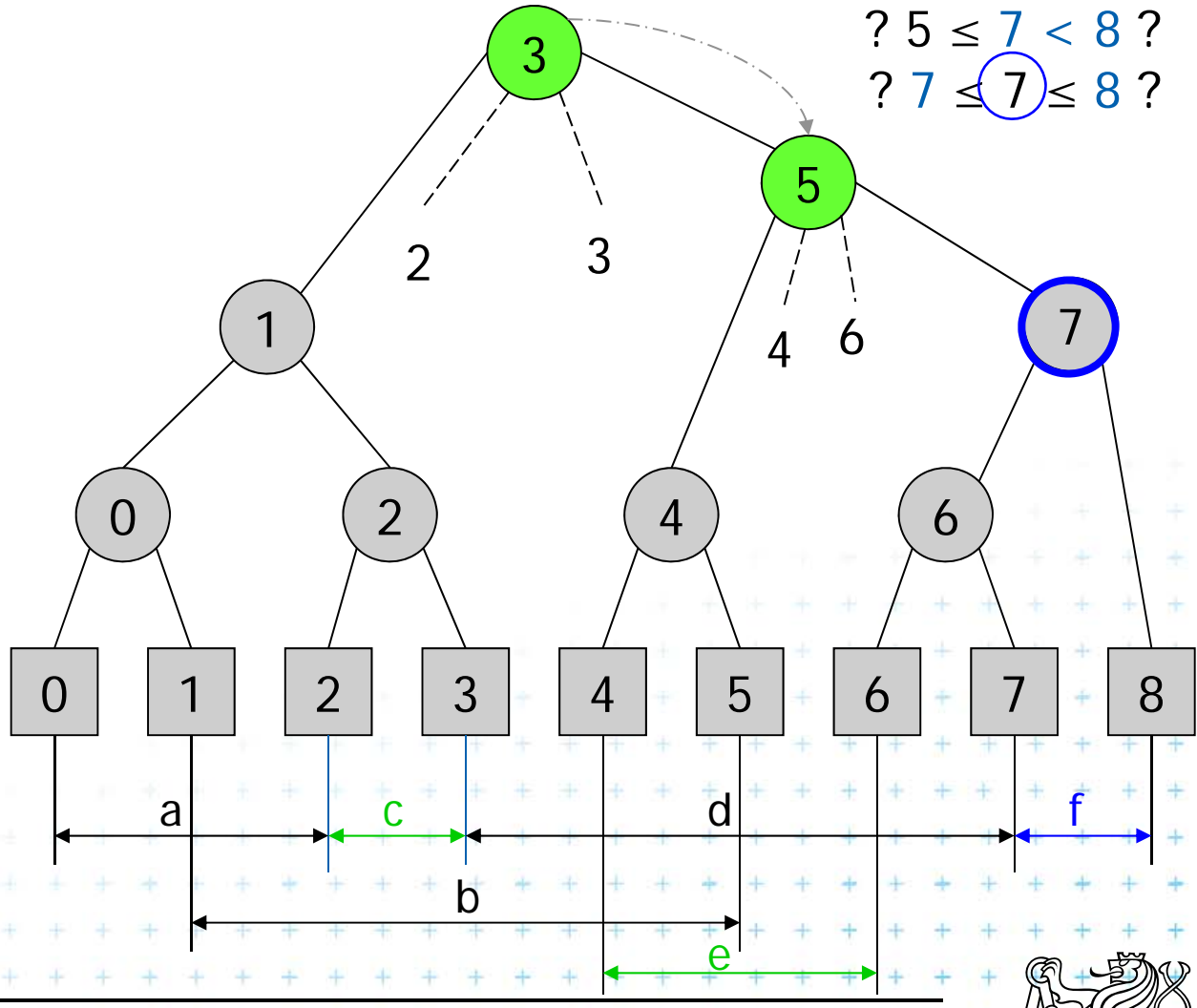
Delete [7,8] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$



Search for and delete node with interval [7,8]

? $3 \leq 7 < 8$?
 ? $5 \leq 7 < 8$?
 ? $7 \leq 7 \leq 8$?



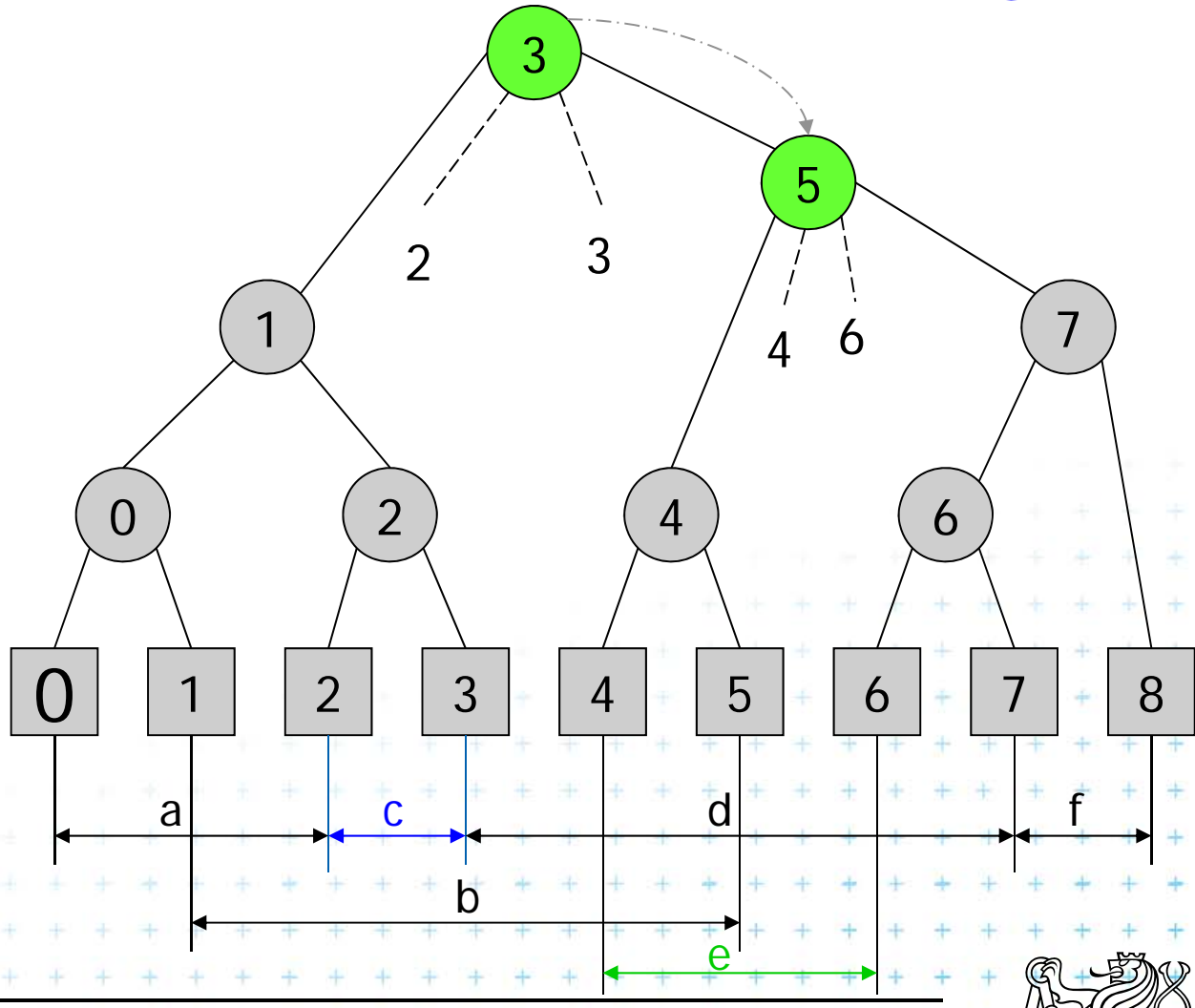
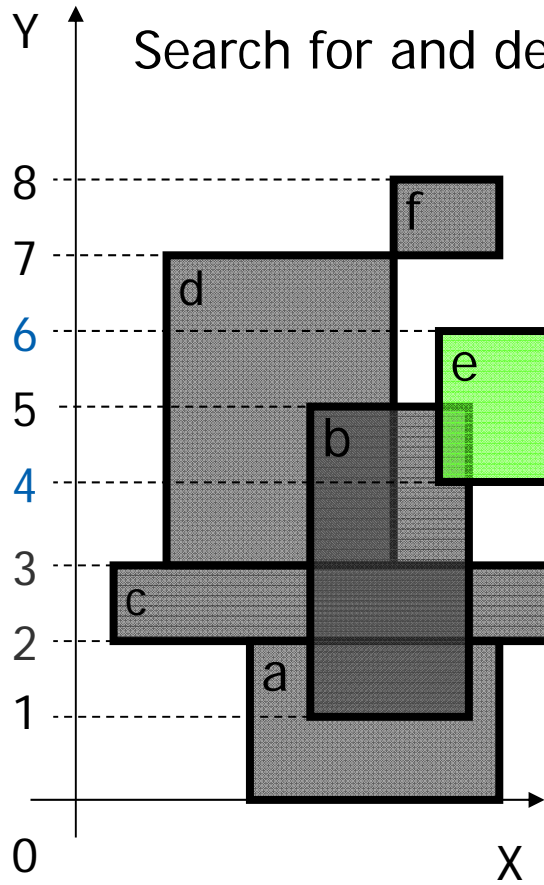
- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



Delete [2,3] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$



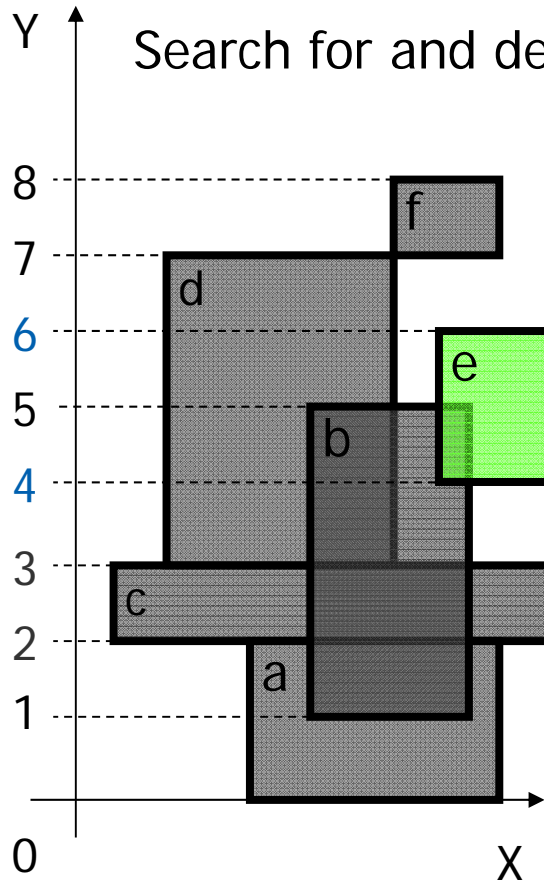
- Active rectangle
- Current node
- Active node



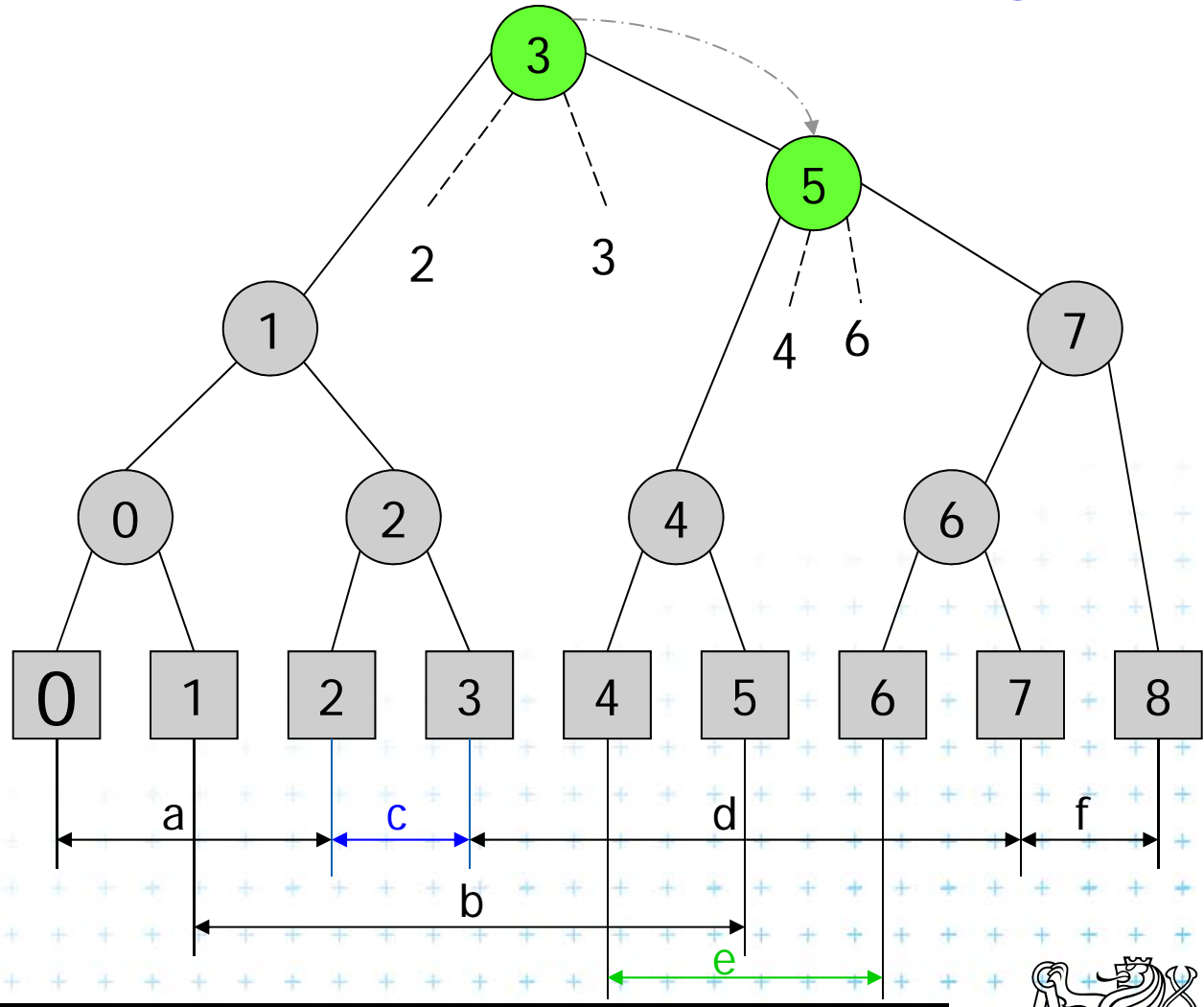
Delete [2,3] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$



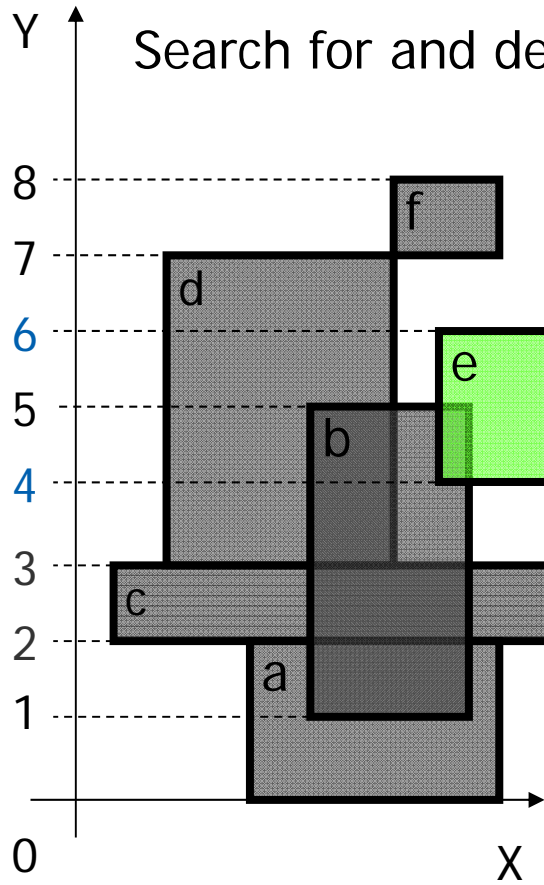
Search for and delete node with interval [2,3]



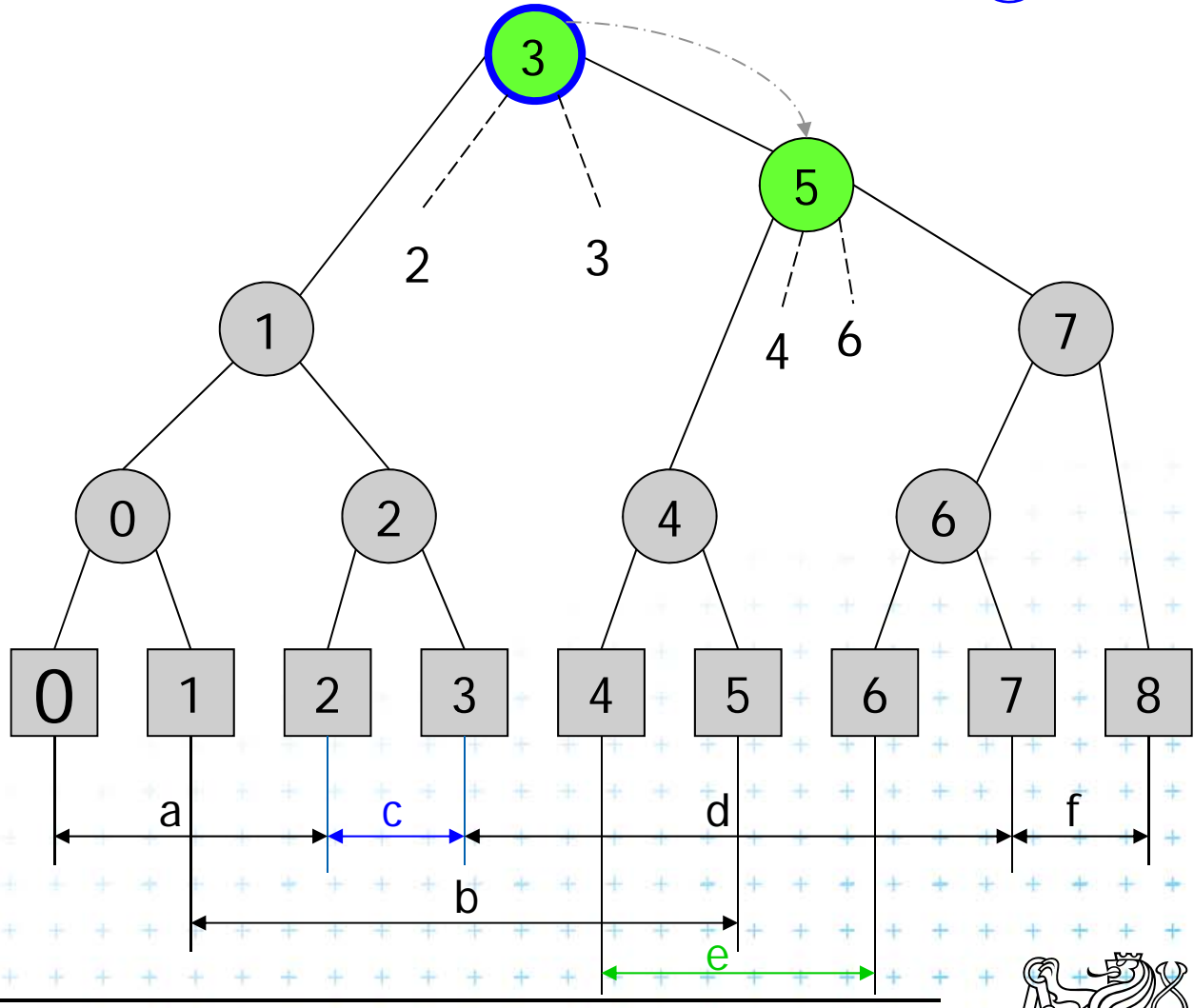
Delete [2,3] Delete Interval




$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$



Search for and delete node with interval [2,3]



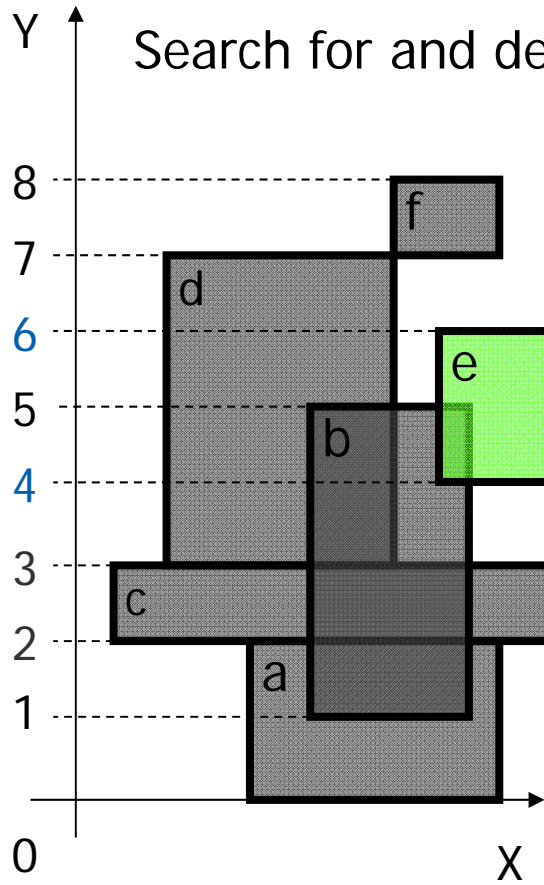
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






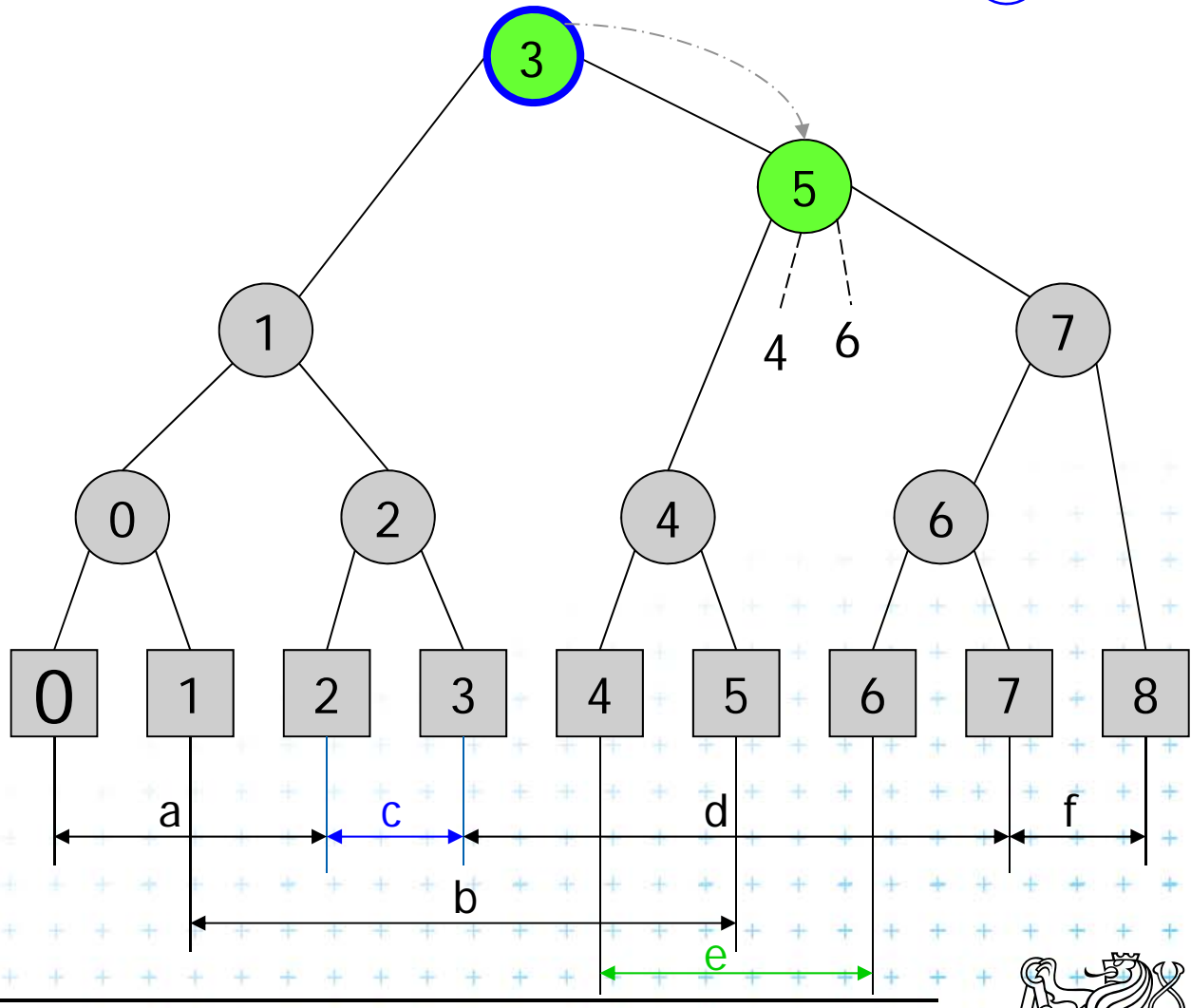
Delete [2,3] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$



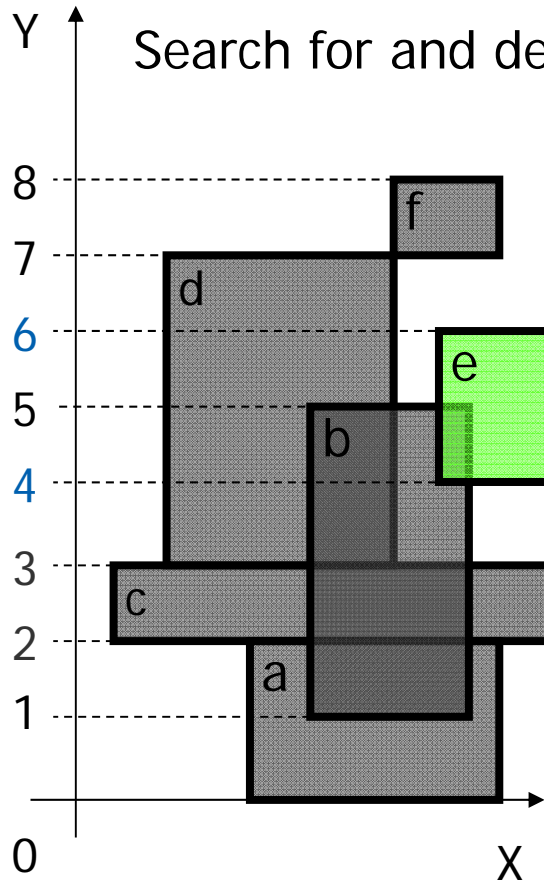
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



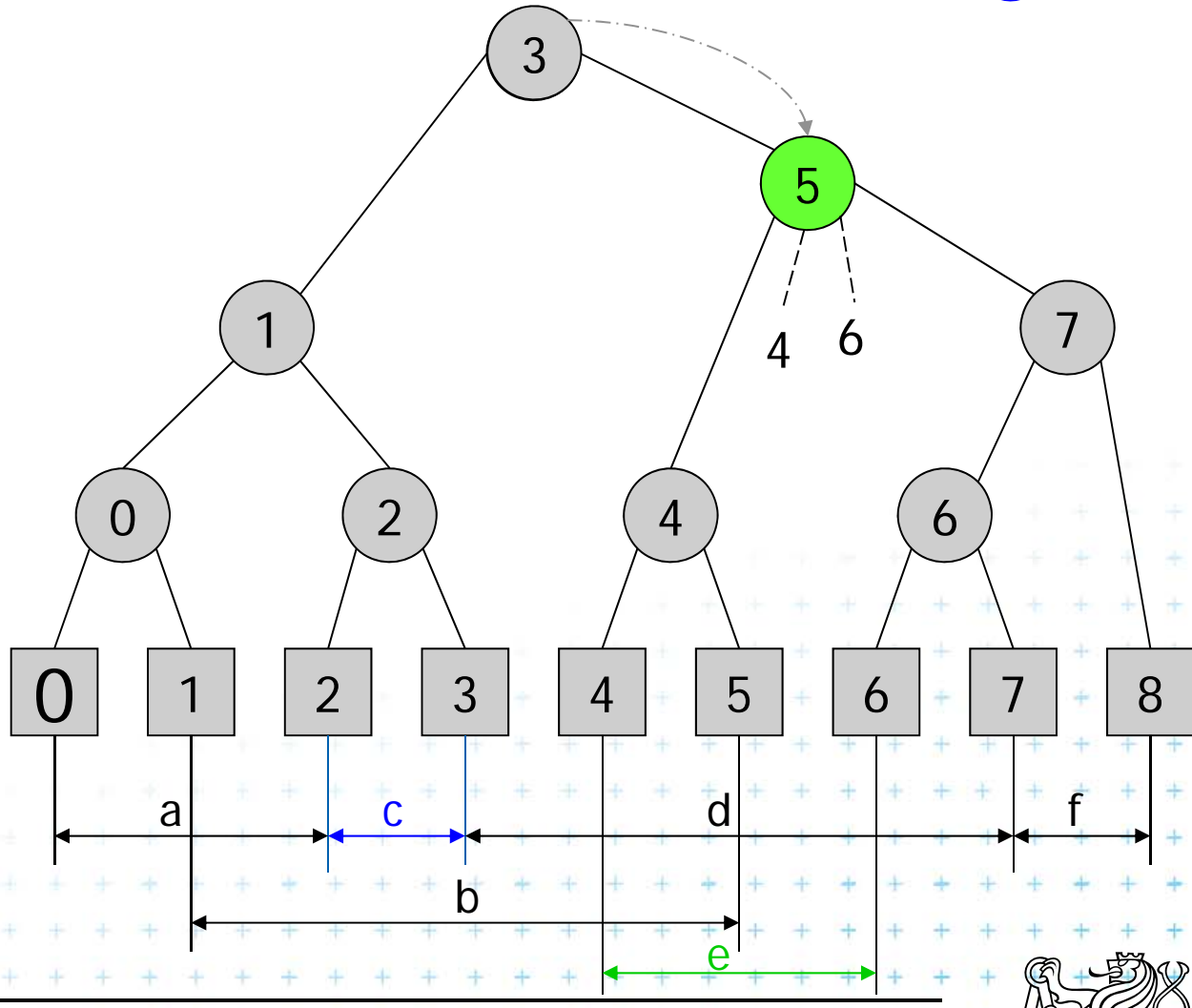
Delete [2,3] Delete Interval




$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$



Search for and delete node with interval [2,3]



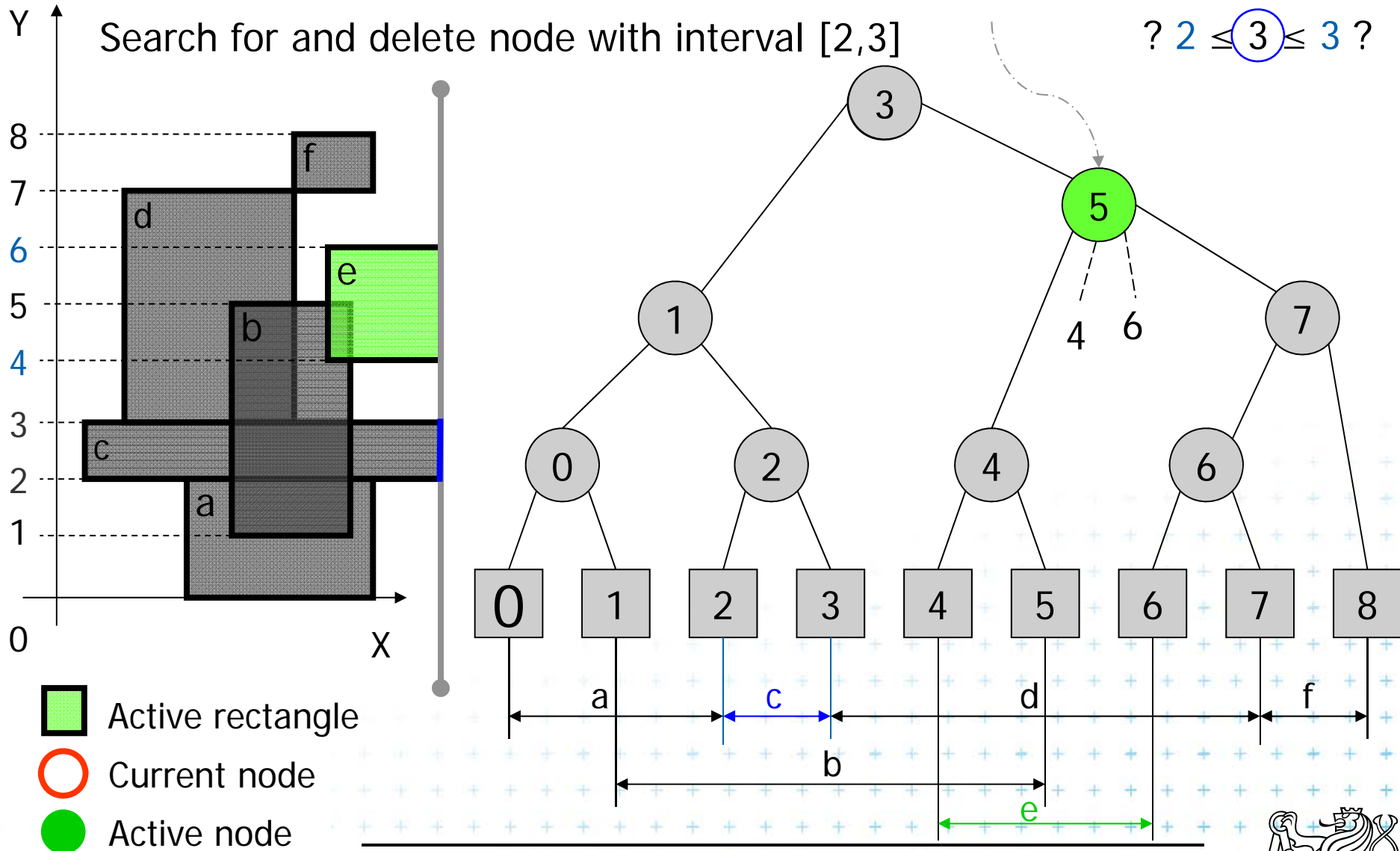
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



Delete [2,3] Delete Interval

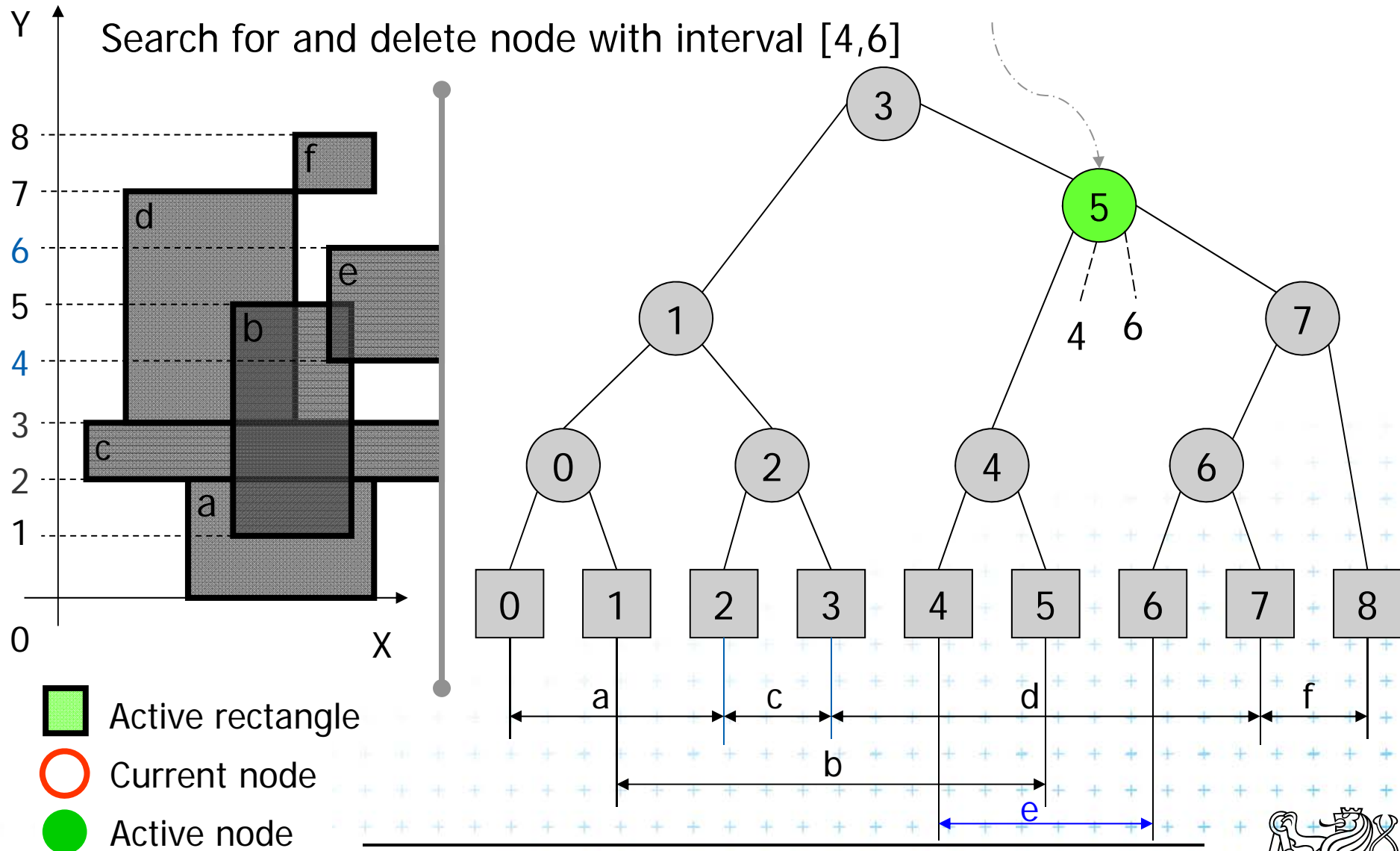
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 2 \leq 3 \leq 3 ?$$



Delete [4,6] Delete Interval

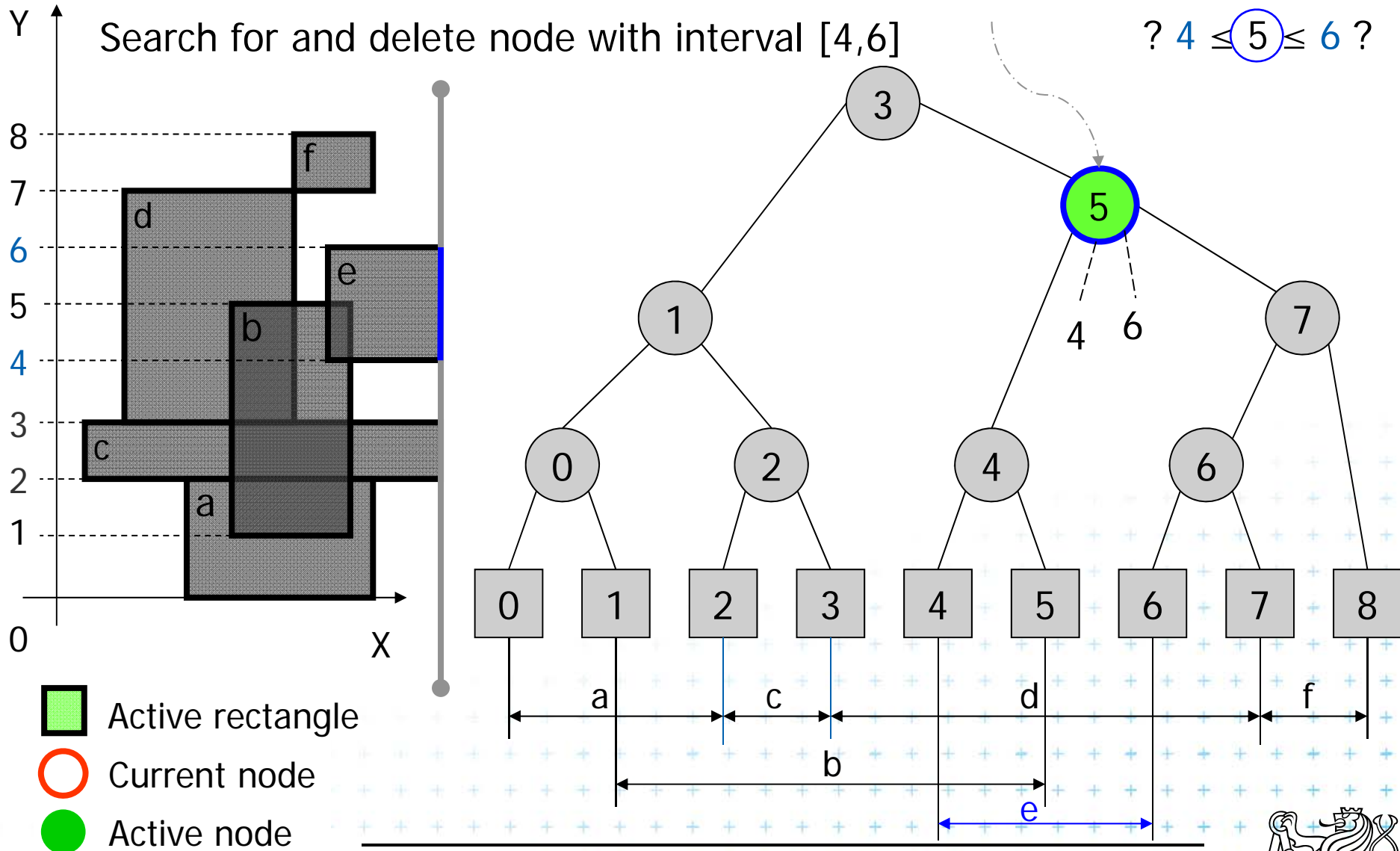
$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$






Delete [4,6] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$



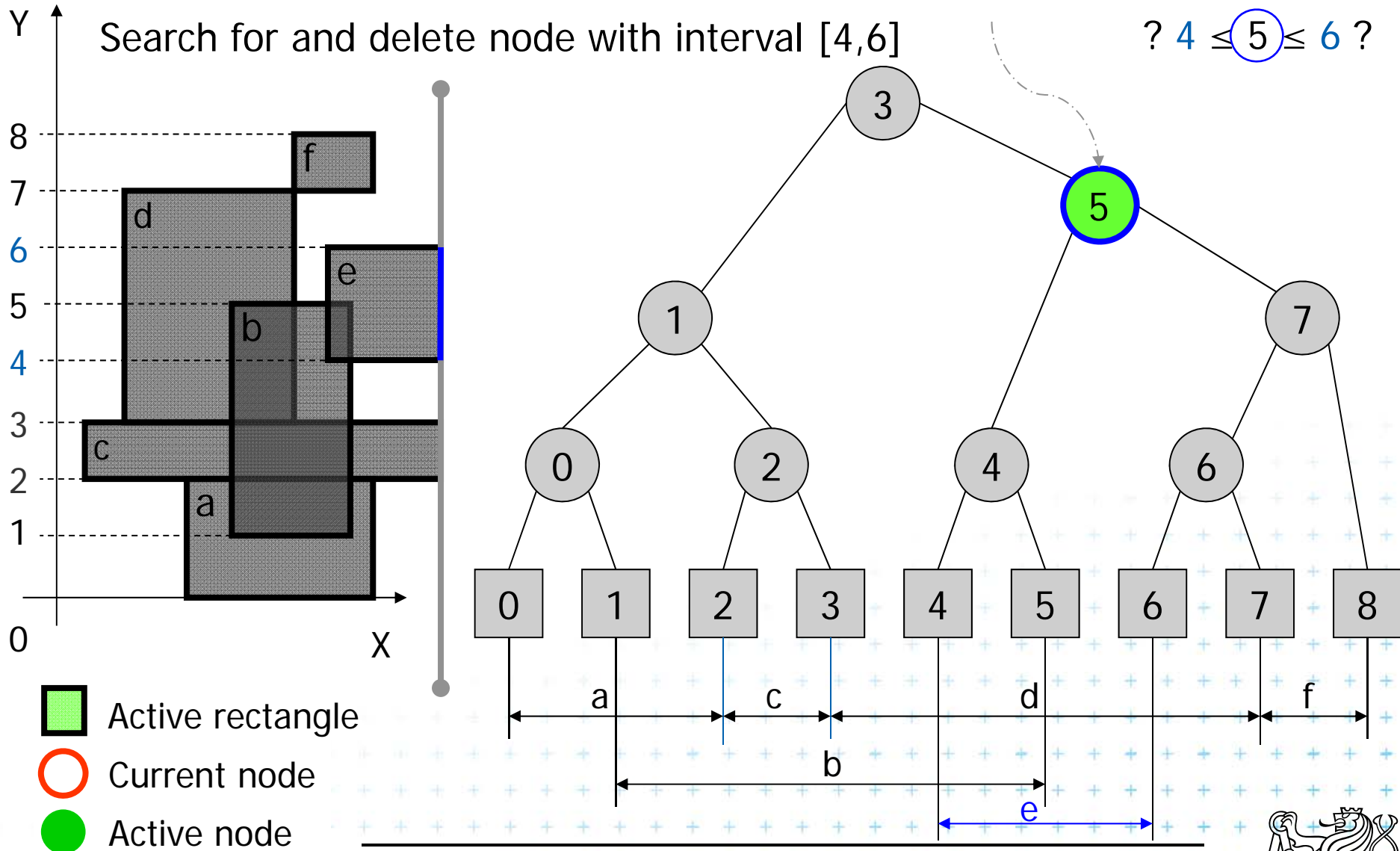
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






Delete [4,6] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$



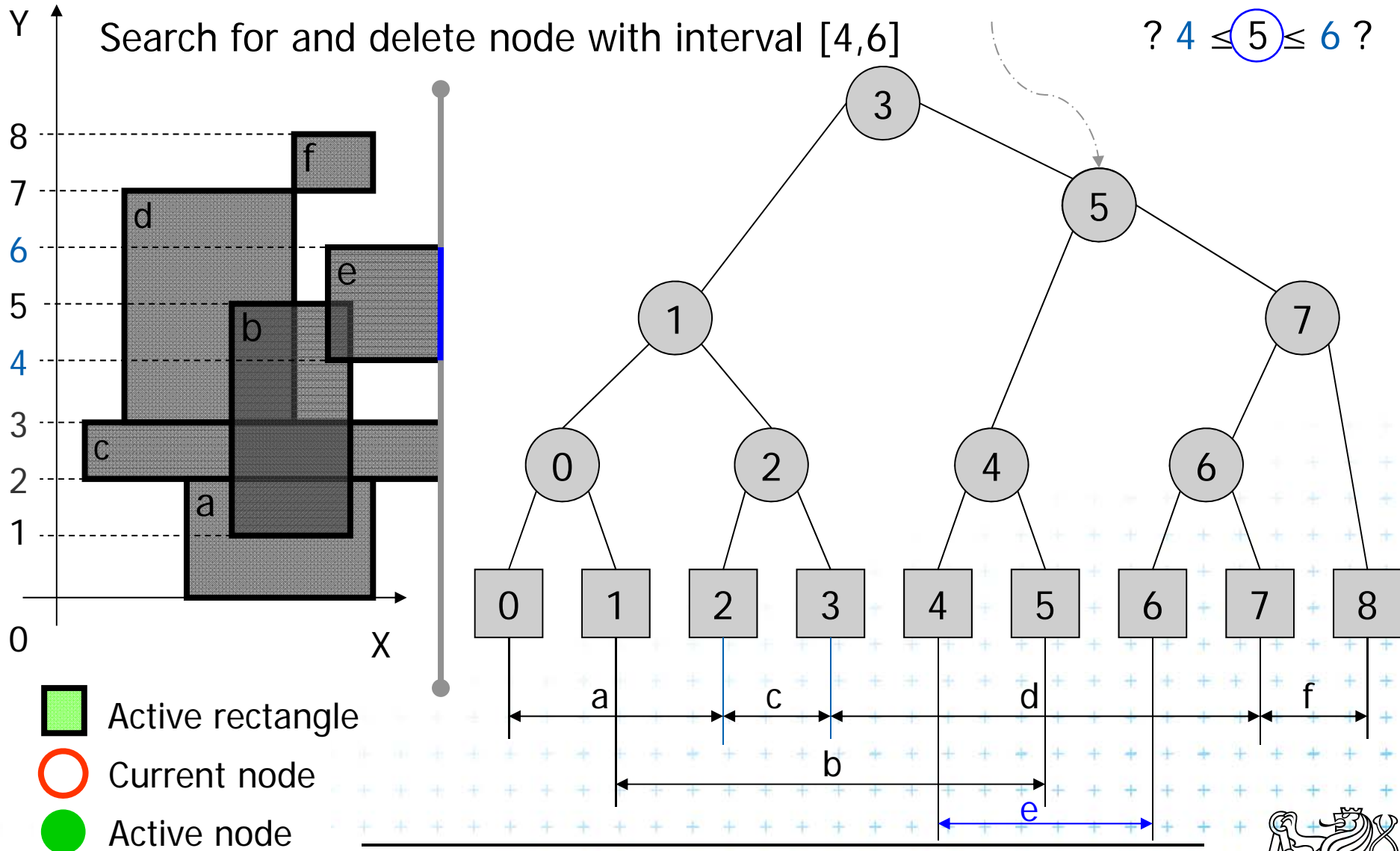
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node






Delete [4,6] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$



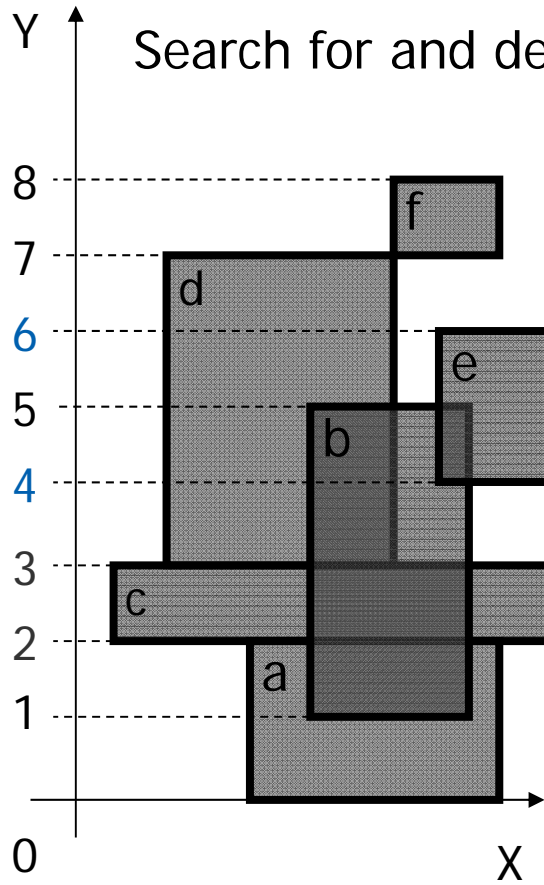
-  Active rectangle
-  Current node
-  Active node



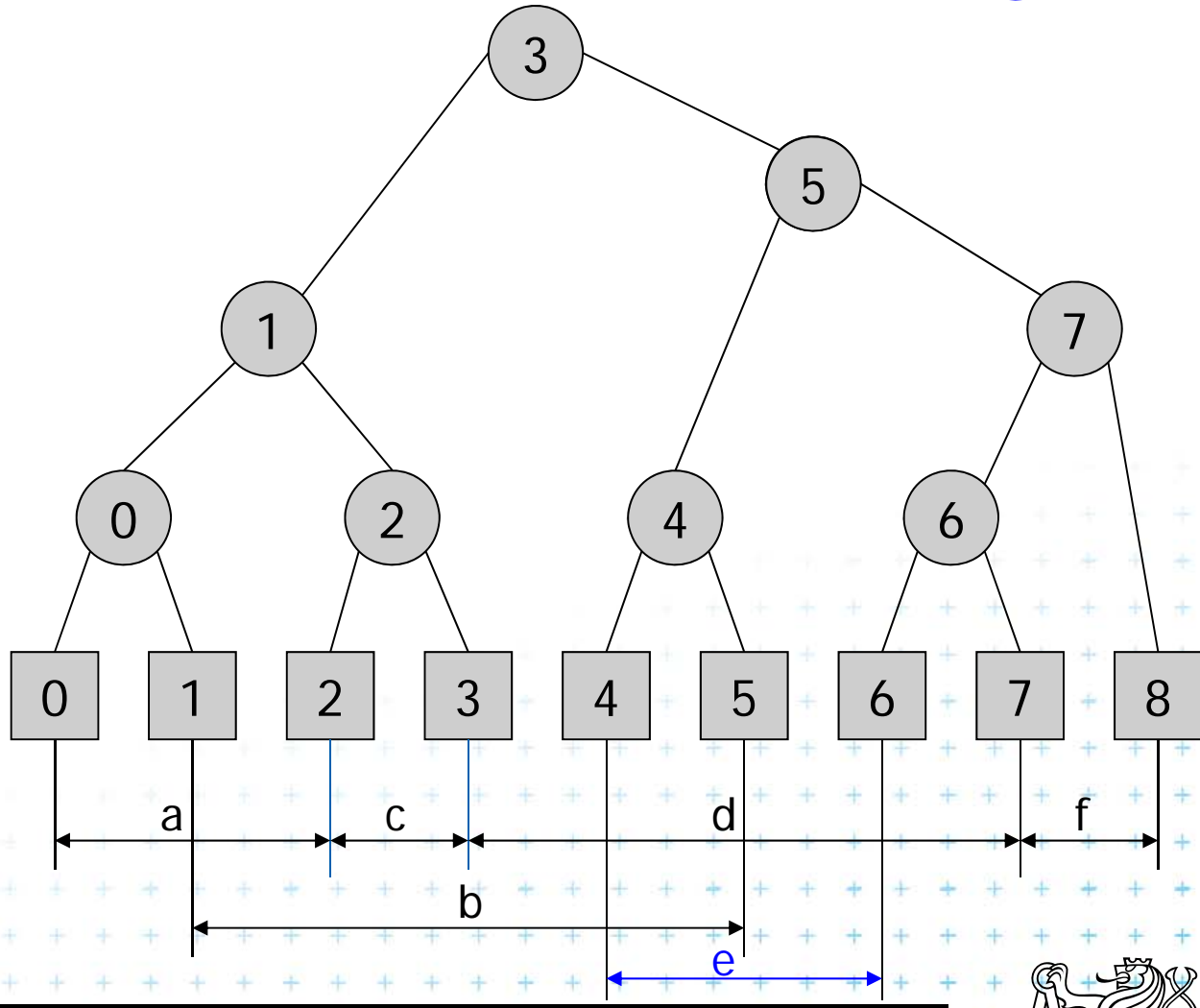
Delete [4,6] Delete Interval

$$b \leq H(v) \leq e$$

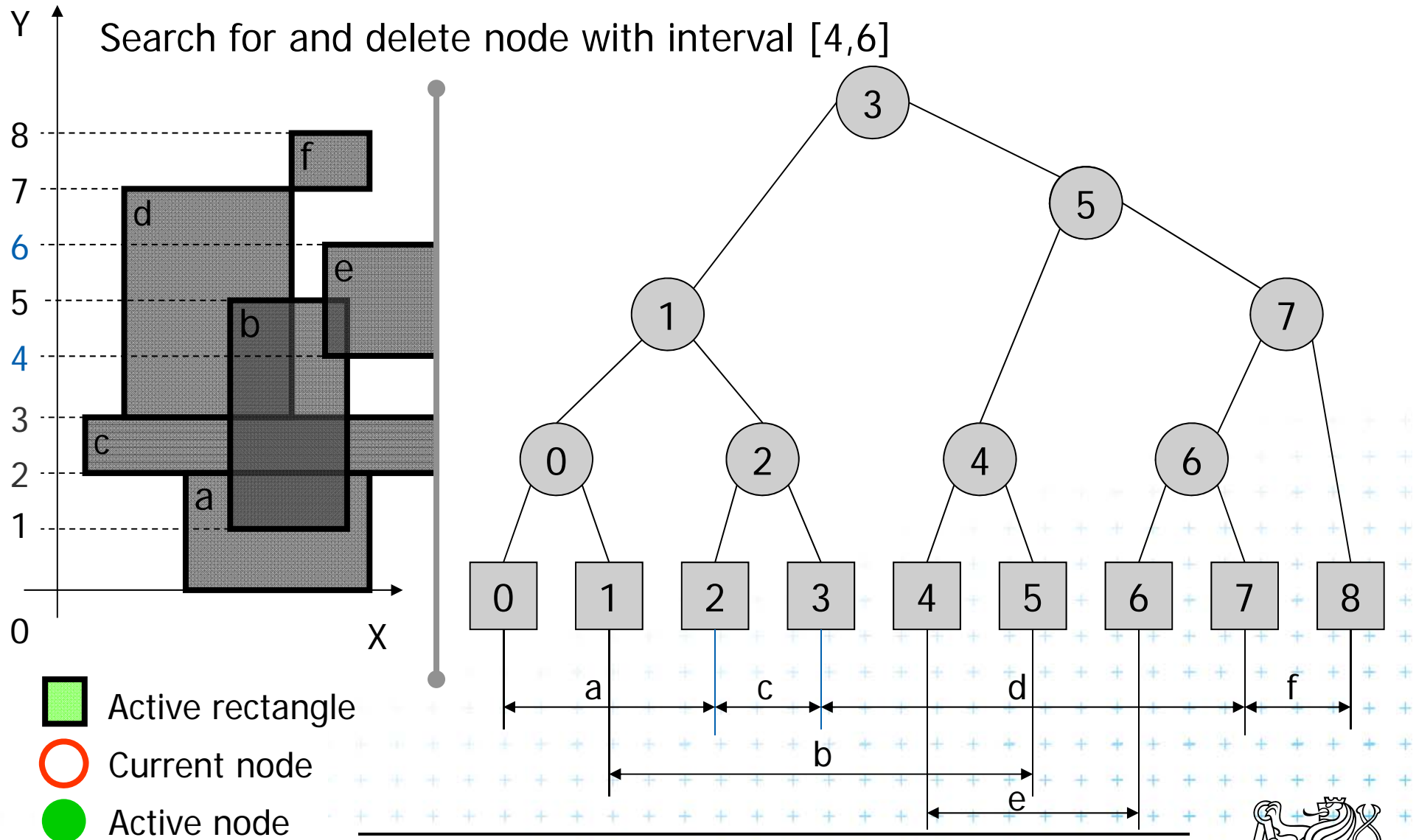
$$? 4 \leq 5 \leq 6 ?$$



Search for and delete node with interval [4,6]

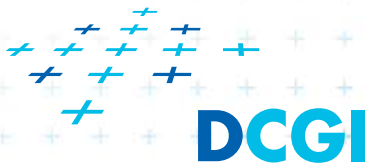


Empty tree



Complexities of rectangle intersections

- n rectangles, s intersected pairs found
- $O(n \log n)$ preprocessing time to separately sort
 - x-coordinates of the rectangles for the plane sweep
 - the y-coordinates for initializing the interval tree.
- The plane sweep itself takes $O(n \log n + s)$ time, so the overall time is $O(n \log n + s)$
- $O(n)$ space
- This time is optimal for a decision-tree algorithm (i.e., one that only makes comparisons between rectangle coordinates).



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications**, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapters 3 and 9, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] Mount, D.: *Computational Geometry Lecture Notes for Fall 2016*, University of Maryland, Lecture 5.
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/fall2016/cmsc754/Lects/cmsc754-fall16-lects.pdf>
- [Rourke] Joseph O'Rourke: *Computational Geometry in C*, Cambridge University Press, 1993, ISBN 0-521-44592-2
<http://maven.smith.edu/~orourke/books/compgeom.html>
- [Drtina] Tomáš Drtina: Intersection of rectangles. Semestral Assignment. Computational Geometry course, FEL CTU Prague, 2006
- [Kukral] Petr Kukrál: Intersection of rectangles. Semestral Assignment. Computational Geometry course, FEL CTU Prague, 2006
- [Vigneron] Segment trees and interval trees, presentation, INRA, France,
<http://w3.jouy.inra.fr/unites/miaj/public/vigneron/cs4235/slides.html>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

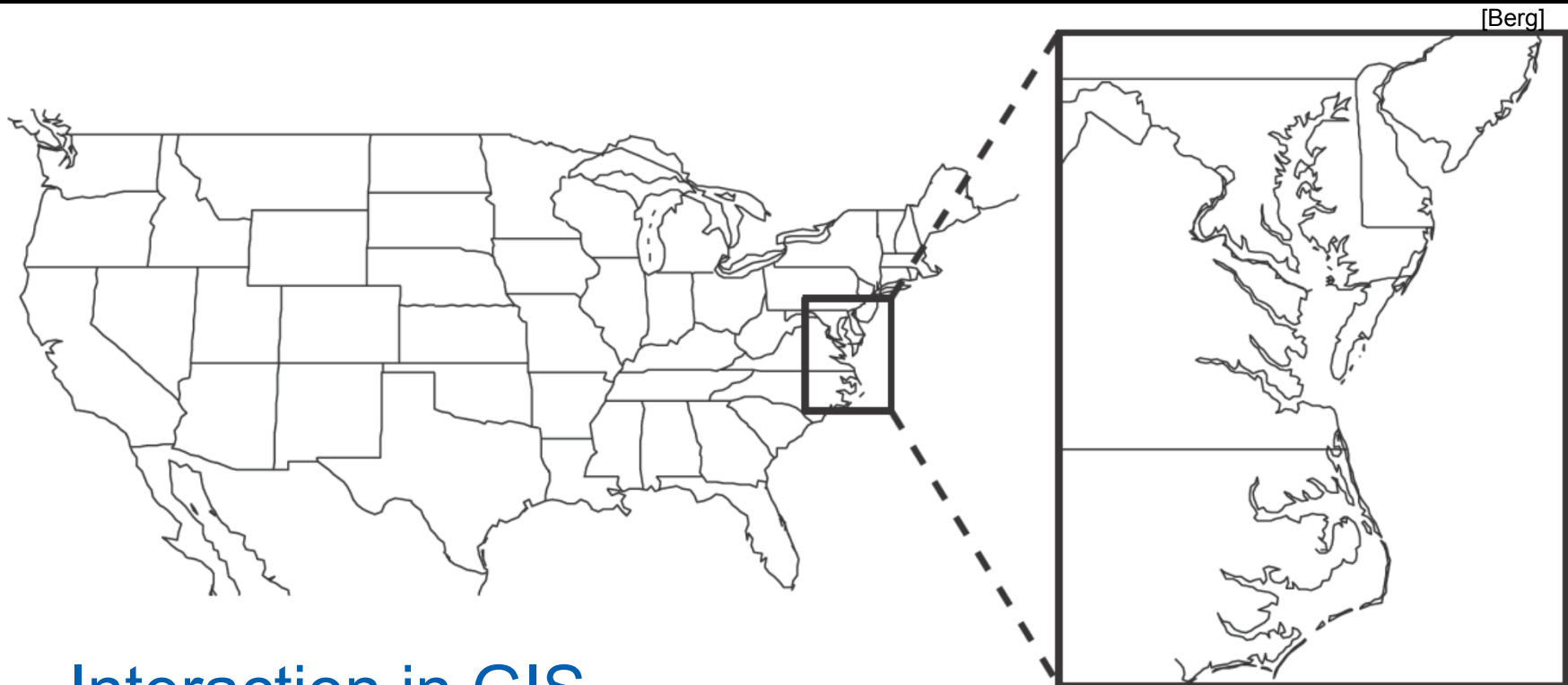
WINDOWING

PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 15.12.2016

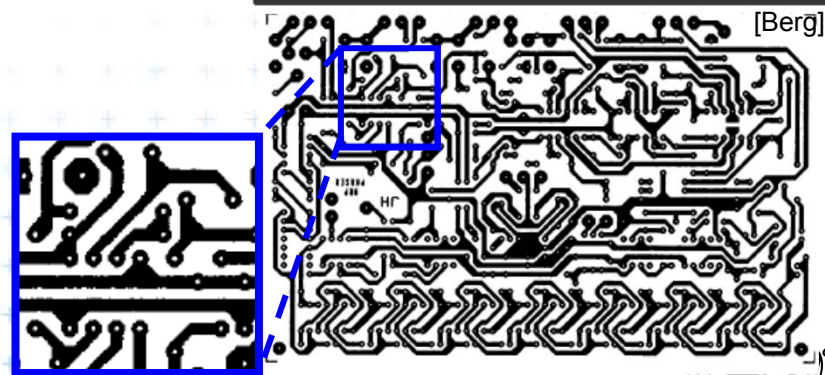
Windowing queries - examples



- Interaction in GIS

- Select subset by outlining
- Zoom in and re-center

- Circuit board inspection, ..

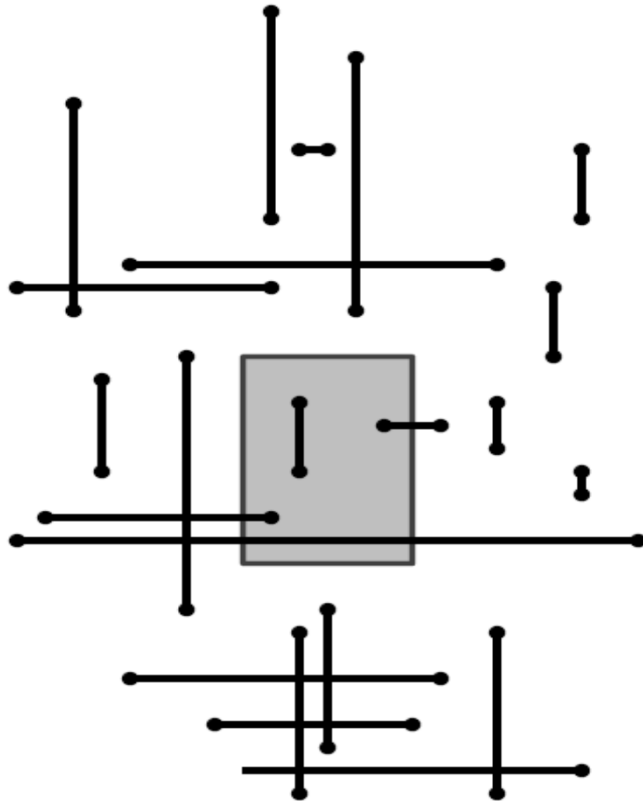


Windowing versus range queries

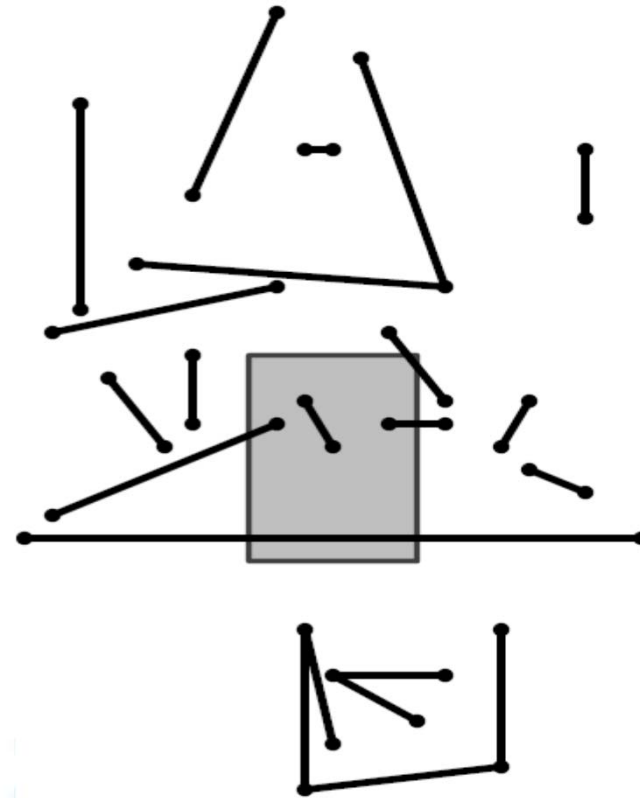
- **Range queries** (see range trees in Lecture 03)
 - Points
 - Often in higher dimensions
- **Windowing queries**
 - Line segments, curves, ...
 - Usually in low dimension (2D, 3D)
- **The goal for both:**
Preprocess the data into a data structure
 - so that the objects intersected by the query rectangle can be reported efficiently



Windowing queries on line segments



1. Axis parallel line segments



2. Arbitrary line segments
(non-crossing)

[Vakken]



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D

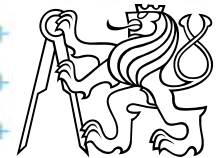
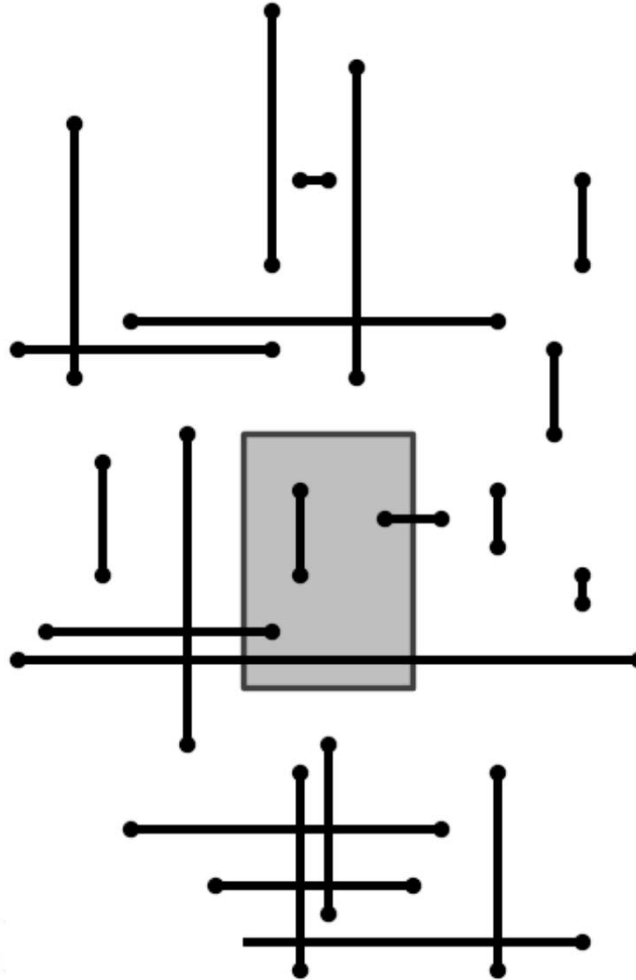
- 3 variants of *interval tree* – *IT* in *x-direction*
- Differ in storage of segment end points M_L and M_R
- i. **Line** stabbing (standard *IT* with *sorted lists*) lecture 9 - intersections
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

2. Windowing of line segments in **general position**

- *segment tree*



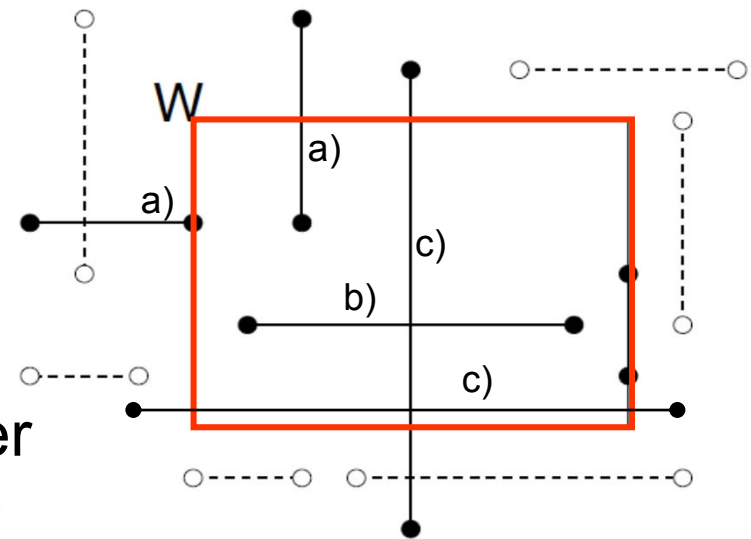
1. Windowing of axis parallel line segments



1. Windowing of axis parallel line segments

Window query

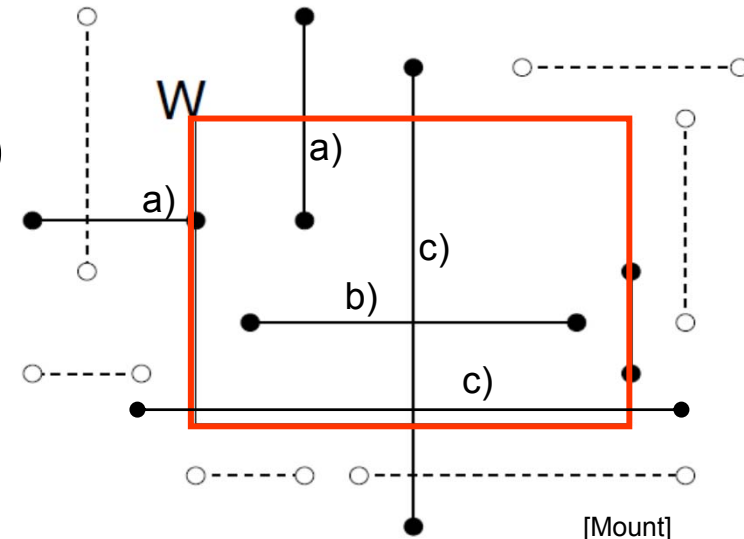
- Given
 - a set of **orthogonal line segments** S (preprocessed),
 - and orthogonal query rectangle $W = [x : x'] \times [y : y']$
- Count or report all the line segments of S that intersect W
- Such segments have
 - 1 endpoint in
 - 2 end points in – Included
 - no end point in – Cross over



Line segments with 1 or 2 points inside

a) 1 point inside

- Use a **range tree** (Lesson 3)
- $O(n \log n)$ storage
- $O(\log^2 n + k)$ query time or
- $O(\log n + k)$ with fractional cascading



b) 2 points inside – as a) 1 point inside

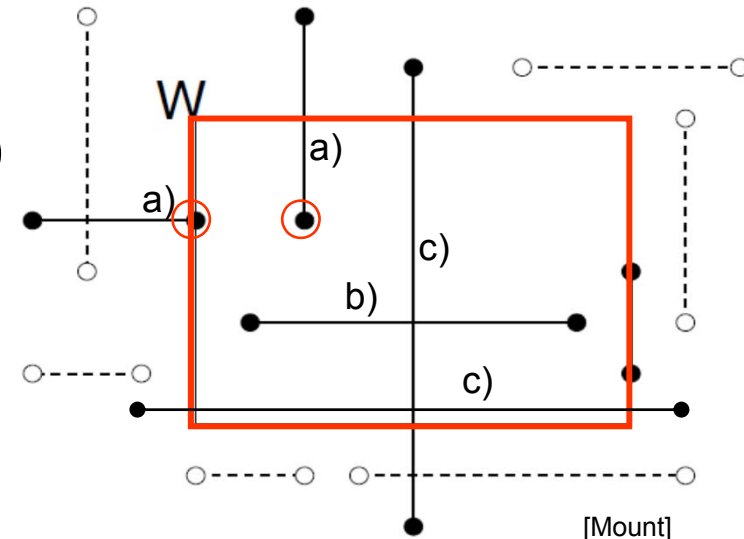
- Avoid reporting twice
 1. Mark segment when reported (clear after the query)
 2. When end point found, check the other end-point.
Report only the leftmost or bottom endpoint



Line segments with 1 or 2 points inside

a) 1 point inside

- Use a **range tree** (Lesson 3)
- $O(n \log n)$ storage
- $O(\log^2 n + k)$ query time or
- $O(\log n + k)$ with fractional cascading



b) 2 points inside – as a) 1 point inside

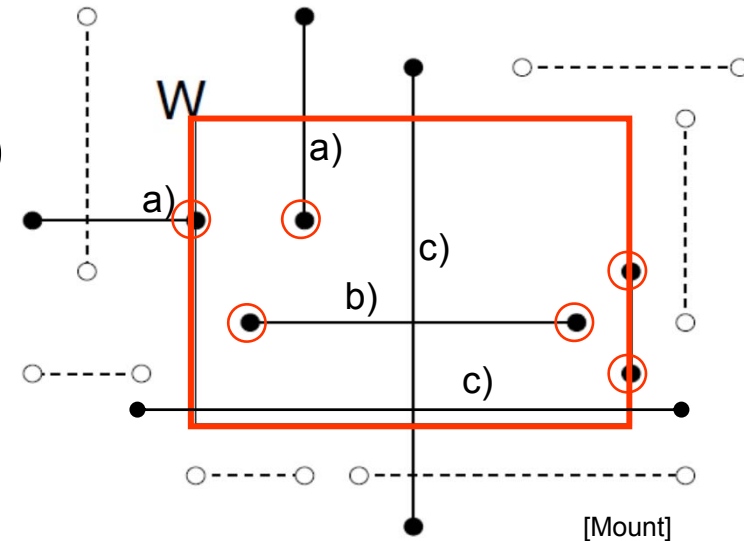
- Avoid reporting twice
 1. Mark segment when reported (clear after the query)
 2. When end point found, check the other end-point.
Report only the leftmost or bottom endpoint



Line segments with 1 or 2 points inside

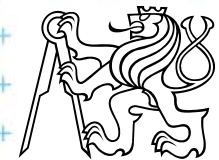
a) 1 point inside

- Use a **range tree** (Lesson 3)
- $O(n \log n)$ storage
- $O(\log^2 n + k)$ query time or
- $O(\log n + k)$ with fractional cascading



b) 2 points inside – as a) 1 point inside

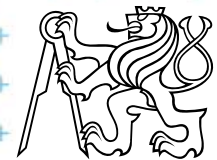
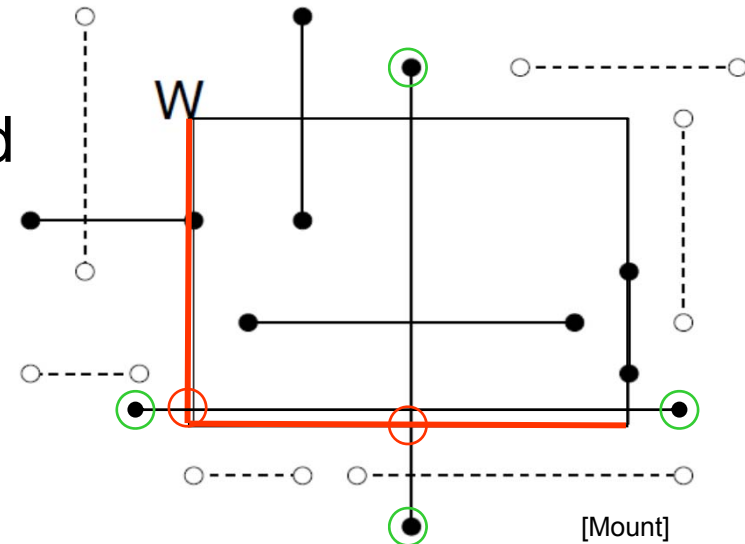
- Avoid reporting twice
 1. Mark segment when reported (clear after the query)
 2. When end point found, check the other end-point.
Report only the leftmost or bottom endpoint



Line segments that cross over the window

c) No points inside

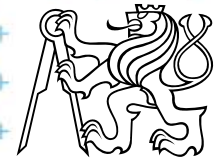
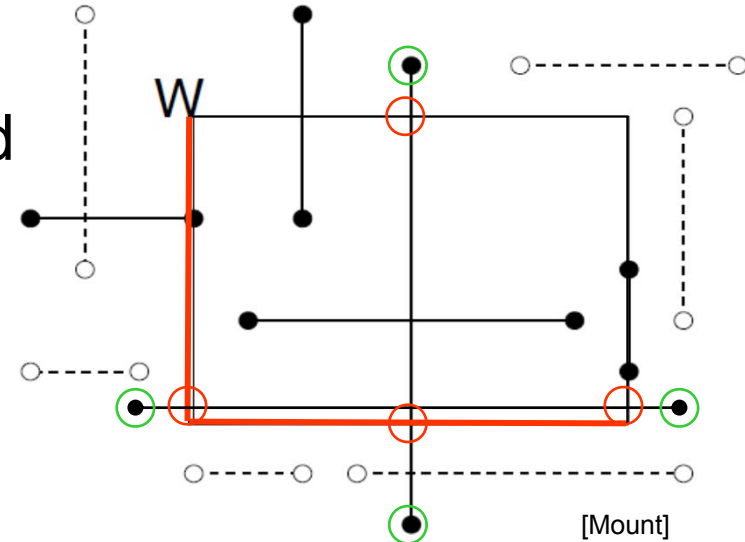
- Such segments not detected using end-point range tree
- Cross the boundary twice or contain one boundary edge
- It is enough to detect segments intersected by the **left** and **bottom boundary edges** (not having end point inside)
- For left boundary: Report the segments intersecting **vertical query line segment** (1/ii.)
- Let's discuss **vertical query line** first (1/i.)
- Bottom boundary is rotated 90°



Line segments that cross over the window

c) No points inside

- Such segments not detected using end-point range tree
- Cross the boundary twice or contain one boundary edge
- It is enough to detect segments intersected by the **left** and **bottom boundary edges** (not having end point inside)
- For left boundary: Report the segments intersecting **vertical query line segment** (1/ii.)
- Let's discuss **vertical query line** first (1/i.)
- Bottom boundary is rotated 90°



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D (variants of *interval tree - IT*)

- i. **Line** stabbing (standard *IT* with *sorted lists*)
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

2. Windowing of line segments in **general position** – *segment tree*

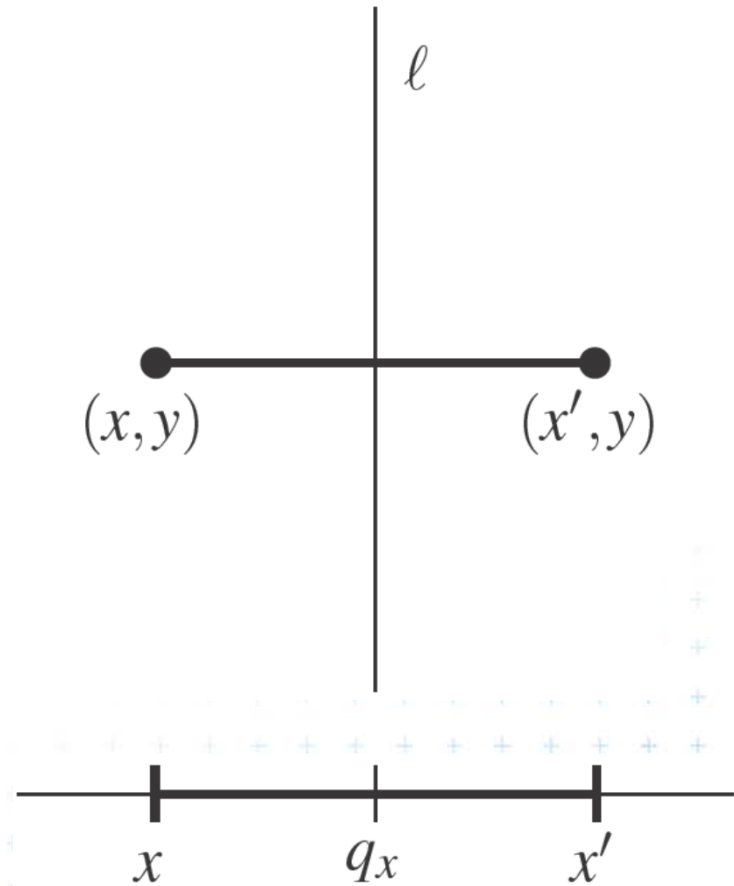


i. Segment intersected by vertical line – 1D

- Query line $\ell := (x=q_x)$
Report the segments stabbed by a vertical line
= 1 dimensional problem
(ignore y coordinate)

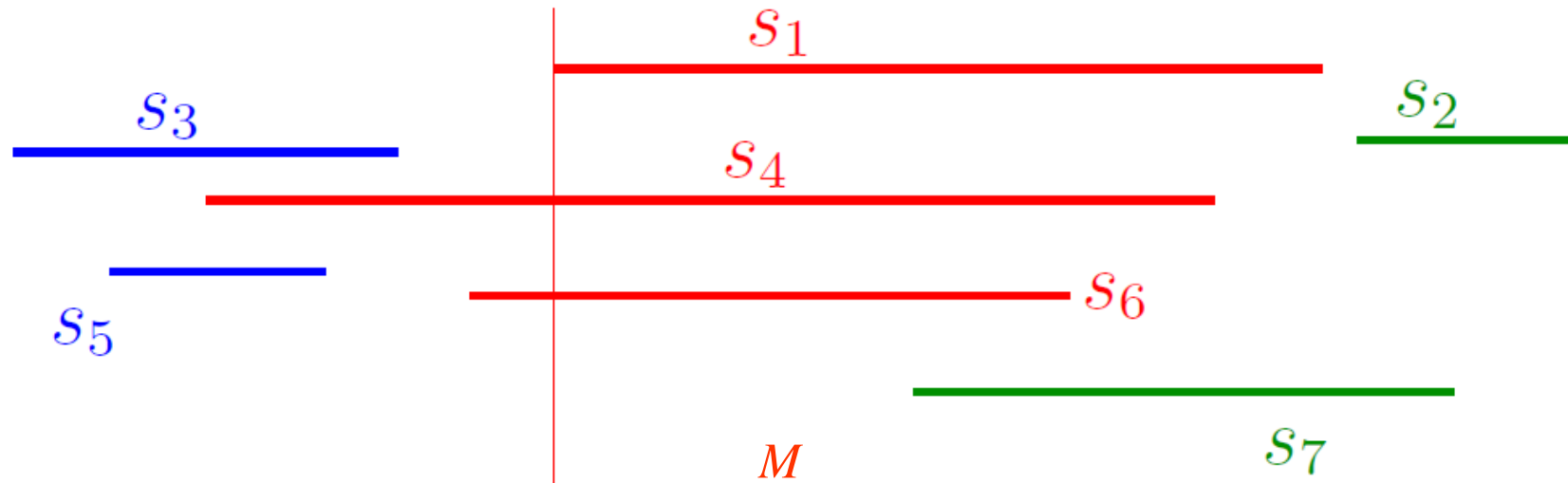
⇒ Report the interval containing query point q_x

DS: Interval tree with sorted lists



Interval tree principle

(see lecture 9 - intersections)



$$M_l = (s_4, s_6, s_1)$$
$$M_r = (s_1, s_4, s_6)$$

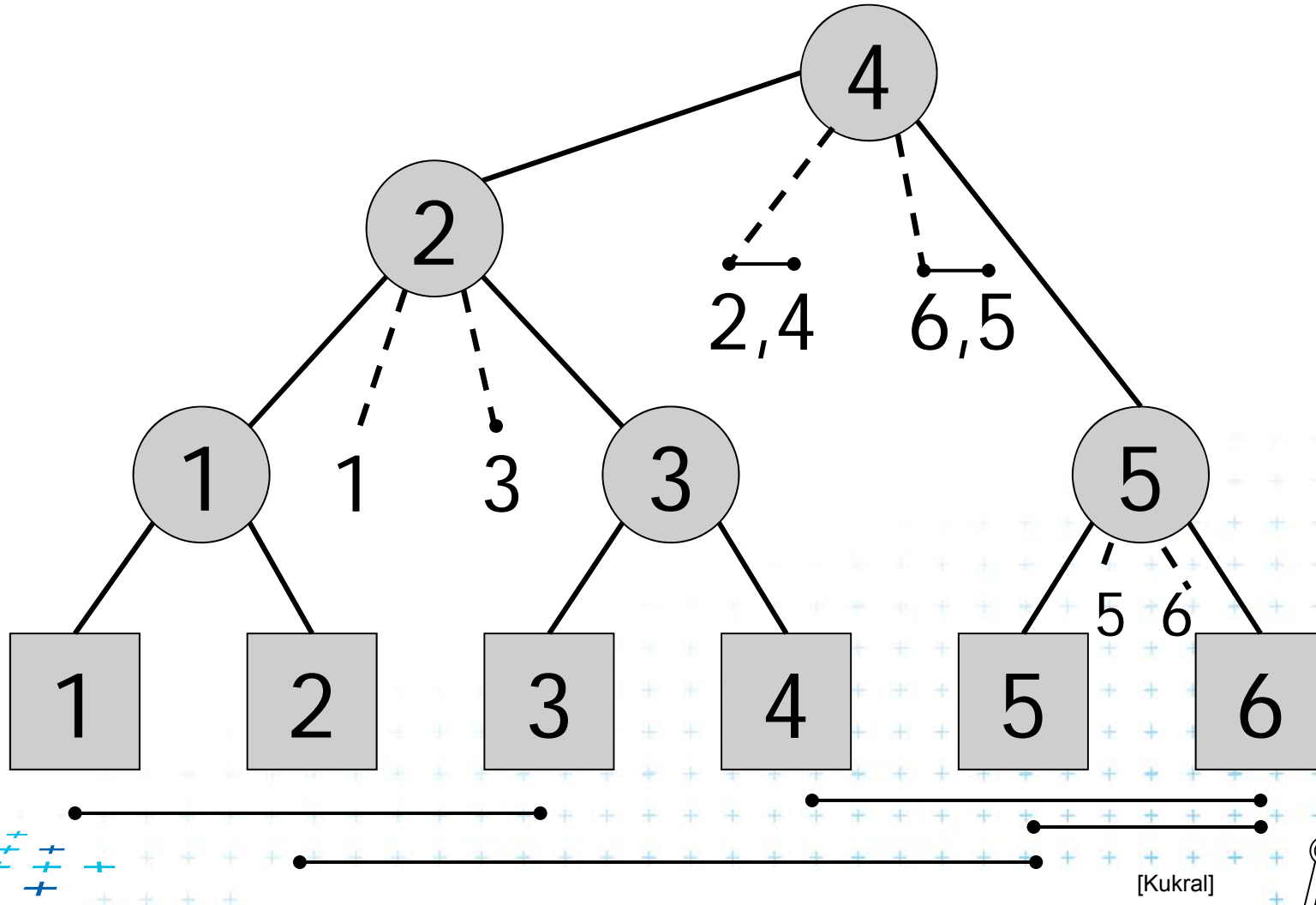
L
Interval tree on
 s_3 and s_5

R
Interval tree on
 s_2 and s_7



Static interval tree [Edelsbrunner80]

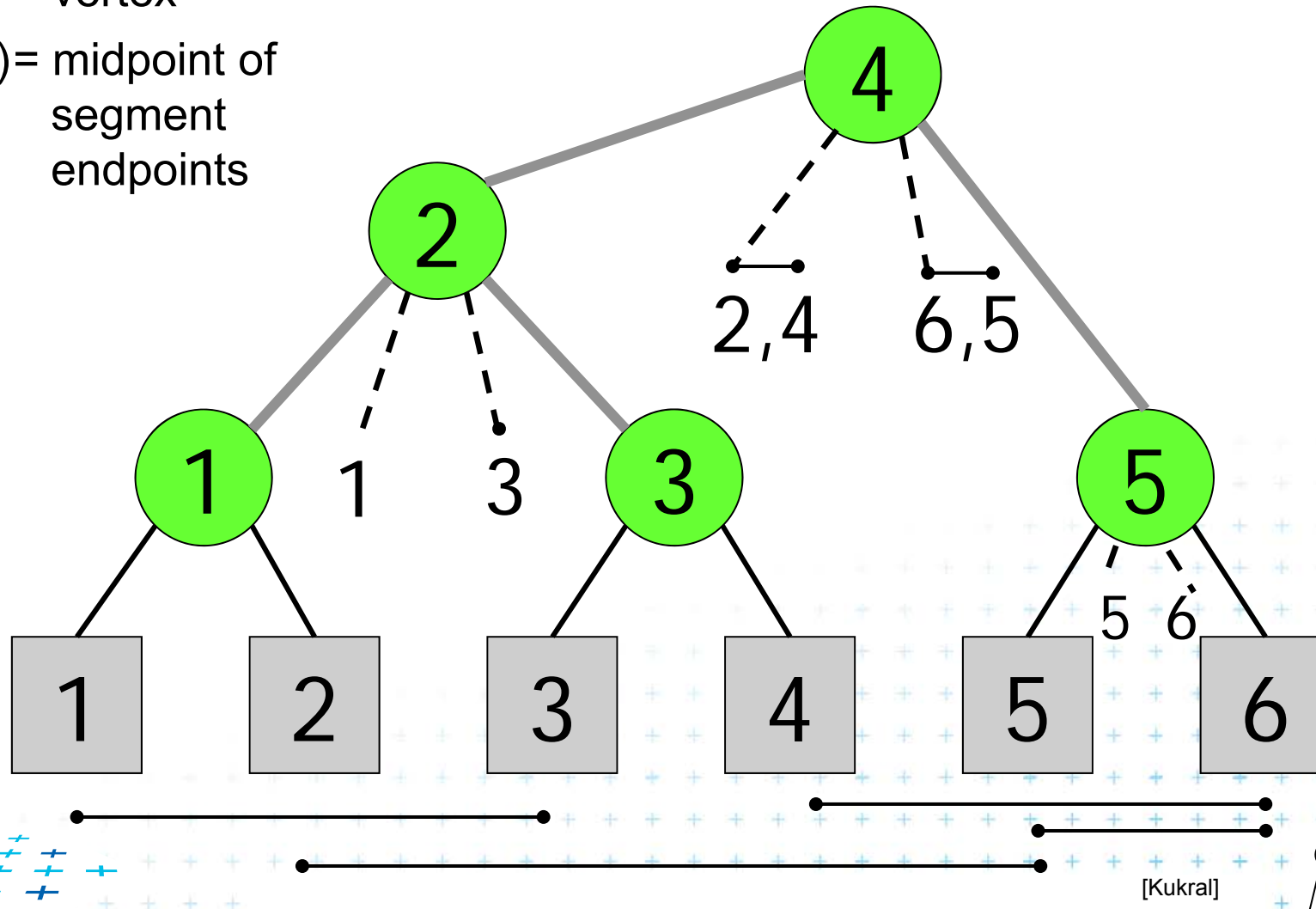
Tree over sorted segment end-points



Primary structure – static tree for endpoints

v = vertex

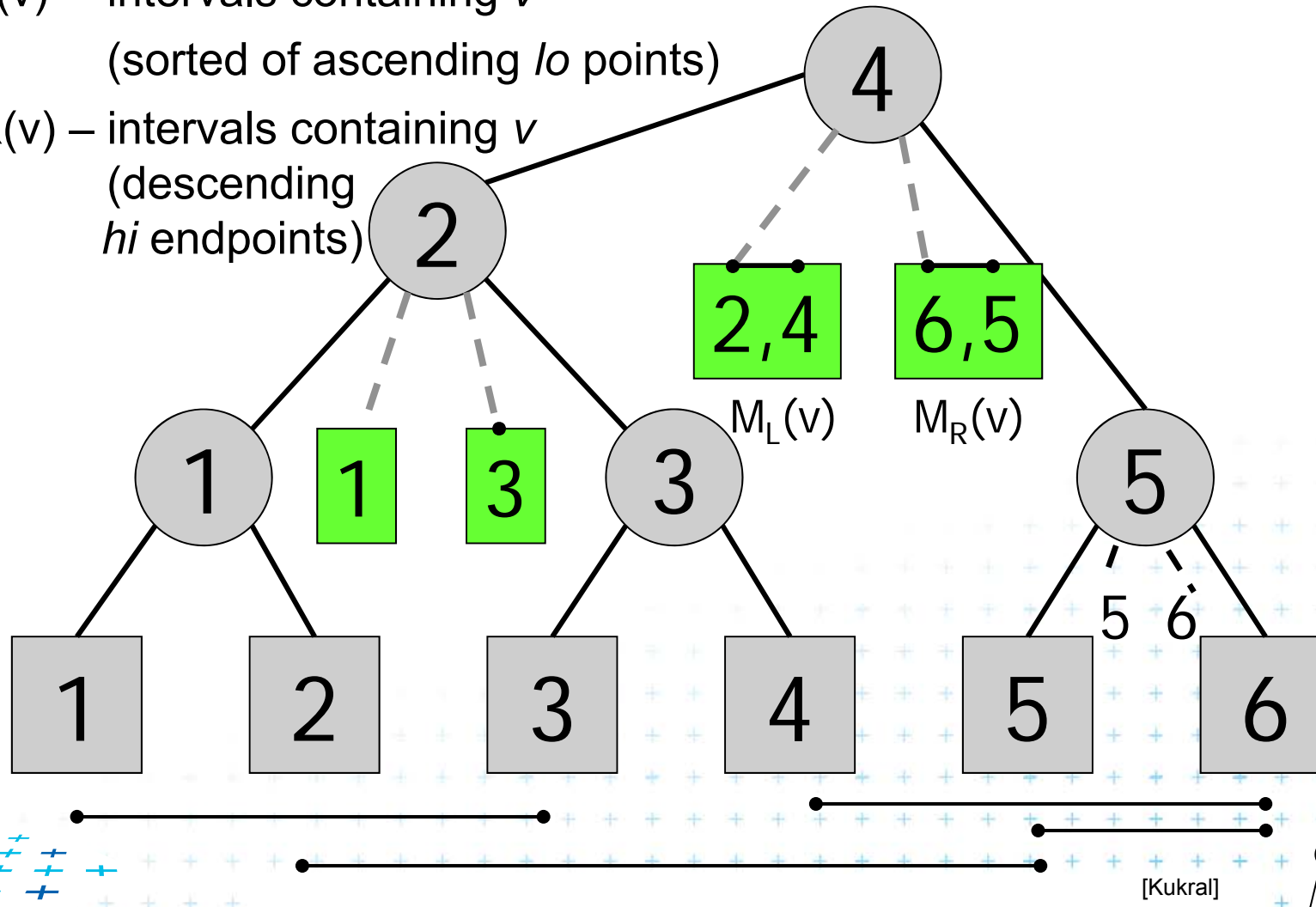
$d(v)$ = midpoint of segment endpoints



Secondary lists – sorted segments in M

ML(v) – intervals containing v
(sorted of ascending *lo* points)

MR(v) – intervals containing v
(descending *hi* endpoints)



Interval tree construction

Merged procedures from in lecture 09

- PrimaryTree(S) on slide 33
- InsertInterval (b, e, T) on slide 35

ConstructIntervalTree(S) // Intervals all active – **no active lists**

Input: Set S of intervals on the real line – on *x-axis*

Output: The root of an interval tree for S

1. if ($|S| == 0$) return null // no more intervals
2. else
3. $xMed$ = median endpoint of intervals in S // median endpoint
4. $L = \{ [xlo, xhi] \text{ in } S \mid xhi < xMed \}$ // left of median
5. $R = \{ [xlo, xhi] \text{ in } S \mid xlo > xMed \}$ // right of median
6. $M = \{ [xlo, xhi] \text{ in } S \mid xlo \leq xMed \leq xhi \}$ // contains median
7. ML = sort M in increasing order of xlo // sort M
8. MR = sort M in decreasing order of xhi
9. $t = \text{new IntTreeNode}(xMed, ML, MR)$ // this node
10. $t.left = \text{ConstructIntervalTree}(L)$ // left subtree
11. $t.right = \text{ConstructIntervalTree}(R)$ // right subtree
12. return t



[Mount]



Line stabbing query for an interval tree

Stab(t, xq)

Input: IntTreeNode t, Scalar xq

Output: prints the intersected intervals

```
1.  if (t == null) return
2.  if (xq < t.xMed)
3.      for (i = 0; i < t.ML.length; i++)
4.          if (t.ML[i].lo ≤ xq) print(t.ML[i])
5.          else break
6.      stab(t.left, xq)
7.  else // (xq ≥ t.xMed)
8.      for (i = 0; i < t.MR.length; i++) {
9.          if (t.MR[i].hi ≥ xq) print(t.MR[i])
10.         else break
11.     stab(t.right, xq)
```

// no leaf: fell out of the tree
// left of median?
// **traverse ML**
// ..report if in range
// ..else done
// **recurse on left**
// right of or equal to median
// **traverse MR**
// ..report if in range
// ..else done
// **recurse on right**

Less effective variant of QueryInterval (b, e, T)
on slide 34 in lecture 09
with merged parts: fork and search right

Note: Small inefficiency for $xq == t.xMed$ – recurse on right



[Mount]



Complexity of **line** stabbing via interval tree

- Construction - $O(n \log n)$ time

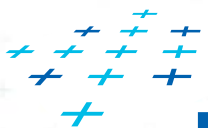
- Each step divides at maximum into two halves or less (minus elements of M) \Rightarrow tree of height $h = O(\log n)$
- If presorted endpoints in three lists $L, R,$ and M then median in $O(1)$ and copy to new L, R, M in $O(n)$

- Vertical **line** stabbing query - $O(k + \log n)$ time

- One node processed in $O(1 + k')$, k' reported intervals
- v visited nodes in $O(v + k)$, k total reported intervals
- $v = h =$ tree height $= O(\log n)$ $k = \sum k'$

- Storage - $O(n)$

- Tree has $O(n)$ nodes, each segment stored twice (two endpoints)



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D (variants of *interval tree* – *IT*)

- i. **Line** stabbing (standard *IT* with *sorted lists*)
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

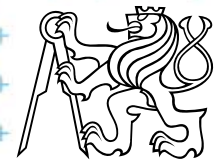
2. Windowing of line segments in **general position** – *segment tree*



Line segment stabbing (IT with *range trees*)

Enhance 1D interval trees to 2D

- Change 1D test $q_x \in \langle x, x' \rangle$
done by interval tree with sorted lists M_L and M_R
into 2D test $q_x \in (-\infty : q_x]$
- and change lines $q_x \times [-\infty : \infty]$ (no y-test)
to segments $q_x \times [q_y : q'_y]$ (additional y-test)



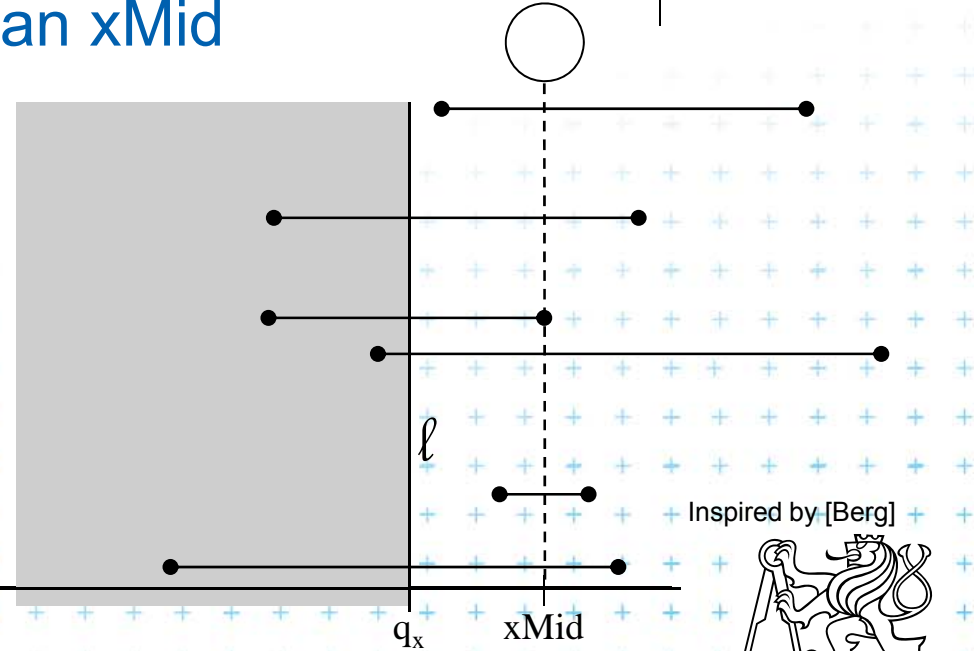
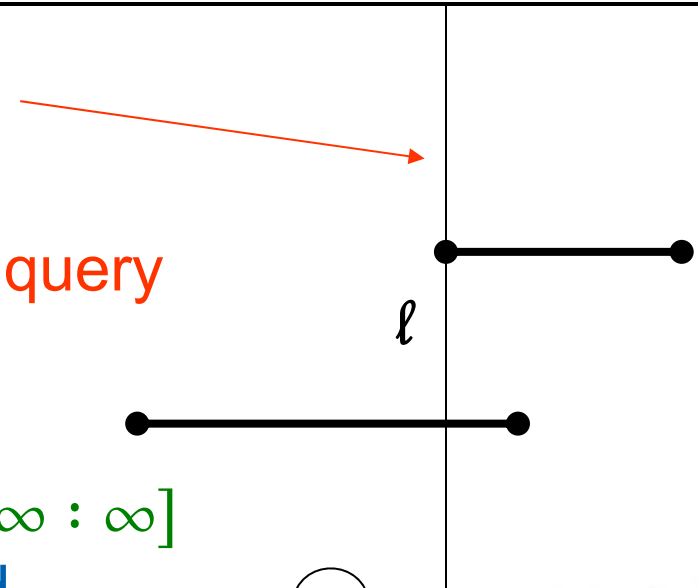
i. Segment intersected by vertical line - 2D

- Query line $\ell := q_x \times [-\infty : \infty]$
- Horizontal segment of M stabs the query line ℓ iff its left endpoint lies in halph-space

$$q := (-\infty : q_x] \times [-\infty : \infty]$$

- In IT node with stored median $xMid$ report all segments from M

- M_L : whose left point lies in $(-\infty : q_x]$ if ℓ lies left from $xMid$
- M_R : whose right point lies in $[q_x : +\infty)$ if ℓ lies right from $xMid$



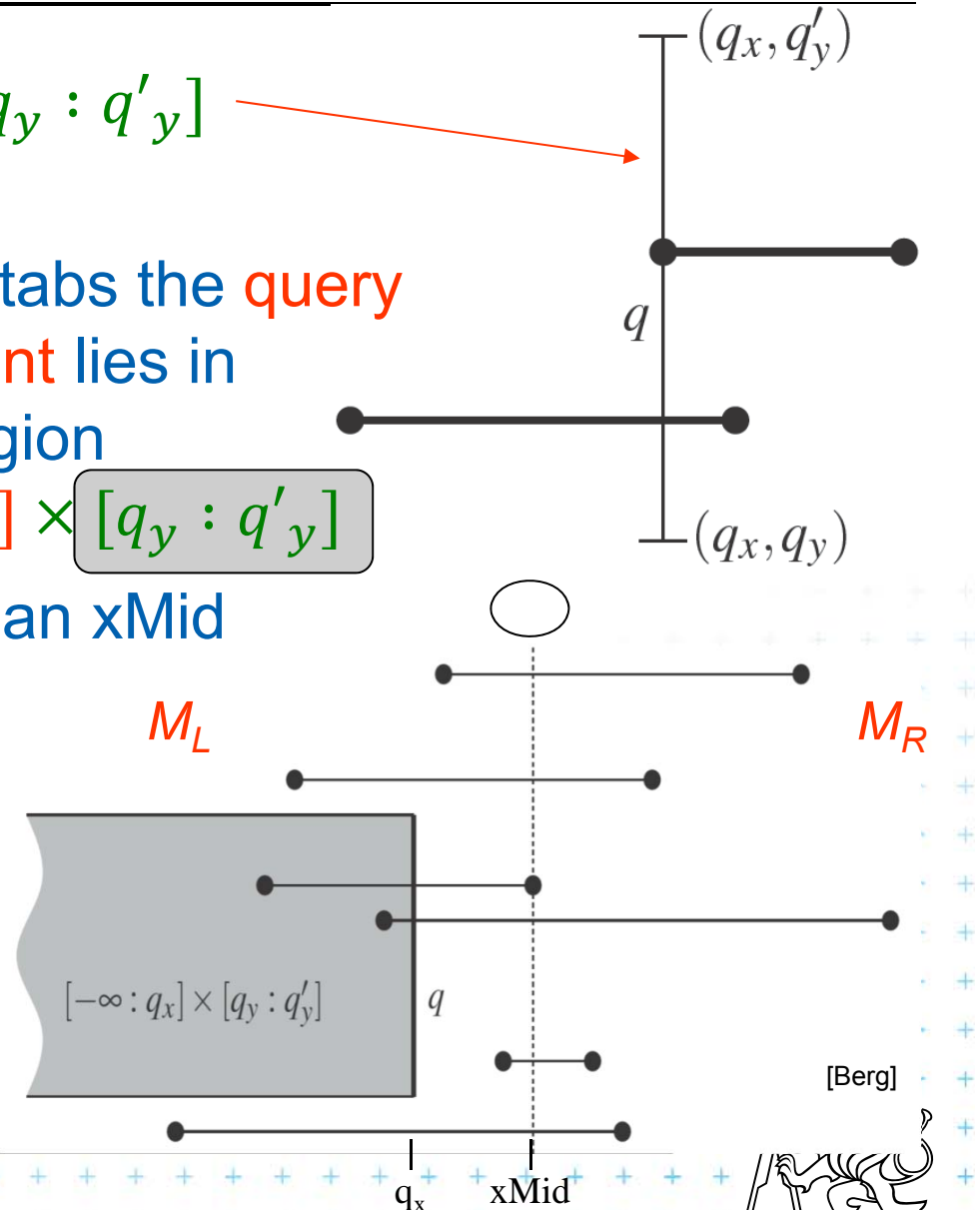
ii. Segment intersected by vertical line segment

- Query segment $q := q_x \times [q_y : q'_y]$
- Horizontal segment of M_L stabs the query segment q iff its left endpoint lies in semi-infinite rectangular region

$$q := (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y : q'_y]$$

- In IT node with stored median $xMid$ report all segments

- M_L : whose left points lie in $(-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y : q'_y]$ where q_x lies left from $xMid$
- M_R : whose right point lies in $[q_x : +\infty) \times [q_y : q'_y]$ where q_x lies right from $xMid$

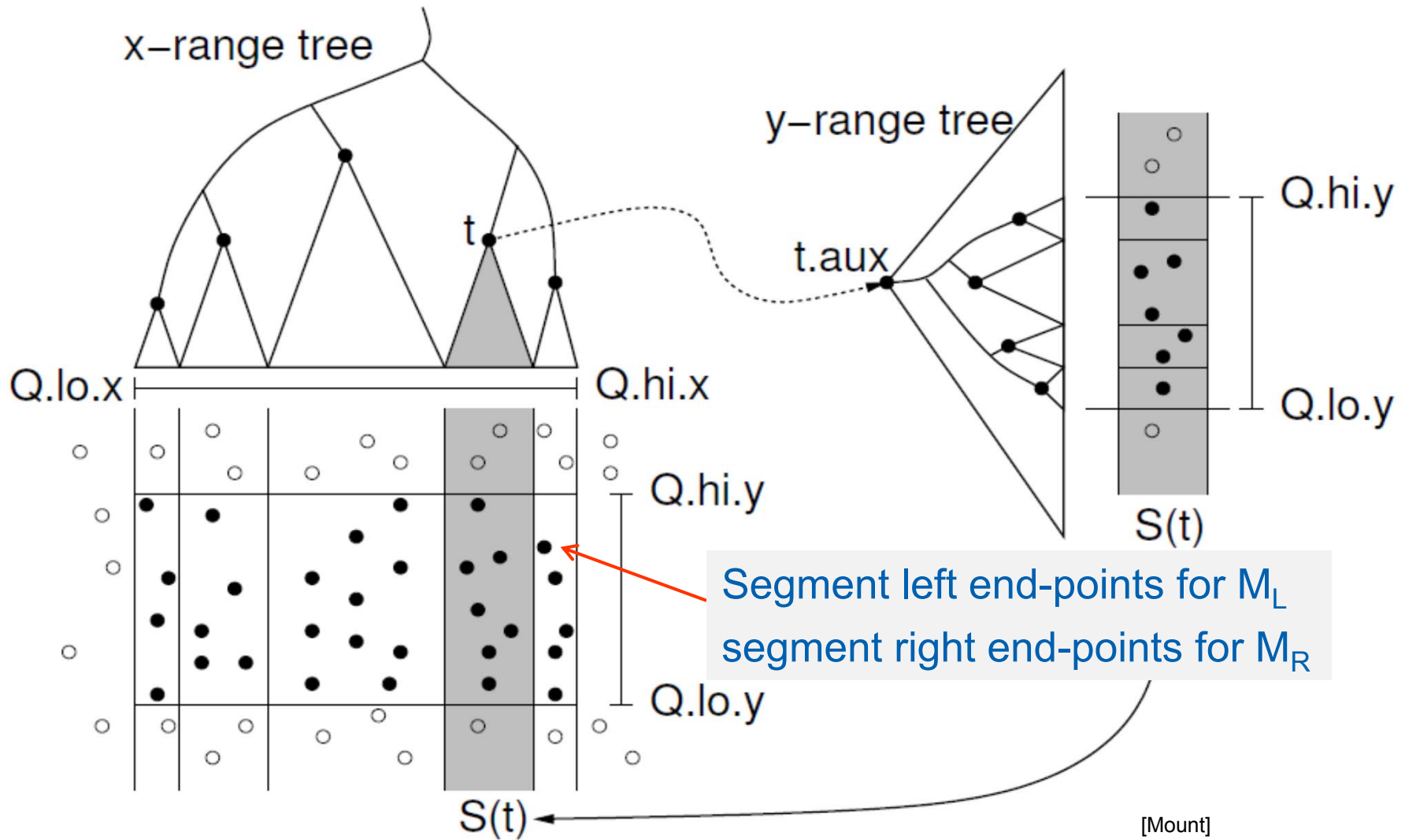


Data structure for endpoints

- Storage of M_L and M_R
 - 1D Sorted lists not enough for line segments
 - Use **two 2D range trees**
- Instead $O(n)$ sequential search in M_L and M_R perform $O(\log n)$ search in range tree with fractional cascading

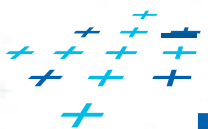


2D range tree (without fractional cascading-more in Lecture 3)



Complexity of **line segment stabbing**

- Construction - $O(n \log n)$ time
 - Each step divides at maximum into two halves L,R or less (minus elements of M) => tree height $O(\log n)$
 - If the **range trees** are efficiently build in $O(n)$ after points sorted
- Vertical line segment stab. q. - $O(k + \log^2 n)$ time
 - 2D range tree search with Fractional Cascading
 - One node processed in $O(\log n + k')$, k' =reported inter.
 - v -visited nodes in $O(v \log n + k)$, k =total reported inter.
 - v = interval tree height = $O(\log n)$
 - $O(k + \log^2 n)$ time - range tree with fractional cascading
 - $O(k + \log^3 n)$ time - range tree without fractional casc.
- Storage - $O(n \log n)$



Dominated by the range trees



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D (variants of *interval tree - IT*)

- i. **Line** stabbing (standard *IT* with *sorted lists*)
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

2. Windowing of line segments in **general position** – *segment tree*



iii. Priority search trees

[McCreight85]

- Priority search trees – in case c) on slide 9
 - Exploit the fact that **query rectangle** in range queries is **unbounded** (in x direction)
 - Can be used as **secondary data structures** for both left and right endpoints (ML and MR) of segments in nodes of interval tree – one for ML, one for MR
 - Improve the **storage** to $O(n)$ for horizontal segment intersection with window edge (Range tree has $O(n \log n)$)
- For cases a) and b) - $O(n \log n)$ remains
 - we need **range trees** for windowing segment endpoints



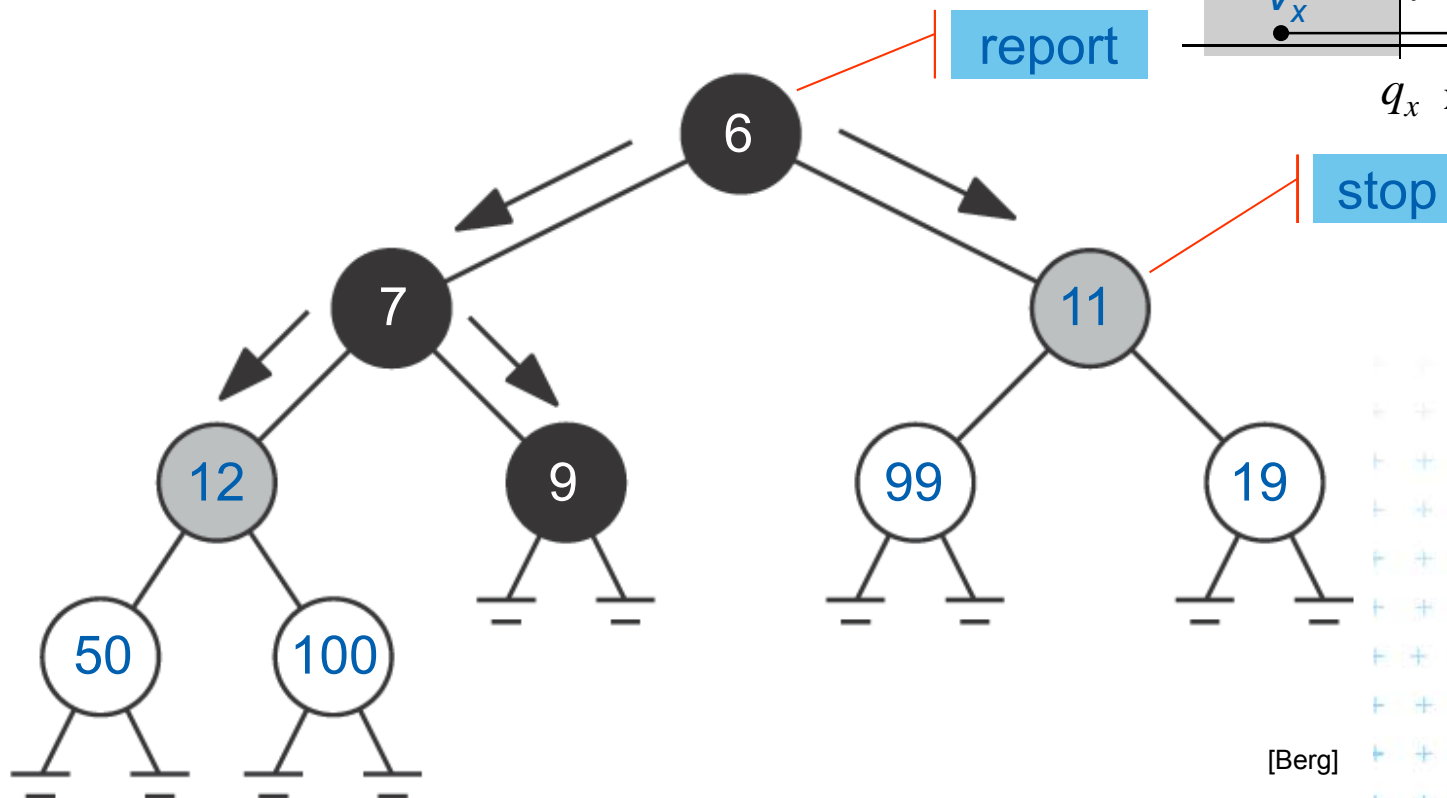
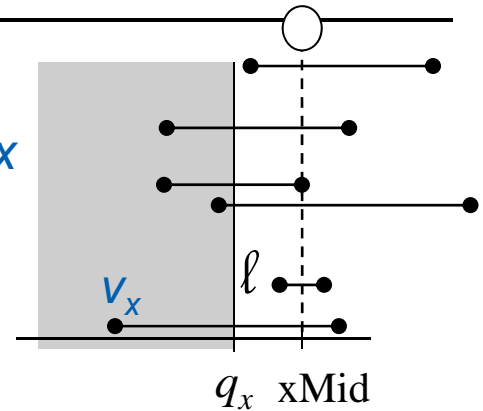
Rectangular range queries variants

- Let $P = \{ p_1, p_2, \dots, p_n \}$ is set of points in plane
- Goal: rectangular range queries of the form $(-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$
- **In 1D**: search for nodes v with $v_x \in (-\infty : q_x]$
 - range tree $O(\log n + k)$ time
 - ordered list $O(1 + k)$ time
(start in the leftmost, stop on v with $v_x > q_x$)
 - use heap $O(1 + k)$ time !
(traverse all children, stop when $v_x > q_x$)
- **In 2D** – use heap for points with $x \in (-\infty : q_x]$
+ integrate information about y-coordinate



Heap for 1D unbounded range queries

- Traverse all children, stop when $v_x > q_x$
- Example: Query $(-\infty:10]$

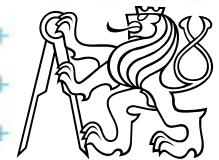
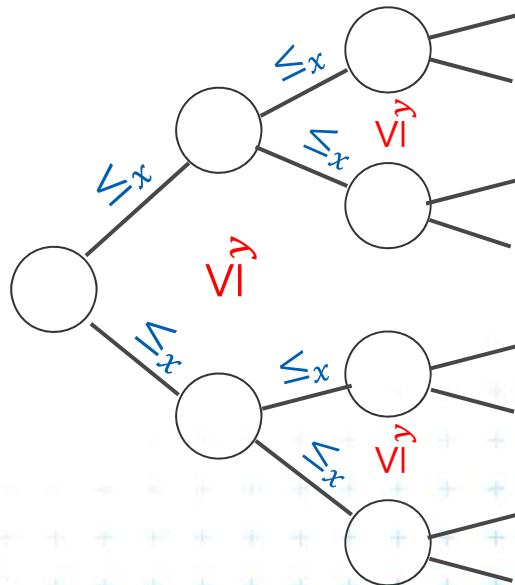


[Berg]



Principle of priority search tree

- Heap
 - relation between parent and its child nodes
 - no relation between the child nodes themselves
- Priority search tree
 - relate the child nodes according to y

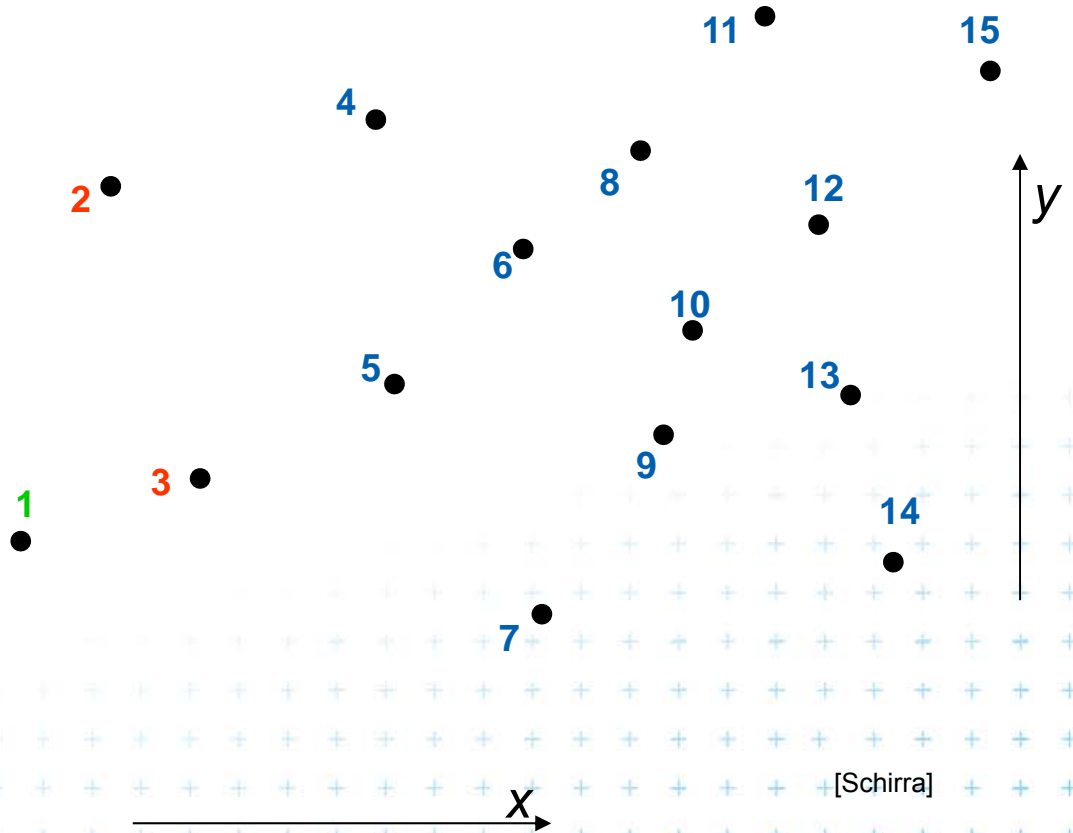
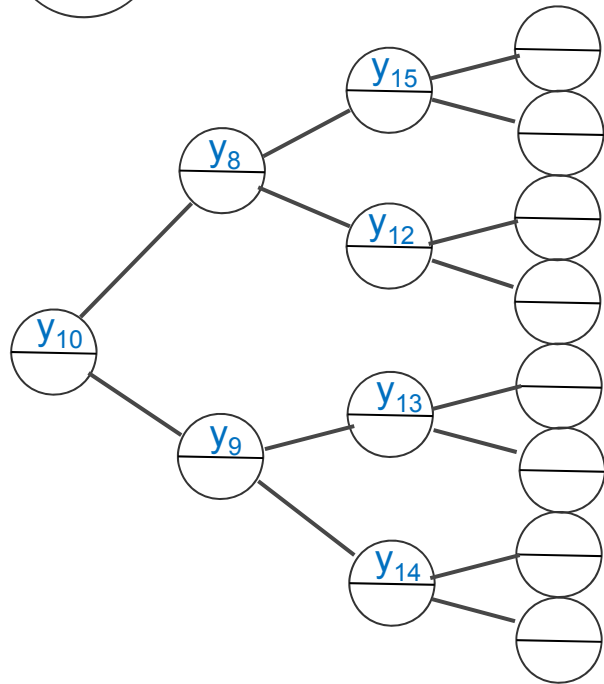
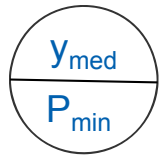


Priority search tree (PST)

- Heap in 2D can incorporate info about both x, y
 - BST on y -coordinate (horizontal slabs) \sim range tree
 - Heap on x -coordinate (minimum x from slab along x)
- If P is empty, PST is empty leaf
- else
 - p_{min} = point with **smallest** x -coordinate in P --- a heap root
 - y_{med} = y -coord. **median** of points $P \setminus \{p_{min}\}$ --- BST root
 - $P_{below} := \{p \in P \setminus \{p_{min}\} : p_y \leq y_{med}\}$
 - $P_{above} := \{p \in P \setminus \{p_{min}\} : p_y > y_{med}\}$
- Point p_{min} and scalar y_{med} are stored in the PST root
- The left subtree is PST of P_{below}
- The right subtree is PST of P_{above}



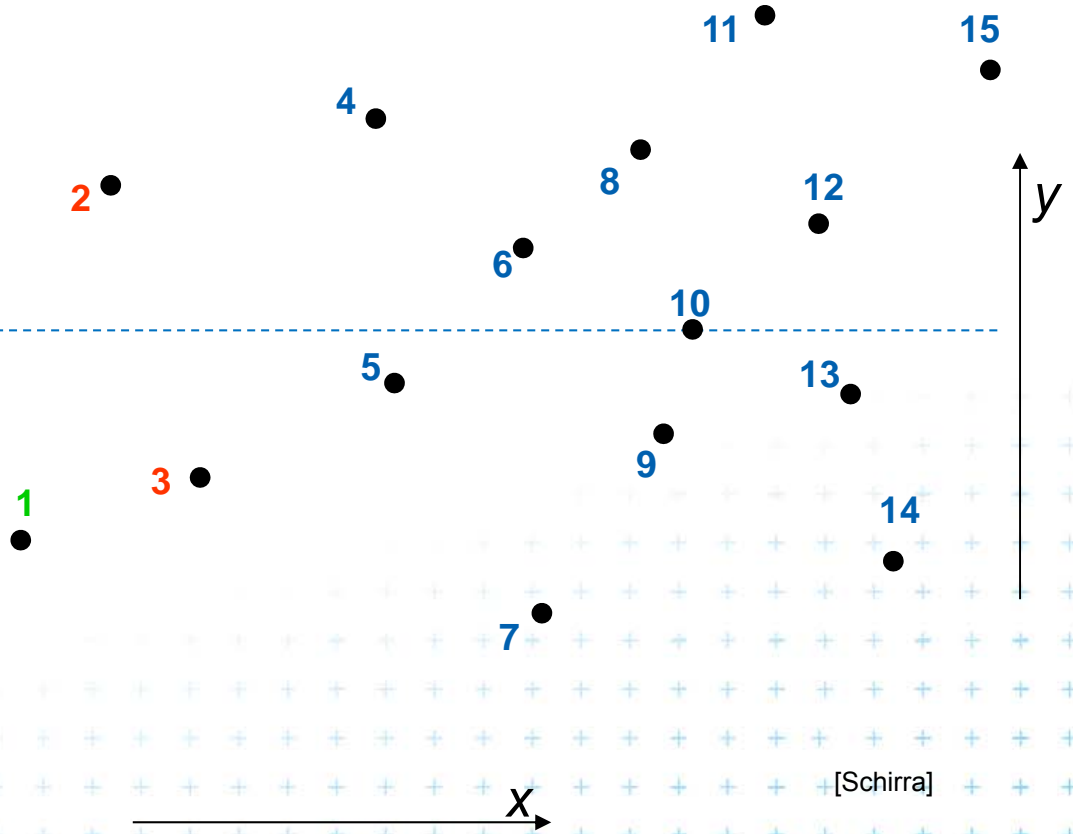
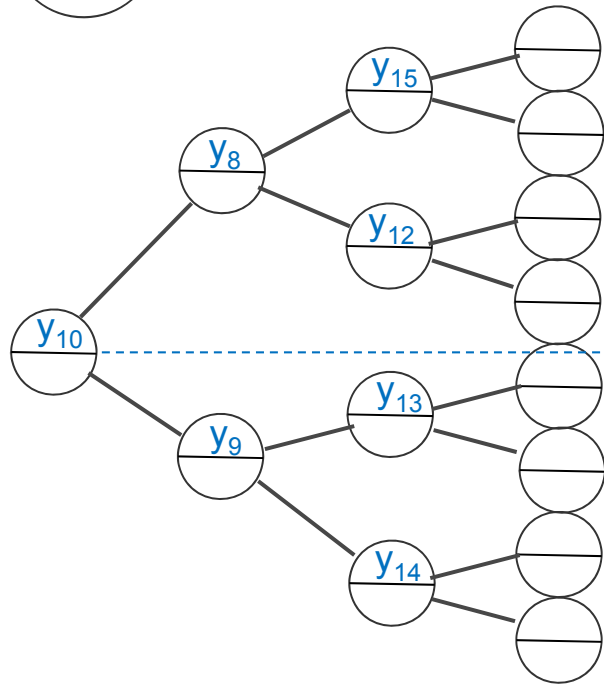
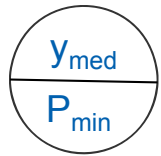
Priority search tree construction example



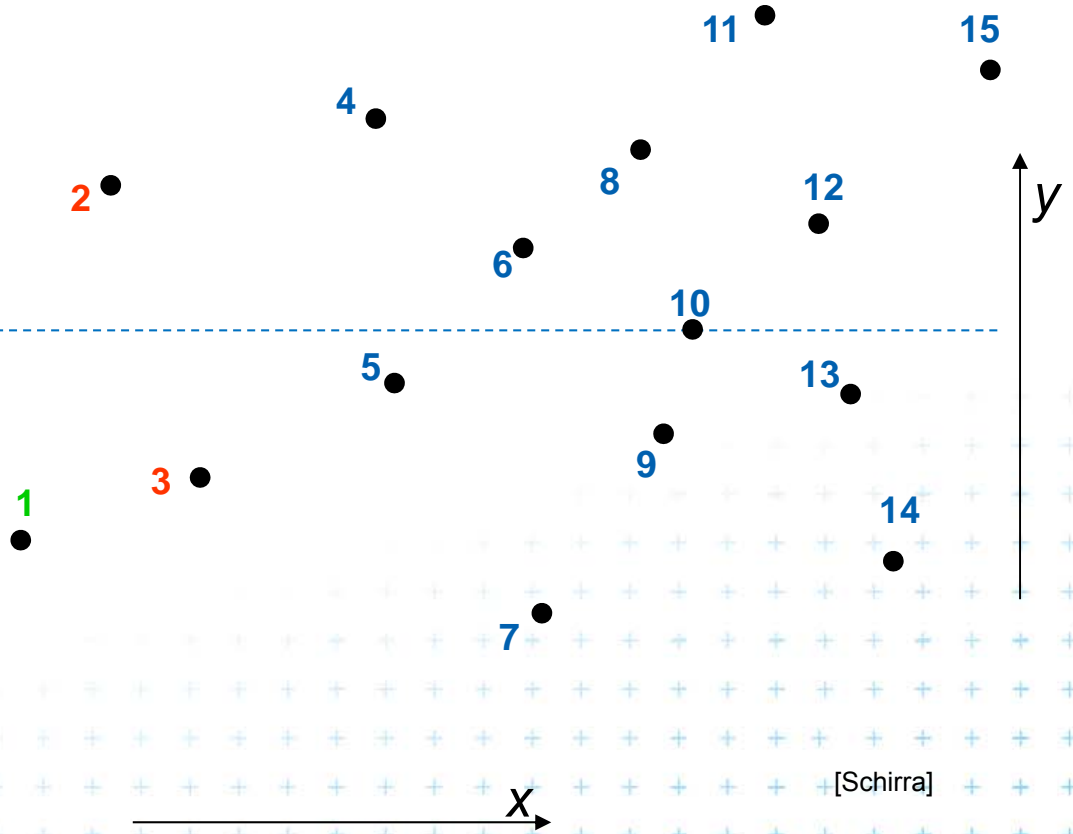
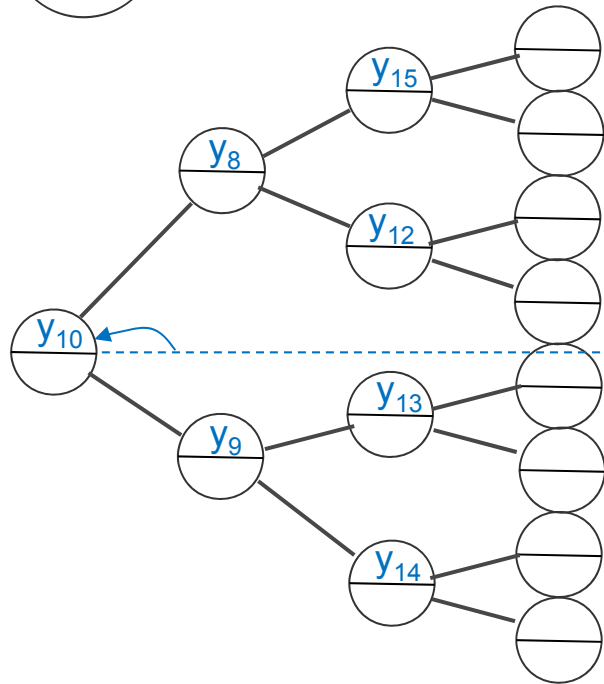
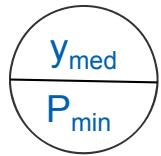
[Schirra]



Priority search tree construction example



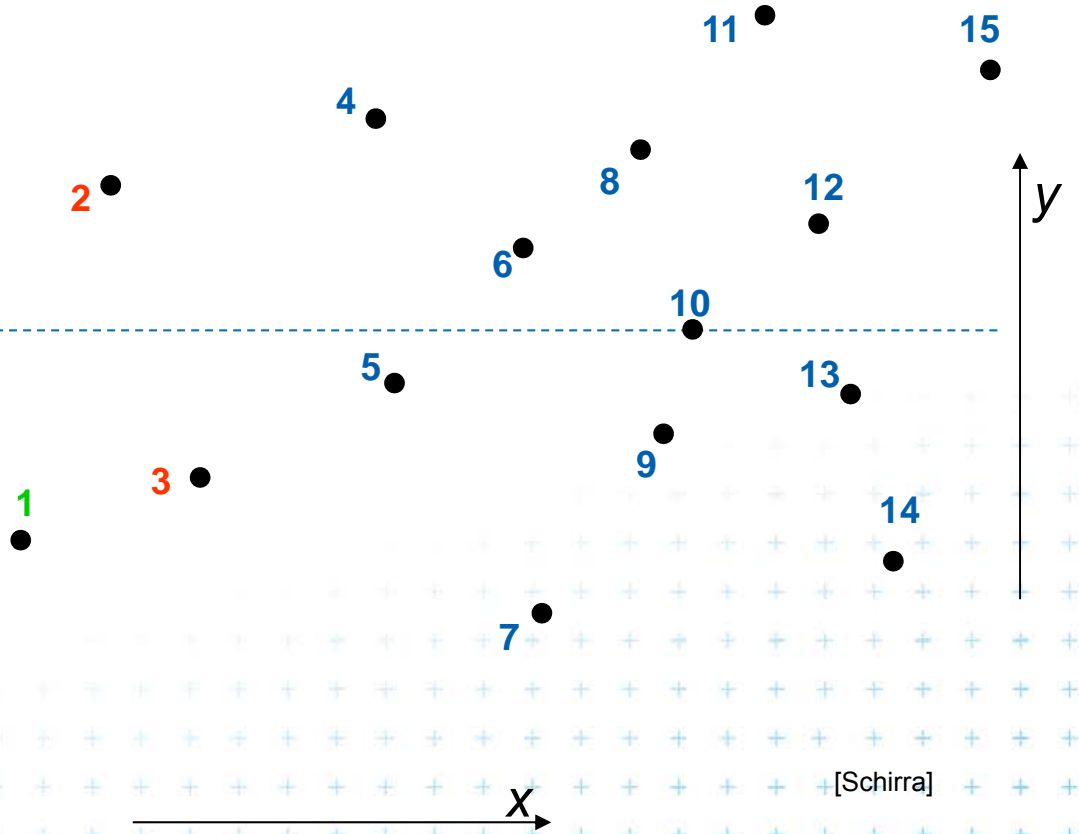
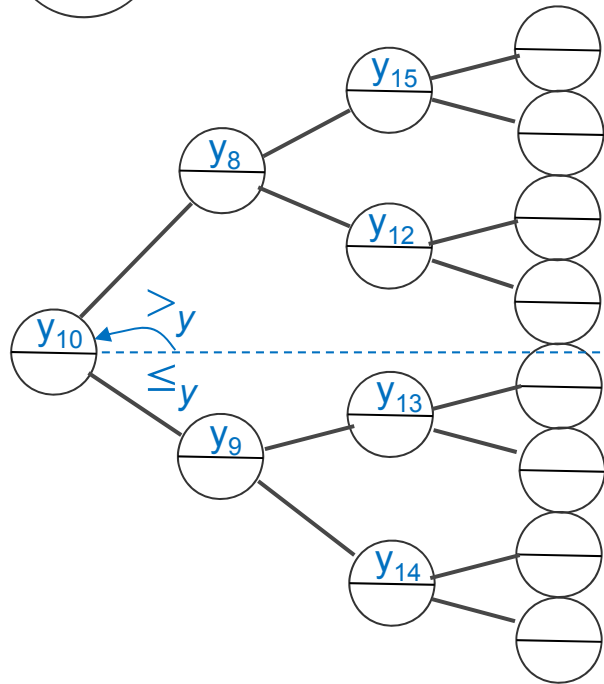
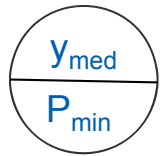
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



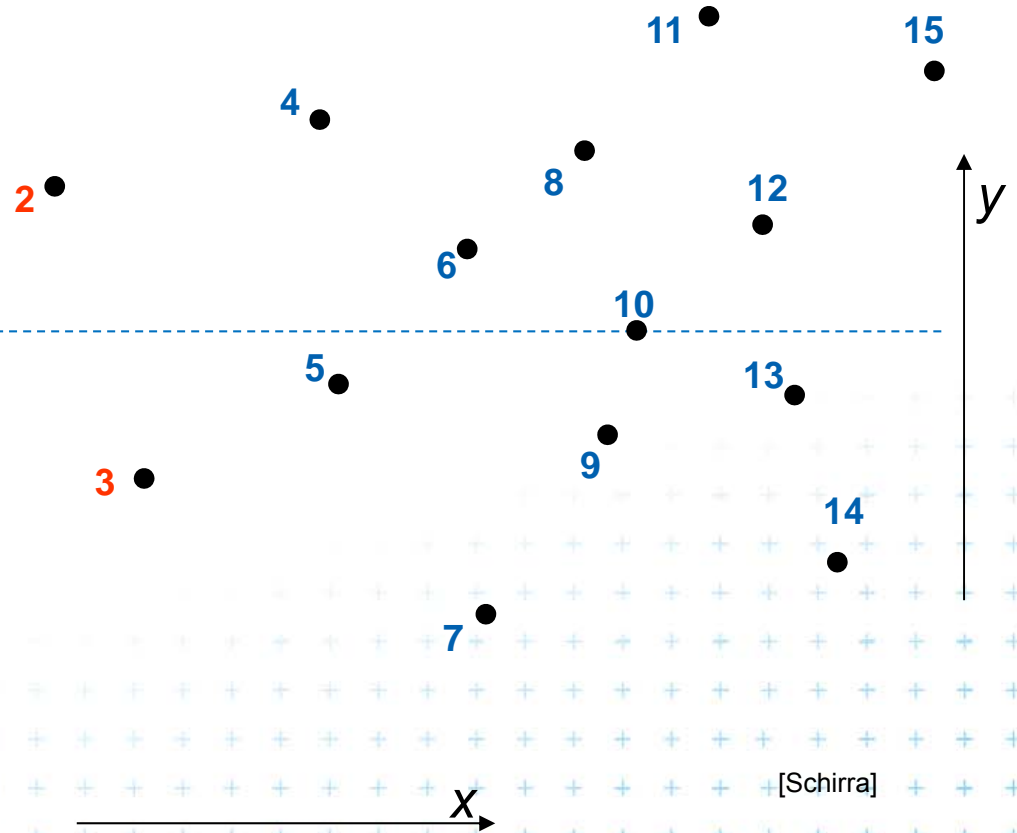
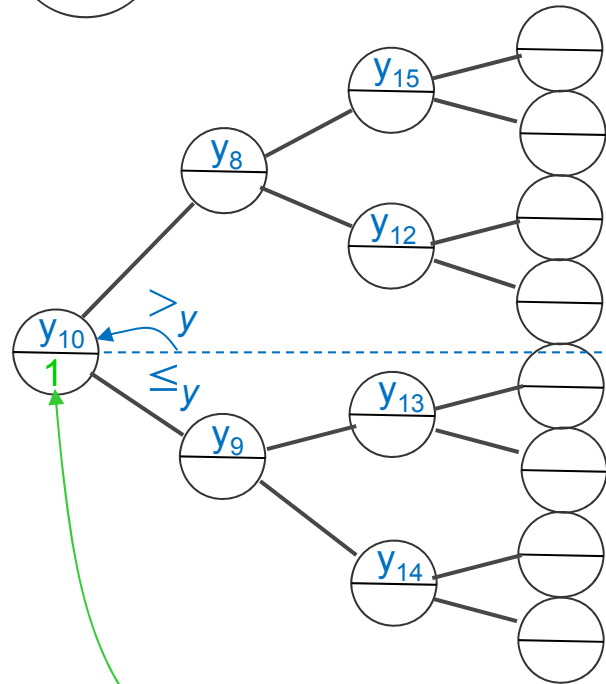
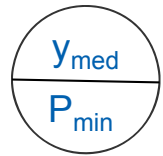
Priority search tree construction example



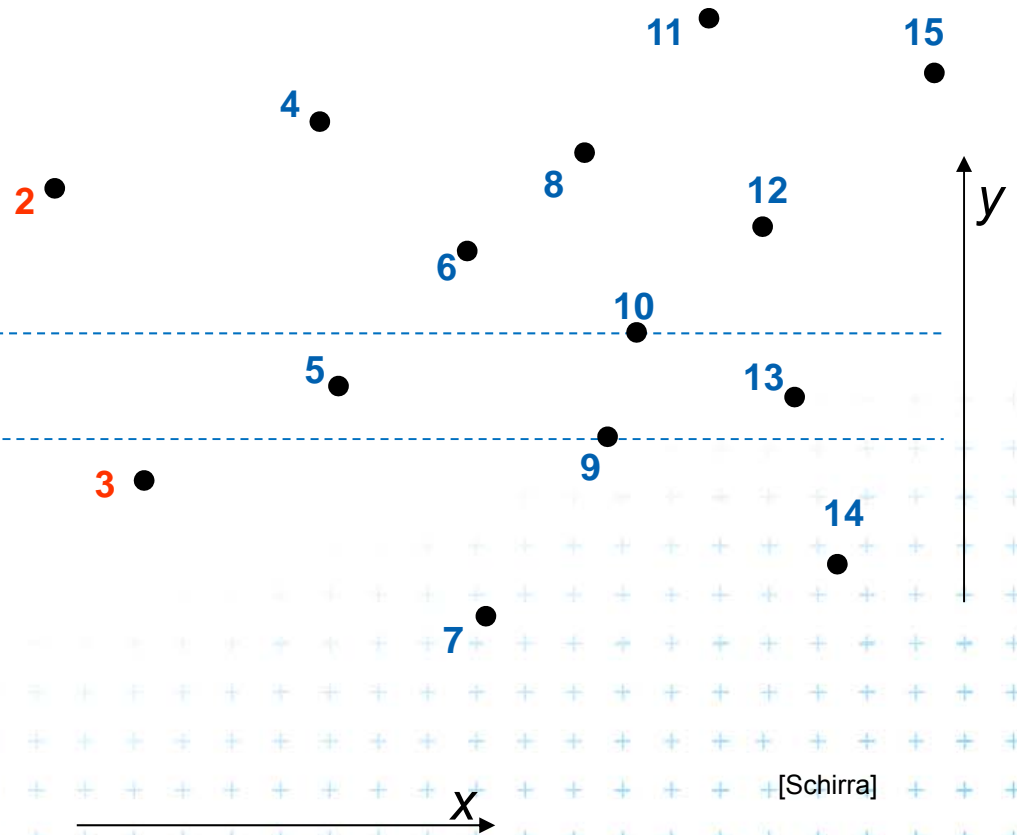
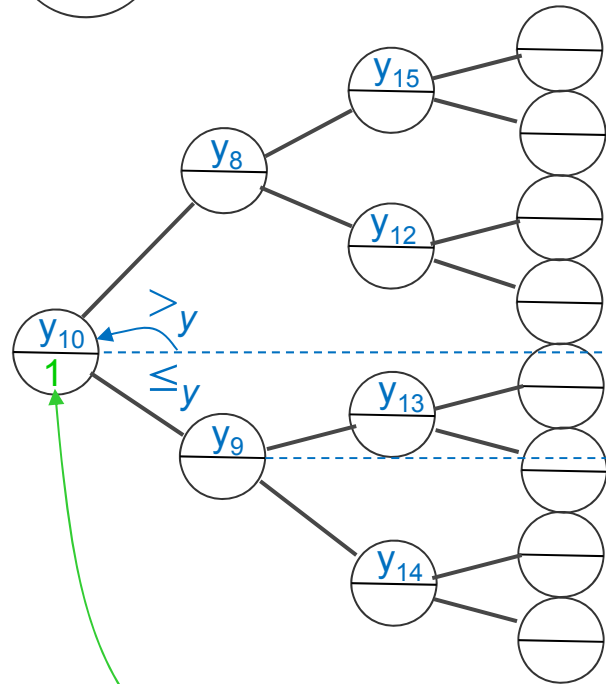
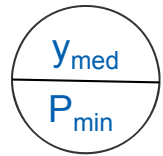
[Schirra]



Priority search tree construction example



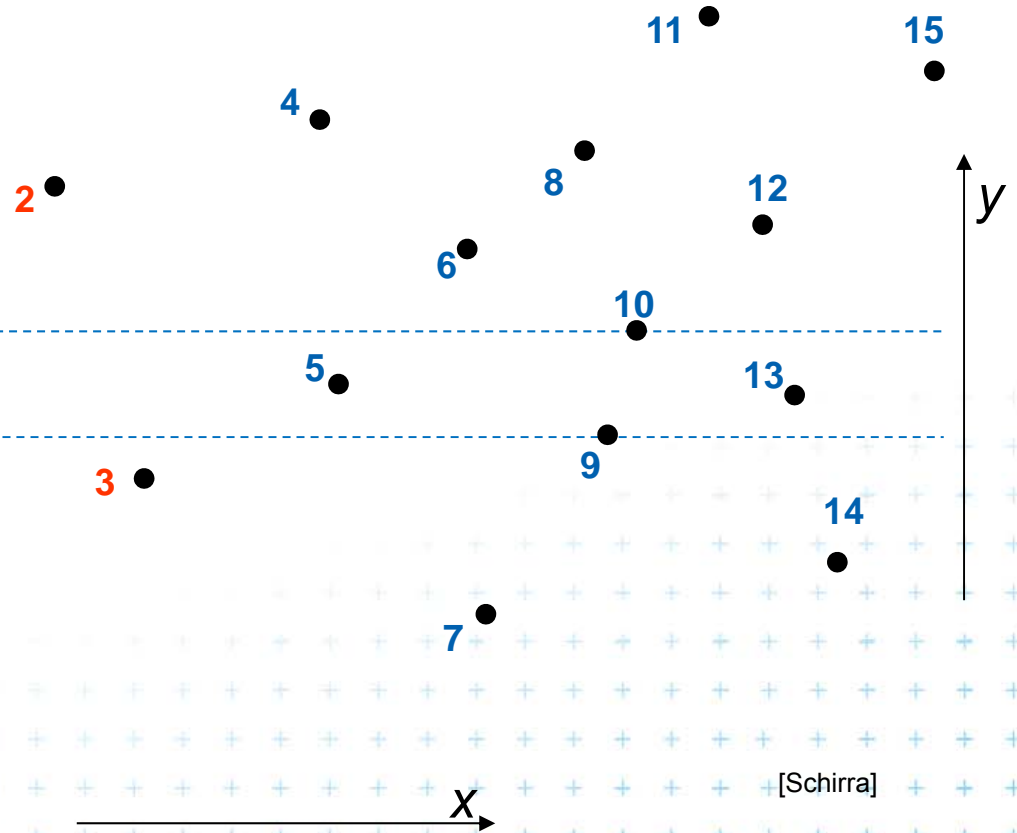
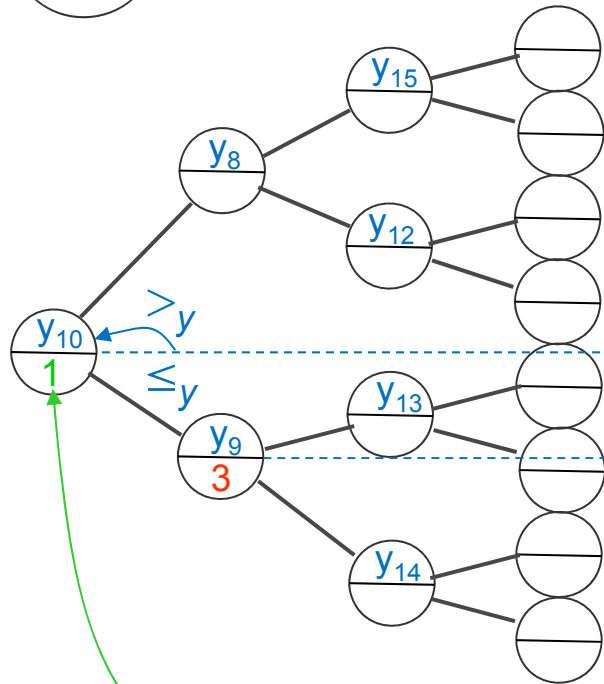
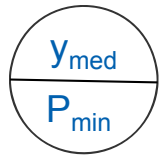
Priority search tree construction example



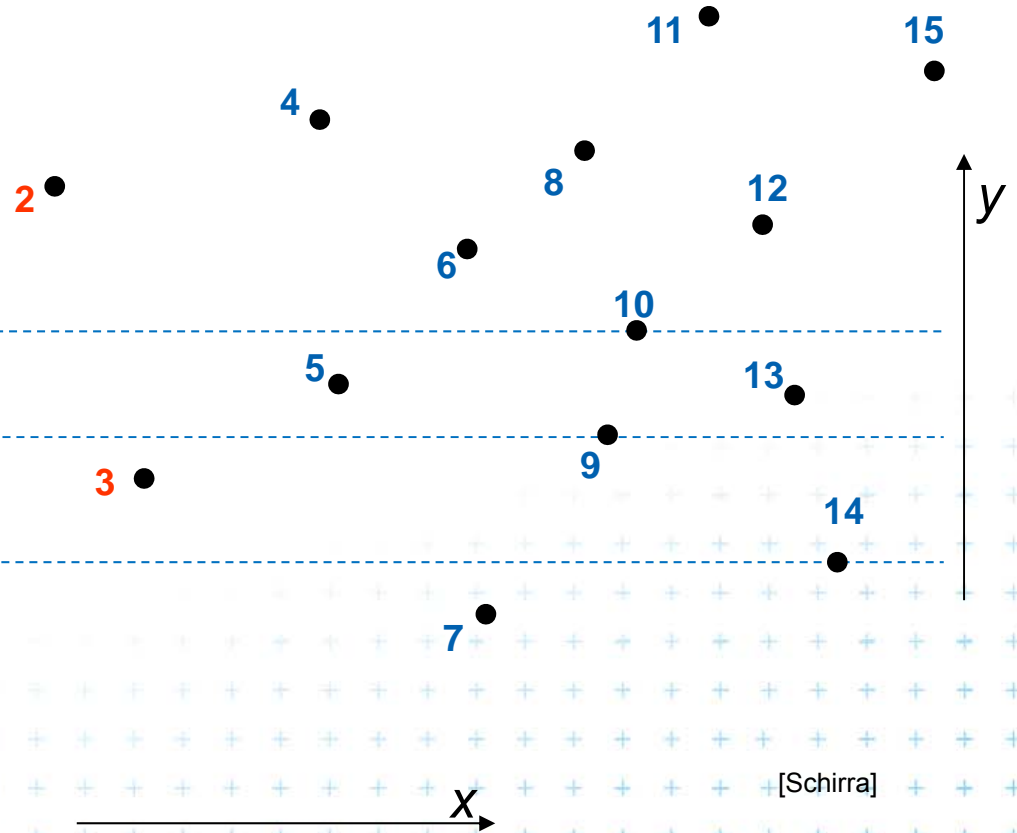
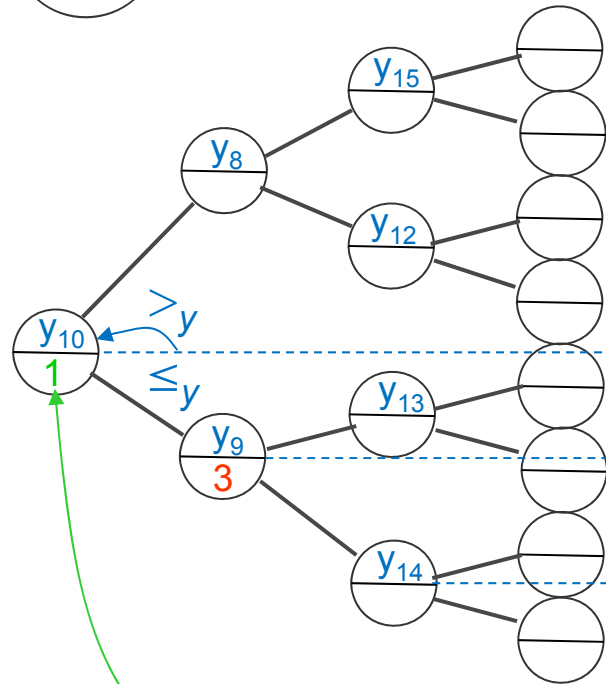
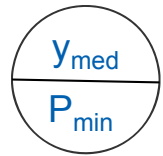
[Schirra]



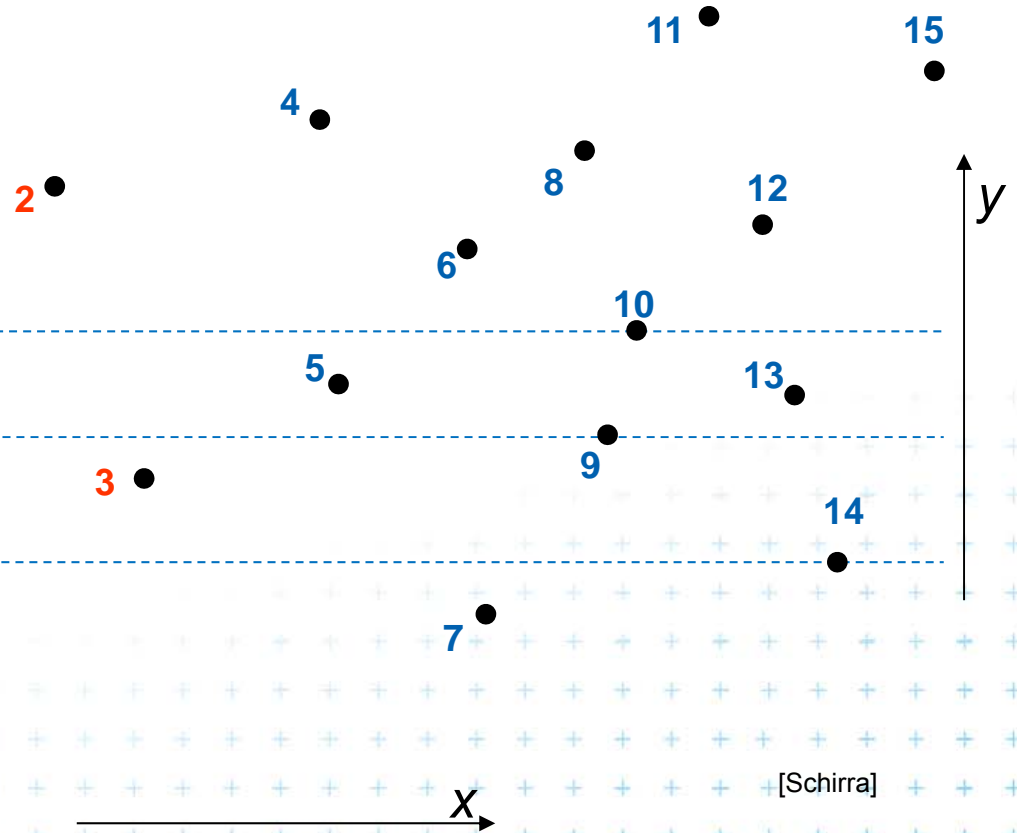
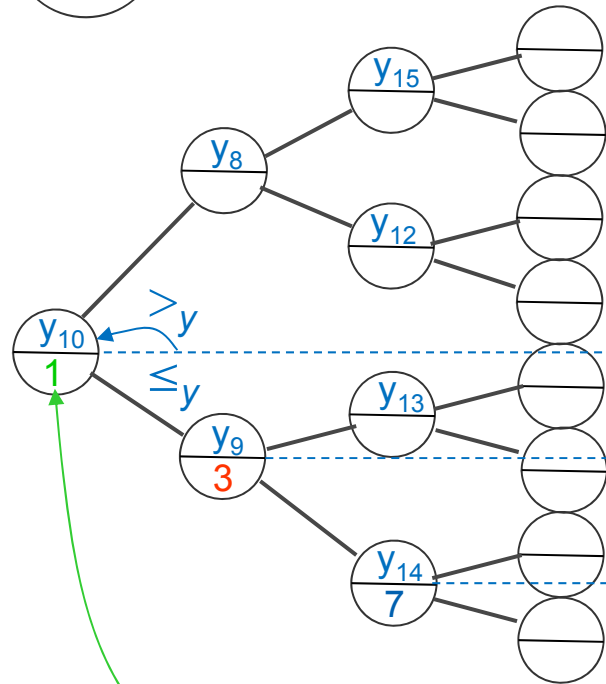
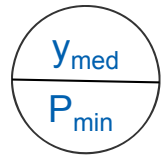
Priority search tree construction example



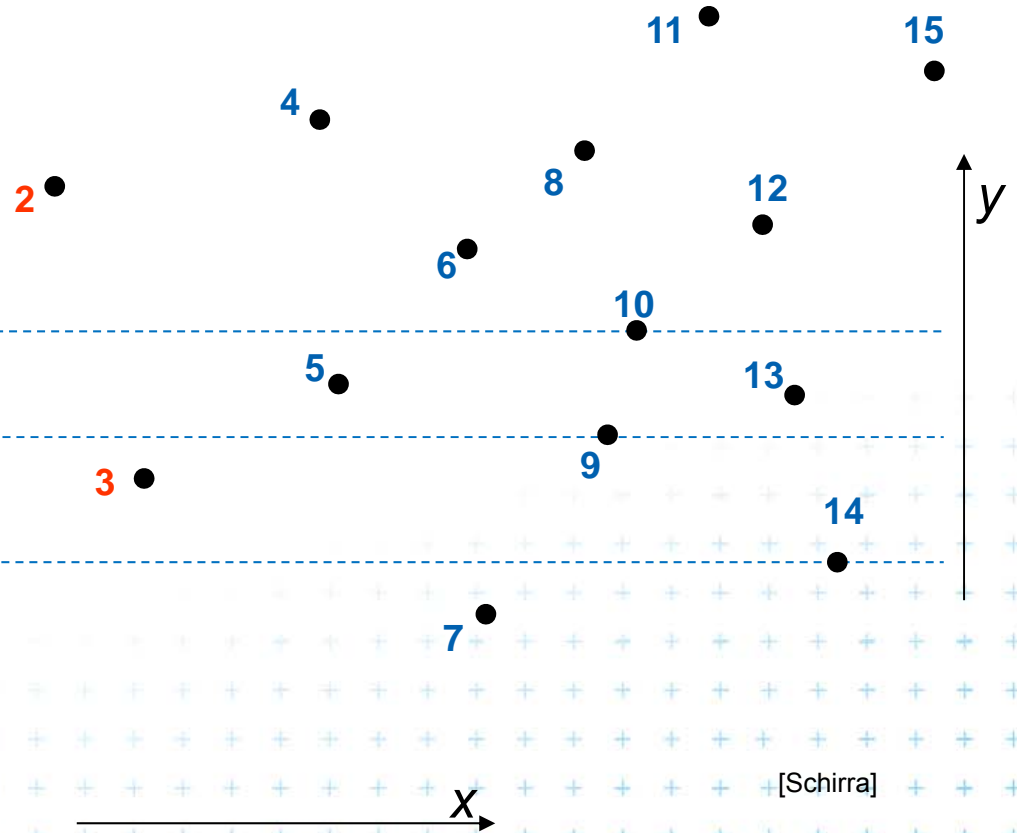
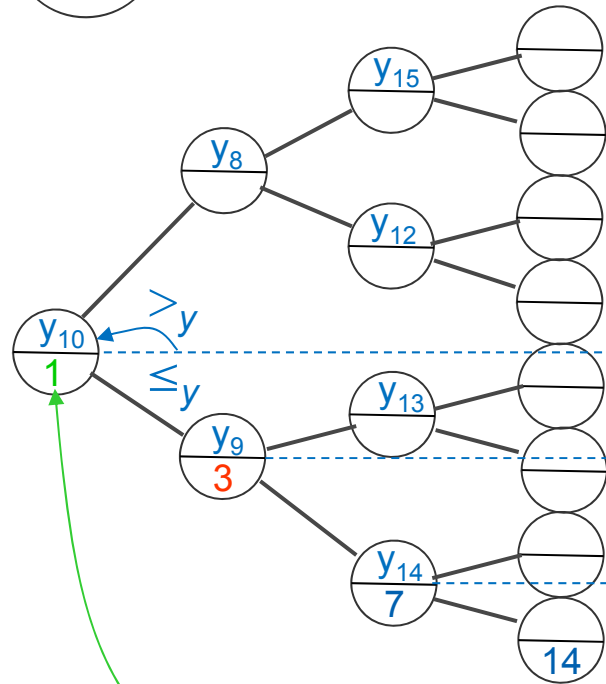
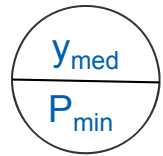
Priority search tree construction example



Priority search tree construction example



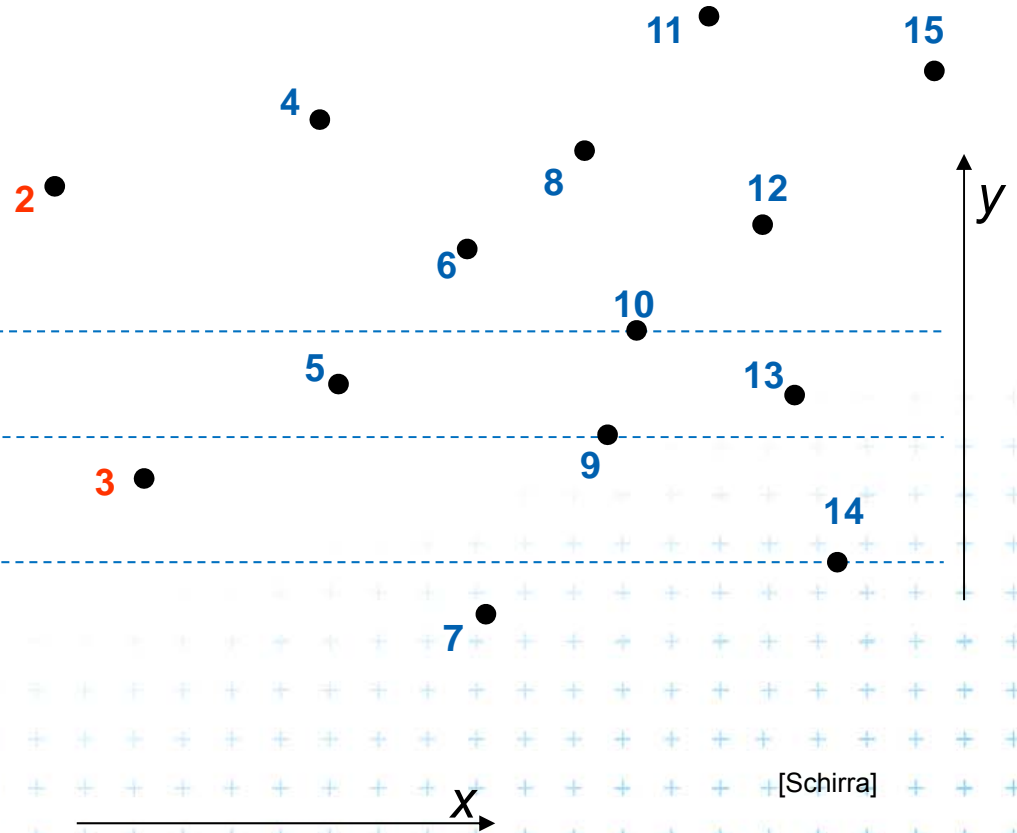
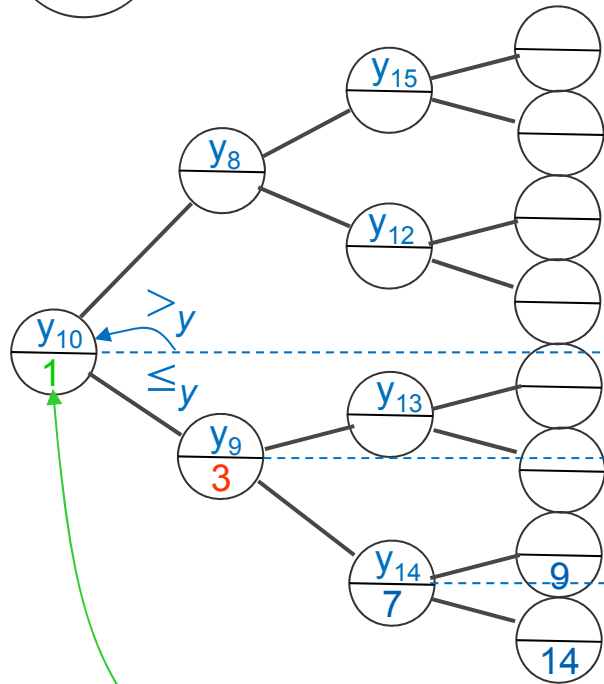
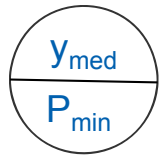
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



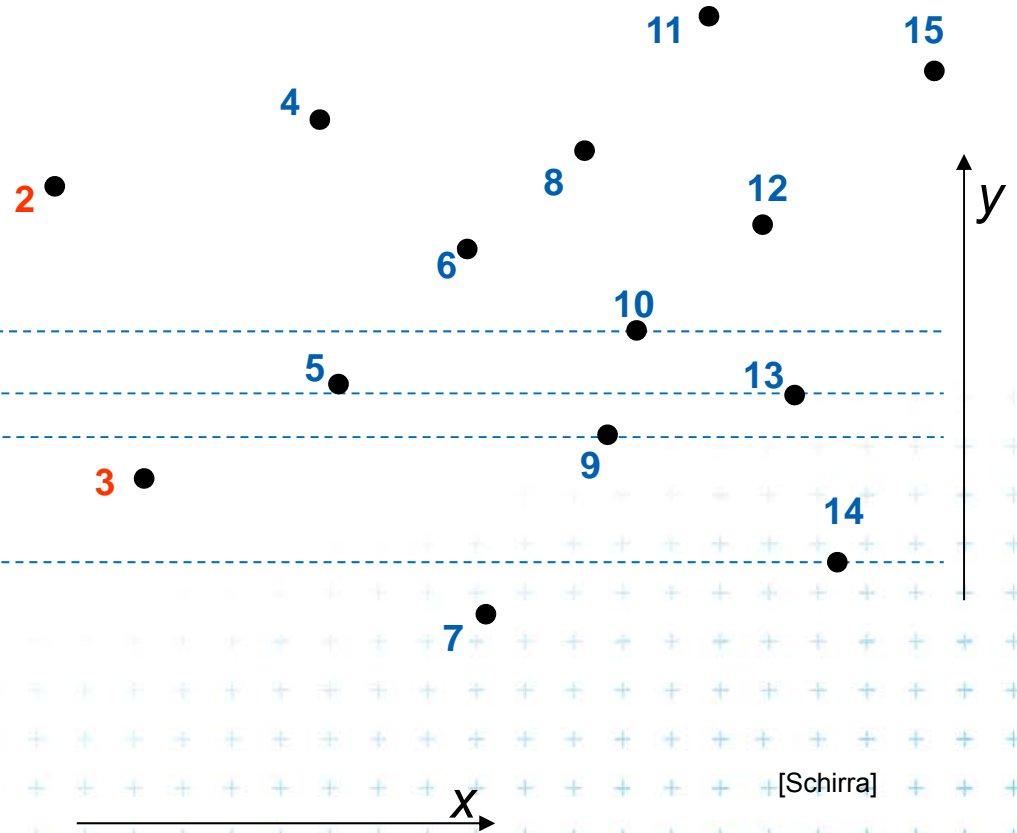
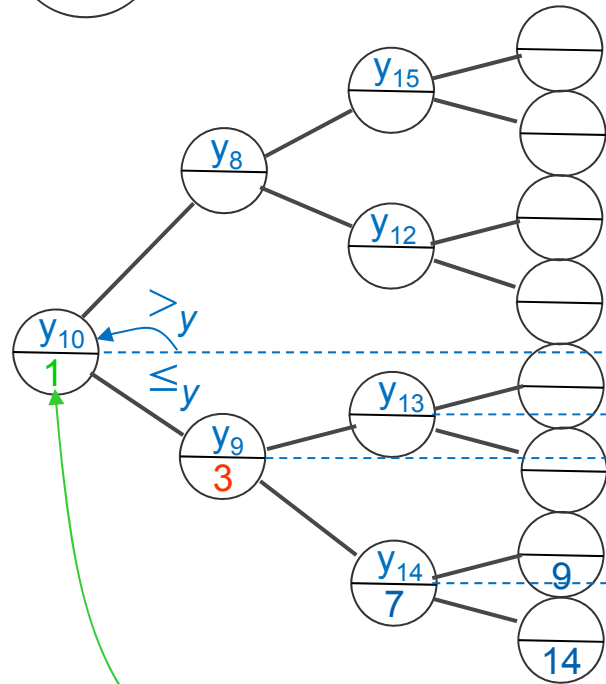
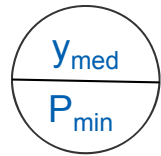
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



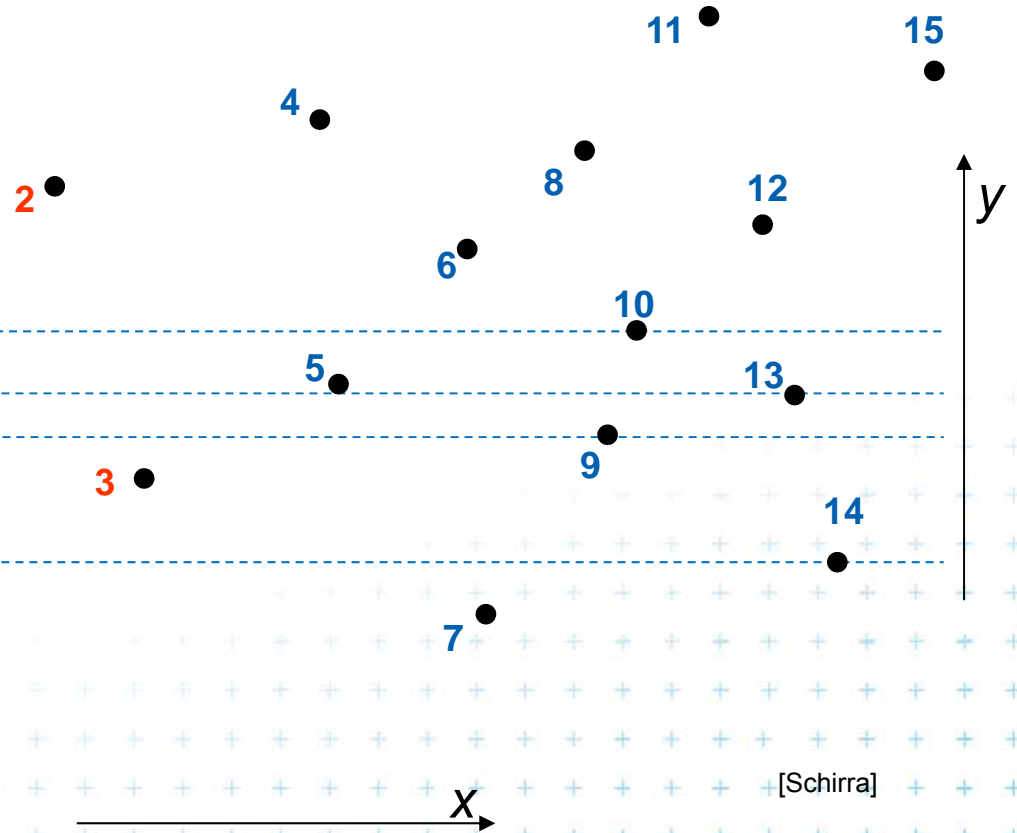
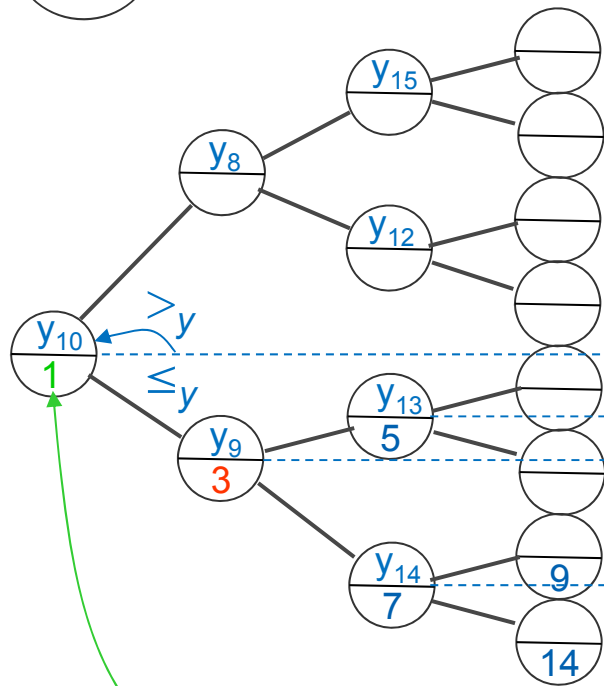
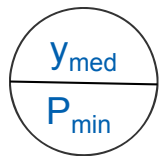
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



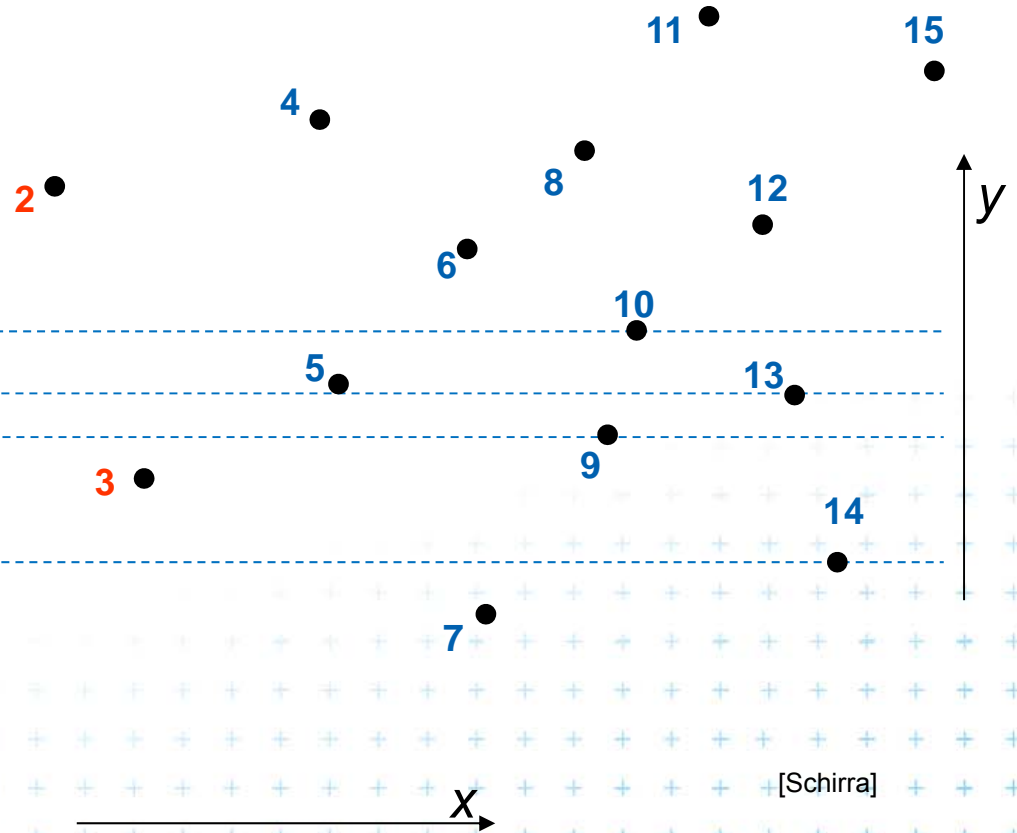
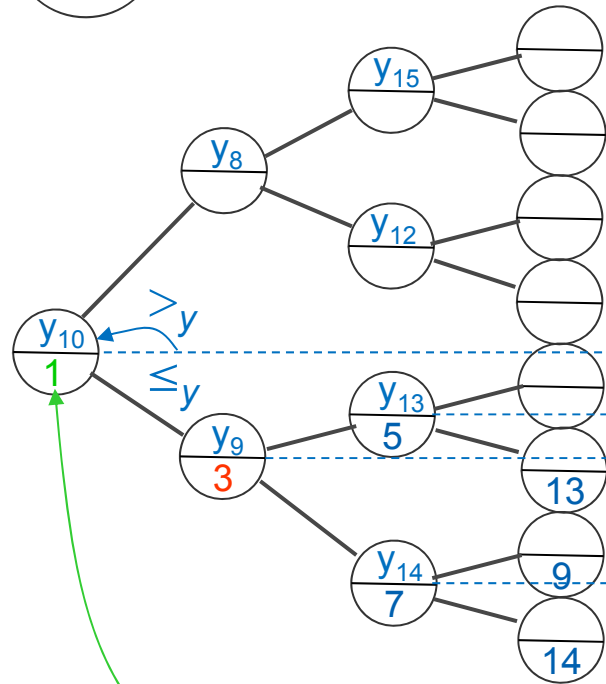
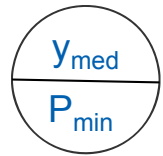
Priority search tree construction example



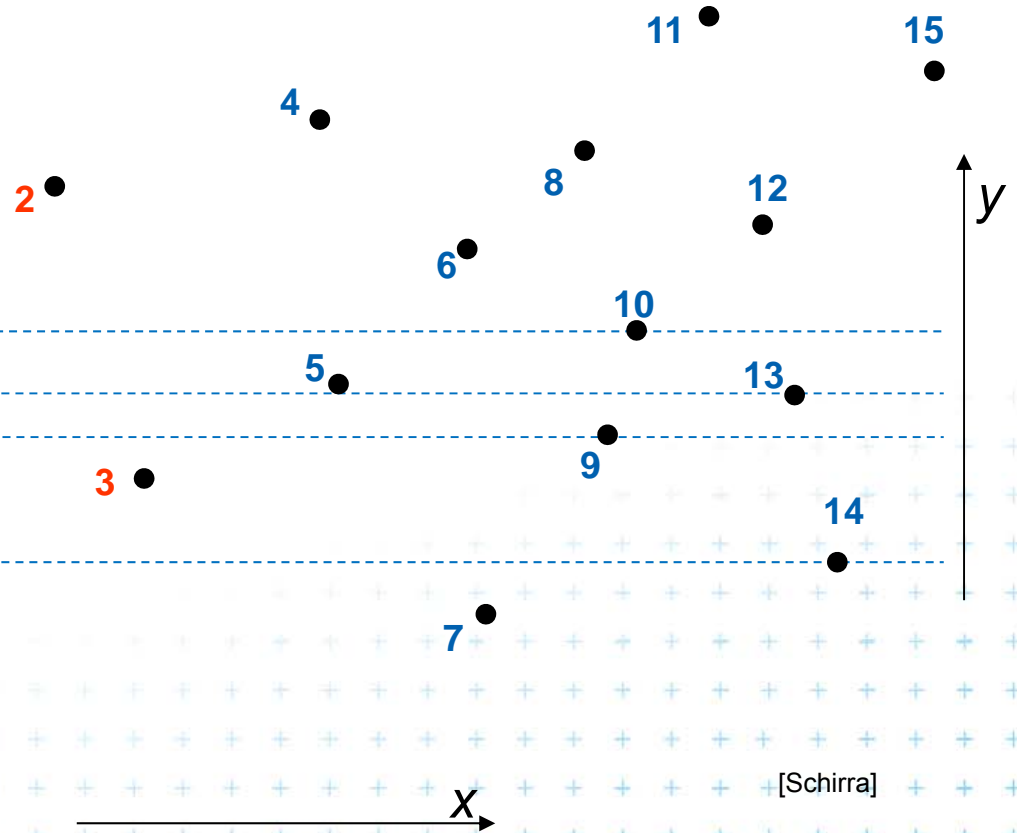
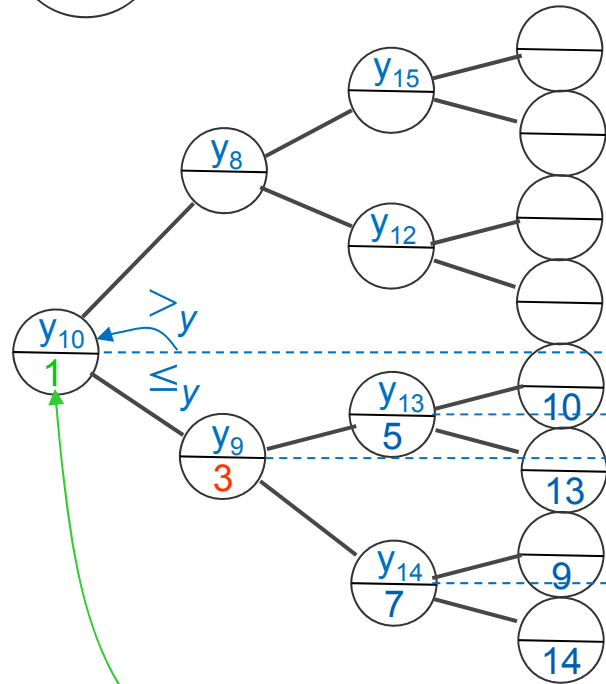
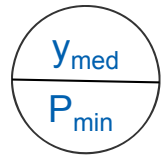
[Schirra]



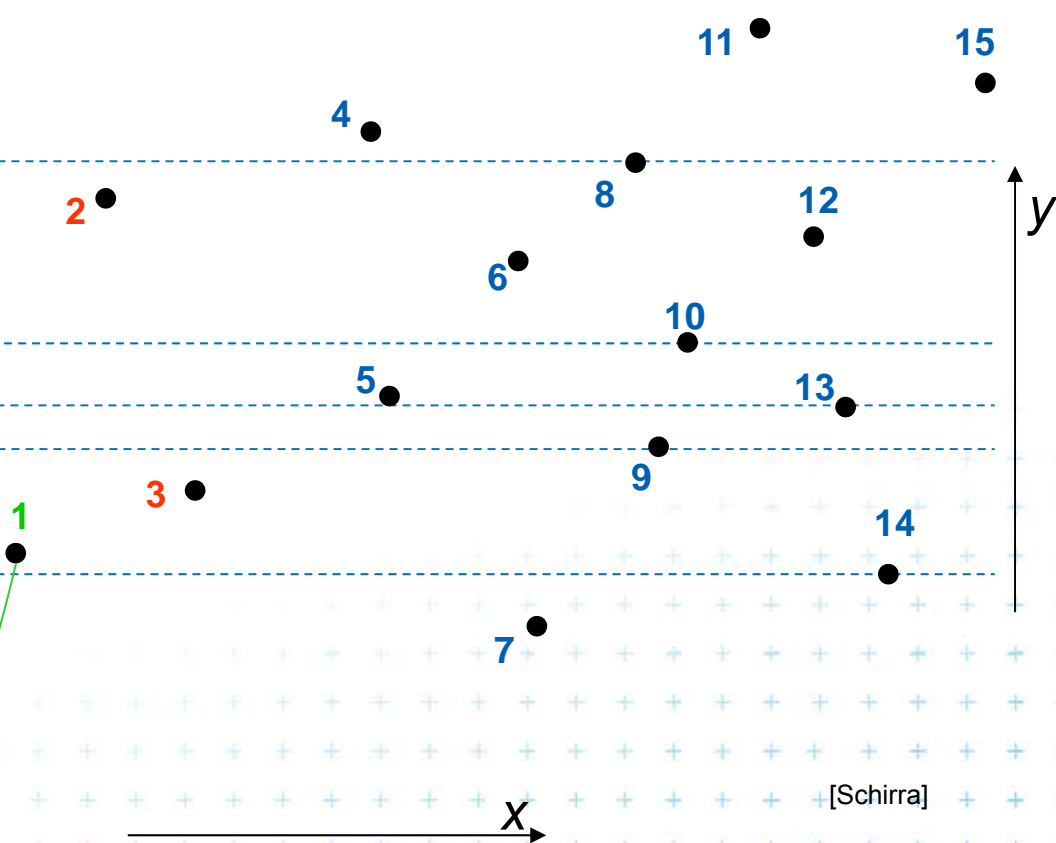
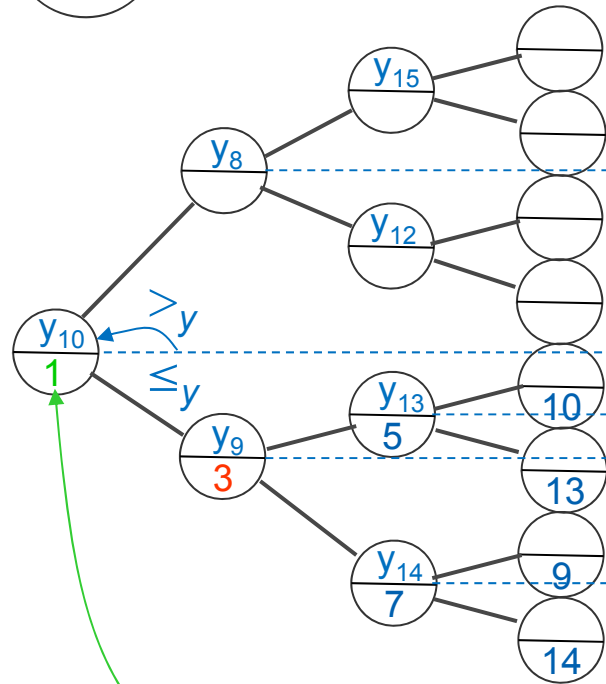
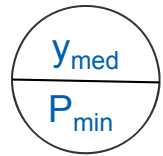
Priority search tree construction example



Priority search tree construction example



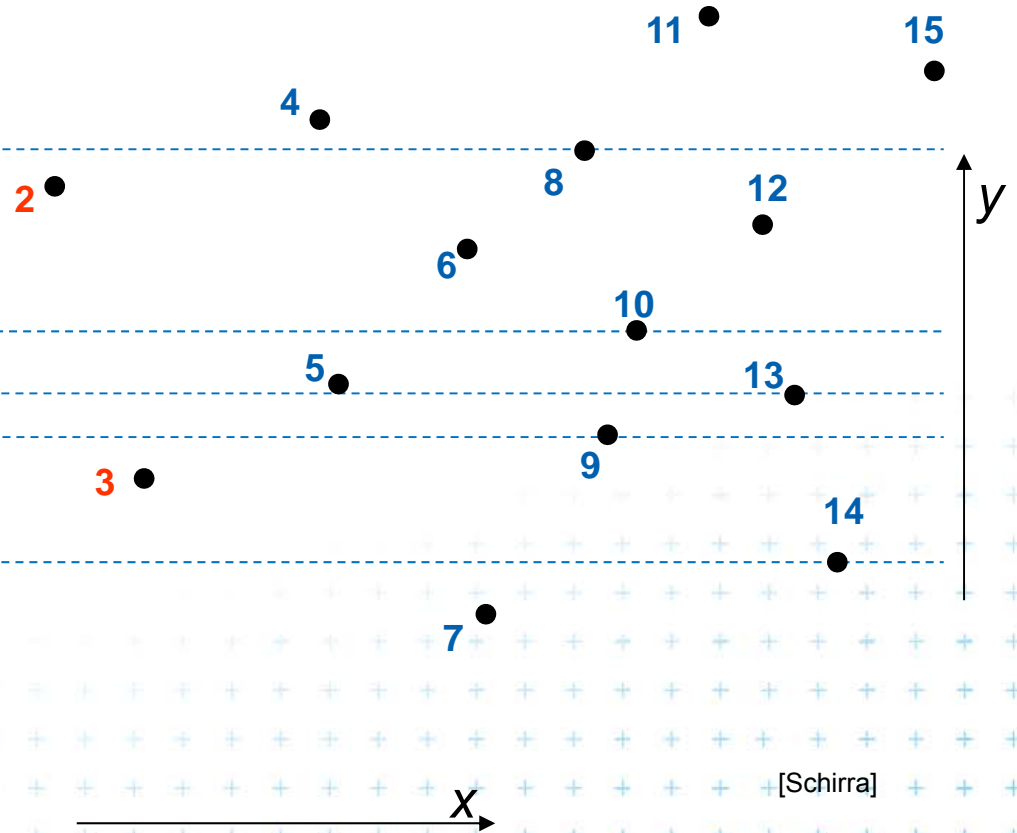
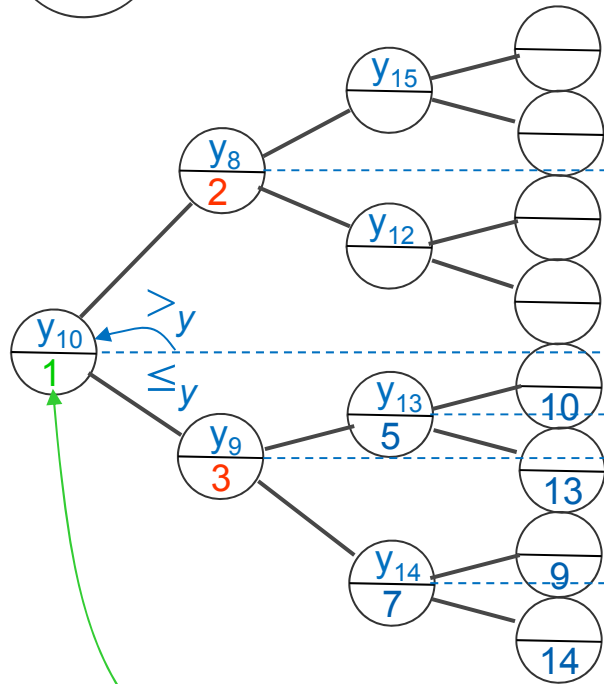
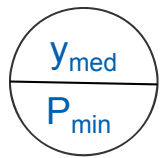
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



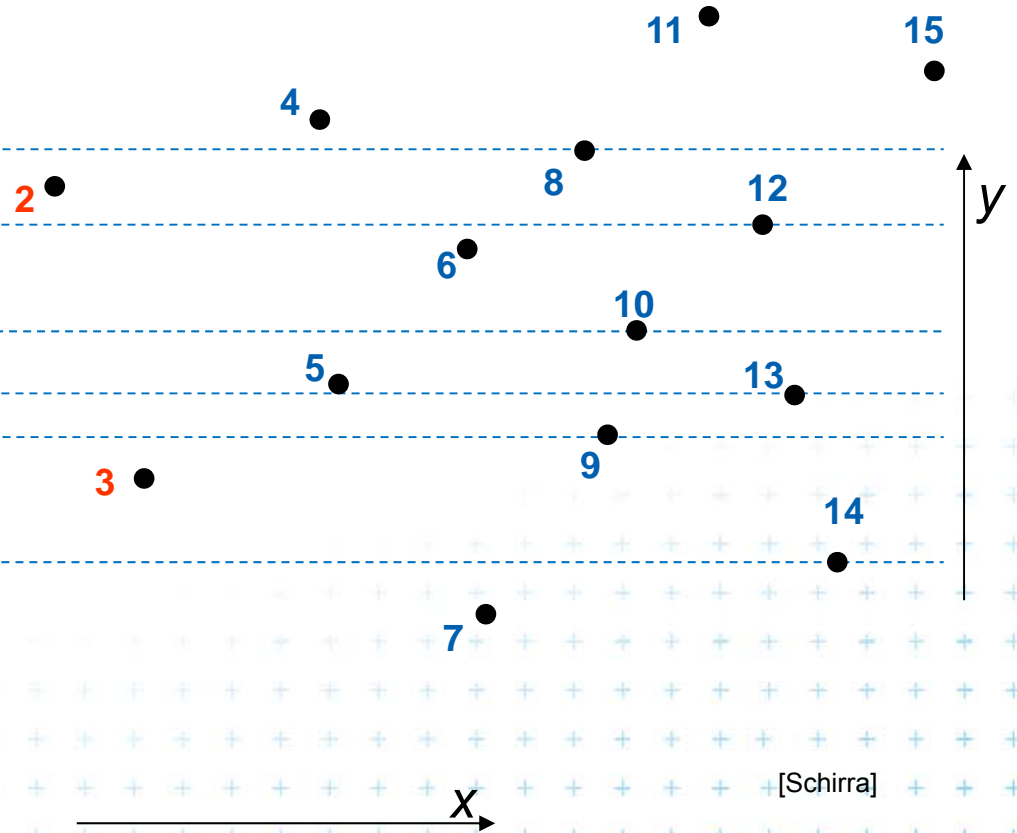
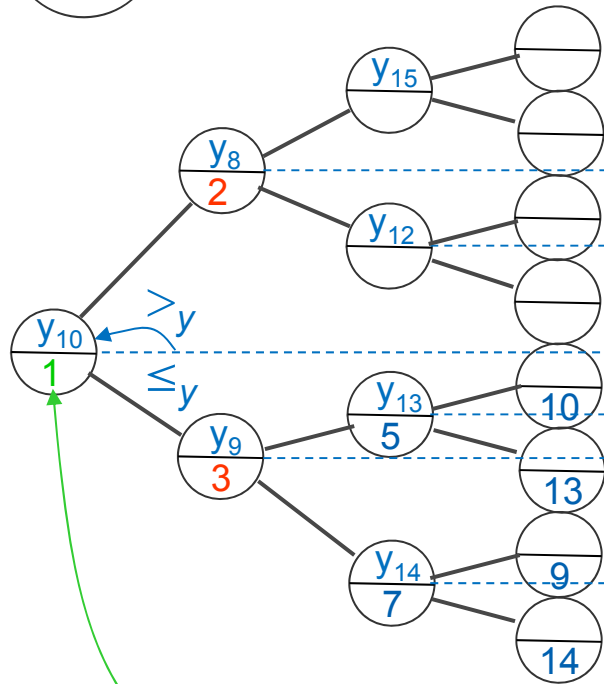
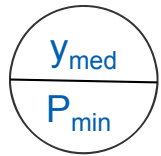
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



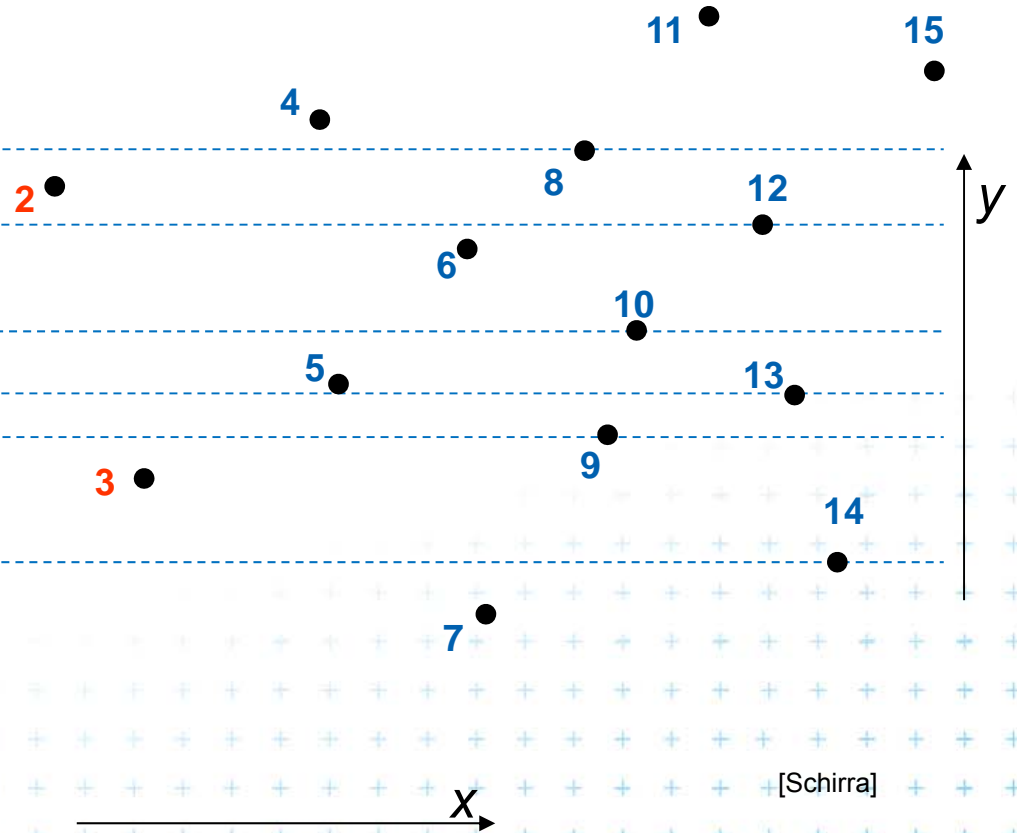
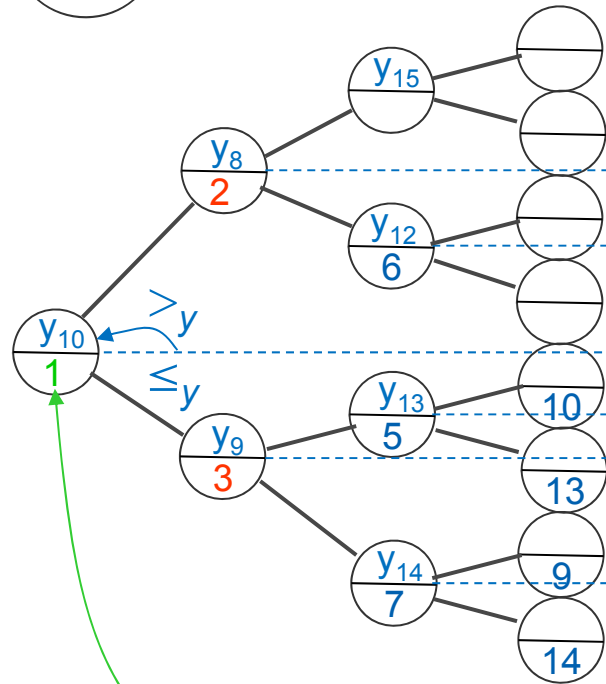
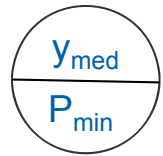
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



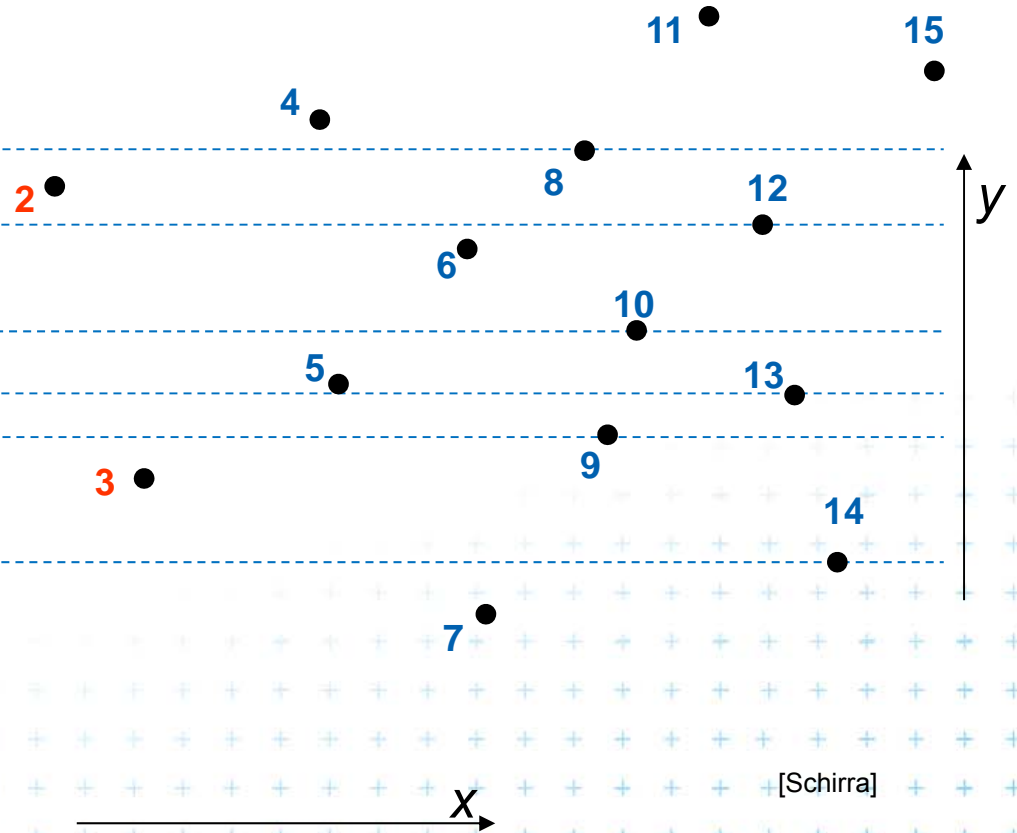
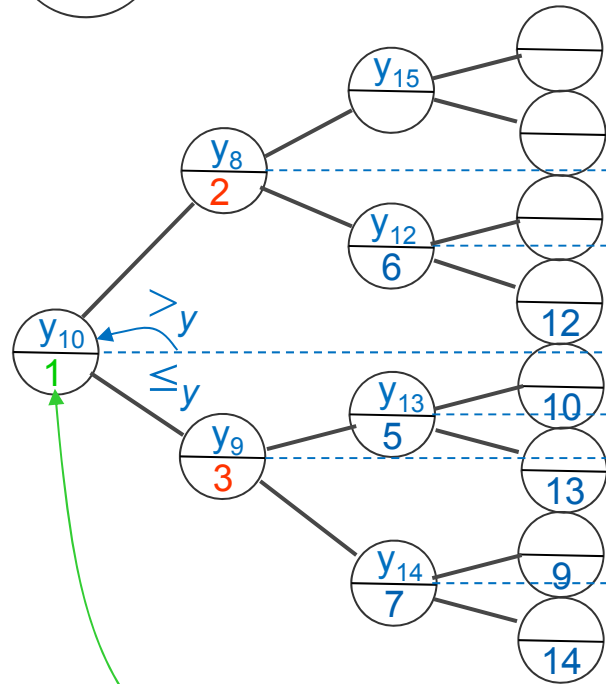
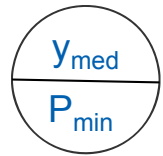
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



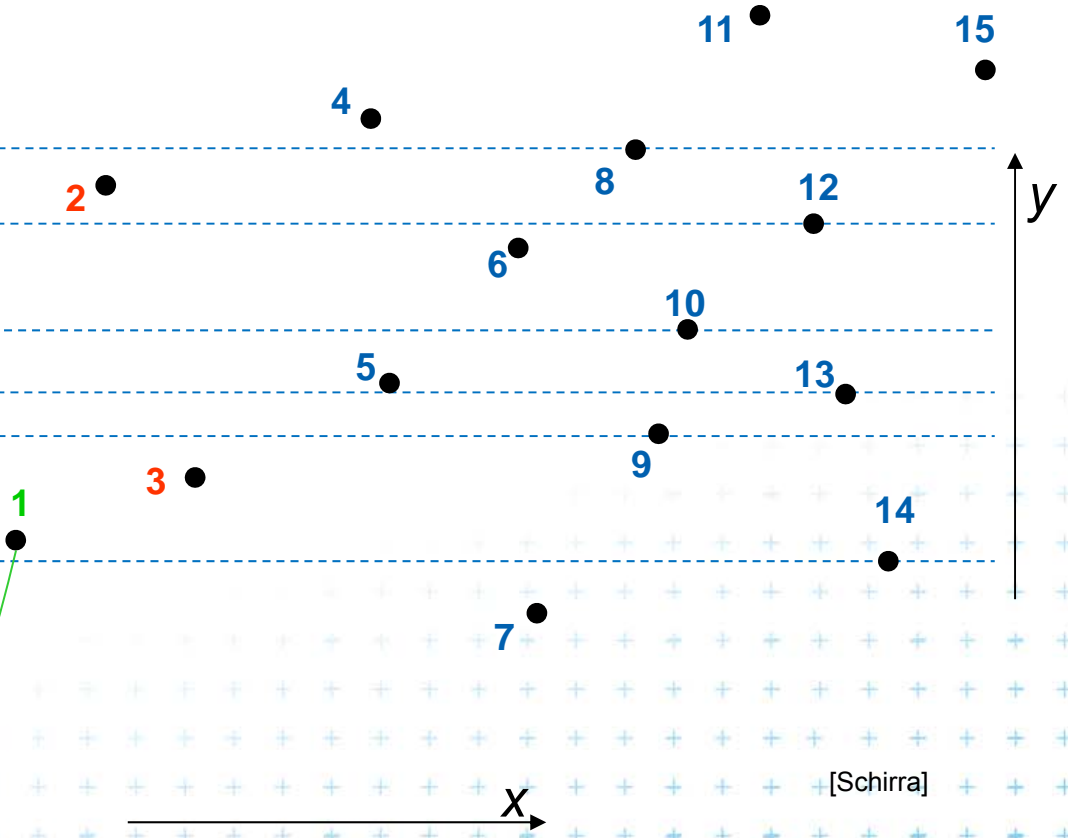
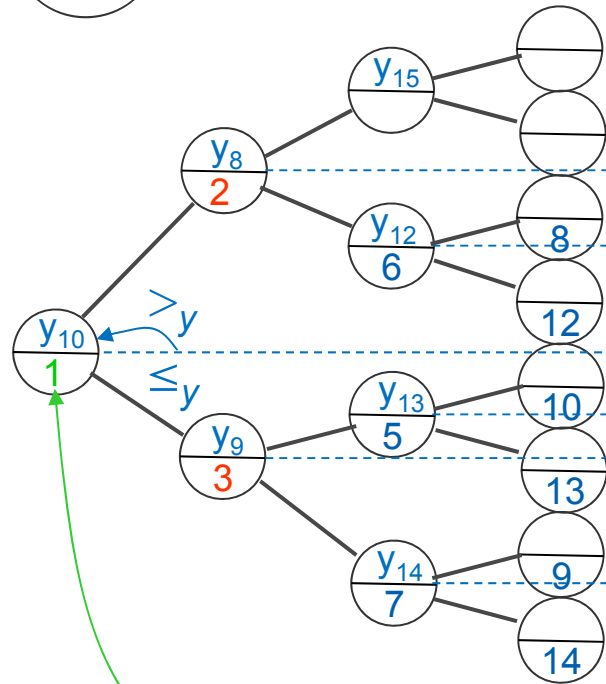
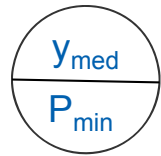
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



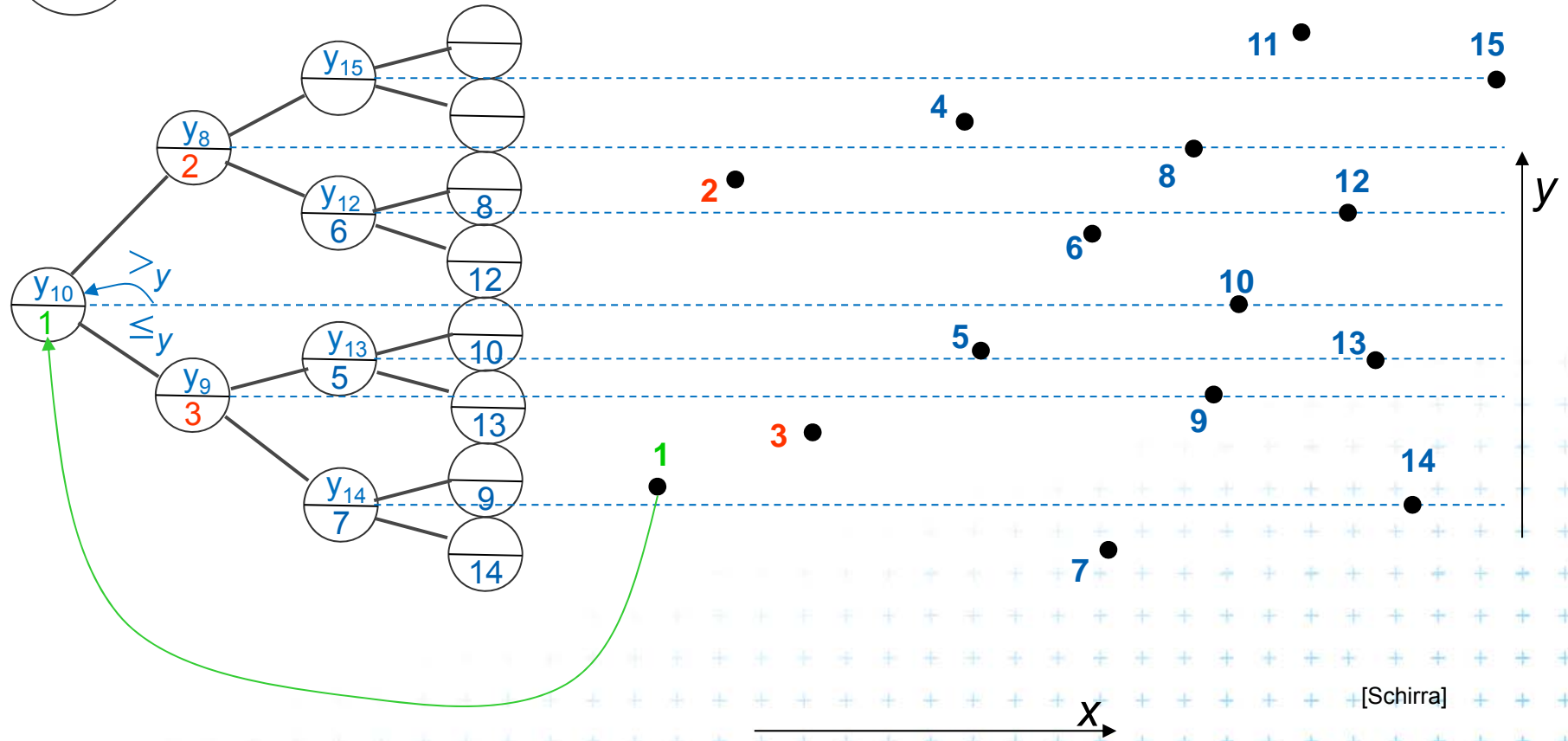
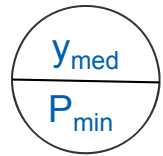
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



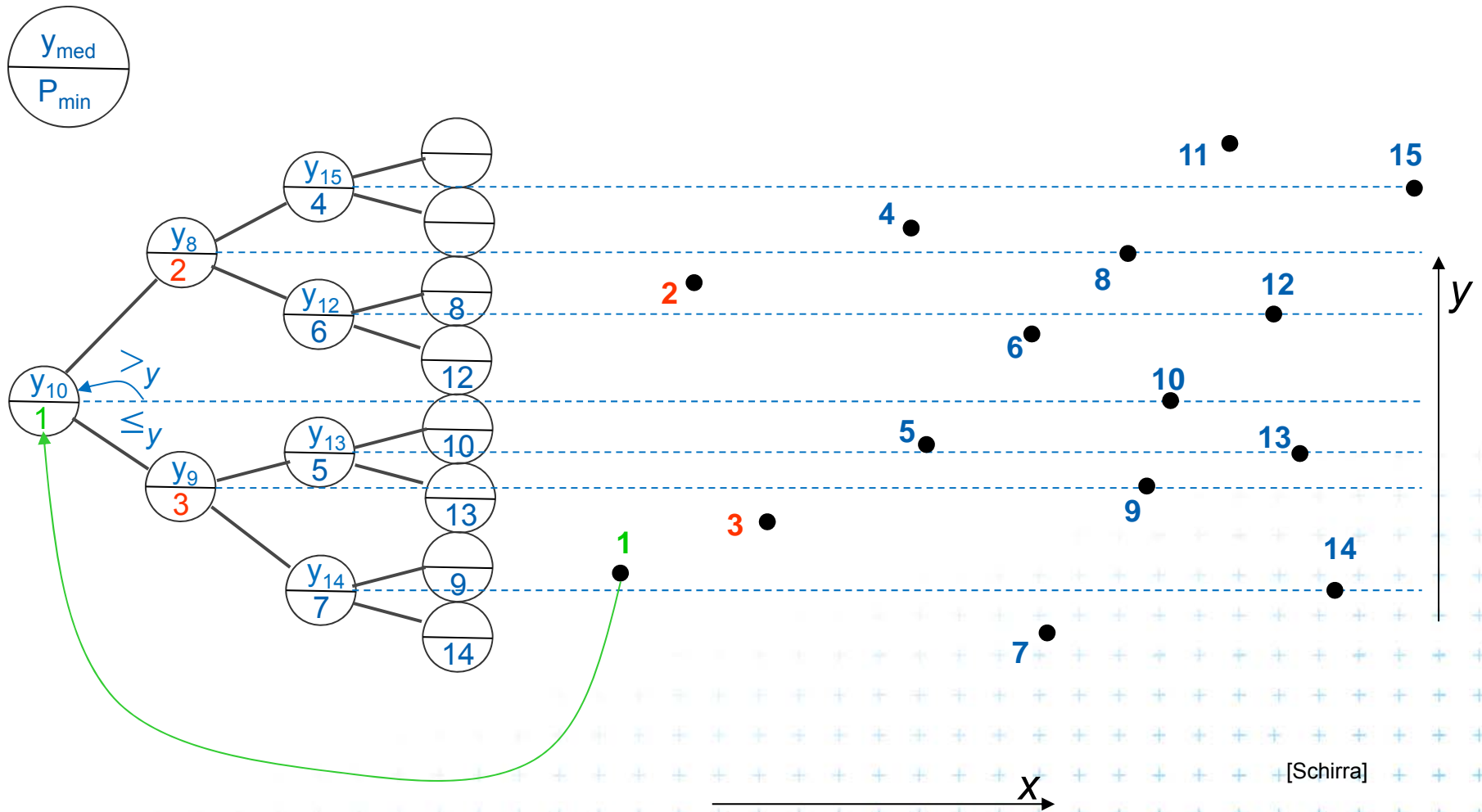
Priority search tree construction example



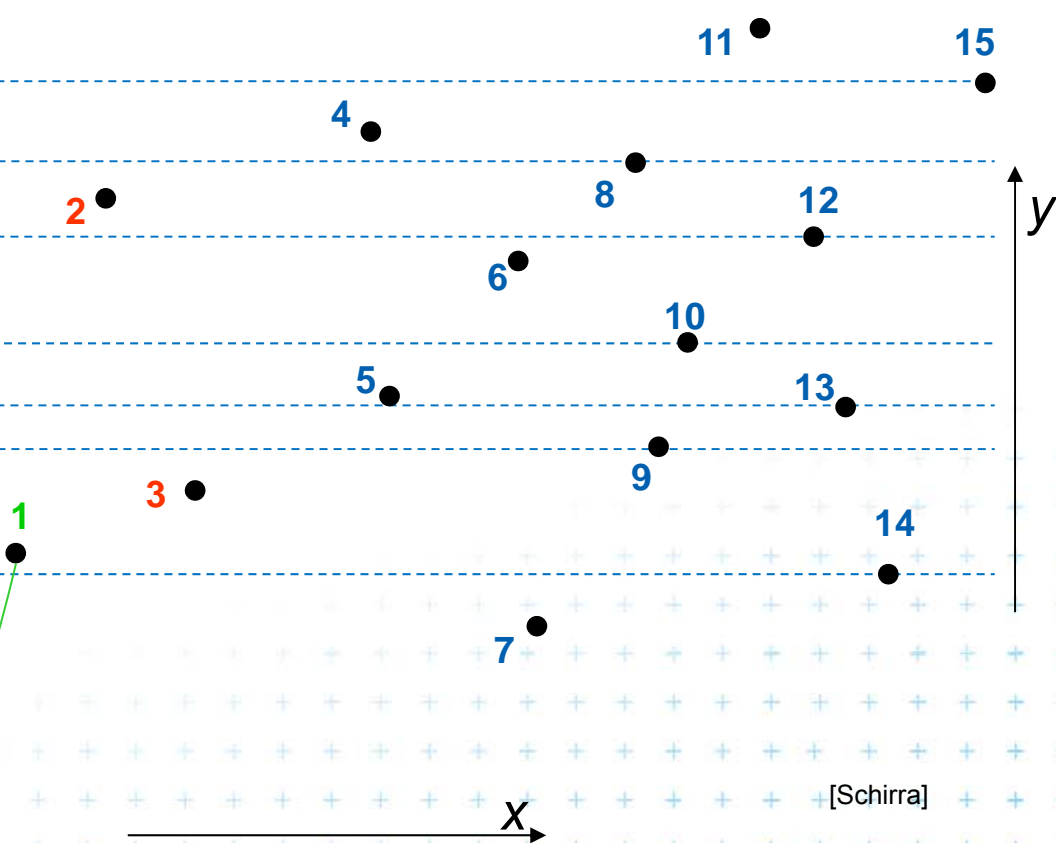
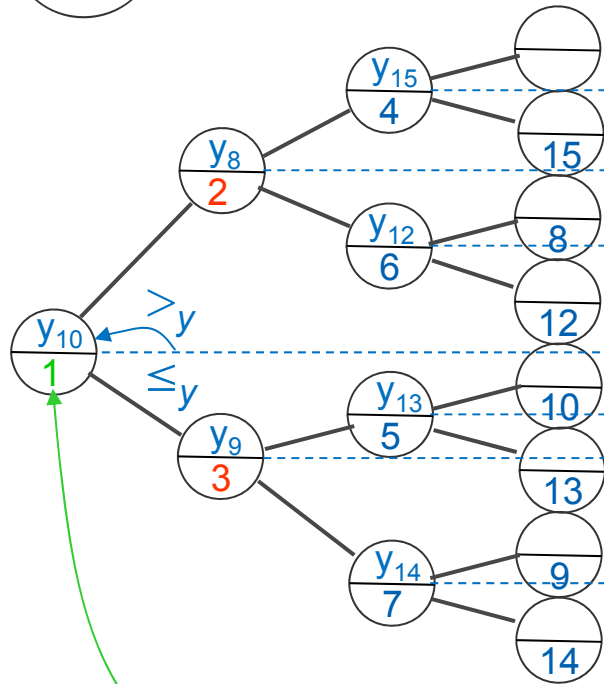
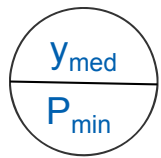
[Schirra]



Priority search tree construction example



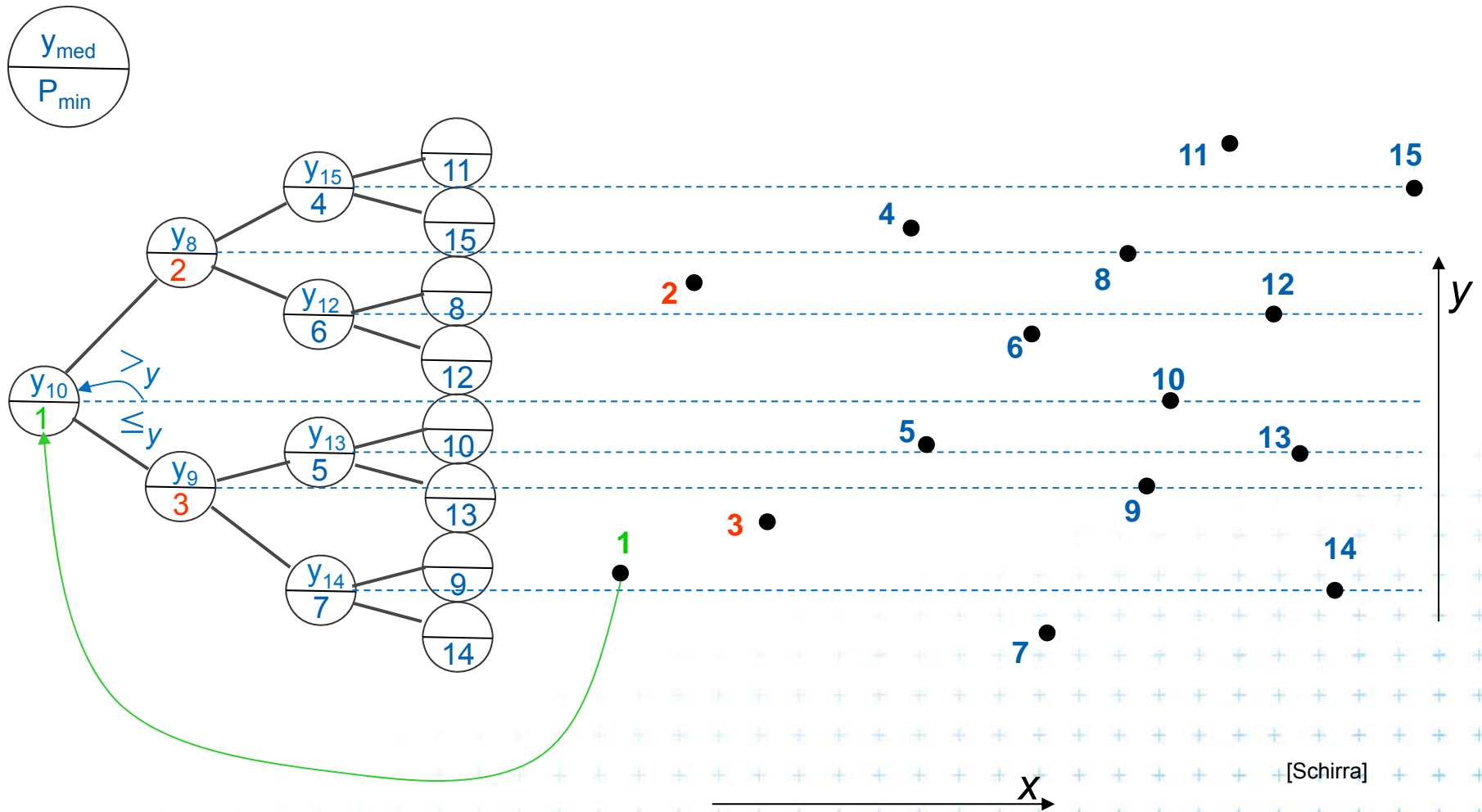
Priority search tree construction example



[Schirra]



Priority search tree construction example



Priority search tree construction

PrioritySearchTree(P)

Input: set P of points in plane

Output: priority search tree T

1. if $P = \emptyset$ then PST is an empty leaf
2. else
3. p_{min} = point with smallest x-coordinate in P // heap on x root
4. y_{med} = y-coord. median of points $P \setminus \{p_{min}\}$ // BST on y root
5. Split points $P \setminus \{p_{min}\}$ into two subsets – according to y_{med}
6. $P_{below} := \{ p \in P \setminus \{p_{min}\} : p_y \leq y_{med} \}$
7. $P_{above} := \{ p \in P \setminus \{p_{min}\} : p_y > y_{med} \}$
8. $T = \text{newTreeNode}()$ Notation in alg:
9. $T.p = p_{min}$ // point [x, y] ... p(v)
10. $T.y = y_{mid}$ // skalar ... y(v)
11. $T.left = \text{PrioritySearchTree}(P_{below})$... lc(v)
12. $T.rigft = \text{PrioritySearchTree}(P_{above})$... rc(v)

13. $O(n \log n)$, but $O(n)$ if presorted on y-coordinate and bottom up



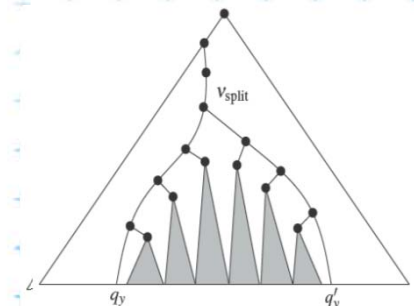
Query Priority Search Tree

QueryPrioritySearchTree($T, (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$)

Input: A priority search tree and a **range, unbounded to the left**

Output: All **points** lying in the range

1. Search with q_y and q'_y in T // BST on y-coordinate – select y range
Let v_{split} be the node where the two search paths split (split node)
2. for each node v on the search path of q_y or q'_y // points along the paths
3. if $p(v) \in (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$ then **report** $p(v)$ // starting in tree root
4. for each node v on the path of q_y in the **left subtree** of v_{split} // inner trees
5. if the search **path goes left** at v
6. **ReportInSubtree**($rc(v), q_x$) // **report right subtree**
7. for each node v on the path of q'_y in **right subtree** of v_{split}
8. if the search **path goes right** at v
9. **ReportInSubtree**($lc(v), q_x$) // **rep. left subtree**



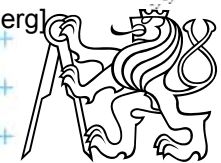
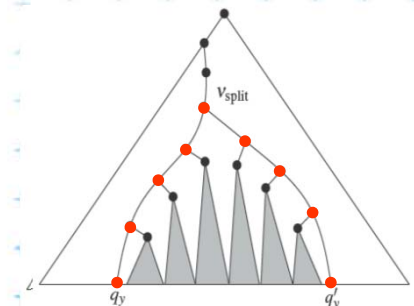
Query Priority Search Tree

QueryPrioritySearchTree($T, (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$)

Input: A priority search tree and a **range, unbounded to the left**

Output: All **points** lying in the range

1. Search with q_y and q'_y in T // BST on y-coordinate – select y range
Let v_{split} be the node where the two search paths split (split node)
2. for each node v on the search path of q_y or q'_y // points along the paths
3. if $p(v) \in (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$ then **report** $p(v)$ // starting in tree root
4. for each node v on the path of q_y in the **left subtree** of v_{split} // inner trees
5. if the search **path goes left** at v
6. **ReportInSubtree**($rc(v), q_x$) // **report right subtree**
7. for each node v on the path of q'_y in **right subtree** of v_{split}
8. if the search **path goes right** at v
9. **ReportInSubtree**($lc(v), q_x$) // **rep. left subtree**



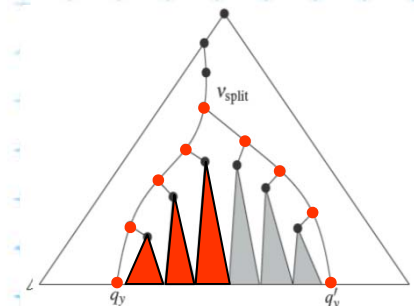
Query Priority Search Tree

QueryPrioritySearchTree($T, (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$)

Input: A priority search tree and a **range, unbounded to the left**

Output: All **points** lying in the range

1. Search with q_y and q'_y in T // BST on y-coordinate – select y range
Let v_{split} be the node where the two search paths split (split node)
2. for each node v on the search path of q_y or q'_y // points along the paths
3. if $p(v) \in (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$ then **report** $p(v)$ // starting in tree root
4. for each node v on the path of q_y in the **left subtree** of v_{split} // inner trees
5. if the search **path goes left** at v
6. **ReportInSubtree**($rc(v), q_x$) // **report right subtree**
7. for each node v on the path of q'_y in **right subtree** of v_{split}
8. if the search **path goes right** at v
9. **ReportInSubtree**($lc(v), q_x$) // **rep. left subtree**



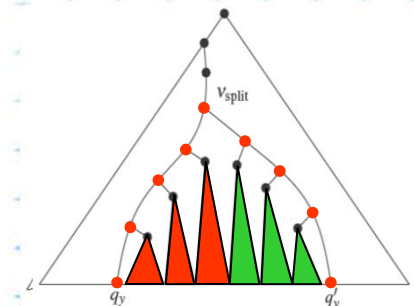
Query Priority Search Tree

QueryPrioritySearchTree($T, (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$)

Input: A priority search tree and a **range, unbounded to the left**

Output: All **points** lying in the range

1. Search with q_y and q'_y in T // BST on y-coordinate – select y range
Let v_{split} be the node where the two search paths split (split node)
2. for each node v on the search path of q_y or q'_y // points along the paths
3. if $p(v) \in (-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$ then **report** $p(v)$ // starting in tree root
4. for each node v on the path of q_y in the **left subtree** of v_{split} // inner trees
5. if the search **path goes left** at v
6. **ReportInSubtree**($rc(v), q_x$) // **report right subtree**
7. for each node v on the path of q'_y in **right subtree** of v_{split}
8. if the search **path goes right** at v
9. **ReportInSubtree**($lc(v), q_x$) // **rep. left subtree**



Reporting of subtrees between the paths

ReportInSubtree(v, q_x)

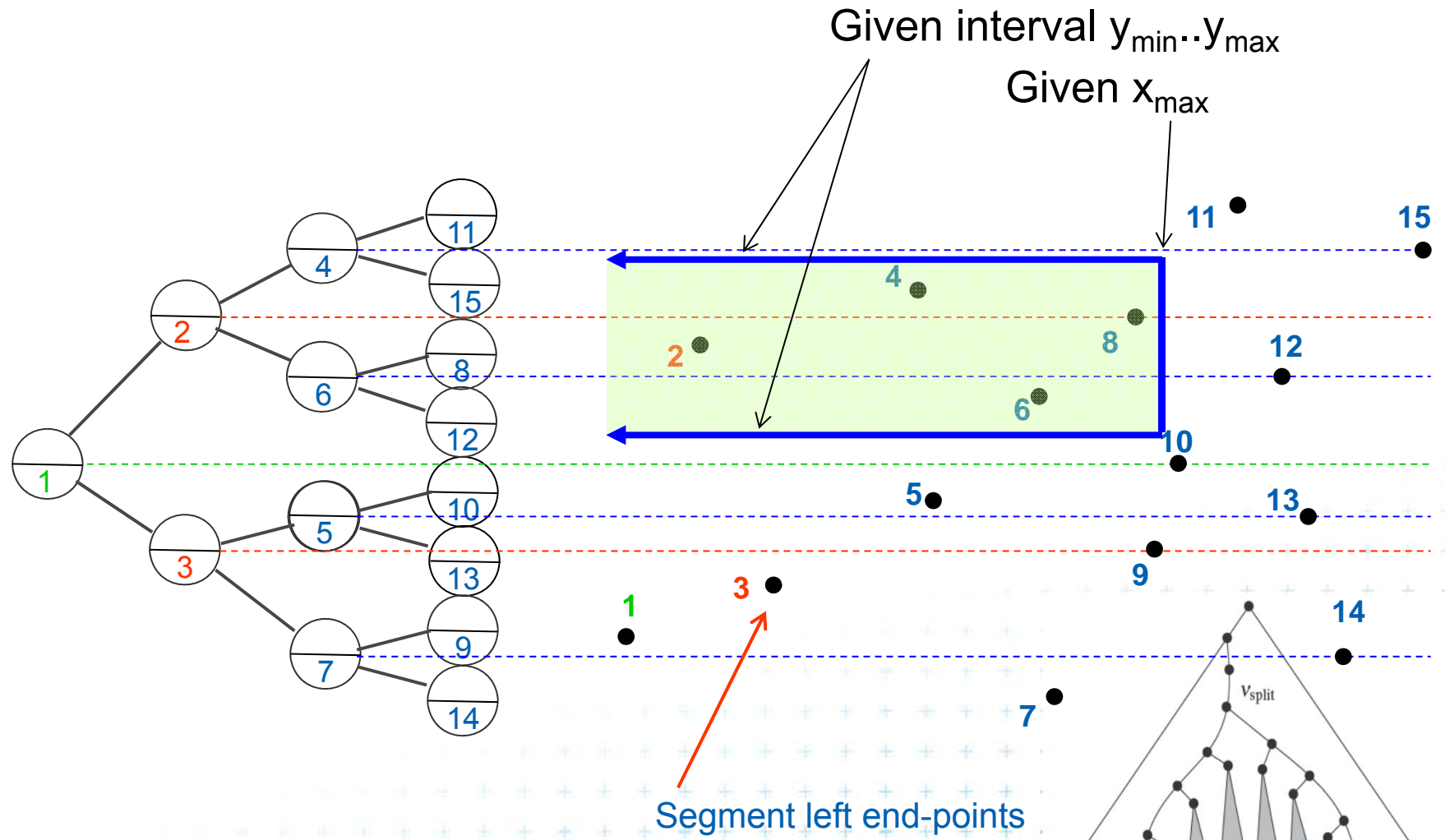
Input: The root v of a subtree of a priority search tree and a value q_x .

Output: All points in the subtree with x -coordinate at most q_x .

1. if v is not a leaf and $x(p(v)) \leq q_x$ // $x \in (-\infty : q_x]$ -- heap condition
2. Report $p(v)$.
3. ReportInSubtree($lc(v), q_x$)
4. ReportInSubtree($rc(v), q_x$)

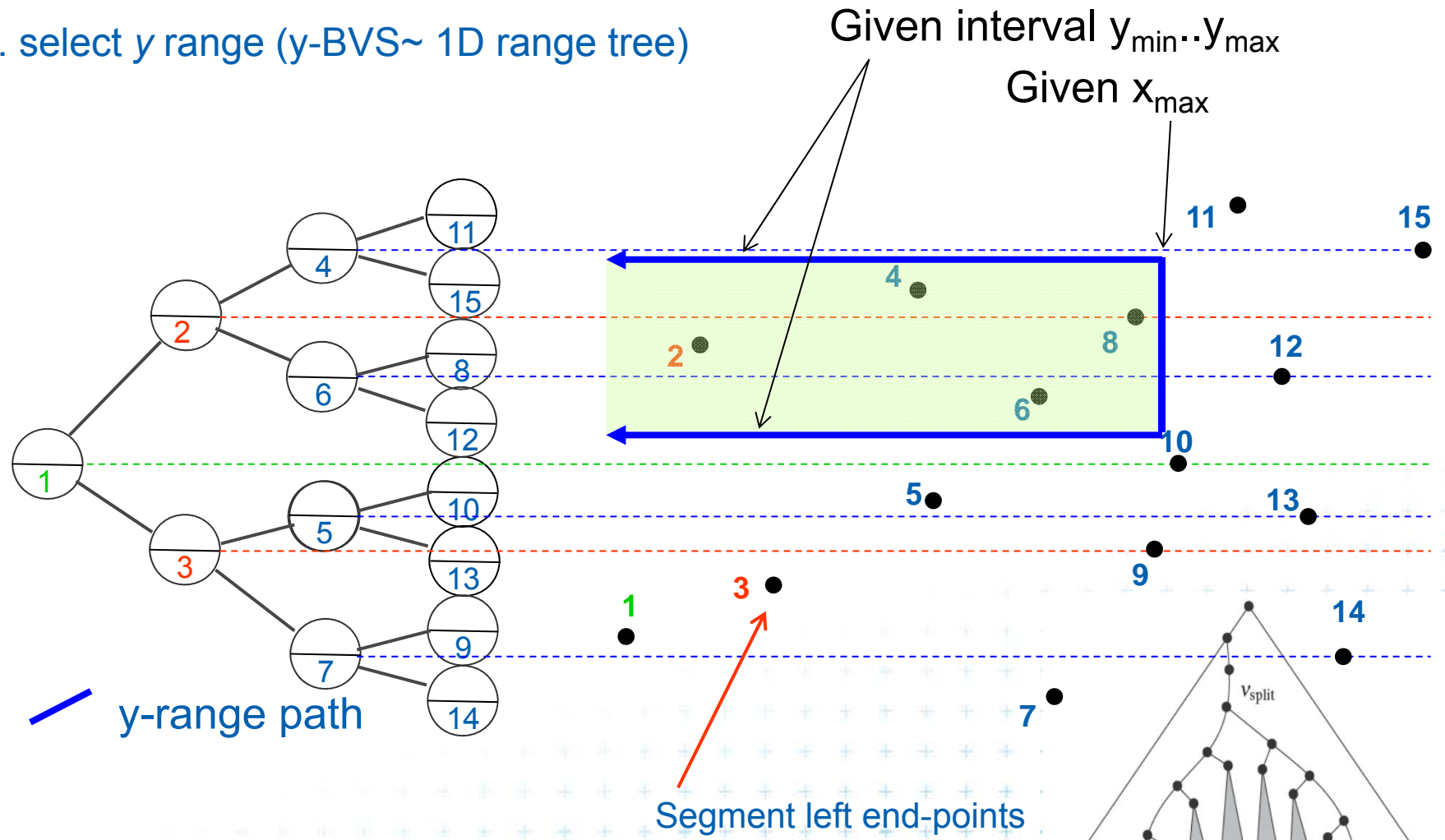


Priority search tree query



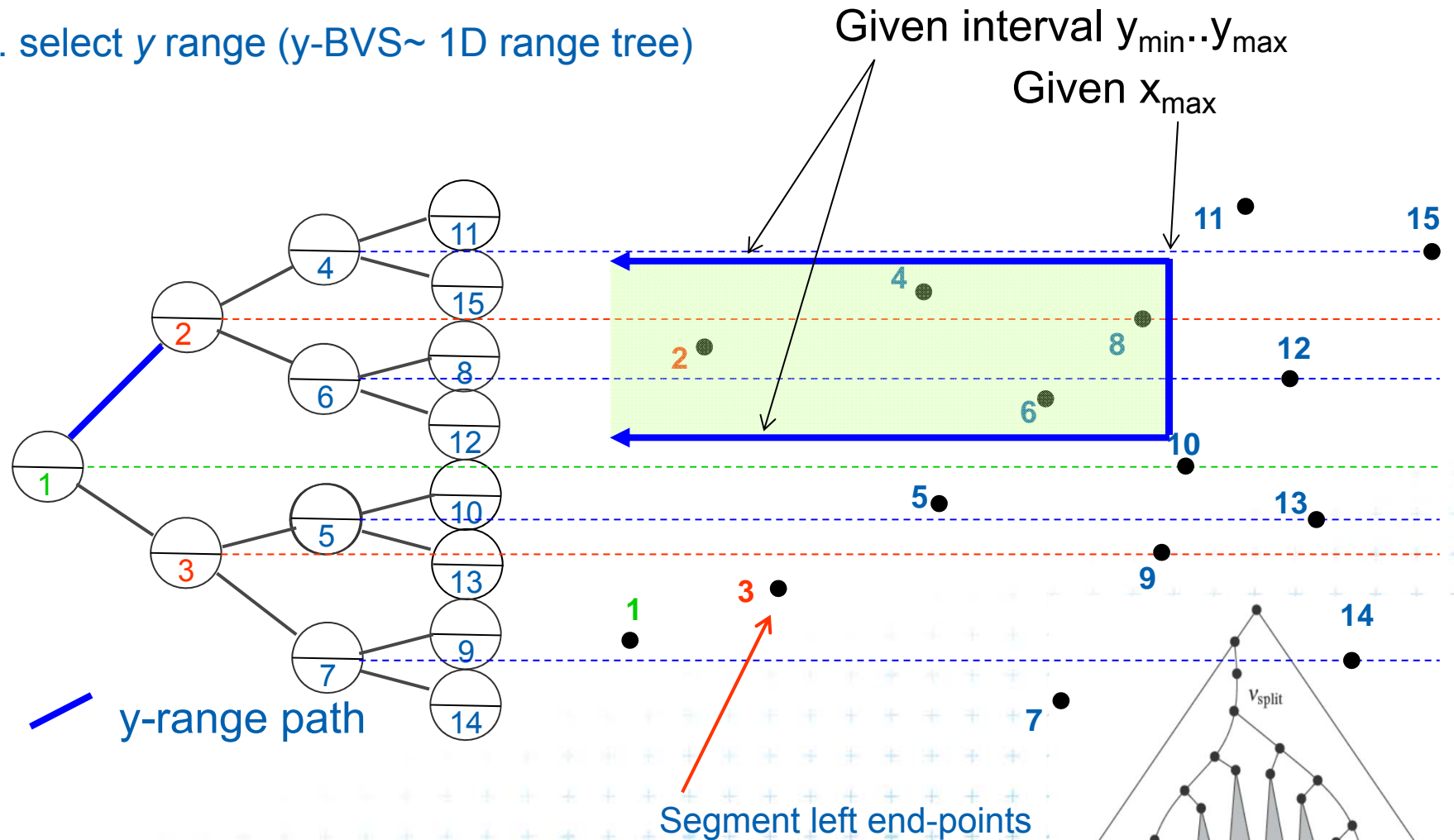
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS~ 1D range tree)



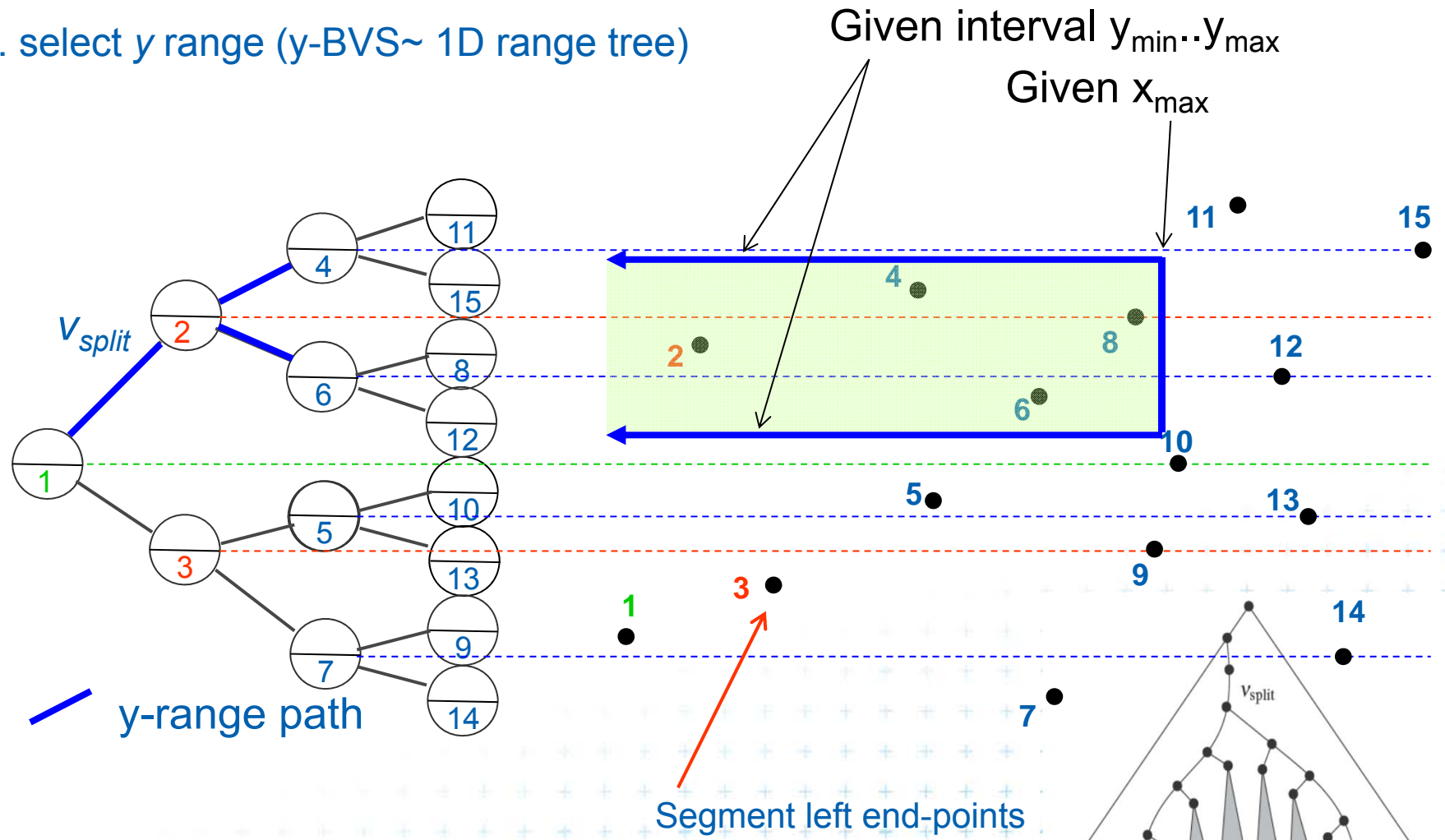
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS~ 1D range tree)



Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS~ 1D range tree)



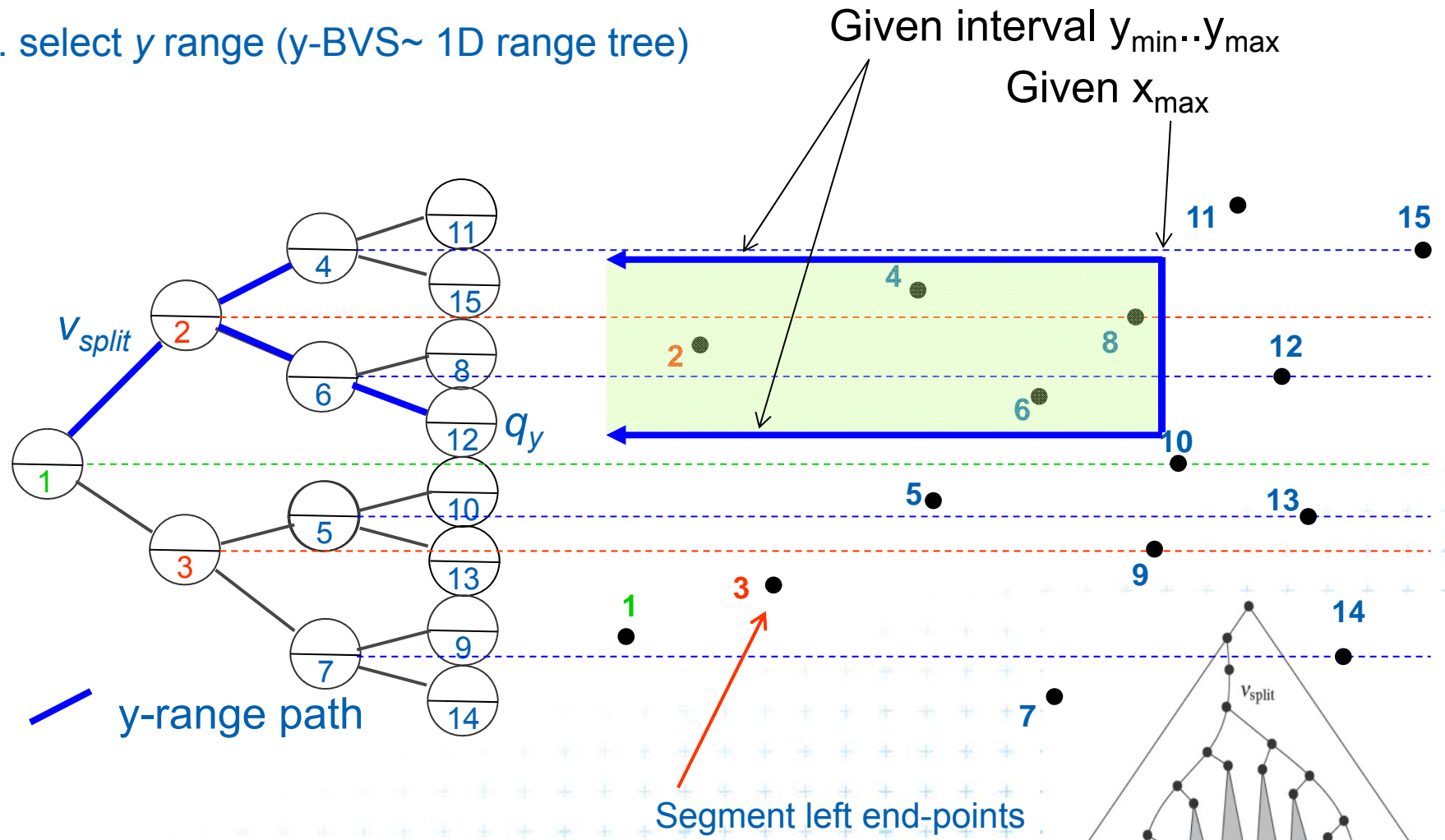
Based on [Schirra]

q_y [Berg] q_y



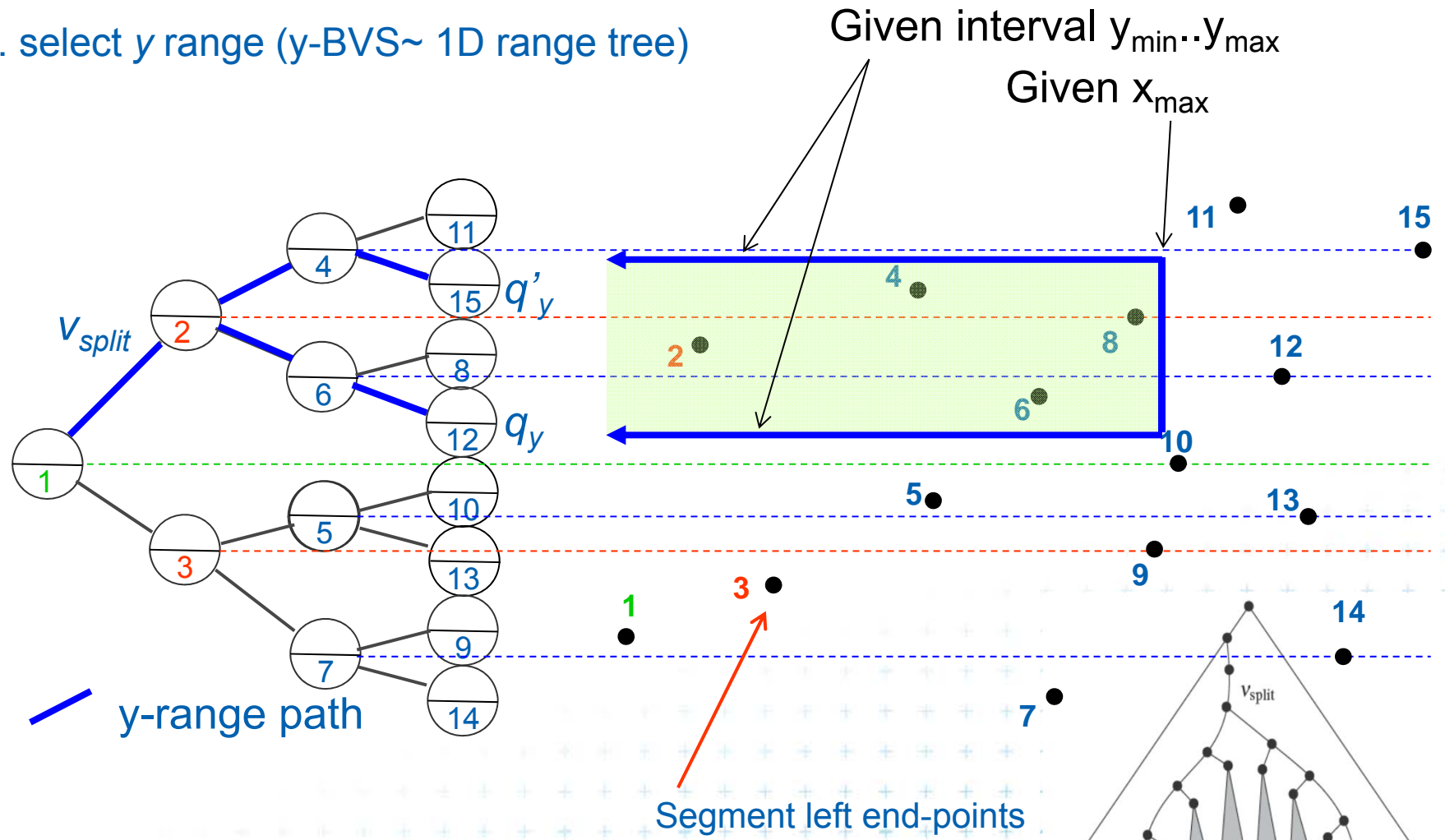
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS~ 1D range tree)



Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS~ 1D range tree)

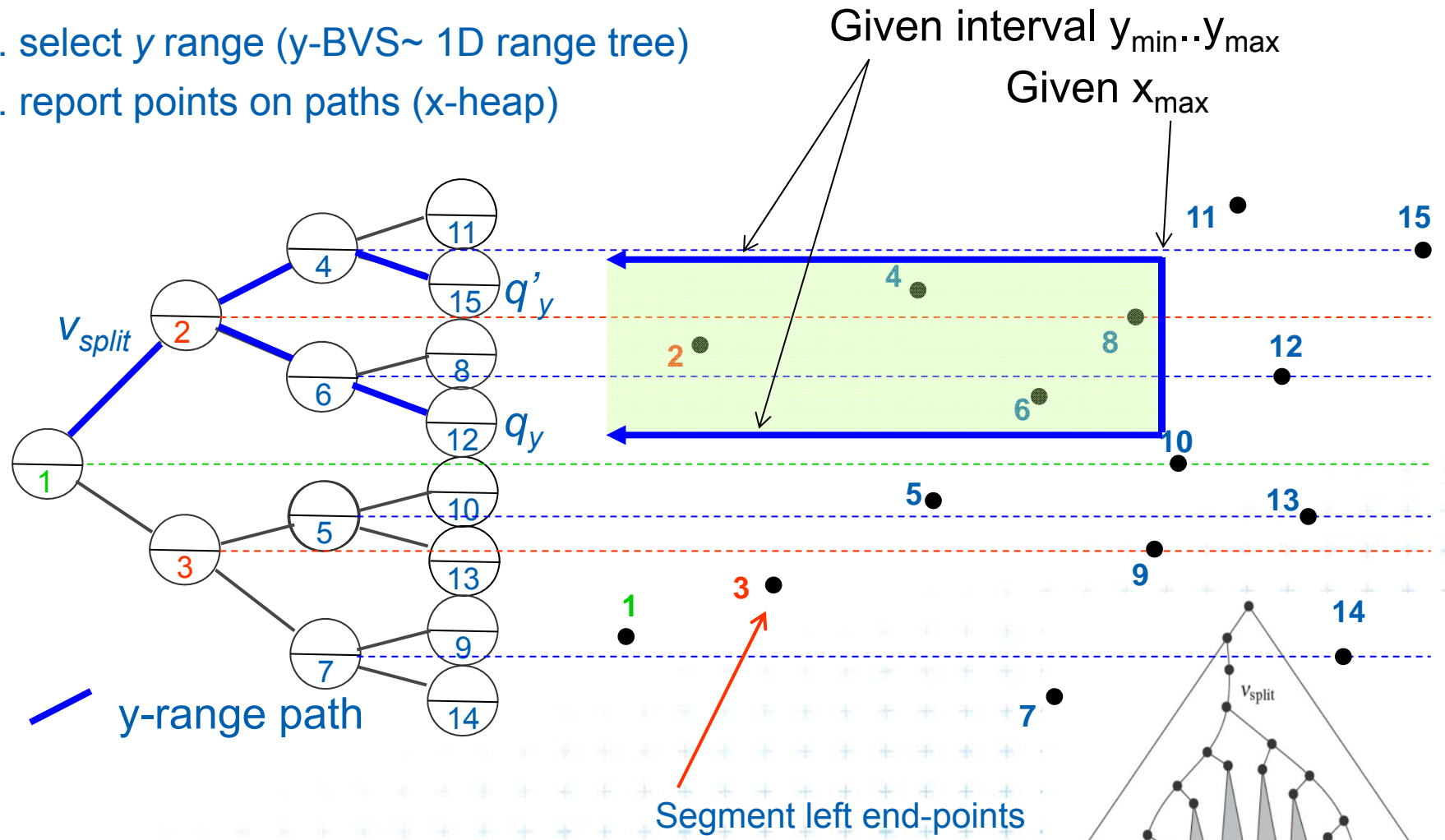


Based on [Schirra]



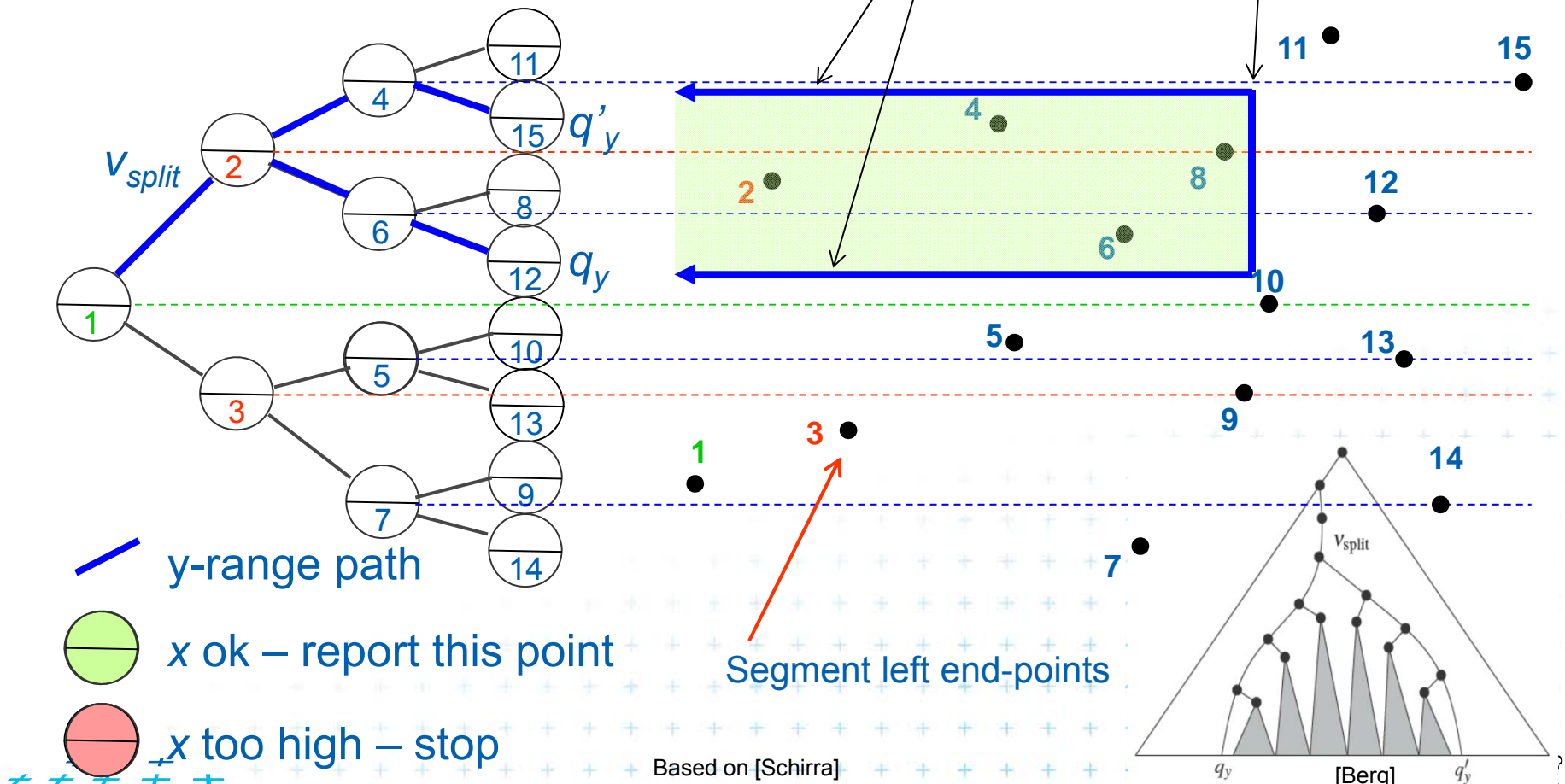
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)



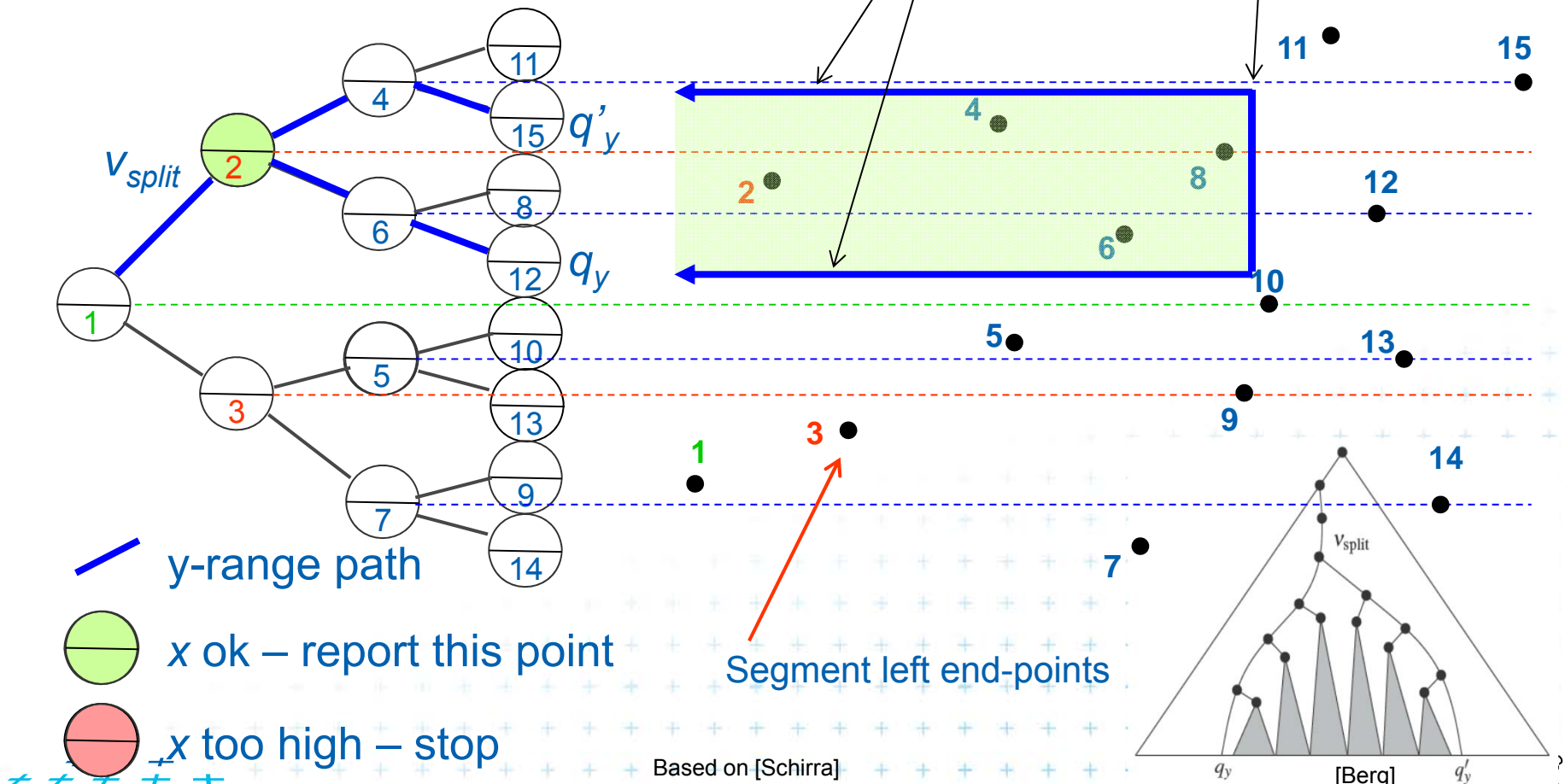
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)



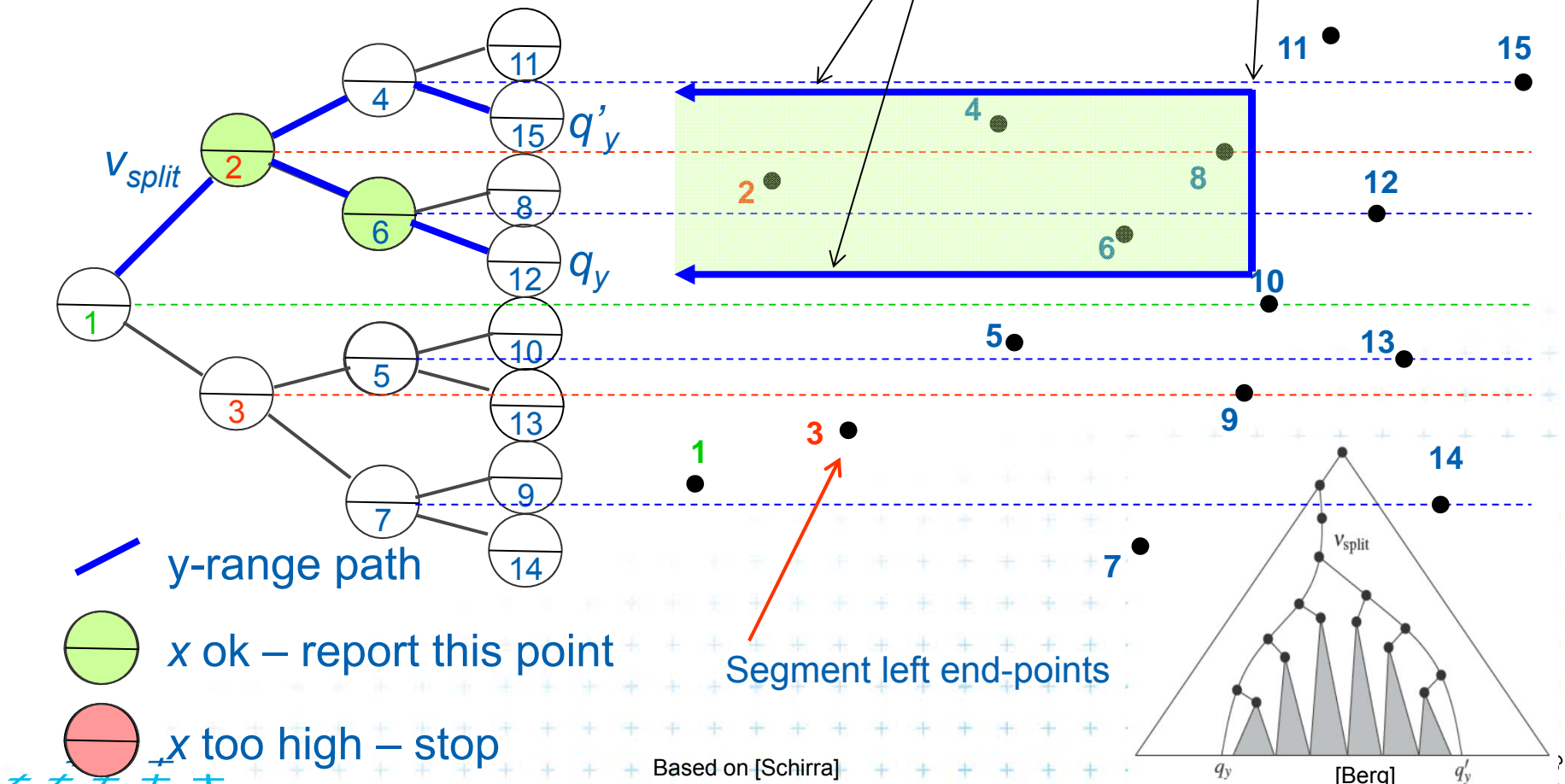
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)



Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)

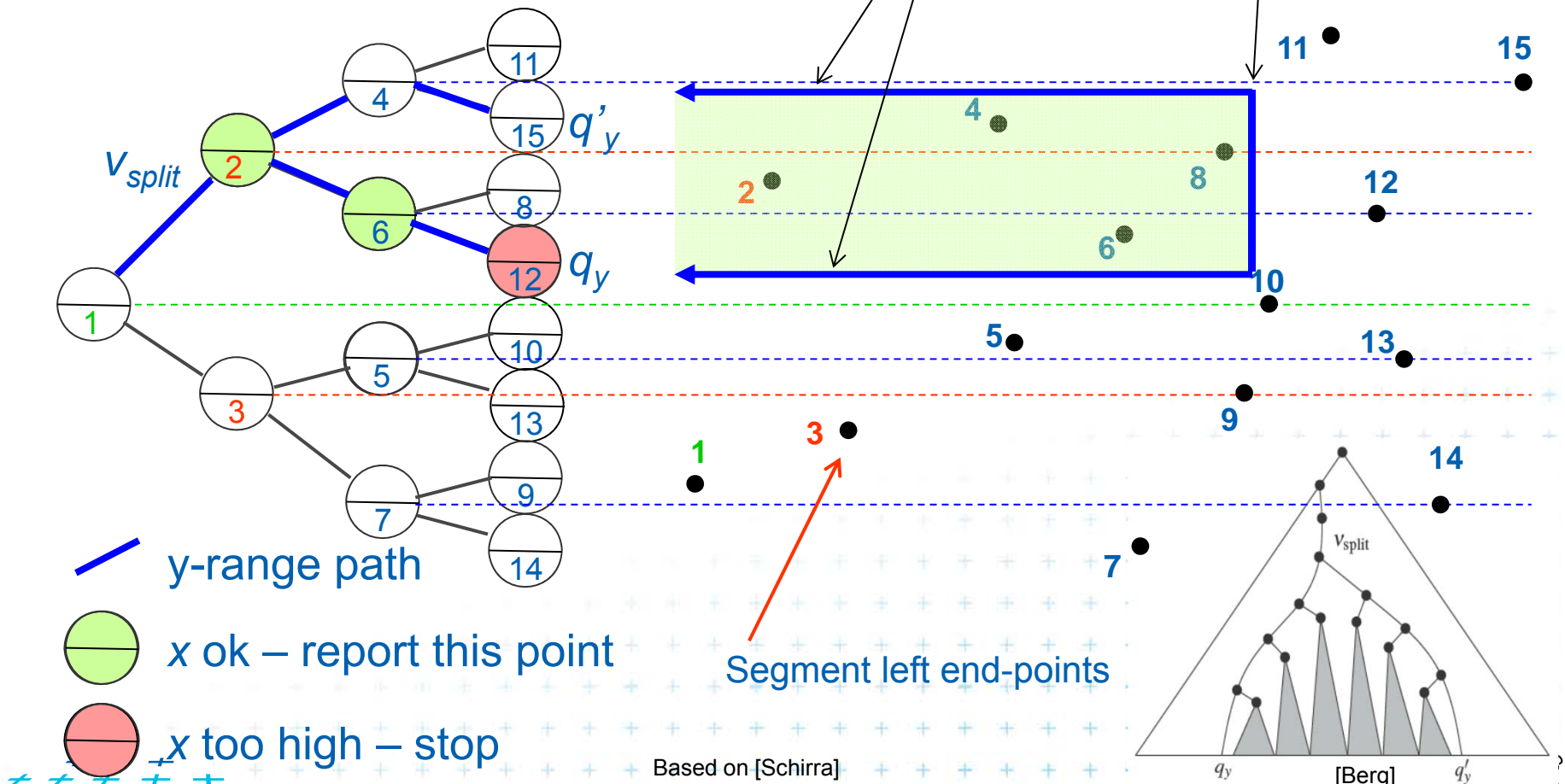


- y-range path
- x ok – report this point
- x too high – stop



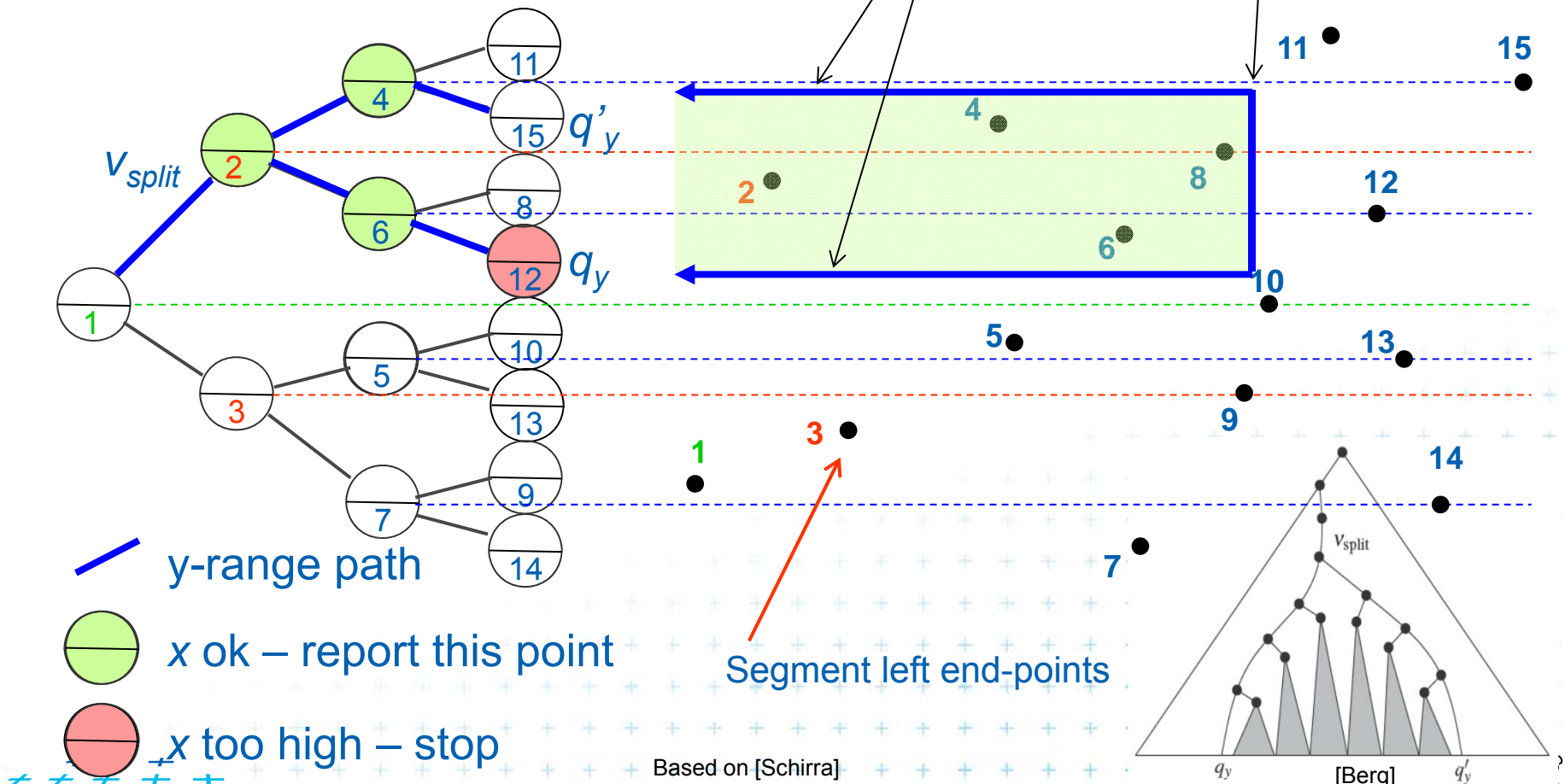
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)



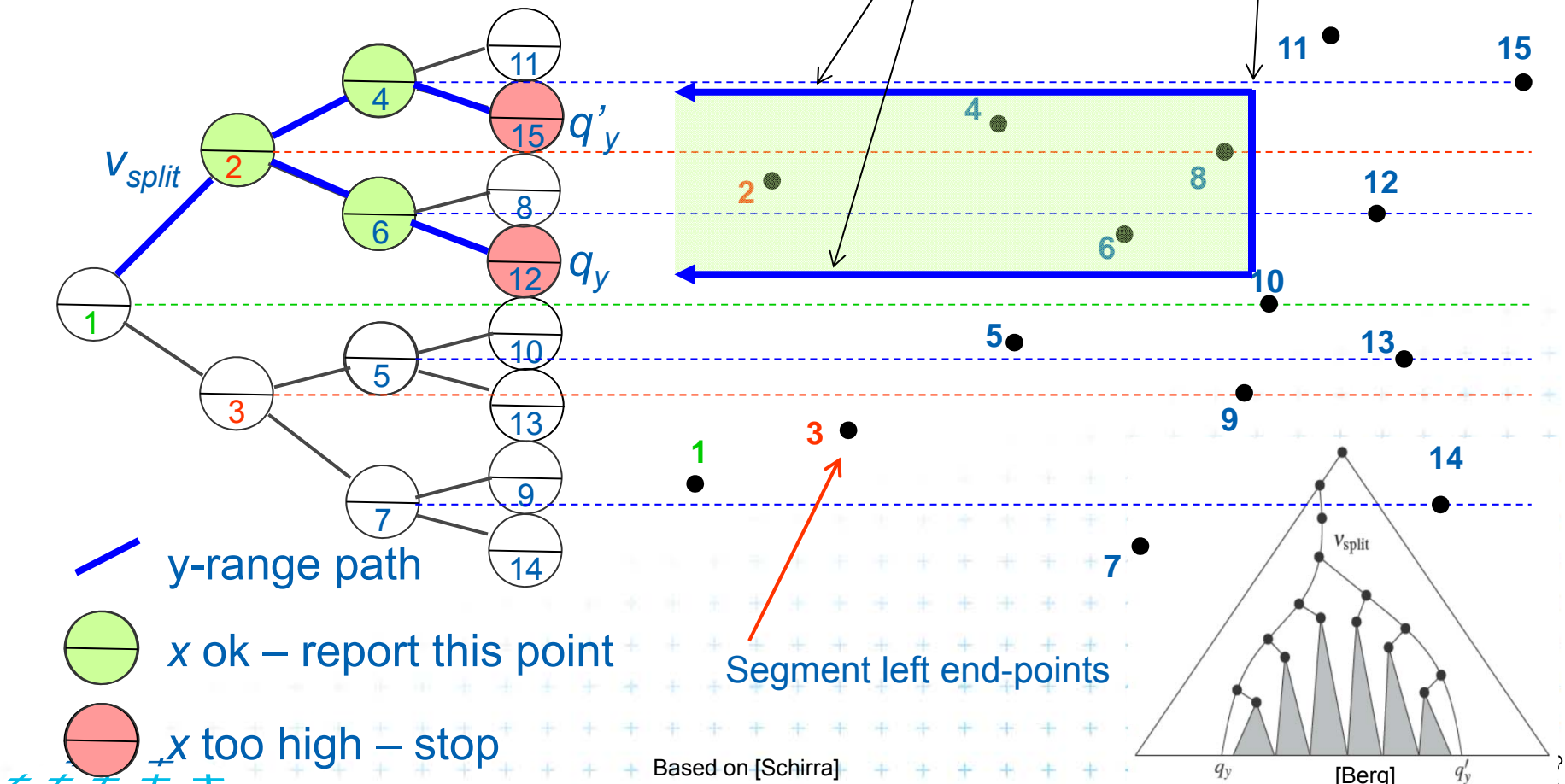
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)



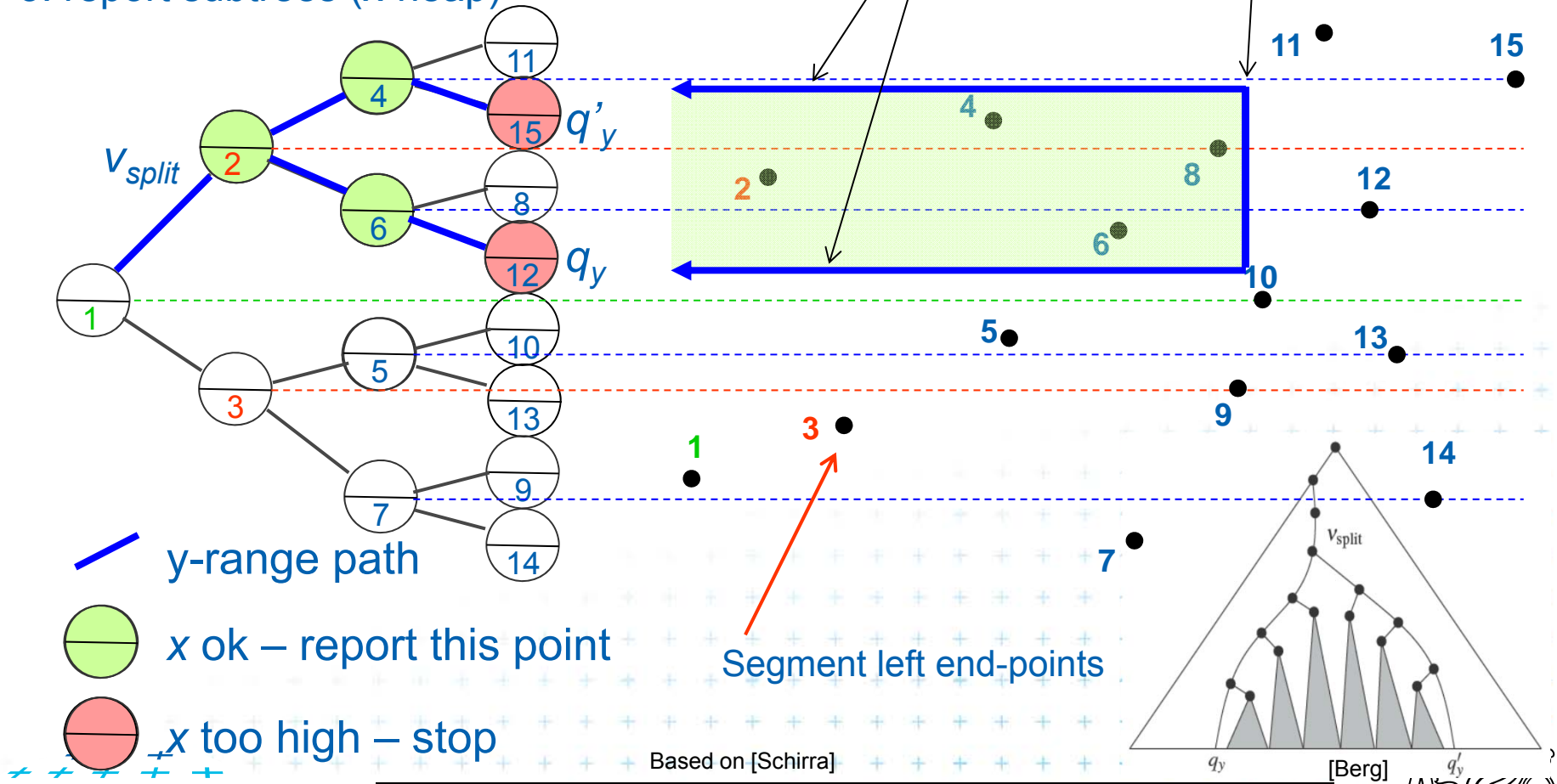
Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)



Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)
3. report subtrees (x-heap)

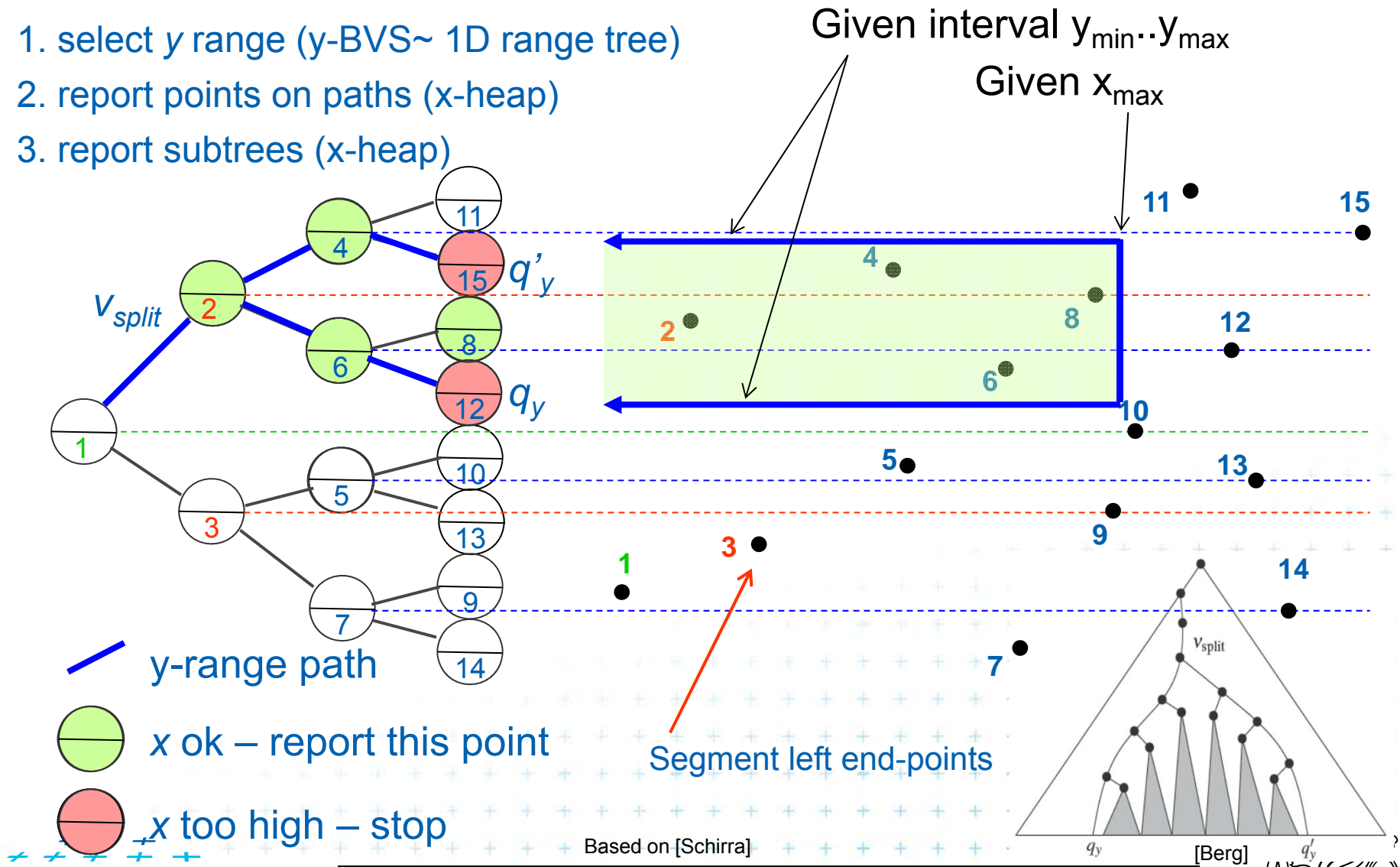


- y-range path
- x ok – report this point
- x too high – stop



Priority search tree query

1. select y range (y-BVS ~ 1D range tree)
2. report points on paths (x-heap)
3. report subtrees (x-heap)



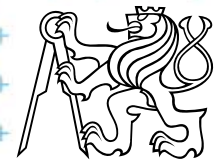
- y-range path
- x ok – report this point
- x too high – stop



Priority search tree complexity

For set of n points in the plane

- Build $O(n \log n)$
- Storage $O(n)$
- Query $O(k + \log n)$
 - points in query range $(-\infty : q_x] \times [q_y ; q'_y]$
 - k is number of reported points
- Use Priority search tree as associated data structure for interval trees for storage of M (one for M_L , one for M_R)



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D (variants of *interval tree - IT*)

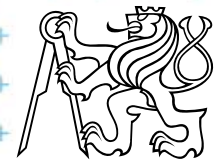
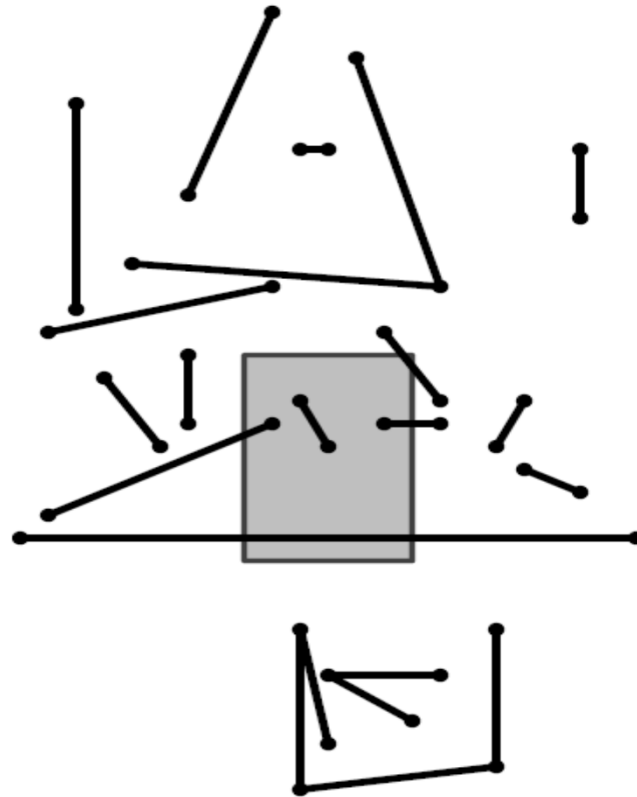
- i. **Line** stabbing (standard *IT* with *sorted lists*)
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

2. Windowing of line segments in **general position**

– *segment tree*

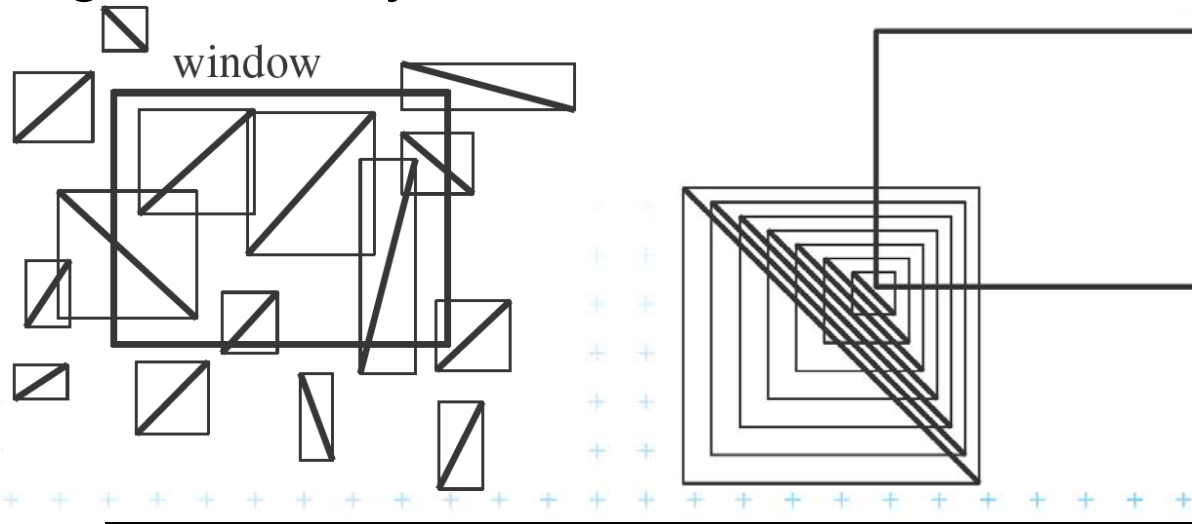


2. Windowing of line segments in general position



Windowing of arbitrary oriented line segments

- Two cases of intersection
 - a,b) Endpoint inside the query window => range tree
 - c) Segment intersects side of query window => ???
- Intersection with BBOX (segment bounding box)?
 - Intersection with $4n$ sides
 - But segments may not intersect the window → query y



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D (variants of *interval tree - IT*)

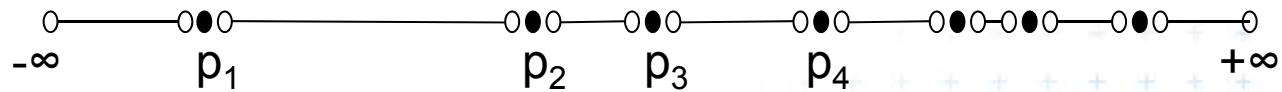
- i. **Line** stabbing (*IT* with *sorted lists*)
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

2. Windowing of line segments in **general position**

– *segment tree*



- Exploits locus approach
 - Partition parameter space into regions of same answer
 - Localization of such region = knowing the answer
- For given set S of n intervals (segments) on real line
 - Finds m elementary intervals (induced by interval end-points)
 - Partitions 1D parameter space into these elementary intervals
 - Stores intervals s_i with the elementary intervals
 - Reports the intervals s_i containing query point q_x .



$(-\infty : p_1), [p_1 : p_1], (p_1 : p_2), [p_2 : p_2], \dots,$
 $(p_{m-1} : p_m), [p_m : p_m], (p_m : +\infty)$

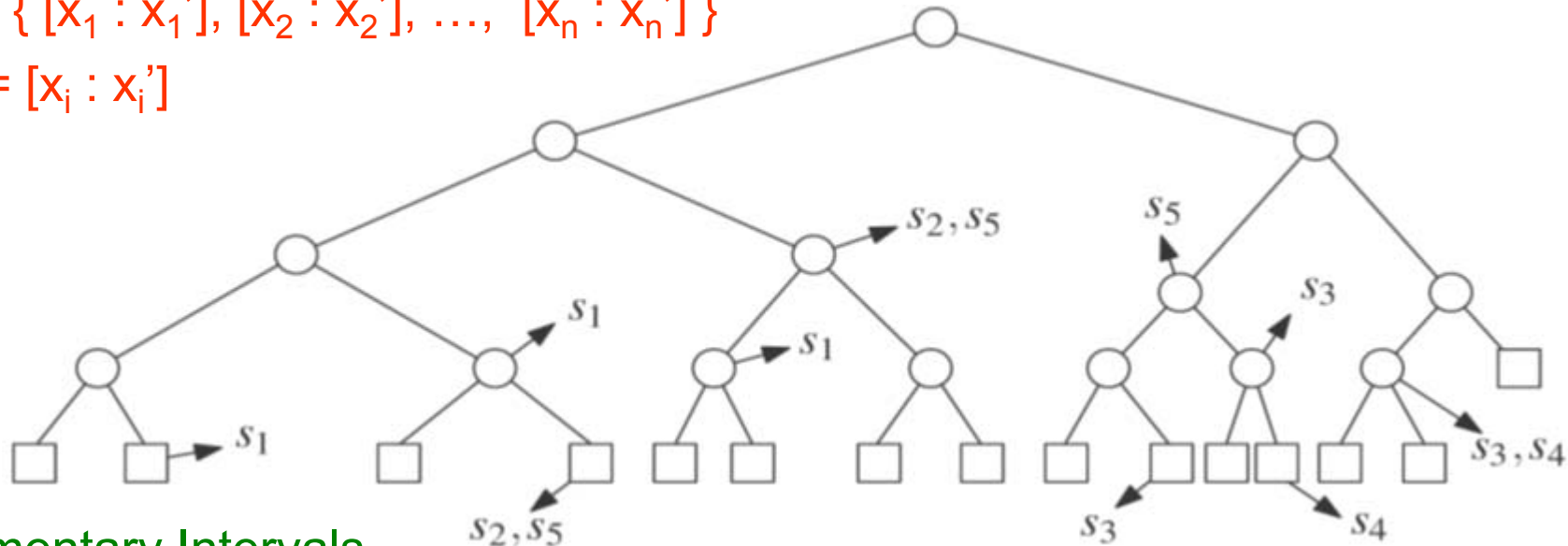


Segment tree example

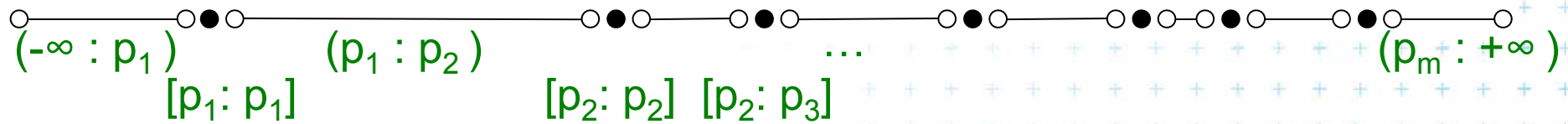
Intervals

$$S = \{ [x_1 : x_1'], [x_2 : x_2'], \dots, [x_n : x_n'] \}$$

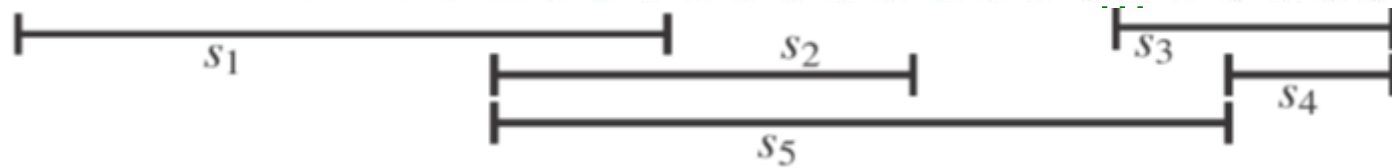
$$s_i = [x_i : x_i']$$



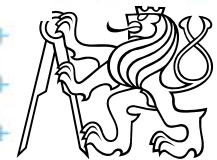
Elementary Intervals



Intervals



[Berg]

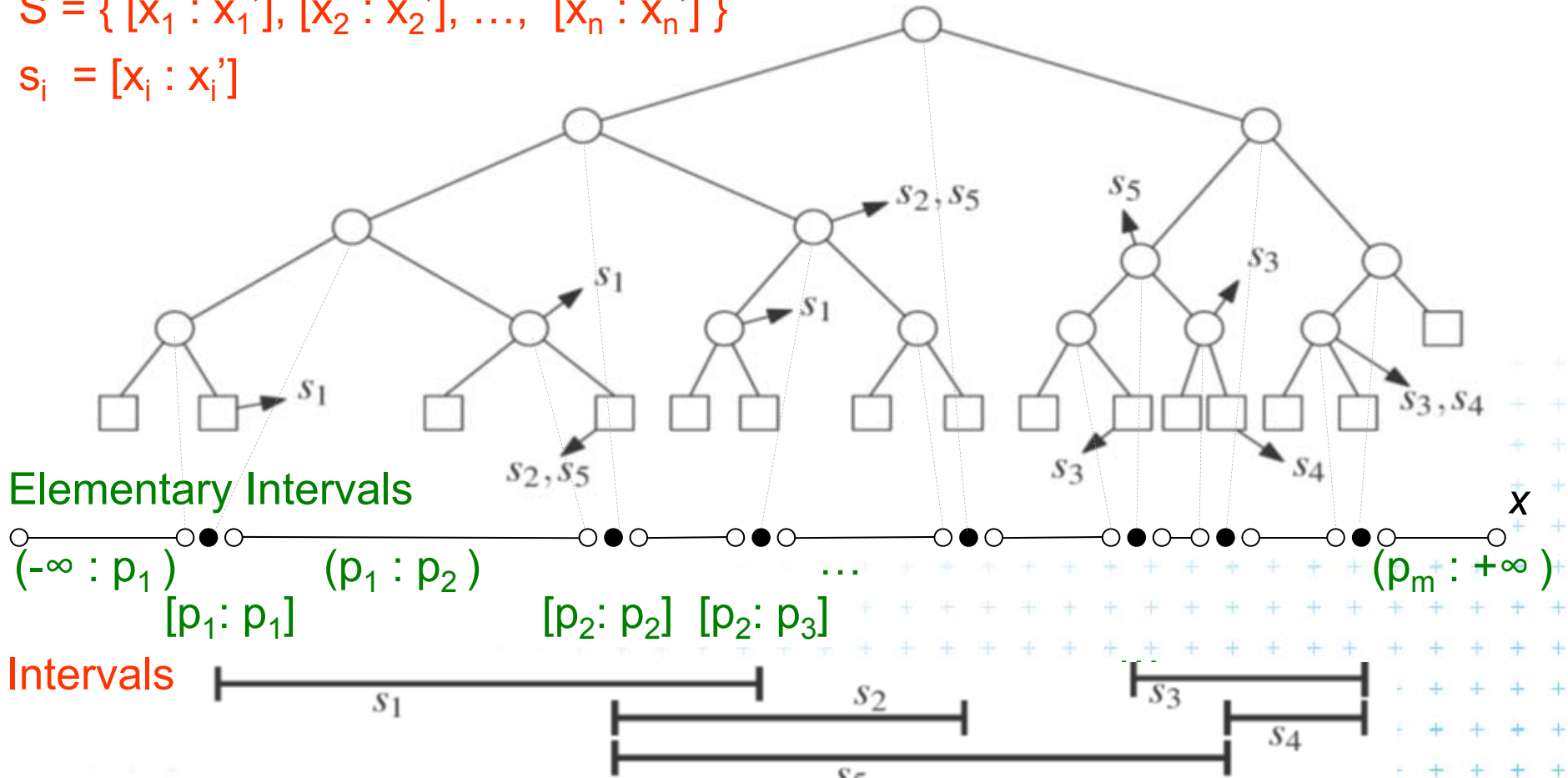


Segment tree example

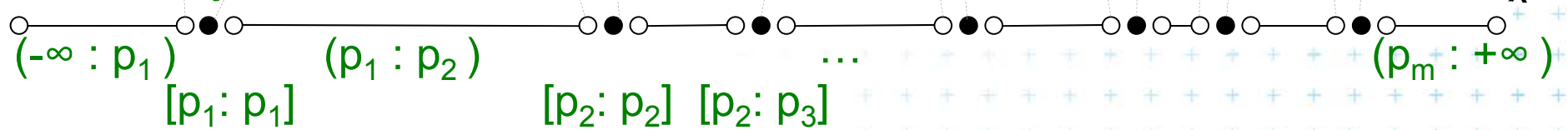
Intervals

$$S = \{ [x_1 : x_1'], [x_2 : x_2'], \dots, [x_n : x_n'] \}$$

$$s_i = [x_i : x_i']$$



Elementary Intervals



Intervals



[Berg]



Segment tree definition

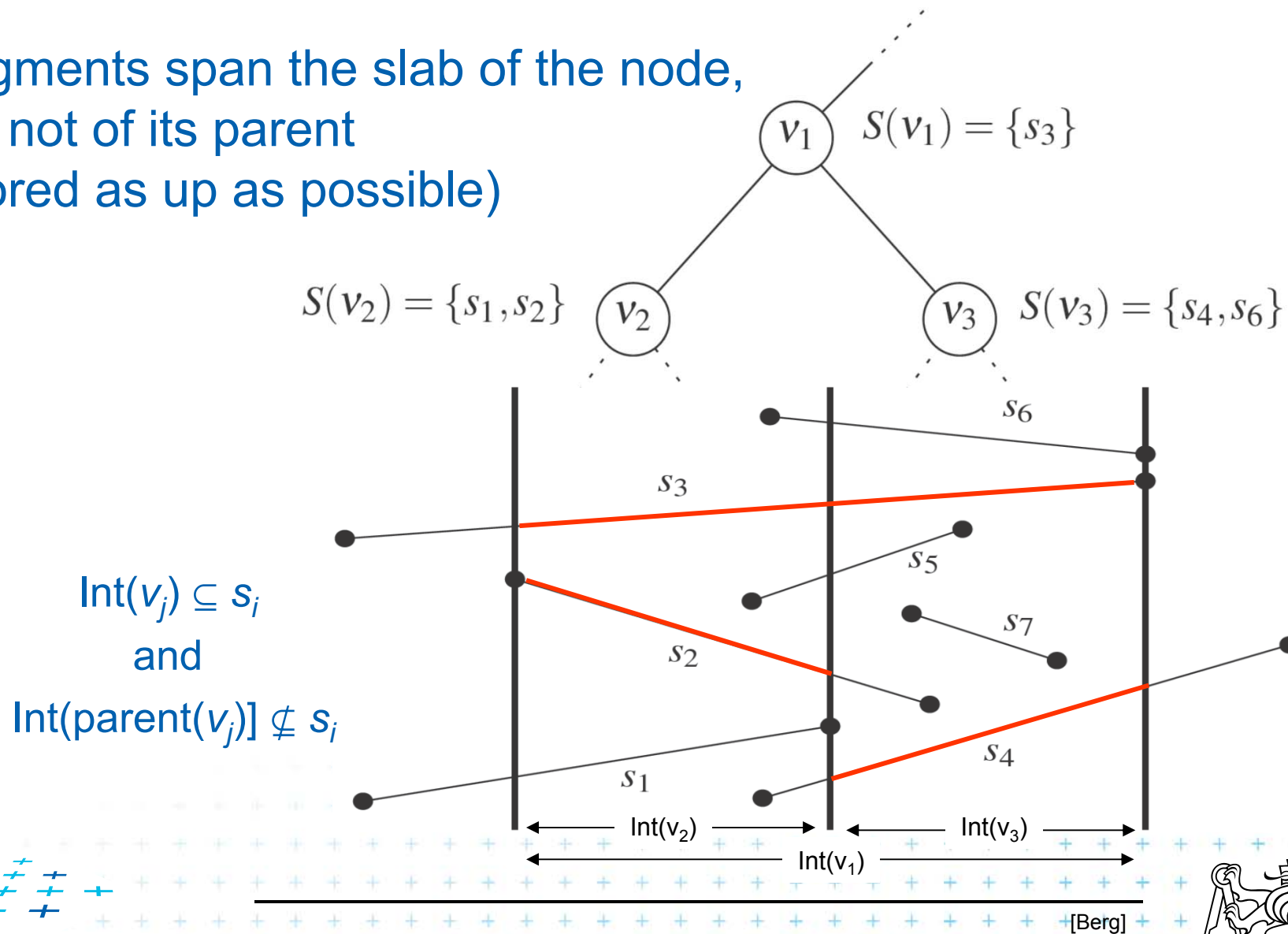
Segment tree

- Skeleton is a balanced binary tree T
- Leaves \sim elementary intervals $\text{Int}(v)$
- Internal nodes v
 - \sim union of elementary intervals of its children
 - Store: 1. interval $\text{Int}(v)$ = union of elementary intervals of its children segments s_i
 - 2. canonical set $S(v)$ of intervals $[x : x'] \in S$
 - Holds $\text{Int}(v) \subseteq [x : x']$ and $\text{Int}(\text{parent}(v)) \not\subseteq [x : x']$
(node interval is not larger than the segment)
 - Intervals $[x : x']$ are stored as high as possible, such that $\text{Int}(v)$ is completely contained in the segment



Segments span the slab

Segments span the slab of the node,
but not of its parent
(stored as up as possible)



Query segment tree – stabbing query

QuerySegmentTree(v, q_x)

Input: The root of a (subtree of a) segment tree and a query point q_x

Output: All intervals in the tree containing q_x .

1. Report all the intervals s_i in $S(v)$. // current node
2. **if** v is not a leaf
3. **if** $q_x \in \text{Int}(lc(v))$ // go left
4. QuerySegmentTree($lc(v), q_x$)
5. **else** // or go right
6. QuerySegmentTree($rc(v), q_x$)

Query time $O(\log n + k)$, where k is the number of reported intervals

$O(1 + k_v)$ for one node

Height $O(\log n)$



Segment tree construction

ConstructSegmentTree(S)

Input: Set of **intervals** S - **segments**

Output: segment tree

1. Sort endpoints of **segments** in S -> get **elementary intervals** ... $O(n \log n)$
2. Construct a binary search tree T on elementary intervals ... $O(n)$
(bottom up) and determine the interval $\text{Int}(v)$ it represents
3. Compute the canonical subsets for the nodes (lists of their segments):
4. $v = \text{root}(T)$
5. for all **segments** $s_i = [x : x'] \in S$
6. **InsertSegmentTree**($v, [x : x']$)



Segment tree construction – interval insertion

InsertSegmentTree(v , $[x : x']$)

Input: The root of (a subtree of) a segment tree and an **interval**.

Output: The **interval** will be stored in the subtree.

1. **if** $\text{Int}(v) \subseteq [x : x']$ // $\text{Int}(v)$ contains $s_i = [x : x']$
2. store $[x : x']$ at v
3. **else if** $\text{Int}(lc(v)) \cap [x : x'] \neq \emptyset$
4. InsertSegmentTree($lc(v)$, $[x : x']$)
5. **if** $\text{Int}(rc(v)) \cap [x : x'] \neq \emptyset$
6. InsertSegmentTree($rc(v)$, $[x : x']$)

One **interval** is stored at most twice in one level =>

Single **interval** insert $O(\log n)$, insert n intervals $O(2n \log n)$

Construction total $O(n \log n)$

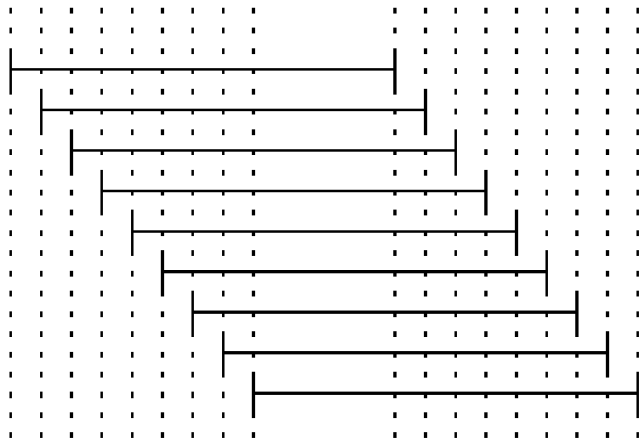
Storage $O(n \log n)$

Tree height $O(\log n)$, name stored max 2x in one level

Storage total $O(n \log n)$ – see next slide



Space complexity - notes



[Berg]

Worst case – $O(n^2)$ segments in leaf

But

Store segments as high, as possible

Segment max 2 times in one level

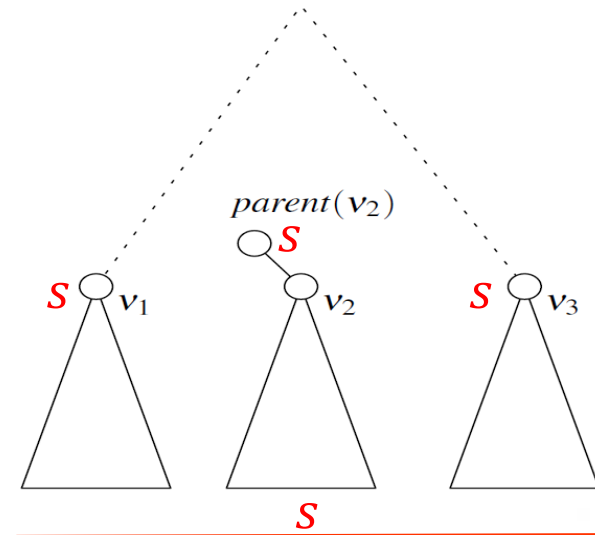
max $4n + 1$ elementary intervals (leaves)

$\Rightarrow O(n)$ space for the tree

$\Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ space for interval names

\Leftarrow

s covered by v_1 and v_3
 $\Rightarrow v_2$ covered, $Int(v_2) \in s$
 As v_2 lies between v_1 and v_3
 $\Rightarrow Int(parent(v_2)) \in s \Rightarrow$
 segment s will not be
 stored in v_2



[Berg]



Segment tree complexity

A segment tree for set S of n intervals in the plane,

- Build $O(n \log n)$
- Storage $O(n \log n)$
- Query $O(k + \log n)$
 - Report all intervals that contain a query point
 - k is number of reported intervals



Segment tree versus Interval tree

- Segment tree

- $O(n \log n)$ storage x $O(n)$ of Interval tree
- But returns exactly the intersected segments s_i , interval tree must search the lists ML and/or MR

- Good for

1. extensions (allows different structuring of intervals)
2. stabbing counting queries
 - store number of intersected intervals in nodes
 - $O(n)$ storage and $O(\log n)$ query time = optimal
3. higher dimensions – multilevel segment trees
(Interval and priority search trees do not exist in \wedge dims)



Talk overview

1. Windowing of **axis parallel** line segments in 2D (variants of *interval tree - IT*)

- i. **Line** stabbing (standard *IT* with *sorted lists*)
- ii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *range trees*)
- iii. **Line segment** stabbing (*IT* with *priority search trees*)

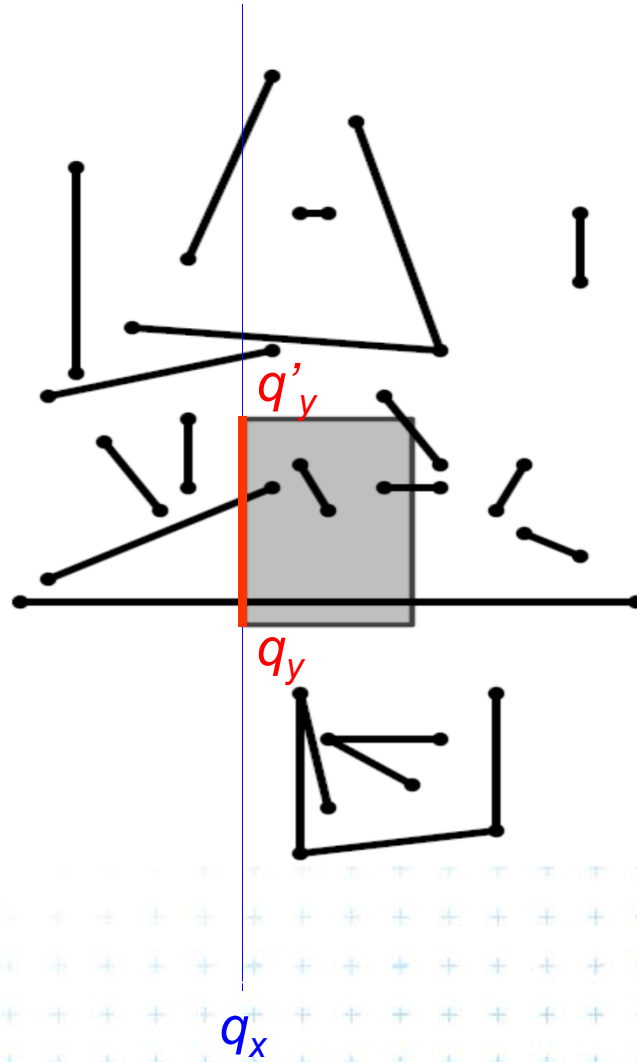
2. Windowing of line segments in **general position**

– *segment tree*

– the algorithm



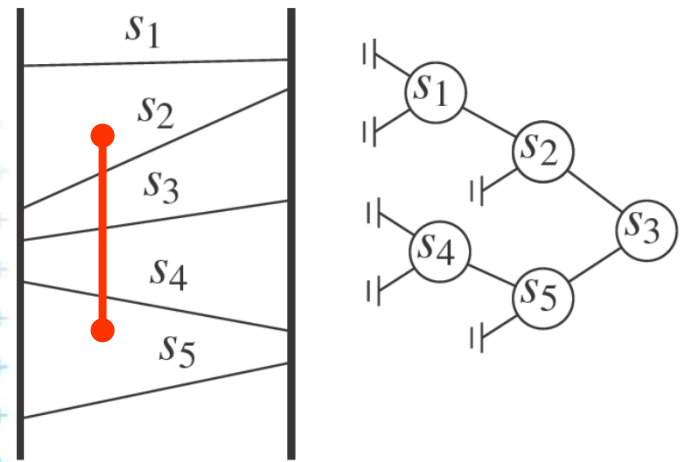
2. Windowing of line segments in general position



Windowing of arbitrary oriented line segments

- Let S be a set of arbitrarily oriented line segments in the plane.
- Report the segments intersecting a vertical query segment $q := q_x \times [q_y : q'_y]$
- Segment tree T on x intervals of segments in S
 - node v of T corresponds to vertical slab $\text{Int}(v) \times (-\infty : \infty)$
 - segments span the slab of the node, but not of its parent
 - segments do not intersect

=> segments in the slab (node) can be vertically ordered – BST



[Berg]



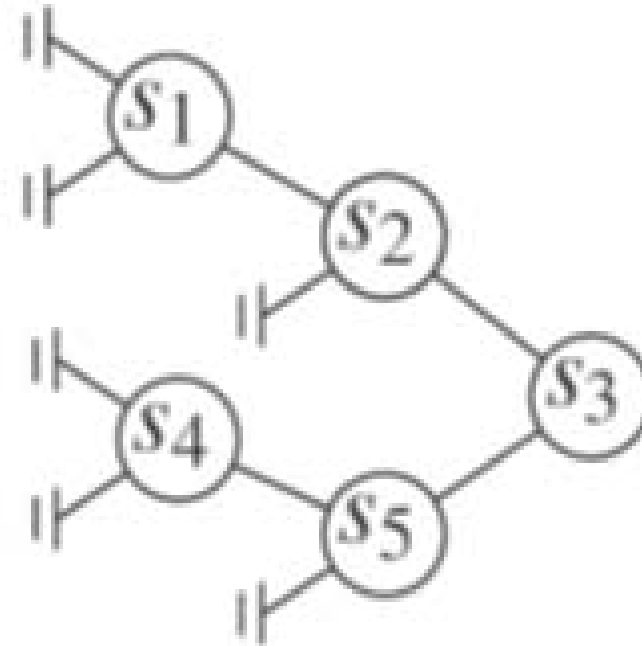
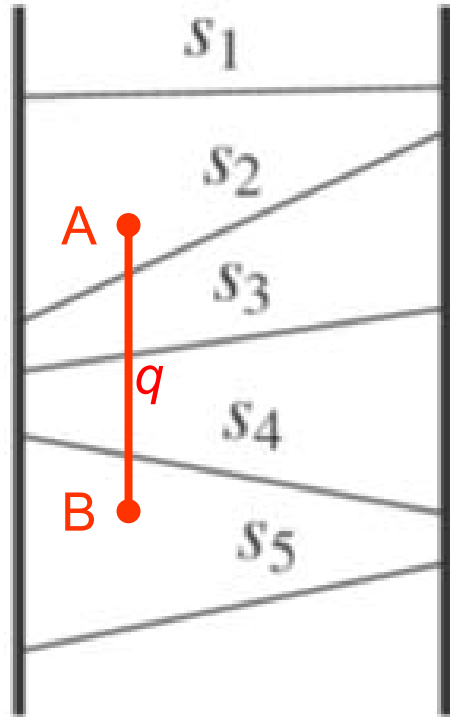
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segments (in the slab) do not mutually intersect
 - => segments can be vertically ordered and stored in BST
 - Each node v of the x segment tree has an associated y BST
 - BST $T(v)$ of node v stores the canonical subset $S(v)$ according to the vertical order
 - Intersected segments can be found by searching $T(v)$ in $O(k_v + \log n)$, k_v is the number of intersected segments



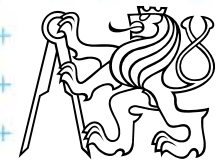
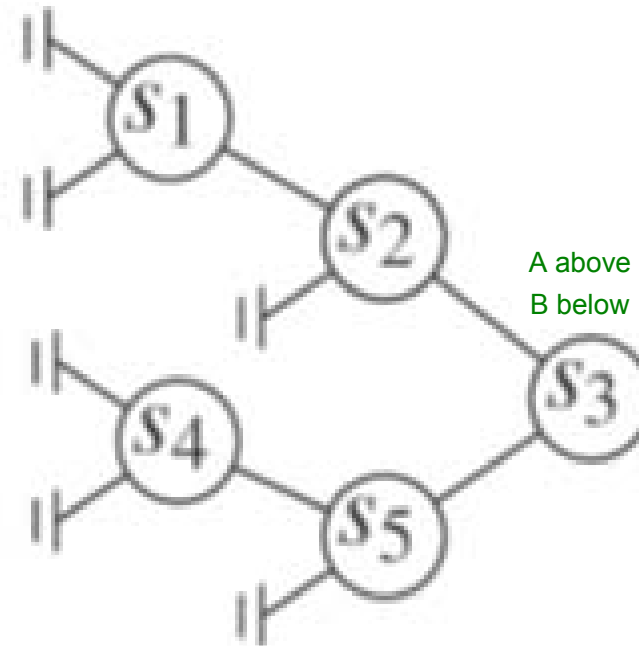
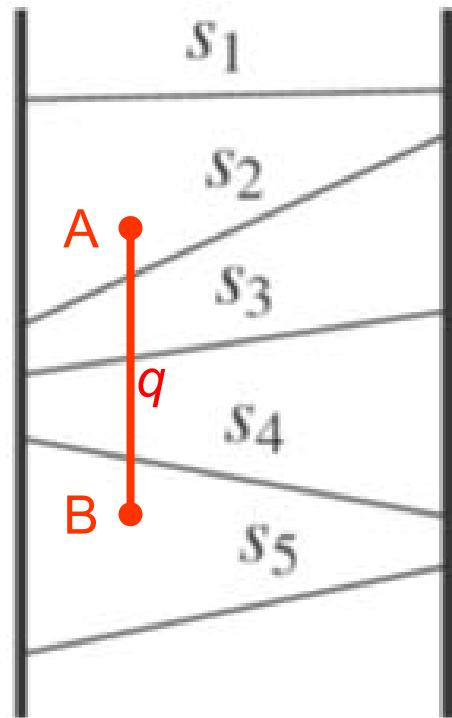
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



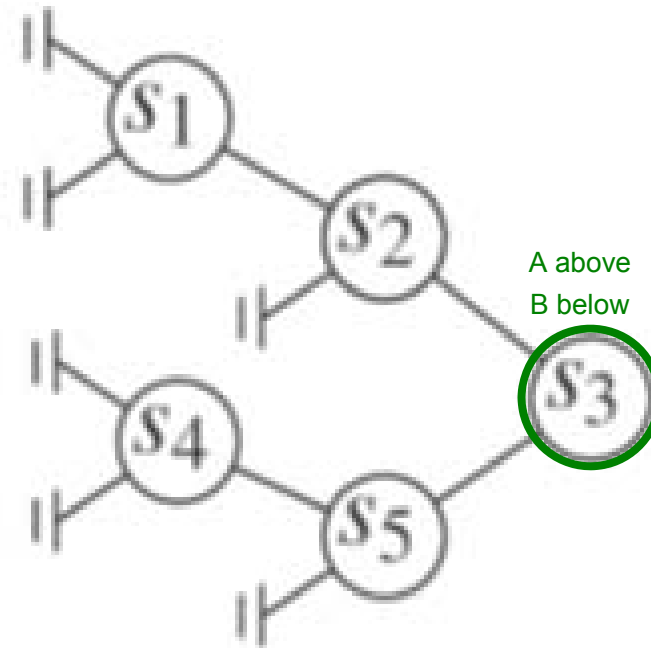
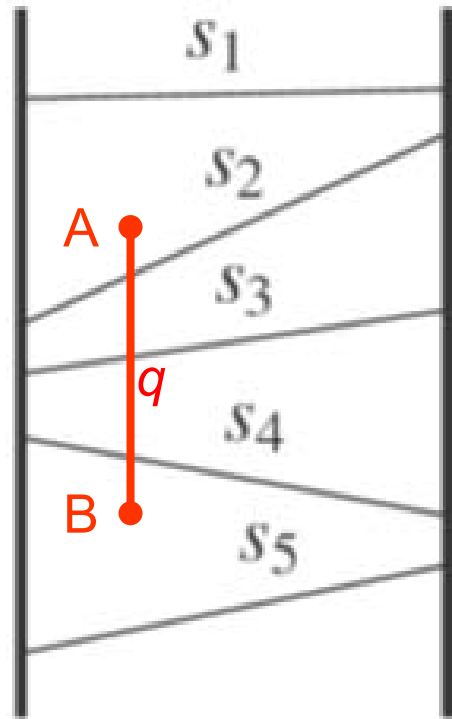
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



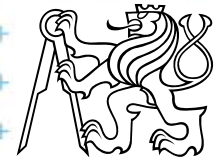
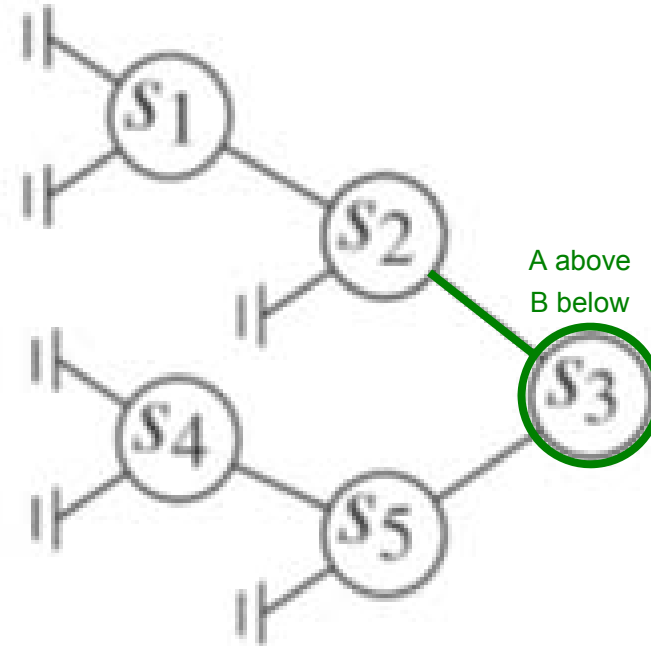
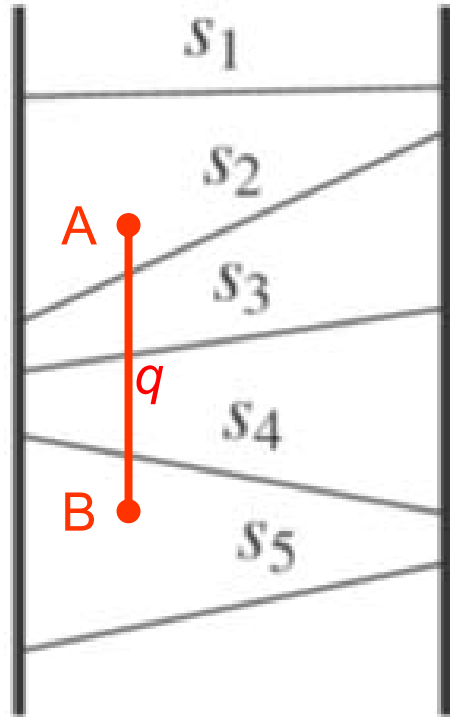
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



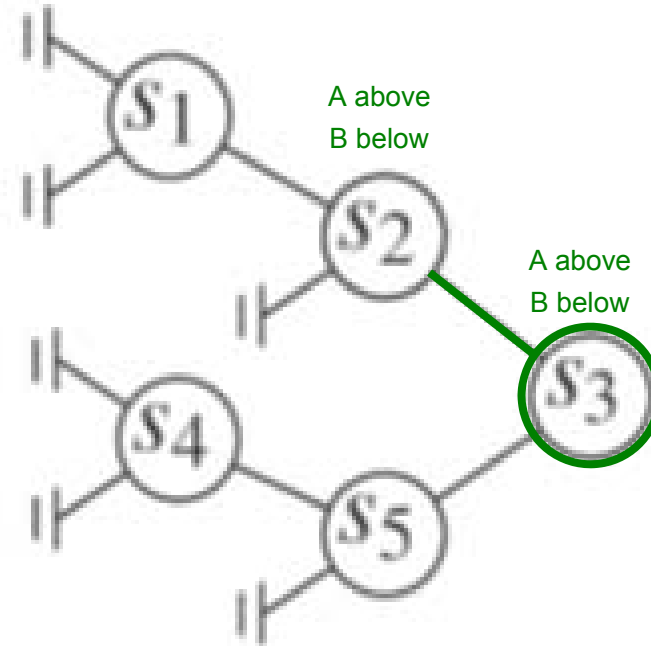
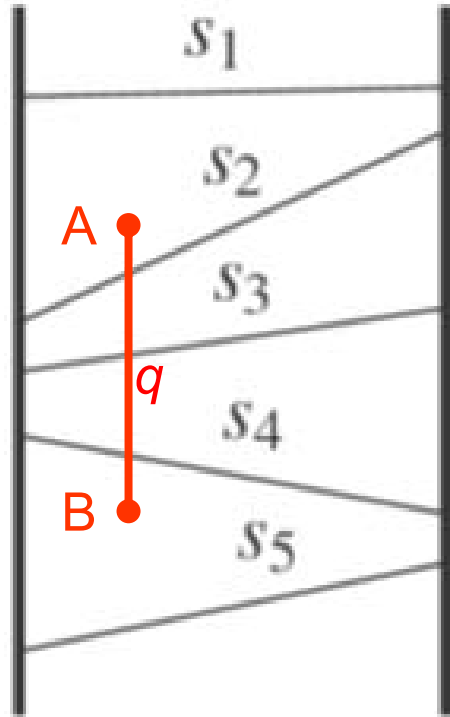
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



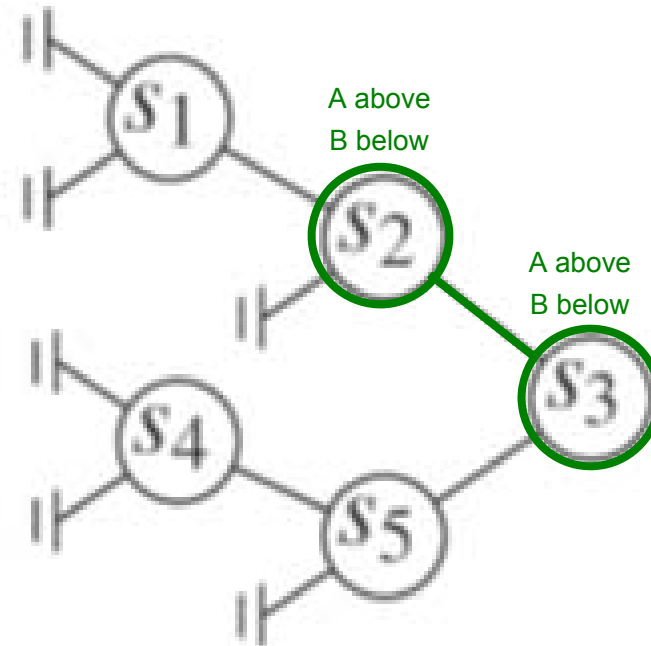
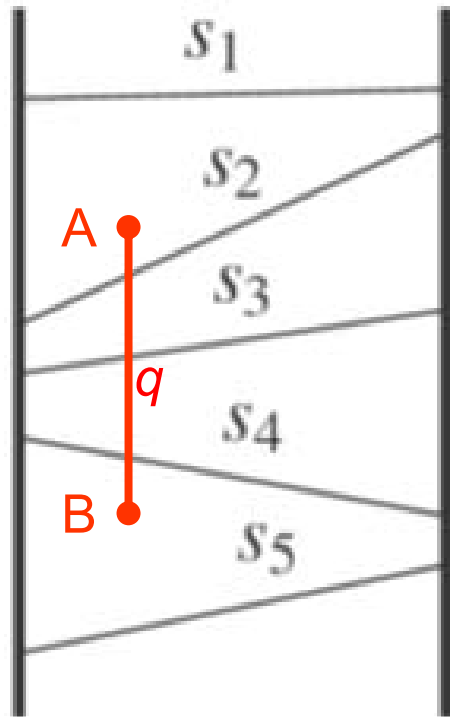
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



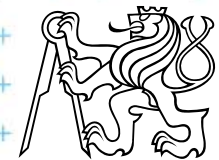
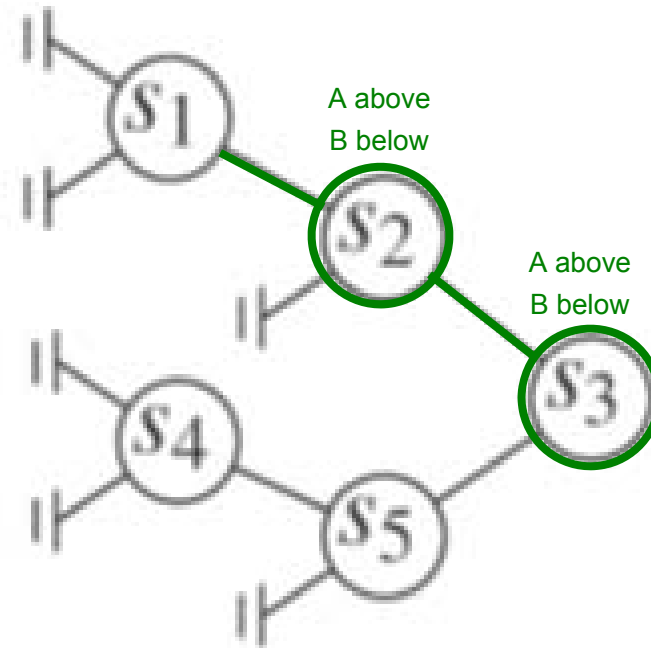
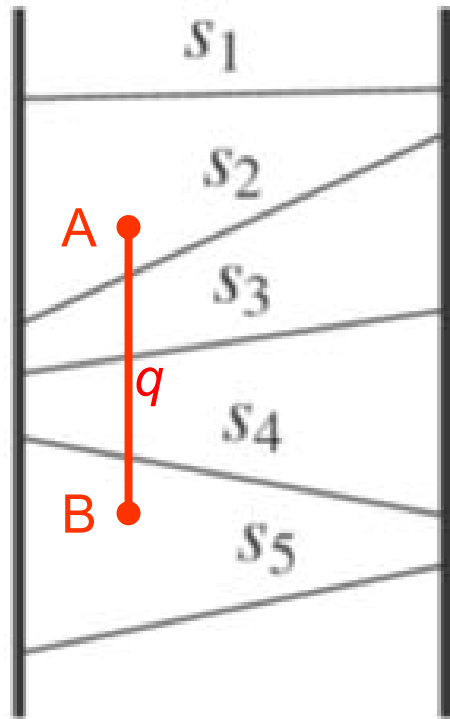
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



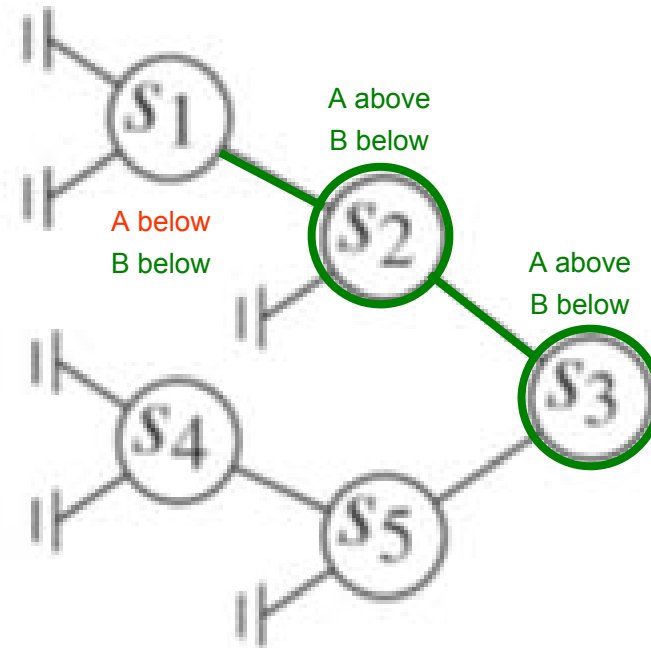
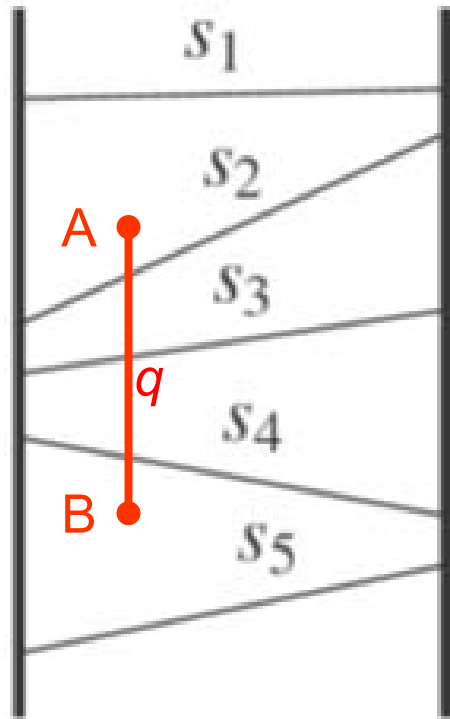
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



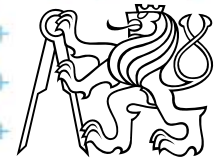
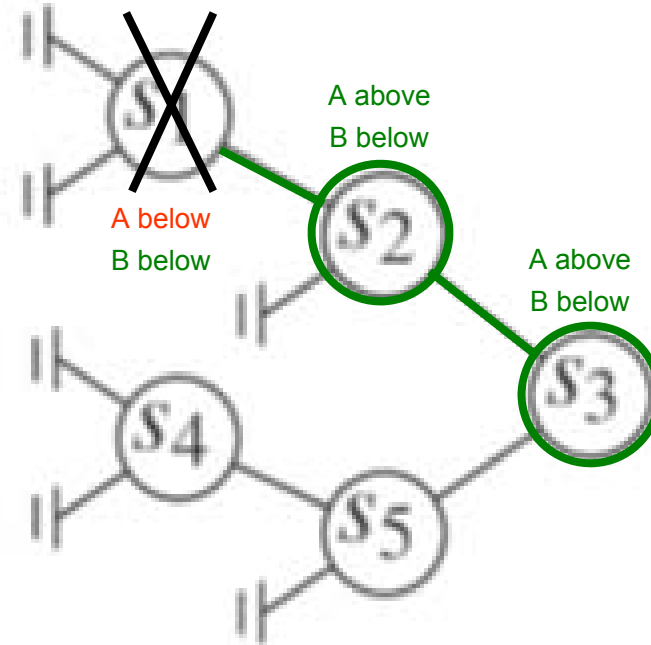
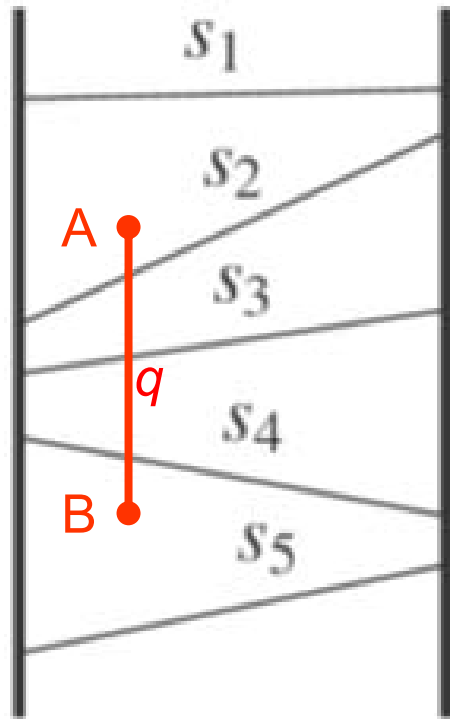
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



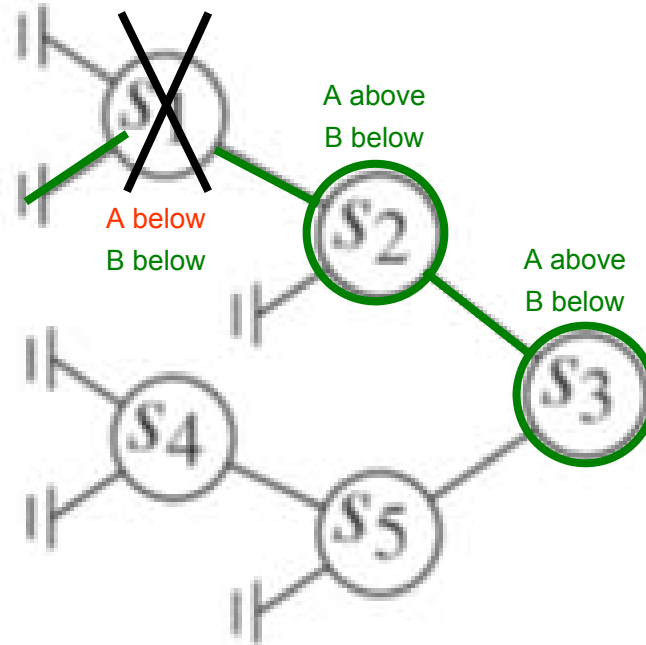
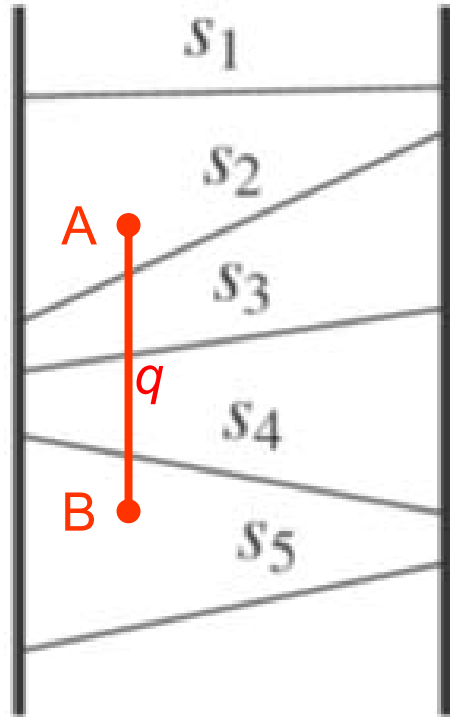
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



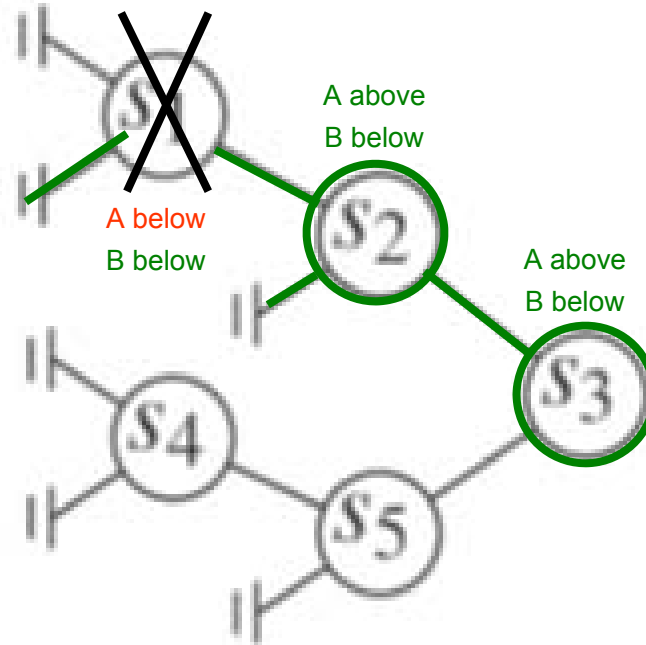
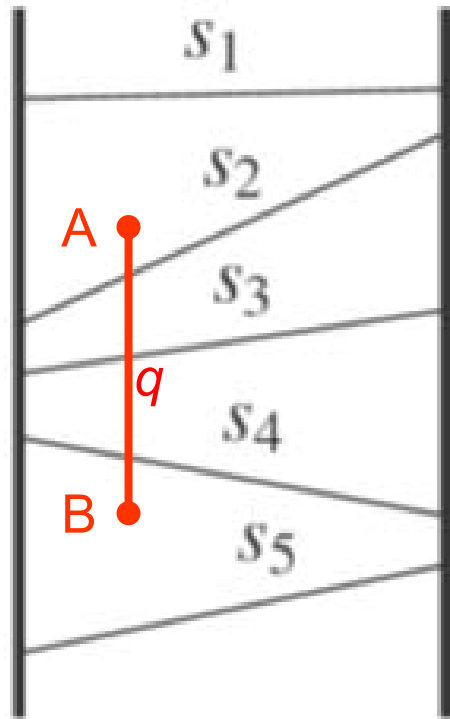
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



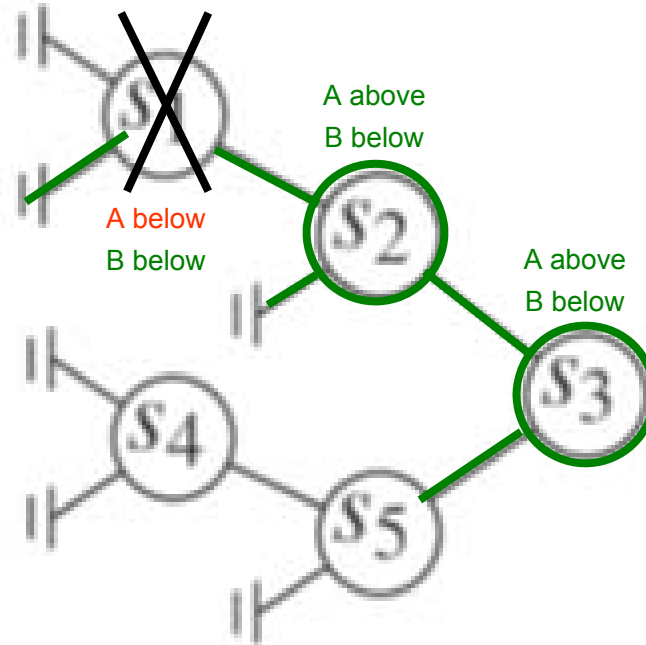
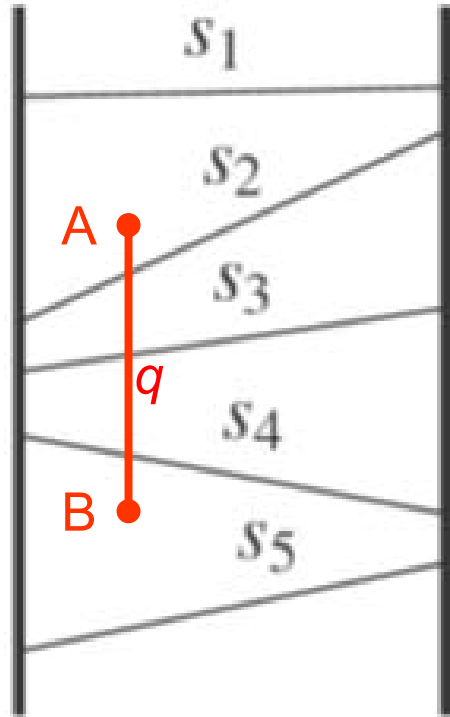
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



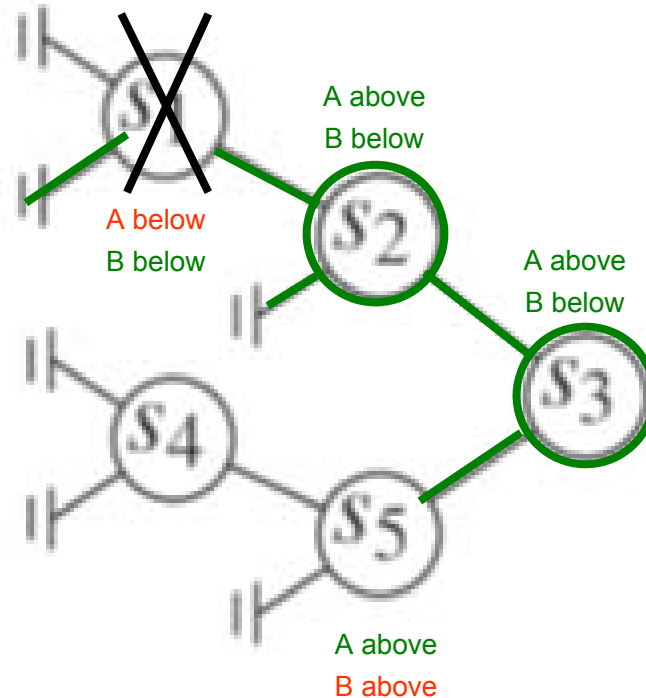
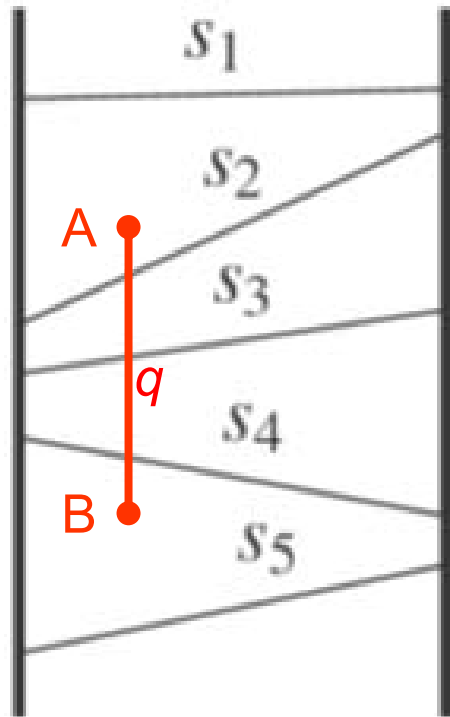
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



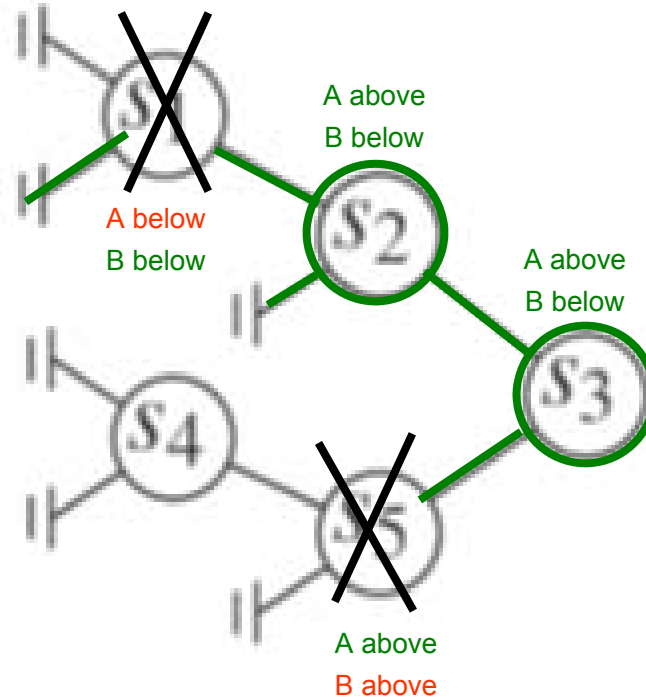
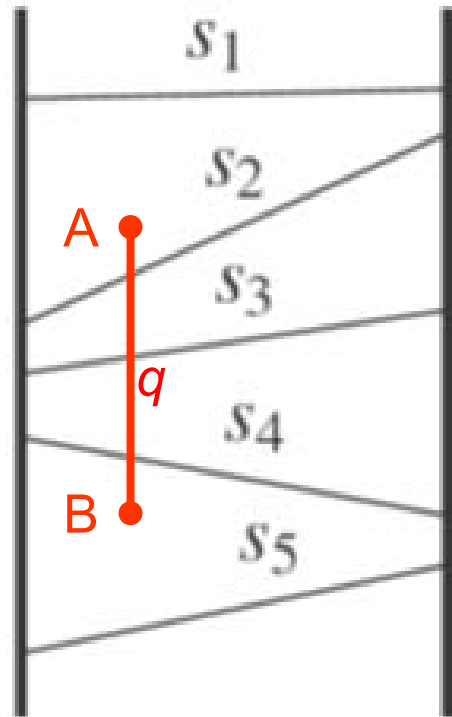
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



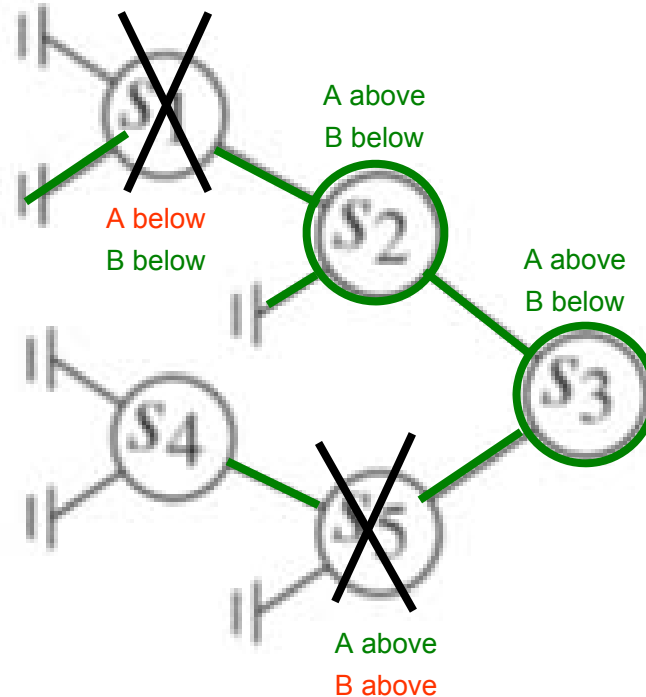
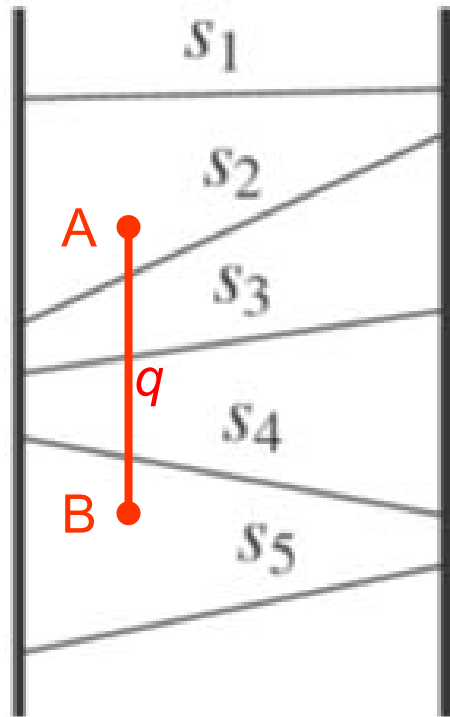
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



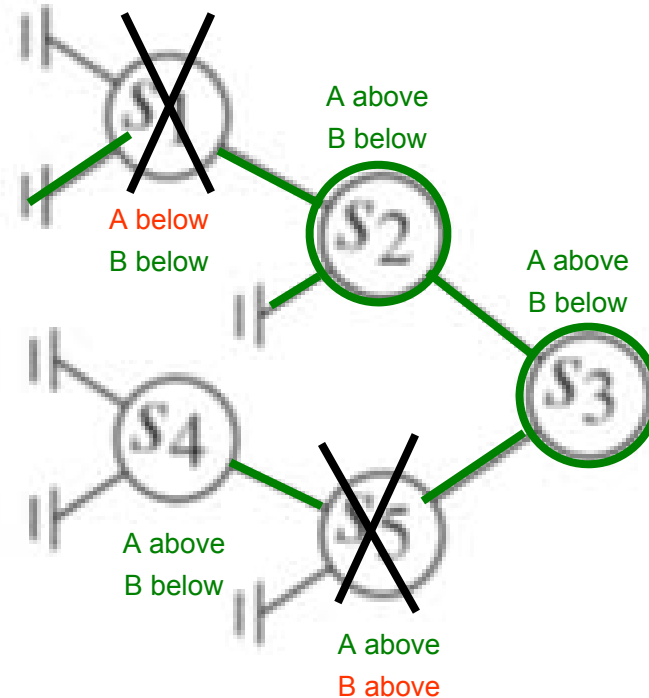
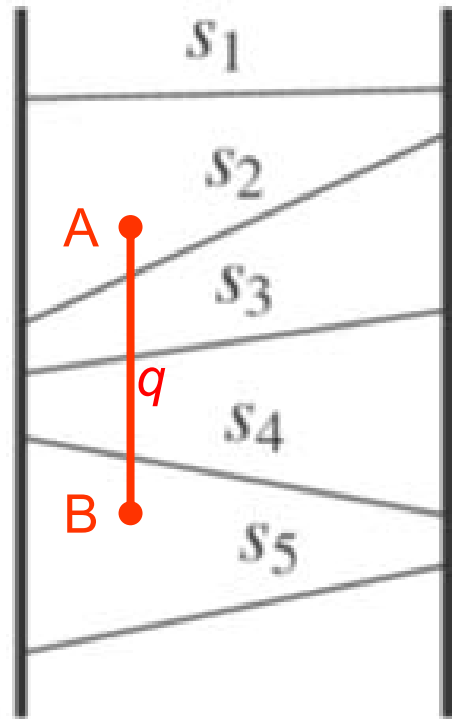
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



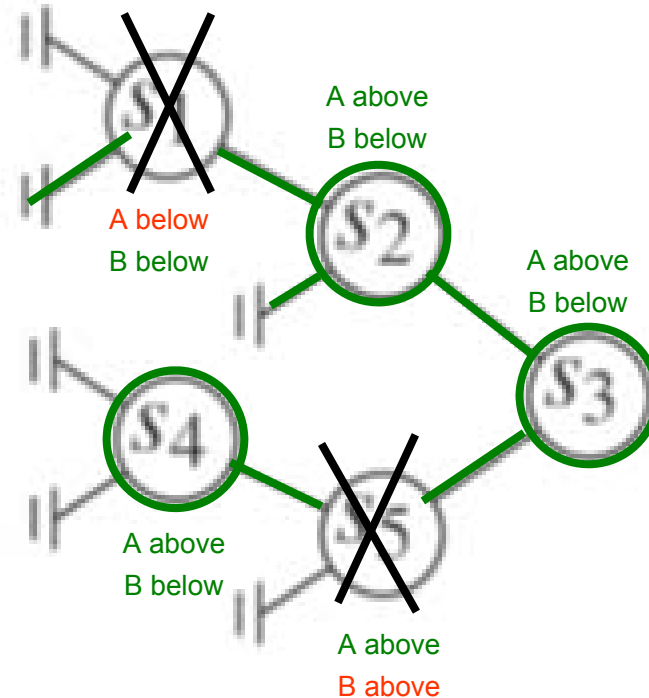
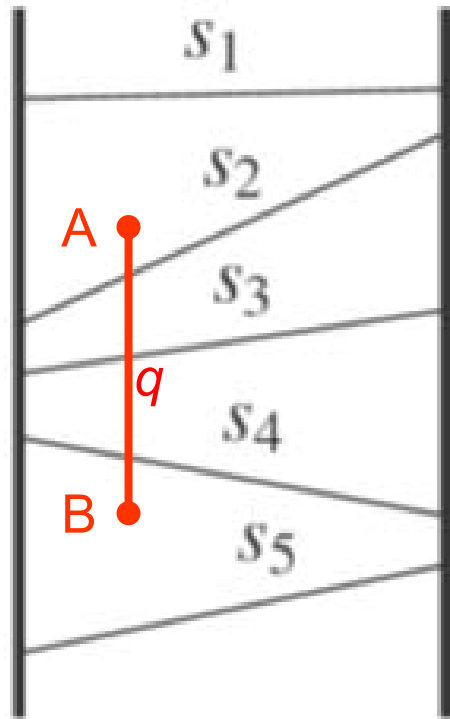
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



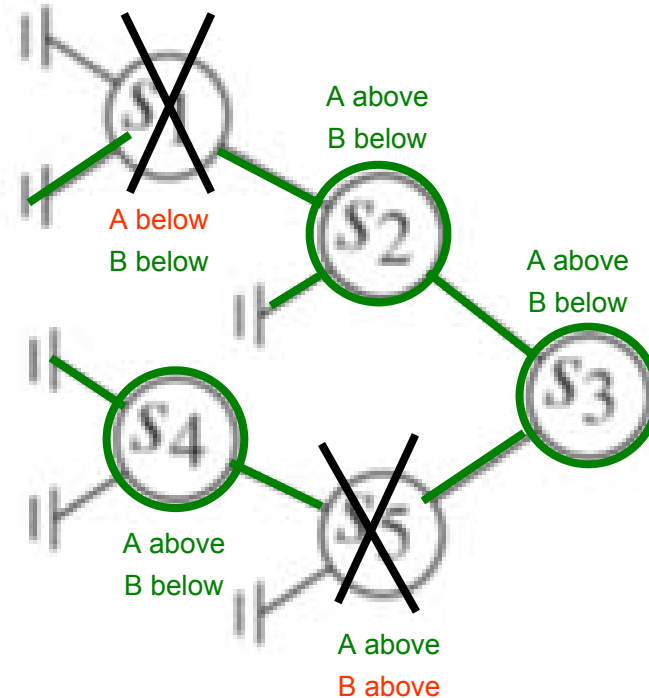
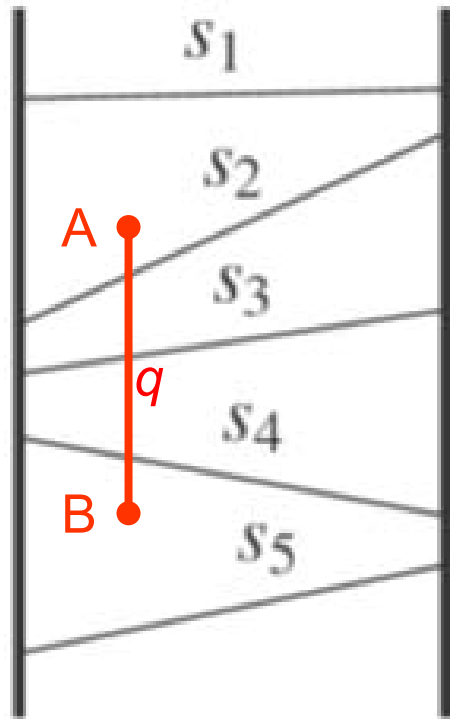
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



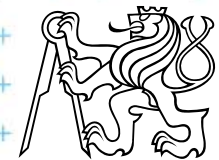
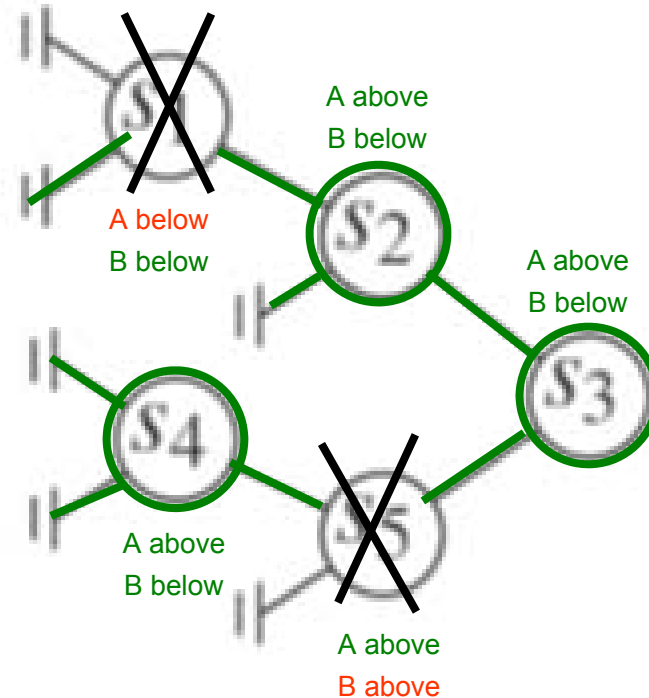
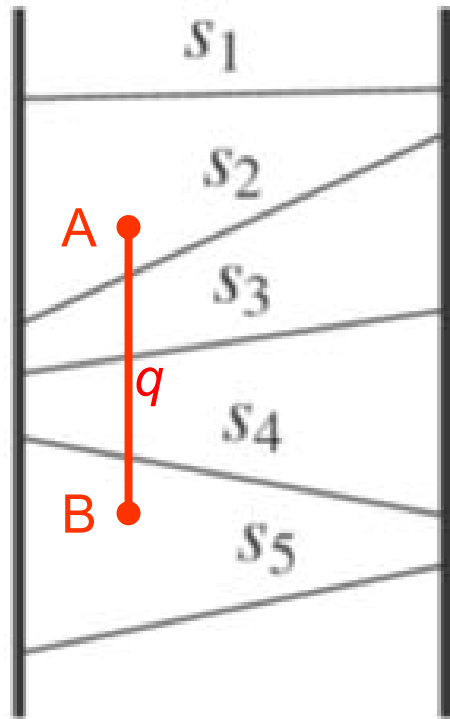
Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



Segments between vertical segment endpoints

- Segment s is intersected by vert.query segment q iff
 - The lower endpoint (B) of q is below s and
 - The upper endpoint (A) of q is above s



Windowing of arbitrary oriented line segments complexity

Structure associated to node (BST) uses storage linear in the size of $S(v)$

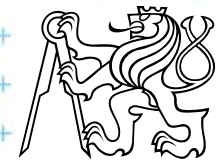
- Build $O(n \log n)$
- Storage $O(n \log n)$
- Query $O(k + \log^2 n)$
 - Report all segments that contain a query point
 - k is number of reported segments



Windowing of line segments in 2D – conclusions

Construction: all variants $O(n \log n)$

	Search	Memory
1. Axis parallel		
i. Line (<i>sorted lists</i>)	$O(k + \log n)$	$O(n)$
ii. Segment (<i>range trees</i>)	$O(k + \log^2 n)$	$O(n \log n)$
iii. Segment (<i>priority s. tr.</i>)	$O(k + \log n)$	$O(n)$
2. In general position		
– <i>segment tree</i>	$O(k + \log^2 n)$	$O(n \log n)$



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: **Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications**, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapters 3 and 9, <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] David Mount, - **CMSC 754: Computational Geometry**, Lecture Notes for Spring 2007, University of Maryland, Lectures 7,22, 13,14, and 30.
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- [Rourke] Joseph O'Rourke: **Computational Geometry in C**, Cambridge University Press, 1993, ISBN 0-521- 44592-2
<http://maven.smith.edu/~orourke/books/compgeom.html>
- [Vigneron] **Segment trees and interval trees**, presentation, INRA, France,
<http://w3.jouy.inra.fr/unites/miaj/public/vigneron/cs4235/slides.html>
- [Schirra] **Stefan Schirra. Geometrische Datenstrukturen. Sommersemester 2009** <http://www.wisg.cs.uni-magdeburg.de/ag/lehre/SS2009/GDS/slides/S10.pdf>





DCGI

DEPARTMENT OF COMPUTER GRAPHICS AND INTERACTION

ARRANGEMENTS (uspořádání)

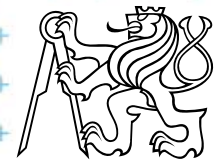
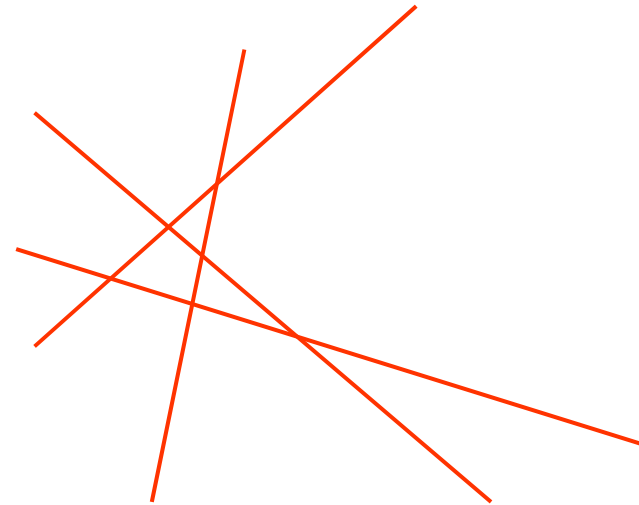
PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 25.1.2019

Talk overview

- Arrangements of lines
 - Incremental construction
 - Topological plane sweep
- Duality – next lesson



Arrangements

- The next most important structure in CG after CH, VD, and DT
- Possible in any dimension
arrangement of $(d-1)$ -dimensional hyperplanes
- We concentrate on arrangement of lines in plane
- Typical application: problems of point sets in dual plane (collinear points, point on circles, ...)



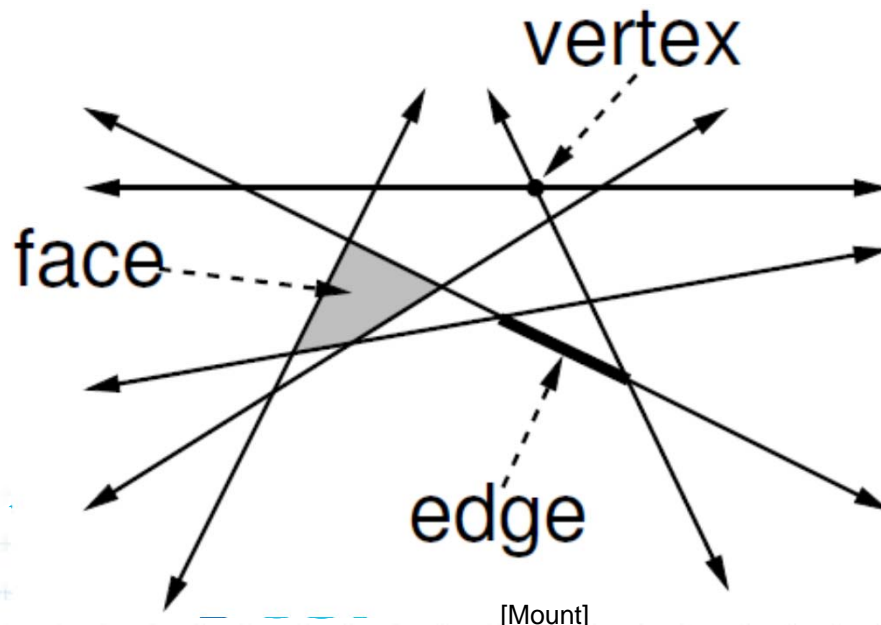
Some more applications (see CGAL)

- Finding the **minimum-area triangle** defined by a set of points,
- computation of the **sorted angular sequences** of points,
- finding the **ham-sandwich cut**,
- planning the **motion of a polygon** translating among polygons in the plane,
- computing the **offset polygon**,
- constructing the **farthest-point Voronoi diagram**,
- coordinating the **motion of two discs** moving among obstacles in the plane,
- performing **Boolean operations on curved polygons**.



Line arrangement

- A finite set L of lines subdivides the plane into a cell complex, called arrangement $A(L)$
- In plane, arrangement defines a planar graph
 - Vertices – intersections of (2 or more) lines
 - Edges – intersection free segments (or rays or lines)
 - Faces – convex regions containing no line (possibly unbounded)



[Mount]

(5 / 55)



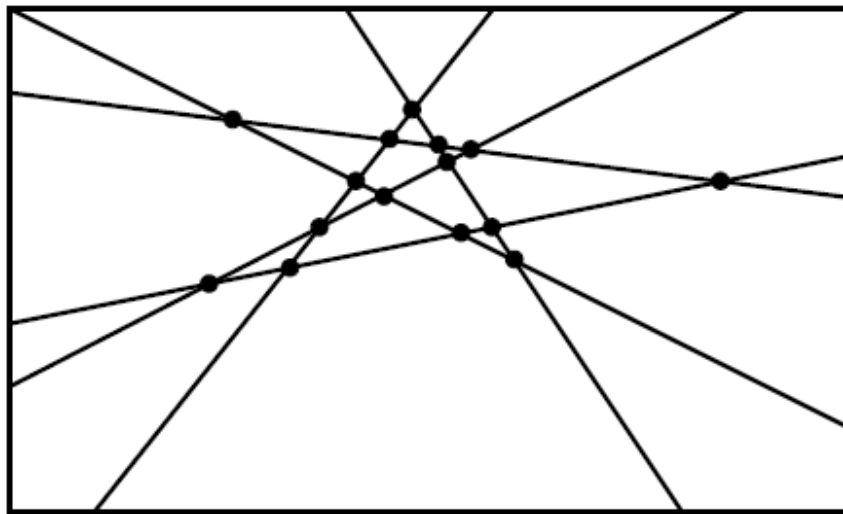
Line arrangement

- Simple arrangement assumption
 - = no three lines intersect in a single point
 - Can be solved by careful implementation or symbolic perturbation



Line arrangement

- Formal problem: graph must have bounded edges
 - Topological fix: add vertex in infinity
 - Geometrical fix: BBOX, often enough as abstract with corners $\{-\infty, -\infty\}, \{\infty, \infty\}$



bounding box [Mount]



Combinatorial complexity of line arrangement

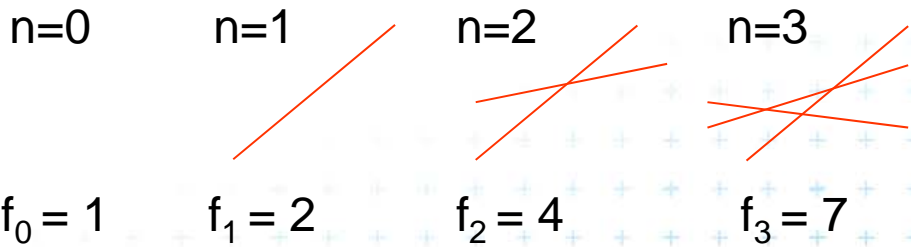
- $O(n^2)$
- Given n lines in general position, max numbers are

– Vertices $\binom{n}{2} = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}$ - each line intersect $n - 1$ others

– Edges n^2 - $n-1$ intersections create n edges on each of n lines

– Faces $\frac{n(n+1)}{2} + 1 = \binom{n}{2} + n + 1$

$f_0 = 1$ (celá rovina)
 $f_n = f_{n-1} + n$



$$f_n = f_0 + \sum_{i=1}^n i = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} + 1$$



Construction of line arrangement

(0. Plane sweep method)

- $O(n^2 \log n)$ time and $O(n)$ storage plus $O(n^2)$ storage for the arrangement
(n^2 vertices, edges, faces. $\log n^2$ - heap & BVS access)

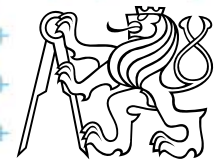
$$\begin{aligned} & n^2 \log n^2 \\ &= 2n^2 \log n \\ &= O(n^2 \log n) \end{aligned}$$

A. Incremental method

- $O(n^2)$ time and $O(n^2)$ storage
- Optimal method

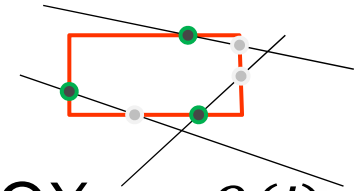
B. Topological plane sweep

- $O(n^2)$ time and $O(n)$ storage only
- Does not store the result arrangement
- Useful for applications that may throw out the arrangement after processing



A. Incremental construction of arrangement

- $O(n^2)$ time, $O(n^2)$ space
~size of arrangement => it is an optimal algorithm
- Not randomized – depends on n only, not on order
- Add line l_i one by one ($i = 1 \dots n$)
 - Find the leftmost intersection with the BBOX among $2(i - 1) + 4$ edges already on the BBOX ... $O(i)$
 - Trace the line through the arrangement $A(L_{i-1})$ and split the intersected faces ... $O(i)$ – why? See later
 - Update the subdivision (cell split) ... $O(1)$
- Altogether $O(ni) = O(n^2)$



A. Incremental construction of arrangement

Arrangement(L)

Input: Set of lines L in general position (no 3 intersect in 1 common point)

Output: Line arrangement $A(L)$ (resp. part of the arrangement stored in BBOX $B(L)$ containing all the vertices of $A(L)$)

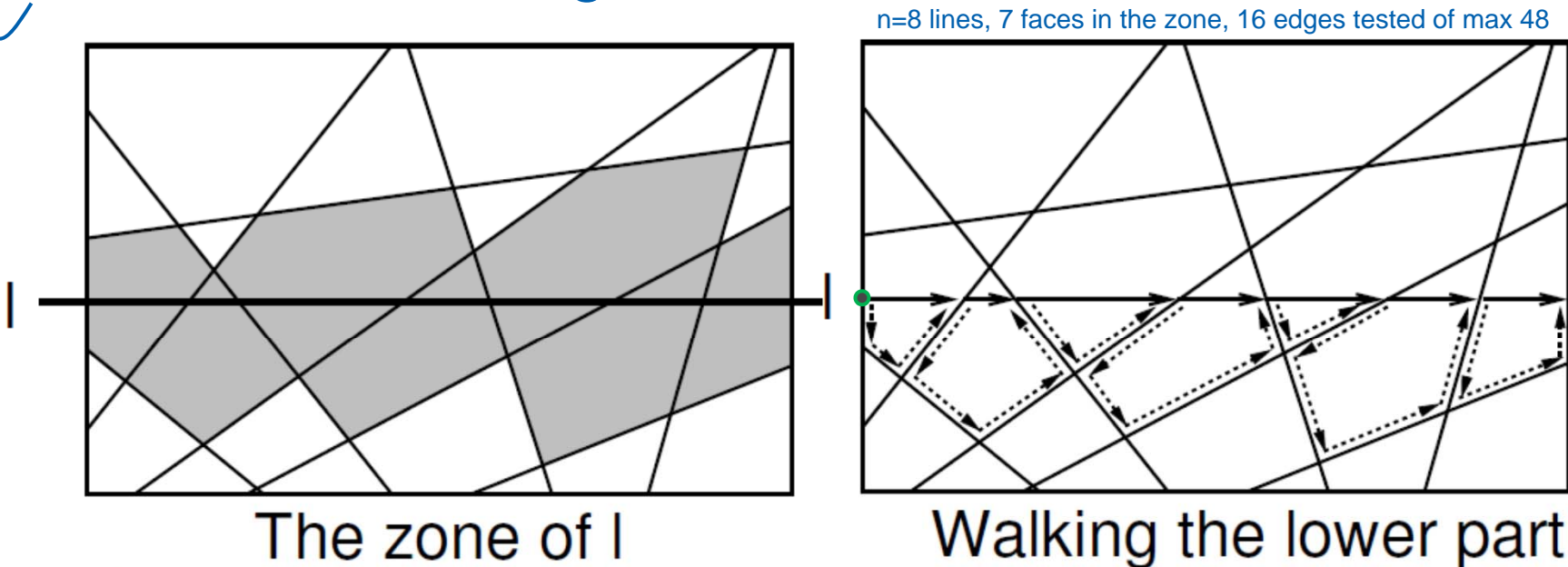
1. Compute the BBOX $B(L)$ containing all the vertices of $A(L)$... $O(n^2)$
2. Construct DCEL for the subdivision induced by BBOX $B(L)$... $O(1)$
3. **for** $i = 1$ **to** n **do** // *insert line l_i*
4. find edge e , where line l_i intersects the BBOX of $2(i-1)+4$ edges ... $O(i)$
5. f = bounded face incident to the edge e
6. **while** f is in $B(L)$ (bounded face $f = f$ is in the BBOX) ... $O(i)$
7. split f and set f to be the next intersected face across the intersected edge
8. update the DCEL (split the cell) ... $O(1)$

See later...



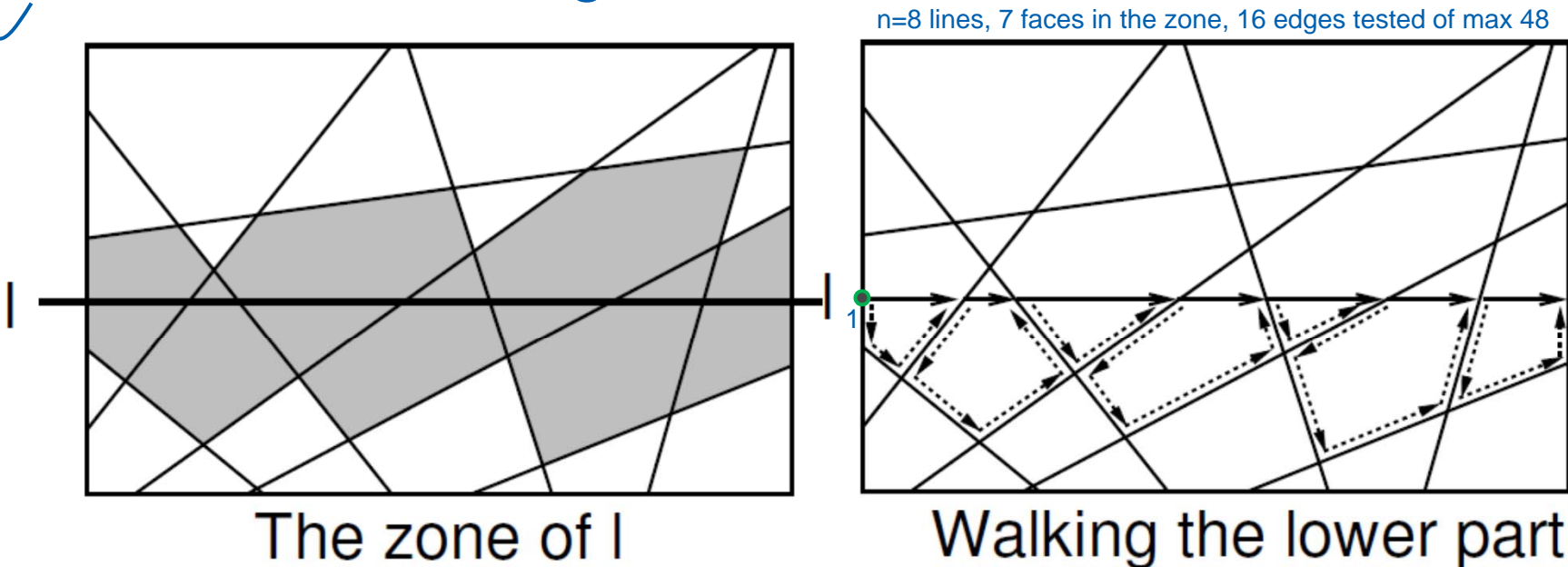
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



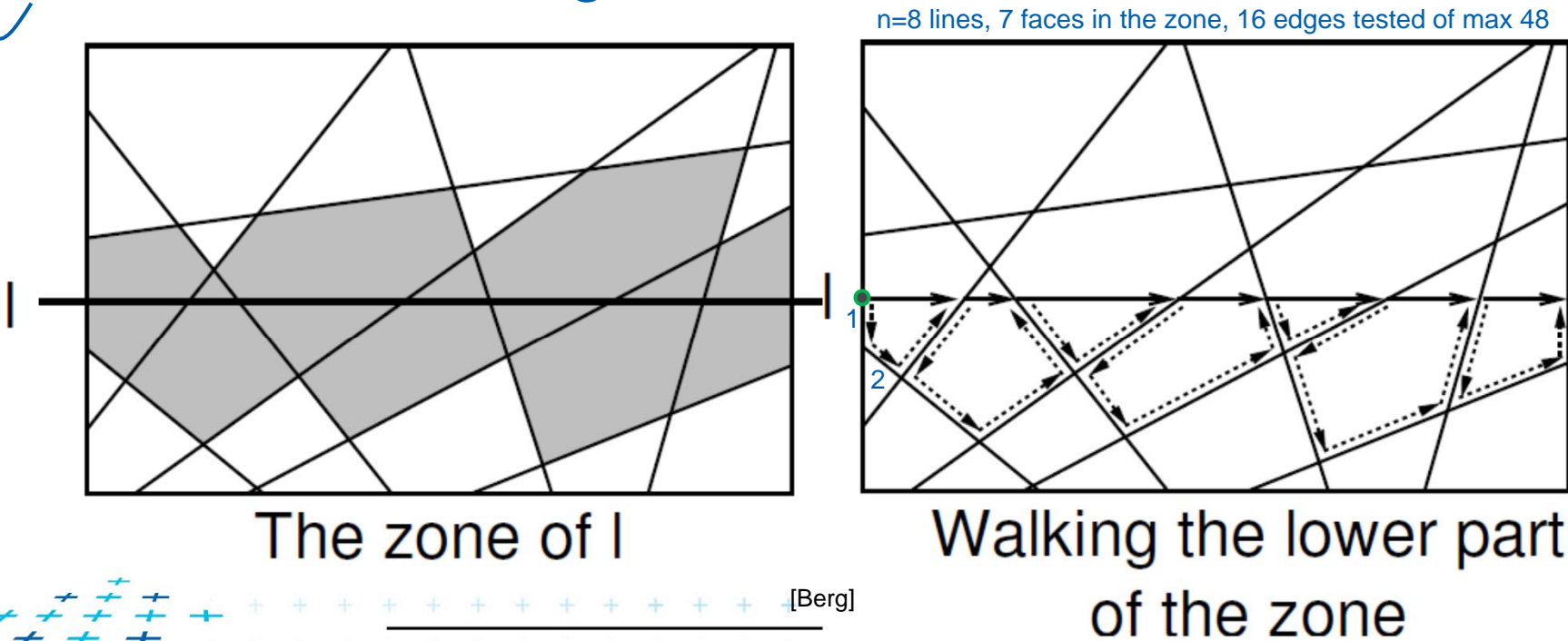
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



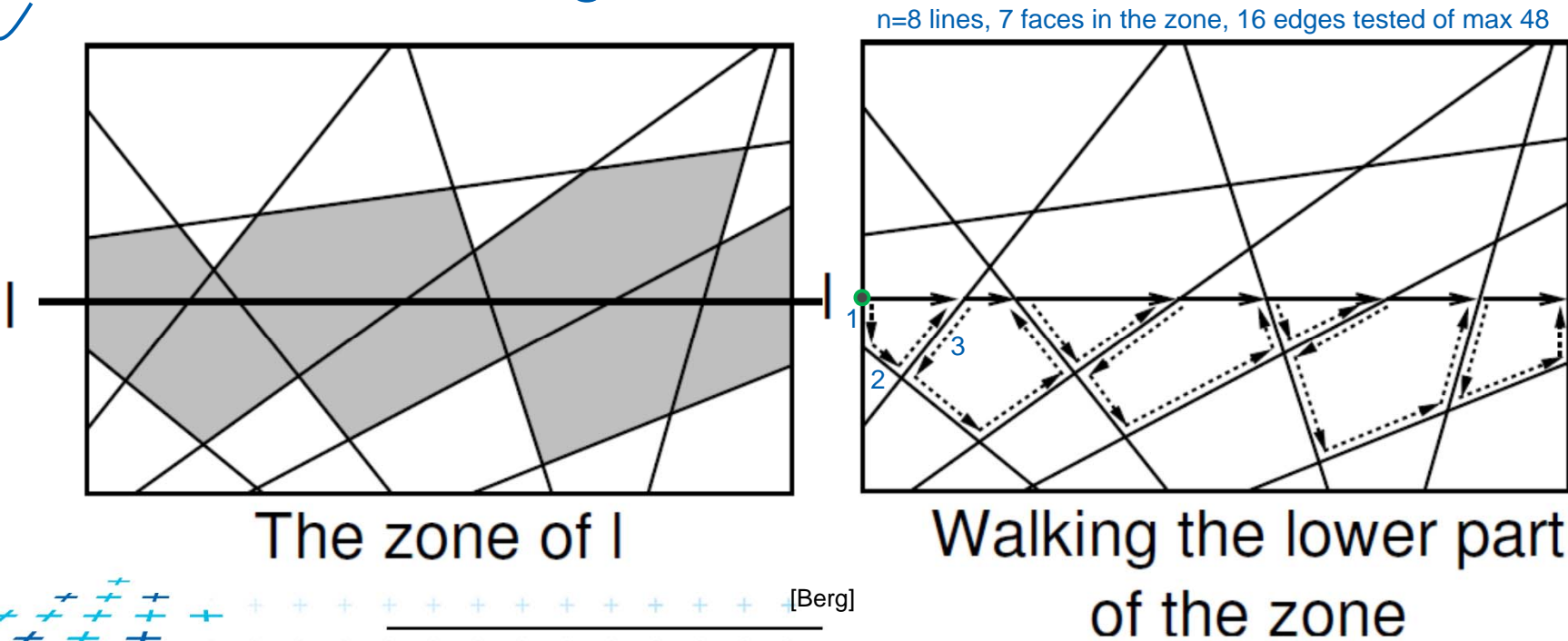
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



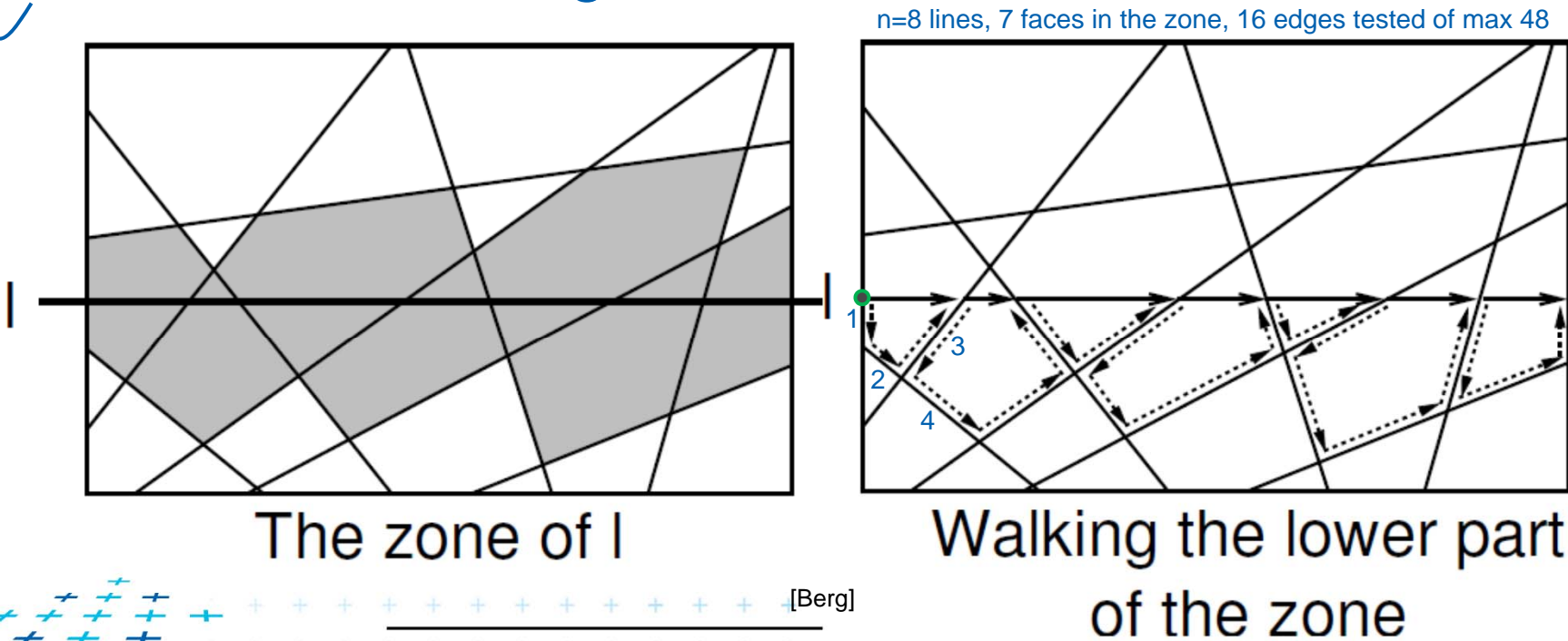
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



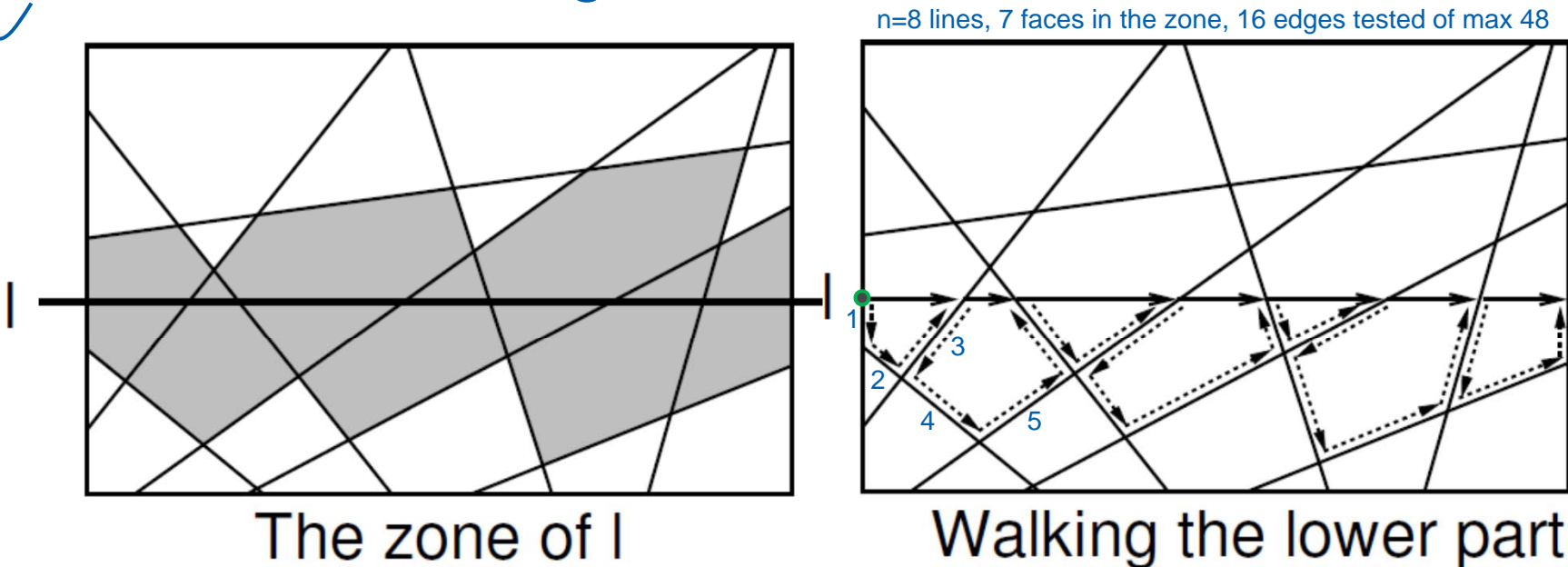
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



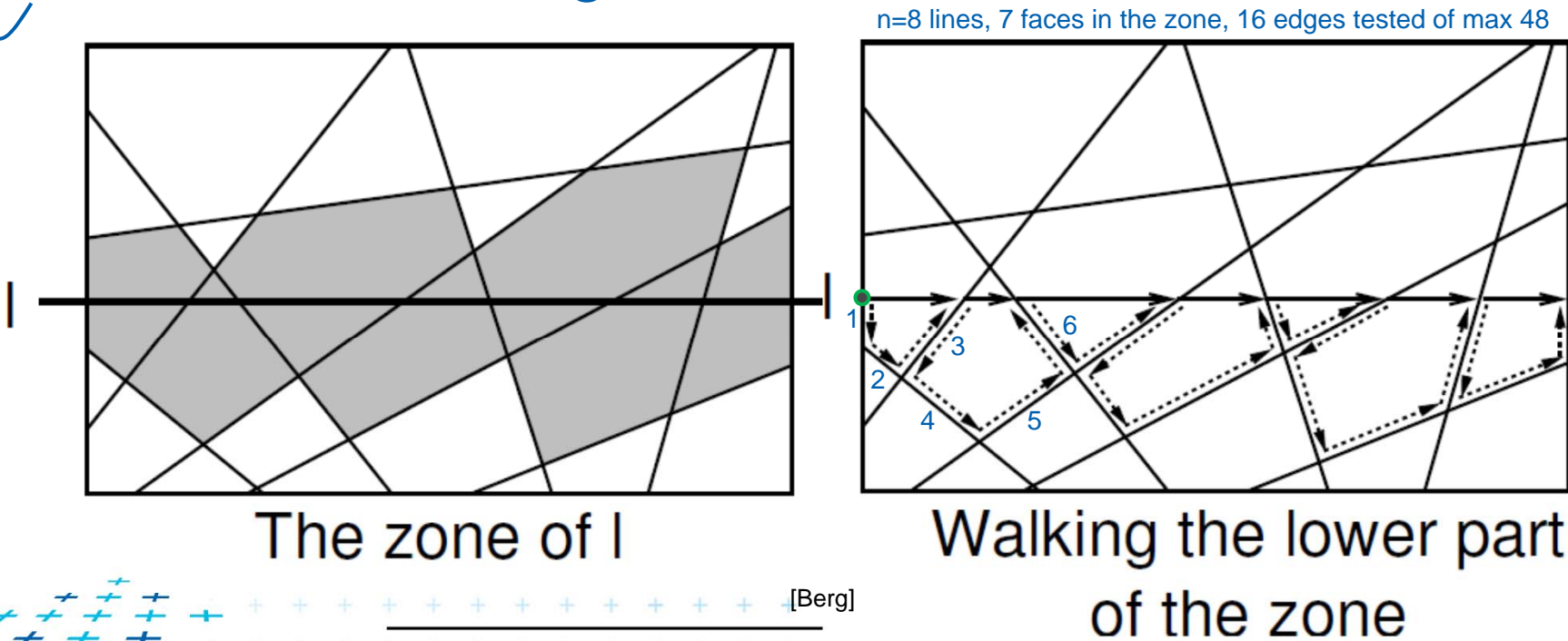
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



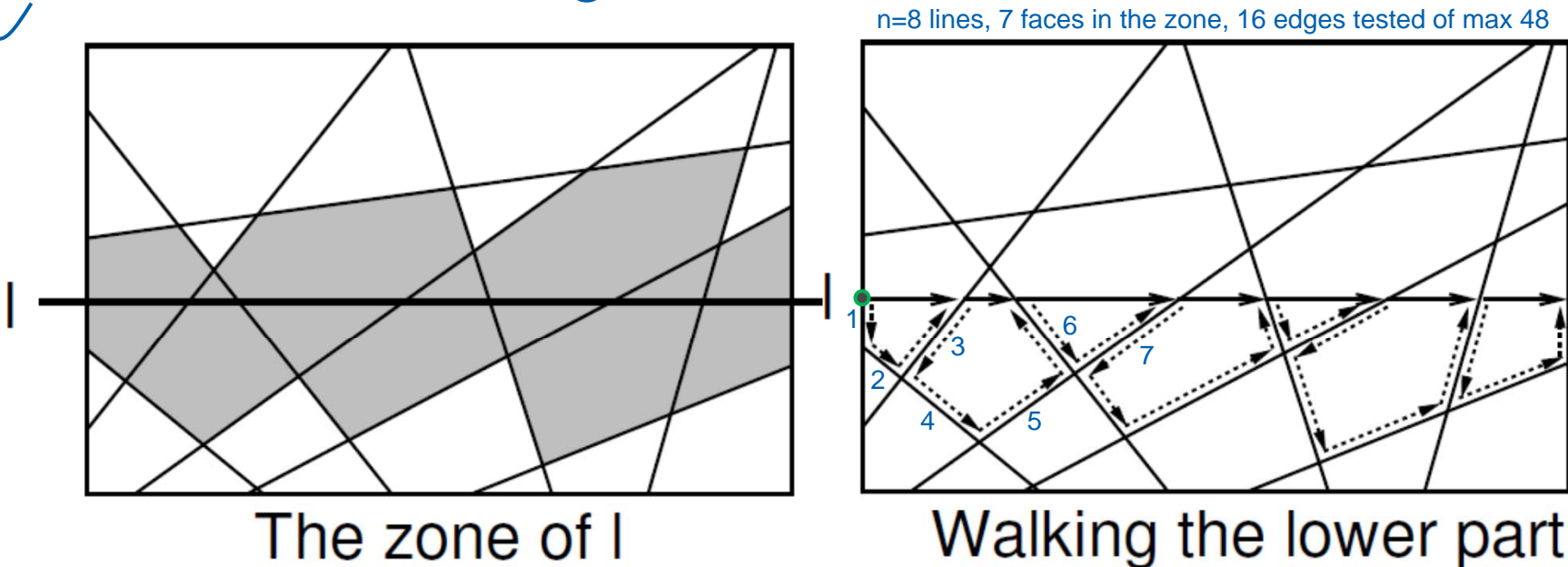
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



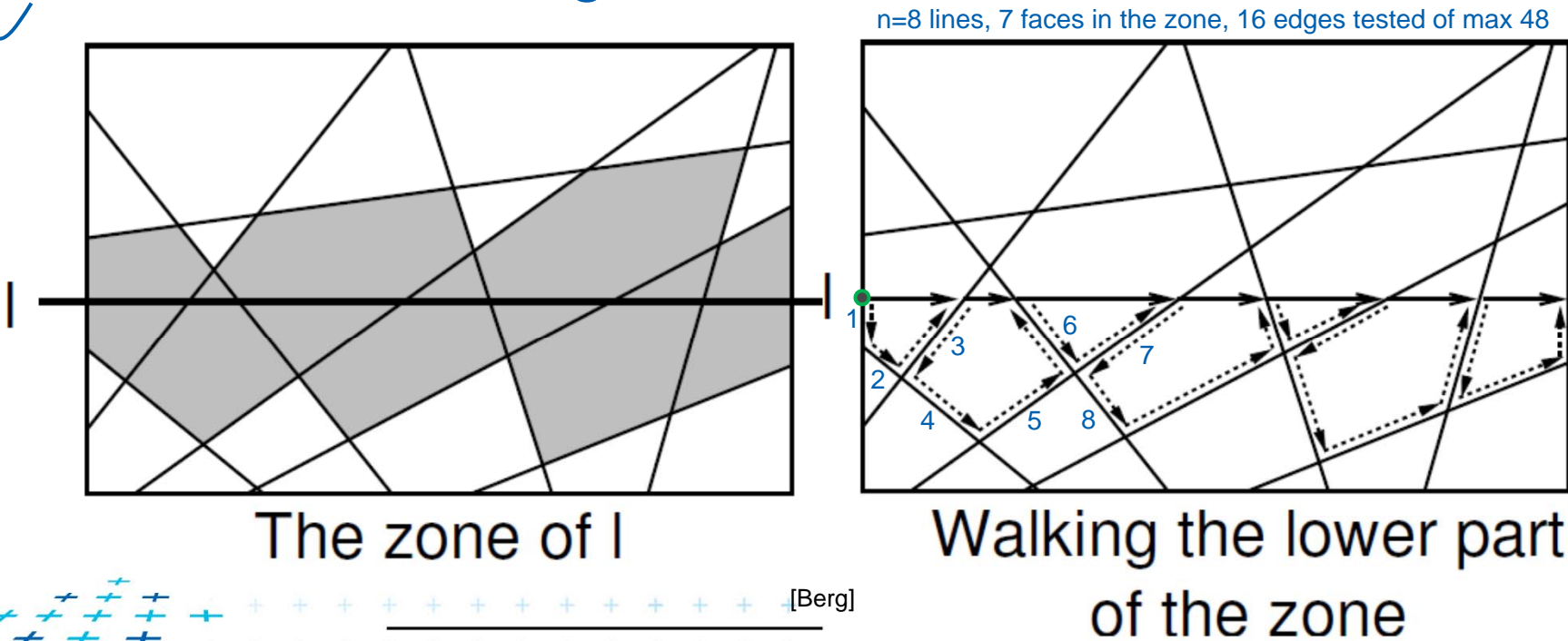
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



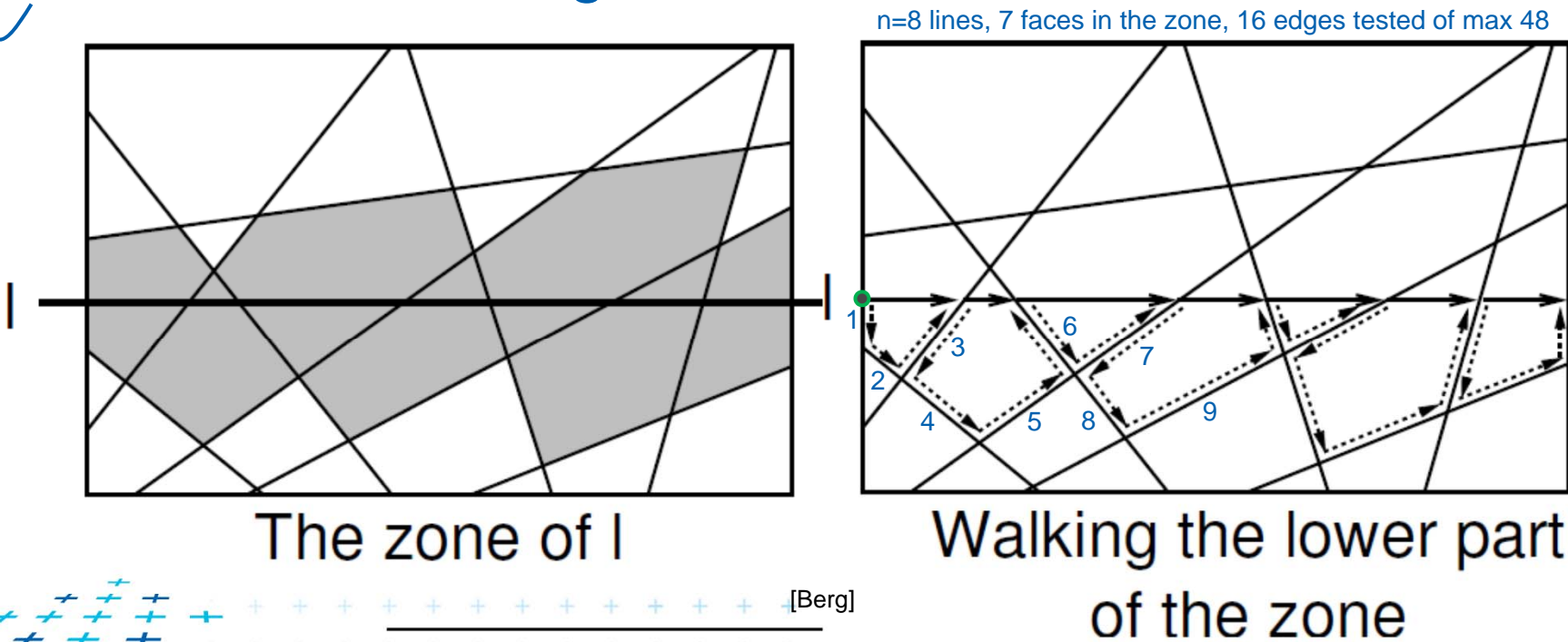
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



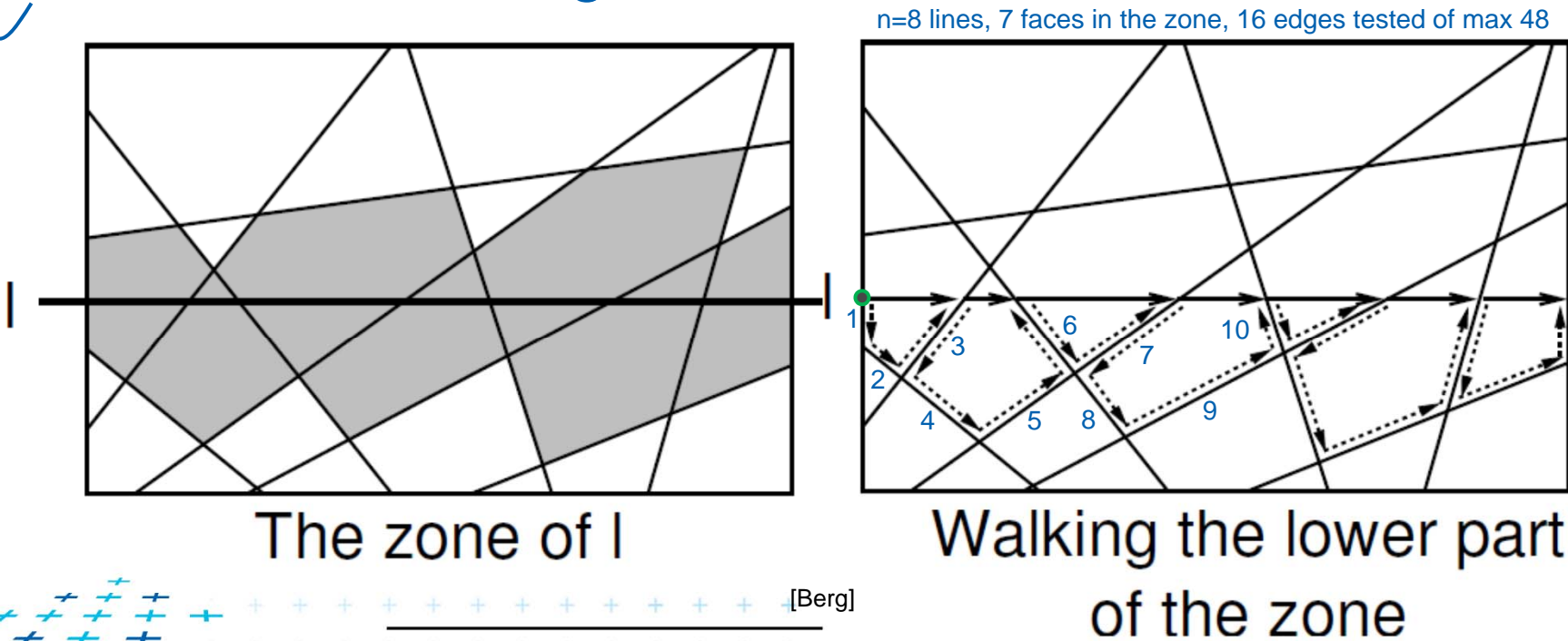
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



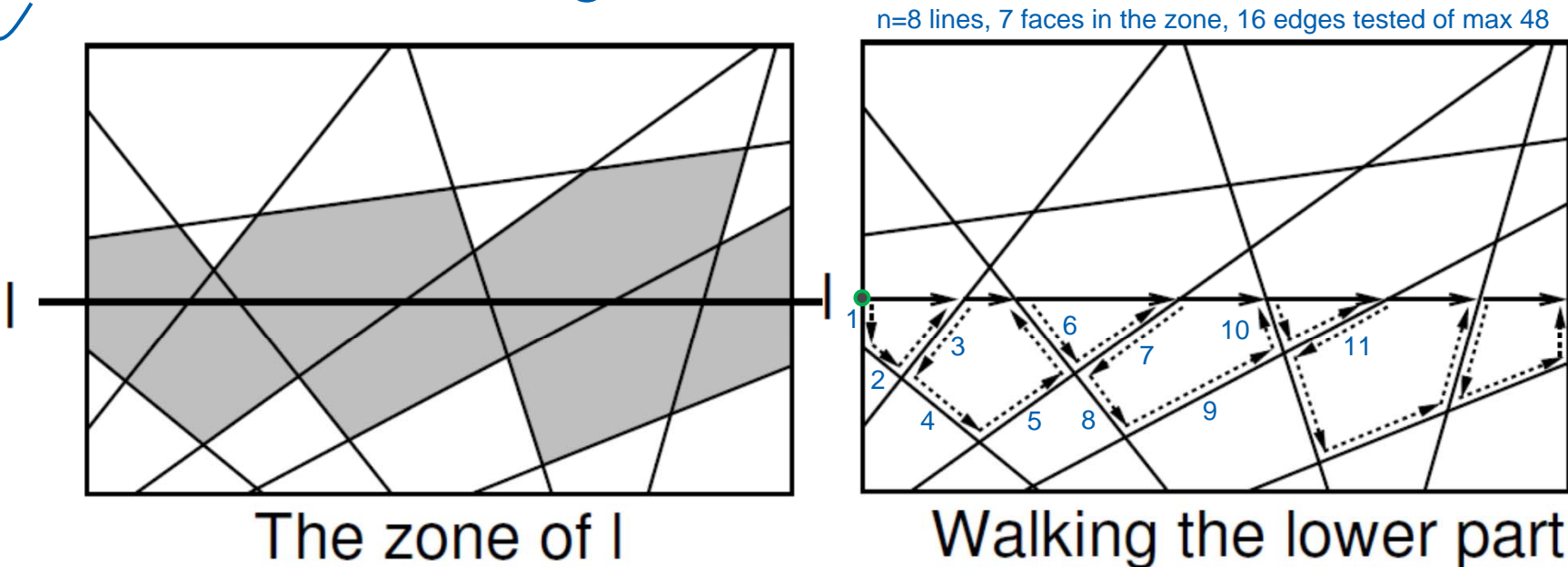
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



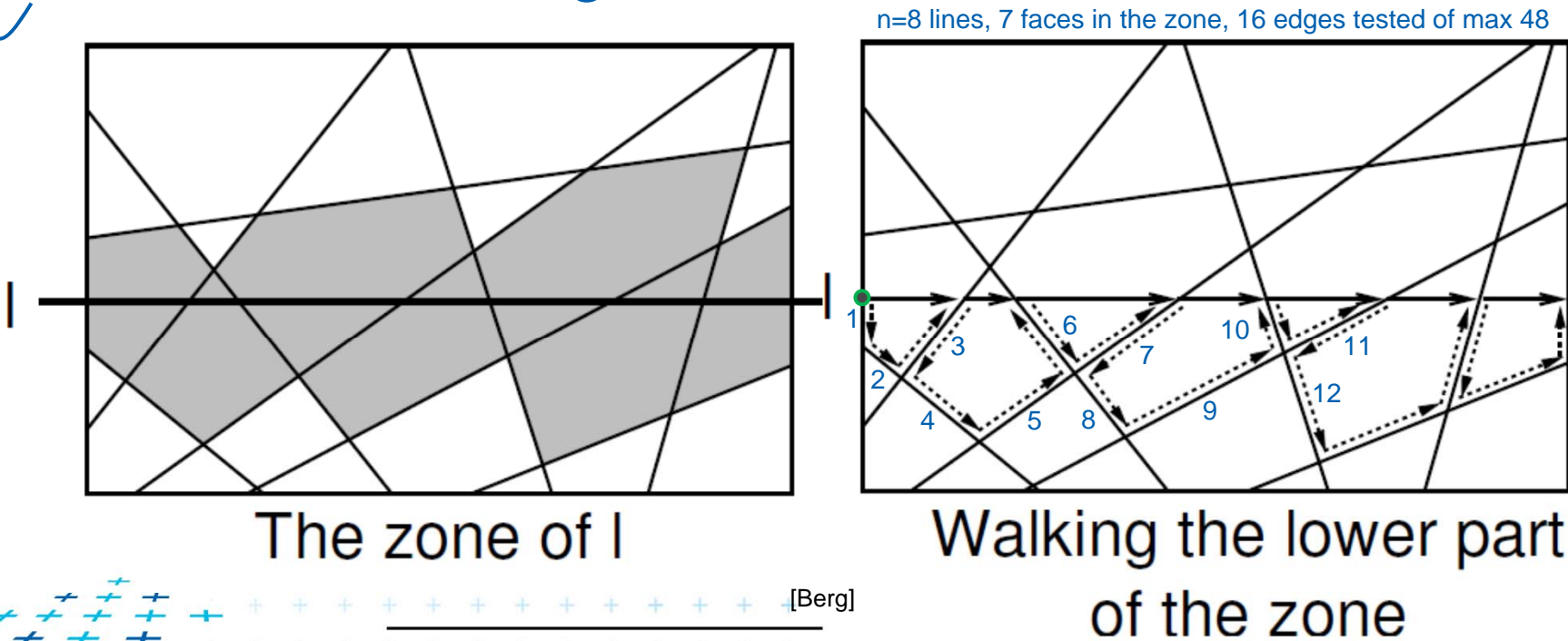
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



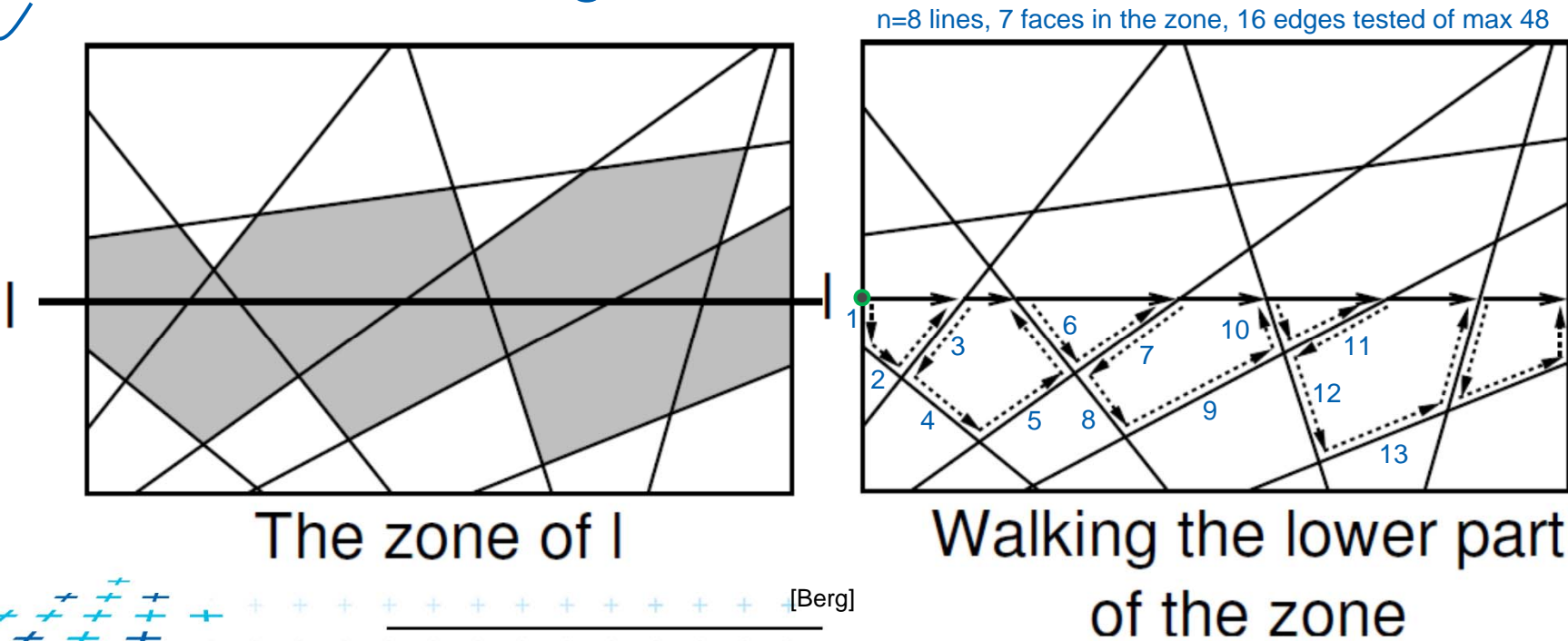
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



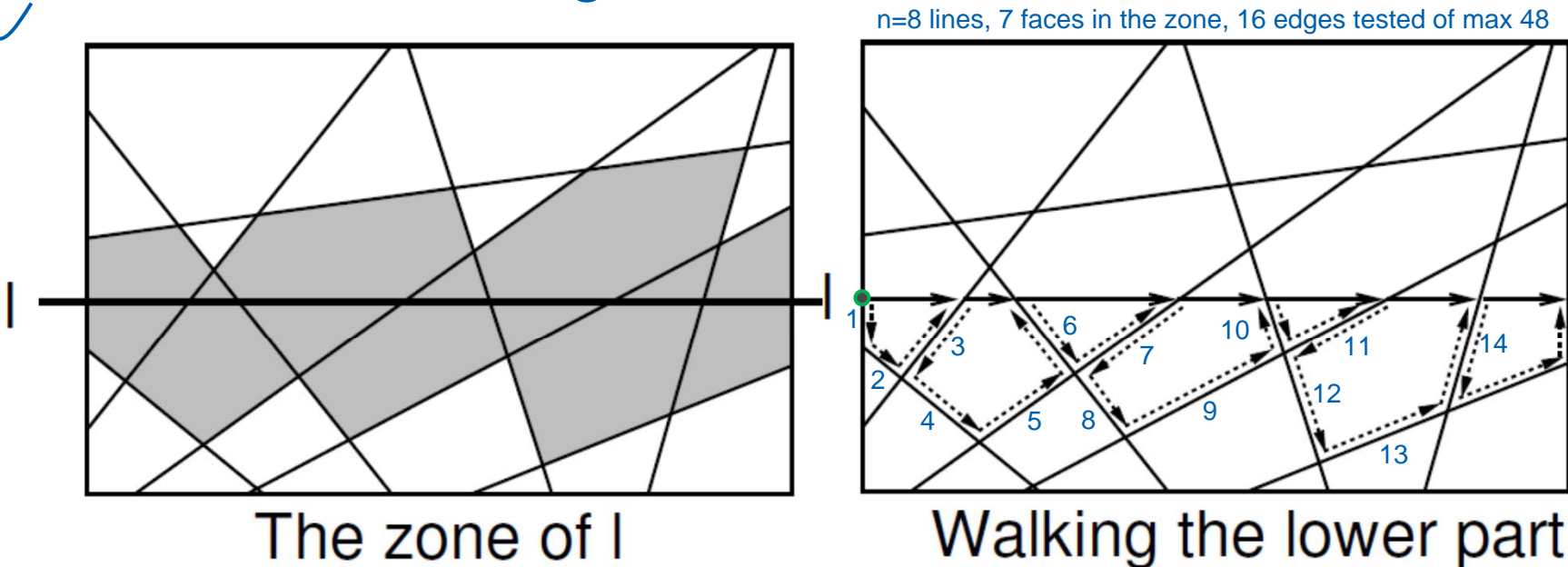
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



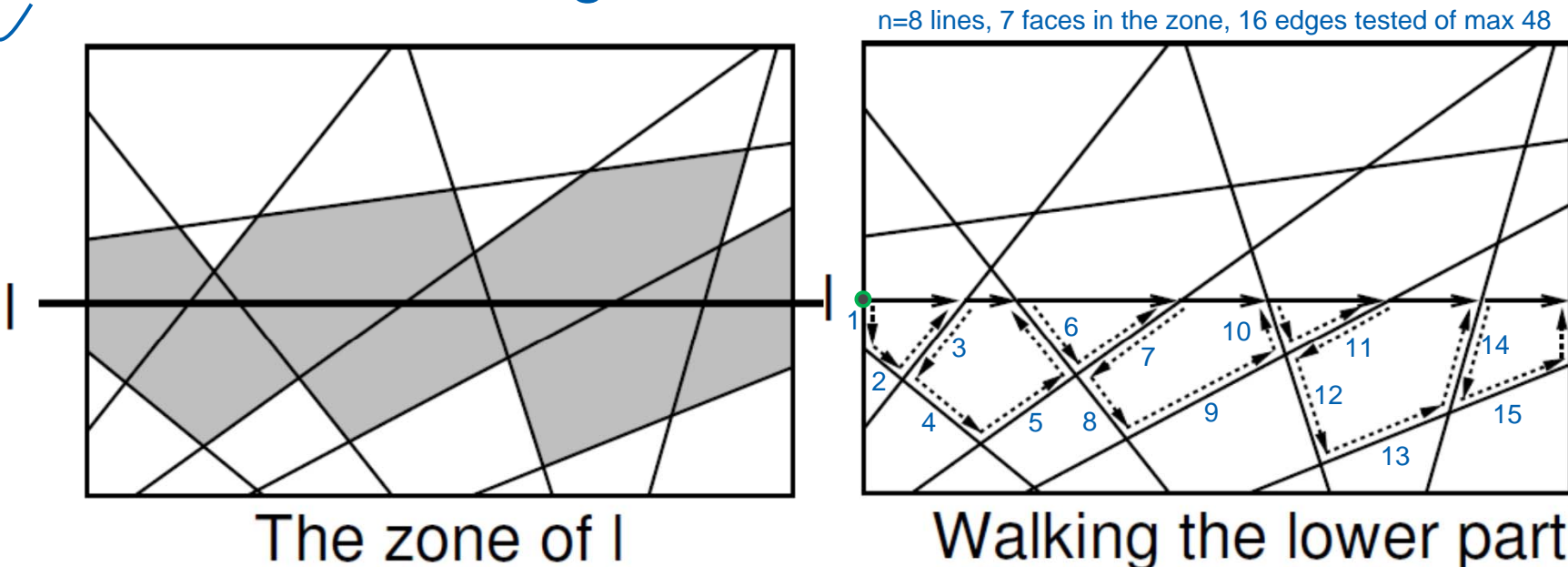
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



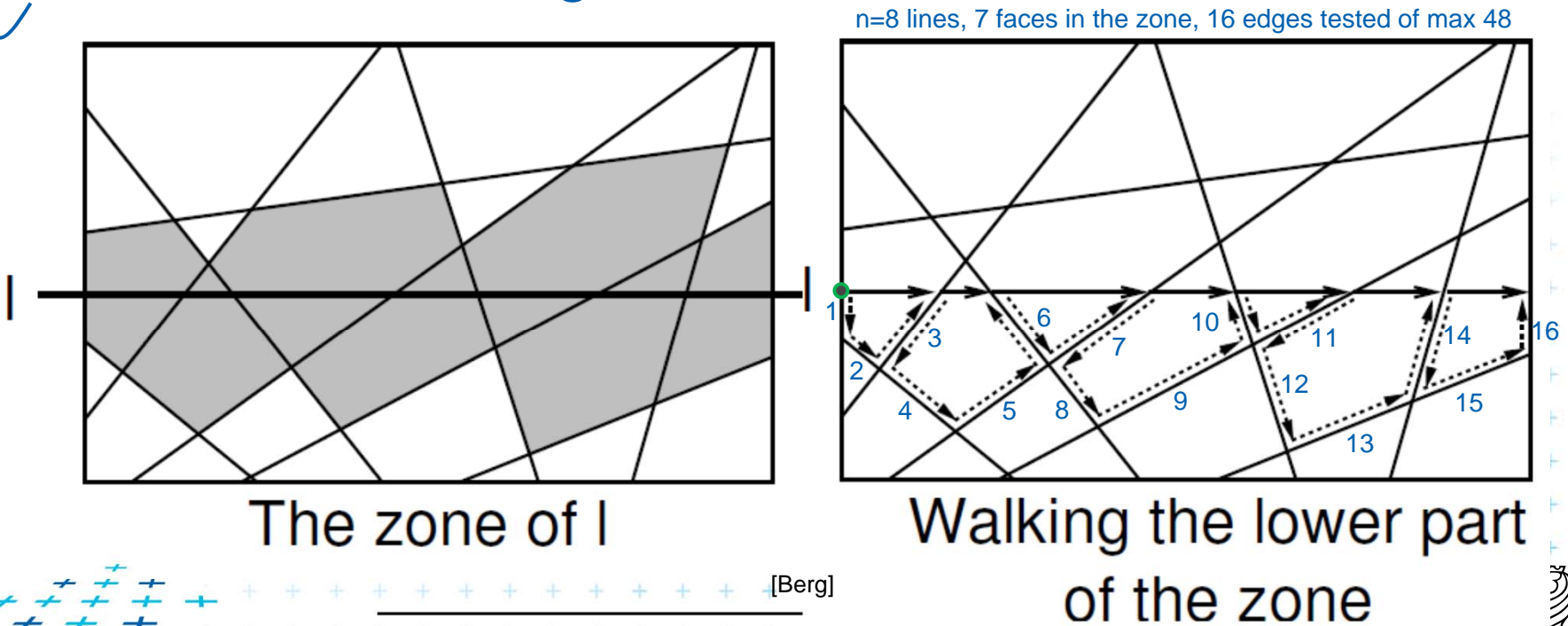
Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Walk around edges of current face (face walking)
- Determine if the line l_i intersects current edge e
- When intersection found, jump to the face on the other side of edge e



Tracing the line through the arrangement

- Number of traversed edges determines the insertion complexity
- Naïve estimation would be $O(i^2)$ traversed edges (i faces, i lines per face, i^2 edges)
- According to the Zone theorem, it is $O(i)$ edges only!

Zone theorem

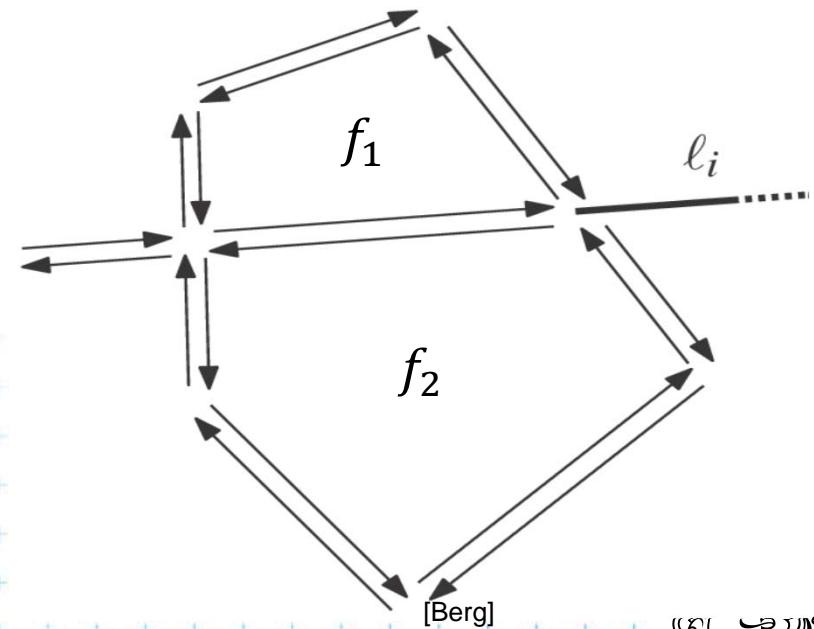
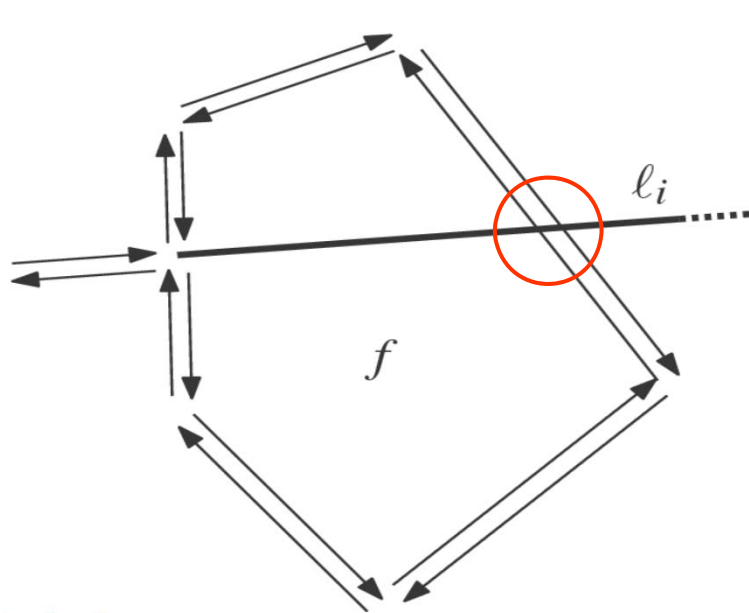
= given an arrangement $A(L)$ of n lines in the plane and given any line l in the plane, the total number of edges in all the cells of the zone $Z_A(l)$ is at most $6n$.

For proof see [Mount, page 69]



Cell split in $O(1)$

- 1 new vertex
- 2 new face records, 1 face record (f) destroyed
- 3x2 new half-edges, 2 half-edges destroyed
- update pointers ... $O(1)$



Complexity of incremental algorithm

- n insertions
- $O(i) = O(n)$ time for one line insertion instead of $O(i^2)$ (Zone theorem)

=> Complexity: $O(n^2)$ + $n \cdot O(i) = O(n^2)$
bbox edges walked



B. Topological plane sweep algorithm

- Complete arrangement needs $O(n^2)$ storage
- Often we need just to **process each arrangement element just once** – and we can throw it out then
- Classical **Sweep line** algorithm (for arrangement of lines)
 - needs $O(n)$ storage
 - needs $\log n$ for **heap** manipulation in $O(n^2)$ event points
 $\Rightarrow O(n^2 \log n)$ algorithm
- **Topological sweep line - TSL**
 - no $O(\log n)$ factor in time complexity
 - **array** of n neighbors and a **stack** of **ready vertices** $O(1)$
 $\Rightarrow O(n^2)$ algorithm

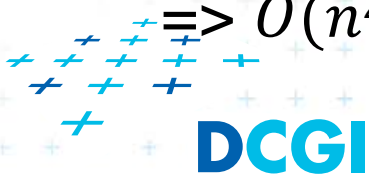
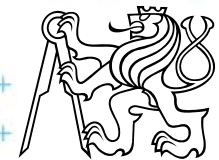
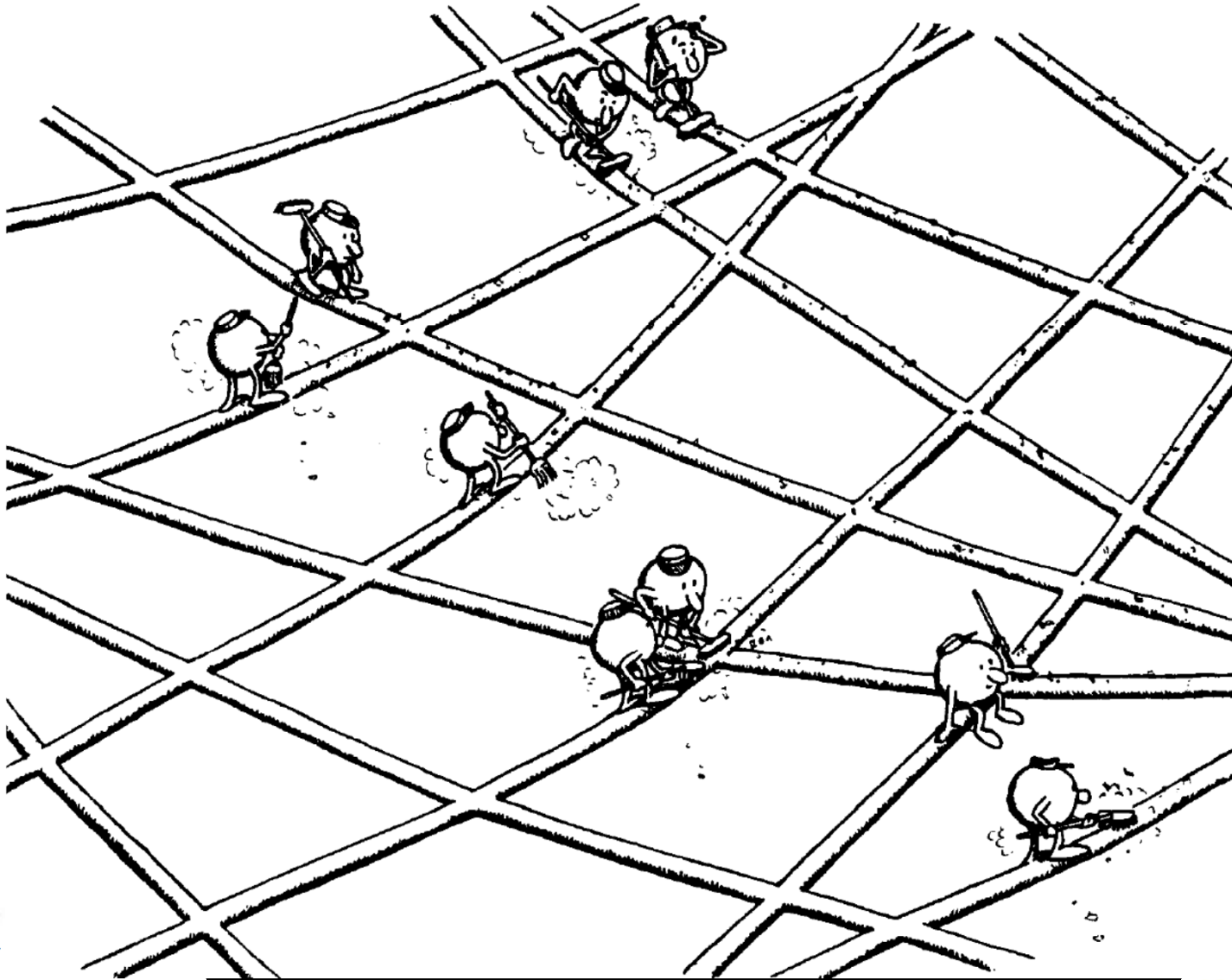


Illustration from Edelsbrunner & Guibas

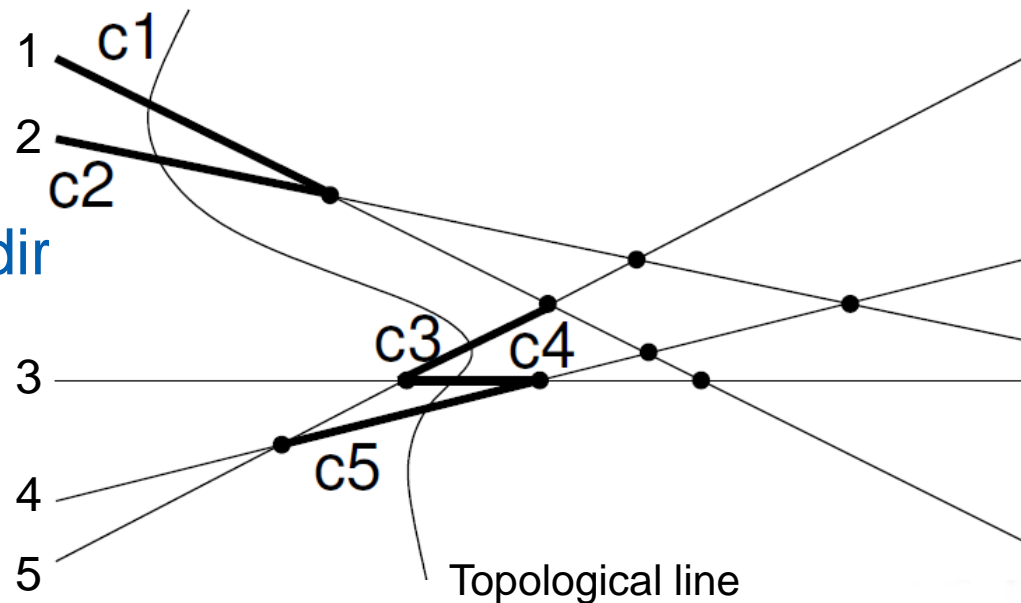


Topological line and cut

Topological line (curve)

(an intuitive notion)

- Monotonic curve in y-dir
- intersects each line exactly once (as a sweep line)



Cut in an arrangement A

- is an ordered sequence of edges c_1, c_2, \dots, c_n in A (one taken from each line), such that for $1 \leq i \leq n-1$, c_i and c_{i+1} are **incident to the same face** of A and c_i is **above** and c_{i+1} **below** the face
- Edges in the cut are not necessarily connected (as c_2 and c_3)

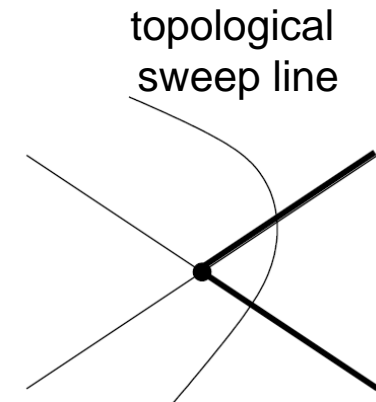
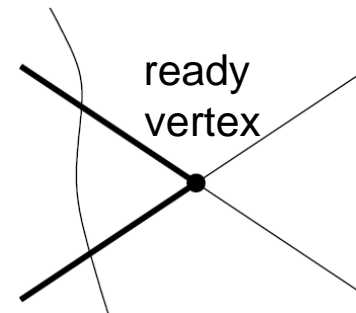


Topological plane sweep algorithm

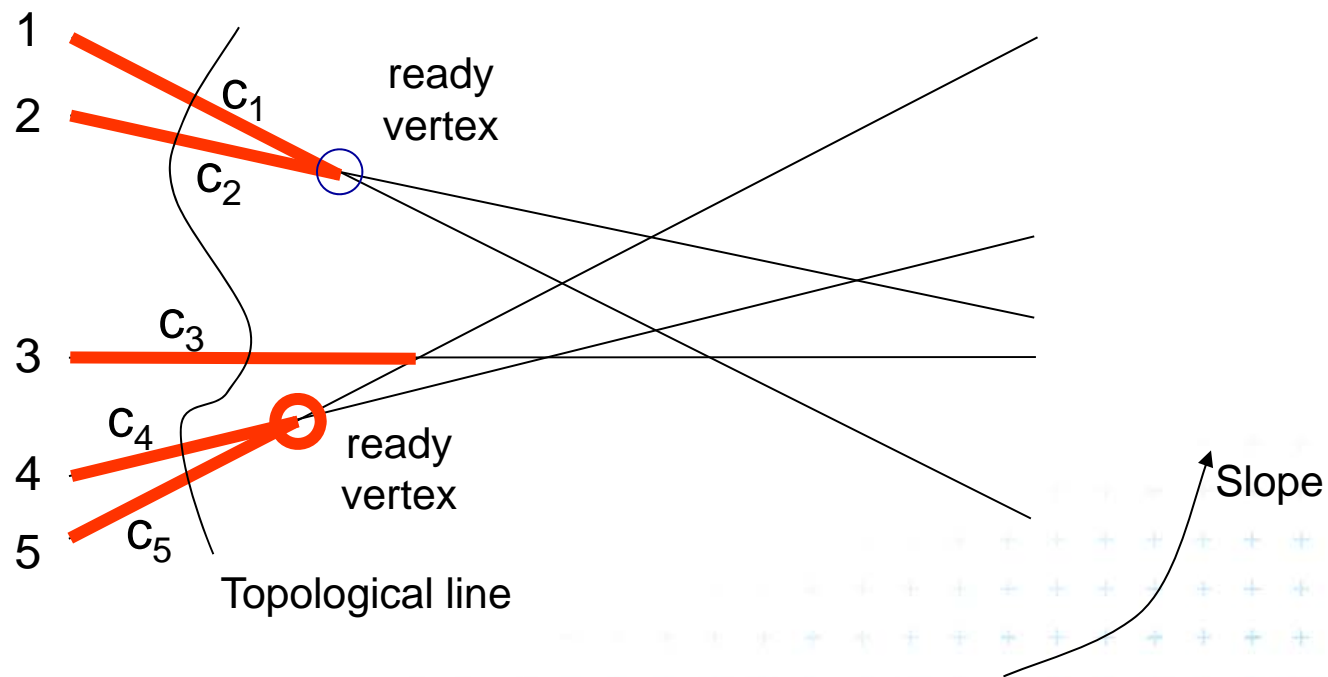
- Starts at the **leftmost cut**
 - Consist of left-unbounded edges of A (ending at $-\infty$)
 - Computed in $O(n \log n)$ time – order of slopes
- The sweep line is
 - pushed from the leftmost cut to the rightmost cut
 - Advances in elementary steps

- **Elementary step**

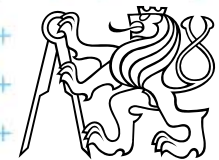
- = **Processing of any *ready vertex***
(intersection of consecutive edges at their right-point)
 - Swaps the order of lines along the sweep line
 - Is always possible (e.g., the point with smallest x)
 - Searching of smallest x would need $O(\log n)$ time ...



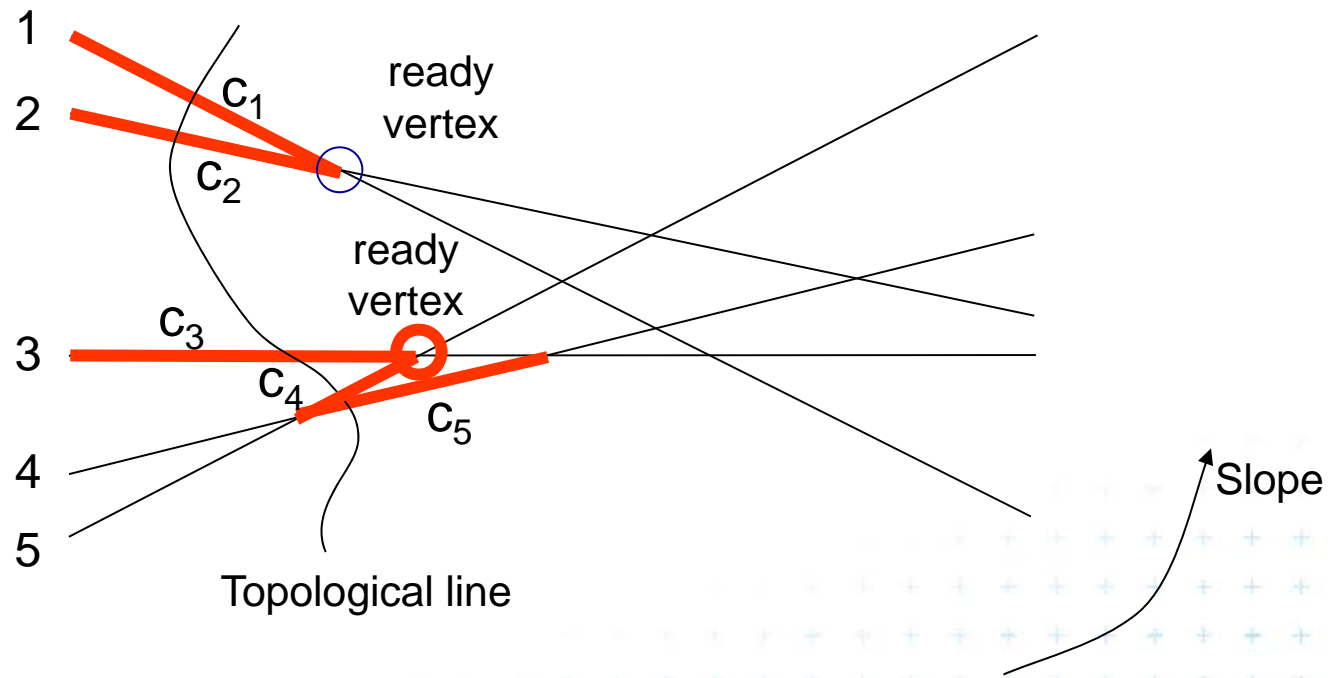
Step 0 – the leftmost cut



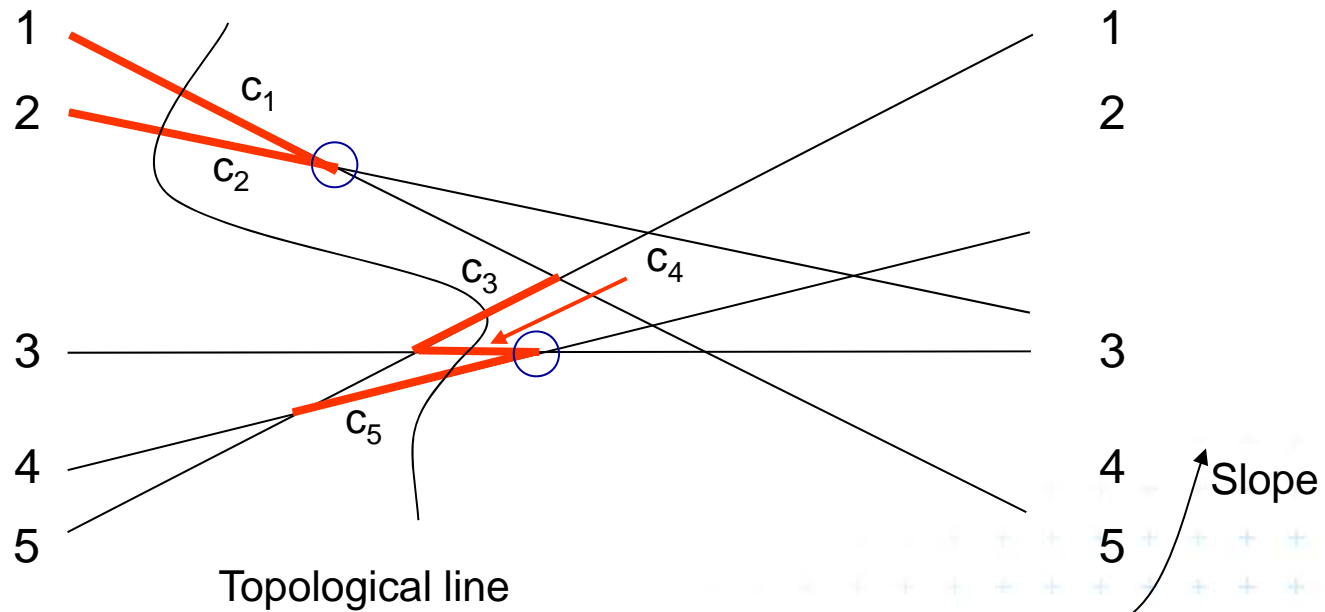
c_i = ordered sequence of edges along the topological sweep line



Step 1 – after processing of $c_4 \times c_5$



Step 2 – after processing of $c_3 \times c_4$



How to determine the next right point?

- **Elementary step** (intersection at edges right-point)
 - Is always possible (e.g., the point with smallest x)
 - But searching the smallest x would need $O(\log n)$ time
 - We need $O(1)$ time

- **Right endpoint** of the edge in the cut results from

^{UHT} a line of *smaller slope* intersecting it *from above* (traced from L to R) or

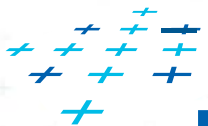
^{LHT} line of *larger slope* intersecting it *from below*.



- **Use Upper and Lower Horizon Trees (UHT, LHT)**

- Common segments of UHT and LHT belong to the cut
- Intersect the trees, find pairs of consecutive edges

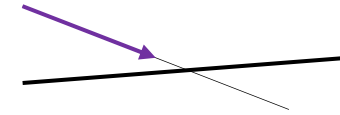
use the right points as legal steps (push to stack)



Upper and lower horizon tree

- Upper horizon tree (UHT)

- Insert lines in order of **decreasing** slope (cw)
- When two edges meet, **keep the edge with higher slope and trim the inserted edge (with lower slope)**
- To get one tree and not the forest of trees (if not connected) add a vertical line in $+\infty$ (slope $+90^\circ$)
- **Left endpoints** of the edges in the cut do not belong to the tree

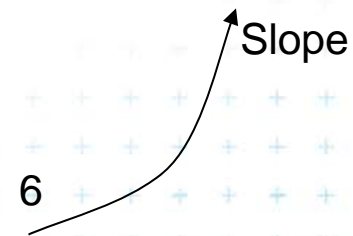
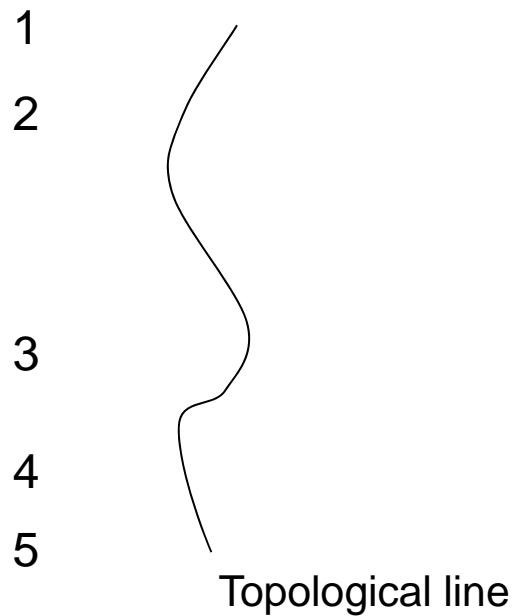


- Lower horizon tree (LHT) construction is **symmetrical**
- UHT and LHT **serve for right endpoints determination**

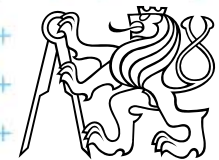
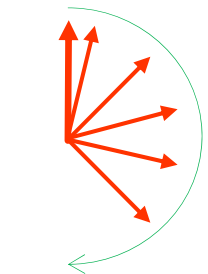


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing** slope (“cw”) 

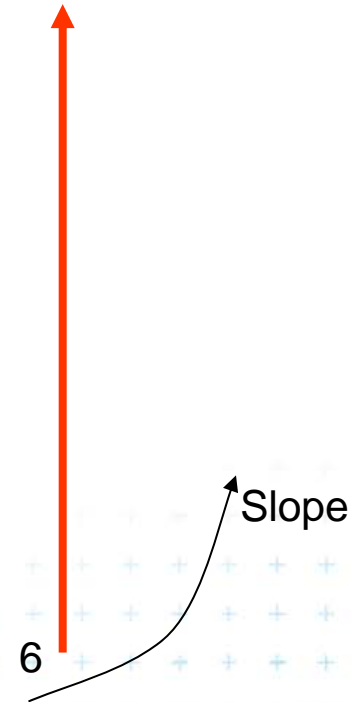
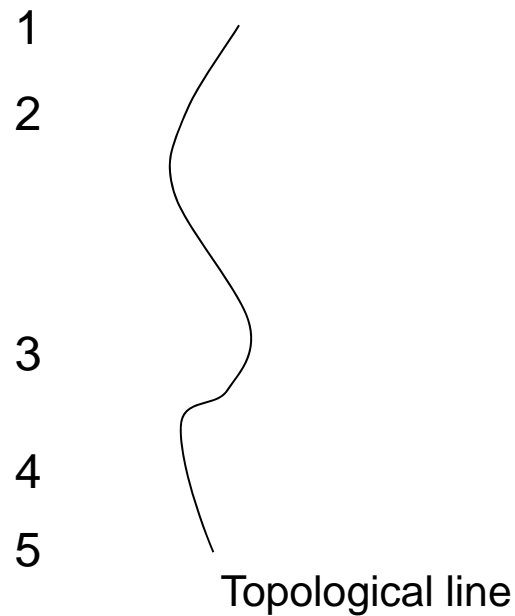


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

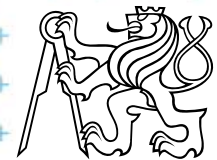
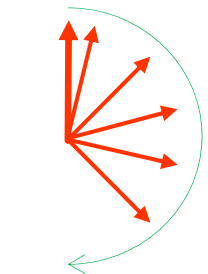


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing** slope (“cw”) 

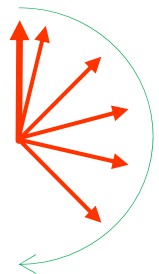
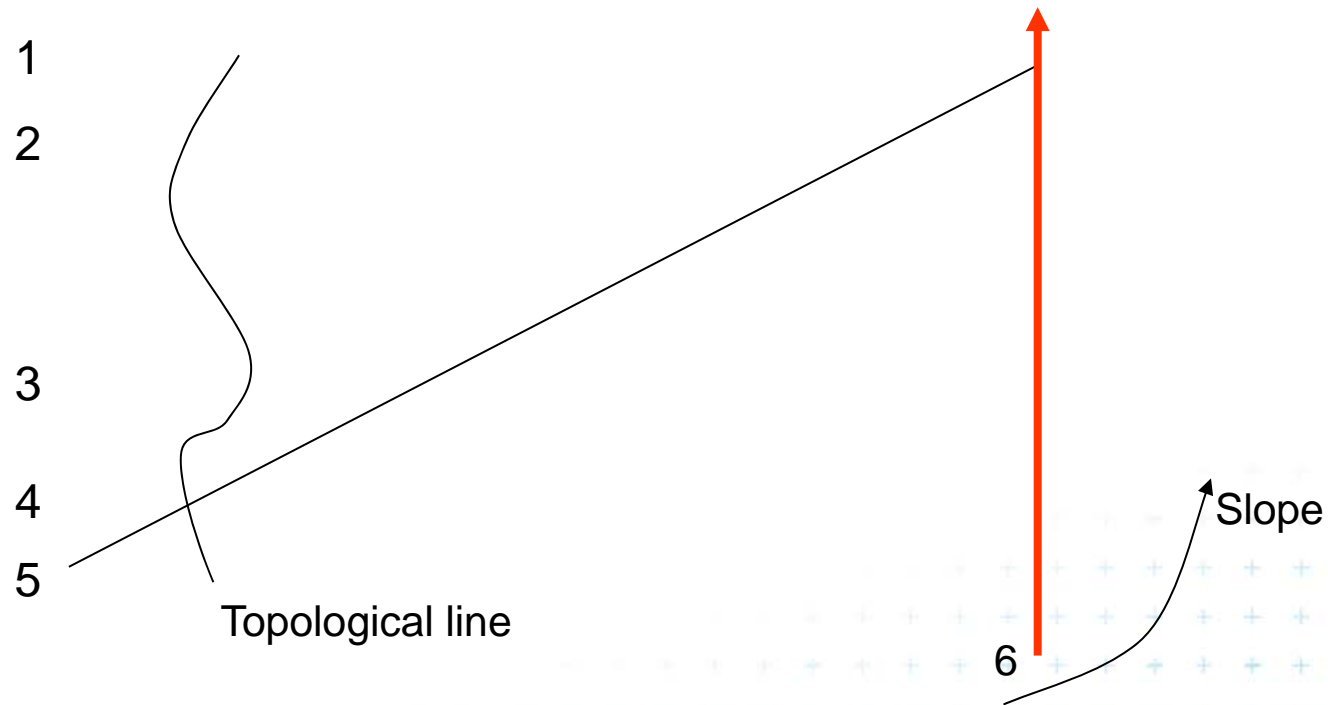


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

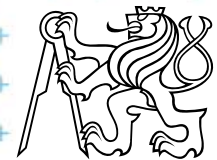


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

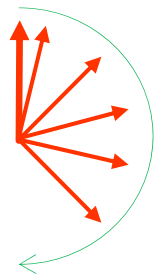
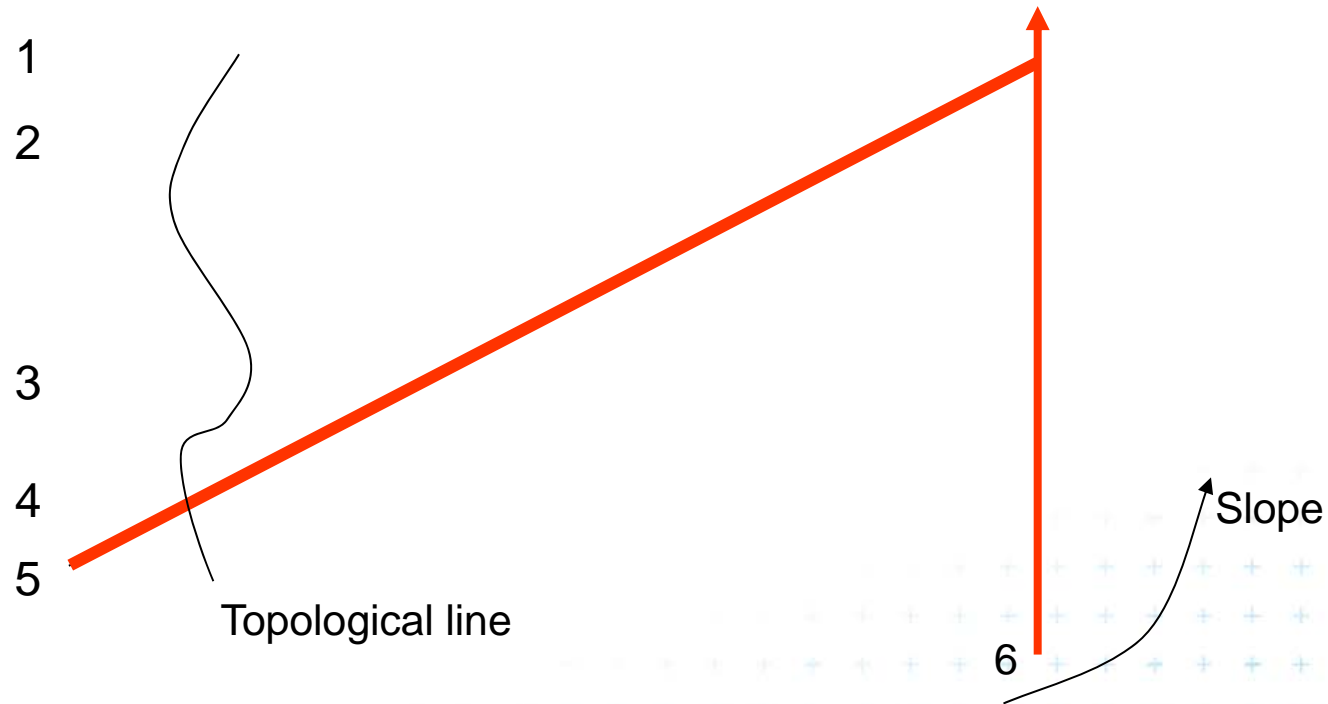


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

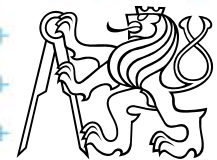


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

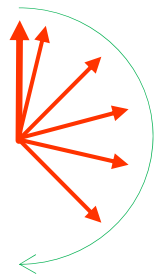
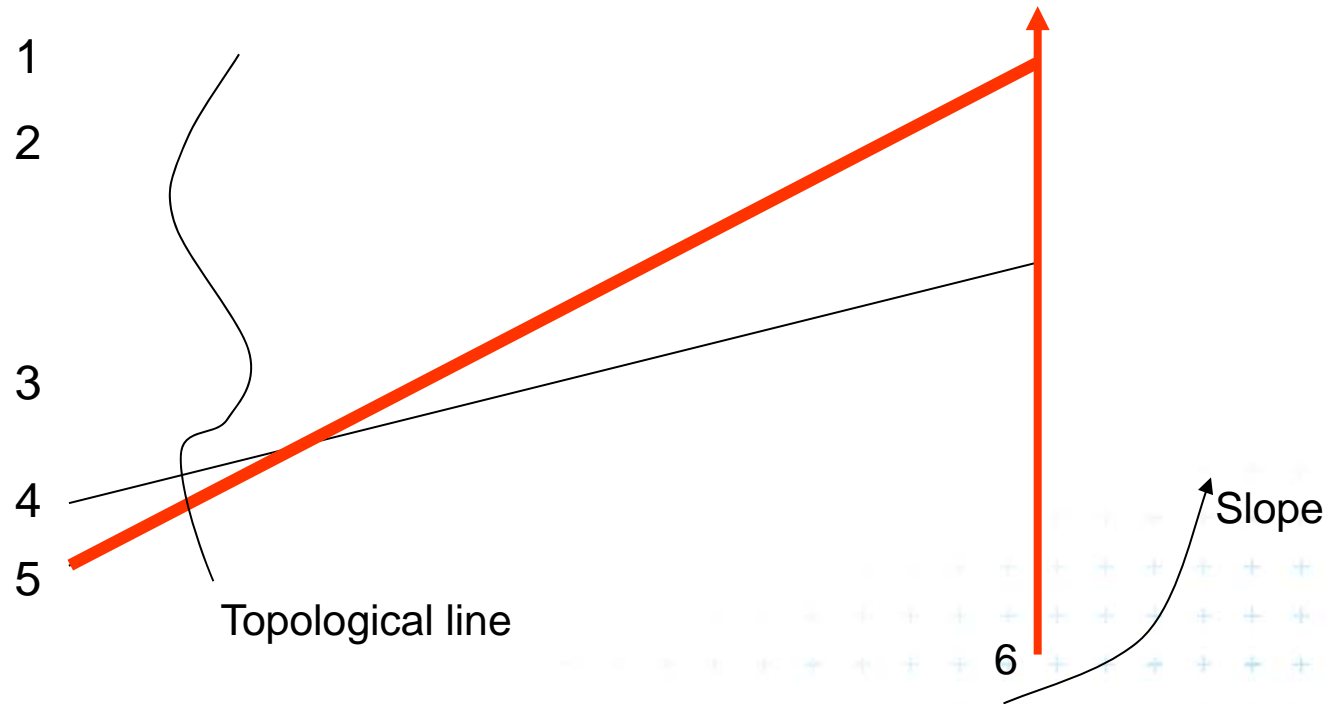


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

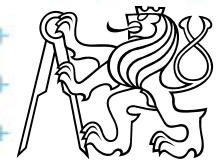


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

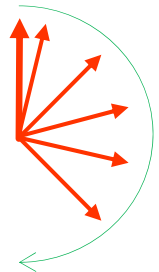
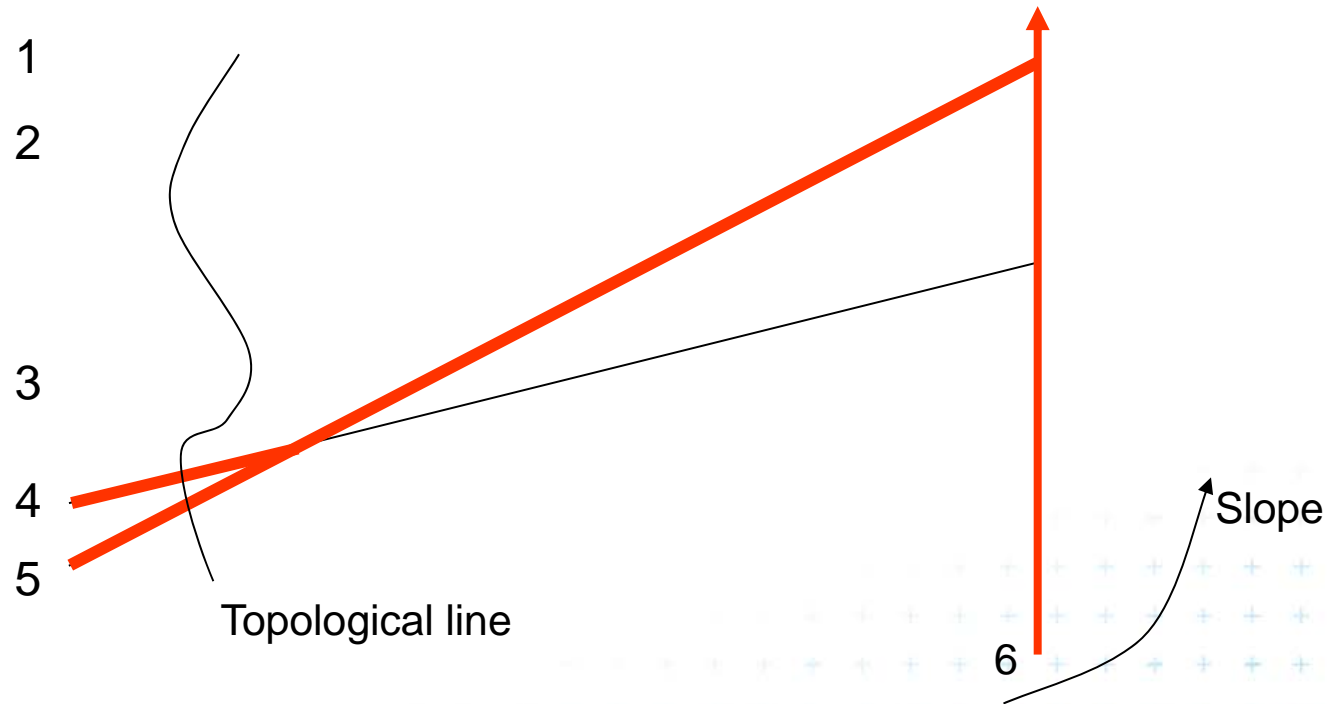


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

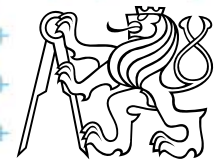


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

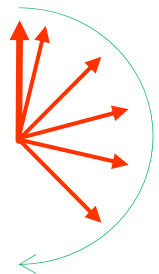
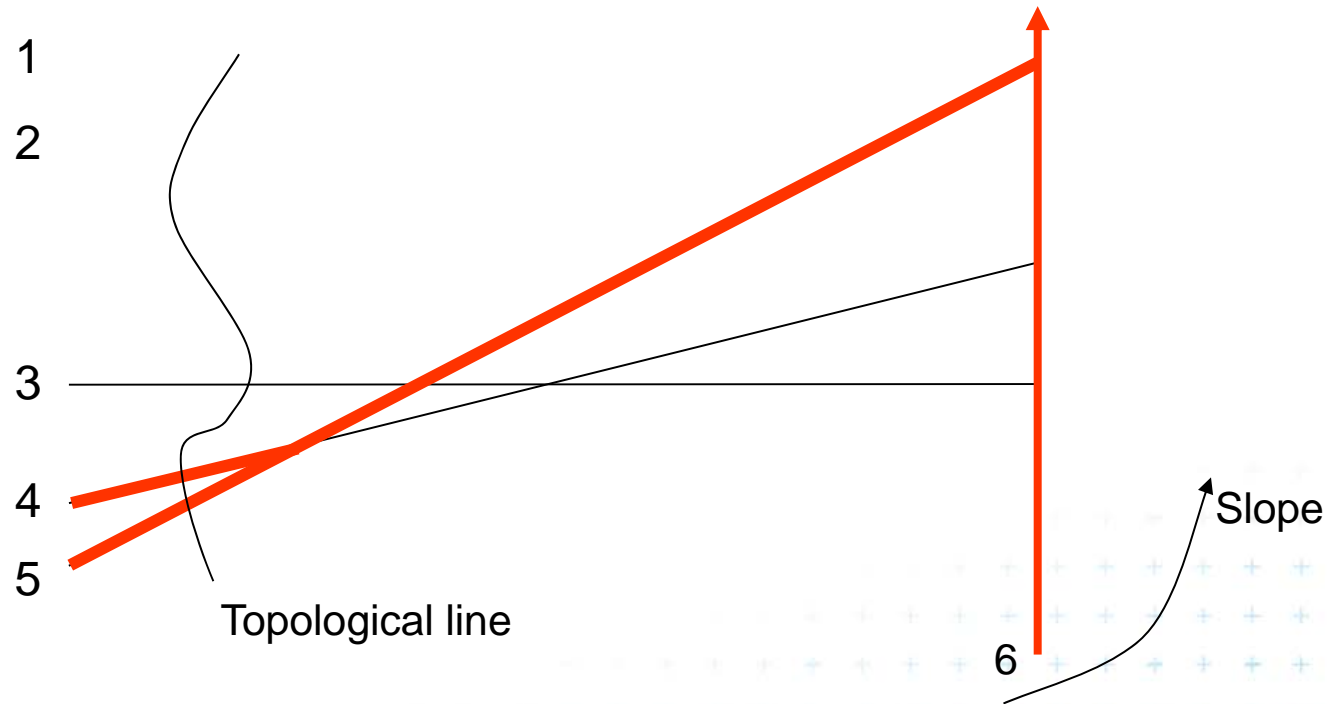


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

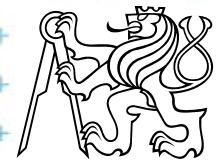


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

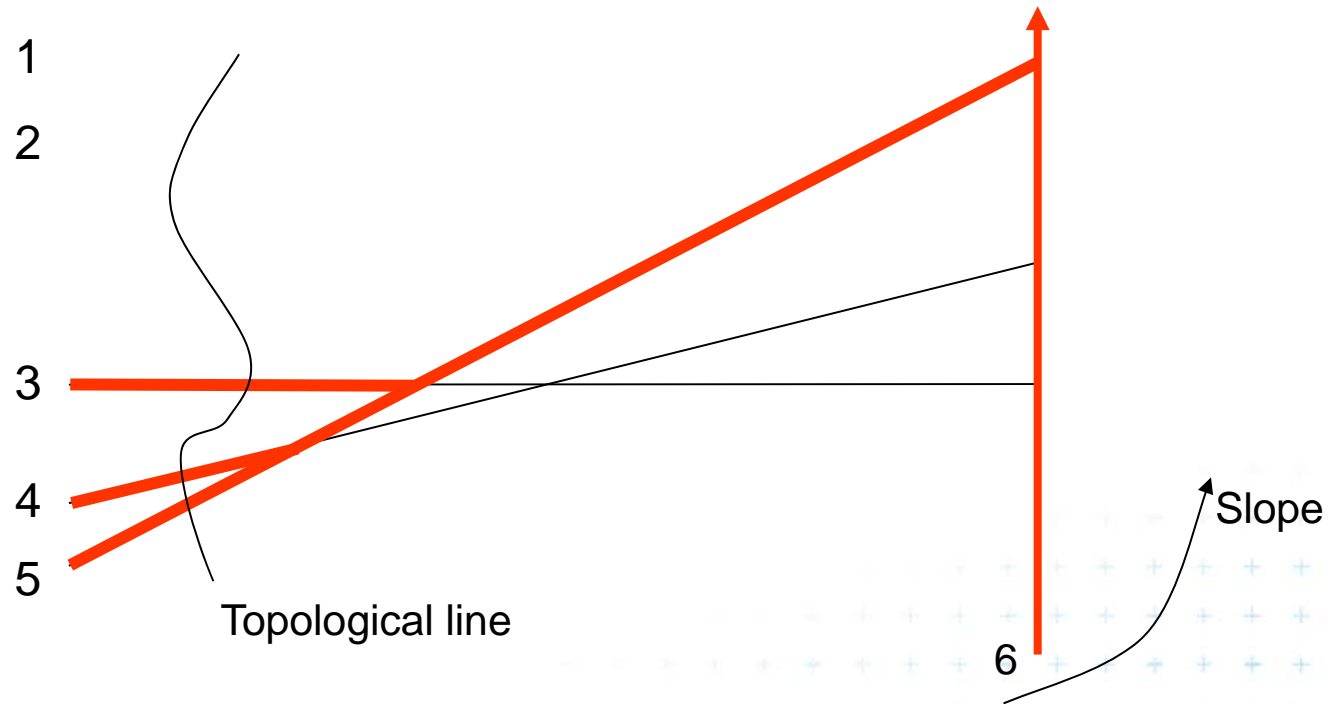


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

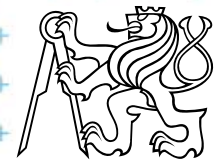
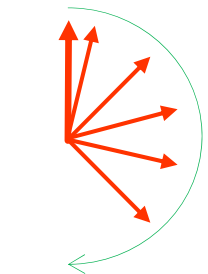


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

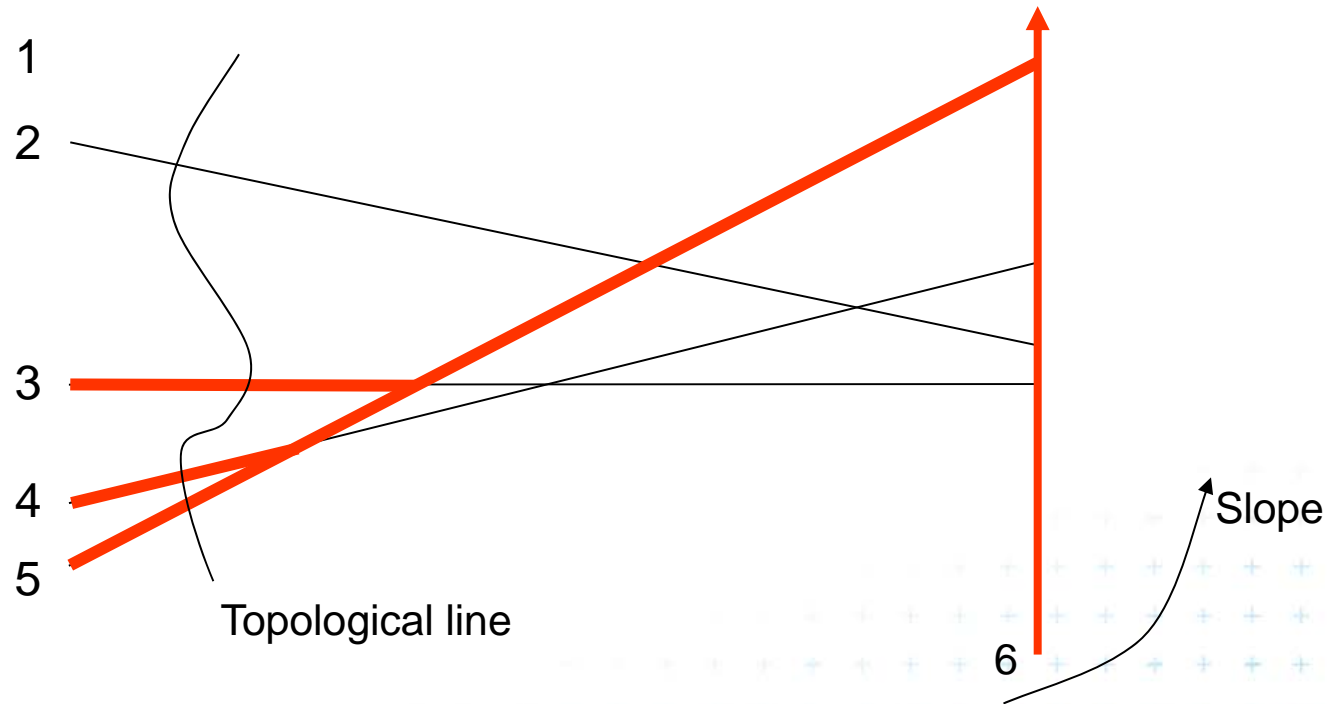


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

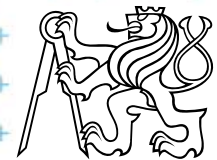
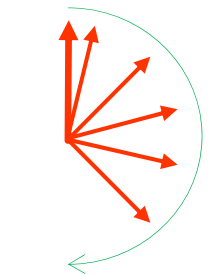


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

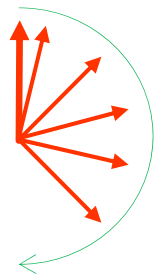
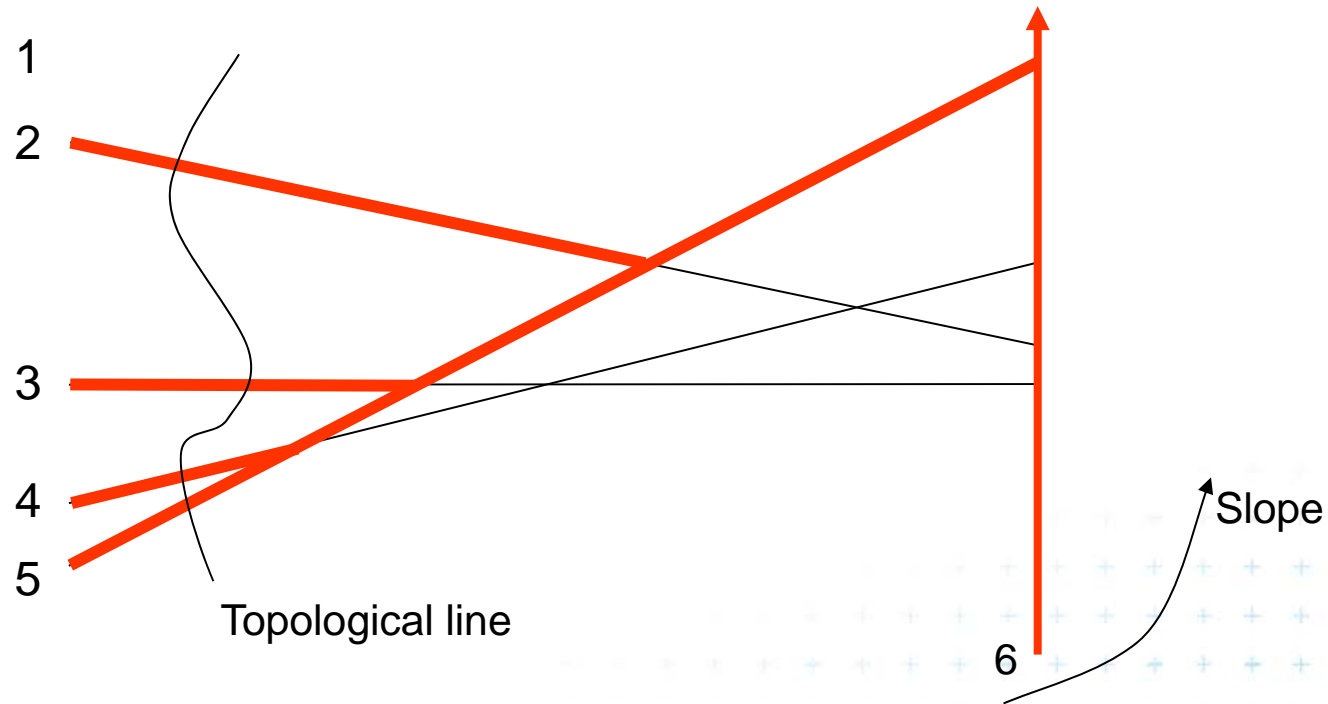


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

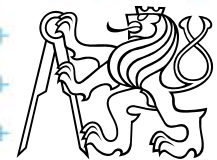


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

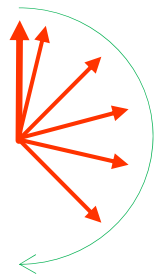
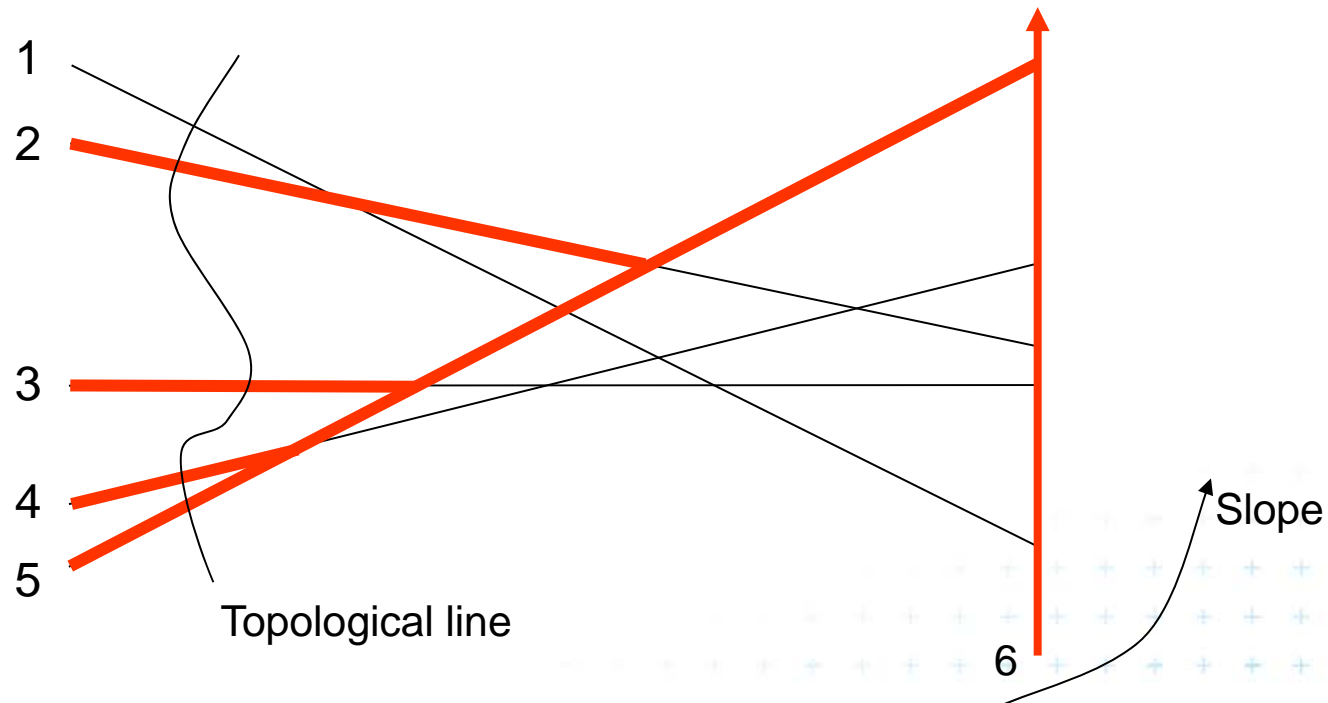


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

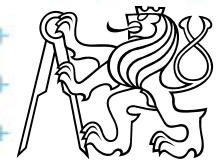


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

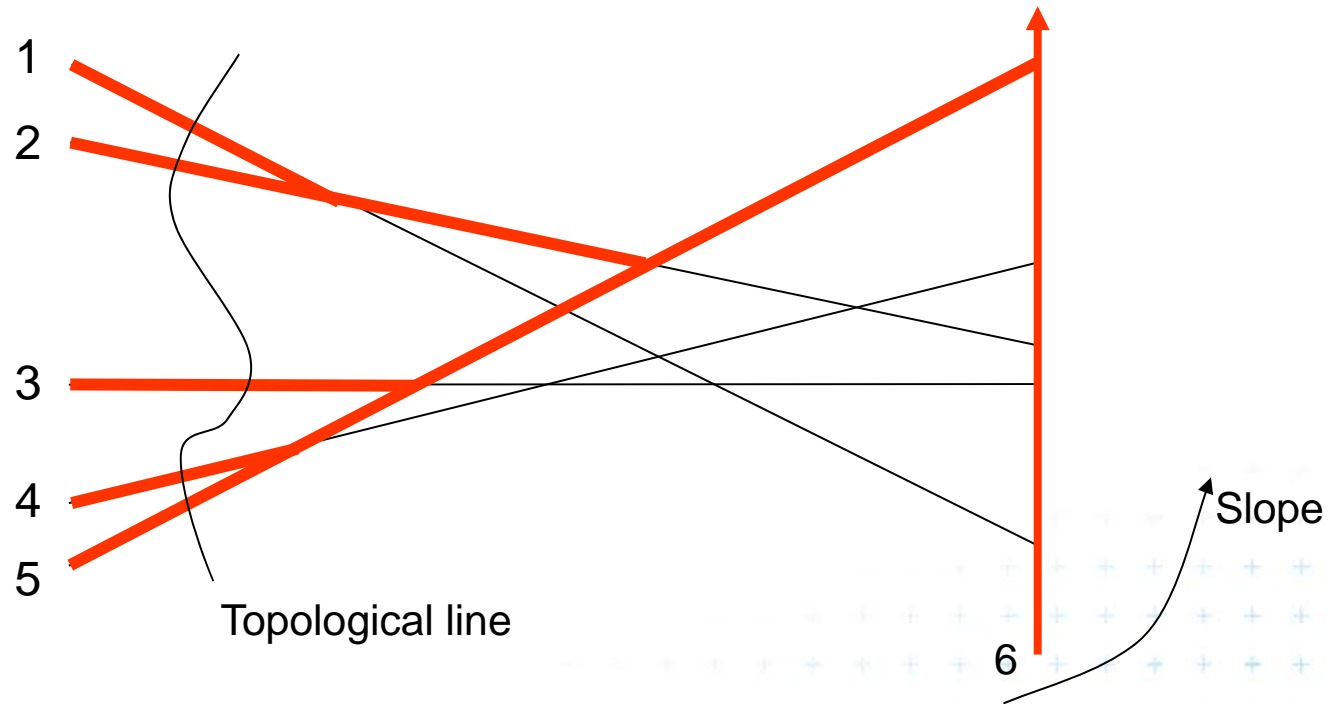


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1

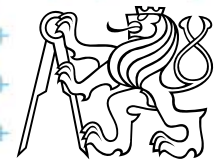
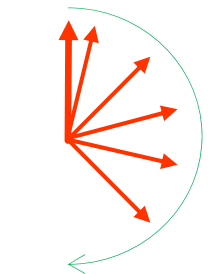


Upper horizon tree (UHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (“cw”) 

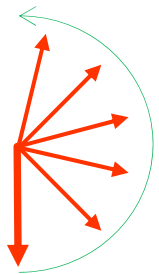
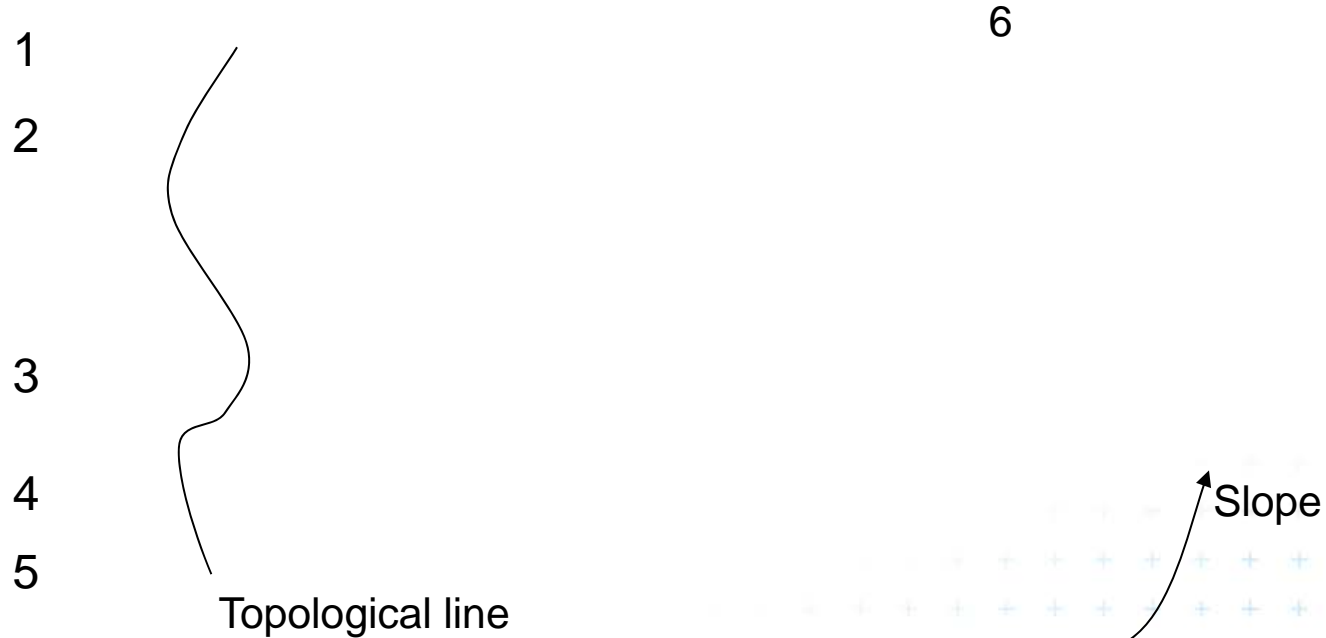


Insertion order: 6, 5, 4, 3, 2, 1



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing** slope (“ccw”)

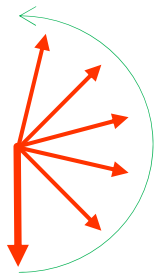
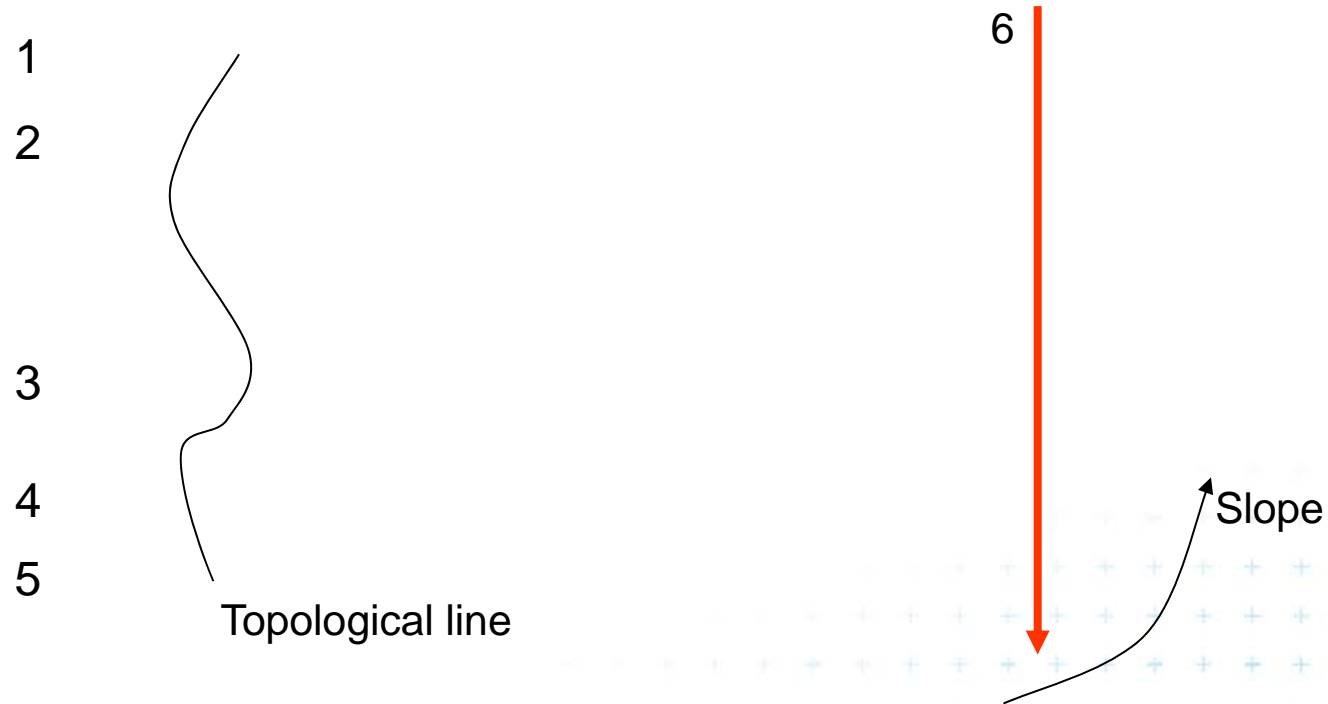


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing** slope (“ccw”)

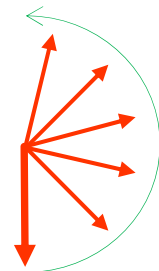
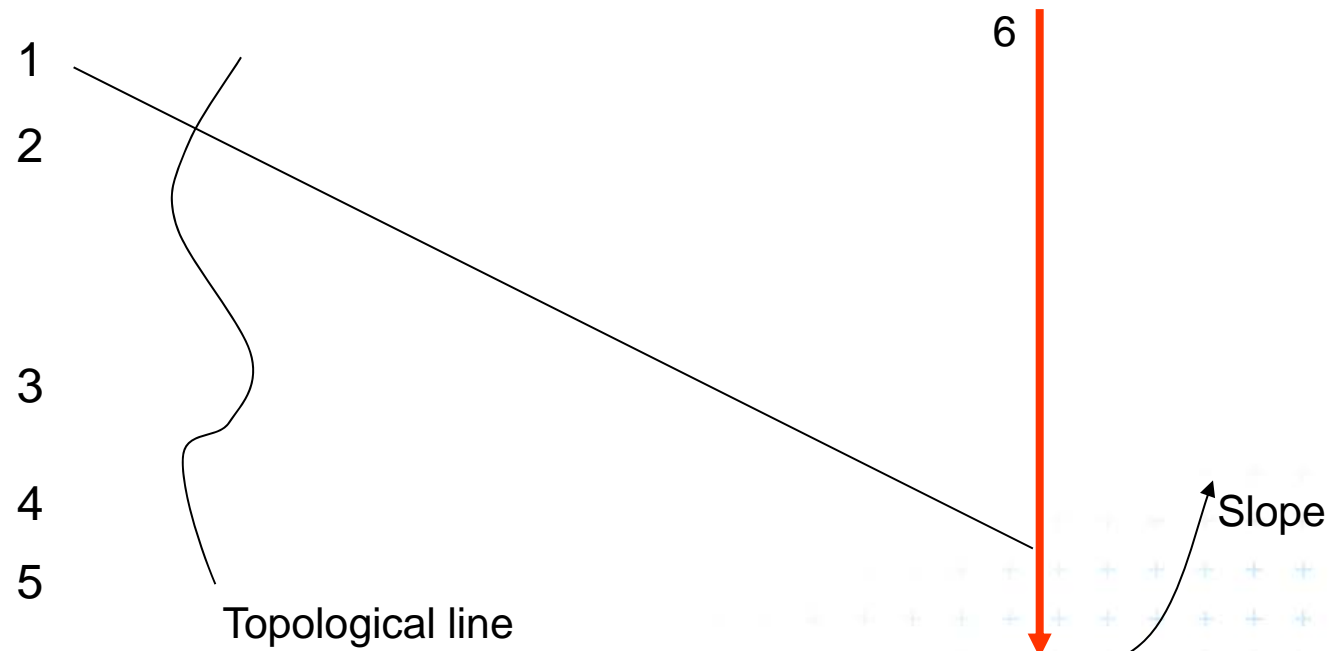


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

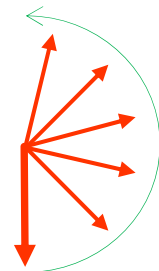
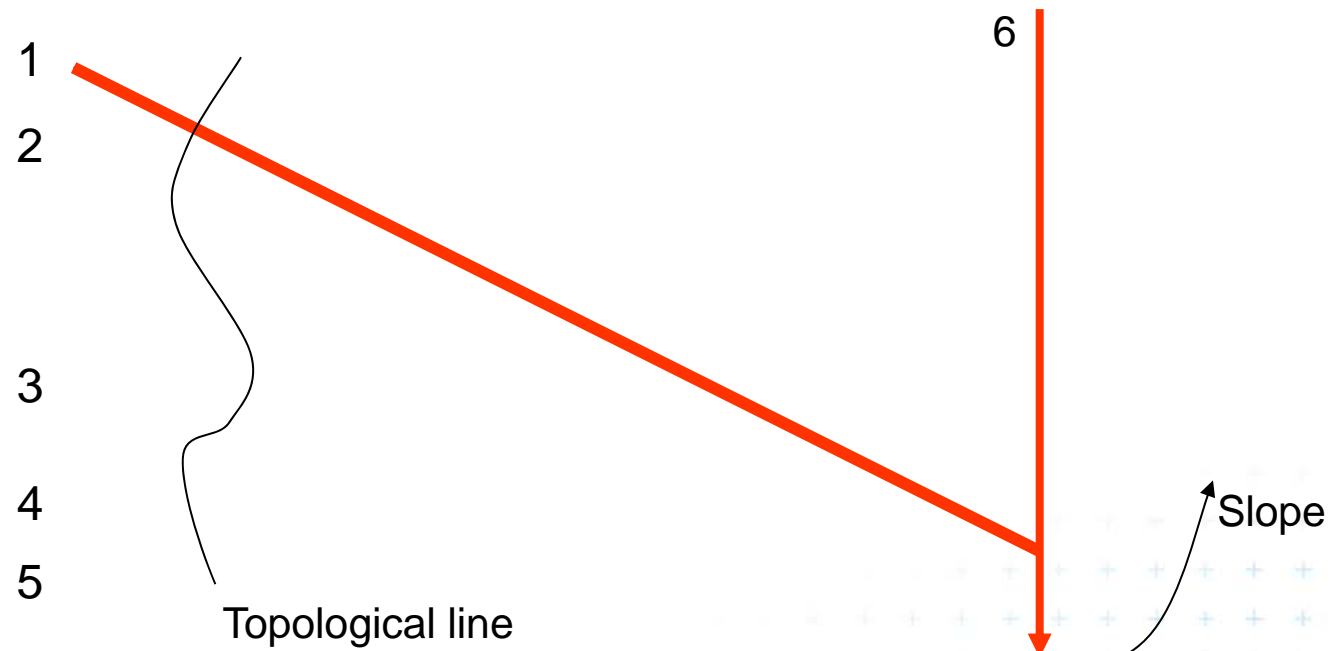


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

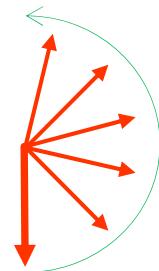
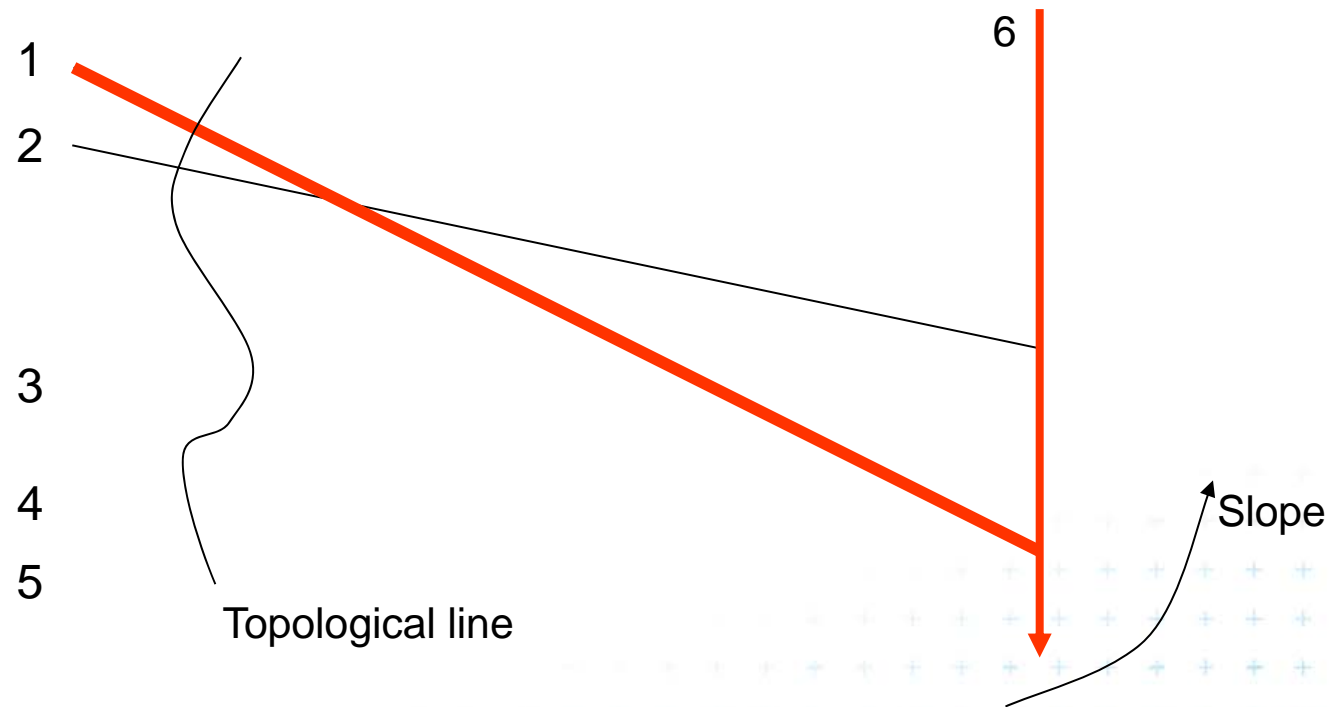
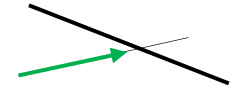


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

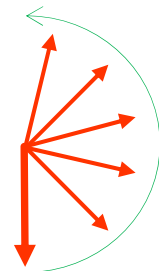
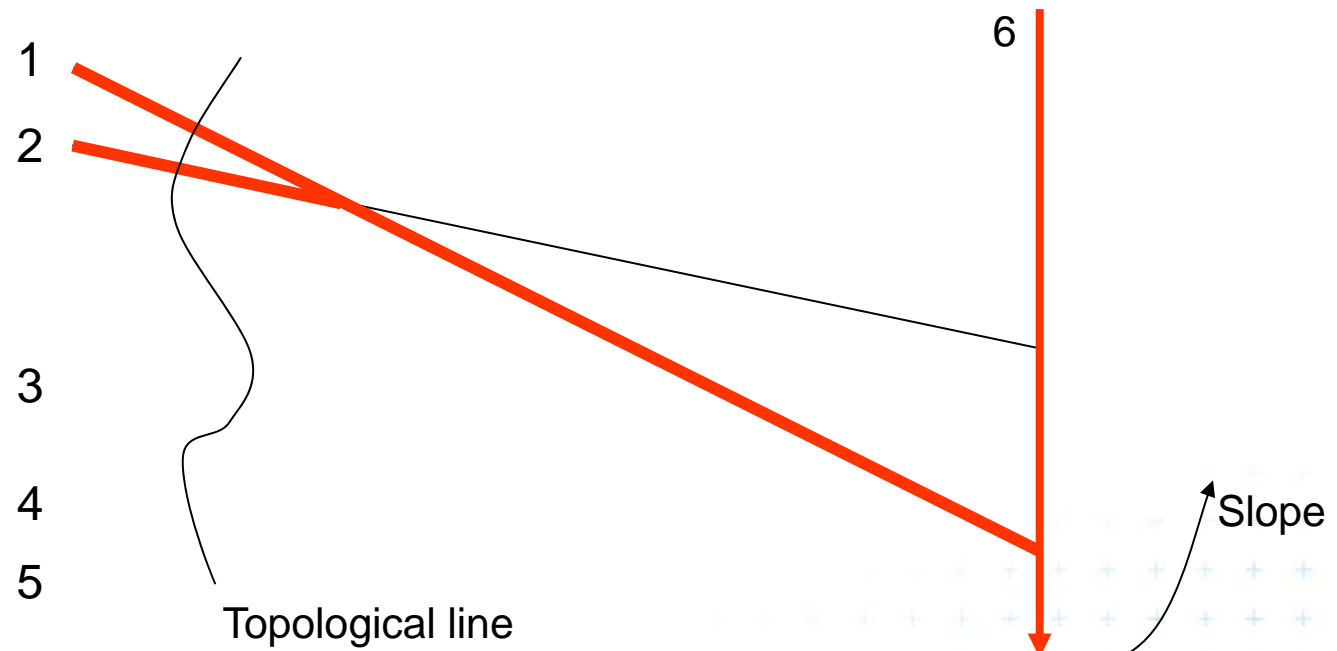


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

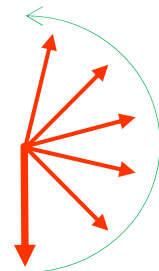
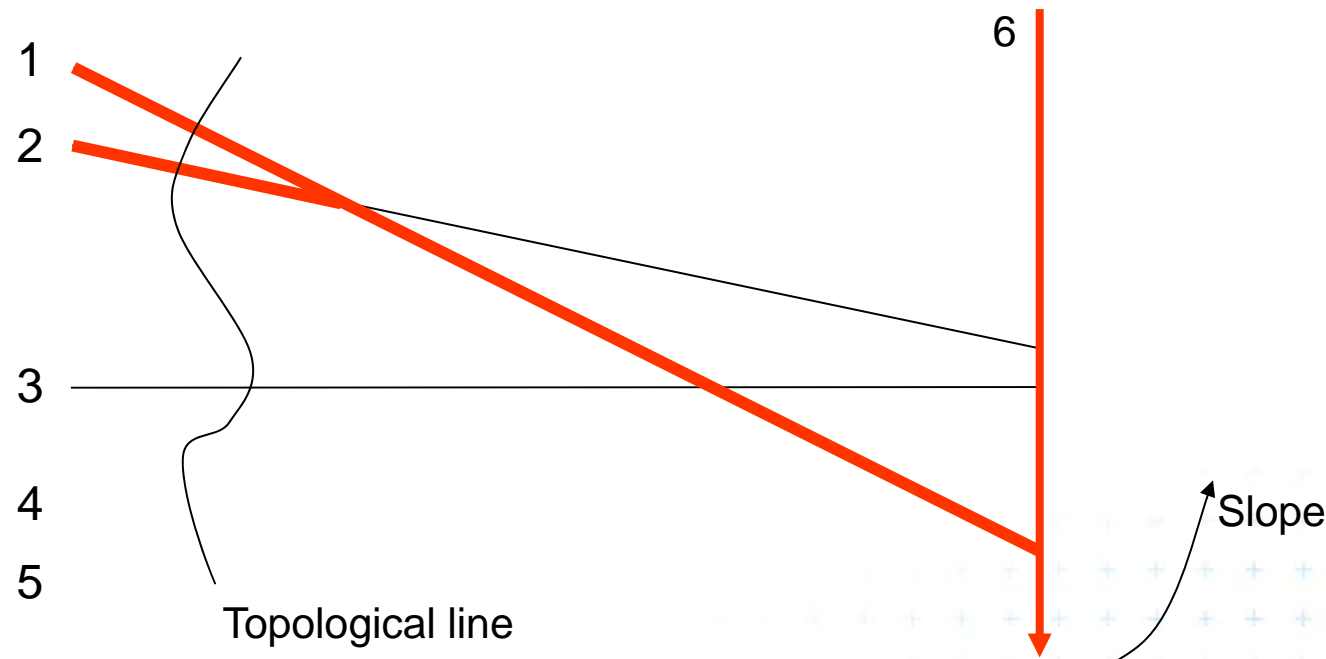


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

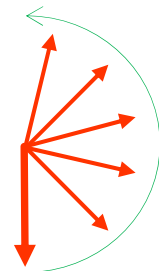
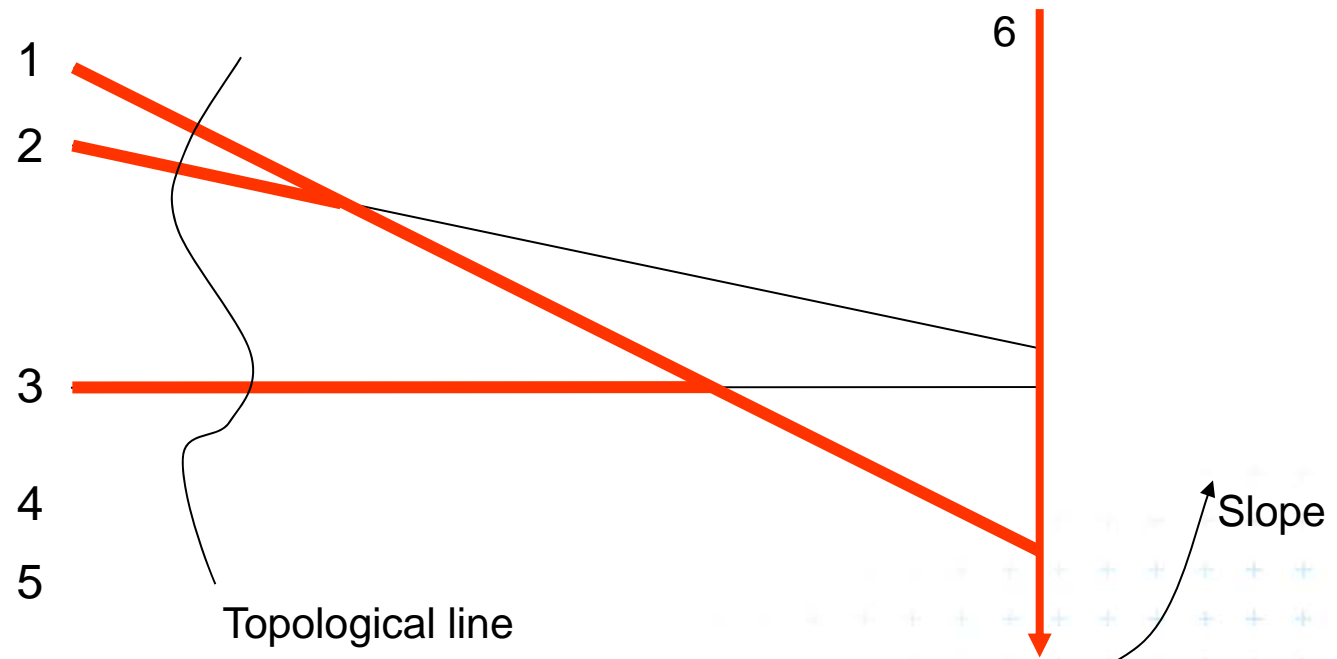


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

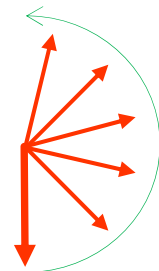
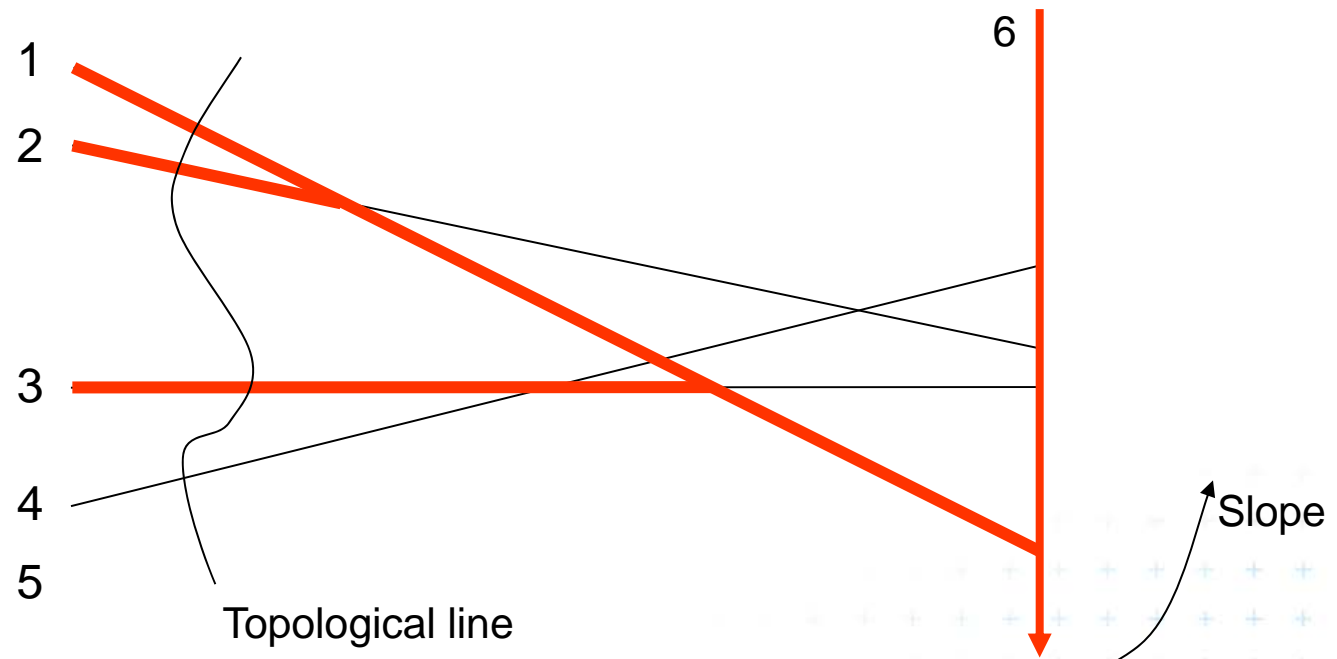


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

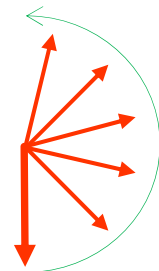
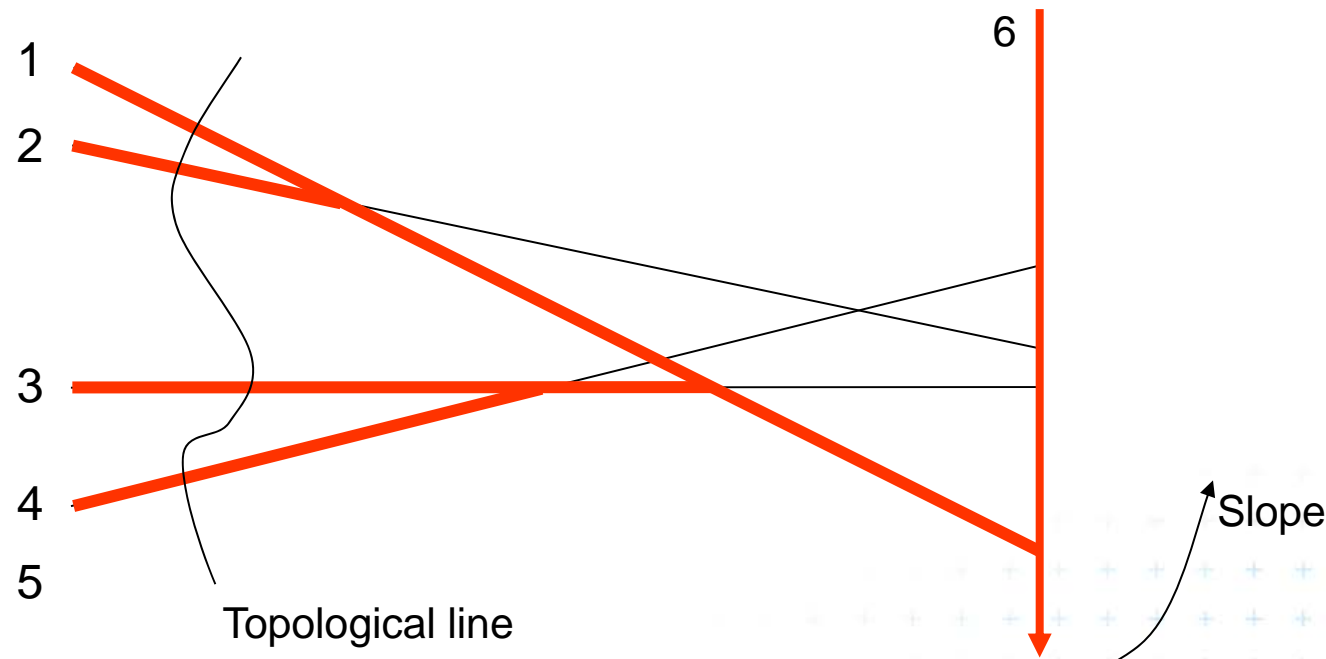


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

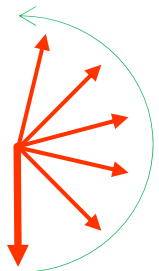
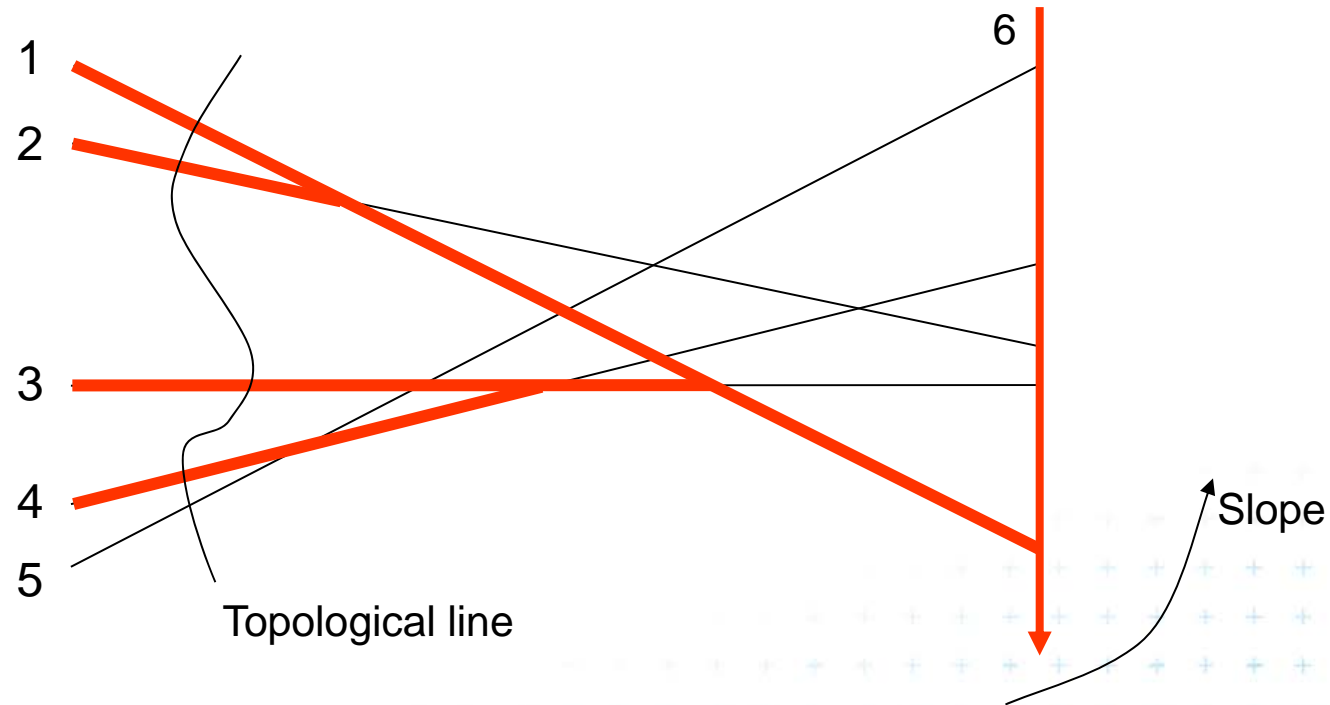
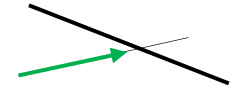


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)

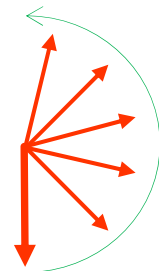
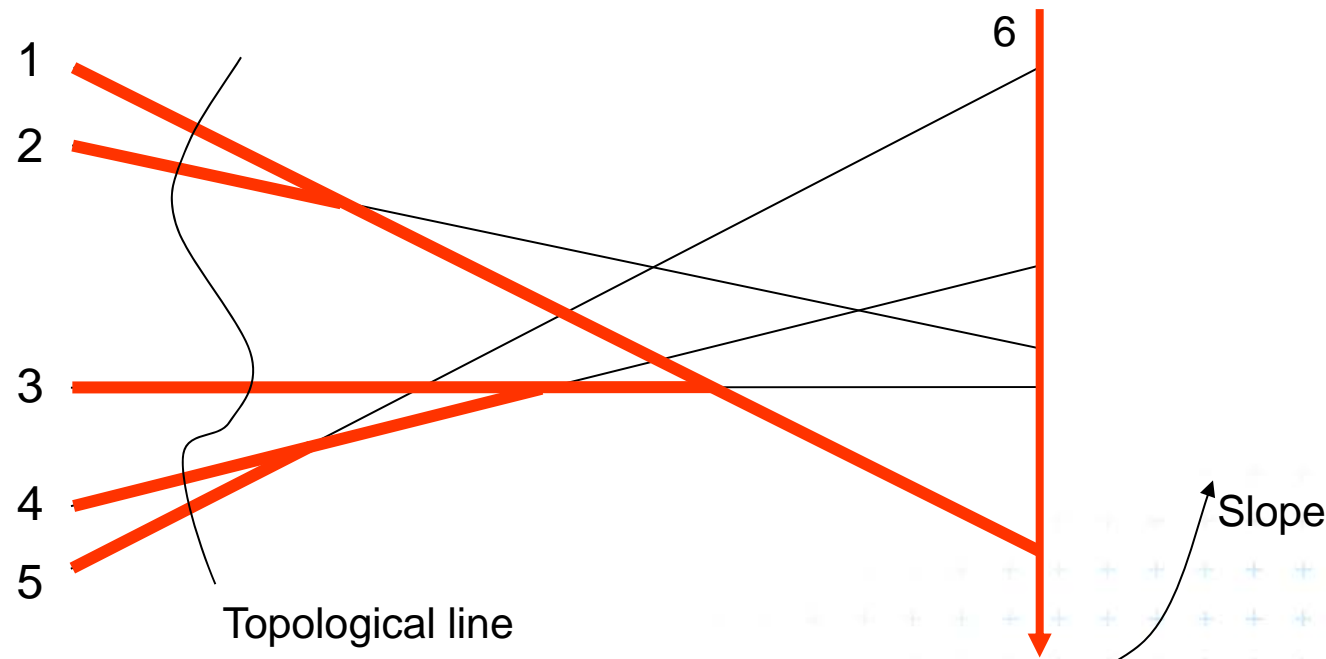


Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5



Lower horizon tree (LHT) – initial tree

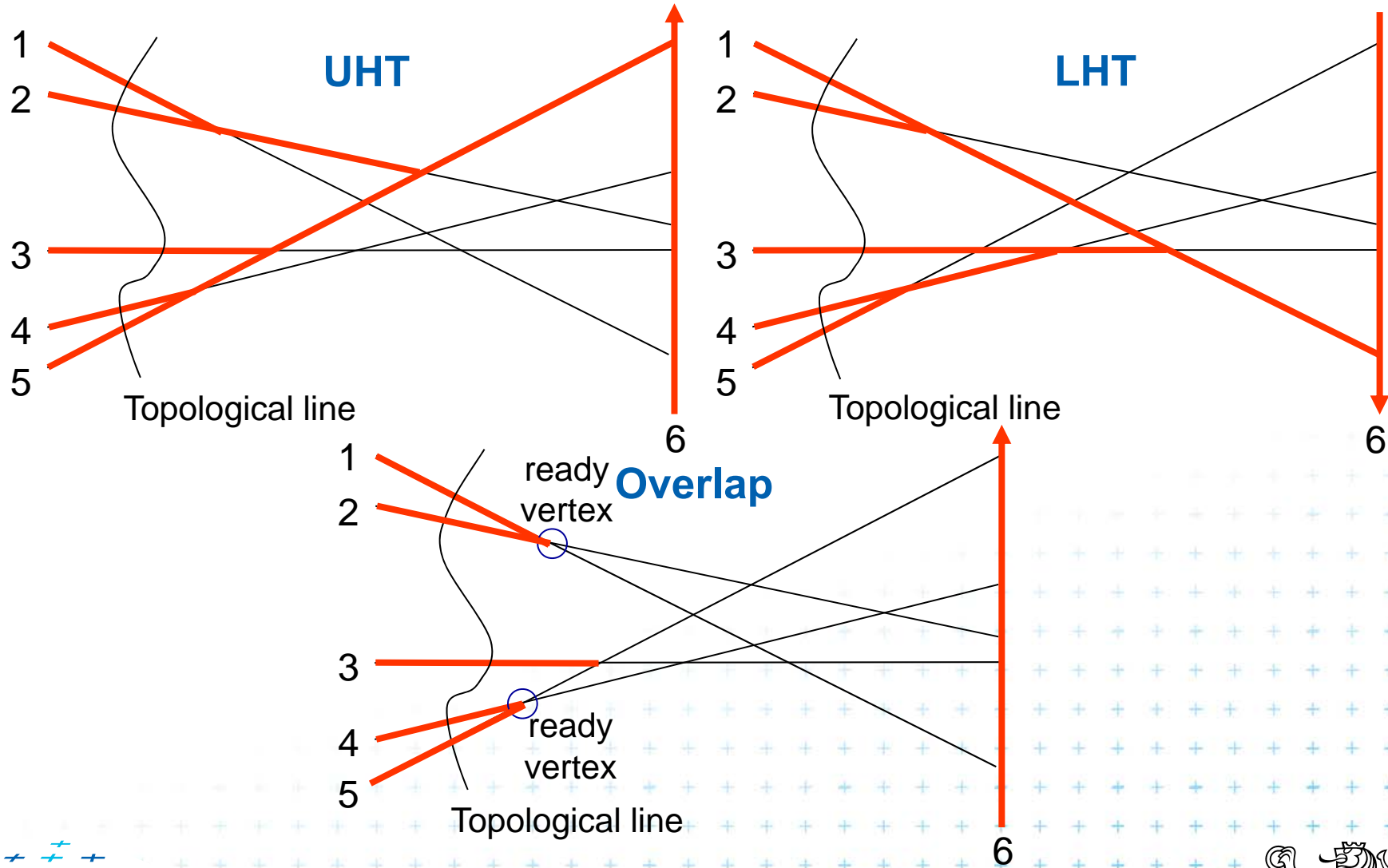
Insert lines in order of **increasing slope** (“ccw”)



Insertion order: 6, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5

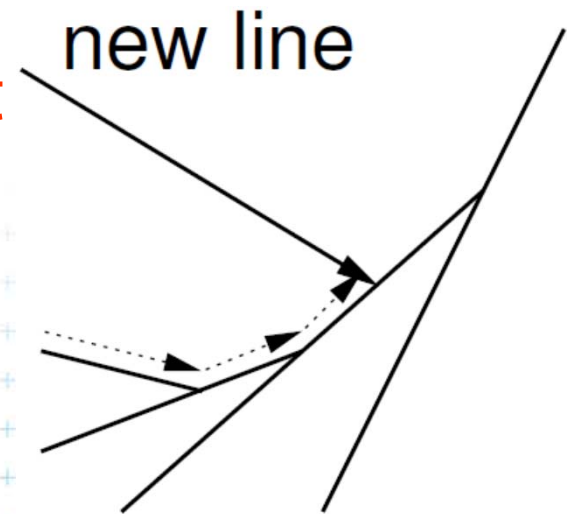


Overlap UHT and LHT – detect ready vertices



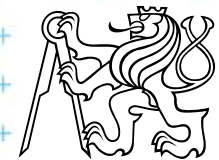
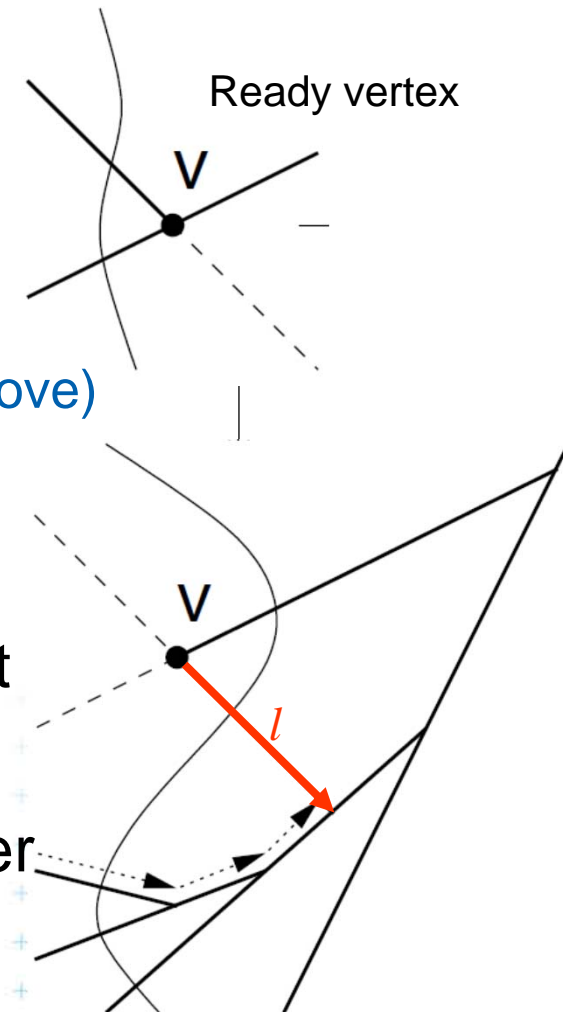
Upper horizon tree (UHT) – init. construction

- Insert lines in order of **decreasing slope** (cw)
- Each new line starts above all the current lines
- The uppermost face = convex polygonal chain
- Walk left to right along the chain to determine the intersection
- **Never walk twice over a segment**
 - Such segment is no longer part of the upper chain
 - $O(n)$ segments in UHT
 - => $O(n)$ initial construction
(after $n \log n$ sorting of the lines \sim slope)



Upper horizon tree (UHT) – update

- After the elementary step
- Two edges swap position along the sweep line
- Lower edge l (lower slope, comes from above)
 - Reenter to UHT
 - Terminate at nearest edge of UHT
 - Start in edge below in the current cut
 - Traverse the face in CCW order
 - Intersection must exist, as l has lower slope than the other edge from v and both belong to the same face



Data structures for topological sweep alg.

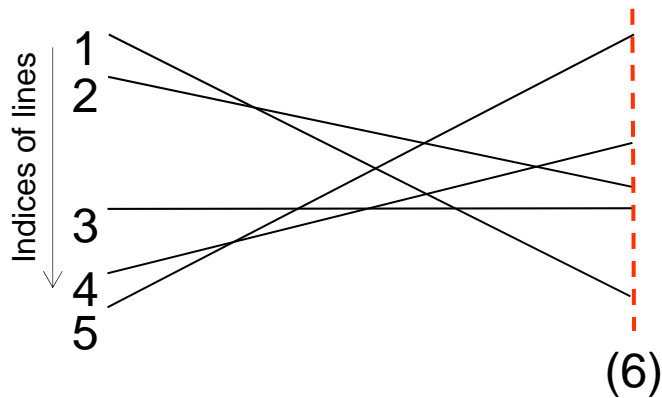
Topological sweep line algorithm uses 5 arrays:

- 1) Line equation coefficients – $E [1:n]$
- 2) Upper horizon tree – UHT $[1:n]$
- 3) Lower horizon tree – LHT $[1:n]$
- 4) Order of lines cut by the sweep line – $C [1:n]$
- 5) Edges along the sweep line – $N [1:n]$
- 6) Stack for ready vertices (events) – S

(n number of lines)



1) Line equation coefficients $E [1:n]$

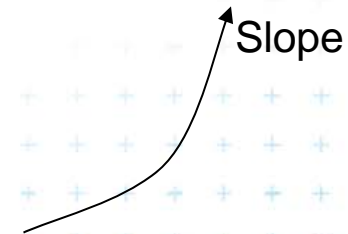


Array of line equations E

$$y = a_i x + b_i$$

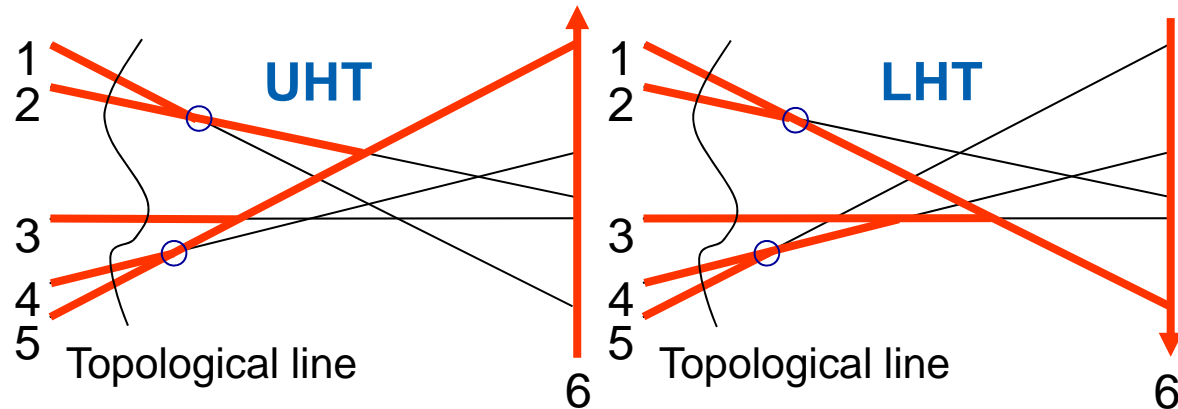
1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

- Array of line equation coefs. E
 - Contains coefficients a_i and b_i of line equations $y = a_i x + b_i$
 - E is indexed by the **line index**
 - **Lines are ordered** according to their slope (angle from -90° to 90°)



2) and 3) – Horizon trees UHT and LHT

Their intersection is used for searching of legal steps (right points)
 - the shorter edge wins



UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

- Store pairs of line indices in E that delimit segment l_i to the left and to the right
- Segments are half open
- Unlimited line has "indices" $(-\infty, +\infty]$ $(+\infty, -\infty]$
- One additional vertical line
 - prevents the tree from splitting into forest of trees
 - is inserted first and never trimmed
 - is $(-\infty, +\infty]$ for UHT
 - is $(+\infty, -\infty]$ for LHT



4) Order of lines cut by sweep line – C [1:n]

- The topological sweep line cuts each line once
- **Order of the cuts** (along the topological sweep line) is stored in array C as a sequence of line indices
- Array C “points” to the array E of line equations
- For the initial leftmost cut, the order is the same as in E
- Index c_i addresses i -th line from top along the sweep line

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5



5) Edges along the sweep line – $N [1:n]$

- Edges intersected by the topological sweep line are stored here (edges along the sweep line)
- Instead of endpoints themselves, we store the **indices of lines whose intersections delimit the edge**
- Order of these edges is the same as in C (both use the index c_i)
- Index c_i stores the index of i -th edge from top along the sweep line

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices
delimiting the edge

c_1	$-\infty$	2
c_2	$-\infty$	1
c_3	$-\infty$	5
c_4	$-\infty$	5
c_5	$-\infty$	4

The first edge
along the sweep line:

- lies on line $C[c_1]$
- Comes from infinity
- is delimited by edge $E[2]$



6) Stack S

- The exact order of events is not important
(event = intersection in ready vertex)
- Alg. can process any of the “ready vertex”
- **Event queue** is therefore **replaced by a stack**
(faster: $O(1)$ instead of $O(\log n)$ for queue)
- The stack stores just the **upper edge c_i**
from the pair intersecting in ready vertex
- Intersection in the ready vertex
is computed between stored c_i and c_{i+1}

Stack S

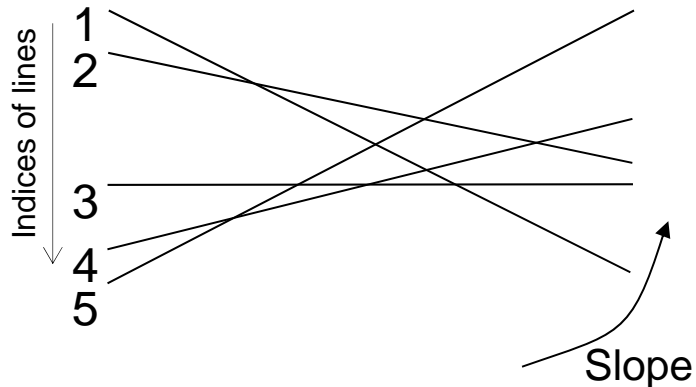
Ready vertex
first edge idx

$c_4 \times c_5 \xrightarrow{c_{i+1}}$

$c_1 \times c_2 \xrightarrow{c_{i+1}}$



Topological sweep line demo



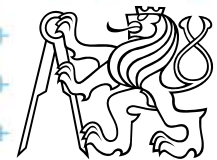
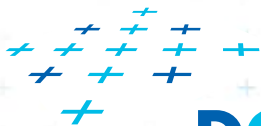
Input

- set of lines L in the plane
- ordered in increasing slope ($\angle -90^\circ$ to 90°), simple, not vertical
- line parameters in array E

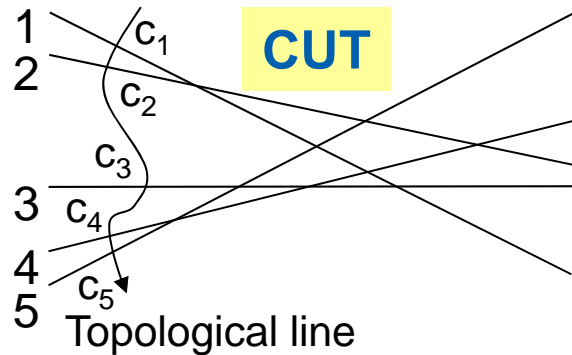
Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

Indices of lines



1) Initial leftmost cut - C



- Store the indices of lines in E into the **Cut lines array C** in increasing slope order

Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

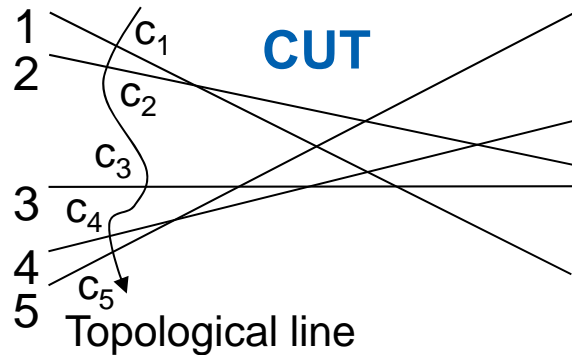
Indices of lines	1	a_1	b_1
	2	a_2	b_2
	3	a_3	b_3
	4	a_4	b_4
	5	a_5	b_5

CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

Line indices along the cut	c1	1
	c2	2
	c3	3
	c4	4
	c5	5



1) Initial leftmost cut - N



- Prepare **array N** for endpoints of the cut edges (resp. for line indices delimiting these edges)
- Init it by line “ends” $-\infty, +\infty$

Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

indices of lines

+

DCGI

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

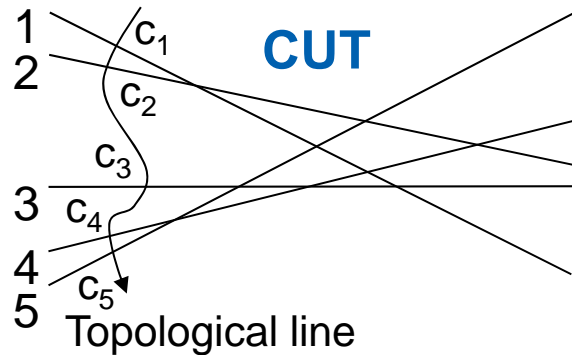
c1	$-\infty$	∞
c2	$-\infty$	∞
c3	$-\infty$	∞
c4	$-\infty$	∞
c5	$-\infty$	∞

CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5



1) Initial leftmost cut - N



- Prepare **array N** for endpoints of the cut edges (resp. for line indices delimiting these edges)
- Init it by line “ends” $-\infty, +\infty$

Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

indices of lines

+

DCGI

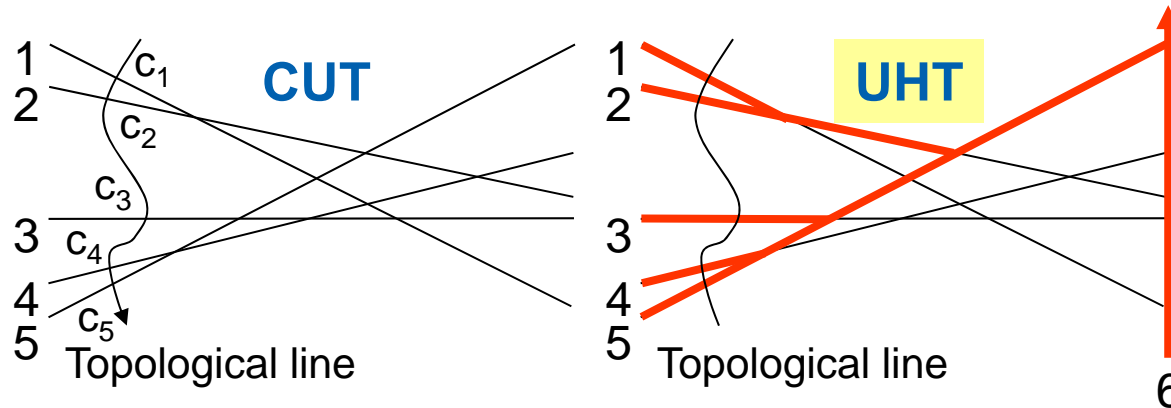
CUT edges N CUT Lines C
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge Indexes of supporting lines

c1	$-\infty$	∞	c1	1
c2	$-\infty$	∞	c2	2
c3	$-\infty$	∞	c3	3
c4	$-\infty$	∞	c4	4
c5	$-\infty$	∞	c5	5

Index of delimiter edge in $-\infty$



2a) Compute Upper Horizon Tree - UHT



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b_i$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

Order of insertion into UHT

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	∞
c2	$-\infty$	∞
c3	$-\infty$	∞
c4	$-\infty$	∞
c5	$-\infty$	∞

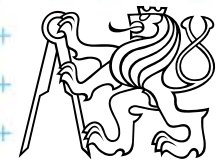
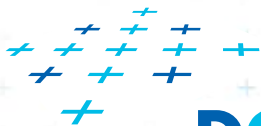
CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

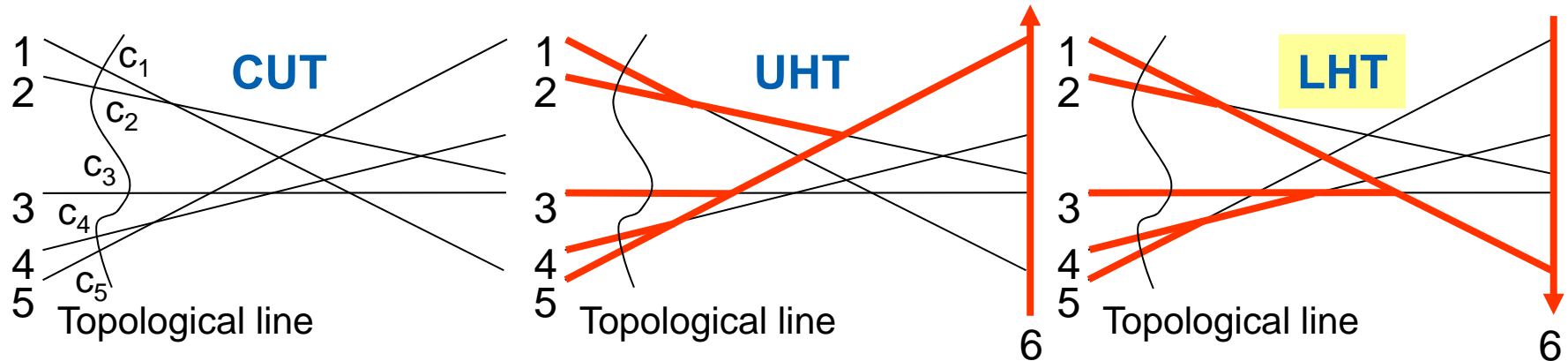
Additional "help edge"

Unlimited, bottom-up

Inserted first, never changed



2b) Compute Lower Horizon Tree - LHT



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	∞
c2	$-\infty$	∞
c3	$-\infty$	∞
c4	$-\infty$	∞
c5	$-\infty$	∞

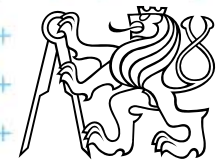
CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

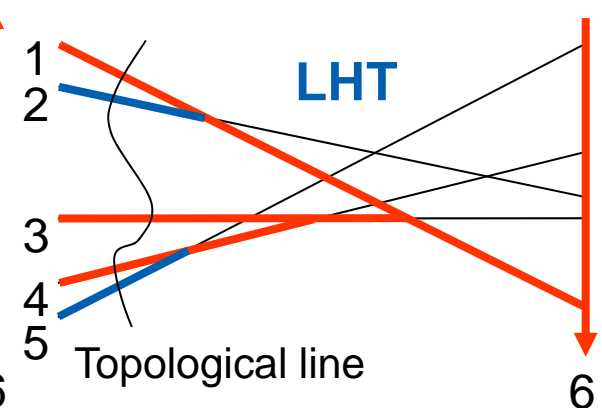
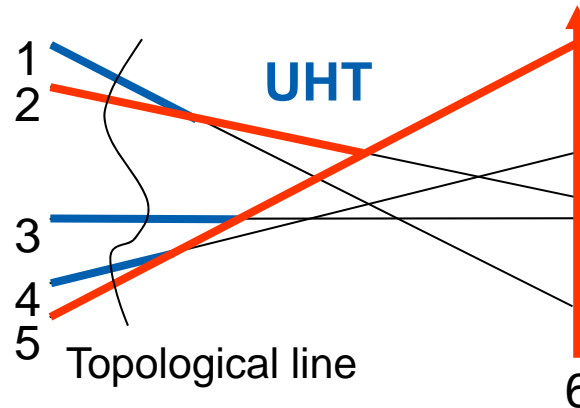
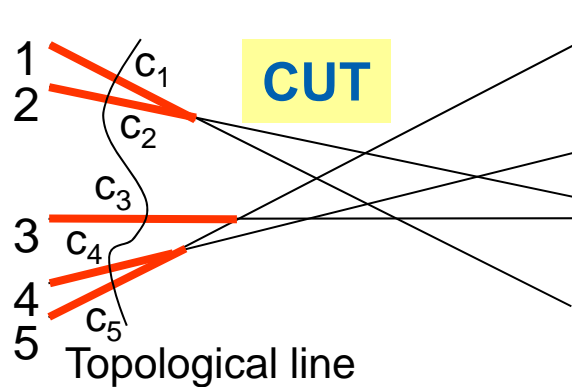
Stack S
 Ready vertex first edge idx

Inserted first, never changed top to bottom

Order of insertion into LHT



3a) Determine right delimiters of edges - N



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

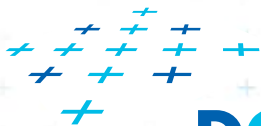
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	$-\infty$	4

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

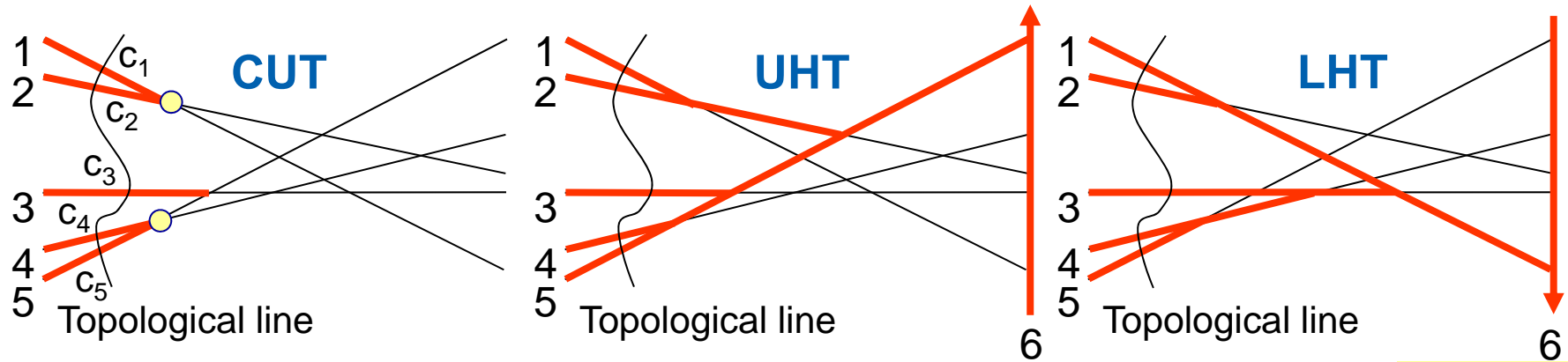
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

Intersect the trees – take the shorter edge



3b) Ready vertices = inters. of neighbors – S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c_1	$-\infty$	2
c_2	$-\infty$	1
c_3	$-\infty$	5
c_4	$-\infty$	5
c_5	$-\infty$	4

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

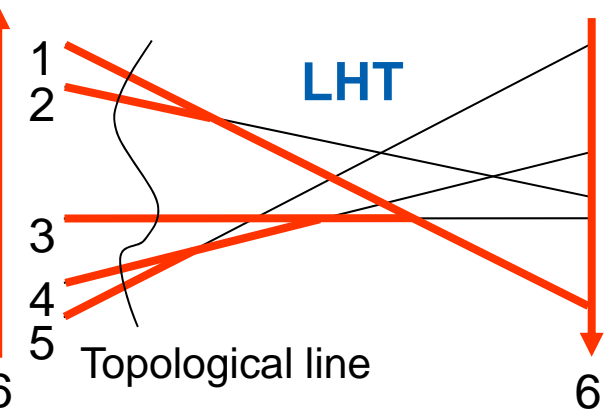
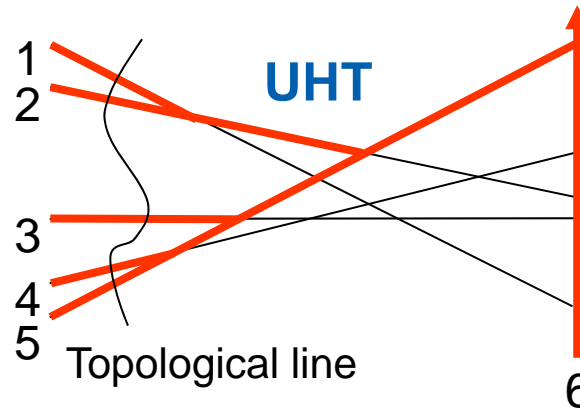
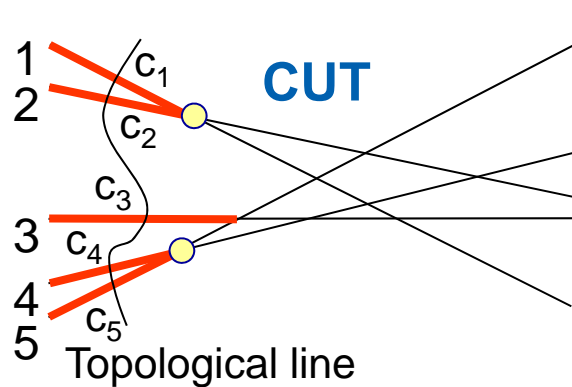
c_1	1
c_2	2
c_3	3
c_4	4
c_5	5

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx



Compute intersections of neighbors – push into stack

3b) Ready vertices = inters. of neighbors – S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

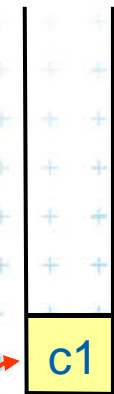
CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	$-\infty$	4

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

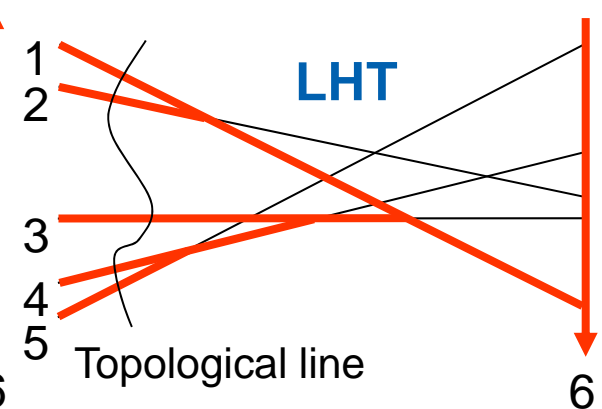
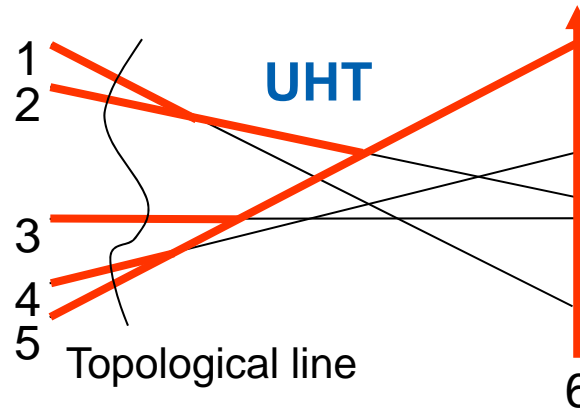
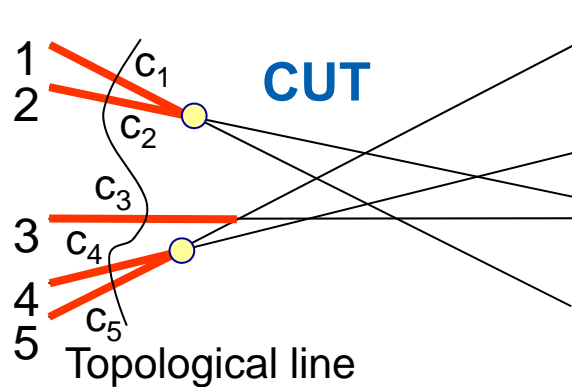
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx



Compute intersections of neighbors – push into stack

3b) Ready vertices = inters. of neighbors – S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	$-\infty$	4

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

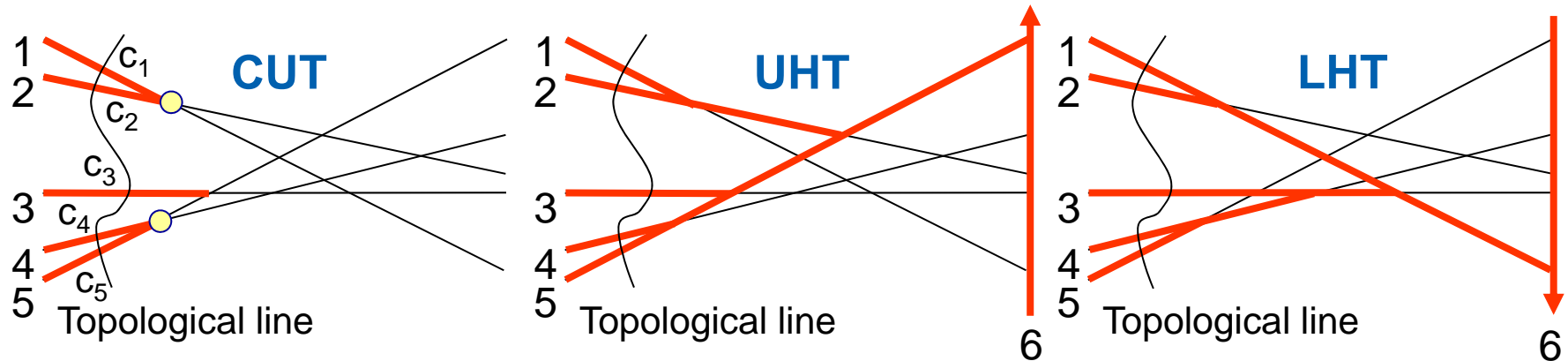
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

Stack S
Ready vertex
first edge idx



Compute intersections of neighbors – push into stack

3b) Ready vertices = inters. of neighbors – S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	$-\infty$	4

CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

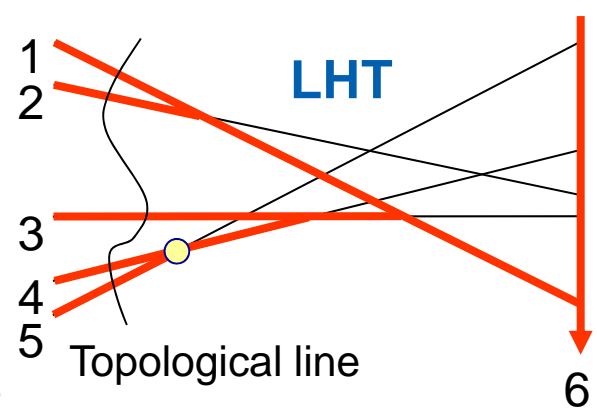
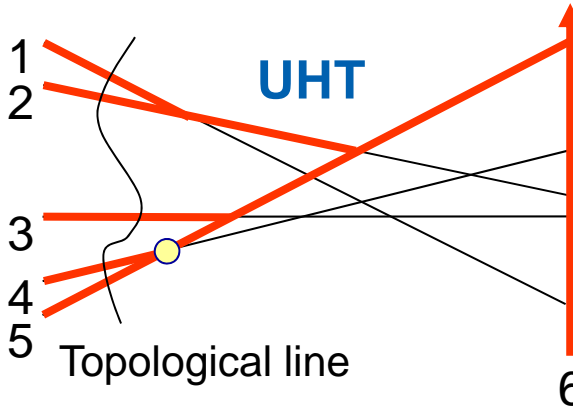
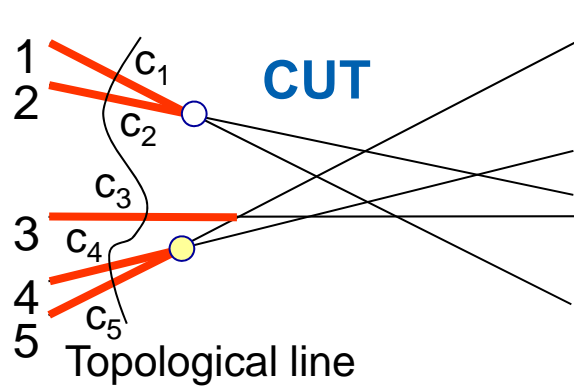
Stack S
 Ready vertex first edge idx

c4
c1



Compute intersections of neighbors – push into stack

4a) Pop ready vertex from S – process c4



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

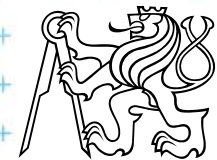
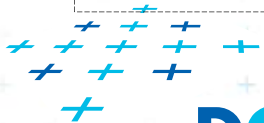
1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

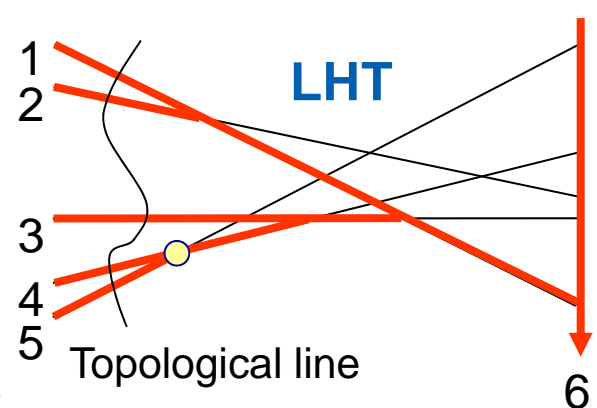
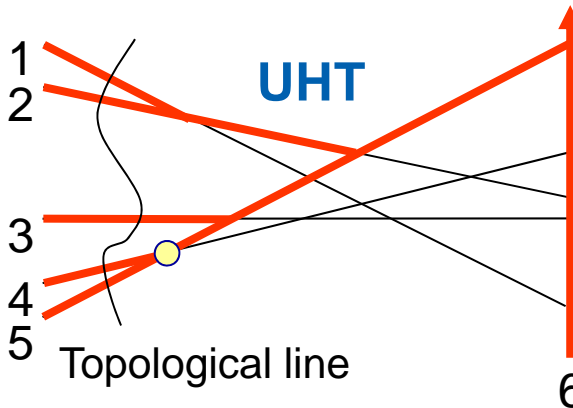
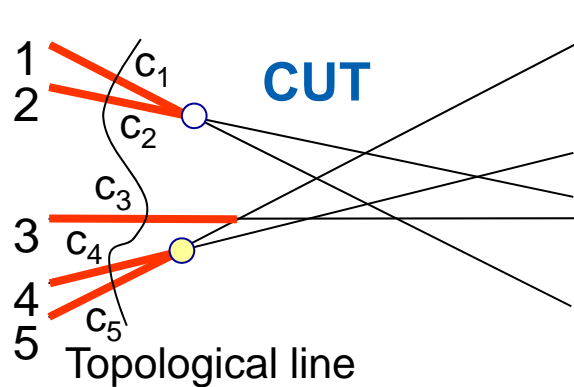
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	$-\infty$	4

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	4
c5	5

c4
c1



4b) Swap lines c4 and c5 – swap 4 and 5



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	$-\infty$	5
5	$-\infty$	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	$-\infty$	3
5	$-\infty$	4
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	$-\infty$	4
c5	$-\infty$	5

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

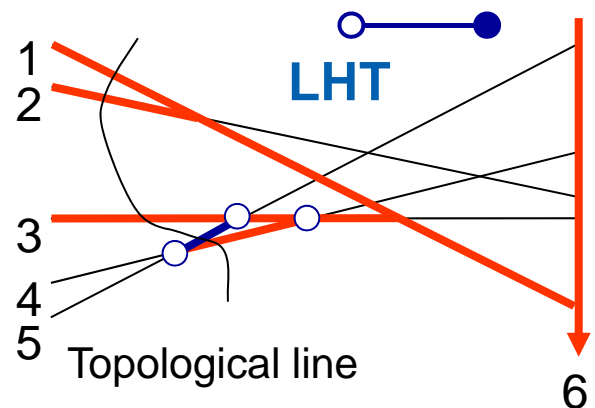
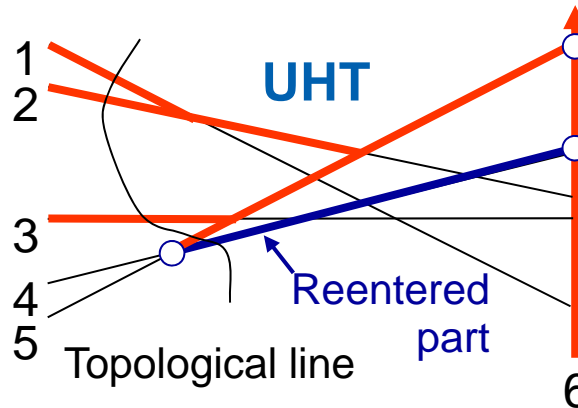
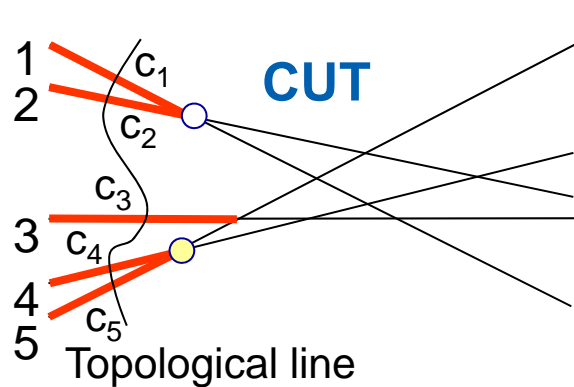
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c1



4c) Update the horizon trees – UHT and LHT



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c_1	$-\infty$	2
c_2	$-\infty$	1
c_3	$-\infty$	5
c_4	$-\infty$	4
c_5	$-\infty$	5

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

c_1	1
c_2	2
c_3	3
c_4	5
c_5	4

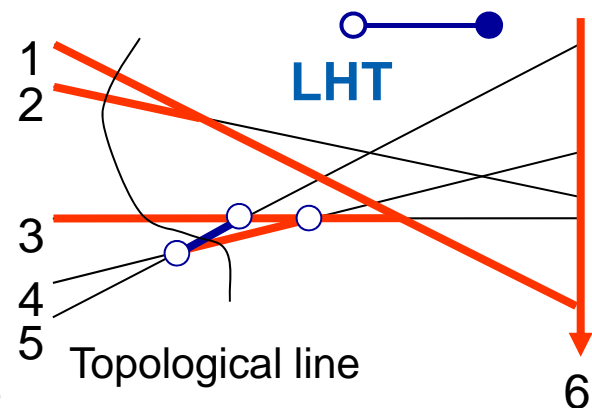
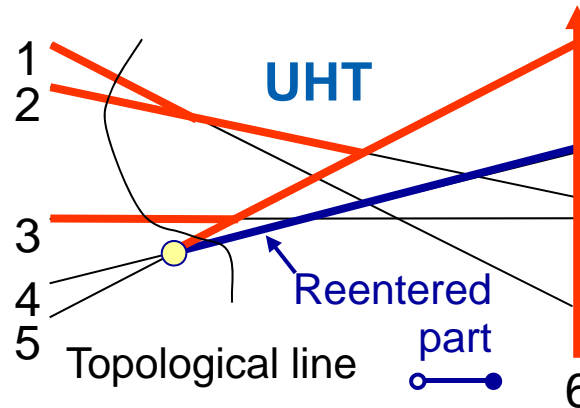
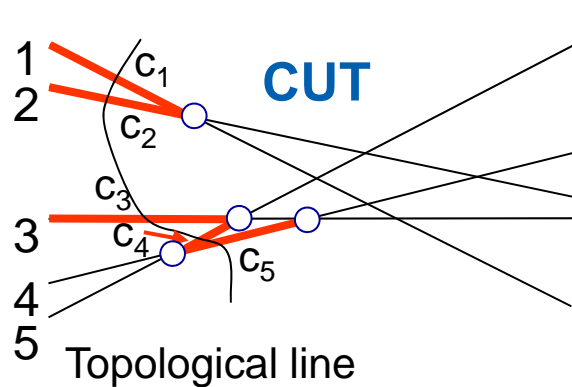
Stack S
Ready vertex upper edge id

c_1

Note: Edges are half open to prevent the tree after reinsertion



4d) Determine new cut edges endpoints – N



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

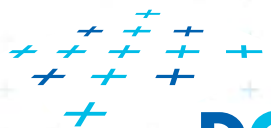
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

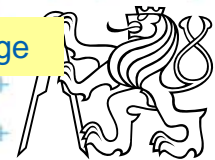
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex upper edge id

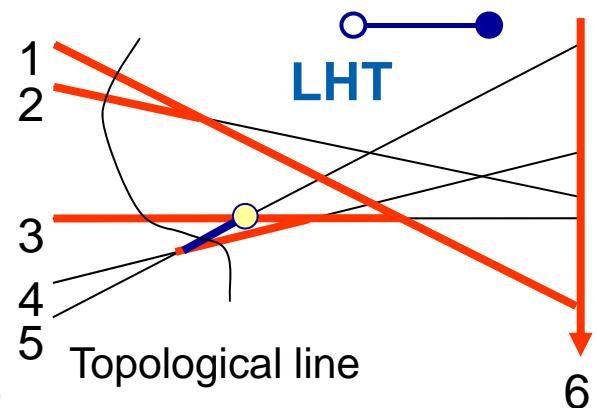
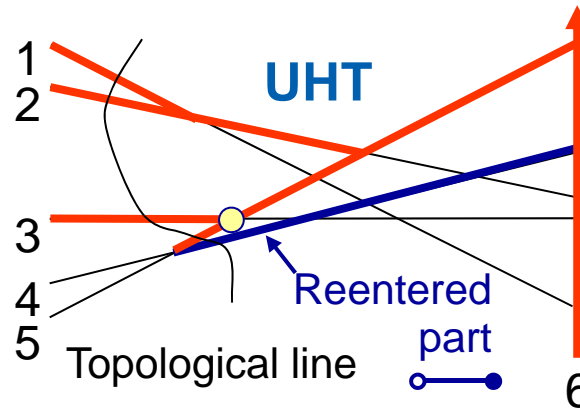
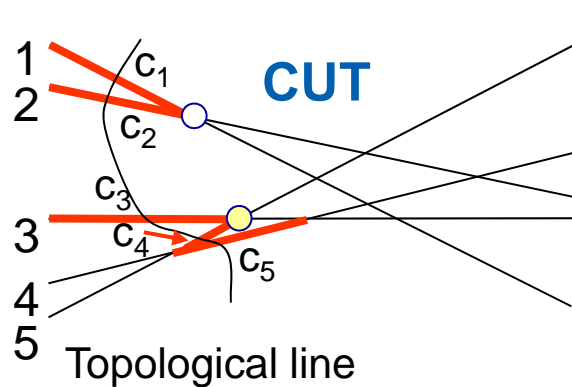
c1



Intersect the trees – take the shorter edge



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

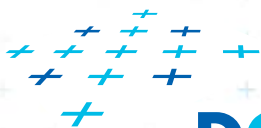
CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

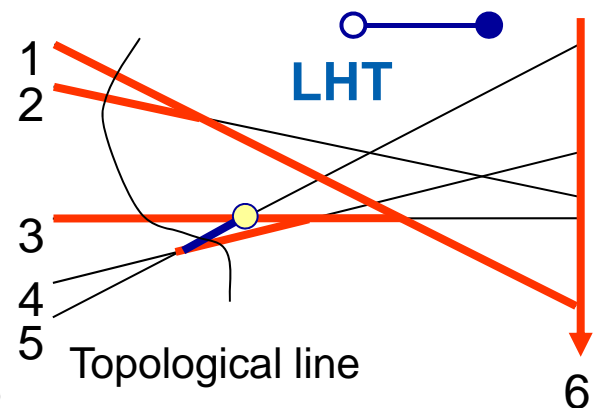
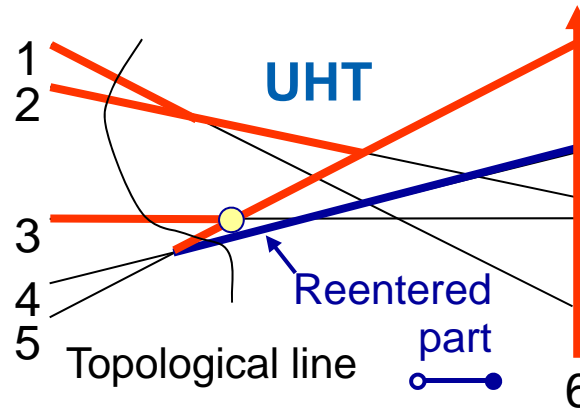
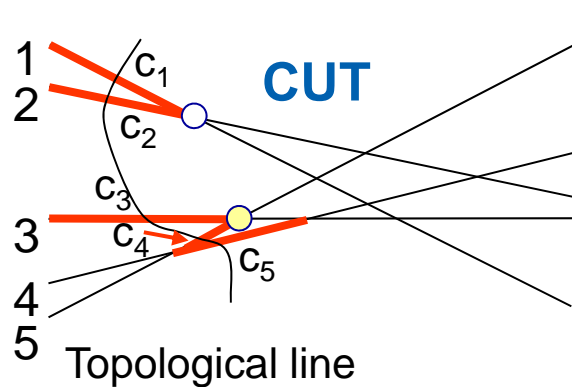
Stack S
Ready vertex upper edge id

c1

Intersections of neighbors - into stack



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

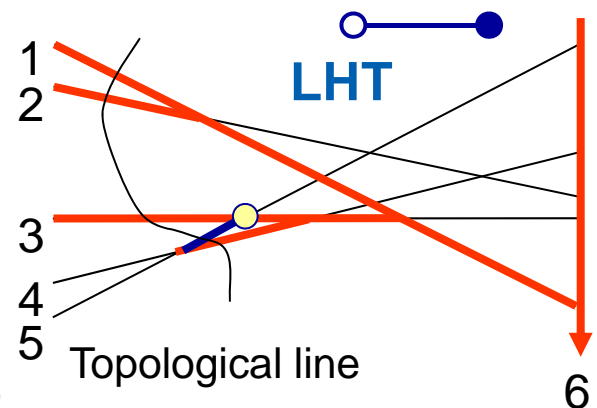
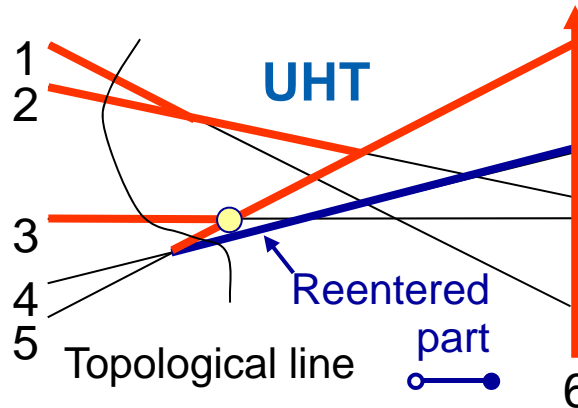
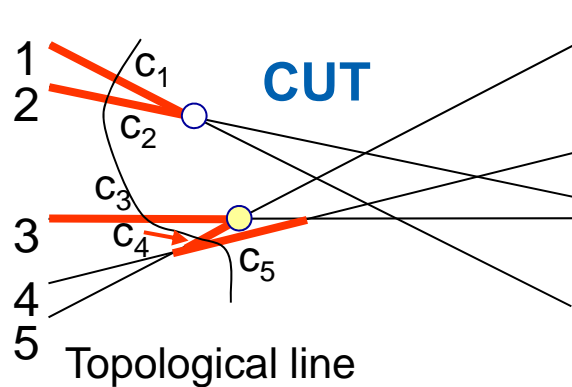
Stack S
 Ready vertex upper edge id

c1

Intersections of neighbors - into stack



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

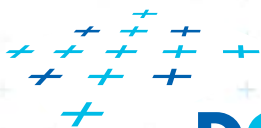
CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

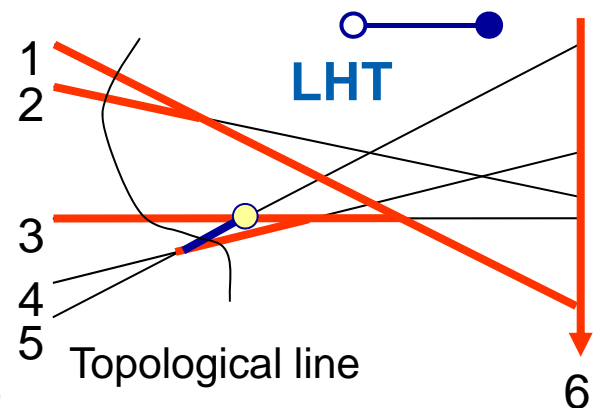
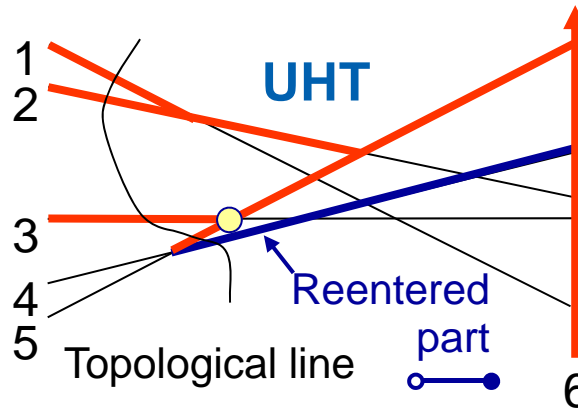
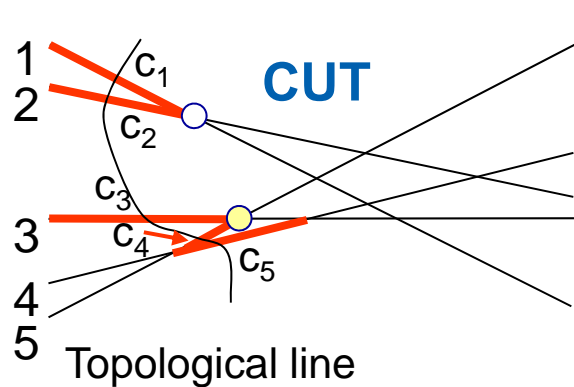
Stack S
 Ready vertex upper edge id

c1

Intersections of neighbors - into stack



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

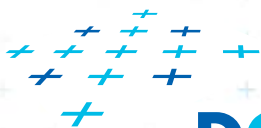
CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

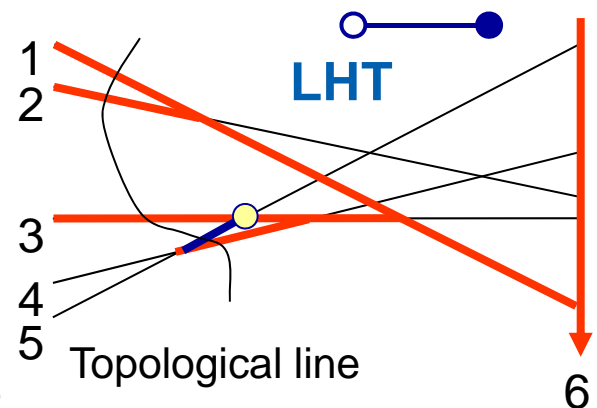
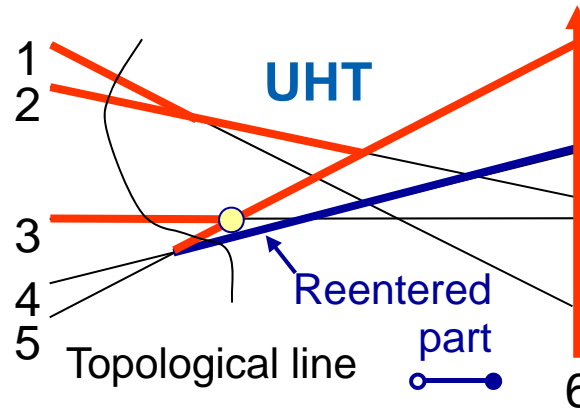
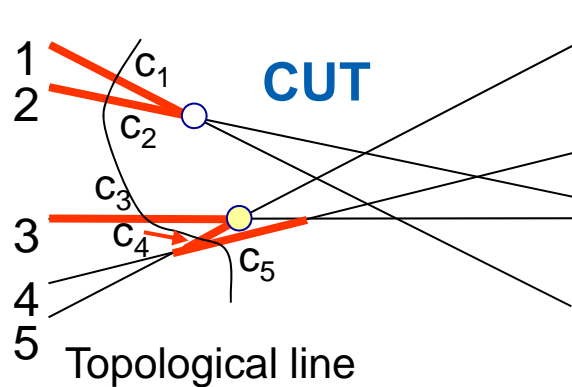
Stack S
Ready vertex upper edge id

c1

Intersections of neighbors - into stack



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

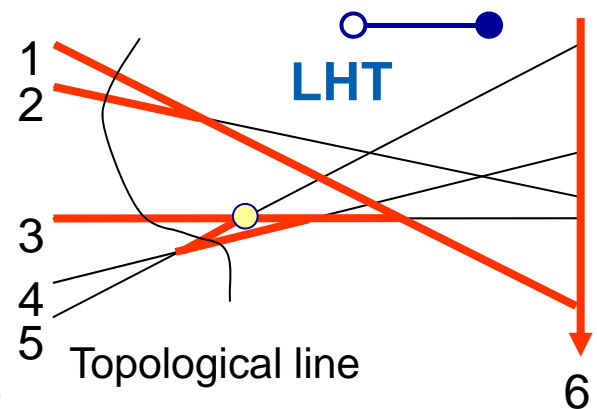
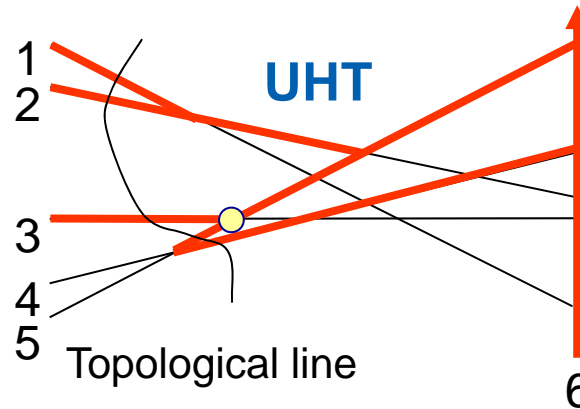
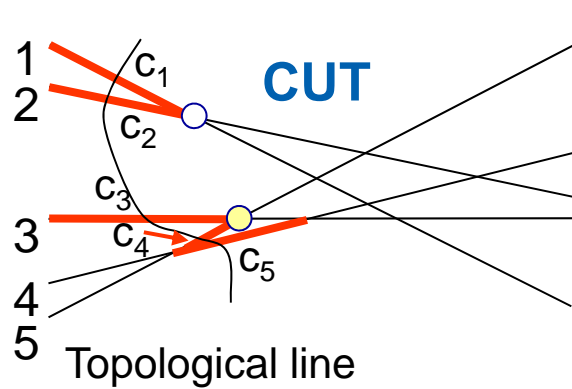
Stack S
 Ready vertex upper edge id

c3
c1

Intersections of neighbors - into stack



4a) Pop ready vertex from S – process c3



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

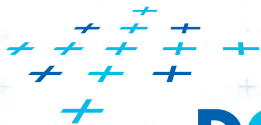
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

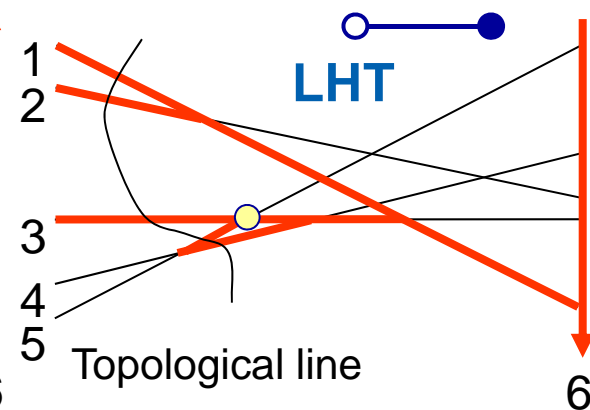
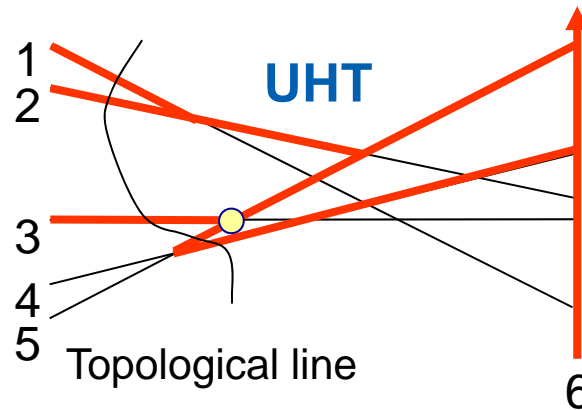
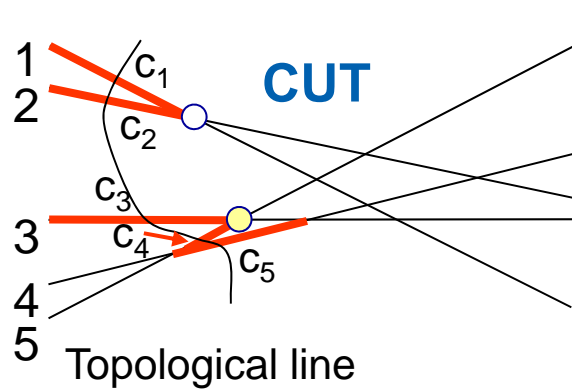
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c3
c1



4a) Pop ready vertex from S – process c3



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

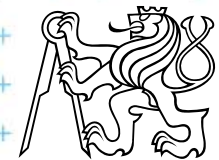
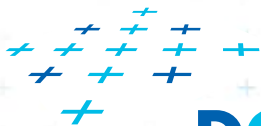
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

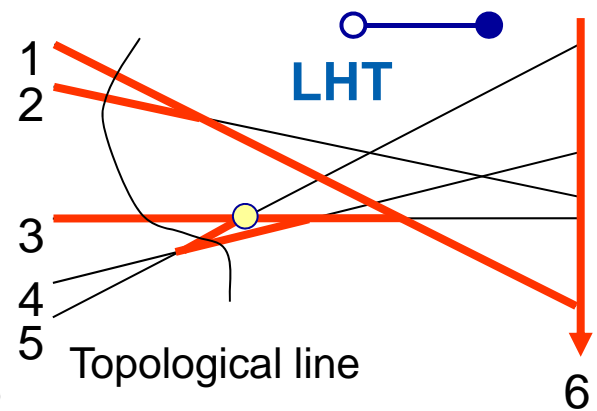
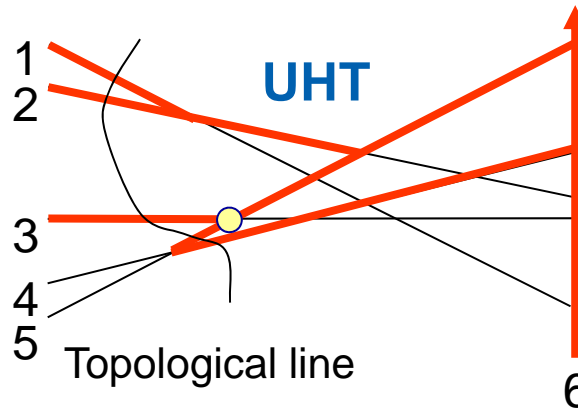
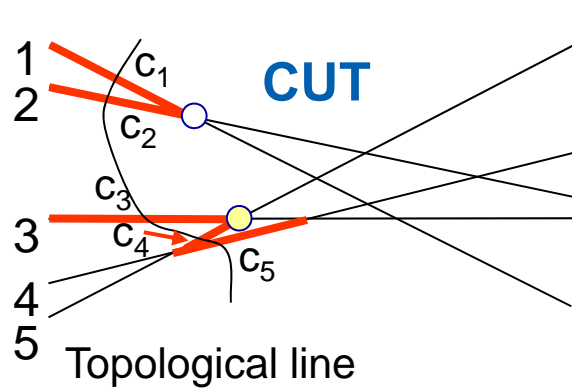
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c3
c1



4a) Pop ready vertex from S – process c3



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

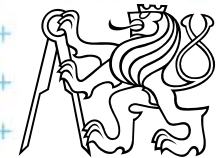
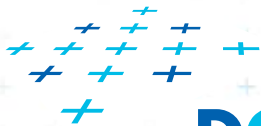
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	$-\infty$	5
c4	4	3
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

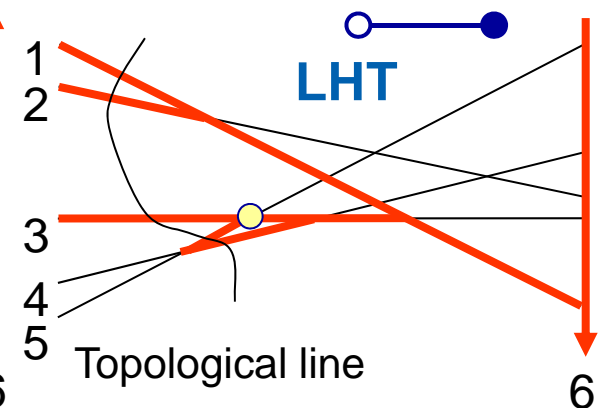
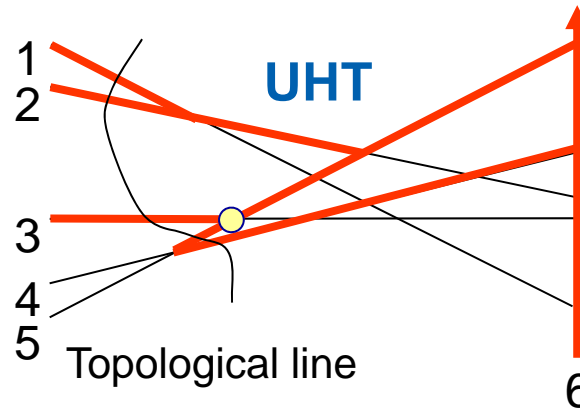
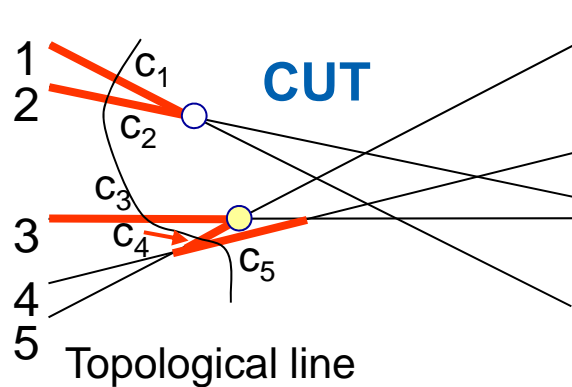
c1	1
c2	2
c3	3
c4	5
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c1



4b) Swap lines c4 and c5 – swap 4 and 5



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	$-\infty$	5
4	5	6
5	4	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	$-\infty$	1
4	5	3
5	4	3
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	4	3
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	5	3

Swapped invalidated

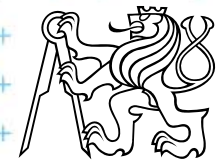
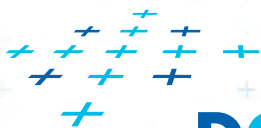
CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	5
c4	3
c5	4

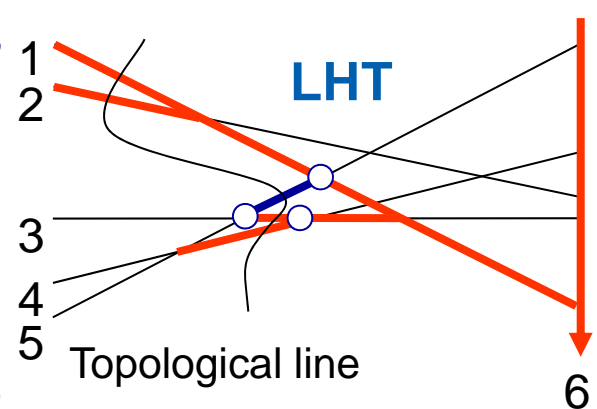
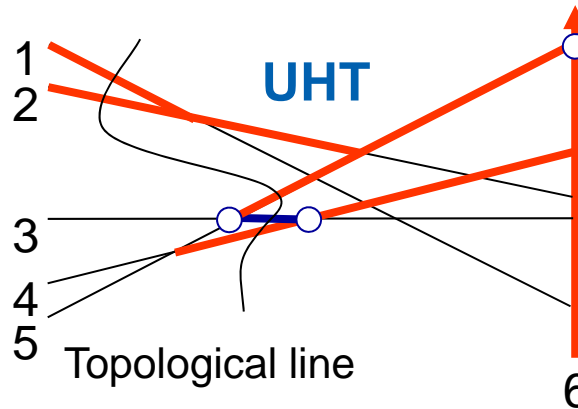
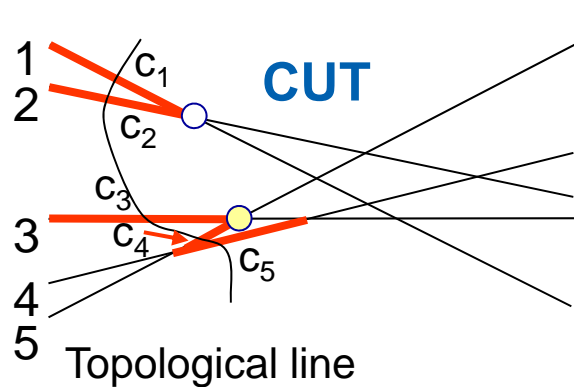
Swapped

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c1



4c) Update the horizon trees – UHT and LHT



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	5	4
4	5	6
5	3	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	5	1
4	5	3
5	3	1
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	4	3
c4	$-\infty$	5
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

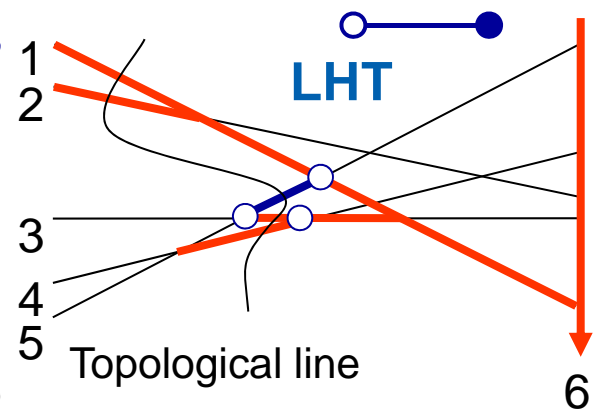
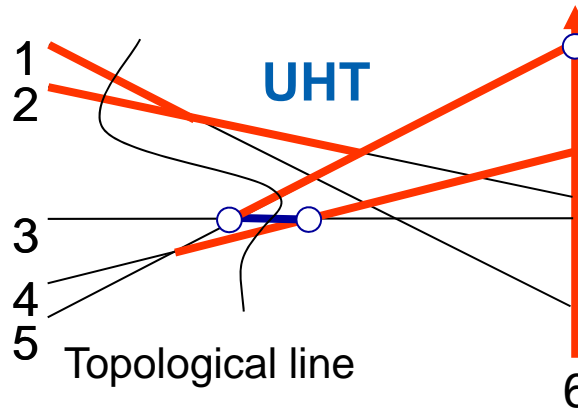
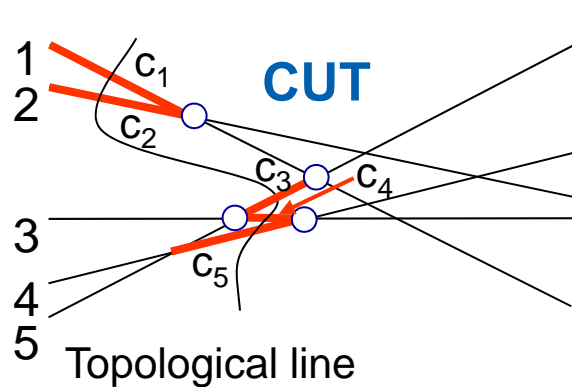
c1	1
c2	2
c3	5
c4	3
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c1



4d) Determine new cut edges endpoints



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	5	4
4	5	6
5	3	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	5	1
4	5	3
5	3	1
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	3	1
c4	5	4
c5	5	3

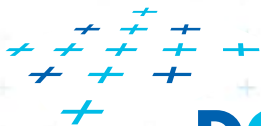
CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	5
c4	3
c5	4

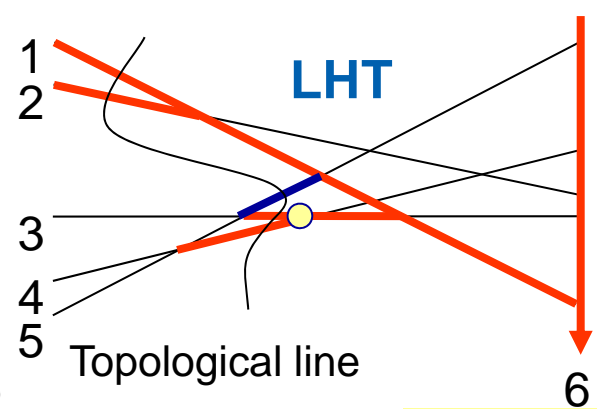
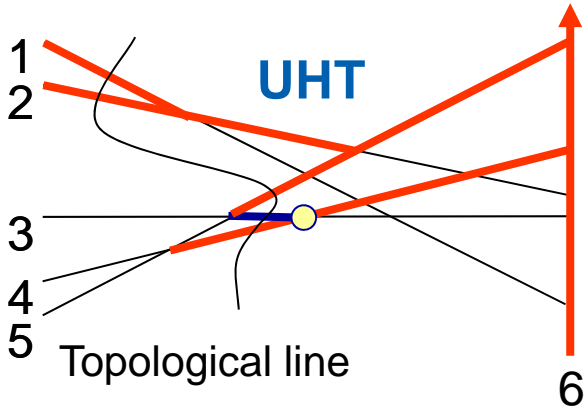
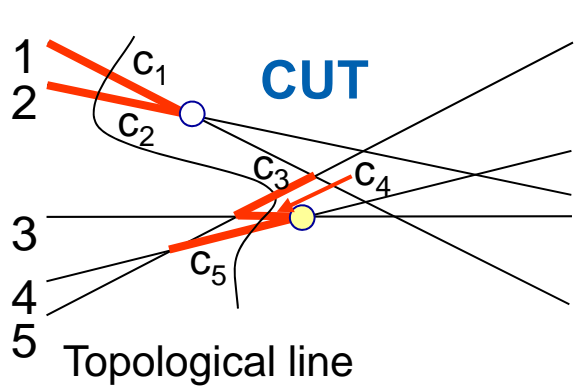
Stack S
 Ready vertex first edge idx

c1

Intersect the trees – take the shorter edge



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	5	4
4	5	6
5	3	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	5	1
4	5	3
5	3	1
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	3	1
c4	5	4
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

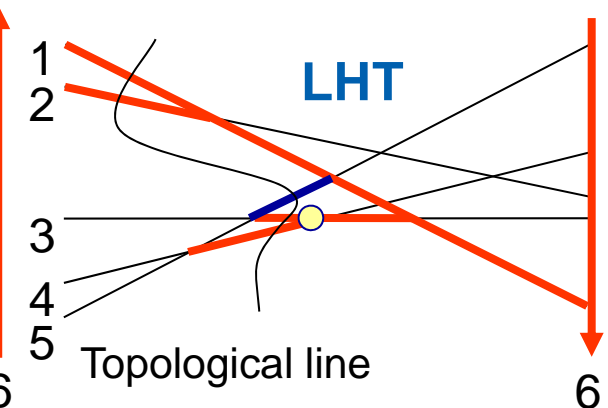
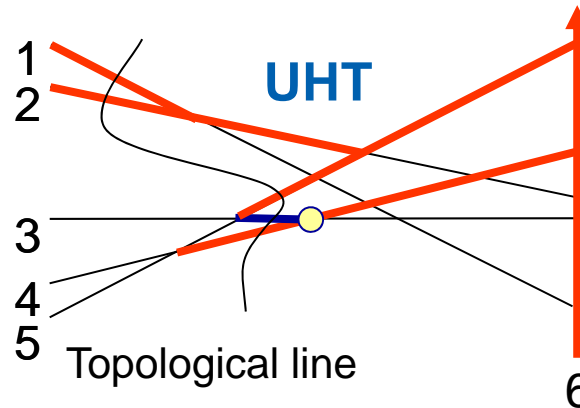
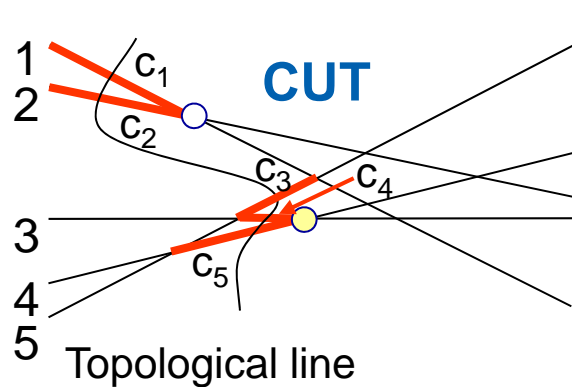
c1	1
c2	2
c3	5
c4	3
c5	4

Stack S
 Ready vertex first edge idx

c1



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	5	4
4	5	6
5	3	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
 Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	5	1
4	5	3
5	3	1
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

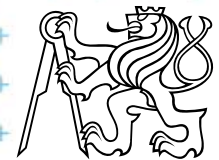
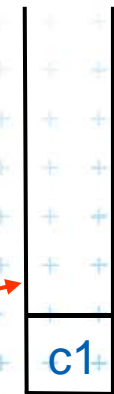
CUT edges N
 Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	3	1
c4	5	4
c5	5	3

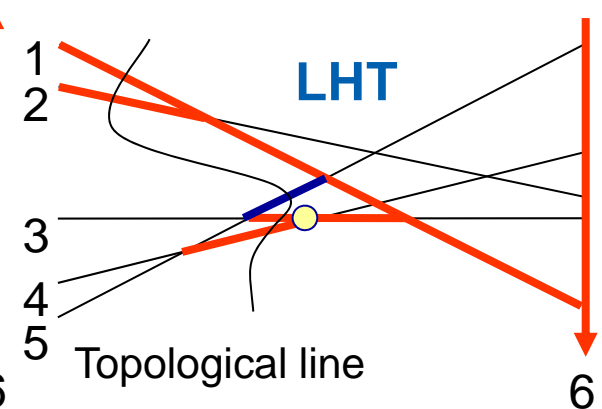
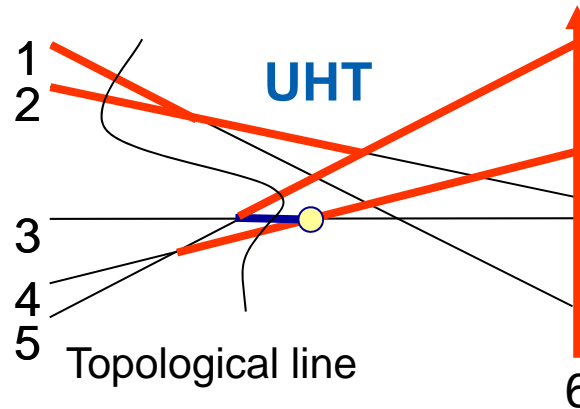
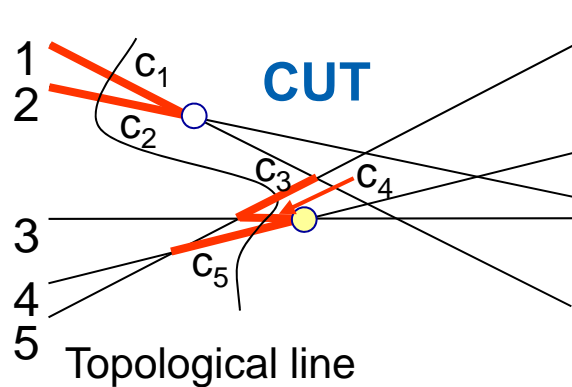
CUT Lines C
 Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	5
c4	3
c5	4

Stack S
 Ready vertex
 first edge idx



4e) Intersect with neighbors – push into S



Array of line equations E
 $y = a_i x + b$

1	a_1	b_1
2	a_2	b_2
3	a_3	b_3
4	a_4	b_4
5	a_5	b_5

UHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	2
2	$-\infty$	5
3	5	4
4	5	6
5	3	6
6	$-\infty$	$+\infty$

LHT array
Delimiting lines indices

1	$-\infty$	6
2	$-\infty$	1
3	5	1
4	5	3
5	3	1
6	$+\infty$	$-\infty$

CUT edges N
Pairs of line indices delimiting the edge

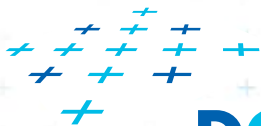
c1	$-\infty$	2
c2	$-\infty$	1
c3	3	1
c4	5	4
c5	5	3

CUT Lines C
Indexes of supporting lines

c1	1
c2	2
c3	5
c4	3
c5	4

Stack S
Ready vertex first edge idx

c4
c1



Topological sweep algorithm

TopoSweep(L)

Input: Set of lines L sorted by slope (-90° to 90°), simple, not vertical

Output: All parts of an Arrangement $A(L)$ detected and then destroyed

1. Let C be the **initial (leftmost) cut** – lines in increasing order of slope
2. Create the **initial UHT and LHT** incrementally:
 - a) UHT by inserting lines in decreasing order of slope
 - b) LHT by inserting lines in increasing order of slope
3. By consulting UHT and LHT
 - a) Determine the **right endpoints N** of all **edges** of the **initial cut C**
 - b) Store neighboring **lines with common endpoint** into **stack S**
(initial set of **ready vertices**)
4. Repeat until stack not empty
 - a) **Pop** next ready vertex from stack S (its upper edge c_i)
 - b) **Swap** these lines within the cut C ($c_i \leftrightarrow c_{i+1}$)
 - c) **Update** the horizon trees **UHT** and **LHT** (reenter edge parts)
 - d) Consulting UHT and LHT determine **new cut edges endpoints N**
 - e) If new neighboring edges share an endpoint -> push them on S

Slope



4d) Determining cut edges from UHT and LHT

- for lines $i = 1$ to n
 - Compare UHT and LHT edges on line i
 - Set the cut lying on edge i to the **shorter edge** of these
- Order of the cuts along the sweep line
 - Order changes **only at the intersection** v (neighbors)
 - Order of remaining cuts not incident with intersection v does not change
- After changes of the order, test the new neighbors for intersections
 - Store intersections right from sweep line into the stack



Complexity

- $O(n^2)$ intersections
=> $O(n^2)$ events (elementary steps)
- $O(1)$ amortized time for one step – 4c)
=> $O(n^2)$ time for the algorithm

Amortized time

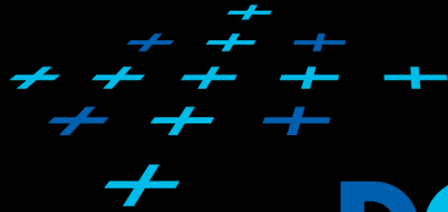
= even though a single elementary step can take more than $O(1)$ time, the total time needed to perform $O(n^2)$ elementary steps is $O(n^2)$, hence the average time for each step is $O(1)$.



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars: Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer-Verlag, 3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5, Chapters 8., <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] Mount, D.: *Computational Geometry Lecture Notes for Fall 2016*, University of Maryland, Lectures 14, 15, and 27. <http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/fall2016/cmsc754/Lects/cmsc754-fall16-lects.pdf>
- [Edelsbrunner] Edelsbrunner and Guibas. Topologically sweeping an arrangement. TR 9, 1986, Digital www.hpl.hp.com/techreports/Compaq-DEC/SRC-RR-9.pdf
- [Rafalin] E. Rafalin, D. Souvaine, I. Streinu, "Topological Sweep in Degenerate cases", in Proceedings of the 4th international workshop on Algorithm Engineering and Experiments, ALENEX 02, in LNCS 2409, Springer-Verlag, Berlin, Germany, pages 155-156. <http://www.cs.tufts.edu/research/geometry/other/sweep/paper.pdf>
- [Agarwal] Pankaj K. Agarwal and Mica Sharir. Arrangements and Their Applications, 1998, <http://www.math.tau.ac.il/~michas/arrsurv.pdf>





DCGI

KATEDRA POČÍTAČOVÉ GRAFIKY A INTERAKCE

DUALITY AND APPLICATIONS OF ARRANGEMENTS

PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 5.2.2017

Talk overview

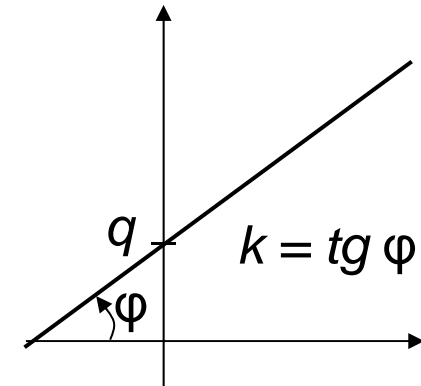
- Duality
 1. Points and lines
 2. Line segments
 3. Polar duality (different points and lines)
 4. Convex hull using duality
- Applications of duality and arrangements



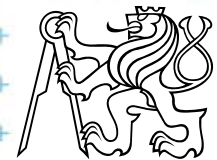
1. Duality of lines and points in the plane

- Points and lines - both have 2 parameters:

- Points – coords x and y
- Lines – slope k and y -intercept q
 $y = kx + q$



- We can simply **map** points and lines 1:1
- Many mappings exist – it depends on the context



Why to use duality?

Some reasons why to use duality:

- Transforming a problem to dual plane may give a **new view on the problem**
- Looking from a different angle may **give the insight** needed to solve it
- Solution in dual space may be even simpler

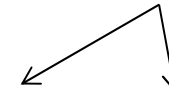


Definition of duality transformation D

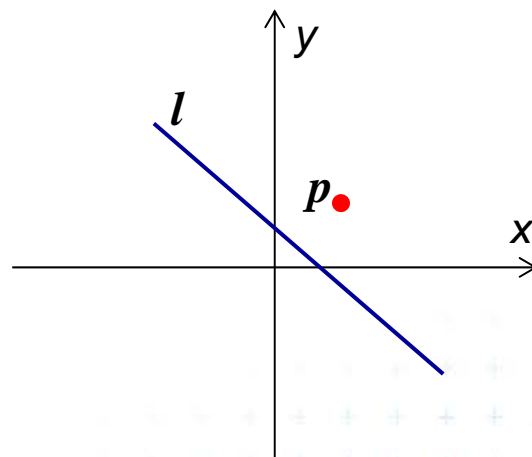
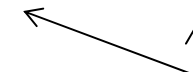
Let D be the duality transform:

- Point $p = [p_x, p_y]$ is transformed to line $D_p = p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$
- Line $l : (y = ax - b)$ is transformed to point $D_l = l^* := [a, b]$

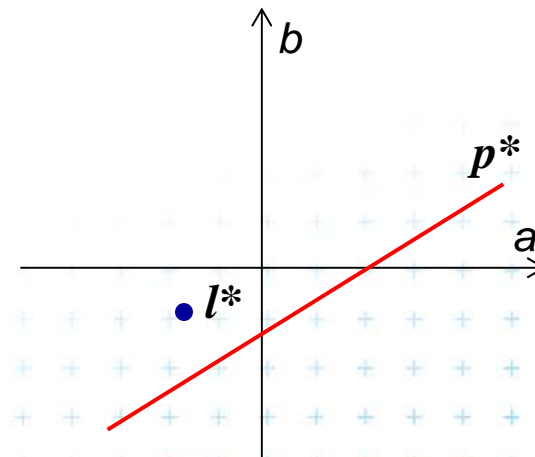
variables



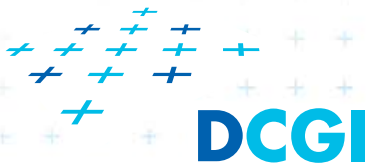
constants



Primal plane (xy)



Dual plane (ab)



Example and more about duality D

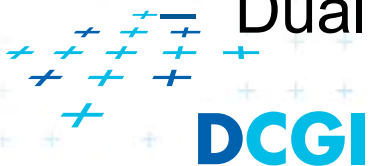
- Example:
line $y = 5x - 3$
can be represented as point $y^* = [5, 3]$

See the [applet]

- Duality D

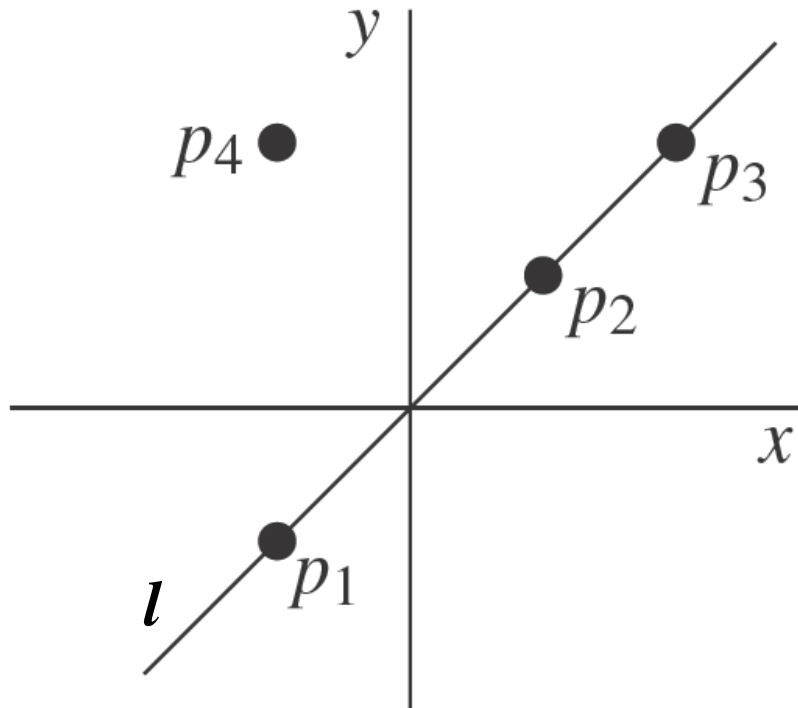
- is its own **inverse** $DD_p = p, DD_l = l$
- cannot represent **vertical lines**
=> Take vertical lines as special cases, use lexicographic order, or rotate the problem space slightly.

- Primal plane – plane with coordinates x, y
- Dual plane* – plane with coordinates a, b

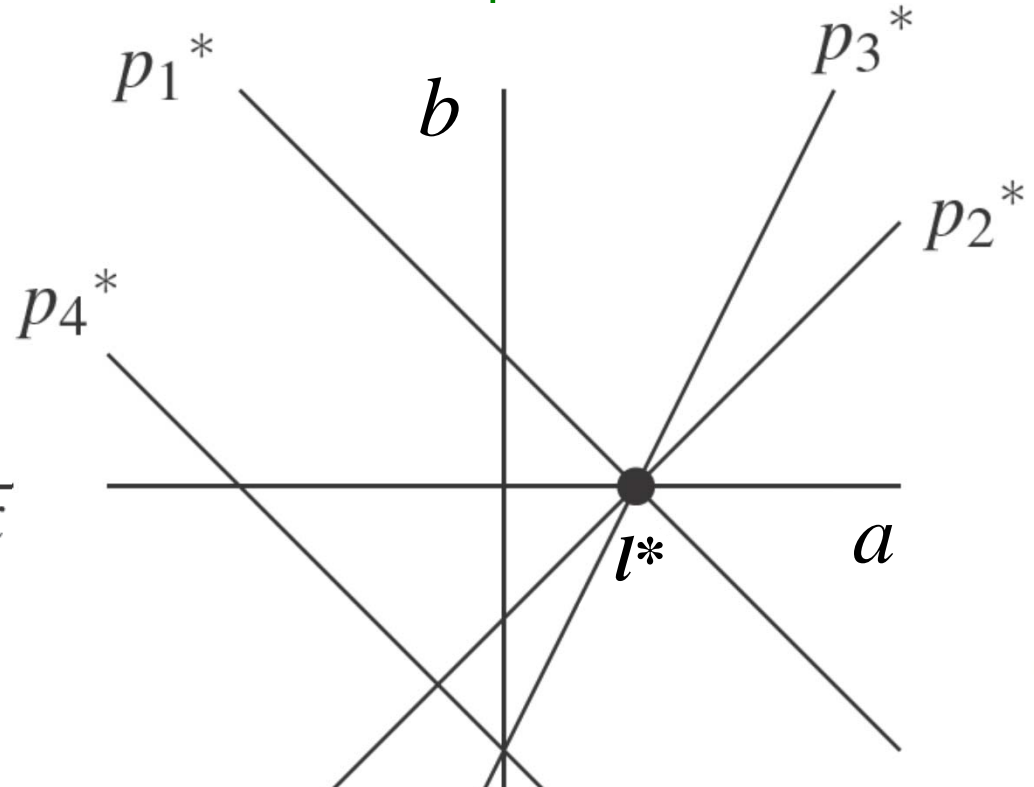


Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



Dual plane

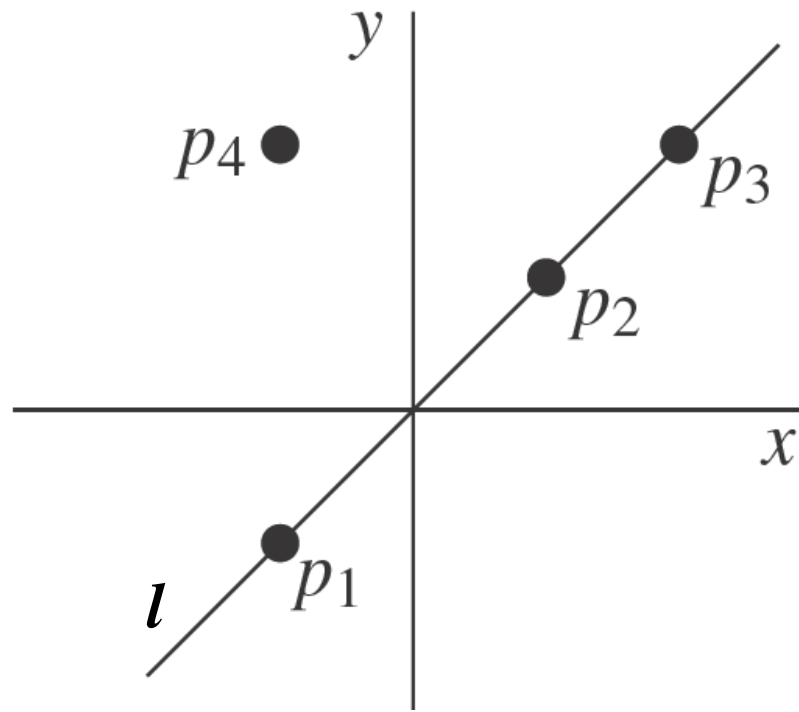


[Berg]



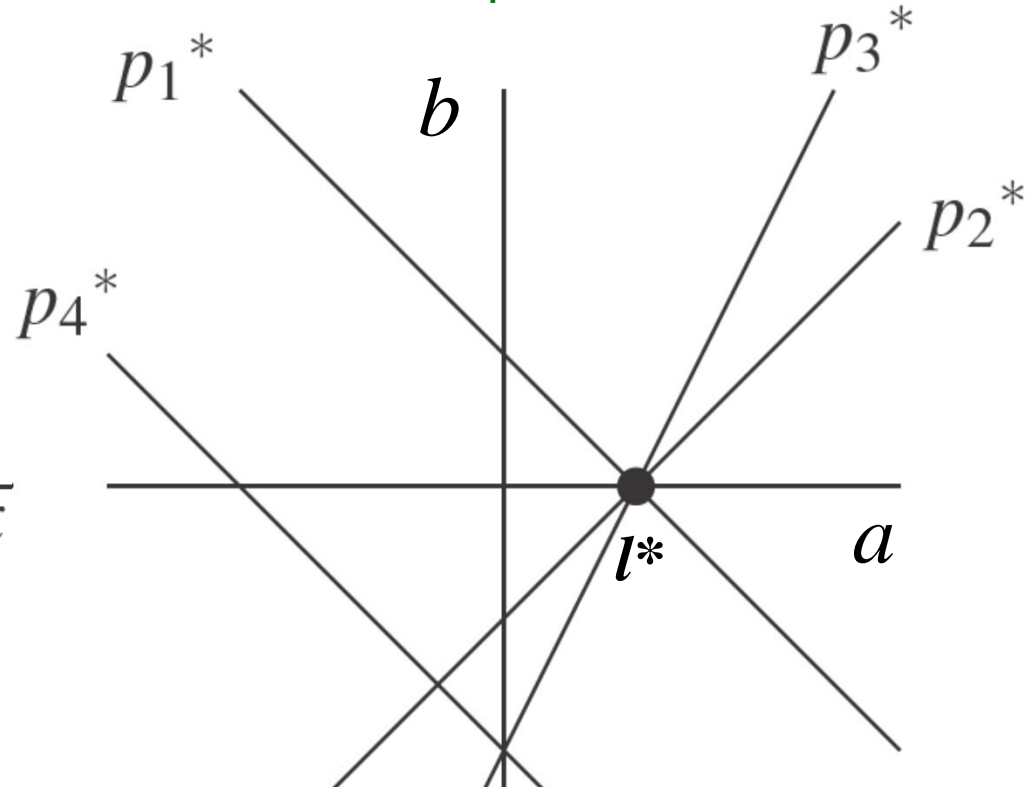
Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane

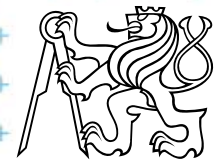


point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

Dual plane

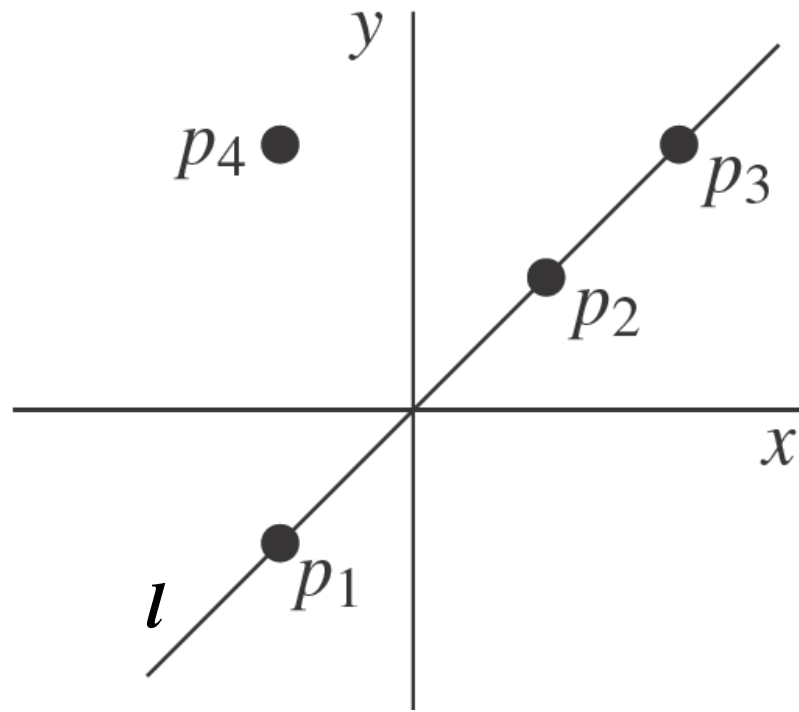


[Berg]



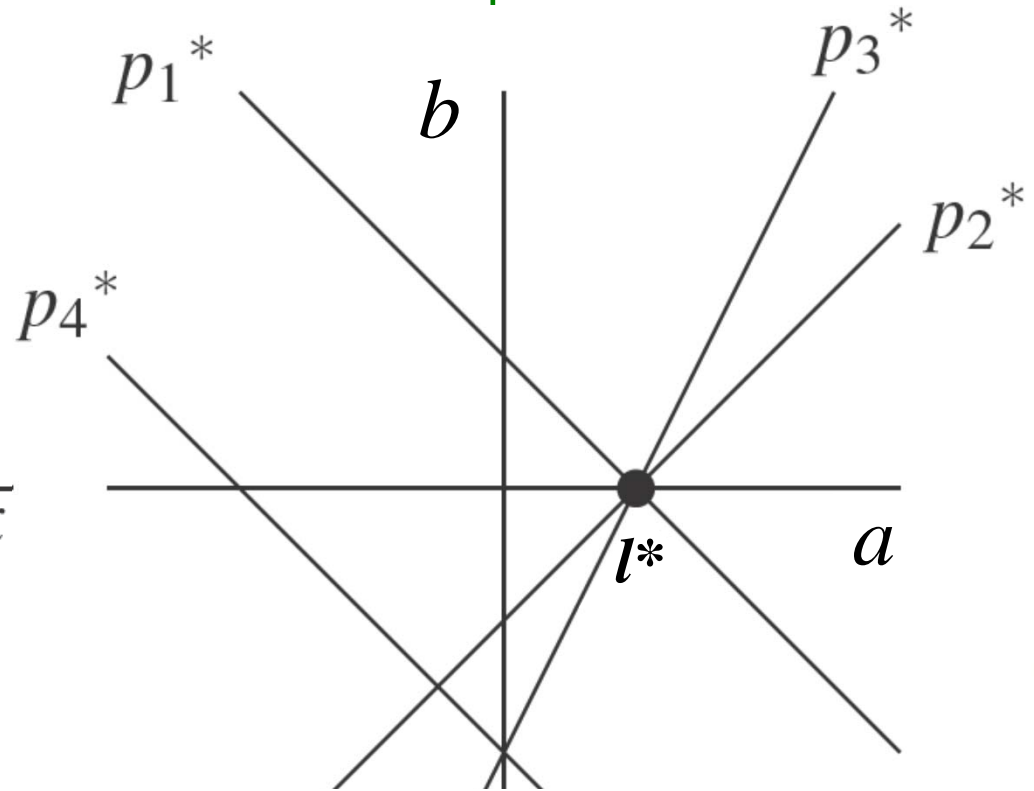
Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



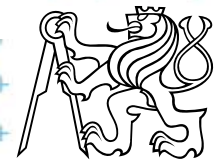
point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

Dual plane



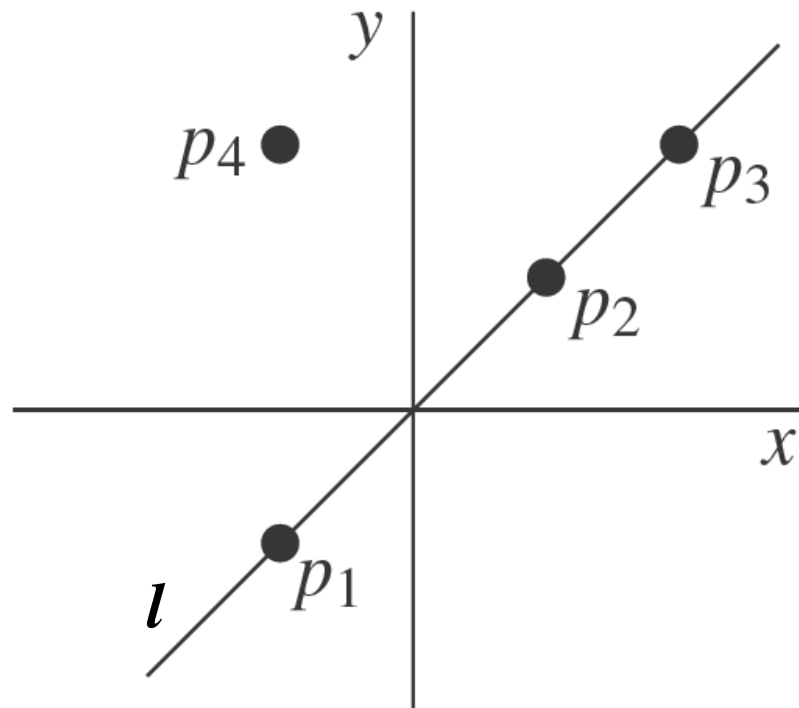
line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

[Berg]



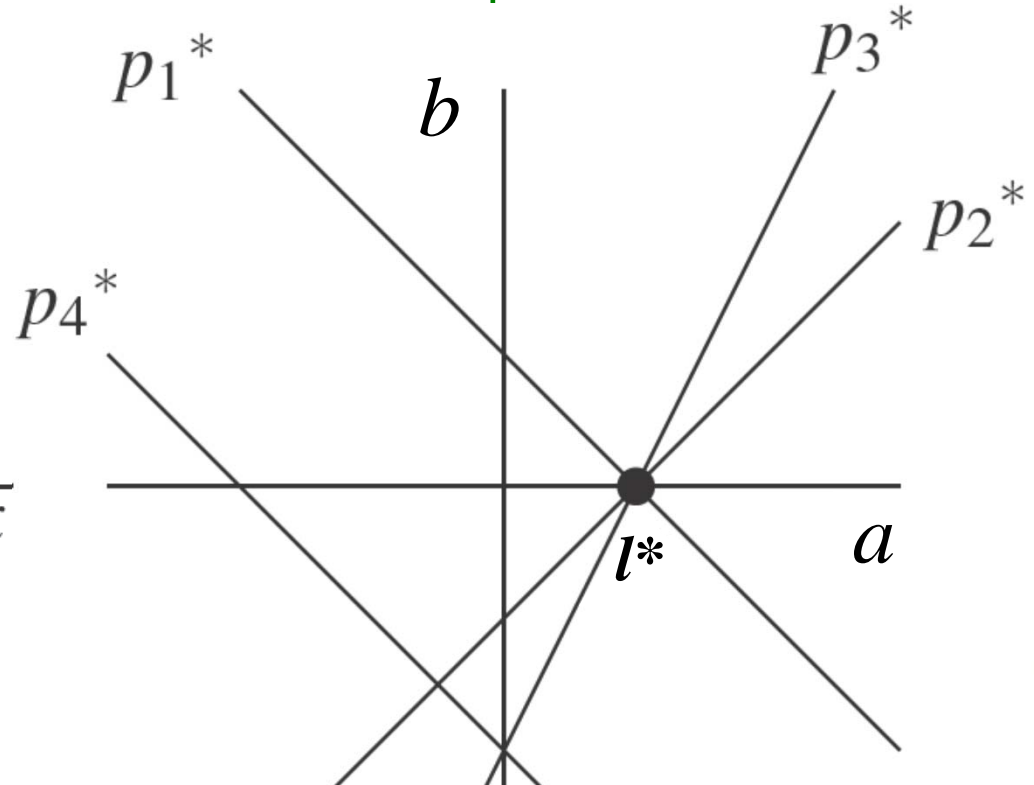
Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



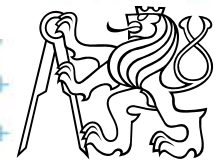
point $p = [p_x, p_y]$
 line $l := (y = ax + b)$

Dual plane



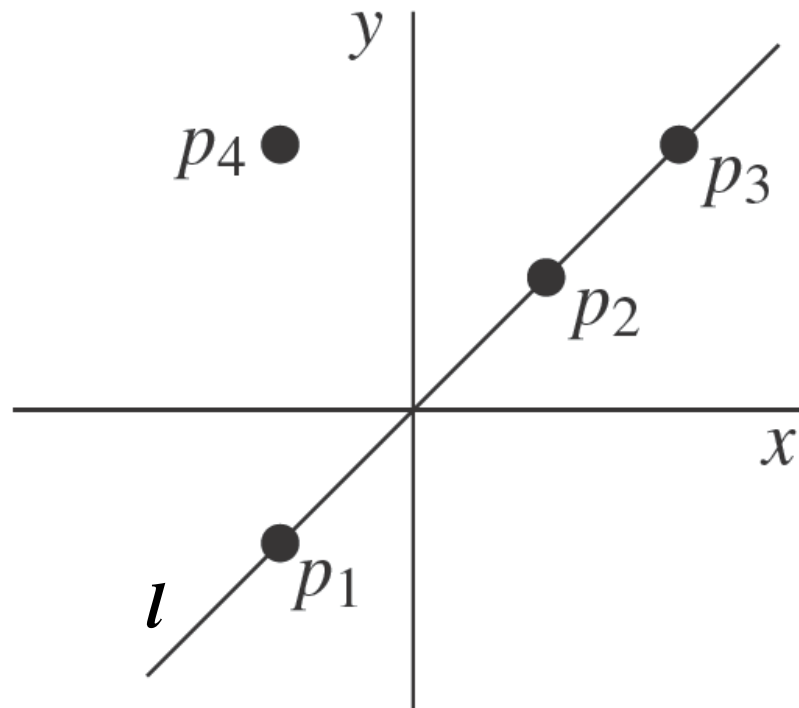
line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

[Berg]



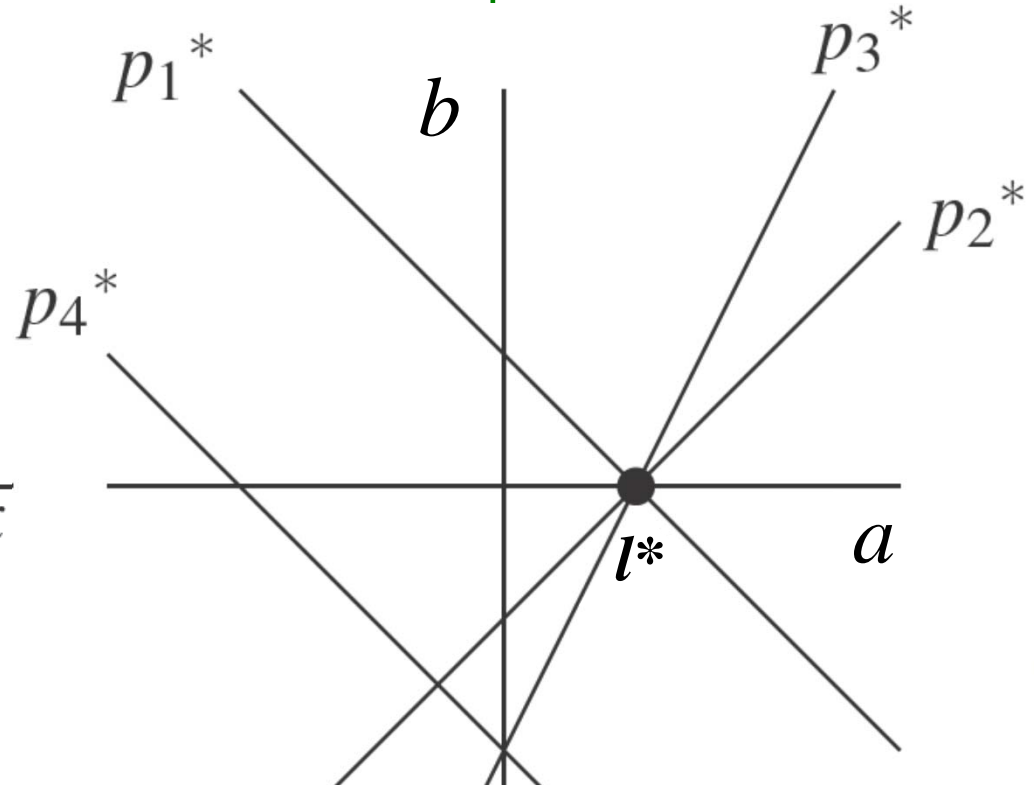
Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



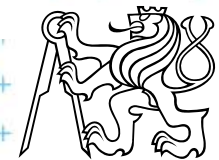
point $p = [p_x, p_y]$
 line $l := (y = ax + b)$

Dual plane



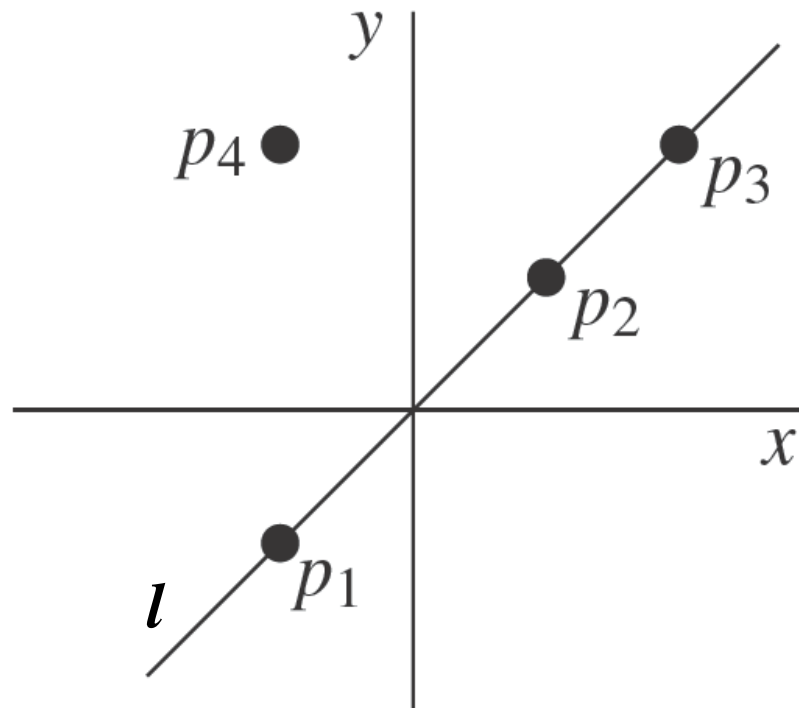
line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$
 Point $l^* = [a, -b]$

[Berg]



Duality of lines and points in the plane

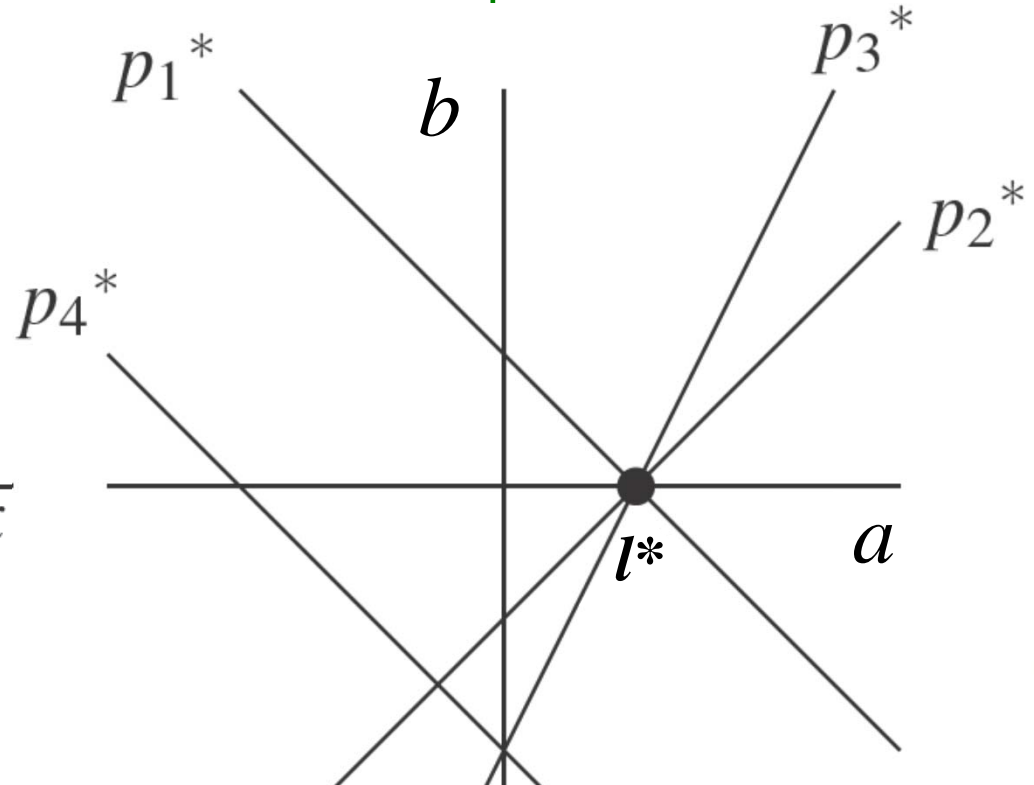
Primal plane



point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

line $l := (y = ax + b)$

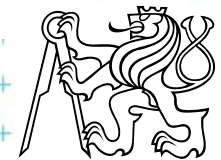
Dual plane



line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

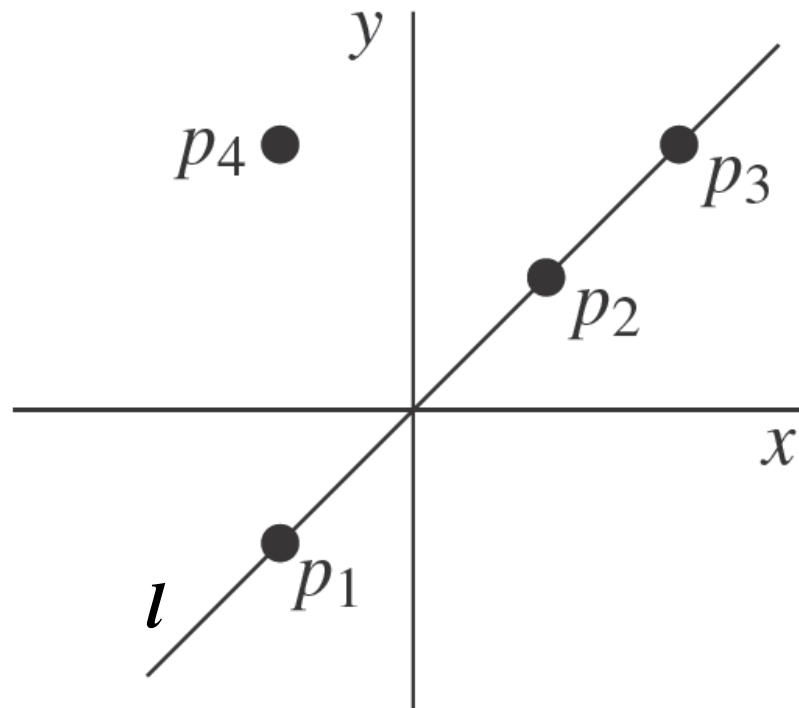
Point $l^* = [a, -b]$

[Berg]



Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane

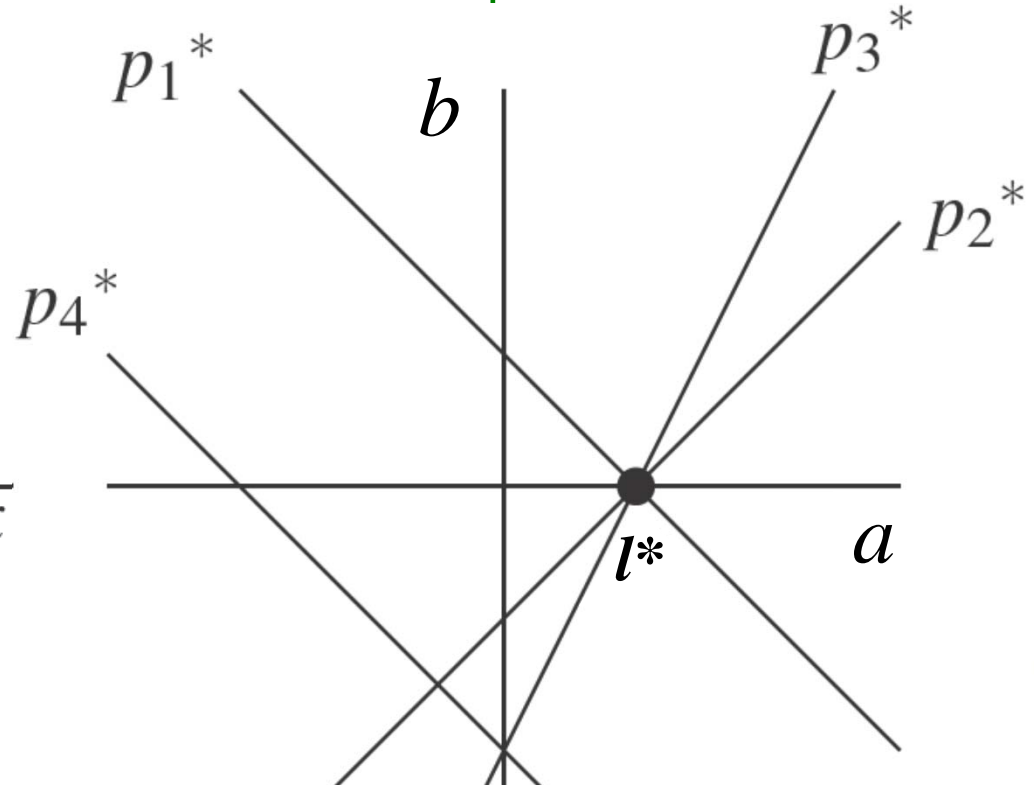


point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

~~line $l := (y = ax + b)$~~

line $l := (y = ax - b)$

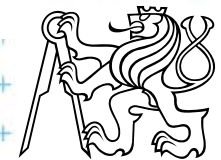
Dual plane



line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

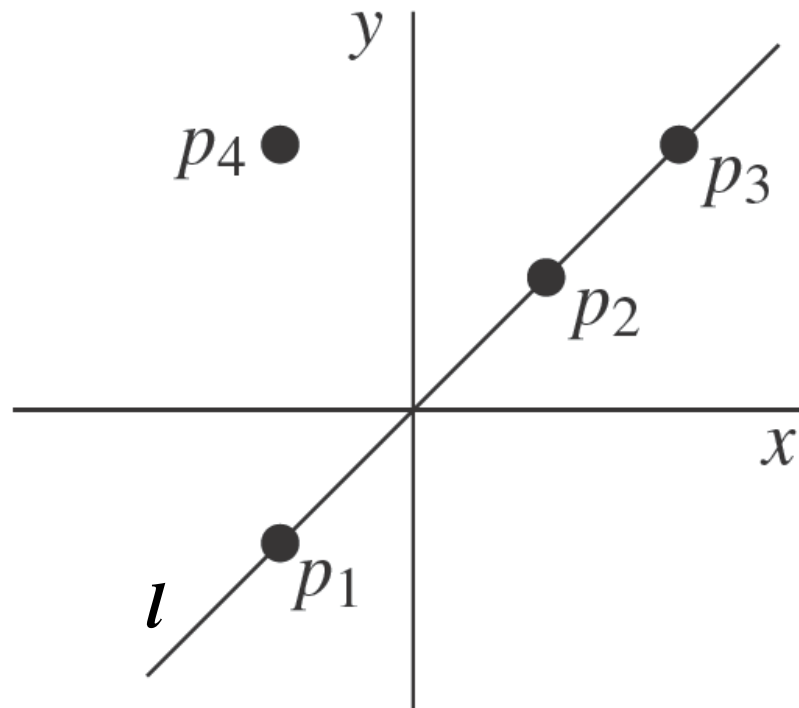
Point $l^* = [a, -b]$

[Berg]

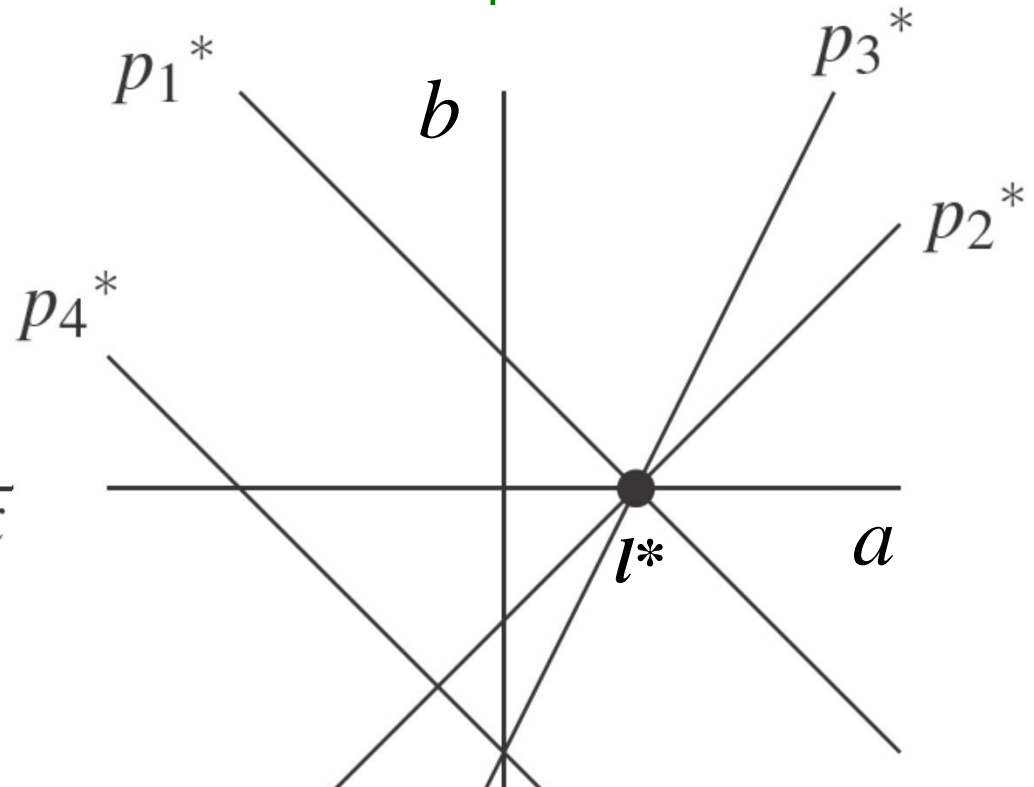


Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



Dual plane



point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

line $l := (y = ax + b)$

line $l := (y = ax - b)$

line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

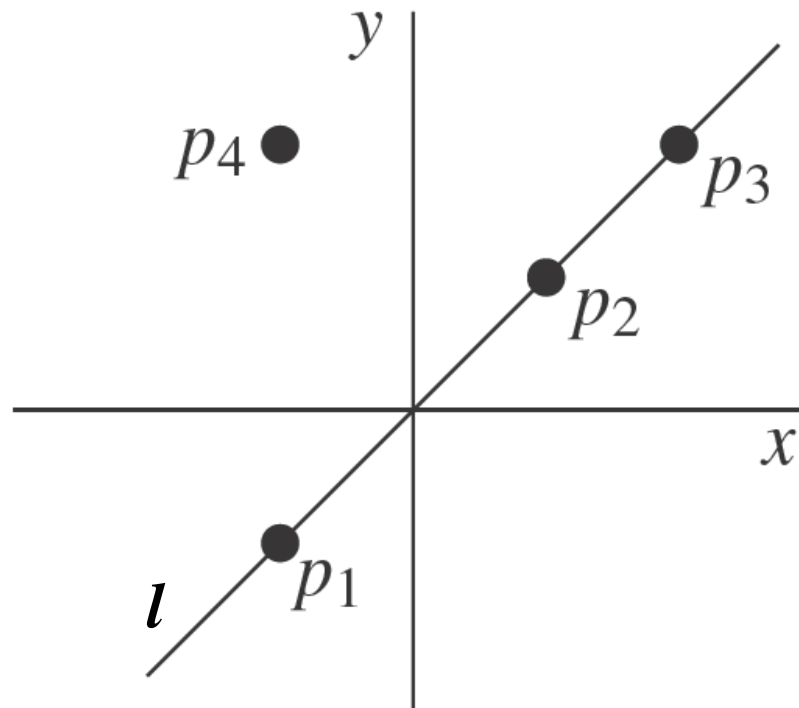
Point $l^* = [a, -b]$

[Berg]

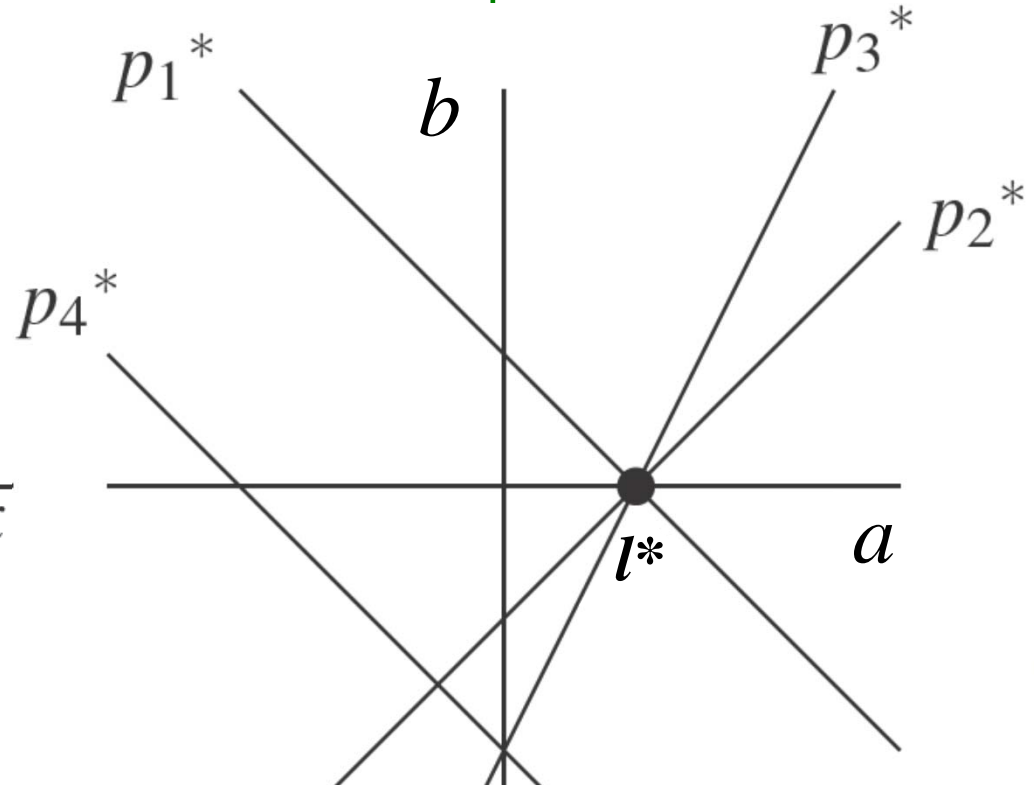


Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



Dual plane



point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

line $l := (y = ax + b)$

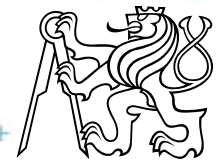
line $l := (y = ax - b)$

line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

Point $l^* = [a, -b]$

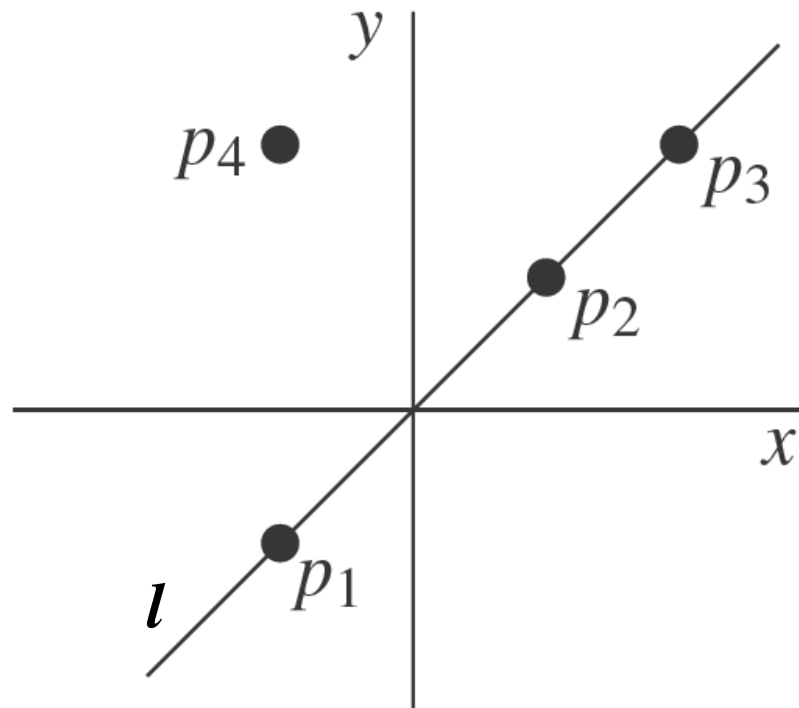
Point $l^* = [a, b]$

[Berg]

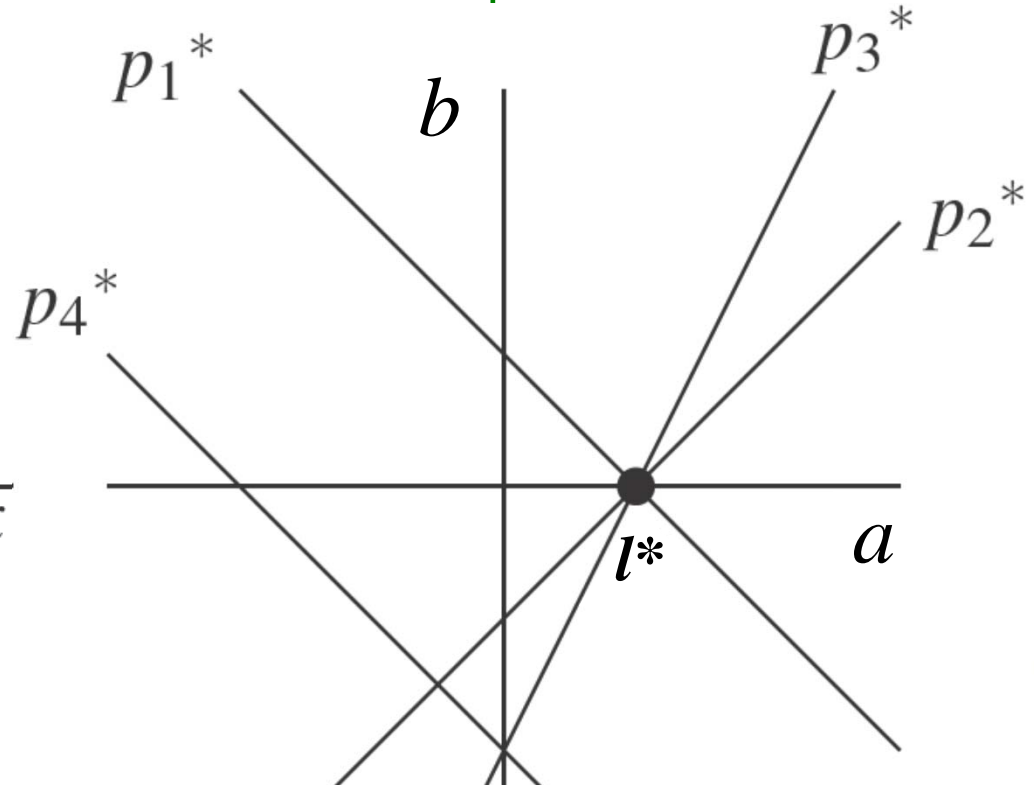


Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



Dual plane



point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

~~line $l := (y = ax + b)$~~

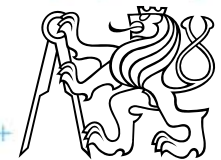
line $l := (y = ax - b)$

line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

~~Point $l^* = [a, -b]$~~

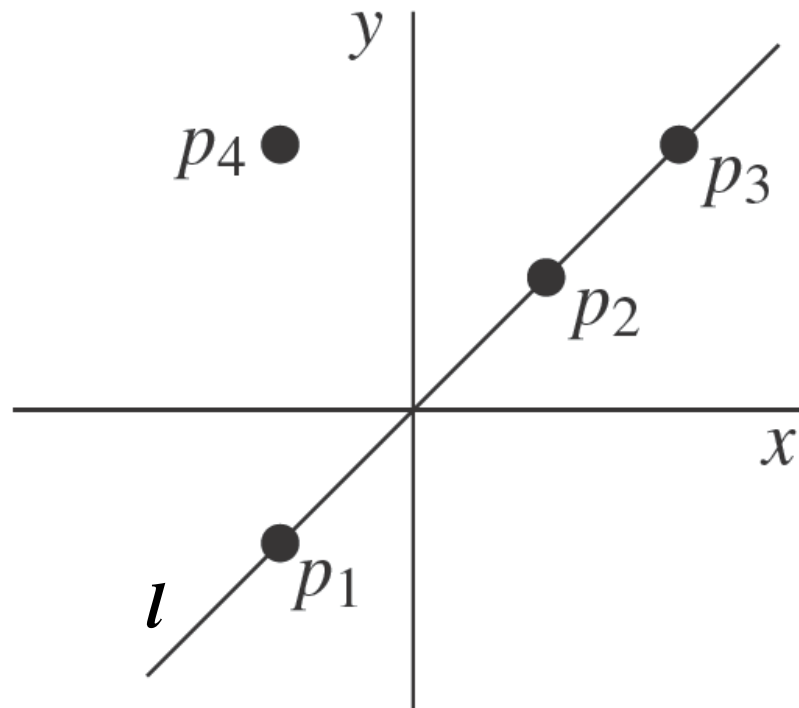
Point $l^* = [a, b]$

[Berg]

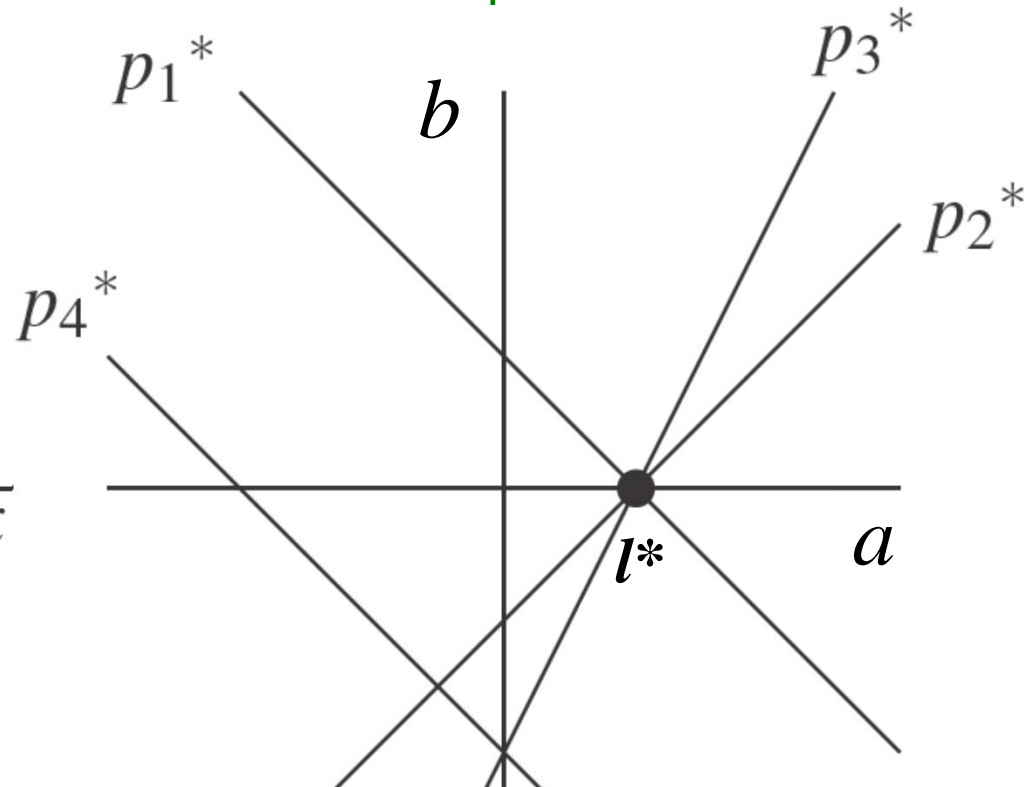


Duality of lines and points in the plane

Primal plane



Dual plane



point $p = [p_x, p_y]$

line $l := (y = ax + b)$

line $l := (y = ax - b)$

line $p^* := (b = p_x a - p_y)$

Point $l^* = [a, -b]$

Point $l^* = [a, b]$

[Berg]

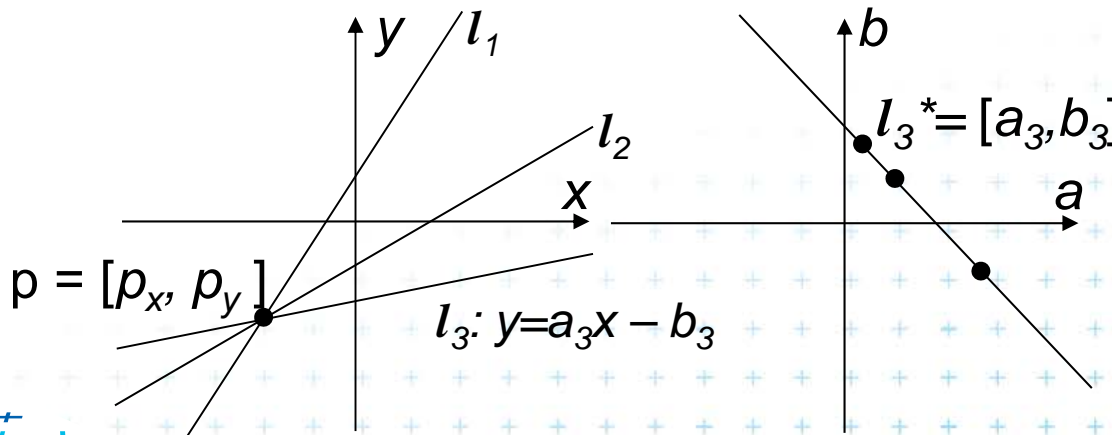
Same form => **It is convenient** to negate b in the line equation



Why is b negated in the line equation?

- In primal plane, consider
 - point $p = [p_x, p_y]$ and
 - set of non-vertical lines $l_i : y = a_i x - b_i$ passing through p satisfy the equation $p_y = a_i p_x - b_i$ (each line with different constants a_i, b_i)
- In dual plane, these lines transform to collinear points

$$\{ l_i^* = [a_i, b_i] : b_i = p_x a_i - p_y \}$$



Same form =>
It is convenient to negate b in the line equation



If b not negated in the line equation...

Lines l_i have equation $l_i : y = a_i x - b_i$ OR $y = a_i x + b_i$

Passing through point $p = [p_x, p_y]$:

- With minus

- equation l_i : $p_y = a_i p_x - b_i$

- dual points $\{l_i^* = [a_i, b_i] : b_i = p_x a_i - p_y\}$... same form

- With plus

- equation l_i : $p_y = a_i p_x + b_i$

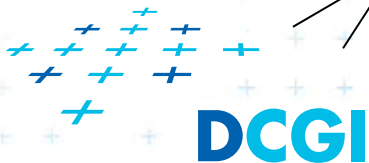
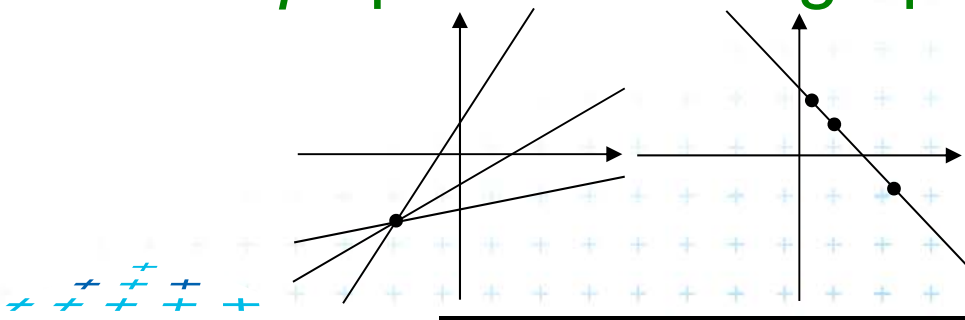
- dual $\{l_i^* = [a_i, b_i] : b_i = -p_x a_i + p_y\}$... different form



Properties of points and lines duality

Incidence is preserved

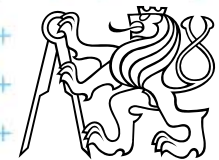
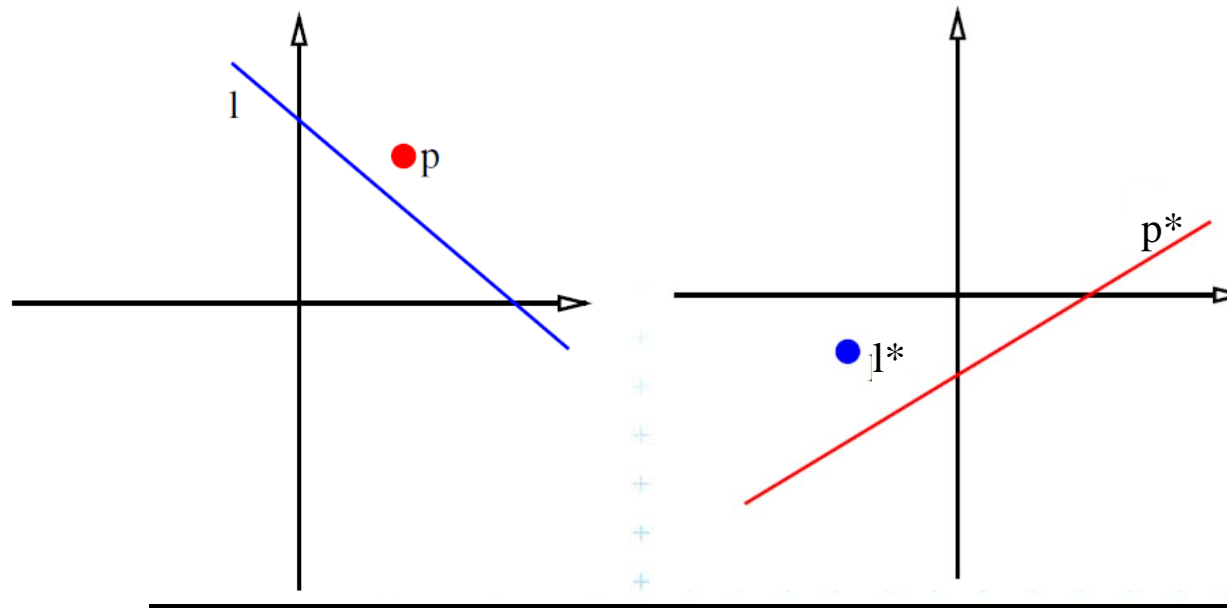
- Point p is incident to the line l in primal plane
iff
point l^* is incident to the line p^* in the dual plane.
- Lines l_1, l_2 intersects at point p
iff
line p^* passes through points l_1^*, l_2^* .



Properties of points and lines duality

But **order is reversed**

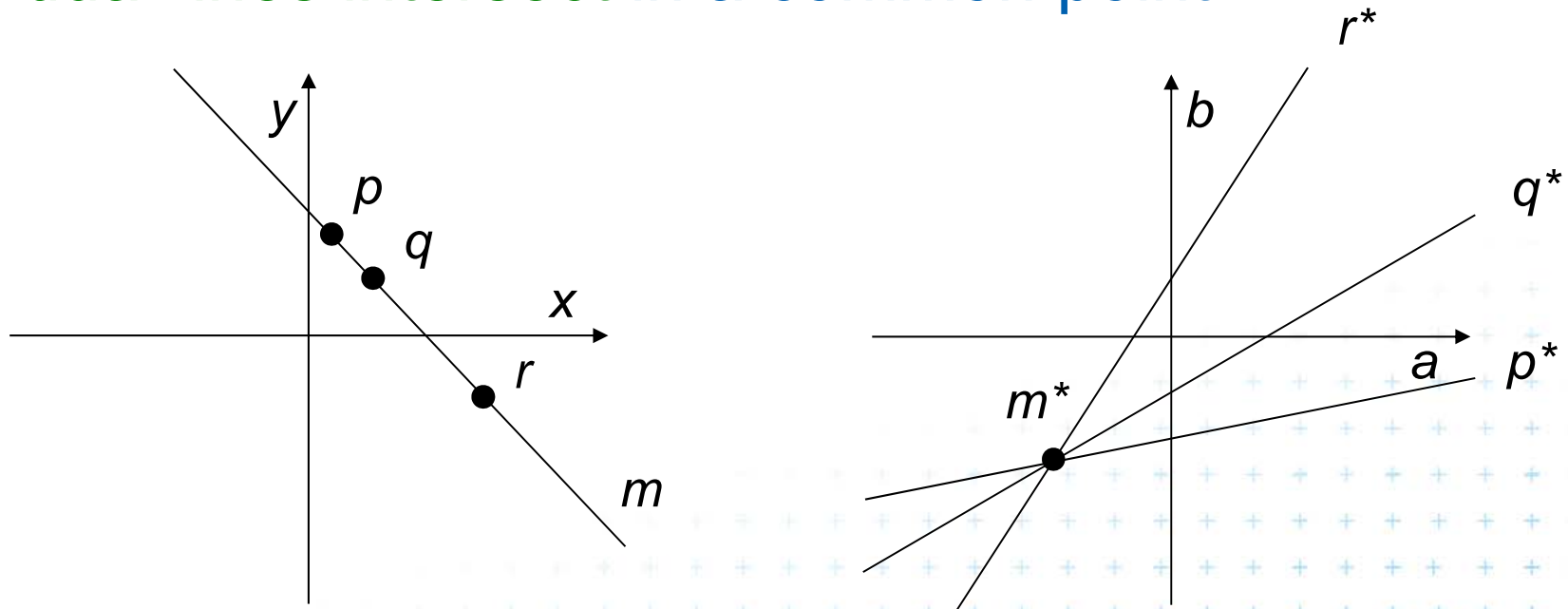
- Point p lies **above (below)** line l in the primal plane **iff** line p^* passes **below (above)** point l^* in the dual plane Or said order is preserved: ... **iff** Point l^* lies **above (below)** line p^*



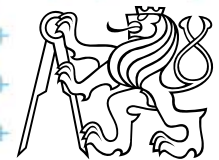
Properties of points and lines duality

Collinearity

- Points are **collinear** in the primal plane **iff** their dual lines intersect in a common point

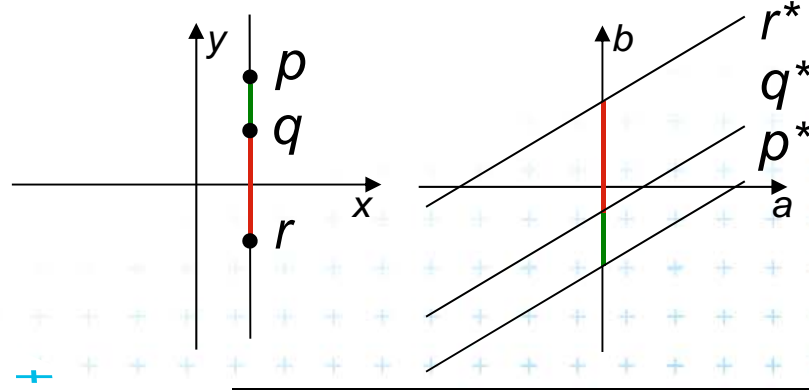


- This does not hold for points on vertical line



Handling of vertical lines

- Dual transform is undefined for vertical lines
 - Points with the same x coordinate dualize to lines with the same slope (parallel lines) and therefore
 - These dual lines do not intersect (as should for collinear points)
 - **Vertical line** through these points **does not dualize to an intersection point**
 - For detection of vertically collinear points use other method - $O(n)$ vertical lines $\rightarrow O(n^2)$ brute force 3|| lines s.



$\rightarrow O(n)$ after $O(n \log n)$ sorting by x

Vertical distances of such duals are "preserved". For $p_x = q_x$

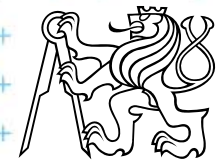
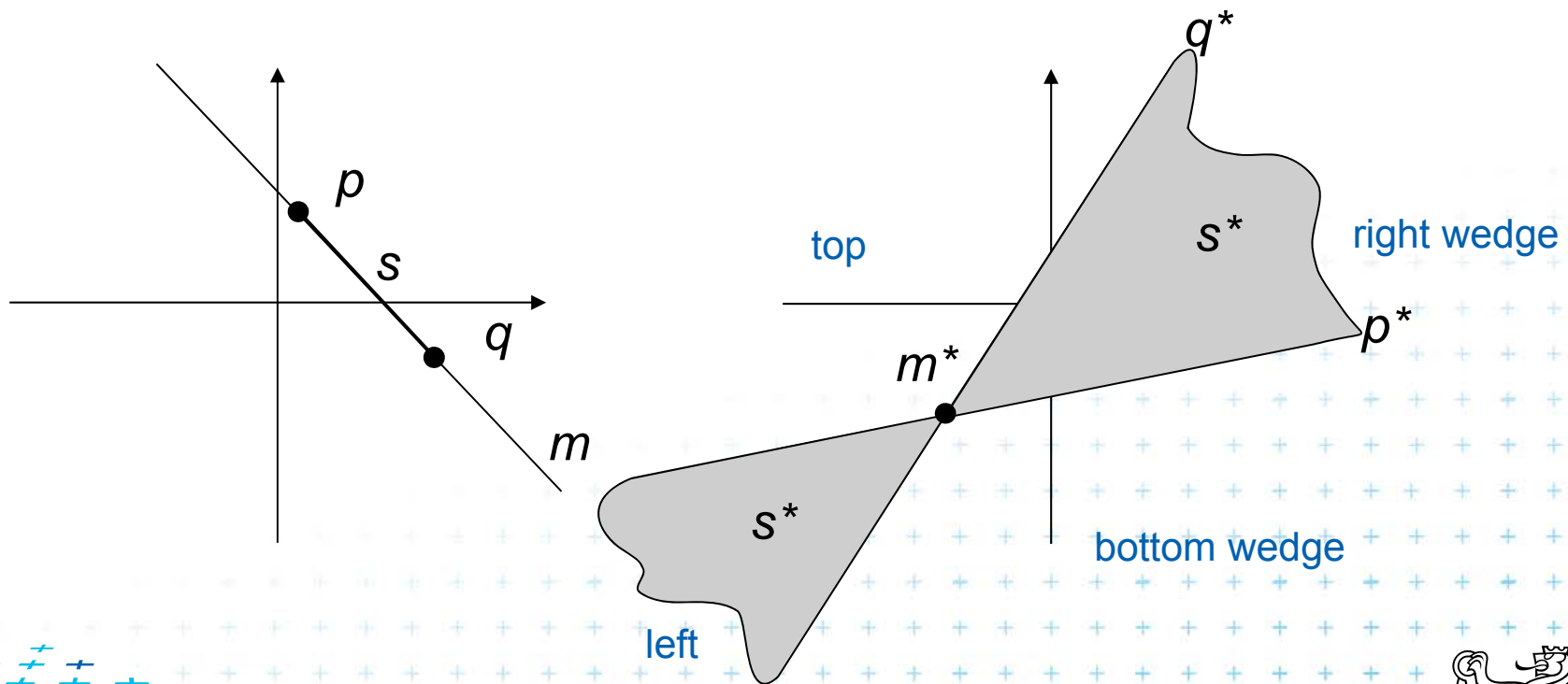
$$\text{vertDist}(q^*_b, p^*_b) = p_y - q_y$$



2. Duality of line segments

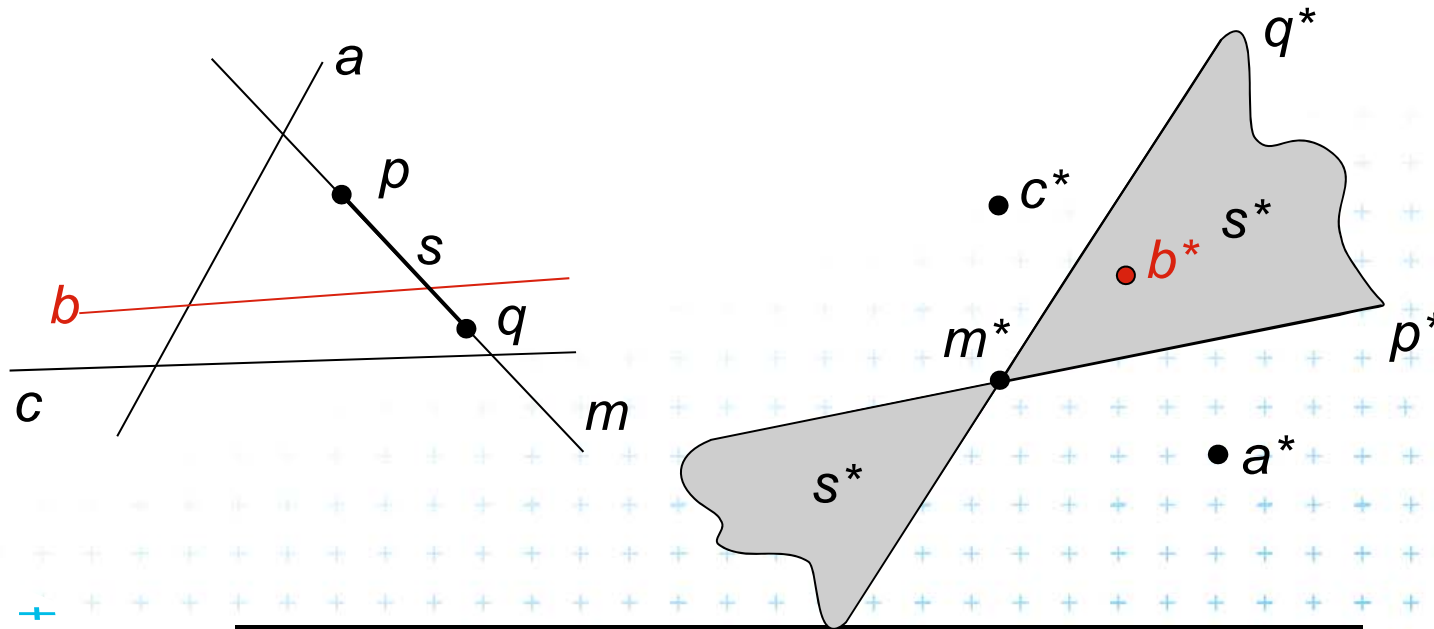
- Line segment s

- = set of collinear points $\xrightarrow{\text{dual}}$ set of lines passing one point
- union of these lines is a (left-right) **double wedge** s^*



Intersection of line and line segment

- Line b intersects line segment s
 - if point b^* lays in the double wedge s^* ,
i.e., between the duals p^*, q^* of segment endpoints p, q
 - point p lies above line b and q lies below line b
 - point b^* lies above line p^* and b^* lies below line q^*



3. Polar duality (Polarity)

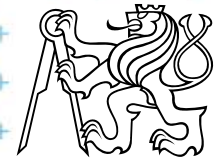
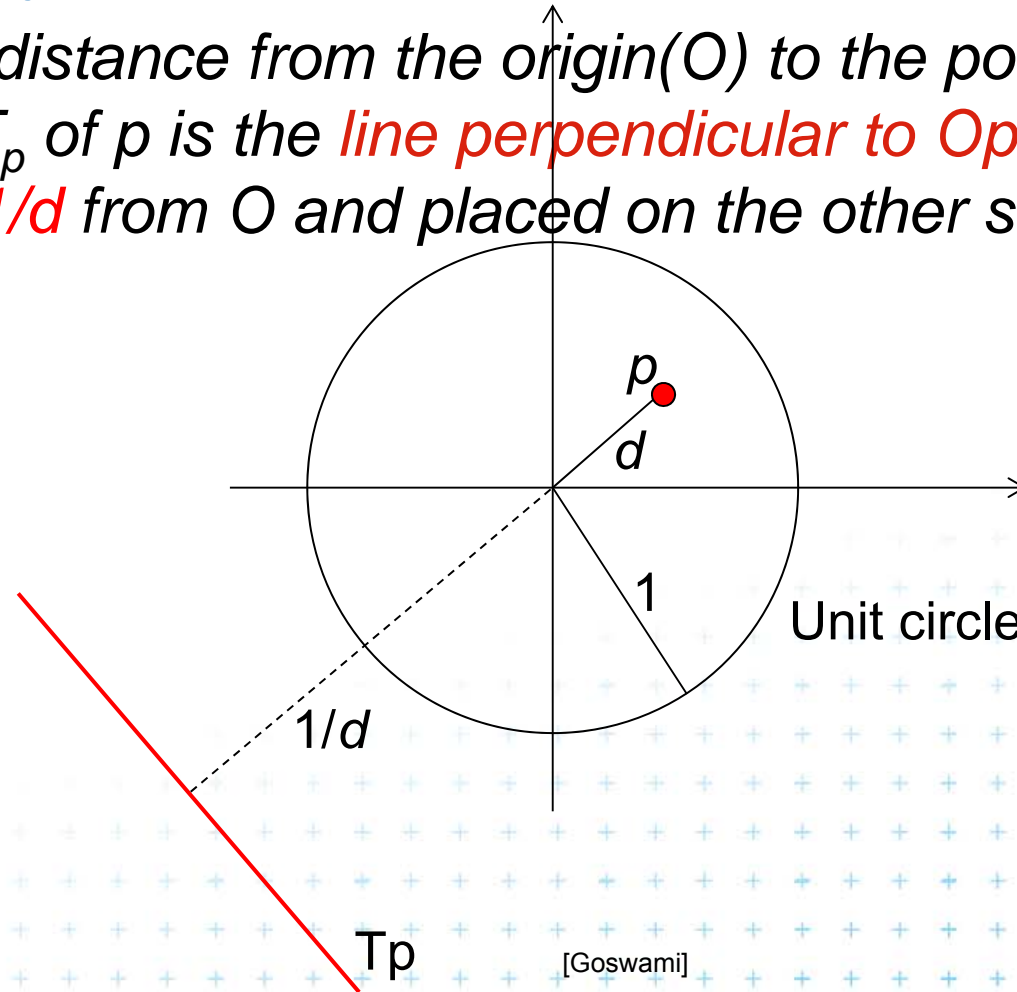
- Another example of **point-line duality**
- In 2D: Point $p = (p_x, p_y)$ in the primal plane corresponds to a line T_p with equation $ax + by = 1$ in the dual plane and vice versa $p_x x + p_y y = 1$
- In dD: Point p is taken as a radius-vector (starts in origin O). The **dot product** $(p \cdot x) = 1$ defines a **polar hyperplane** $p^* = T_p = \{ x \in R^d : (p \cdot x) = 1 \}$
- Used in theory of polytopes



Polar duality (Polarity)

- Geometrically in 2D, this means that

- if d is the distance from the origin(O) to the point p , the dual T_p of p is the **line perpendicular to Op** at distance $1/d$ from O and placed on the other side of O .



4. Convex hull using duality – definitions

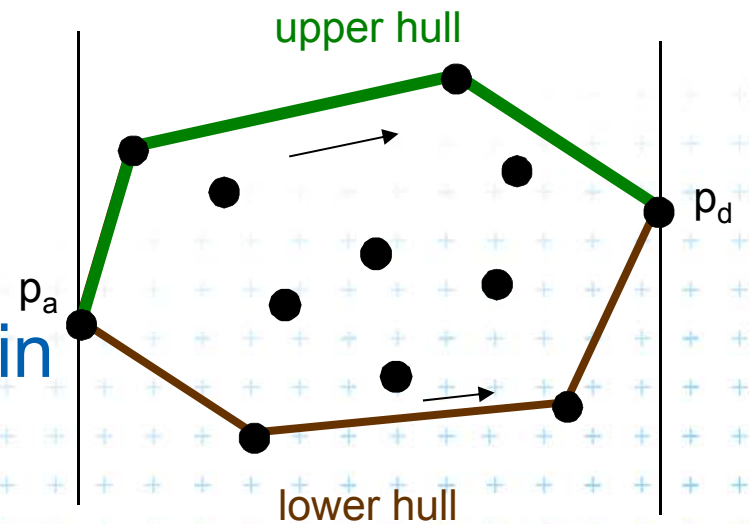
- An optimal algorithm
 - Let P be the given set of n points in the plane.
 - Let $p_a \in P$ be the point with smallest x-coordinate
 - Let $p_d \in P$ be the point with largest x-coordinate
- Both p_a and $p_d \in CH(P)$

Upper hull = CW polygonal chain

p_a, \dots, p_d along the hull

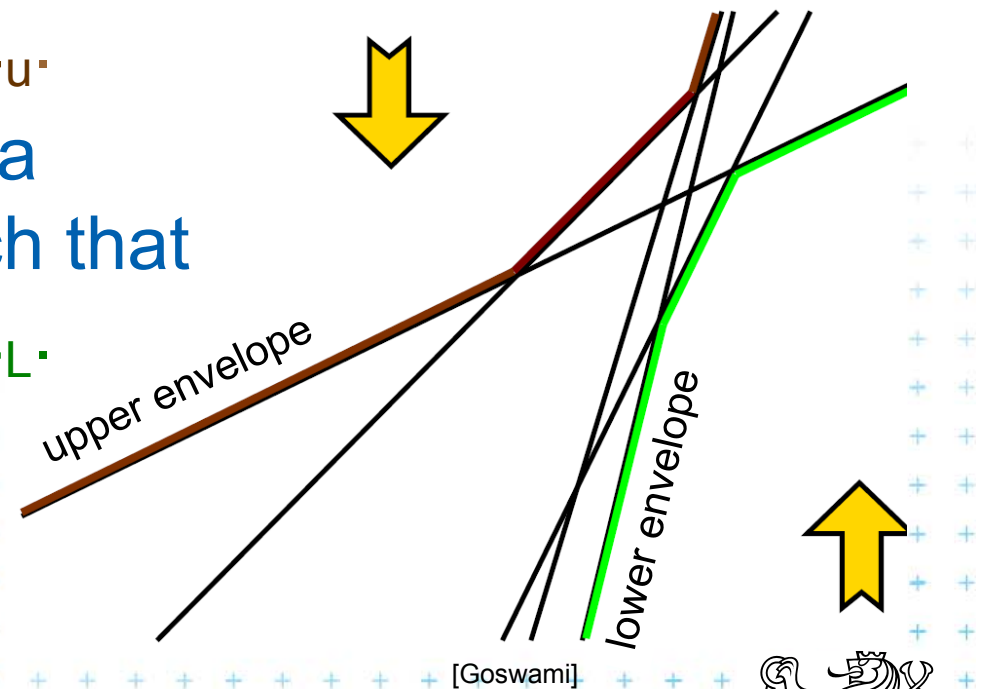
Lower hull = CCW polygonal chain

p_a, \dots, p_d along the hull

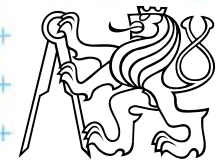
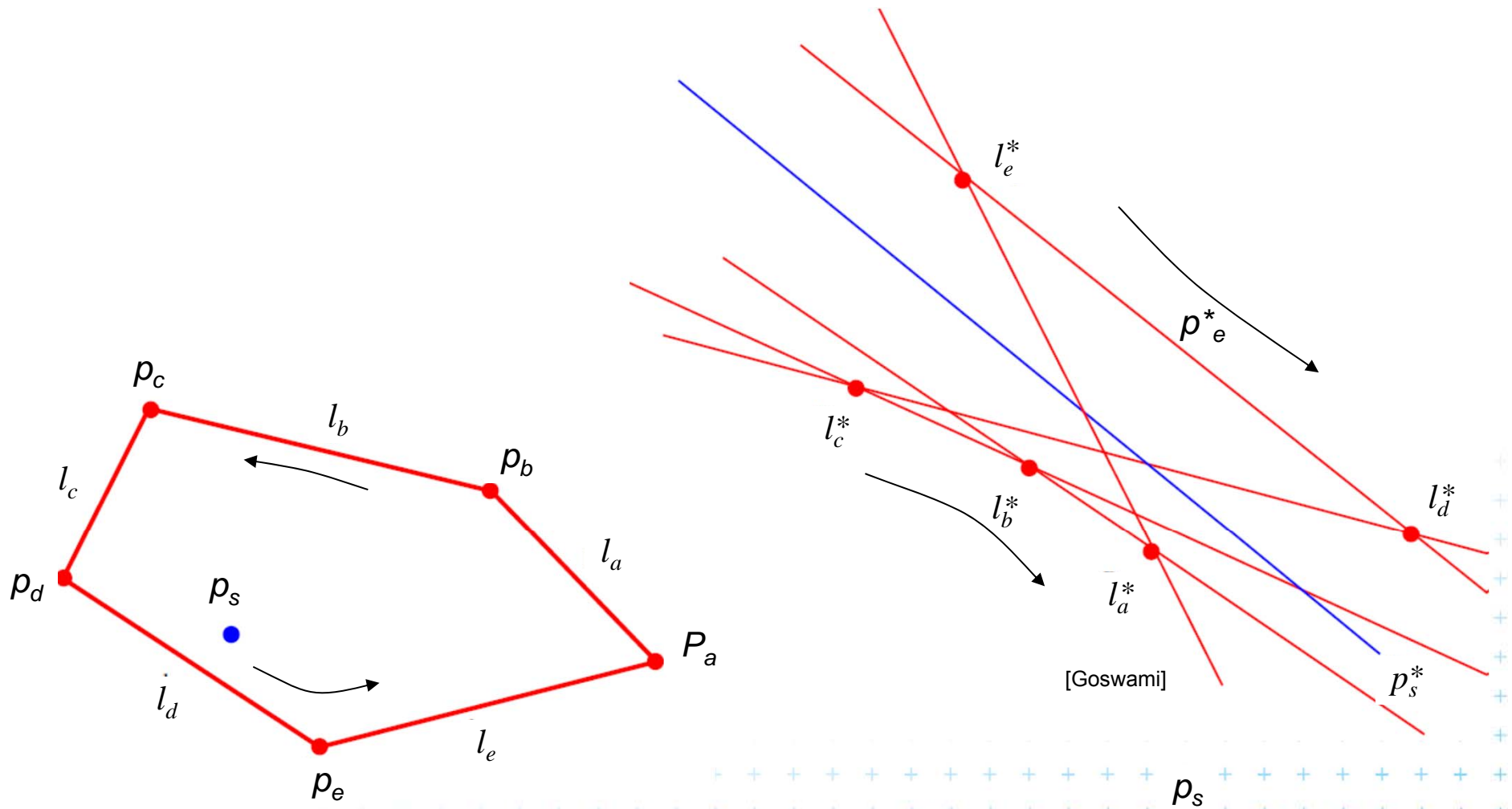


Definitions

- Let L be a set of lines in the plane
- The upper envelope is a polygonal chain E_u such that no line $l \in L$ is above E_u .
- The lower envelope is a polygonal chain E_L such that no line $l \in L$ is below E_L .

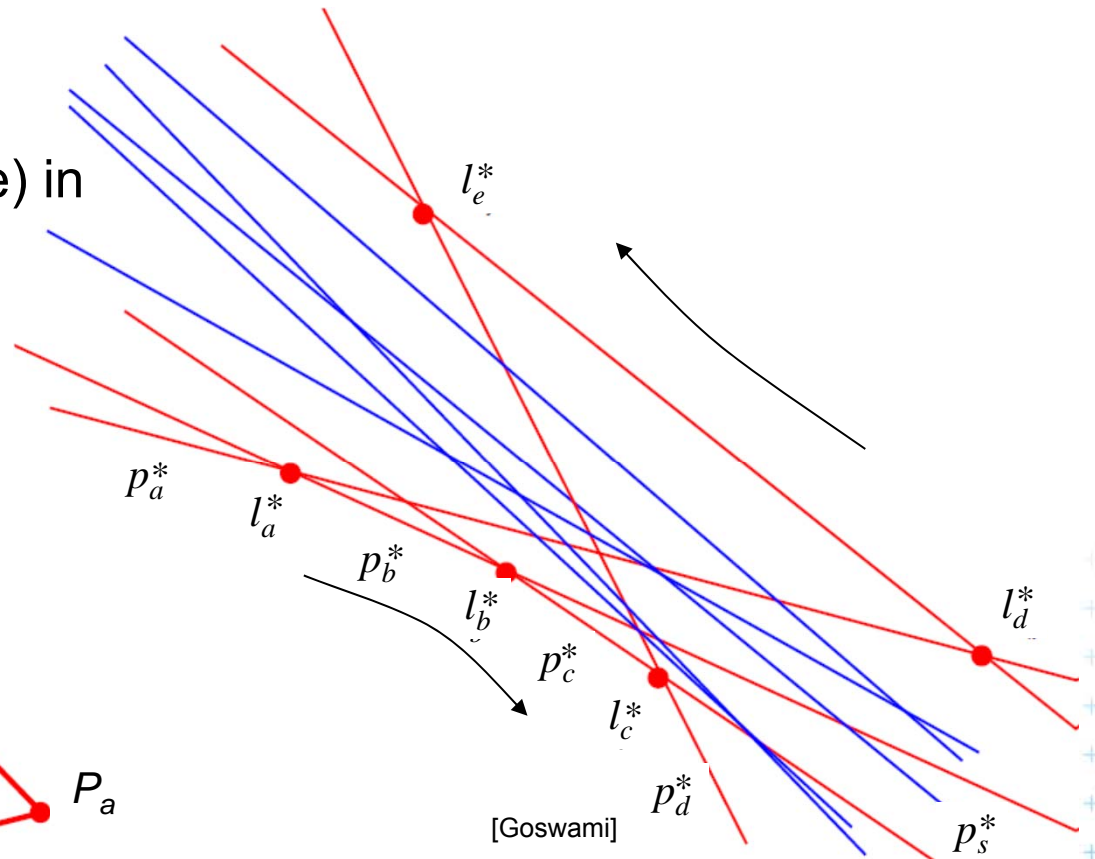
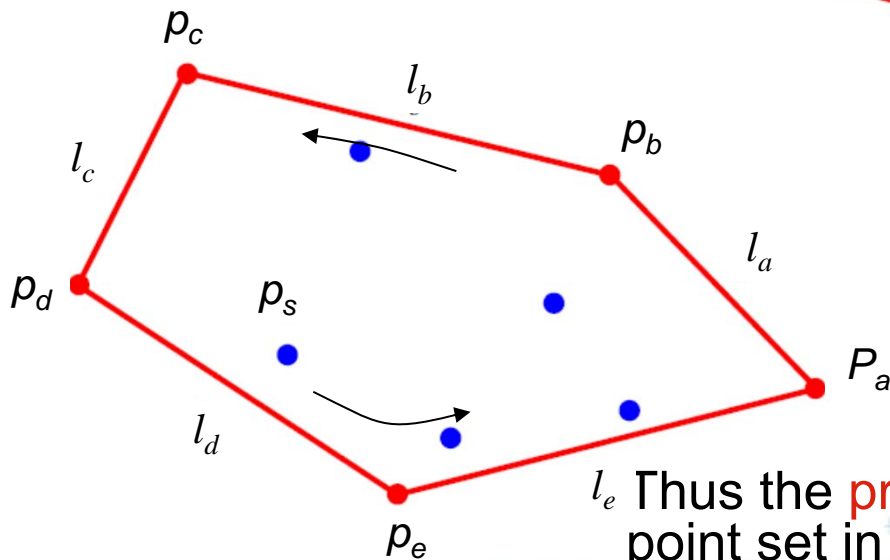


Connection between Hull and Envelope



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

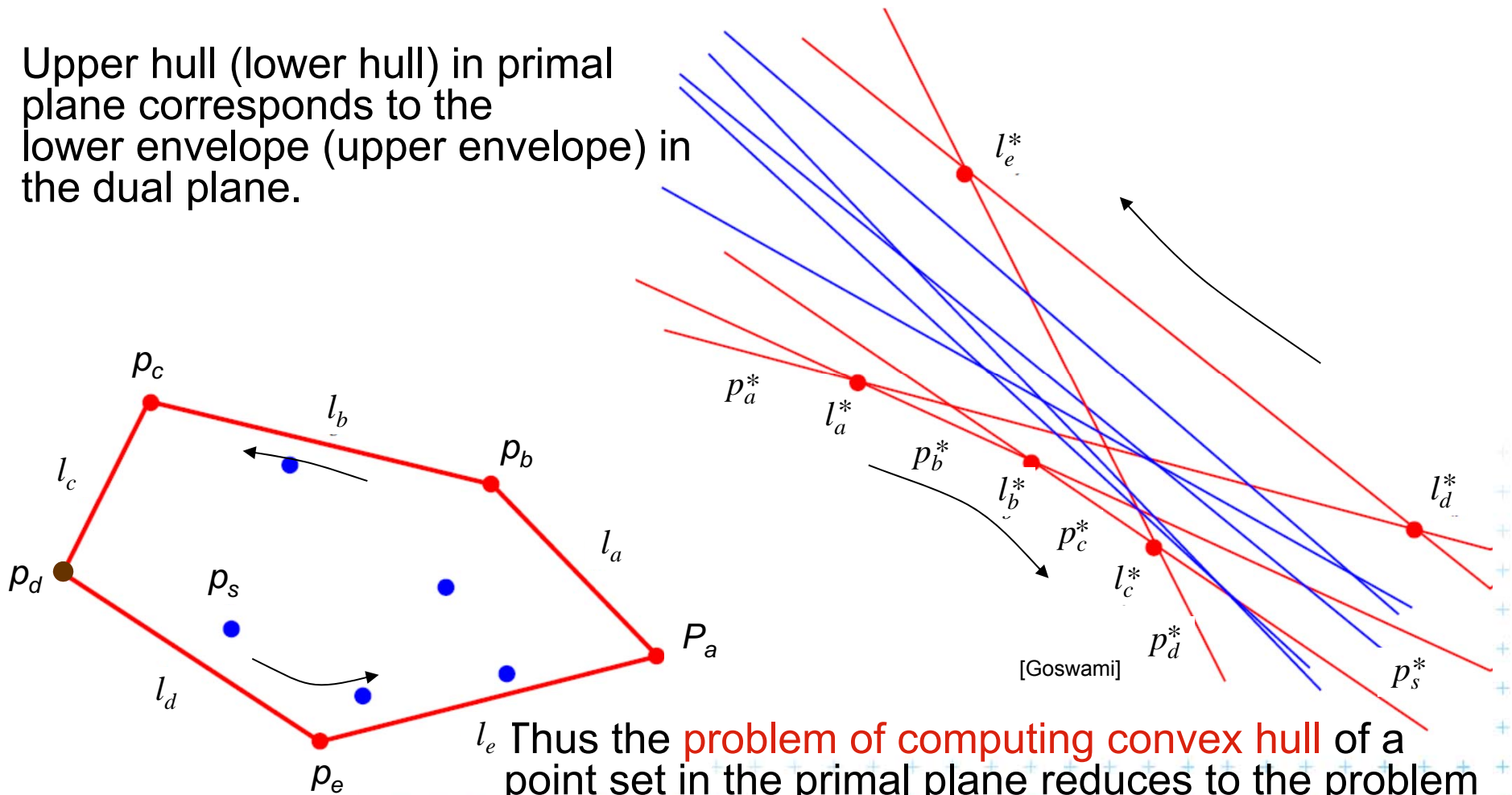


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

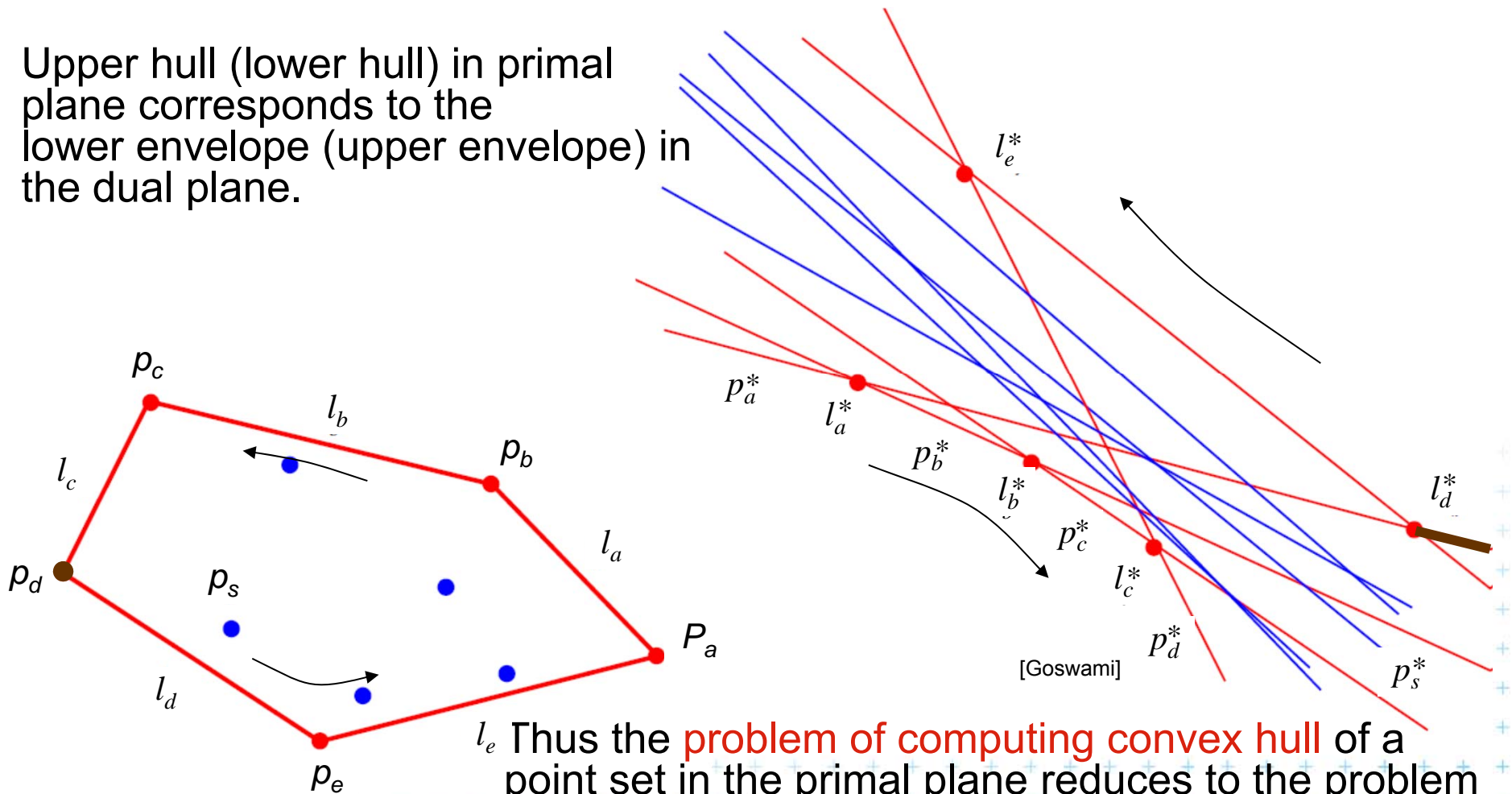


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

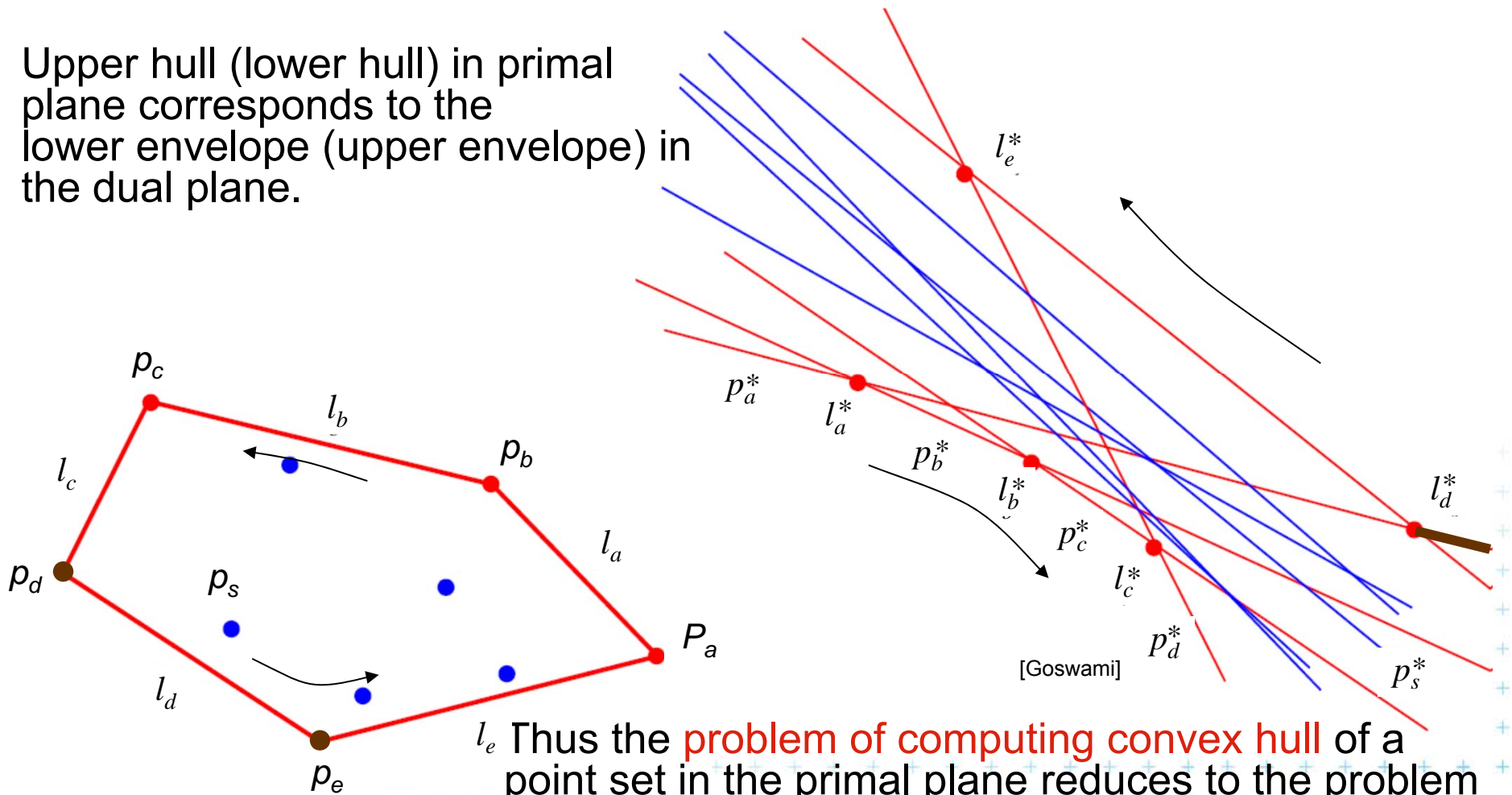


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

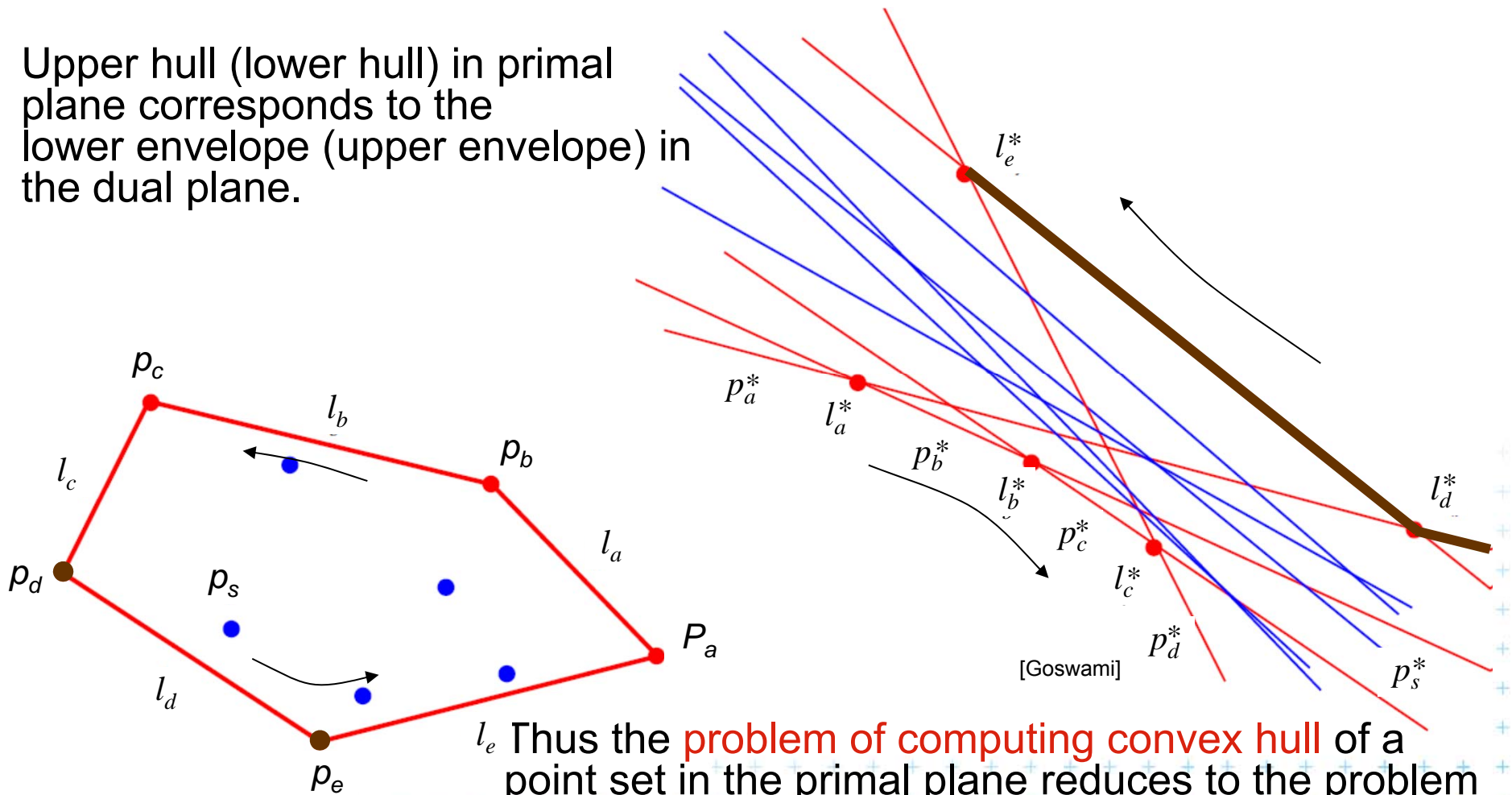


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.

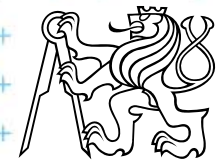


Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

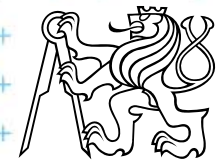
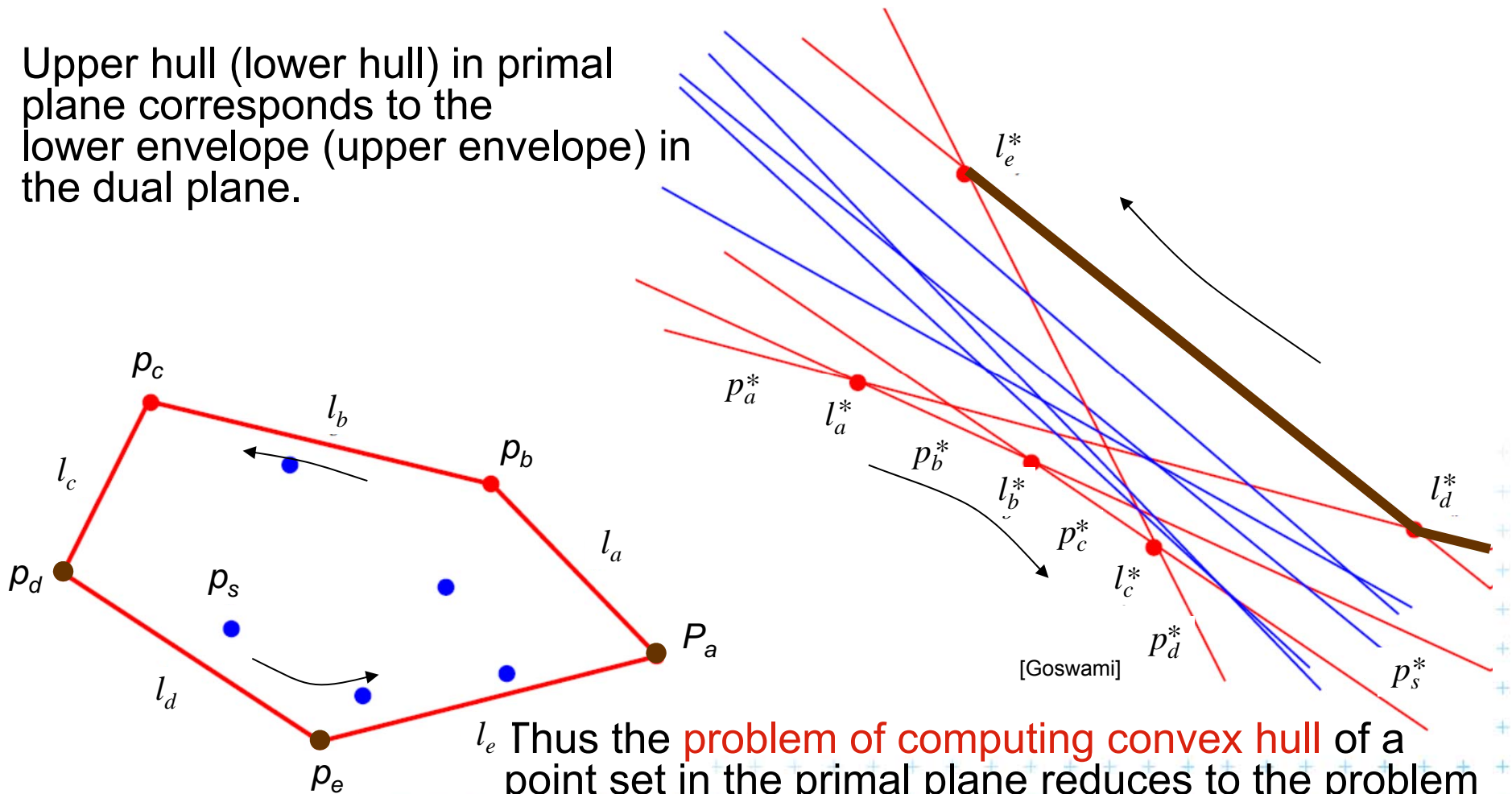


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



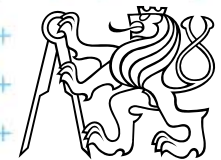
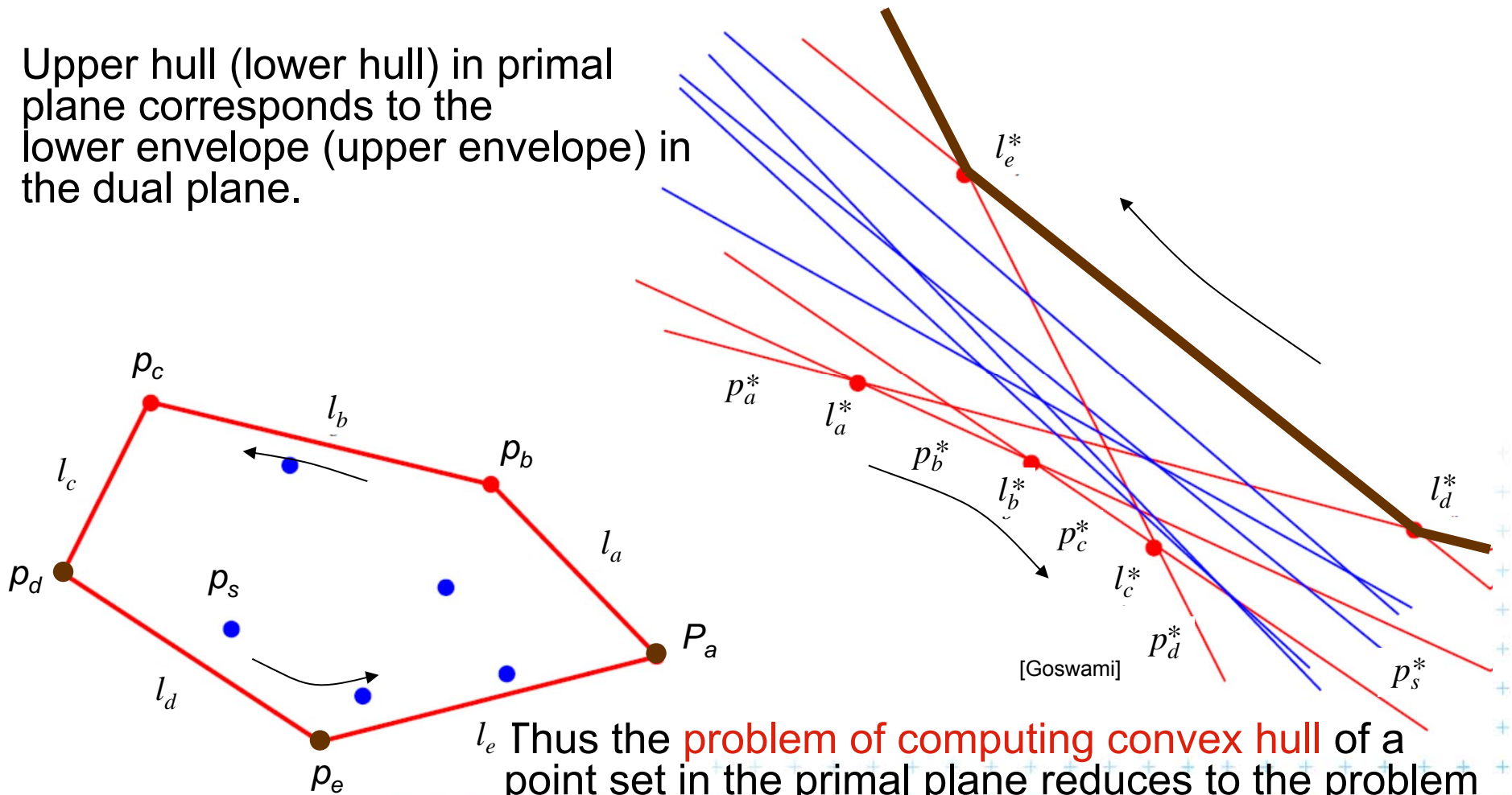
Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.



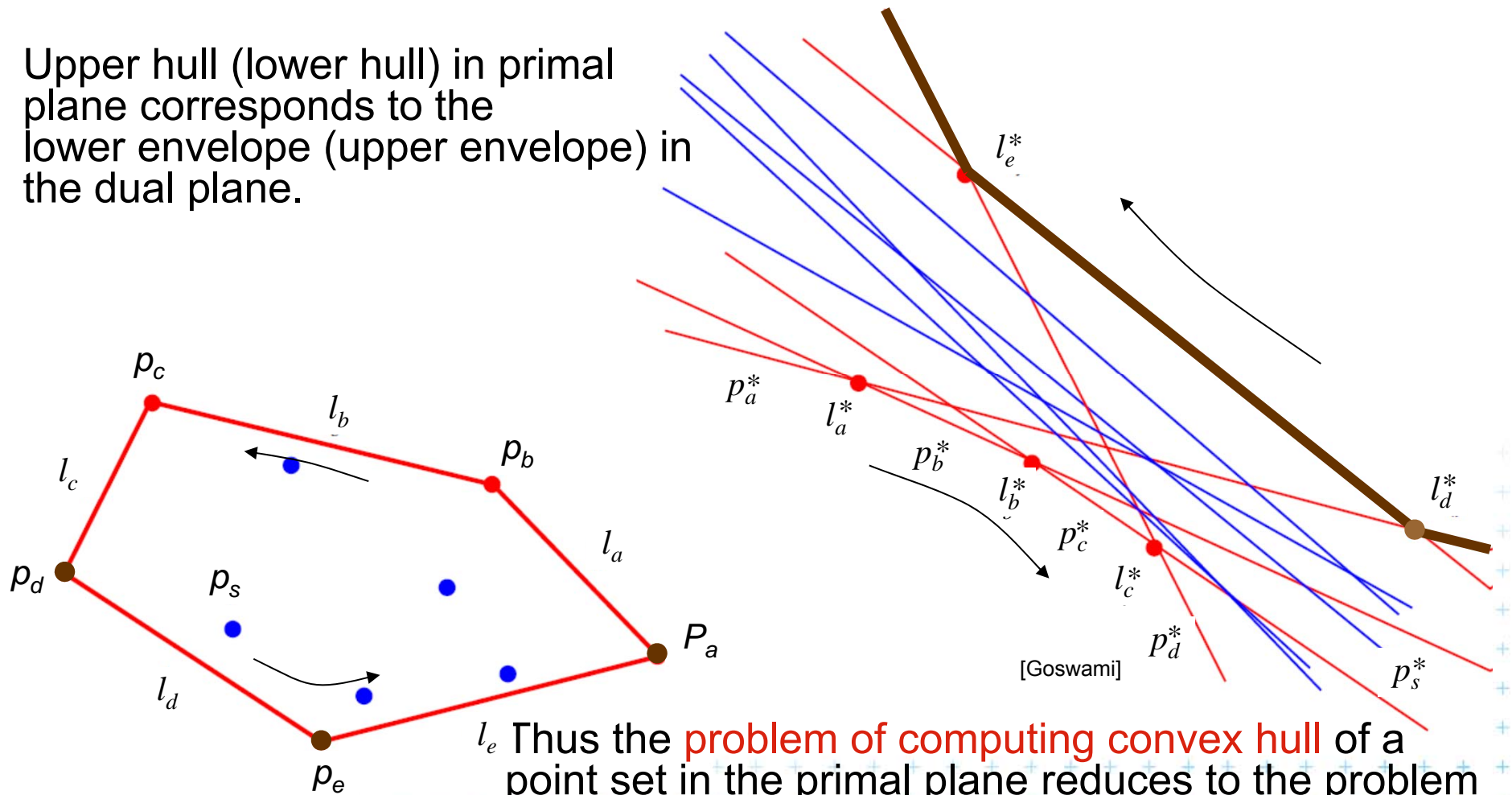
Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

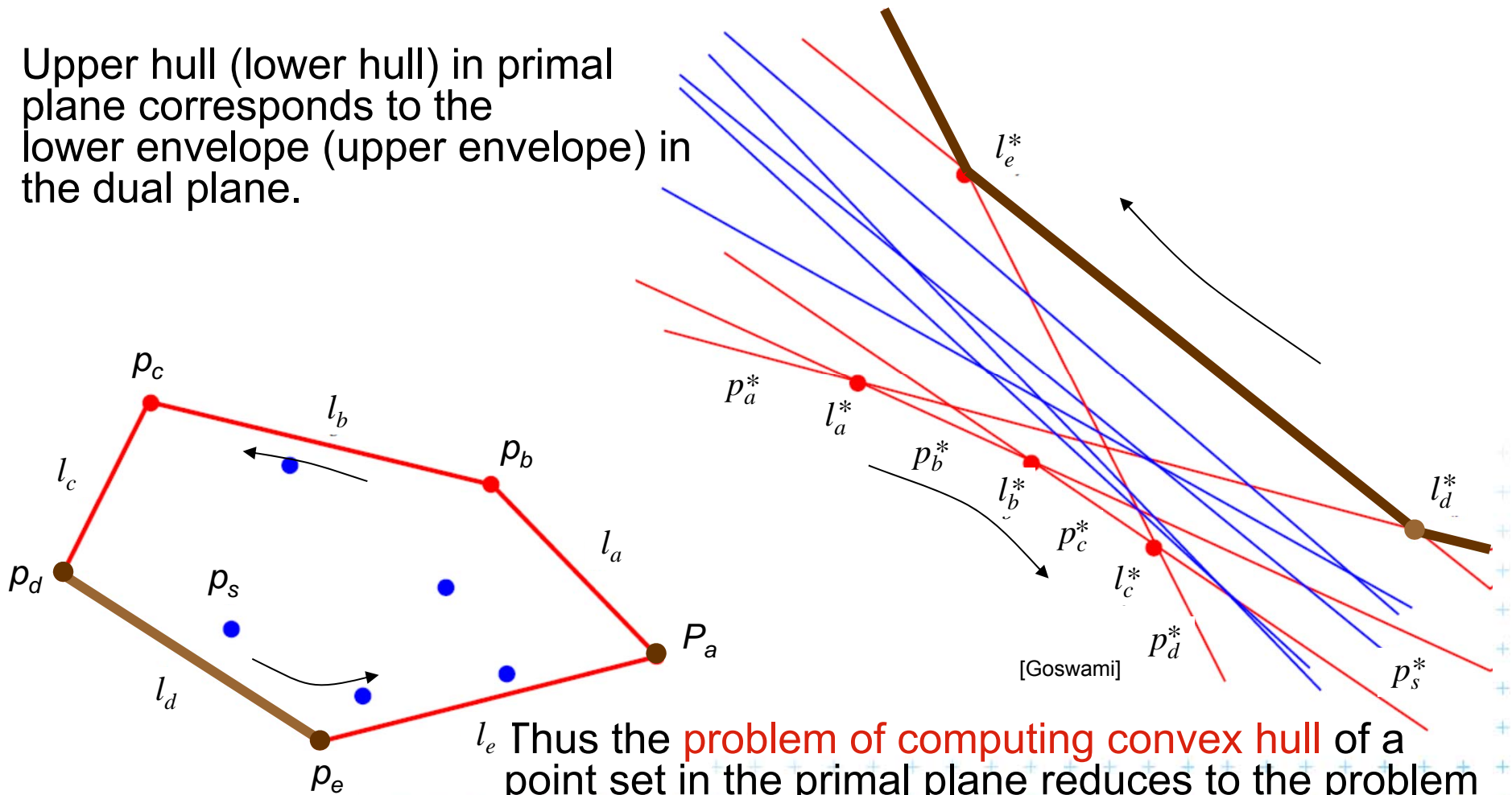


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

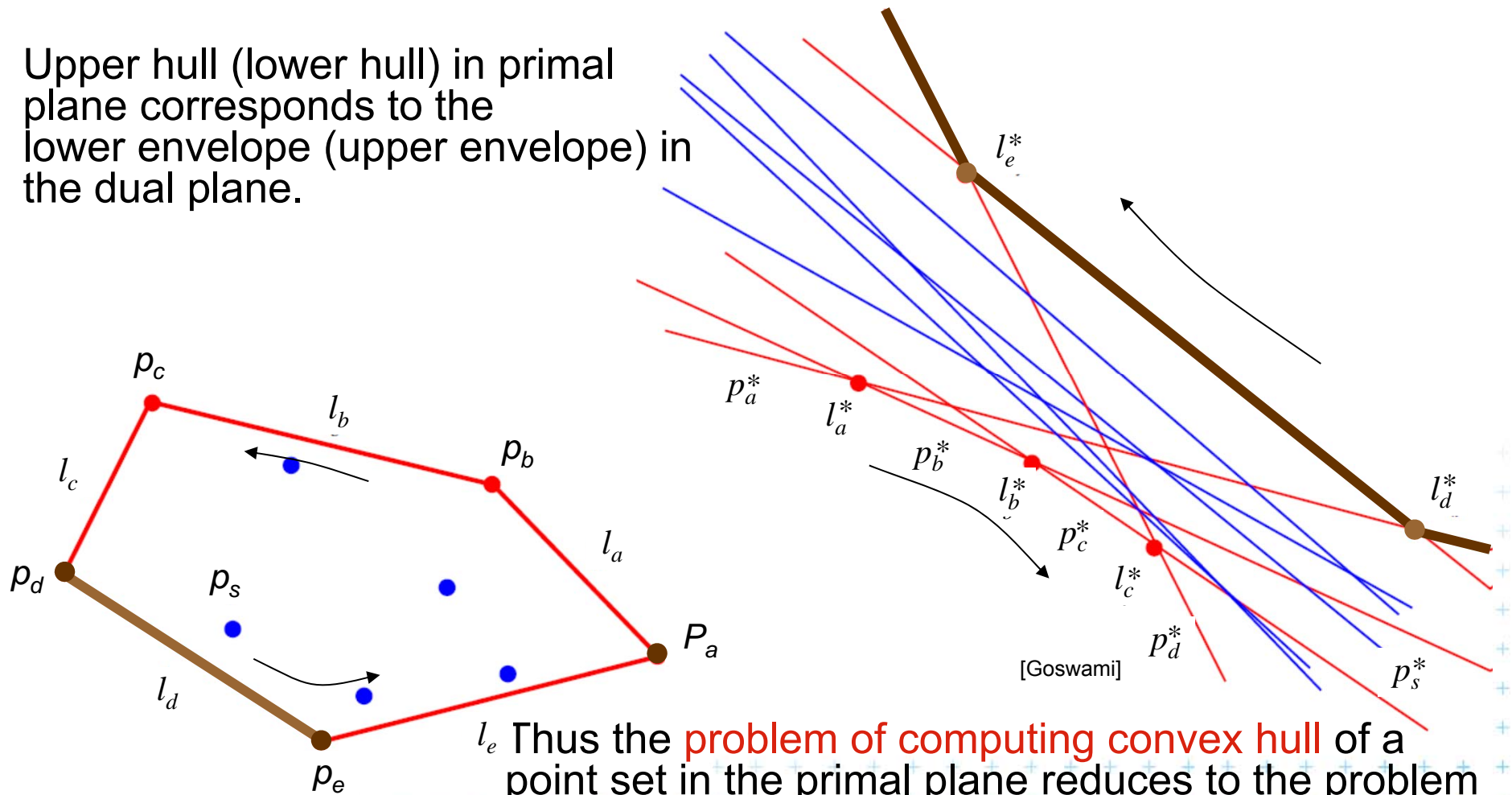


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

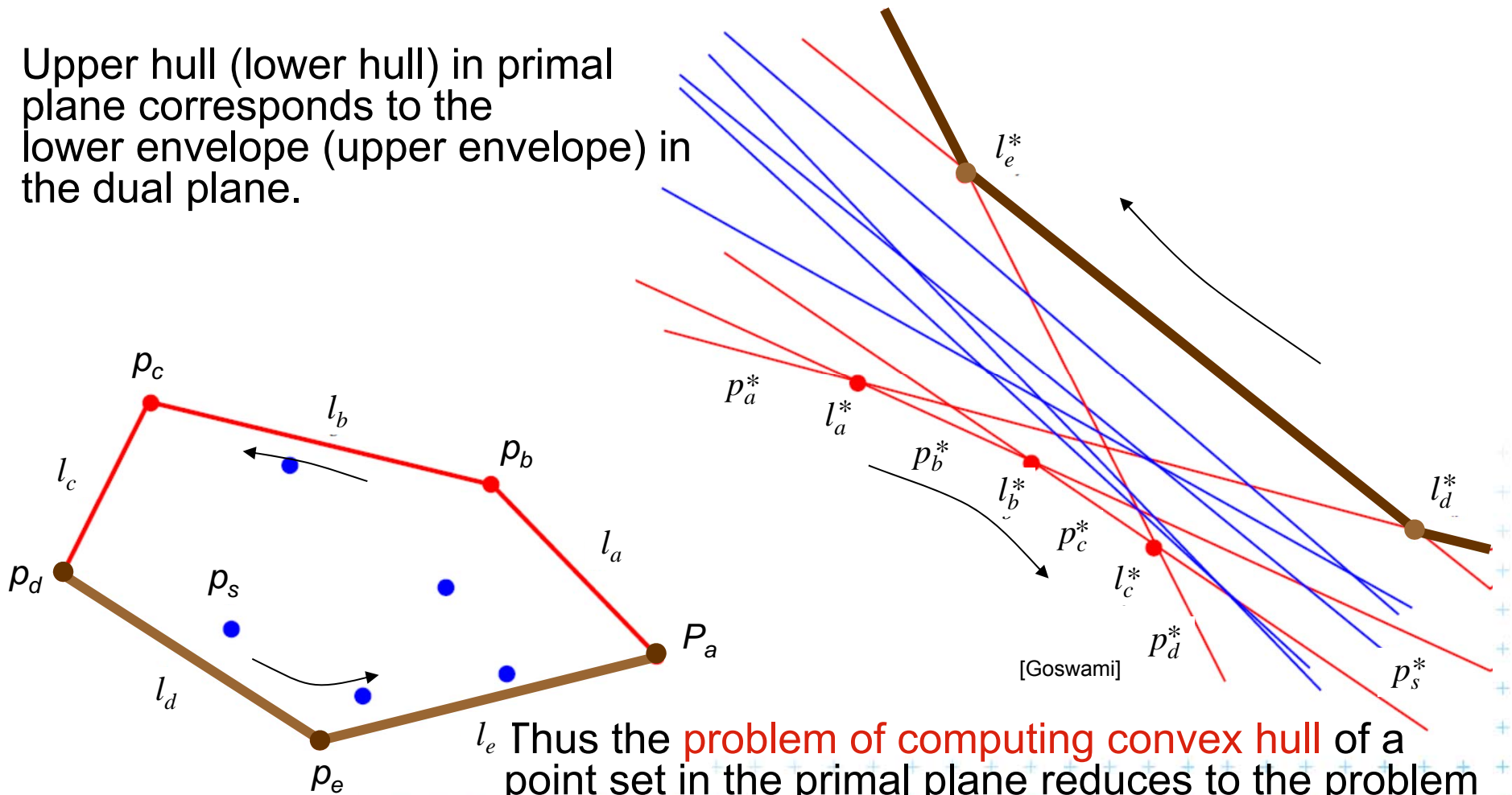


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

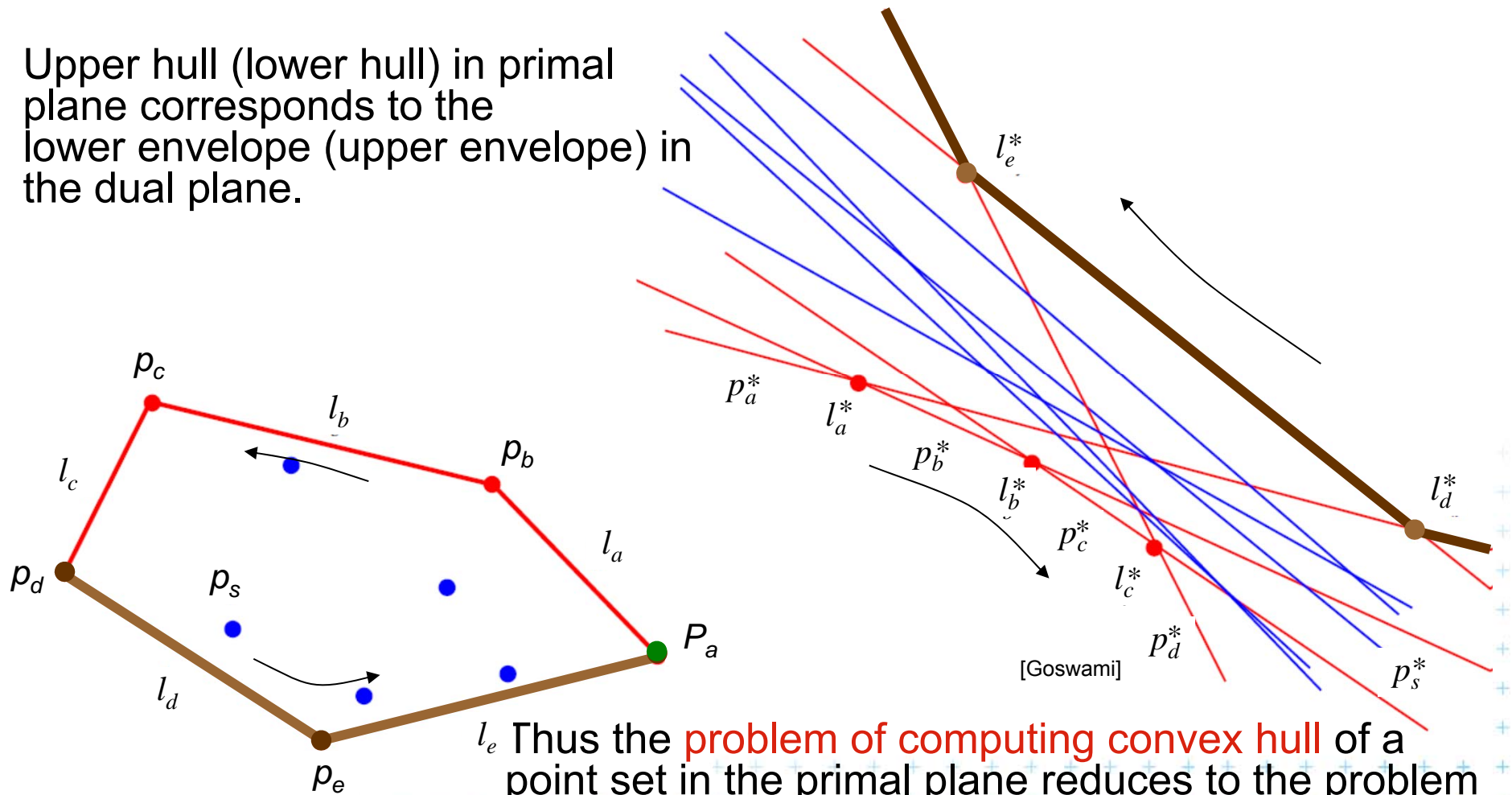


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

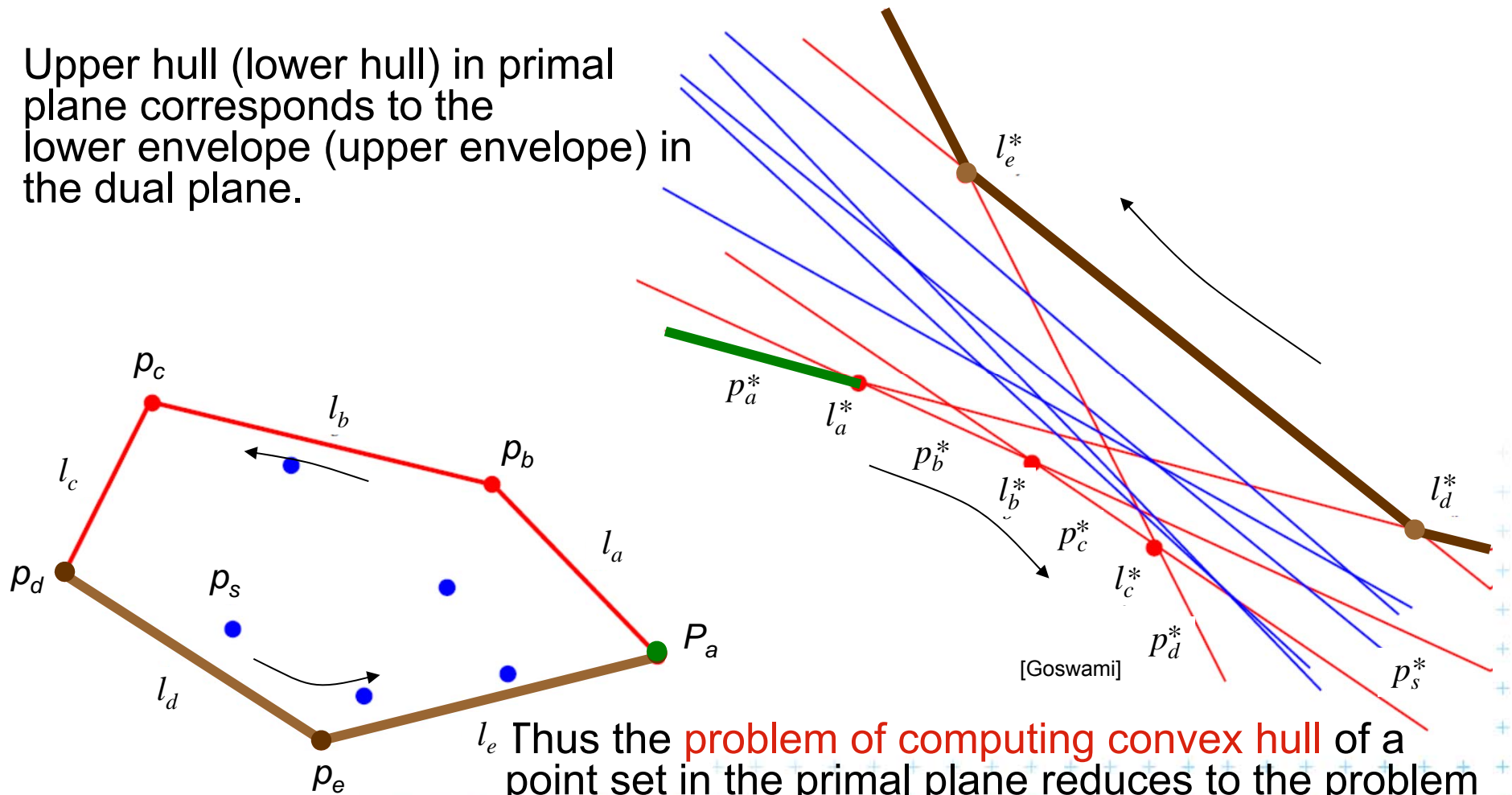


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

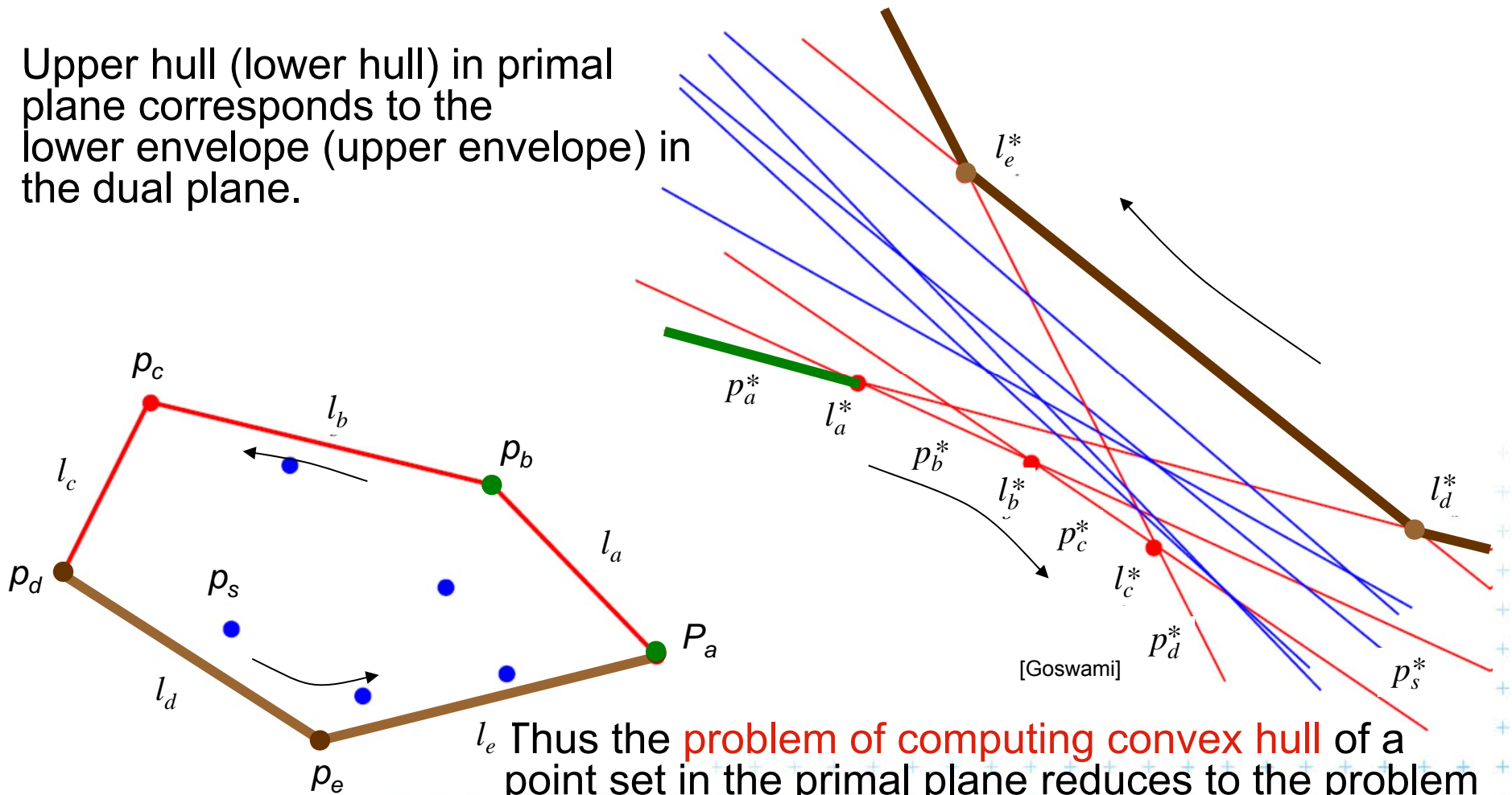


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

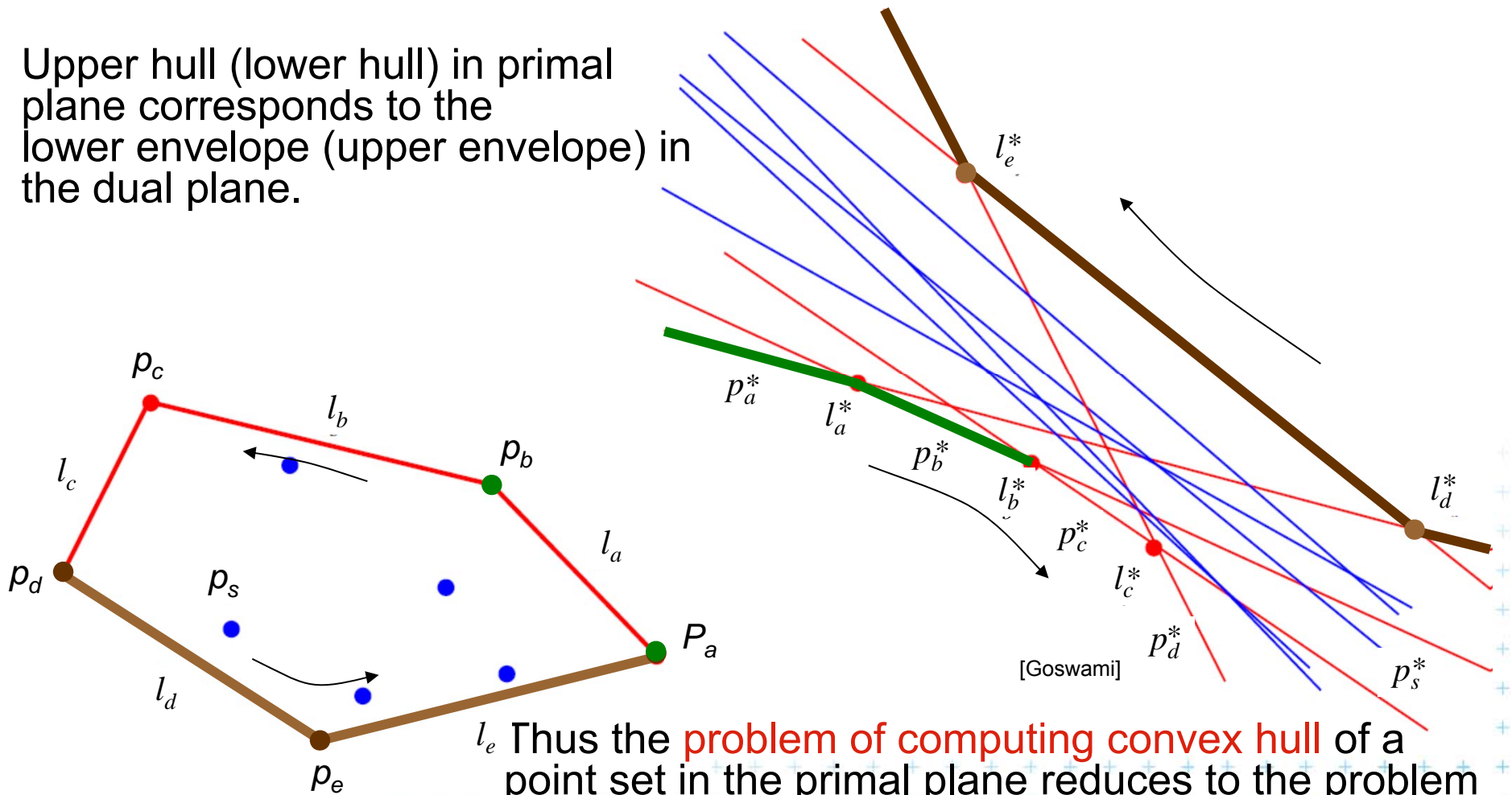


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

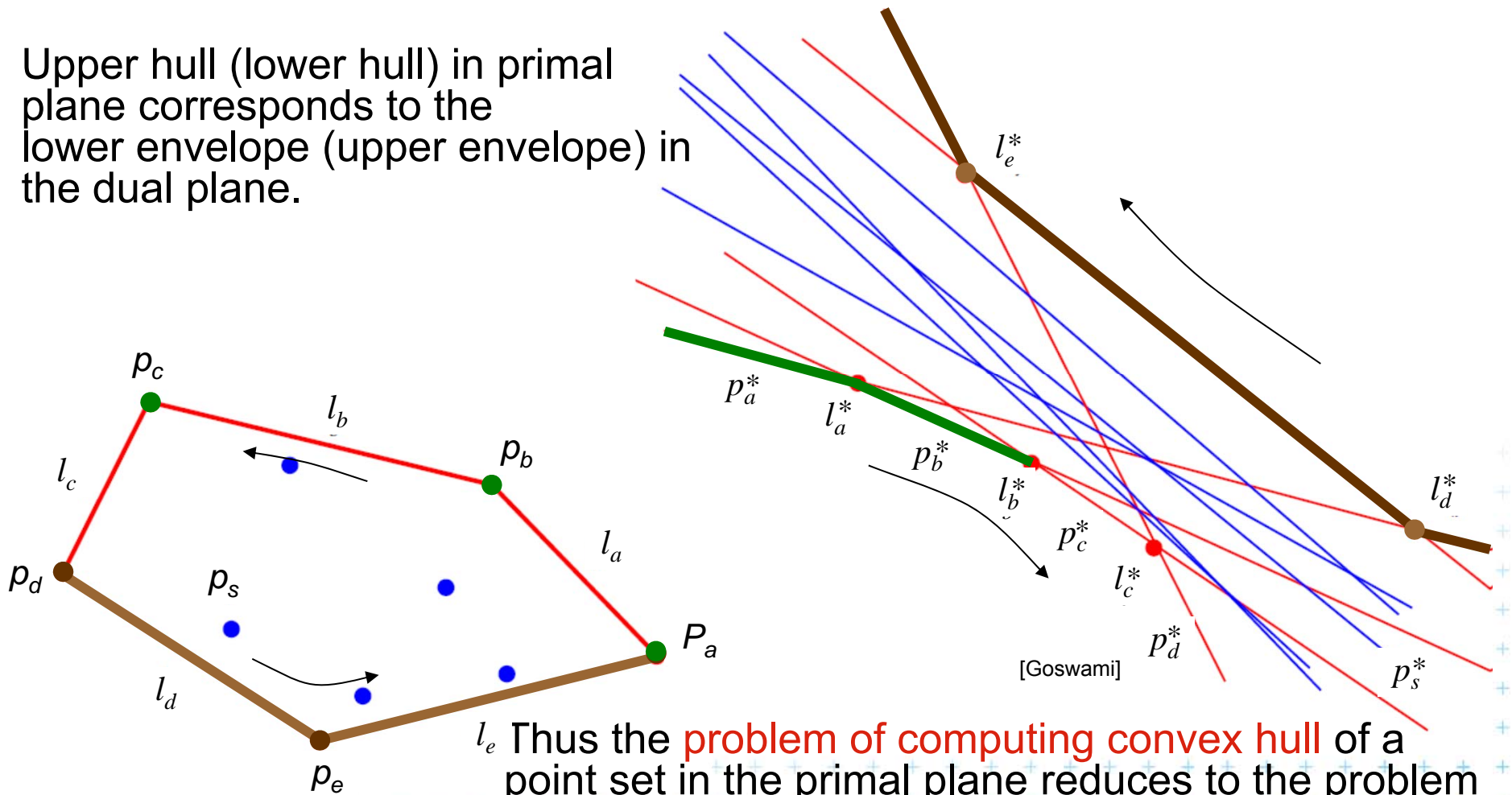


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

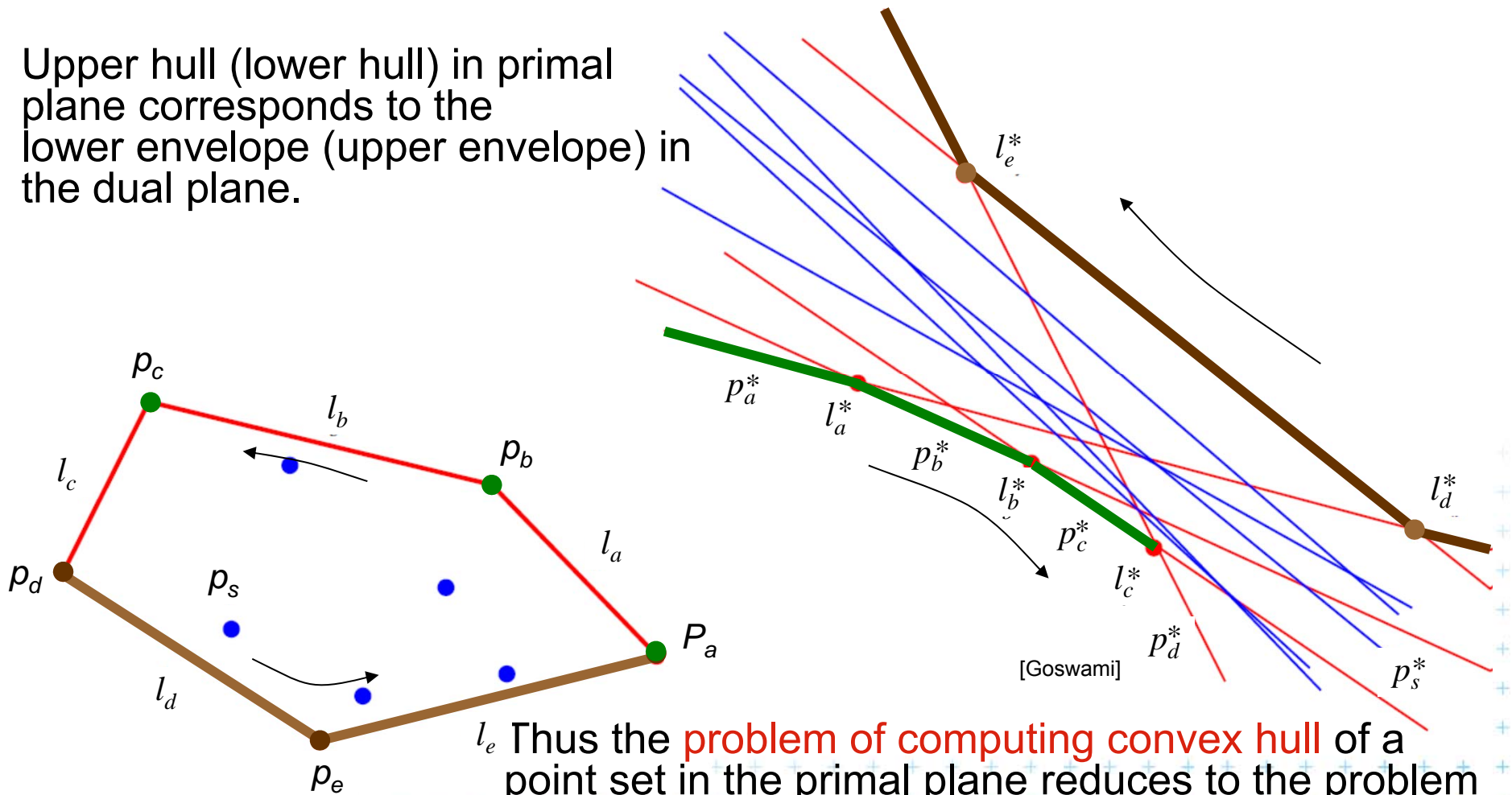


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

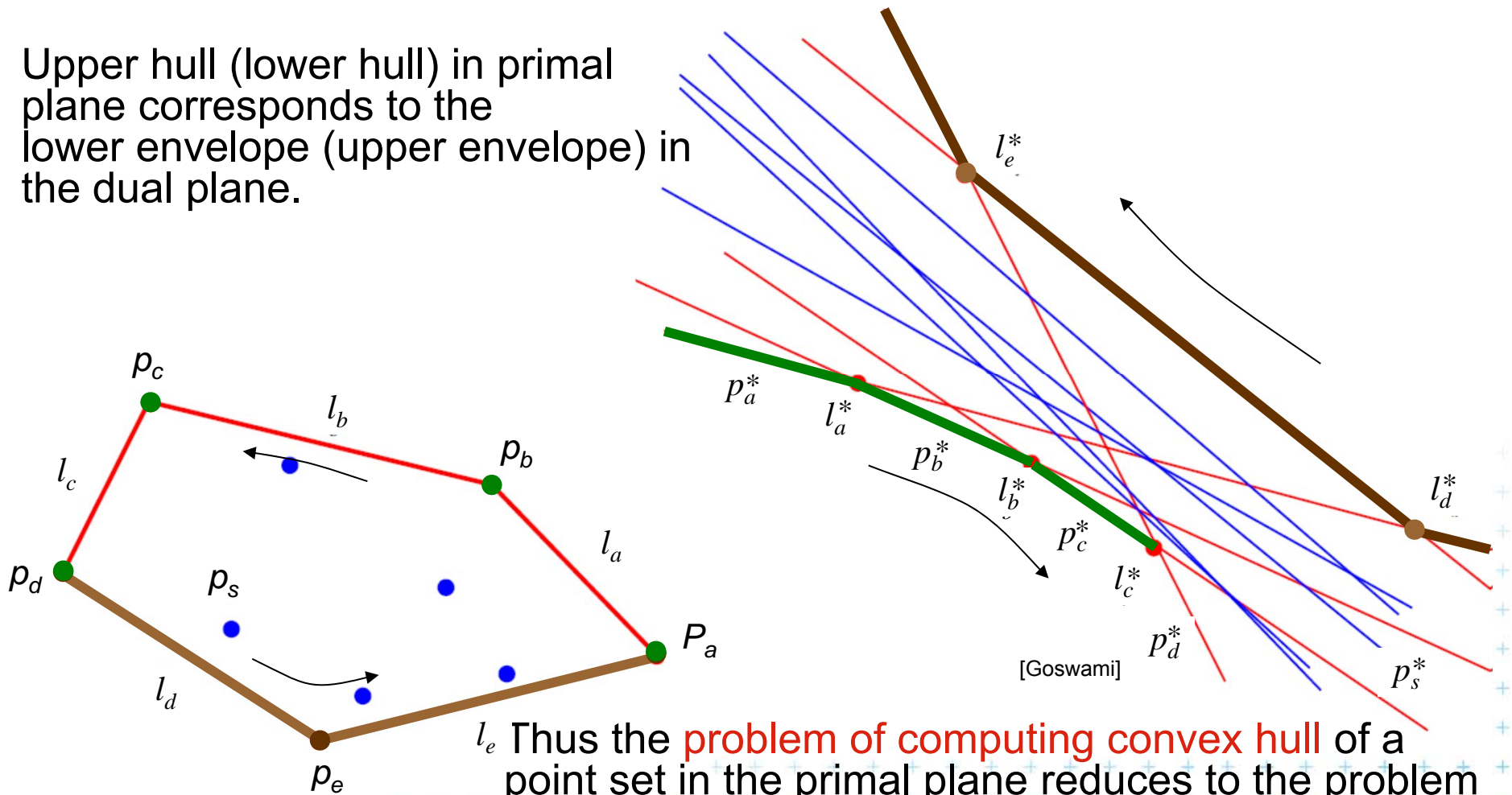


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

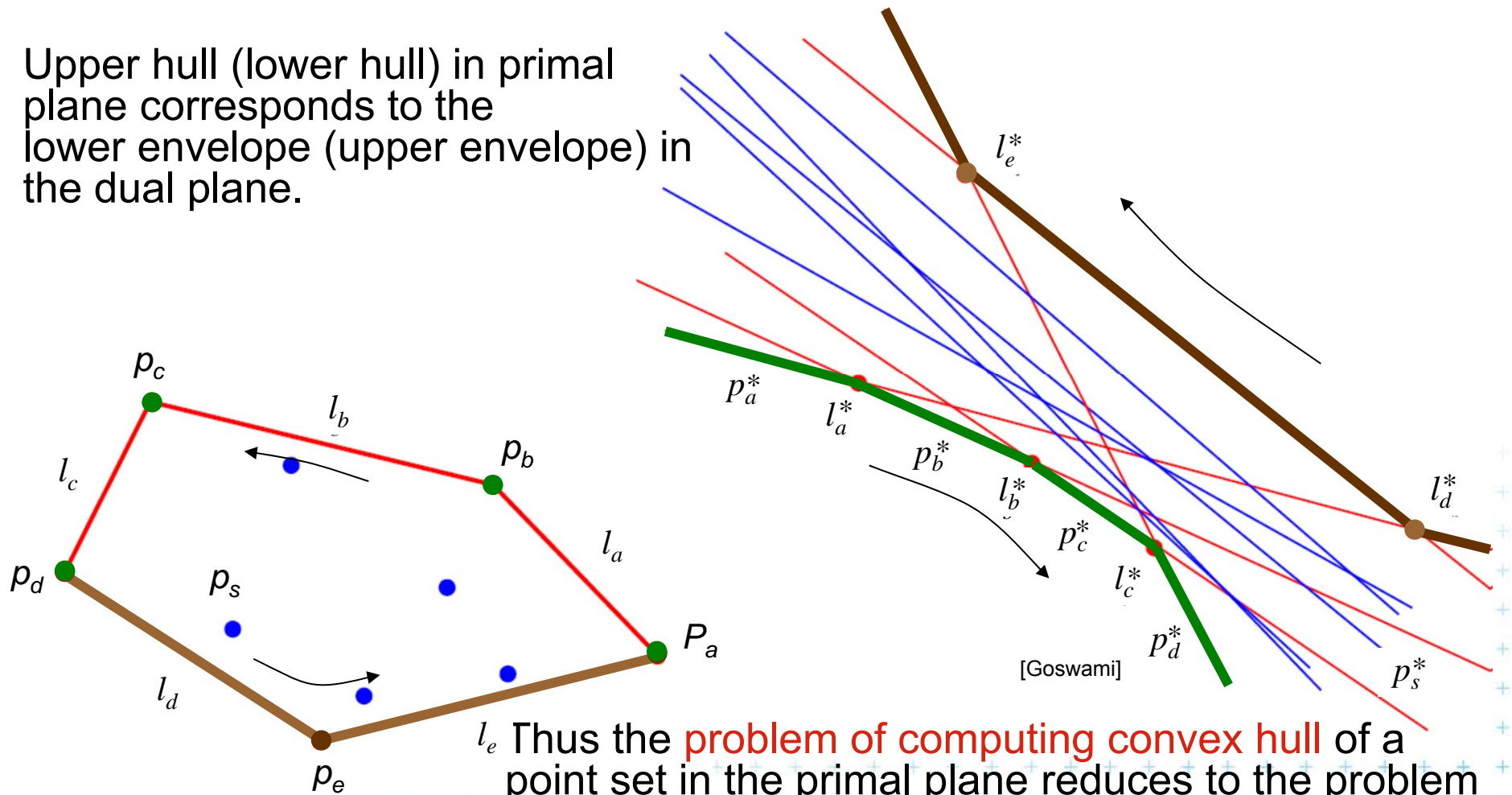


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

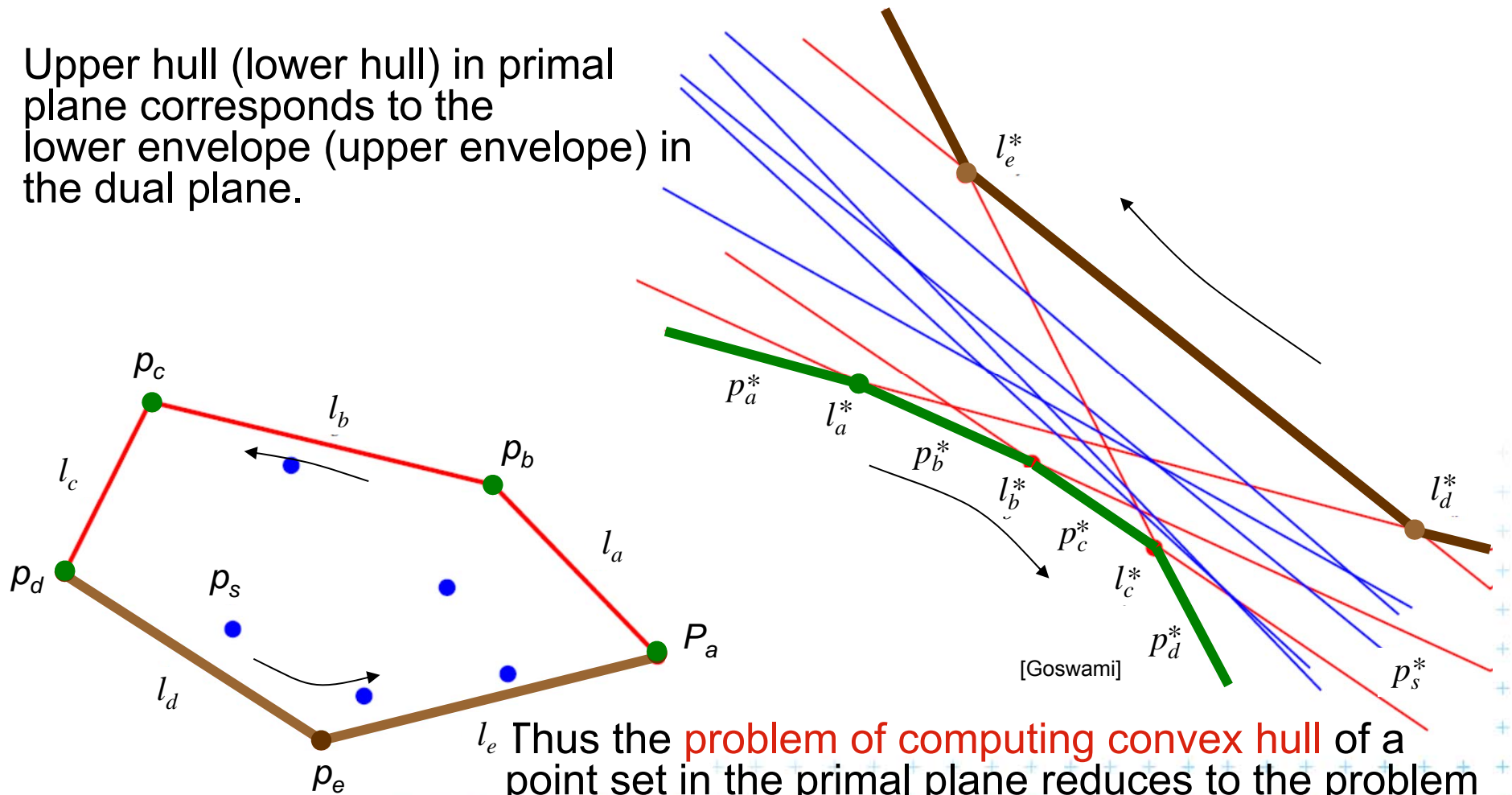


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

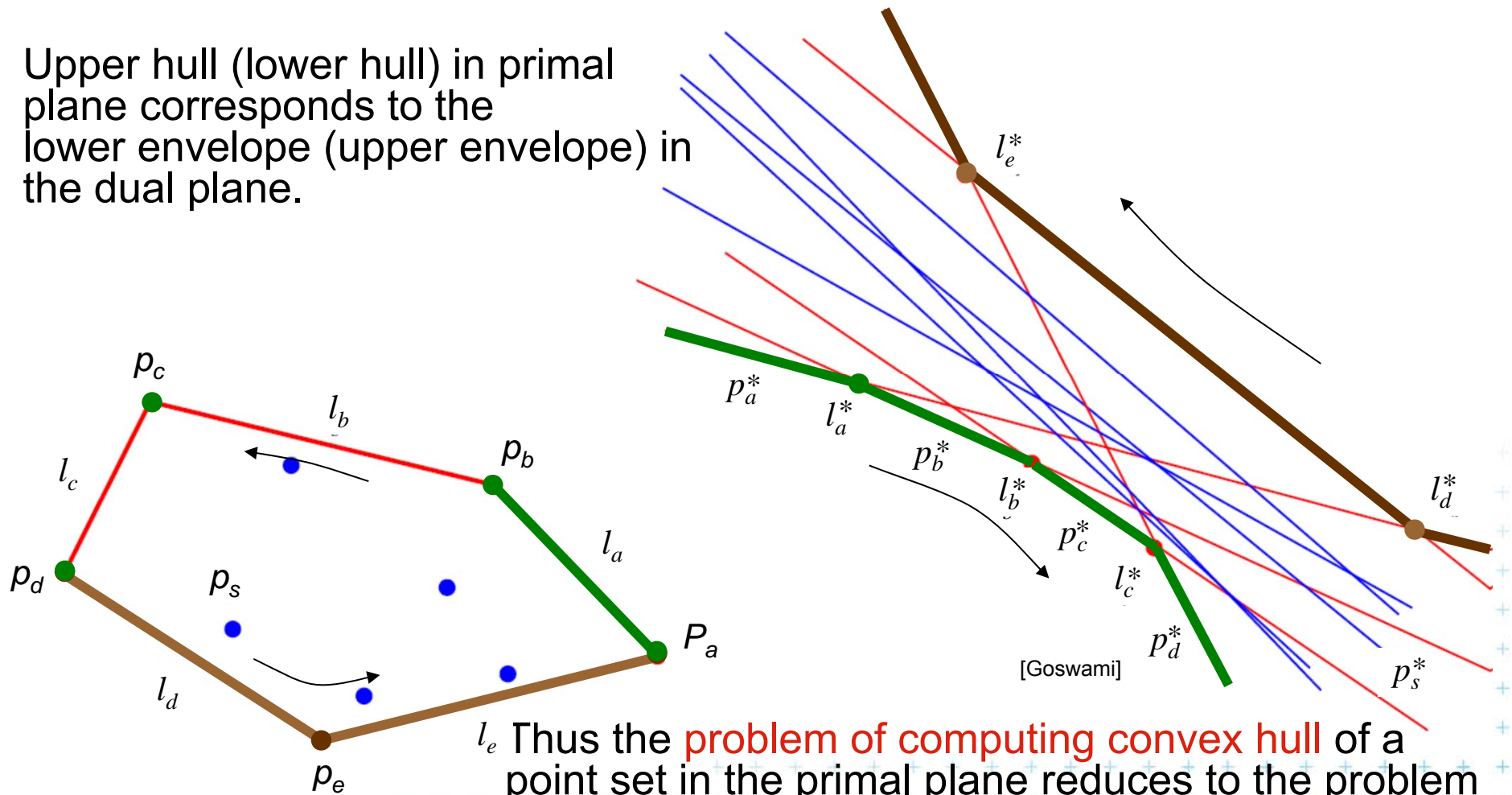


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

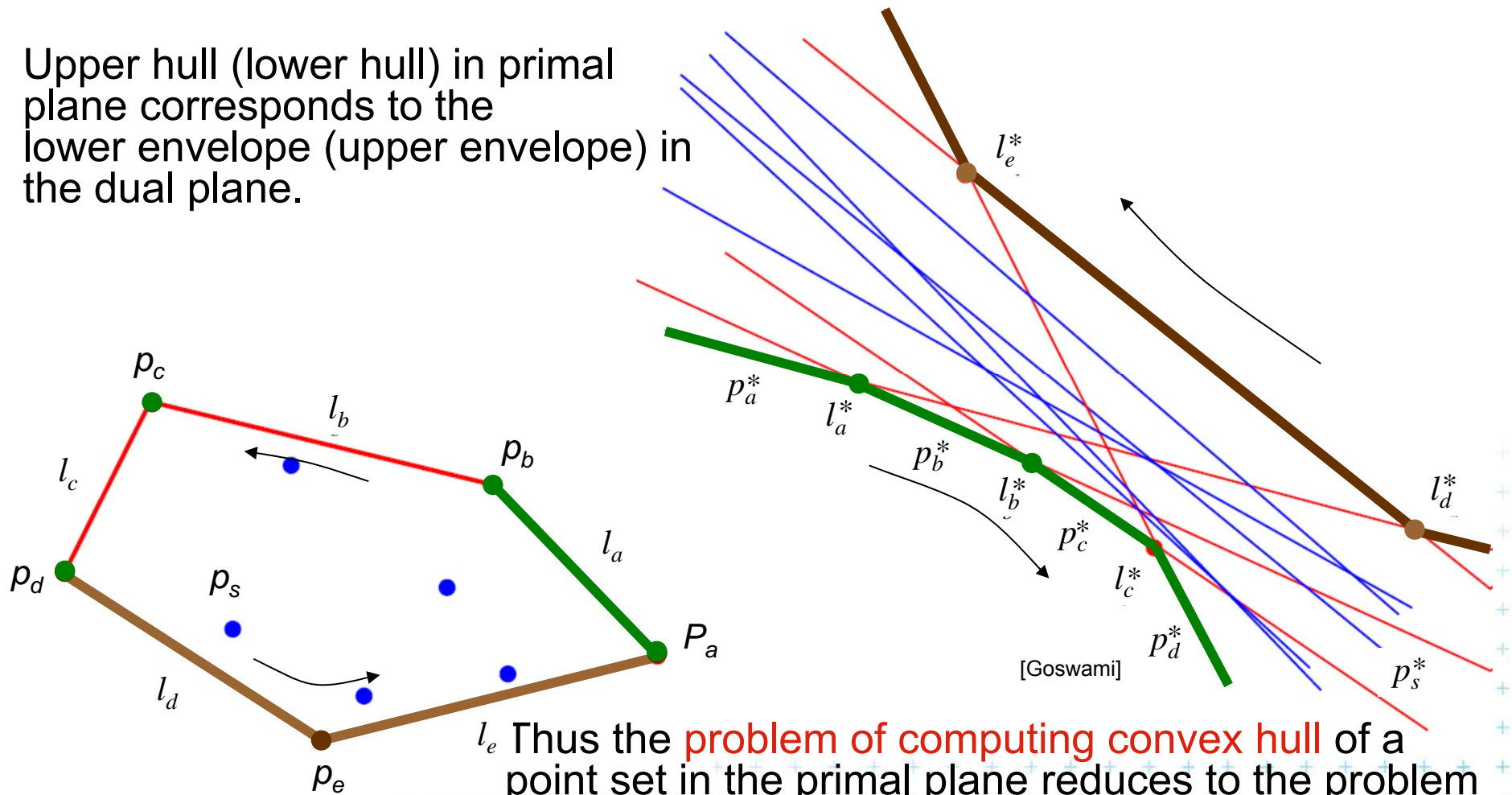


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

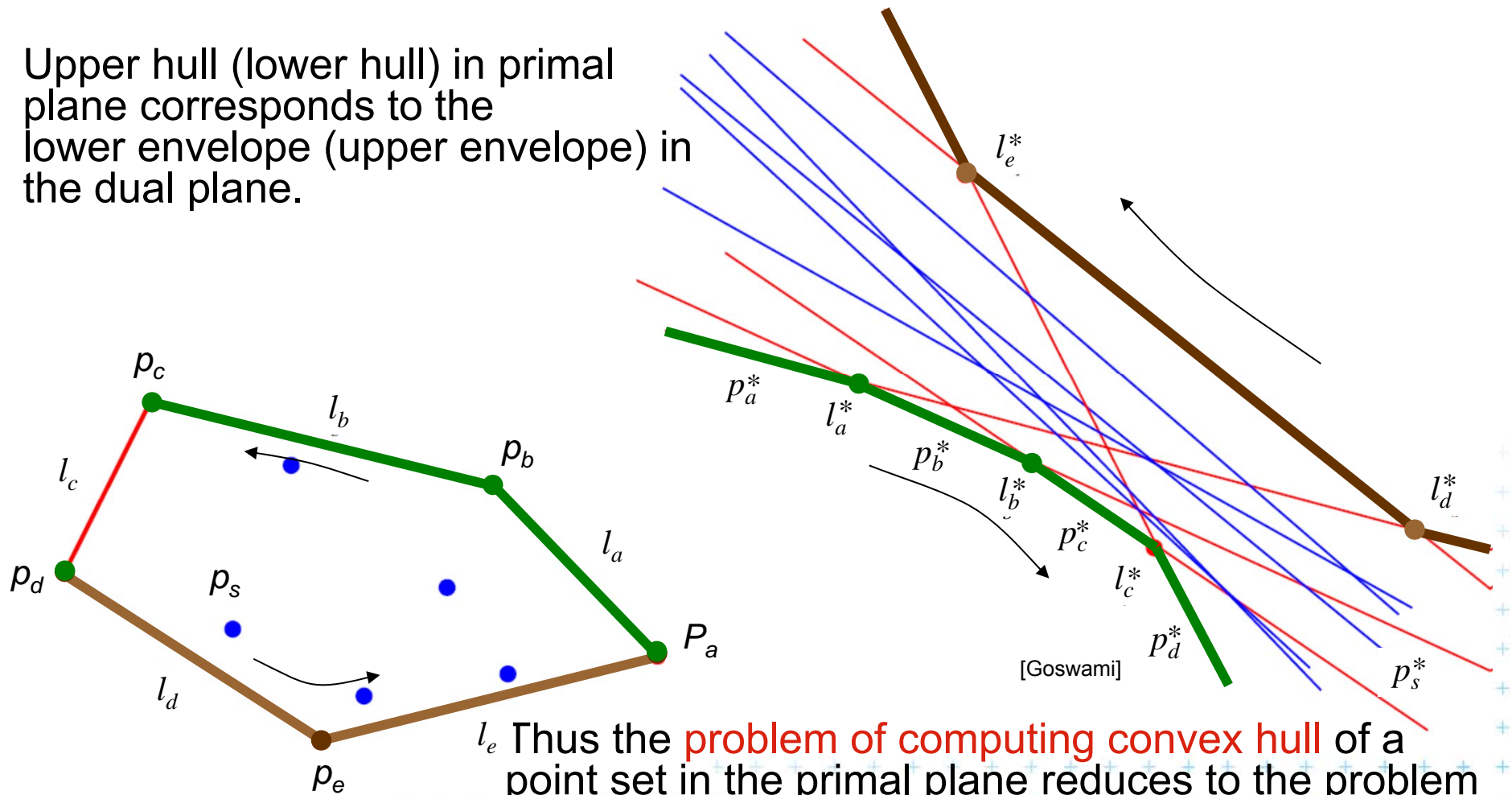


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

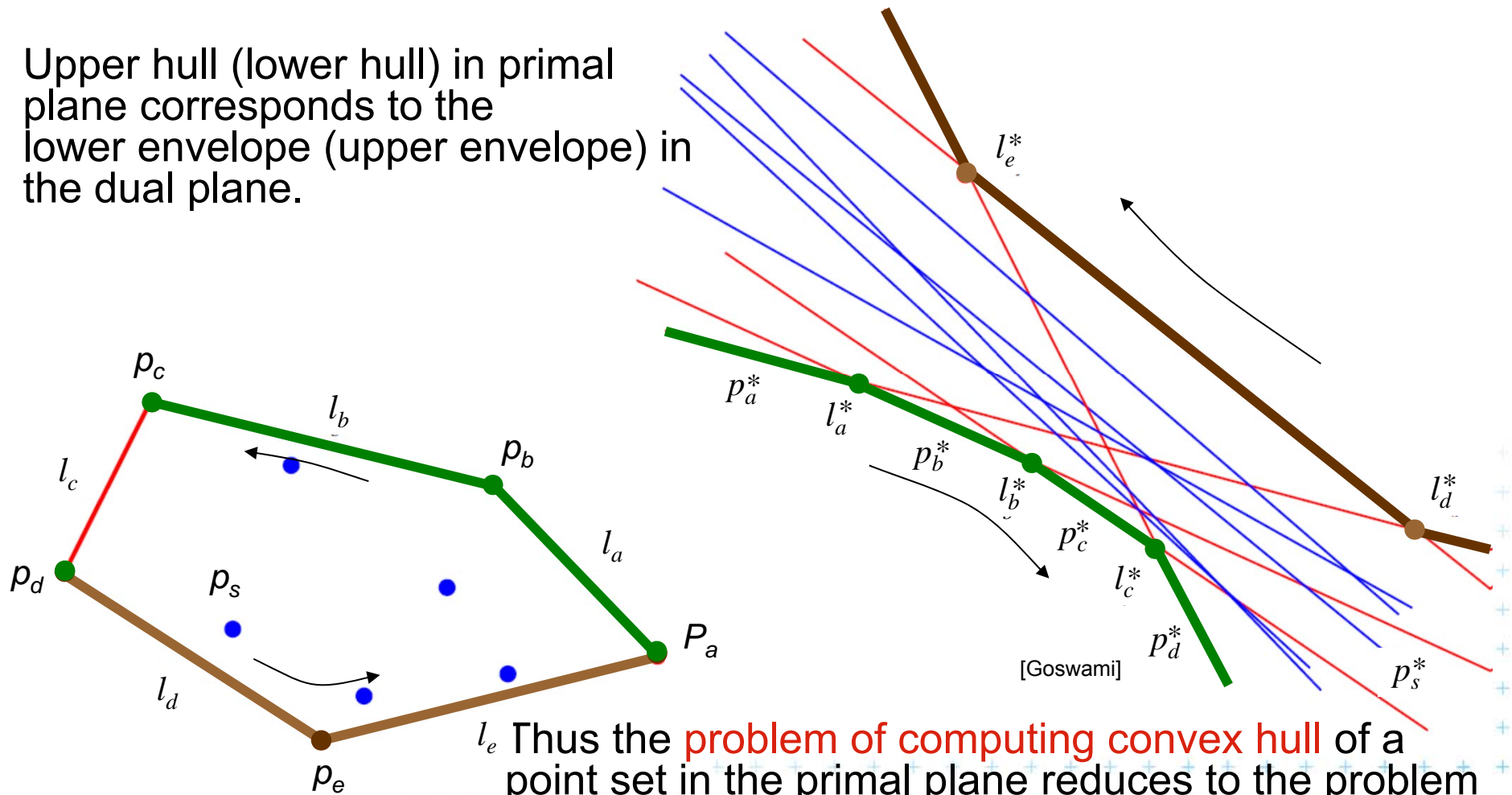


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.

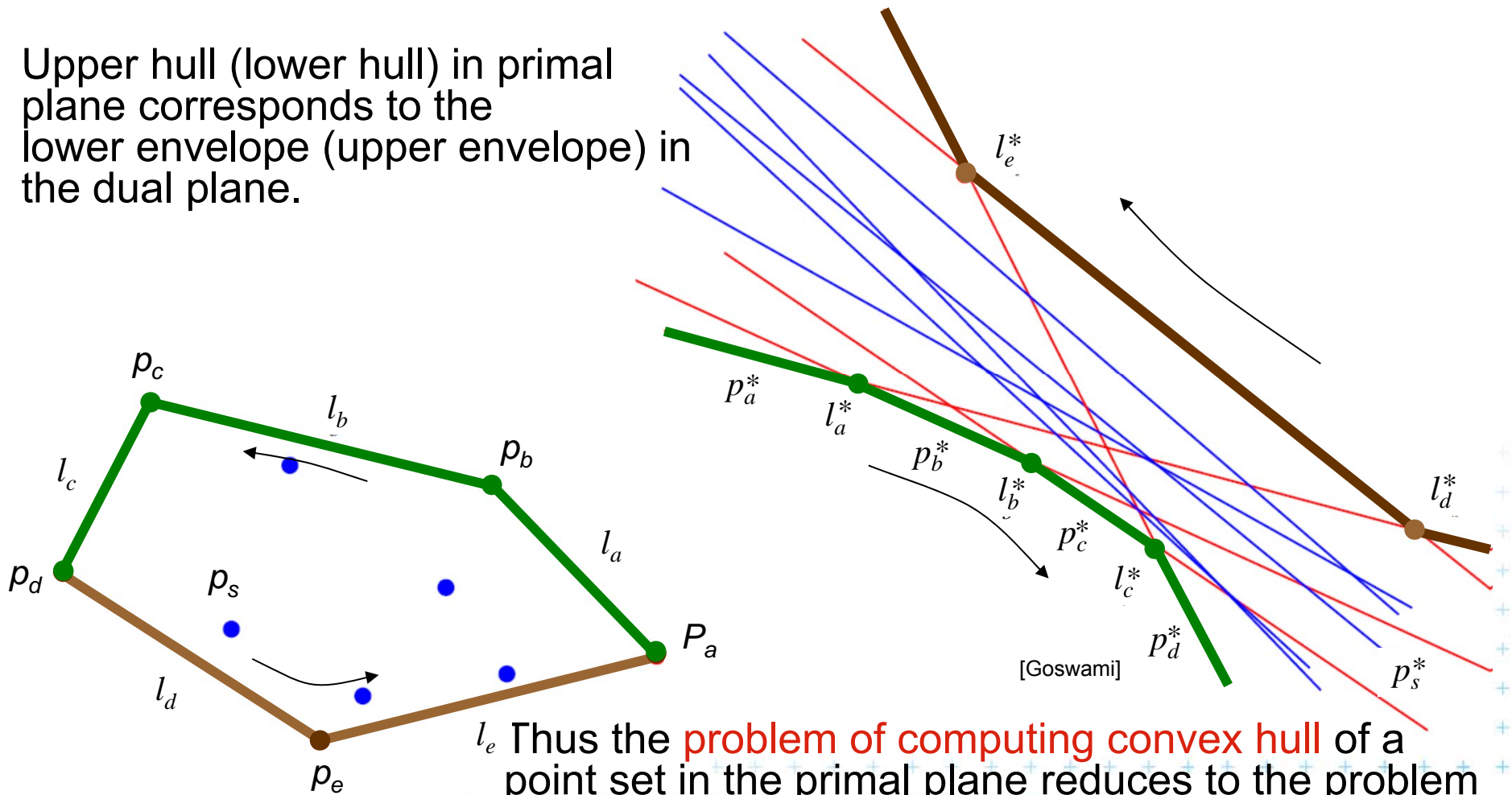


Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



Connection between Hull and Envelope

Upper hull (lower hull) in primal plane corresponds to the lower envelope (upper envelope) in the dual plane.



Thus the **problem of computing convex hull** of a point set in the primal plane reduces to the problem of computing **upper and lower envelopes** of the line set in the dual plane.



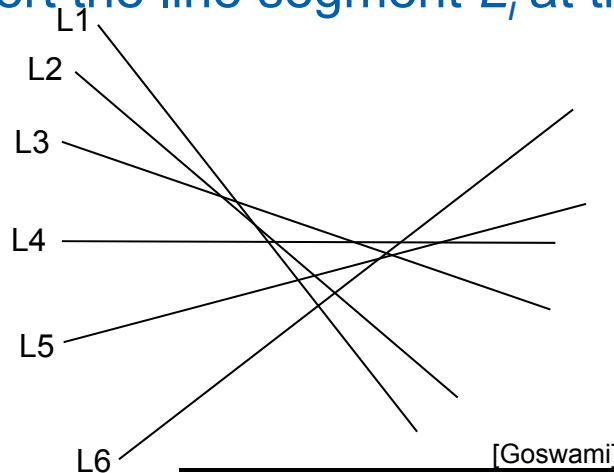
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



[Goswami]



DCGI

Felkel: Computational geometry

(22 / 38)



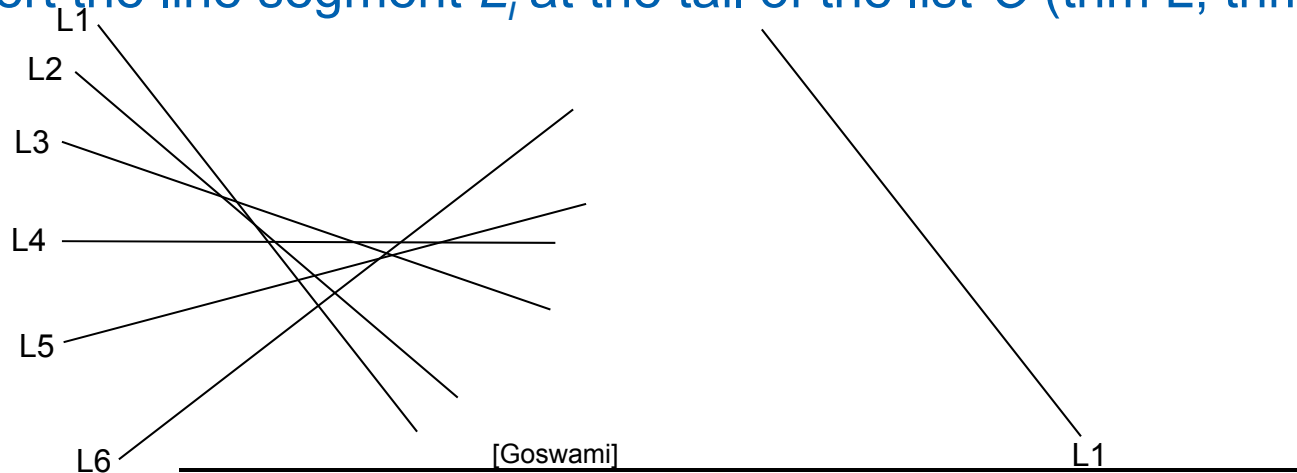
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



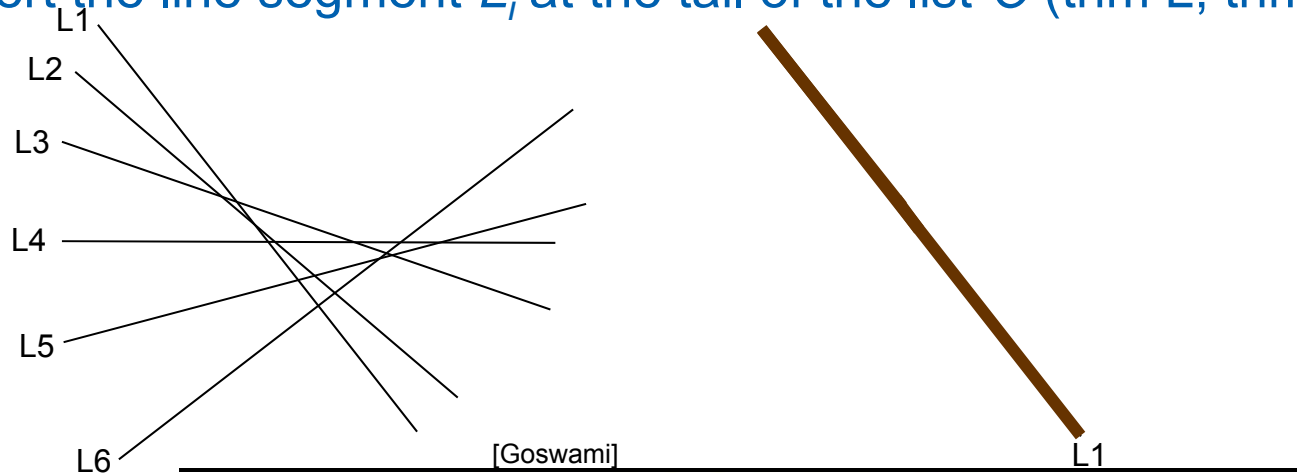
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



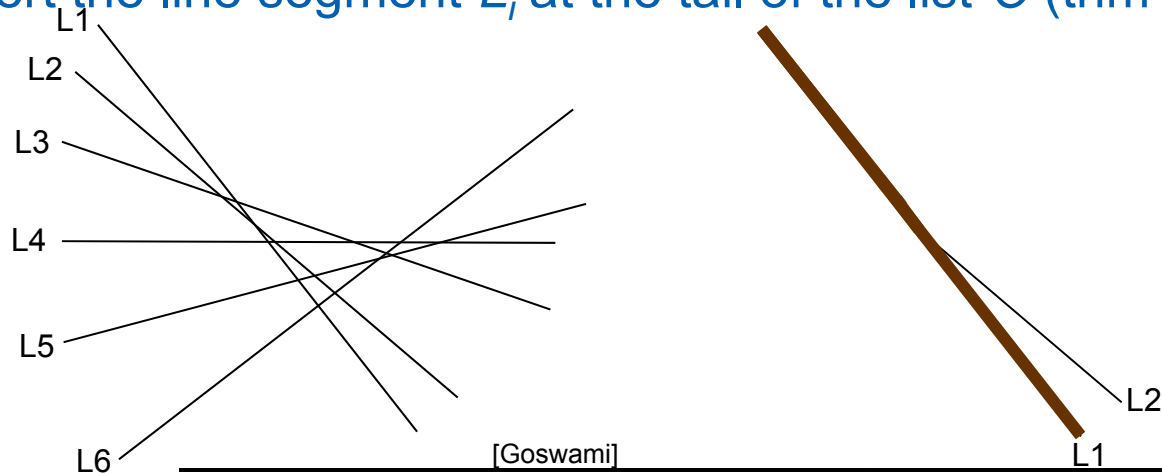
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



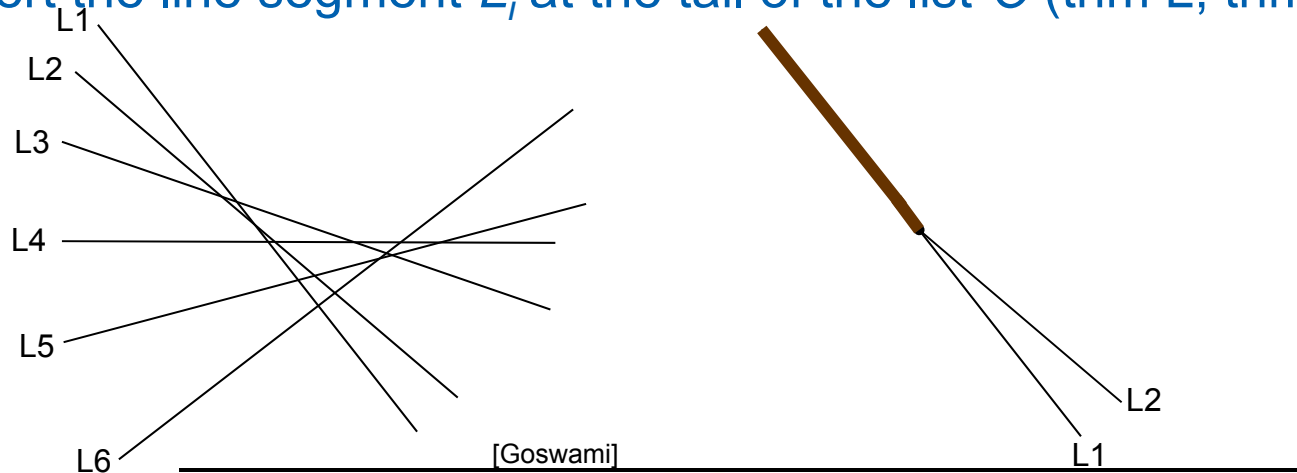
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



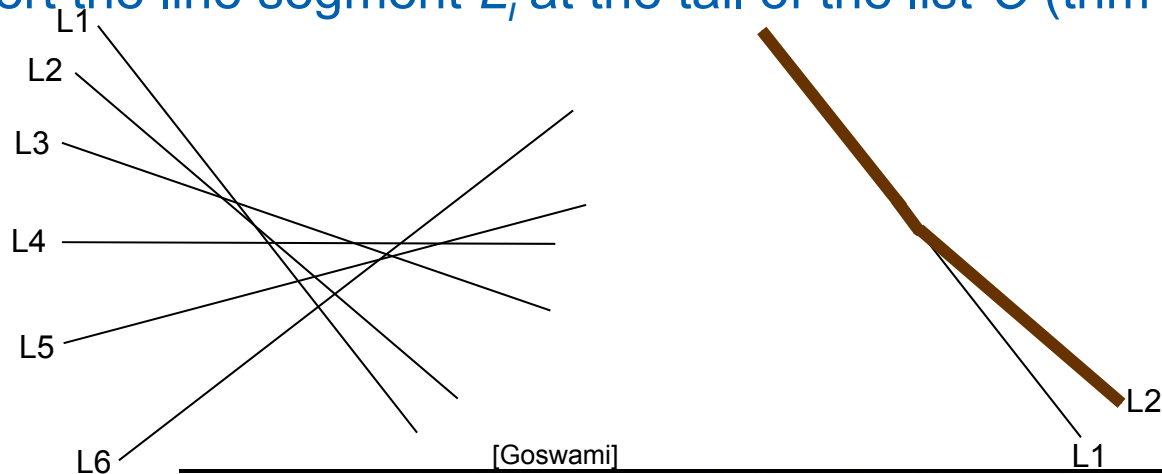
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



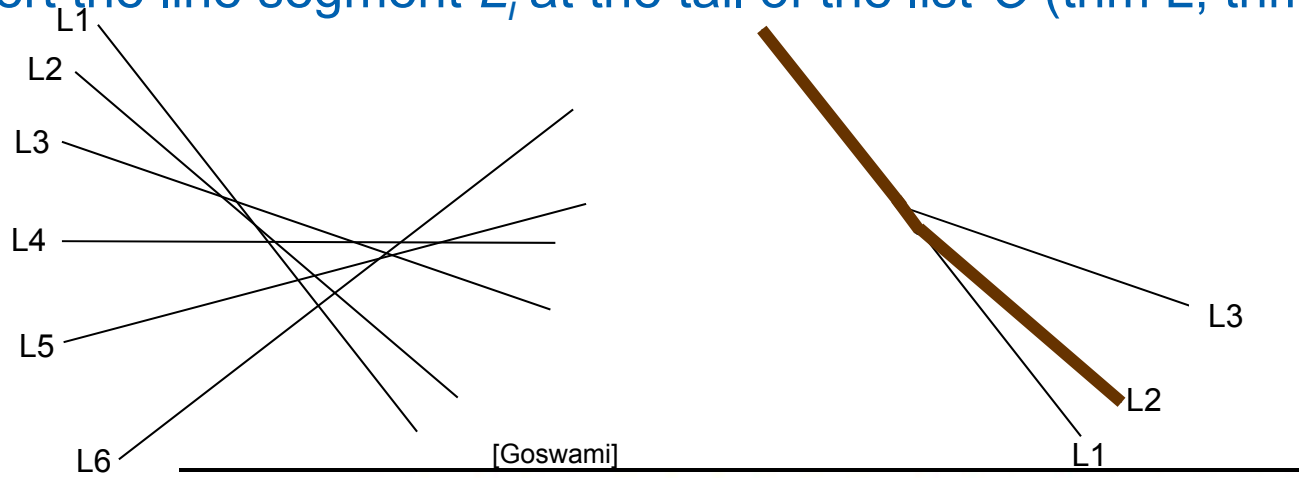
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



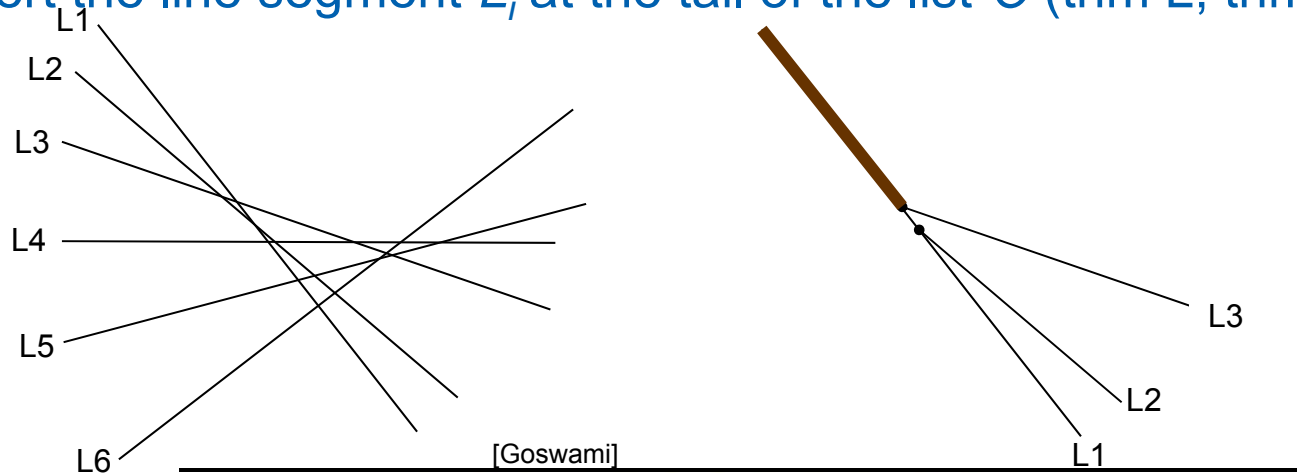
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



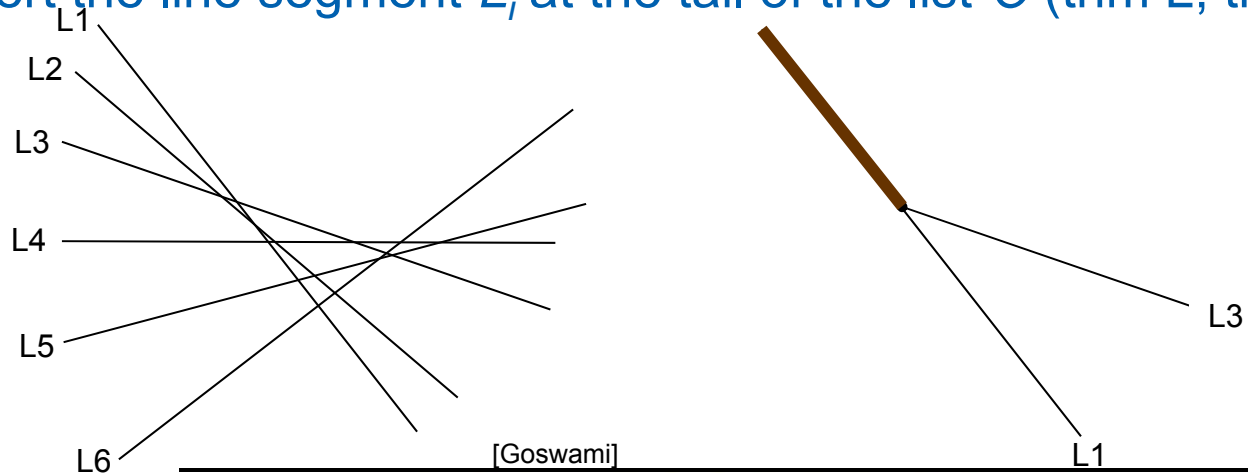
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



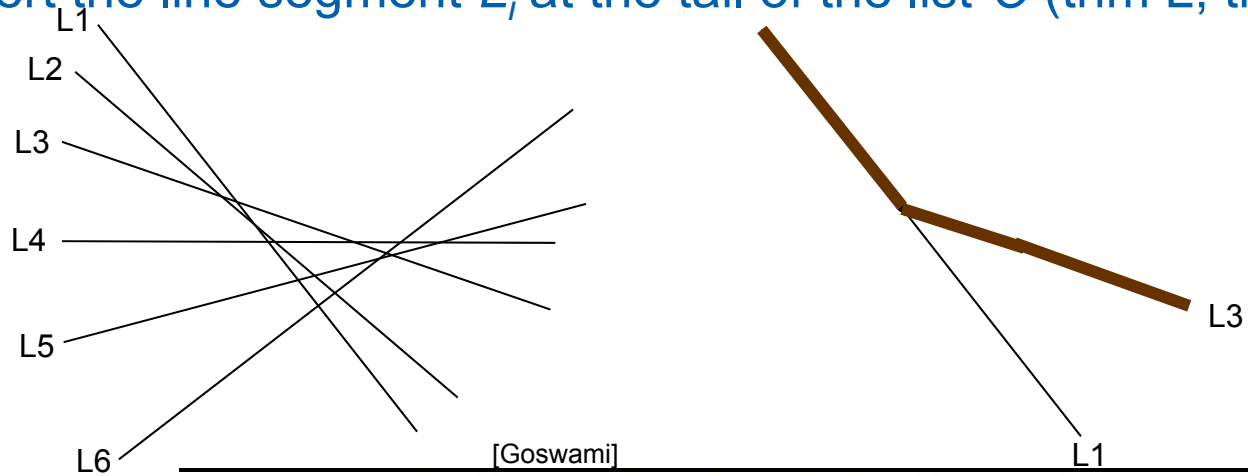
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



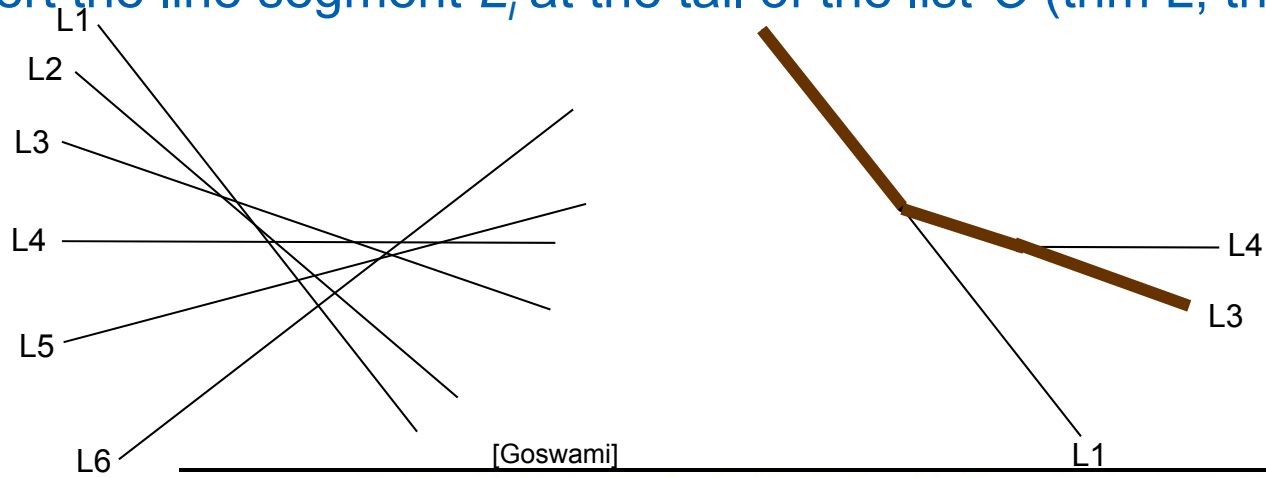
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. for $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. while(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



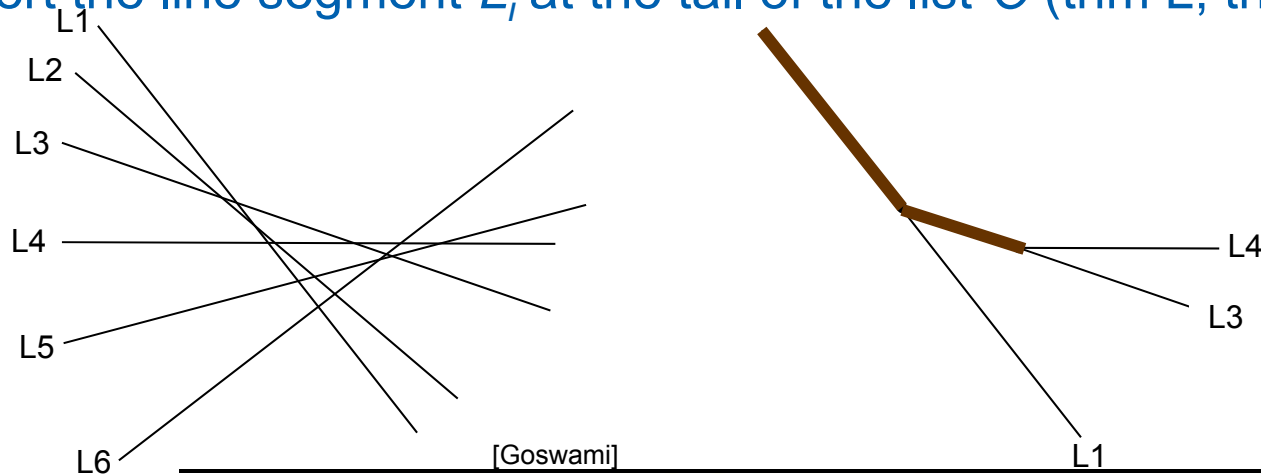
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



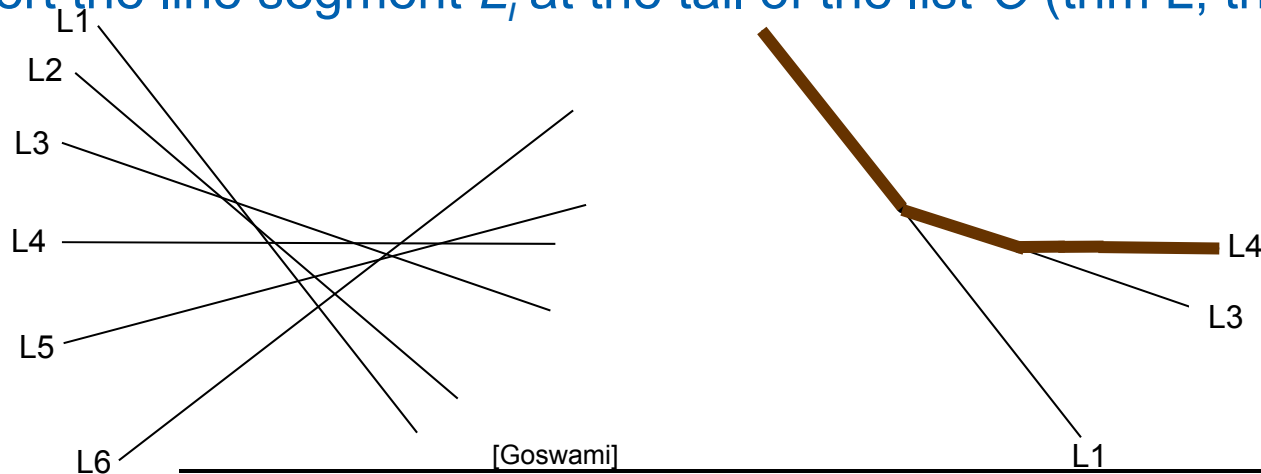
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. for $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. while(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



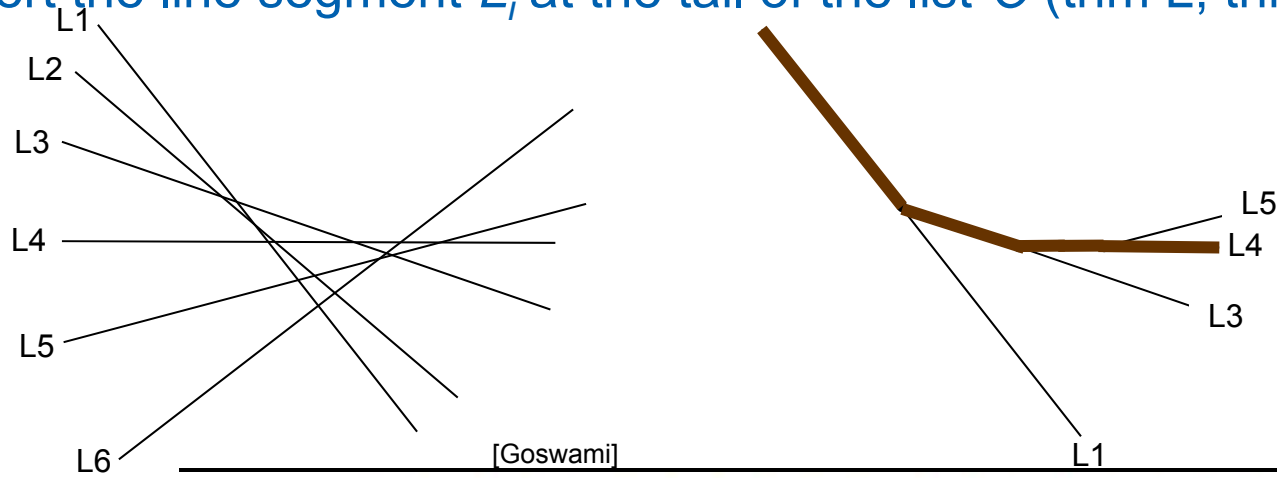
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. for $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. while(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



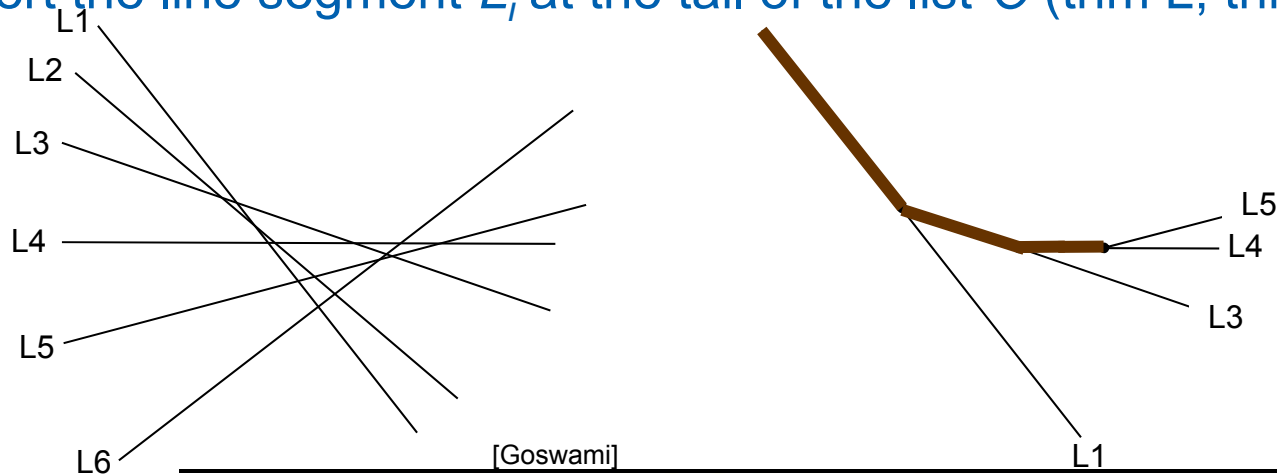
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. for $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. while(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



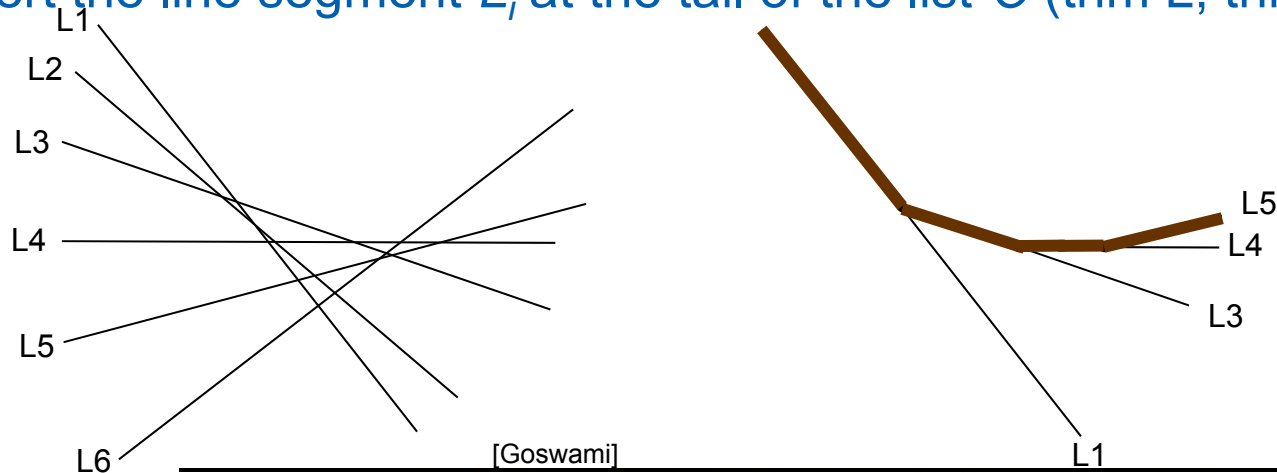
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. for $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. while(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



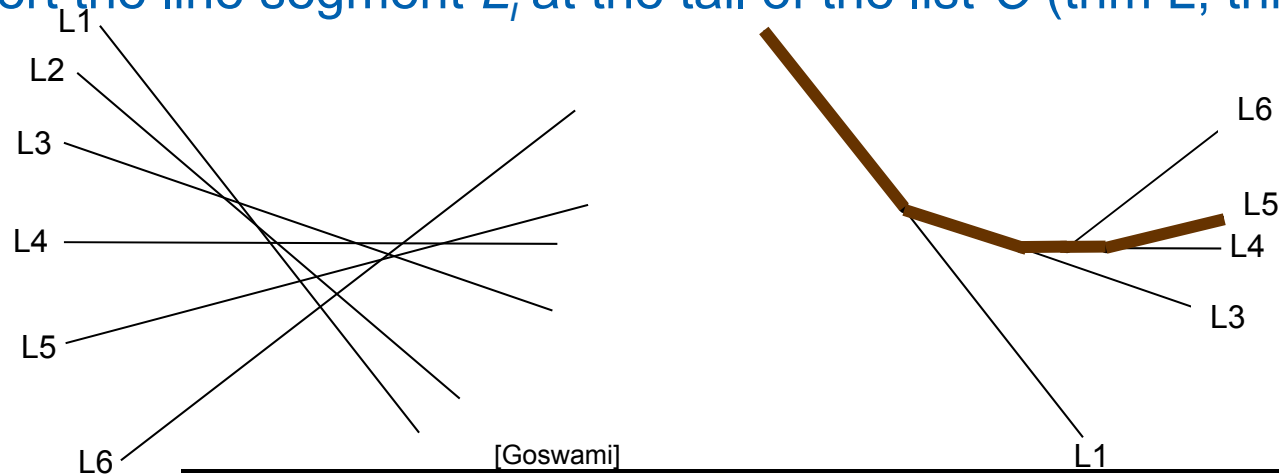
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. for $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. while(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



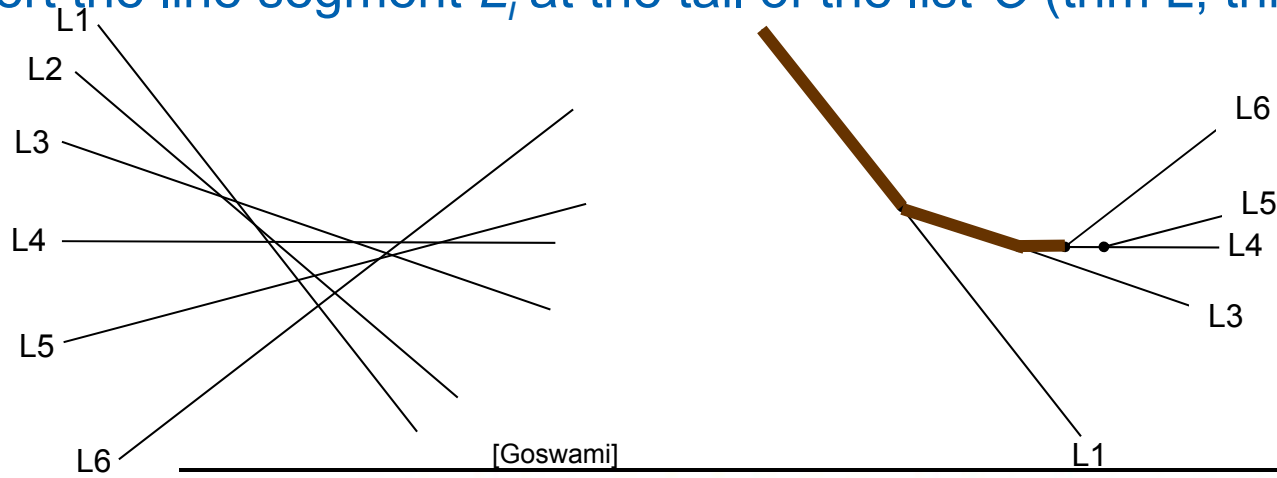
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



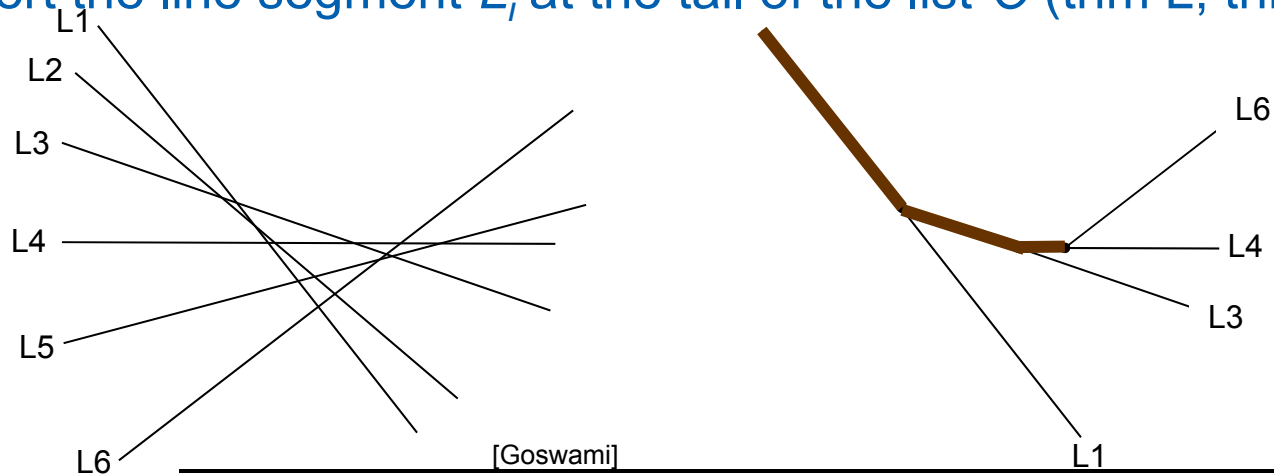
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



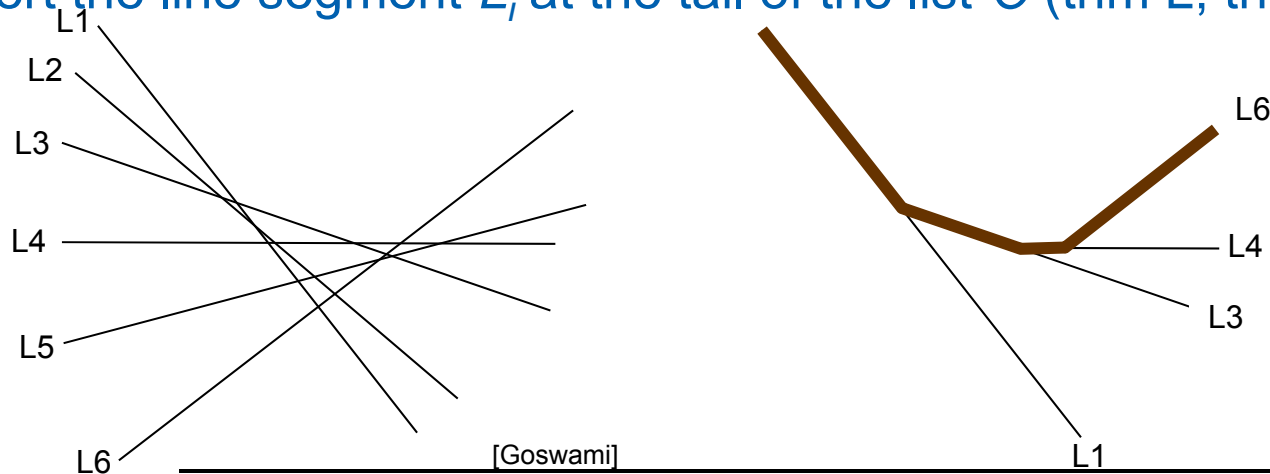
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



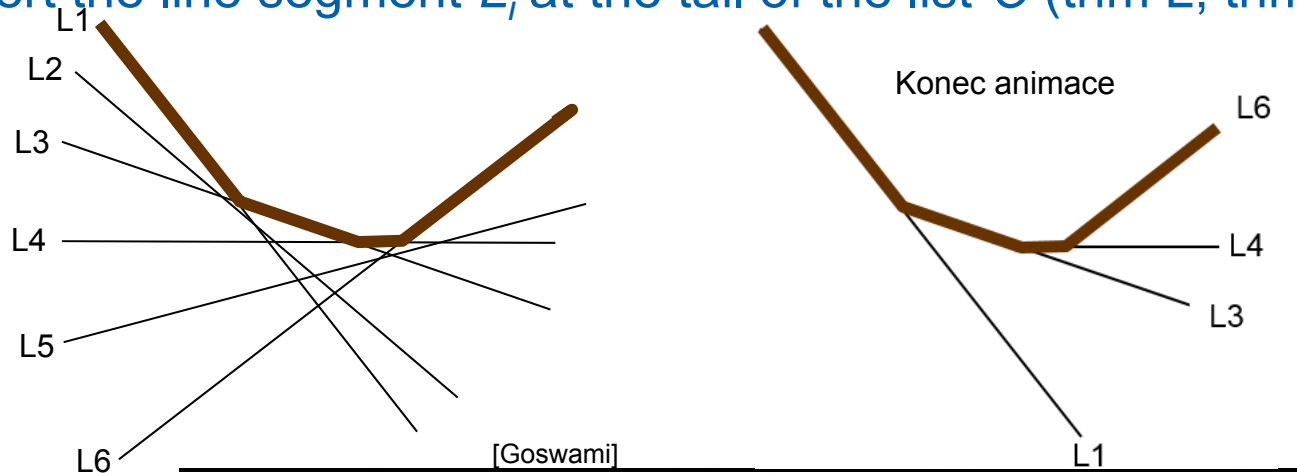
Upper envelope algorithm

UpperEnvelope(L)

Set of lines L sorted by **increasing** order of slopes (-90° to 90°)

Polygonal chain O representing the upper hull

1. $O = L_1$ // the only complete line in O
2. **for** $i = 2$ to n
3. $L =$ last entry in O // O contains half-lines, or line segments, // except of complete line L_1
4. **while**(the line segment L does not intersect line L_i)
5. remove L from O and replace L with its predecessor // L_2, L_5
6. insert the line segment L_i at the tail of the list O (trim L , trim L_i)



Convex hull via upper and lower envelope

■ Upper envelope complexity

- After sorting n lines by their slopes in $O(n \log n)$ time, the upper envelope can be obtained in $O(n)$ time
- Proof: It may check more than one line segment when inserting a new line, but those ones checked are all removed except the last one.
($O(n)$ insertions, max $O(n)$ removals
=> $O(n)$ all steps. Average step $O(1)$ amortized time)

■ Convex hull complexity

- Given a set P of n points in the plane, $\text{CH}(P)$ can be computed in $O(n \log n)$ time using $O(n)$ space.



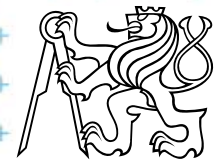
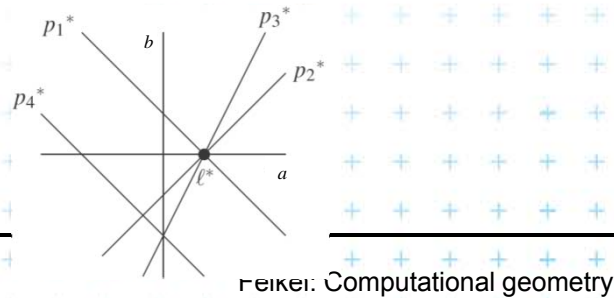
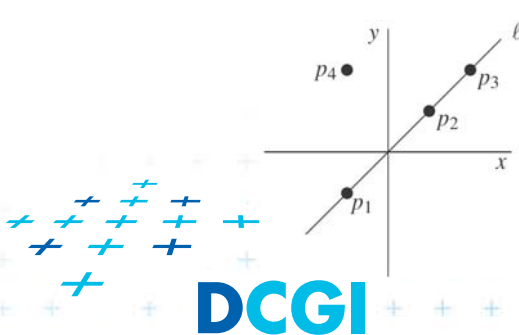
Applications of line arrangement

Examples of applications – solved in $O(n^2)$ and $\searrow O(n^2)$ space by constructing a line arrangement or $O(n)$ space through topological plain sweep.

a) General position test:

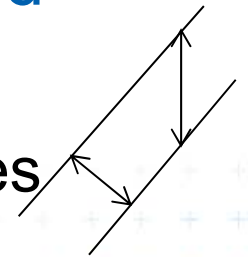
Given a set of n points in the plane, determine whether any three are collinear.

- Construct an arrangement in dual plane
- Report intersections of more than 2 lines



b) Minimum k-corridor

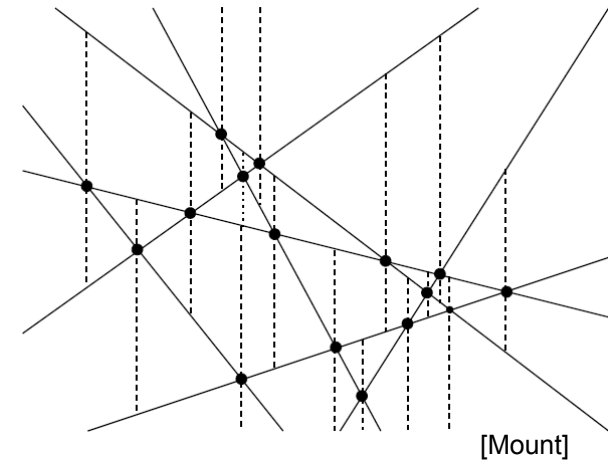
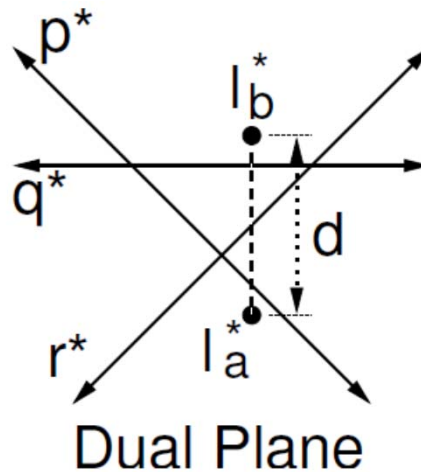
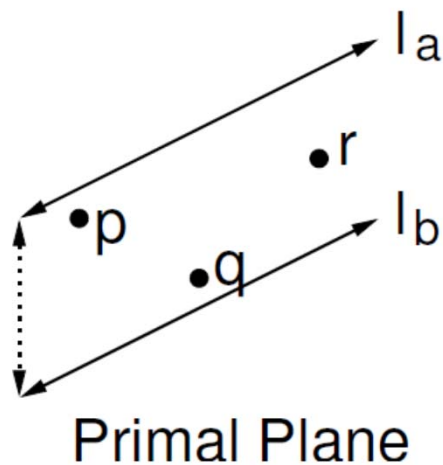
- Given a set of n points, and an integer $k \in [1 : n]$, determine the **narrowest pair of parallel lines** that **enclose at least k points** of the set.
- The distance between the lines can be defined
 - either as the **vertical distance** between the lines
 - or as the **perpendicular distance** between the lines
- Simplifications
 - Assume $k = 3$ and **no 3 points are collinear**
=> narrowest corridor - contains exactly 3 points
- has width > 0
 - No 2 points have the same x coordinate (avoid I duals)



vertical



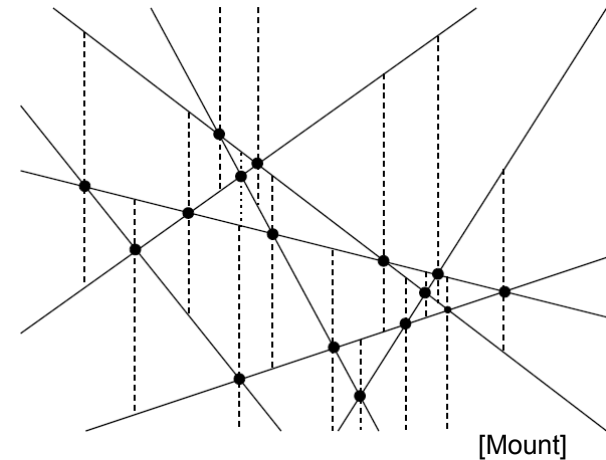
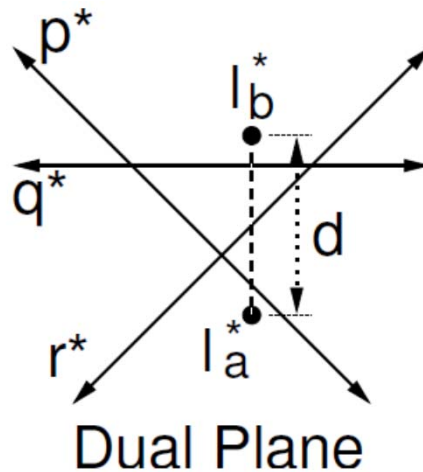
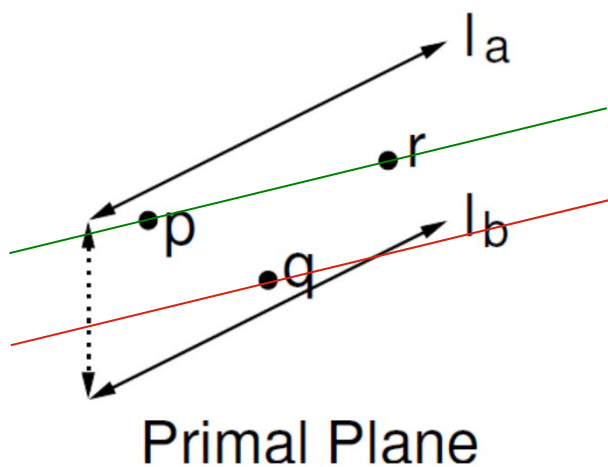
b) Minimum k-corridor



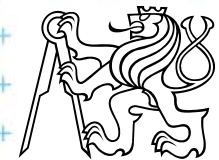
- **Vertical distance** of $l_a, l_b = (-)$ distance of l_a^*, l_b^*
- Nearest lines – one passes 2 vertices, e.g., p & r
- In dual plane are represented as intersection $p^* \times r^*$
- Find nearest 3-stabber similarly as trapezoidal map
- $O(n^2)$ time and $O(n)$ space – topological line sweep



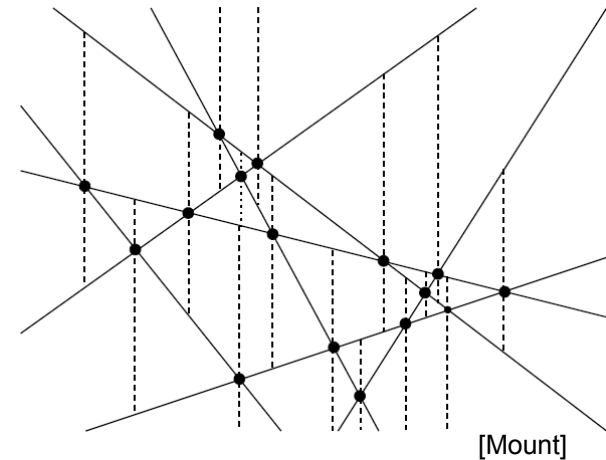
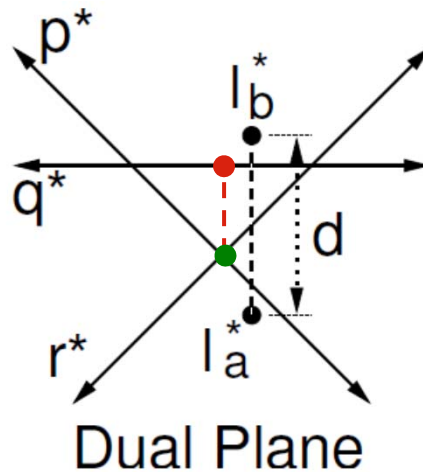
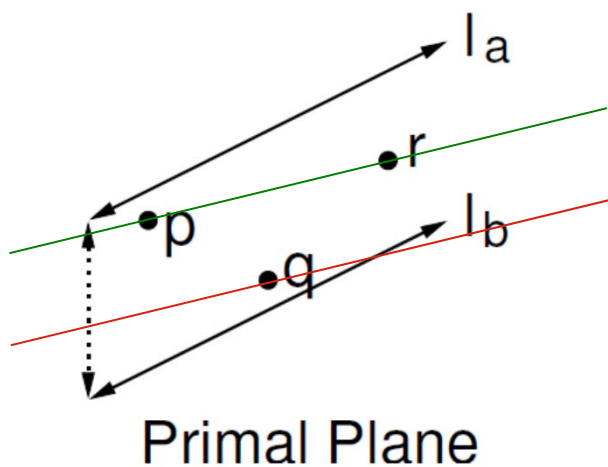
b) Minimum k-corridor



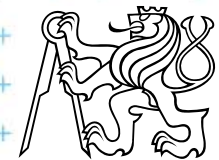
- **Vertical distance** of $l_a, l_b = (-)$ distance of l_a^*, l_b^*
- Nearest lines – one passes 2 vertices, e.g., p & r
- In dual plane are represented as intersection $p^* \times r^*$
- Find nearest 3-stabber similarly as trapezoidal map
- $O(n^2)$ time and $O(n)$ space – topological line sweep



b) Minimum k-corridor



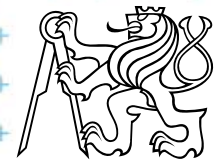
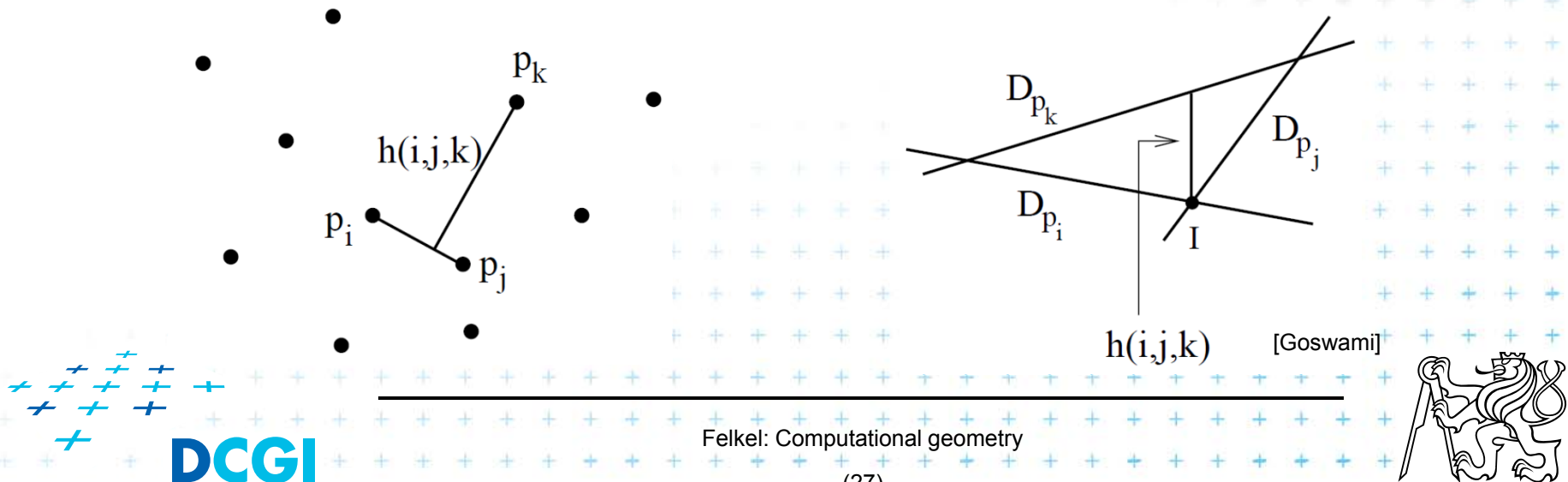
- Vertical distance of $l_a, l_b = (-)$ distance of l_a^*, l_b^*
- Nearest lines – one passes 2 vertices, e.g., p & r
- In dual plane are represented as intersection $p^* \times r^*$
- Find nearest 3-stabber similarly as trapezoidal map
- $O(n^2)$ time and $O(n)$ space – topological line sweep



c) Minimum area triangle

[Goswami]

- Given a set of n points in the plane, determine the minimum area triangle whose vertices are selected from these points
- Construct “trapezoids” as in the nearest corridor
- Minimize perpendicular distances (converted from vertical) multiplied by the distance from p_i to p_j



d) Sorting all angular sequences – naïve

- Natural application of duality and arrangements
- Important for **visibility graph** computation
- Set of n points in the plane
- For **each point** perform an **CCW angular sweep**
- Naïve: for each point compute angles to remaining $n - 1$ points and sort them
- $\Rightarrow O(n \log n)$ time per point
- $O(n^2 \log n)$ time overall
- Arrangements can get rid of $O(\log n)$ factor

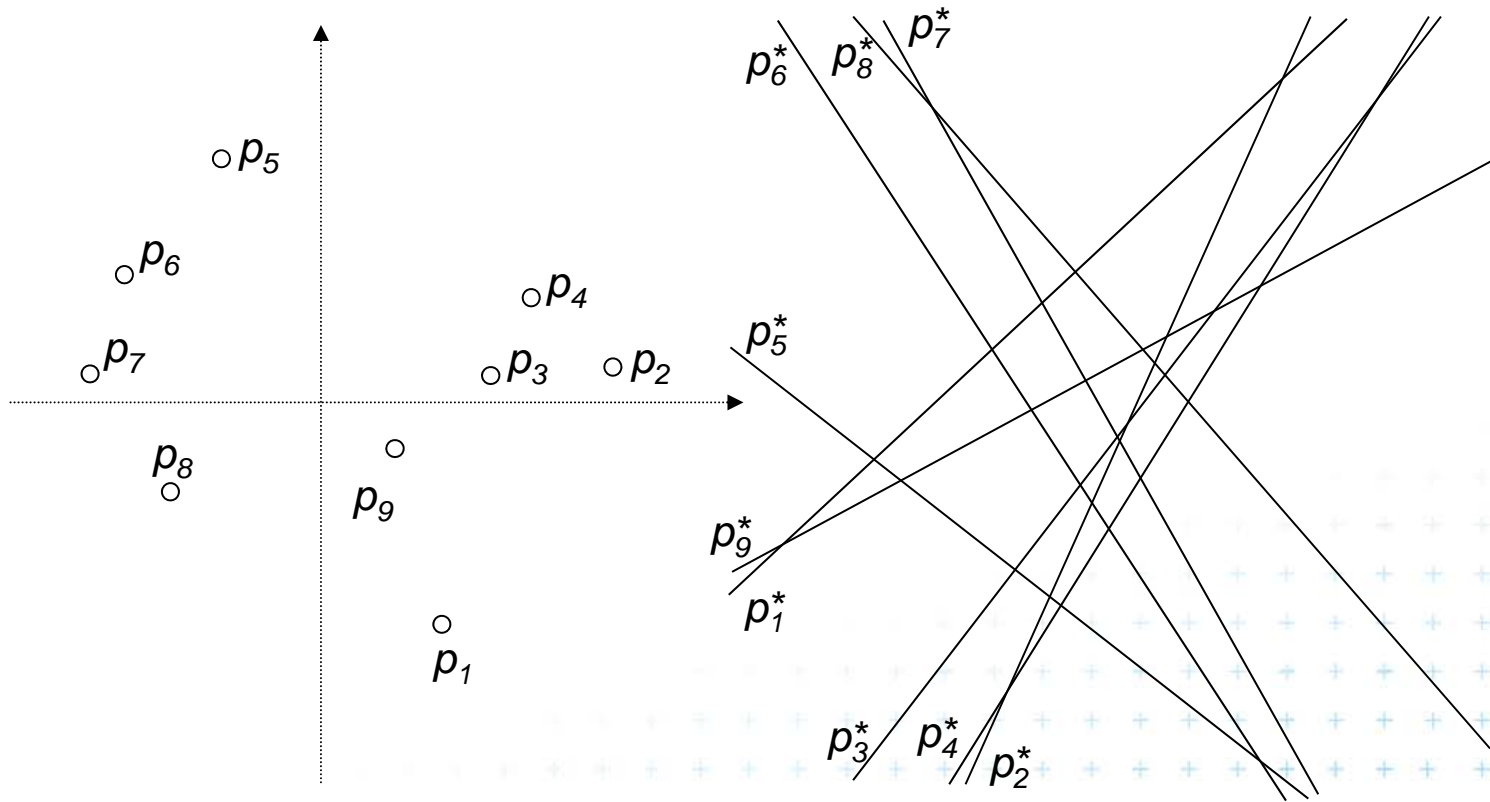


d) Sorting all angular sequences – optimal

- For point p_i
 - Dual of point p_i is line p_i^*
 - Line p_i^* intersects other dual lines in **order of slope**
(angles from -90° to 90°) (180°)
 - We need **order of angles around p_i**
(angles from -90° to 270°) (360°)
 - Split points in primal plane by vertical line through p_i
 - First, report intersections of points **right of p_i**
 - Second, report the intersections of points **left of p_i**
 - Once the arrangement is constructed:
 $O(n)$ time for point, **$O(n^2)$ time for all n points**



d) Angular sequence around p_9

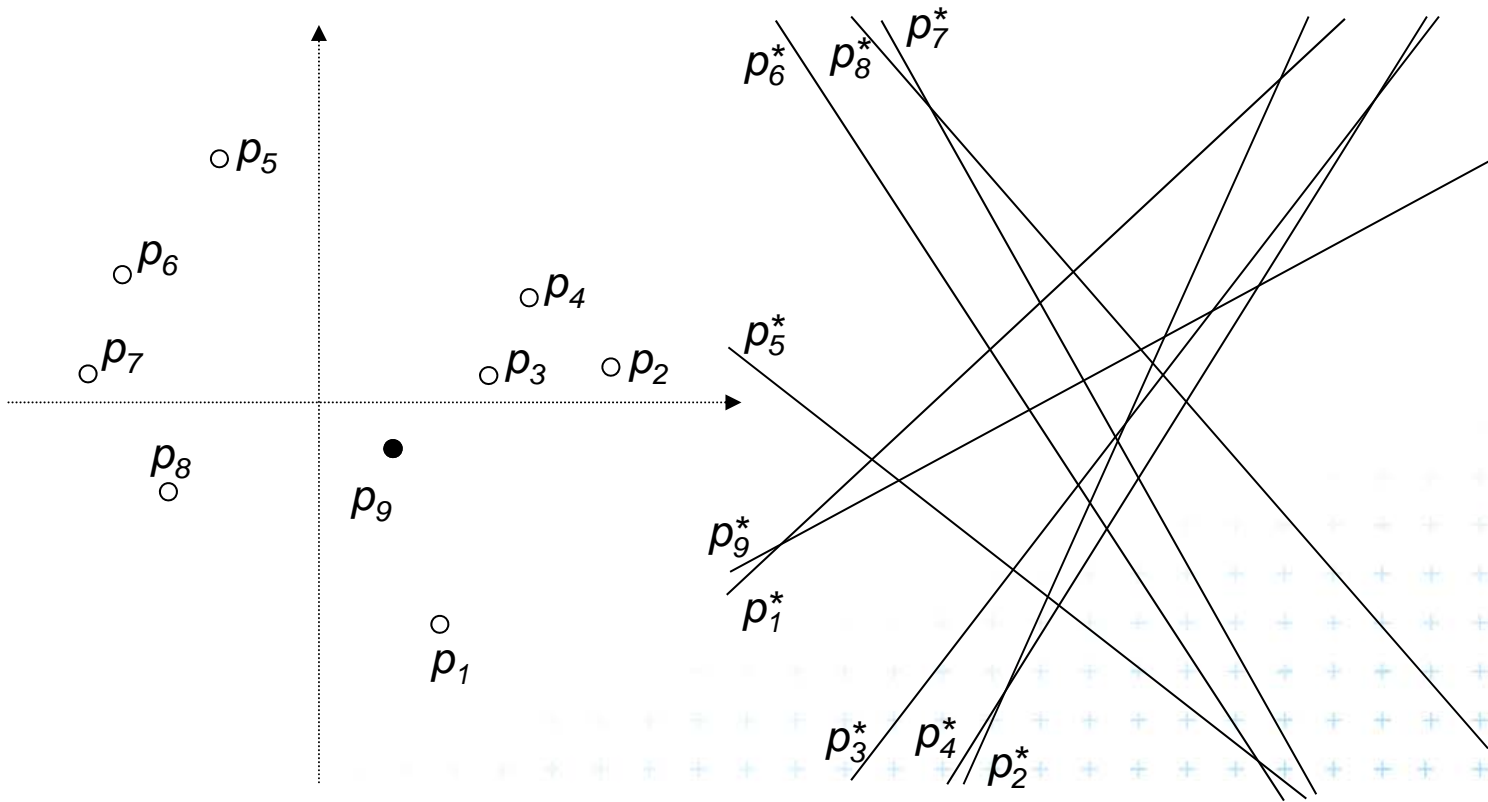


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

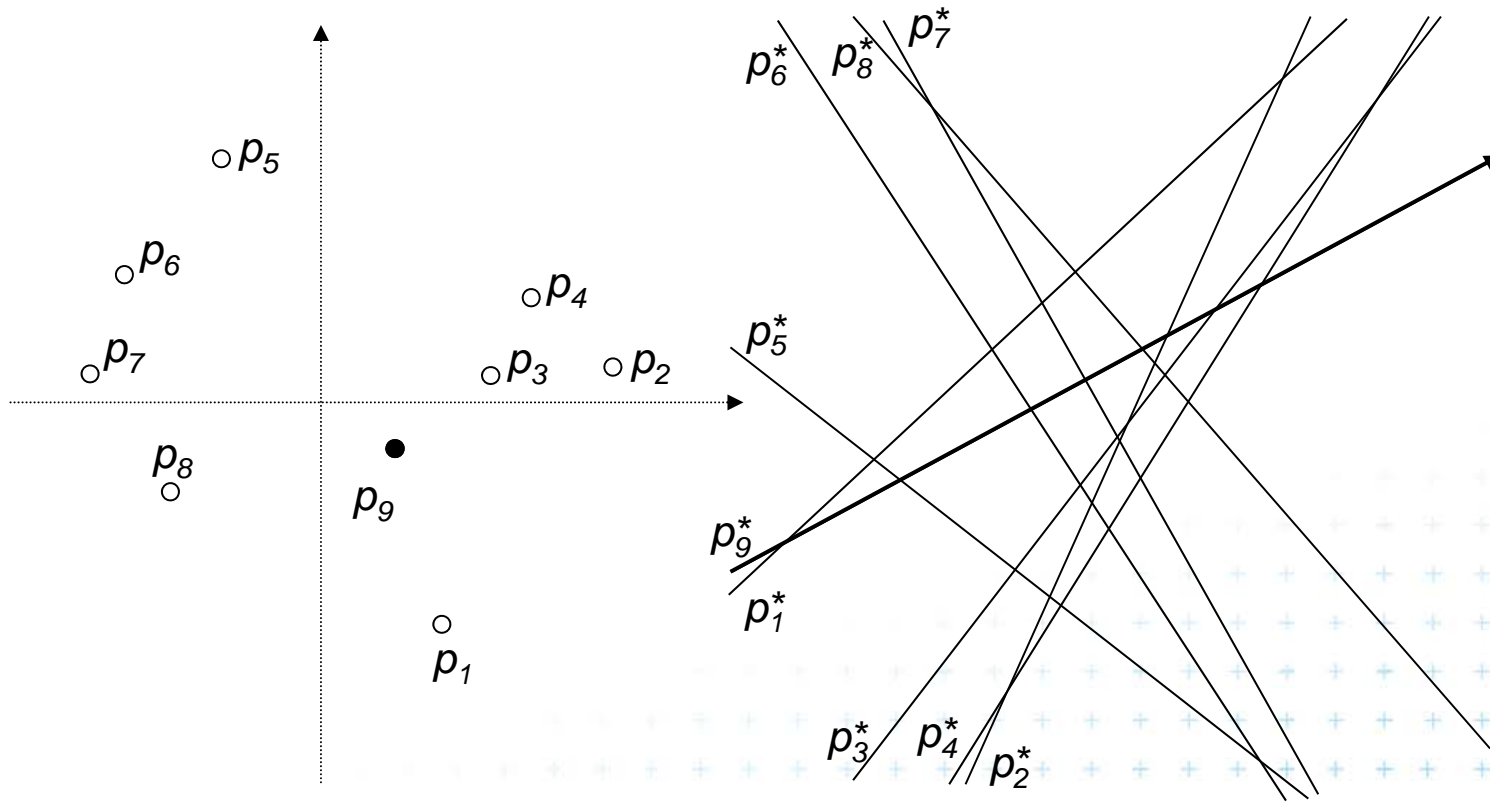


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

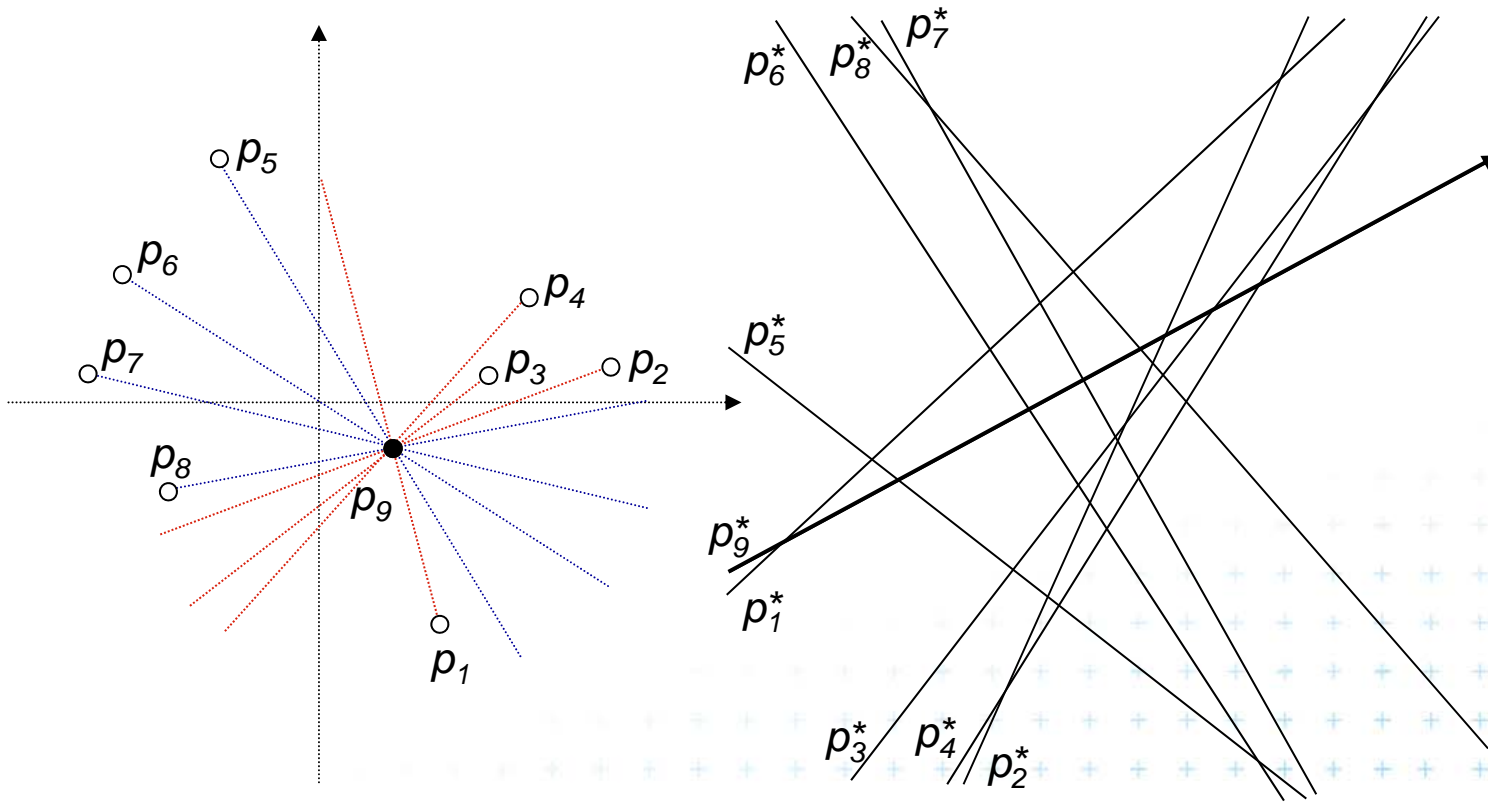


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

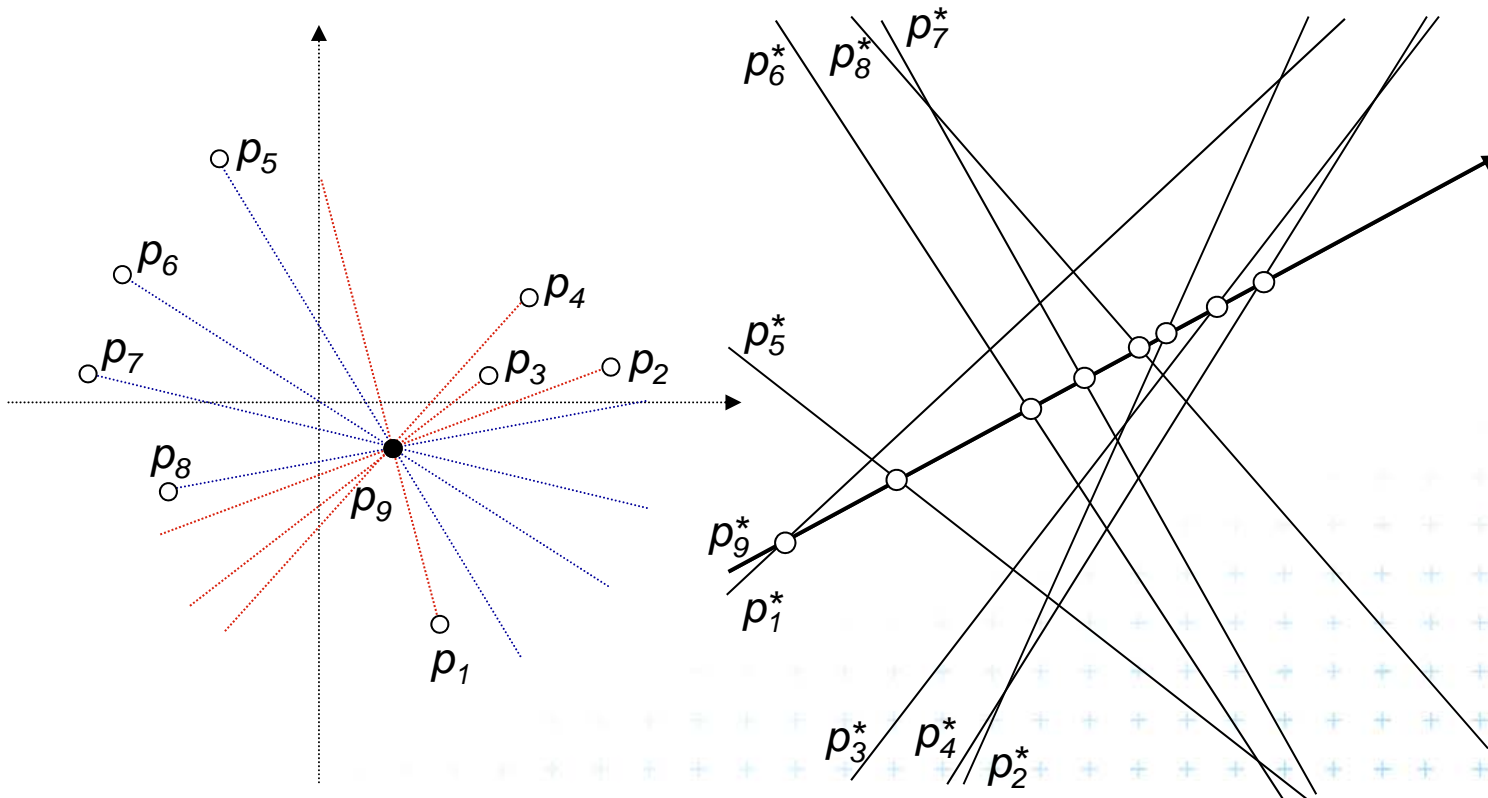


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

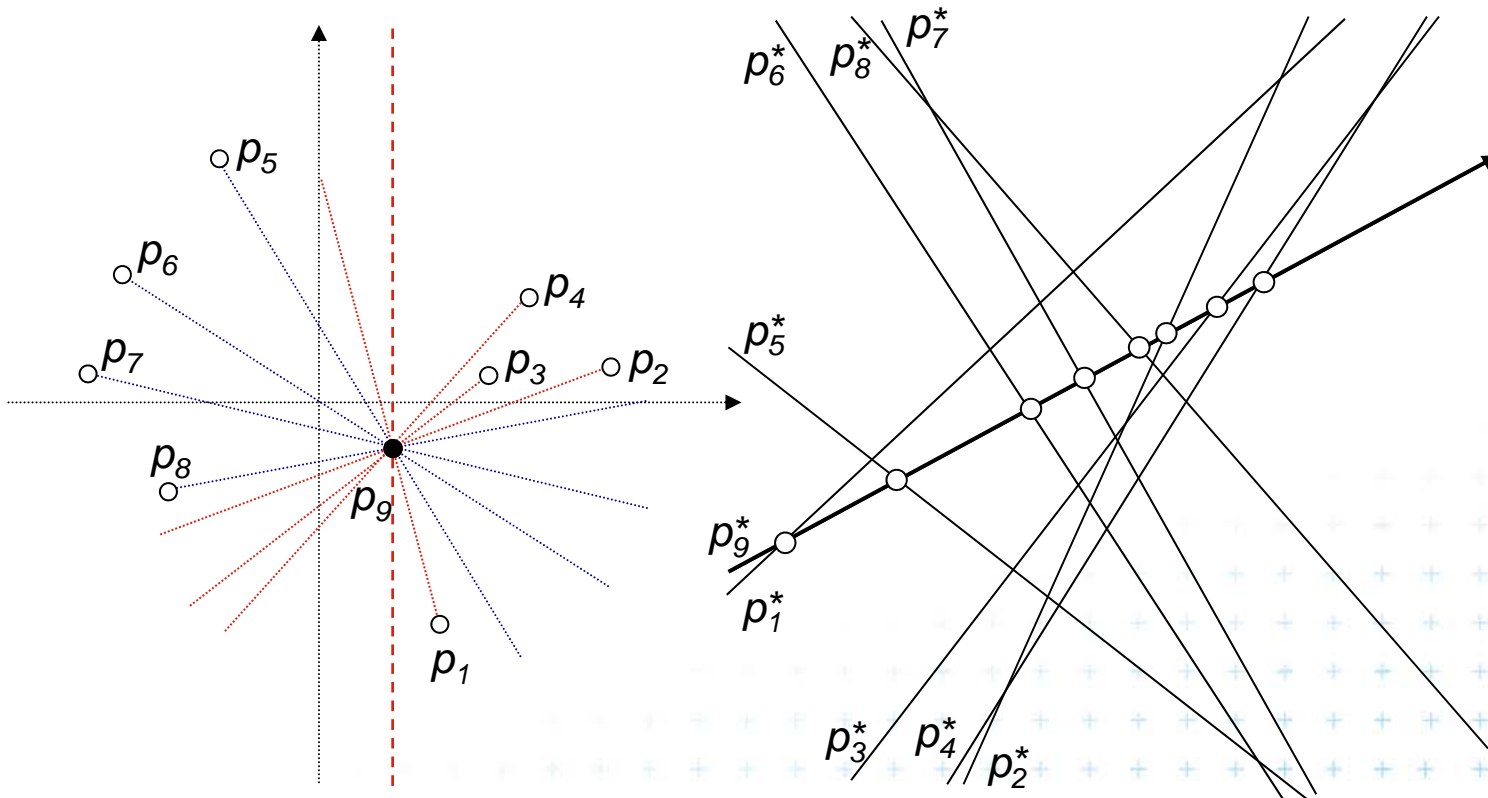


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

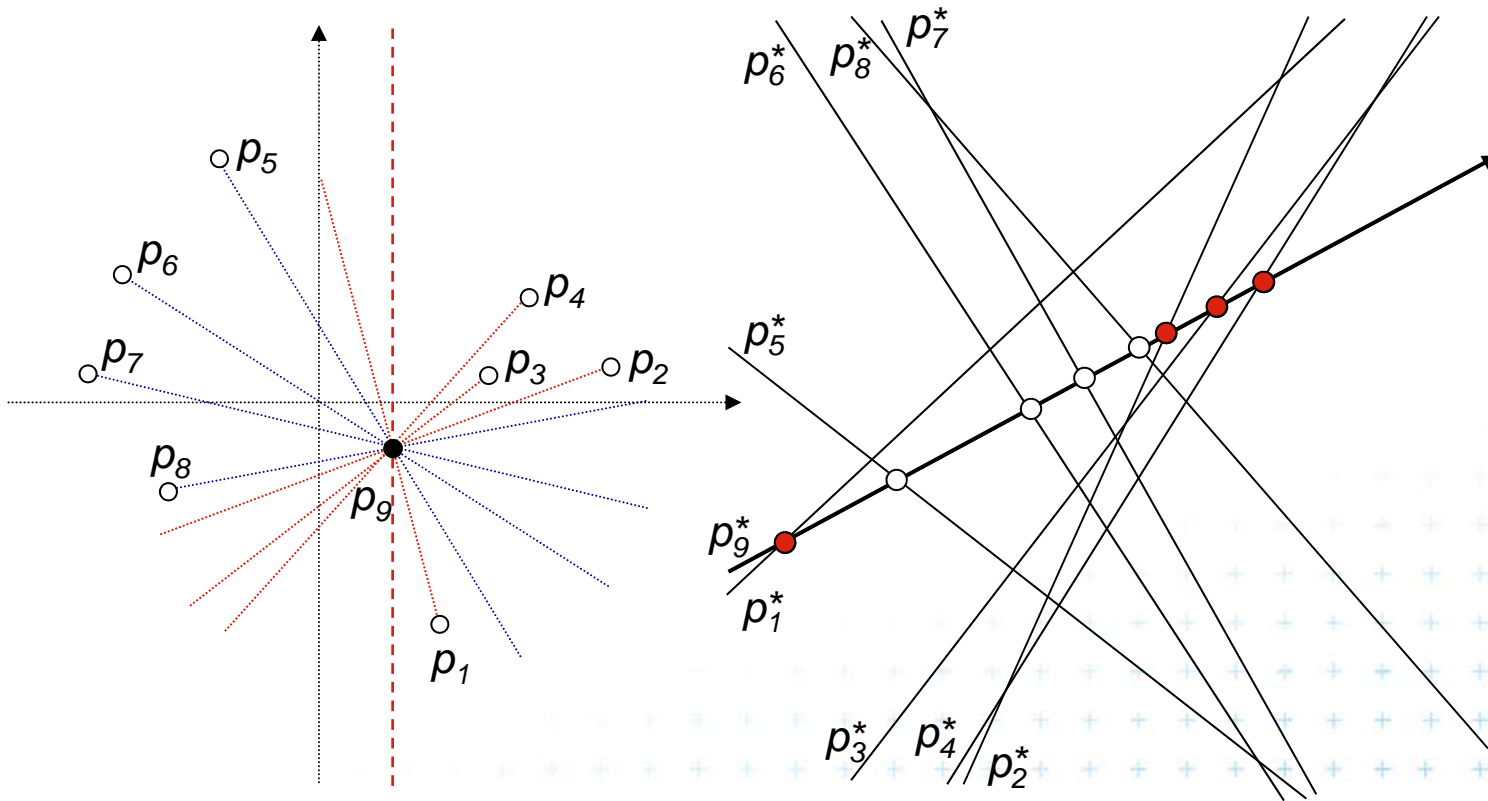


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

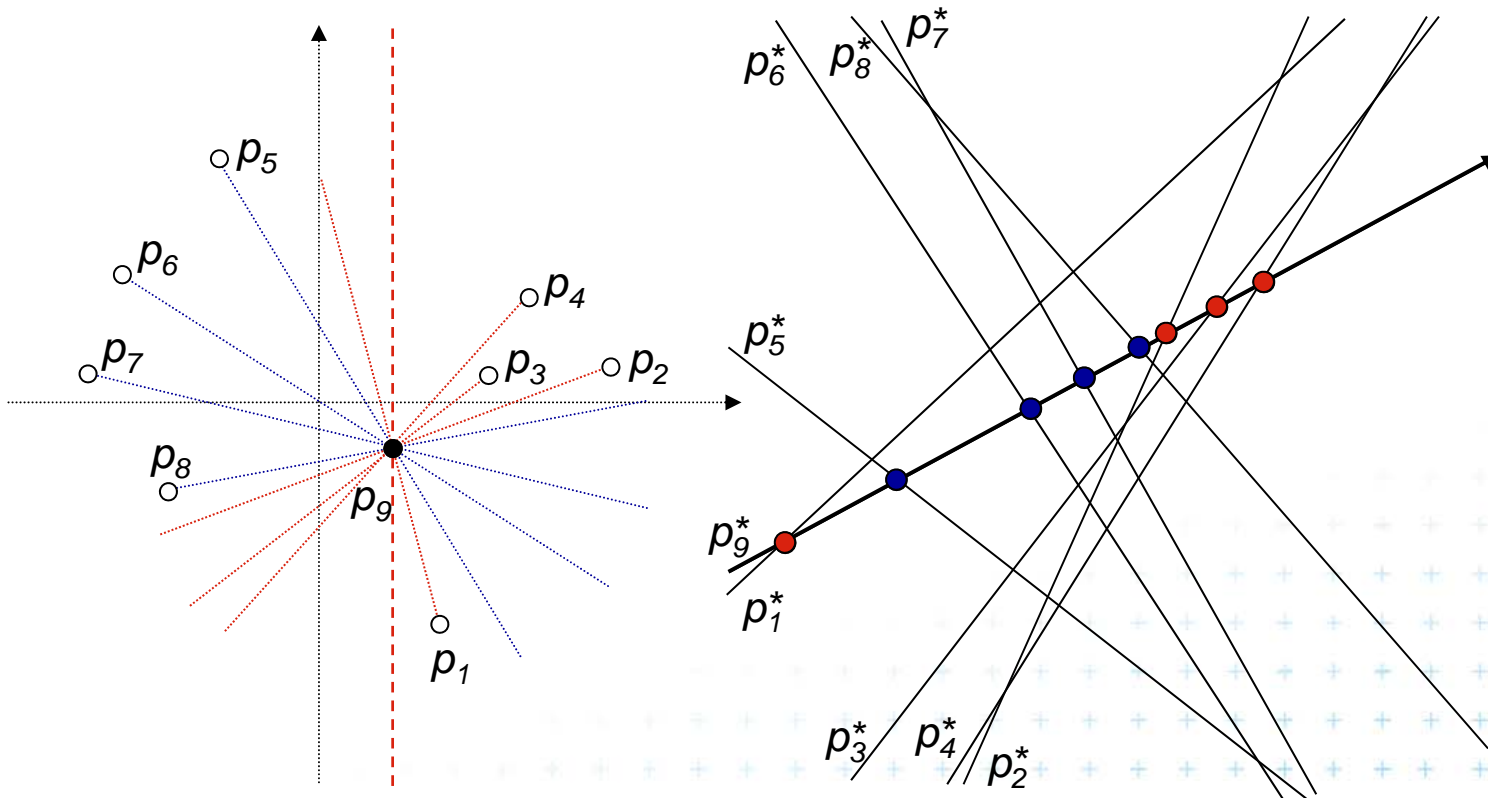


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9

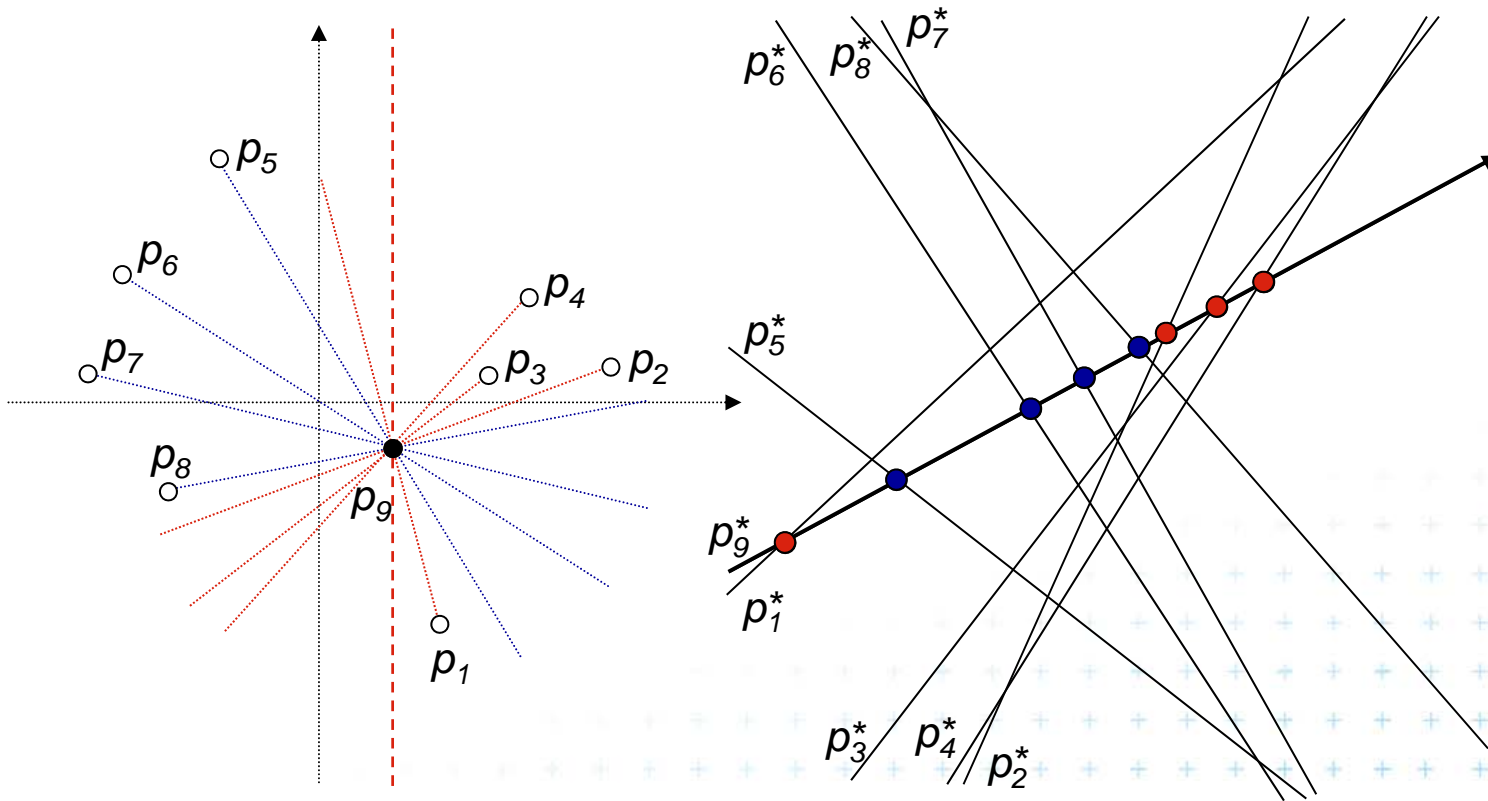


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequence around p_9



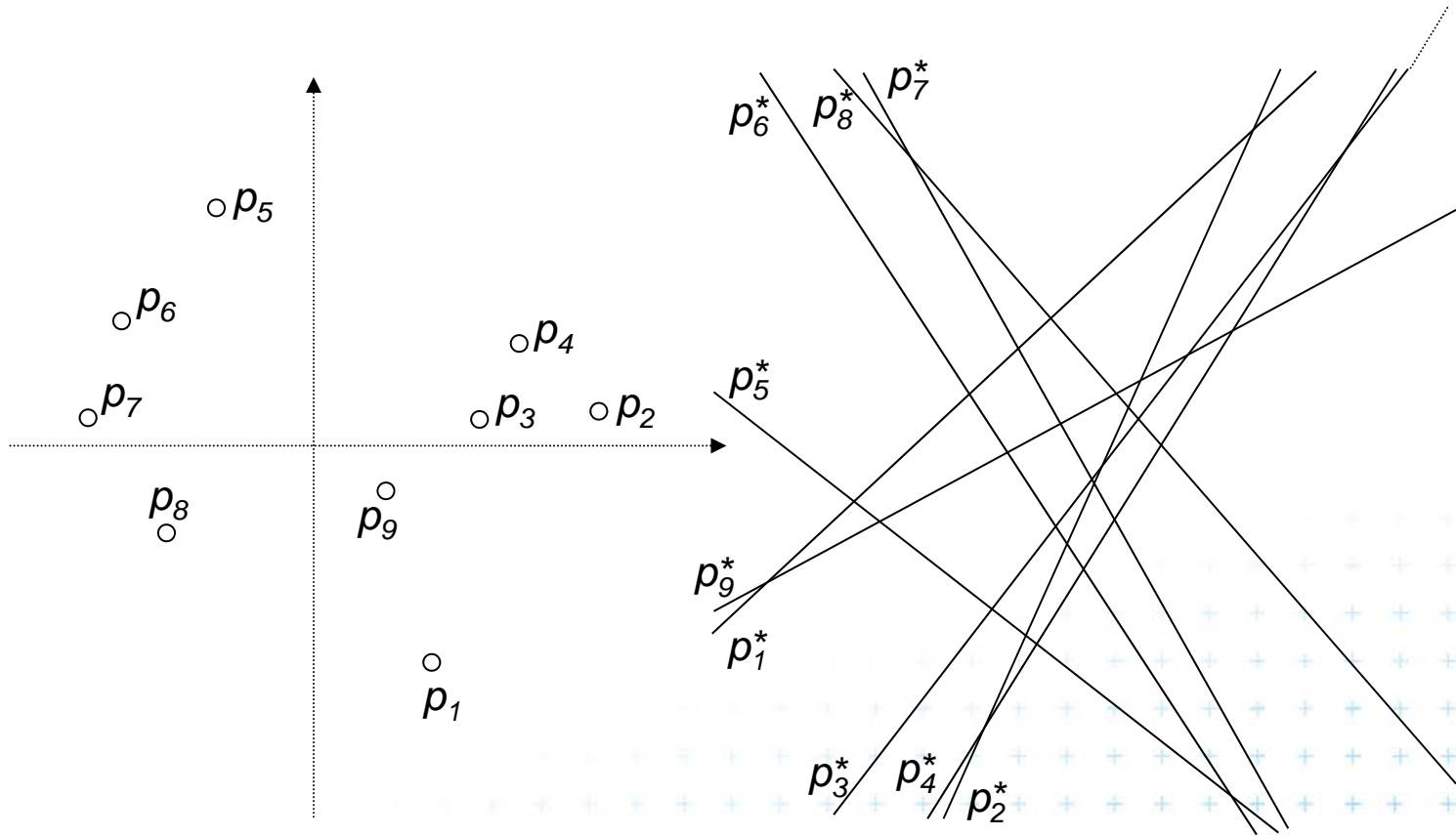
In primal plane

In dual plane

Point order around p_9 : $p_1, p_2, p_3, p_4, p_5, p_6, p_7, p_8$



d) Angular sequences around p_3

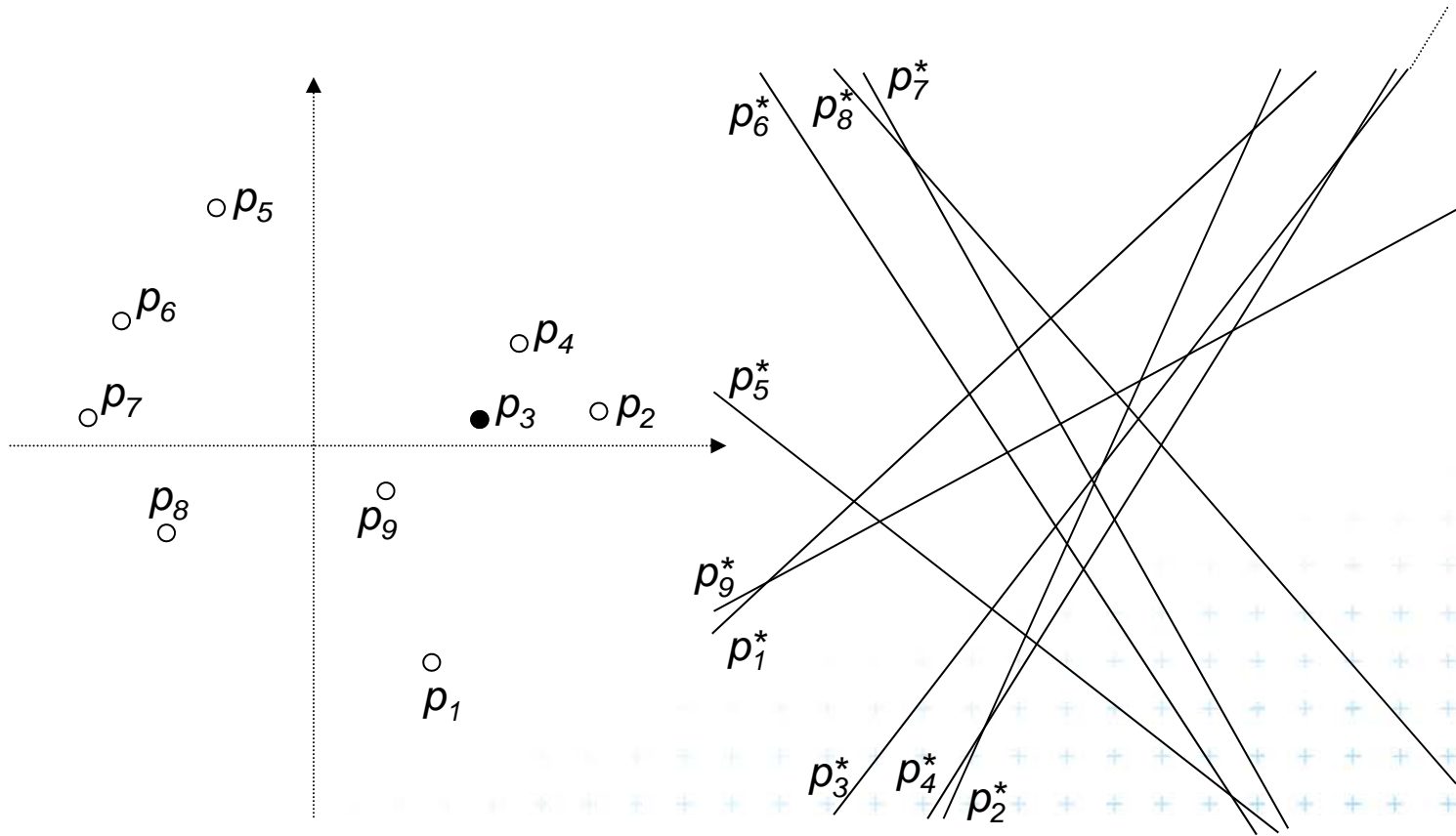


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3

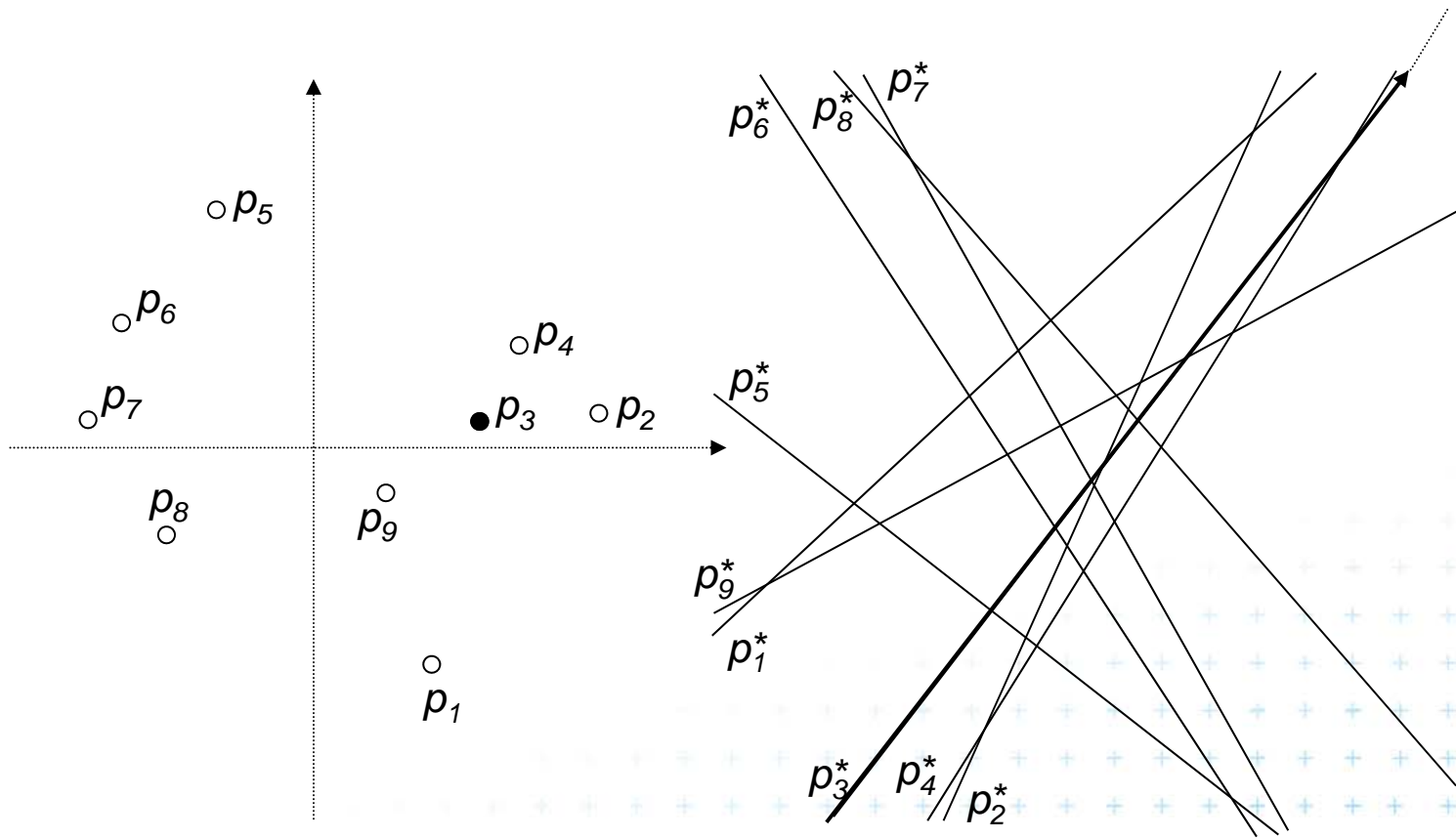


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3

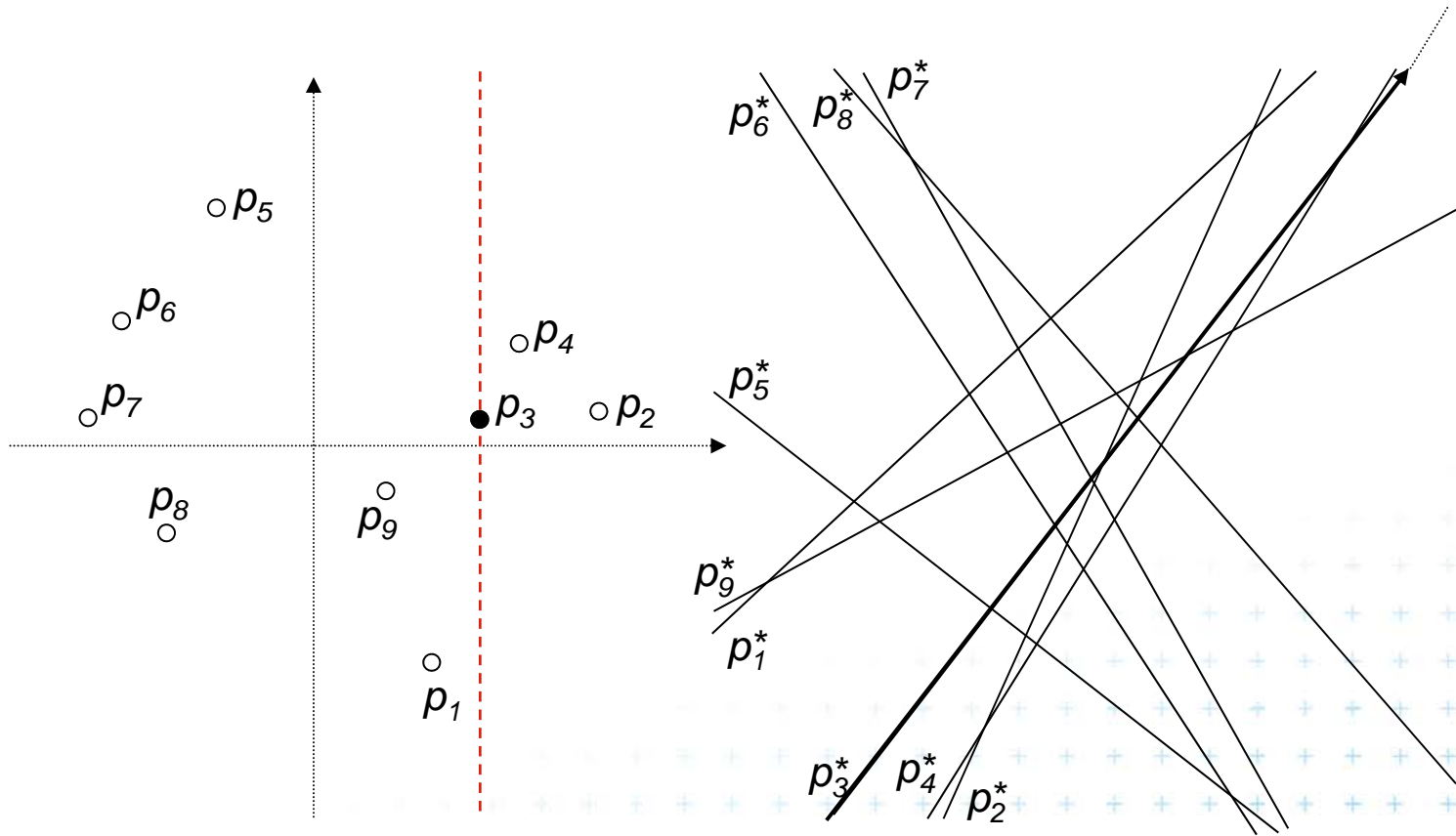


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3

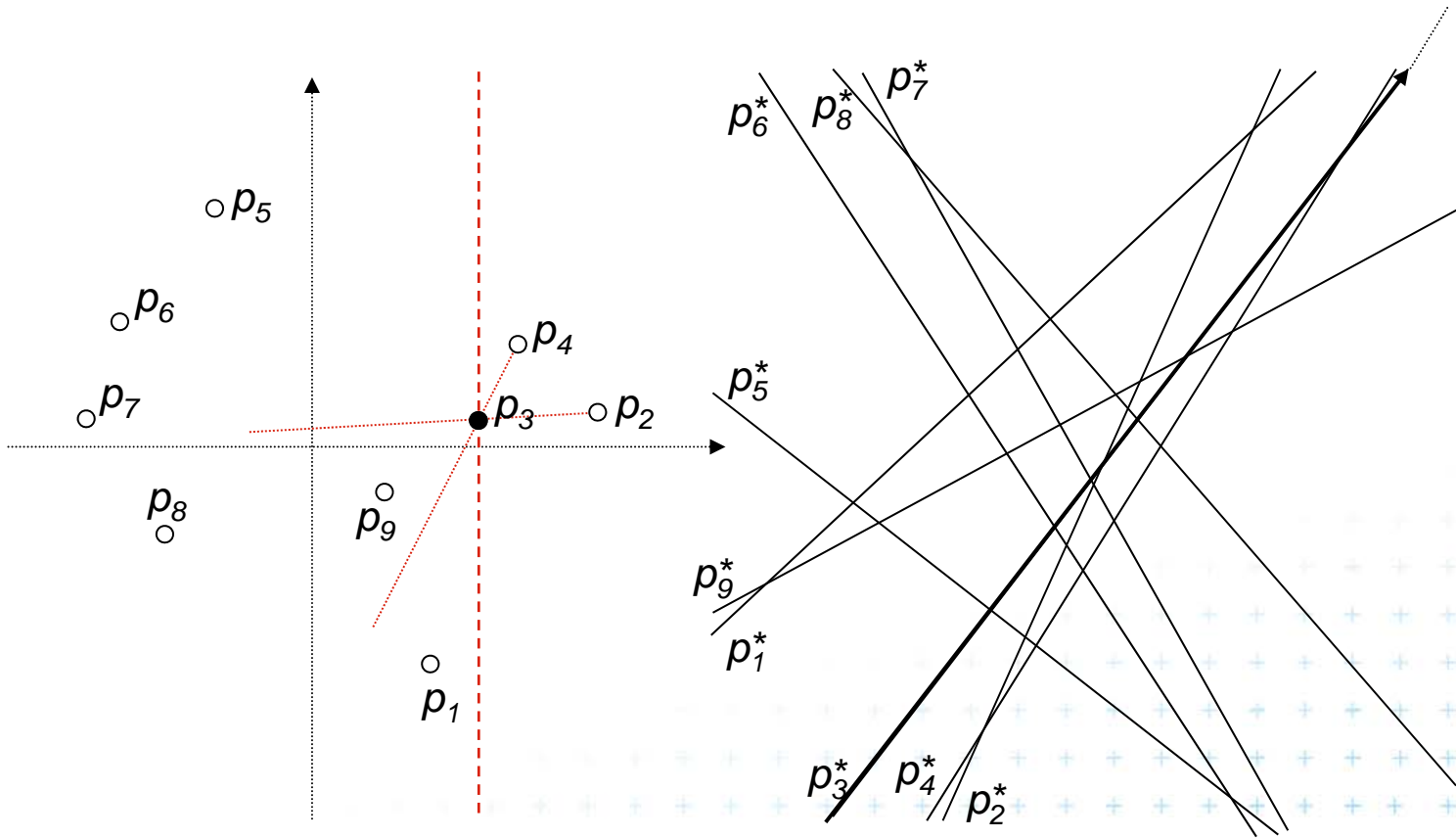


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3

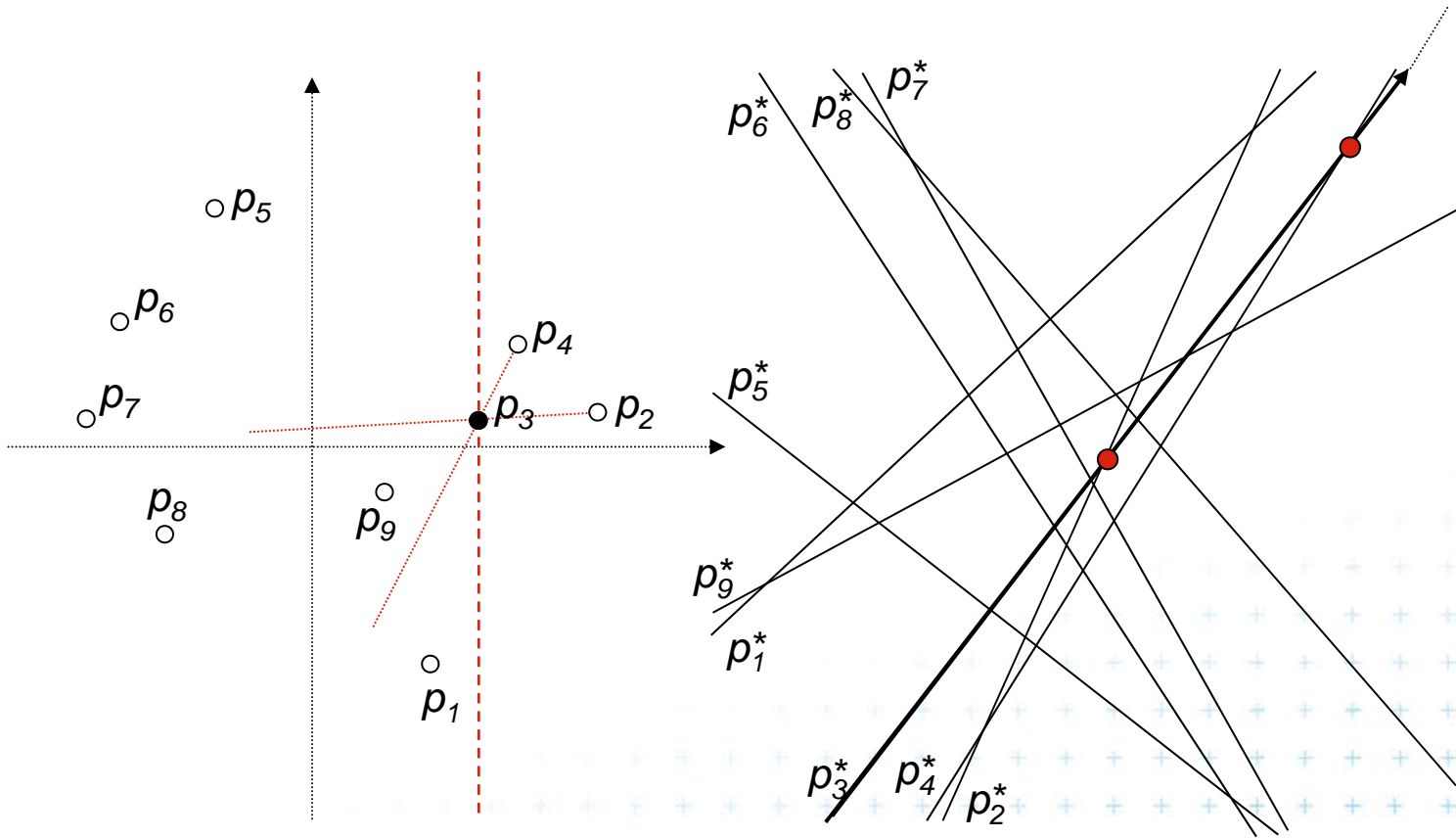


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3

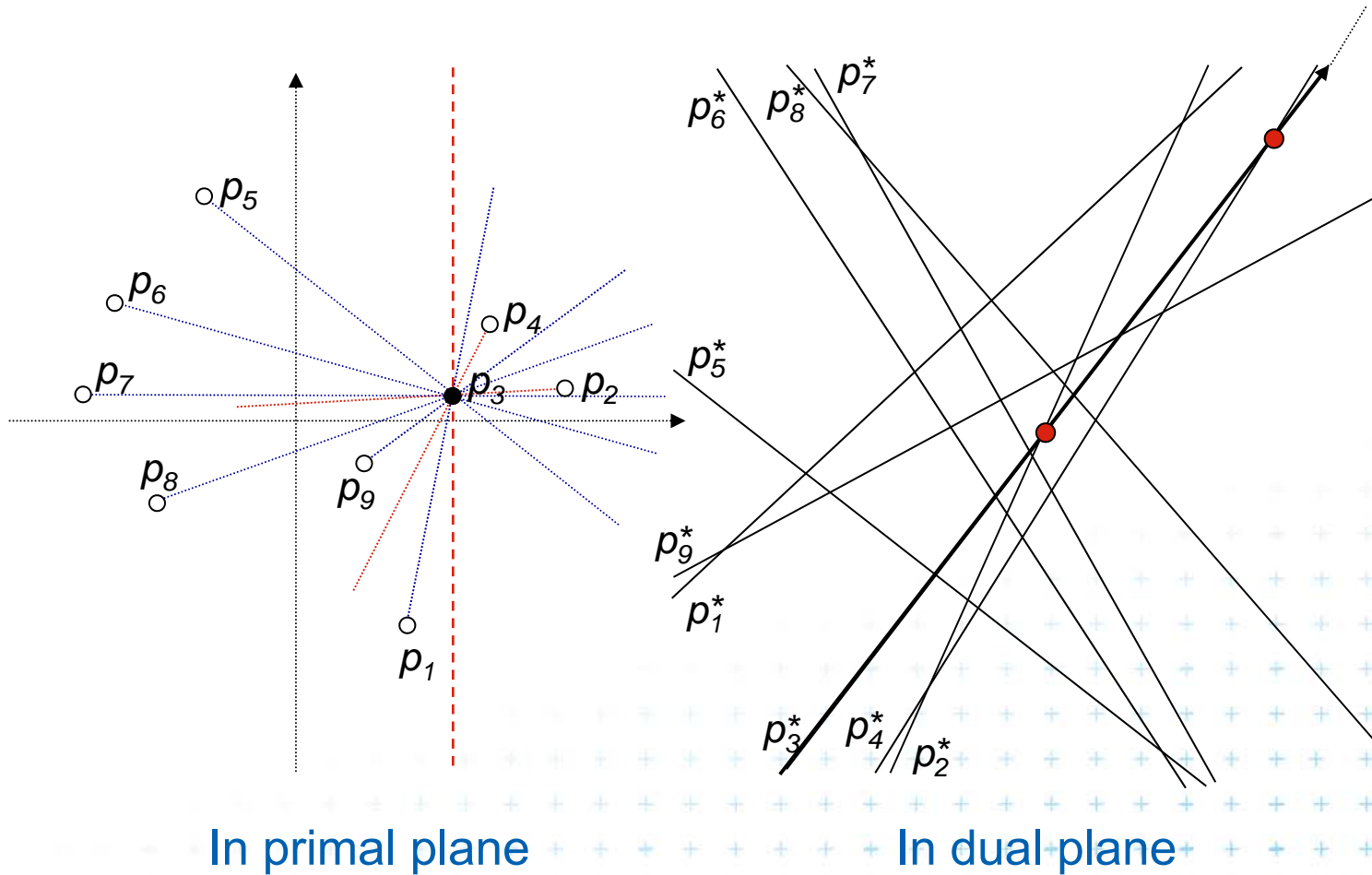


In primal plane

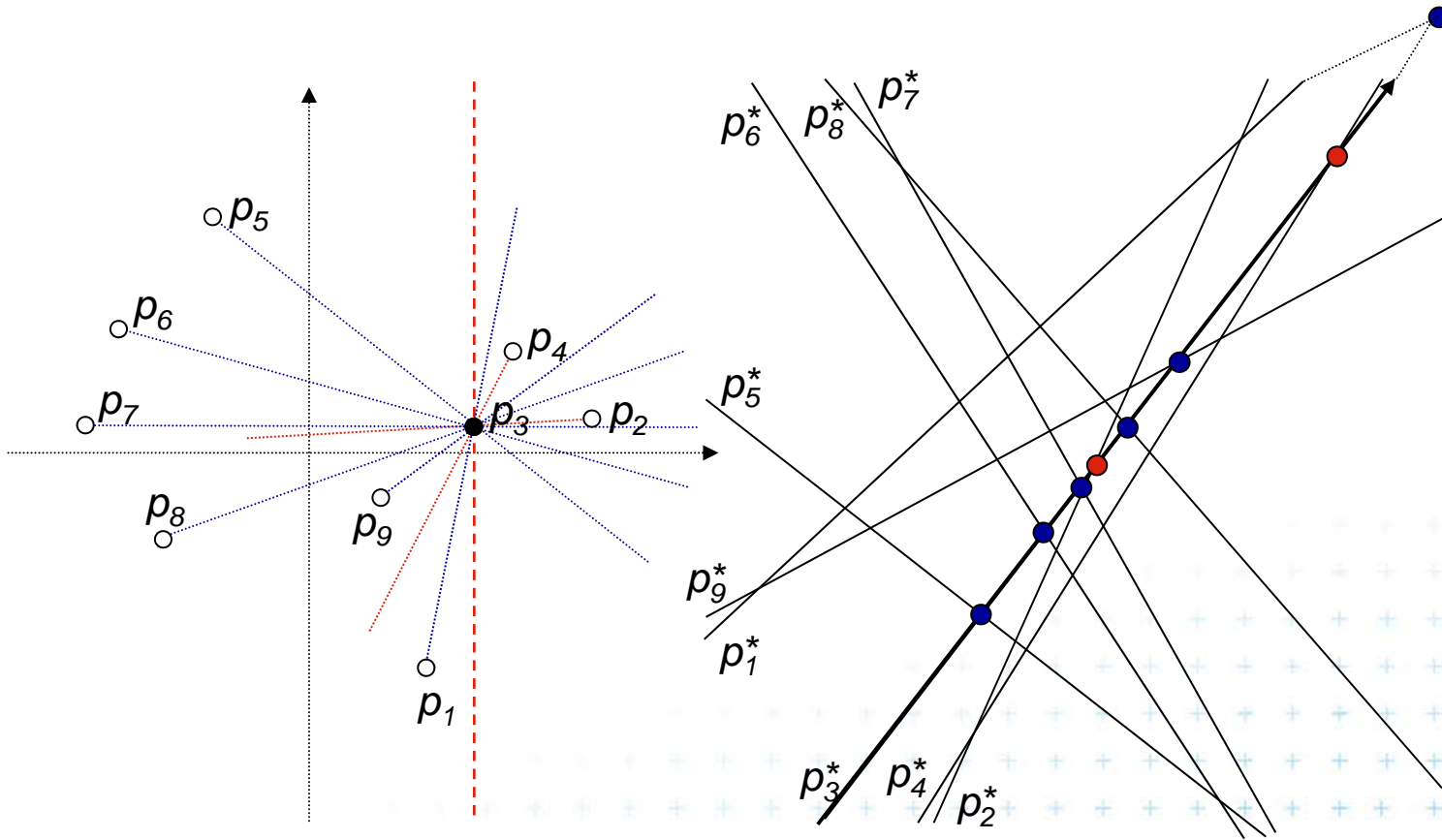
In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3



d) Angular sequences around p_3

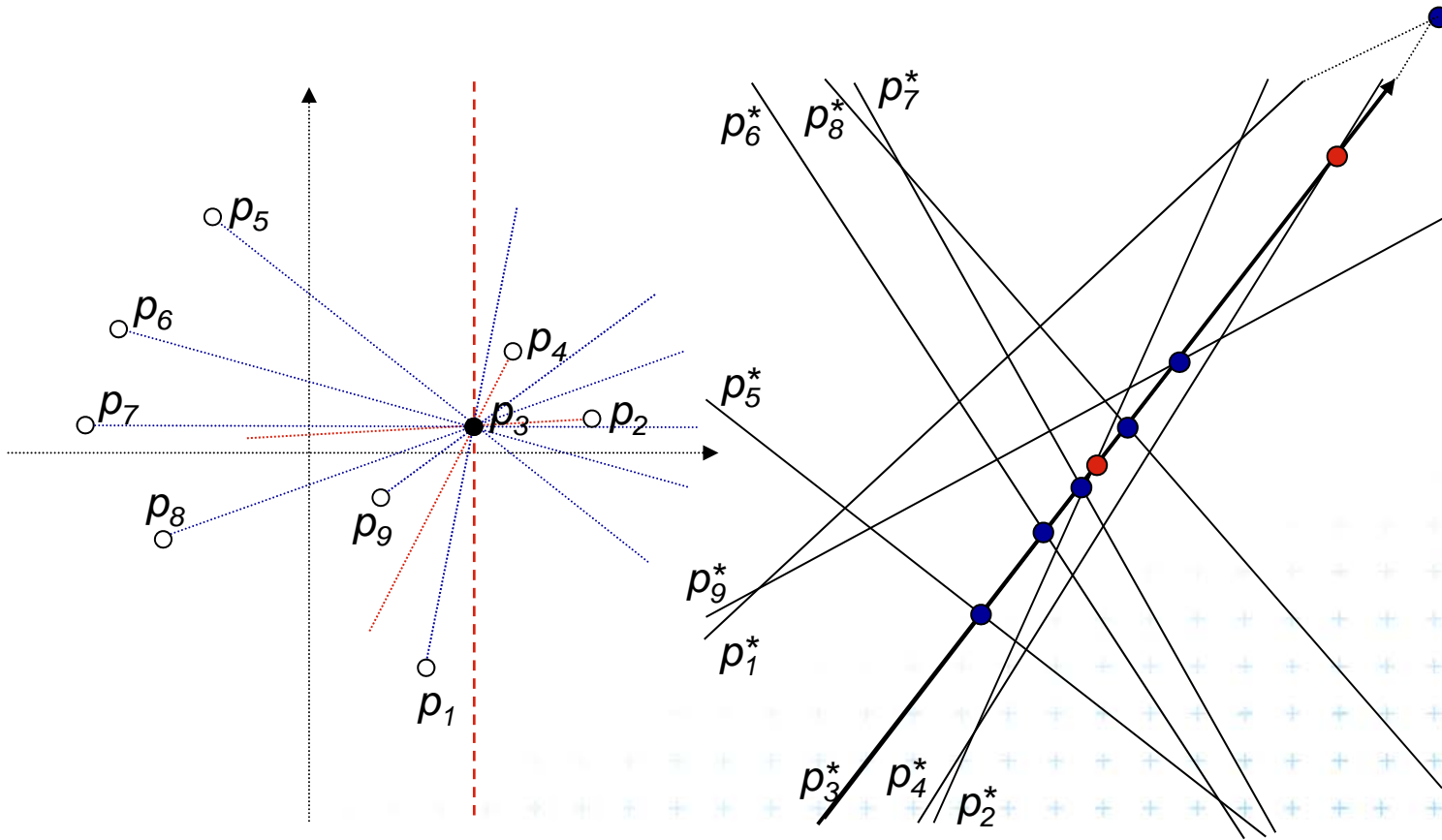


In primal plane

In dual plane



d) Angular sequences around p_3



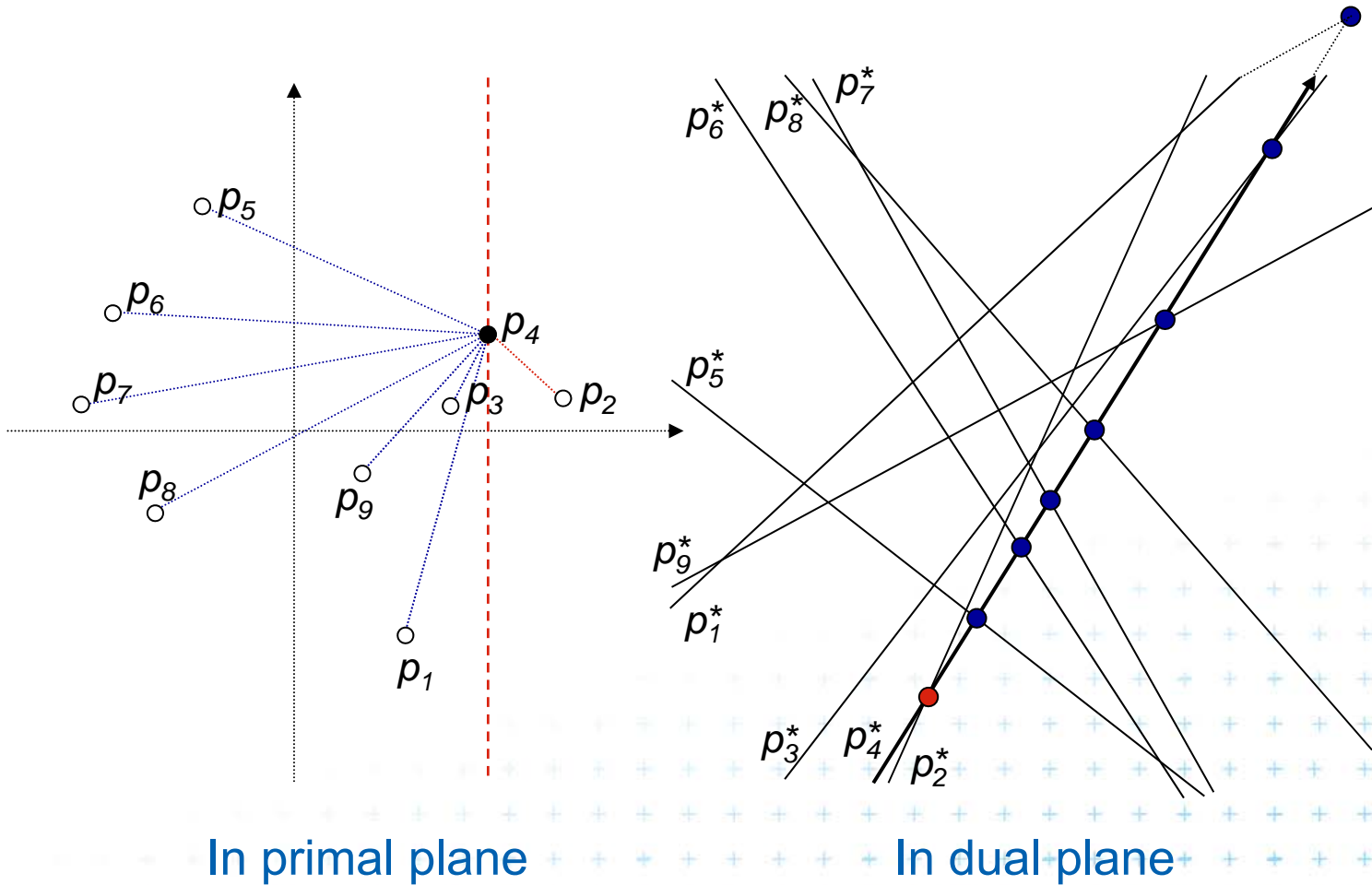
In primal plane

In dual plane

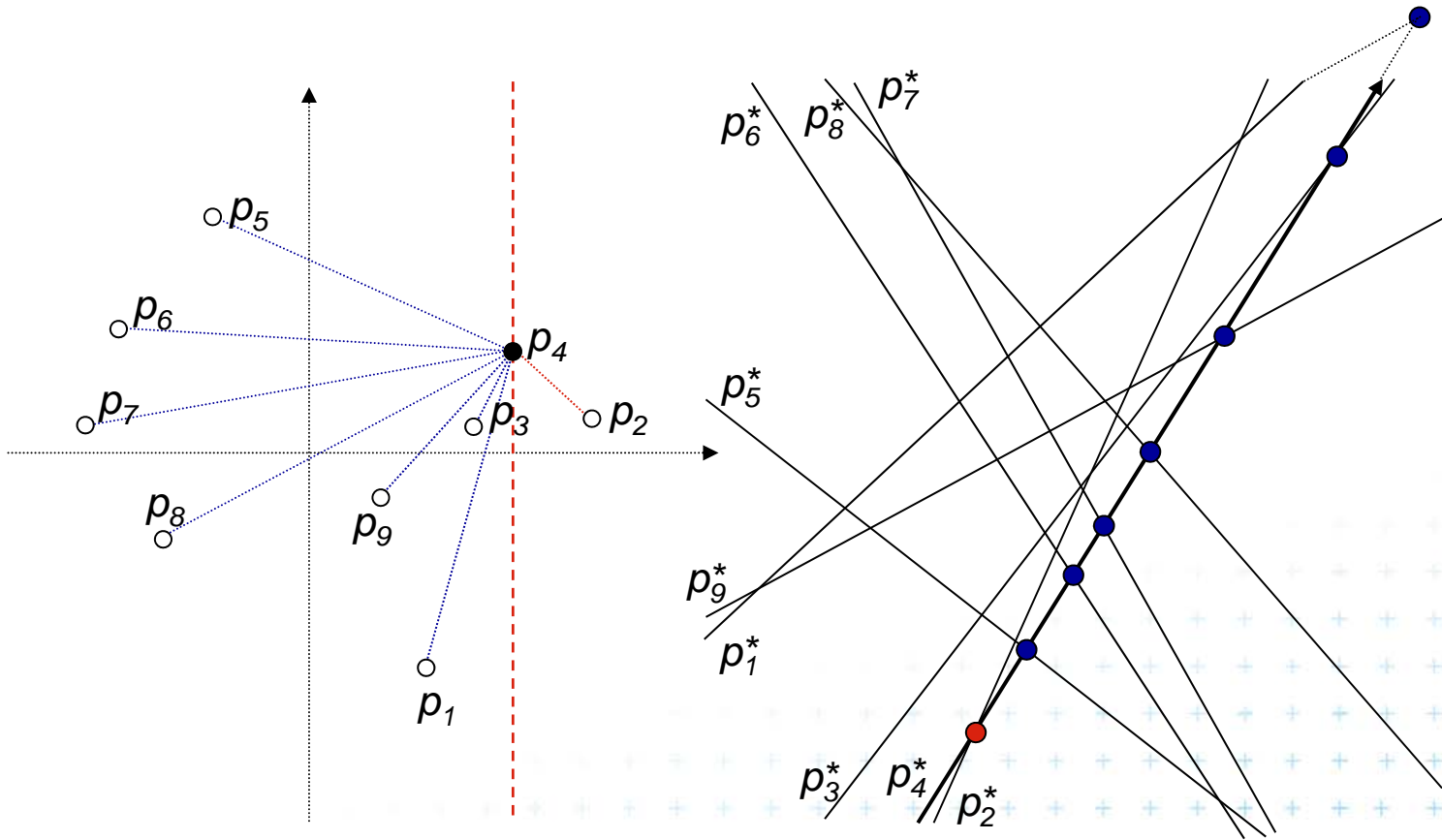
Point order around p_3 : $p_2, p_4, p_5, p_6, p_7, p_8, p_3, p_1$



d) Angular sequences around p_4



d) Angular sequences around p_4



In primal plane

In dual plane

Point order around p_4 : $p_2, p_5, p_6, p_7, p_8, p_9, p_3, p_1$



e) More applications of line arrangement

Visibility graph

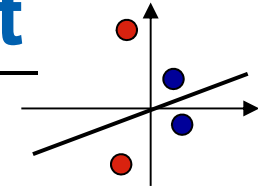
Given a set of n non-intersecting line segments, compute the *visibility graph*, whose vertices are the endpoints of the segments, and whose edges are pairs of visible endpoints (use angular sequences).

Maximum stabbing line

Given a set of n line segments in the plane, compute the line that stabs (intersects) the maximum number of these line segments.



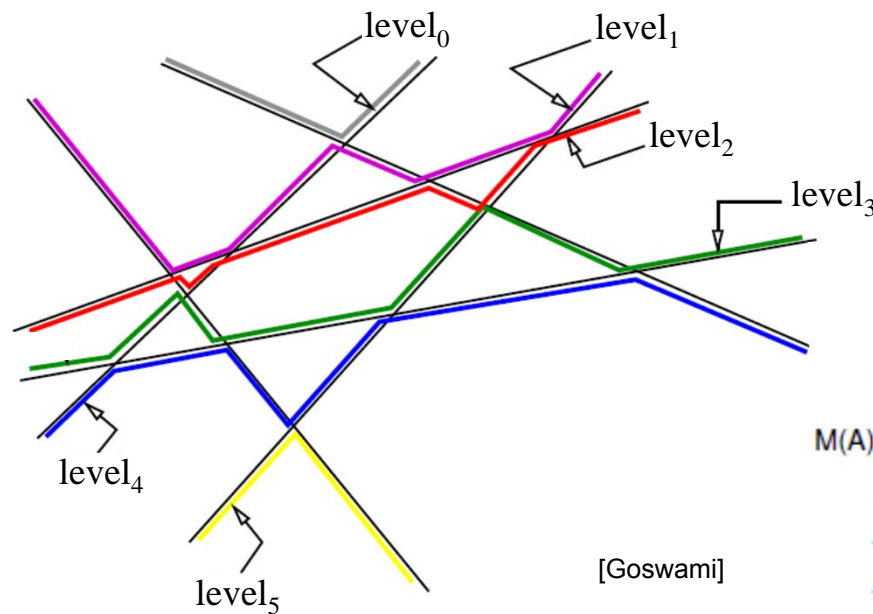
More applications of line arrangement



Ham-Sandwich cut

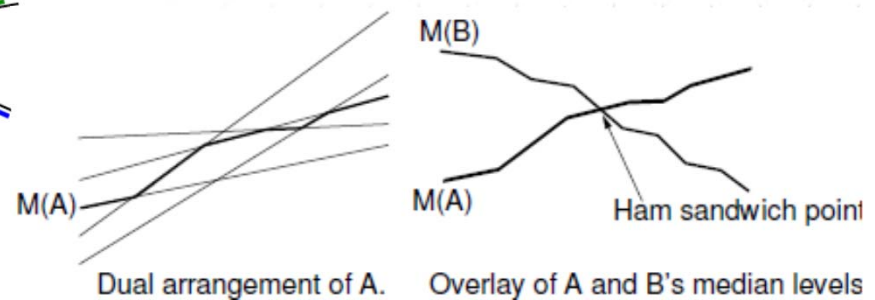
Given two sets of points, n red and m blue points compute a **single line that simultaneously bisects both sets**

Principle – intersect middle levels of arrangements



[Goswami]

Point at k -th level L_k has
at most k lines above and
at most $n - k - 1$ lines below



[Mount]



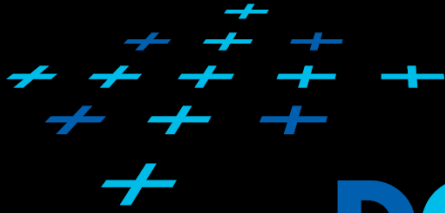
DCGI



References

- [Berg] Mark de Berg, Otfried Cheong, Marc van Kreveld, Mark Overmars:
Computational Geometry: Algorithms and Applications, Springer-Verlag,
3rd rev. ed. 2008. 386 pages, 370 fig. ISBN: 978-3-540-77973-5,
Chapters 8., <http://www.cs.uu.nl/geobook/>
- [Mount] David Mount, - CMSC 754: Computational Geometry, Lecture Notes for
Spring 2007, University of Maryland, Lectures 8,15,16,31, and 32.
<http://www.cs.umd.edu/class/spring2007/cmsc754/lectures.shtml>
- [applet] Allen K. L. Miu: Duality Demo
<http://nms.lcs.mit.edu/~aklmiu/6.838/dual/>
- [Goswami] Partha P. Goswami: Duality Transformation and its Application to
Computational Geometry, University of Calcutta, India
<http://www.tcs.tifr.res.in/~igga/lectureslides/partha-lec-iisc-jul09.pdf>





DCGI

KATEDRA POČÍTAČOVÉ GRAFIKY A INTERAKCE

MODERN ALGORITHMS (not only in computational geometry)

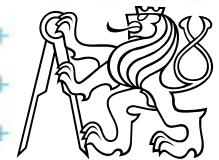
PETR FELKEL

FEL CTU PRAGUE

Version from 2.1.2019

Modern algorithms

1. Computational geometry today
2. Space efficient algorithms
(In-place / in situ algorithms)
3. Data stream algorithms
4. Randomized algorithms



Computational geometry today

- Popular: beauty as discipline, wide applicability
- Started in 2D with linear objects (points, lines,...), now 3D and nD, hyperplanes, curved objects,...
- Shift **from** purely mathematical approach and asymptotical optimality ignoring singular cases
- **to** practical algorithms, simpler data structures and robustness => **algorithms and data structures provable efficient in realistic situations** (application dependent)



Space efficient algorithms



Felkel: Computational geometry

(4)



Space efficient algorithms

- output is in the same location as the input and
- need only a small amount of additionally memory
 - *in-place* – $O(1)$ extra storage
sometimes including $O(\log n)$ bits for indice
 - *in situ* – $O(\log n)$ extra storage



Space efficient algorithms - practical advantages

- Allow for processing larger data sets
 - Algorithms with separate input and output need space for $2n$ points to store – $O(n)$ extra space
 - Space efficient algs. – n points + $O(1)$ or $O(\log n)$ space
- Greater locality of reference
 - Practical for **modern HW** with memory hierarchies (e.g., main RAM – ram on chip – registers, caches, disk latency, network latency)
- Less prone to failure
 - **no allocation of large amounts of memory**, which can fail at run time
 - good for mission critical applications

■ Less memory => faster program



Ex: String reverse

```
function reverse(a[0..n])  
    allocate b[0..n]  
    for i from 0 to n  
        b[n-i] = a[i]  
    return b
```

×

```
function reverseInPlace(a[0..n])  
    for i from 0 to floor(n/2)  
        swap (a[n-i], a[i])
```



In-place sorting

- In array – continuous block in memory
 - n^{th} element in $O(1)$ time
 - Select sort, insert sort ... in-place,
 $O(1)$ additional memory, $O(n^2)$ time
 - Heapsort – in-place, $O(1)$ add. memory, $O(n \log n)$ time
 - Quicksort – in-situ, $O(\log n)$ add. memory for recursion
 - Mergesort – not in-place, not in-situ, $O(n)$ add. memory
- In list – linked lists in dynamical memory
 - n^{th} element in $O(n)$ time
 - Mergesort – in-situ, $O(\log n)$ add. memory, $O(n \log n)$ time



Graham in-place algorithm

Graham-InPlaceScan(S, n, d)

Input: S – index to array of length n with points in plane, $d = \pm 1$ direction

Output: Convex Hull in clockwise order

- // d controls the sort direction:
1. InPlace-Sort(S, n, d) // $d = 1$ sort ascending for upper hull
 2. $h \leftarrow 1$ // empty stack // $d = -1$ sort descending for lower hull
 3. for $i \leftarrow 1 \dots n - 1$ do
 4. while $h \geq 2$ and not right turn($S[h - 2]$, $S[h - 1]$, $S[i]$) do
 5. $h \leftarrow h - 1$ // pop top element from the stack
 6. swap $S[i] \leftrightarrow S[h]$ // push the new point to the stack
 7. $h \leftarrow h + 1$ // increment stack length
 8. return h // end of convex hull (the first point above the stack)

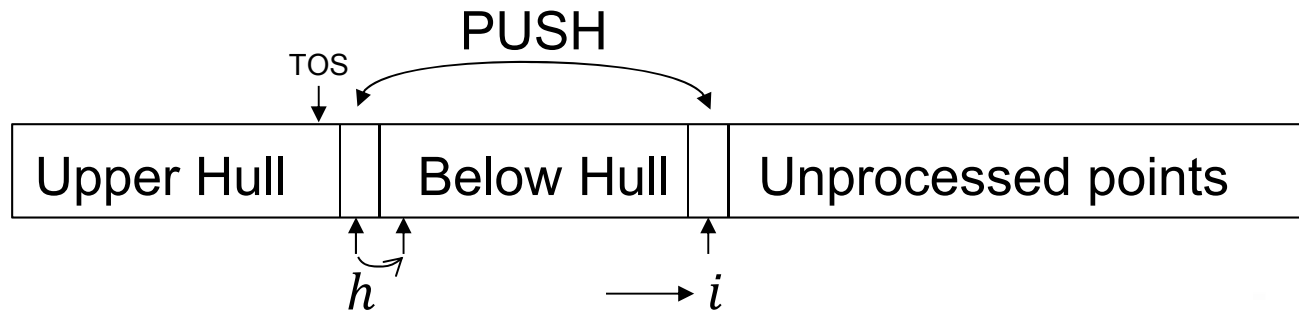
The array: S = offset of the sub-array (index of its first point)

h = index of the first point above the **stack** (offset to S)

i = index of the **current point**



Graham in-place algorithm



Graham in-place algorithm

Graham-InPlaceHull(S, n)

Input: S – an array of length n with points in plane

Output: Convex Hull in clockwise order (CW)

1. $h \leftarrow$ Graham-InPlaceScan($S, n, 1$) // 1 = ascending – CW upper hull
2. for $i \leftarrow 0 \dots h - 2$ do
3. swap $S[i] \leftrightarrow S[i + 1]$ // bubble a to the right $O(h)$
4. $h' \leftarrow$ Graham-InPlaceScan($S + h - 2, n - h + 2, -1$) // lower hull
5. return $h + h' - 2$

sort direction

$O(n \log n)$

CW upper hull

$O(h)$

lower hull

Principle:

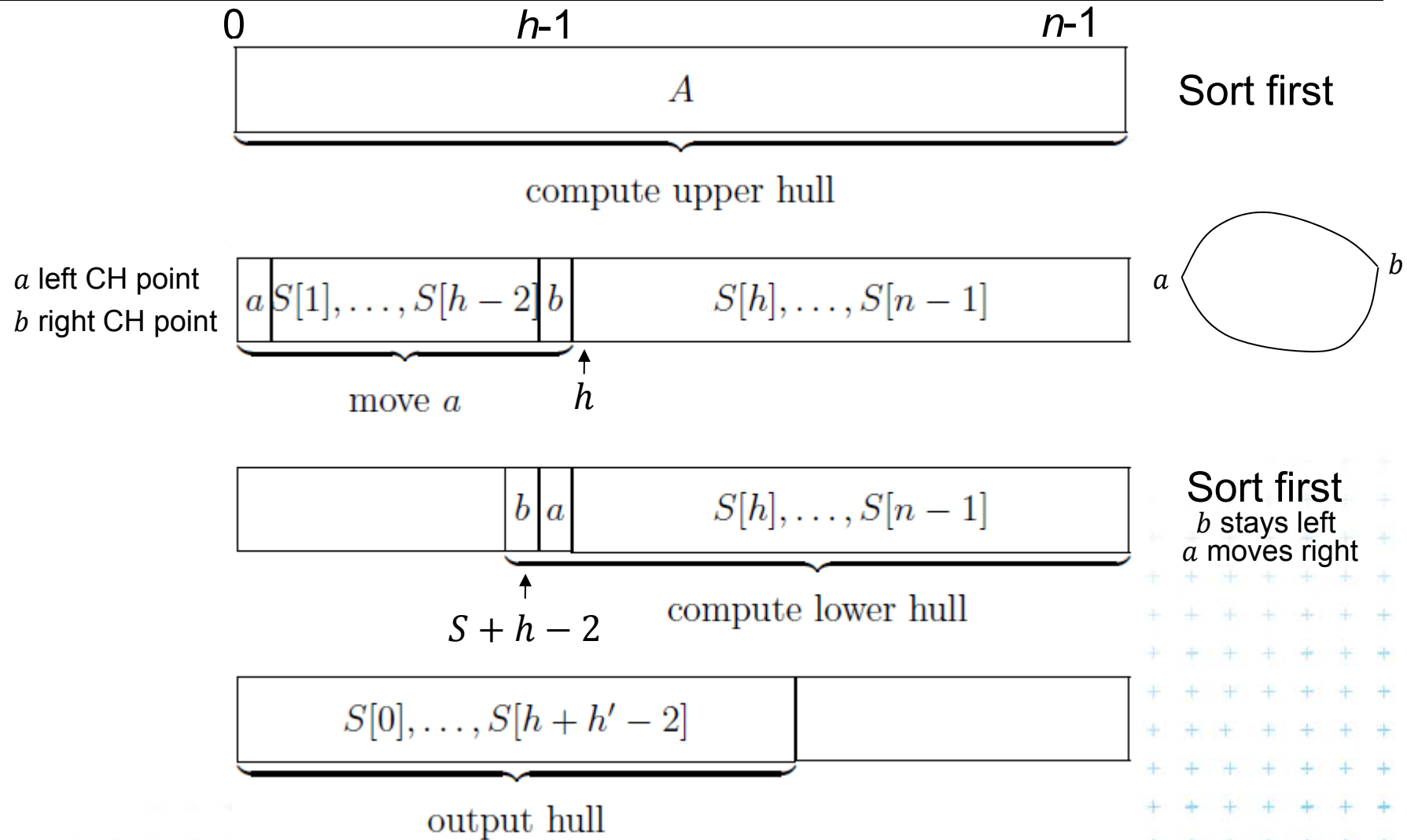
Stack at the beginning of the array S on indices $[0 \dots h - 1]$

Exchange by swap operation

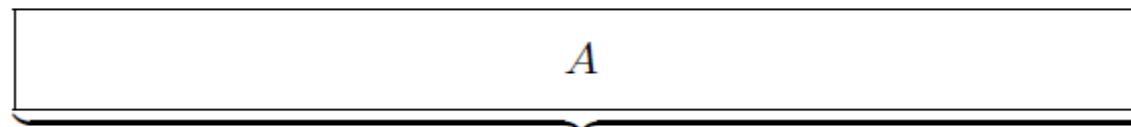
We need the in-place sort



Graham in-place algorithm



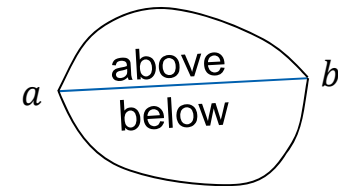
Optimized Graham in-place algorithm



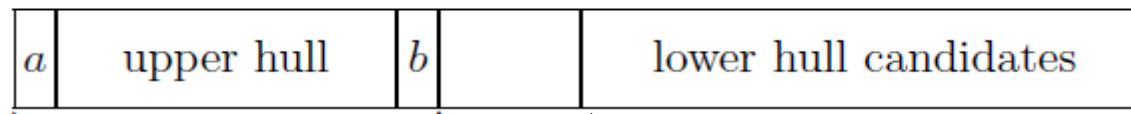
partition

above a, b

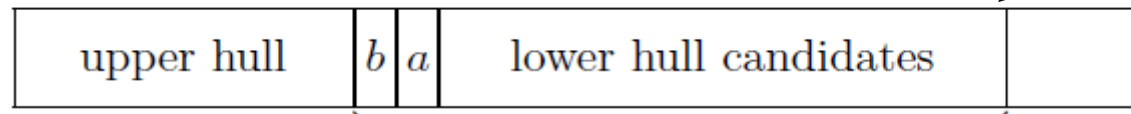
below a, b



compute upper hull

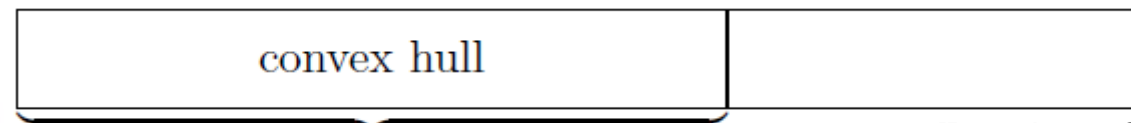


shift



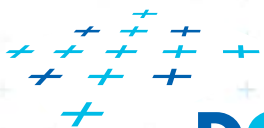
Sort first
 b stays left
 a moves right

compute lower hull



[BrönnimannC]

output hull



DCGI



Data stream algorithms



- Data stream = a massive sequence of data
 - Too large to store (on disk, memory, cache,...)
- Examples
 - Network traffic
 - Database transactions
 - Sensor networks
 - Satellite data feeds
 - ...
- Approaches
 - Ignore it (CERN ignores 9/10 of the data)
 - Develop algorithms for dealing with such data



Motivation example

[Muthukrishnan]

- Paul presents numbers $x = \{1 \dots n\}$ in random order, one number missing
- Carole must determine the missing number but has only $O(\log n)$ bits of memory

Any idea?

- Compute the sum of the numbers and subtracts the incoming numbers one by one.

$$\text{missing number} = \frac{n(n+1)}{2} - \sum_{i < n} x[i]$$

- The missing number “remains”



Motivation example

[Muthukrishnan]

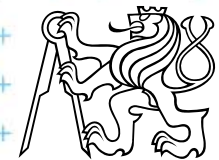
- And two missing numbers i, j ?
- Store sum of numbers s and sum of squares s'

$$i + j = \frac{n(n + 1)}{2} - s$$
$$i^2 + j^2 = \frac{n(n + 1)(2n + 1)}{6} - s'$$

(this principle is applicable for k -missing numbers)



- Single pass over the data: a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n
 - Typically n is known
- Bounded storage (typically n^α or $\log^c n$ or only c)
 - Units of storage: bits, words, or elements (such as points, nodes/edges, ...)
 - Impossible to store the complete data
- Fast processing time per element
 - Randomness is OK (in fact, almost necessary)
 - Often sub-linear time for the whole data
 - Often approximation of the result

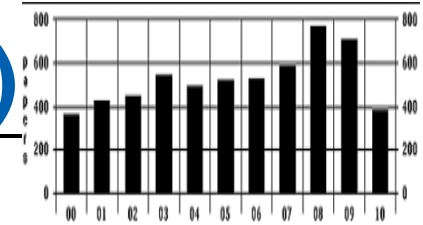


Data stream models classification

- Input stream a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n
 - arrives sequentially, item by item
 - describes an **underlying signal** A ,
a 1D function $A: [1..N] \rightarrow R$
- Models differ on how the input a_i 's describe the signal A for increasing i
(in increasing order of generality):
 - a) Time series model - a_i equals to signal $A[i]$
 - b) Cash register model- a_i are increments to $A[j]$, $I_i > 0$
 - c) Turnstile model - a_i are updates to $A[j]$, $U_i \in R$



a) Time series model (časová řada)



- Stream elements a_i are equal to $A[i]$ (a_i 's are **samples** of the signal)
- a_i 's appear in **increasing order of i** ($i \sim$ time)

■ Applications

- Observation of the traffic on IP address each 5 minutes
- NASDAQ volume of trades per minute



b) Cash register model (*pokladna*)



- a_i are **increments** to signal $A[j]$'s
- Stream elements $a_i = (j, I_i)$, $I_i \geq 0$ to mean

+ only

I_i = Increment

$$A_i[j] = A_{i-1}[j] + I_i$$

where

($i \sim$ time, $j \sim$ bucket)

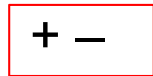
- $A_i[j]$ is the state of the signal after seeing i -th item
- multiple a_i can increment given $A[j]$ over time
- A **most popular** data stream model
 - IP addresses accessing web server (histogram)
 - Source IP addresses sending packets over a link
 - access many times, send many packets,...



c) Turnstile model (*turniket*)



- a_i are **updates** to signal $A[j]$'s
- Stream elements $a_i = (j, U_i)$, $U_i \in R$ to mean



U_i = Update

$$A_i[j] = A_{i-1}[j] + U_i$$

where

($i \sim$ time, $j \sim$ bucket, turnstile)

- A_i is the state of the signal after seeing i -th item
- U_i may be **positive or negative**
- multiple a_i can update given $A[j]$ over time
- A **most general** data stream model
 - Passengers in NY subway arriving and departing
 - Useful for completely dynamic tasks
 - Hard to get reasonable solution in this model



c) Turnstile model variants (for completeness)

- **strict** turnstile model – $A_i[j] \geq 0$ for all i
 - People can only exit via the turnstile they entered in
 - Databases – delete only a record you inserted
 - Storage – you can take items only if they are there
- **non-strict** turnstile model – $A_i[j] < 0$ for some i
 - Difference between two cash register streams
 - ($A_i[j] < 0$... negative amount of items for some i)

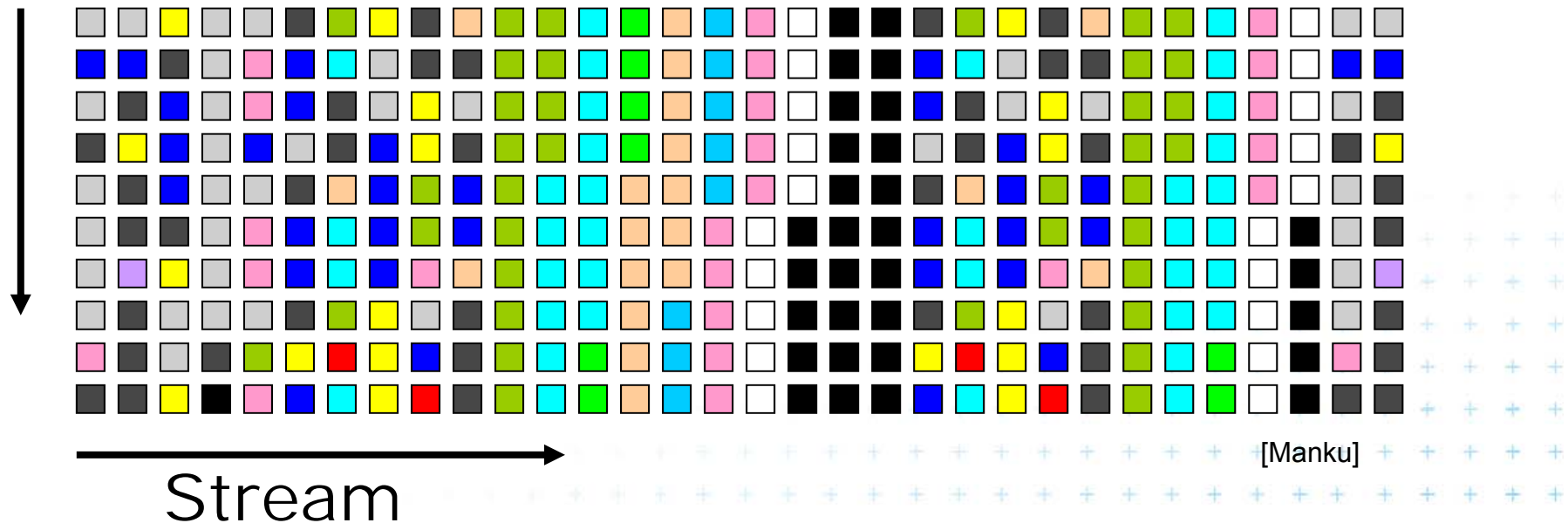


Examples: Iceberg queries

[Manku]

- Identify all elements whose current frequency f exceeds support threshold $s = 0.1\%$

$$f \geq sN$$



Ex: Iceberg queries – a) ordinary solution

The ordinary solution in two passes (not data stream)

1. Pass – identify frequencies (count the hashes)

- a set of **counters** is maintained. Each incoming item is **hashed** onto a counter, which is incremented.
- These counters are then **compressed into a bitmap**, with a 1 denoting a large counter value.

2. Pass – count exact values for large counters only

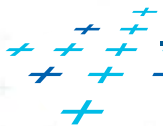
- **exact frequencies counters** for only those elements which hash to a value whose **corresponding bitmap value is 1**

- Hard to modify for data stream – unknown frequencies after only 1st pass



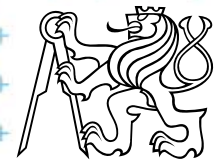
Ex: Iceberg queries – data stream definition

- Input: threshold $s \in (0,1)$, error $\epsilon \in (0,1)$, length N
- Output: list of items and frequencies $\epsilon \ll s$
- Guarantees:
 - No item omitted (reported all items with frequency $> sN$)
 - No item added (no item with frequency $< (s - \epsilon)N$)
 - Estimated frequencies are not less than ϵN of the true frequencies
- Ex: $s = 0.1\%$, $\epsilon = 0.01\%$ $\rightarrow \epsilon$ about $\frac{1}{10}$ to $\frac{1}{20}$ of s
 - All elements with freq. $> 0.1\%$ will output
 - None of element with freq. $< 0.09\%$ will output
 - Some elements between 0.09% and 0.1% will output



Ex: Iceberg queries – b) sticky sampling

- Probabilistic algorithm, given threshold s , error ϵ and probability of failure δ
 - Data structure S of entries (e, f) , // S =subset of counters
 e element, f estimated frequency,
 r sampling rate, sampling probability $\frac{1}{r}$
- $S \leftarrow \emptyset, r \leftarrow 1$
- If $e \in S$ then $(e, f++)$ //count, if the counter exists
else insert (e, f) into S with probability $\frac{1}{r}$
- S sweeps along the stream as a magnet, attracting all elements which already have an entry in S



Ex: Iceberg queries – b) sticky sampling

- r changes over the stream, $t = \frac{1}{\epsilon} \log \left(\frac{1}{s\delta} \right)$, $|S| < 2t$
 - $2t$ elements $r = 1$
 - next $2t$ elements $r = 2$
 - next $4t$ elements $r = 4 \dots$
- whenever r changes, we update S
 - For each entry (e, f) in S // random decrement of counters
 - toss a coin until successful (head) // with probability $1/2$
 - if not successful (tail), decrement f
 - if f becomes 0, remove entry (e, f) from S
- Output: list of items with threshold s
i.e. all entries in S where $f \geq (s - \epsilon)N$

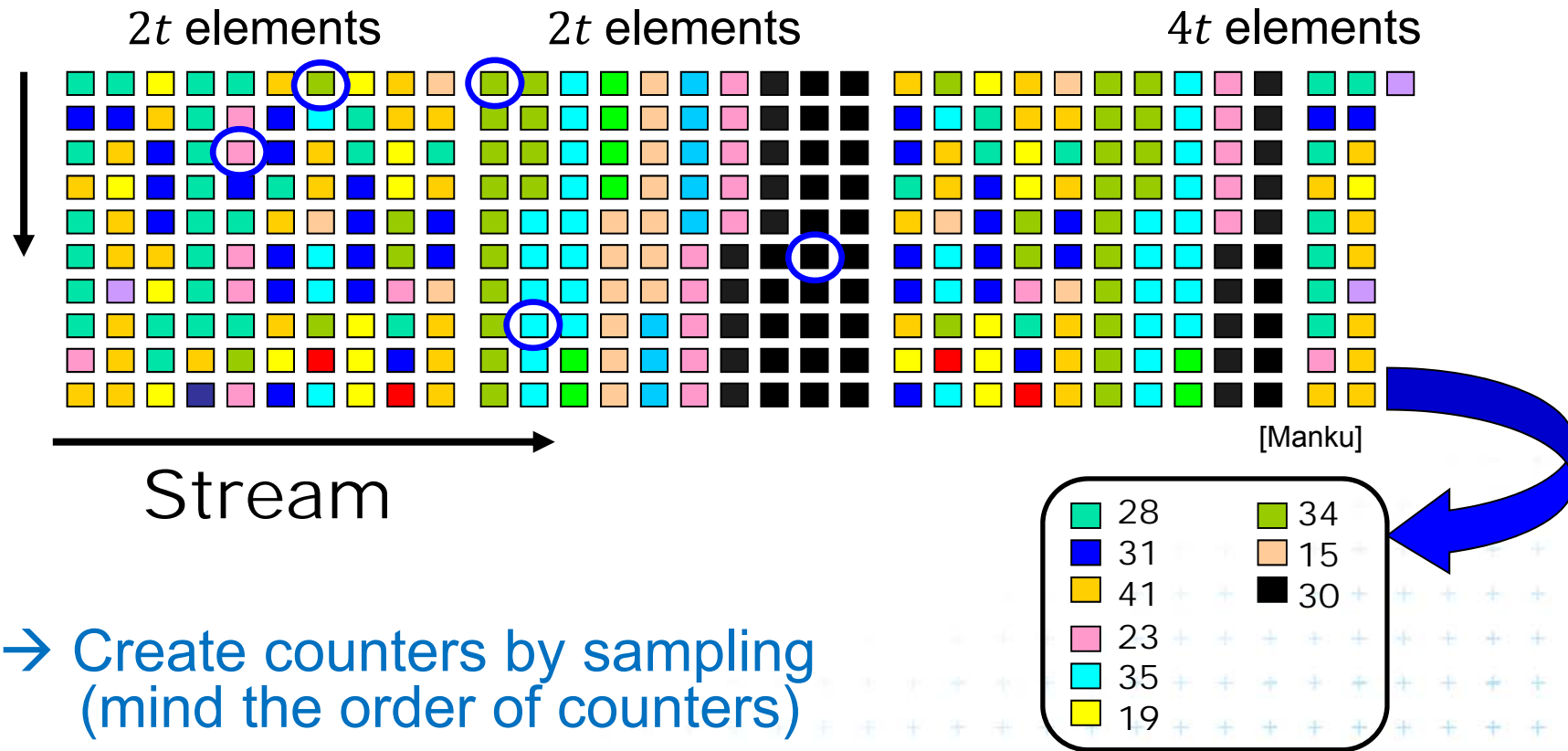


Ex: Iceberg queries – b) sticky sampling

- Space complexity is independent on N
- For
 - support threshold $s = 0.1\%$,
 - error $\epsilon = 0.01\%$,
 - and probability of failure $\delta = 1\%$
- Sticky sampling computes results
 - with $(1 - \delta) = 99\%$ probability
 - using at most $2t = 80\,000$ entries
 - $t = \frac{1}{\epsilon} \log\left(\frac{1}{s\delta}\right) = 40\,000, |S| < 2t$



Ex: Iceberg queries – b) sticky sampling

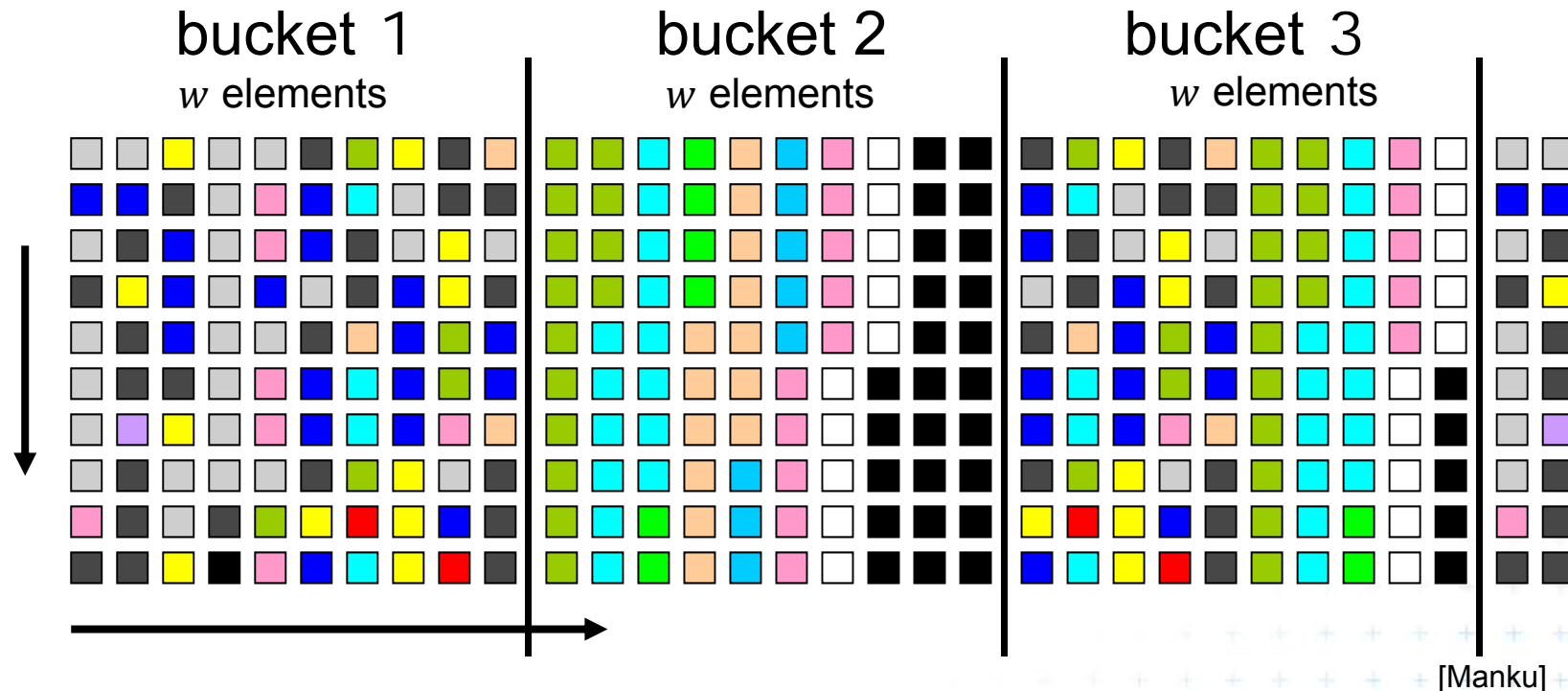


Ex: Iceberg queries – c) lossy counting

- **Deterministic algorithm** (user specifies error ε and threshold s)
- **Stream conceptually divided into buckets**
 - With bucket size $w = \lceil 1/\varepsilon \rceil$ items each
 - Numbered from 1, current bucket id is $b_{current}$
- **Data structure D of entries (e, f, Δ) ,**
 - e element,
 - f estimated frequency,
 - Δ maximum possible error of f , $\Delta = b_{current} - 1$
(max number of occurrences in the previous buckets)
- **At most $\frac{1}{\varepsilon} \log(\varepsilon N)$ entries**



Ex: Iceberg queries – c) lossy counting



- Divide the stream into buckets
- Keep exact counters for items in the buckets
- Prune entries at bucket boundaries
(remove entries for which $f + \Delta \leq b_{current}$)



Ex: Iceberg queries – c) lossy counting alg.

- $D \leftarrow \emptyset$
- New element e
 - If $e \in D$ then increment its f
 - If $e \notin D$ then
 - Create a new entry $(e, 1, b_{current} - 1)$
 - If on the bucket border, i.e., $N \bmod w = 0$ then delete entries with $f + \Delta \leq b_{current}$
 - i.e., with zero or one occurrence in each of the previous buckets
 - New $\Delta = b_{current} - 1$ is maximum number of times e could have occurred in the first $b_{current} - 1$ buckets
- Output: list of items with threshold s
i.e. all entries in S where $f \geq (s - \epsilon)N$



Comparison of sticky and lossy sampling

- Sticky sampling performs worse
 - Tendency to remember every unique element
 - The worst case is for sequence without duplicates
- Lossy counting
 - Is good in pruning low frequency elements quickly
 - Worst case for pathological sequence which never occurs in reality



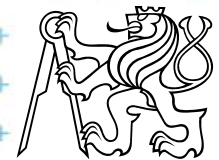
Number of mutually different entries

1/2

- Input: stream a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n , with repeated entries
- Output: Estimate of number c of different entries
- Appl: # of different transactions in one day

a) Precise deterministic algorithm:

- Array $b[1..U]$, $U = \text{max number of different entries}$
- Init by $b[i] = 0$ for all i , counter $c = 0$
- for each a_i
 - if $b[a_i] = 0$ then $\text{inc}(c)$, $b[i] = 1$
- Return c as number of different entries in $b[]$
- $O(1)$ update and query times, $O(U)$ memory



b) Approximate algorithm

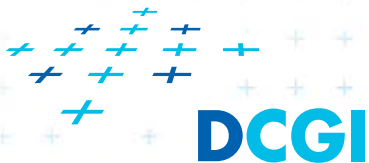
- Array $b[1 \dots \log U]$, $U = \text{max number of different entries}$
- Init by $b[i] = 0$ for all i
- Hash function $h: \{1..U\} \rightarrow \{0..\log U\}$
- For each a_i
 - Set $b[h(a_i)] = 1$
- Extract probable number of different entries from $b[]$



Sublinear time example

$$O(\text{alg}) < O(n)$$

- Given mutually different numbers a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n
- Determine any number from upper half of values
- Alg: select k numbers equally randomly
 - Compute their maximum
 - Return this estimation as solution
- Probability of wrong answer = probability of all selected numbers are from the lower half = $\left(\frac{1}{2}\right)^k$
- For error ϵ take $\log \frac{1}{\epsilon}$ samples
- Not useful for MIN, MAX selection



Randomized algorithms



Randomized algorithms

Motivation

- Array of elements, half of char "a", half of char "b"
- Find "a"
- Deterministic alg: $n/2$ steps of sequential search (when all "b" are first)
- Randomized:
 - Try random indices
 - Probability of finding "a" soon is high regardless of the order of characters in the array (Las Vegas algorithm – keep trying up to $n/2$ steps)



Randomized algorithms

- May be **simpler** even if the same worst time
- Deterministic algorithm
 - is **not known** (prime numbers)
 - does **not exist**
- Randomization
 - can **improve the average running time** (with the same worst case time), while
 - the worst time **depends on our luck** – **not on the data distribution**
(It is “hard” to prepare killing datasets)



Randomized algorithms

- a) Incremental algorithms
(insert something in random order)
 - Linear programming (random plane insertion)
 - Convex hulls
 - Intersections, space subdivisions

- b) Divide and conquer
(split in random place)
 - Random sampling
 - Nearest neighbors, trapezoidal subdivisions



Another classification

■ Monte Carlo

- We **always** get an answer, often not correct
- **Fast** solution with risk of an error
- It is **not possible to determine**, if the answer is **correct**
 - run multiple times and compare the results
- Output can be understood as a **random variable**
- Example: prime number test
 - Task: Find $a \in \left(2, \frac{n}{2}\right)$ such as n is divisible by a
 - Algorithm: Sample 10 numbers from the given interval, answer

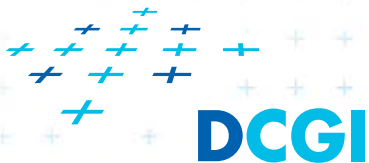
■ Las Vegas



Las Vegas algorithms

Las Vegas

- We **always** get a **correct answer**
- The **run time is random** (typically \leq deterministic time)
- **Sometimes fails** \rightarrow perform restart
- Example: Randomized quicksort
 - No median necessary
 - Simpler algorithm
 - Independent on data distribution
 - Return a correct result
 - The result will be ready in $\theta(n \log n)$ time with a high probability
 - Bad luck – we select the smallest element \rightarrow Selection sort



Randomized quicksort (Las Vegas alg.)

RQS(S) = Randomized Quicksort

Input: sequence of data elements $a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n \in S$

Output: sorted set S

1. Step 1: choose $i \in \langle 1, n \rangle$ in random
2. Step 2: Let A is a multiset $\{a_1, a_2, \dots, a_n\}$
 - if $n = 1$ then output(S)
 - else – create three subsets of $S_{<}, S_{=}, S_{>}$
$$S_{<} = \{b \in A: b < a_i\}$$
$$S_{=} = \{b \in A: b = a_i\}$$
$$S_{>} = \{b \in A: b > a_i\}$$
3. Step 3: $RQS(S_{<})$ and $RQS(S_{>})$
4. Return: $RQS(S_{<}), S_{=}, RQS(S_{>})$



Conclusion on randomized algs.

- Randomized algorithms are often experimental
- We would not get perfect results, but nicely good
- We use randomized algorithm if we do not know how to proceed



References

- [Kolingerová] Nové směry v algoritmizaci a výpočetní geometrii (1 a 2), přednáška z předmětu Aplikovaná výpočetní geometrie, MFF UK, 2008
- [Brönnimann] Hervé Brönnimann. Towards Space-Efficient Geometric Algorithms, Polytechnic university, Brooklyn, NY, USA, ICCSA04, Italy, 2004
- [BrönnimannC] Hervé Brönnimann, et al. 2002. In-Place Planar Convex Hull Algorithms. In *Proceedings of the 5th Latin American Symposium on Theoretical Informatics (LATIN '02)*, Sergio Rajsbaum (Ed.). Springer-Verlag, London, UK, UK, 494-507.
<http://dl.acm.org/citation.cfm?id=690520>
- [Indyk] Piotr Indyk. 6.895: Sketching, Streaming and Sub-linear Space Algorithms, MIT course
- [Muthukrishnan] Data streams: Algorithms and applications, (“adorisms” in Google)
- [Mulmuley] Ketan Mulmuley. Computational Geometry. An Introduction Through Randomized Algorithms. Prentice Hall, NJ, 1994
- [Manku] G.S. Manku, R. Motwani. Approximate Frequency Counts over Data Streams, Proceedings of the 28th VLDB Conference, Hong Kong, China, 2002. <http://www.vldb.org/conf/2002/S10P03.pdf>

